# *INSTALLATION SECTION*

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

# INSTALLATION

1 Subsystem Configuration Outline.....INST01-10
1.1 General Information.....INST01-10
1.1.1 Model List.....INST01-10
1.1.2 Cache/Shared memory capacity and number of necessary options.....INST01-40
1.1.2.1 Shared memory capacity and number of necessary options.....INST01-40
1.1.2.2 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options.....INST01-40
1.1.2.3 Relation between Shared Memory and Cache Memory.....INST01-70
1.1.2.3.1 Except for 180GB HDD.....INST01-70
1.1.2.3.2 Applicable for 180GB HDD only.....INST01-85
1.1.3 Specifications.....INST01-90
1.1.4 Environmental Specifications.....INST01-110
1.1.5 Power requirement.....INST01-120
1.1.6 Service Clearance and Floor Cutout.....INST01-130
1.1.7 Layout.....INST01-170
1.1.8 Power and Grounding Check.....INST01-190
1.1.8.1 Facility power check.....INST01-190
1.1.8.2 Facility grounding check.....INST01-190
1.2 Subsystem Frame Configuration.....INST01-200
1.3 Drive Expansion Sequence.....INST01-210
1.4 Explanation of Channel Option Configuration.....INST01-240
1.4.1 List of Channel Options.....INST01-240
1.4.2 Channel Specifications.....INST01-250
1.4.3 Installing Location.....INST01-260

2 Installation and De-installation procedure.....INST02-10
2.1 New Installation Procedure General Flow.....INST02-10
2.2 Non-Disruptive Installation Procedure General Flow.....INST02-80
2.3 Non-Disruptive De-Installation Procedure General Flow.....INST02-140
2.4 Disruptive Installation Procedure General Flow.....INST02-200
2.5 Disruptive De-Installation Procedure General Flow.....INST02-250
2.6 Trouble shooting for errors in install SVP procedure.....INST02-420
2.7 Trouble shooting for errors in de-install SVP procedure.....INST02-440
2.8 Change Configuration.....INST02-460
2.9 Availability of Installation and De-installation.....INST02-470
2.10 New Installation procedures without the pre-installation at a customer site.....INST02-520
2.10.1 Application.....INST02-520
2.10.2 Conditions to use these procedures.....INST02-520
2.10.3 Procedures.....INST02-520

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

3 Hardware Installation..... INST03-10
3.1 Common Item of Installation and De-Installation ..... INST03-10
3.1.1 How to open/close the cover ..... INST03-10
3.1.2 Attaching the Wrist Strap ..... INST03-40
3.2 UNPACKING AND INSPECTION ..... INST03-60
3.2.1 Unpacking ..... INST03-70
3.2.1.1 Disk Controller (DKC410I) ..... INST03-70
3.2.1.2 Disk Unit (DKU405I) ..... INST03-100
3.2.1.3 Platform for Canister Mount (DKU-F405I-B4) ..... INST03-120
3.2.2 Inspection of Packaged Parts and Accessories ..... INST03-130
3.3 Basic Subsystem Installation ..... INST03-160
3.3.1 Flowchart ..... INST03-160
3.3.2 Cabinet Setting ..... INST03-160
3.3.3 Frame Connection ..... INST03-230
3.3.3.1 Frame Connection ..... INST03-230
3.3.3.2 Frame Ground Cable Attachment ..... INST03-240
3.3.3.3 Side Cover Re-installation ..... INST03-250
3.3.3.4 Installation of Kick Plate ..... INST03-260
3.3.4 Installation of Switches and Jumper Plugs ..... INST03-270
3.3.4.1 Installation of Switches and Jumper Plugs in DKUMN PCB ..... INST03-270
3.3.4.2 Installation of Jumper Plugs in PCI CON PCB ..... INST03-280
3.3.4.3 Installation of Jumper Connectors in BAT CTR PCB ..... INST03-290
3.3.5 Cabling ..... INST03-300
3.3.5.1 Cabling Procedure of AC Power Cables for Disk Controller ..... INST03-300
3.3.5.2 Cabling Procedure of the DKUMN Cables ..... INST03-350
3.3.5.3 Cabling Procedure of DEV Interface Cables ..... INST03-370
3.3.6 Labeling ..... INST03-395
3.3.7 Check of Jumper Settings ..... INST03-400
3.4 Installation of Disk Unit (DKU405I-14) ..... INST03-410
3.4.1 Flowchart ..... INST03-410
3.4.2 Cabinet Setting (Adjusting the Cabinet Height) ..... INST03-420
3.4.2.1 Flowchart ..... INST03-420
3.4.2.2 Disk Unit(s) Layout ..... INST03-430
3.4.2.3 Side Cover Removal ..... INST03-440
3.4.2.4 Conductive Sheets Attachment ..... INST03-440
3.4.2.5 Adjusting the Cabinet Height and Level ..... INST03-442
3.4.2.6 Logic Box Covers Removal ..... INST03-450
3.4.2.7 DKU Cable Covers Removal ..... INST03-460
3.4.3 Frame Connection ..... INST03-470
3.4.3.1 Flowchart ..... INST03-470
3.4.3.2 Frame Connection ..... INST03-480
3.4.3.3 Frame Ground Cable Attachment ..... INST03-500
3.4.3.4 Side Cover Re-Installation ..... INST03-550
3.4.3.5 Kick Plate Installation ..... INST03-560

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.4 Switch and Jumper Plug Installation ..... INST03-590
3.4.4.1 DKUMN Setting ..... INST03-590
3.4.4.2 PL ID Setting ..... INST03-610
3.4.5 Cabling ..... INST03-650
3.4.5.1 Connection of DKUMN Cable. ..... INST03-650
3.4.6 Labeling ..... INST03-750
3.4.7 Check of Jumper Settings ..... INST03-750
3.4.8 Check and Testing ..... INST03-750
3.4.8.1 AC Input Voltage Check ..... INST03-750
3.4.8.2 Checking the AC Input Cable, and AC Input Voltage Select Jumper Cable ..... INST03-760
3.5 Installation of Power Cable Kit ..... INST03-770
3.5.1 Installation of Power Cable Kit for Disk Unit (DKU-F405I-3EC/3UC/1EC/1UC) ..... INST03-770
3.5.1.1 Flowchart ..... INST03-780
3.5.1.2 Parts List ..... INST03-780
3.5.1.3 Installation Procedure of Power Cable Kit ..... INST03-790
3.5.2 Installation of Power Cable Kit (DKC-F410I-1EC/1UC) ..... INST03-850
3.5.2.1 Flowchart ..... INST03-850
3.5.2.2 Parts list ..... INST03-850
3.5.2.3 Installation Procedure of Power Cable Kit ..... INST03-860
3.6 Installation of Channel Adapter ..... INST03-890
3.6.1 Installation of Serial 4-port Adapter (DKC-F410I-4S) ..... INST03-890
3.6.1.1 Parts List ..... INST03-890
3.6.1.2 Flowchart ..... INST03-890
3.6.1.3 Installation Procedure of Serial 4-port Adapter ..... INST03-900
3.6.2 Installation of Serial 8-port Adapter (DKC-F410I-8S) ..... INST03-940
3.6.2.1 Parts List ..... INST03-940
3.6.2.2 Flowchart ..... INST03-940
3.6.2.3 Installation Procedure of Serial 8-port Adapter ..... INST03-950
3.6.3 Installation of Fibre 4-port Adapter for Optical Cable (DKC-F410I-4GS/4GL) ..... INST03-990
3.6.3.1 Parts List ..... INST03-990
3.6.3.2 Flowchart ..... INST03-990
3.6.3.3 Installation Procedure of Fibre 4-port Adapter ..... INST03-1000
3.6.4 Installation of Fibre 8-port Adapter for Optical Cable (DKC-F410I-8GS/8GL/8GSE/8GLE) ..... INST03-1050
3.6.4.1 Parts List ..... INST03-1050
3.6.4.2 Flowchart ..... INST03-1050
3.6.4.3 Installation Procedure of Fibre 8-port Adapter ..... INST03-1060
3.6.5 Installation of 2 Gbps Fibre 8-port Adapter for Short Wavelength (DKC-F410I-8HSE) ..... INST03-1101
3.6.5.1 Parts List ..... INST03-1101
3.6.5.2 Flowchart ..... INST03-1101
3.6.5.3 Installation Procedure of 2 Gbps Fibre 8-port Adapter ..... INST03-1102

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6.6 Installation of Mainframe Fibre 4-port Adapter (DKC-F410I-4MS/4ML).....INST03-1107
3.6.6.1 Parts List.....INST03-1107
3.6.6.2 Flowchart.....INST03-1107
3.6.6.3 Installation Procedure of Mainframe Fibre 4-port Adapter.....INST03-1108
3.7 Installation of Shared Memory and Cache Memory.....INST03-1110
3.7.1 Installation of Additional Shared Memory (DKC-F410I-S256).....INST03-1110
3.7.1.1 Flowchart.....INST03-1110
3.7.1.2 Parts List.....INST03-1110
3.7.1.3 Installation Procedure of Additional Shared Memory.....INST03-1120
3.7.2 Installation of Additional Cache Memory (DKC-F410I-20/21/22/512/1024).....INST03-1210
3.7.2.1 Flowchart.....INST03-1210
3.7.2.2 Parts List.....INST03-1210
3.7.2.3 Installation Procedure of Additional Cache Memory.....INST03-1220
3.8 Installation of Redundant Power Supply.....INST03-1400
3.8.1 Installation of the DKC Additional Power Supply (DKC-F410I-80).....INST03-1400
3.8.1.1 Parts List.....INST03-1400
3.8.1.2 Flowchart.....INST03-1400
3.8.1.3 Installation Procedure of the DKC Additional Power Supply.....INST03-1410
3.9 Installation of the Platform for Canister Mount (DKU-F405I-B4).....INST03-1450
3.9.1 Flowchart.....INST03-1450
3.9.2 Parts List.....INST03-1460
3.9.3 Installation Procedure of the Platform for Canister Mount.....INST03-1460
3.10 Installation of HDD Canister (DKU-F405I-18J4/18J1/18K4/18K1/47J4/47J1/ 72J4/72J1/180H4/180H1/36K4/36K1).....INST03-1570
3.10.1 Flowchart.....INST03-1570
3.10.2 Parts List.....INST03-1575
3.10.3 Installation Procedure of HDD Canister.....INST03-1580
3.11 Installation of Additional Disk Adapter (DKC-F410I-100).....INST03-1610
3.11.1 Parts List.....INST03-1610
3.11.2 Flowchart.....INST03-1610
3.11.3 Installation Procedure of Additional Disk Adapter.....INST03-1620
3.12 Connection of DEV Interface Cables.....INST03-1660
3.12.1 Connection of DEV Interface Cable 0 (DKC-F410I-R1C).....INST03-1660
3.12.1.1 Flowchart.....INST03-1660
3.12.1.2 Parts List.....INST03-1670
3.12.1.3 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cable 0 (In case of HDU-R17 from R14).....INST03-1670
3.12.2 Connection of DEV Interface Cable 1 (DKC-F410I-L1C).....INST03-1740
3.12.2.1 Flowchart.....INST03-1740
3.12.2.2 Parts List.....INST03-1750
3.12.2.3 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cable 1 (In case of HDU-L13 from L10).....INST03-1760
3.12.2.4 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cable 1 (In case of HDU-L17 from L14).....INST03-1830

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.12.3 Connection of DEV Interface Cable 2 (DKU-F405I-EXC).....INST03-1890
3.12.3.1 Flowchart .....INST03-1890
3.12.3.2 Parts List.....INST03-1970
3.12.3.3 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-R23 from R20).....INST03-1980
3.12.3.4 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-R27 from R24).....INST03-2080
3.12.3.5 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-L23 from L20).....INST03-2170
3.12.3.6 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-L27 from L24).....INST03-2270
3.12.3.7 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-R33 from R30).....INST03-2360
3.12.3.8 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-R37 from R34).....INST03-2460
3.12.3.9 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-L33 from L30).....INST03-2550
3.12.3.10 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-L37 from L34).....INST03-2650
3.13 Installation of Interface Connector.....INST03-2740
3.13.1 Installation of PCI I/F Connector (DKC-F410I-18).....INST03-2740
3.13.1.1 Flowchart .....INST03-2740
3.13.1.2 Parts List.....INST03-2740
3.13.1.3 Installation Procedure of PCI I/F Connector .....INST03-2750
3.14 Installation of AC Box Kit.....INST03-2790
3.14.1 Installation of AC Box Kit for DKU (DKU-F405I-3PS/1PS) .....INST03-2790
3.14.1.1 Flowchart .....INST03-2790
3.14.1.2 Parts List.....INST03-2790
3.14.1.3 Installation Procedure of AC Box Kit for DKU.....INST03-2800
3.14.2 Installation of AC Box Kit for DKC (DKC-F410I-1PS).....INST03-2840
3.14.2.1 Flowchart .....INST03-2840
3.14.2.2 Parts List.....INST03-2840
3.14.2.3 Installation Procedure of AC Box Kit for DKC.....INST03-2841
3.15 Installation of SNMP Support Kit (DKC-F410I-SNMP).....INST03-2850
3.15.1 Flowchart.....INST03-2850
3.15.2 Parts List .....INST03-2850
3.15.3 Installation Procedure of SNMP Support Kit .....INST03-2851
3.18 Check and Testing .....INST03-3000
3.18.1 Checking Input Voltage.....INST03-3000
3.18.2 Checking Input Power Cable and Voltage Select Jumper Cable.....INST03-3010
3.18.3 Power On/Off Check.....INST03-3020

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.19 Power ON/OFF Procedure ..... INST03-3030
3.19.1 Power ON Procedure ..... INST03-3030
3.19.1.1 Power ON Procedure of Disk Subsystem ..... INST03-3030
3.19.1.2 Power ON Procedure of Additional Disk Unit ..... INST03-3090
3.19.2 Power OFF Procedure ..... INST03-3110
3.19.2.1 Power OFF Procedure of Disk Subsystem ..... INST03-3110
3.19.2.2 Power OFF Procedure of Additional Disk Unit ..... INST03-3130

4 Hardware De-Installation ..... INST04-10
4.1 De-Installation of Shared Memory and Cache Memory ..... INST04-10
4.1.1 De-Installation of Additional Shared Memory (DKC-F410I-S256) ..... INST04-10
4.1.1.1 Flowchart ..... INST04-10
4.1.1.2 Parts List ..... INST04-10
4.1.1.3 De-Installation Procedure of Additional Shared Memory ..... INST04-20
4.1.2 De-Installation of Additional Cache Memory (DKC-F410I-20/21/22/512/1024) ..... INST04-110
4.1.2.1 Flowchart ..... INST04-110
4.1.2.2 Parts List ..... INST04-110
4.1.2.3 De-Installation Procedure of Additional Cache Memory ..... INST04-120
4.2 De-installation of Disk Adapter (DKC-F410I-100) ..... INST04-300
4.2.1 Parts List ..... INST04-300
4.2.2 Flowchart ..... INST04-300
4.2.3 De-Installation Procedure of Disk Adapter ..... INST04-310
4.3 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables ..... INST04-340
4.3.1 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cable 0 (DKC-F410I-R1C) ..... INST04-340
4.3.1.1 Flowchart ..... INST04-340
4.3.1.2 Parts List ..... INST04-350
4.3.1.3 Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cable 0
(In case of HDU-R17 from R14) ..... INST04-350
4.3.2 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cable 1 (DKC-F410I-L1C) ..... INST04-420
4.3.2.1 Flowchart ..... INST04-420
4.3.2.2 Parts List ..... INST04-440
4.3.2.3 Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cable 1
(In case of HDU-L13 from L10) ..... INST04-450
4.3.2.4 Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cable 1
(In case of HDU-L17 from L14) ..... INST04-510
4.3.3 Disconnection of Additional DEV Interface Cables (DKU-F405I-EXC) ..... INST04-580
4.3.3.1 Flowchart ..... INST04-580
4.3.3.2 Parts List ..... INST04-670
4.3.3.3 Disconnection Procedure of Additional DEV Interface Cables
(In case of HDU-R23 from R20) ..... INST04-680
4.3.3.4 Disconnection Procedure of Additional DEV Interface Cables
(In case of HDU-R27 from R24) ..... INST04-790

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.3.3.5 Disconnection Procedure of Additional DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-L23 from L20) ..... INST04-900
4.3.3.6 Disconnection Procedure of Additional DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-L27 from L24) ..... INST04-1010
4.3.3.7 Disconnection Procedure of Additional DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-R33 from R30) ..... INST04-1120
4.3.3.8 Disconnection Procedure of Additional DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-R37 from R34) ..... INST04-1230
4.3.3.9 Disconnection Procedure of Additional DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-L33 from L30) ..... INST04-1340
4.3.3.10 Disconnection Procedure of Additional DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-L37 from L34) ..... INST04-1450
4.4 De-Installation of Disk Unit (DKU405I-14) ..... INST04-1560
4.4.1 Flowchart ..... INST04-1560
4.4.2 De-Installation Procedure of Disk Unit ..... INST04-1570
4.5 De-Installation of HDD Canister (DKU-F405I-18J4/18J1/18K4/18K1/47J4/47J1/72J4/72J1/180H4/180H1/36K4/36K1) ..... INST04-1720
4.5.1 Flowchart ..... INST04-1720
4.5.2 Parts List ..... INST04-1725
4.5.3 De-Installation Procedure of HDD Canister ..... INST04-1730
4.6 De-Installation of Platform for the Canister Mount (DKU-F405I-B4) ..... INST04-1760
4.6.1 Flowchart ..... INST04-1760
4.6.2 Parts List ..... INST04-1770
4.6.3 De-Installation Procedure of Platform for the Canister Mount ..... INST04-1770
4.7 De-installation of Channel Adapter ..... INST04-1870
4.7.1 De-installation of Serial 4-port Adapter (DKC-F410I-4S) ..... INST04-1870
4.7.1.1 Parts List ..... INST04-1870
4.7.1.2 Flowchart ..... INST04-1870
4.7.1.3 De-Installation Procedure of Serial 4-port Adapter ..... INST04-1880
4.7.2 De-installation of Serial 8-port Adapter (DKC-F410I-8S) ..... INST04-1920
4.7.2.1 Parts List ..... INST04-1920
4.7.2.2 Flowchart ..... INST04-1920
4.7.2.3 De-Installation Procedure of Serial 8-port Adapter ..... INST04-1930
4.7.3 De-installation of Fibre 4-port Adapter for Optical Cable (DKC-F410I-4GS/4GL) ..... INST04-1970
4.7.3.1 Parts List ..... INST04-1970
4.7.3.2 Flowchart ..... INST04-1970
4.7.3.3 De-Installation Procedure of Fibre 4-port Adapter ..... INST04-1980
4.7.4 De-installation of Fibre 8-port Adapter for Optical Cable (DKC-F410I-8GS/8GL/8GSE/8GLE) ..... INST04-2030
4.7.4.1 Parts List ..... INST04-2030
4.7.4.2 Flowchart ..... INST04-2030
4.7.4.3 De-Installation Procedure of Fibre 8-port Adapter ..... INST04-2040

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.7.5 De-installation of 2 Gbps Fibre 8-port Adapter for Short Wavelength (DKC-F410I-8HSE) ..... INST04-2081
4.7.5.1 Parts List ..... INST04-2081
4.7.5.2 Flowchart ..... INST04-2081
4.7.5.3 De-Installation Procedure of 2 Gbps Fibre 8-port Adapter ..... INST04-2082
4.7.6 De-installation of Mainframe Fibre 4-port Adapter (DKC-F410I-4MS/4ML) ..... INST04-2087
4.7.6.1 Parts List ..... INST04-2087
4.7.6.2 Flowchart ..... INST04-2087
4.7.6.3 De-Installation Procedure of Mainframe Fibre 4-port Adapter ..... INST04-2088
4.8 De-Installation of Redundant Power Supply ..... INST04-2090
4.8.1 De-Installation of DKC Additional Power Supply (DKC-F410I-80) ..... INST04-2090
4.8.1.1 Flowchart ..... INST04-2090
4.8.1.2 Parts List ..... INST04-2090
4.8.1.3 De-Installation Procedure of DKC Additional Power Supply ..... INST04-2100
4.9 De-Installation of Interface Connector ..... INST04-2130
4.9.1 De-Installation of PCI I/F Connector (DKC-F410I-18) ..... INST04-2130
4.9.1.1 Flowchart ..... INST04-2130
4.9.1.2 Parts List ..... INST04-2130
4.9.1.3 De-Installation Procedure of PCI I/F Connector ..... INST04-2140
4.10 De-Installation of Power Cable Kit ..... INST04-2180
4.10.1 De-Installation of Power Cable Kit for Disk Unit (DKU-F405I-3EC/3UC/1EC/1UC) ..... INST04-2180
4.10.1.1 Flowchart ..... INST04-2190
4.10.1.2 Parts List ..... INST04-2190
4.10.1.3 De-Installation Procedure of Power Cable Kit ..... INST04-2200
4.10.2 De-Installation of Power Cable Kit (DKC-F410I-1EC/1UC) ..... INST04-2240
4.10.2.1 Flowchart ..... INST04-2240
4.10.2.2 Parts List ..... INST04-2240
4.10.2.3 De-Installation Procedure of Power Cable Kit ..... INST04-2250
4.11 De-Installation of AC Box Kit ..... INST04-2270
4.11.1 De-Installation of AC Box Kit for DKU (DKU-F405I-3PS/1PS) ..... INST04-2270
4.11.1.1 Flowchart ..... INST04-2270
4.11.1.2 Parts List ..... INST04-2270
4.11.1.3 De-Installation Procedure of AC Box Kit for DKU ..... INST04-2280
4.11.2 De-Installation of AC Box Kit for DKC (DKC-F410I-1PS) ..... INST04-2320
4.11.2.1 Flowchart ..... INST04-2320
4.11.2.2 Parts List ..... INST04-2320
4.11.2.3 De-Installation Procedure of AC Box Kit for DKC ..... INST04-2330
4.12 De-Installation of SNMP Support Kit (DKC-F410I-SNMP) ..... INST04-2410
4.12.1 Flowchart ..... INST04-2410
4.12.2 Parts List ..... INST04-2410
4.12.3 De-Installation Procedure of SNMP Support Kit ..... INST04-2411

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5 SVP procedure .....INST05-10
5.1 INDEX .....INST05-10
5.2 New Installation SVP Procedure .....INST05-20
5.2.1 TOD Setting and Set IP Address .....INST05-20
5.2.2 Configuration Information Definition .....INST05-80
5.2.2.1 LDEV ID setting procedure when the emulation types of different systems coexist .....INST05-270
5.2.3 Check Procedure .....INST05-300
5.2.4 Refer Configuration .....INST05-340

5.3.2 Setting up the New Device Structure Information .....INST05-410
5.3.2.1 Install .....INST05-430
5.3.2.2 De-Install .....INST05-520
5.3.2.3 System Option .....INST05-580
5.3.2.4 DCR Configuration .....INST05-590
5.3.2.5 CVS Configuration .....INST05-620
5.3.2.6 SCSI I/F Configuration .....INST05-720
5.3.2.7 Online LUN Definition .....INST05-930
5.3.2.8 LUN Security .....INST05-970
5.3.2.9 LDEV Security .....INST05-1060
5.3.3 System Update Processing (SVP Procedure) .....INST05-1070
5.3.3.1 Installation system update processing .....INST05-1070
5.3.3.2 De-Installation system update processing .....INST05-1300
5.3.3.3 SVP screen ends .....INST05-1455
5.3.4 Emulation Type Change .....INST05-1460
5.3.5 Movement of the file on Flash Memory Card to HD .....INST05-1511
5.4 System Tuning SVP Procedure .....INST05-1520
5.4.1 System Tuning .....INST05-1520
5.5 Installing the SNMP Agent .....INST05-1590
5.5.1 Sequence of installation .....INST05-1590
5.5.2 Operation of SNMP install .....INST05-1590
5.5.3 Operating the SNMP screen .....INST05-1670

6 HRC .....INST06-10
6.1 HRC Components .....INST06-10
6.2 HRC Software Requirements .....INST06-70
6.3 HRC Hardware Requirements .....INST06-80
6.4 Creating New HRC Pair(s) .....INST06-210
6.5 Creating New HORC Pair(s) (for OPEN VOL) .....INST06-320
6.6 Installation process of the Fibre Remote Copy function .....INST06-430

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

7 TPF installation procedures .....INST07-10
7.1 Preparations.....INST07-10
7.2 Operations .....INST07-10

8 Storage Capacity and Cache Capacity Upgrade Table (Separate Model).....INST08-10
8.1 Separate Model, Standard Configuration for RAID5.....INST08-20
8.2 Separate Model, Standard Configuration for RAID1.....INST08-180

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

# 1 Subsystem Configuration Outline

## 1.1 General Information

### 1.1.1 Model List

1. Model of DKC410I

Table 1.1.1-1 shows the model list of DKC410I.

Table 1.1.1-1 Model List of DKC410I

| No | Model Number | Model Name | Major Part | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC410I-5<br>DKC410I-5P *1<br>DKC410I-5F *2 | Disk Controller | • Breaker Box × 2<br>• LP006-A (PS-PL)<br>• Special PCB<br>• +3V PS × 4<br>• +3V/+5V PS × 4<br>• +5V/+12V/+16V PS × 2<br>• FAN ASSY × 16<br>• I/F Cable between DKC and 1st DKU<br>• LR003-A (L/G-PL)<br>• DKA × 2<br>• CACHE × 2<br>• CSWA × 2<br>• CSWB × 2 | DKC410 Disk Controller doesn't contain channel switches, cache memory module and shared memory module.<br>It is necessary to attach the following options according to the configuration.<br>• Channel Adapters DKC-F410I-4S/8S/4GS/ 8GS/4GL/8GL<br>• Cache Memory Module DKC-F410I-512/1024<br>• Shared Memory Module DKC-F410I-S256 |
| 2 | DKC-F410I-1EC | Power Cable Kit (for Single phase model for Europe) | • Power Cable Unit (IE) | |
| 3 | DKC-F410I-1UC | Power Cable Kit (for Single phase model for USA) | • Power Cable Unit (IU) | |
| 4 | DKC-F410I-1PS | AC Box Kit for Single Phase | • AC Box × 2 | |
| 5 | DKC-F410I-20 | Additional Cache Board | • WP440-B (CACHE) × 2<br>• Battery Assy × 2<br>• BATCTR PCB (SH199-A) × 2 | |
| 6 | DKC-F410I-512 | Additional Cache Memory Module (512 MB) | • SH185-A (128 MB) × 4 | |
| 7 | DKC-F410I-1024 | Additional Cache Memory Module (1024 MB) | • SH185-B (256 MB) × 4 | |
| 8 | DKC-F410I-S256 | Additional Shared Memory Module (256 MB) | • SH184-B (128 MB) × 2 | |
| 9 | DKC-F410I-100 | Additional Disk Adapter | • WP425-A (DKF)<br>SH189-A (MP) × 4 × 2 | |

(To be continued)

*1: Disk Controller for XP512.
*2: DKC410I-5F doesn't attach the doors.
Install the door kit of DKC-F410I-DH or DKC-F410I-DS when shipping it.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

| No | Model Number | Model Name | Major Part | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | DKC-F410I-4S | Serial 4-port Adapter | • WP412-B × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | |
| 11 | DKC-F410I-8S | Serial 8-port Adapter | • SH214-A, WP412-A × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | |
| 12 | DKC-F410I-4GS | Fibre 4-port Adapter for Short Wavelength | • SH212-B (LC), WP411-A (MP) × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | |
| 13 | DKC-F410I-8GS | Fibre 8-port Adapter for Short Wavelength | • SH212-A (LC), WP411-A (MP) × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | |
| 14 | DKC-F410I-4GL | Fibre 4-port Adapter for Long Wavelength | • SH212-D (LC), WP411-A (MP) × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | |
| 15 | DKC-F410I-8GL | Fibre 8-port Adapter for Long Wavelength | • SH212-C (LC), WP411-A (MP) × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | |
| 16 | DKC-F410I-80 | CL Additional Power Supply | • +3V PS × 4 | This model must be installed when installing three or more channel options. |
| 17 | DKC-F410I-18 | PCI I/F Connector | • PCI I/F Con. | |
| 18 | DKC-F410I-SNMP | SNMP Support Kit | • LAN Port<br>• Flash memory card (64 MB) | |
| 19 | DKC-F410I-R1C | DEV I/F Cable 0 (DKC-R1 DKU) | • FC Cable × 8<br>• LED Cable × 8 | |
| 20 | DKC-F410I-L1C | DEV I/F Cable 1 (DKC-L1 DKU) | • FC Cable × 16<br>• LED Cable × 16 | |
| 21 | DKC-F410I-21 | Cache Throughput Expansion Kit | • WP440-B (CACHE) × 2 | |
| 22 | DKC-F410I-22 | Additional Cache Battery | • Battery Assy × 2<br>• BATCTR PCB (SH199-A) ×2 | |
| 23 | DKC-F410I-8GSE | Enhanced Fibre 8-port Adapter for Short Wavelength | • SH212-E (LC), WP411-B (MP) × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | |
| 24 | DKC-F410I-8GLE | Enhanced Fibre 8-port Adapter for Long Wavelength | • SH212-G (LC), WP411-B (MP) × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | |
| 25 | DKC-F410I-8HSE | 2 Gbps Fibre 8-port Adapter for Short Wavelength | • SH261-A (LC), WP411-C (MP) × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | |
| 26 | DKC-F410I-DH | Door kit | • Front/Rear/Side door<br>• Front/Rear/Side kick plate | For Lightning 9960 |
| 27 | DKC-F410I-DS | Door kit | • Front/Rear/Side door<br>• Front/Rear/Side kick plate | For StorEdge 9960 |
| 28 | DKC-F410I-4MS | Mainframe Fibre 4-port Adapter for Short Wavelength | • SH297-A, WP415-A × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | |
| 29 | DKC-F410I-4ML | Mainframe Fibre 4-port Adapter for Long Wavelength | • SH297-A, WP415-B × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | |

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Model of DKU405I

Table 1.1.1-2 shows the model list of DKU405I.

Table 1.1.1-2 Model List of DKU405I

| No | Model Number | Model Name | Major Part | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKU405I-14<br>DKU405I-14P *1<br>DKU405I-14F *2 | Disk Unit | • SH224-A × 2 • SH217-A × 8<br>• HDU Box × 4 • FAN ASSY × 4<br>• LP007-A × 4 • 5/12V PS × 8 | The basic part of Disk Unit has no HDD canister. |
| 2 | DKU-F405I-B4 | Platform for Canister Mount | • HDU Box × 4 • FAN ASSY × 4<br>• LP007-A × 4 • 5/12V PS × 8<br>• SH217-A × 8 | |
| 3 | DKU-F405I-EXC | DEV I/F Cable 2 (DKU-DKU) | • FC Cable × 16<br>• LED Cable × 16 | |
| 4 | DKU-F405I-18J4 | 4 HDD Canisters | • DKR2B/DKR2C-J18FC or DKR2D-J18FC/J18FD × 4 | |
| 5 | DKU-F405I-18J1 | 1 HDD Canister | • DKR2B/DKR2C-J18FC or DKR2D-J18FC/J18FD × 1 | |
| 6 | DKU-F405I-47J4 | 4 HDD Canisters | • DKR1B/DKR1C-J47FC | |
| 7 | DKU-F405I-47J1 | 1 HDD Canister | • DKR1B/DKR1C-J47FC | |
| 8 | DKU-F405I-72J4 | 4 HDD Canisters | • DKR1C/DKR2D-J72FC × 4 | |
| 9 | DKU-F405I-72J1 | 1 HDD Canister | • DKR1C/DKR2D-J72FC × 1 | |
| 10 | DKU-F405I-3EC | Power Cable Kit (for 3 phase model for Europe) | • Power Cable Unit (IE) | |
| 11 | DKU-F405I-3UC | Power Cable Kit (for 3 phase model for USA) | • Power Cable Unit (IU) | |
| 12 | DKU-F405I-1EC | Power Cable Kit (for Single phase model for Europe) | • Power Cable Unit (IE) | |
| 13 | DKU-F405I-1UC | Power Cable Kit (for Single phase model for USA) | • Power Cable Unit (IU) | |
| 14 | DKU-F405I-3PS | AC Box Kit for 3 phase | • AC Box × 2 | |
| 15 | DKU-F405I-1PS | AC Box Kit for Single phase | • AC Box × 2 | |
| 16 | DKU-F405I-18K4 | 4 HDD Canisters | • DKS2A-K18FC × 4 | |
| 17 | DKU-F405I-18K1 | 1 HDD Canister | • DKS2A-K18FC × 1 | |
| 18 | DKU-F405I-180H4 | 4 HDD Canisters | • DKS1A-H180FC × 4 | |
| 19 | DKU-F405I-180H1 | 1 HDD Canister | • DKS1A-H180FC × 1 | |
| 20 | DKU-F405I-36K4 | 4 HDD Canisters | • DKS2B-K36FC × 4 | |
| 21 | DKU-F405I-36K1 | 1 HDD Canister | • DKS2B-K36FC × 1 | |
| 22 | DKU-F405I-DH | Door kit | • Front/Rear door<br>• Front/Rear kick plate | For Lightning 9960 |
| 23 | DKU-F405I-DS | Door kit | • Front/Rear door<br>• Front/Rear kick plate | For StorEdge 9960 |

*1: Disk Unit for XP512.
*2: DKU405I-14F doesn't attach the doors.
Install the door kit of DKU-F405I-DH or DKU-F405I-DS when shipping it.

Copyright ©2000,2002, Hitachi, Ltd.

SVP displays each drive model as the following table.

| Disk drive model | SVP screen |
|---|---|
| DKR2B-J18FC | DKR2B-J018FC |
| DKR1B-J47FC | DKR1B-J047FC |
| DKR1C-J72FC | DKR1C-J072FC |
| DKR2C-J18FC | DKR2C-J018FC |
| DKR1C-J47FC | DKR1C-J047FC |
| DKS2A-K18FC | DKS2A-K018FC |
| DKR2D-J72FC | DKR2D-J072FC |
| DKS1A-H180FC | DKS1A-H180FC |
| DKS2B-K36FC | DKS2B-K036FC |
| DKR2D-J18FC | DKR2D-J018FC |
| DKR2D-J18FD | |

Copyright ©2001,2002, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 1.1.2 Cache / Shared memory capacity and number of necessary options

### 1.1.2.1 Shared memory capacity and number of necessary options

Shared memory capacities and corresponding number of options required are shown in Table 1.1.2-1.

Table 1.1.2-1 Shared memory capacity and number of necessary options

| Shared memory capacity | Number of options DKC-F410I-S256 |
|---|---|
| 512MB | 2 |
| 768MB | 3 |
| 1024MB | 4 |
| 1280MB | 5 |
| 1536MB | 6 |

Note: Please note that Location of shared memory module varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.(Refer to table 1.1.2-4.)

### 1.1.2.2 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options

There are two types of cache memory upgrade. The first one is called Standard Installation Model in which firstly Basic PCB fully is installed then additional PCB is installed. The second one is High Performance Model installation in which Basic PCB and Additional PCB are installed parallelly.

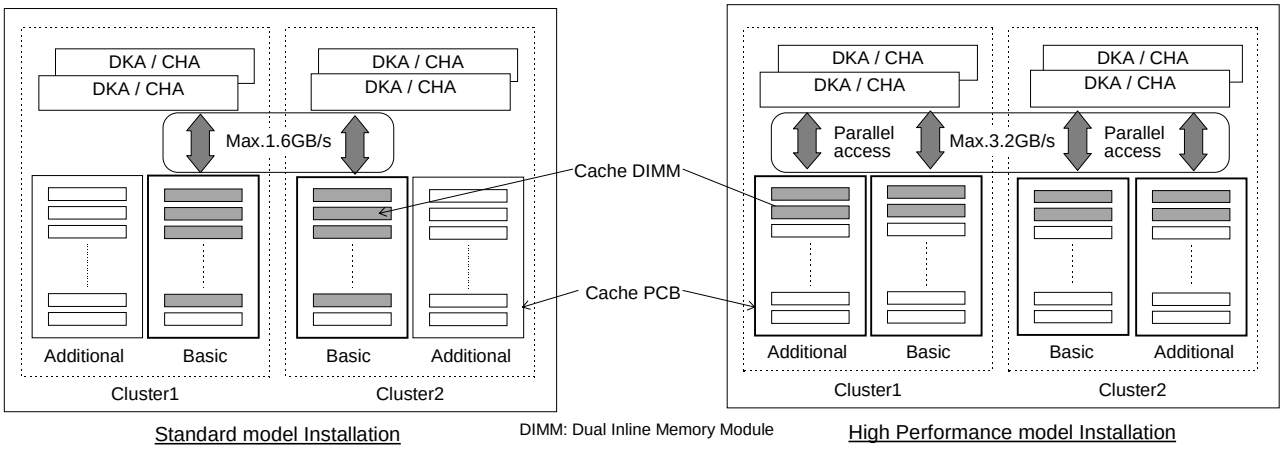



Table 1.1.2-2 shows Cache memory upgrade table of Standard Model Installation.
Table 1.1.2-3 shows Cache memory upgrade table of High Performance Model Installation.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 1.1.2-2 Cache memory upgrade table of Standard Model installation

| Cache Memory Capacity (MB) | SH185-A only | | | SH185-B only | | | SH185-A/SH185-B mixture | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DKC-F410I -512 | DKC-F410I -20/-21 | DKC-F410I -22 | DKC-F410I -1024 | DKC-F410I -20/-21 | DKC-F410I -22 | DKC-F410I -512 | DKC-F410I -1024 | DKC-F410I -20/-21 | DKC-F410I -22 |
| 512 | 1 | 0 | 0 | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - |
| 1,024 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 | - | 0 | 0 |
| 1,536 | 3 | 0 | 0 | - | - | - | 3 | - | - | - |
| 2,048 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 4 | - | 0 | 0 |
| 2,560 | 5 | 0 | 0 | - | - | - | 5 | - | - | - |
| 3,072 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 6 | - | 0 | 0 |
| 3,584 | 7 | 0 | 0 | - | - | - | 7 | - | - | - |
| 4,096 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 8 | - | 0 | 0 |
| 5,120 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 10 | - | - | - |
| 6,144 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 12 | - | 0 | 0 |
| 7,168 | 14 | 0 | 0 | 7 | 0 | 0 | 14 | - | - | - |
| 8,192 | 16 | 0 | 0 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 16 | - | 0 | 0 |
| 9,216 | 18 | 1 | 0 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 16 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 10GB | 20 | 1 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 16 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 11GB | 22 | 1 | 0 | 11 | 0 | 0 | 16 | 3 | 1 | 0 |
| 12GB | 24 | 1 | 0 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 16 | 4 | 1 | 0 |
| 13GB | 26 | 1 | 0 | 13 | 0 | 0 | 16 | 5 | 1 | 0 |
| 14GB | 28 | 1 | 0 | 14 | 0 | 0 | 16 | 6 | 1 | 0 |
| 15GB | 30 | 1 | 0 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 16 | 7 | 1 | 0 |
| 16GB | 32 | 1 | 0 | 16 | 0 | 0 | 16 | 8 | 1 | 0 |
| 17GB | - | - | - | 17 | 1 | 1 | 16 | 9 | 1 | 1 |
| 18GB | - | - | - | 18 | 1 | 1 | 16 | 10 | 1 | 1 |
| 19GB | - | - | - | 19 | 1 | 1 | 16 | 11 | 1 | 1 |
| 20GB | - | - | - | 20 | 1 | 1 | 16 | 12 | 1 | 1 |
| 21GB | - | - | - | 21 | 1 | 1 | 16 | 13 | 1 | 1 |
| 22GB | - | - | - | 22 | 1 | 1 | 16 | 14 | 1 | 1 |
| 23GB | - | - | - | 23 | 1 | 1 | 16 | 15 | 1 | 1 |
| 24GB | - | - | - | 24 | 1 | 1 | 16 | 16 | 1 | 1 |
| 25GB | - | - | - | 25 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 1 |
| 26GB | - | - | - | 26 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 1 |
| 27GB | - | - | - | 27 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 1 |
| 28GB | - | - | - | 28 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 1 |
| 29GB | - | - | - | 29 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 1 |
| 30GB | - | - | - | 30 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 1 |
| 31GB | - | - | - | 31 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 1 |
| 32GB | - | - | - | 32 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 1 |

Note1: DKC-F410I-512 (SH185-A) and DKC-F410I-1024 (SH185-B) mixed mounting in the same PCB is inhibited.

Note2: When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) is installed, the Additional Cache Battery (DKC-F410I-22) is unnecessary.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 1.1.2-3 Cache memory upgrade table of High Performance Model installation

| Cache Memory Capacity (MB) | DKC-F410I -20/-21 (Add.PCB) | DKC-F410I -22 (Add.BAT) | DKC-F410I-512 | | | DKC-F410I-1024 | | | DKC-F410I-512/1024mixture | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Install PCB | | Total | Install PCB | | Total | Install PCB | | Total |
| | | | Basic PCB | Add. PCB | | Basic PCB | Add. PCB | | Basic PCB | Add. PCB | |
| 512 | 0 | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | | | |
| 1,024 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | - | - | - | | | |
| 1,536 | 1 | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | | | |
| 2,048 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | | |
| 2,560 | 1 | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | | | |
| 3,072 | 1 | 0 | 3 | 3 | 6 | - | - | - | | | |
| 3,584 | 1 | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | | | |
| 4,096 | 1 | 0 | 4 | 4 | 8 | 2 | 2 | 4 | | | |
| 5,120 | 1 | 0 | 5 | 5 | 10 | - | - | - | | | |
| 6,144 | 1 | 0 | 6 | 6 | 12 | 3 | 3 | 6 | | | |
| 7,168 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 7 | 14 | - | - | - | | | |
| 8,192 | 1 | 0 | 8 | 8 | 16 | 4 | 4 | 8 | | | |
| 9,216 | 1 | 0 | 9 | 9 | 18 | - | - | - | | | |
| 10GB | 1 | 0 | 10 | 10 | 20 | 5 | 5 | 10 | | | |
| 11GB | 1 | 0 | 11 | 11 | 22 | - | - | - | | | |
| 12GB | 1 | 0 | 12 | 12 | 24 | 6 | 6 | 12 | | | |
| 13GB | 1 | 0 | 13 | 13 | 26 | - | - | - | | | |
| 14GB | 1 | 0 | 14 | 14 | 28 | 7 | 7 | 14 | | | |
| 15GB | 1 | 0 | 15 | 15 | 30 | - | - | - | | | |
| 16GB | 1 | 0 | 16 | 16 | 32 | 8 | 8 | 16 | | | |
| 17GB | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | | | |
| 18GB | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 9 | 9 | 18 | | | |
| 19GB | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | | | |
| 20GB | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 10 | 10 | 20 | | | |
| 21GB | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | | | |
| 22GB | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 11 | 11 | 22 | | | |
| 23GB | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | | | |
| 24GB | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 12 | 12 | 24 | | | |
| 25GB | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | | | |
| 26GB | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 13 | 13 | 26 | | | |
| 27GB | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | | | |
| 28GB | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 14 | 14 | 28 | | | |
| 29GB | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | | | |
| 30GB | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 15 | 15 | 30 | | | |
| 31GB | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | | | |
| 32GB | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 16 | 16 | 32 | | | |

- **Mixed installation with F512 and F1024 in the same PCB is not allowed.**
- **When different type of memory option installed between at Basic PCB and Add. PCB, each memory size of PCB is recommended with same capacity.**

Note1: DKC-F410I-512 (SH185-A) and DKC-F410I-1024 (SH185-B) mixed mounting in the same PCB is inhibited.

Note2: When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) is installed, the Additional Cache Battery (DKC-F410I-22) is unnecessary.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 1.1.2.3 Relation between Shared Memory and Cache Memory

The relationship between Cache Memory and Shared Memory is shown in following table. Please note that Location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

#### 1.1.2.3.1 Except for 180GB HDD

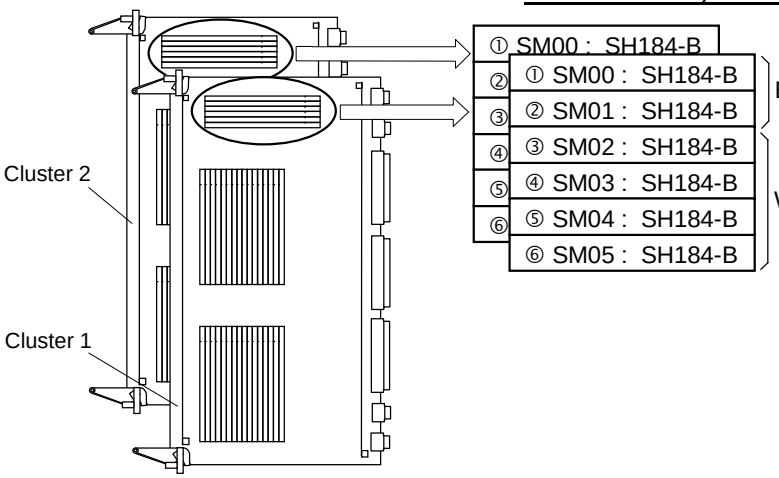
Table 1.1.2-4 Size of Cache Memory and Shared Memory (except for 180GB HDD)

| Cache Memory | Number of CU:1-4 (to 1024LDEV) | | | Number of CU:1-8 (to 2048LDEV) | | | Number of CU:1-16 (to 4096LDEV) | | | TPF(Number of CU:1-16) (to 4096LDEV) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Capacity (MB) | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 |
| 512 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 1,024 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 1,536 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 2,048 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 2,560 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 3,072 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 3,584 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 4,096 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 5,120 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 6,144 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 7,168 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 8,192 | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 9,216 | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 10GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 11GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 12GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 13GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 14GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 15GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 16GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 17GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 18GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 19GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 20GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 21GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 22GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 23GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 24GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 25GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 26GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 27GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 28GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 29GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 30GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 31GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 32GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |

Note. *1: Location ①-⑥ shows actual location of shared memory module on Cache PCB.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

Shared Memory Module install location




Cache Memory PCB (WP440-A)

↓ Color of socket

Black

White

[ Basic consideration ]

① for Feature expansion 1
② for Feature expansion 2
③ BASIC
④ BASIC
⑤ for CACHE or Feature expansion 1
⑥ for CACHE or Feature expansion 2

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 1.1.2.3.2 Application for 180GB HDD only

Table 1.1.2-5 Size of Cache Memory and Shared Memory (applicable for 180GB HDD only)

**In the case where the 180 G byte HDDs are mounted**

(1) When the number of CUs is 1 to 16 and the cache memory capacity is larger than 13 G bytes in the case where the 180 G byte HDDs are mounted, the shared memory is added.

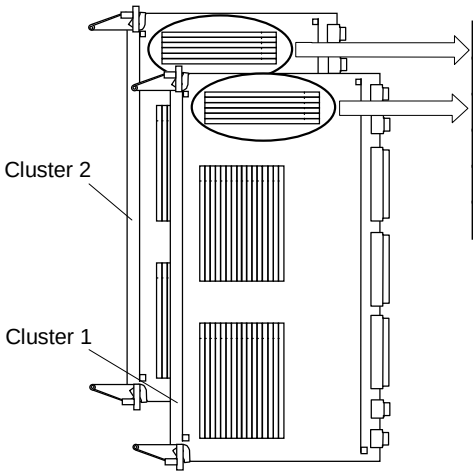
(2) When the number of CUs is 1 to 16 in the case where the 180 G byte HDDs are mounted, the cache memory with a capacity of 29 G bytes or larger cannot be added.

| Cache Memory | Number of CU:1-4 (to 1024LDEV) | | | Number of CU:1-8 (to 2048LDEV) | | | Number of CU:1-16 (to 4096LDEV) | | | TPF(Number of CU:1-16) (to 4096LDEV) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Capacity (MB) | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 |
| 512 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 1,024 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 1,536 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 2,048 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 2,560 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 3,072 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 3,584 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 4,096 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 5,120 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 6,144 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 7,168 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 8,192 | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 9,216 | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 10GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 11GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 12GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 13GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 14GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 15GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 16GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 17GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 18GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 19GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 20GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 21GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 22GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 23GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 24GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 25GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 26GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 27GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 28GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 29GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 30GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 31GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 32GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | — | — | — | — | — | — |

Note. *1: Location ①-⑥ shows actual location of shared memory module on Cache PCB.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

Shared Memory Module install location




Cache Memory PCB (WP440-A)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ① SM00 : SH184-B | ↓ Color of socket | |
| ② ① SM00 : SH184-B | Black | |
| ③ ② SM01 : SH184-B | | |
| ④ ③ SM02 : SH184-B | | |
| ⑤ ④ SM03 : SH184-B | White | |
| ⑥ ⑤ SM04 : SH184-B | | |
| ⑥ SM05 : SH184-B | | |

[ Basic consideration ]

① for Feature expansion 1
② for Feature expansion 2
③ BASIC
④ BASIC
⑤ for CACHE or Feature expansion 1
⑥ for CACHE or Feature expansion 2

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 1.1.3 Specifications

1. DKC410I Physical Specifications

The DKC410I physical specifications are shown in the following table:

Table 1.1.3-1 DKC410I Physical Specifications

| No | Model Number | Weight (kg) | Heat Output (kW) | Power Consumption (kVA) | Dimension (mm) | | | Air Flow ($m^3$/min.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Width | Depth | Height | |
| 1 | DKC410I-5 | 398.0 | 0.886 | 0.952 | 750 *1 | 800 | 1790 | 18 |
| 2 | DKC-F410I-1EC | 5.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | DKC-F410I-1UC | 5.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 4 | DKC-F410I-1PS | 7.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 5 | DKC-F410I-512 | 0.1 | 0.002 | 0.002 | — | — | — | — |
| 6 | DKC-F410I-1024 | 0.1 | 0.003 | 0.003 | — | — | — | — |
| 7 | DKC-F410I-S256 | 0.1 | 0.002 | 0.002 | — | — | — | — |
| 8 | DKC-F410I-20 | 34.0 | 0.017 | 0.018 | — | — | — | — |
| 9 | DKC-F410I-100 | 4.0 | 0.143 | 0.153 | — | — | — | — |
| 10 | DKC-F410I-80 | 8.5 | 0.075 | 0.080 | — | — | — | — |
| 11 | DKC-F410I-18 | 0.6 | 0.002 | 0.003 | — | — | — | — |
| 12 | DKC-F410I-R1C | 2.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 13 | DKC-F410I-L1C | 3.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 14 | DKC-F410I-SNMP | 0.1 | 0.002 | 0.002 | — | — | — | — |
| 15 | DKC-F410I-4S | 3.5 | 0.116 | 0.125 | — | — | — | — |
| 16 | DKC-F410I-8S | 4.5 | 0.166 | 0.179 | — | — | — | — |
| 17 | DKC-F410I-4GS | 4.5 | 0.170 | 0.183 | — | — | — | — |
| 18 | DKC-F410I-8GS | 4.5 | 0.200 | 0.215 | — | — | — | — |
| 19 | DKC-F410I-4GL | 4.5 | 0.170 | 0.183 | — | — | — | — |
| 20 | DKC-F410I-8GL | 4.5 | 0.200 | 0.215 | — | — | — | — |
| 21 | DKC-F410I-8GSE | 4.5 | 0.200 | 0.215 | — | — | — | — |
| 22 | DKC-F410I-8GLE | 4.5 | 0.200 | 0.215 | — | — | — | — |
| 23 | DKC-F410I-8HSE | 4.5 | 0.210 | 0.225 | — | — | — | — |
| 24 | DKC-F410I-4MS | 4.5 | 0.180 | 0.183 | — | — | — | — |
| 25 | DKC-F410I-4ML | 4.5 | 0.180 | 0.183 | — | — | — | — |

*1: This includes the thickness of side covers (16 mm × 2).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. DKU405I Physical Specifications

The DKU405I physical specifications are shown in the following table:

Table 1.1.3-2 DKU405I Physical Specifications

| No | Model Number | Weight (kg) | Heat Output (kW) | Power Consumption (kVA) | Dimension (mm) | | | Air Flow ($m^3$/min.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Width | Depth | Height | |
| 1 | DKU405I-14 | 206.0 | 0.561 | 0.704 | 600 | 800 | 1790 | 6 |
| 2 | DKU-F405I-3EC | 6.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 3 | DKU-F405I-3UC | 6.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 4 | DKU-F405I-1EC | 6.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 5 | DKU-F405I-1UC | 6.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 6 | DKU-F405I-3PS | 18.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 7 | DKU-F405I-1PS | 18.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 8 | DKU-F405I-EXC | 3.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 9 | DKU-F405I-B4 | 70.0 | 0.561 | 0.704 | — | — | — | 6 |
| 10 | DKU-F405I-18J1 | 1.4 | 0.018 | 0.018 | — | — | — | — |
| 11 | DKU-F405I-18J4 | 5.6 | 0.072 | 0.072 | — | — | — | — |
| 12 | DKU-F405I-47J1 | 1.8 | 0.024 | 0.024 | — | — | — | — |
| 13 | DKU-F405I-47J4 | 7.2 | 0.096 | 0.096 | — | — | — | — |
| 14 | DKU-F405I-72J1 | 1.8 | 0.024 | 0.024 | — | — | — | — |
| 15 | DKU-F405I-72J4 | 7.2 | 0.096 | 0.096 | — | — | — | — |
| 16 | DKU-F405I-18K1 | 1.6 | 0.020 | 0.020 | — | — | — | — |
| 17 | DKU-F405I-18K4 | 6.4 | 0.080 | 0.080 | — | — | — | — |
| 18 | DKU-F405I-180H1 | 1.8 | 0.017 | 0.017 | — | — | — | — |
| 19 | DKU-F405I-180H4 | 7.2 | 0.068 | 0.068 | — | — | — | — |
| 20 | DKU-F405I-36K1 | 1.6 | 0.017 | 0.018 | — | — | — | — |
| 21 | DKU-F405I-36K4 | 6.4 | 0.068 | 0.072 | — | — | — | — |

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 1.1.4 Environmental Specifications

The environmental specifications are shown in the following table:

Table 1.1.4-1 Environmental Specifications

| Item | Condition | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Operating Note 1 | Non-operating Note 2 | Shipping & Storage Note 3 |
| Temperature (ºC) | 16 ~ 32 | -10 ~ 43 | -25 ~ 60 |
| Relative Humidity (%) Note 4 | 20 ~ 80 | 8 ~ 90 | 5 ~ 95 |
| Max. Wet Bulb (ºC) | 26 | 27 | 29 |
| Temperature Deviation (ºC/hour) | 10 | 10 | 20 |
| Vibration | 0.25mm, 5~10Hz<br>0.05G, 10~300Hz | 2.5mm, 5~10Hz<br>0.5G, 10~70Hz<br>0.05mm, 70~99Hz<br>1.0G, 99~300Hz | 0.5G, 15min. Note 6<br>At four most severe resonance between<br>5~200Hz |
| Shock | — | 8G, 15ms | Horizontal: Note 7<br>Incline Impact 1.22m/s<br>Vertical: Note 8<br>Rotational Edge 0.1m |

Note: 1. Environmental specification for operating condition should be satisfied before the disk subsystem is powered on. Max. temperature of 32ºC should be strictly satisfied at the air inlet portion. The recommended temperature range is 21~24ºC.
2. Non-operating condition includes both packing and unpacking conditions unless otherwise specified.
3. On shipping/storage condition, the product should be packed with factory packing.
4. No condensation in and around the drive should be observed under any conditions.
5. The above specifications of vibration and shock apply to all three axes.
6. See ASTM D999-86 Standard Methods for Vibration Testing of Shipping Containers.
7. See ASTM D880-86 Standard Methods of Incline Impact Test for Shipping Containers.
8. See ASTM D775-80 Standard Methods for Drop Test for Loaded Boxes.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 1.1.5 Power requirement

The input voltage and input frequency are as follows:

(1) 3 phase AC input

| Frequency | Input Voltages (AC) | Conditions | Tolerance (%) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 60Hz ±0.5Hz | 200V, 208V or 230V | 3 Phase<br>3 Wire<br>+ Ground | +6% or -8% | for North America<br><br>200V : for Japan |
| 50Hz ±0.5Hz | 200V, 220V, 230V or 240V | 3 Phase<br>3 Wire<br>+ Ground | +6% or -8% | for Europe<br><br>200V : for Japan |
| 50Hz ±0.5Hz | 380V, 400V or 415V | 3 Phase<br>4 Wire<br>+ Ground | +6% or -8% | for Europe |

Note: Distribution board with circuit breaker or equivalent is rated 30A for Disk unit.
This unit does not apply to IT power system.

(2) Single phase AC input

| Frequency | Input Voltages (AC) | Conditions | Tolerance (%) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 60Hz ±0.5Hz | 200V, 208V or 230V | 1 Phase<br>2 Wire<br>+ Ground | +6% or -8% | for North America<br><br>200V : for Japan |
| 50Hz ±0.5Hz | 200V, 220V, 230V or 240V | 1 Phase<br>2 Wire<br>+ Ground | +6% or -8% | for Europe<br><br>200V : for Japan |

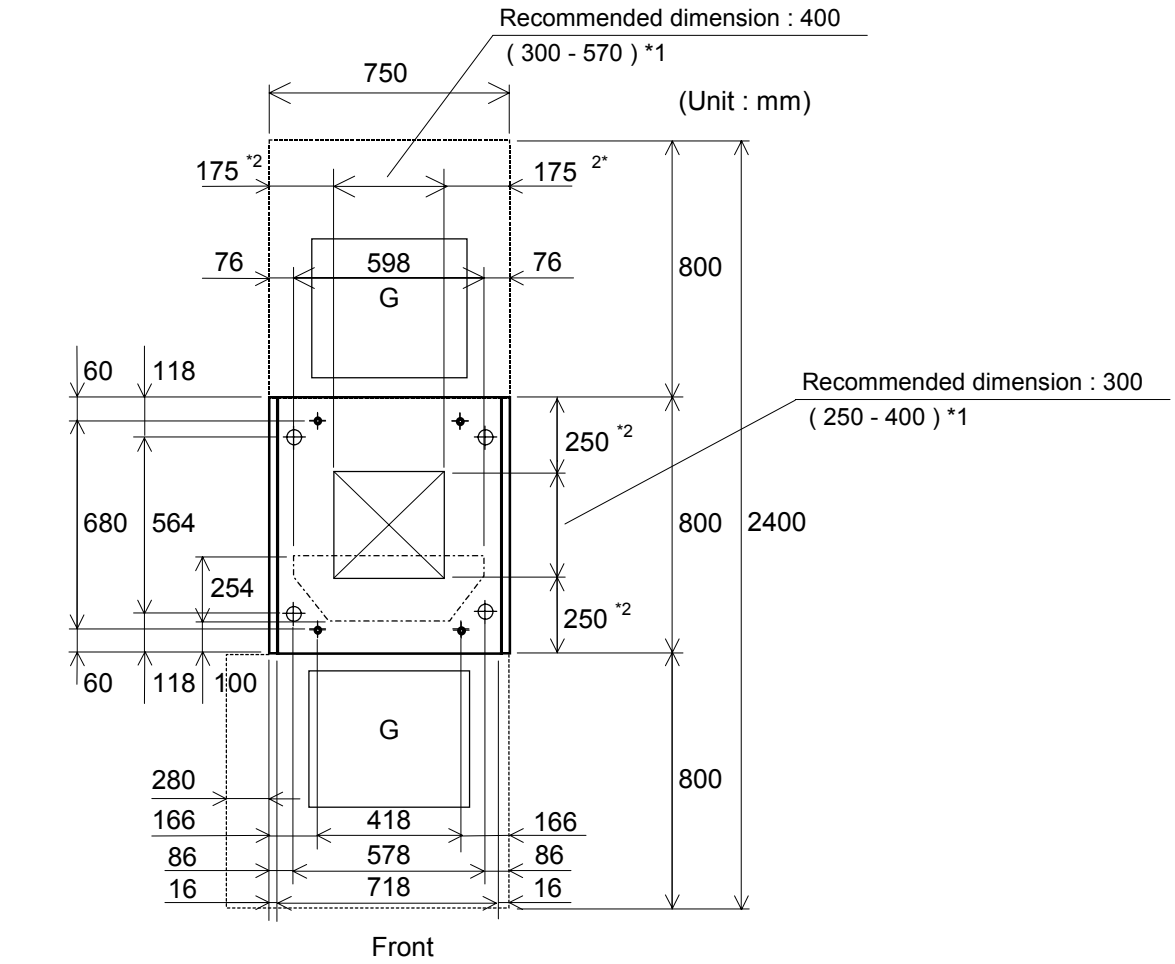
Note: Distribution board with circuit breaker or equivalent is rated 20A for Disk controller and Disk unit.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 1.1.6 Service Clearance and Floor Cutout

### 1. DKC410I

The service clearance is the space required for CE work. Never use this space for storage of any article to prevent damage.




Floor cutout area for cables

Screw jack

Caster

Service clearance

G Grid panel (over 450mm ×450mm)

Opening on the bottom of the frame (for external cable entry)

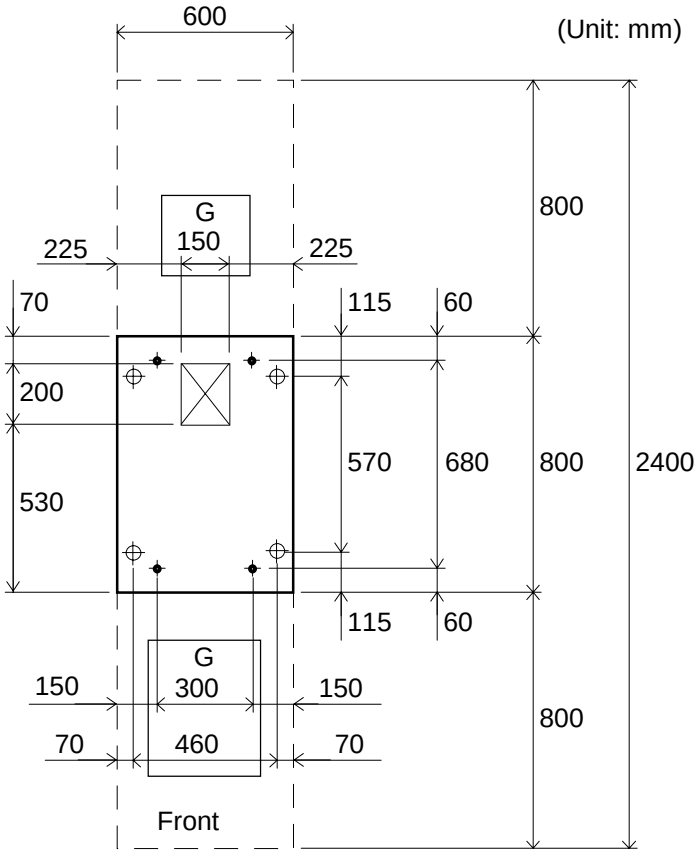
*1 Values of parenthesis show allowable range of the floor cutout dimension.
The floor cutout should be planned in the center of the DKC. In case that the floor cutout is planned in a right position for the external cable work and it is within the allowable range,the cutout position may be off-center.
In this case,check the relation between the positions of the cutout and the opening on the bottom of the frame.
If the floor cutout width is planned more than 520 mm,be careful about the restriction of the movable direction because there is a possibility that the caster wheels fall down into the cutout.

*2 These dimensions vary with the floor cutout dimension.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. DKU405I

The service clearance is the space required for CE work. Never use this space for storage of any article to prevent damage.

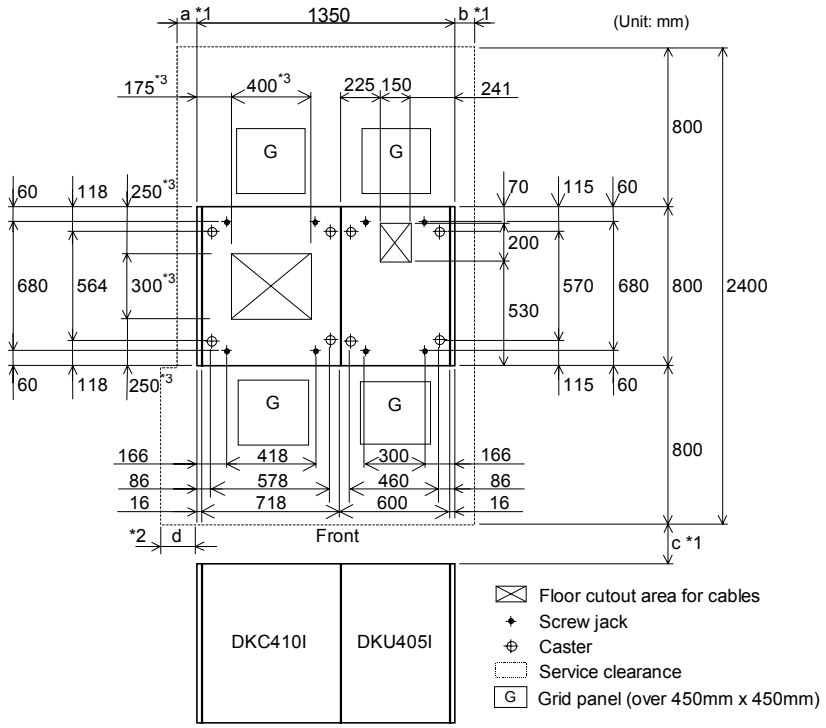



Floor cutout area for cables
Screw jack
Caster
Service clearance
G Grid panel (over 450mm x 450mm)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Subsystem Basic configuration

The service clearance is the space required for CE work. Never use this space for storage of any article to prevent damage.




*1: Clearance (a+b) depend on the floor load rating and clearance c.
Floor load rating and required clearances are shown below.

*2: Clearance (d) is required over 0.28m so as to open the DKC front door, refer to page INST01-130. In case that clearance(d) is less than clearance(a), give priority to clearance(a).

*3: See page INST01-130 about details of the DKC floor cutout.

Table 1.1.6-1 Floor Load Rating for Service Clearances ( Minimum Configuration)

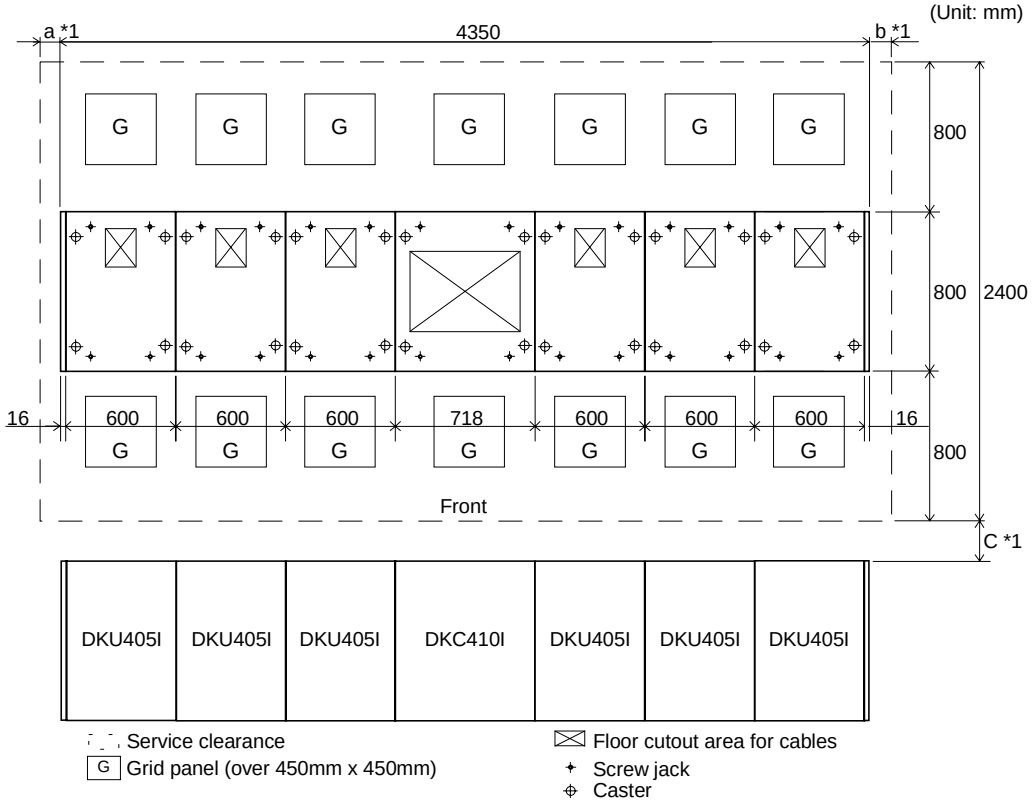
| Floor load rating ($kg/m^2$) | Required clearance (a+b) (m) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Clearance (c) (m) | | | | |
| | C=0 | C=0.2 | C=0.4 | C=0.6 | C=1.0 |
| 500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 450 | 0.2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 400 | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0 | 0 |
| 350 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0 |
| 300 | 1.6 | 1.3 | 1.0 | 0.8 | 0.4 |

Note: 1. Actual clearances for installation should be decided after consulting with construction specialist responsible for installation building, as they could vary depending on the size/layout of the system and building conditions.
2. When various configurations of subsystems are arranged in a row, clearance values based on the largest subsystem configuration should be used.
3. From the viewpoint of maintenance operations, it is suggested that Clearance (c) be made as large as possible.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Subsystem Full configuration

The service clearance is the space required for CE work. Never use this space for storage of any article to prevent damage.




*1: Clearance (a+b) depend on the floor load rating and clearance c.
Floor load rating and required clearances are shown below.

Table 1.1.6-2 Floor Load Rating for Service Clearances (Maximum Configuration)

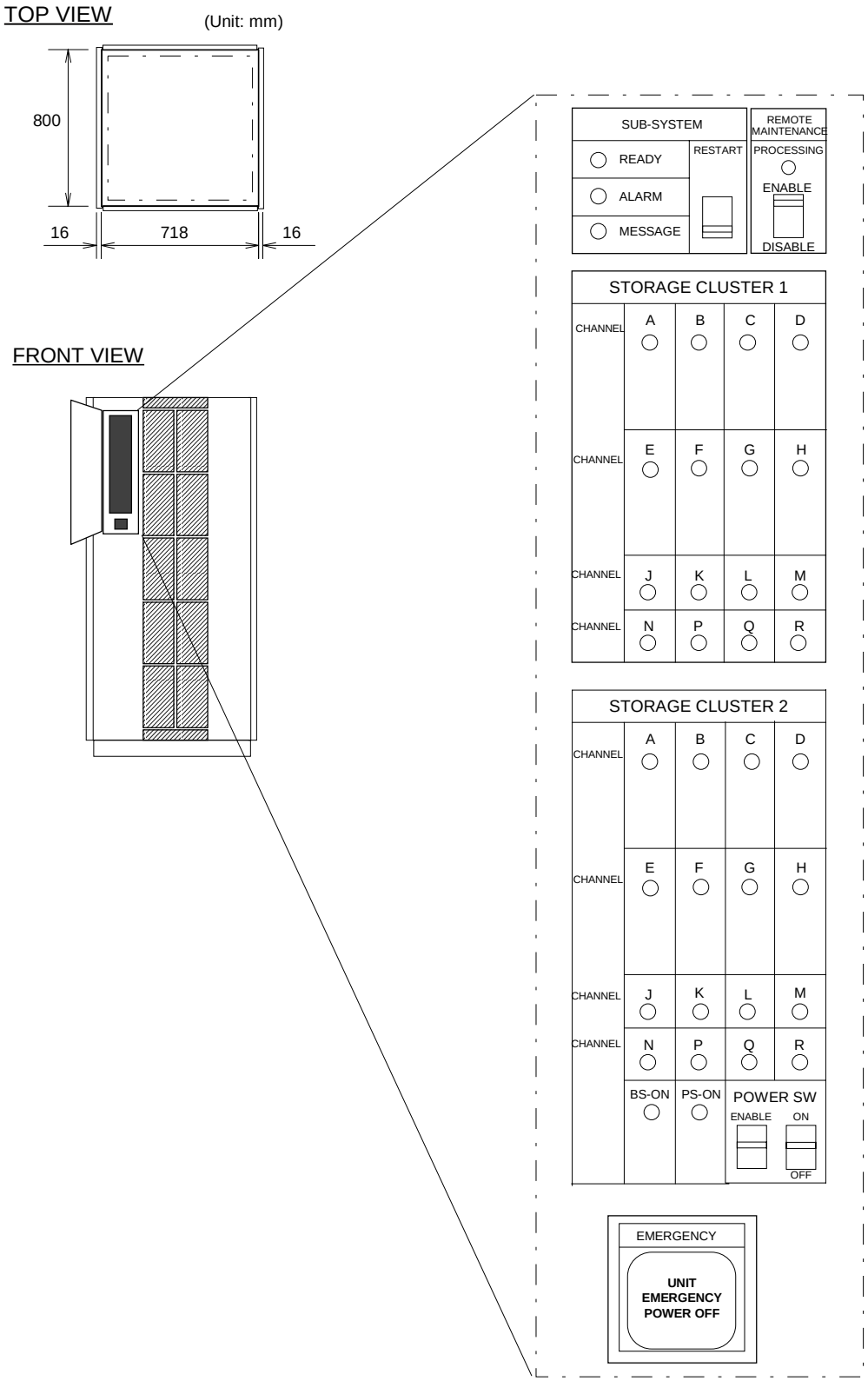
| Floor load rating ($kg/m^2$) | Required clearance (a+b) (m) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Clearance (c) (m) | | | | |
| | C=0 | C=0.2 | C=0.4 | C=0.6 | C=1.0 |
| 500 | 0.2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 450 | 0.9 | 0.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 400 | 1.8 | 1.1 | 0.6 | 0.2 | 0 |
| 350 | 3.2 | 2.4 | 1.7 | 1.1 | 0.3 |
| 300 | 5.4 | 4.3 | 3.4 | 2.7 | 1.6 |

Note: 1. Actual clearances for installation should be decided after consulting with construction specialist responsible for installation building, as they could vary depending on the size/layout of the system and building conditions.
2. When various configurations of subsystems are arranged in a row, clearance values based on the largest subsystem configuration should be used.
3. From the viewpoint of maintenance operations, it is suggested that Clearance (c) be made as large as possible.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

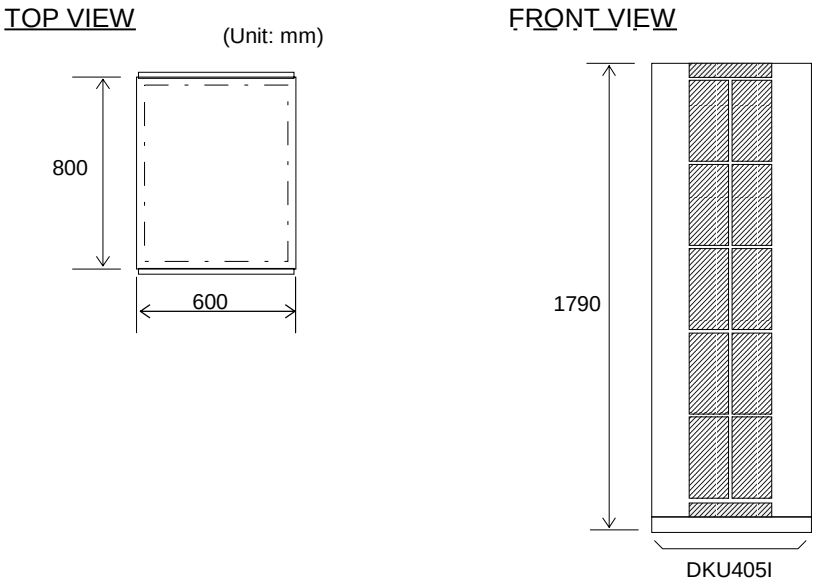
## 1.1.7 Layout

### 1. DKC410I Layout

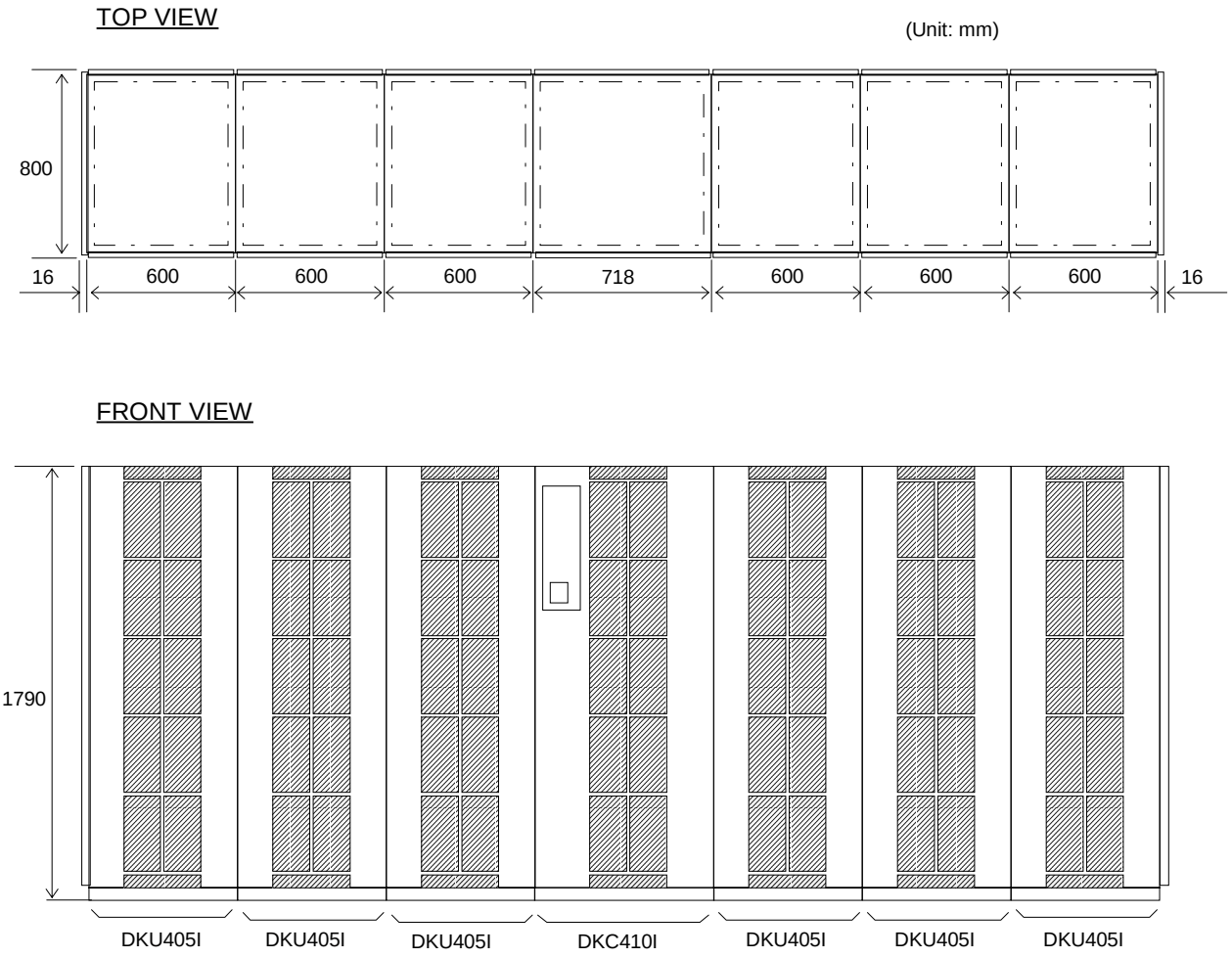



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. DKU405I Layout




3. Full configuration of DKC410I and DKU405I




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 1.1.8 Power and Grounding Check

### 1.1.8.1 Facility power check

The customer's outlet for the 60Hz UL Listed unit must be either of the followings.

Connector R & S 3934
Receptacle R & S 3754

The plug type for the AC power cable must be R & S 3760, 3760PDG or RAID PLUG (DDK115J-AP8508).

### 1.1.8.2 Facility grounding check

The subsystem must meet all of the following three conditions of installation for GROUNDING.

a. An insulated grounding conductor that is identical in size and insulation material and thickness to the grounded and ungrounded branch-circuit supply conductors. It should be green, with or without yellow stripes, and is to be installed as a part of the branch circuit that supplies the unit or system.

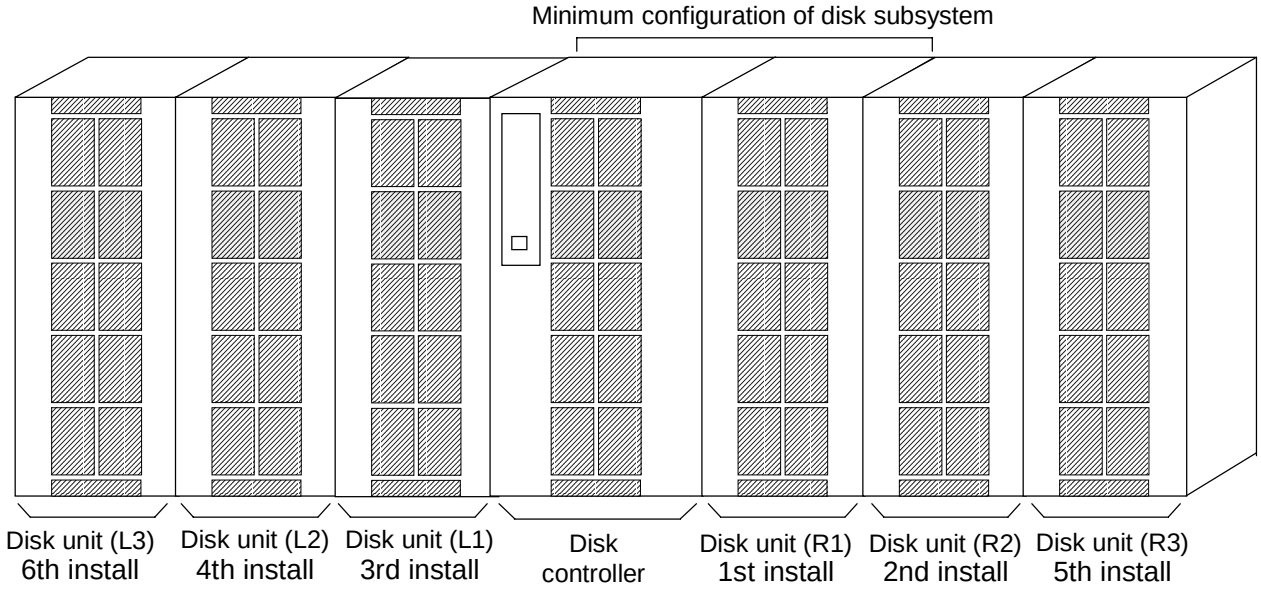
b. The grounding conductor mentioned in item (a.), should be grounded to earth at the service equipment or other acceptable building earth ground such as the building frame in the case of a high rise steel-frame structure.

c. The attachment-plug receptacles in the vicinity of the unit or system are all to be a grounding type. The grounding conductors serving these receptacles should be connected to earth ground at the service equipment or other acceptable building earth ground such as the building frame in the case of a high-rise steel-frame structure.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 1.2 Subsystem Frame Configuration

1. Disk unit installation order
Make the installation order of Disk unit the following figure in principle.




2. Device interface cable installation
Show the installation position of the device interface cable option in the sub-system in the following figure.

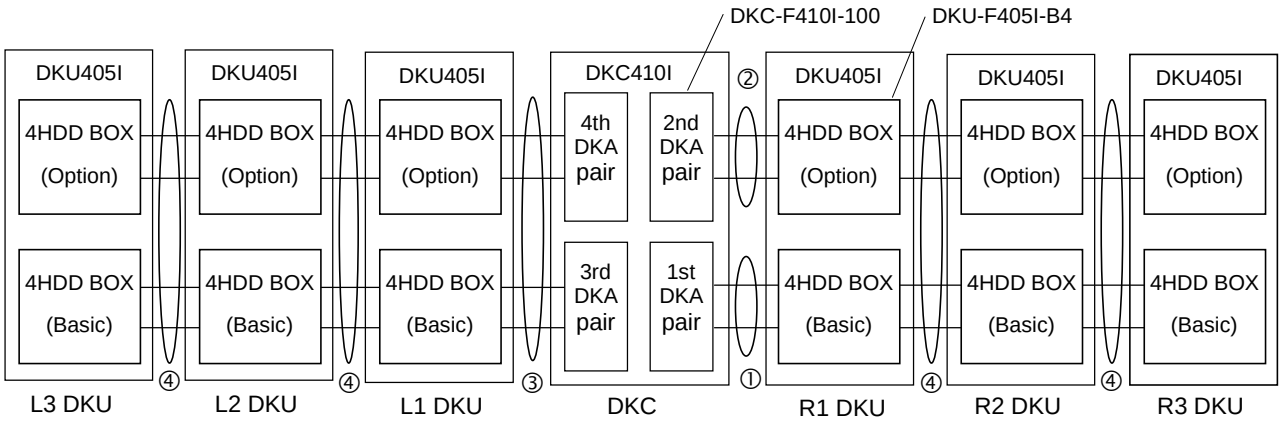



Table 1.2-1 List of Device Interface Cable

| No. | Model Number | Model Name | Connection | Cable Numbers |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ① | DKC410I-5 | Disk Controller | DKC (1st DKA) - R1 DKU | 8 sets |
| ② | DKC-F410I-R1C | Dev I/F Cable 0 | DKC (2nd DKA) - R1 DKU | 8 sets |
| ③ | DKC-F410I-L1C | Dev I/F Cable 1 | DKC - L1 DKU | 16 sets |
| ④ | DKU-F405I-EXC | Dev I/F Cable 2 | DKU - DKU | 16 sets |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 1.3 Drive Expansion Sequence

The order in which DKU-F405I-18J4/18K4/47J4/72J4/180H4/36K4 (4 HDD canisters) units are to be installed in a DKU-F405I-B4 is shown in Fig. 1.3-1 and the order in which DKU-F405I-18J1/18K1/47J1/72J1/180H1/36J1 (spare HDD) units are to be installed in Fig. 1.3-2.

NOTICE:

(1) The position to be installed in the 2nd or 4th DKU is different from one in the 1st or 3rd DKU. Be sure to set the HDDs in the right position.

(2) Don't use the position marked as X in the 5th and 6th DKU.
Wrong setting of a HDD in the 5th or 6th DKU may cause DKU failure on the same SCSI path.

(3) Specifications for the selection of the spare HDD are shown below.
A sparing of an HDD with a smaller capacity for an HDD with a larger capacity is possible. However, there are some cases in which an HDD cannot be assigned depending on the drive type as shown in the table below.

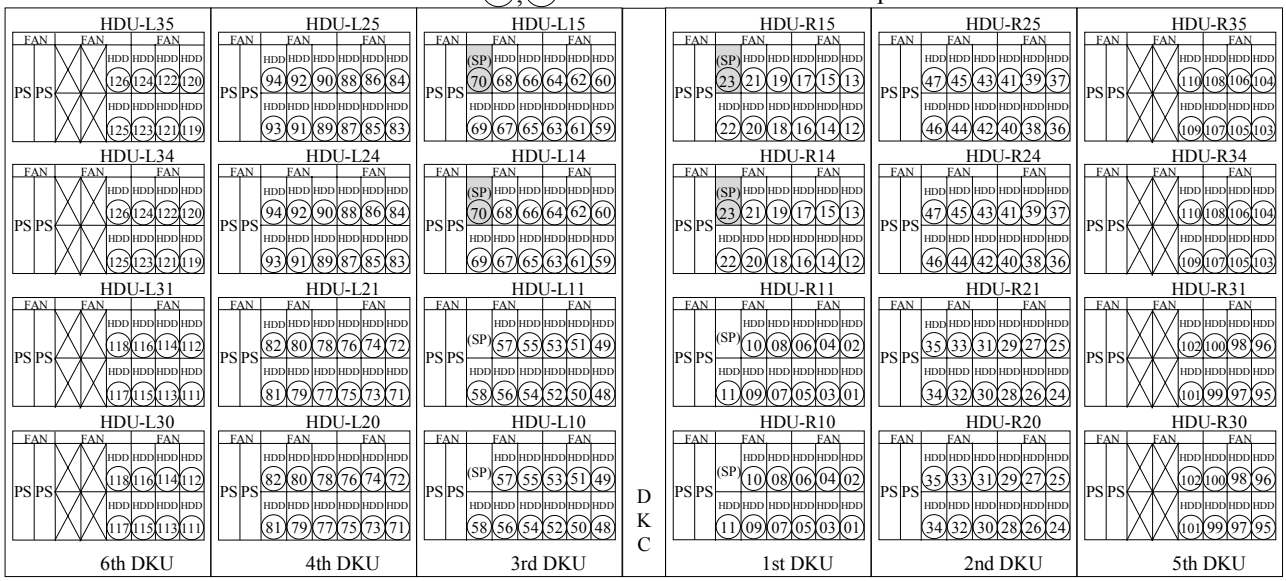
| Copy destination spare HDD / Copy source data HDD | DKR1B-Jxx<br>DKR1C-Jxx<br>DKR2B-Jxx<br>DKR2C-Jxx<br>DKR2D-Jxx | DKS2A-Kxx<br>DKS2B-Kxx | DKS1A-Hxx |
|---|---|---|---|
| DKR1B-Jxx<br>DKR1C-Jxx<br>DKR2B-Jxx<br>DKR2C-Jxx<br>DKR2D-Jxx | A spare HDD can be assigned when the following condition is satisfied. Capacity of a copy source data HDD ≤ Capacity of a copy destination spare HDD. | Assignment cannot be done. | Assignment cannot be done. |
| DKS2A-Kxx<br>DKS2B-Kxx | Assignment cannot be done. | A spare HDD can be assigned when the following condition is satisfied. Capacity of a copy source data HDD ≤ Capacity of a copy destination spare HDD | Assignment cannot be done. |
| DKS1A-Hxx | Assignment cannot be done. | Assignment cannot be done. | A spare HDD can be assigned when the following condition is satisfied. Capacity of a copy source data HDD ≤ Capacity of a copy destination spare HDD |

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

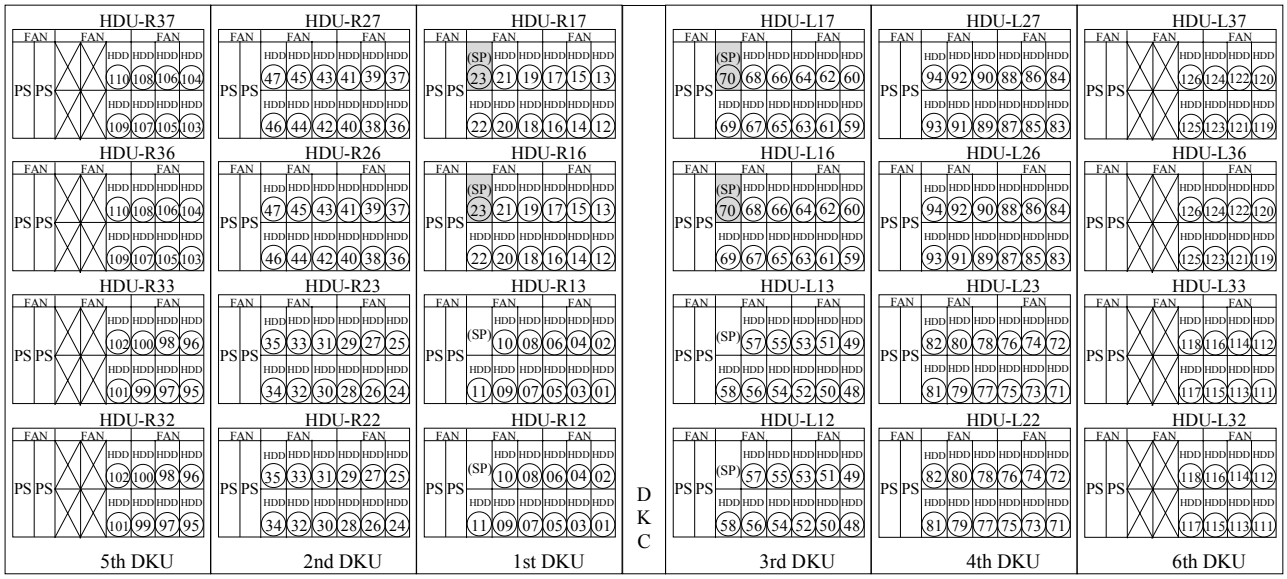
| No. | Model Number | Model Name | Data and Parity |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKU-F405I-18J4/18K4/47J4/72J4/180H4/36K4 | 4 HDD Canisters | Data and Parity Drive |

(01) - (126) : 4HDD canister expansion sequence

Note: Number of (23), (70) can be used as data HDD or spare HDD




Front view




Rear view

Fig. 1.3-1 Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

| No. | Model Number | Model Name | Data and Parity |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKU-F405I-18J1/18K1/47J1/72J1/180H1/36K1 | 1 HDD Canister | Spare Drive |

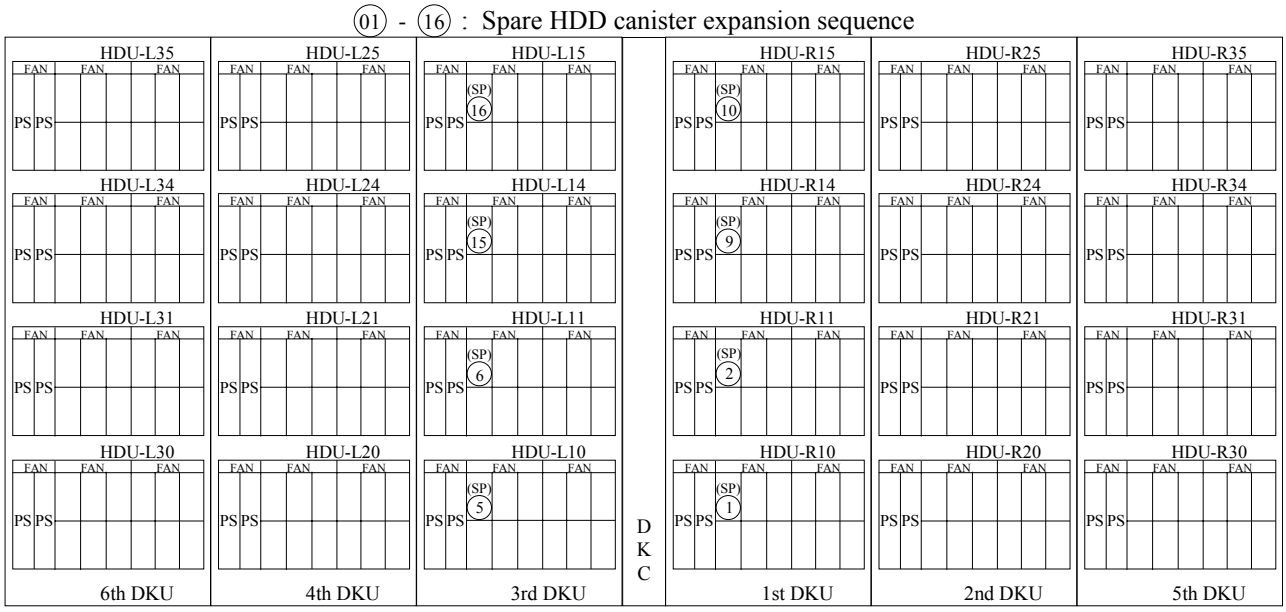



Fig. 1.3-2 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 1.4 Explanation of Channel Option Configuration

### 1.4.1 List of Channel Options

Channel options which can be installed in the DKC410 are shown in Table 1.4-1. Up to 4 sets of them can be installed in the entire subsystem.

Table 1.4-1 List of Channel Options

| No. | Model Number | Model Name | Major Part | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-4S | Serial 4-port Adapter | • WP412-B × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | For connection to the main frame |
| 2 | DKC-F410I-8S | Serial 8-port Adapter | • SH214-A, WP412-A × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | For connection to the main frame |
| 3 | DKC-F410I-4GS | Fibre 4-port Adapter for Short Wavelength | • SH212-B (LC), WP411-A (MP) × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | For connection to the open system |
| 4 | DKC-F410I-8GS | Fibre 8-port Adapter for Short Wavelength | • SH212-A (LC), WP411-A (MP) × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | For connection to the open system |
| 5 | DKC-F410I-4GL | Fibre 4-port Adapter for Long Wavelength | • SH212-D (LC), WP411-A (MP) × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | For connection to the open system |
| 6 | DKC-F410I-8GL | Fibre 8-port Adapter for Long Wavelength | • SH212-C (LC), WP411-A (MP) × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | For connection to the open system |
| 7 | DKC-F410I-8GSE | Enhanced Fibre 8-port Adapter for Short Wavelength | • SH212-E (LC), WP411-B (MP) × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | For connection to the open system |
| 8 | DKC-F410I-8GLE | Enhanced Fibre 8-port Adapter for Long Wavelength | • SH212-G (LC), WP411-B (MP) × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | For connection to the open system |
| 9 | DKC-F410I-8HSE | 2 G bps Fibre 8-port Adapter for Short Wavelength | • SH261-A (LC), WP411-C (MP) × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | For connection to the open system |
| 10 | DKC-F410I-4MS | Mainframe Fibre 4-port Adapter for Short Wavelength | • SH297-A, WP415-A × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | For connection to the Mainframe system |
| 11 | DKC-F410I-4ML | Mainframe Fibre 4-port Adapter for Long Wavelength | • SH297-A, WP415-B × 2<br>• I/F Con. Panel | For connection to the Mainframe system |

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 1.4.2 Channel Specifications

Specifications for each channel option are shown in table 1.4-2.

Table 1.4-2 Channel Specifications

### Mainframe Connection

| Item | Serial CHA | | Mainframe Fibre CHA | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 4-port | 4-port | Short Wavelength | Long Wavelength |
| Option name | 4S | 4S | 4MS | 4ML |
| Data transfer rate (MB/s) | 10/17 | 10/17 | Max.100 | Max.100 |
| Number of connected ports/option | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Host interface | Serial channel | Serial channel | FICON | FICON |
| Number of installable options/subsystem | 1/2/3/4 | 1/2/3/4 | 1/2/3/4 | 1/2/3/4 |
| Cable length | 3 km | 3 km | 500 m *1 | 10 km |

### Open System Connection

| Item | 1 G bps Fibre CHA | | | | 2 G bps Fibre CHA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Short Wavelength | | Long Wavelength | | Short Wavelength |
| Option name | 4GS | 8GS/8GSE | 4GL | 8GL/8GLE | 8HSE |
| Data transfer rate (MB/s) | Max.100 | Max.100 | Max.100 | Max.100 | 100/200 |
| Number of connected ports/option | 4 | 8 | 4 | 8 | 8 |
| Host interface | FC-AL | FC-AL | FC-AL | FC-AL | FC-AL |
| Number of installable options/subsystem | 1/2/3/4 | 1/2/3/4 | 1/2/3/4 | 1/2/3/4 | 1/2/3/4 |
| Cable length | 500 m *1 | 500 m *1 | 10 km | 10 km | 500 m / 300 m *2 |

*1 : Indicates when 50/125µm multimode fibre cable is used.
If 62.5/125µm multimode fibre cable is used, maximum length is decrease to 300m.

*2 : Indicate when 50/125µm multimode fibre cable is used.
If 62.5/125µm multimode fibre cable is used, 500m (100 MB/s) and 300m (200 MB/s) are decreased to 300m and 150m respectively.

Up to 4 sets of combinations of the aforementioned channel options and up to 32 ports can be connected to each subsystem.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 1.4.3 Installing Location

(1) Option installing location
The channel option installing location and the interface connector installing section are shown in Figure 1.4-1.

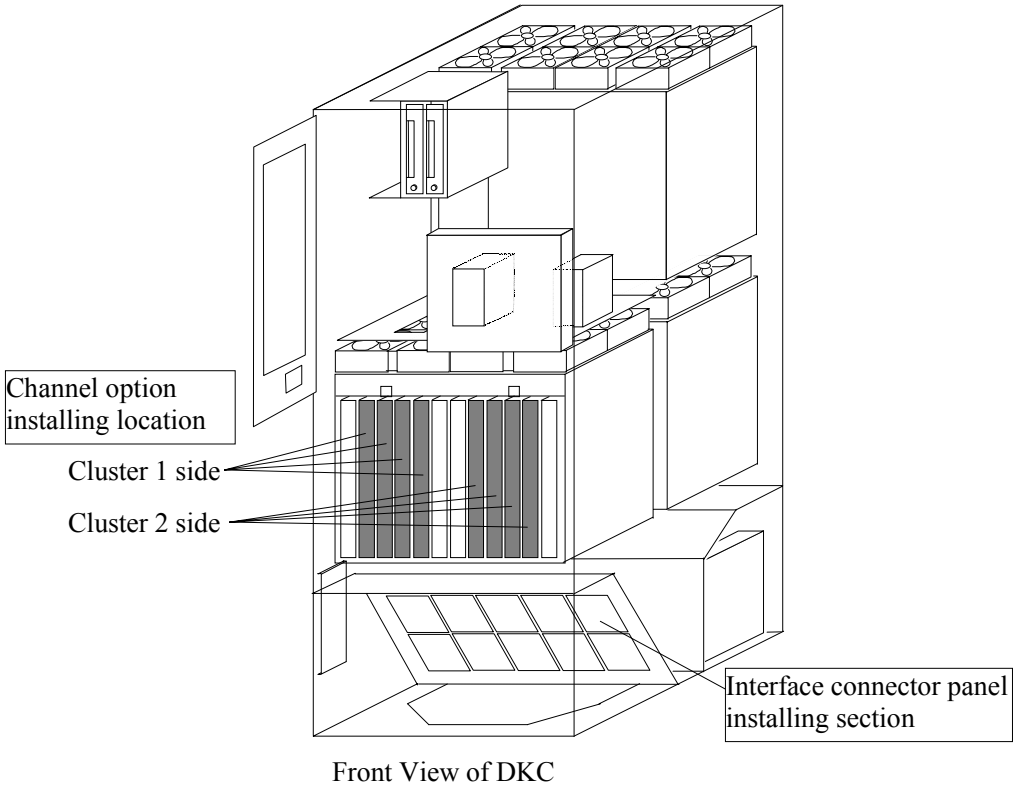



Fig. 1.4-1 Channel Option Installation

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) PCB location diagram
Location of channel option PCBs are shown in Table 1.4-3.

Table 1.4-3 PCB Location Diagram

| CL1 | | | | | | | CL2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
| W | 4S | 4S | 4S | 4S | W | W | 4S | 4S | 4S | 4S | W |
| P | 8S | 8S | 8S | 8S | P | P | 8S | 8S | 8S | 8S | P |
| 4 | 4GS | 4GS | 4GS | 4GS | 4 | 4 | 4GS | 4GS | 4GS | 4GS | 4 |
| 3 | 8GS | 8GS | 8GS | 8GS | 4 | 4 | 8GS | 8GS | 8GS | 8GS | 3 |
| 0 | 4GL | 4GL | 4GL | 4GL | 0 | 0 | 4GL | 4GL | 4GL | 4GL | 0 |
| - | 8GL | 8GL | 8GL | 8GL | - | - | 8GL | 8GL | 8GL | 8GL | - |
| A | 8GSE | 8GSE | 8GSE | 8GSE | A | B | 8GSE | 8GSE | 8GSE | 8GSE | B |
| | 8GLE | 8GLE | 8GLE | 8GLE | | | 8GLE | 8GLE | 8GLE | 8GLE | |
| | 8HSE | 8HSE | 8HSE | 8HSE | | | 8HSE | 8HSE | 8HSE | 8HSE | |
| | 4MS | 4MS | 4MS | 4MS | | | 4MS | 4MS | 4MS | 4MS | |
| | 4ML | 4ML | 4ML | 4ML | | | 4ML | 4ML | 4ML | 4ML | |
| TM-1N | CHA-1P (Basic) | CHA-1Q (Add.1) | CHA-1R (Add.2) | CHA-1S (Add.3) | CACHE-1T | CACHE-1U | CHA-2V (Basic) | CHA-2W (Add.1) | CHA-2X (Add.2) | CHA-2Y (Add.3) | TM-2Z |

4S : PCB for DKC-F410I-4S 4GS : PCB for DKC-F410I-4GS 8GSE : PCB for DKC-F410I-8GSE
8S : PCB for DKC-F410I-8S 8GS : PCB for DKC-F410I-8GS 8GLE : PCB for DKC-F410I-8GLE
4MS : PCB for DKC-F410I-4MS 4GL : PCB for DKC-F410I-4GL 8HSE : PCB for DKC-F410I-8HSE
4ML : PCB for DKC-F410I-4ML 8GL : PCB for DKC-F410I-8GL
(For the configuration of each PCB, see Table 1.4-1.)

(3) Interface connector panel installing section
The interface connector panel installing section is shown in Fig. 1.4-2 and the number of necessary interface connector panels for each option is shown in Table 1.4-4.
(For the installing location, see Fig. 1.4-1)

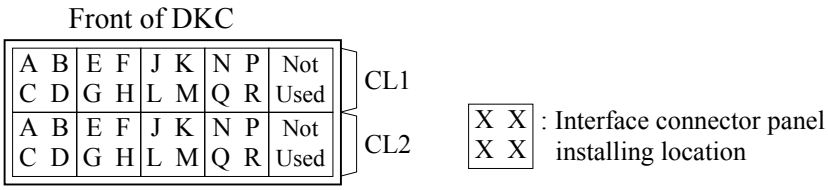



Fig. 1.4-2 Interface connector panel installing section

Table 1.4-4 Number of necessary interface connector panel

| Option model | Number of necessary interface connector panels |
|---|---|
| DKC-F410I-4S/8S/4GS/4GL/ 8GS/8GL/8GSE/8GLE/8HSE/4MS/4ML | CL1 CL2 |

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

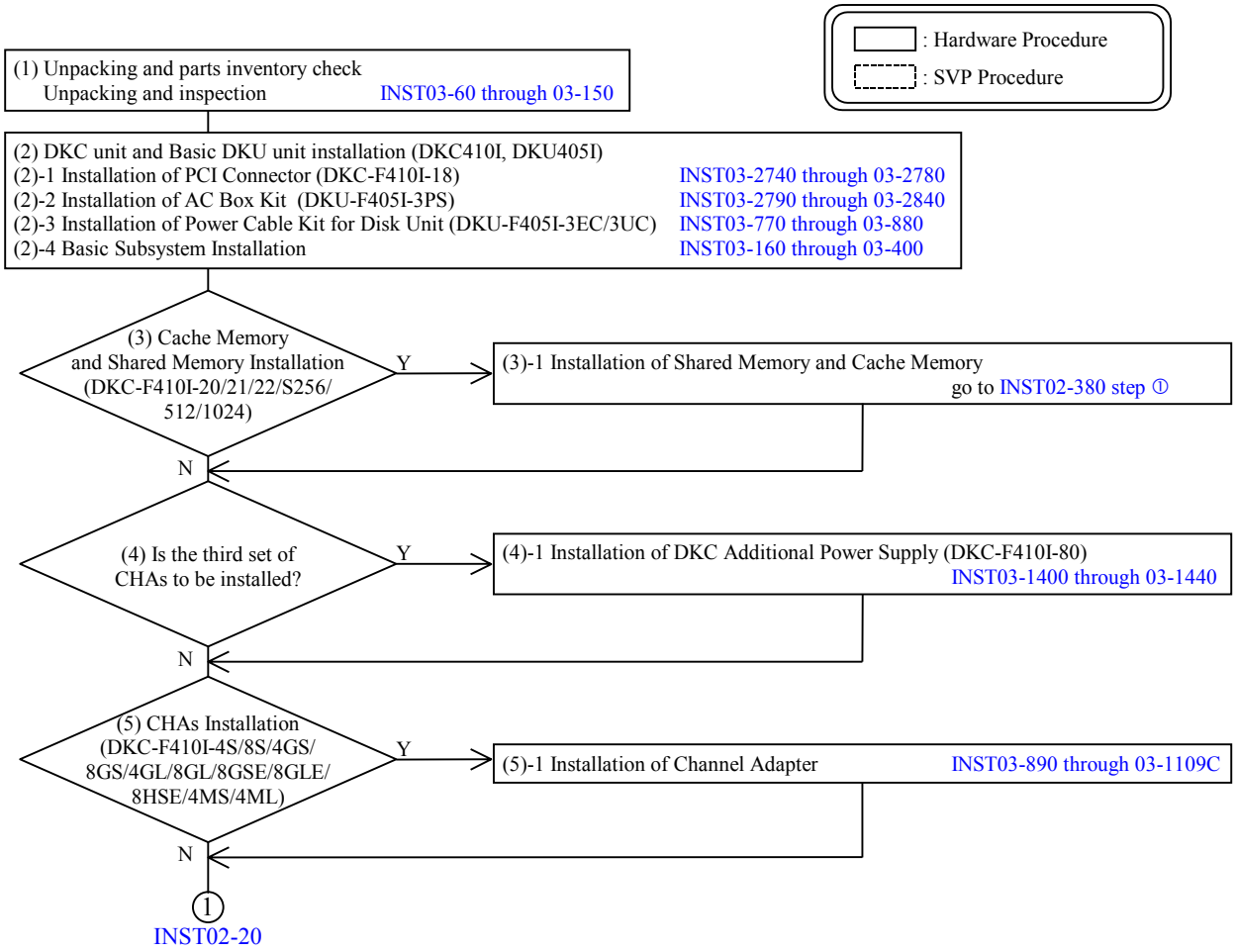
# 2 Installation and De-installation procedure

## 2.1 New Installation Procedure General Flow

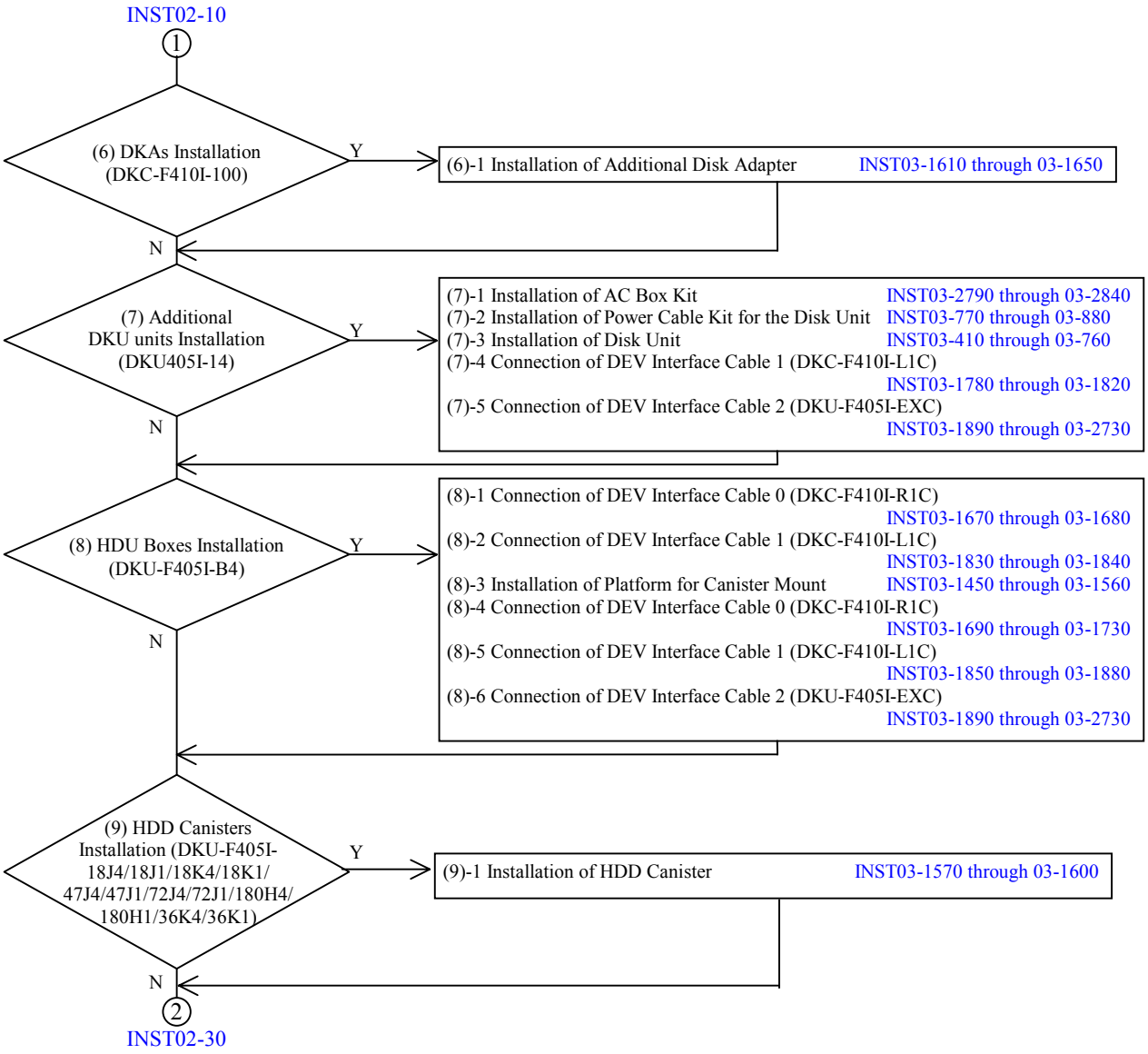
When installing Subsystem for the first time, perform all hardware installation procedures before initiating the installation through SVP procedure. The general procedure for installing a new Subsystem is shown below. Each procedure is performed referring to the following flow chart. Skip the next procedure when the procedure is not necessary. If any problems arise during the following procedure, isolate failure part with analysis of SIM log or SSB log. If neither SIM log nor SSB log has been created, re-check the general procedure and see TROUBLE SHOOTING SECTION.

Precaution on New Installation

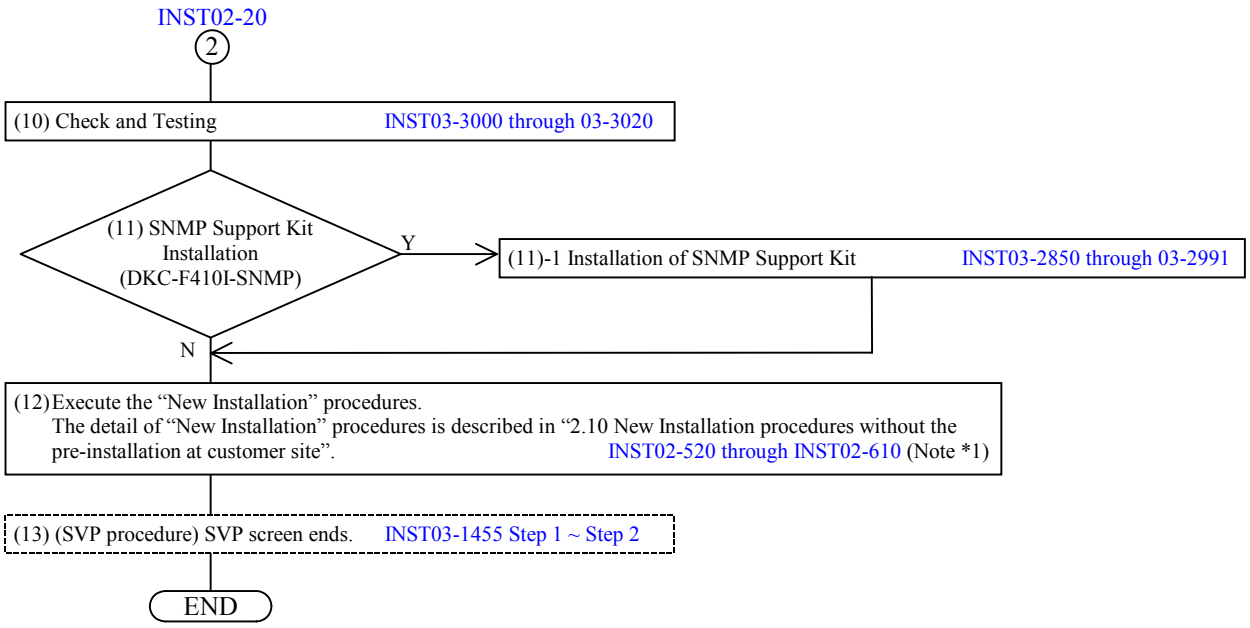
- The DKC Additional Power Supply (DKC-F410I-80) must be installed when installing three or more channel options.
  In such a case, be sure to add the channel option(s) after the DKC Additional Power Supply is added.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

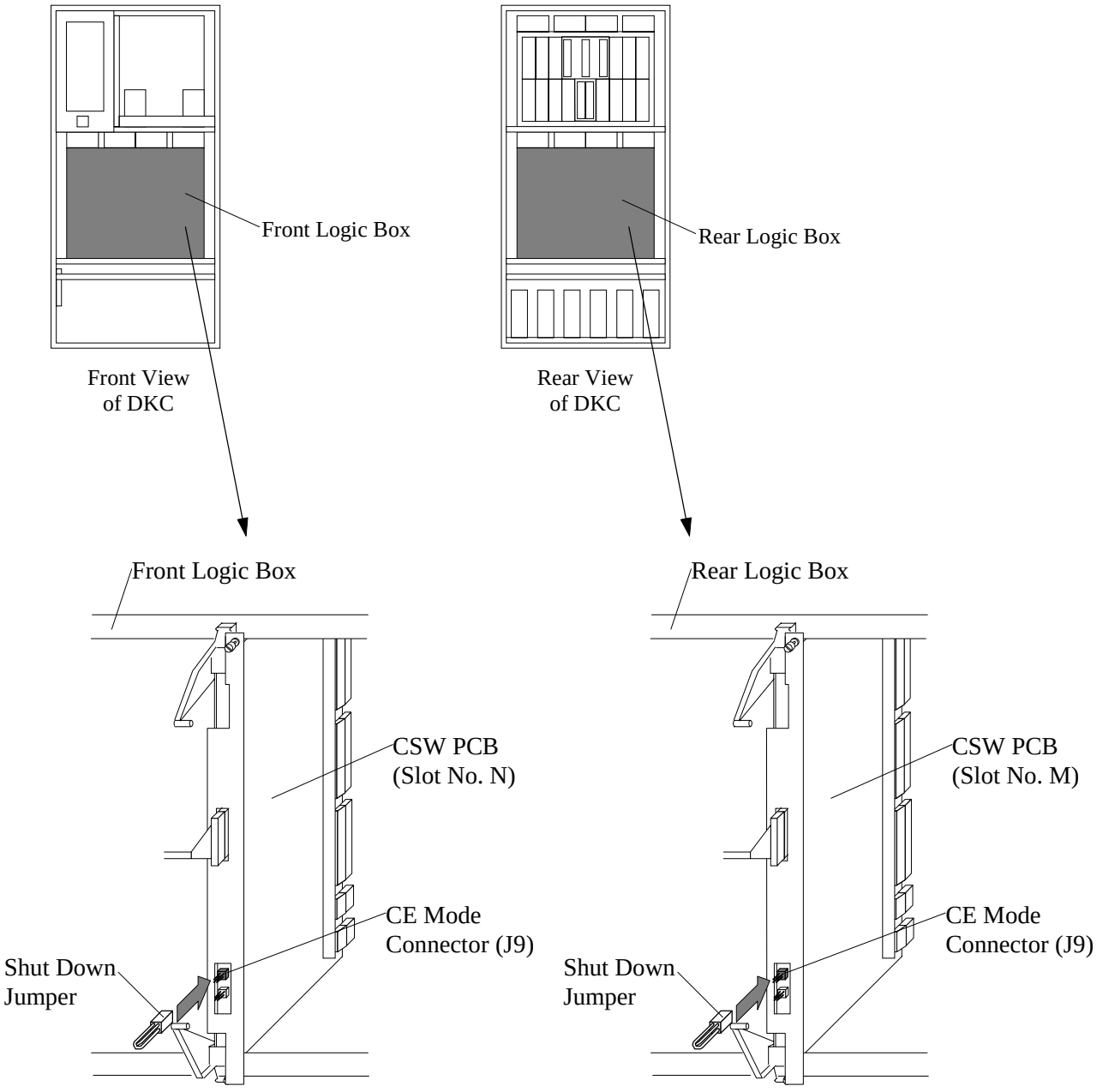



Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note *1 : The Shut Down Jumper of the CE Mode Connector (J9).




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

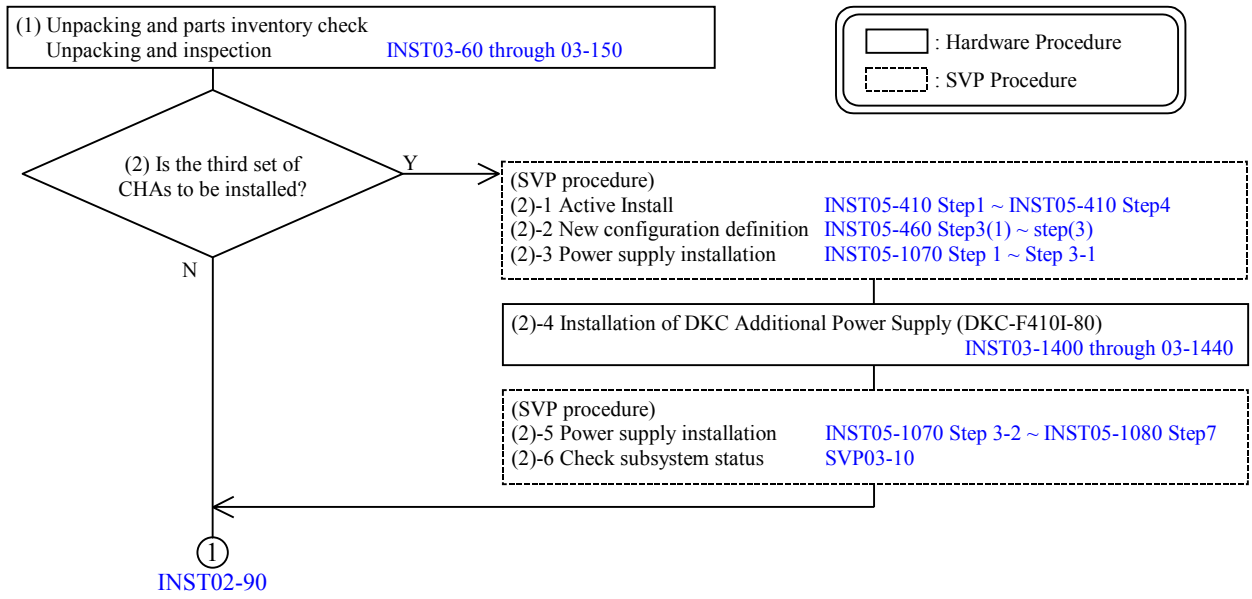
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2.2 Non-Disruptive Installation Procedure General Flow

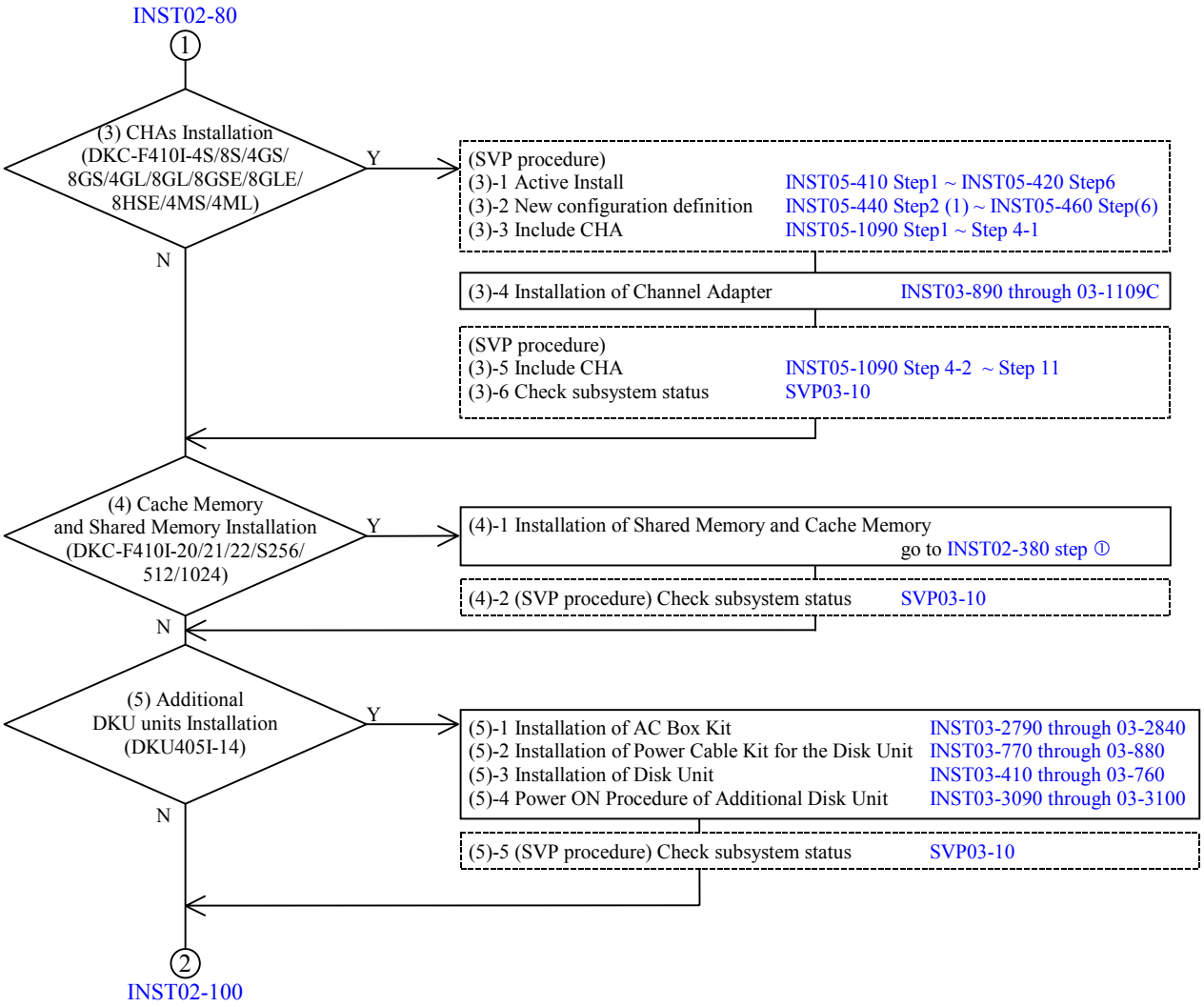
Install additional non-disruptive options according to the flow shown below. This work is completed by installing additional hardware for each option and performing SVP-controlled installation.
When all the installation operations are completed, refer to Maintenance Screen and confirm that all the installed parts as well as other parts are normal (not blinking). (Refer to SVP section.)
If a fault occurs during or after additional installation, see INST02-420 to locate a faulty unit and take action. If any other message than the list is displayed, see the SVP Message section.

Precautions on Non-Disruptive Installation

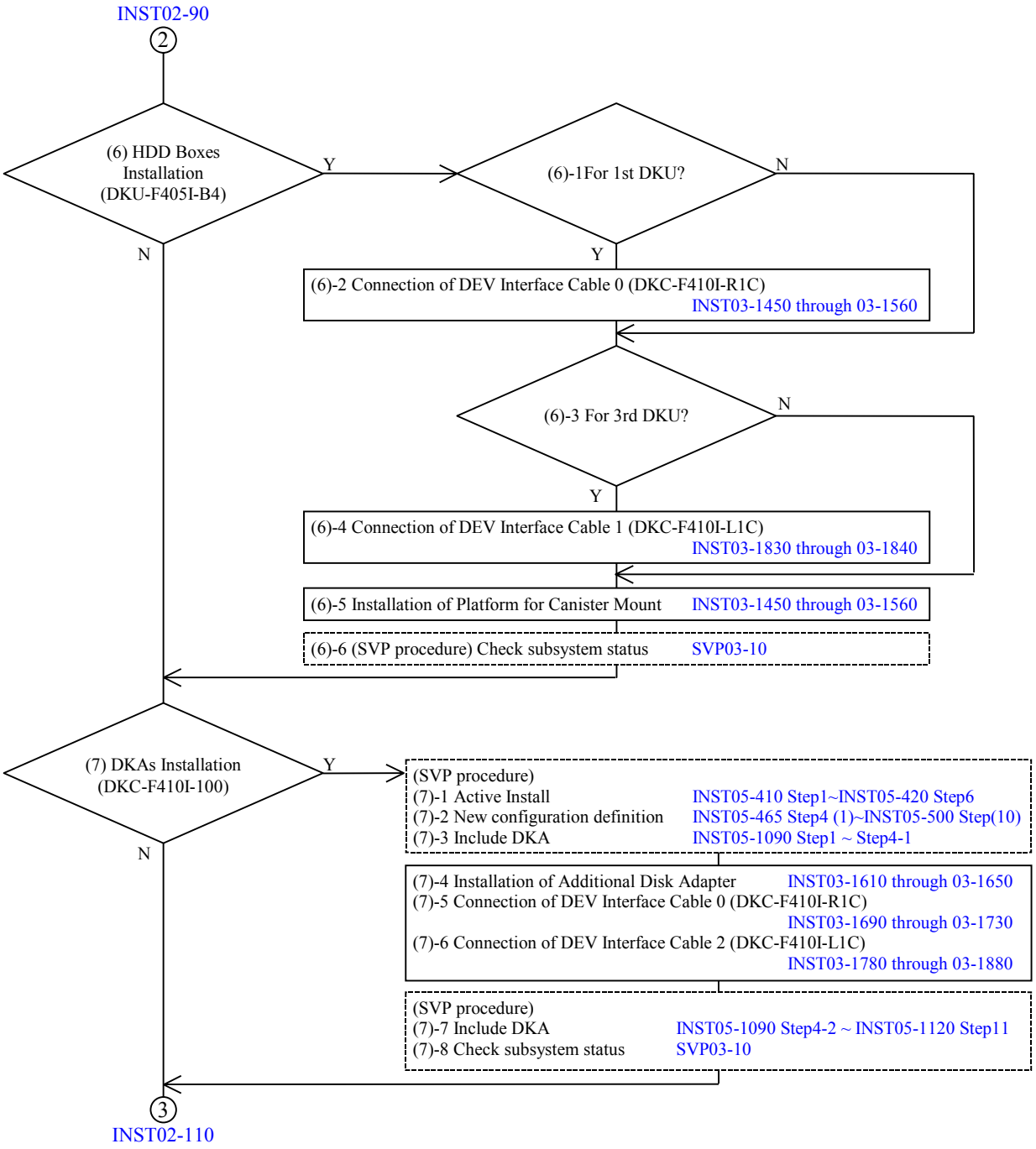
- "Non-Disruptive" means that the subsystem is connected to the host (OS). Non-Disruptive Installation shall be done with the subsystem power ON. However, the subsystem may be disconnected from the host (OS).
- Install additional Cache Memory and Shared Memory (DKC-F410I-20/S256/512/1024) on one side first without affecting subsystem operation according to the SVP guidance.
- The DKC Additional Power Supply (DKC-F410I-80) must be installed when installing three or more channel options.
  In such a case, be sure to add the channel option(s) after the DKC Additional Power Supply is added.
- When the type of the CHAs is changed (e.g. from parallel to serial channel), de-install the old CHAs temporarily before installing new CHAs.
- When adding a new HDD Box (DKU-F405I-B4) to the 1st or 3rd DKU or both, perform DKA upgrade procedure before proceeding with HDD upgrade procedure.
- You do not need to confirm the messages without respond request displayed during installation. (You may not confirm some of the messages because they are displayed momentarily depending on process status.)



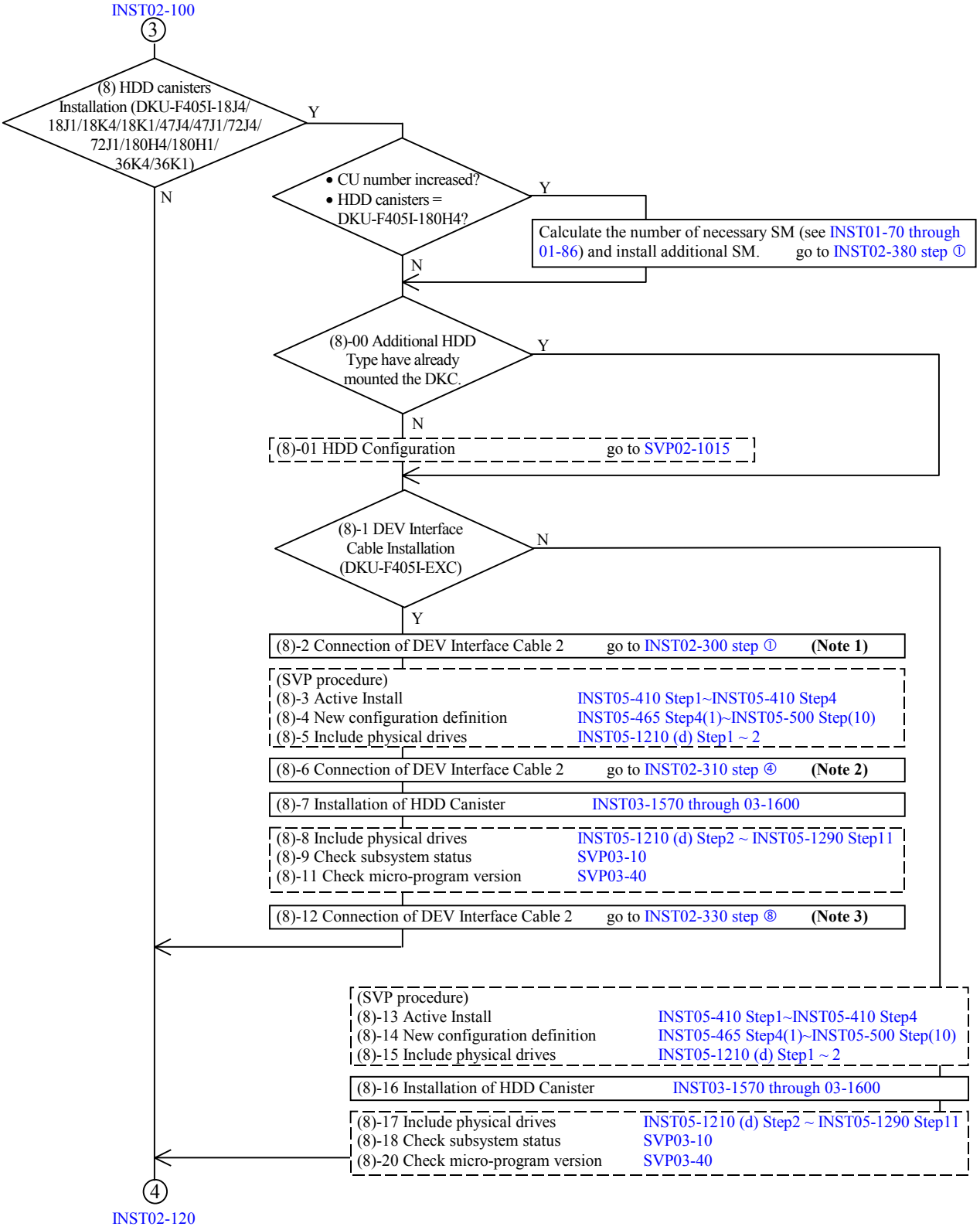

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

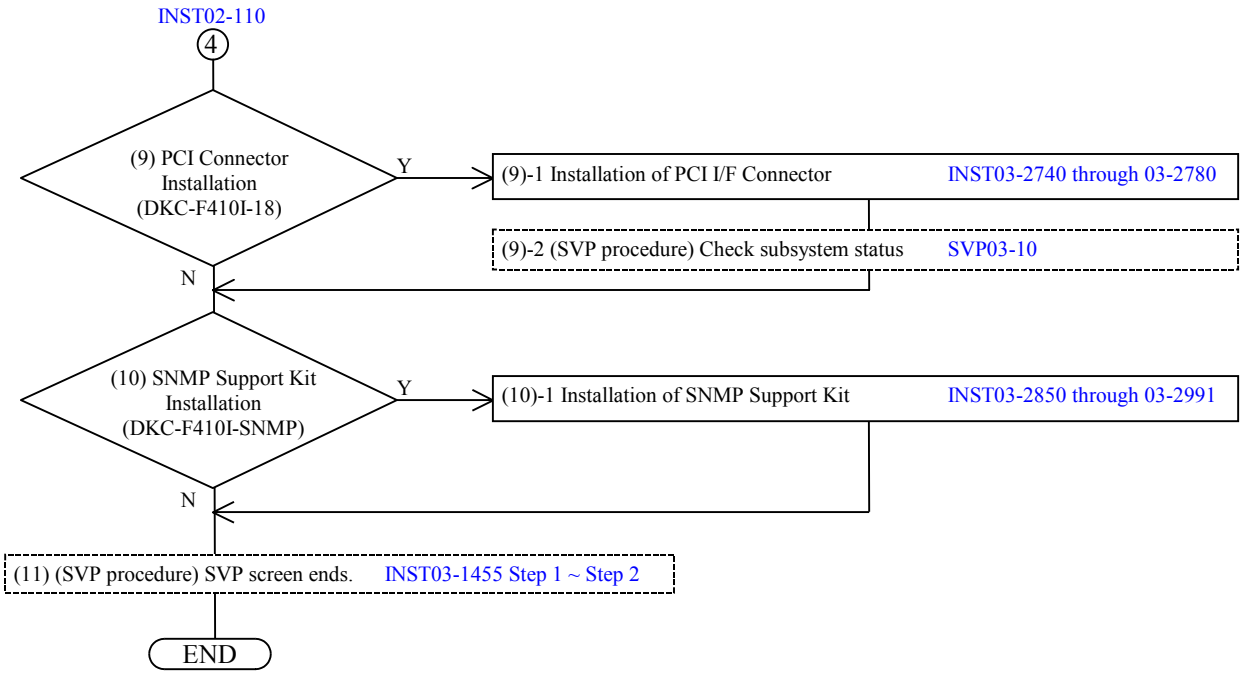



Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.




(Note 1) Connect the DEV interface cable only with installed Disk Unit (DKU405I-14) or Platform for Canister Mount (DKU-F405I-B4).
* In this step, do not connect the DEV interface cable with operating DKU.
(Note 2) Connect the DEV interface cable with operating DKU.
(Note 3) Attach the cable covers for DEV interface cable.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

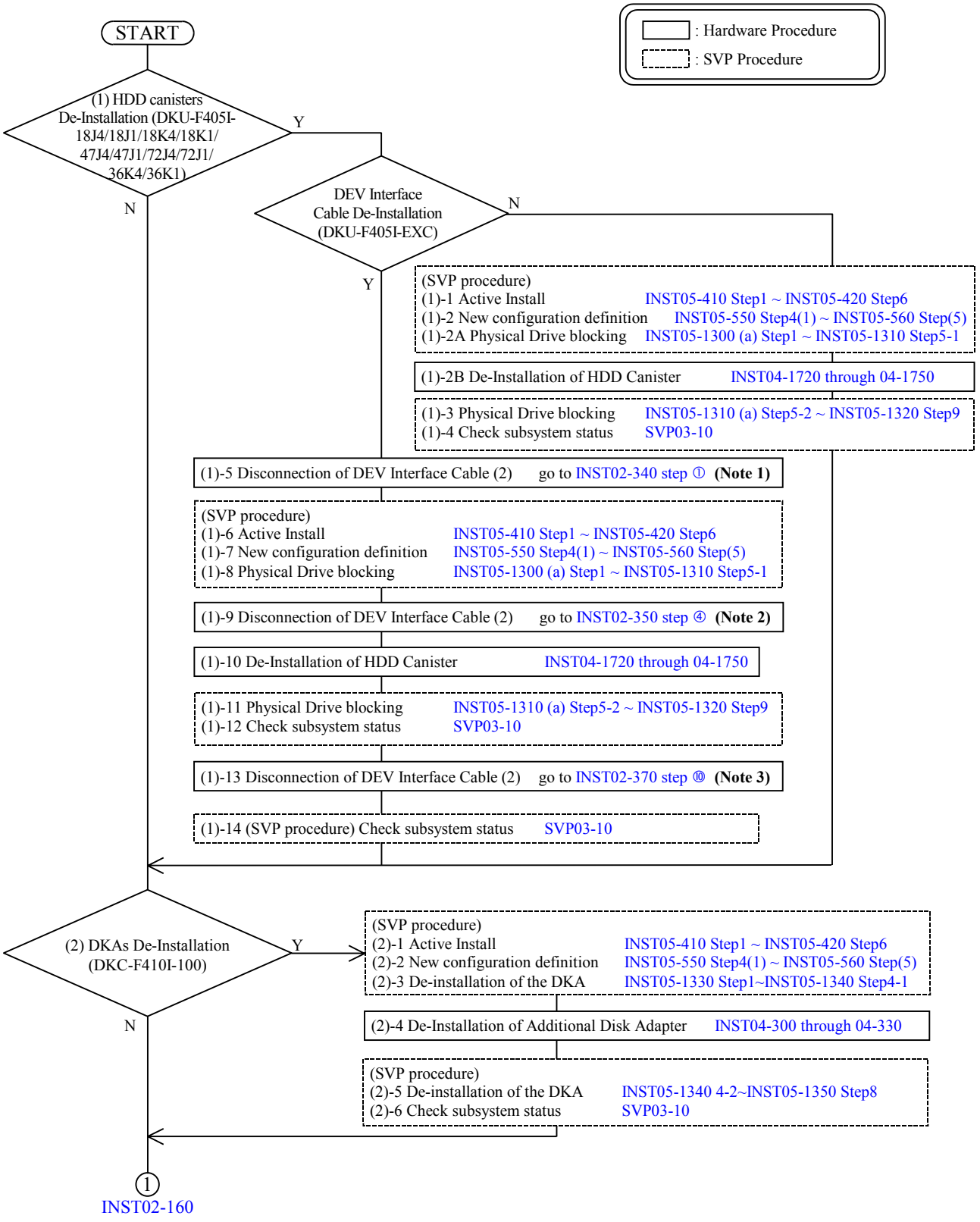
## 2.3 Non-Disruptive De-installation Procedure General Flow

Remove additional non-disruptive options according to the flow shown below. This work is completed by removing hardware for each option and performing SVP-controlled removal.
When De-Installation has been all done, make sure that all the removed units are displayed as "empty" and that the other units are normal (See the SVP Section).
If a fault occurs during or after removal, see INST02-440 to locate a faulty unit and take action. If any other message than the list is displayed, see the SVP Message section.

Precautions on Non-Disruptive De-Installation

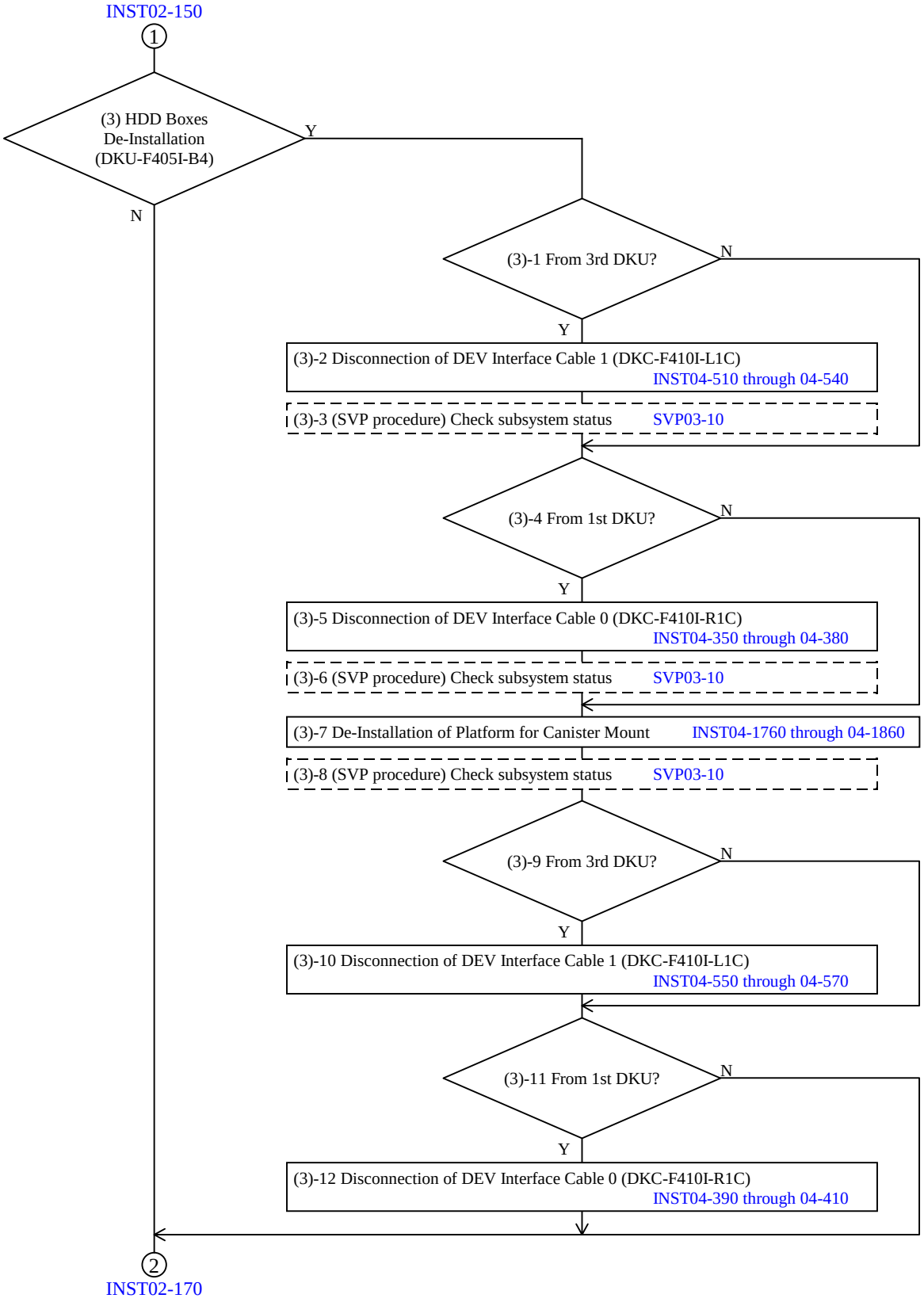
- "Non-Disruptive" means that the subsystem is connected to the host (OS). Non-Disruptive De-Installation shall be done with the subsystem power ON. However, the subsystem may be disconnected from the host (OS).
- Remove additional Cache Memory and Shared Memory (DKC-F410I-20/S256/512/1024) on one side first without affecting subsystem operation according to the SVP guidance.
- When removing HDU Box from 1st or 3rd DKU, remove HDD canisters first and then DKA.
- When de-installing HDU Box from the 1st or 3rd DKU or both, perform DKA de-installing procedure after proceeding with HDD de-installing procedure.
- You do not need to confirm the messages without respond request displayed during de-installation. (You may not confirm some of the messages because they are displayed momentarily depending on process status.)

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

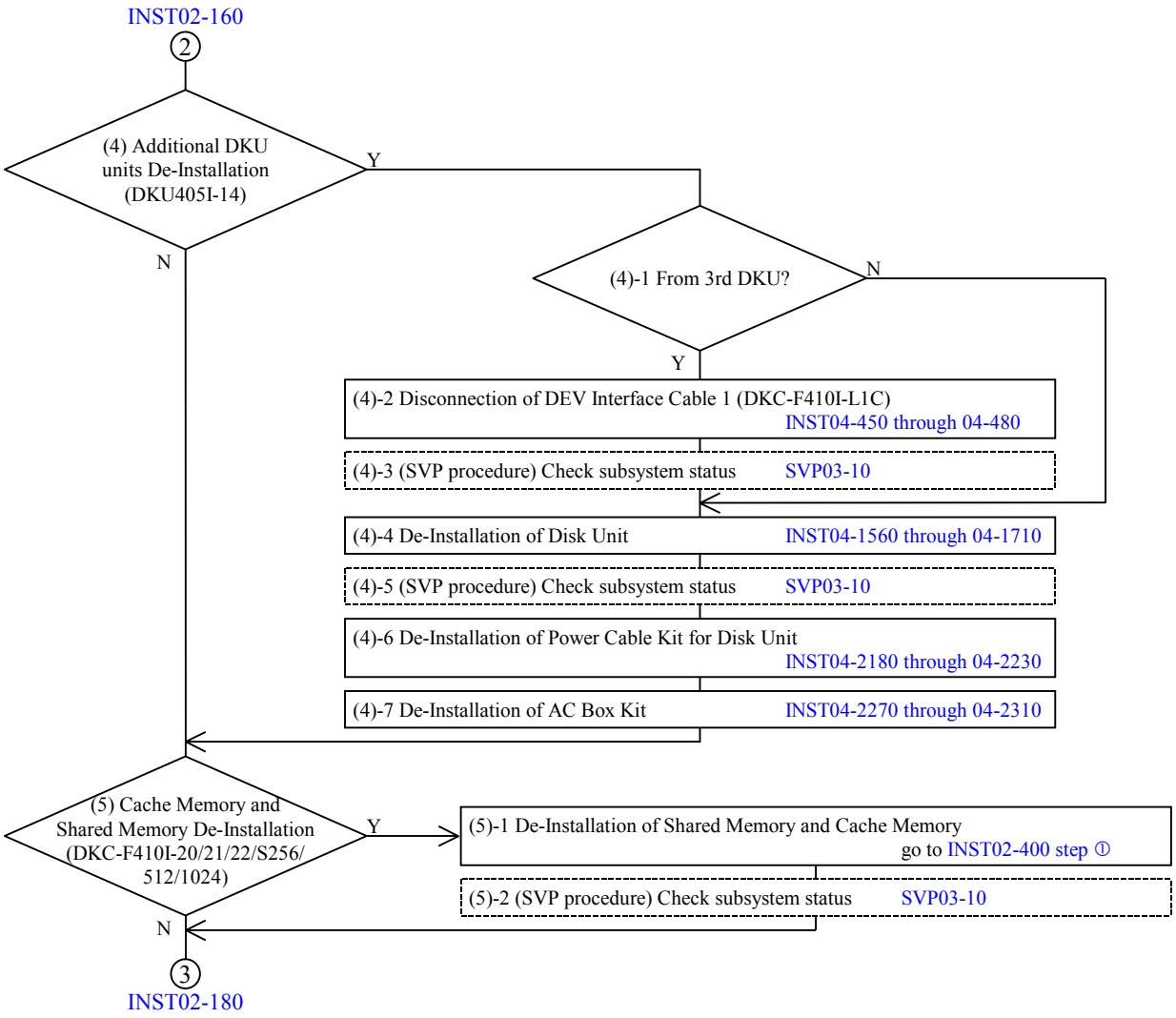



(Note 1) Remove the cable covers to disconnect the DEV interface cables.
* In this step, do not disconnect the DEV interface cable from operating DKU.
(Note 2) Disconnect the DEV interface cable from operating DKU.
(Note 3) Remove the DEV interface cable from DKU and attach the cable covers.

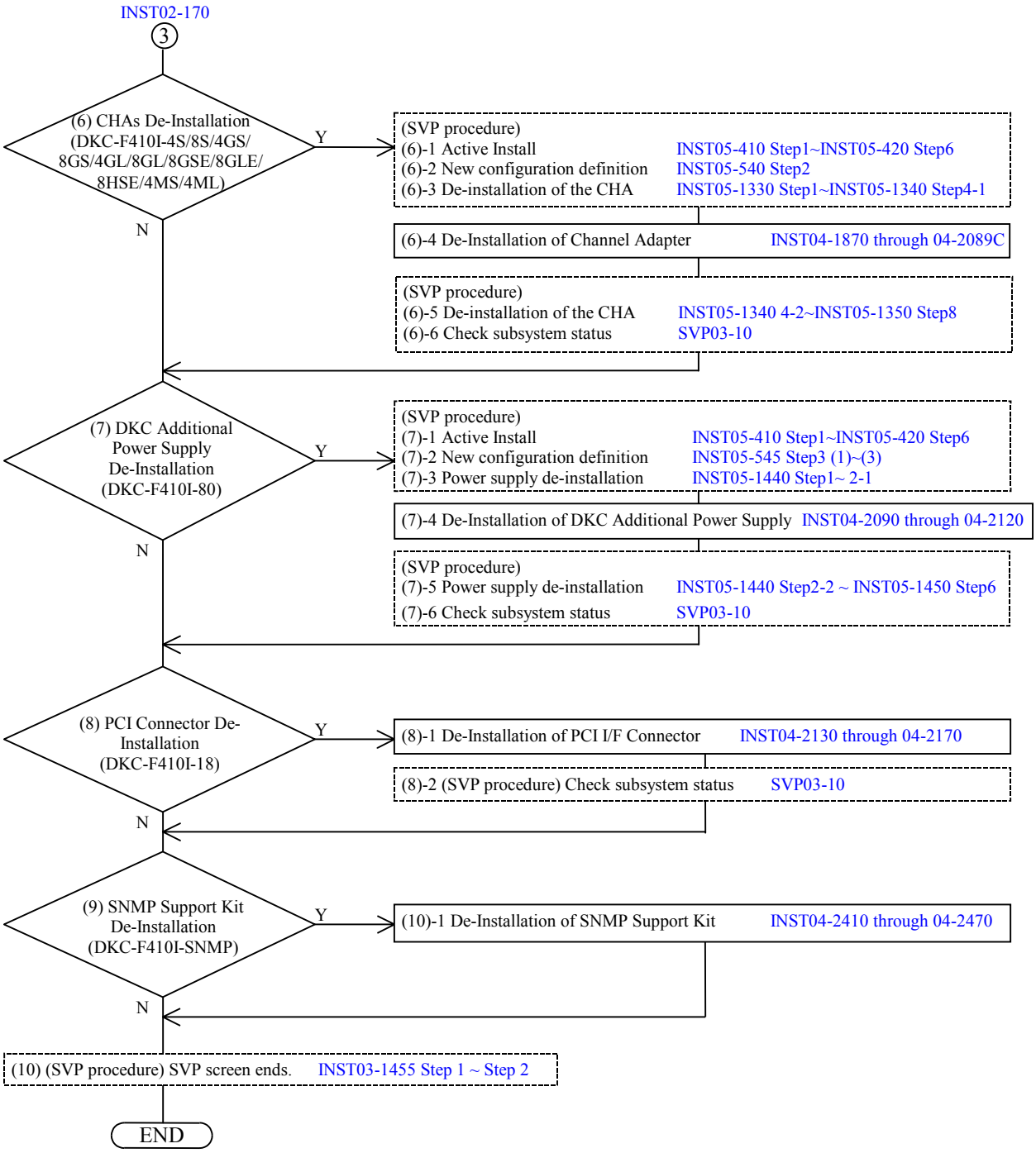
Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.




Note : If any trouble has occurred during following procedure, go to INST02-440.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

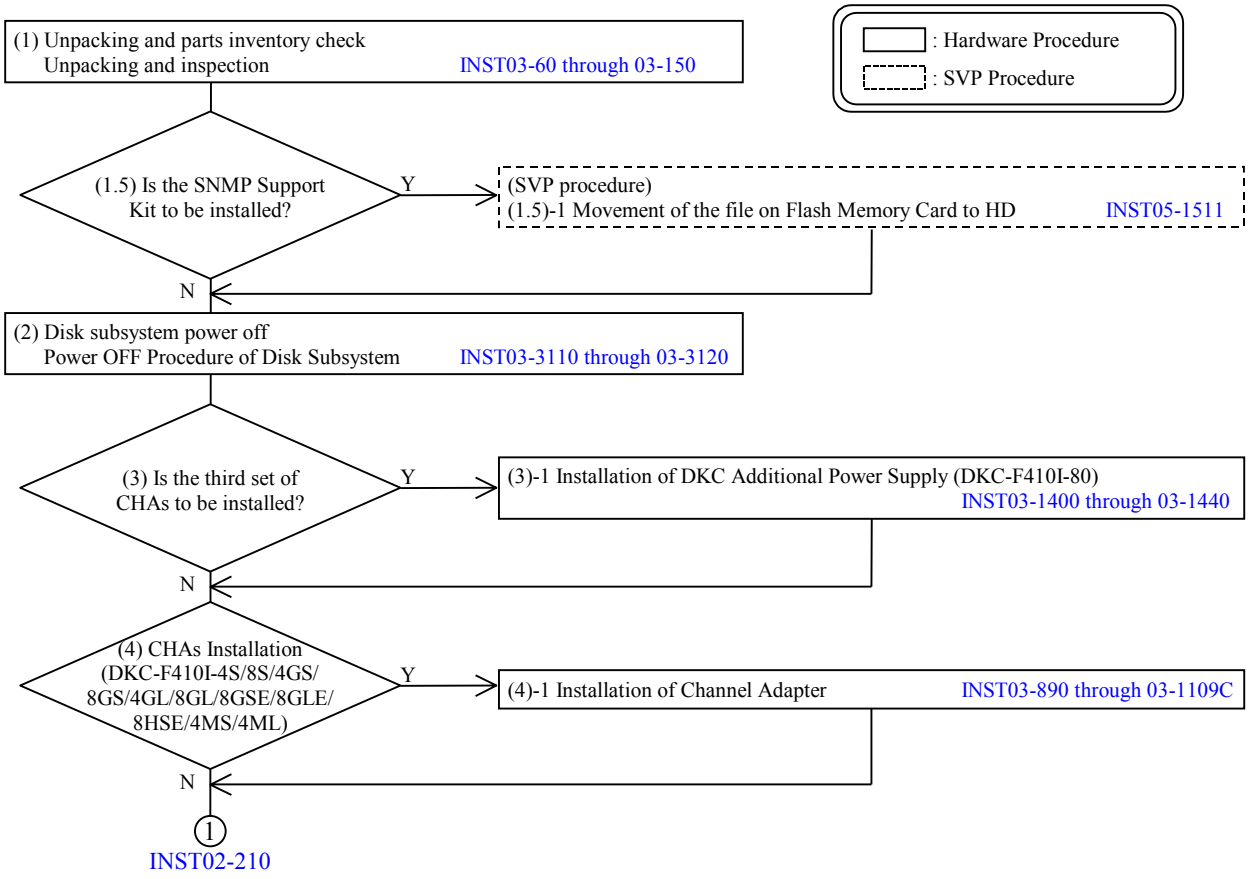
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2.4 Disruptive Installation Procedure General Flow

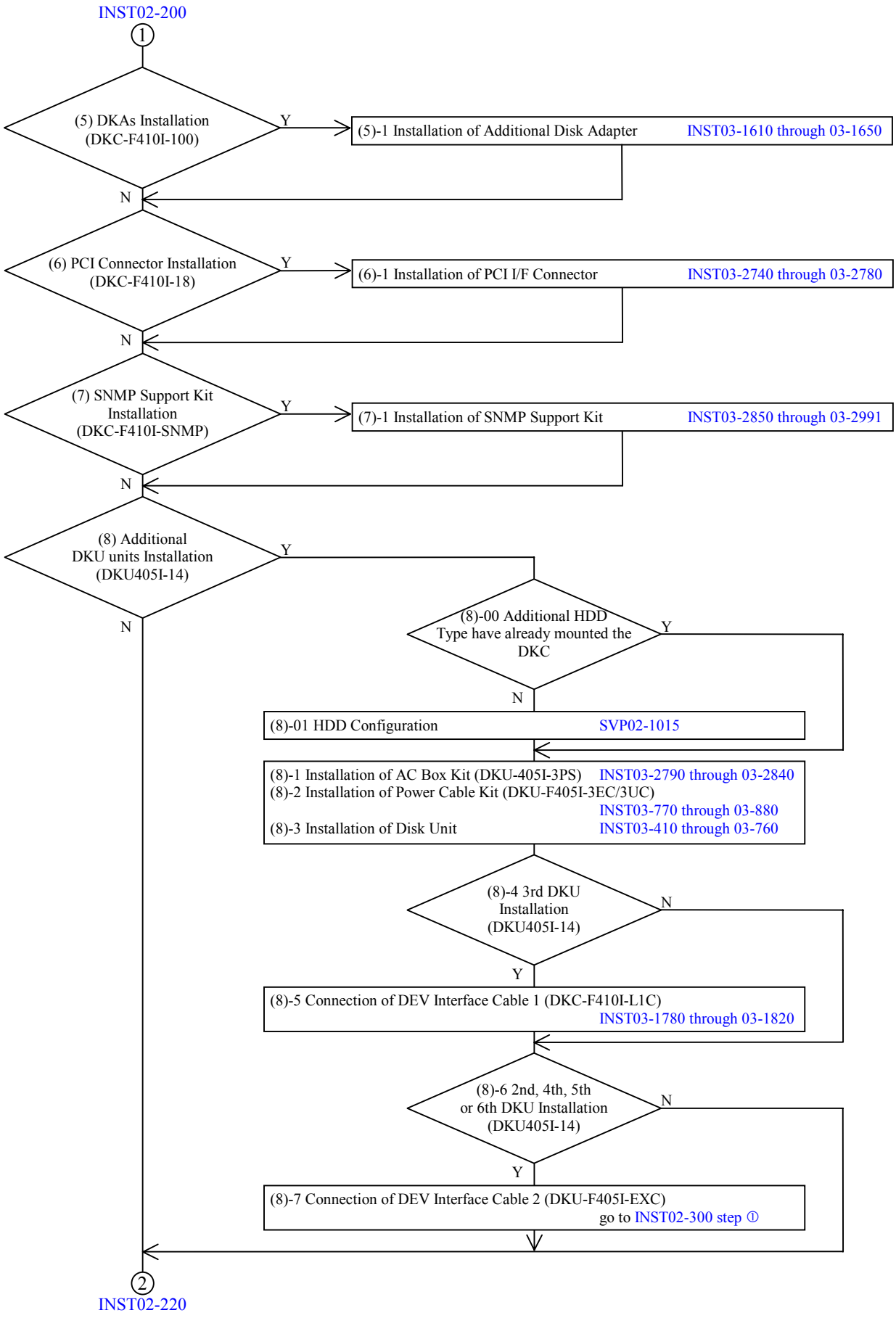
Install additional disruptive options according to the flow shown below.
When all the installation operations are completed, refer to Maintenance Screen and confirm that all the installed parts as well as other parts are normal (not blinking). (Refer to SVP section.)
If a fault occurs during or after additional installation, see INST02-420 to locate a faulty unit and take action. If any other message than the list is displayed, see the SVP Message section.

Precautions on Disruptive Installation

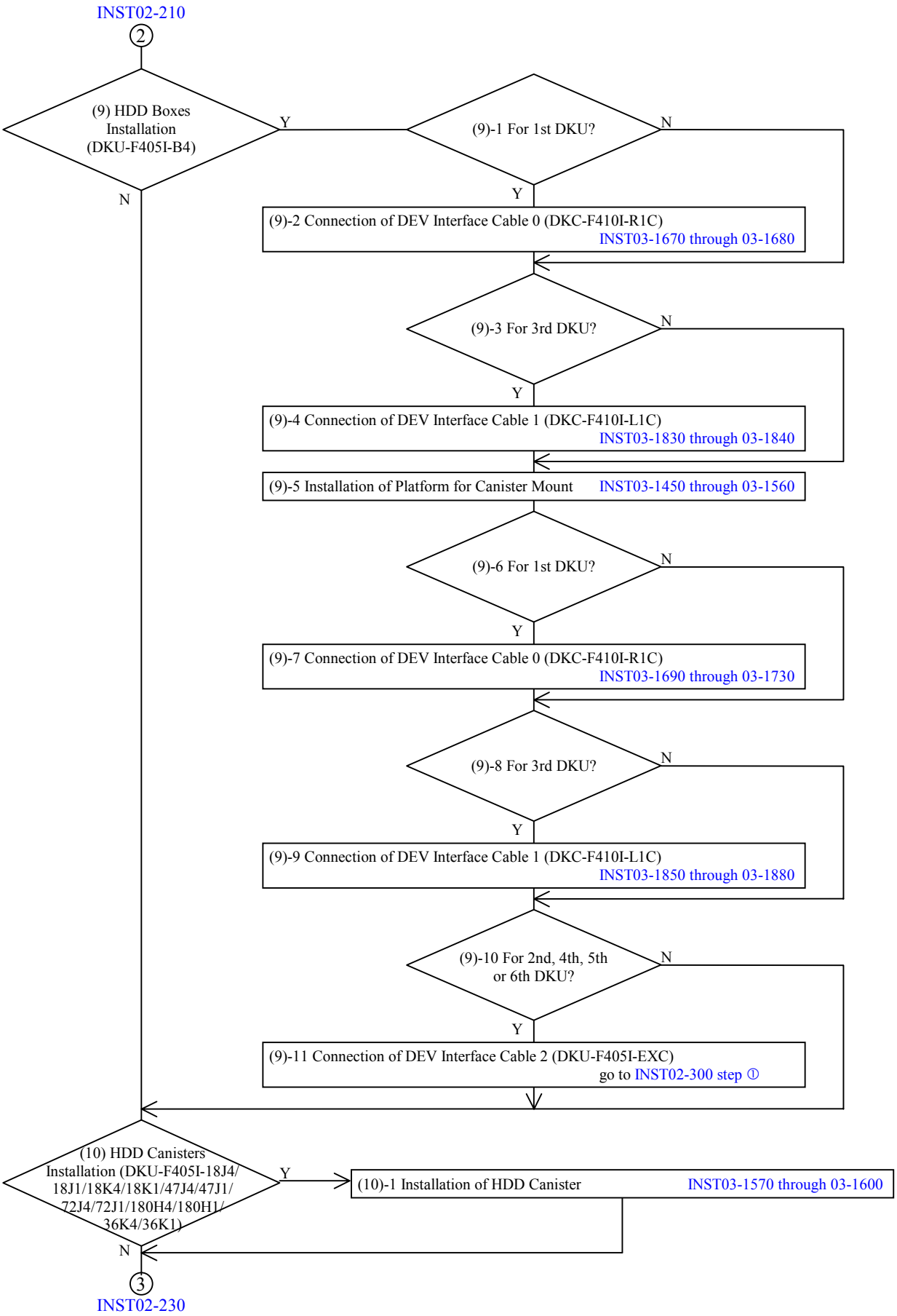
- "Disruptive" means that the subsystem is disconnected from the host (OS). Disruptive Installation shall be done with the subsystem power OFF. However, be sure to turn on the subsystem whenever installing additional Cache Memory and Shared Memory (DKC-F410I-20/S256/512/1024) because configuration information must be updated simultaneously according to the SVP guidance.
- The DKC Additional Power Supply (DKC-F410I-80) must be installed when installing three or more channel options.
  In such a case, be sure to add the channel option(s) after the DKC Additional Power Supply is added.
- You do not need to confirm the messages without respond request displayed during installation. (You may not confirm some of the messages because they are displayed momentarily depending on process status.)



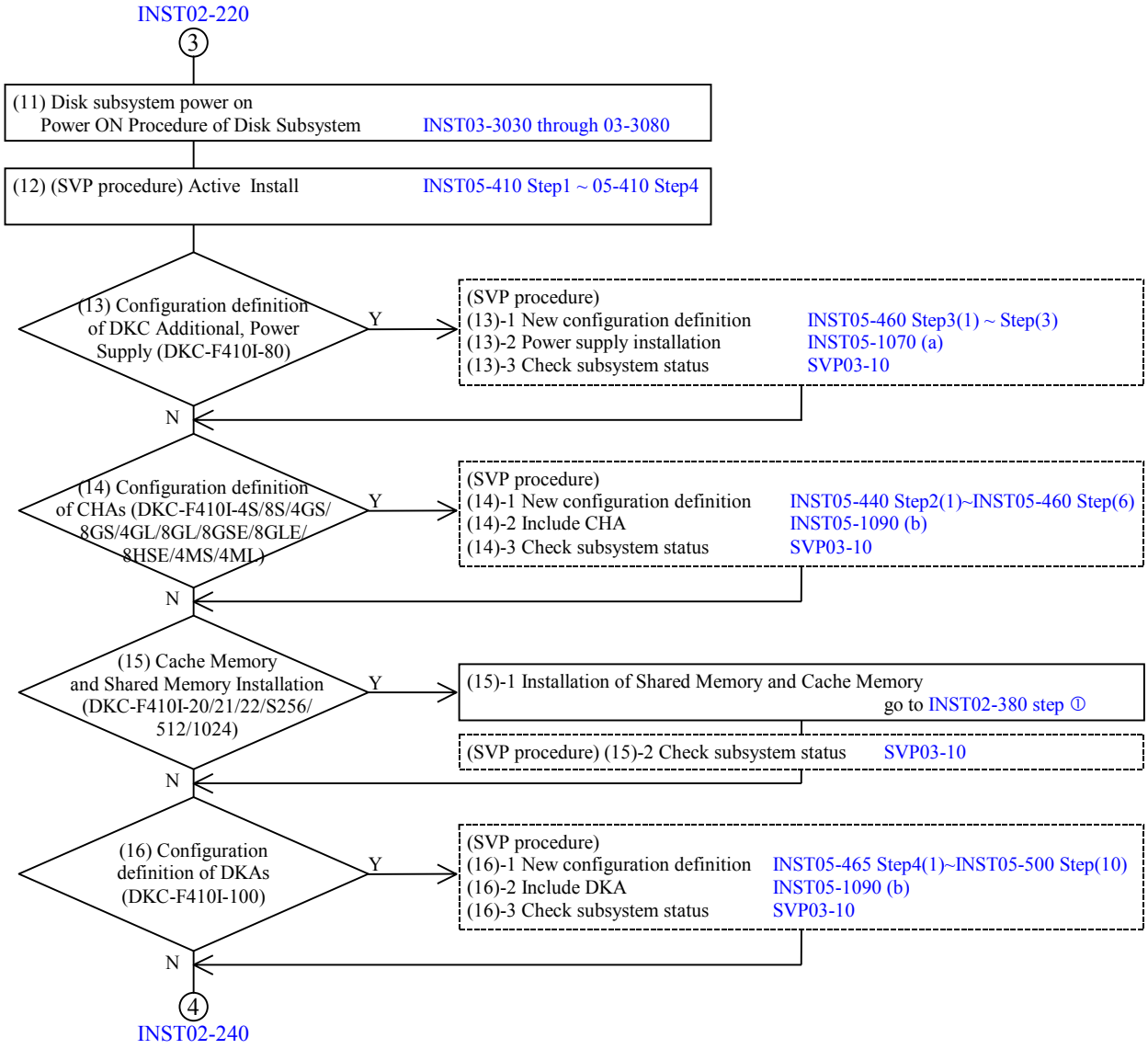

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.



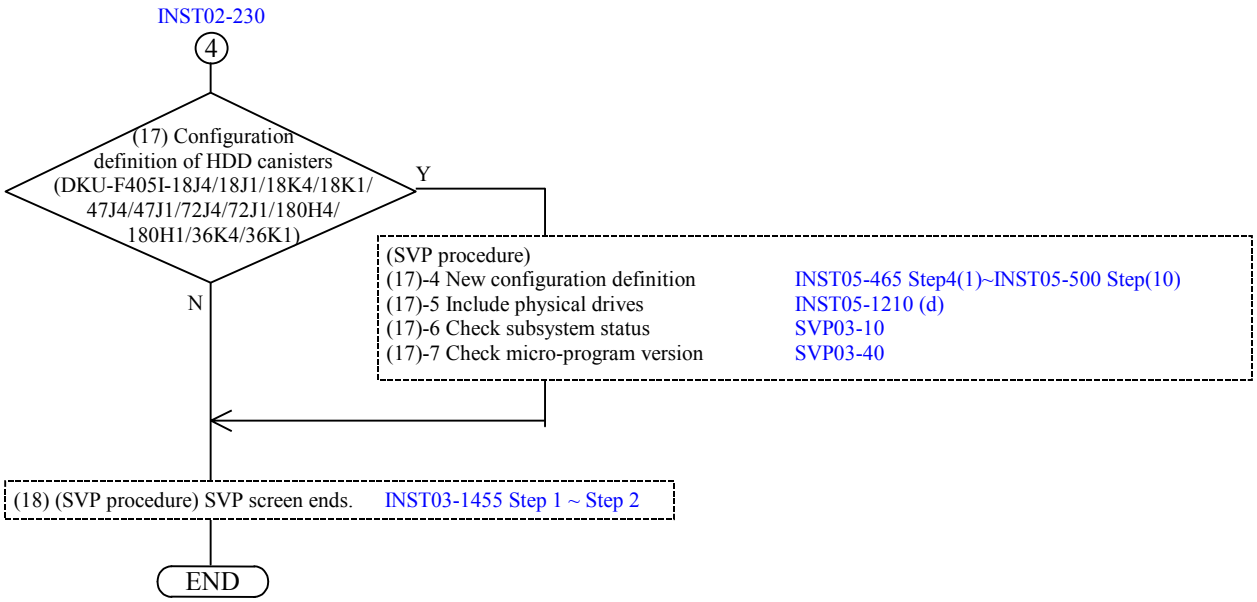

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.



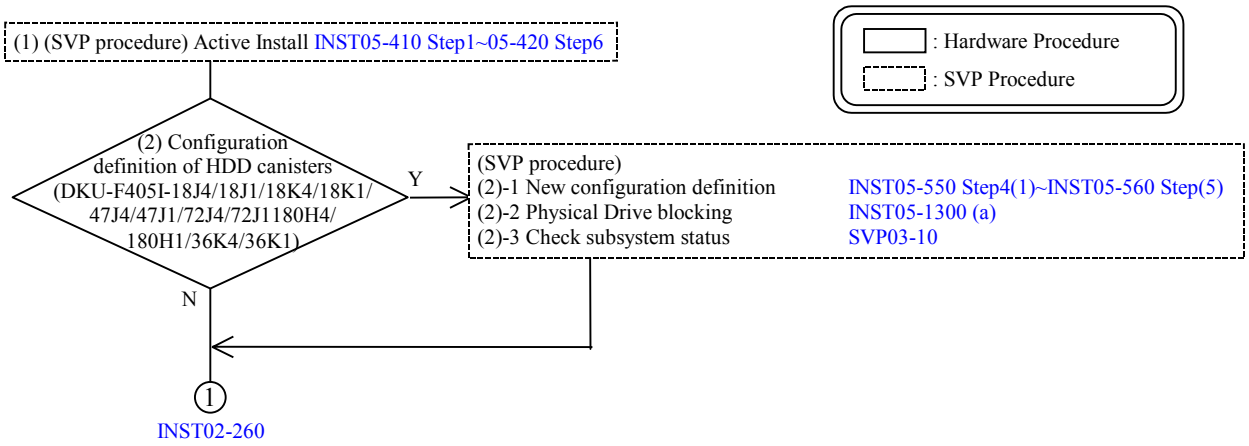

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2.5 Disruptive De-installation Procedure General Flow

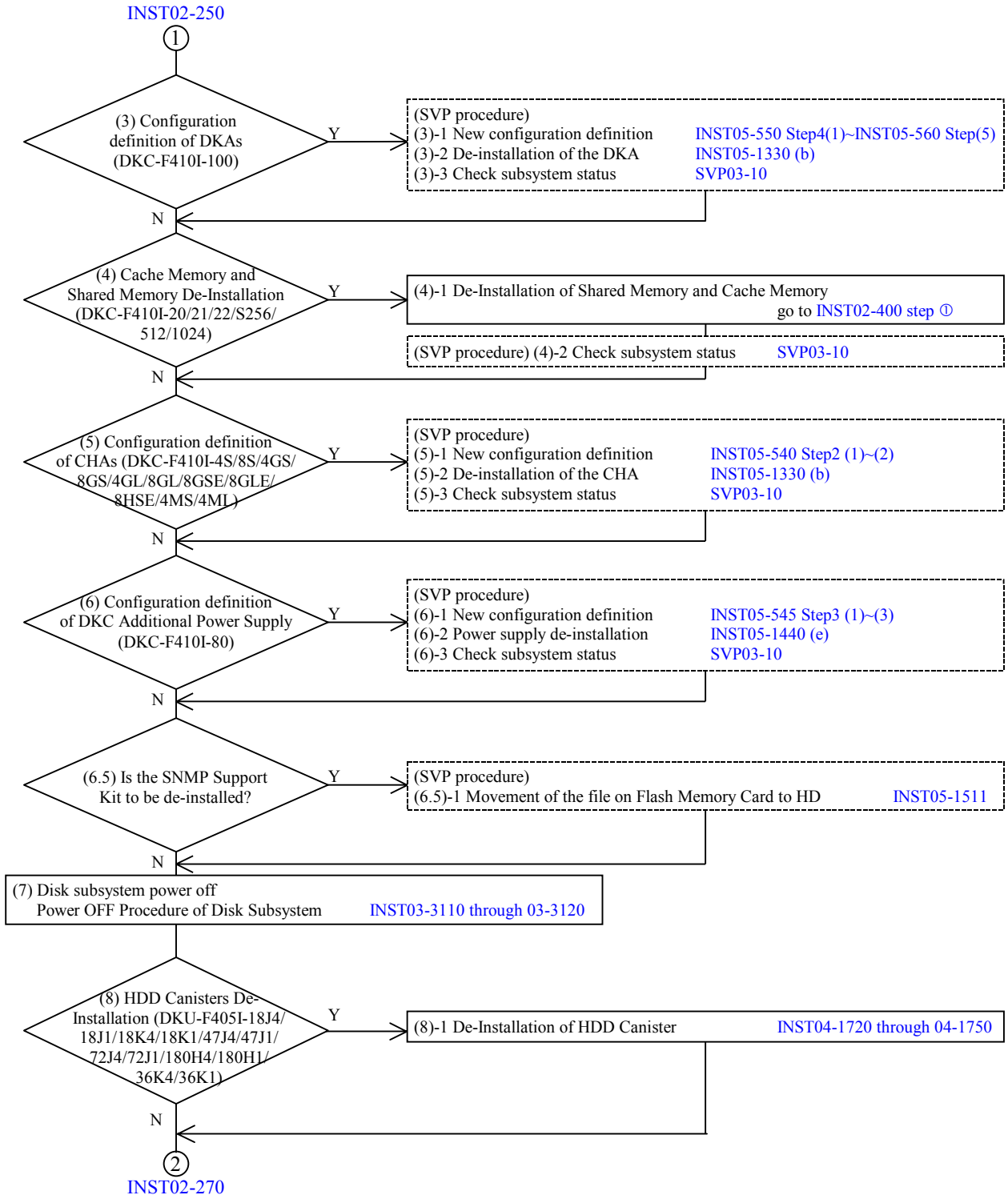
Remove additional disruptive options according to the flow shown below.
When De-Installation has been all done, make sure that all the removed units are displayed as "empty" and that the other units are normal (See the SVP Section).
If a fault occurs during or after removal, see INST02-440 to locate a faulty unit and take action. If any other message than the list is displayed, see the SVP Message section.

Precautions on Disruptive De-Installation

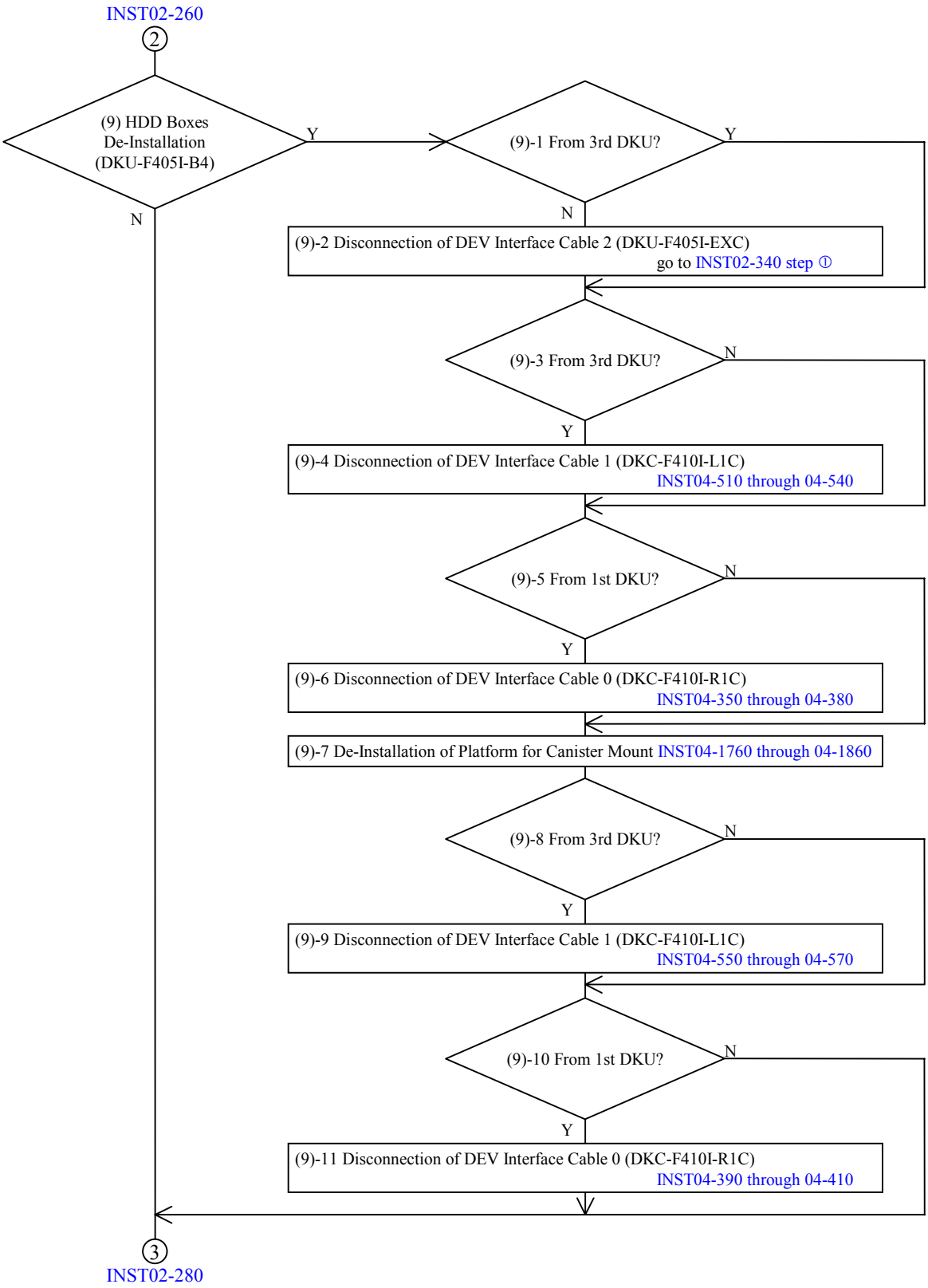
- "Disruptive" means that the subsystem is disconnected from the host (OS). Disruptive De-installation shall be done with the subsystem power OFF. However, be sure to turn on the subsystem whenever removing additional Cache Memory and Shared Memory (DKC-F410I-20/S256/512/1024) because configuration information side must be updated simultaneously according to the SVP guidance.
- You do not need to confirm the messages without respond request displayed during de-installation. (You may not confirm some of the messages because they are displayed momentarily depending on process status.)



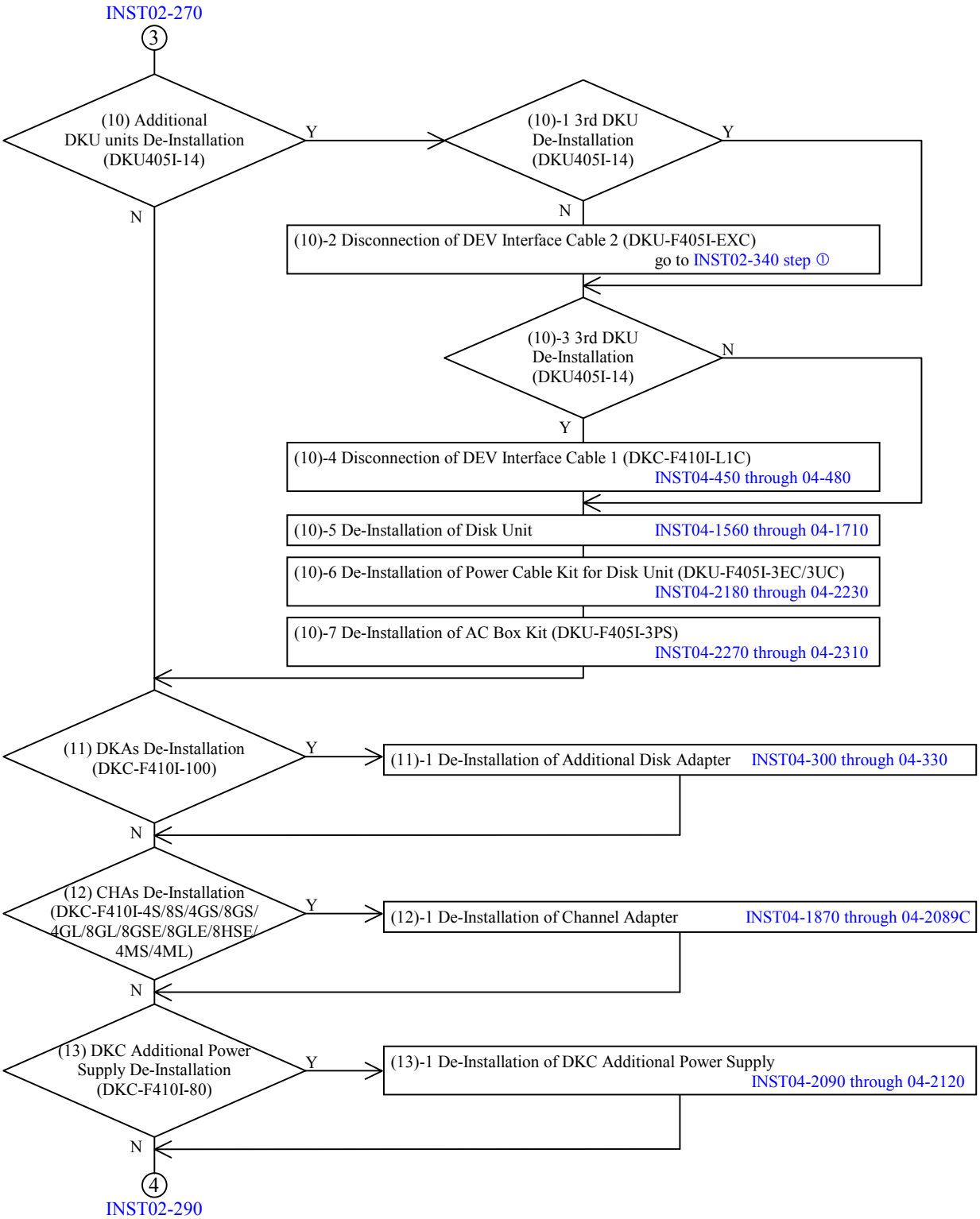

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.



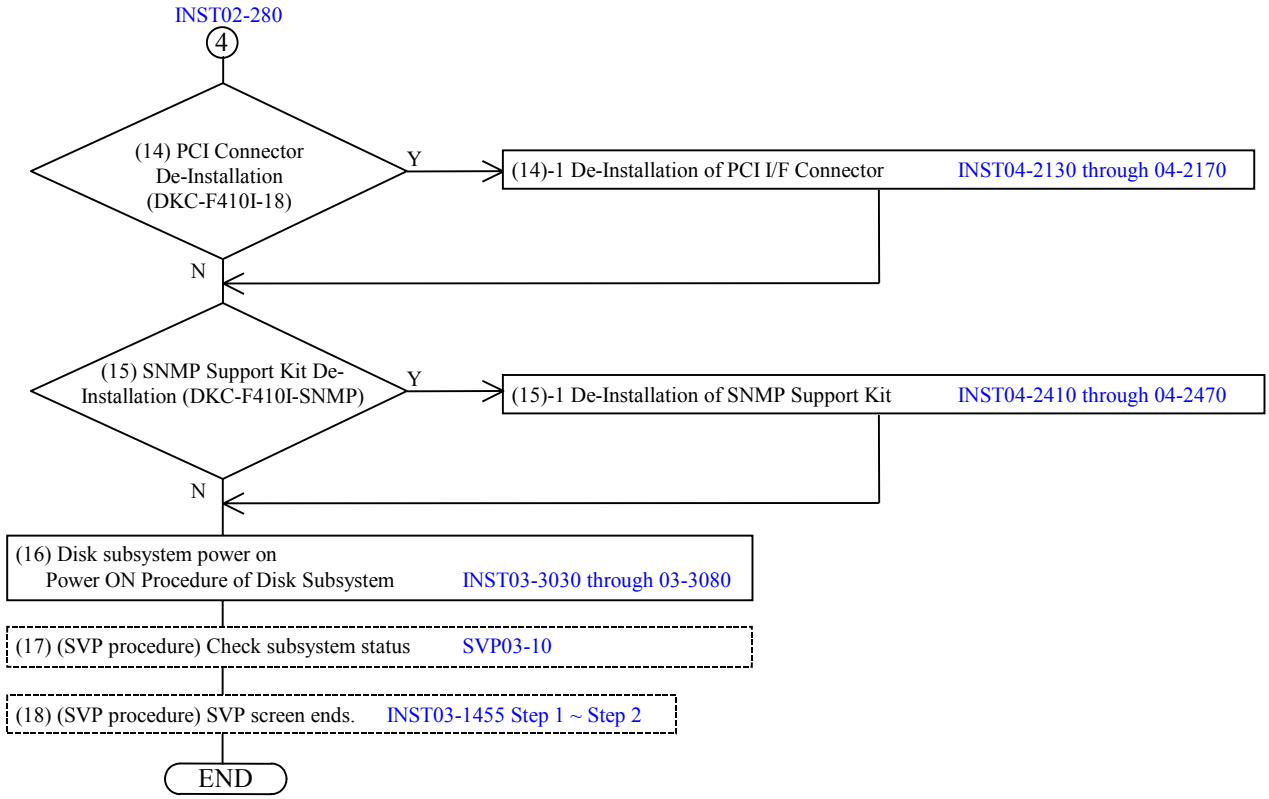

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

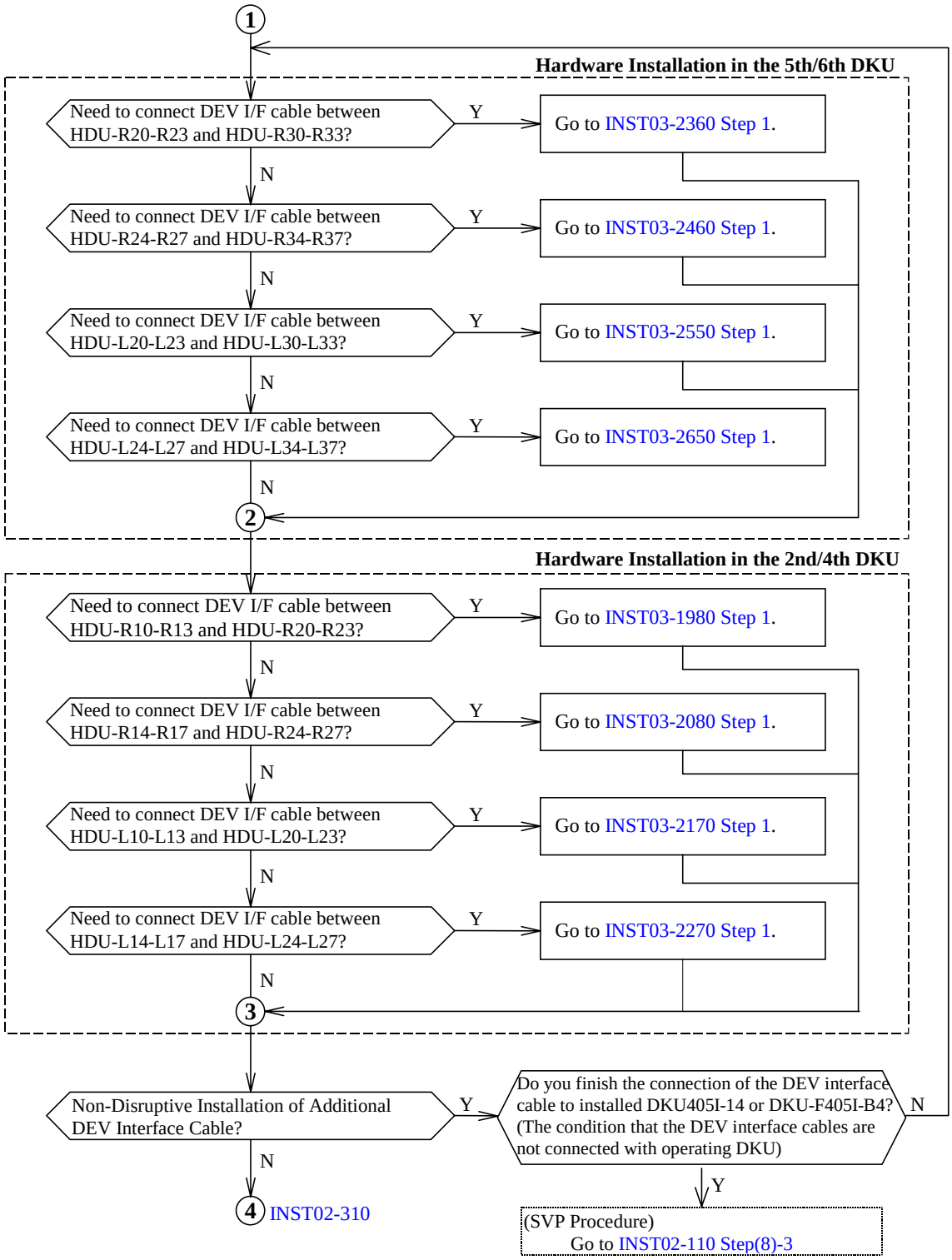



Note : If any trouble has occurred during following procedure, go to INST02-420.

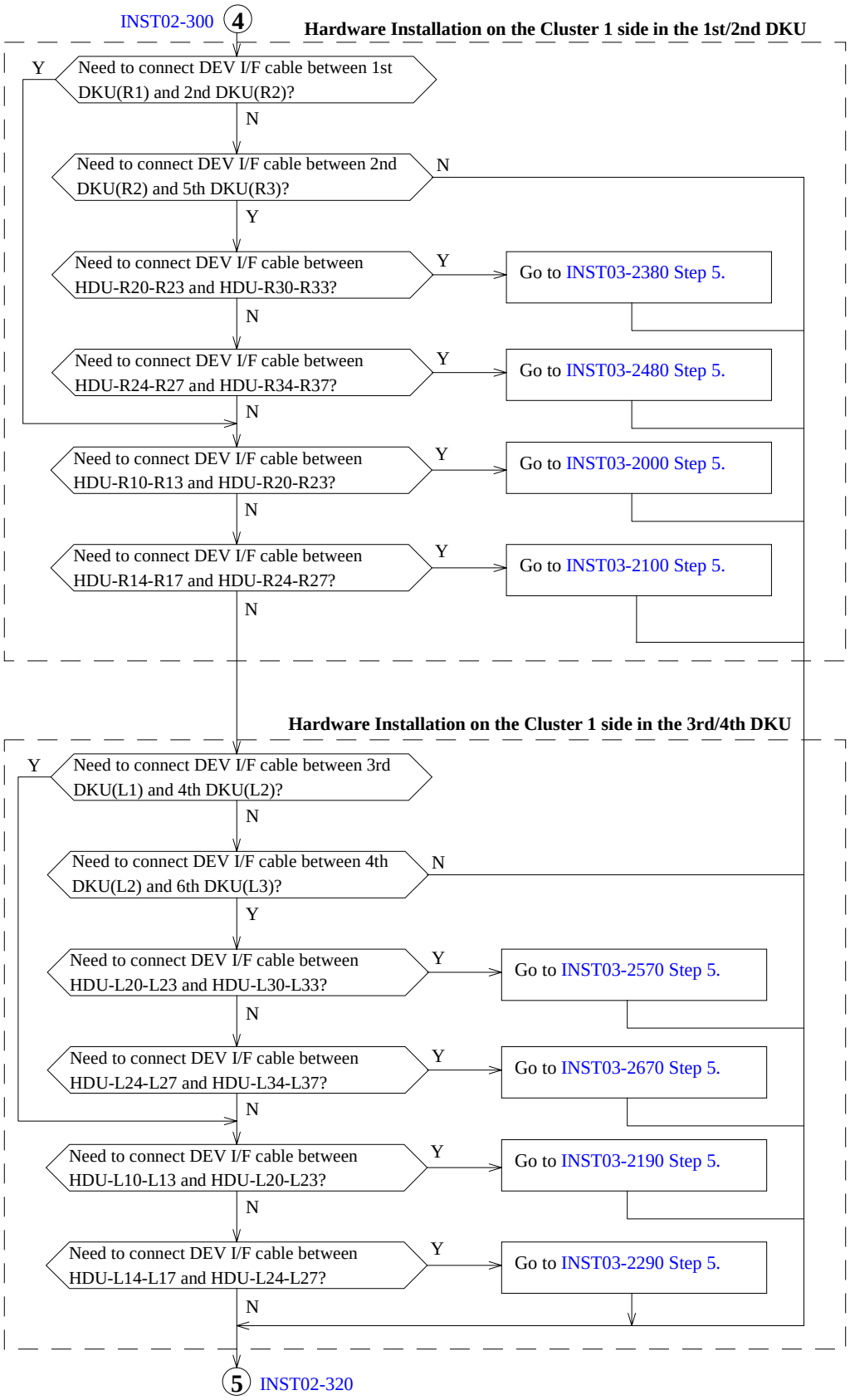
Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

Non-Disruptive / Disruptive Installation General Flow of Additional DEV Interface Cables (DKU-F405I-EXC)

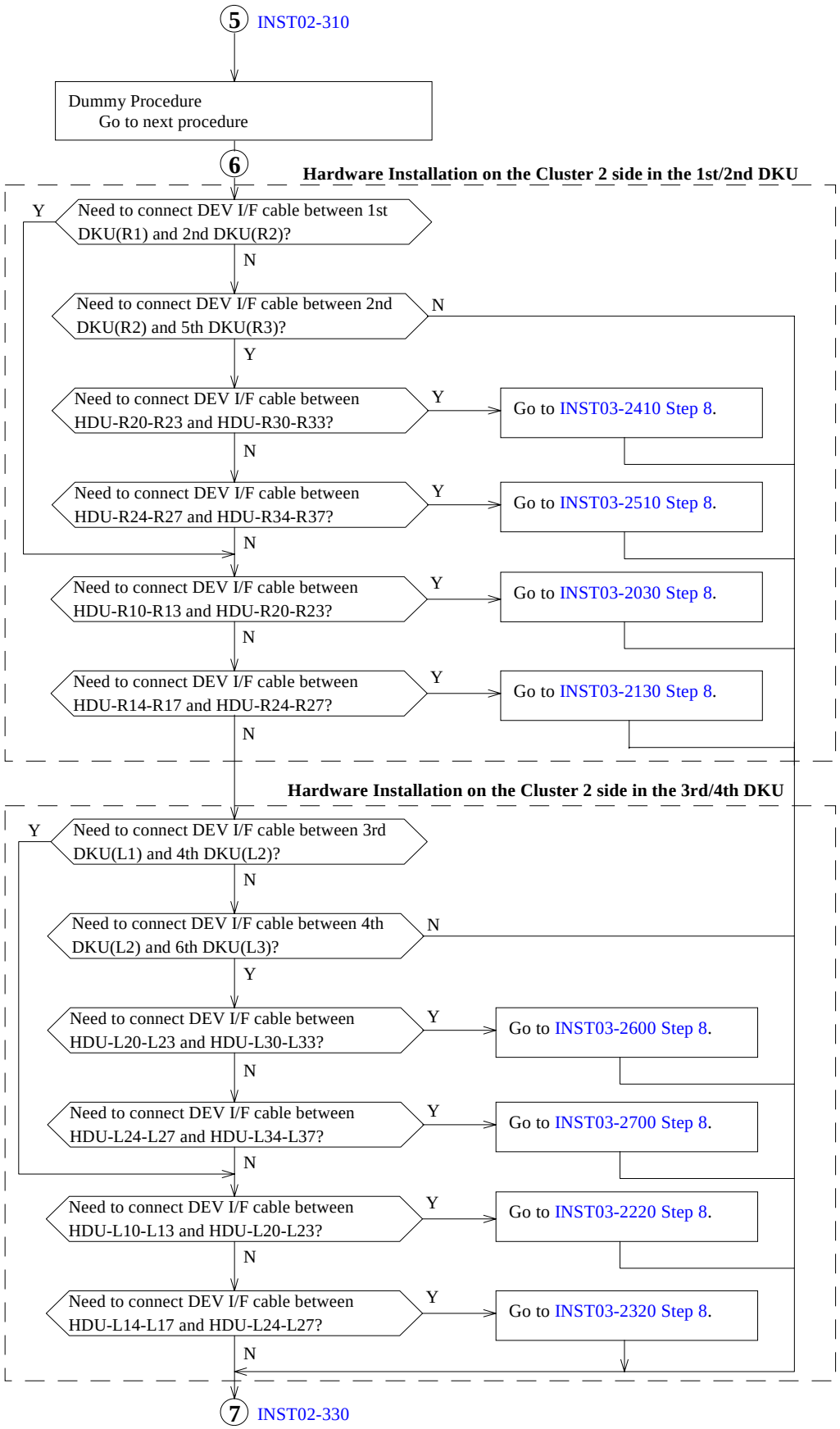
**NOTICE**
Repeat the work until all DEV interface cables (DKU-F405I-EXC) are installed.



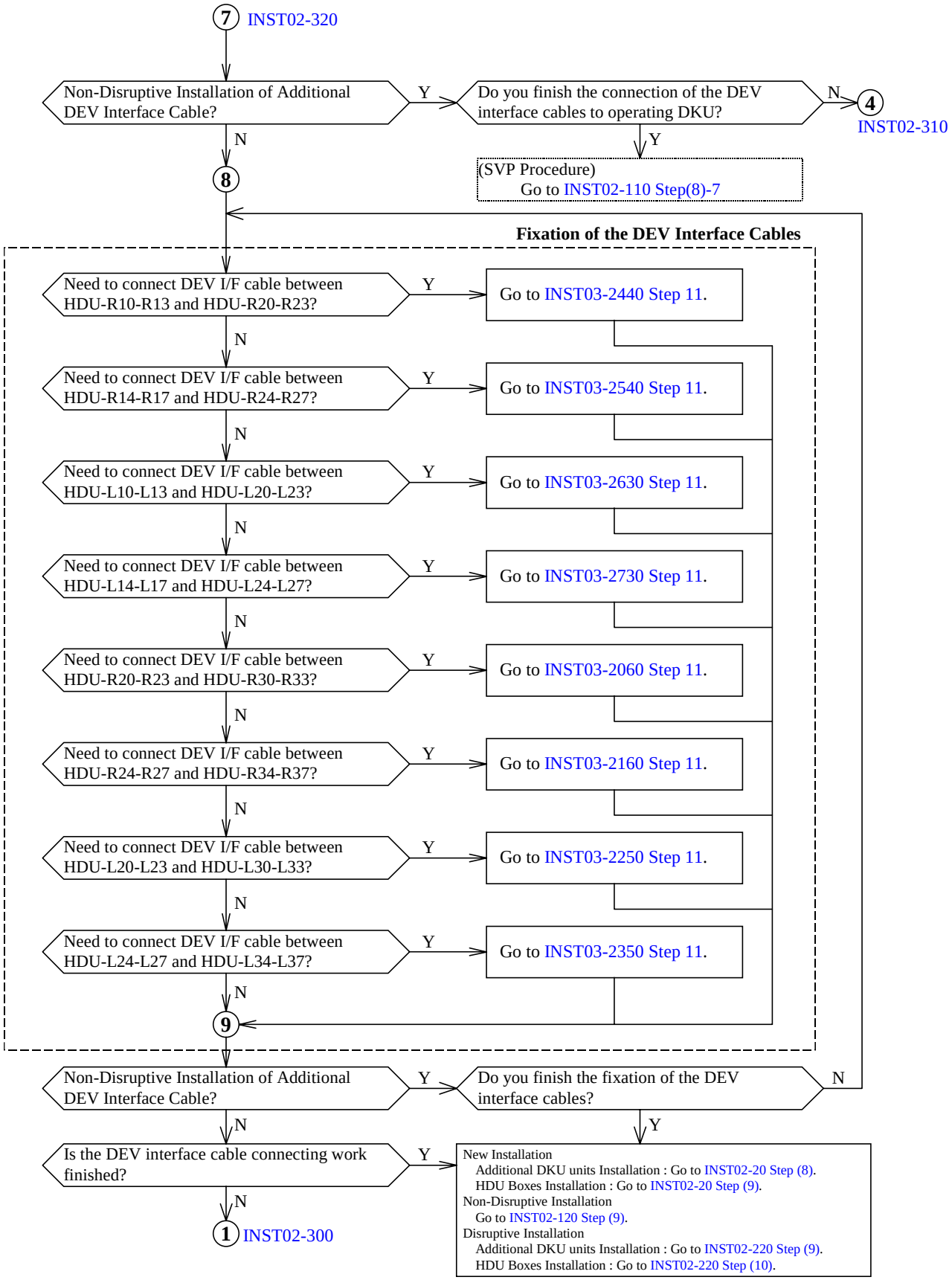

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.



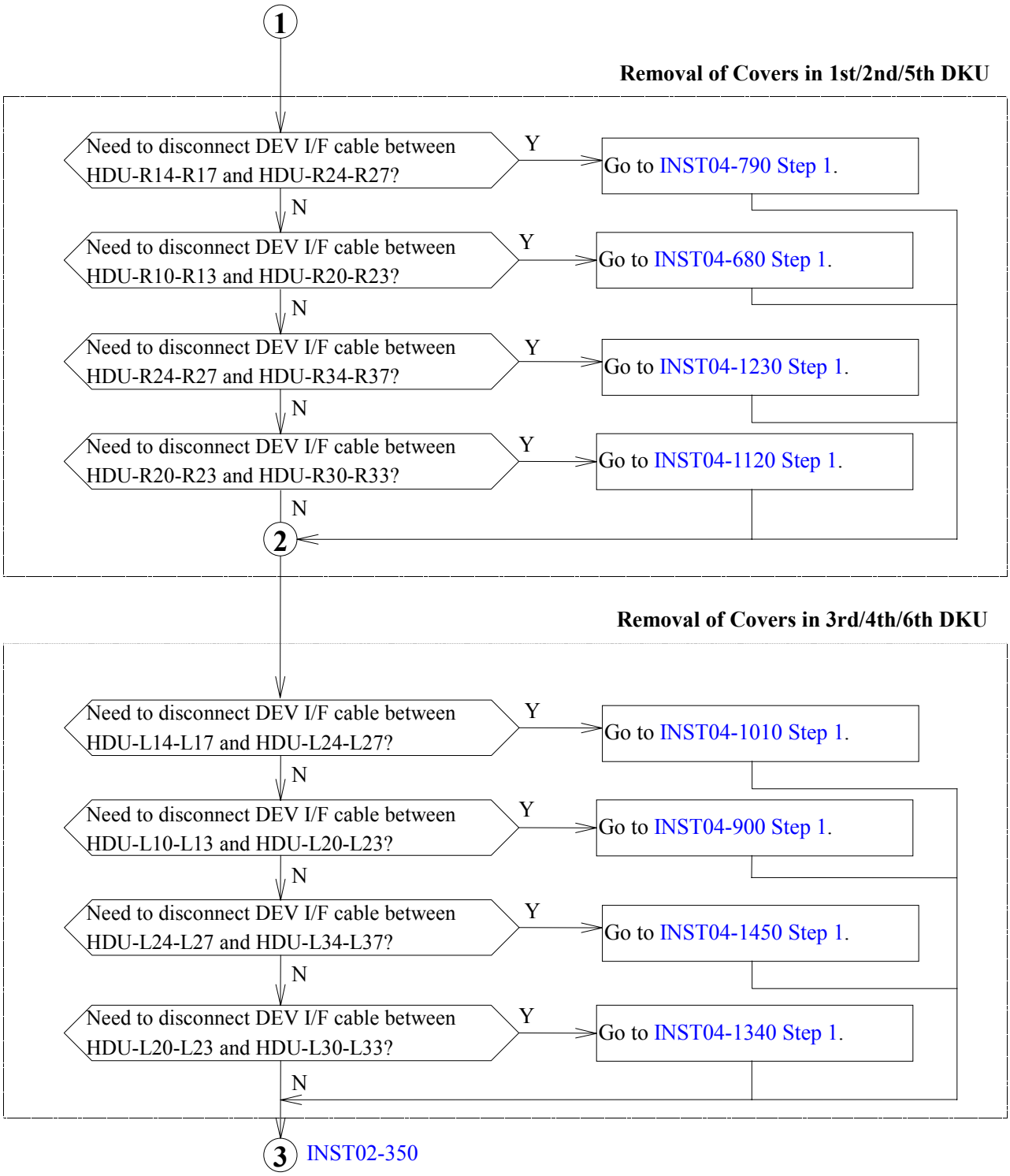

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.



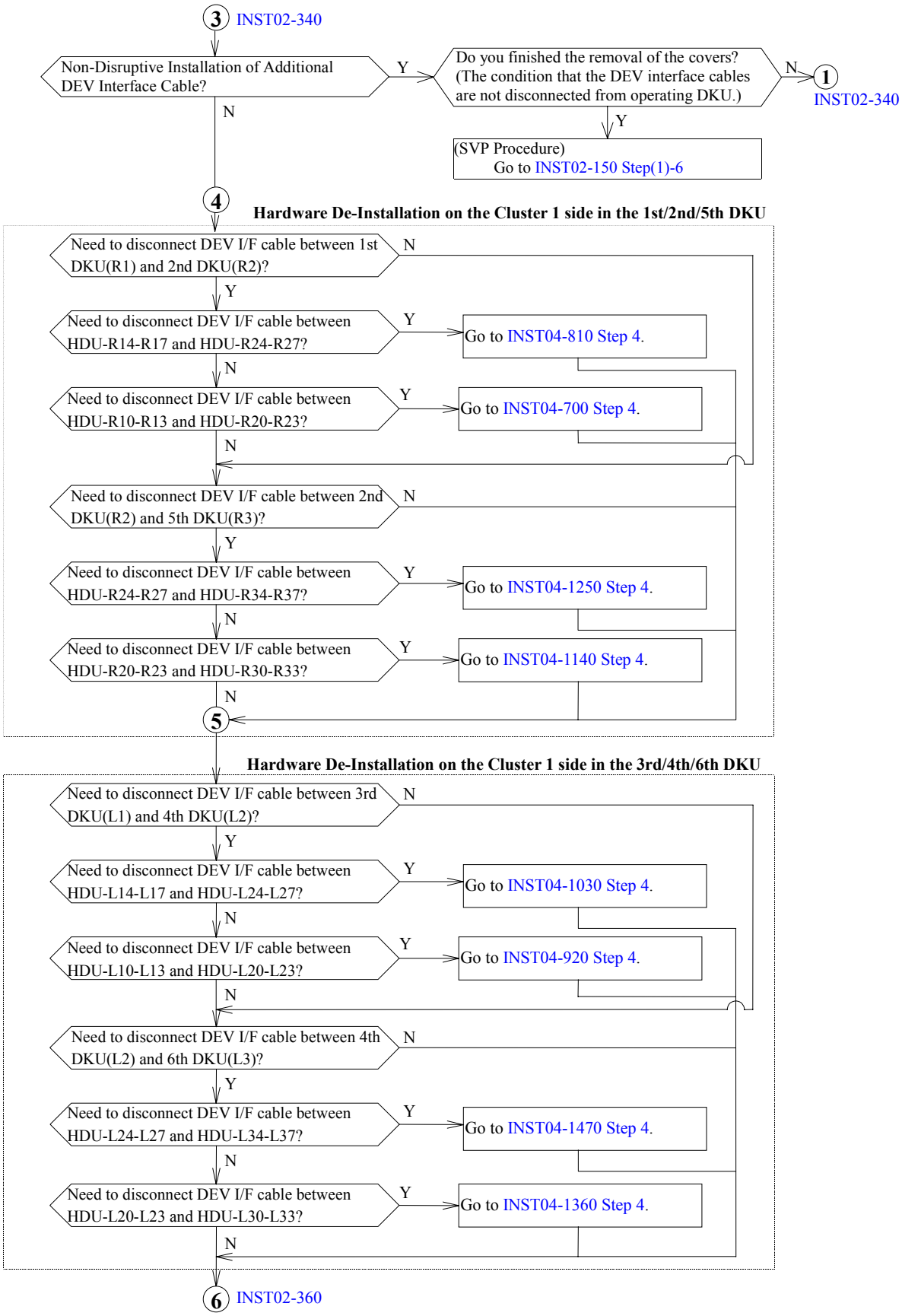

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

Non-Disruptive / Disruptive De-Installation General Flow of Additional DEV Interface Cables (DKU-F405I-EXC)

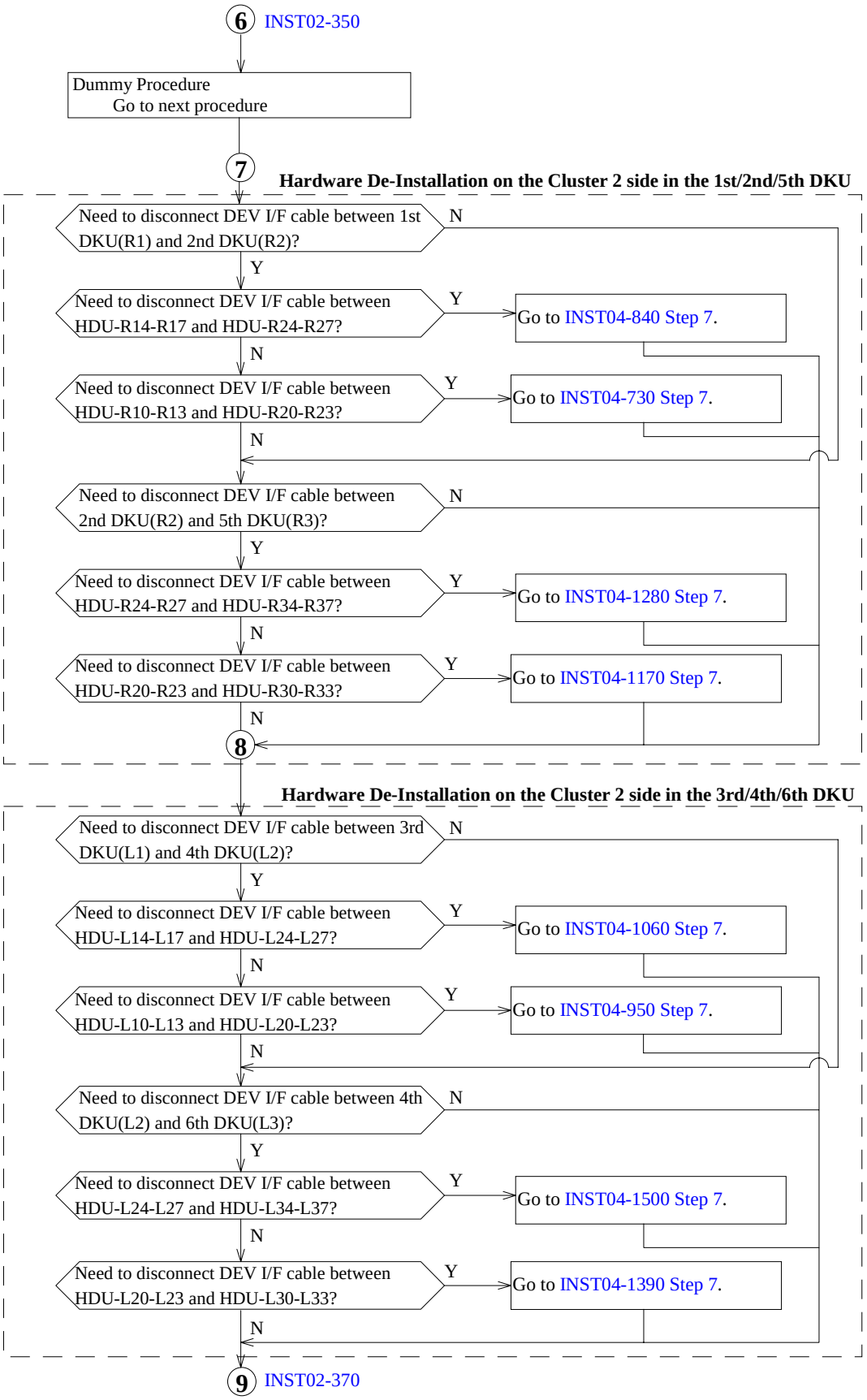
**NOTICE**
Repeat the work until all DEV interface cables (DKU-F405I-EXC) are removed.



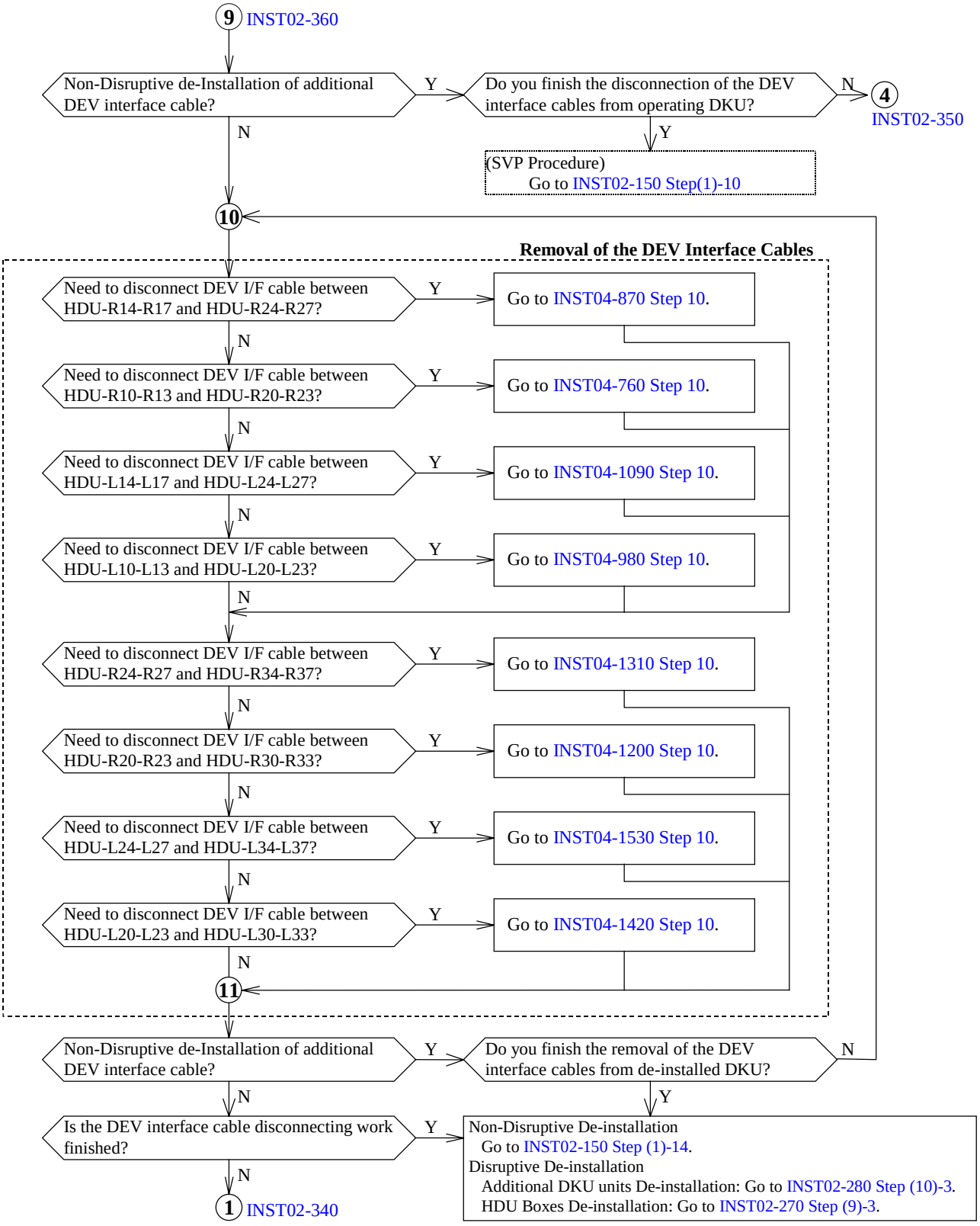

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

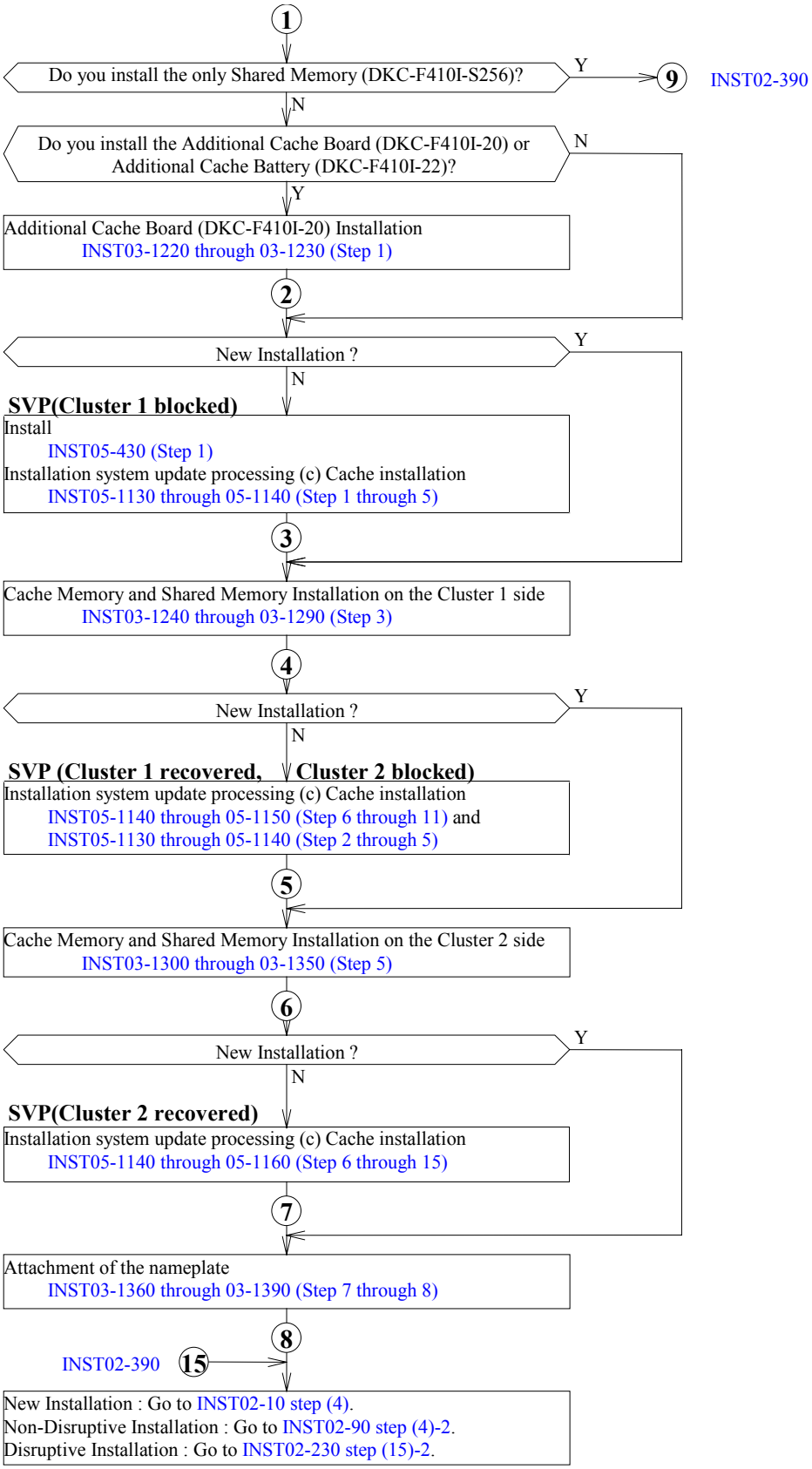



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

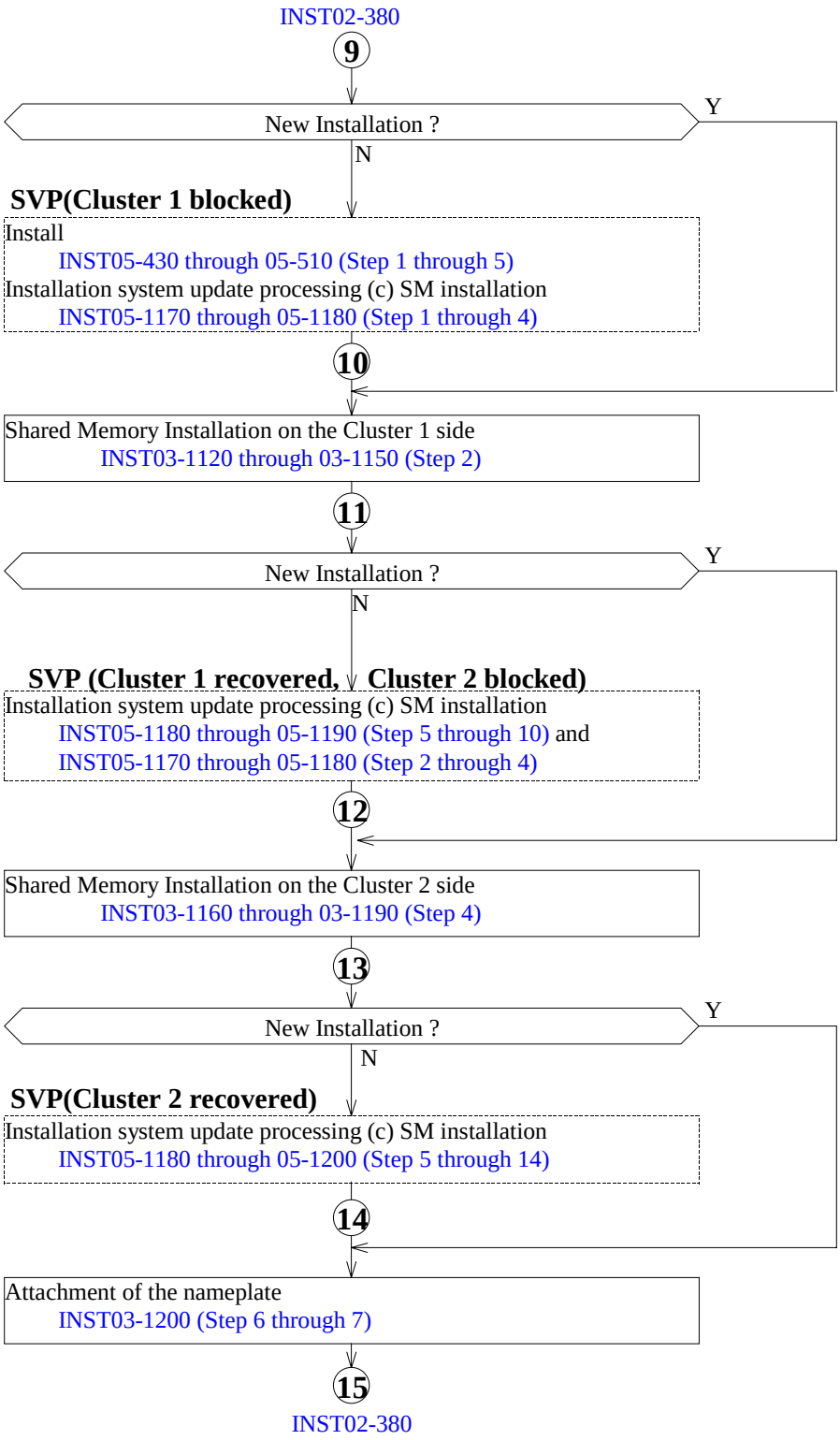



Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

# 1. Installation of Cache Memory and Shared Memory (DKC-F410I-20/21/22/S256/512/1024)

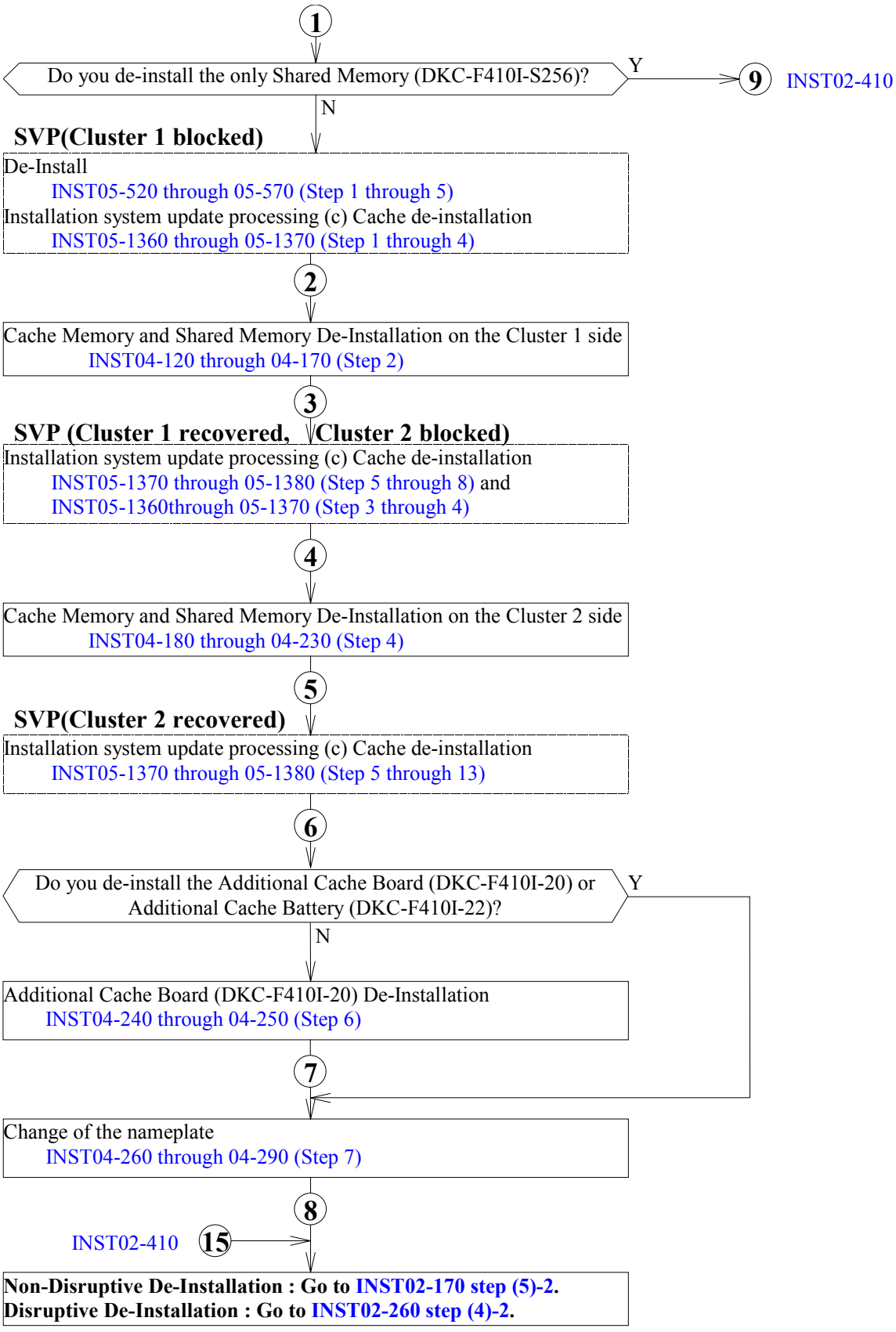



Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

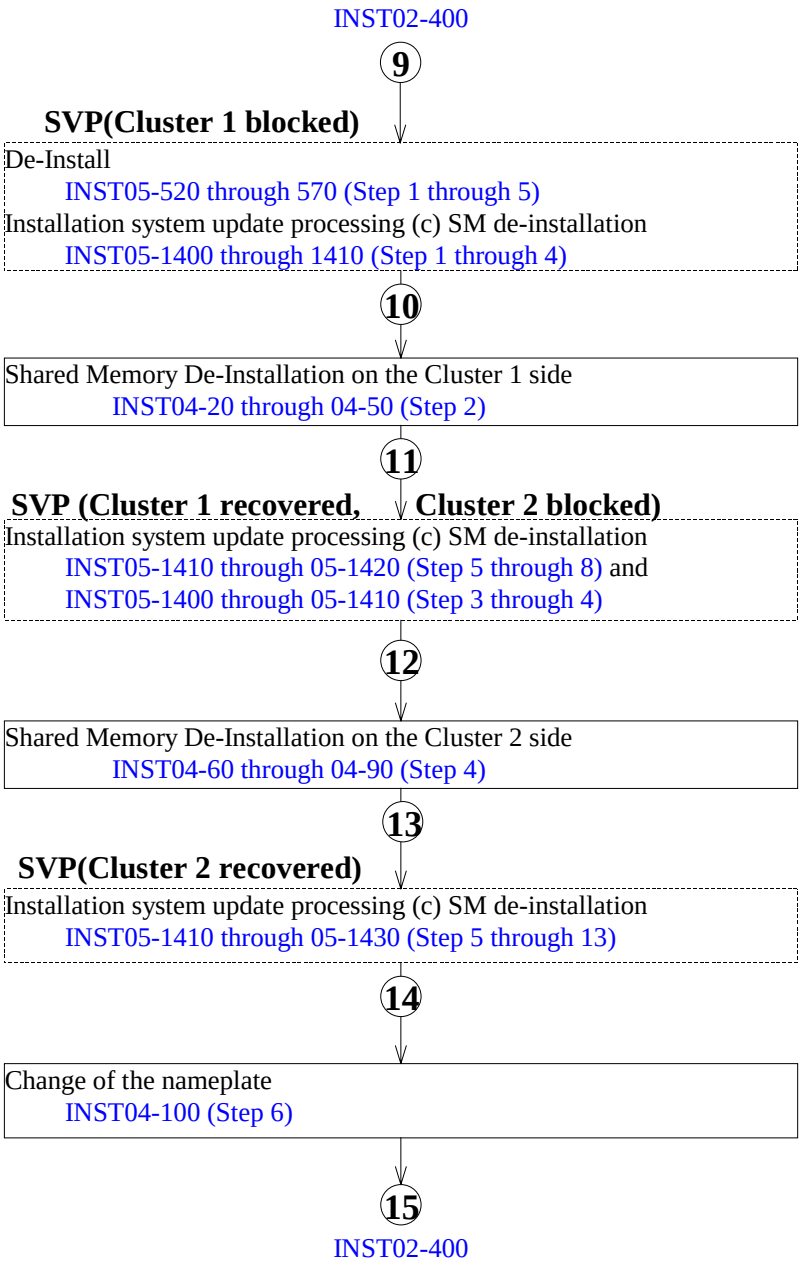



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2. De-Installation of Cache Memory and Shared Memory (DKC-F410I-20/21/22/S256/512/1024)

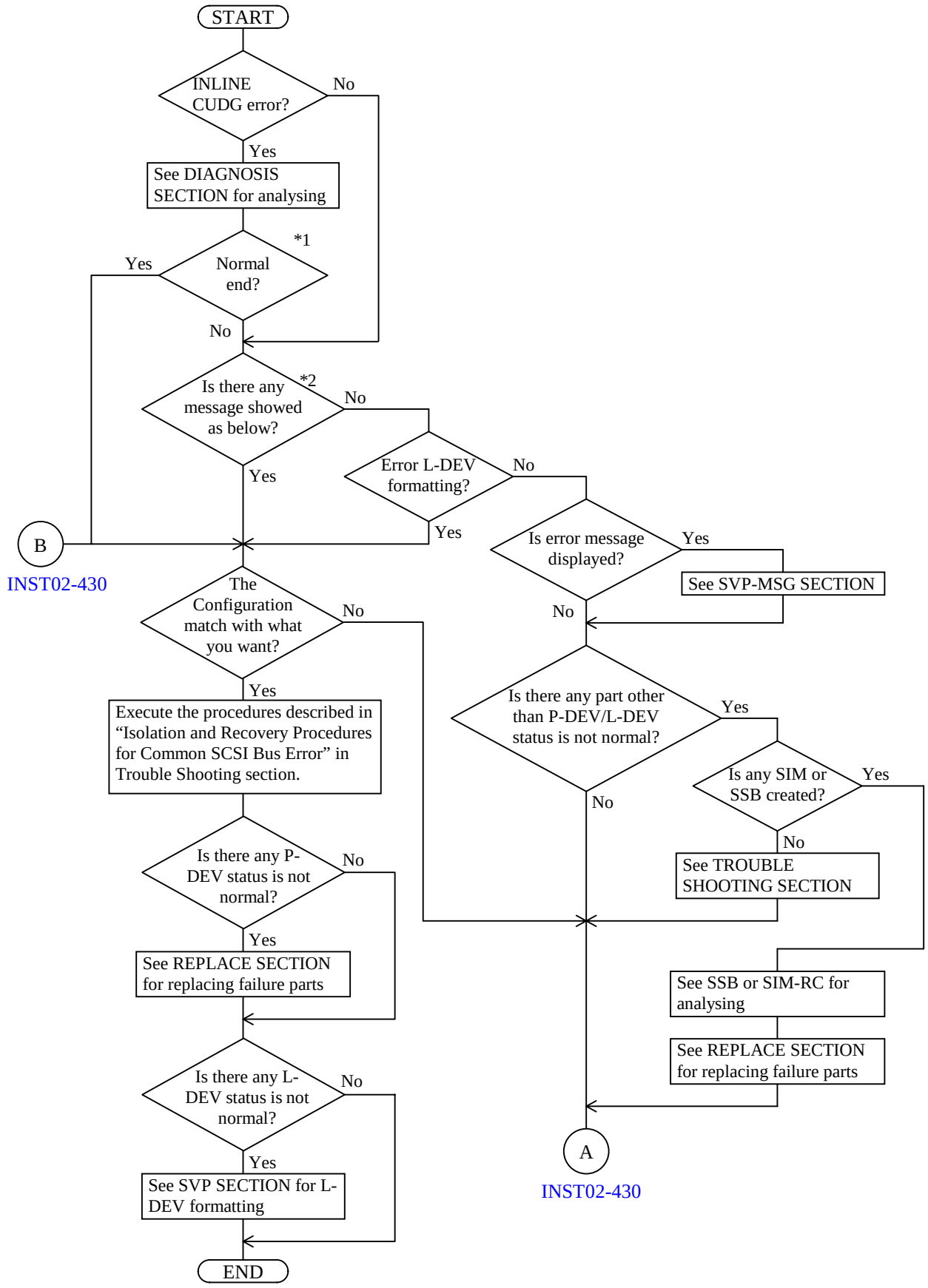



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

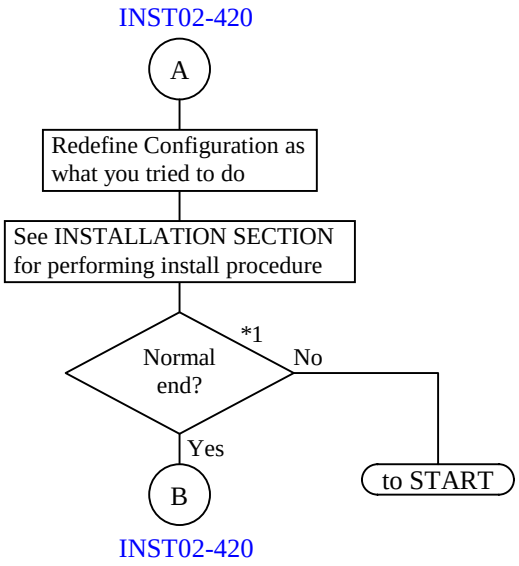



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2.6 Trouble shooting for errors in install SVP procedure




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

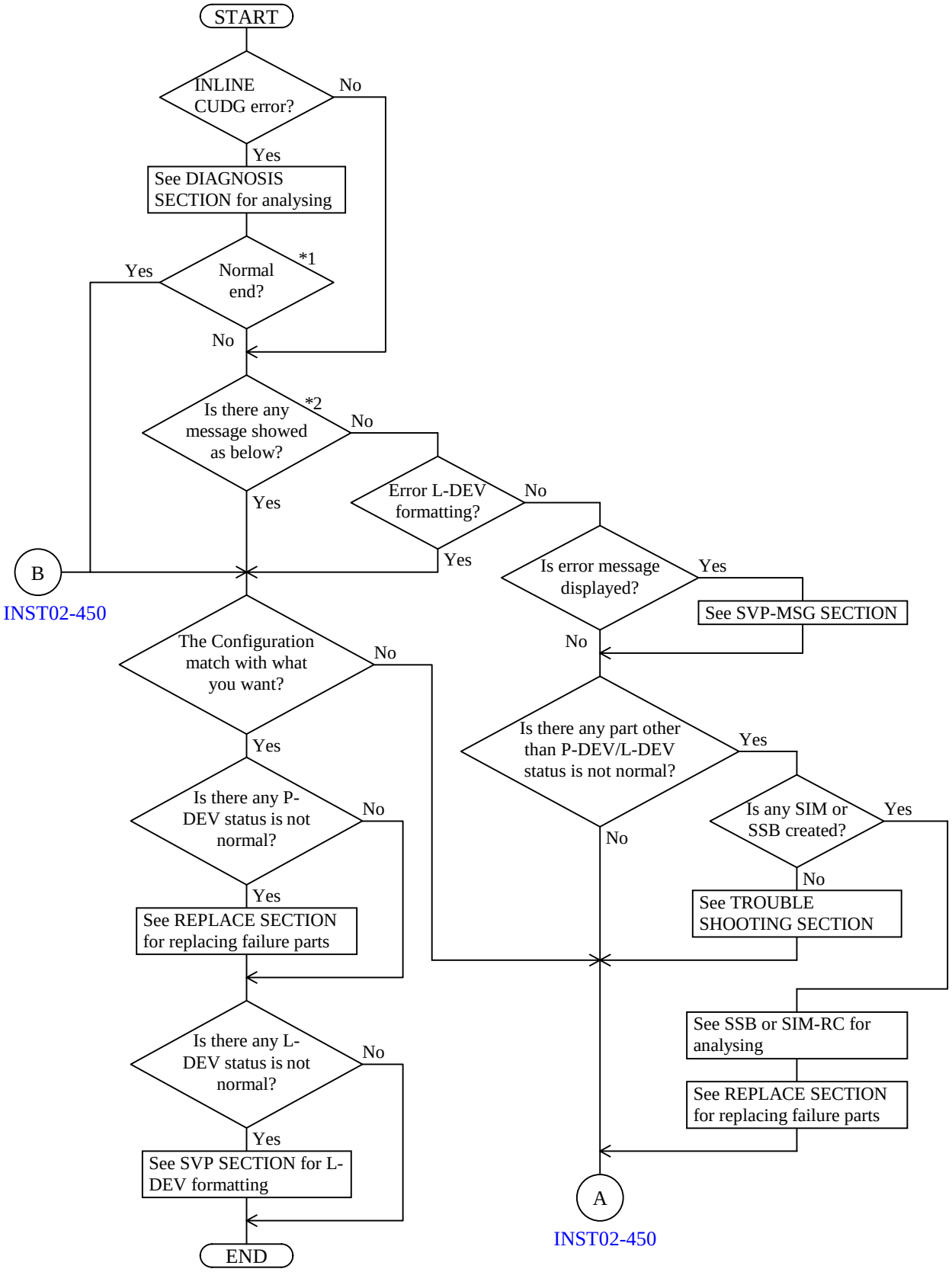



*1 In case of the message “Renewal process has completed”

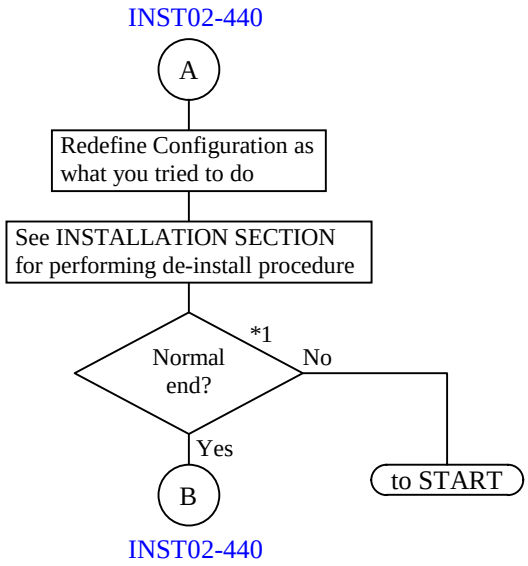
*2 “There is no change in configuration data (upgrade/de-install)”

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2.7 Trouble shooting for errors in de-install SVP procedure




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.




*1 In case of the message “Renewal process has completed”

*2 “There is no change in configuration data (upgrade/de-install)”

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2.8 Change Configuration

When Changing Configuration Information such as subsystem ID, DKC Emulation Type, Control Devices, Device Address, and Channel Speed, perform the following General flow chart.
Above Configuration Information can not change while subsystem is running.
After changing Configuration Information, PS off/on required.

System tuning
1) Device Structure Set Up
2) Channel Configuration
3) System Option

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2.9 Availability of Installation and De-installation

(1) Availability of the online maintenance when HRC/HORC is used

| Component | Maintenance Type | Condition | HRC path established | | During initial copy | | After finished copy | | Suspend | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | MCU | RCU | MCU | RCU | MCU | RCU | MCU | RCU |
| HDD canister | Installation | — | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| | De-installation | — | × | × | SVP2031W | SVP2034W | SVP2031W | SVP2034W | SVP2031W | SVP2034W |
| Cache PCB | Installation | — | × | × | SVP2059W | SVP2079W | × (**) | × | × | × |
| | De-installation | — | × | × | SVP2059W | SVP2079W | × (**) | × | × | × |
| CHE or CHF | Installation | Alternate path exist. | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| | | Alternate path not exist. | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| | De-installation | Alternate path exist. | × | × | × | SVP2038W | × | SVP2038W | × | SVP2038W |
| | | Alternate path not exist. | × (*) | × | SVP2073W (*) | SVP2038W | SVP2074W (*) | SVP2038W | SVP2075W (*) | SVP2038W |
| DKA | Installation | — | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |
| | De-Installation | — | × | × | × | × | × | × | × | × |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Component | Maintenance Type | Condition | Suspending | | Deleting | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | MCU | RCU | MCU | RCU |
| HDD canister | Installation | — | × | × | × | × |
| | De-Installation | — | SVP2031W | SVP2034W | SVP2031W | SVP2034W |
| CACHE | Installation | — | × (**) | × | × (**) | × |
| | De-Installation | — | × (**) | × | × (**) | × |
| CHE or CHF | Installation | Alternate path exist. | × | × | × | × |
| | | Alternate path not exist. | × | × | × | × |
| | De-Installation | Alternate path exist. | × | SVP2038W | × | SVP2038W |
| | | Alternate path not exist. | SVP2075W (*) | SVP2038W | SVP2075W (*) | SVP2038W |
| DKA | Installation | — | × | × | × | × |
| | De-Installation | — | × | × | × | × |

× : Maintenance is available
SVPXXXXW : Maintenance is not available based on the specification. Refer to SVP-MSG SECTION.

The pair will be suspended if the ESTPAIR or paircreate(pairesync) command issues during the HDD Canister or the Cache PCB installation/de-installation. Please ask for the consent of a customer before the online maintenance operation.

* : In the case of that all connected HRC/HODM/HORC Path(s) will be deleted by this operation, SVP displays a warning message with SVP2032W.
** : If the maintenance operation must be done while HRC asynchronous is using, you must confirm that the usage of Sidefile monitor less than 20% of total Cache capacity before you start the maintenance operation. Only when the usage of Sidefile monitor is less than 20% of total Cache capacity, you can proceed the maintenance operation.
Refer to “Monitoring” in the SVP SECTION about sidefile monitor.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) Availability of the online maintenance when HODM is used

| Component | Maintenance Type | Condition | HODM path established | | During initial copy | | Waiting for erase | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | MCU | RCU | MCU | RCU | MCU | RCU |
| HDD canister | Installation | — | × | | × | | × | |
| | De-installation | — | × | | SVP2031W | | SVP2031W | |
| Cache PCB | Installation | — | × | | SVP2059W | | × | |
| | De-installation | — | × | | SVP2059W | | × | |
| CHE | Installation | Alternate path exist. | × | | × | | × | |
| | | Alternate path not exist. | × | | × | | × | |
| | De-installation | Alternate path exist. | × | | × | | × | |
| | | Alternate path not exist. | × * | | SVP2076W * | | SVP2078W * | |
| CHF | Installation | — | × | | × | | × | |
| | De-installation | — | × | | × | | × | |
| DKA | Installation | — | × | | × | | × | |
| | De-Installation | — | × | | × | | × | |

| Component | Maintenance Type | Condition | Suspend | | During for R-Vol Erasing | | Erasing Error | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | MCU | RCU | MCU | RCU | MCU | RCU |
| HDD canister | Installation | — | × | | × | | × | |
| | De-installation | — | SVP2031W | | SVP2031W | | SVP2031W | |
| Cache PCB | Installation | — | × | | × | | × | |
| | De-installation | — | × | | × | | × | |
| CHE | Installation | Alternate path exist. | × | | × | | × | |
| | | Alternate path not exist. | × | | × | | × | |
| | De-installation | Alternate path exist. | × | | × | | × | |
| | | Alternate path not exist. | SVP2077W * | | SVP2078W | | SVP2078W | |
| CHF | Installation | — | × | | × | | × | |
| | De-installation | — | × | | × | | × | |
| DKA | Installation | — | × | | × | | × | |
| | De-Installation | — | × | | × | | × | |

× : Maintenance is available

SVPXXXXW : Maintenance is not available based on the specification. Refer to SVP-MSG SECTION.

* : In the case of that all connected HRC/HODM/HORC Path(s) will be deleted by this operation, SVP displays a warning message with SVP2032W.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) Availability of the System tuning when HRC/HODM/HORC is used.
It is impossible to change the DKCNo ,SSID ,or DKC Emulation type by system tuning when HRC, HODM or HORC is used.

(4) Availability of the online maintenance when HMRCF is used

| Component | Maintenance Type | Condition | HMRCF Reserve Volume | Pending/Resync /SP-Pend | | Duplex | | Split | | Suspend | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | S-VOL | T-VOL | S-VOL | T-VOL | S-VOL | T-VOL | S-VOL | T-VOL |
| HDD canister (DATA) | Installation | — | × | × | | × | | × | | × | |
| | De-installation | — | SVP2485W | SVP2485W | | SVP2485W | | SVP2485W | | SVP2485W | |
| HDD canister (SPARE) | Installation | — | × | × | | × | | × | | × | |
| | De-installation | — | × | × | | × | | × | | × | |
| Cache PCB | Installation | — | × | SVP2486W | | × | | × | | × | |
| | De-installation | — | × | SVP2486W | | × | | × | | × | |
| CHA | Installation | — | × | × | | × | | × | | × | |
| | De- installation | — | × | × | | × | | × | | × | |
| DKA | Installation | — | × | × | | × | | × | | × | |
| | De-Installation | — | × | × | | × | | × | | × | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) Availability of the online maintenance when HXRC is used

| Component | Maintenance Type | During initial copy | | Established | | Suspend | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Primary | Secondary | Primary | Secondary | Primary | Secondary |
| HDD canister | Installation | * | x | * | x | * | x |
| | De-installation | * | x | * | x | * | x |
| Cache PCB | Installation | * | x | * | x | * | x |
| | De-installation | * | x | * | x | * | x |
| CHA | Installation | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | De-installation | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| DKA | Installation | x | x | x | x | x | x |
| | De-installation | x | x | x | x | x | x |

x: Maintenance is available.

*: When a maintenance operation is needed while HXRC is using, I/O's for HXRC pair volumes or HXRC itself should be stopped before the maintenance operation.
If the maintenance operation must be done while HXRC is using, you must confirm that the usage of Sidefile monitor less than 20% of total Cache capacity before you start the maintenance operation. Only when the usage of Sidefile monitor is less than 20% of total Cache capacity, you can proceed the maintenance operation.
Refer to "Monitoring" in the SVP SECTION about sidefile monitor.
Select the [Information] icon in the 'SVP' window.
Next select the [Monitor] menu in the 'Information' window and select [start...].
Next select the 'Sidefile' box in the 'Item' menu in the 'Monitoring' window and select [OK].

**Availability of the System tuning when HXRC is used.**

When the following System tuning operation is needed while HXRC is using, HXRC should be stopped before the System tuning operation.

- It is impossible to change the DKC No, SSID, or DKC Emulation type by System tuning operation while HXRC is using.
- When the DRV emulation type of HXRC pair volumes are 3390-3 or 3390-3R, it is impossible to change the emulation type between 3390-3 and 3390-3R by CHANGE EMULATION operation while HXRC is using.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2.10 New Installation procedures without the pre-installation at a customer site

### 2.10.1 Application

These procedures are applied to a new installation without the pre-installation at a customer site or the pre-installation at the warehouse as shown below.

- Installing the micro programs into the DKC subsystem. Its' version must be appropriate one.
- Installing the configuration information which is appropriate to the customer.

If these procedures are used in other cases, their processes are not assured.

### 2.10.2 Conditions to use these procedures

These procedures can be used in the following conditions.

① The installation of the Hardware parts (for example, the connections of cables, power supplies and so on) have been finished. (For the Hardware installation, refer to "2.1 New Installation Procedure General Flow" (INST02-10 ~ INST02-30(11)) of Maintenance Manual.)

② The PC (SVP) is installed and can be used. (For the SVP installation, refer to "REP04-410 ~ REP04-560" of Maintenance Manual.)

### 2.10.3 Procedures

(1) Summary

The procedures are divided roughly into 4 processes.

① Pre-processing (the installation of the micro-programs into the SVP HD : (1)-(7) in the following flow)

② Execution of "New Installation" by the SVP. (By this procedure, the micro-programs and Fixed Minimum configuration are installed into PCBs (packages). : (8)-(19) in the following flow)

③ Execution of "Define Configuration and Install" by the SVP.(By this procedure, the customer's configurations are defined.) : ((20)-(31) in the following flow)

④ Others ((32)-(49) in the following flow)

(2) Processing Flow

The processing flow of the new installation is as follows.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

START

(1)-1 Confirm to be in the breaker off (DKU and DKC). (If it is “on”, turn off the breaker after the SVP is shut down.). [Breaker:INST03-3110 – INST03-3120, SVP Shut Down:SVP01-70]
(1)-2 Verify the size of the Cache and SM SIMM equipped with the DKC and memorize them. They must be specified in step (30).
(1)-3 If the LAN cables of the DKC subsystem is connected, pull out them except the SVP to the DKC subsystem.

(2) Breaker on (DKU and DKC) and wait for the SVP to be able to use.
(Don’t turn on the “POWER ON/OFF” switch on the DKC Panel PCB)
[Power ON procedures of Disk Subsystem:INST03-3030 – INST03-3040]

(3) Set the jumper to “SVP PS ON/OFF INH jumper”(JP2). [LOCATION06-50]

(SVP procedure)
(4) TOD setting
(In this time, “Communication Error” may occurred. But it should be neglected.)
[INST05-20 – INST05-50]

(SVP procedure)
(5) Execute the following procedures.
[Install micro-programs and configuration to the HD to the SVP]
[REP04-430 step 2. – REP04-440 step 6.]
step1: Prepare the CD-ROM and CONFIG FD. (Note *1)
step2: Restart the computer in MS-DOS mode.
step3: Insert the CD-ROM disk into its drive.
step4: Enter the following command. e:\setcopy.bat (enter)
(Set the CONFIG FD when the message, “Set CONFIG FD”, is output, and then press the enter key. Also, remove it when “Remove Config FD” message is output, and then press the enter key.)
step5: Enter the following command.
e:\pcconf.bat(enter)
step6: Pull out the jumper setting to “SVP PS ON/OFF INH Jumper”.
step7: Reboot PC (Press the following keys at the same time:[Ctrl],[Alt],[Delete]).
[Initialize SVP icon] [REP04-440 step 7. - REP04-450]
step8: The following message may be output. Reply “No” to it.
“The item ‘WAR-FTPD.EXE’ that this shortcut refers to has been changed or moved.
.....Do you want to this shortcut to point to this item?”
step9: Click [Start] and select [Run].
step10: Enter the following command.
e: \setup.exe (enter)
step11: Remove the CD-ROM from its drive.
step12: Click [Start] and select [Shut Down].
step13: Select “Restart the computer” in “Shut Down Window”.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(SVP procedure)
(6) Set IP Address
IP Address must be 126.255.255.15 and Subnet mask must be 255.0.0.0. Also, "Target must be "SVP". (Don't select "SVP and DKC" as the "Target". [INST05-60 – INST05-70] (Note*2)

(SVP procedure)
(7) Delete LOGs.
[Log Delete:SVP02-170 – SVP02-180, SIM LogComplete:SVP02-510 – SVP02-520] (NOTE*3)

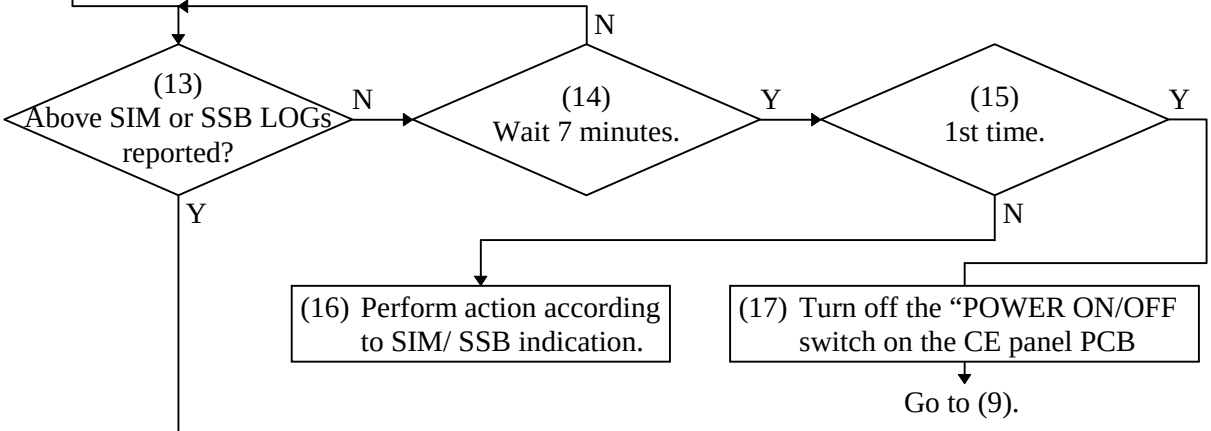
(8) Set all packages to be installed.
Set the packages(CHA,DKA and so on) to be installed to their locations of CL1 and CL2. The same kind of package must be set to the same location of each CL (CL1 and CL2).
[LOCATION02-30 – LOCATION02-40]

(9) Set the Shut Down Jumpers to CE Mode connectors (J9) on the CSW PCBs. (Note*4)

(10) Turn on the "POWER ON/OFF" switch on the DKC Panel PCB. [INST03-3080]

(11) Pull out the Shut Down Jumpers from the CSW PCBs when the MESSAGE LED is lit after the step (10) was done. Also, after pulling out the Shut Down Jumpers from the CSW PCBs, insert the Shut Down Jumpers to CE Mode connectors (J9) on the CSW PCBs again within 30 seconds. The MESSAGE LED is burned for about 90 seconds. (Note *5)

(12) Wait until SIM (Reference Code = 7900XX/7901XX) or SSB(Error Code = 3309) LOGs are reported from all installed MPs. (Check SVP Information SIM and SSB LOG.) (Note *6)




(SVP procedure)--(Micro Program Install)
(18) Execute "New Installation" procedures to install the micro-programs and Fixed Minimum Configuration into the DKC. (Note *7)

(19) Turn off the "POWER ON/OFF" switch on the DKC Panel PCB. [INST03-3110]

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

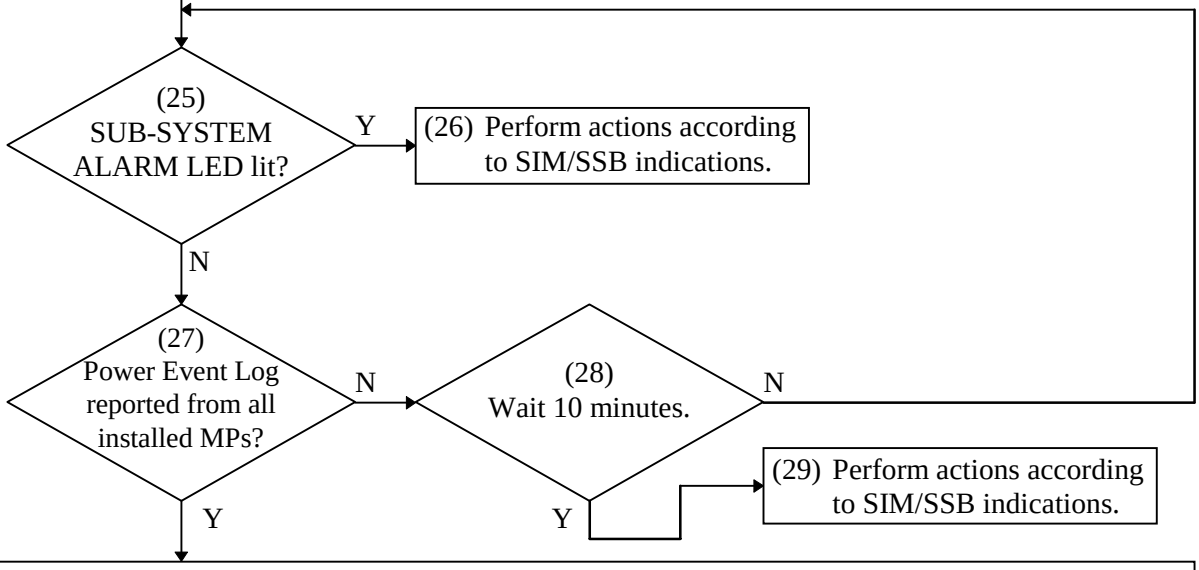
(20) Pull out the Shut Down Jumpers from the CSW PCBs. (Note *4)

(21) Delete error logs.
[Log Delete:SVP02-170 – SVP02-180, SIM Log Complete:SVP02-510 – SVP02-520] (Note*3)

(22) Shut down the SVP and turn off the Breaker (DKC and DKU) and pull out the jumper connectors in the BATT CTR PCBs to make the SM volatilize. Then, wait for 1 minute. And set them again.
[SVP Shut Down:SVP01-70, Breaker:INST03-3110 – INST03-3120,
BATT CTR PCBs: LOCATION06-60 – LOCATION06-70] (Note *8)

(23) Execute Power ON procedures (Turn on the Breaker (DKC and DKU) and the "POWER ON/OFF" switch on the DKC Panel PCB).
[Power ON procedure of Disk Subsystem:INST03-3030 – INST03-3040, INST03-3080]

(24) Wait till Power Event Log (SYSTEM ON) will be reported from all installed MPs. (Note *9)

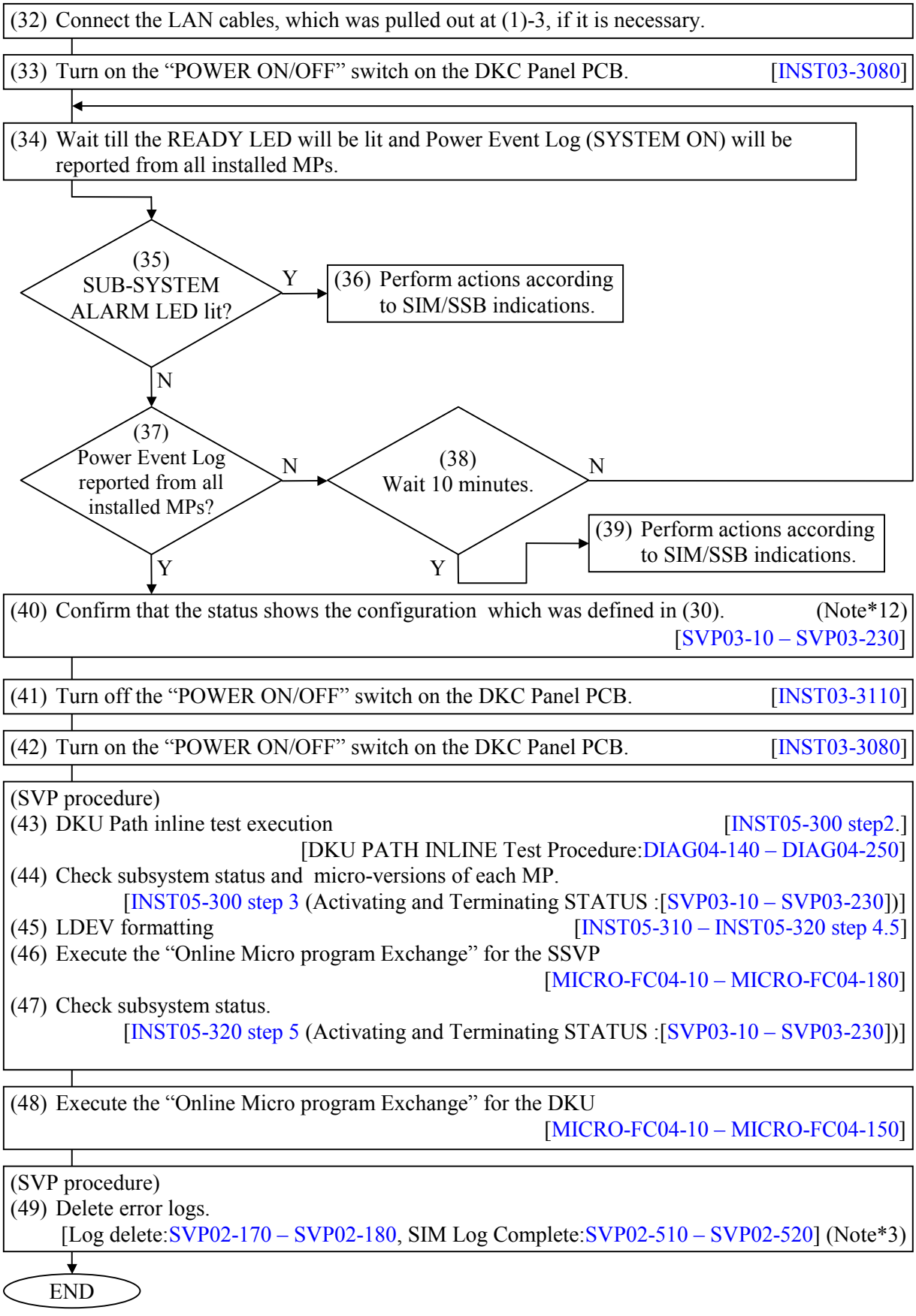



(SVP procedure) -- (Execution of Define Configuration and Install))

(30) Define the configuration information that you want to install now for this DKC subsystem. Then, the defined size of the Cache and SM SIMM must be equal to ones of the equipped Cache and SM SIMM. (Note*10, Note *11)
The definition of configuration information must be done according to the SVP guidance. Especially, you must not forget the definition of the following information.
① DKC Serial No., IP Address. ② Cache Configuration
③ Host Interface Configuration: ex. Serial 4ch, SCSI 4ch, etc.
④ PDEVs, LDEVs, etc. [INST05-80 – INST05-290]

(31) Delete error logs.
[Log Delete:SVP02-170 – SVP02-180, SIM Log Complete:SVP02-510 – SVP02-520] (Note*3)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note *1 : The CD-ROM include the micro-programs to be installed into the DKC subsystem. And the FD is the one corresponding to the micro-program version.

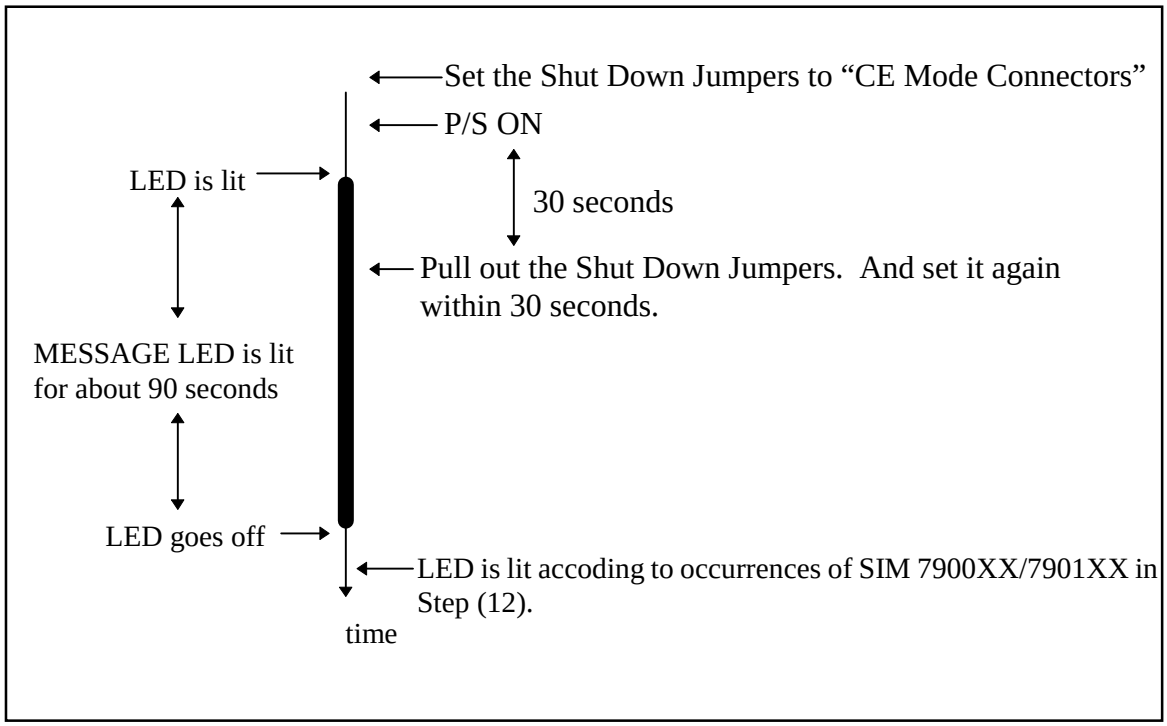
Note *2 : Even if the “IP Address” displays “126.255.255.15” and the “Subnet Mask” is “255.0.0.0” on the screen of “Set IP Address”, you never fail to select “OK” and reply “OK” to the message “This will reboot SVP.”.

Note *3 : It’s necessary to execute the procedure of “SIM Log Complete” before deleting SIM data.

Note *4 : Refer to “INST02-40 Note *1” about the Shut Down Jumpers.

Note *5 : The detail of the jumper operation is as follows.

(1) Turn on P/S ON switch.
(2) At 30 seconds latter after (1), pull out the Shut Down Jumpers from the CSW PCBs. Then, MESSAGE LED must be burning. The LED is lighting for about 90 seconds.
(3) Insert the Shut Down Jumpers to CE Mode connectors (J9) on the CSW PCBs again quickly (within 30 seconds) after pulling out them at (2).
Operation (2) and (3) must be executed during the Message LED is lighting.




Note *6 : For SSB Logs (Error Code = 3309), count them. Its number is same as the number of the installed MPs.

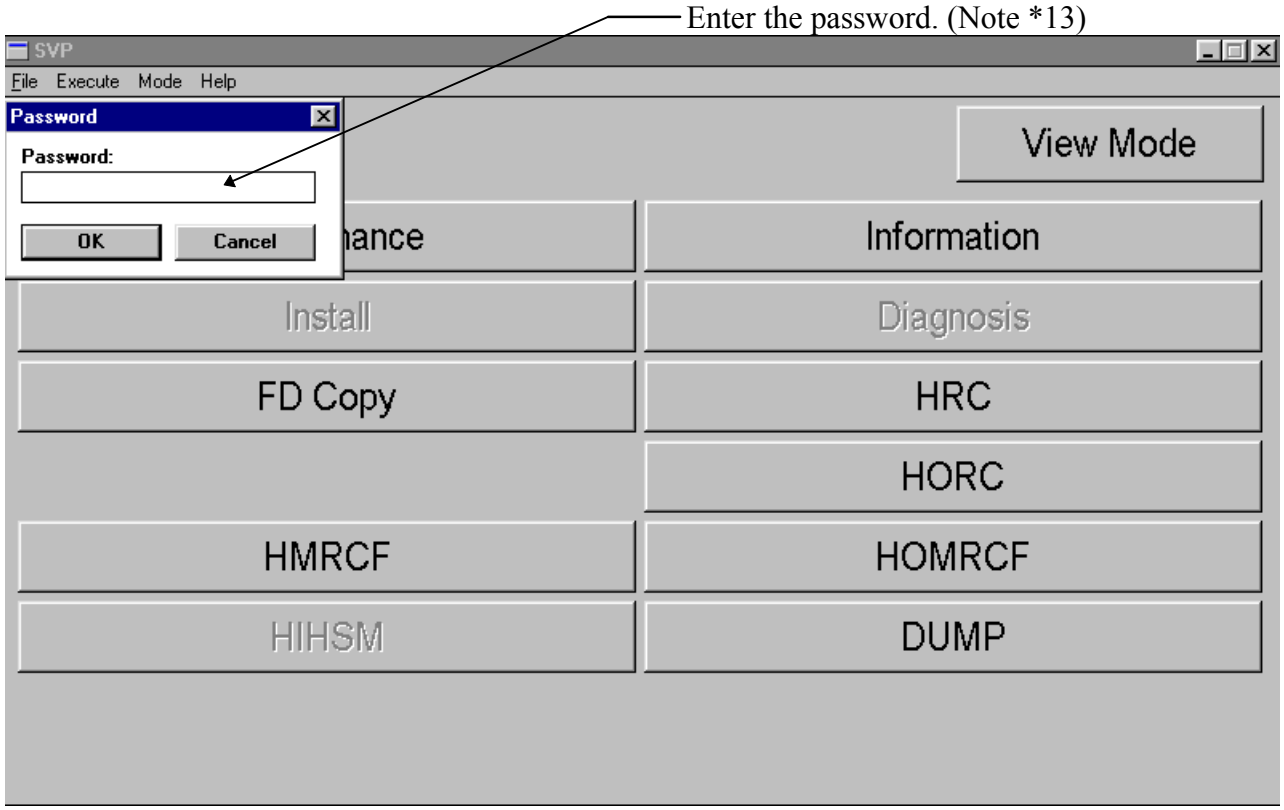
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note *7 : The procedures of "New Installation" are as follows.

(1) Return to the SVP window.

(2) Press the following keys at the same time to change the mode to "Initial Setting".
[SHIFT], [CTRL], [I]

(3) Enter the password.
This password must be used only for this procedure. Don't use for other purposes without approval by the technical support center or the factory.




(4) Select "Install".

(5) <Install Window>
Select "Micro Program Install".

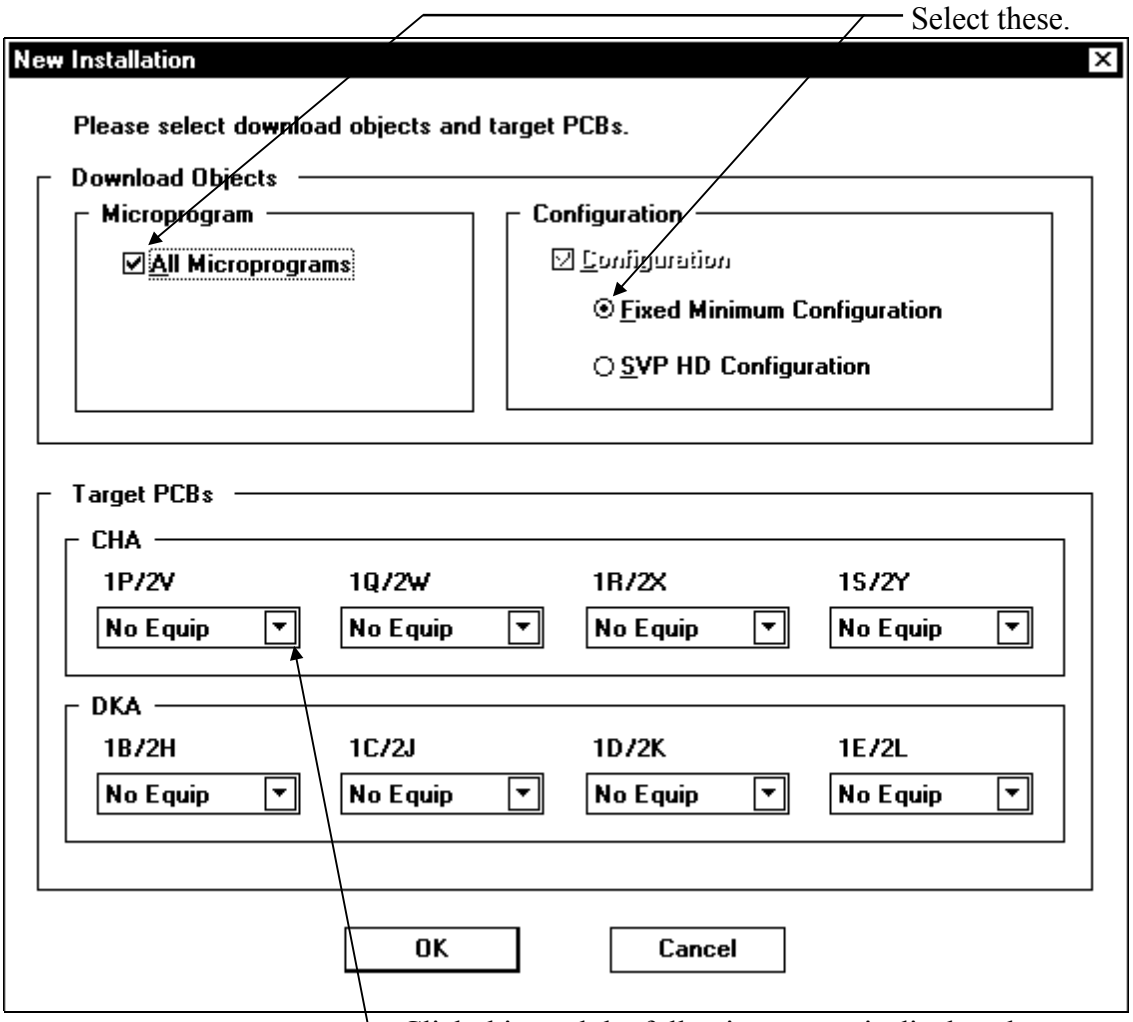
(6) <Menu Dialog Window>
Select "New Installation".

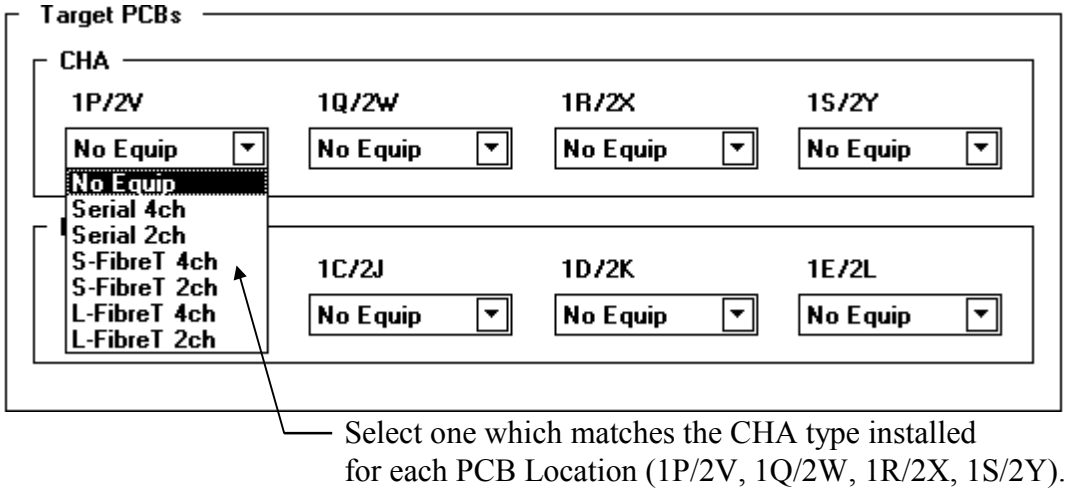
(7) Reply "Yes" to the following message.
"Are you sure you want to execute new installation?"

(8) <New Installation PCB configuration Window>
After (7), the following window is displayed. At the window, specify as follows.
① Select "All microprograms" and "Fixed Minimum Configuration". (Note *14)
② Select the package type (host interface) according to the current setting packages for their locations of "CHA". And select "equip" for the DKA to be installed.
③ Select "OK" after finishing the above specifications.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

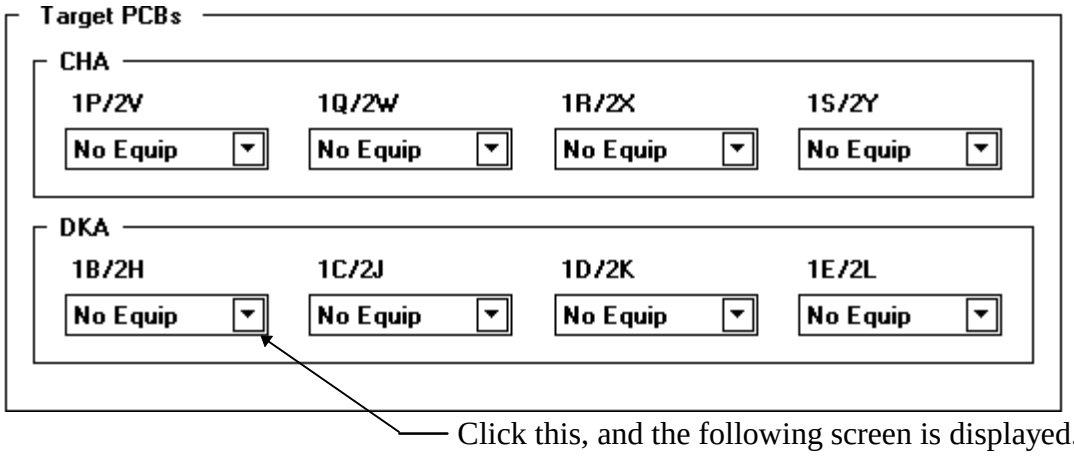
[Example of operations]

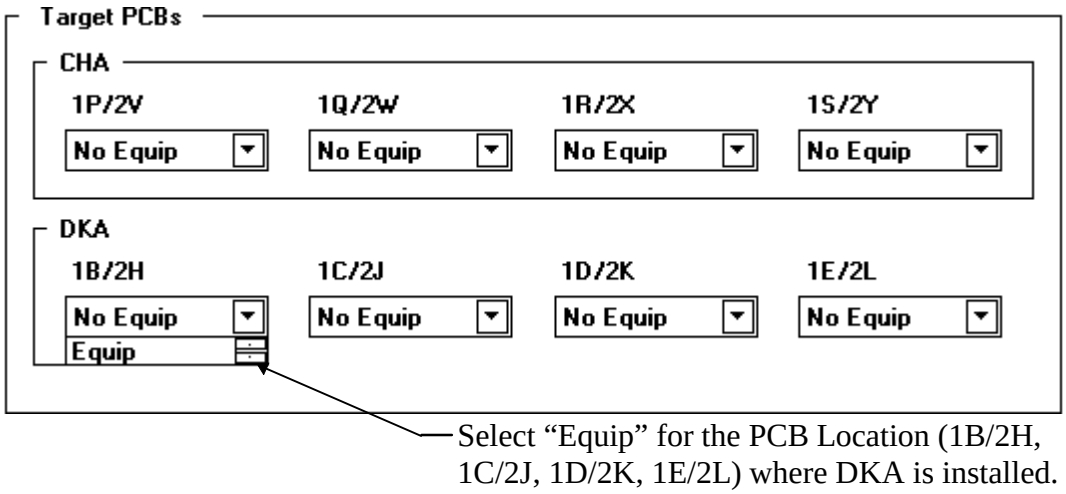



Note: “SVP HD Configuration” Please do not select this usually.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.




(9) The message, "[INS1105] This will reboot SVP", is output.
Then, click "OK", and the SVP is rebooted.

(10) After the SVP was rebooted, "New Installation" is activated and "Shell batch" screen is displayed. You must not select "Cancel" as long as you want to continue this process. If "Cancel" is selected, this process is interrupted.
If "Cancel" is selected by a mistake operation, try again from (6) of "INST02-540".

(11) The message, "[INS1105] This will reboot SVP", is output again.
Click "OK" , and the SVP will be rebooted again.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note *8 : The following SIM Logs are output by pulling out the jumper connectors in the BATCTR PCBs.
SIM Logs: bf5010, bf5210, bf5020, bf5220
But you can neglect them.

Note *9 : This standing-up is performed by using the minimum configuration. So, the READY LED is not burned. Also, the SIM Log (3073XX, 3173XX, 3390XX, 3D90XX and FFE800) may be output if the current configuration is different from the "Fixed Minimum Configuration". But they should be neglected.

Note *10: Press the following keys at the same time to change the mode to "Initial Setting".
[SHIFT], [CTRL], [I]
And reply the password. (Note *13)

Note *11: In this definition, specify the actual DKC Serial Number.
Also, "IP Address" should be specified as follows.
① Specifying it according to the DKC Serial Number
Select "Based on Serial Number", and the IP Address will be calculated automatically.
② Specifying it according to the magic number
Select "Based on Magic Number" and specify a magic number. Then, the IP Address will be calculated automatically.
③ Specifying in option
Select "Specified" and specify the optional address for the IP Address.
And, the defined value for the size of the Cache and SM SIMM should be equal to the value that was confirmed at (1) in the processing flow. After finishing to define the configuration information, P/S OFF of the DKC and the reboot of the SVP is executed.

Note *12: Surely, confirm the following status.
(1) the condition of each PCB status.----- PCB Kind/Normal or not/etc
(2) the micro-program version

Note *13: For the password, ask the technical support center. And use it with their approval.

Note *14: The "Fixed Minimum configuration" is the temporary configuration to unity the condition of the power-on processing in Step (23) and is not concerned with the current configuration. It is used only in "New Installation" procedure.
The following information is defined in the "Fixed Minimum Configuration".
① Basic DKC Configuration (1P/2V for "CHA", 1B/2H for "DKA")
IP Address = 126.255.255.xx
Serial 4ch for Host interface configuration
"equip" for "1B/2H" only
② Option PCBs Configuration (1Q/2W, 1R/2X, 1S/2Y, 1C/2J, 1D/2K, 1E/2L)
: None (No equip)
③ Cache size : 512 MB for each side.
④ SM size : 256 MB for each side.
(SIMM : 128 MB × 2)
⑤ LDEV/PDEV/LCP Configuration : None

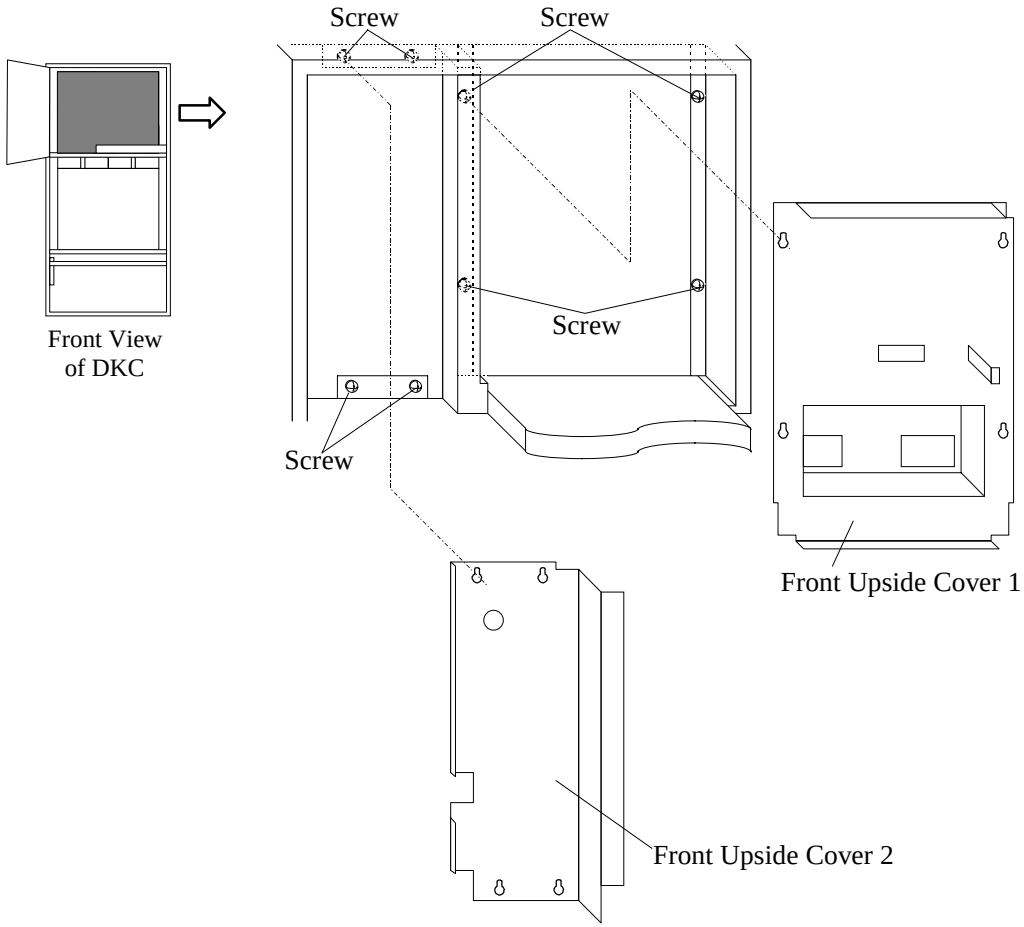
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

# 3. Hardware Installation

## 3.1 Common Item of Installation and De-Installation

### 3.1.1 How to open/close the cover

1. Front Upside Cover 1
   Attachment
   a. Attach the Front Upside Cover 1.
   b. Tighten the four screws.
   Removal
   a. Loosen the four screws.
   b. Remove the Front Upside Cover 1.
2. Front Upside Cover 2
   Attachment
   a. Attach the Front Upside Cover 2.
   b. Tighten the four screws.
   Removal
   a. Loosen the four screws.
   b. Remove the Front Upside Cover 2.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

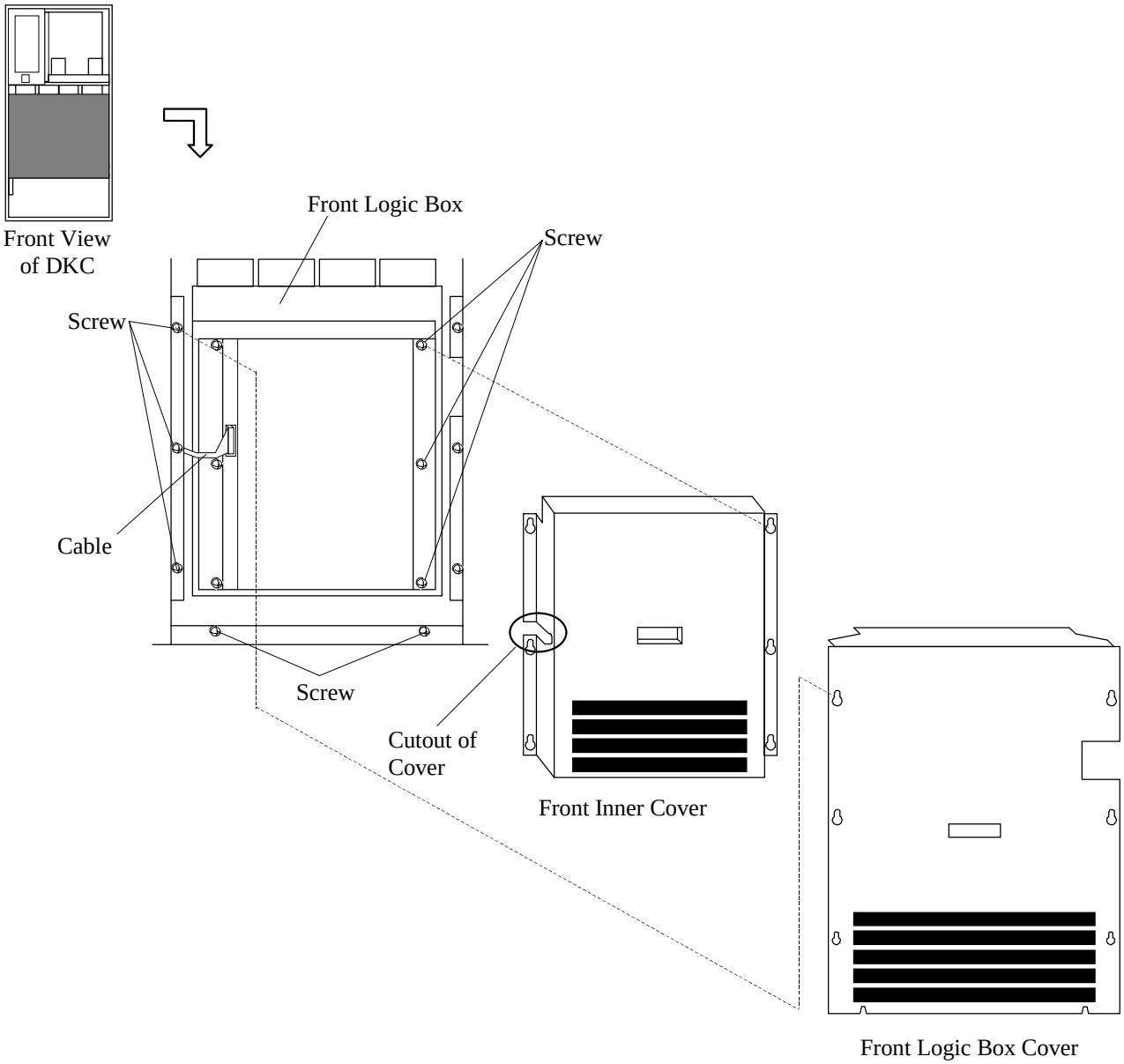
3. Front Logic Box Cover

Attachment

a. Pass the cable through the cutout of the cover and attach the Inner Cover to the Front Logic Box.
b. Tighten the six screws.
c. Attach the Front Logic Box Cover to the Frame.
d. Tighten the eight screws.

Removal

a. Loosen the eight screws.
b. Remove the Front Logic Box Cover from the Frame.
c. Loosen the six screws.
d. Remove the Front Inner Cover from the Front Logic Box.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

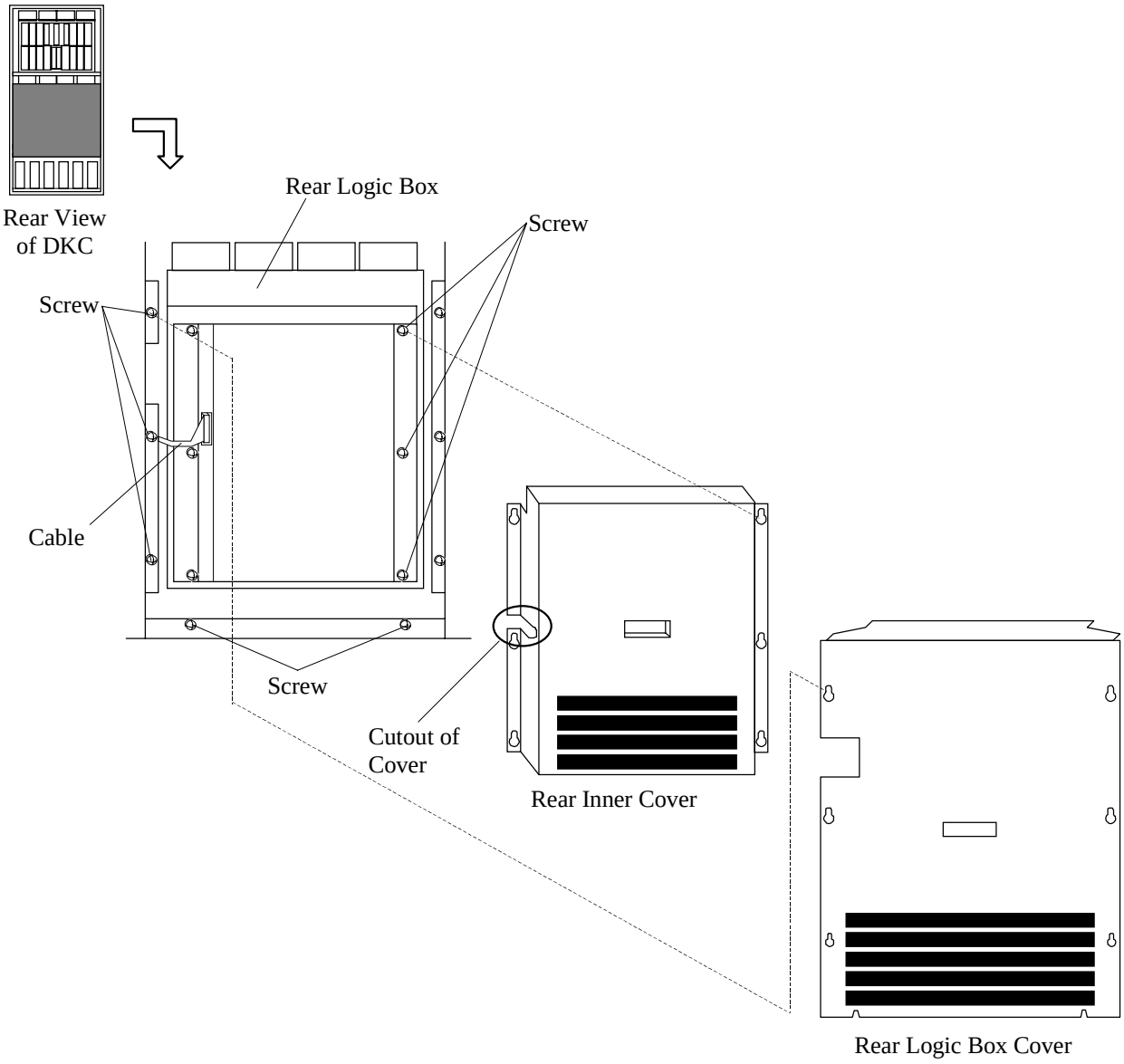
4. Rear Logic Box Cover

Attachment

a. Pass the cable through the cutout of the cover and attach the Rear Inner Cover to the Rear Logic Box .
b. Tighten the six screws.
c. Attach the Rear Logic Box Cover to the Frame.
d. Tighten the eight screws.

Removal

a. Loosen the eight screws.
b. Remove the Rear Logic Box Cover from the Frame.
c. Loosen the six screws.
d. Remove the Rear inner Cover from the Rear Logic Box.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.1.2 Attaching the Wrist Strap

(1) To protect the IC and LSI on the PCB from static electricity damage, put on the wrist straps and connect them into the ground wires on the DKU and connect them into the ground wires on the DKC before starting work (see Fig. 3.1.2-1 and 3.1.2-2).

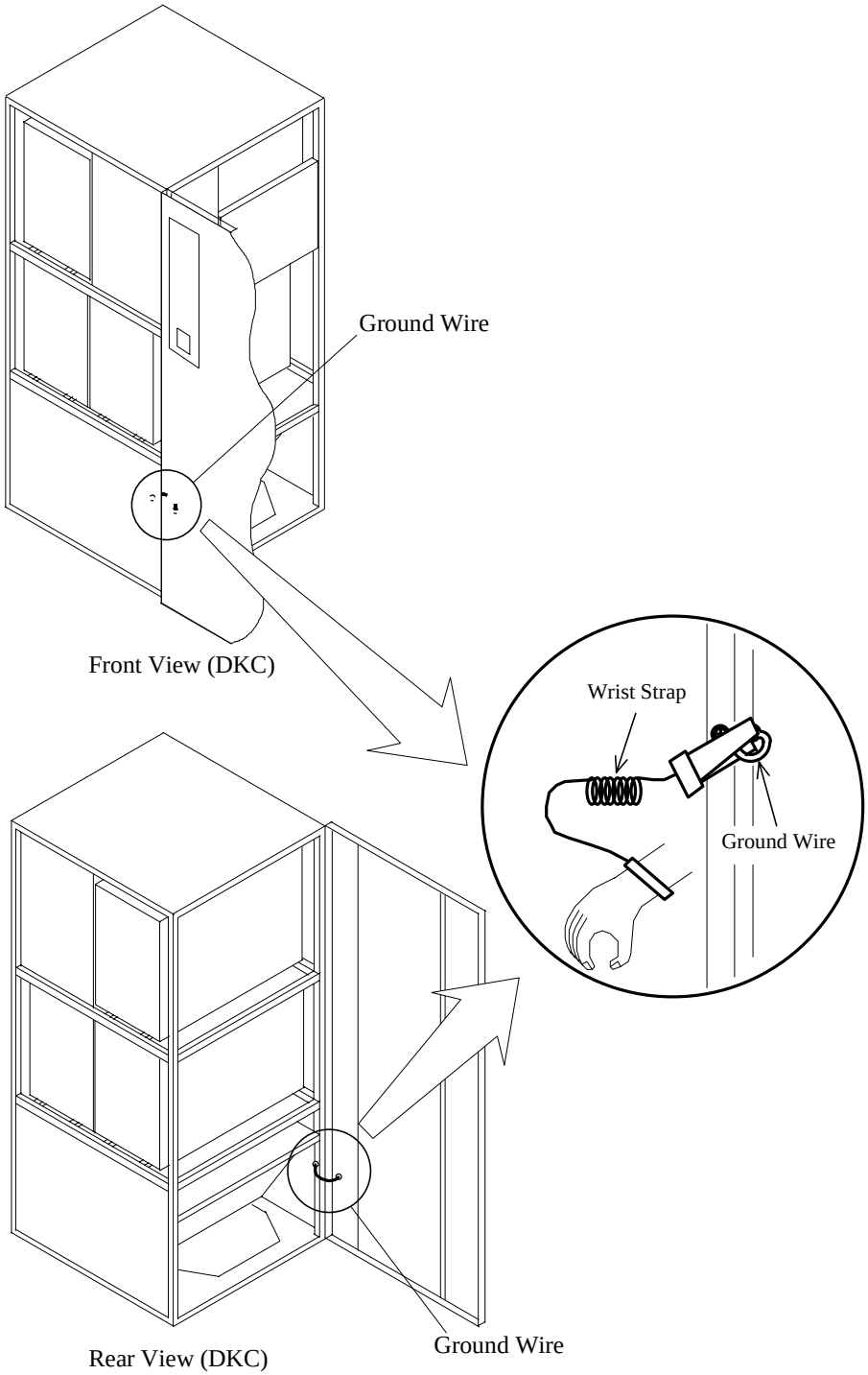
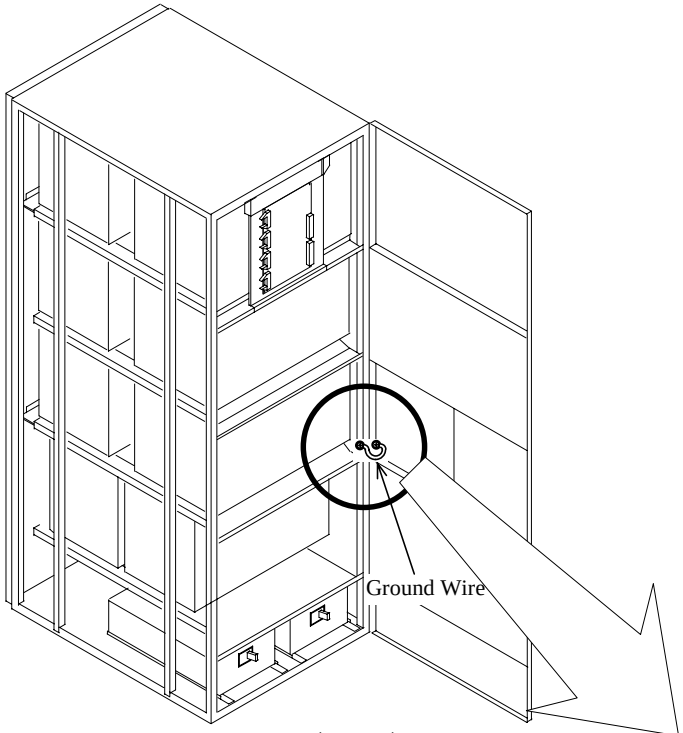
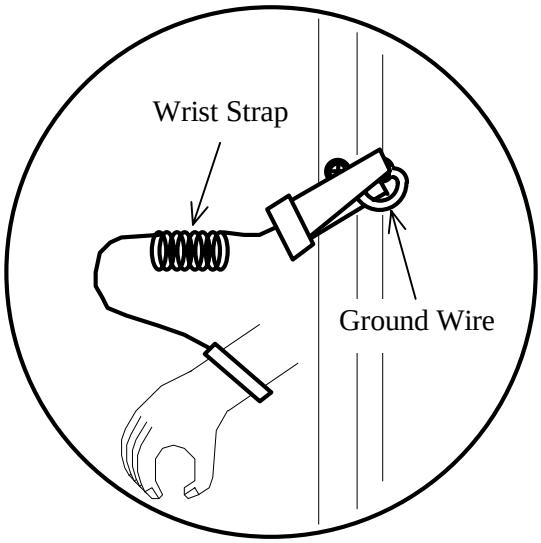


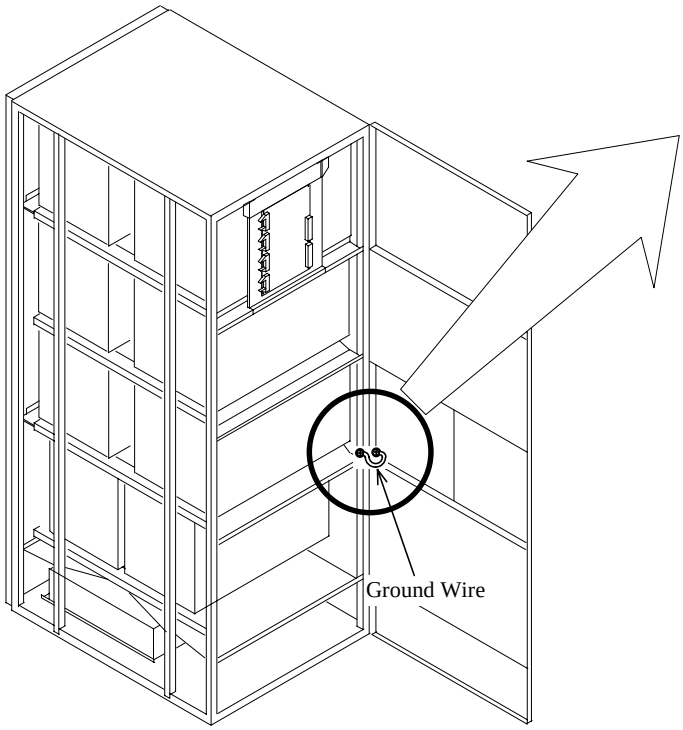

Fig. 3.1.2-1 Location of Door Pocket on the DKC

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.




Front View (DKU)




Rear View (DKU)

Fig. 3.1.2-2 Location of Ground Wire on the DKU

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.2 UNPACKING AND INSPECTION

### Receiving and Inspection

Before unpacking the unit, check the physical condition of the packed unit.

1. Prior to unpacking, check the container for visible damage or any indication of excessive shock, tilt or anything else abnormal during transportation and handling.

2. Obtain and check shipping manifest for missing units.

3. If anything abnormal is found, appropriate action should be taken before starting an installation.

### Unpacking Procedure

NOTICE:
- Be very careful when handling the equipment.
- Do not drop the equipment from a height more than 5 mm (0.2in.) high.
- Floor unevenness must be less than 10 mm (0.4in.). Move slowly and lift the four screw jacks at the bottom of each frame to the highest position to prevent contact with the ramp.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.2.1 Unpacking

### 3.2.1.1 Disk Controller (DKC410I)

1. Card board crate overview is shown in Fig. 3.2.1.1-1.
2. Cut the polyester bands.
3. Remove the nails.

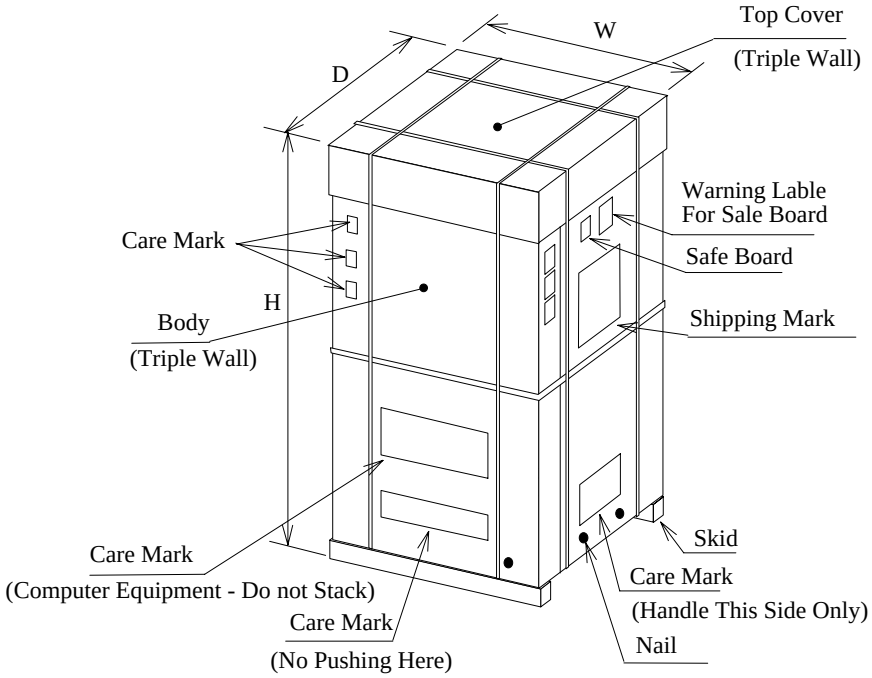



Fig. 3.2.1.1-1 Card Board Crate Overview

4. Remove Top Cover and Side Covers.

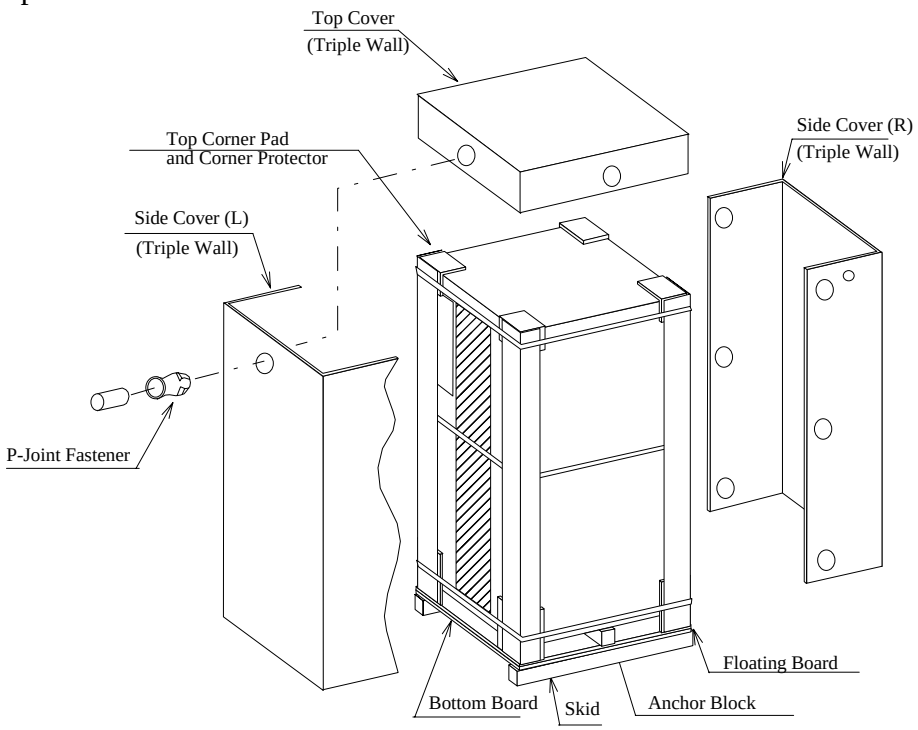



Fig. 3.2.1.1-2 Breakdown of CARD BOARD Crate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Take the equipment down from FLOATER by lifting the equipment with forklift a minimum amount needed to remove the FLOATER/DECK/SKID assembly.
6. Gently lower the equipment onto floor.
7. Remove adhesive tape and corner protectors.

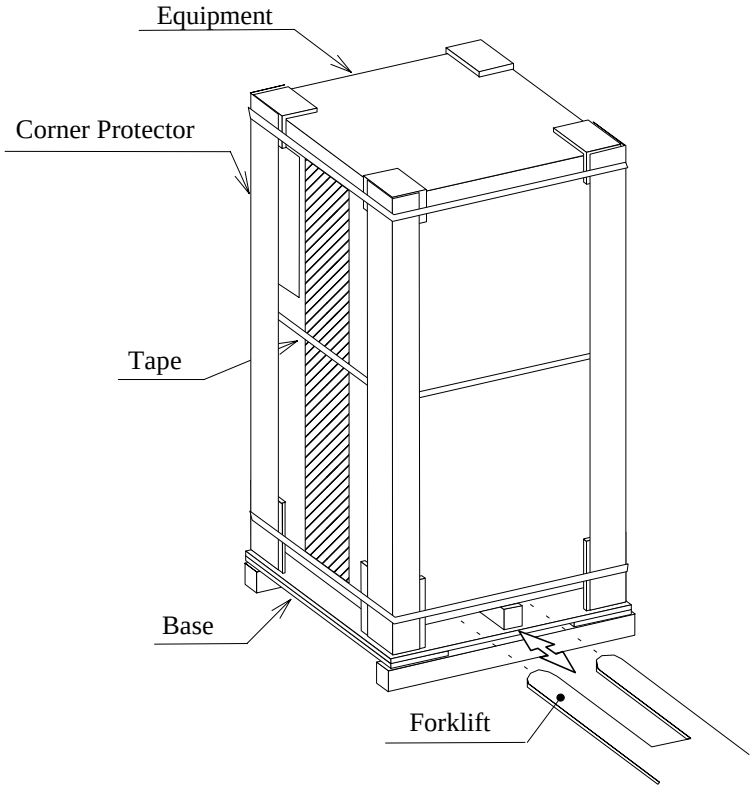



Fig. 3.2.1.1-3 Lift of Equipment

8. Remove the polyethylene bag and adhesive tape.

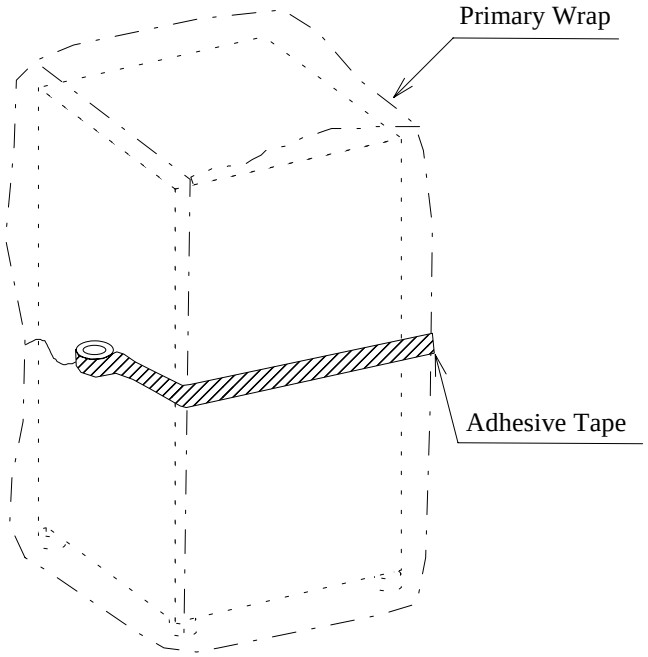



Fig. 3.2.1.1-4 Removal of Wrap Material

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. Remove the band.
10. Remove the adhesive tape and cushions from Operator Panel Cover.

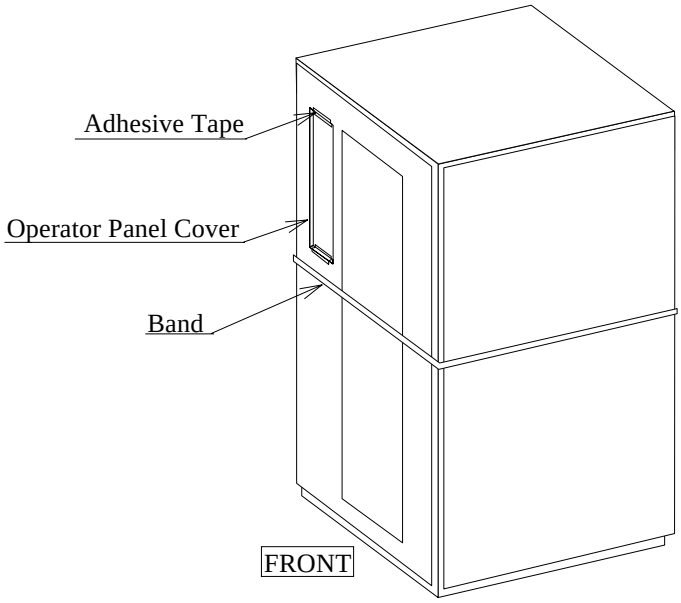



Fig. 3.2.1.1-5 Surface Unpacking

11. Open the front and rear door, remove the shipping cushions and tapes from the container.
12. Visually check the unit for any damage.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.2.1.2 Disk Unit (DKU405I)

1. The container overview is shown in Fig. 3.2.1.2-1.
2. Cut the polyester bands.
3. Remove the nails and washers on the lower part of the crate.
4. The container breakdown is shown in Fig. 3.2.1.2-2
5. Unfasten P-JOINT Fasteners.
6. Remove the cap by lifting.
7. Remove the sleeves.
8. Cut polypropylene tapes.
9. Remove the corner protectors.
10. Break the seal of polyethylene bag and open it.
11. Take the unit down from the FLOATER by lifting the unit with forklift a minimum amount needed to remove FLOATER/DECK/SKID assembly.
12. Gently lower the equipment onto floor.
13. Remove adhesive tape and cushions from the unit.
14. Visually check the unit for any damage.

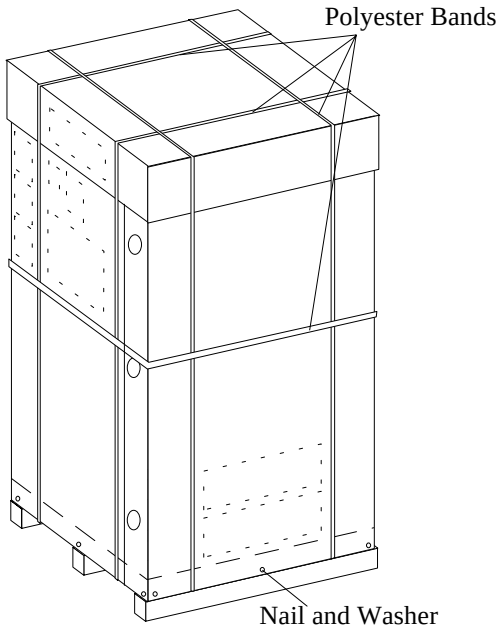



Fig. 3.2.1.2-1 Container Overview

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

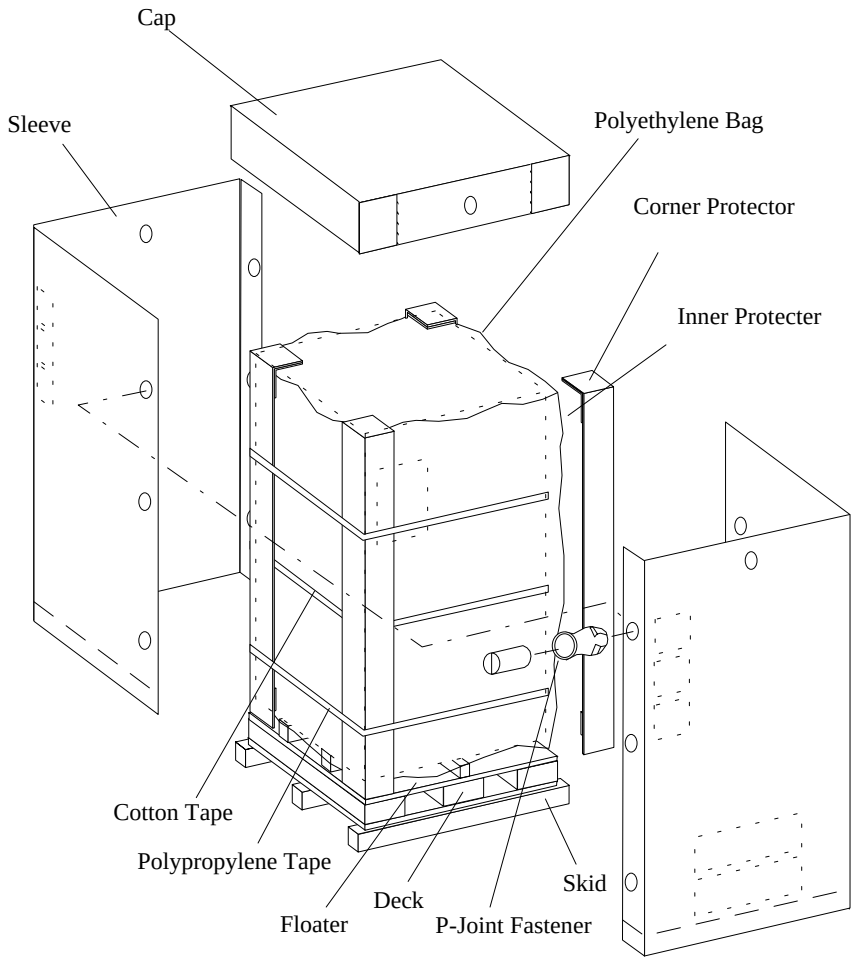



Fig. 3.2.1.2-2 Breakdown of Container

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.2.1.3 Platform for Canister Mount (DKU-F405I-B4)

1. The container overview is shown in Fig. 3.2.1.4-1.
2. Cut the polyester bands.
3. Open the container.
4. Break the seal of polyethylene bag and open it.
5. Gently lower the equipment onto floor.
6. Visually check the unit for any damage.

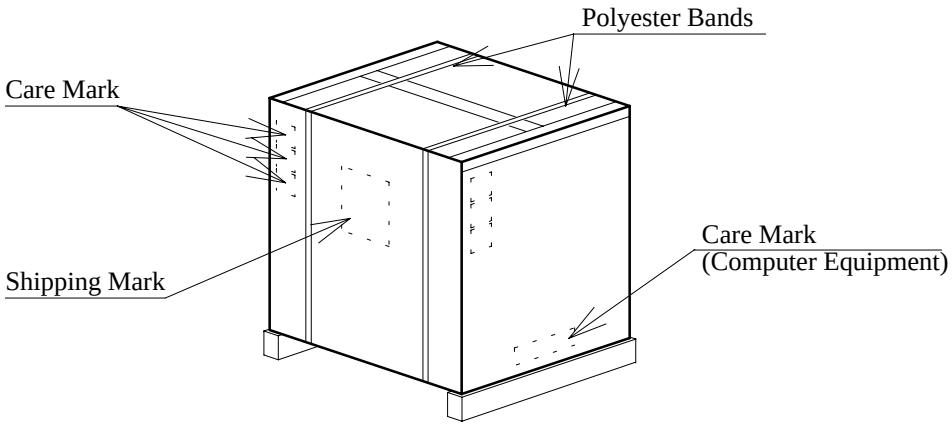



Fig. 3.2.1.4-1 Container Overview

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.2.2 Inspection of Packaged Parts and Accessories

1. Match the unpacked parts against the parts lists in Tables 3.3.2.2-1 through 3.3.2.2-2 to verify that all parts are supplied.

DKC410I

Table 3.2.2-1 List of Packaged Parts and Accessories (Disk Controller)

(Basic)

| No. | Name of parts | Parts number | Quantity/Unit | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Disk Controller | --------- | 1 | |
| 2 | Kick Plate (Side) | 3259598-1 | 2 | For HDS |
| | | 3259598-3 | | For HP |
| 3 | Kick Plate (F/R) | 3259597-1 | 2 | For HDS |
| | | 3259597-3 | | For HP |
| 4 | Screw (Black) | 5411531-2 | 4 | |
| 5 | Jumper Connector | 3254707-A | 2 | SD |
| 6 | Jumper Connector | 3254707-B | 1 | AI |
| 7 | Jumper Connector | 3254707-C | 2 | CE |
| 8 | Side Cover | 3236770-C | 1 | |
| 9 | Screw (M5×36) | SB536 | 4 | |
| 10 | LL-Washer | 2051001-532 | 4 | |

DKU405I

Table 3.2.2-2 List of Packaged Parts and Accessories (Disk Unit)

| No. | Name of parts | Parts number | Quantity/Unit | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Disk Unit | --------- | 1 | |
| 2 | Kick Plate | 3259593-1 | 1 | Note 1 |
| 3 | Kick Plate | 3259593-11 | 1 | Note 1 |
| 4 | Connecting Bolt Assy | 5437962-A | 4 | |
| 5 | Screw (Black) | 5409006-1 | 4 | |
| 6 | Connecting Screw Assy | 5487372-A | 2 | |
| 7 | Conductive Sheet | 5510501-1 | 10 | |
| 8 | LABEL (V/HZ/PH.) | 2103307-1 | 1 | |

Note 1: This is packed with drive unit.

2. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation : Go to INST02-10 step (2).
   Non-Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-80 step (2).
   Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-200 step (2).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.3 Basic Subsystem Installation

| |
|---|
| See SECTION 3.4 INSTALLATION OF DISK UNIT (DKU405I-14) when there are two or more Disk Units. [INST03-410] |

### 3.3.1 Flowchart

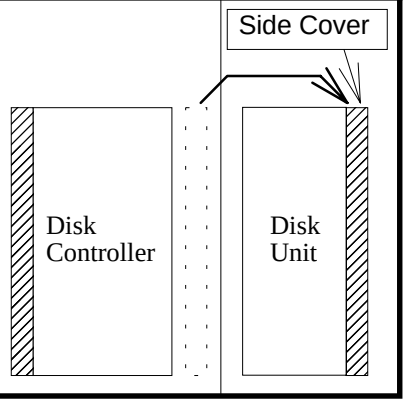
| |
|---|
| (1) Cabinet Setting [INST03-160] |
| ↓ |
| (2) Frame Connection [INST03-230] |
| ↓ |
| (3) Installation of Switches and Jumper Plugs [INST03-270] |
| ↓ |
| (4) Cabling [INST03-300] |
| ↓ |
| (5) Labeling [INST03-395] |
| ↓ |
| (6) Check of Jumper Settings [INST03-400] |

### 3.3.2 Cabinet Setting

- Refer to Table 3.3.2-1 when laying out the First Disk Unit with respect to the Disk Controller and relocating the side cover.

1. Place the Disk Controller and Disk Unit in the required position.

Table 3.3.2-1 Removal and Re-installation of Side Cover

| Configuration | Disk Controller | First Disk Unit |
|---|---|---|
| Disk Controller (DKC410I) and Disk Unit (DKU405I-14) |  | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Open the front and rear doors on the Disk Controller and the Disk Unit.
3. Remove the screw for transporting the movable rack, and then fasten the screw.

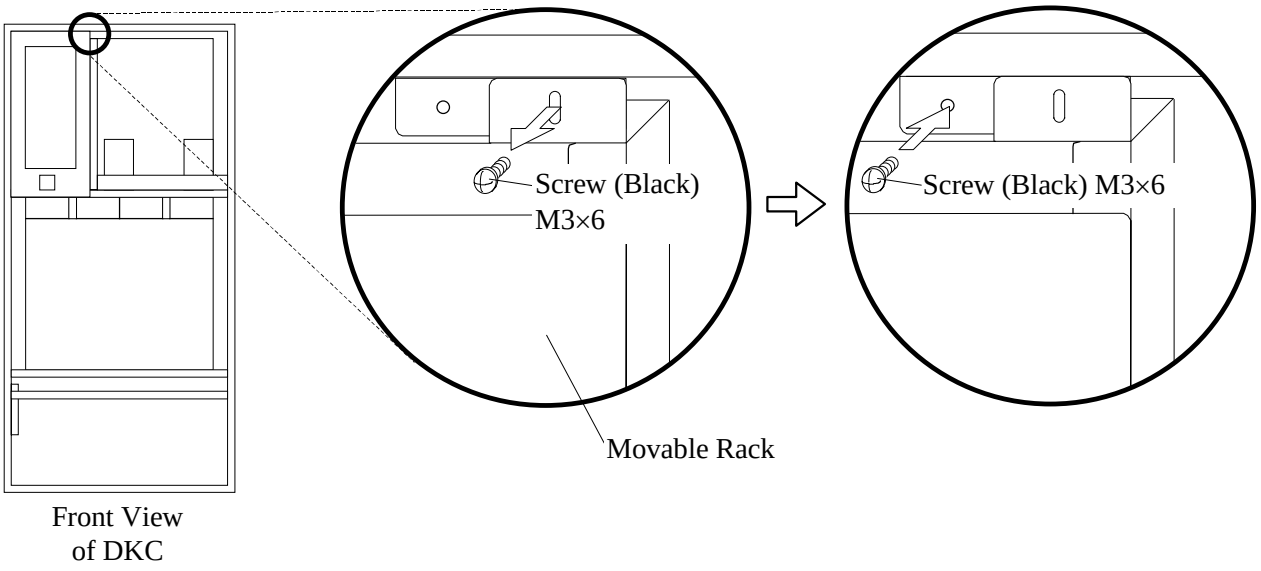



Fig. 3.3.2-1 Removal of Screw for Transporting the Movable Rack

4. Loosen the repeat binders which secure the DKUMN cables, the DEV interface cables and the AC power cables for the Disk Controller.

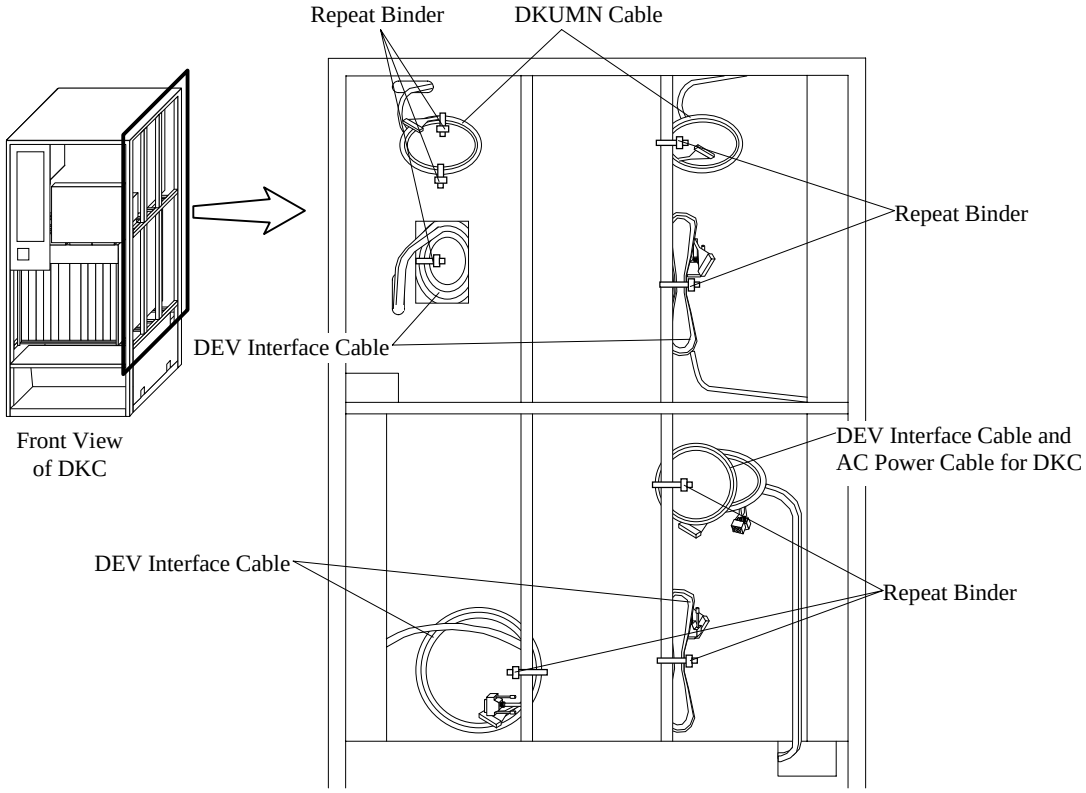



Fig. 3.3.2-2 Removal of Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ②.

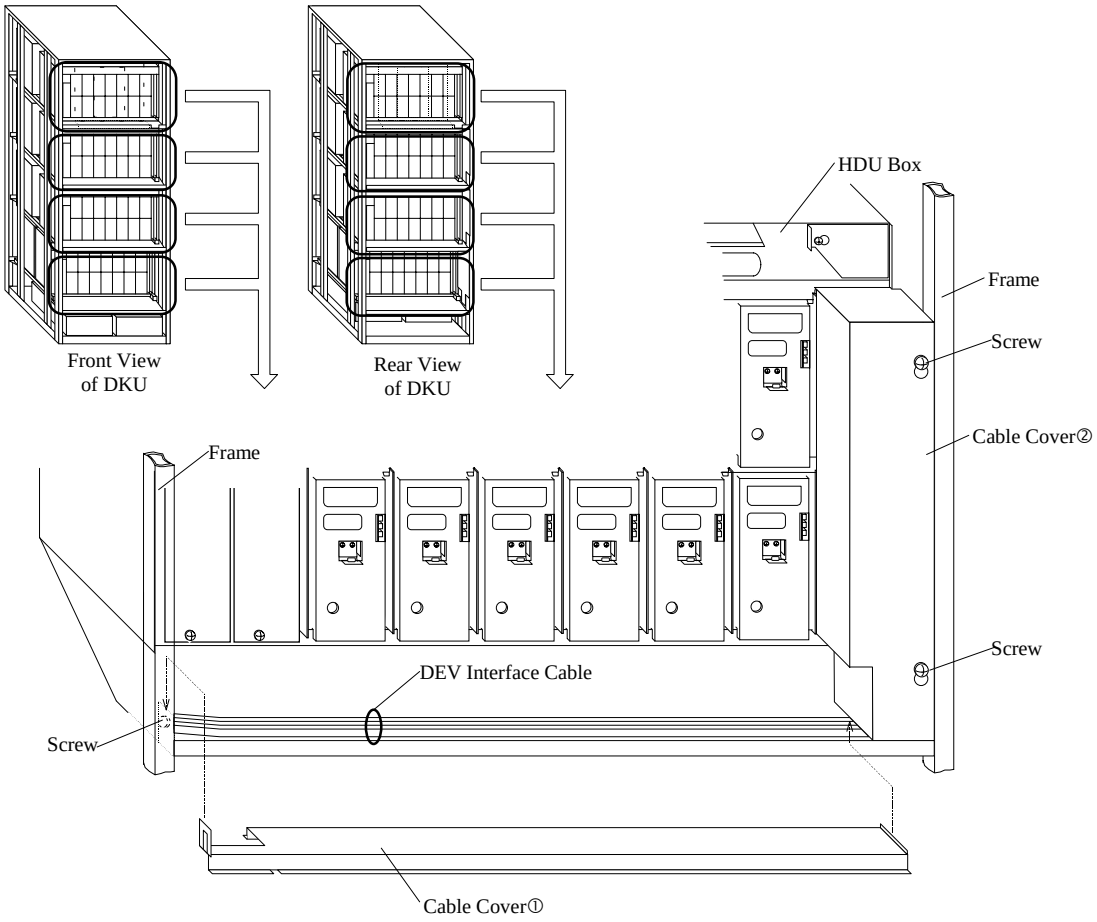



Fig. 3.3.2-3 Removal of Cable Covers

6. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

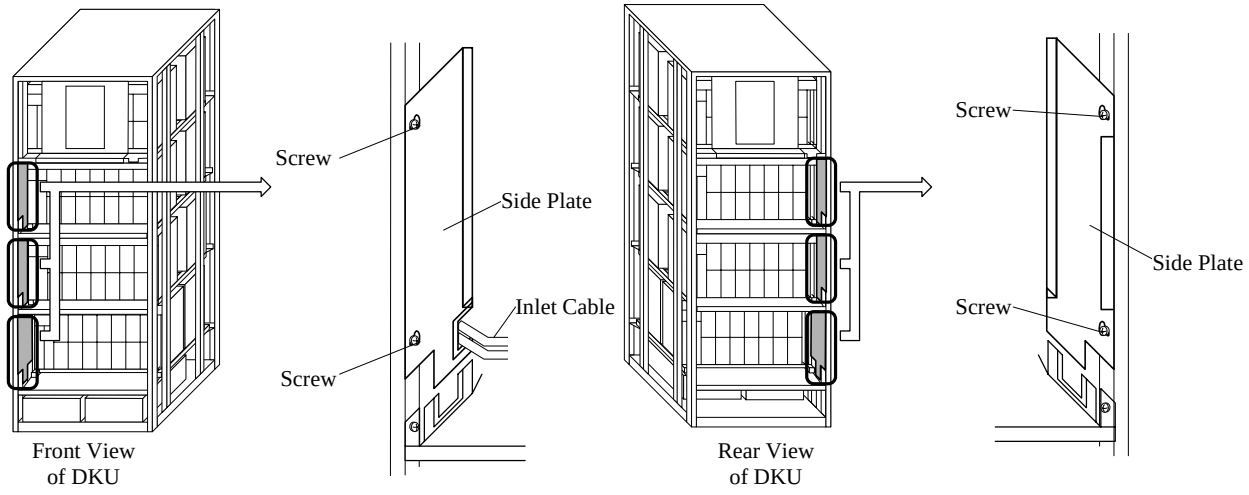



Fig. 3.3.2-4 Removal of Side Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Attach the conductive sheets to the DKU frame referring to Fig. 3.3.2-5 and Fig. 3.3.2-6.

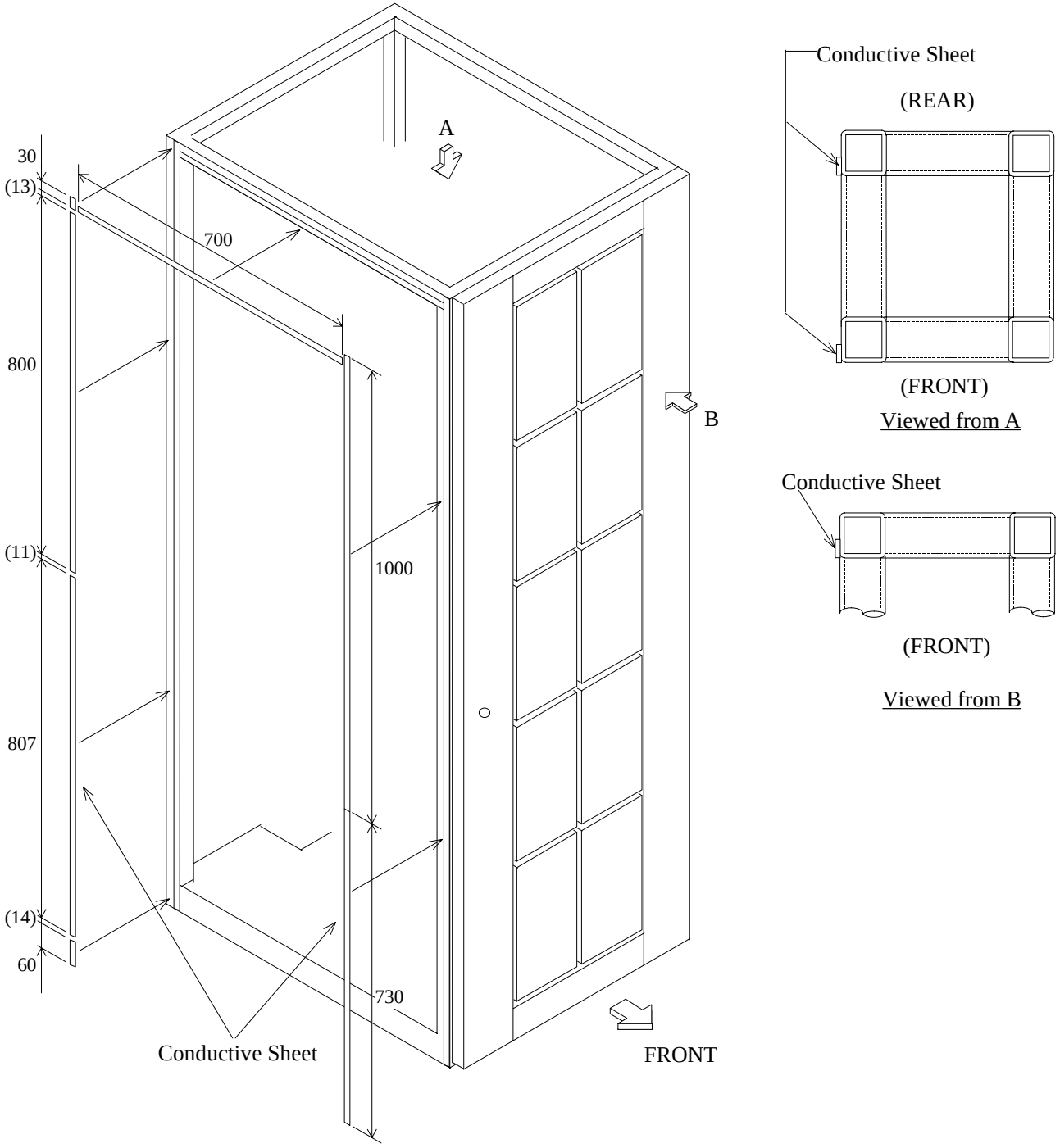



Fig. 3.3.2-5 Attachment of Conductive Sheets

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

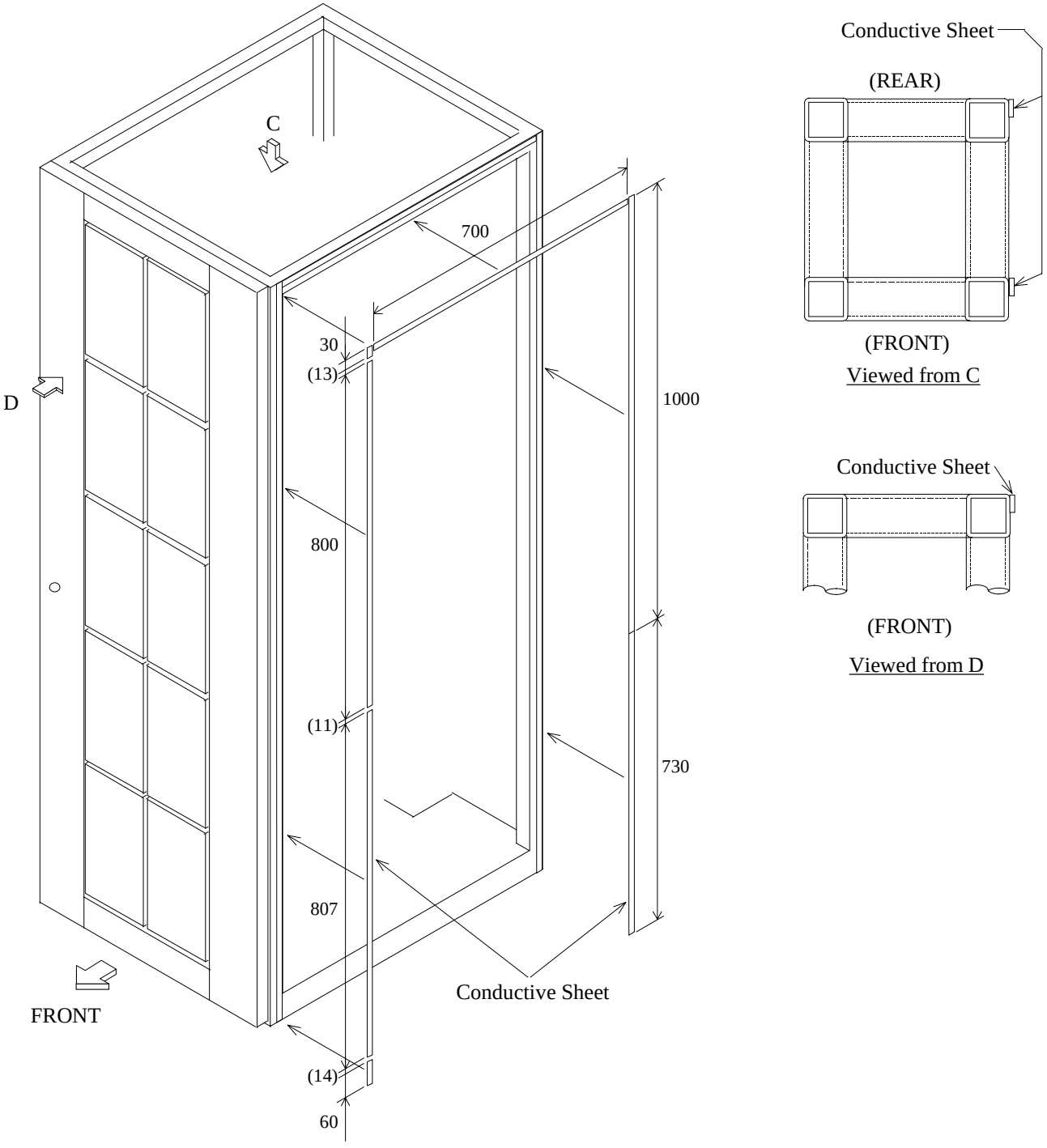



Fig. 3.3.2-6 Attachment of Conductive Sheets

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. Pass the DKUMN cables, the DEV interface cables and the AC power cables for the Disk Controller through the Basic Disk Unit frame. Refer to Fig. 3.3.2-7. Be extremely careful not to pinch the inter-frame cable when coupling the frames to each other.

Note: For Locations of FSW PCBs and DEV interface cables, refer to the labels inside the DKU doors.

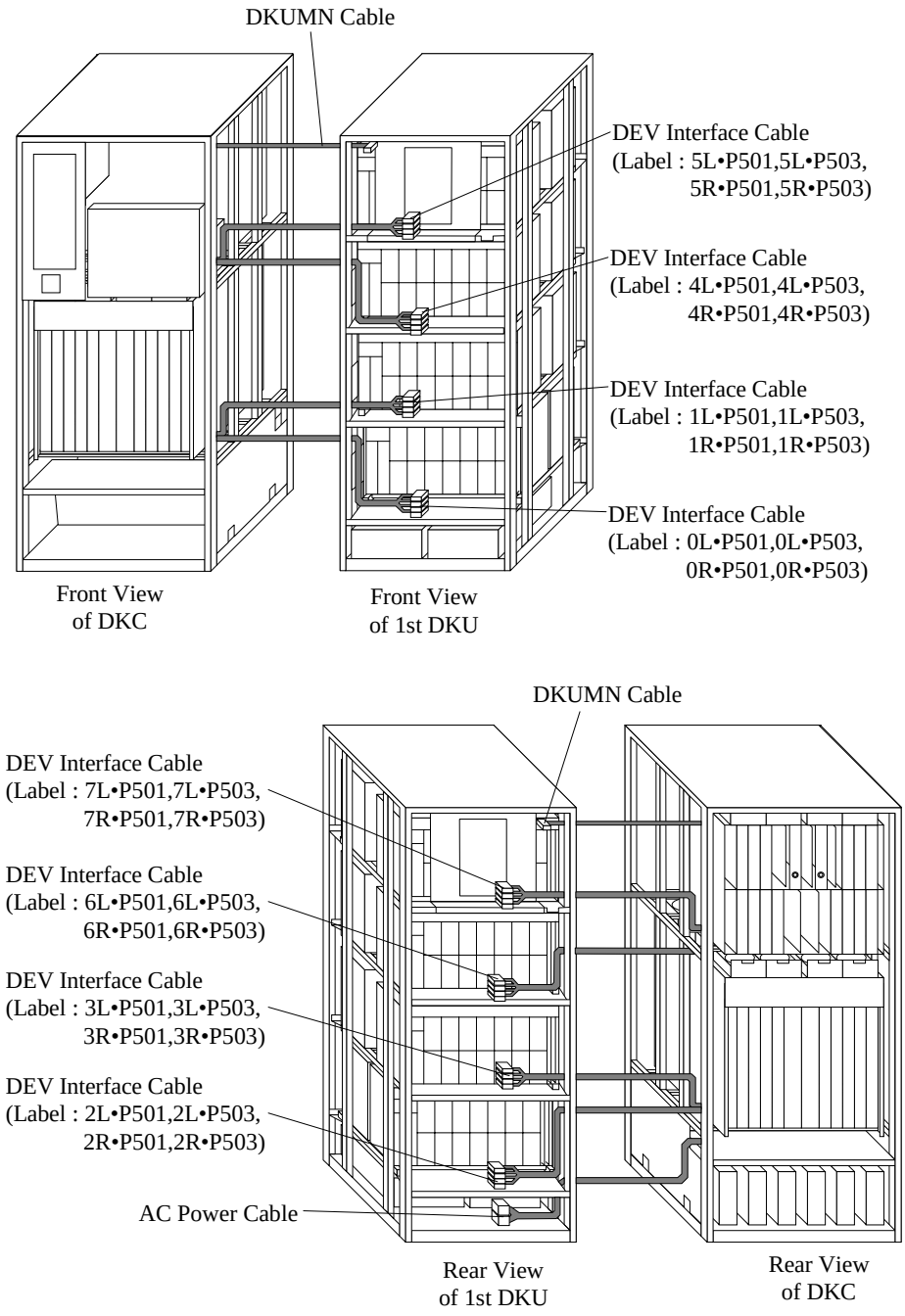



Fig. 3.3.2-7 Attachment of Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. Attach the side plates and fasten the screws.

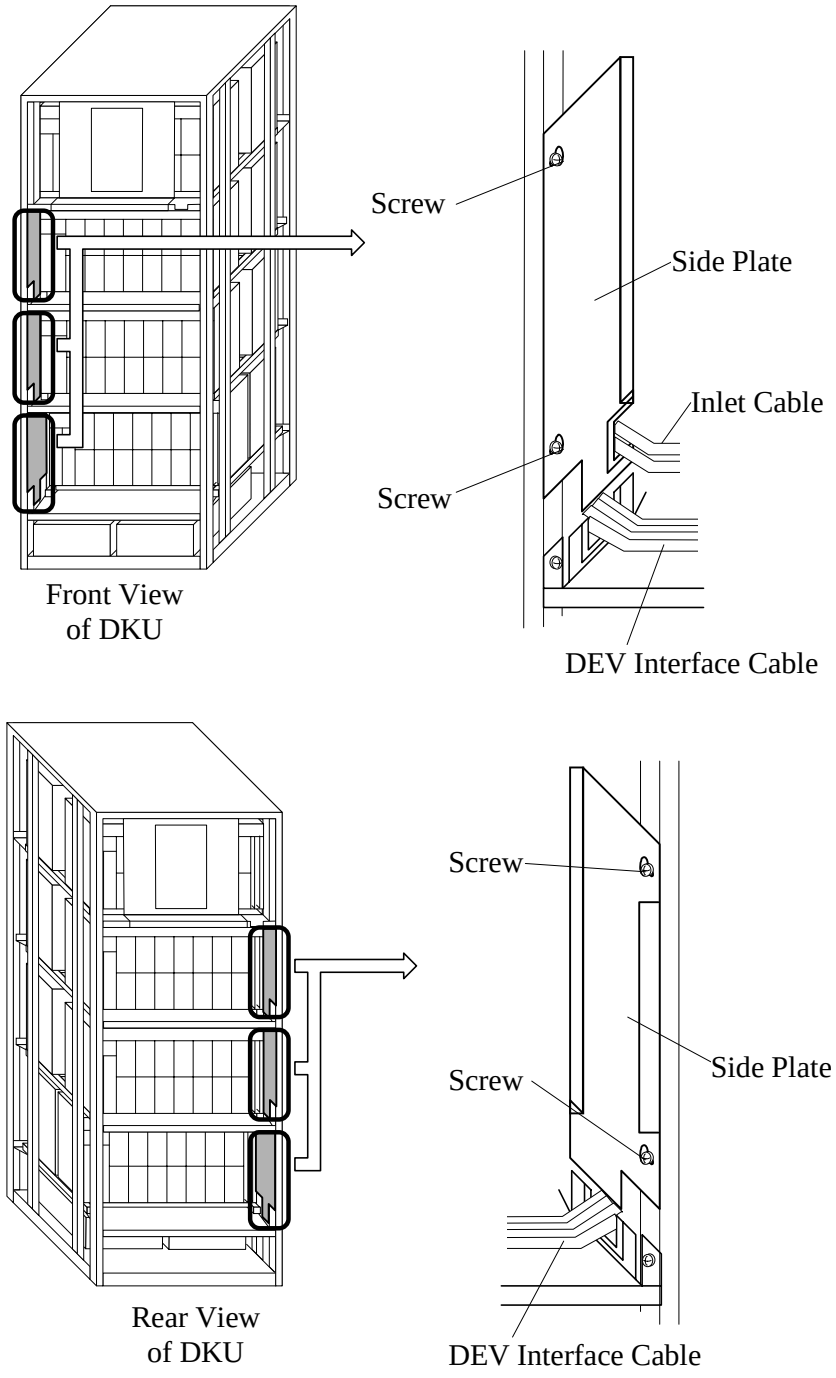



Fig. 3.3.2-8 Attachment of Side Plate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

10. Lower the screw jacks until frame is 57mm (2.25in.) from the floor before connecting frames.
11. Level the device as shown Fig. 3.3.2-9.

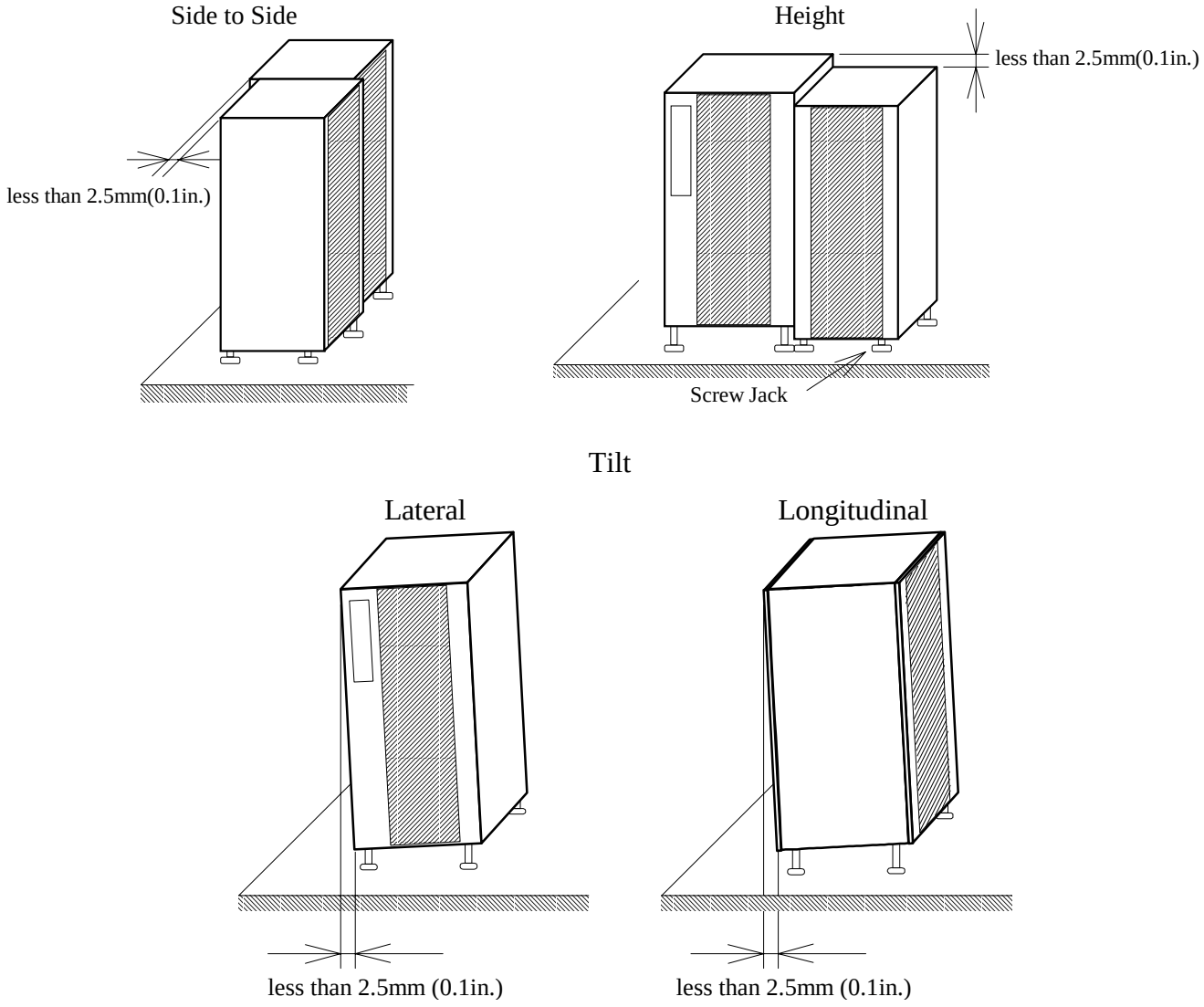



Fig. 3.3.2-9 Unit Layout, Height, and Tilt

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

12. Remove the Front Logic Box cover and Front Inner cover from the DKC. (Refer to INST03-20.)
13. Remove the two screws and open the Cable Cover.

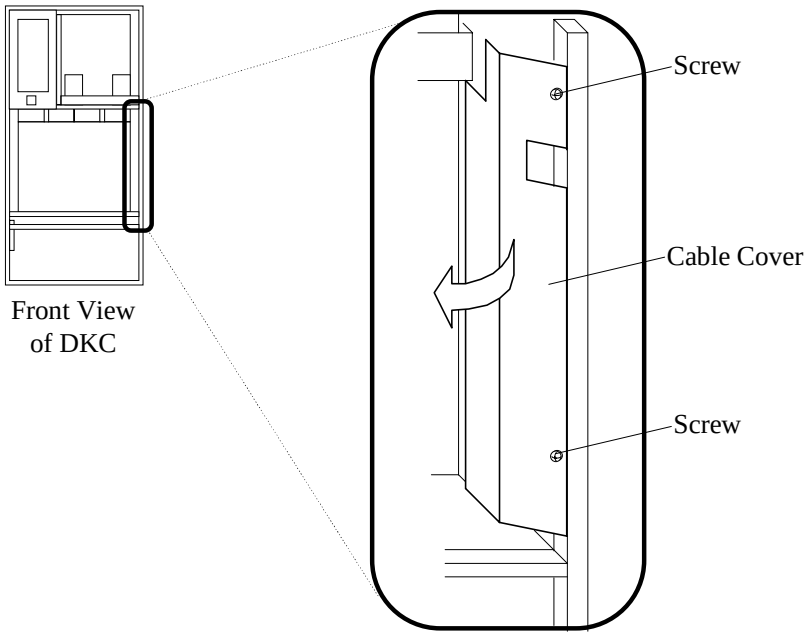



Fig. 3.3.2-10 How to open the Cover (DKC front side)

14. Remove the Rear Logic Box cover and Rear Inner cover. (Refer to INST03-30.)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.3.3 Frame Connection

### 3.3.3.1 Frame Connection

Connect the devices together using six of connecting bolt assemblies, three in front and three in rear. See Fig. 3.3.3.1-1.
The direction of hexagon socket head bolts, binding screws and connecting nuts must be the same as shown in the figure.

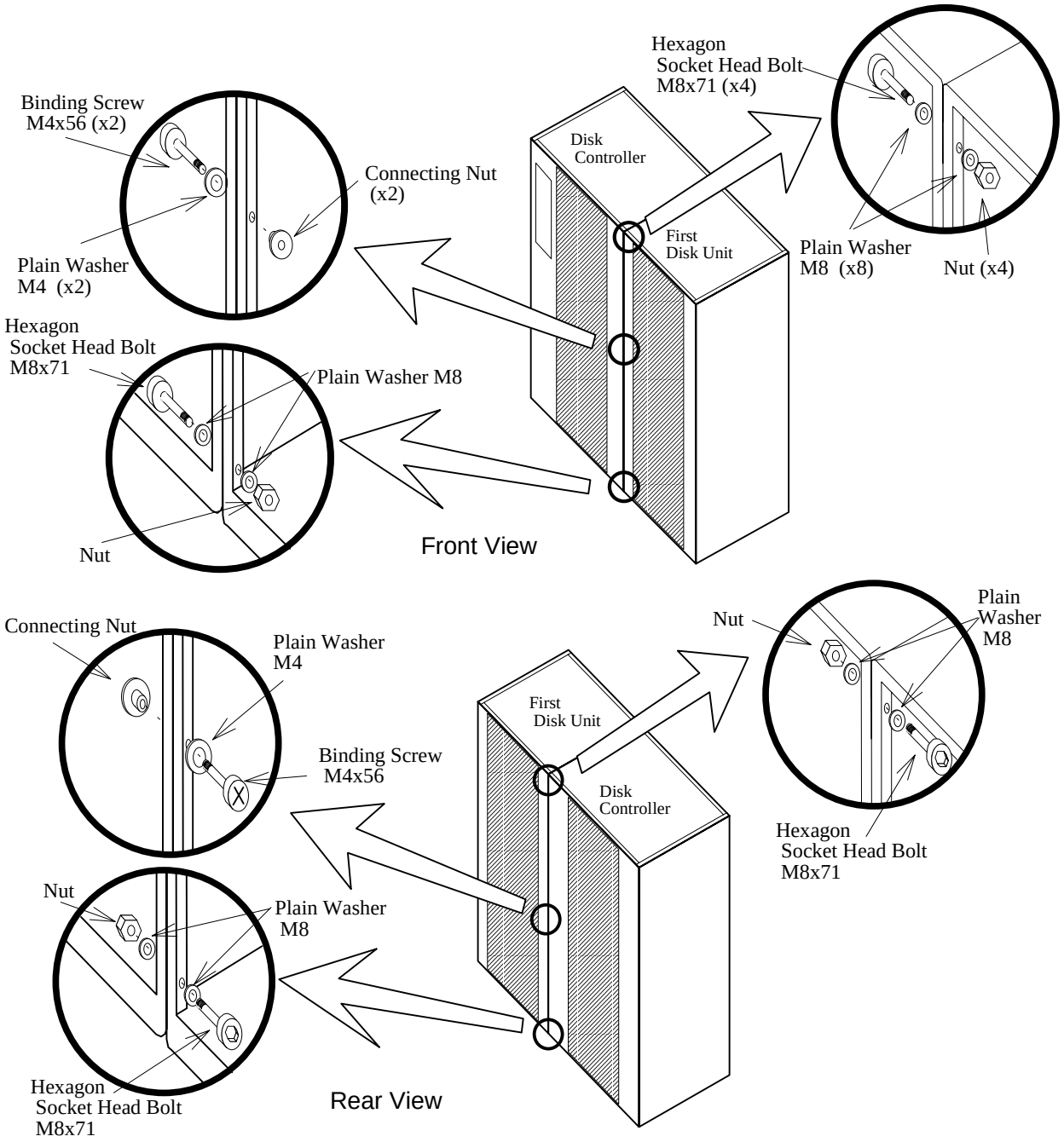
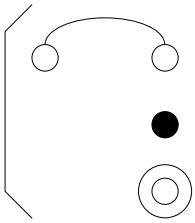



Fig. 3.3.3.1-1 Frame Connection

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.3.3.2 Frame Ground Cable Attachment

Note

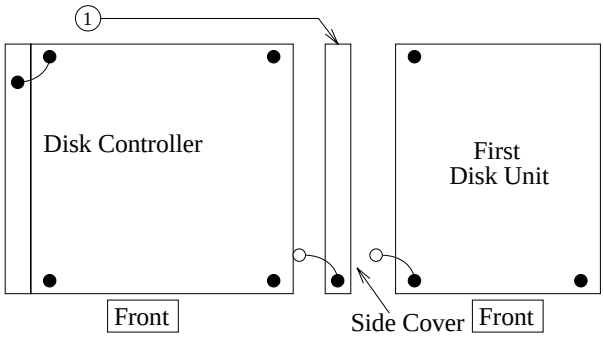


: Frame ground cable

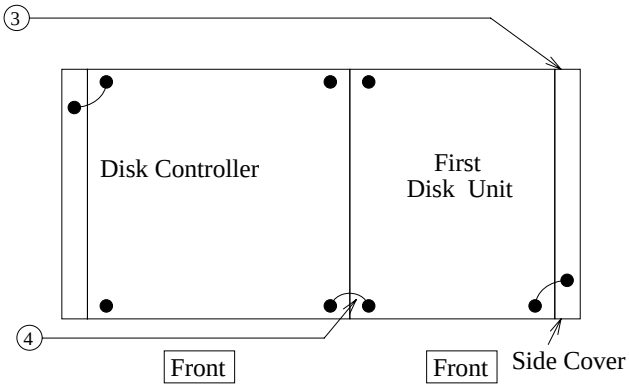
: Screw and washer ( lock washer)

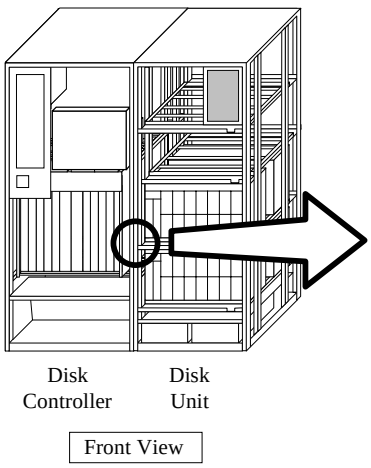
: Thread

1. Remove the right side cover of the Disk Controller.
2. Connect the cabinets.




3. Attach the side cover to the Disk Unit. Refer to SECTION 3.3.3.3.3 Side Cover Re-installation.
4. Attach the frame ground cable with the screw and lock washer.
5. Attach the front and rear logic box covers to the Disk Controller Unit in the reverse order of SECTION 3.3.2 item 12 through 14 [INST03-220].



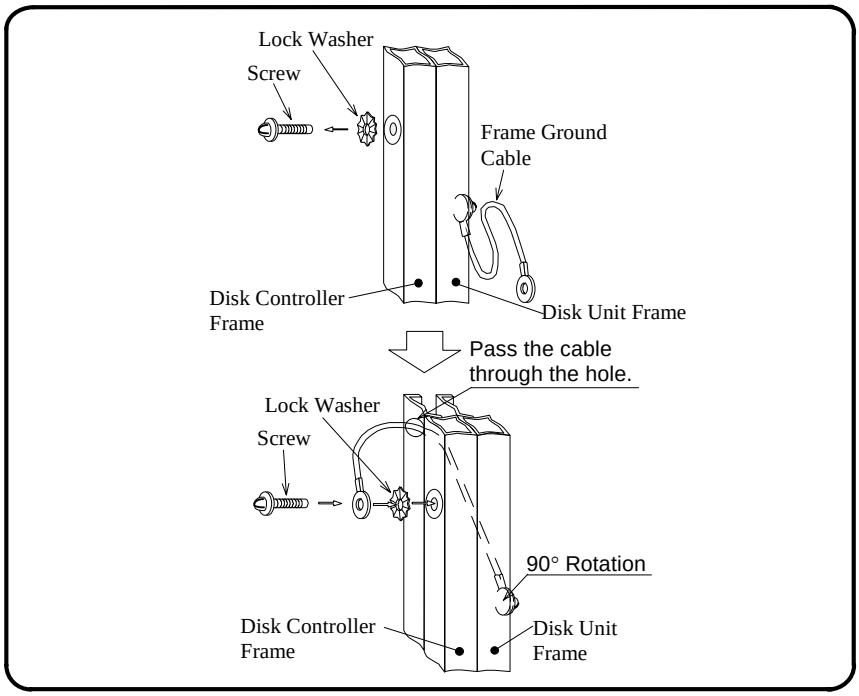




Fig. 3.3.3.2-1 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.3.3.3 Side Cover Re-installation

Attach the side cover to the end of the string with the four binding screws and washers.

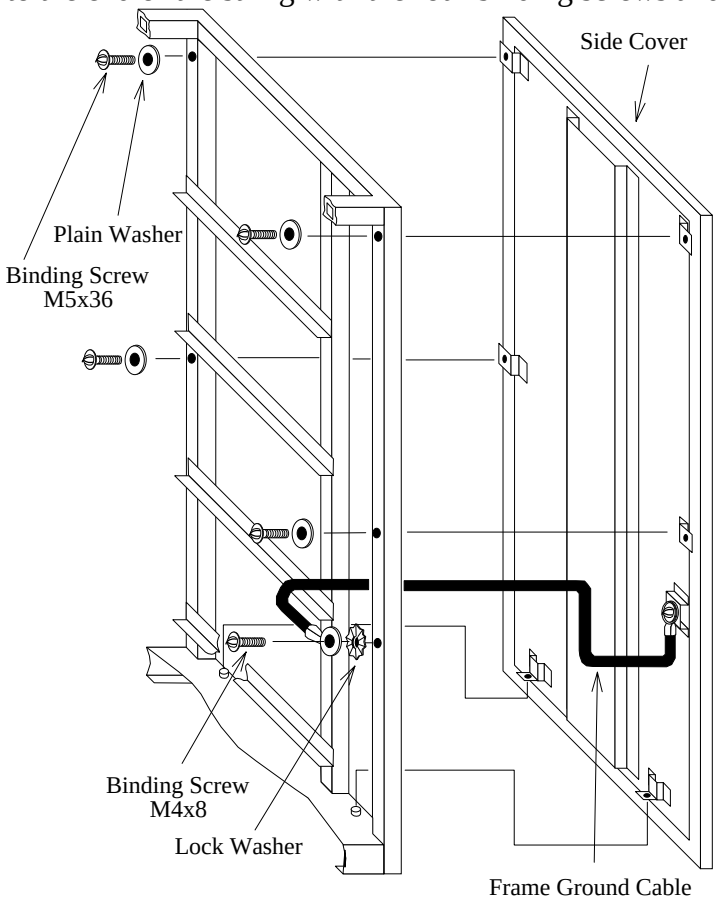



Fig. 3.3.3.3-1 Re-installation of Side Cover

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.3.3.4 Installation of Kick Plate

Attach the kick plates with the binding screws. See Figs. 3.3.3.4-1 and 3.3.3.4-2.

| NOTICE:<br>Contact the kick plate to the floor to prevent static electricity. |
|---|

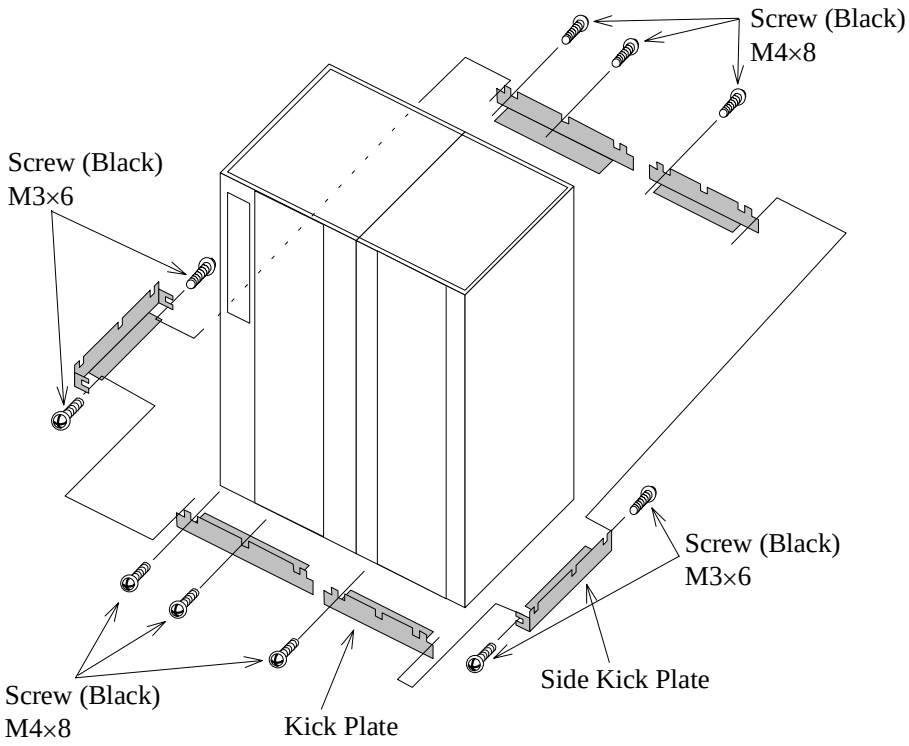
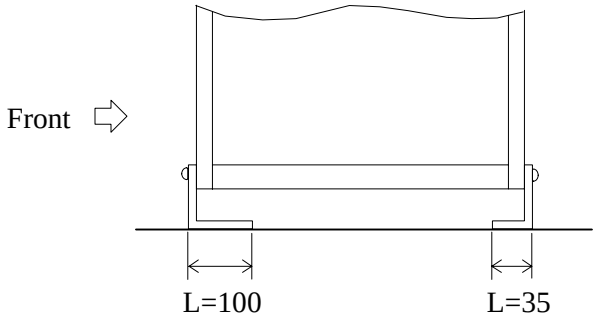



Fig. 3.3.3.4-1 Installation of Kick Plate

Care should be taken when installing the kick plates of the DKU, because the front and rear kick plates are not the same.
Install the kick plate with the dimension L of 100 mm to the front side of the subsystem and that with the dimension L of 35 mm to the rear side.




Side View of DKU

Fig. 3.3.3.4-2 Kick Plates of DKU

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

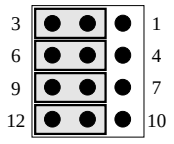
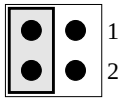
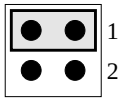
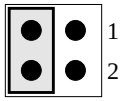
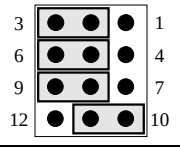
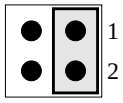
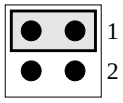
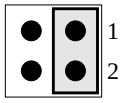
## 3.3.4 Installation of Switches and Jumper Plugs

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

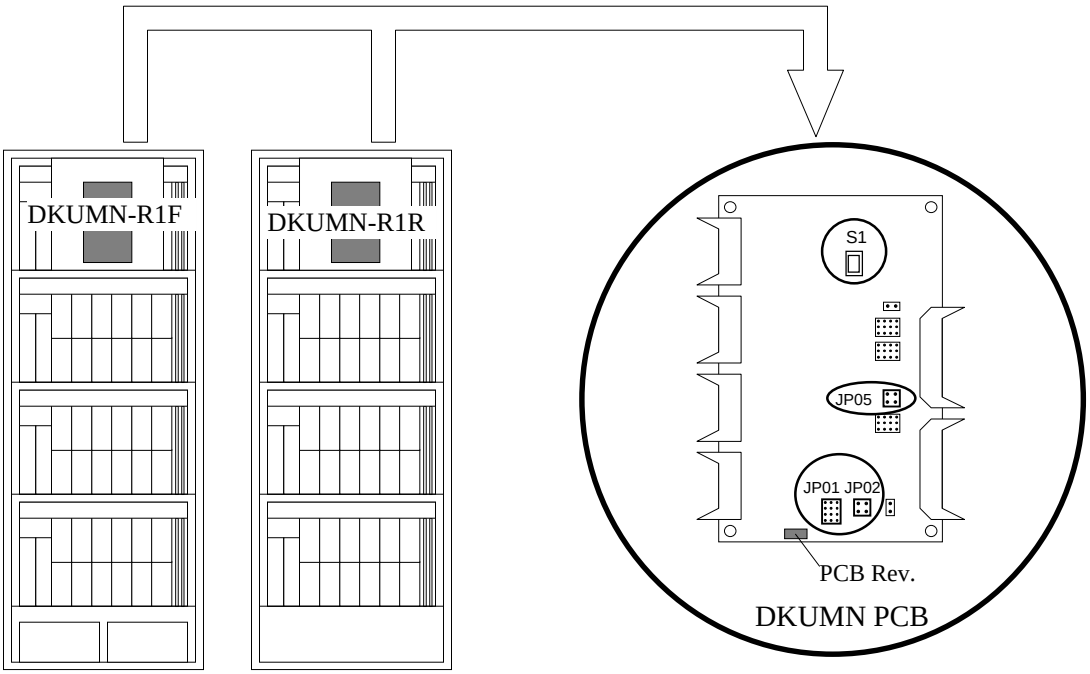
### 3.3.4.1 Installation of Switches and Jumper Plugs in DKUMN PCB

Set the switches and install the jumper plugs in the DKUMN PCBs as indicated in the table below.

Table 3.3.4.1-1 SWITCH and JUMPER PLUG installation of the DKUMN PCB

| Location No. | S1 | JP01 | JP02 | | JP05 | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | **Note 1** | **Note 2** | **Note 3** | |
| DKUMN-R1F | Enable |  |  |  |  | |
| DKUMN-R1R | Enable |  |  |  |  | |

**Note 1** : No Platform for Canister Mount (DKU-F405I-B4) Installed (Four HDU Boxes)
**Note 2** : Platform for Canister Mount (DKU-F405I-B4) Installed (Eight HDU Boxes)
**Note 3** : In the DKUMN PCB Rev. A/E and later A/E, jumper plugs setting are not require, because jumper connector (JP05) is not located on the DKUMN PCB.




Front View of DKU

Rear View of DKU

Note: In the DKUMN PCB Rev. A/E and later A/E, jumper plugs setting are not require because, jumper connector (JP05) is not located on the DKUMN PCB.

Fig. 3.3.4.1-1 Installation of Switches and Jumper Plugs in DKUMN PCB

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.3.4.2 Installation of Jumper Plugs in PCI CON PCB

Install the jumper plugs in the PCI CON PCB as indicated in the table below.

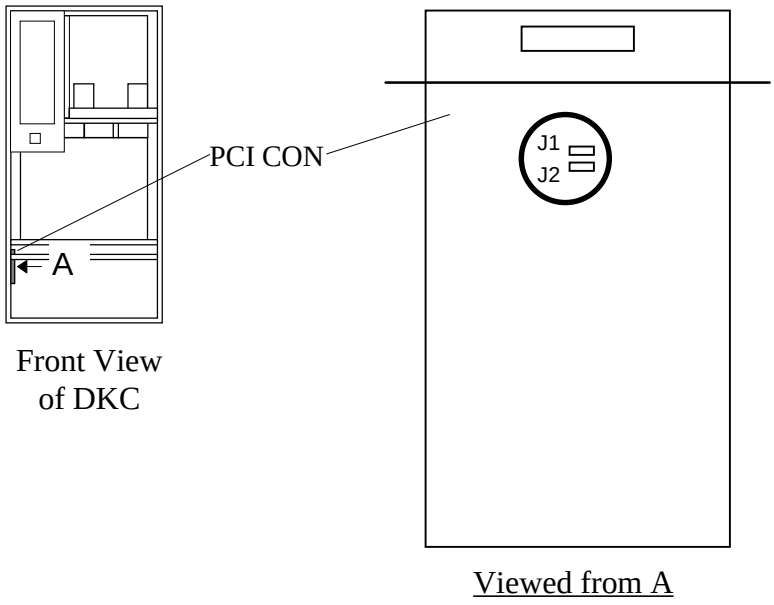
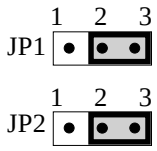
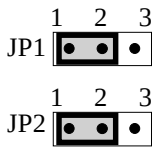



Fig. 3.3.4.2-1 Installation of Jumper Plugs in PCI CON PCB

Table 3.3.4.2-1 Installation of Jumper Plugs in PCI CON PCB

| No. | Description | Installing status JP1 and JP2 |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | When power is controlled from the host(at least one PCI cable attached to JP1-JP8 on PCI CON PCB), set the jumpers as shown. |   |
| 2 | When power is not controlled from the host, no PCI cable attached to JP1-JP8 PCI CON PCB or to disable the EPO of host, set the jumpers as shown. |   |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.3.4.3 Installation of Jumper Connectors in BAT CTR PCB

This following shows the settings for the unit containing no Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) or Additional Cache Battery (DKC-F410I-22). For the settings for the unit containing the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) or Additional Cache Battery (DKC-F410I-22), see [INST03-1230].

1. Open the four locking clamps and remove the two jumper connectors.

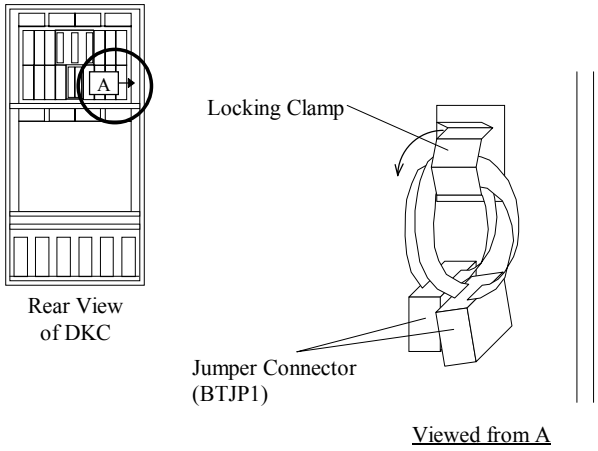



Fig. 3.3.4.3-1 Removal of Jumper Connectors

2. Install the jumper connectors in the BAT CTR PCBs as indicated in the figure below.

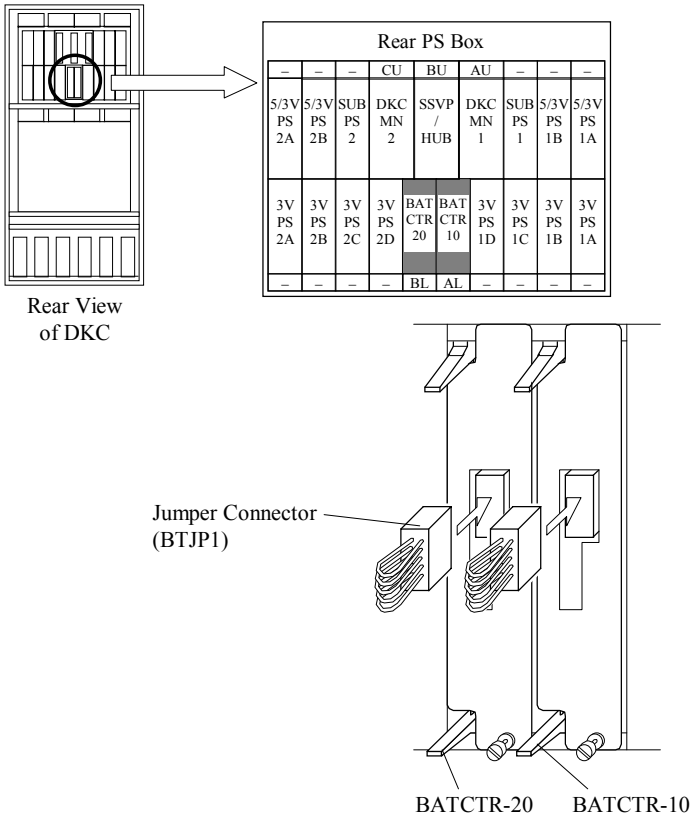



Fig. 3.3.4.3-2 Installation of Jumper Connectors in BATT CTR PCB

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.3.5 Cabling

Table 3.3.5-1 Cabling Index

| No. | Description | Reference Page | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | AC Power Cable for Disk Controller | INST03-300 | First Disk Unit only |
| 2 | DKUMN cable | INST03-350 | |
| 3 | DEV Interface cable | INST03-370 | |

### 3.3.5.1 Cabling Procedure of AC Power Cables for Disk Controller

Connect the AC power cables for Disk Controller. Refer to Table 3.3.5.1-1 and Fig. 3.3.5.1-1.

Table 3.3.5.1-1 Connection of AC Power Cables (3 Phase Model)

| No. | First Disk Unit | | | Disk Controller | | | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | |
| 1 | AC Box-R10 | J103 | P103-1 | Breaker Box-1 | J200 | P200-1 | |
| 2 | AC Box-R11 | J103 | P103-2 | Breaker Box-2 | J200 | P200-2 | |

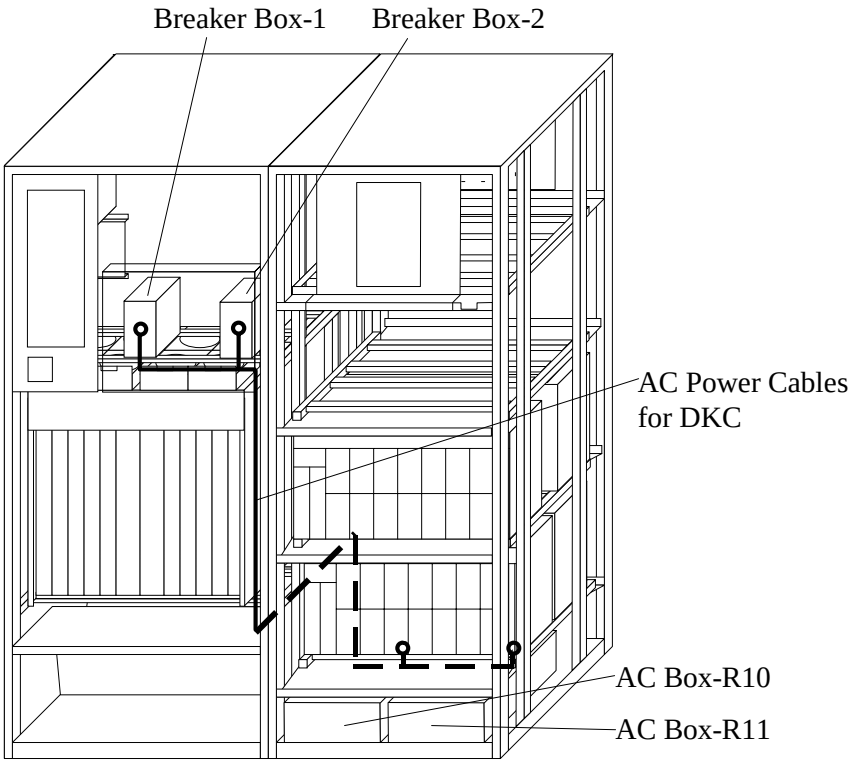
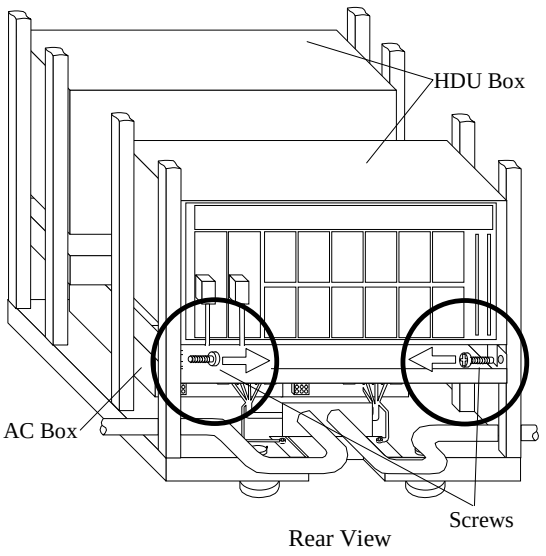



Fig. 3.3.5.1-1 Connection of AC Power Cables for Disk Controller (3 Phase Model)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Remove the plate. Refer to Fig. 3.3.5.1-2.

a. Loosen the two screws.




b. Remove the plate.

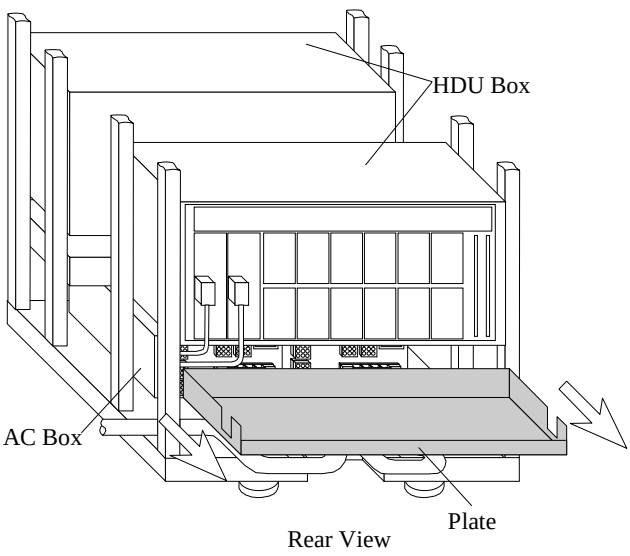



Fig. 3.3.5.1-2 Removal of Plate

2. Fix the power cable assy.
   a. Loose the four screws

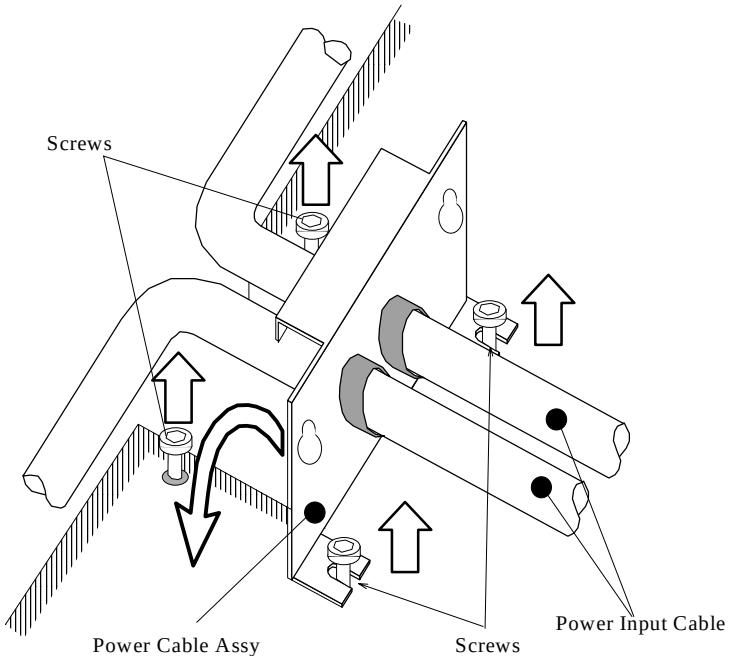



Fig. 3.3.5.1-3 Fixation of Power Cable Assy

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Fix the power cable Assy with screws.

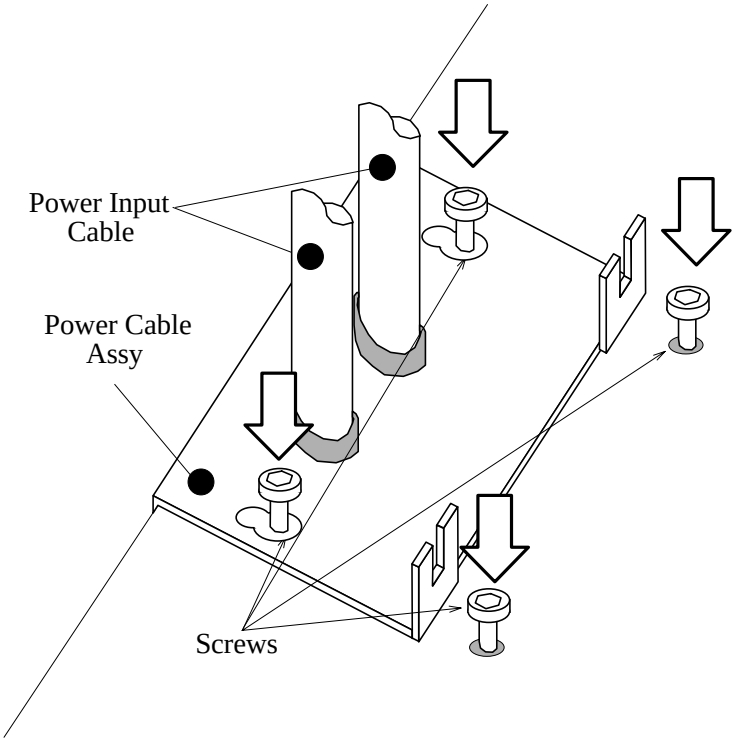
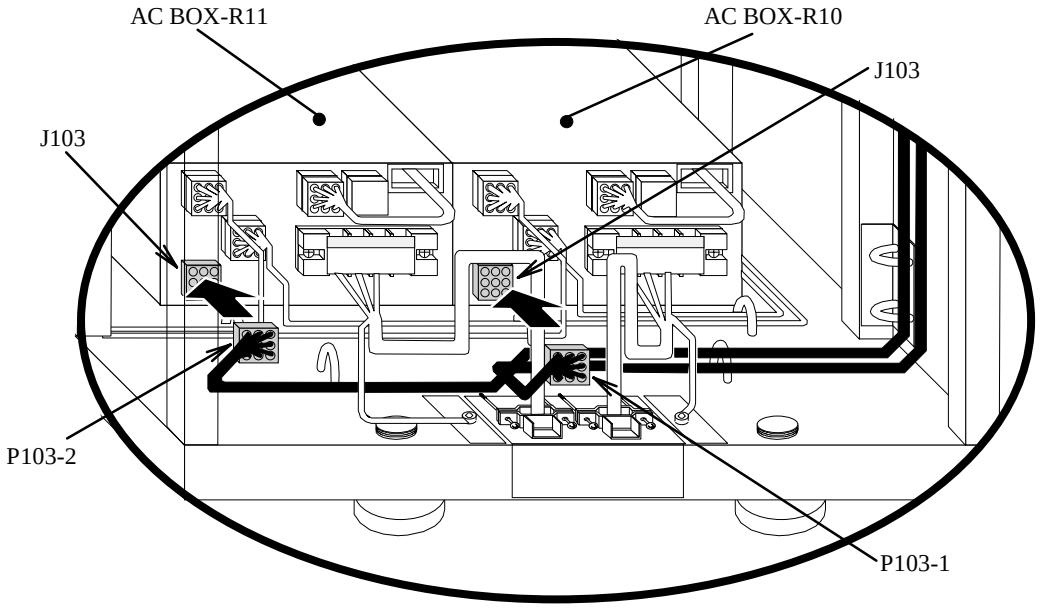



Fig. 3.3.5.1-4 Fixation of Power Cable Assy

3. When the AC Box Kit for 3 Phase (DKU-F405I-3PS) is installed, connect the AC power cables for Disk Controller.




Rear View
of DKU

Fig. 3.3.5.1-5 Connection of AC Power Cables for Disk Controller

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Bind the cables with the repeat binders. Refer to Fig. 3.3.5.1-6.

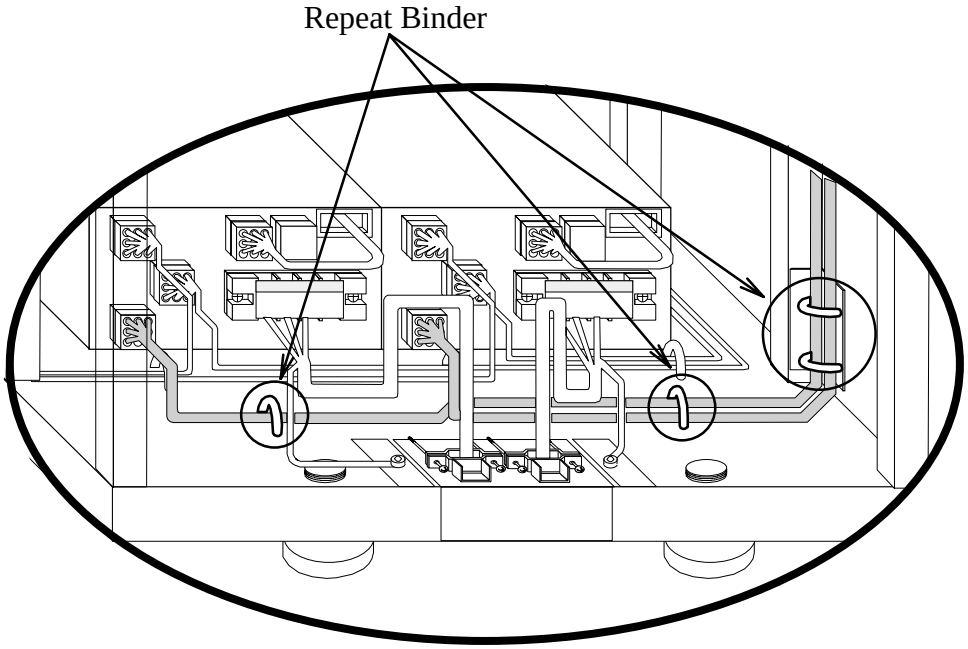



Fig. 3.3.5.1-6 Fastening of AC Power Cables for the Disk Controller

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Re-Install the plate. Refer to Fig. 3.3.5.1-7

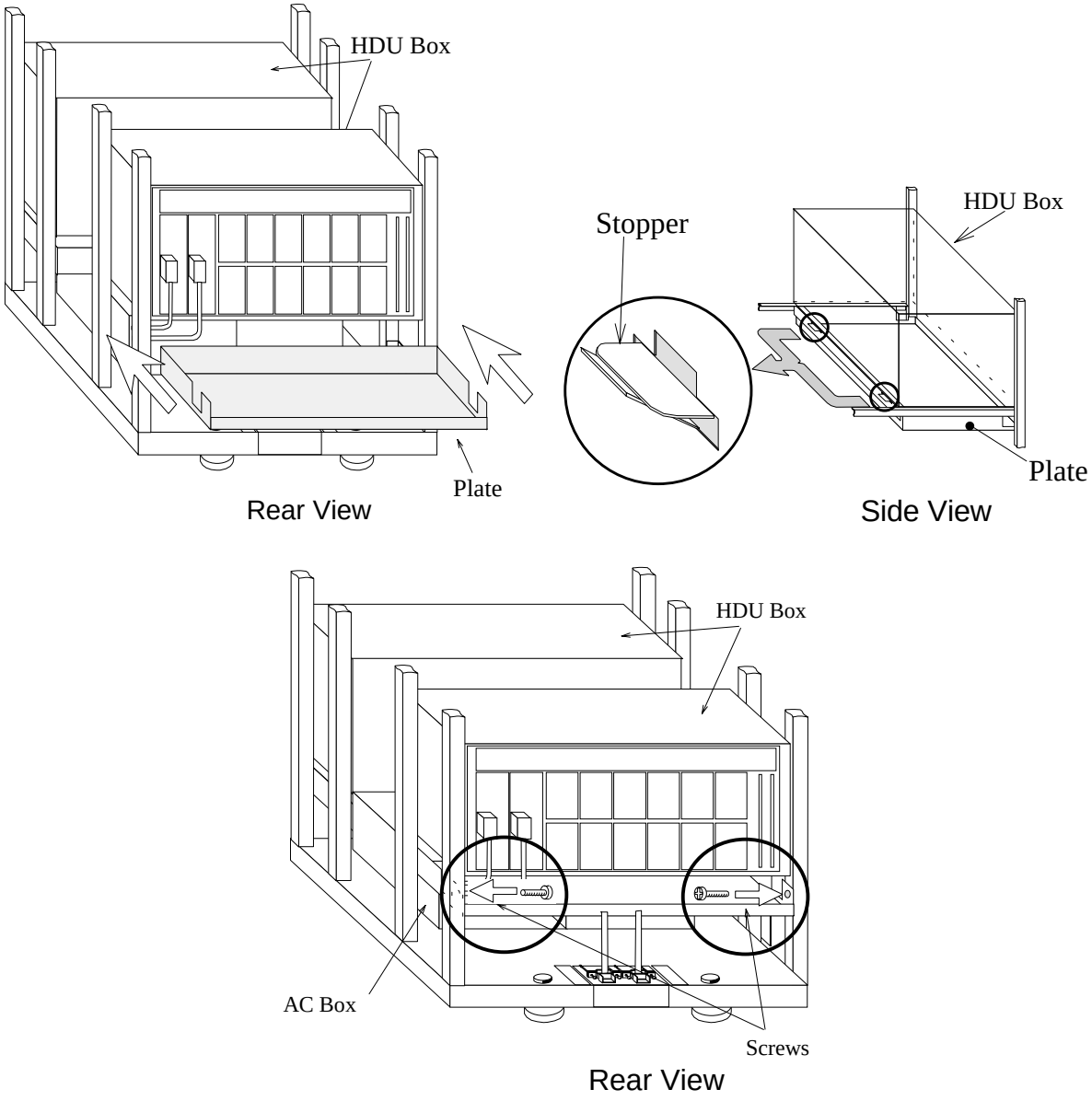



Fig. 3.3.5.1-7 Re-Installation of Plate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.3.5.2 Cabling Procedure of the DKUMN Cables

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Connect the PS Back Board (PL) and the DKUMN PCBs as summarized in the table below.

Table 3.3.5.2-1 Connection of DKUMN Cables

| No. | Disk Controller | | | First Disk Unit | | | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | |
| 1 | PS PL (BB) | E02 | PS-E02 | DKUMN-R1F | J04 | P4-1R | |
| 2 | PS PL (BB) | J02 | PS-J02 | DKUMN-R1R | J04 | P4-2R | |

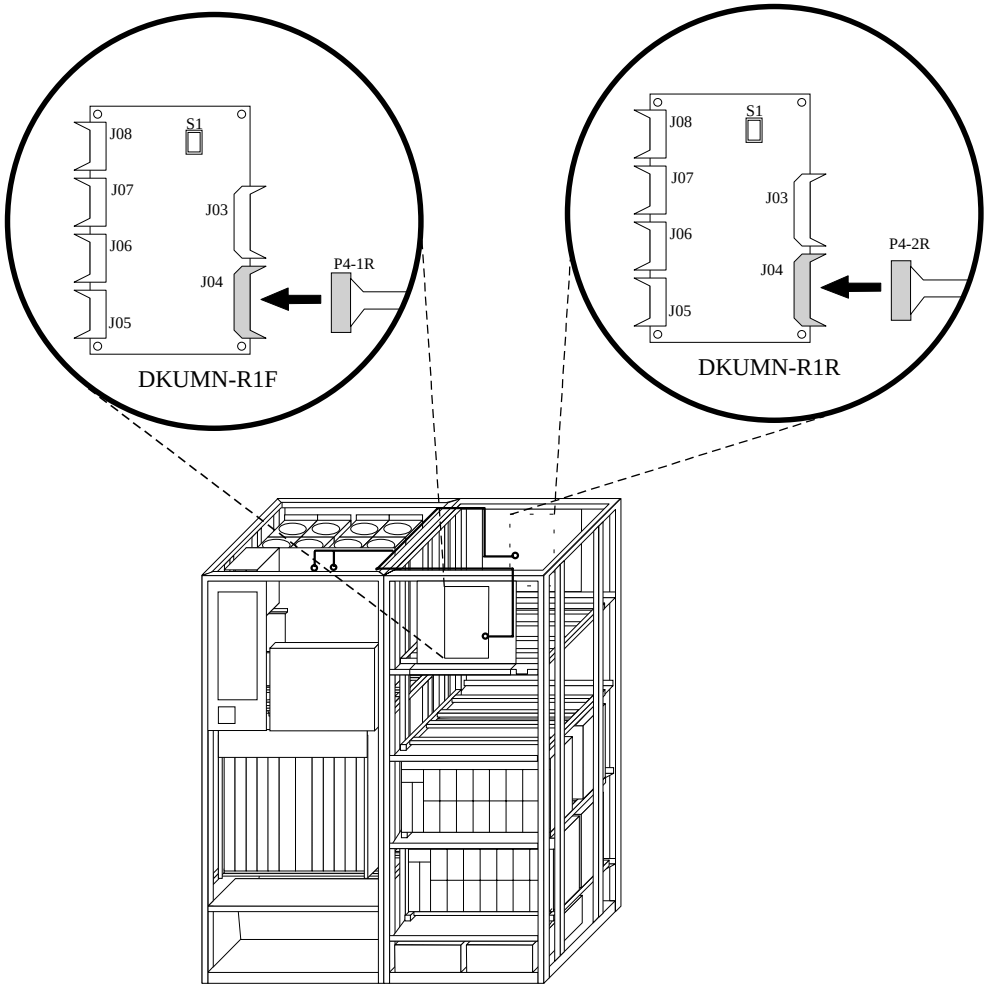



Fig. 3.3.5.2-1 Connection of DKUMN Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Bind the cables with binders.

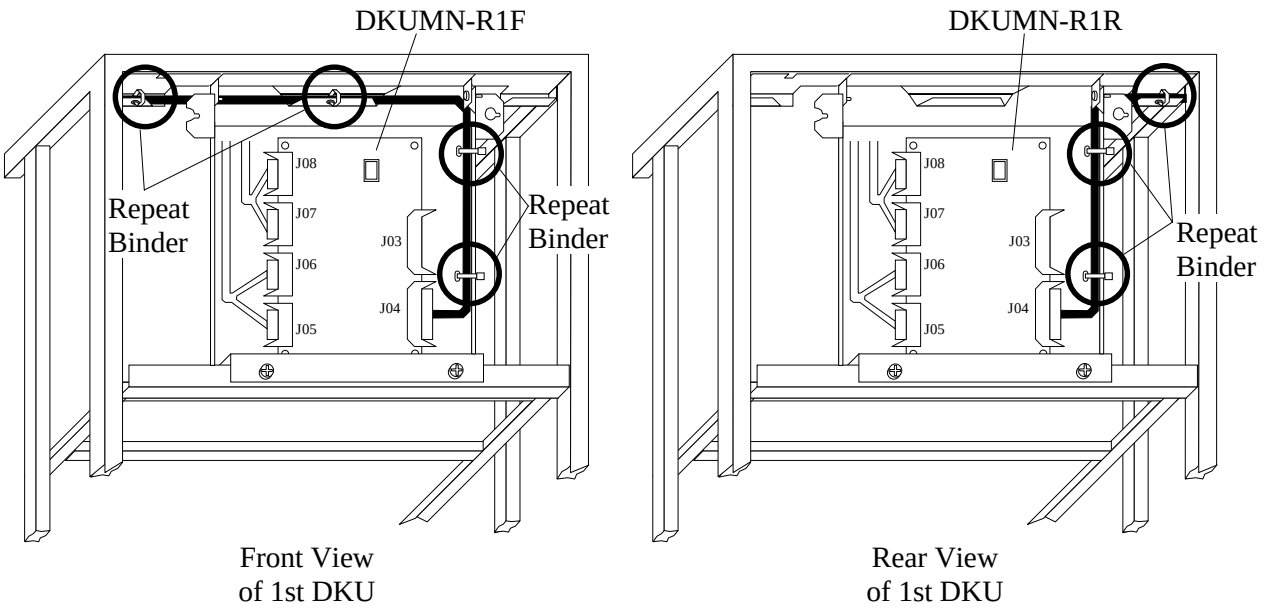



Fig. 3.3.5.2-2 Binding of DKUMN Cables

3. Lift the DKUMN PCB.
   a. Loosen the two screws.
   b. Lift the DKUMN PCB.
   c. Slide and secure the DKUMN PCB

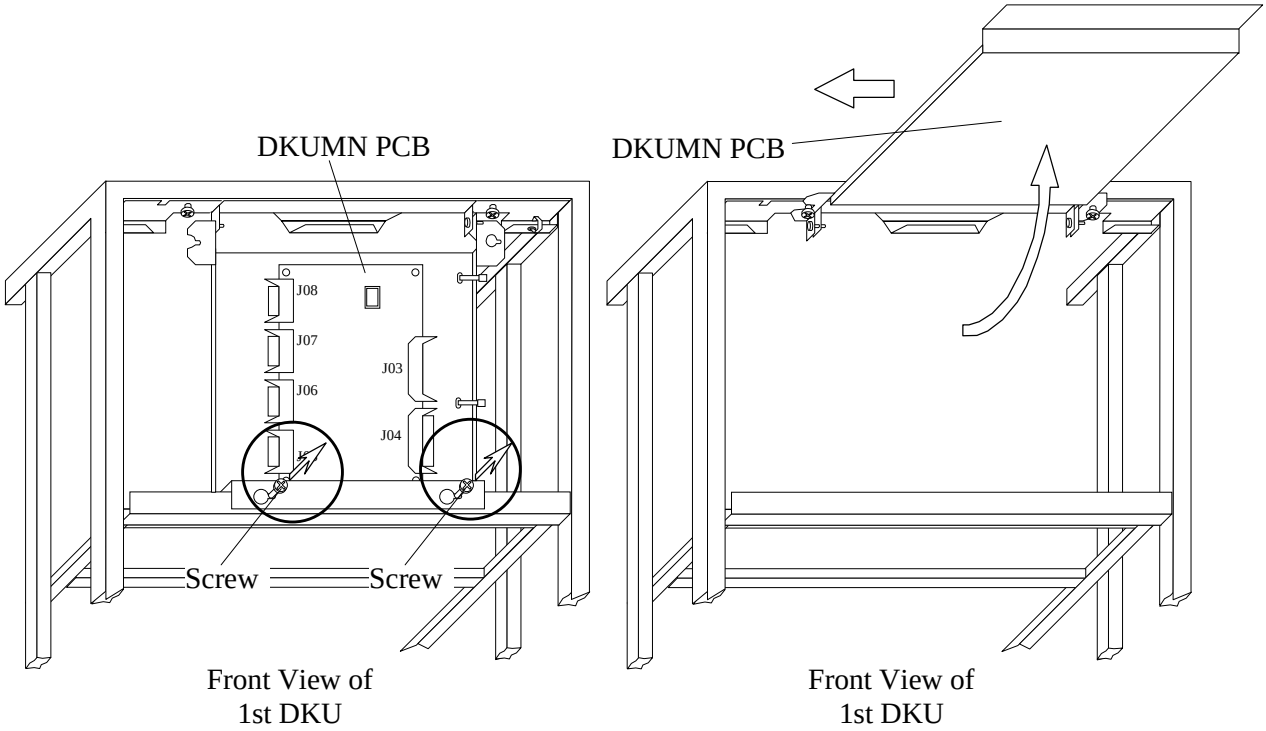



Fig. 3.3.5.2-3 Lift of DKUMN PCB

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.3.5.3 Cabling Procedure of DEV Interface Cables

1. Connect the DEV interface cables to the sub-edges on the FSW PCBs located in the HDU box.

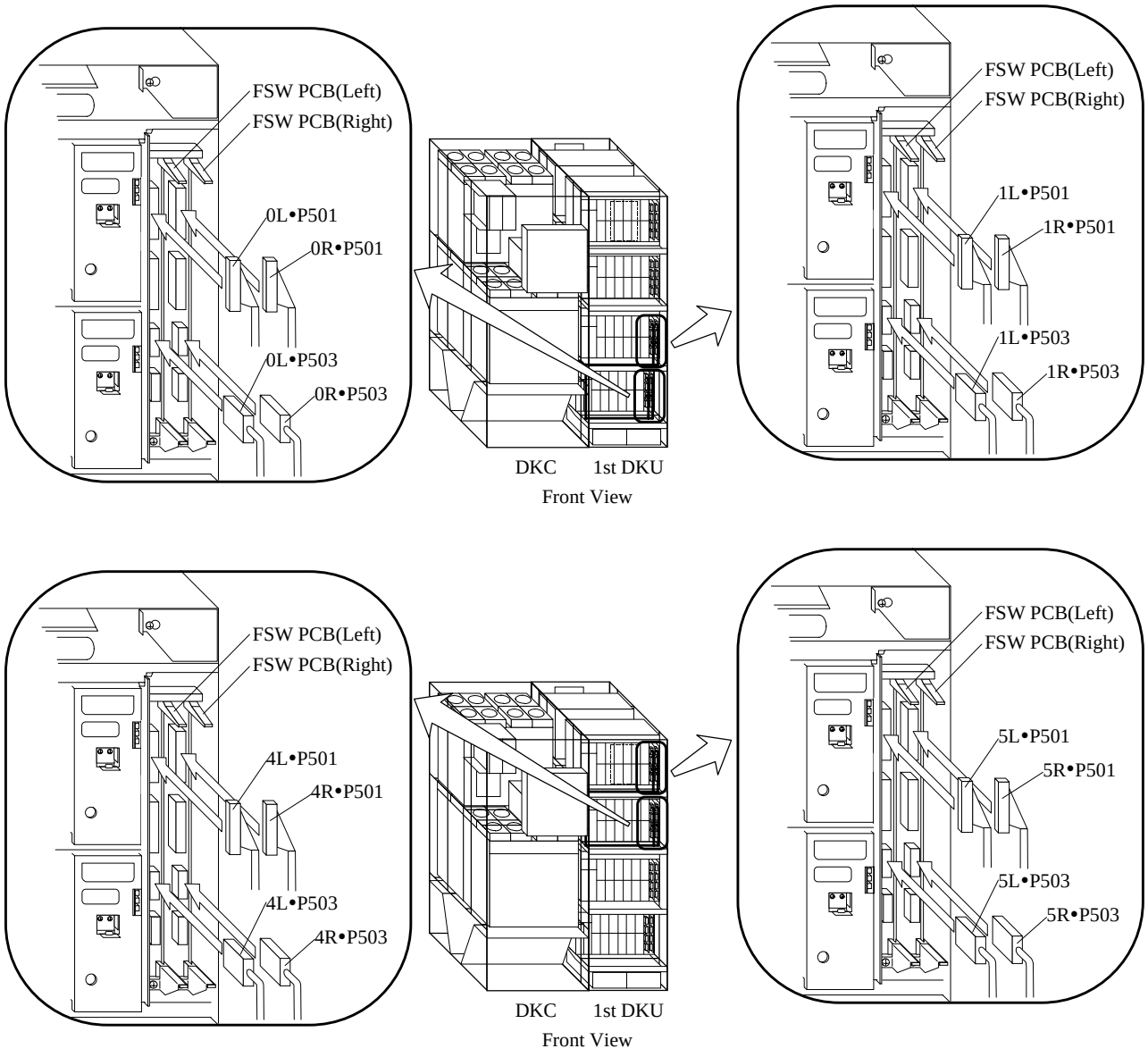



Fig. 3.3.5.3-1 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

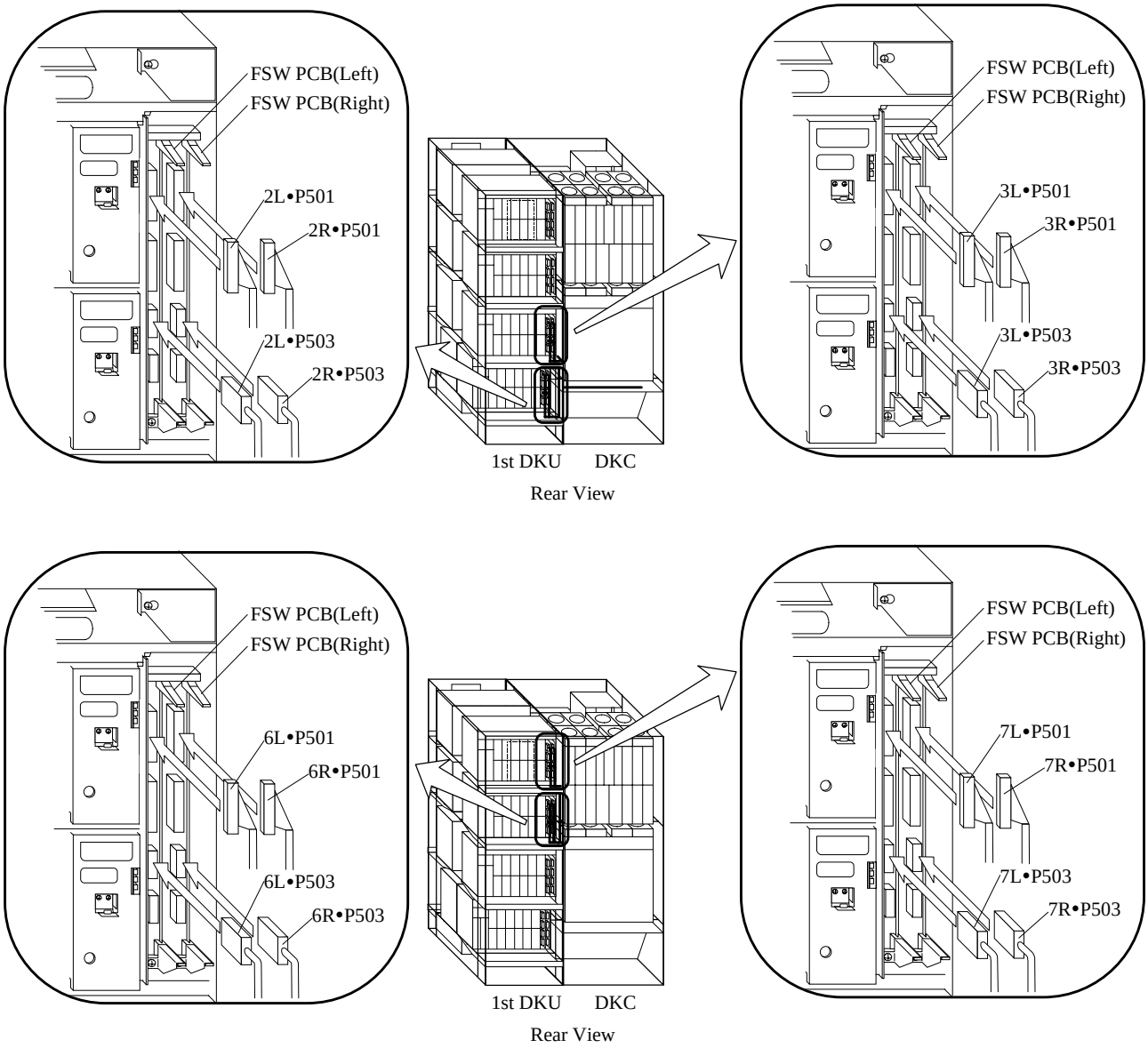



Fig. 3.3.5.3-2 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attach the cable covers ① and ② with the screws.

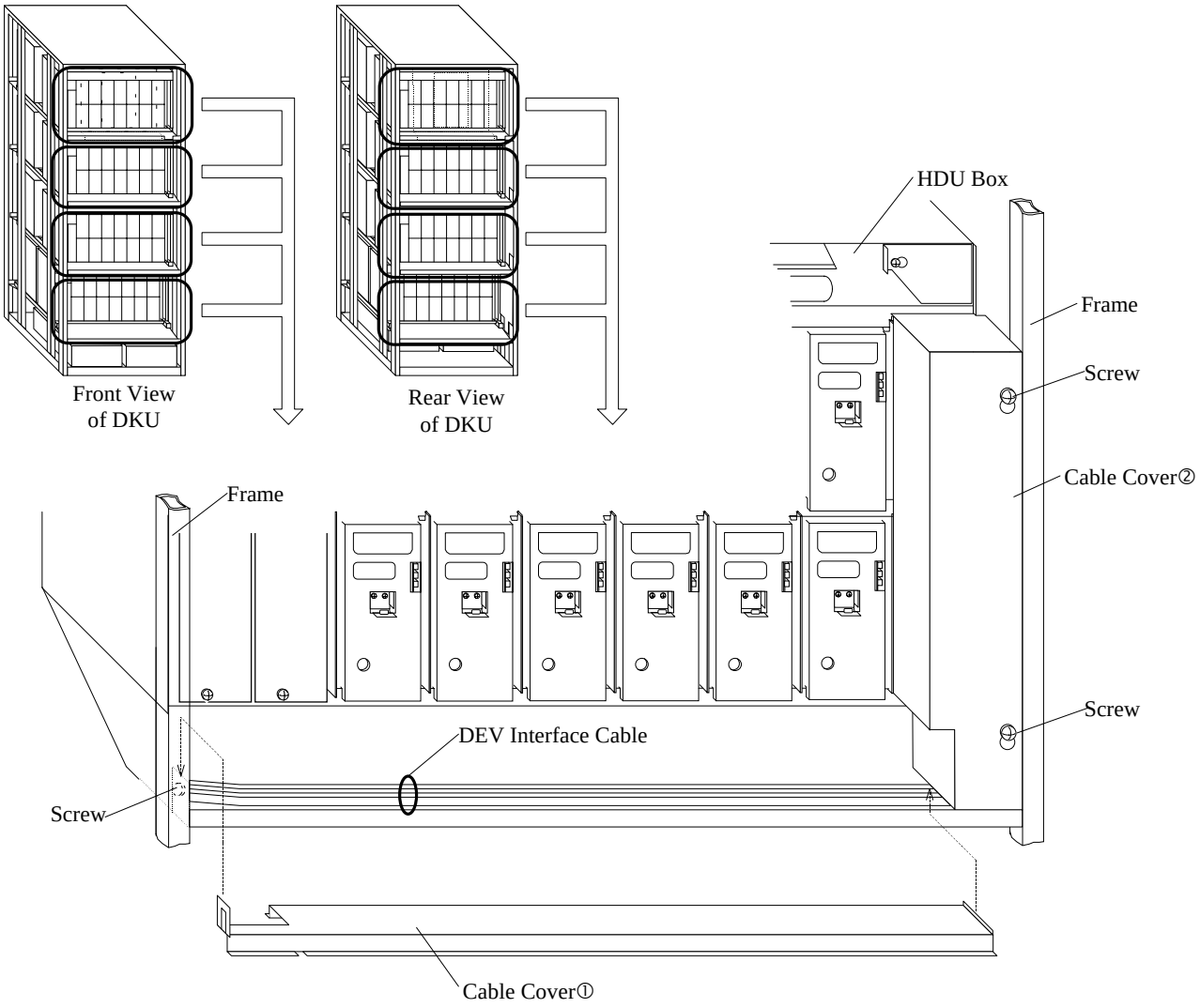



Fig. 3.3.5.3-3 Attachment of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.3.6 Labeling

1. Attach the Label (V/Hz/PH.) to the DKU bottom base of Rear side.

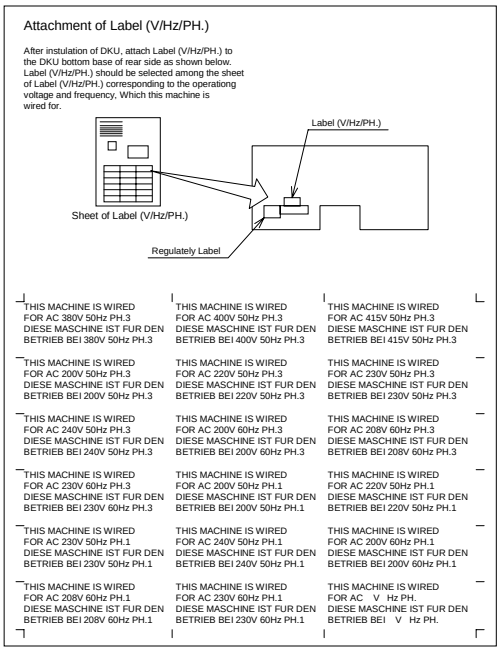



Fig. 3.3.6-1 Label (V/Hz/PH.)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.3.7 Check of Jumper Settings

1. Check the jumper settings (JP1, JP2 and JP3) on the DKUMN PCBs. Refer to Section 3.3.4.1 Installation of Switches and Jumper Plugs in DKUMN PCB [INST03-270].
   When the jumper plugs are not installed to the correct sockets, install the jumper plugs to the correct sockets.
2. Loosen the screws and remove the covers referring to Fig. 3.3.7-1.
   Check the PL ID jumpers on the PL ID PCBs referring to Fig. 3.3.7-2.
   When the PL ID jumpers are not installed to the correct sockets, install the PL ID jumpers to the correct sockets.
   And then attach the covers with the screws.

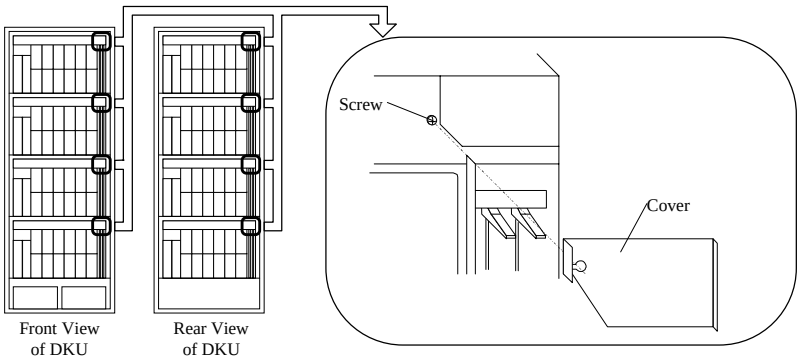



Fig. 3.3.7-1 Removal of Covers

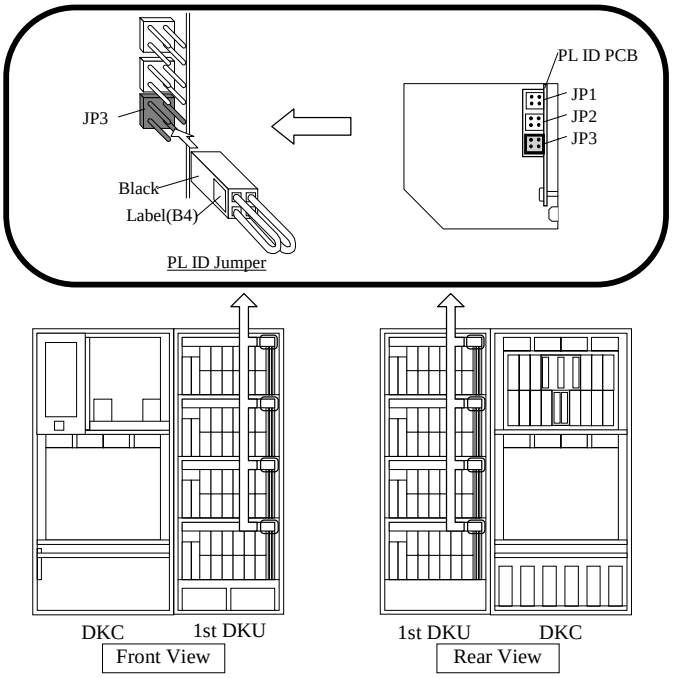



Fig. 3.3.7-2 Setting the PL ID Jumpers

3. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation : Go to INST02-10 step (3).

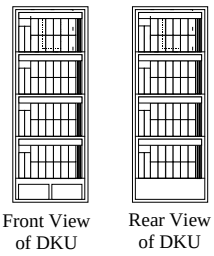
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

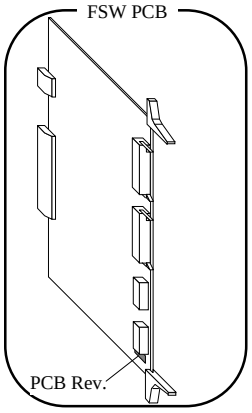
## 3.4 Installation of Disk Unit (DKU405I-14)

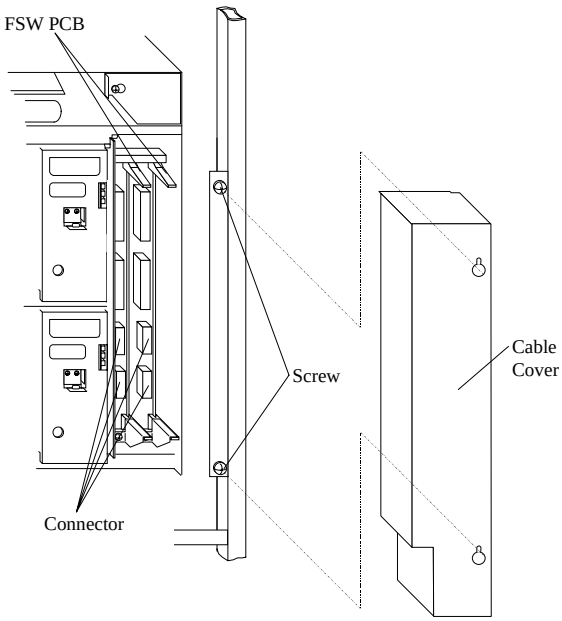
**⚠ CAUTION**

Check the FSW PCB Rev. firstly when additional DKU installation. The FSW PCB Rev. should be upper than **A/F31**. If Not, you should perform the PCB Rev. before starting DKU additional installation work.

1. Loosen the screws then remove the Cable cover.
2. Check the FSW PCB Rev. of all DKUs refer to following Item 3.
3. If the FSW PCB Connector color is BLACK, Rev. up is Not required.
   If the FSW PCB Connector color is WHITE, the PCB Rev. Up is required.



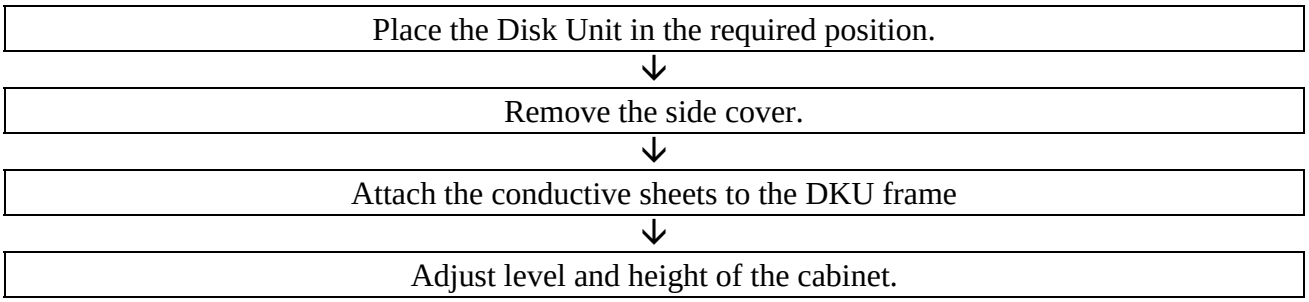

### 3.4.1 Flowchart

| | |
|---|---|
| (1) Cabinet Setting | [INST03-420] |
| ↓ | |
| (2) Frame Connection | [INST03-480] |
| ↓ | |
| (3) Switch and Jumper Plug Installation | [INST03-590] |
| ↓ | |
| (4) Cabling | [INST03-650] |
| ↓ | |
| (5) Labeling | [INST03-750] |
| ↓ | |
| (6) Check of Jumper Settings | [INST03-750] |
| ↓ | |
| (7) Check and Testing | [INST03-750] |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.4.2 Cabinet Setting (Adjusting the Cabinet Height)

### 3.4.2.1 Flowchart

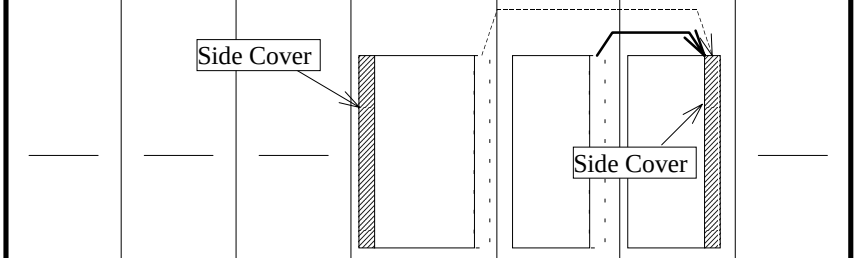
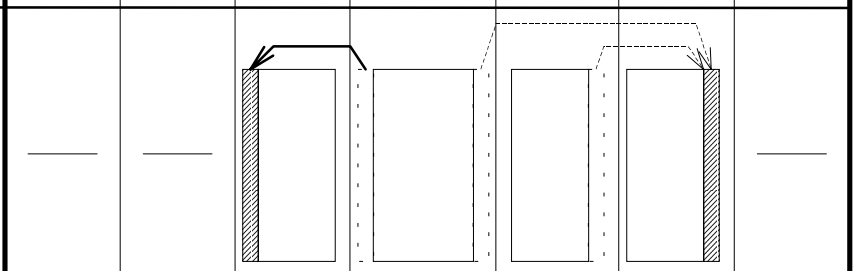
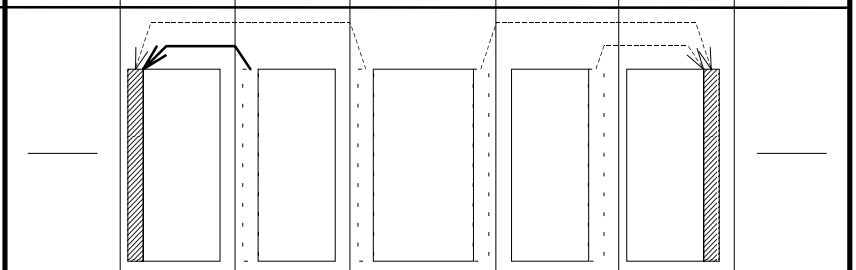
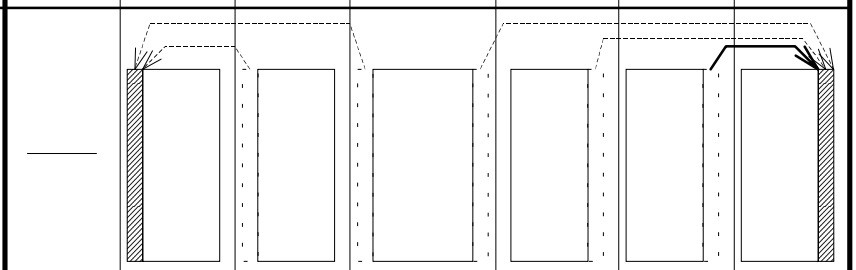
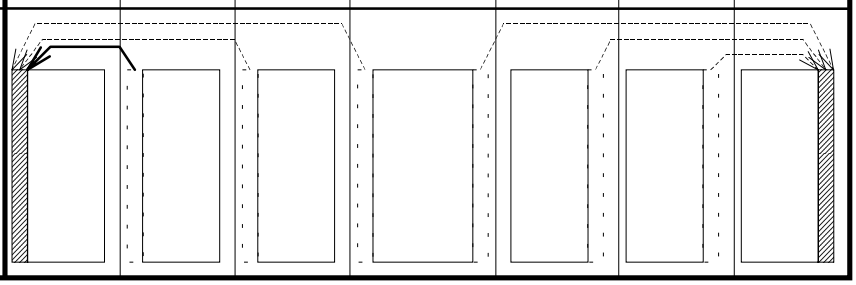



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.4.2.2 Disk Unit(s) Layout

Refer to Table 3.3.2-1 when laying out the First Disk Unit with respect to the Disk Controller and relocating the side cover.
Install the Disk Unit(s) in one of the locations shown in Table 3.4.2.2-1.

Table 3.4.2.2-1 Removal and Re-installation of Side Cover

| Configuration | Sixth Disk Unit | Fourth Disk Unit | Third Disk Unit | Disk Controller | First Disk Unit | Second Disk Unit | Fifth Disk Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Disk Controller and Two Disk Units | ——— | ——— | ——— |  | | | ——— |
| Disk Controller and Three Disk Units | ——— | ——— |  | | | | ——— |
| Disk Controller and Four Disk Units | ——— |  | | | | | ——— |
| Disk Controller and Five Disk Units | ——— |  | | | | | |
| Disk Controller and Six Disk Units |  | | | | | | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.4.2.3 Side Cover Removal

Remove the side covers shown in Table 3.4.2.2-1 from the installed Disk Controller or Disk Unit(s).

Note: When the left side cover is removed from the Disk Controller Unit, must be removed the Front and Rear Logic Box Covers beforehand. Refer to SECTION 3.4.2.6 Logic Box Covers Removal.

### 3.4.2.4 Conductive Sheets Attachment

1. Attach the conductive sheets to the DKU frame referring to Fig. 3.4.2.4-1 and Fig. 3.4.2.4-2.

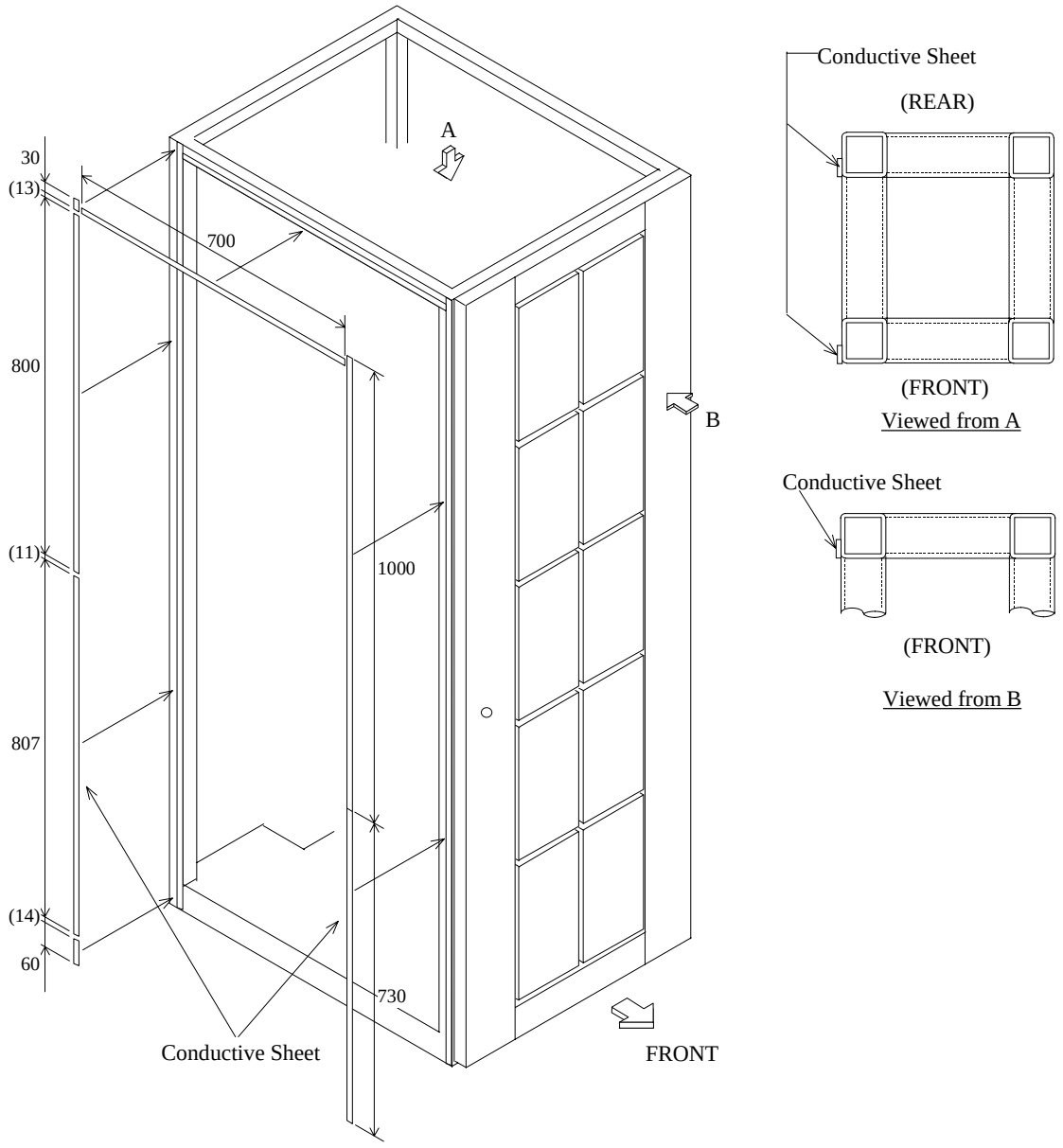



Fig. 3.4.2.4-1 Attachment of Conductive Sheets

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

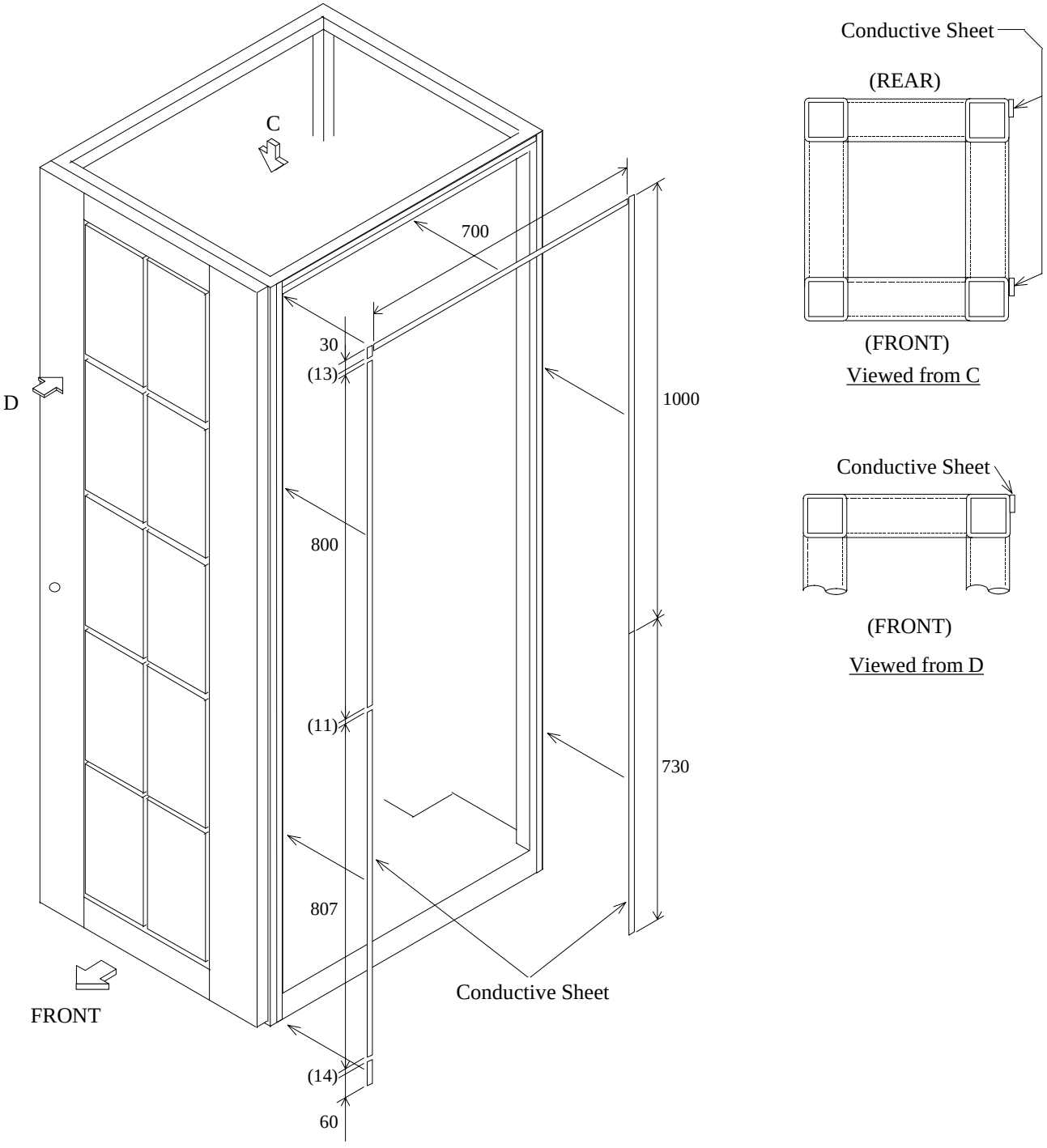



Fig. 3.4.2.4-2 Attachment of Conductive Sheets

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.4.2.5 Adjusting the Cabinet Height and Level

1. Lower the screw jacks until the frame is 57 mm (2.25 in.) from the floor before connecting the frames.
2. Level the device as shown on Fig. 3.4.2.5-1.
3. When adjusting the cabinet height, make sure that there is a clearance of approximately 2.5 mm (0.1 in.) between the casters and the floor.

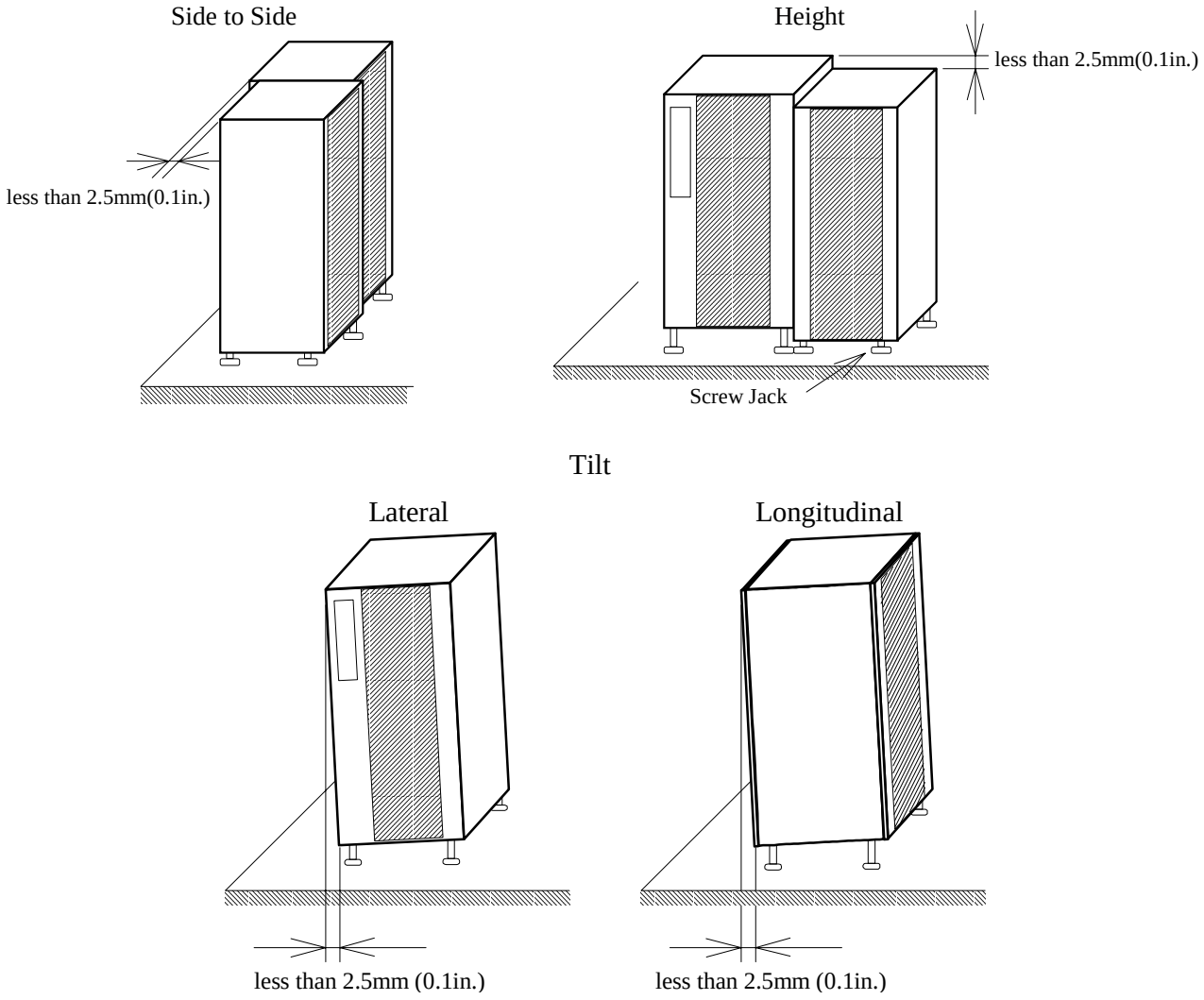



Fig. 3.4.2.5-1 Cabinet Setting

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.4.2.6 Logic Box Covers Removal

Note: When the third Disk Unit is connected to the Disk Controller Unit, must be removed the following covers.

1. Loosen the four screws and remove the Front Logic Box Cover from the Disk Controller.
2. Remove the two screws and open the cable cover.

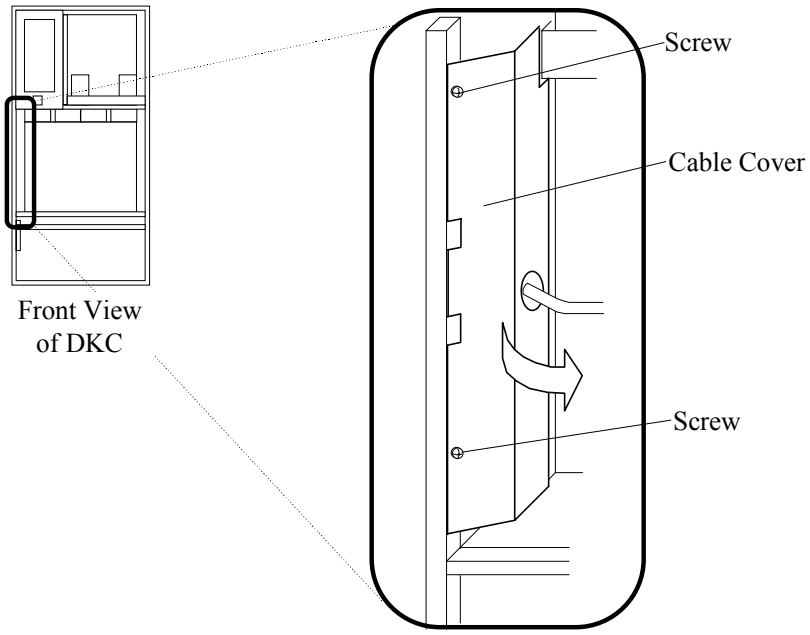



Fig. 3.4.2.6-1 How to open the Cover (DKC front side)

3. Loosen the four screws and remove the Rear Logic Box Cover.
4. Remove the two screws and open the cable cover.

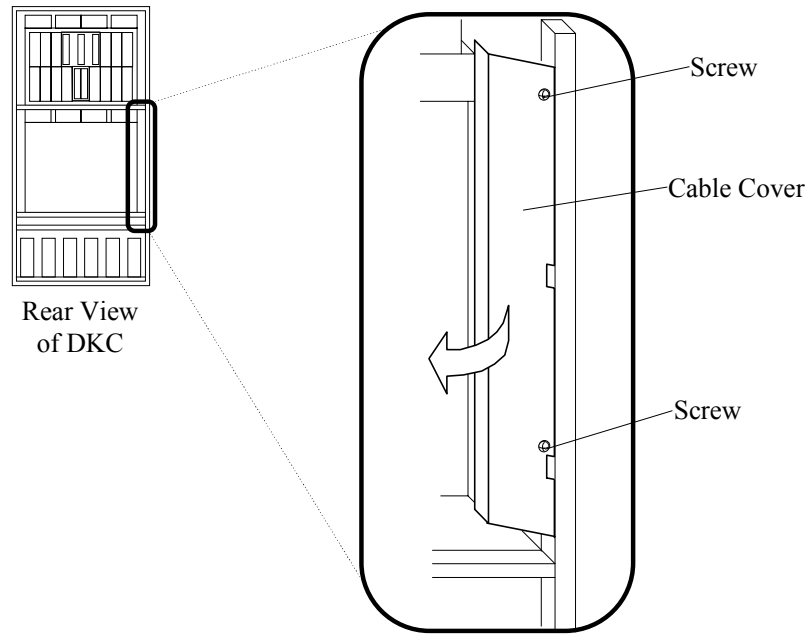



Fig. 3.4.2.6-2 How to open the Cover (DKC rear side)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.4.2.7 DKU Cable Covers Removal

Remove the cable cover which located connecting bolt attach position, when connected frames.

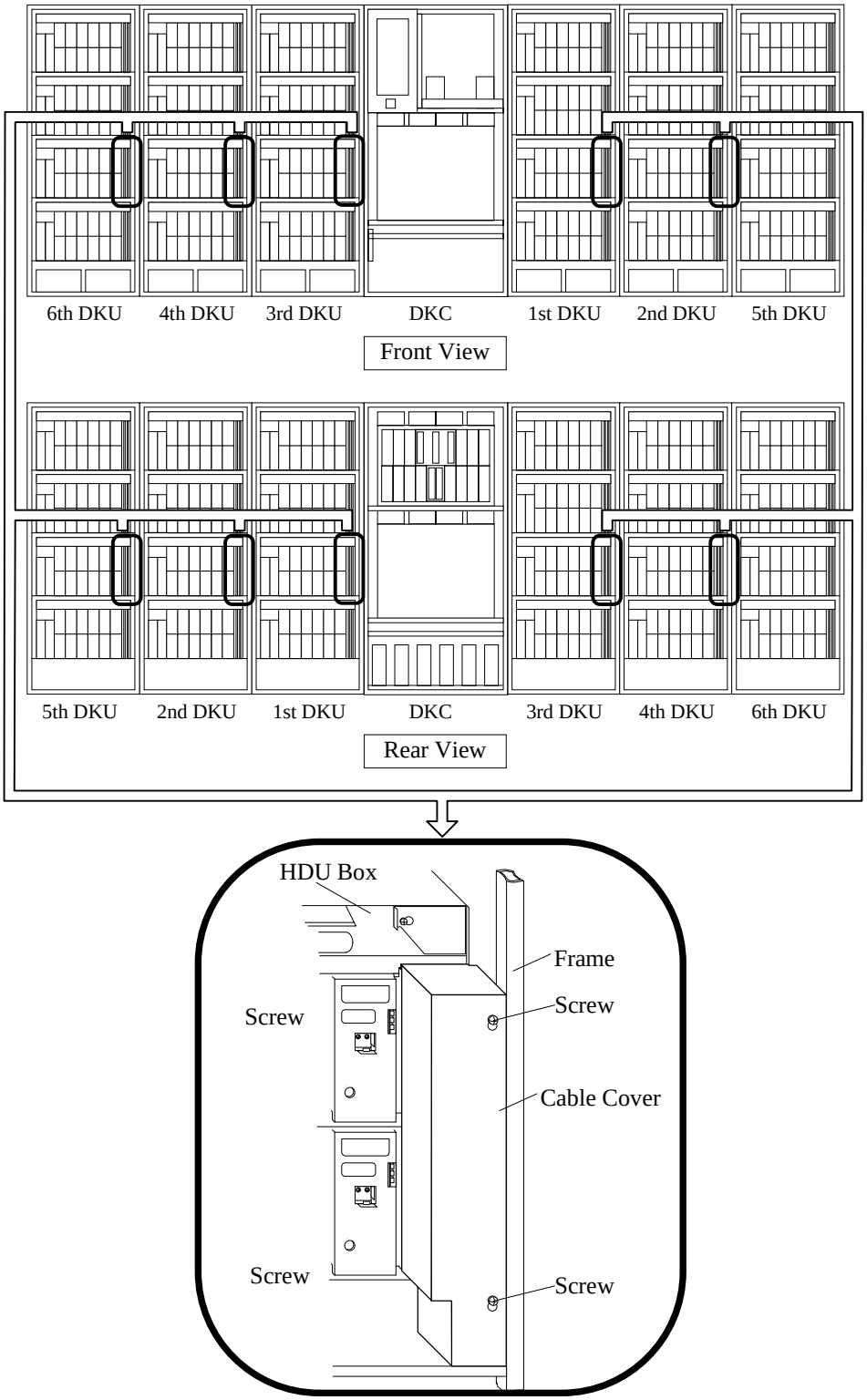
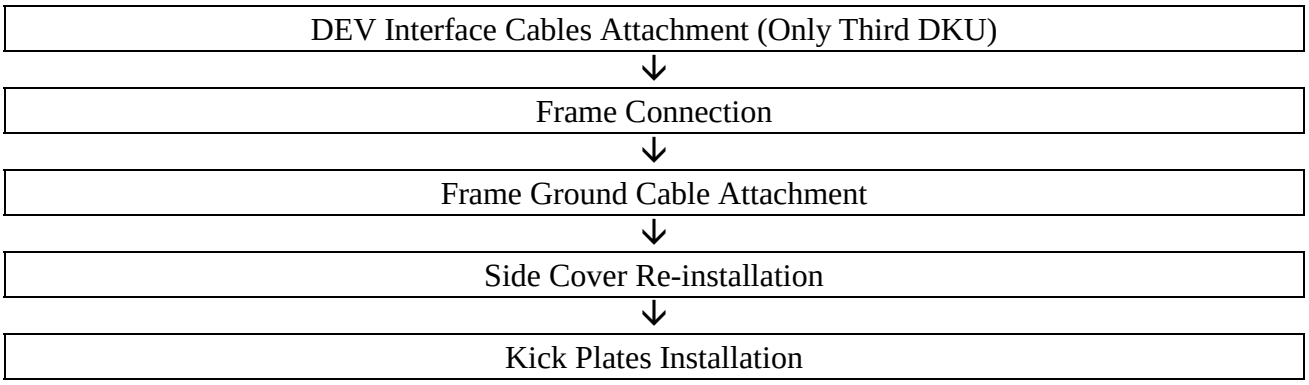



Fig. 3.4.2.7-1 Removal of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.4.3 Frame Connection

### 3.4.3.1 Flowchart




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.4.3.2 Frame Connection

Connect the devices together using four of the Connecting Bolt Assy. Place two at the front and two at the rear . See figures 3.4.3.2-1 and 3.4.3.2-2. The direction of the hexagon socket head bolts must be the same as shown in the figure.

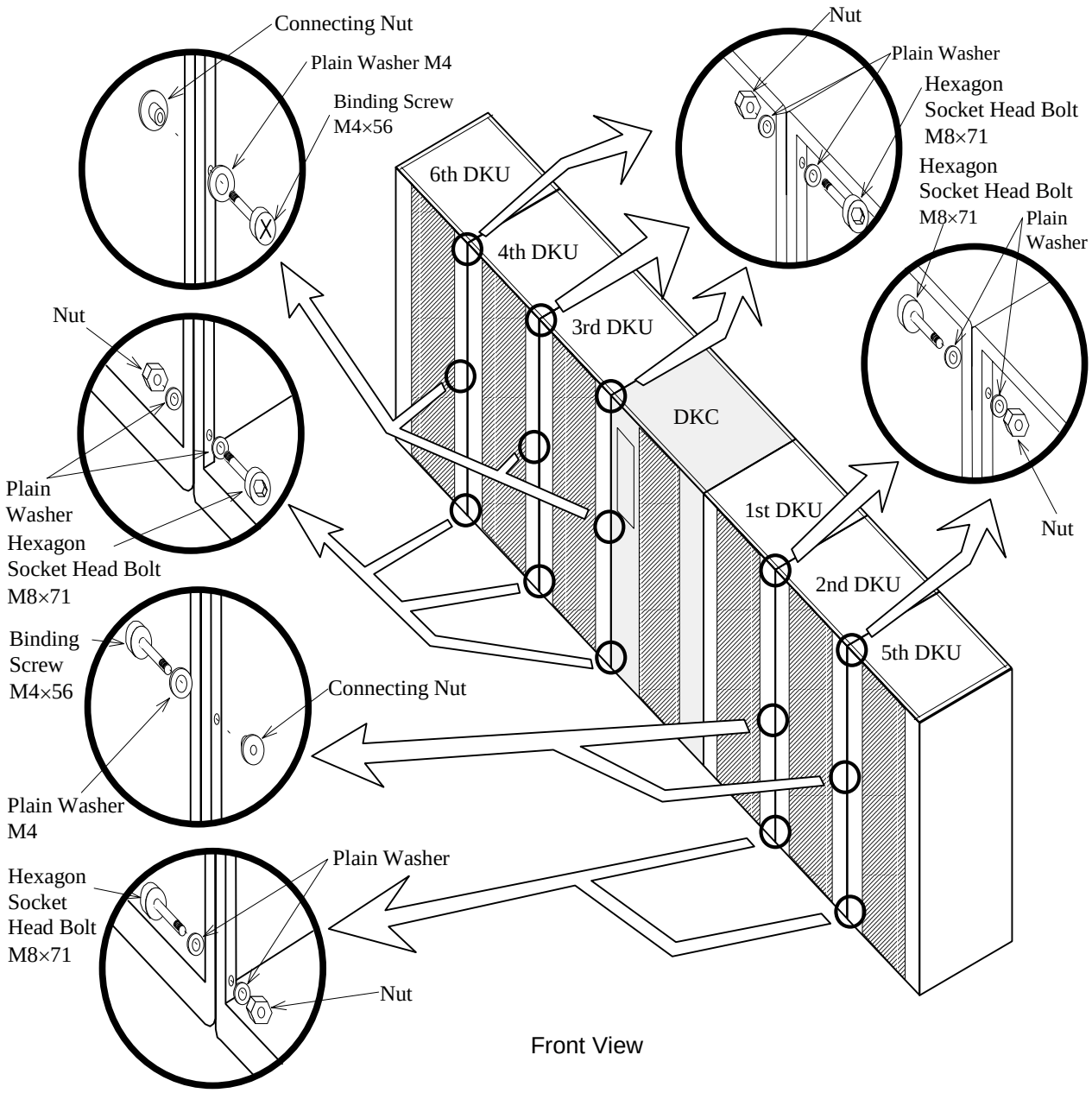



Fig. 3.4.3.2-1 Connection of Frame

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

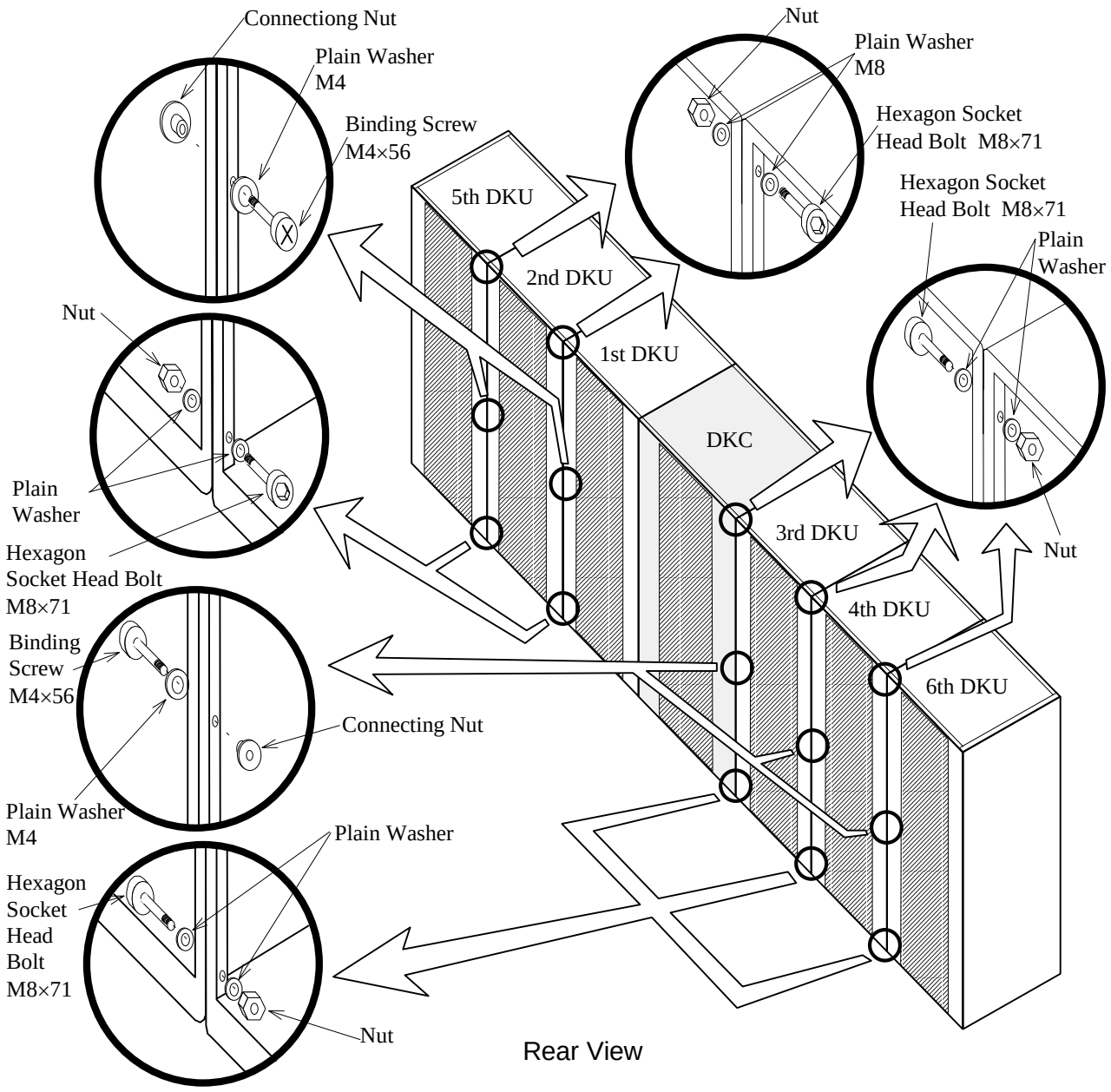
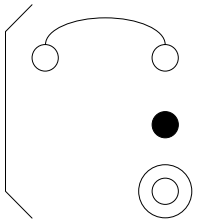



Fig. 3.4.3.2-2 Connection of Frame

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.4.3.3 Frame Ground Cable Attachment

Note



Frame ground cable

: Screw and washer (lock washer)

: Thread

Second Disk Unit

1. Remove the right side cover together with the frame ground cable from the Disk Controller or First Disk Unit.
2. Connect the cabinet.
3. Attach the side cover to the Second Disk Unit. Refer to SECTION 3.4.3.4 Side Cover Re-Installation [INST03-550].
4. Attach the frame ground cable with the screw and lock washer.

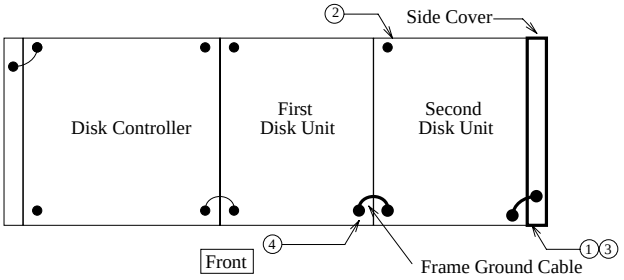
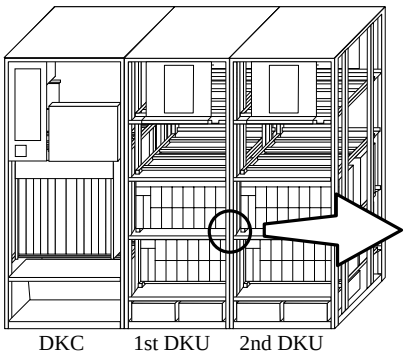



Fig. 3.4.3.3-1 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable




Front View

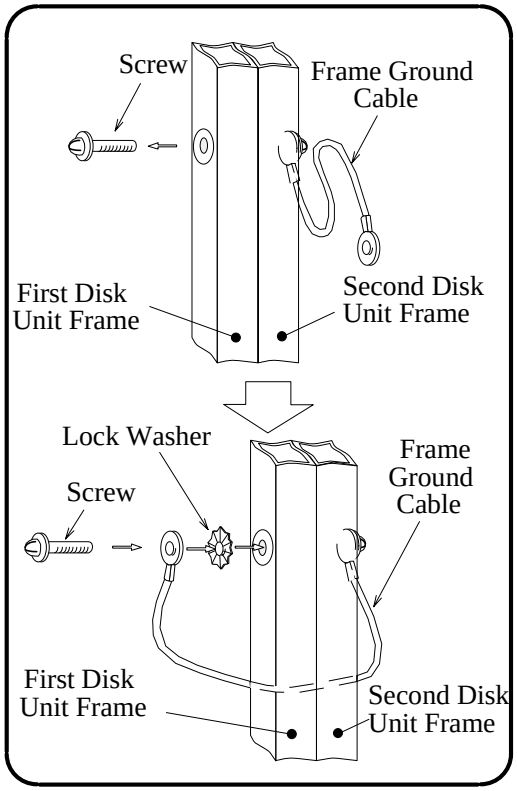



Fig. 3.4.3.3-2 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Third Disk Unit

1. Remove the left side cover of the Disk Controller with the frame ground cable.
2. Attach the eight DEV Interface Cables to the Disk Controller. Refer to Section 3.12.1.3 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cable 1 (In case of HDU-L13 from L10) step 1 [INST03-1760 through 1770].
3. Remove the frame ground cable from the Third Disk Unit.
4. Connect the cabinets.
5. Attach the side cover to the Third Disk Unit. Refer to Section 3.4.3.4 Side Cover Re-Installation [INST03-550].
6. Attach frame ground cable with the screw and lock washer.
7. Attach the Front and Rear Logic Box Covers to the Disk Controller Unit in the reverse order of SECTION 3.4.2.5 Logic Box Covers Removal [INST03-450].

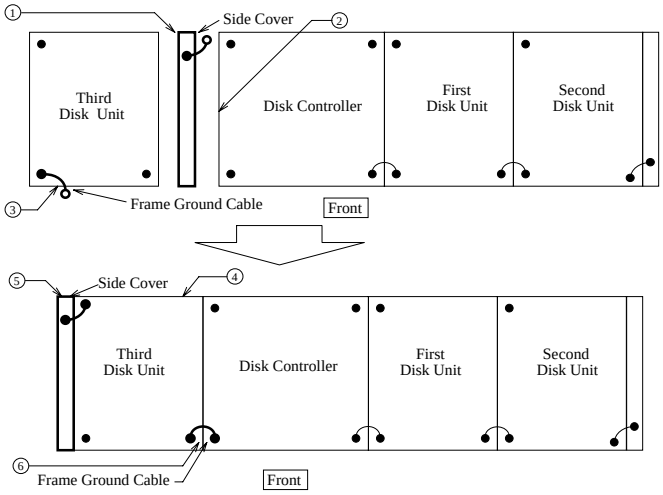



Fig. 3.4.3.3-3 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

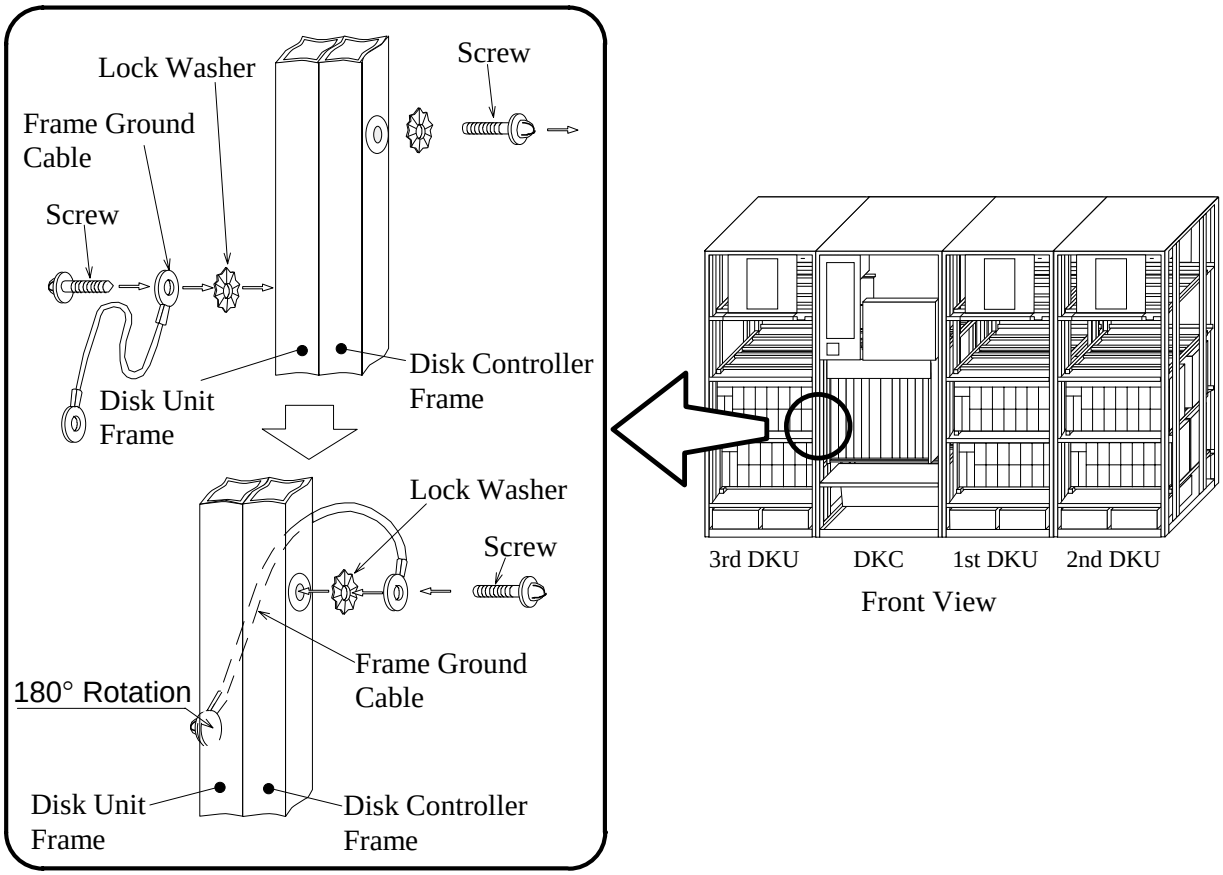



Fig. 3.4.3.3-4 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Fourth Disk Unit

1. Remove the left side cover together with the frame ground cable from the Disk Controller or Third Disk Unit.
2. Remove the frame ground cable from the Fourth Disk Unit.
3. Connect the cabinet.
4. Attach the side cover to the Fourth Disk Unit. Refer To Section 3.4.3.4 Side Cover Re-Installation [INST03-550].
5. Attach the frame ground cable with the screw and lock washer.

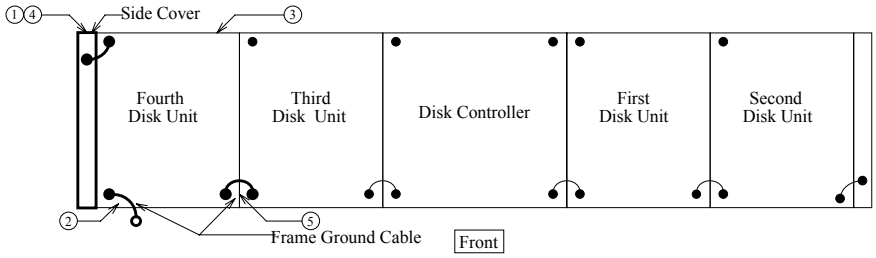



Fig. 3.4.3.3-5 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

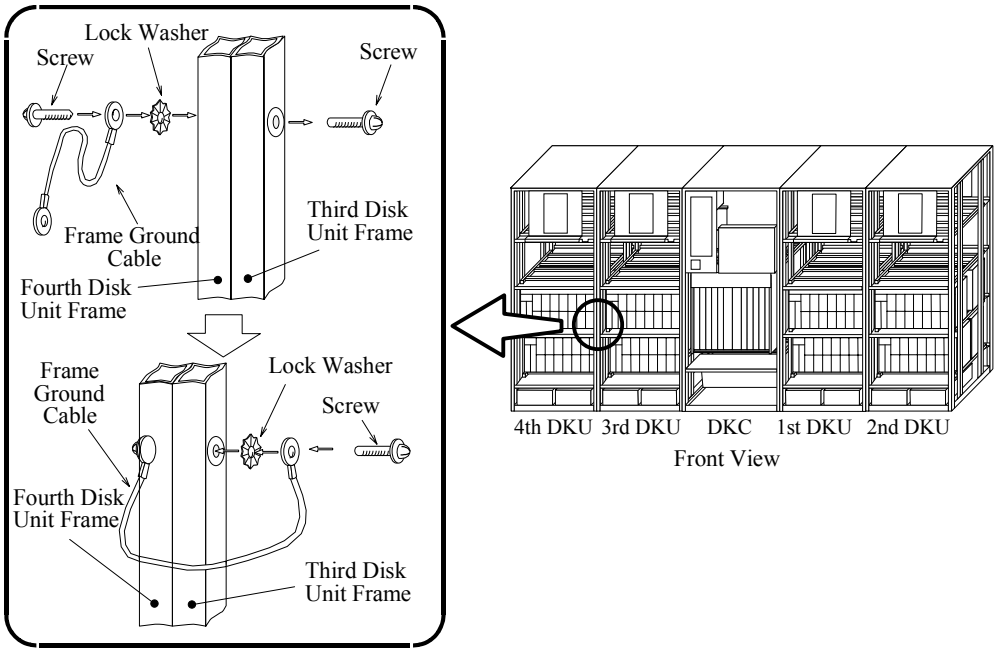



Fig. 3.4.3.3-6 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Fifth Disk Unit

1. Remove the right side cover together with the frame ground cable from the Disk Controller, First Disk Unit or Second Disk Unit.
2. Connect the cabinet.
3. Attach the side cover to the Second Disk Unit. Refer to SECTION 3.4.3.4 Side Cover Re-Installation [INST03-550].
4. Attach the frame ground cable with the screw and lock washer.

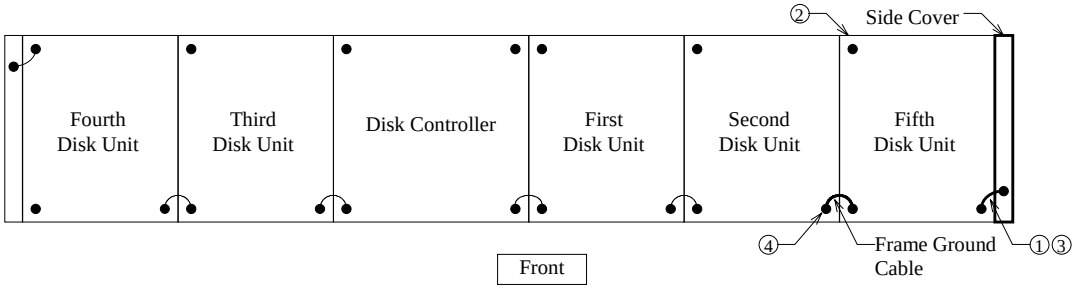



Fig. 3.4.3.3-7 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

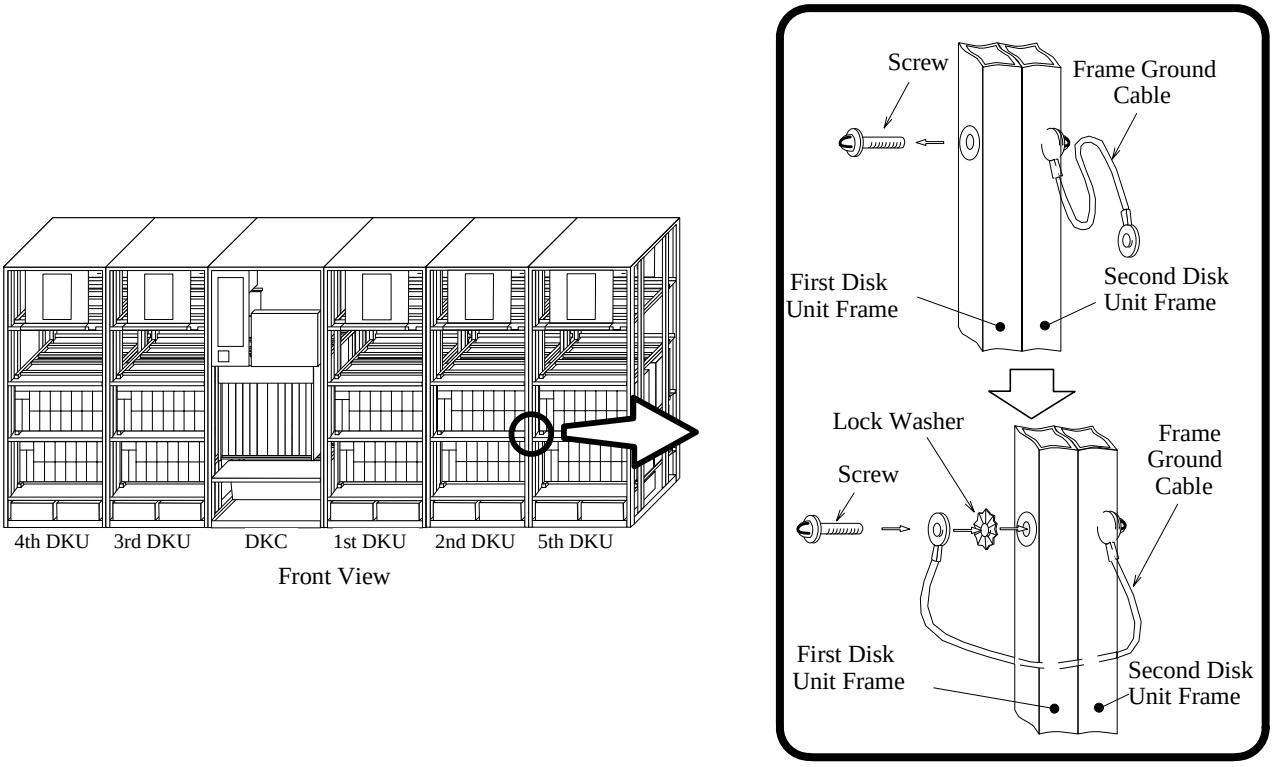



Fig. 3.4.3.3-8 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Sixth Disk Unit

1. Remove the left side cover together with the frame ground cable from the Disk Controller, Third Disk Unit or Fourth Disk Unit.
2. Remove the frame ground cable from the Fourth Disk Unit.
3. Connect the cabinet.
4. Attach the side cover to the Fourth Disk Unit. Refer To Section 3.4.3.4 Side Cover Re-Installation [INST03-550].
5. Attach the frame ground cable with the screw and lock washer.

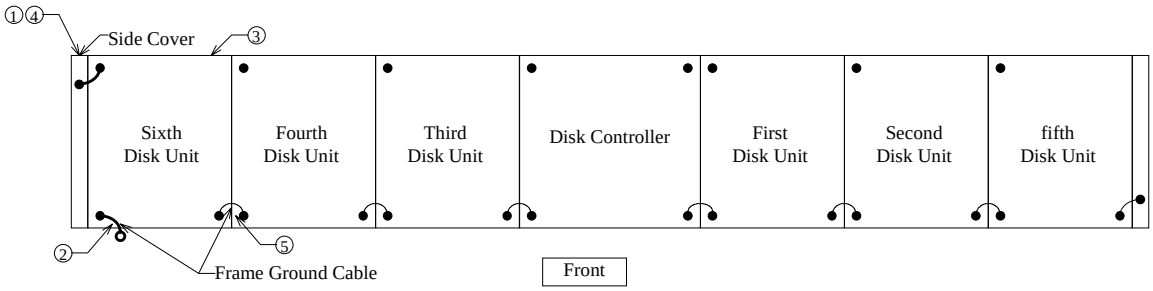



Fig. 3.4.3.3-9 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

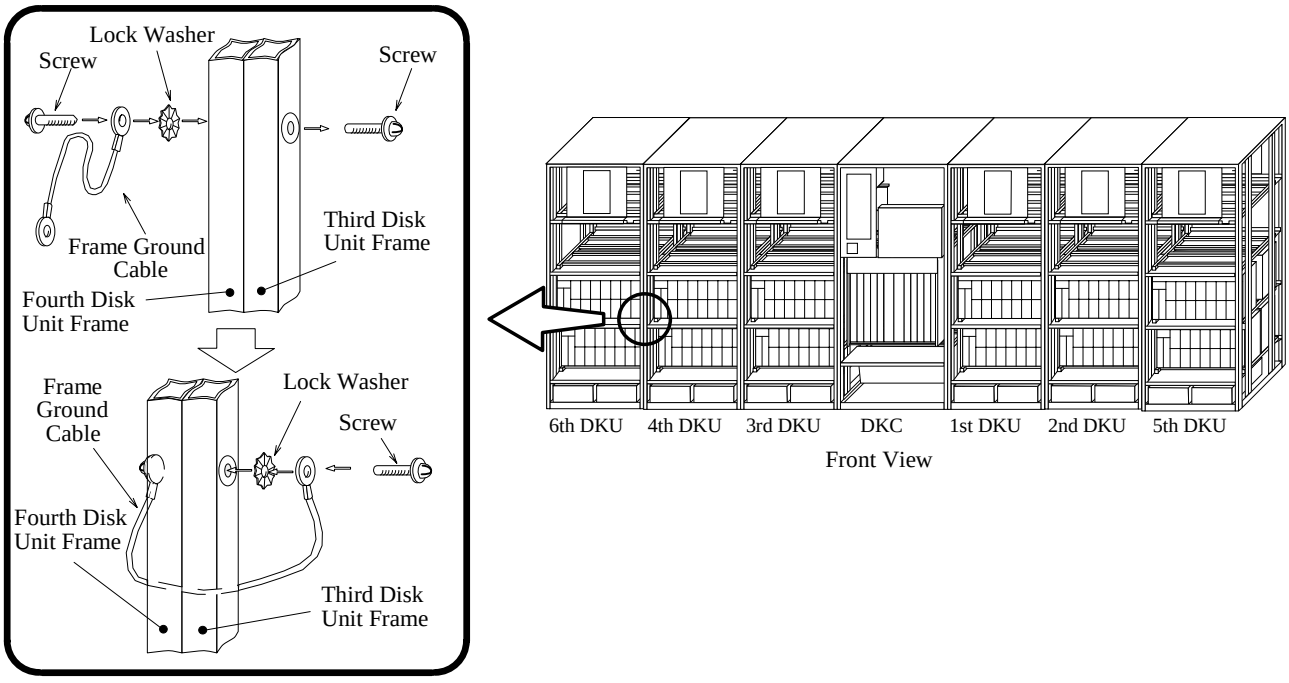



Fig. 3.4.3.3-10 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.4.3.4 Side Cover Re-Installation

Attach the side cover to the end of the string with the four binding screws and washers. See Fig. 3.4.3.4-1 and Table 3.4.2.2-1.

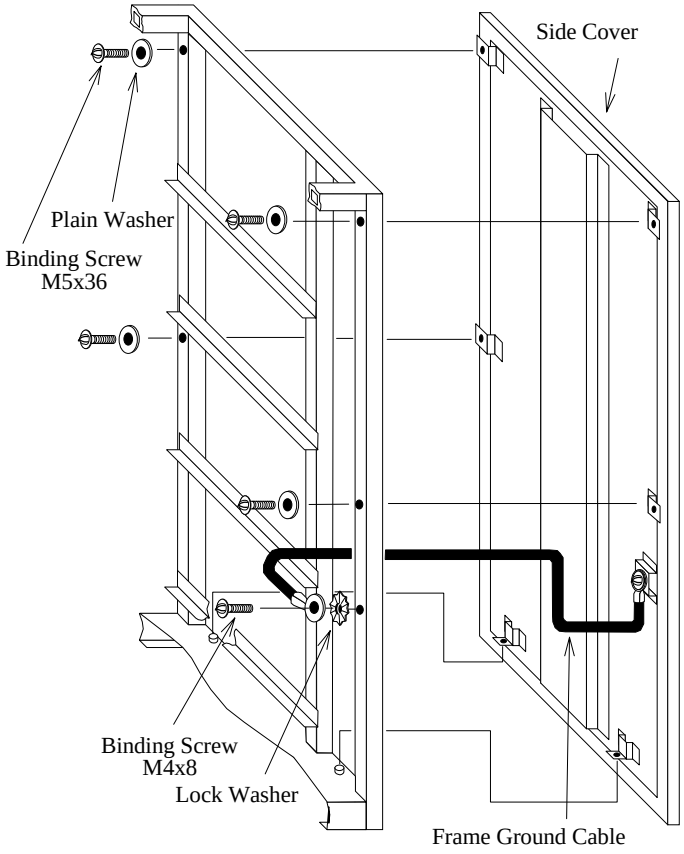



Fig. 3.4.3.4-1 Re-Installation of Side Cover

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.4.3.5 Kick Plate Installation

Secure the kick plates with screws, as shown in figures. 3.4.3.5-1 through 3.4.3.5-6.
Remove the side kick plates from the Disk Controller and replace them on the cabinets at both ends.

| NOTICE:<br>Contact the Kick Plate to the floor to prevent static electricity. |
|---|

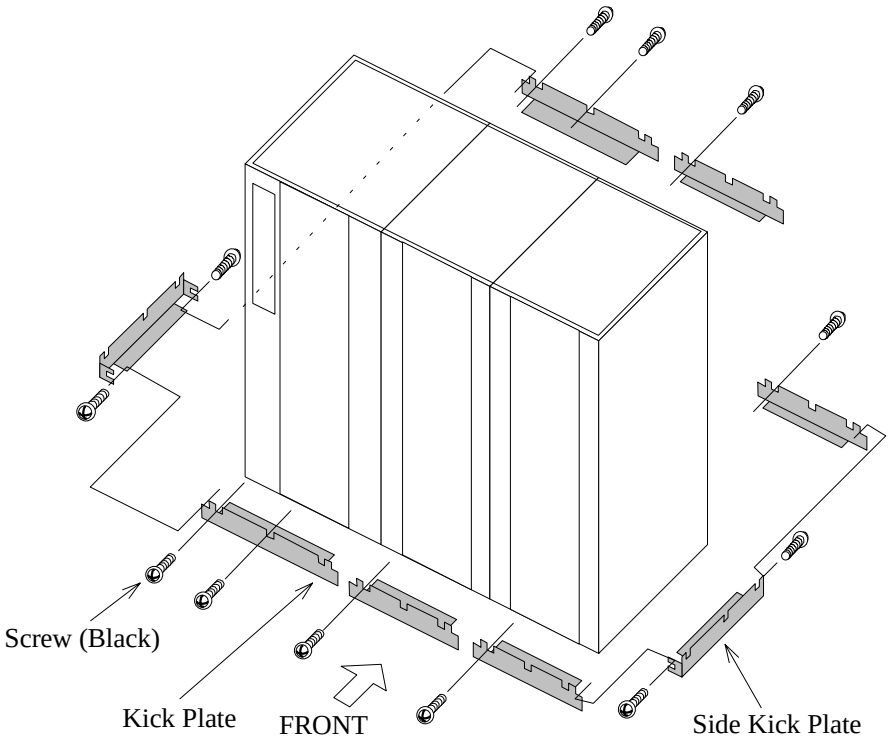
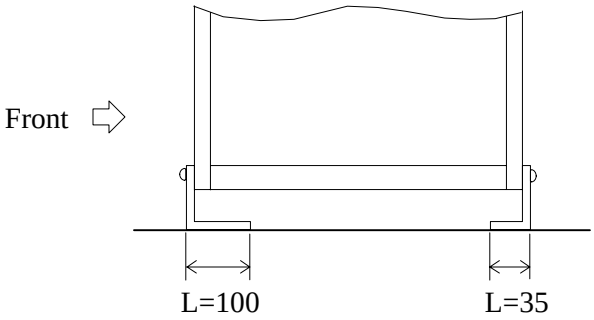



Fig. 3.4.3.5-1 Installation of Kick Plate (Two Disk Units)

Care should be taken when installing the kick plates of the DKU, because the front and rear kick plates are not the same.
Install the kick plate with the dimension L of 100 mm to the front side of the subsystem and that with the dimension L of 35 mm to the rear side.




Side View of DKU

Fig. 3.3.3.4-2 Kick Plates of DKU

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

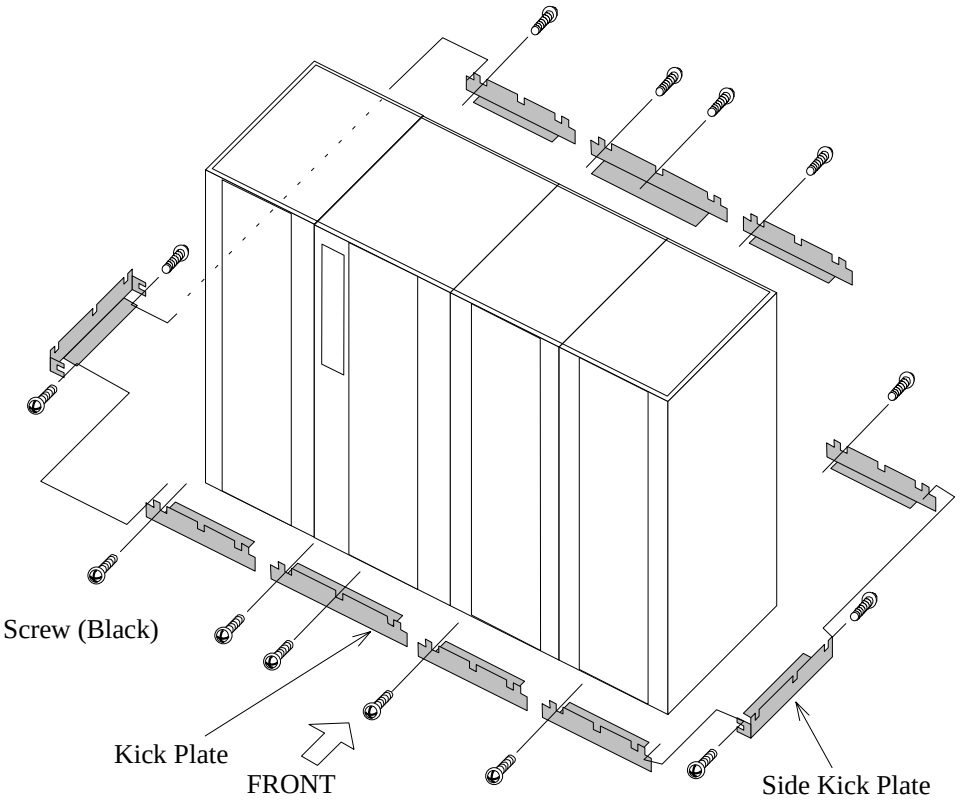



Fig. 3.4.3.5-3 Installation of Kick Plate(Three Disk Units)

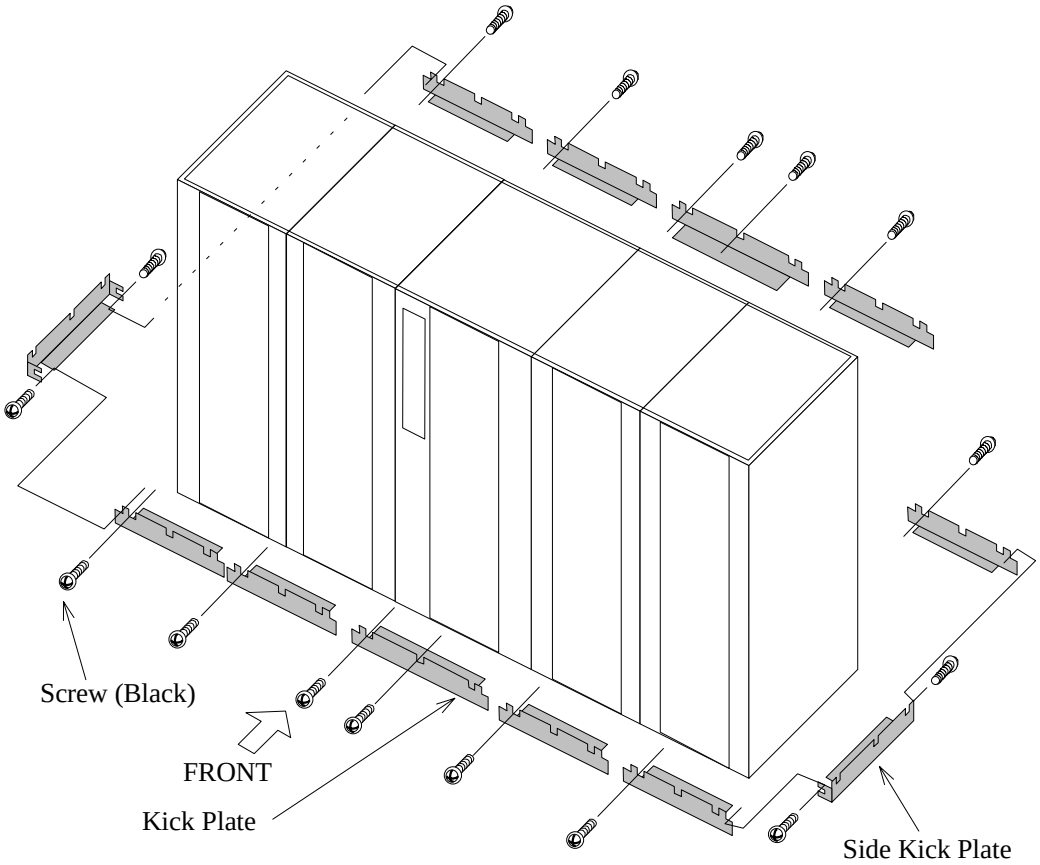



Fig. 3.4.3.5-4 Installation of Kick Plate (Four Disk Units)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

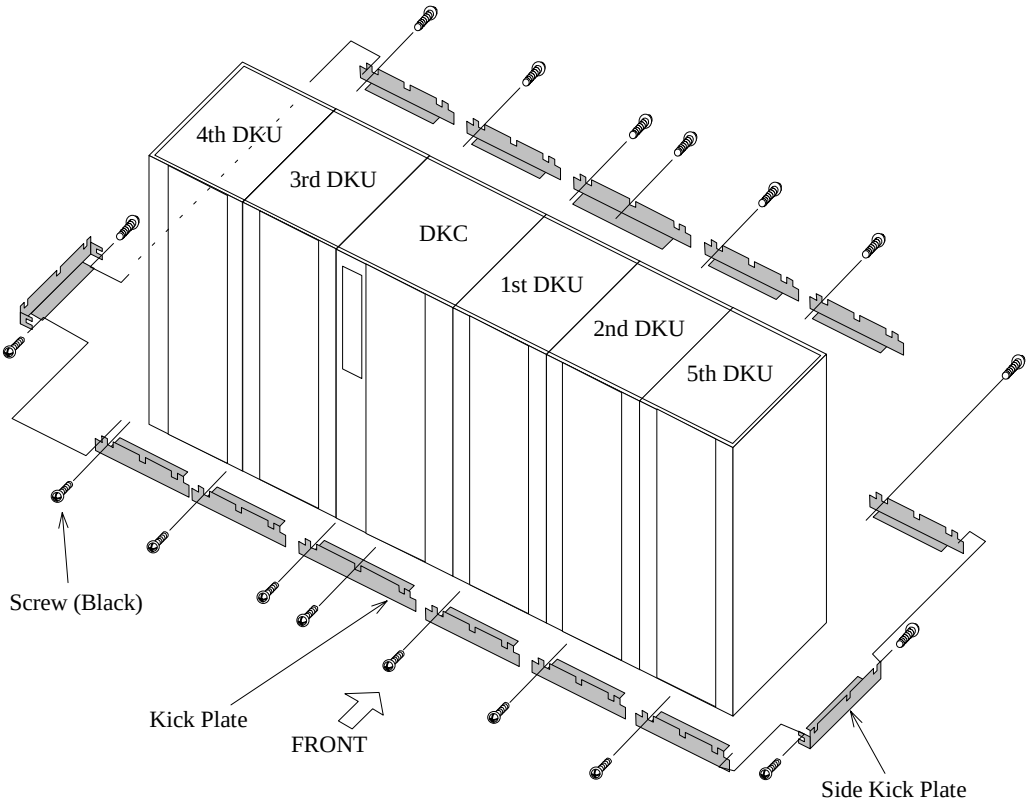



Fig. 3.4.3.5-5 Installation of Kick Plate(Five Disk Units)

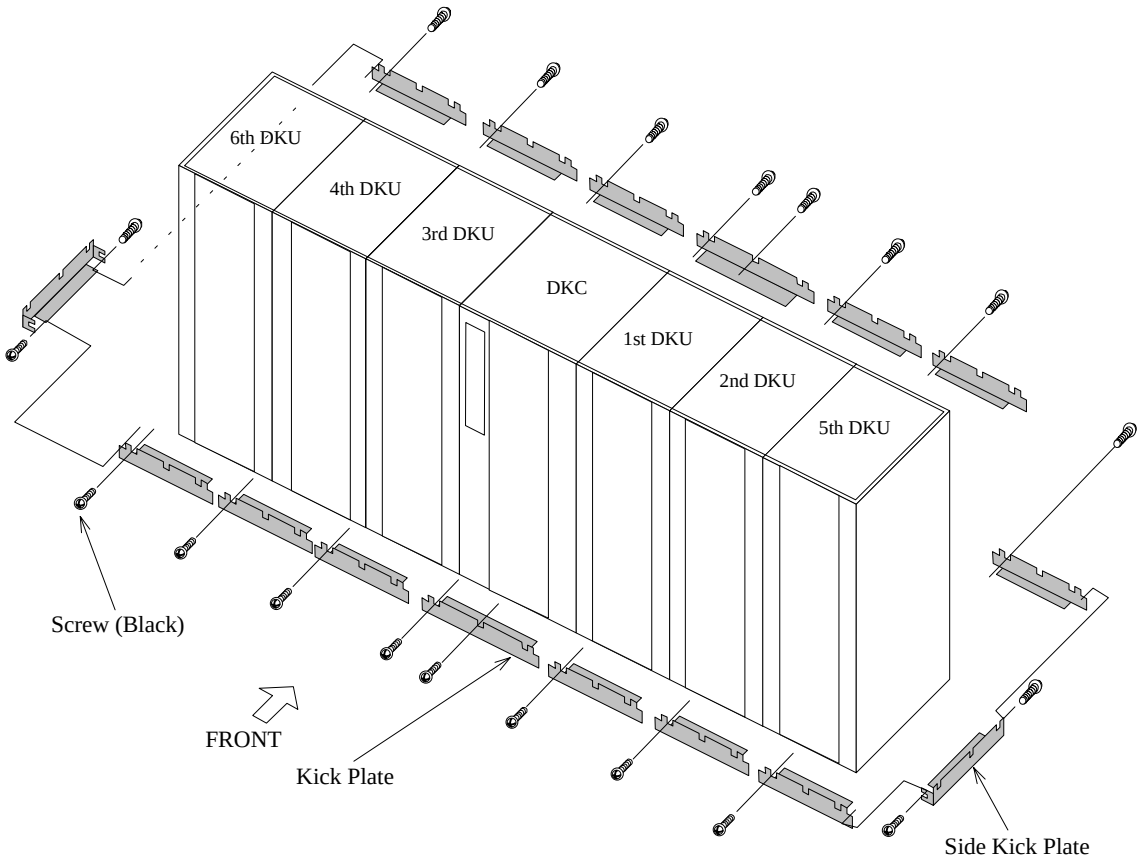



Fig. 3.4.3.5-6 Installation of Kick Plate (Six Disk Units)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.4.4 Switch and Jumper Plug Installation

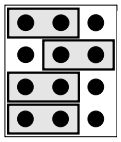
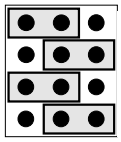
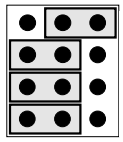
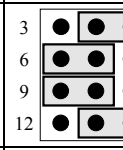
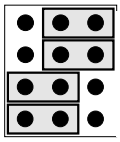
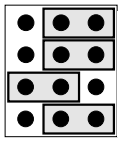
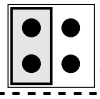
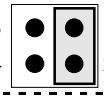
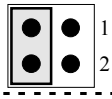
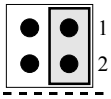
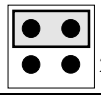
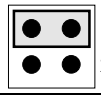
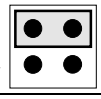
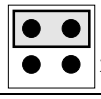
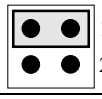
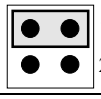
Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

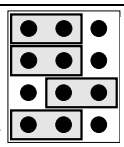
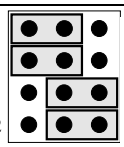
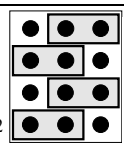
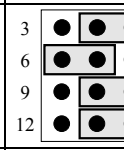
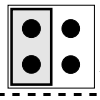
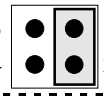
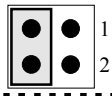
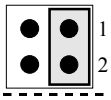
#### 3.4.4.1 DKUMN Setting

**NOTICE :** Set Enable/Disable switch to Disable on DKUMN PCB.

Set the switches and install the jumper plugs in the DKUMN PCBs as indicated in the table below.

Table 3.4.4.1-1 DKUMN PCB Jumper Plug Positions

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DKUMN-R2F | DKUMN-R2R | DKUMN-L1F | DKUMN-L1R | DKUMN-L2F | DKUMN-L2R | |
| | Front | Rear | Front | Rear | Front | Rear | |
| S1 | DISABLE | DISABLE | DISABLE | DISABLE | DISABLE | DISABLE | |
| JP01 |  |  |  |  |  |  | |
| JP02 **Note 1** |  |  |  |  |  |  | |
| JP02 **Note 2** |  |  |  |  |  |  | |
| JP05 **Note 3** |  |  |  |  |  |  | |
| | 2nd DKU | | 3rd DKU | | 4th DKU | | |

| | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DKUMN-R3F | DKUMN-R3R | DKUMN-L3F | DKUMN-L3R | |
| | Front | Rear | Front | Rear | |
| S1 | DISABLE | DISABLE | DISABLE | DISABLE | |
| JP01 |  |  |  |  | |
| JP02 **Note 1** |  |  |  |  | |
| JP02 **Note 2** |  |  |  |  | |
| JP05 **Note 3** |  |  |  |  | |
| | 5th DKU | | 6th DKU | | |

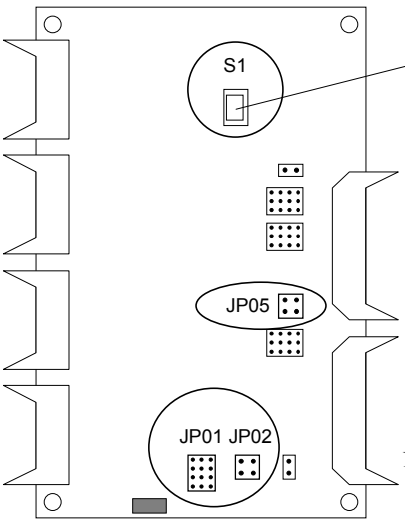
**Note 1** : No Platform for Canister Mount (DKU-F405I-B4) Installed (Four HDU Boxes)

**Note 2** : Platform for Canister Mount (DKU-F405I-B4) Installed (Eight HDU Boxes)

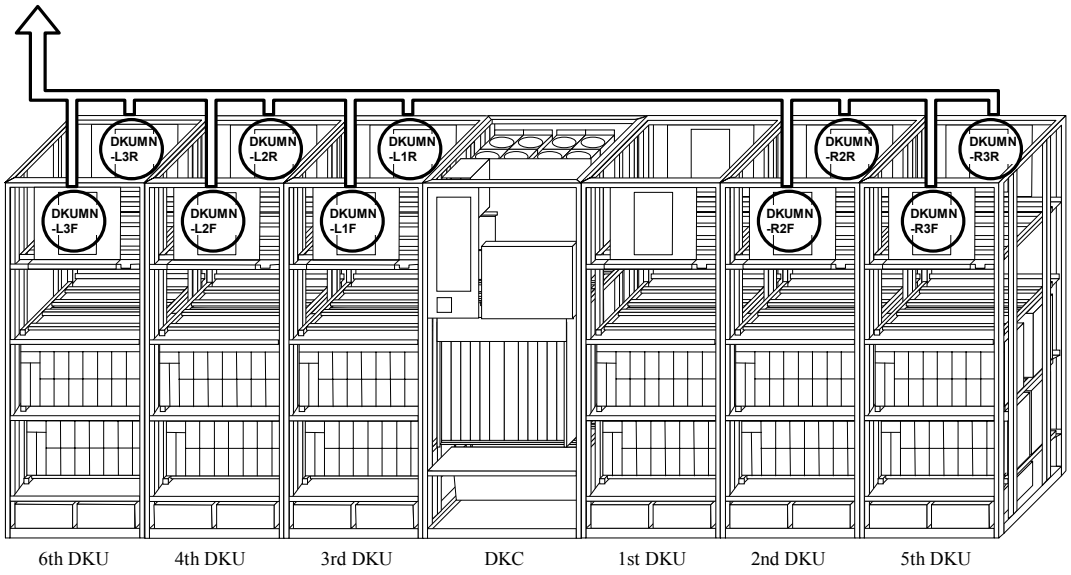
**Note 3** : In the DKUMN PCB Rev. A/E and later A/E, jumper plugs setting are not require, because jumper connector (JP05) is not located on the DKUMN PCB.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

DKUMN PCB




Note: In the DKUMN PCB Rev. A/E and later A/E, jumper plugs setting are not require, because jumper connector (JP05) is not located on the DKUMN PCB.




Front View

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.4.4.2 PL ID Setting

1. Loosen the screw and remove the cover. Refer to Fig. 3.4.4.2-1.

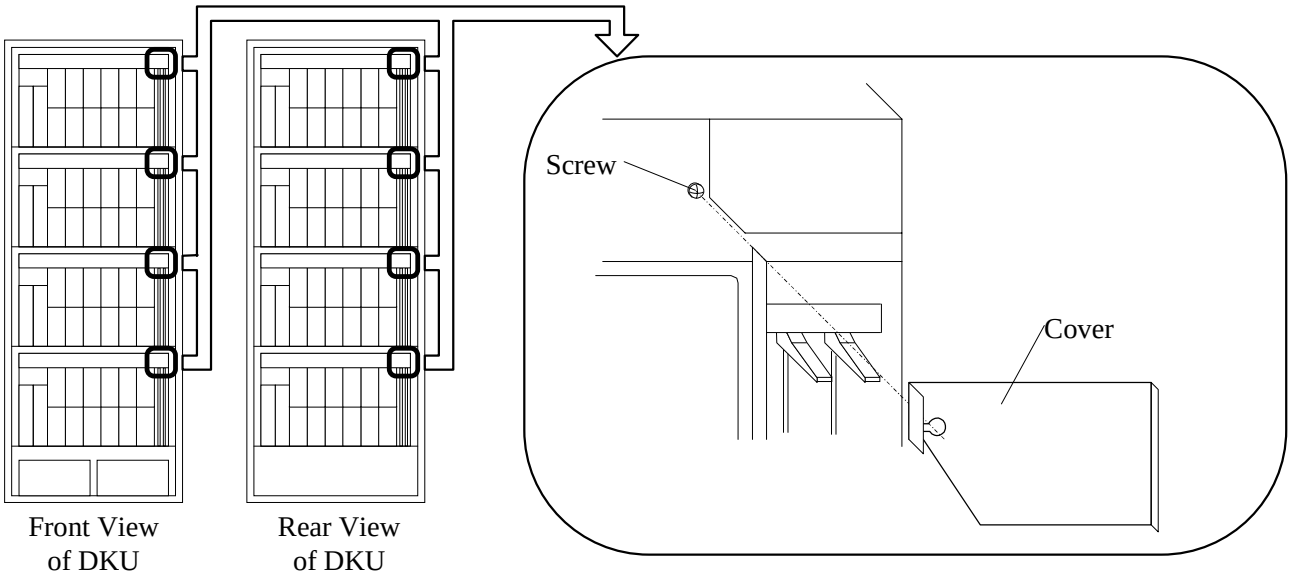



Fig. 3.4.4.2-1 Removal of Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

NOTICE:
Wrong setting of PL ID jumpers may cause DKU failures during operation. Be extremely careful in setting the PL ID jumpers.

2. Seeing Fig. 3.4.4.2-2, 3.4.4.2-3 or 3.4.4.2-4, set the PL ID Jumpers on HDU box.

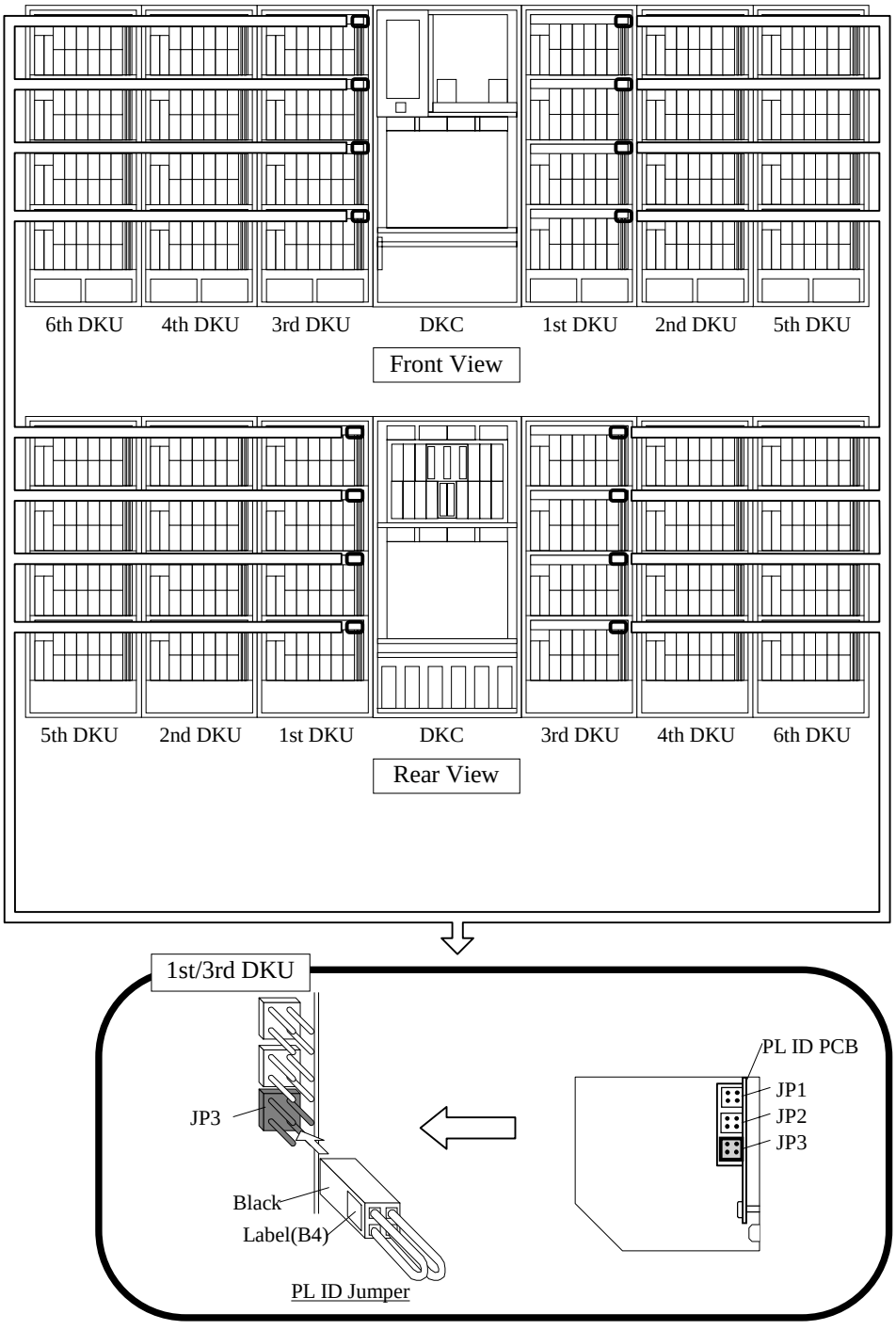



Fig. 3.4.4.2-2 Setting the PL ID Jumpers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

NOTICE:
Wrong setting of PL ID jumpers may cause DKU failures during operation. Be extremely careful in setting the PL ID jumpers.

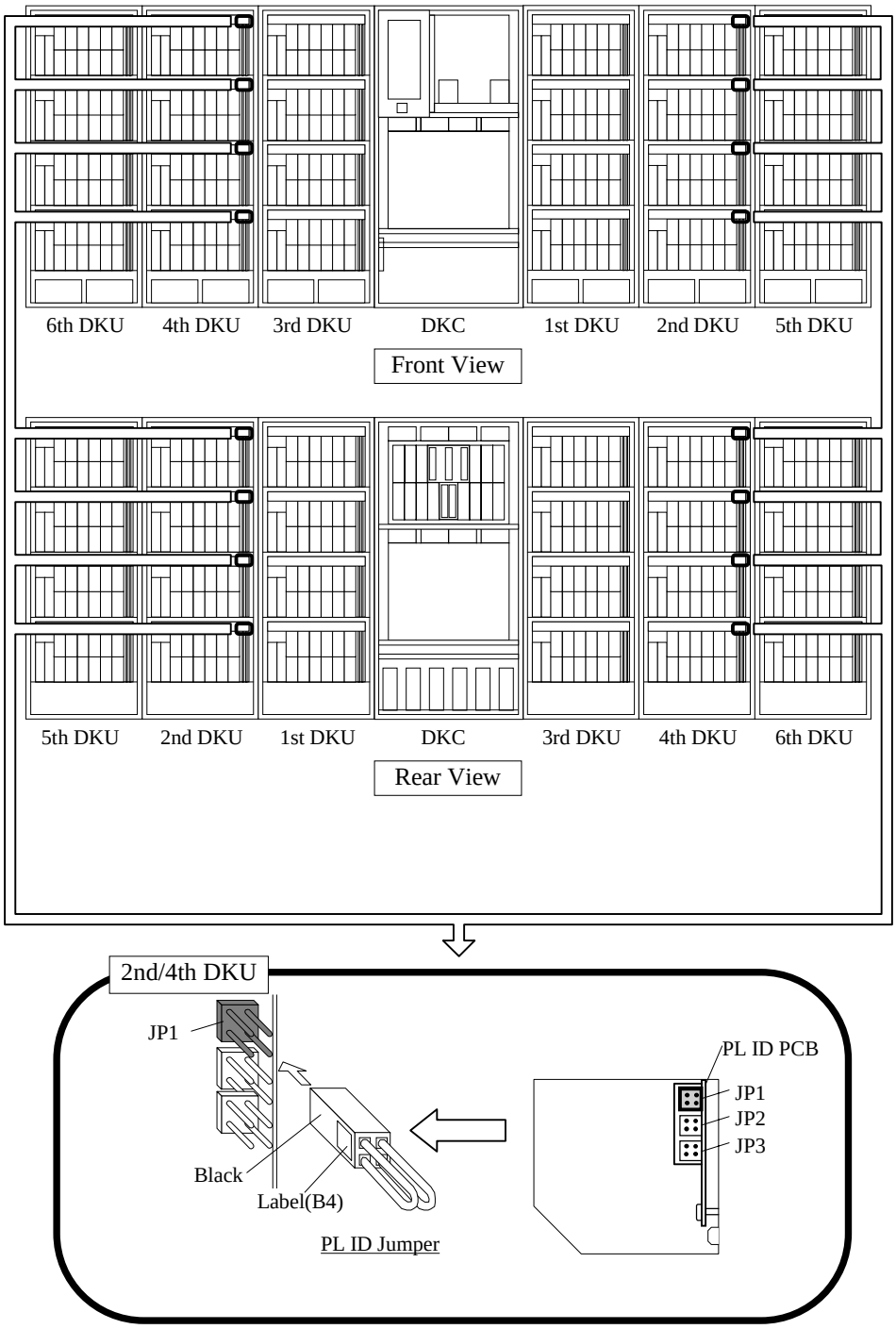



Fig. 3.4.4.2-3 Setting the PL ID Jumpers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

NOTICE:
Wrong setting of PL ID jumpers may cause DKU failures during operation. Be extremely careful in setting the PL ID jumpers.

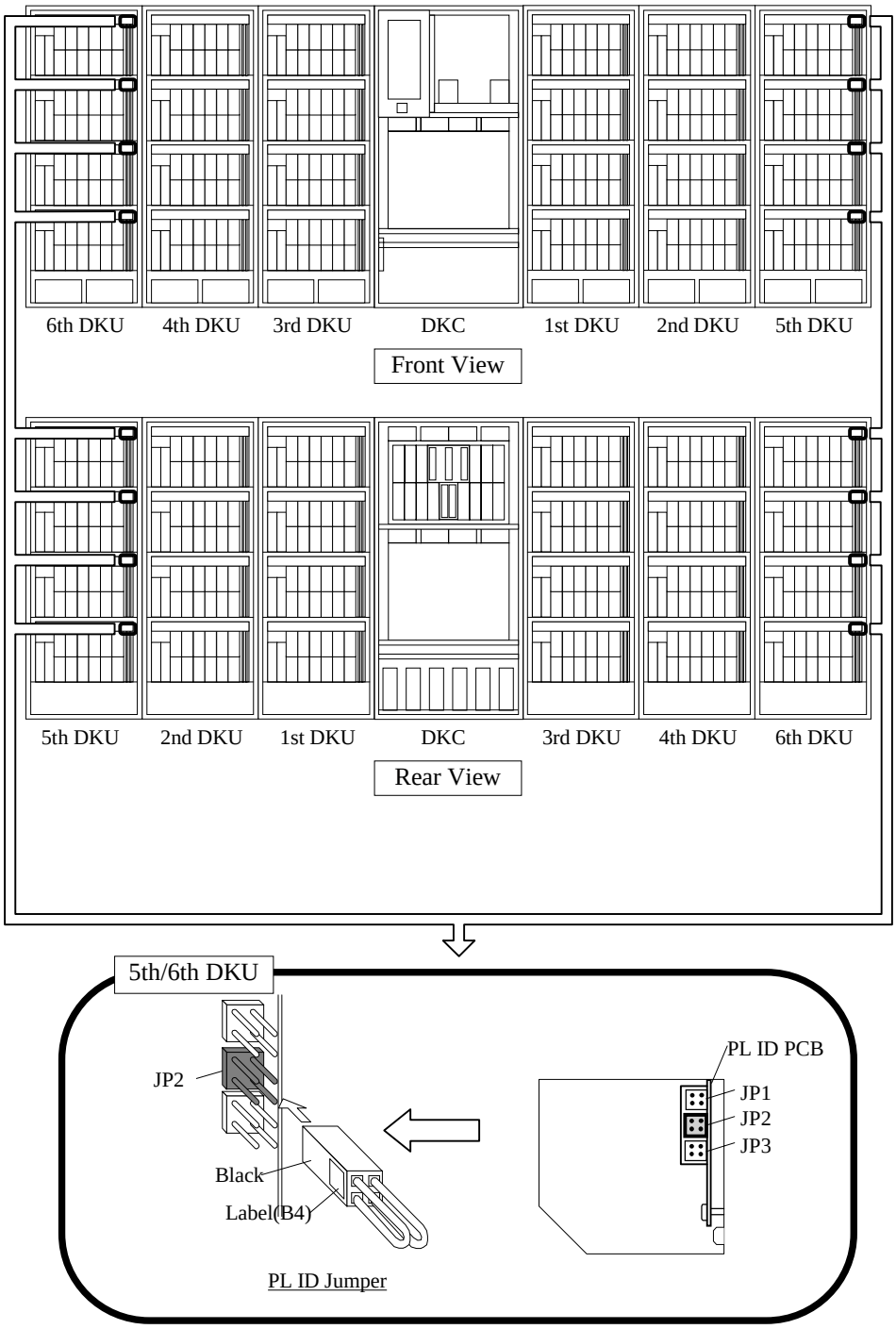



Fig. 3.4.4.2-4 Settings the PL ID Jumpers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.4.5 Cabling

### 3.4.5.1 Connection of DKUMN Cable

1. Loosen the repeat binders which secure the DKUMN cables.

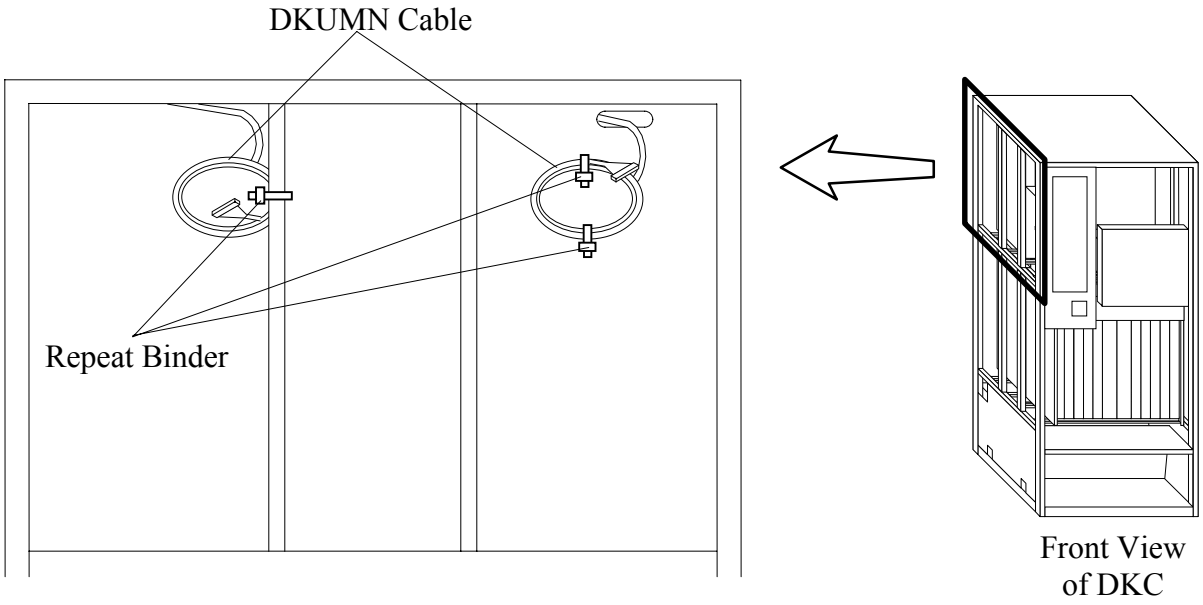
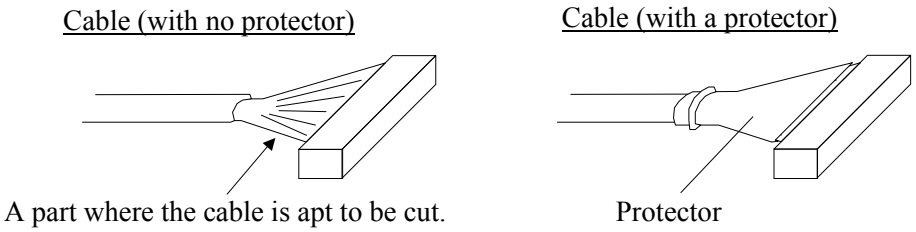



Fig. 3.4.5.1-1 Binding of DKUMN Cables

⚠ CAUTION

Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Second Disk Unit

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Connect the DKUMN cables between the First Disk Unit and the second Disk Unit as indicated in the table below.
2. Bind the cables with repeat binders.

Table 3.4.5.1-1 Connection of DKUMN Cables

| No. | First Disk Unit | | | Second Disk Unit | | | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | |
| 1 | DKUMN-R1F | J03 | P3-1 | DKUMN-R2F | J04 | P4-1 | |
| 2 | DKUMN-R1R | J03 | P3-2 | DKUMN-R2R | J04 | P4-2 | |

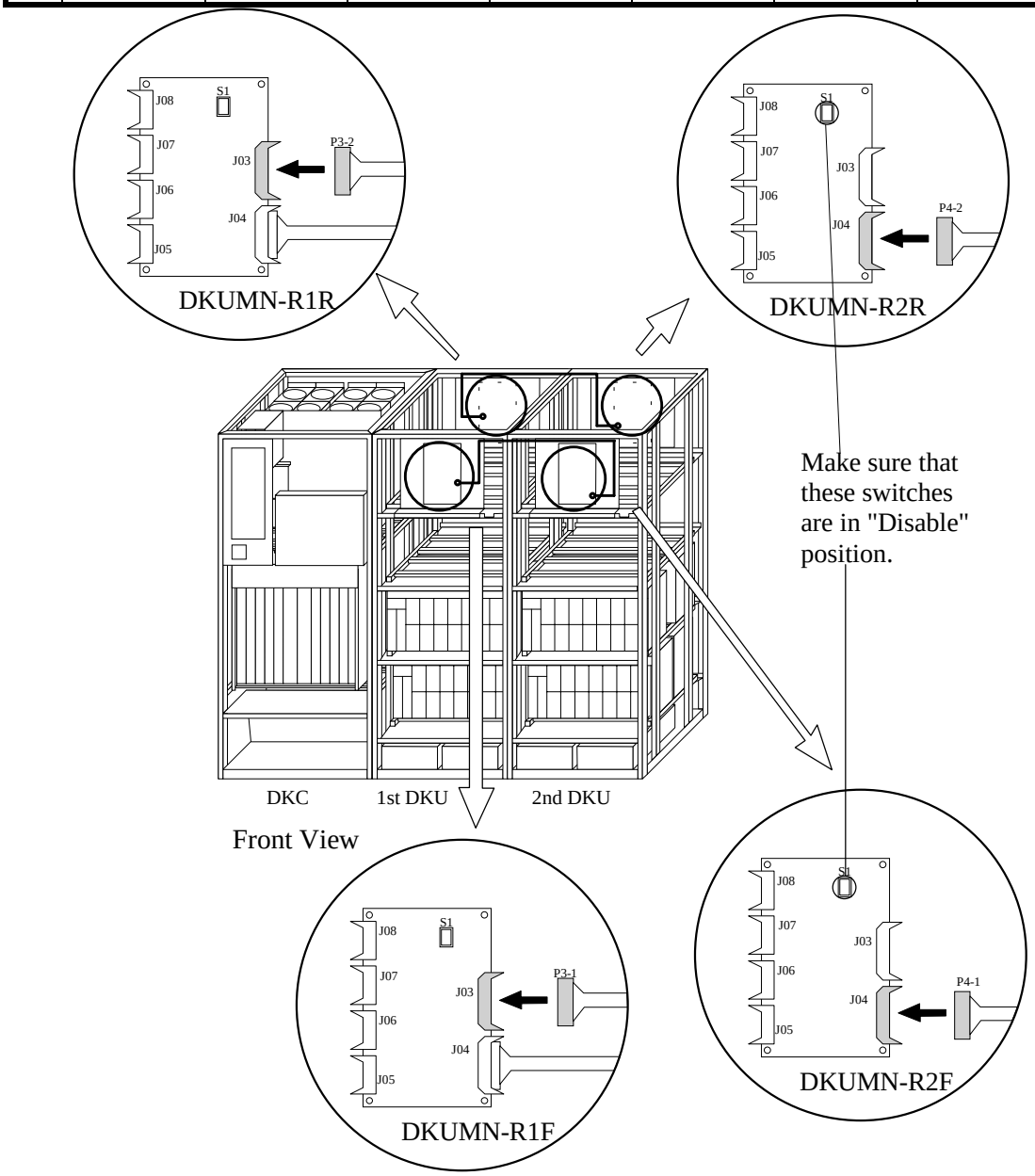



Fig. 3.4.5.1-2 Connection of DKUMN Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

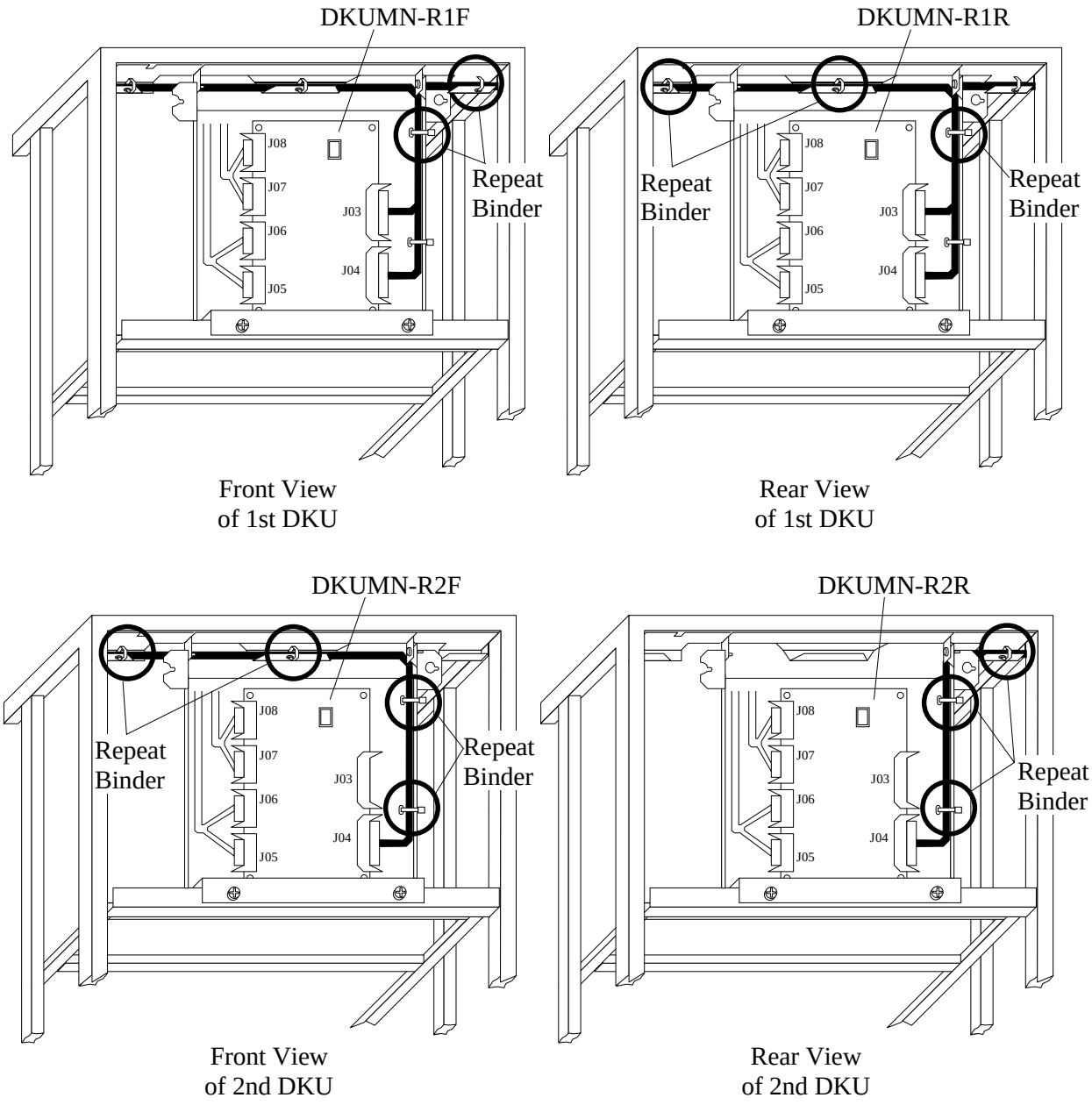



Fig. 3.4.5.1-3 Binding of DKUMN Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Third Disk Unit

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Connect the PS Back Board (PL) and DKUMN PCBs as summarized in the table below.
2. Bind the cables with repeat binders.

Table 3.4.5.1-2 Connection of DKUMN Cable

| No. | Disk Controller | | | Third Disk Unit | | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | |
| 1 | PS BB (PL) | F02 | PS-F02 | DKUMN-L1F | J04 | P4-1L | |
| 2 | PS BB (PL) | K02 | PS-K02 | DKUMN-L1R | J04 | P4-2L | |

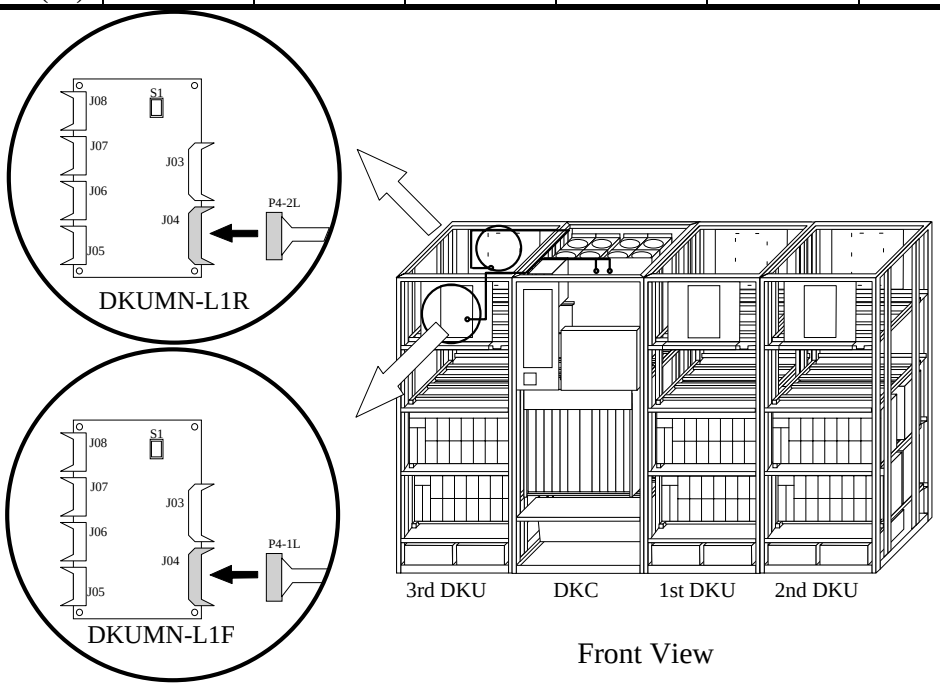



Fig. 3.4.5.1-4 Connection of DKUMN Cables

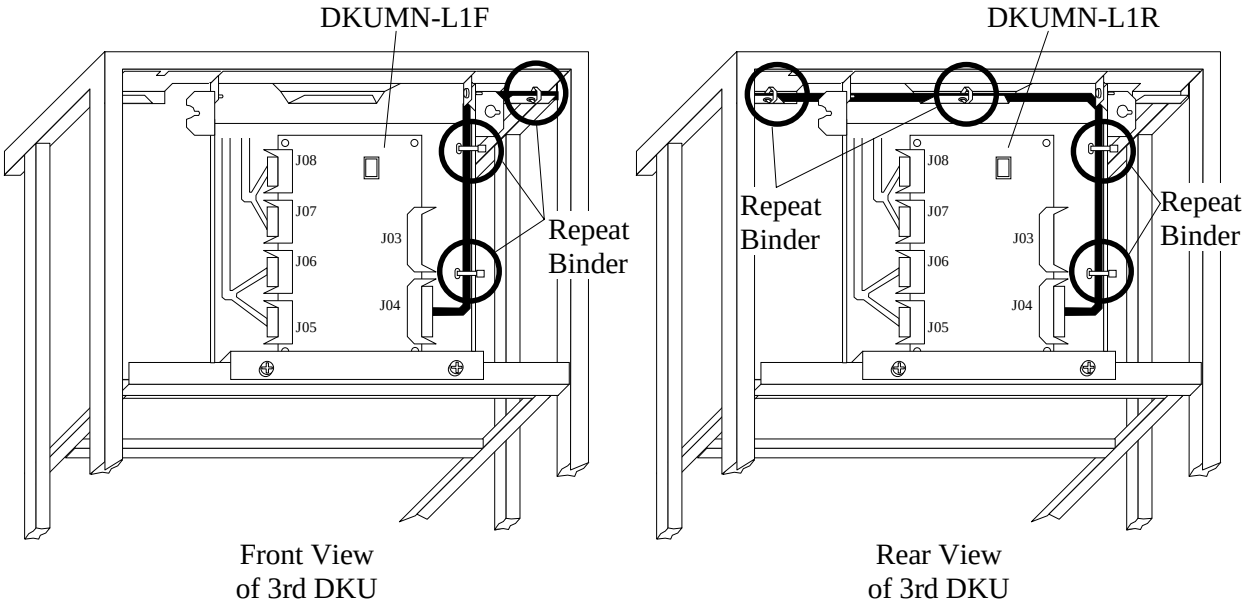



Fig. 3.4.5.1-5 Binding of DKUMN Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Fourth Disk Unit

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Connect the DKUMN cables between the Third Disk Unit and the Fourth Disk Unit as indicated in the table below.
2. Bind the cables with repeat binders.

Table 3.4.5.1-3 Connection of DKUMN Cables

| No. | Third Disk Unit | | | Fourth Disk Unit | | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | |
| 1 | DKUMN-L1F | J03 | P3-1 | DKUMN-L2F | J04 | P4-1 | |
| 2 | DKUMN-L1R | J03 | P3-2 | DKUMN-L2R | J04 | P4-2 | |

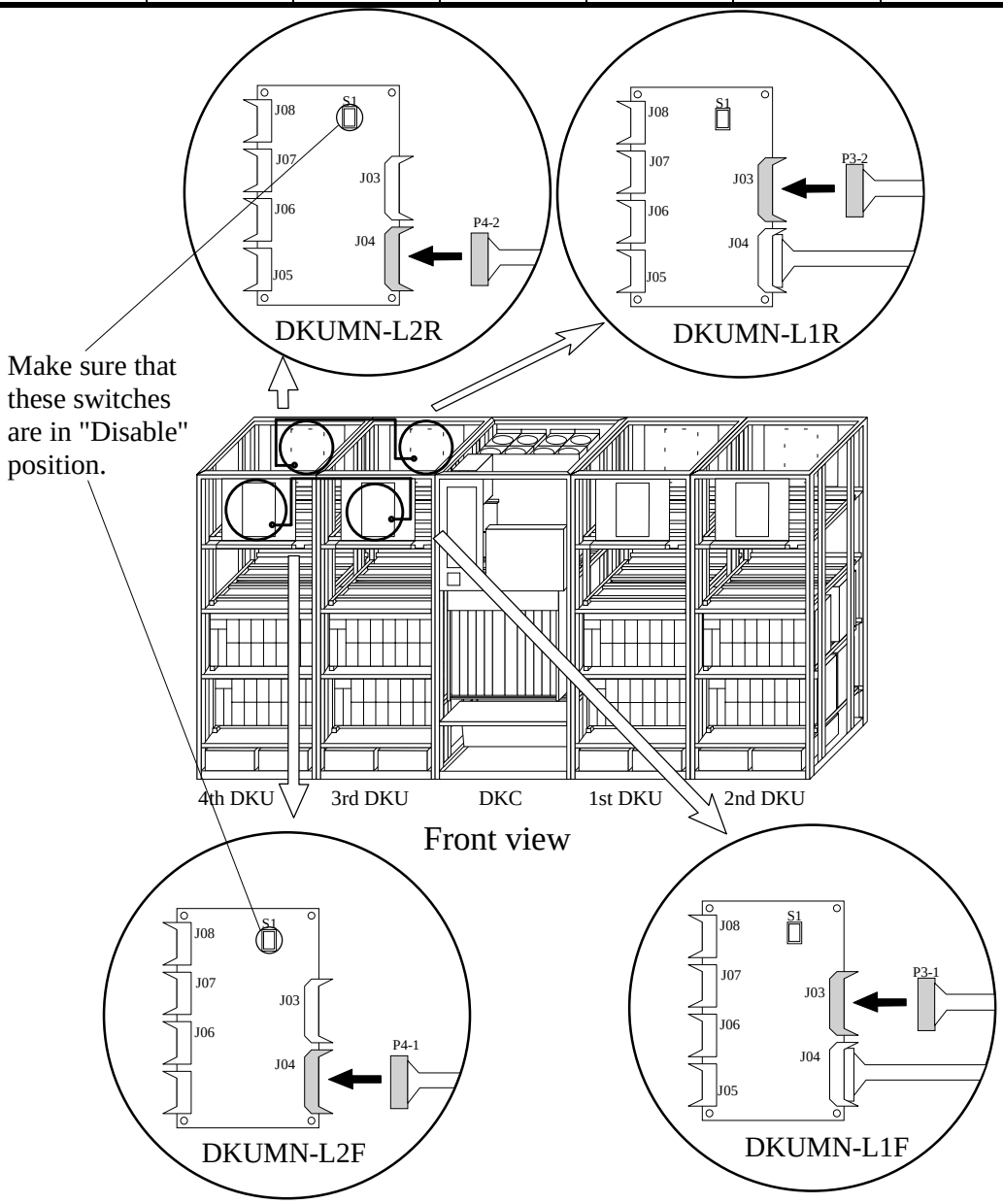



Fig. 3.4.5.1-6 Connection of DKUMN cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

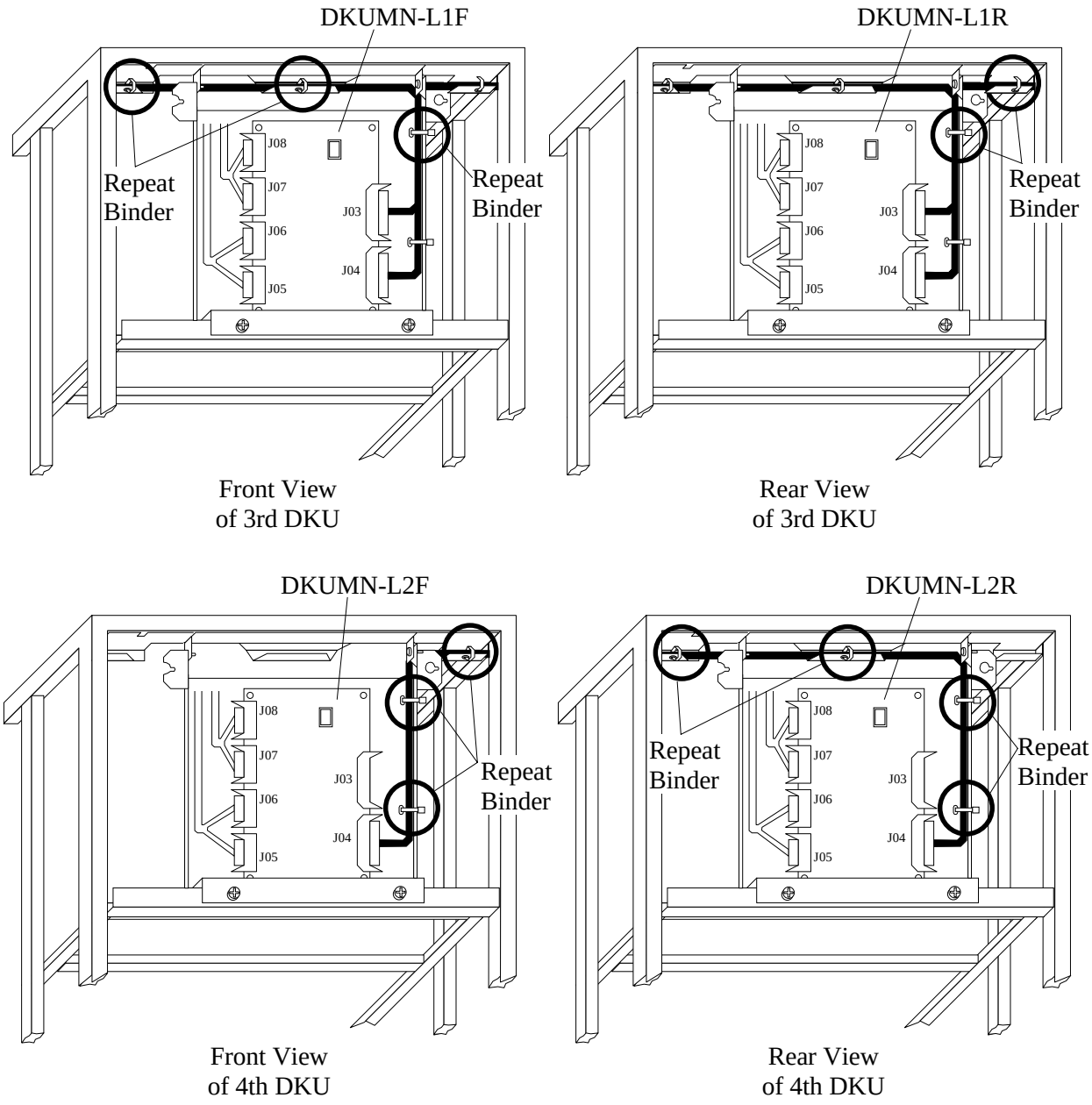



Fig. 3.4.5.1-7 Binding of DKUMN Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Fifth Disk Unit

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Connect the DKUMN cables between the Second Disk Unit and the Fifth Disk Unit as indicated in the table below.
2. Bind the cables with repeat binders.

Table 3.4.5.1-4 Connection of DKUMN Cables

| No. | First Disk Unit | | | Second Disk Unit | | | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | |
| 1 | DKUMN-R2F | J03 | P3-1 | DKUMN-R3F | J04 | P4-1 | |
| 2 | DKUMN-R2R | J03 | P3-2 | DKUMN-R3R | J04 | P4-2 | |

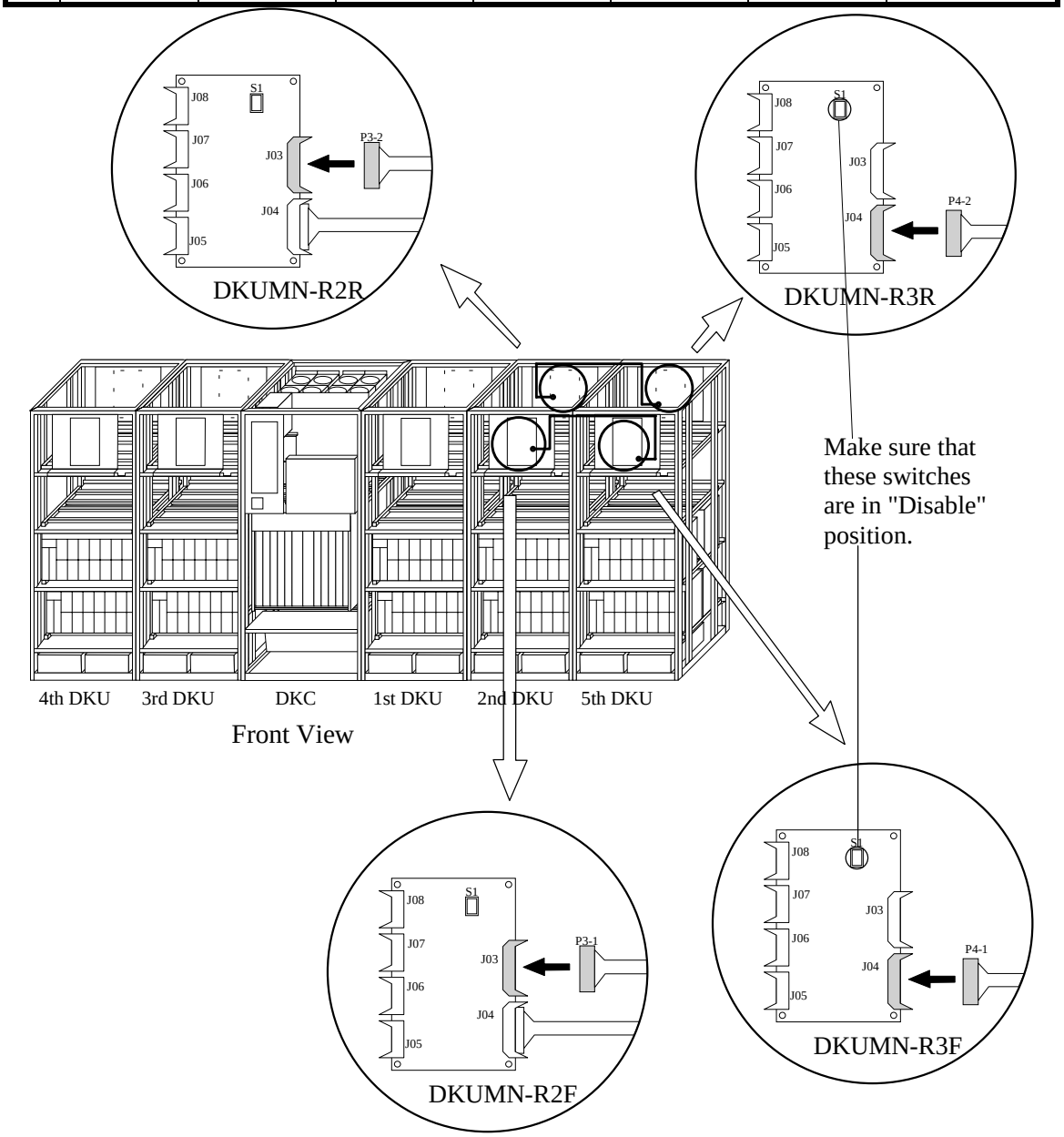



Fig. 3.4.5.1-8 Connection of DKUMN Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

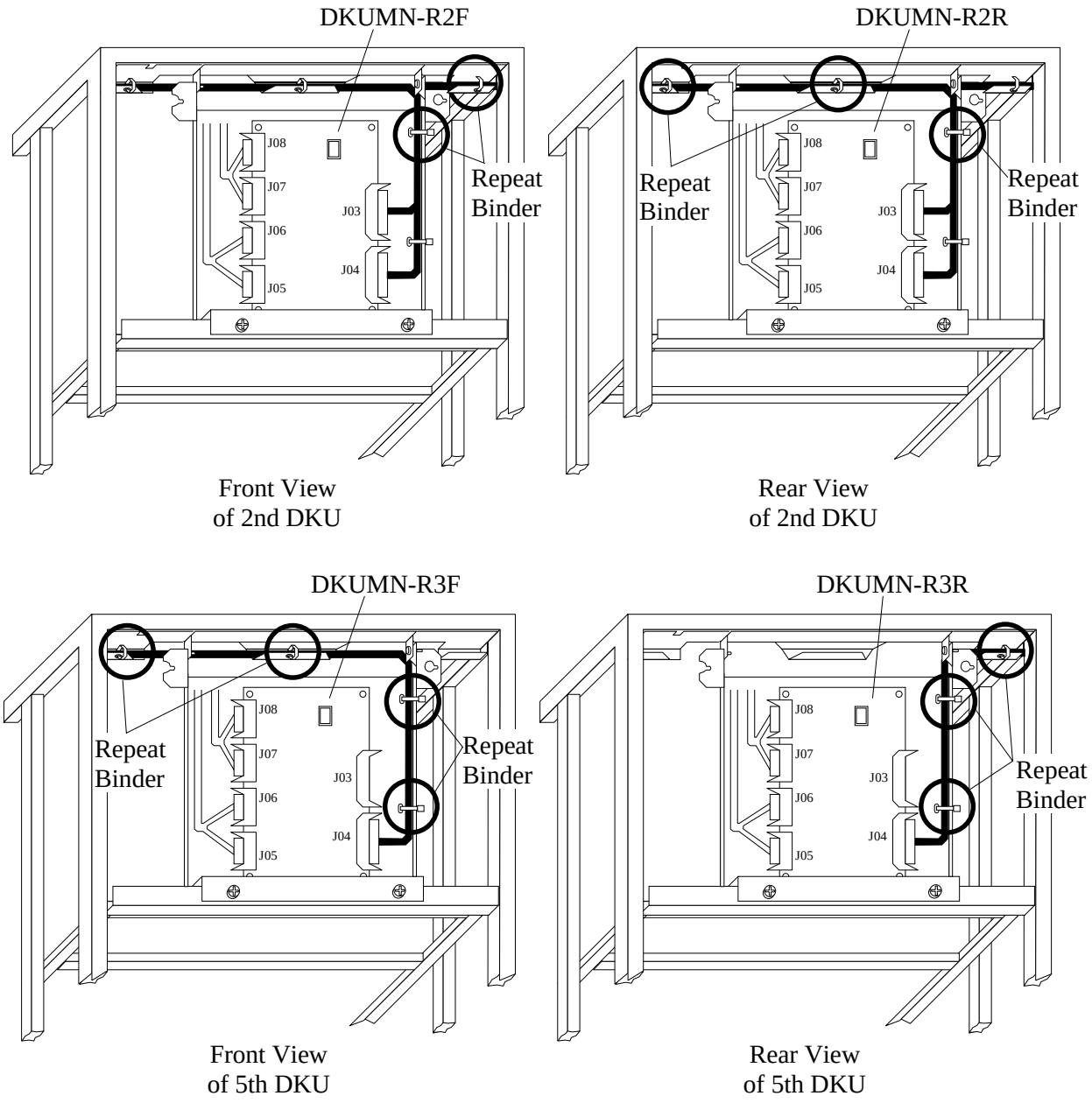



Fig. 3.4.5.1-9 Binding of DKUMN Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Sixth Disk Unit

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Connect the DKUMN cables between the Fourth Disk Unit and the Sixth Disk Unit as indicated in the table below.
2. Bind the cables with repeat binders.

Table 3.4.5.1-5 Connection of DKUMN Cables

| No. | Third Disk Unit | | | Fourth Disk Unit | | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | |
| 1 | DKUMN-L2F | J03 | P3-1 | DKUMN-L3F | J04 | P4-1 | |
| 2 | DKUMN-L2R | J03 | P3-2 | DKUMN-L3R | J04 | P4-2 | |

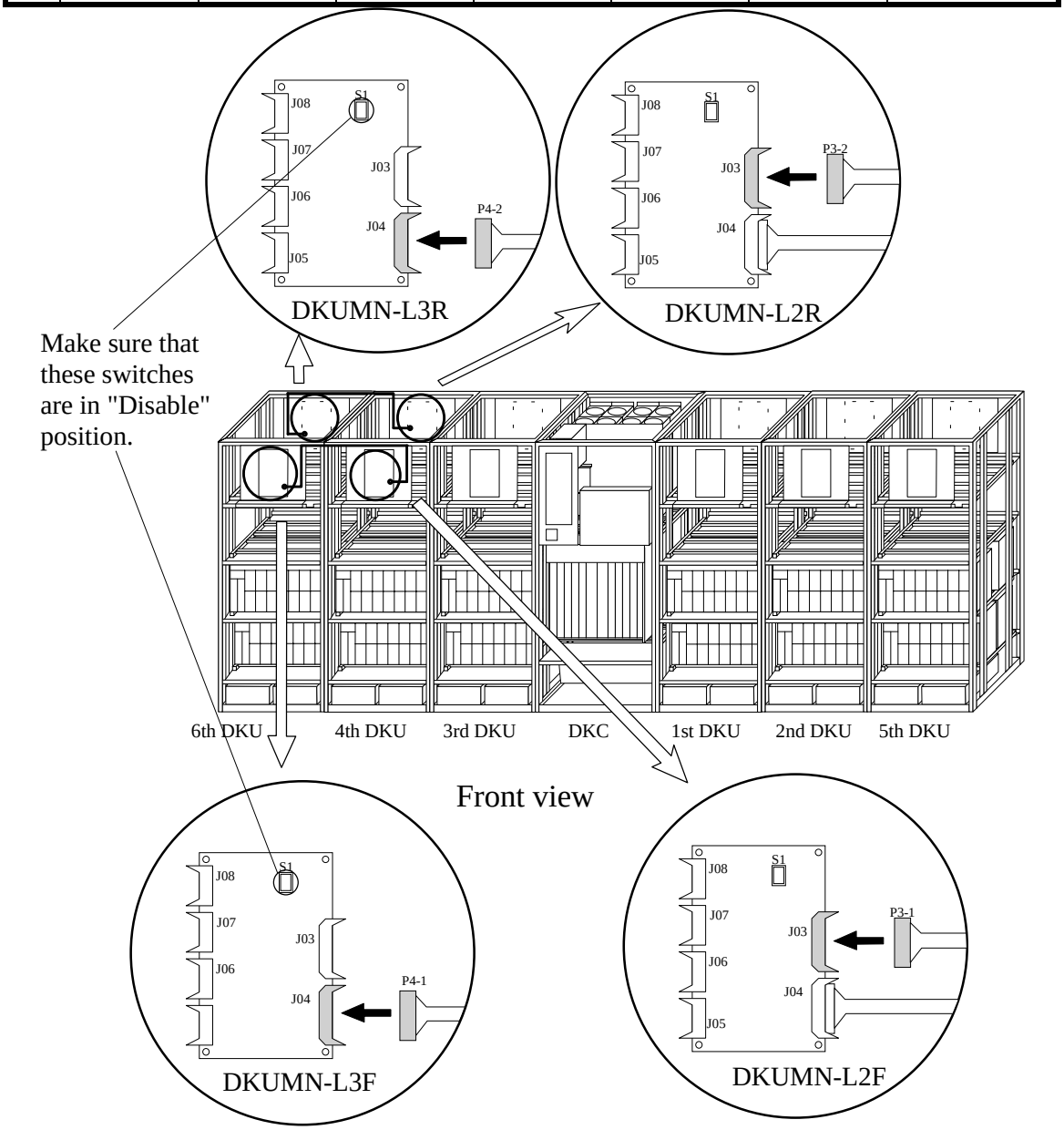



Fig. 3.4.5.1-10 Connection of DKUMN cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

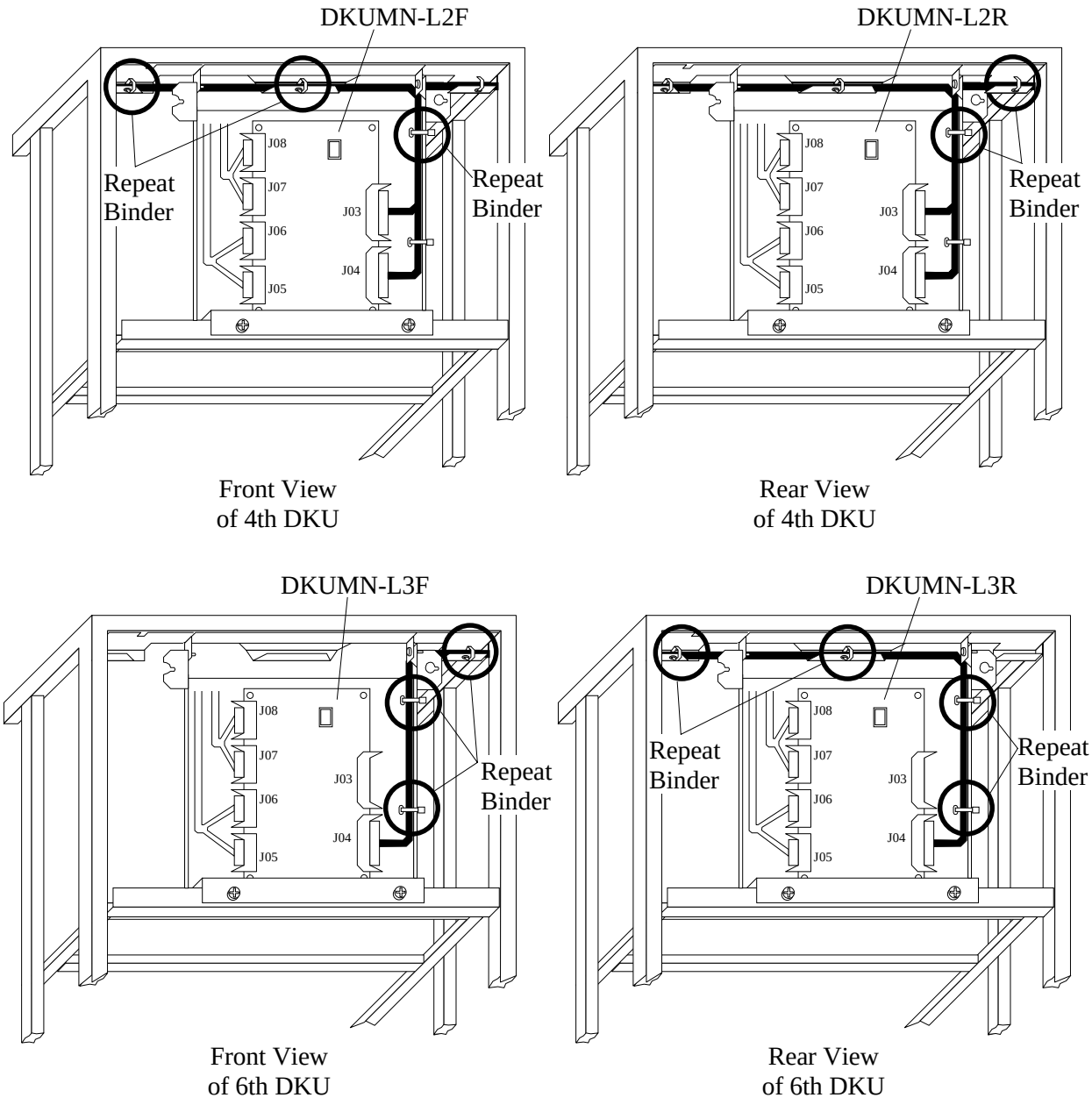



Fig. 3.4.5.1-11 Binding of DKUMN Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.4.6 Labeling

1. Attach the Label (V/Hz/PH.) to the DKU bottom base of Rear side.

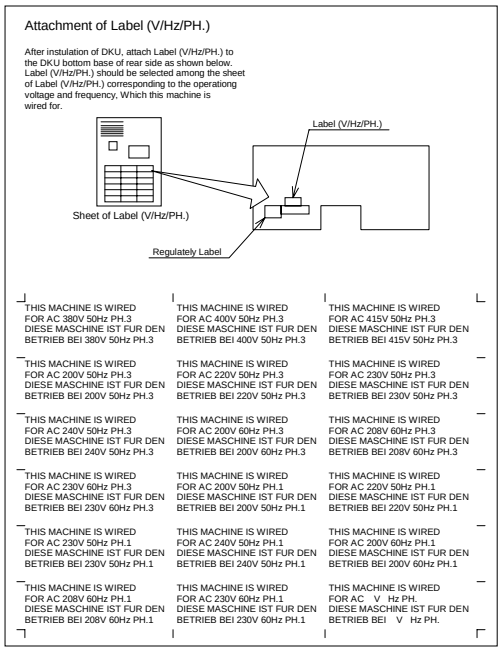



Fig. 3.4.6-1 Label (V/Hz/PH.)

### 3.4.7 Check of Jumper Settings

1. Check the jumper settings (JP1, JP2 and JP3) on the DKUMN PCBs. Refer to Section 3.4.4.1 DKUMN Setting [INST03-590].
   When the jumper plugs are not installed to the correct sockets, install the jumper plugs to the correct sockets.

2. Check the ID jumpers on the HDD back boards. Refer to Section 3.4.4.2 ID Setting step 2 [INST03-620 through 640].
   When the ID jumpers are not installed to the correct sockets, install the ID jumpers to the correct sockets.

### 3.4.8 Check and Testing

#### 3.4.8.1 AC Input Voltage Check

> **⚠WARNING**
> Do not touch the internal parts of the AC power cable, the AC Box, or the Breaker Box.
> Line voltage is present even if the circuit breaker is off.

1. Check the AC input voltage using a voltmeter at the customer's AC power source (at the distribution board or receptacle for R & S connectors).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.4.8.2 Checking the AC Input Cable, and AC Input Voltage Select Jumper Cable

3 Phase Model

1. Check the input power cable and jumper cable (P104) at the AC Boxes in Disk Units. See Table 3.4.8.2-1, Fig. 3.4.8.2-1, and Fig. 3.4.8.2-2 for items.

Table 3.4.8.2-1 AC Input Cable Conditions and Jumper Cable (P104) Positions

| Input Voltage | AC Input Cable Conditions | Jumper Cable (P104) Position | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| 200-240Vac | 4 conductors (R,S,T,FG) | J104-1 | J104-2 dummy connector |
| 380-415Vac | 5 conductors (R,S,T,N,FG) | J104-2 | J104-1 dummy connector |

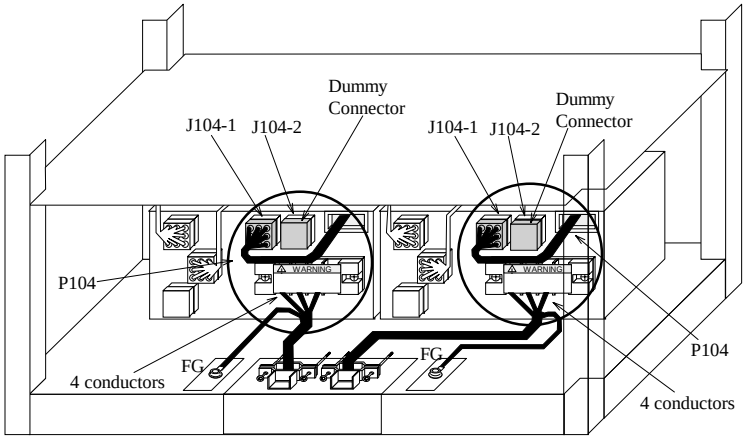



Fig. 3.4.8.2-1 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cable (P104) Positions 200-240Vac

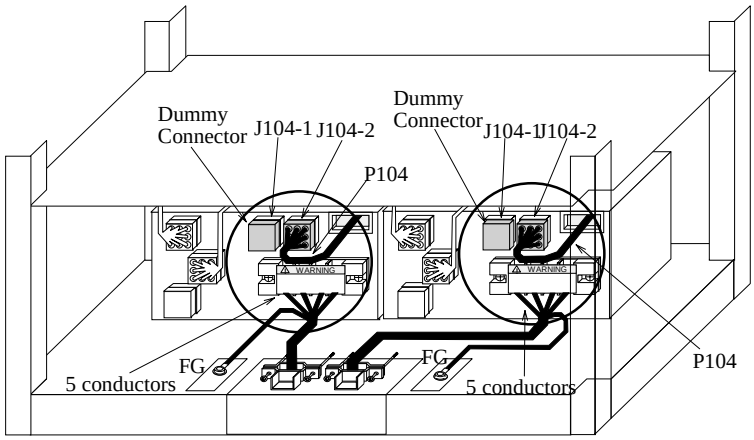



Fig. 3.4.8.2-2 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cable (P104) Positions 380-415Vac

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Single Phase Model

1. Check the input power cable at the AC BOXes in the DKC and DKU. See table 3.4.8.2-2 and figures 3.4.8.2-3 and 3.4.8.2-4 for check items.

Table 3.4.8.2-2 AC Input Cable Conductors

| UNIT | AC BOX | Input Voltage | AC Input Cable Conductors | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DKC | DKC AC BOX (AC BOX-C1, C2) | 200-240Vac | 3 conductors (U, V, FG) | |
| DKU | DKU AC BOX (AC BOX-##0, ##1) | 200-240Vac | 3 conductors (U, V, FG) | |

(Note) ## : DKU Location No. (R1, R2, R3, L1, L2, L3)

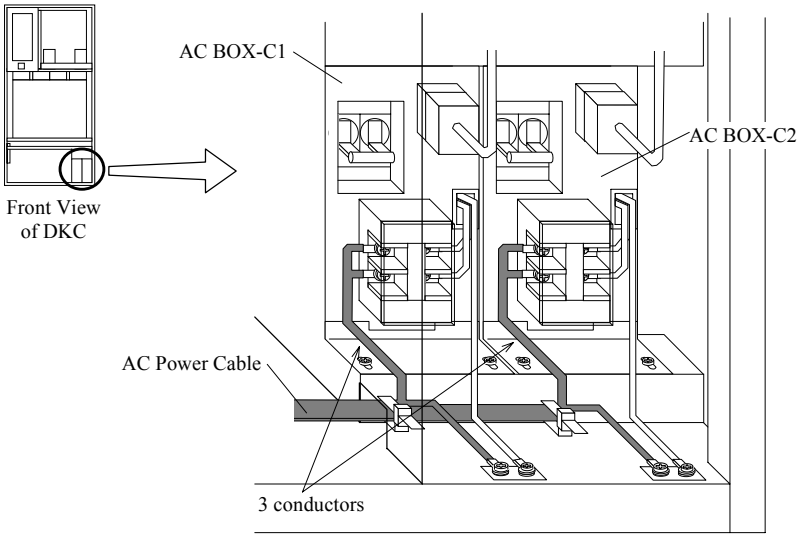



Fig. 3.4.8.2-3 AC Input Cable Conductors (DKC)

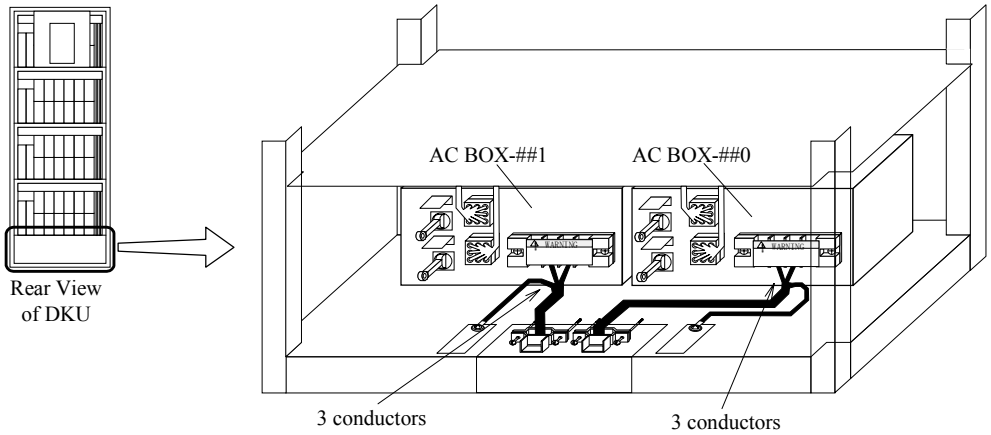



Fig. 3.4.8.2-4 AC Input Cable Conductors (DKU)

2. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation : Go to INST02-20 step(7)-4.
   Non-Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-90 step(5)-4.
   Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-210 step(8)-4.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.5 Installation of Power Cable Kit

### 3.5.1 Installation of Power Cable Kit for Disk Unit (DKU-F405I-3EC/3UC/1EC/1UC)

**⚠ CAUTION**

Perform The Power Cable Kit with care.
This Power Cable Kit is concerned with Primary Circuit.
Perform this procedure before connecting the Power Cable Assy.
(Turn off the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel)
Turn off the main circuit breaker CB101 located in the AC Box.

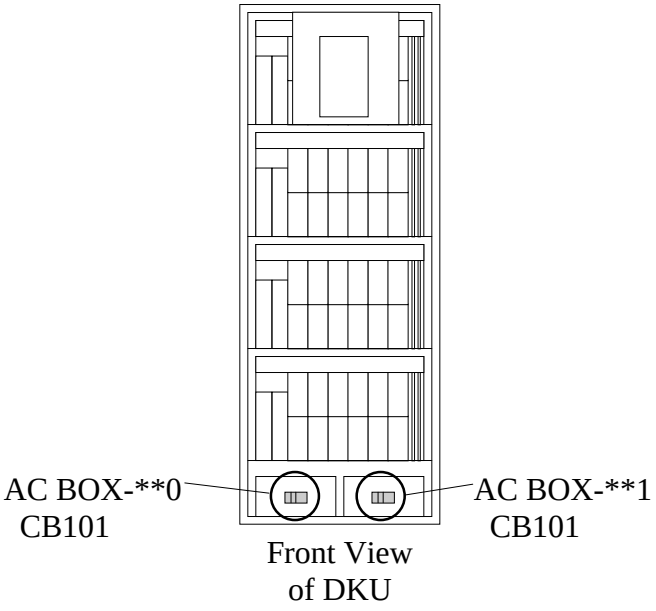



Fig. 3.5.1-1 Location of the Disk Unit Circuit Breakers

Table 3.5.1-1 Disk Unit Circuit Breakers

| No. | Location No. | Breaker No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | AC BOX-**0 | CB101 | |
| 2 | AC BOX-**1 | CB101 | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.5.1.1 Flowchart

1. Remove Terminal Block Cover
↓
2. Attach the Nameplate.
↓
3. Install Power Cable Assy
↓
4. Reset Jumper Cable (P104) Setting

### 3.5.1.2 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKU-F405I-3UC | Power Cable Assy (IU) | 3239396-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103308-1 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259626-1 | 1 | |
| 2 | DKU-F405I-3EC | Power Cable Assy (IE) | 3239396-B | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103308-2 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259626-2 | 1 | |
| 3 | DKU-F405I-1UC | Power Cable Assy (IU) | 3255667-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103308-7 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259626-7 | 1 | |
| 4 | DKU-F405I-1EC | Power Cable Assy (IE ) | 3255667-B | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103308-8 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259626-8 | 1 | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.5.1.3 Installation Procedure of Power Cable Kit

1. Remove the terminal block covers.
   a. Remove the two screws.
   b. Slide the plate toward the rear side to remove.

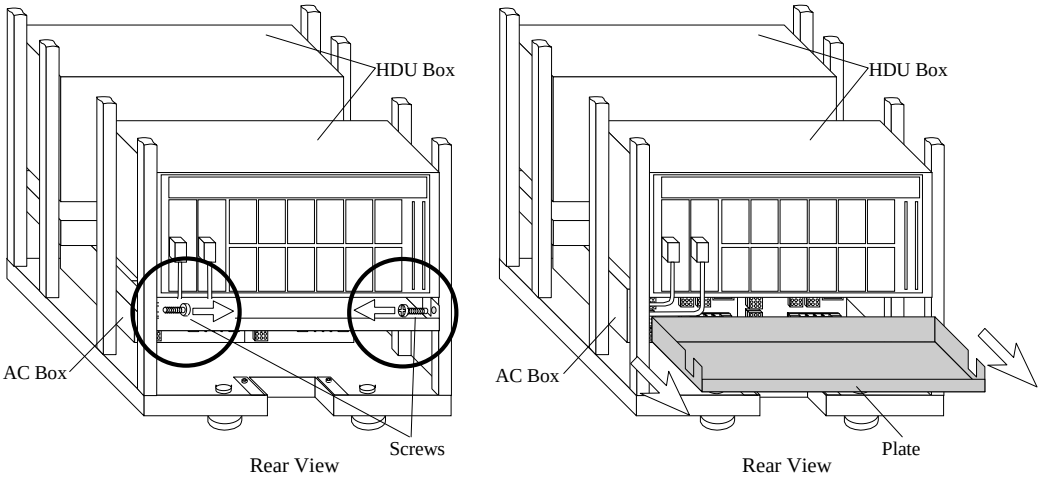



Fig. 3.5.1.3-1 Removal of Plate

   c. Remove the terminal block covers and the screws.

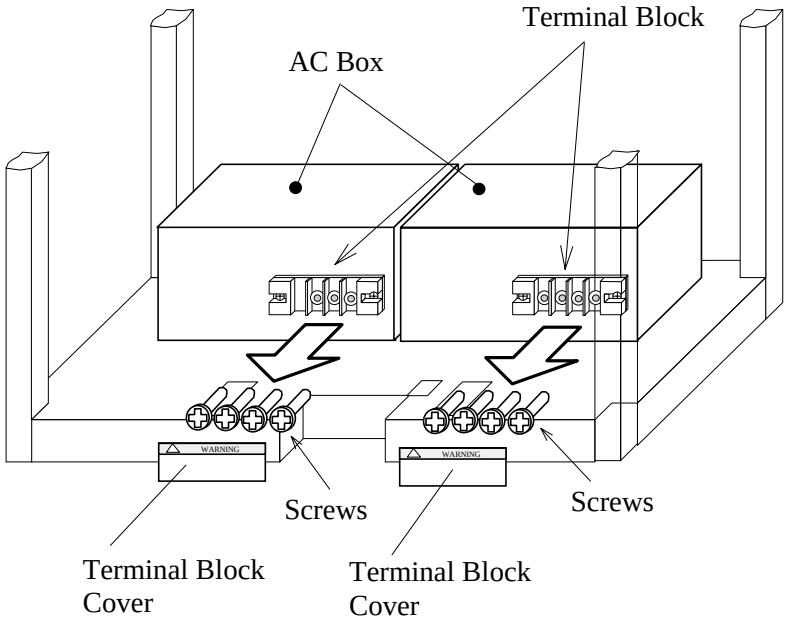



Fig. 3.5.1.3-2 Removal of Power Cable Assy (DKU-F405I-3EC)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attach the Nameplate.
   a. Attach the corresponding nameplate to the Power Cable Assy.

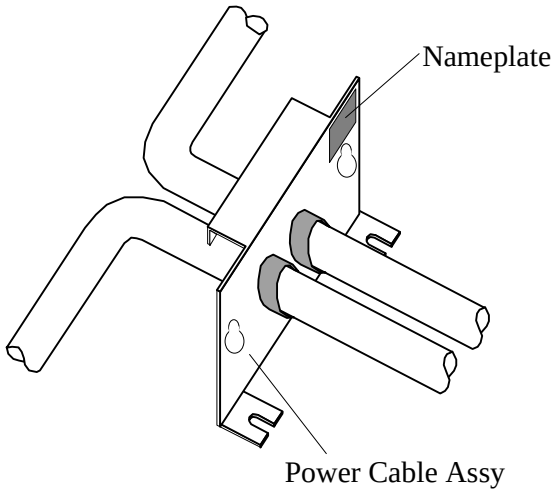



Fig. 3.5.1.3-3 Attachment of Nameplate

3. Install the Power Cable Assy.
   a. Attach the Power Cable Assy and secure two screws.

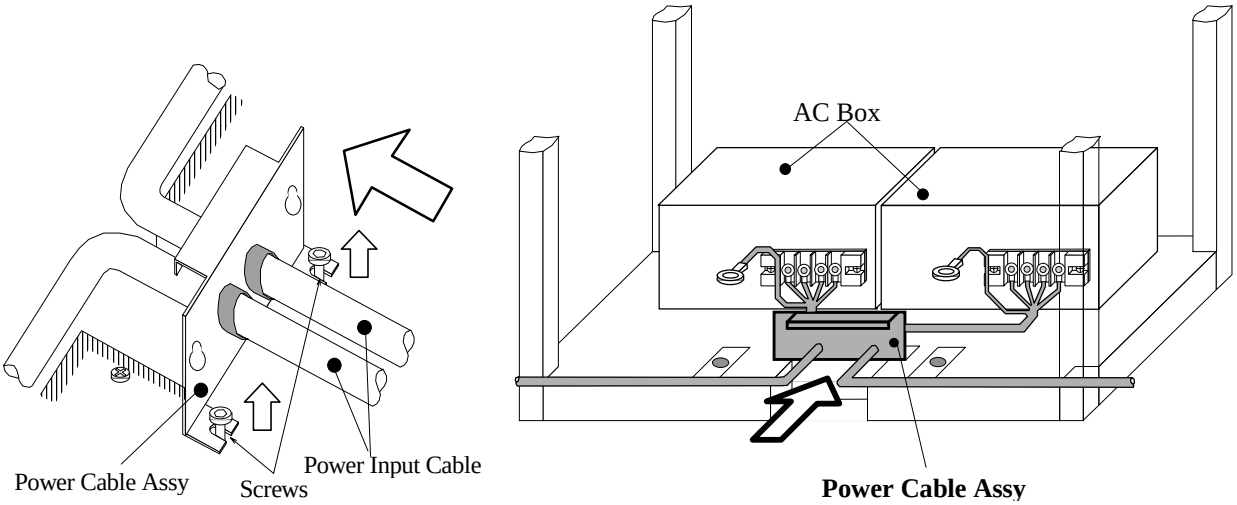



Fig. 3.5.1.3-4 Installation of Power Cable Assy (DKU-F405I-3EC)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Attach frame ground cable with the screw and lock washer.

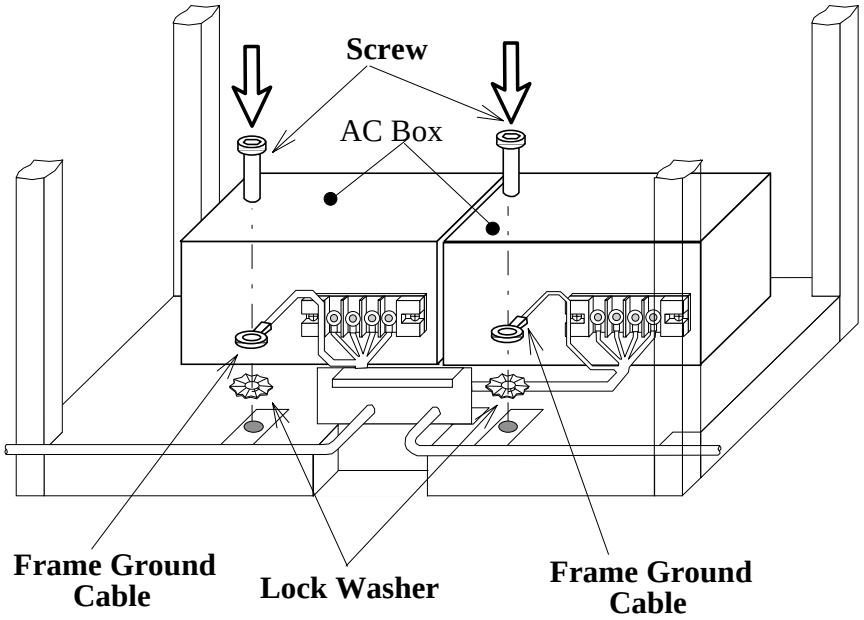



Fig. 3.5.1.3-5 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable (DKU-F405I-3EC)

c. Connect the AC power cables to the terminal block and attach terminal block cover. Refer to Fig 3.5.1.3-6, Fig.3.5.1.3-7 and Table 3.5.1.3-2.

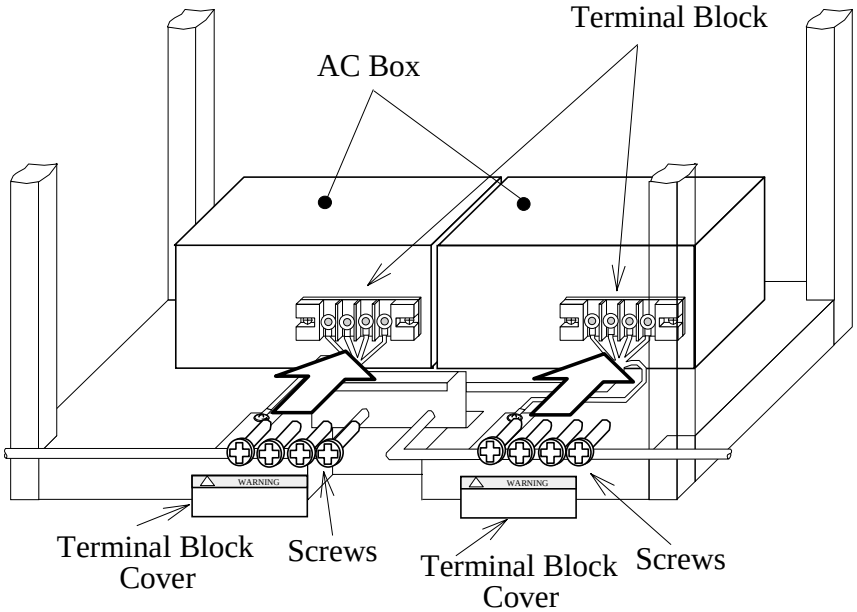
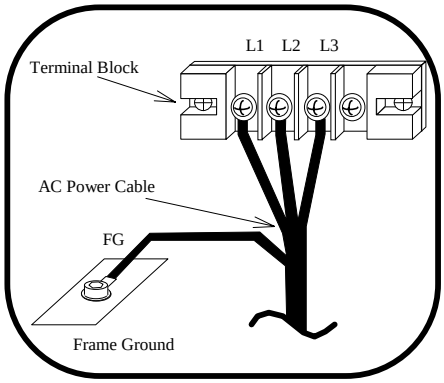



Fig. 3.5.1.3-6 Connection of AC Power Cable (DKU-F405I-3EC)

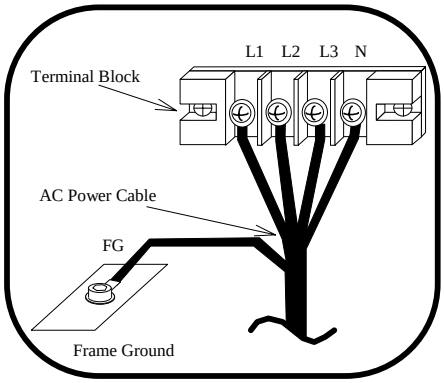
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.5.1.3-2 AC Power Cable Conductors Numbers

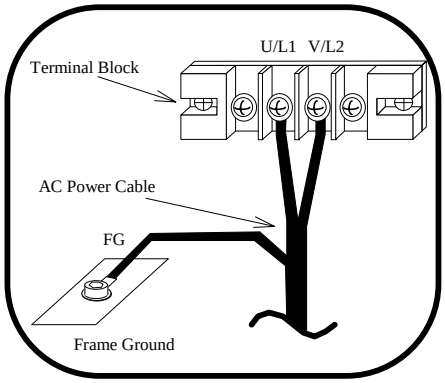
| No. | Model Number | Input Voltage | AC Power Cable Conductors | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKU-F405I-3UC | 200-240Vac | 4 conductors (L1, L2, L3, FG) | |
| 2 | DKU-F405I-3EC | 380-415Vac | 5 conductors (L1, L2, L3, N, FG) | |
| 3 | DKU-F405I-1UC | 200-230Vac | 3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG) | |
| 4 | DKU-F405I-1EC | 200-240Vac | 3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG) | |




DKU-F405I-3UC




DKU-F405I-3EC




DKU-F405I-1UC/1EC

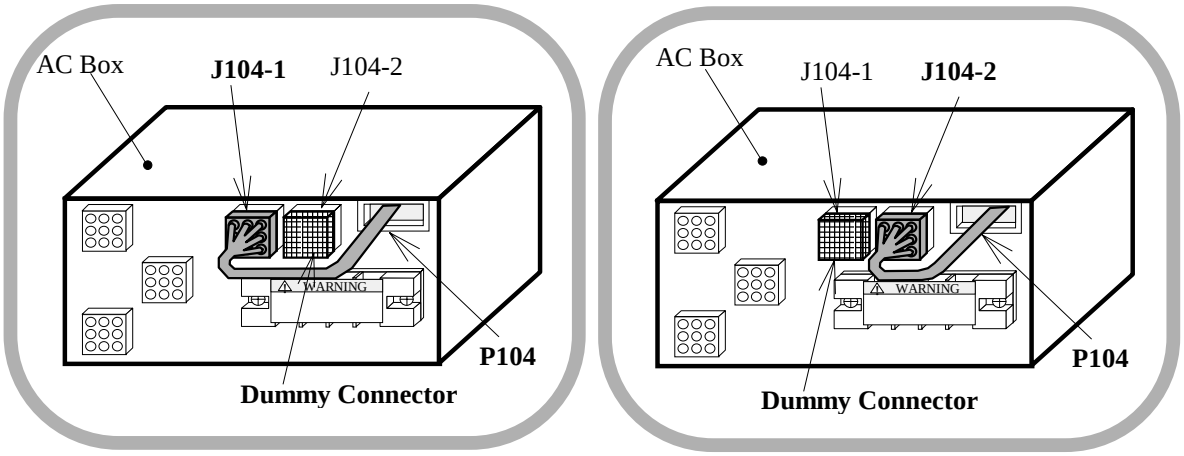
Fig. 3.5.1.3-7 Connection of AC Power Cables to the Terminal Block

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Reset the Jumper Cable Setting
   a. When the 3 Phase Model (DKU-F405I-3UC/3EC) is installed, connect the jumper cable (P104) as indicated in the table below.
   When the Single Phase Model (DKU-F405I-1UC/1EC) is installed, go to step b.

Table 3.5.1.3-3 Jumper Cable (P104) Locations

| No. | Model Number | Input Voltage | Jumper Cable (P104) Location | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKU-F405I-3UC | 200-240Vac | J104-1 | (J104-2: Dummy Connector) |
| 2 | DKU-F405I-3EC | 380-415Vac | J104-2 | (J104-1: Dummy Connector) |




DKU-F405I-3UC DKU-F405I-3EC

Fig. 3.5.1.3-8 Jumper Cable P104 Setting

b. Re-Install the plate.

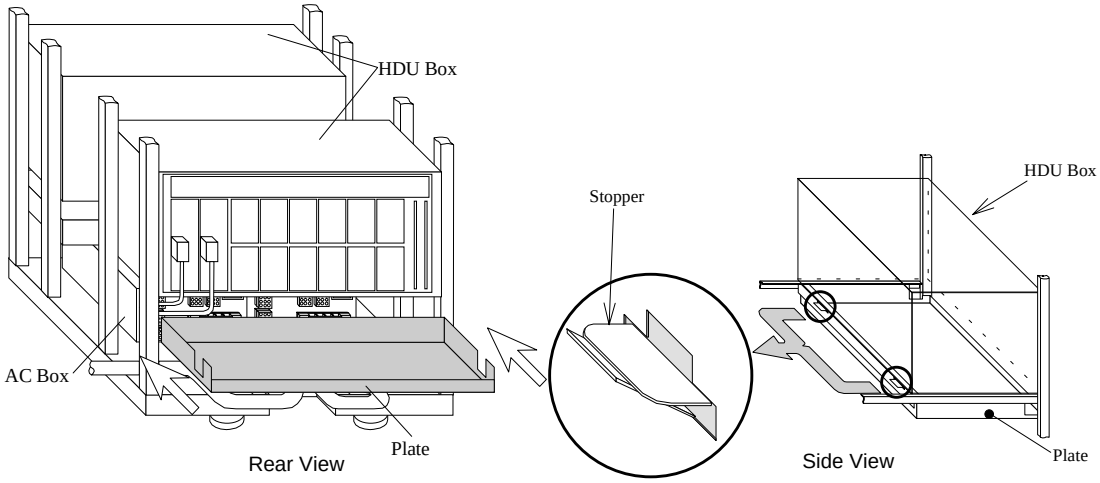



Fig. 3.5.1.3-9 Attachment of Plate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Secure the plate with screws.

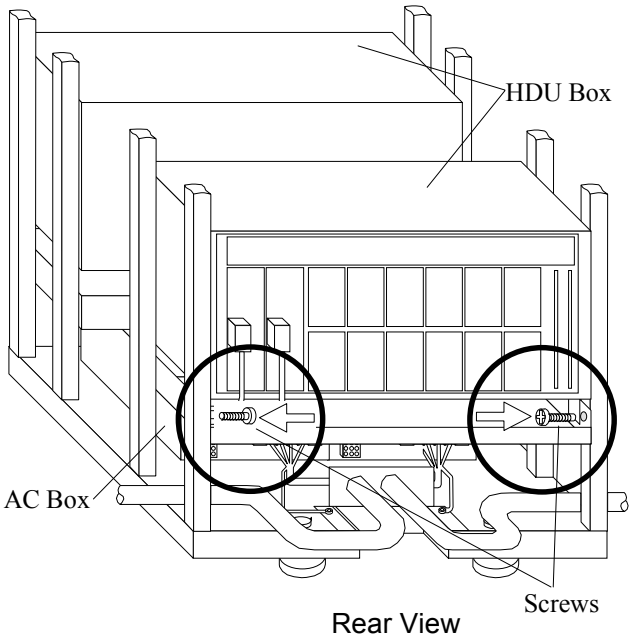



Fig. 3.5.1.3-10 Attachment of Plate

5. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation
      Basic Disk Unit Installation : Go to INST02-10 step (2)-4.
      Additional Disk Units : Go to INST02-20 step (7)-3.
   Non-Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-90 step (5)-3.
   Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-210 step (8)-3.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.5.2 Installation of Power Cable Kit (DKC-F410I-1EC/1UC)

### 3.5.2.1 Flowchart

1. Attach the Power Cable Unit.
↓
2. Attach the Nameplate.
↓
3. Fix the AC Power Cable
(Note: Limited work when transporting equipment.)

### 3.5.2.2 Parts list

Table 3.5.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-1UC | Power Cable ASSY | 3259716-A | 1 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 2 | |
| | | Repeat Binder | 5409042-3 | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103342-2 | 1 | DKC-F410I-1UC |
| | | Nameplate | 3259765-2 | 1 | A5951-60003 |
| 2 | DKC-F410I-1EC | Power Cable ASSY | 3259716-B | 1 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 2 | |
| | | Repeat Binder | 5409042-3 | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103342-1 | 1 | DKC-F410I-1EC |
| | | Nameplate | 3259765-3 | 1 | A5951-60004 |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.5.2.3 Installation Procedure of Power Cable Kit

1. Attach the Power Cable ASSY.
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the cover form the Power Cable Unit.

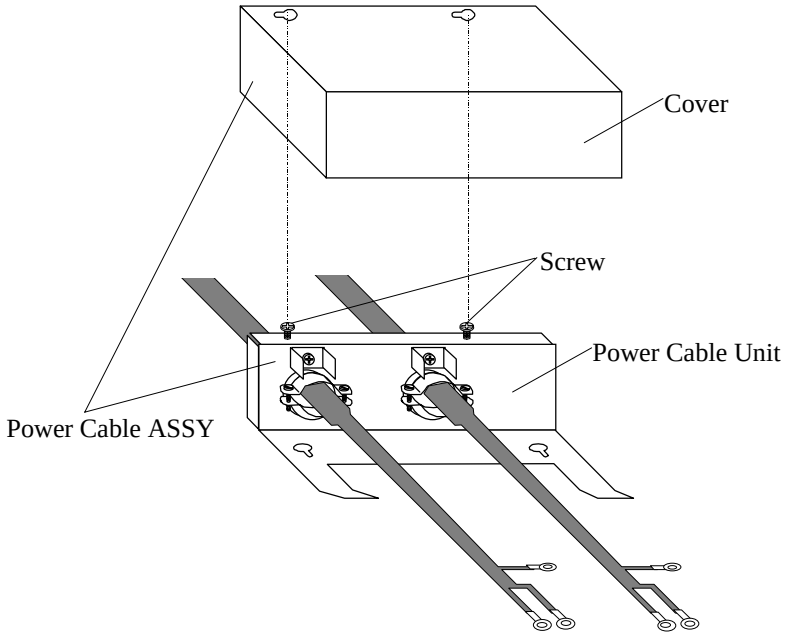



Fig. 3.5.2.3-1 Removal of Cover

   b. Attach the Power Cable Unit with the two screws.

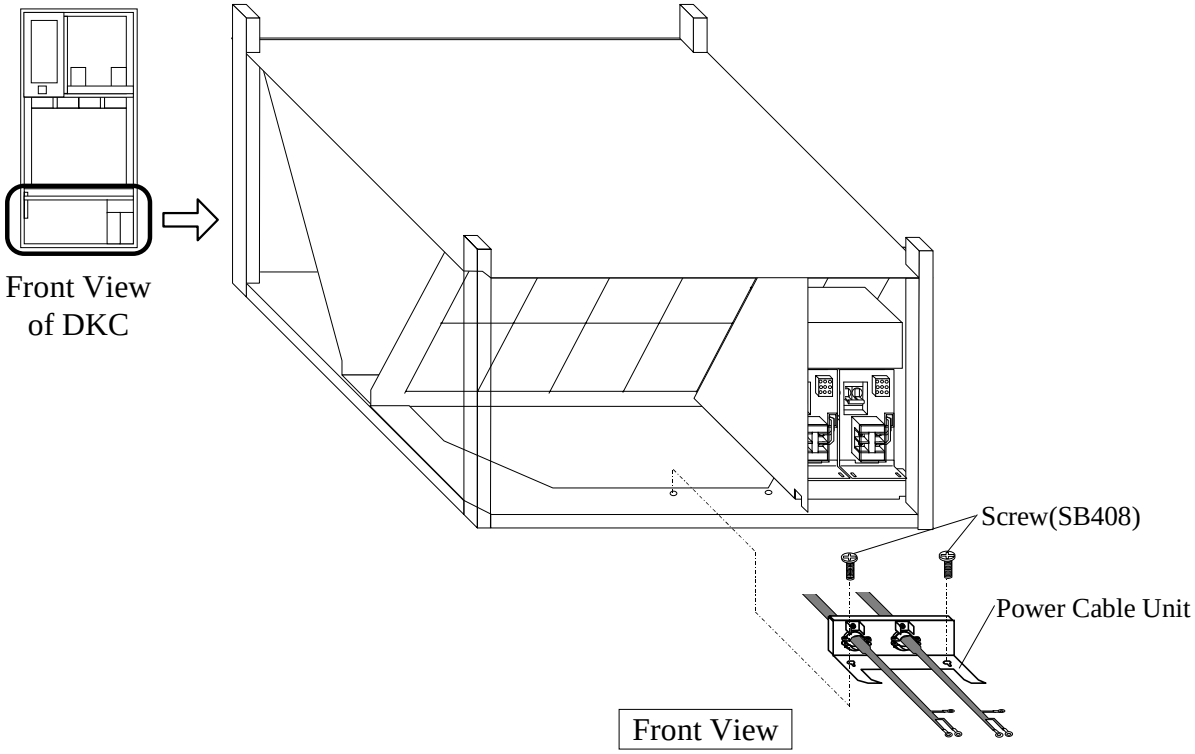
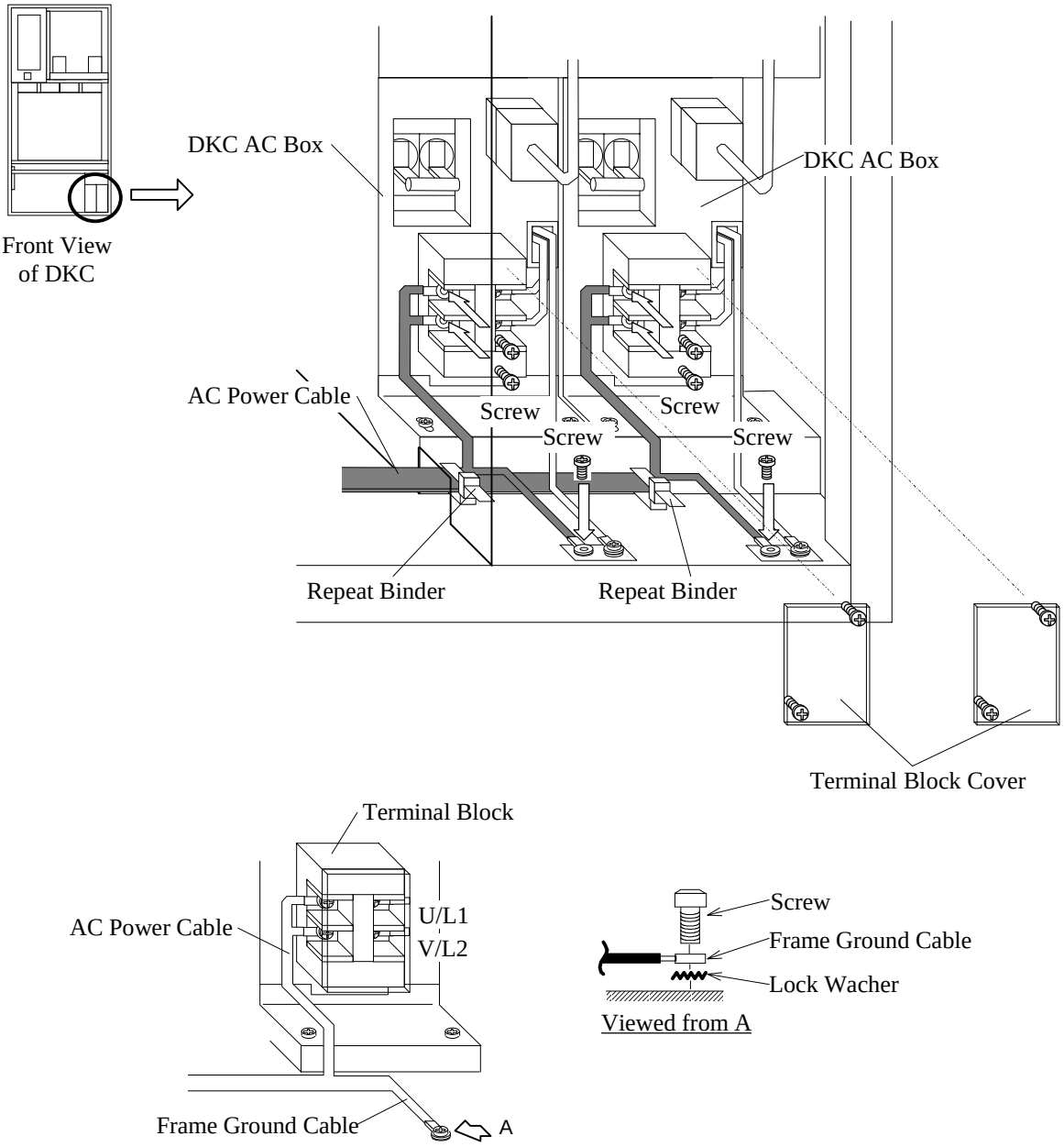



Fig. 3.5.2.3-2 Attachment of Power Cable Unit

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Loosen the four screws and remove terminal block covers.
d. Attach the AC power cables to AC Boxes and fasten the six screws.
e. Attach the terminal block covers to AC Boxes and fasten the four screws.
f. Fasten the two repeat binders.




Connection of AC Power Cable

| Letters indicated on the terminal block | Connecting LINE | Cable Color | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | DKC-F410I-1UC | DKC-F410I-1EC |
| U/L1 | Phase U | White | Brown |
| V/L2 | Phase V | Black | Blue |

Fig. 3.5.2.3-3 Attachment of AC Power Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

g. Attach the cover with the two screws.

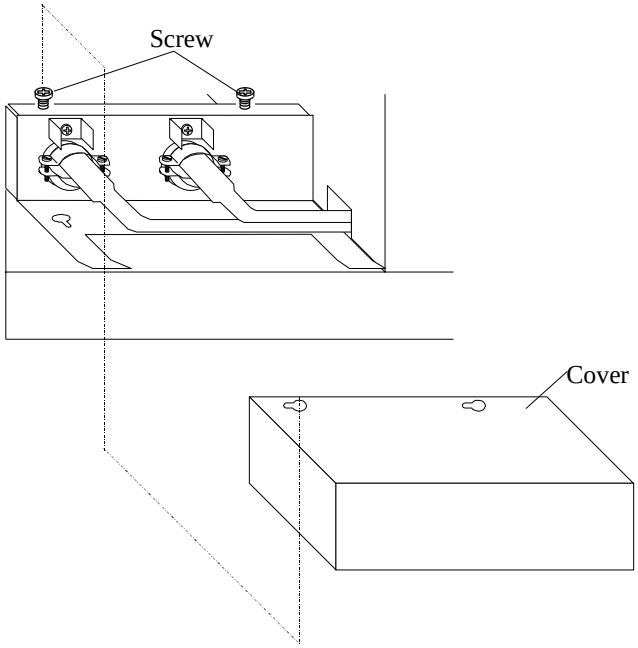



Fig. 3.5.2.3-4 Attachment of Cover

2. Attach the Nameplate.
   a. Attach the nameplate to the cover.

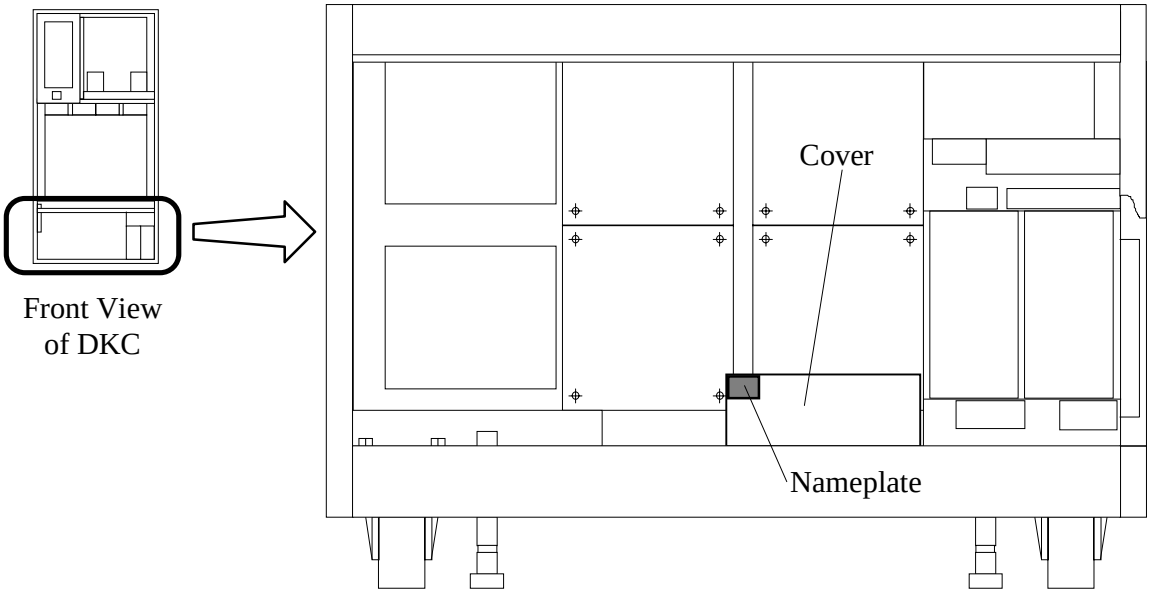



Fig. 3.5.2.3-5 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: Limited work when transporting equipment.

3. Fix the AC Power Cable.
   a. Fix the AC Power Cable with four repeat binders.

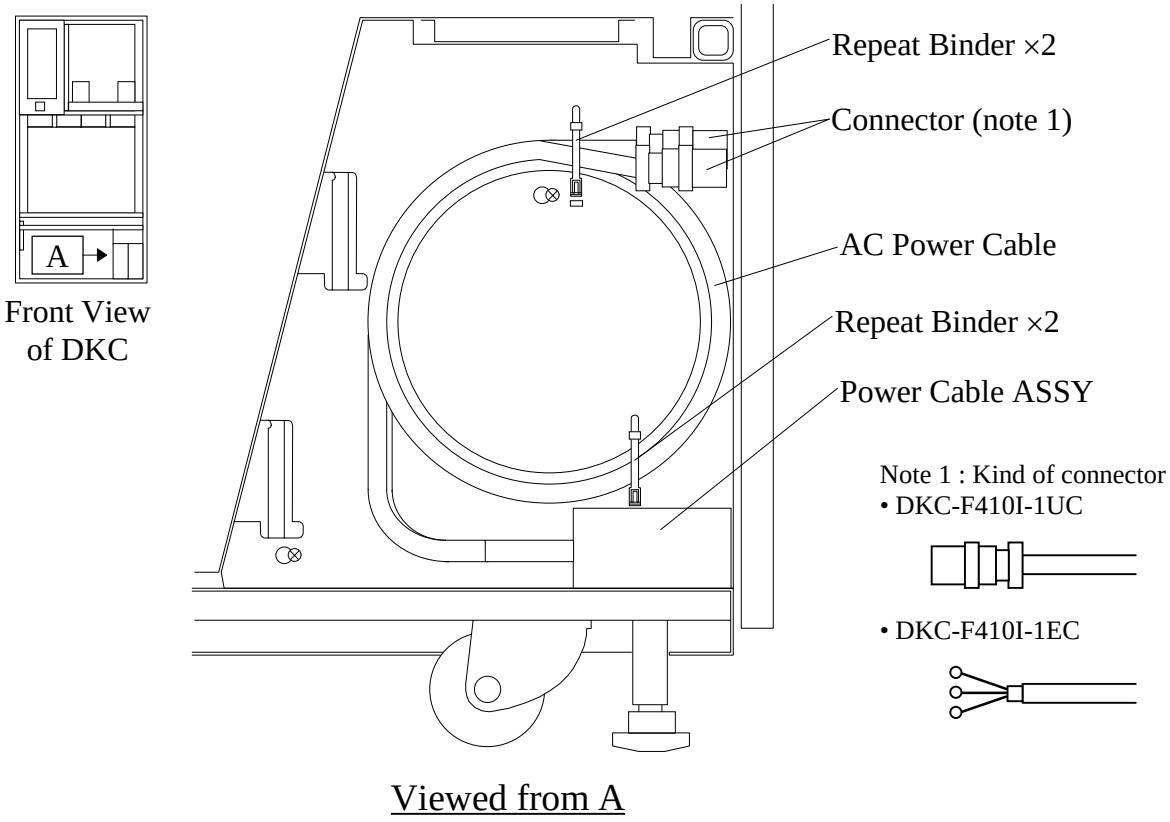



Fig. 3.5.2.3-6 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.6 Installation of Channel Adapter

### 3.6.1 Installation of Serial 4-port Adapter (DKC-F410I-4S)

Note: When installing three or more channel options,
the CL Additional Power Supply (DKC-F410I-80) must be installed.
In such a case, be sure to add the channel option(s) after the DKC Additional Power Supply is added.

#### 3.6.1.1 Parts List

Table 3.6.1-1 Parts List for Serial 4-port Adapter

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-4S | Serial 2-port Adapter PCB | 5509141-B | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509149-1 | 4 | For Serial |
| | | Holder | 2084816-1 | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-3 | 1 | For DKC-F410I-4S |

#### 3.6.1.2 Flowchart

(1) Insert the PCBs.
↓
(2) Install the I/F connector panel.
↓
(3) Connect the optical fiber cables.
↓
(4) Attach the labels.
↓
(5) Attach the nameplate.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.6.1.3 Installation Procedure of Serial 4-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Insertion of the PCBs
   a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location referring to the Fig. 3.6.1-1. (Note) Dummy plates should be stored for future use in De-installation.
   b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box. Refer to Table 3.6.1-2.
   c. Fasten the two screws referring to Fig. 3.6.1-2.

Table 3.6.1-2 Inserting Location (Front of the unit)

| Cluster | CL1 | | | | | | | CL2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Slot No. | N | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
| Function | CSW | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CACHE | CACHE | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CSW |
| Location No. | CSW -1N | CHA -1P | CHA -1Q | CHA -1R | CHA -1S | CACHE -1T | CACHE -1U | CHA -2V | CHA -2W | CHA -2X | CHA -2Y | CSW -2Z |
| Order of addition | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | |

Up to 4 serial 4 port adapters can be installed in the subsystem.

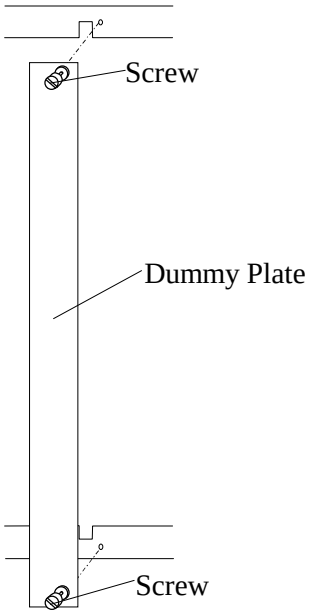



Fig. 3.6.1-1 Removal of Dummy Plate

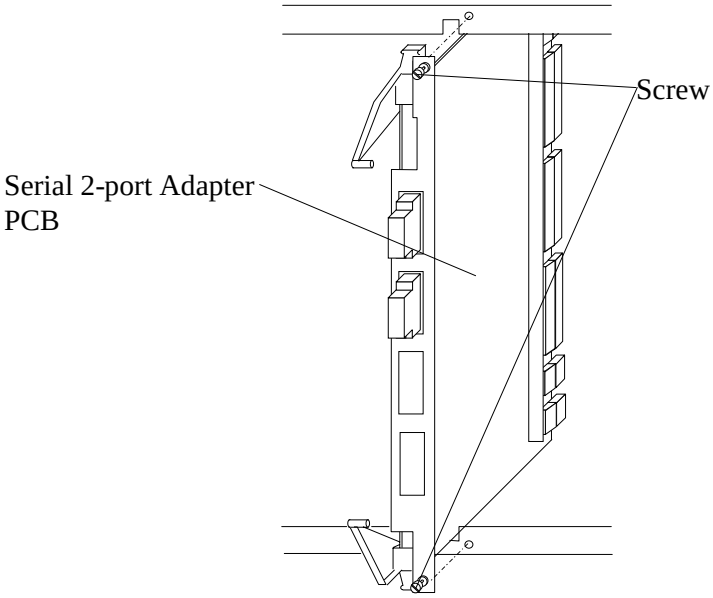
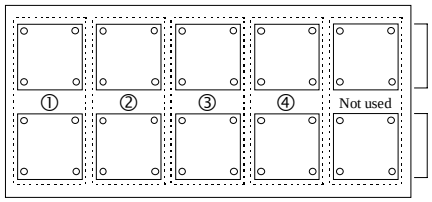



Fig. 3.6.1-2 Insertion of PCB

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Installation of the I/F connector panel
   Install the I/F connector panel in the order of the location number ①②③④ shown in Fig. 3.6.1-3.




①: Position for Basic installation
②: Position for Add.1 installation
③: Position for Add.2 installation
④: Position for Add.3 installation

Fig. 3.6.1-3 Location of I/F Connector Panel (Front)

   a. Remove the dummy plate referring to Fig. 3.6.1-4.
   b. Install the I/F connector panel referring to Fig. 3.6.1-5.
      (Note): Dummy plates should be stored for future use in de-installation.

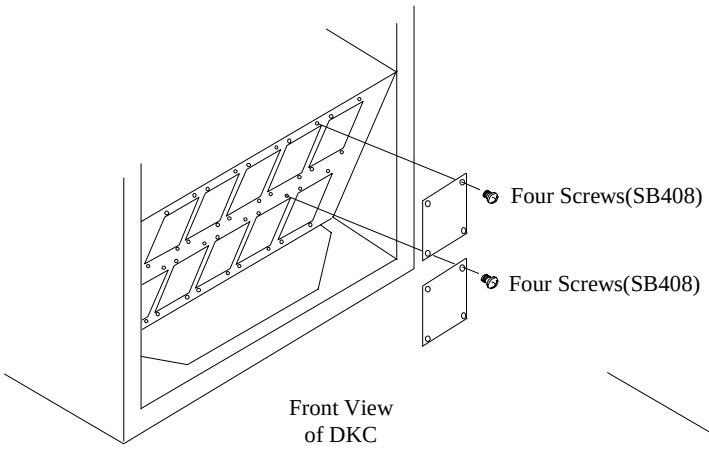



Fig. 3.6.1-4 Removal of Dummy Plate

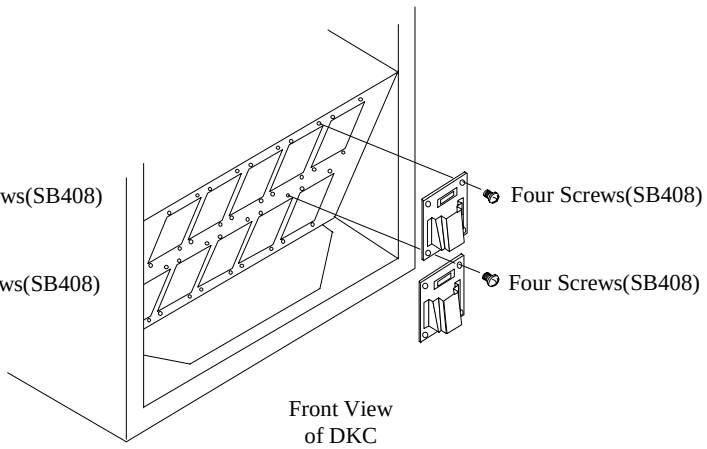



Fig. 3.6.1-5 Installation of I/F Connector Panel

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connection of the optical fiber cable
   a. Pull the optical fiber cable into the DKC through the I/F connector panel. Connect the optical fiber cable to the PCB referring to Serial Channel Interface [LOCATION04-80] in LOCATION section.
   b. Fix the cable with Holder① referring to Fig. 3.6.1-6.
   c. Fix the cable to Lower Strain Relief② and attach Upper Strain Relief③ and Bracket④ referring to Fig. 3.6.1-7.

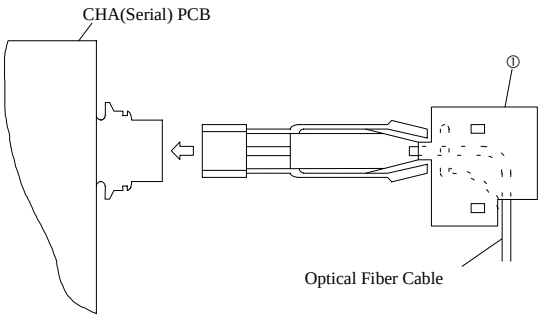



Fig. 3.6.1-6 Connection of Optical Fiber Cable

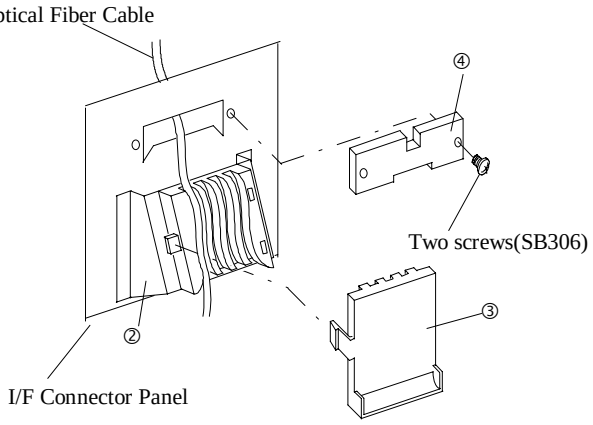



Fig. 3.6.1-7 Installation of Optical Fiber Cable

4. Labeling
   a. Attach the labels "SERIAL PORT" to ①,③,⑤, or ⑦ referring to Table. 3.6.1-3.

Table 3.6.1-3 Attachment of Labels

| Order of addition | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Labeling position | ① | ③ | ⑤ | ⑦ |
| Channel No. | A,B | E,F | J,K | N,P |

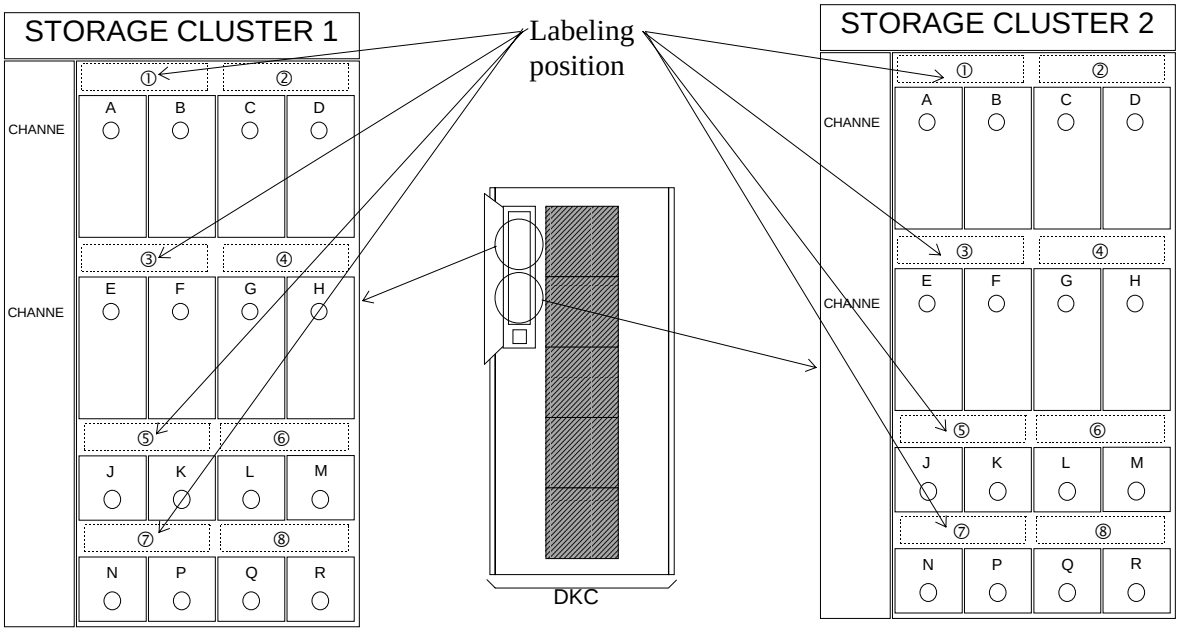



Fig. 3.6.1-8 Attachment of Labels

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attachment of the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate referring to Fig. 3.6.1-9.

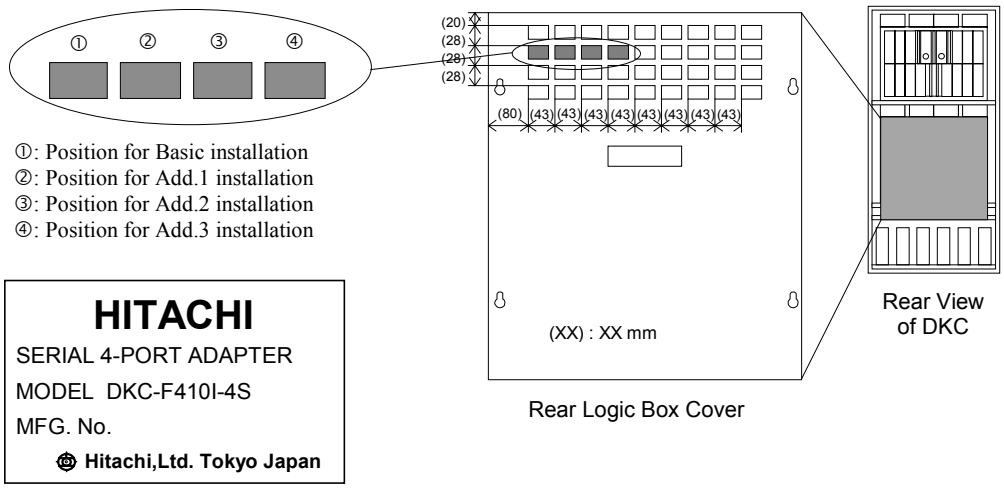



Fig. 3.6.1-9 Attachment of Nameplate

6. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation: Go to INST02-20 Step (6).
   Non-disruptive Installation: Go to INST02-90 Step (3)-5.
   Disruptive Installation: Go to INST02-210 Step (5).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.6.2 Installation of Serial 8-port Adapter (DKC-F410I-8S)

Note: When installing three or more channel options,
the CL Additional Power Supply (DKC-F410I-80) must be installed.
In such a case, be sure to add the channel option(s) after the DKC Additional Power Supply is added.

### 3.6.2.1 Parts List

Table 3.6.2-1 Parts List for Serial 8-port Adapter

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-8S | Serial 4-port Adapter PCB | 5509141-A | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509149-1 | 4 | For Serial |
| | | Holder | 2084816-1 | 8 | |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-4 | 1 | For DKC-F410I-8S |

### 3.6.2.2 Flowchart

(1) Insert the PCBs.
↓
(2) Install the I/F connector panel.
↓
(3) Connect the optical fiber cables.
↓
(4) Attach the labels.
↓
(5) Attach the nameplate.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.6.2.3 Installation Procedure of Serial 8-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Insertion of the PCBs
   a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location referring to the Fig. 3.6.2-1. (Note) Dummy plates should be stored for future use in De-installation.
   b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box. Refer to Table 3.6.2-2.
   c. Fasten the two screws referring to Fig. 3.6.2-2.

Table 3.6.2-2 Inserting Location (Front of the unit)

| Cluster | CL1 | | | | | | | CL2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Slot No. | N | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
| Function | CSW | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CACHE | CACHE | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CSW |
| Location No. | CSW -1N | CHA -1P | CHA -1Q | CHA -1R | CHA -1S | CACHE -1T | CACHE -1U | CHA -2V | CHA -2W | CHA -2X | CHA -2Y | CSW -2Z |
| Order of addition | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | |

Up to 4 serial 8-port adapters can be installed in the subsystem.

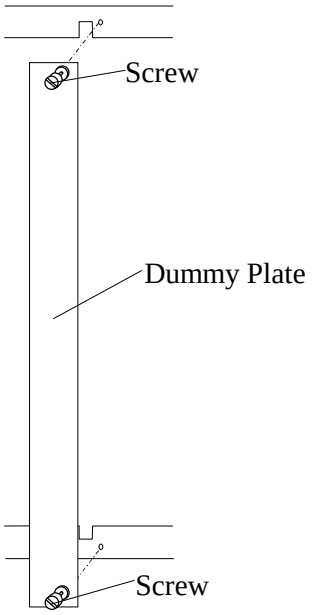



Fig. 3.6.2-1 Removal of Dummy Plate

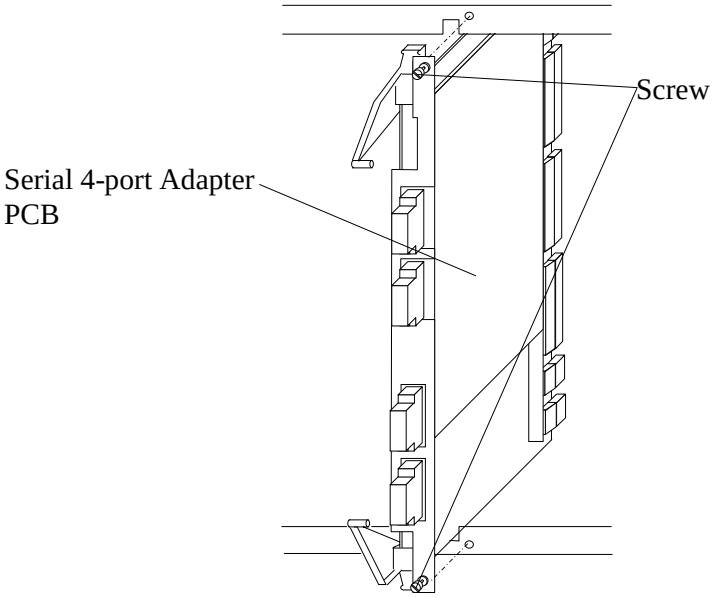
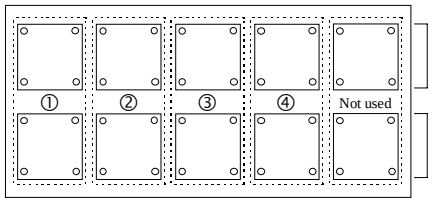



Fig. 3.6.2-2 Insertion of PCB

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Installation of the I/F connector panel
   Install the I/F connector panel in the order of the location number ①②③④ shown in Fig. 3.6.2-3.




①: Position for Basic installation
②: Position for Add.1 installation
③: Position for Add.2 installation
④: Position for Add.3 installation

Fig. 3.6.2-3 Location of I/F Connector Panel (Front)

   a. Remove the dummy plate referring to Fig. 3.6.2-4.
   b. Install the I/F connector panel referring to Fig. 3.6.2-5.
      (Note): Dummy plates should be stored for future use in de-installation.

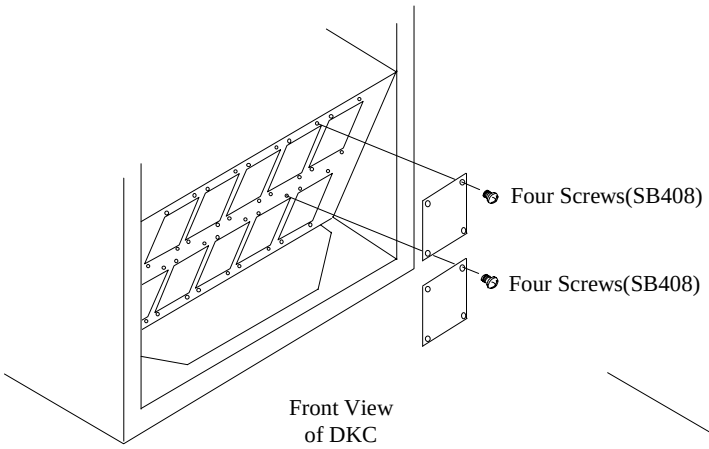



Fig. 3.6.2-4 Removal of Dummy Plate

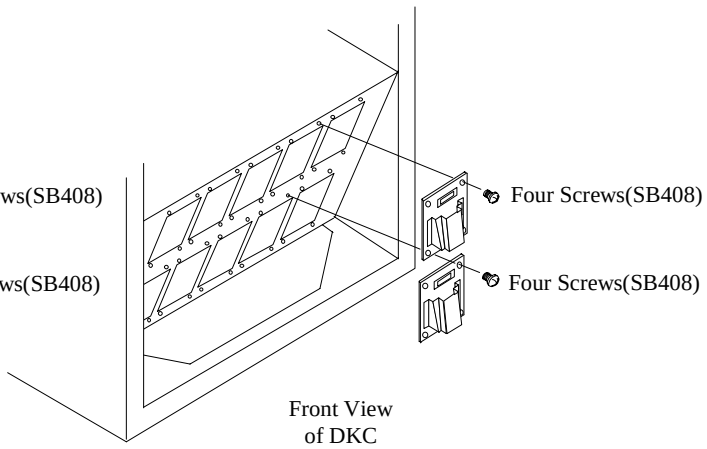



Fig. 3.6.2-5 Installation of I/F Connector Panel

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connection of the optical fiber cable
   a. Pull the optical fiber cable into the DKC through the I/F connector panel. Connect the optical fiber cable to the PCB referring to Serial Channel Interface [LOCATION04-80] in LOCATION section.
   b. Fix the cable with Holder① referring to Fig. 3.6.2-6.
   c. Fix the cable to Lower Strain Relief② and attach Upper Strain Relief③ and Bracket④ referring to Fig. 3.6.2-7.

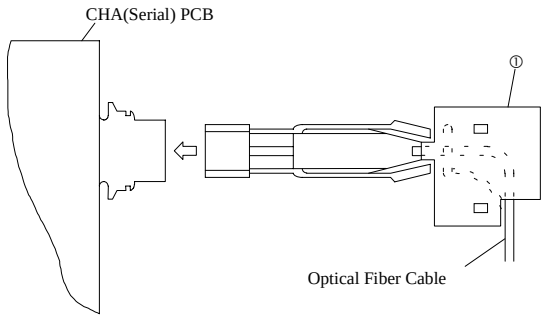



Fig. 3.6.2-6 Connection of Optical Fiber Cable

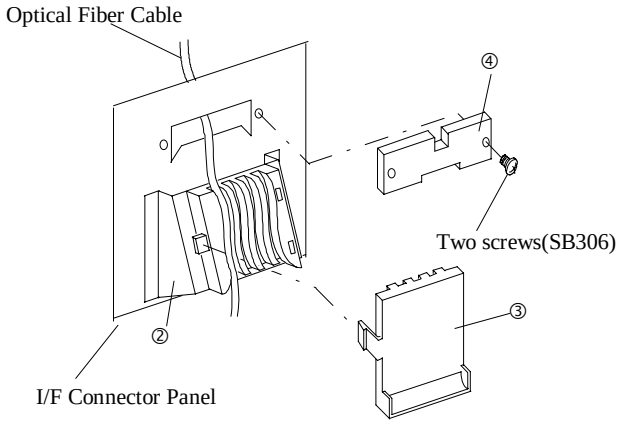



Fig. 3.6.2-7 Installation of Optical Fiber Cable

4. Labeling
   a. Attach the labels "SERIAL PORT" to ① through ⑧ referring to Table. 3.6.2-3.

Table 3.6.2-3 Attachment of Labels

| Order of addition | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Labeling position | ① and ② | ③ and ④ | ⑤ and ⑥ | ⑦ and ⑧ |
| Channel No. | A,B,C,D | E,F,G,H | J,K,L,M | N,P,Q,R |

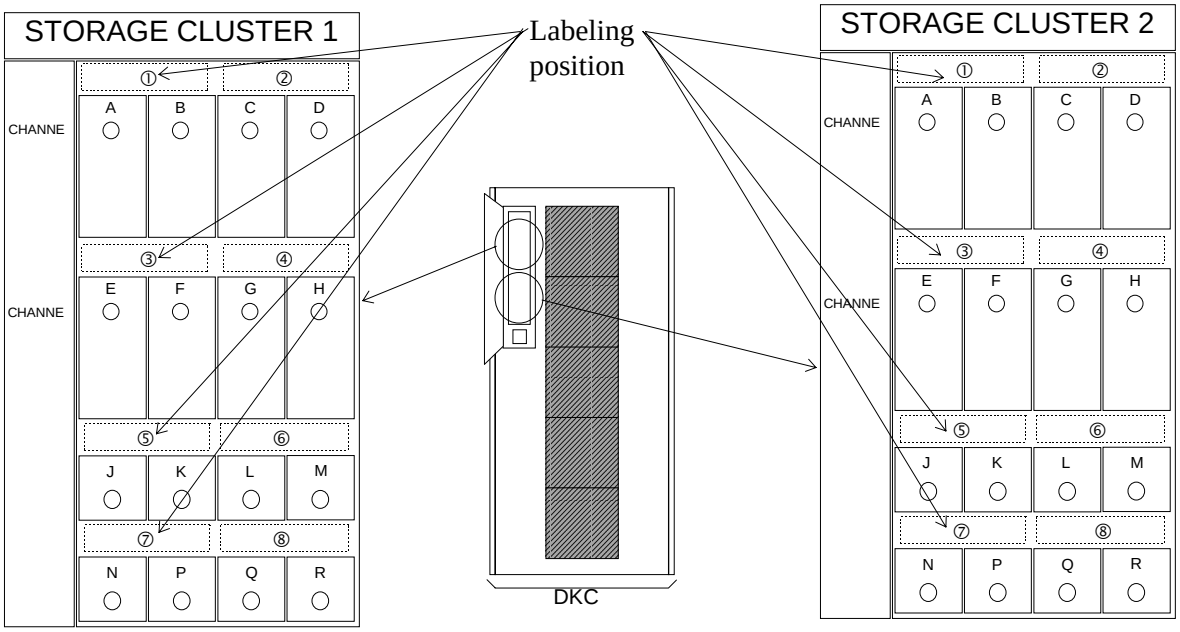



Fig. 3.6.2-8 Attachment of Labels

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attachment of the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate referring to Fig. 3.6.2-9.

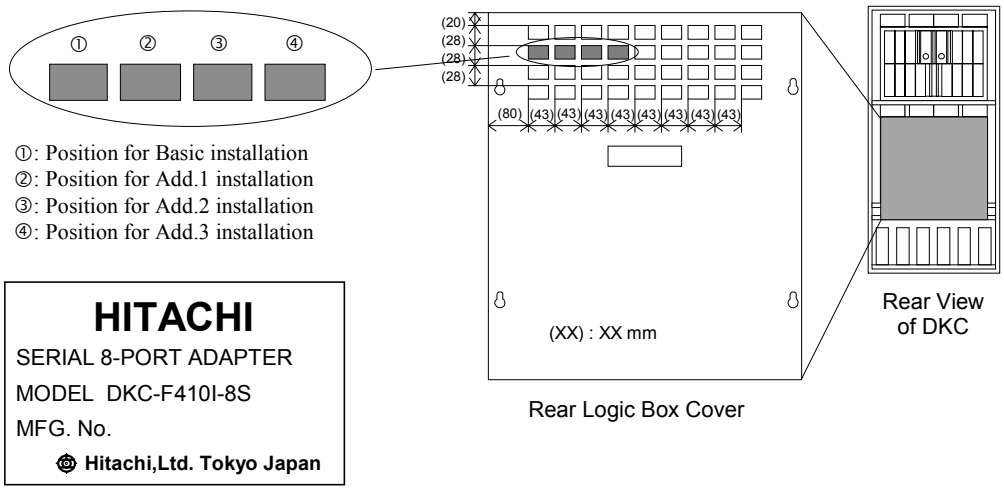



Fig. 3.6.2-9 Attachment of Nameplate

6. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation: Go to INST02-20 Step (6).
   Non-disruptive Installation: Go to INST02-90 Step (3)-5.
   Disruptive Installation: Go to INST02-210 Step (5).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.6.3 Installation of Fibre 4-port Adapter for Optical Cable (DKC-F410I-4GS/4GL)

Note: When installing three or more channel options,
the CL Additional Power Supply (DKC-F410I-80) must be installed.
In such a case, be sure to add the channel option(s) after the DKC Additional Power Supply is added.

### 3.6.3.1 Parts List

Table 3.6.3-1 Parts List for Fibre 4-port Adapter (Short Wavelength)

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-4GS (Short Wavelength) | Fibre 2-port Adapter PCB | 5509143-B | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509217-1 | 4 | For Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-5 | 1 | |

Table 3.6.3-2 Parts List for Fibre 4-port Adapter (Long Wavelength)

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | DKC-F410I-4GL (Long Wavelength) | Fibre 2-port Adapter PCB | 5509145-B | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509217-1 | 4 | For Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-7 | 1 | |

### 3.6.3.2 Flowchart

(1) Insert the PCBs.
↓
(2) Install the I/F connector panel.
↓
(3) Connect the optical fiber cables.
↓
(4) Attach the labels.
↓
(5) Attach the nameplate.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.6.3.3 Installation Procedure of Fibre 4-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Insertion of the PCBs
   a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location referring to the Fig. 3.6.3-1. (Note) Dummy plates should be stored for future use in De-installation.
   b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box. Refer to Table 3.6.3-3.
   c. Fasten the two screws referring to Fig. 3.6.3-2.

Table 3.6.3-3 Inserting Location (Front of the unit)

| Cluster | CL1 | | | | | | | CL2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Slot No. | N | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
| Function | CSW | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CACHE | CACHE | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CSW |
| Location No. | CSW -1N | CHA -1P | CHA -1Q | CHA -1R | CHA -1S | CACHE -1T | CACHE -1U | CHA -2V | CHA -2W | CHA -2X | CHA -2Y | CSW -2Z |
| Order of addition | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | |

Up to 4 Fibre 4-port adapters can be installed in the subsystem.

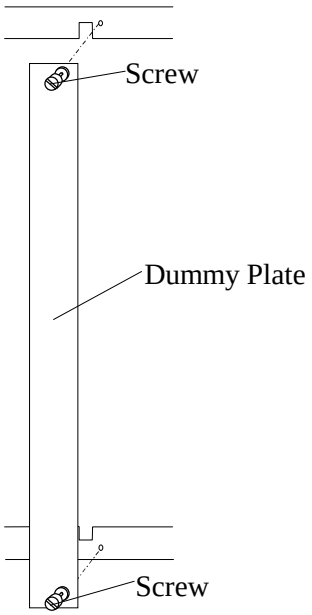



Fig. 3.6.3-1 Removal of Dummy Plate

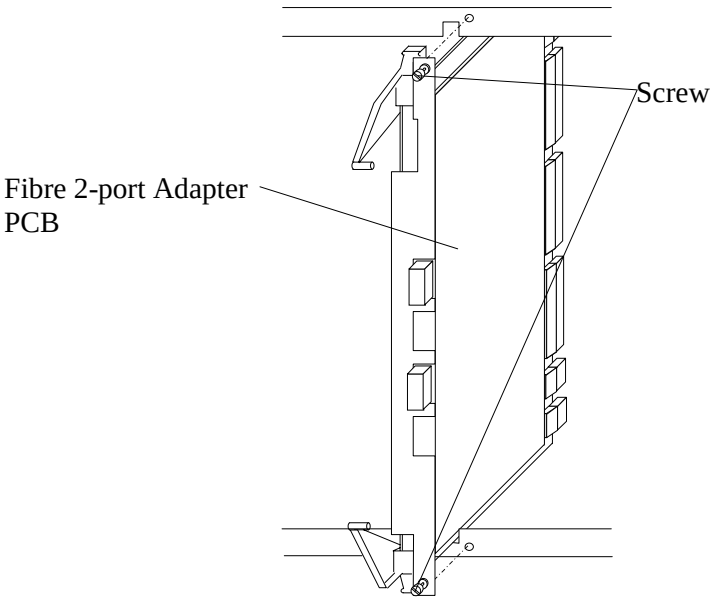
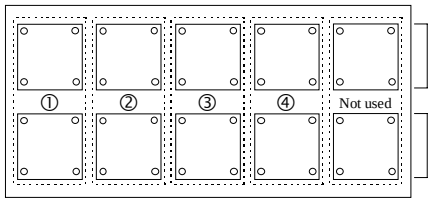



Fig. 3.6.3-2 Insertion of PCB

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Installation of the I/F connector panel
   Install the I/F connector panel in the order of the location number ①②③④ shown in Fig. 3.6.3-3.




①: Position for Basic installation
②: Position for Add.1 installation
③: Position for Add.2 installation
④: Position for Add.3 installation

Fig. 3.6.3-3 Location of I/F Connector Panel (Front)

   a. Remove the dummy plate referring to Fig. 3.6.3-4.
   b. Install the I/F connector panel referring to Fig. 3.6.3-5.
      (Note): Dummy plates should be stored for future use in de-installation.

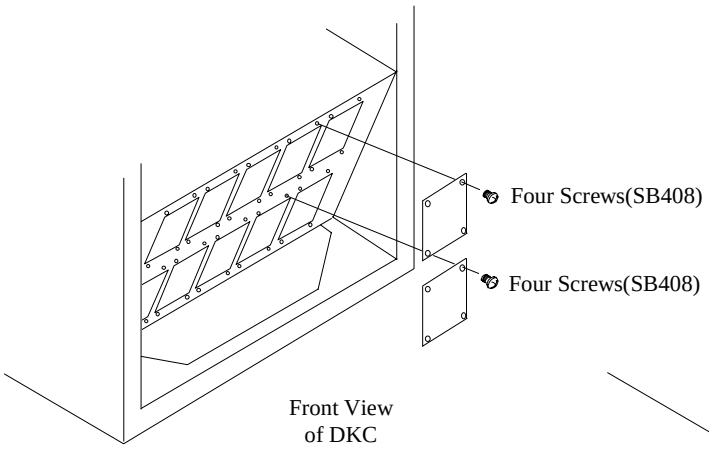



Fig. 3.6.3-4 Removal of Dummy Plate

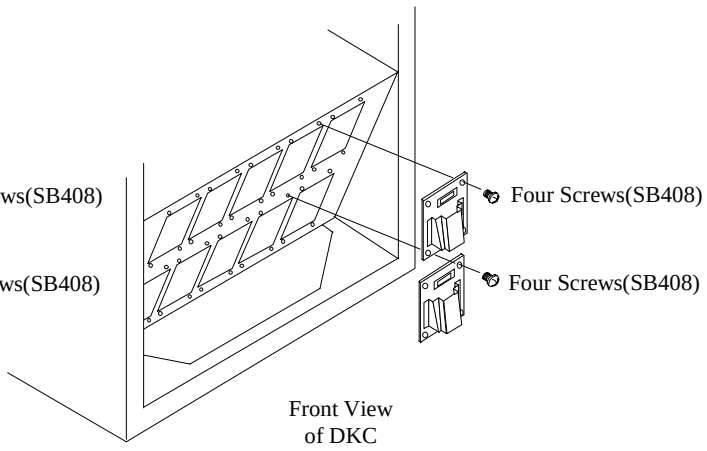



Fig. 3.6.3-5 Installation of I/F Connector Panel

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connection of the optical fiber cable
   a. Pull the optical fiber cable into the DKC through the I/F connector panel referring to Fig. 3.6.3-6. Connect the optical fiber cable to the PCB. Refer to Fibre Channel Interface [LOCATION04-90] in LOCATION section.
   b. Fix the cable to Lower Strain Relief① and attach Upper Strain Relief② and Bracket③ referring to Fig. 3.6.3-7.

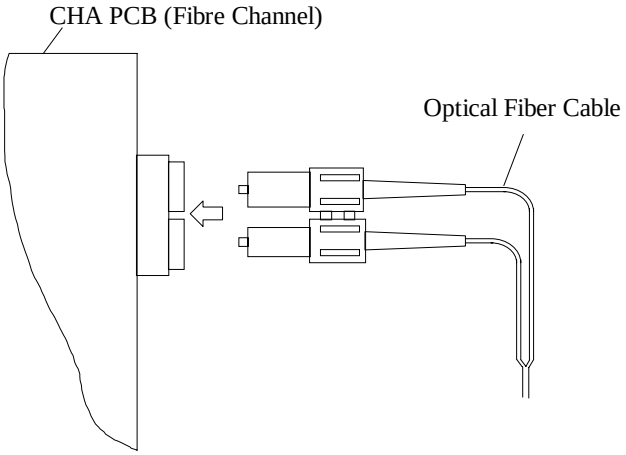



Fig. 3.6.3-6 Connection of Optical Fiber Cable

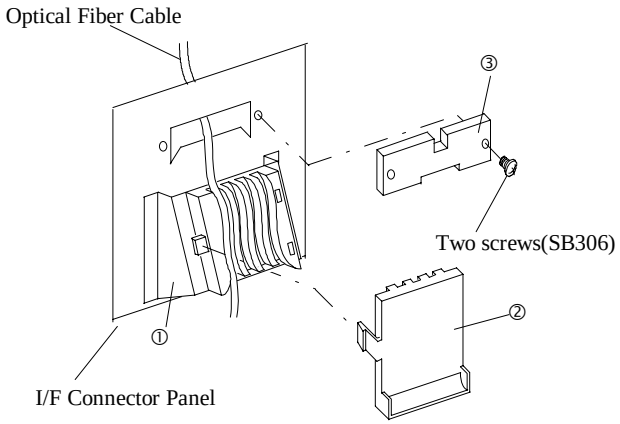



Fig. 3.6.3-7 Installation of Optical Fiber Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Labeling
   a. Attach the labels “FIBRE PORT” to ①, ②, ③ or ④ referring to Table. 3.6.3-4 and Fig. 3.6.3-8.

Table 3.6.3-4 Attachment of Labels

| Order of addition | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Labeling position | ① | ② | ③ | ④ |
| Channel No. | A, C | E, G | J, L | N, Q |

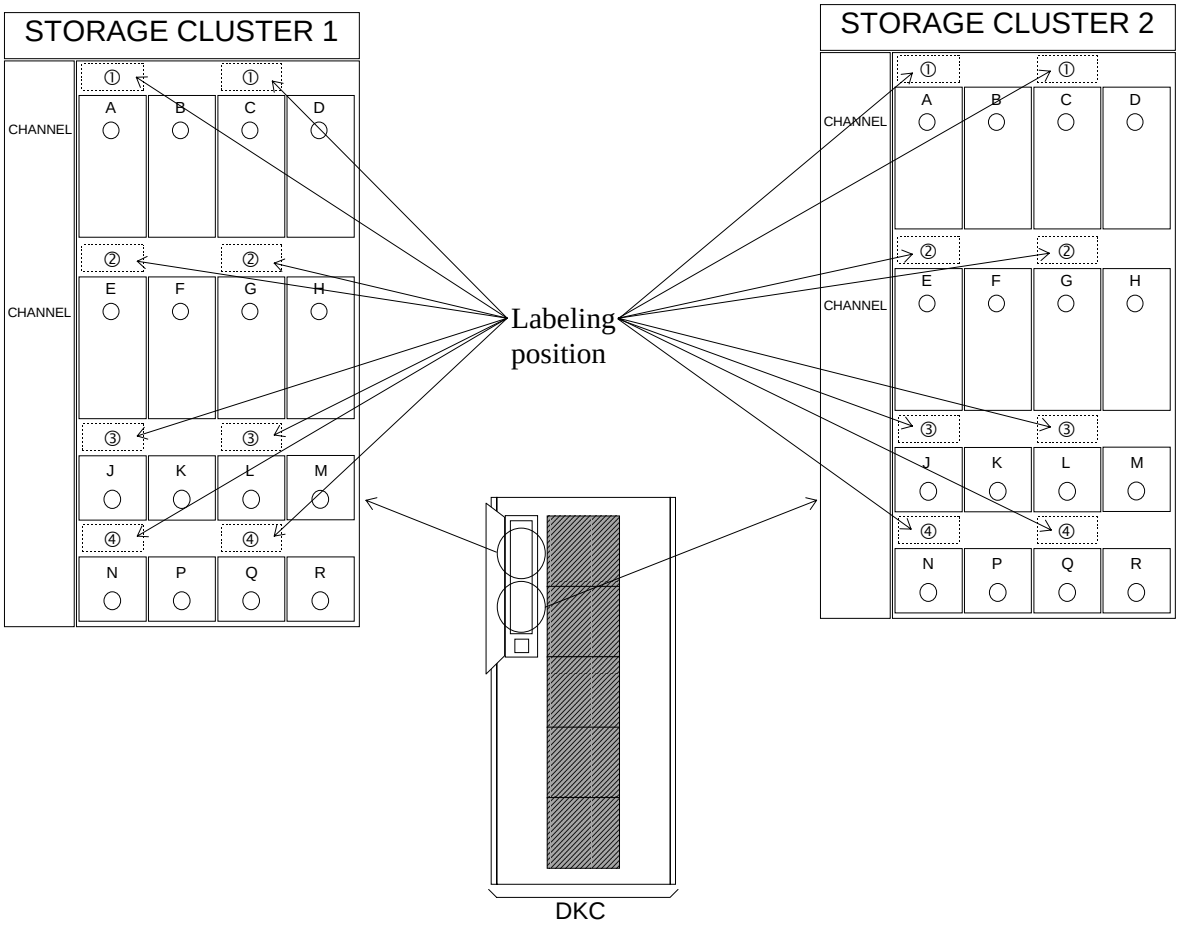



Fig. 3.6.3-8 Attachment of Labels

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attachment of the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate referring to Fig. 3.6.3-9.

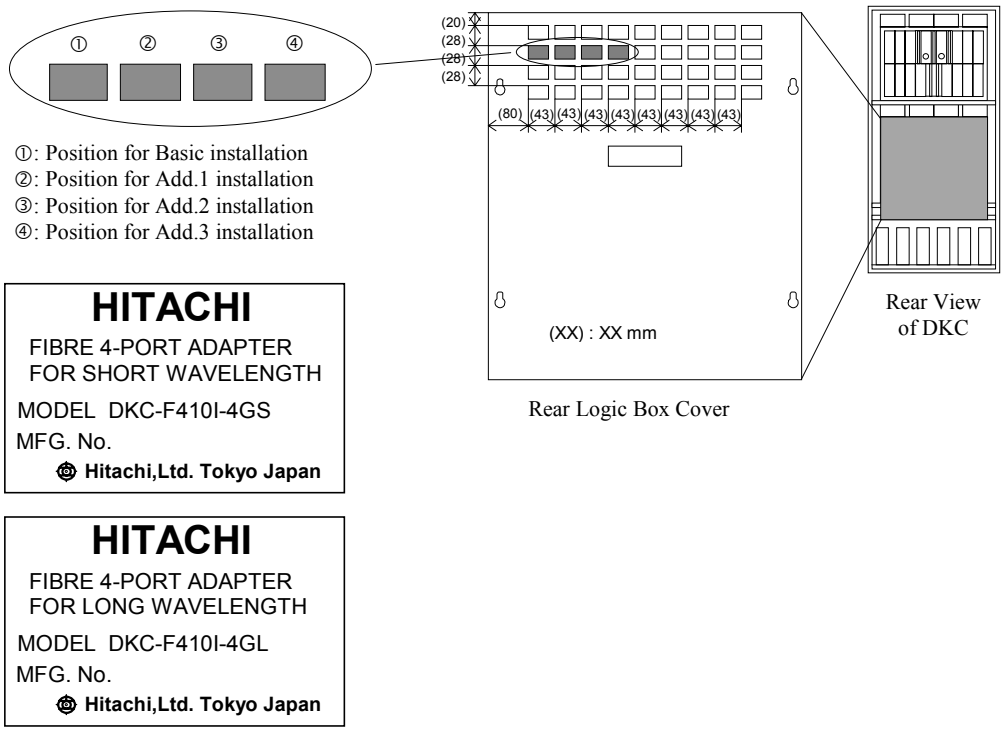



Fig. 3.6.3-9 Attachment of Nameplate

6. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation: Go to INST02-20 Step (6).
   Non-disruptive Installation: Go to INST02-90 Step (3)-5.
   Disruptive Installation: Go to INST02-210 Step (5).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.6.4 Installation of Fibre 8-port Adapter for Optical Cable (DKC-F410I-8GS/8GL/8GSE/8GLE)

Note: When installing three or more channel options,
the CL Additional Power Supply (DKC-F410I-80) must be installed.
In such a case, be sure to add the channel option(s) after the DKC Additional Power Supply is added.

### 3.6.4.1 Parts List

Table 3.6.4-1 Parts List for Fibre 8-port Adapter (Short Wavelength)

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-8GS | Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB | 5509143-A | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509148-1 | 4 | For Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-6 | 1 | |
| 2 | DKC-F410I-8GSE | Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB | 5509143-C | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509148-1 | 4 | For Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-65 | 1 | |

Table 3.6.4-2 Parts List for Fibre 8-port Adapter (Long Wavelength)

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | DKC-F410I-8GL | Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB | 5509145-A | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509148-1 | 4 | For Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-8 | 1 | |
| 4 | DKC-F410I-8GLE | Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB | 5509145-C | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509148-1 | 4 | For Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-67 | 1 | |

### 3.6.4.2 Flowchart

(1) Insert the PCBs.
↓
(2) Install the I/F connector panel.
↓
(3) Connect the optical fiber cables.
↓
(4) Attach the labels.
↓
(5) Attach the nameplate.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.6.4.3 Installation Procedure of Fibre 8-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Insertion of the PCBs
   a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location referring to the Fig. 3.6.4-1. (Note) Dummy plates should be stored for future use in De-installation.
   b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box. Refer to Table 3.6.4-3.
   c. Fasten the two screws referring to Fig. 3.6.4-2.

Table 3.6.4-3 Inserting Location (Front of the unit)

| Cluster | CL1 | | | | | | | CL2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Slot No. | N | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
| Function | CSW | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CACHE | CACHE | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CSW |
| Location No. | CSW -1N | CHA -1P | CHA -1Q | CHA -1R | CHA -1S | CACHE -1T | CACHE -1U | CHA -2V | CHA -2W | CHA -2X | CHA -2Y | CSW -2Z |
| Order of addition | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | |

Up to 4 Fibre 8-port adapters can be installed in the subsystem.

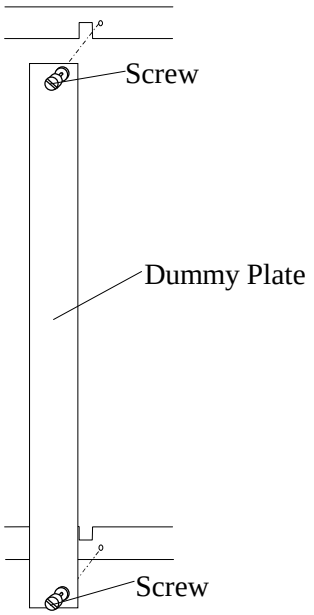



Fig. 3.6.4-1 Removal of Dummy Plate

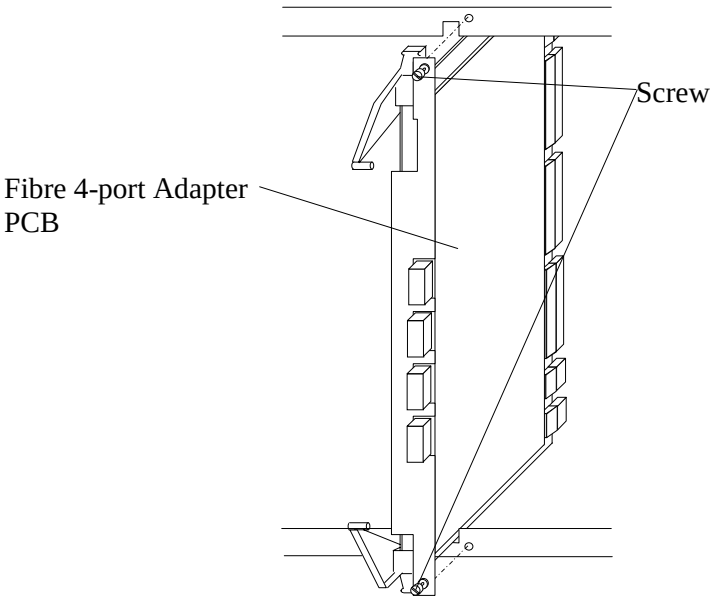
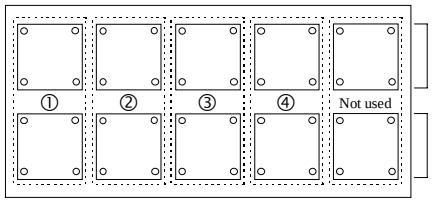



Fig. 3.6.4-2 Insertion of PCB

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Installation of the I/F connector panel
   Install the I/F connector panel in the order of the location number ①②③④ shown in Fig. 3.6.4-3.




①: Position for Basic installation
②: Position for Add.1 installation
③: Position for Add.2 installation
④: Position for Add.3 installation

Fig. 3.6.4-3 Location of I/F Connector Panel (Front)

   a. Remove the dummy plate referring to Fig. 3.6.4-4.
   b. Install the I/F connector panel referring to Fig. 3.6.4-5.
      (Note): Dummy plates should be stored for future use in de-installation.

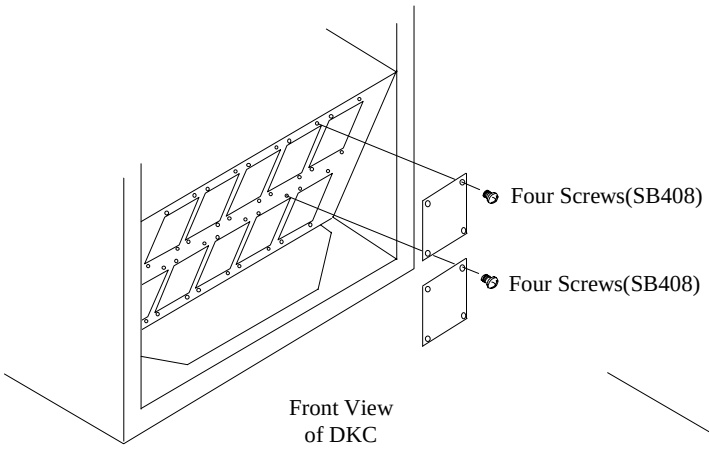



Fig. 3.6.4-4 Removal of Dummy Plate

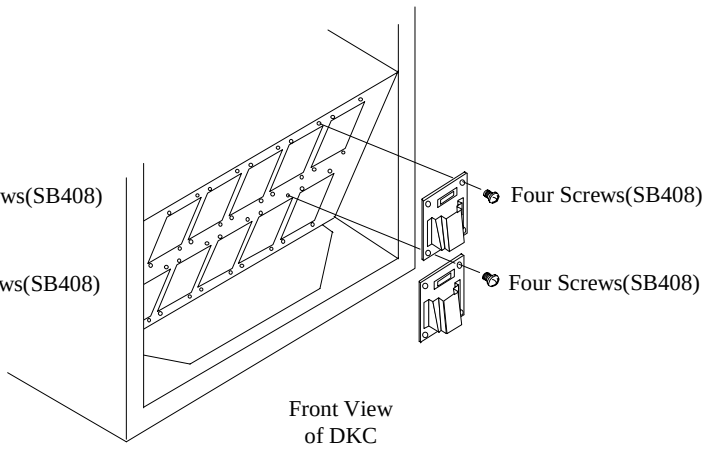



Fig. 3.6.4-5 Installation of I/F Connector Panel

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connection of the optical fiber cable
   a. Pull the optical fiber cable into the DKC through the I/F connector panel referring to Fig. 3.6.4-6. Connect the optical fiber cable to the PCB. Refer to Fibre Channel Interface [LOCATION04-90] in LOCATION section.
   b. Fix the cable to Lower Strain Relief① and attach Upper Strain Relief② and Bracket③ referring to Fig. 3.6.4-7.

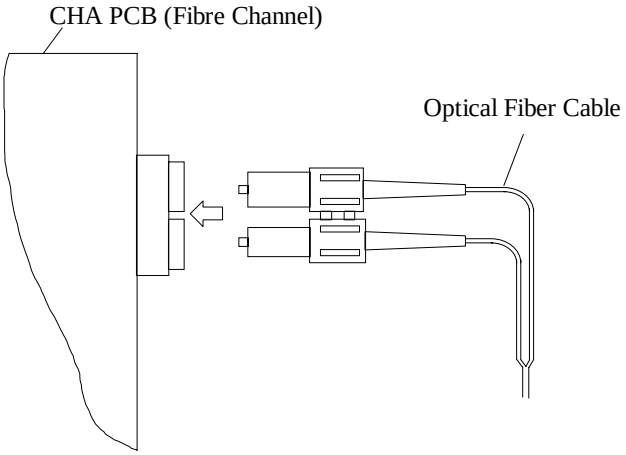



Fig. 3.6.4-6 Connection of Optical Fiber Cable

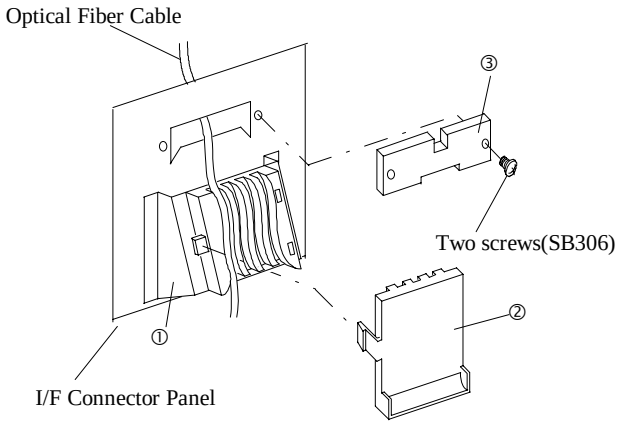



Fig. 3.6.4-7 Installation of Optical Fiber Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Labeling
   a. Attach the labels "FIBRE PORT" to ① through ⑧ referring to Table. 3.6.4-4 and Fig. 3.6.4-8.

Table 3.6.4-4 Attachment of Labels

| Order of addition | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Labeling position | ① and ② | ③ and ④ | ⑤ and ⑥ | ⑦ and ⑧ |
| Channel No. | A, B | E, F | J, K | N, P |

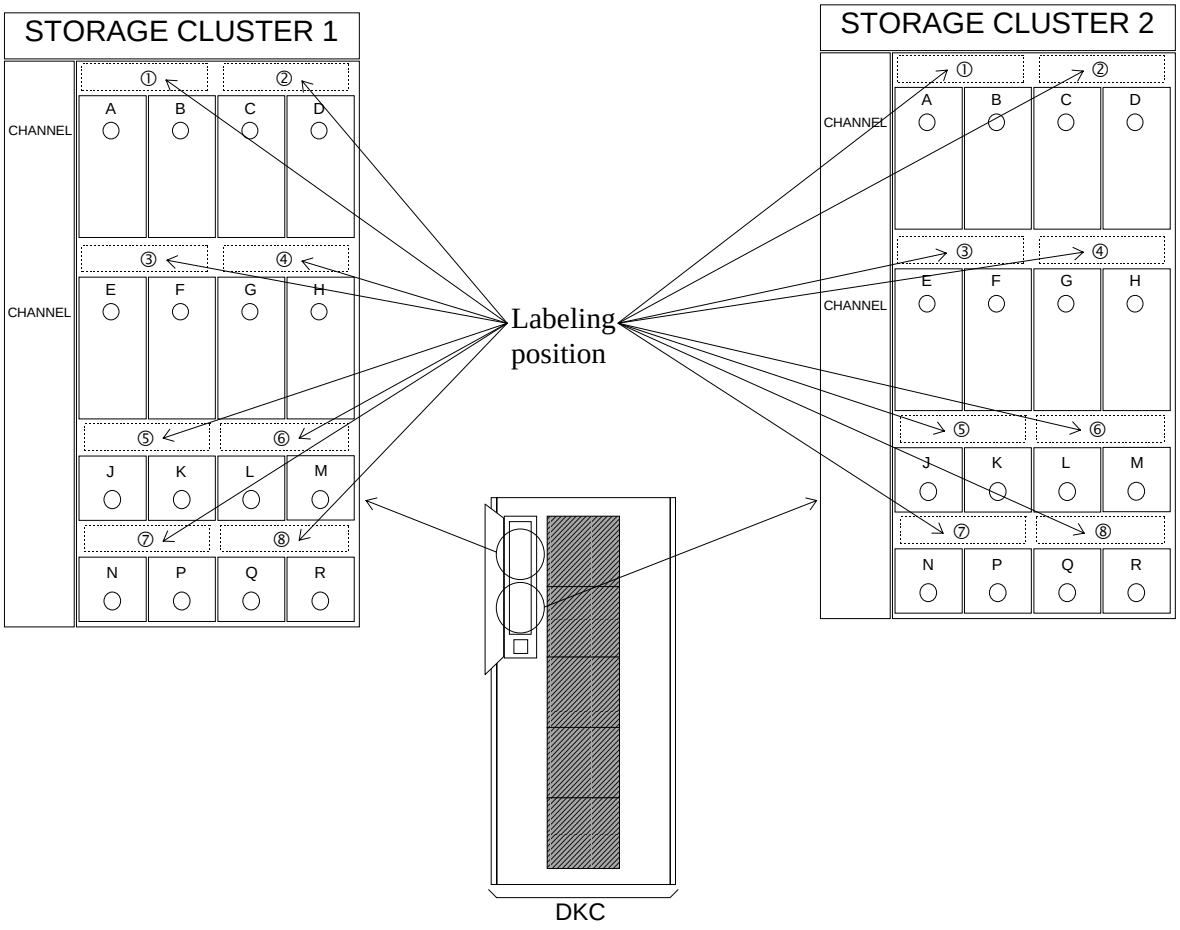



Fig. 3.6.4-8 Attachment of Labels

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attachment of the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate referring to Fig. 3.6.4-9.

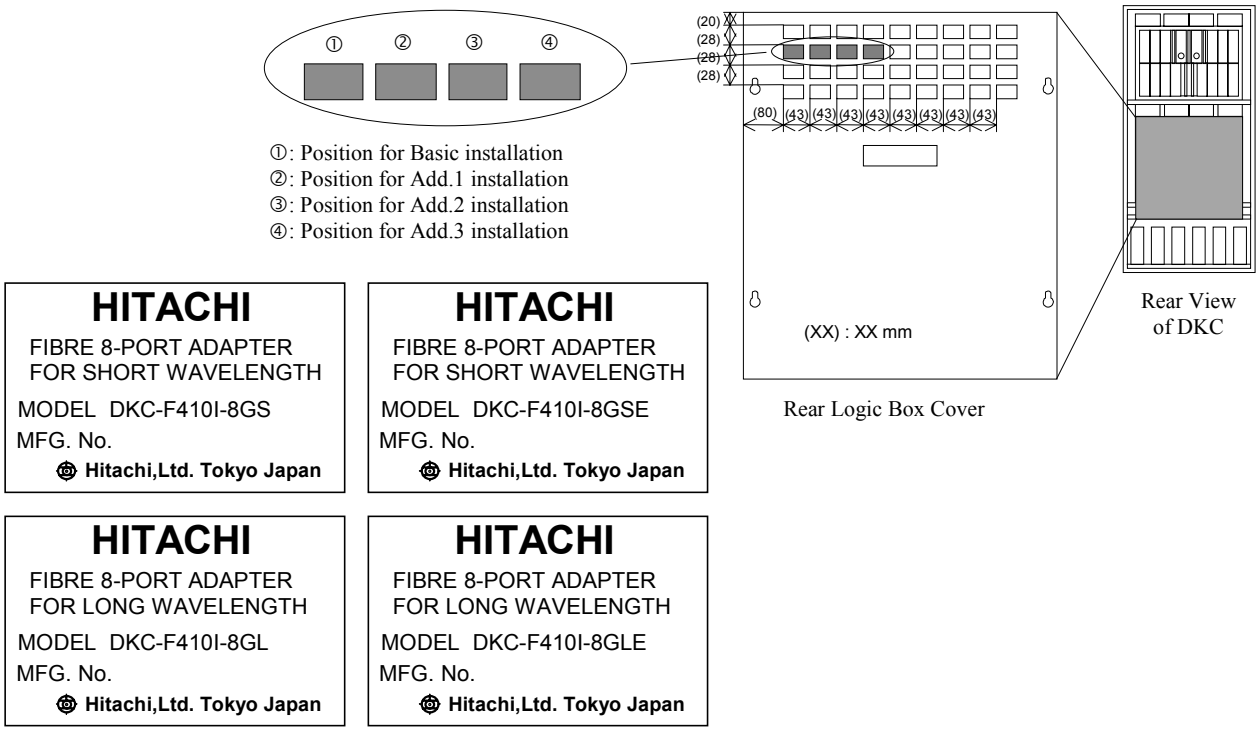



Fig. 3.6.4-9 Attachment of Nameplate

6. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation: Go to INST02-20 Step (6).
   Non-disruptive Installation: Go to INST02-90 Step (3)-5.
   Disruptive Installation: Go to INST02-210 Step (5).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.6.5 Installation of 2 Gbps Fibre 8-port Adapter for Short Wavelength (DKC-F410I-8HSE)

Note: When installing three or more channel options,
the CL Additional Power Supply (DKC-F410I-80) must be installed.
In such a case, be sure to add the channel option(s) after the DKC Additional Power Supply is added.

### 3.6.5.1 Parts List

Table 3.6.5-1 Parts List for 2 Gbps Fibre 8-port Adapter (Short Wavelength)

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-8HSE | Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB | 5513742-A | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509148-1 | 4 | For Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-79 | 1 | |

### 3.6.5.2 Flowchart

(1) Insert the PCBs.
↓
(2) Install the I/F connector panel.
↓
(3) Connect the optical fiber cables.
↓
(4) Attach the labels.
↓
(5) Attach the nameplate.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.6.5.3 Installation Procedure of 2 Gbps Fibre 8-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Insertion of the PCBs
   a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location referring to the Fig. 3.6.5-1. (Note) Dummy plates should be stored for future use in De-installation.
   b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box. Refer to Table 3.6.5-2.
   c. Fasten the two screws referring to Fig. 3.6.5-2.

Table 3.6.5-2 Inserting Location (Front of the unit)

| Cluster | CL1 | | | | | | | CL2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Slot No. | N | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
| Function | CSW | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CACHE | CACHE | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CSW |
| Location No. | CSW -1N | CHA -1P | CHA -1Q | CHA -1R | CHA -1S | CACHE -1T | CACHE -1U | CHA -2V | CHA -2W | CHA -2X | CHA -2Y | CSW -2Z |
| Order of addition | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | |

Up to 4 Fibre 8-port adapters can be installed in the subsystem.

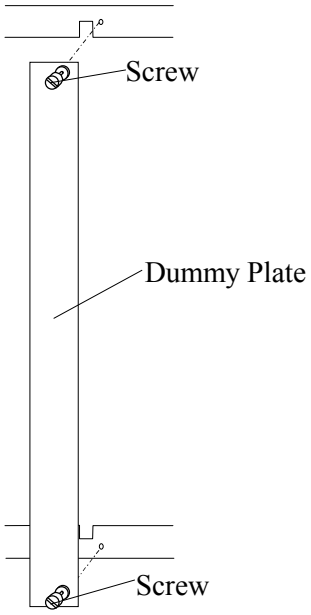



Fig. 3.6.5-1 Removal of Dummy Plate

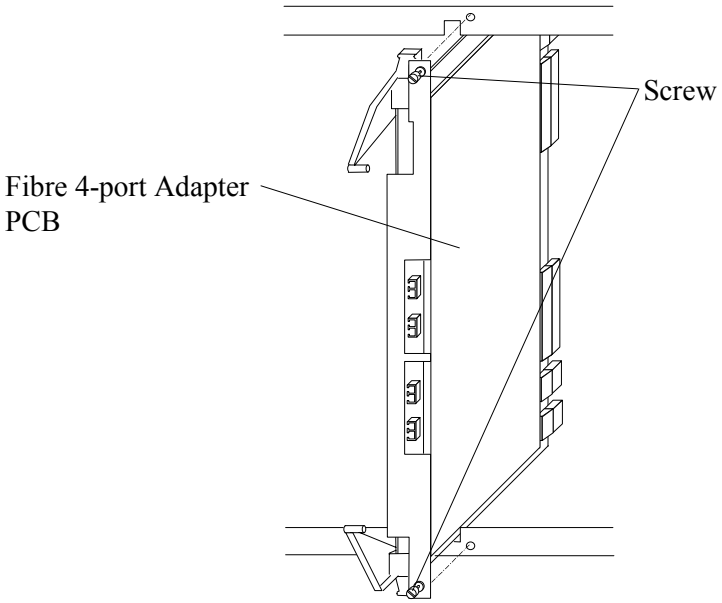
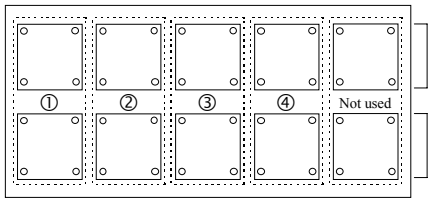



Fig. 3.6.5-2 Insertion of PCB

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Installation of the I/F connector panel
   Install the I/F connector panel in the order of the location number ①②③④ shown in Fig. 3.6.5-3.




①: Position for Basic installation
②: Position for Add.1 installation
③: Position for Add.2 installation
④: Position for Add.3 installation

Fig. 3.6.5-3 Location of I/F Connector Panel (Front)

a. Remove the dummy plate referring to Fig. 3.6.5-4.
b. Install the I/F connector panel referring to Fig. 3.6.5-5.
   (Note): Dummy plates should be stored for future use in de-installation.

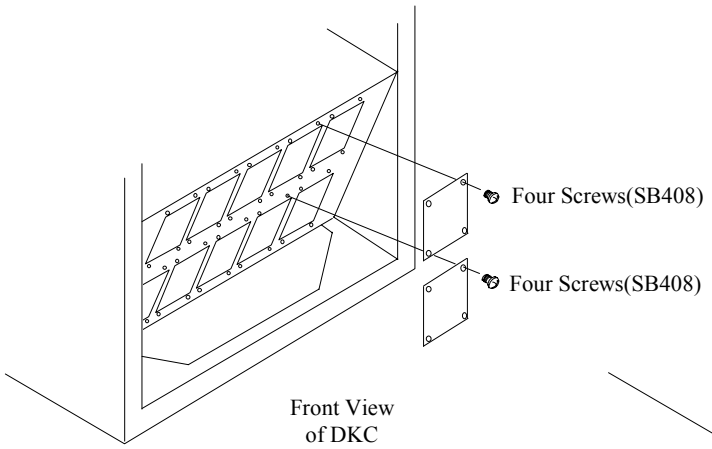



Fig. 3.6.5-4 Removal of Dummy Plate

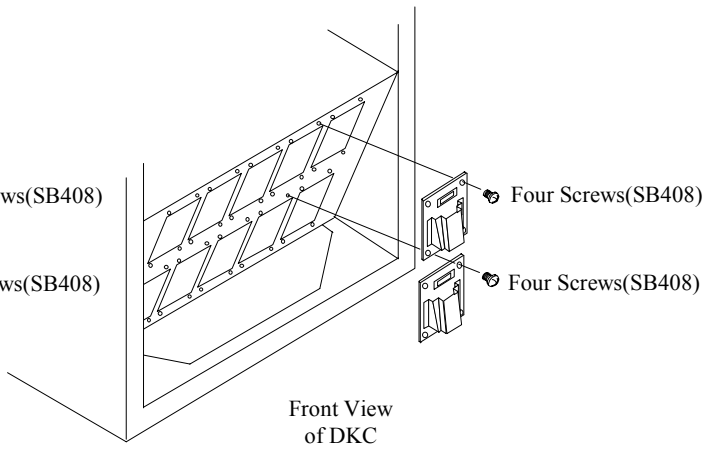



Fig. 3.6.5-5 Installation of I/F Connector Panel

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connection of the optical fiber cable
   a. Pull the optical fiber cable into the DKC through the I/F connector panel referring to Fig. 3.6.5-6. Connect the optical fiber cable to the PCB. Refer to Fibre Channel Interface [LOCATION04-90] in LOCATION section.

**⚠ CAUTION**

When Installation of PCB in HIGH PERFORMANCE MODE, Both LOOP ID (FC_AL) values of 1st* and 2nd* may conflict. So you must operate SCSI I/F Configuration (INST05-720) to change the values, and then insert Optical Fibre cable.
If you operate in the reverse order, SIM=2190XY (ALPA conflict) will be logged on SVP.
* The both 1st and 2nd refer MULTI02-30 (Table 2-3).

   b. Fix the cable to Lower Strain Relief① and attach Upper Strain Relief② and Bracket③ referring to Fig. 3.6.5-7.

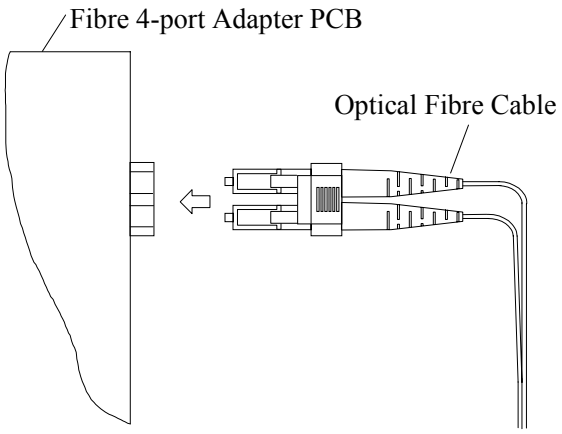



Fig. 3.6.5-6 Connection of Optical Fiber Cable

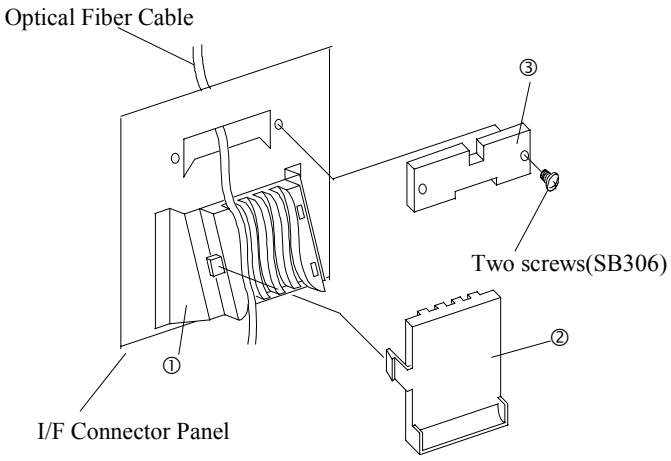



Fig. 3.6.5-7 Installation of Optical Fiber Cable

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Labeling
   a. Attach the labels "FIBRE PORT" to ① through ⑧ referring to Table. 3.6.5-3 and Fig. 3.6.5-8.

Table 3.6.5-3 Attachment of Labels

| Order of addition | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Labeling position | ① and ② | ③ and ④ | ⑤ and ⑥ | ⑦ and ⑧ |
| Channel No. | A, B, C, D | E, F, G, H | J, K, L, M | N, P, Q, R |

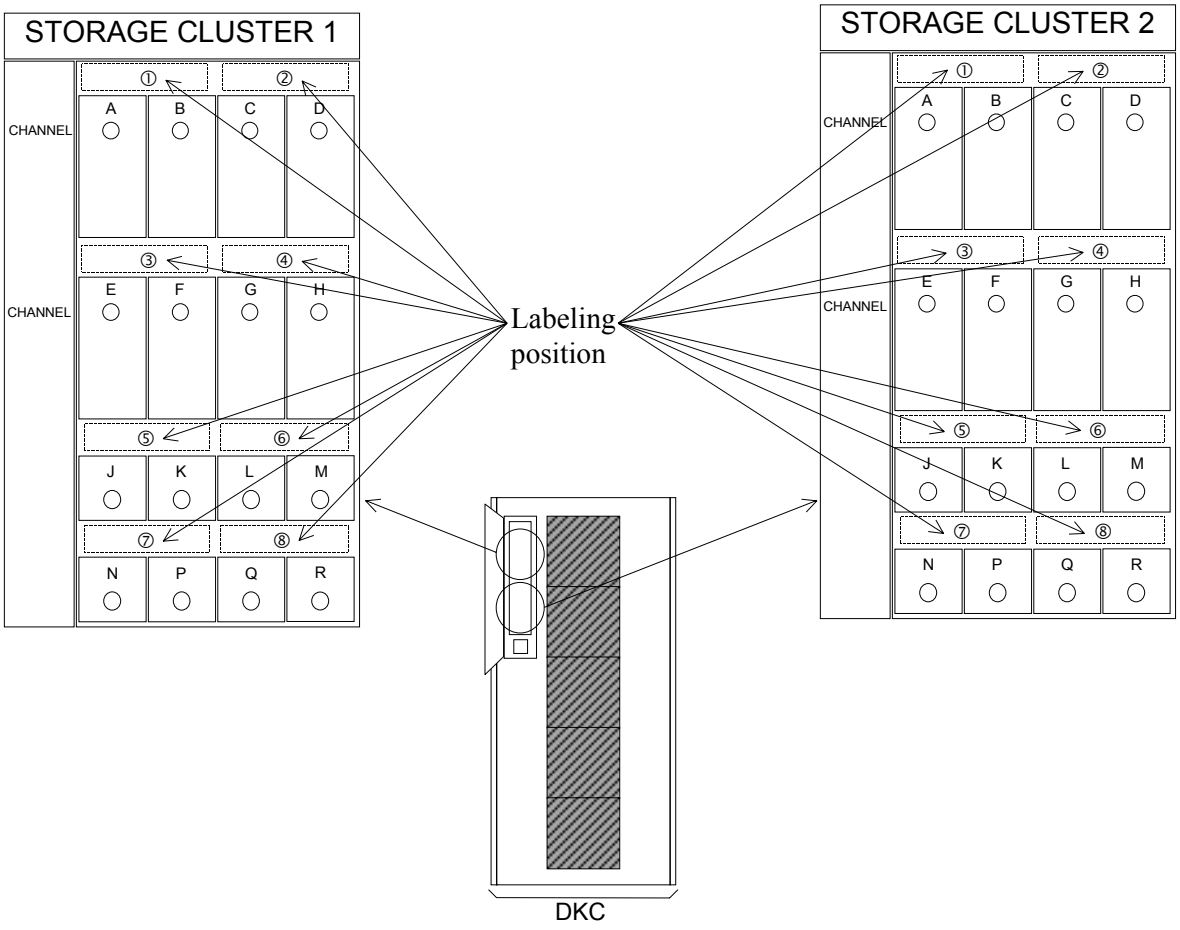



Fig. 3.6.5-8 Attachment of Labels

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attachment of the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate referring to Fig. 3.6.5-9.

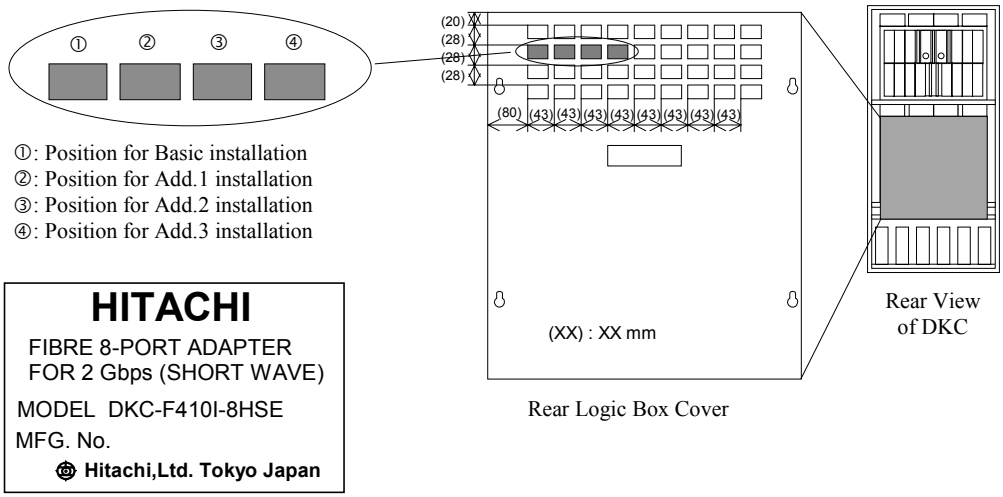



Fig. 3.6.5-9 Attachment of Nameplate

6. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation: Go to INST02-20 Step (6).
   Non-disruptive Installation: Go to INST02-90 Step (3)-5.
   Disruptive Installation: Go to INST02-210 Step (5).

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.6.6 Installation of Mainframe Fibre 4-port Adapter (DKC-F410I-4MS/4ML)

Note: When installing three or more channel options,
the CL Additional Power Supply (DKC-F410I-80) must be installed.
In such a case, be sure to add the channel option(s) after the DKC Additional Power Supply is added.

### 3.6.6.1 Parts List

Table 3.6.6-1 Parts List for Mainframe Fibre 4-port Adapter

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-4MS | MF Fibre 2-port Adapter PCB | 5515596-A | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5515612-1 | 4 | For MF Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-82 | 1 | |
| 2 | DKC-F410I-4ML | MF Fibre 2-port Adapter PCB | 5515596-B | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5515612-1 | 4 | For MF Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-83 | 1 | |

### 3.6.6.2 Flowchart

(1) Insert the PCBs.
↓
(2) Install the I/F connector panel.
↓
(3) Connect the optical fiber cables.
↓
(4) Attach the labels.
↓
(5) Attach the nameplate.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.6.6.3 Installation Procedure of Mainframe Fibre 4-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Insertion of the PCBs
   a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location referring to the Fig. 3.6.6-1. (Note) Dummy plates should be stored for future use in De-installation.
   b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box. Refer to Table 3.6.6-3.
   c. Fasten the two screws referring to Fig. 3.6.6-2.

Table 3.6.6-3 Inserting Location (Front of the unit)

| Cluster | CL1 | | | | | | | CL2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Slot No. | N | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
| Function | CSW | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CACHE | CACHE | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CSW |
| Location No. | CSW -1N | CHA -1P | CHA -1Q | CHA -1R | CHA -1S | CACHE -1T | CACHE -1U | CHA -2V | CHA -2W | CHA -2X | CHA -2Y | CSW -2Z |
| Order of addition | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | |

Up to 4 Fibre 4-port adapters can be installed in the subsystem.

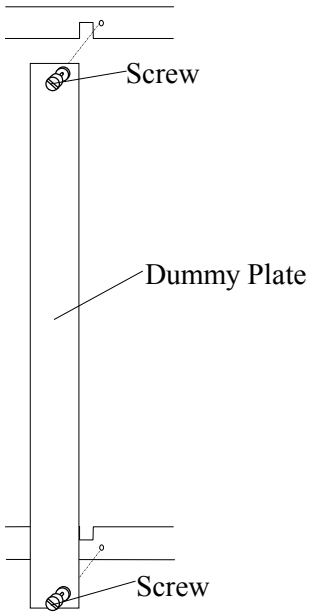



Fig. 3.6.6-1 Removal of Dummy Plate

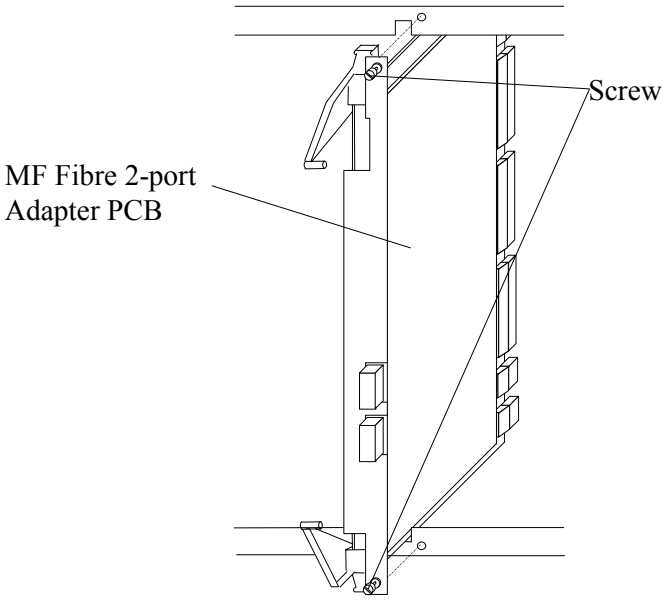
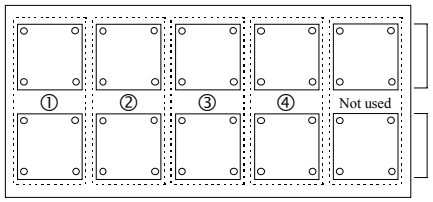



Fig. 3.6.6-2 Insertion of PCB

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Installation of the I/F connector panel
   Install the I/F connector panel in the order of the location number ①②③④ shown in Fig. 3.6.6-3.




①: Position for Basic installation
②: Position for Add.1 installation
③: Position for Add.2 installation
④: Position for Add.3 installation

Fig. 3.6.6-3 Location of I/F Connector Panel (Front)

a. Remove the dummy plate referring to Fig. 3.6.6-4.
b. Install the I/F connector panel referring to Fig. 3.6.6-5.
   (Note): Dummy plates should be stored for future use in de-installation.

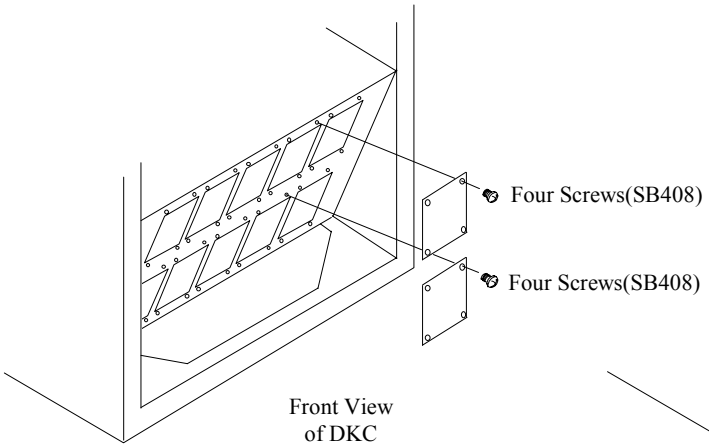



Fig. 3.6.6-4 Removal of Dummy Plate

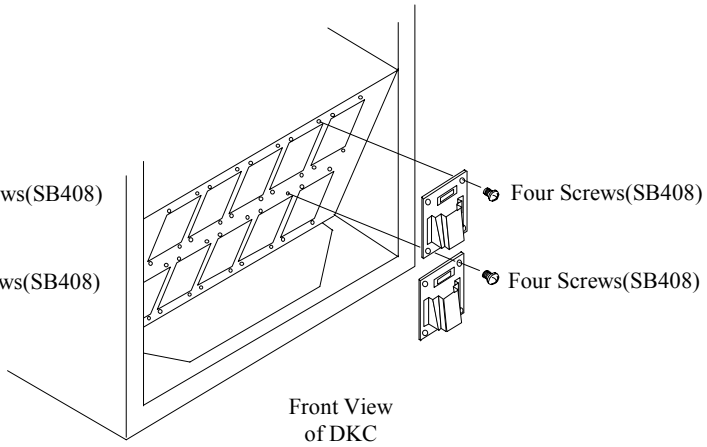



Fig. 3.6.6-5 Installation of I/F Connector Panel

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connection of the optical fiber cable
   a. Pull the optical fiber cable into the DKC through the I/F connector panel referring to Fig. 3.6.6-6. Connect the optical fiber cable to the PCB. Refer to Fibre Channel Interface [LOCATION04-95] in LOCATION section.

   b. Fix the cable to Lower Strain Relief① and attach Upper Strain Relief② and Bracket③ referring to Fig. 3.6.6-7.

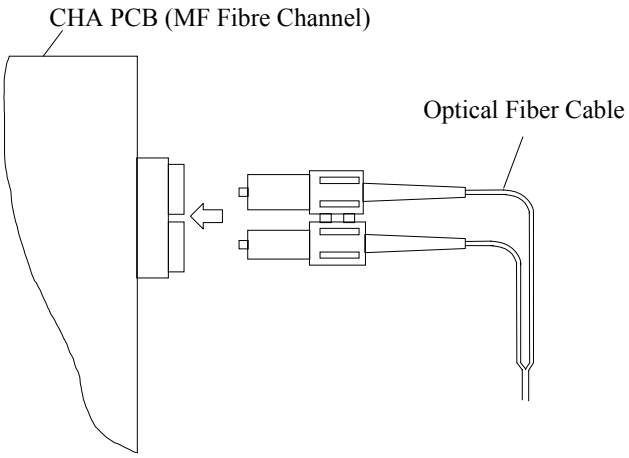



Fig. 3.6.6-6 Connection of Optical Fiber Cable

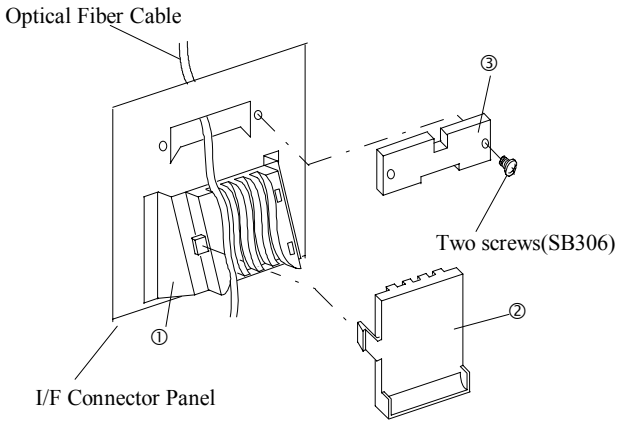



Fig. 3.6.6-7 Installation of Optical Fiber Cable

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Labeling
   a. Attach the labels "MF FIBRE" to ① through ⑧ referring to Table. 3.6.6-4 and Fig. 3.6.6-8.

Table 3.6.6-4 Attachment of Labels

| Order of addition | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Labeling position | ① and ② | ③ and ④ | ⑤ and ⑥ | ⑦ and ⑧ |
| Channel No. | A, C | E, G | J, L | N, Q |

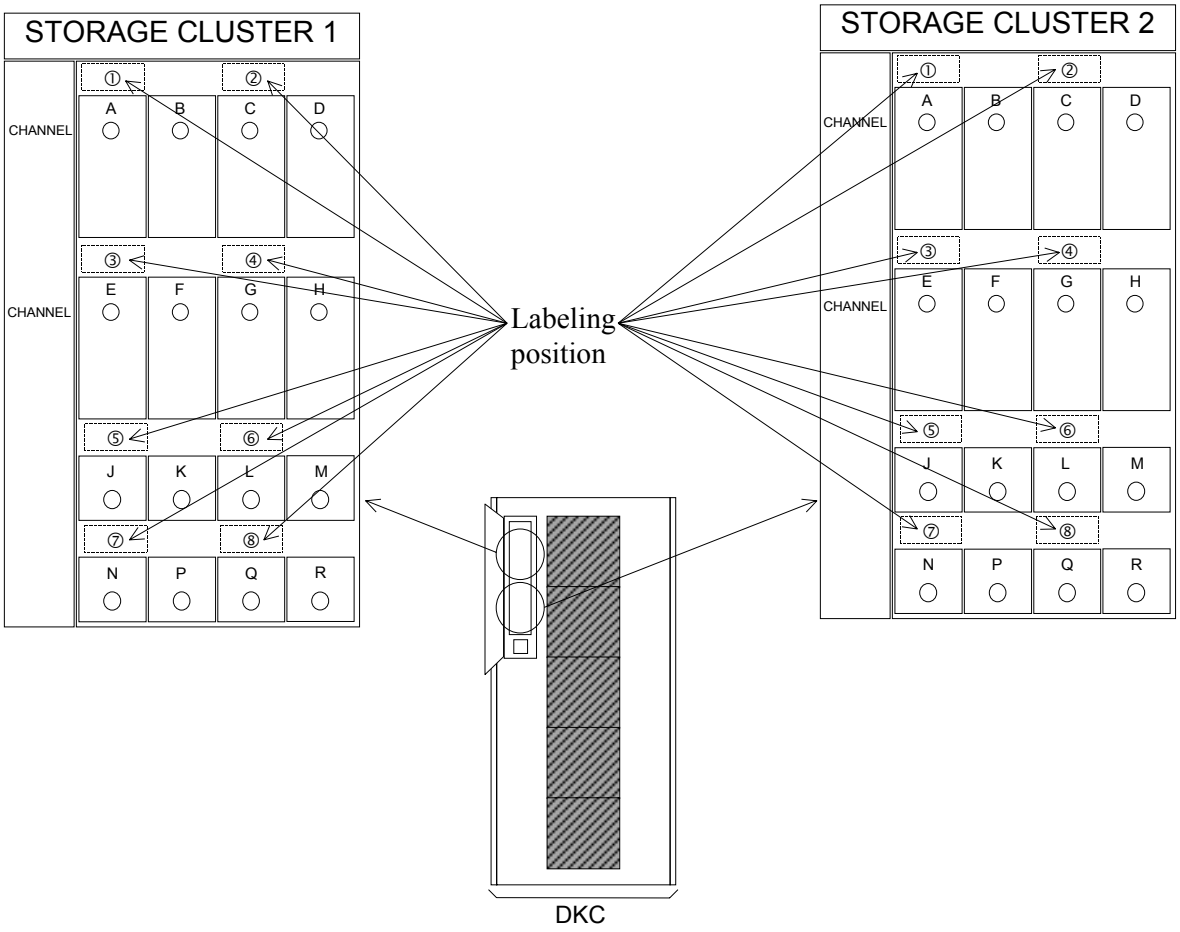



Fig. 3.6.6-8 Attachment of Labels

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attachment of the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate referring to Fig. 3.6.6-9.

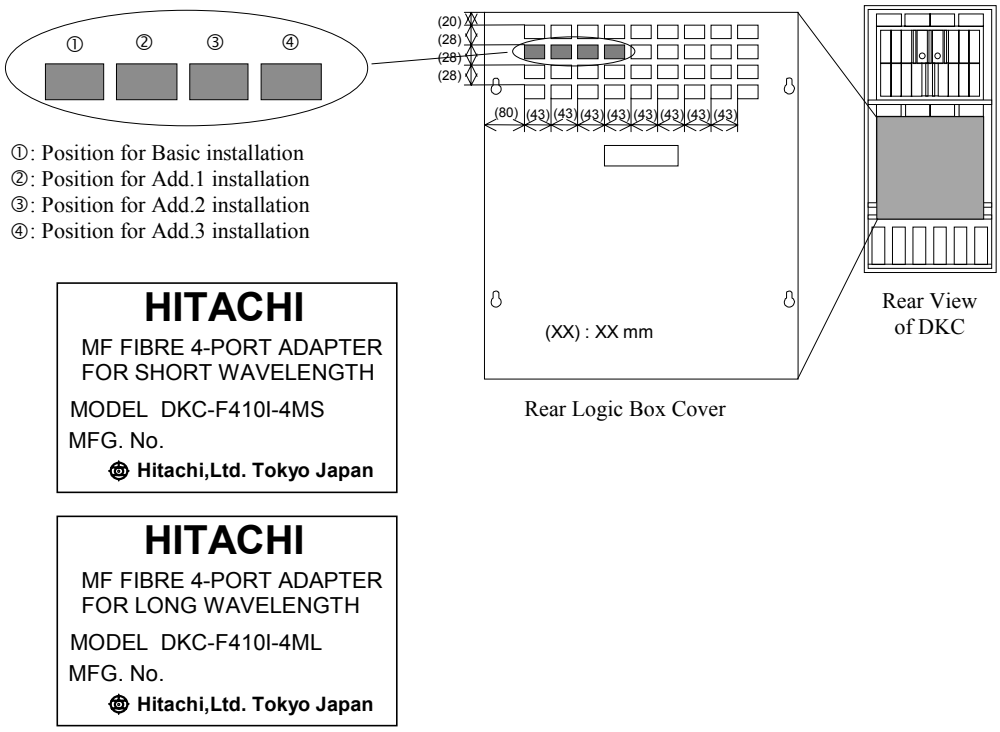



Fig. 3.6.6-9 Attachment of Nameplate

6. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation: Go to INST02-20 Step (6).
   Non-disruptive Installation: Go to INST02-90 Step (3)-5.
   Disruptive Installation: Go to INST02-210 Step (5).

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.7 Installation of Shared Memory and Cache Memory

a. When only Shared Memory is to be installed,
go to "3.7.1 Installation of Additional Shared Memory (DKC-F410I-S256)".
b. When only Cache Memory is to be installed or when Shared Memory and Cache Memory are to be installed at the same time,
go to "3.7.2 Installation of Additional Cache Memory (DKC-F410I-20/21/22/512/1024)".
(INST03-1210)

### 3.7.1 Installation of Additional Shared Memory (DKC-F410I-S256)

#### 3.7.1.1 Flowchart

(1) When the subsystem is powered on, blockade the Shared Memory on the cluster 1 from SVP.
When powered off, go to step (2).

↓

(2) Install the Shared Memory on the cluster 1.

↓

(3) When the subsystem is powered on, restore the Shared Memory on the cluster 1 and blockade the Shared Memory on the cluster 2 from SVP.
When powered off, go to step (4).

↓

(4) Install the Shared Memory on the cluster 2.

↓

(5) When the subsystem is powered on, restore the Shared Memory on the cluster 2 from SVP.
When powered off, go to step (6).

↓

(6) Change the nameplate.

#### 3.7.1.2 Parts List

Table 3.7.1.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-S256 | SH184-B | 5509138-B | 2 | Shared Memory Module (128MB) |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.7.1.3 Installation Procedure of Additional Shared Memory

1. When the subsystem is powered on, blockade the Shared Memory on the cluster 1 from SVP. When powered off, go to step 2.
   a. Go to INST02-390 step ⑨.

2. Install the Shared Memory on the Cluster 1.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

2-1. Remove the PCBs.

a. While referring to Fig. 3.7.1.3-1 and Table 3.7.1.3-1, check the Shut Down LED on the Cache Memory PCB in the Front Logic Box. Connect the Shut Down Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on. (This procedure [2-1. a.] is not valid for a New Installation.)

**⚠ CAUTION**

A system down may be caused if the Shut Down jumper socket is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.

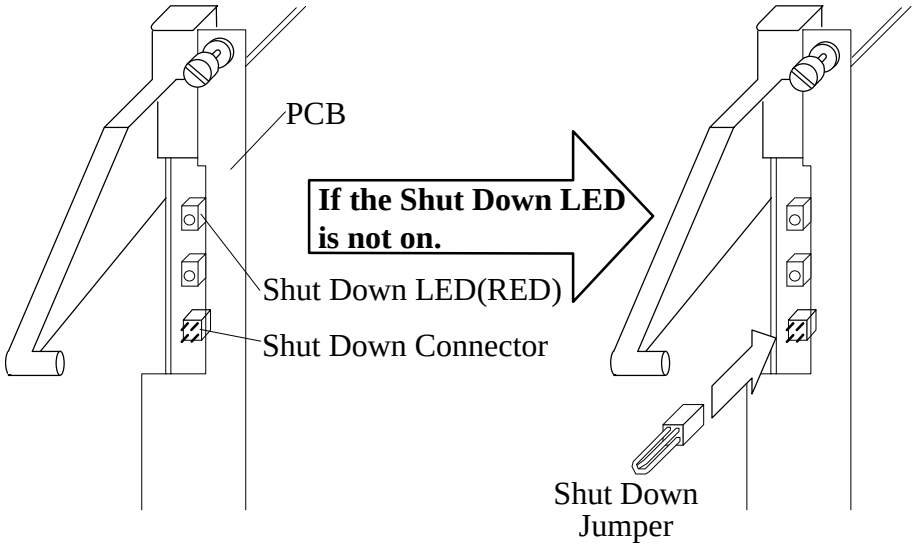



Fig. 3.7.1.3-1 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 3.7.1.3-1 Location of the Cache PCB

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | WP440-A | Front Logic Box | T | CACHE-1T | Cache Memory PCB |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the two screws and remove the Cache Memory PCB.

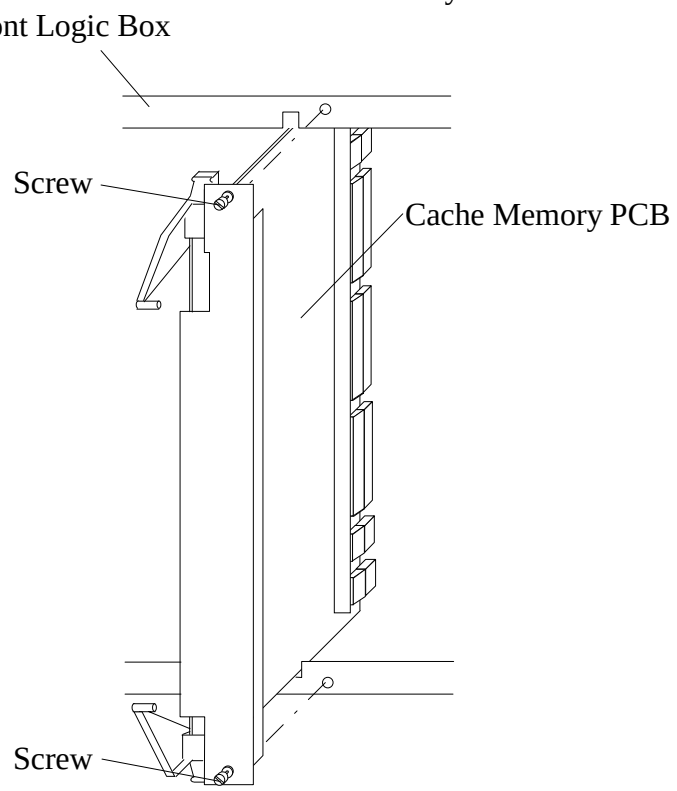



Fig. 3.7.1.3-2 Removal of the Cache Memory PCB

c. Remove the Shut Down Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-2. Insert the Shared Memory Modules.

a. Remove the dust covers that match the required Shared Memory capacity referring to Fig. 3.7.1.3-3, Table 3.7.1.3-2 and Table 3.7.1.3-2A.

b. Insert the Shared Memory Modules that match the required Shared Memory capacity.

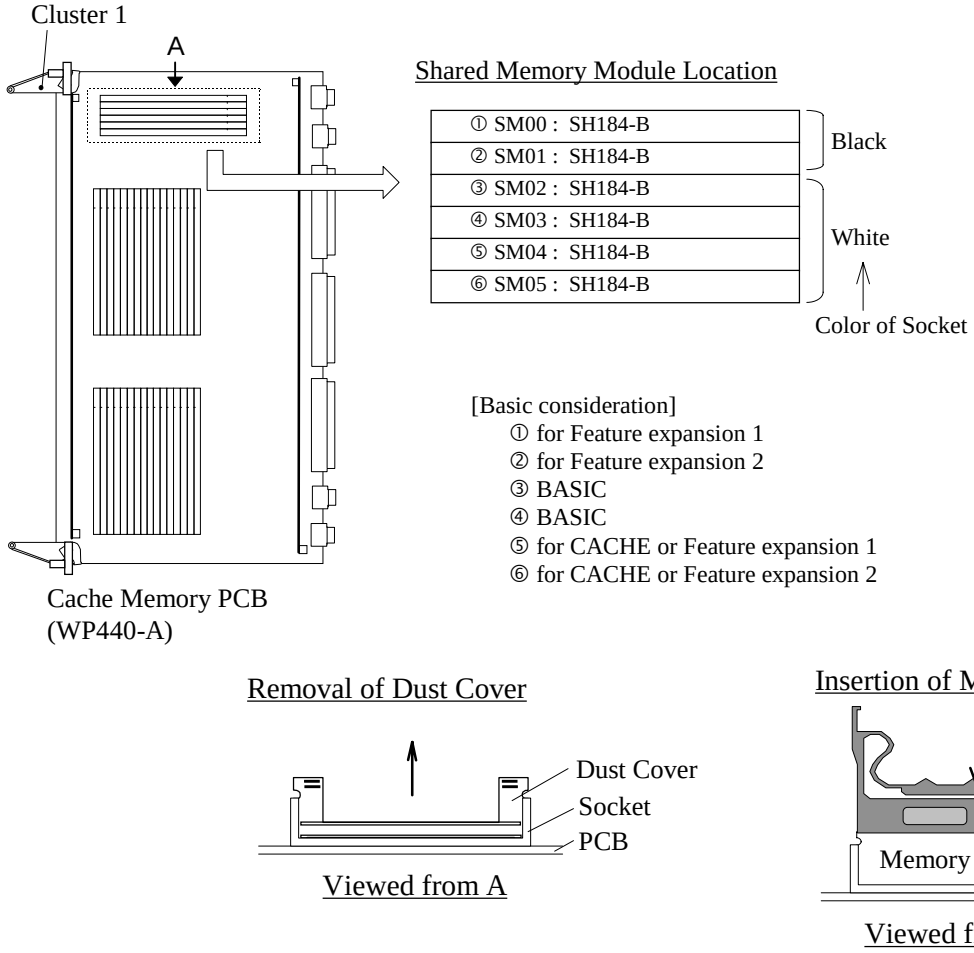



Fig. 3.7.1.3-3 Inserting Location of the Shared Memory Module

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## Table 3.7.1.3-2 Number of SMs and Corresponding Shared Memory Capacity (except for 180GB HDD)

| Cache Memory | Number of CU:1-4 (to 1024LDEV) | | | Number of CU:1-8 (to 2048LDEV) | | | Number of CU:1-16 (to 4096LDEV) | | | TPF(Number of CU:1-16) (to 4096LDEV) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Capacity (MB) | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 |
| 512 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 1,024 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 1,536 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 2,048 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 2,560 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 3,072 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 3,584 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 4,096 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 5,120 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 6,144 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 7,168 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 8,192 | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 9,216 | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 10GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 11GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 12GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 13GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 14GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 15GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 16GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 17GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 18GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 19GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 20GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 21GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 22GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 23GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 24GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 25GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 26GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 27GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 28GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 29GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 30GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 31GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 32GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |

Note. *1 : Location ① through ⑥ shows actual location of Shared Memory on Cache Memory PCB.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.7.1.3-2A Number of SMs and Corresponding Shared Memory Capacity (applicable for 180GB HDD only)

**In the case where the 180 G byte HDDs are mounted**

(1) When the number of CUs is 1 to 16 and the cache memory capacity is larger than 13 G bytes in the case where the 180 G byte HDDs are mounted, the shared memory is added.

(2) When the number of CUs is 1 to 16 in the case where the 180 G byte HDDs are mounted, the cache memory with a capacity of 29 G bytes or larger cannot be added.

| Cache Memory | Number of CU:1-4 (to 1024LDEV) | | | Number of CU:1-8 (to 2048LDEV) | | | Number of CU:1-16 (to 4096LDEV) | | | TPF(Number of CU:1-16) (to 4096LDEV) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Capacity (MB) | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 |
| 512 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 1,024 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 1,536 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 2,048 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 2,560 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 3,072 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 3,584 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 4,096 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 5,120 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 6,144 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 7,168 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 8,192 | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 9,216 | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 10GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 11GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 12GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 13GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 14GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 15GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 16GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 17GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 18GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 19GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 20GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 21GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 22GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 23GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 24GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 25GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 26GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 27GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 28GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 29GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 30GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 31GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 32GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | — | — | — | — | — | — |

Note. *1: Location ①-⑥ shows actual location of shared memory module on Cache PCB.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-3. Insert the PCB.

a. Insert the Cache Memory PCB into the Front Logic Box referring to Table 3.7.1.3-3.

b. Fasten the two screws.

Table 3.7.1.3-3 Location of the Cache PCB

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | WP440-A | Front Logic Box | T | CACHE-1T | Cache Memory PCB |

c. Go to INST02-390 step ⑪.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. When the subsystem is powered on, restore the Shared Memory on the cluster 1 and blockade the Shared Memory on the cluster 2 from SVP. When powered off, go to step 4.
   a. Go to INST02-390 step ⑪.

4. Install the Shared Memory on the Cluster 2.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

4-1. Remove the PCBs.
   a. While referring to Fig. 3.7.1.3-4 and Table 3.7.1.3-4, check the Shut Down LED on the Cache Memory PCB in the Rear Logic Box. Connect the Shut Down Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on. (This procedure [4-1. a.] is not valid for a New Installation.)

**⚠ CAUTION**

A system down may be caused if the Shut Down jumper socket is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.

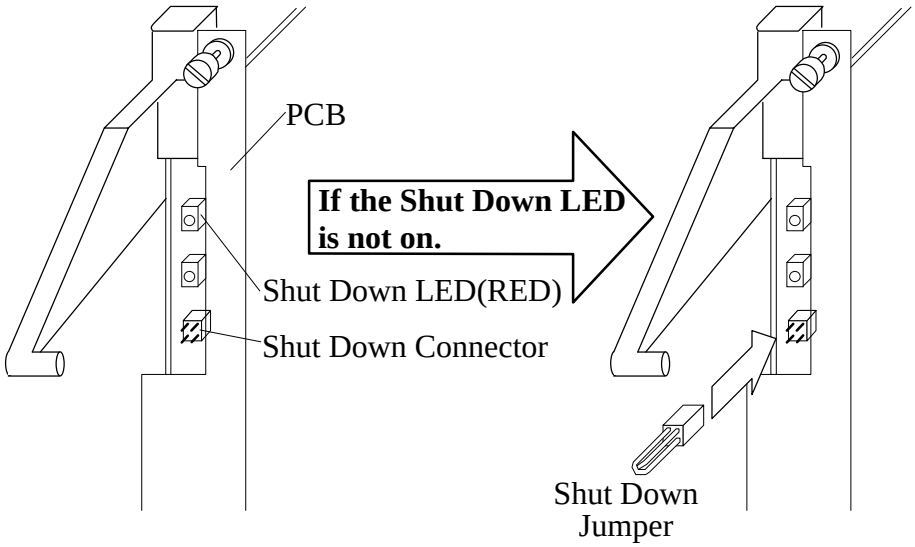



Fig. 3.7.1.3-4 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 3.7.1.3-4 Location of the Cache PCB

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | WP440-A | Rear Logic Box | G | CACHE-2G | Cache Memory PCB |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the two screws and remove the Cache Memory PCB.

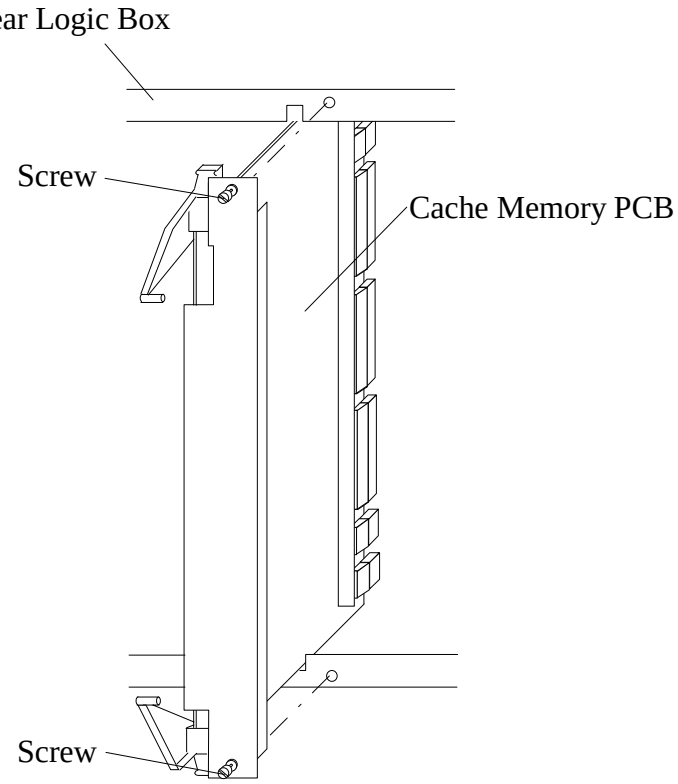



Fig. 3.7.1.3-5 Removal of the Cache Memory PCB

c. Remove the Shut Down Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-2. Insert the Shared Memory Modules.

a. Remove the dust covers that match the required Shared Memory capacity referring to Fig. 3.7.1.3-6 and Table 3.7.1.3-2.

b. Insert the Shared Memory Modules that match the required Shared Memory capacity.

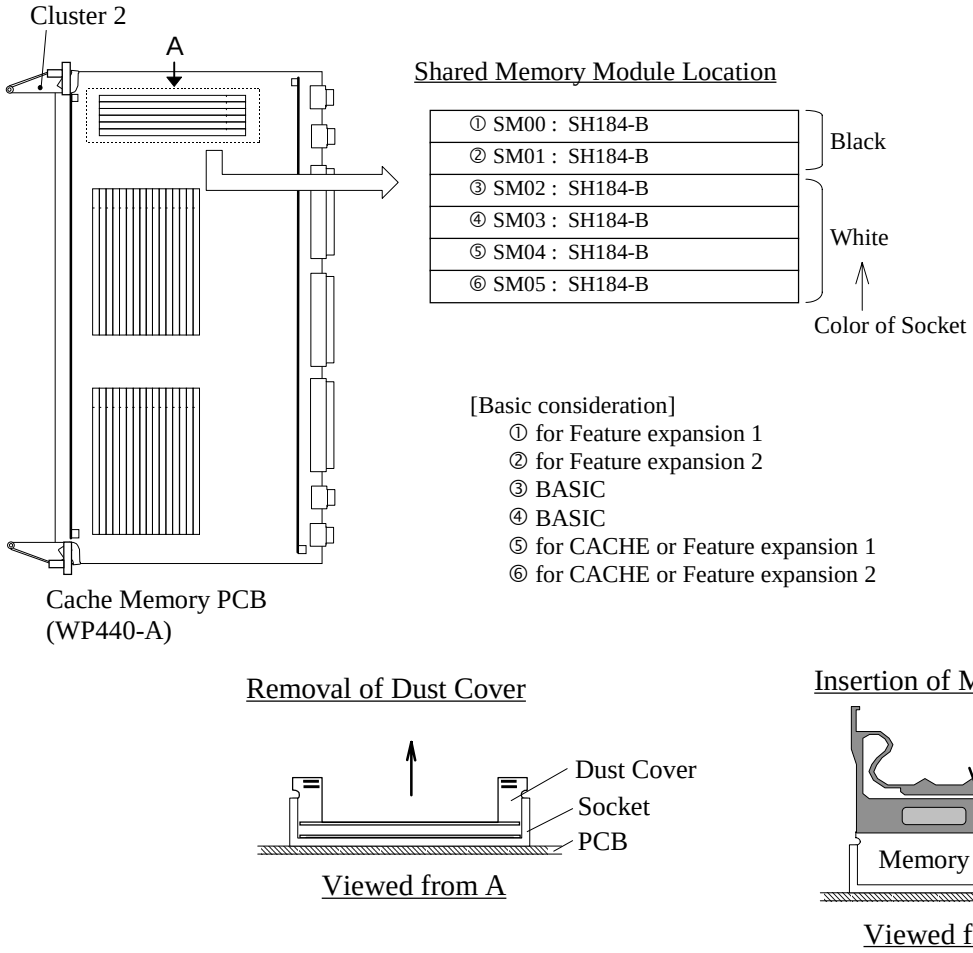



Fig. 3.7.1.3-6 Inserting Location of the Shared Memory Module

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-3. Insert the PCB.

a. Insert the Cache Memory PCB into the Rear Logic Box referring to Table 3.7.1.3-5.

b. Fasten the two screws.

Table 3.7.1.3-5 Location of the Cache PCB

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | WP440-A | Rear Logic Box | G | CACHE-2G | Cache Memory PCB |

c. Go to INST02-390 step ⑬.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. When the subsystem is powered on, restore the Shared Memory on the cluster 2 from SVP. When powered off, go to step 6.
   a. Go to INST02-390 step ⑬.

6. Change the nameplate.
   a. Refer to Fig. 3.7.1.3-7 and Table 3.7.1.3-6 to paint out unnecessary numbers and wipe off a necessary number painted previously so that the "Qt." marking for the corresponding nameplate can be seen.

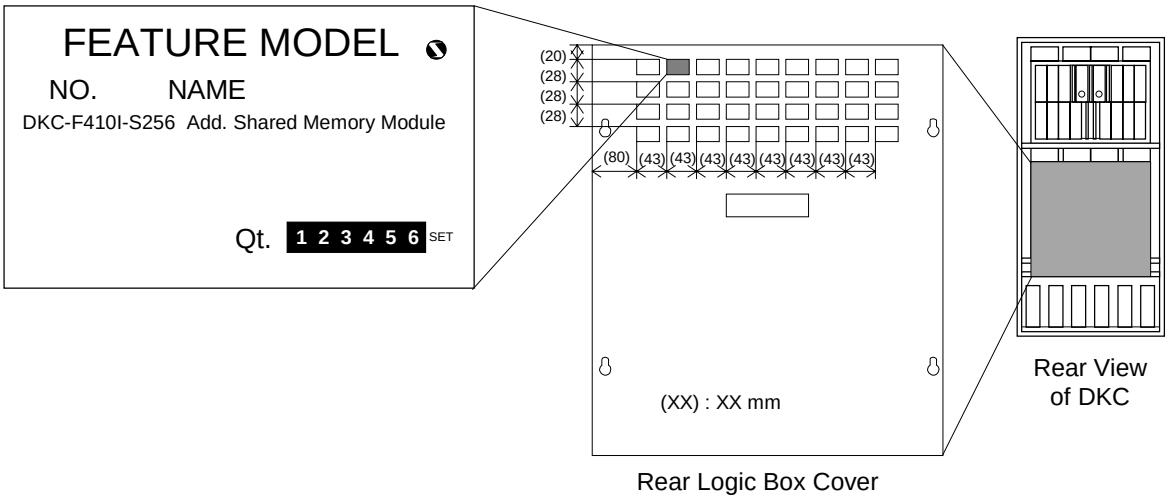



Fig. 3.7.1.3-7 Location of the Nameplate

Table 3.7.1.3-6 Quantity Marking

| No. | Quantity Marking | |
|---|---|---|
| | Number of DKC-F410I-S256 sets | Qt. |
| 1 | 1 set | 1 |
| 2 | 2 sets | 2 |
| 3 | 3 sets | 3 |
| 4 | 4 sets | 4 |
| 5 | 5 sets | 5 |
| 6 | 6 sets | 6 |

7. Return to General Flow.
   Go to INST02-390 step ⑮.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.7.2 Installation of Additional Cache Memory (DKC-F410I-20/21/22/512/1024)

### 3.7.2.1 Flowchart

(1) When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) or Additional Cache Battery (DKC-F410I-22) is installed, install the Battery Boxes and BATCTR PCBs.
When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) or Additional Cache Battery (DKC-F410I-22) is not installed, go to step (2).

↓

(2) When the subsystem is powered on, blockade the Cache Memory on the cluster 1 from SVP.
When powered off, go to step (3).

↓

(3) Install the Cache Memory and Shared Memory on the cluster 1.

↓

(4) When the subsystem is powered on, restore the Cache Memory on the cluster 1 and blockade the Cache Memory on the cluster 2 from SVP.
When powered off, go to step (5).

↓

(5) Install the Cache Memory and Shared Memory on the cluster 2.

↓

(6) When the subsystem is powered on, restore the Cache Memory on the cluster 2 from SVP.
When powered off, go to step (7).

↓

(7) Change the nameplate.

### 3.7.2.2 Parts List

Table 3.7.2.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-20 | WP440-B | 5509137-B | 2 | Cache Memory PCB |
| | | Battery Box | 5509125-A | 2 | |
| | | SH199-A | 5509217-A | 2 | BATCTR PCB |
| | | Jumper (Battery) | 3254715-A | 2 | Jumper Connector (BTJP2) |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-1 | 1 | |
| 2 | DKC-F410I-21 | WP440-B | 5509137-B | 2 | Cache Memory PCB |
| | | Nameplate | | 1 | |
| 3 | DKC-F410I-22 | Battery Box | 5509125-A | 2 | |
| | | SH199-A | 5509217-A | 2 | BATCTR PCB |
| | | Jumper (Battery) | 3254715-A | 2 | Jumper Connector (BTJP2) |
| | | Nameplate | | 1 | |
| 4 | DKC-F410I-512 | SH185-A | 5509139-A | 4 | Cache Memory Module (128 MB) |
| 5 | DKC-F410I-1024 | SH185-B | 5509139-B | 4 | Cache Memory Module (256 MB) |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.7.2.3 Installation Procedure of Additional Cache Memory

Notice : Confirm the quantity of the options to be installed prior to installing the cache memory. Refer to Table 1.1.2-1, Table 1.1.2-2 and Table 1.1.2-3 (INST01-40 through 60) for the required quantity of options.

1. When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) or Additional Cache Battery (DKC-F410I-22) is installed, install the Battery Boxes and BATCTR PCBs.
   When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) or Additional Cache Battery (DKC-F410I-22) is not installed, go to step 2.
   a. Insert the Battery Boxes (BATTERY-12 and BATTERY-22). Fasten the screws.

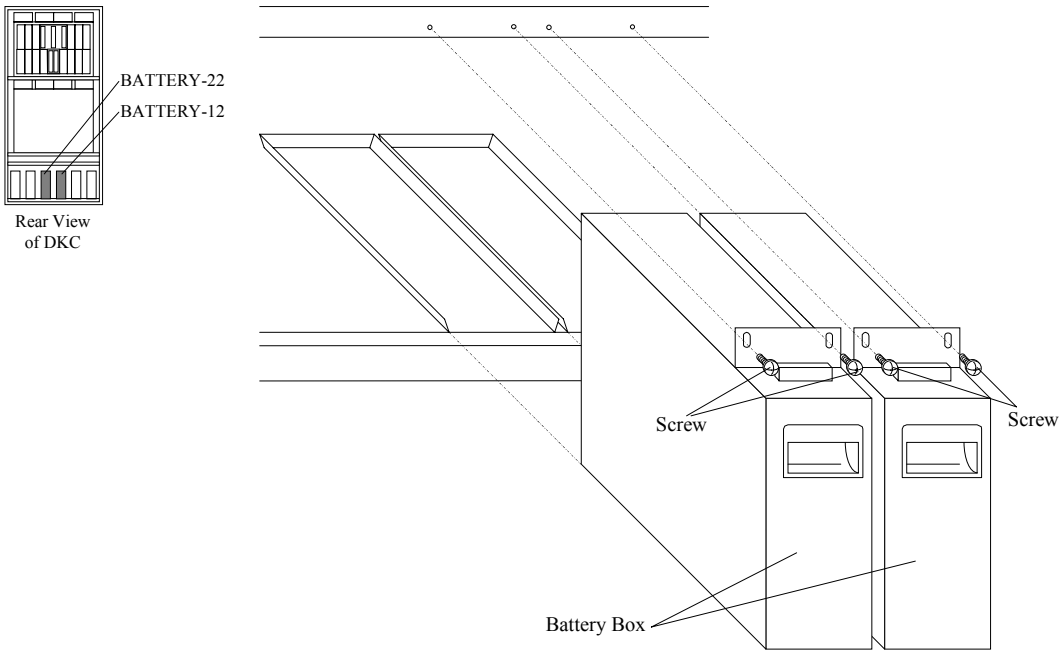



Fig. 3.7.2.3-1 Insertion of the Battery Box

   b. Connect the cables (PB12 and PB22) to the Battery Boxes.

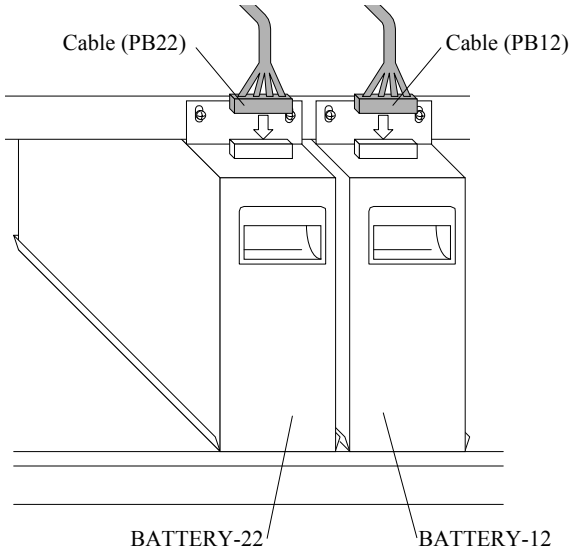



Fig. 3.7.2.3-2 Connection of the cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Insert the BATCTR PCBs (BATCTR-11 and BATCTR-21). Fasten the screws.

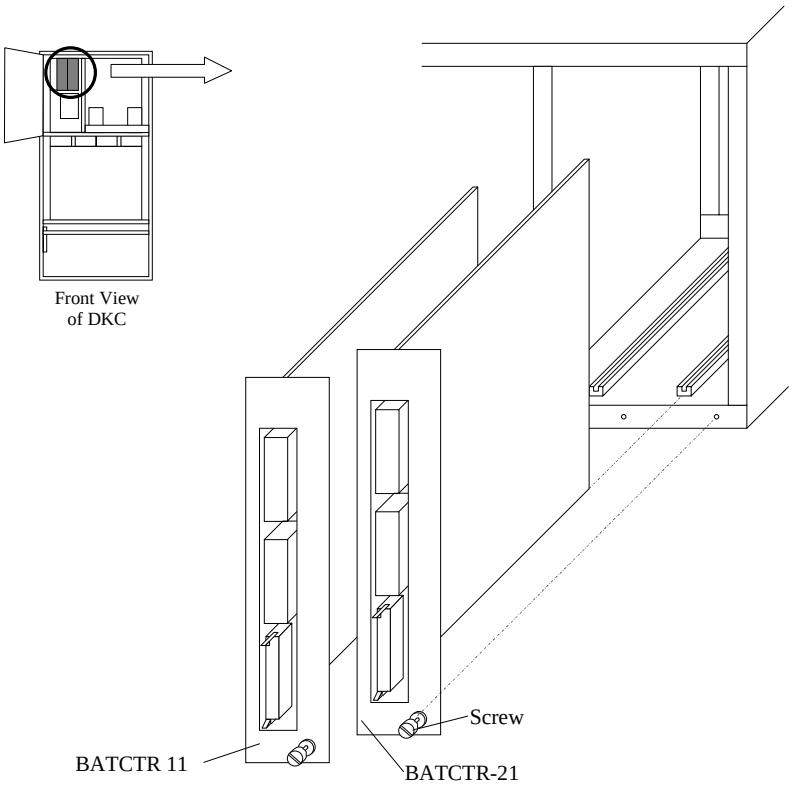



Fig.3.7.2.3-3 Insertion of the BAT CTR

## ⚠ CAUTION

You must insert the Connectors and Jumper in the Correct order.
Otherwise the cache PCB will be blocked.

d. Connect the Cables (BT-11, BT-21, BT-13 and BT-23).
e. Connect the Jumper Connectors (BTJP2).

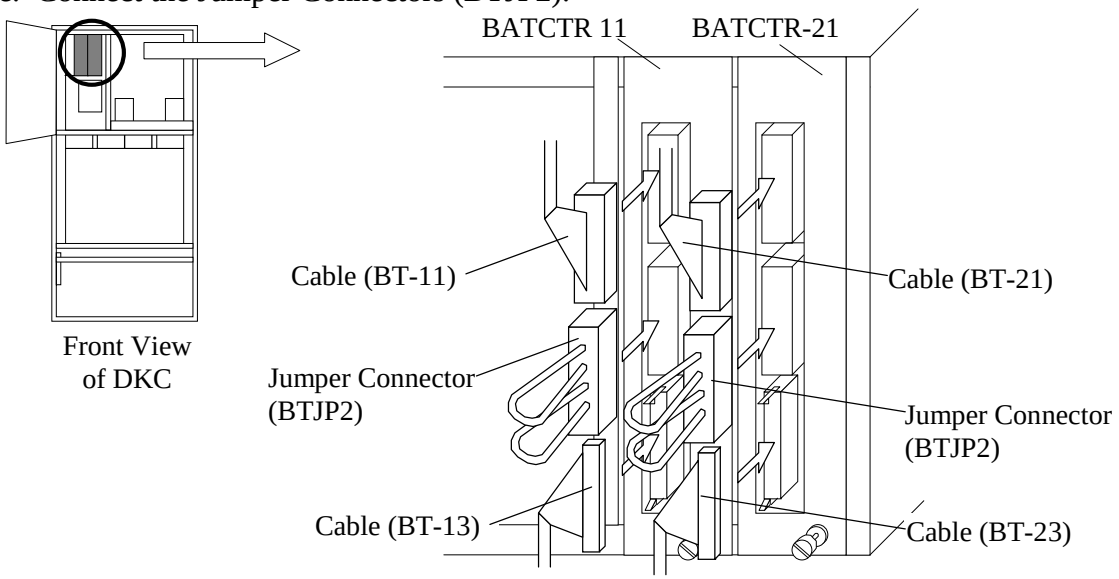



Fig.3.7.2.3-4 Connection of the cables and the Jumper Connectors

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. When the subsystem is powered on, blockade the Cache Memory on the cluster 1 from SVP. When powered off, go to step 3.
   a. Go to INST02-380 step ②.

3. Install the Cache Memory and Shared Memory on the cluster 1.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

3-1. Remove the PCBs.
   a. While referring to Fig. 3.7.2.3-5 and Table 3.7.2.3-1 or 2, check the Shut Down LED on the Cache Memory PCB. Connect the Shut Down Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on. (This procedure [3-1 a.] is not valid for a New Installation.)

**⚠ CAUTION**

A system down may be caused if the Shut Down jumper socket is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.

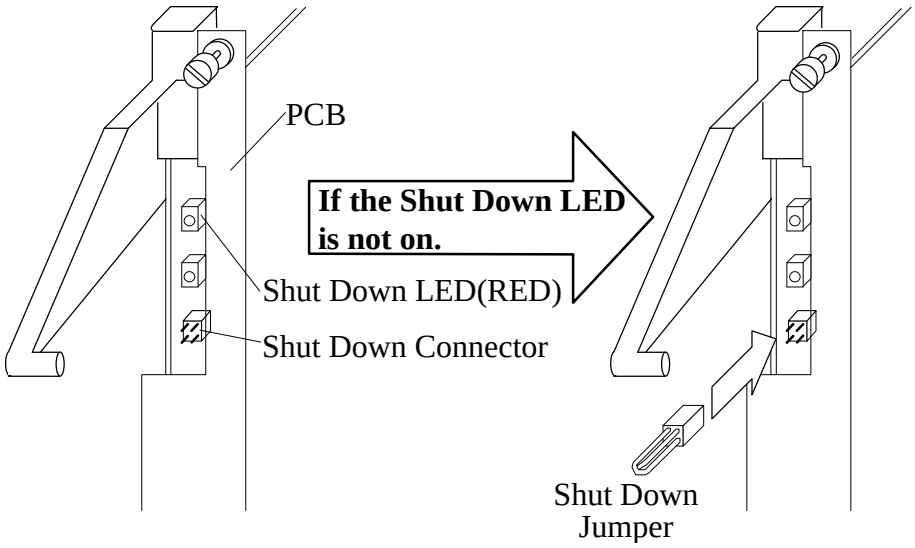



Fig. 3.7.2.3-5 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 3.7.2.3-1 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (Standard Model Installation)

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | WP440-A | Front Logic Box | T | CACHE-1T | Cache Memory PCB (Note 1) |
| | WP440-B | Front Logic Box | U | CACHE-1U | Cache Memory PCB (Note 2) |

Note 1: No PCB needs to be removed if 16 or more DKC-F410I-512 or DKC-F410I-1024 sets are installed, except when installing DKC-F410I-S256 sets.
Note 2: Remove the PCB only when it is installed.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.7.2.3-2 Location of the Cache Memory PCB
(High Performance Model Installation)

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | WP440-A | Front Logic Box | T | CACHE-1T | Cache Memory PCB (Note 3) |
| | WP440-B | Front Logic Box | U | CACHE-1U | Cache Memory PCB (Note 3) |

Note 3: When a mix of the DKC-F410I-512(s) and the DKC-F410I-1024(s) is to be installed, there is a case where the PCB removal is not necessary.

b. Remove the two screws and remove the Cache Memory PCB.

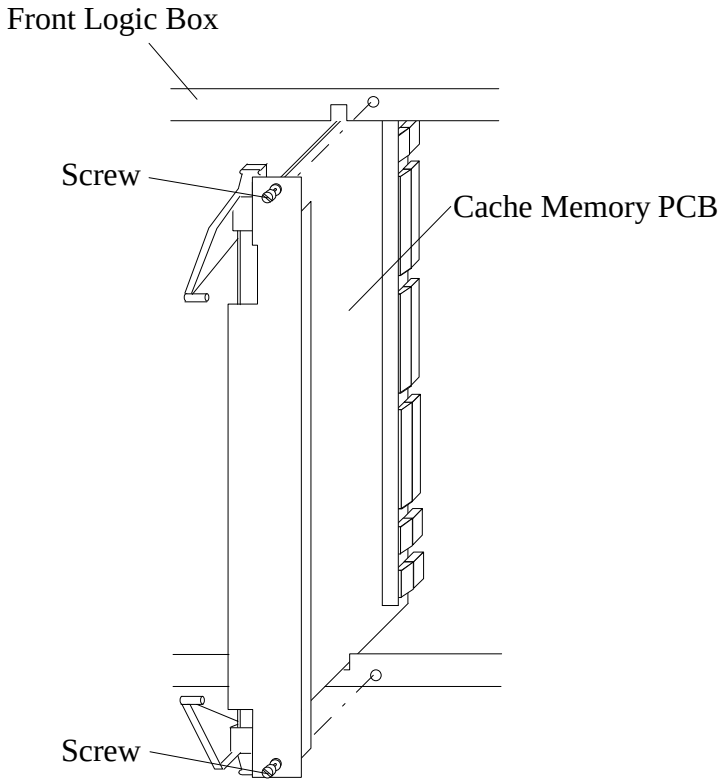



Fig. 3.7.2.3-6 Removal of the Cache Memory PCB

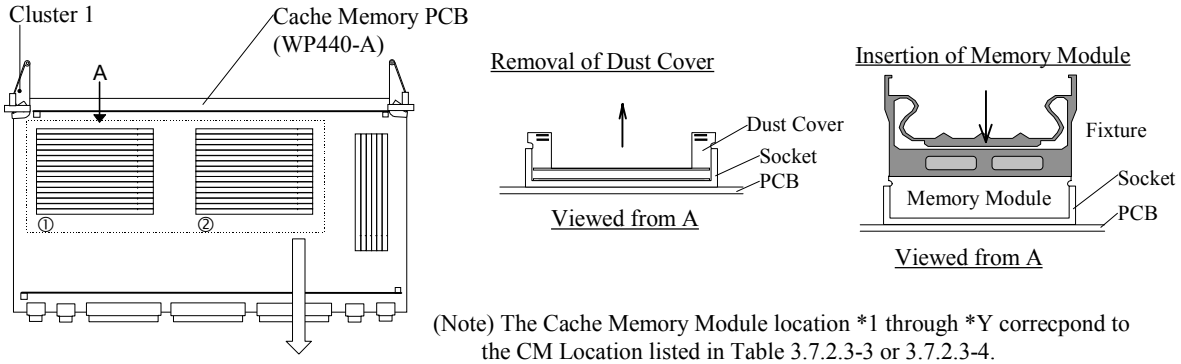
c. Remove the Shut Down Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2. Insert the Cache Memory Modules.

a. Remove the dust covers that match the required Cache Memory capacity referring to Fig. 3.7.2.3-7 and Table 3.7.2.3-3 or 4.

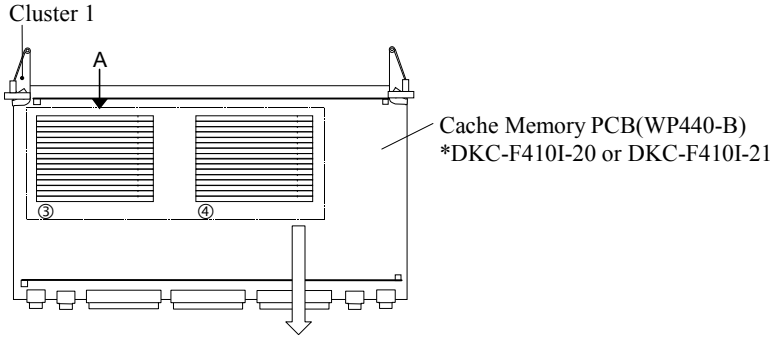
b. Insert the Cache Memory Modules that match the required Cache Memory capacity.




(Note) The Cache Memory Module location *1 through *Y correcpond to the CM Location listed in Table 3.7.2.3-3 or 3.7.2.3-4.

Cache Memory Module Location

| ① | | ② | |
|---|---|---|---|
| CM000 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *1 | CM100 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *1 |
| CM001 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *2 | CM101 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *2 |
| CM002 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *3 | CM102 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *3 |
| CM003 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *4 | CM103 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *4 |
| CM004 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *5 | CM104 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *5 |
| CM005 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *6 | CM105 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *6 |
| CM006 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *7 | CM106 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *7 |
| CM007 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *8 | CM107 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *8 |
| CM010 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *9 | CM110 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *9 |
| CM011 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *A | CM111 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *A |
| CM012 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *B | CM112 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *B |
| CM013 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *C | CM113 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *C |
| CM014 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *D | CM114 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *D |
| CM015 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *E | CM115 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *E |
| CM016 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *F | CM116 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *F |
| CM017 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *G | CM117 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *G |




Cache Memory Module Location

| ③ | | ④ | |
|---|---|---|---|
| CM000 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *H | CM100 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *H |
| CM001 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *J | CM101 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *J |
| CM002 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *K | CM102 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *K |
| CM003 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *L | CM103 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *L |
| CM004 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *M | CM104 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *M |
| CM005 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *N | CM105 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *N |
| CM006 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *P | CM106 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *P |
| CM007 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *Q | CM107 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *Q |
| CM010 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *R | CM110 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *R |
| CM011 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *S | CM111 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *S |
| CM012 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *T | CM112 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *T |
| CM013 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *U | CM113 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *U |
| CM014 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *V | CM114 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *V |
| CM015 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *W | CM115 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *W |
| CM016 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *X | CM116 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *X |
| CM017 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *Y | CM117 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *Y |

Fig. 3.7.2.3-7 Inserting Location of the Cache Memory Module

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.7.2.3-3 Number of CMs and Corresponding Cache Memory Capacity (Standard Model Installation)

| Cache Memory Capacity (MB) | SH185-A only | | SH185-B only | | SH185-A/SH185-B mixture | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DKC-F410I -512 | CM Location (Note 1) | DKC-F410I -1024 | CM Location (Note 1) | DKC-F410I -512 | DKC-F410I -1024 | CM Location (Note 1) |
| 512 | 1 set | *1 | — | — | 1 set | — | *1 |
| 1,024 | 2 sets | *2 | 1 set | *1 | 2 sets | — | *2 |
| 1,536 | 3 sets | *3 | — | — | 3 sets | — | *3 |
| 2,048 | 4 sets | *4 | 2 sets | *2 | 4 sets | — | *4 |
| 2,560 | 5 sets | *5 | — | — | 5 sets | — | *5 |
| 3,072 | 6 sets | *6 | 3 sets | *3 | 6 sets | — | *6 |
| 3,584 | 7 sets | *7 | — | — | 7 sets | — | *7 |
| 4,096 | 8 sets | *8 | 4 sets | *4 | 8 sets | — | *8 |
| 5,120 | 10 sets | *9,*A | 5 sets | *5 | 10 sets | — | *9,*A |
| 6,144 | 12 sets | *B,*C | 6 sets | *6 | 12 sets | — | *B,*C |
| 7,168 | 14 sets | *D,*E | 7 sets | *7 | 14 sets | — | *D,*E |
| 8,192 | 16 sets | *F,*G | 8 sets | *8 | 16 sets | — | *F,*G |
| 9,216 | 18 sets | *H,*J | 9 sets | *9 | 16 sets | 1 set | *H |
| 10GB | 20 sets | *K,*L | 10 sets | *A | 16 sets | 2 sets | *J |
| 11GB | 22 sets | *M,*N | 11 sets | *B | 16 sets | 3 sets | *K |
| 12GB | 24 sets | *P,*Q | 12 sets | *C | 16 sets | 4 sets | *L |
| 13GB | 26 sets | *R,*S | 13 sets | *D | 16 sets | 5 sets | *M |
| 14GB | 28 sets | *T,*U | 14 sets | *E | 16 sets | 6 sets | *N |
| 15GB | 30 sets | *V,*W | 15 sets | *F | 16 sets | 7 sets | *P |
| 16GB | 32 sets | *X,*Y | 16 sets | *G | 16 sets | 8 sets | *Q |
| 17GB | — | — | 17 sets | *H | 16 sets | 9 sets | *R |
| 18GB | — | — | 18 sets | *J | 16 sets | 10 sets | *S |
| 19GB | — | — | 19 sets | *K | 16 sets | 11 sets | *T |
| 20GB | — | — | 20 sets | *L | 16 sets | 12 sets | *U |
| 21GB | — | — | 21 sets | *M | 16 sets | 13 sets | *V |
| 22GB | — | — | 22 sets | *N | 16 sets | 14 sets | *W |
| 23GB | — | — | 23 sets | *P | 16 sets | 15 sets | *X |
| 24GB | — | — | 24 sets | *Q | 16 sets | 16 sets | *Y |
| 25GB | — | — | 25 sets | *R | — | — | — |
| 26GB | — | — | 26 sets | *S | — | — | — |
| 27GB | — | — | 27 sets | *T | — | — | — |
| 28GB | — | — | 28 sets | *U | — | — | — |
| 29GB | — | — | 29 sets | *V | — | — | — |
| 30GB | — | — | 30 sets | *W | — | — | — |
| 31GB | — | — | 31 sets | *X | — | — | — |
| 32GB | — | — | 32 sets | *Y | — | — | — |

Note 1: The above numbers represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig.3.7.2.3-7.

Note 2: DKC-F410I-512 (SH185-A) and DKC-F410I-1024 (SH185-B) mixed mounting in the same PCB is inhibited.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.7.2.3-4 Number of CMs and Corresponding Cache Memory Capacity (High Performance Model Installation)

| Cache Memory Capacity (MB) | DKC-F410I -20/21 (Add.PCB) | DKC-F410I-512 | | | DKC-F410I-1024 | | | DKC-F410I-512/1024mixture | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Install PCB | | CM | Install PCB | | CM | Install PCB | | CM |
| | | Basic PCB | Add. PCB | Location (Note 1) | Basic PCB | Add. PCB | Location (Note 1) | Basic PCB | Add. PCB | Location (Note 1) |
| 512 | 0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 1,024 | 1 | 1 | 1 | *1,*H | — | — | — | | | |
| 1,536 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 2,048 | 1 | 2 | 2 | *2,*J | 1 | 1 | *1,*H | | | |
| 2,560 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 3,072 | 1 | 3 | 3 | *3,*K | — | — | — | | | |
| 3,584 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 4,096 | 1 | 4 | 4 | *4,*L | 2 | 2 | *2,*J | | | |
| 5,120 | 1 | 5 | 5 | *5,*M | — | — | — | | | |
| 6,144 | 1 | 6 | 6 | *6,*N | 3 | 3 | *3,*K | | | |
| 7,168 | 1 | 7 | 7 | *7,*P | — | — | — | | | |
| 8,192 | 1 | 8 | 8 | *8,*Q | 4 | 4 | *4,*L | | | |
| 9,216 | 1 | 9 | 9 | *9,*R | — | — | — | | | |
| 10GB | 1 | 10 | 10 | *A,*S | 5 | 5 | *5,*M | | | |
| 11GB | 1 | 11 | 11 | *B,*T | — | — | — | | | |
| 12GB | 1 | 12 | 12 | *C,*U | 6 | 6 | *6,*N | | | |
| 13GB | 1 | 13 | 13 | *D,*V | — | — | — | | | |
| 14GB | 1 | 14 | 14 | *E,*W | 7 | 7 | *7,*P | | | |
| 15GB | 1 | 15 | 15 | *F,*X | — | — | — | | | |
| 16GB | 1 | 16 | 16 | *G,*Y | 8 | 8 | *8,*Q | | | |
| 17GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 18GB | 1 | — | — | — | 9 | 9 | *9,*R | | | |
| 19GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 20GB | 1 | — | — | — | 10 | 10 | *A,*S | | | |
| 21GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 22GB | 1 | — | — | — | 11 | 11 | *B,*T | | | |
| 23GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 24GB | 1 | — | — | — | 12 | 12 | *C,*U | | | |
| 25GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 26GB | 1 | — | — | — | 13 | 13 | *D,*V | | | |
| 27GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 28GB | 1 | — | — | — | 14 | 14 | *E,*W | | | |
| 29GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 30GB | 1 | — | — | — | 15 | 15 | *F,*X | | | |
| 31GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 32GB | 1 | — | — | — | 16 | 16 | *G,*Y | | | |

- **Mixed installation with F512 and F1024 in the same PCB is not allowed.**
- **When different type of memory option installed between at Basic PCB and Add. PCB, each memory size of PCB is recommended with same capacity.**

Note 1: The above numbers represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig.3.7.2.3-7.
Note 2: DKC-F410I-512 (SH185-A) and DKC-F410I-1024 (SH185-B) mixed mounting in the same PCB is inhibited.

c. When the Additional Shared Memory Module (DKC-F410I-S256) is installed, insert the Shared Memory Modules. Refer to Section 3.7.1.3 Installation Procedure of Additional Shared Memory step 2-2 Insert the Shared Memory Modules (INST03-1140 through 03-1150). When the Additional Shared Memory Module (DKC-F410I-S256) is not installed, go to step 3-3.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3. Insert the PCBs.

a. If the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) or Cache Throughput Expansion Kit (DKC-F410I-21)is installed, remove the two screws and remove the dummy plate. Refer to Fig. 3.7.2.3-8.
   If not, go to step b.
b. Install the Cache Memory PCB referring to Table 3.7.2.3-5.
c. Fasten the two screws.

Note : Dummy plate should be stored for future use in De-installation.

Table 3.7.2.3-5 Location of the Cache Memory PCB

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | WP440-A | Front Logic Box | T | CACHE-1T | Cache Memory PCB |
| | WP440-B | Front Logic Box | U | CACHE-1U | Cache Memory PCB (Note) |

Note : Insert the PCB when DKC-F410I-20 or DKC-F410I-21 is installed.

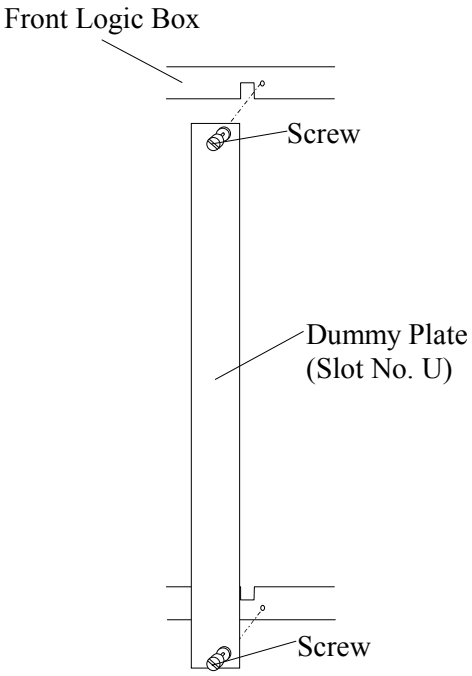



Fig. 3.7.2.3-8 Removal of the Dummy Plate

d. Go to INST02-380 step ④.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. When the subsystem is powered on, restore the Cache Memory on the cluster 1 and blockade the Cache Memory on the cluster 2 from SVP. When powered off, go to step 5.
   a. Go to INST02-380 step ④.

5. Install the Cache Memory and Shared Memory on the cluster 2.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

5-1. Remove the PCBs.
   a. While referring to Fig. 3.7.2.3-9 and Table 3.7.2.3-6 or 7, check the Shut Down LED on the Cache Memory PCB. Connect the Shut Down Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on. (This procedure [5-1. a.] is not valid for a New Installation.)

**⚠ CAUTION**

A system down may be caused if the Shut Down jumper socket is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.

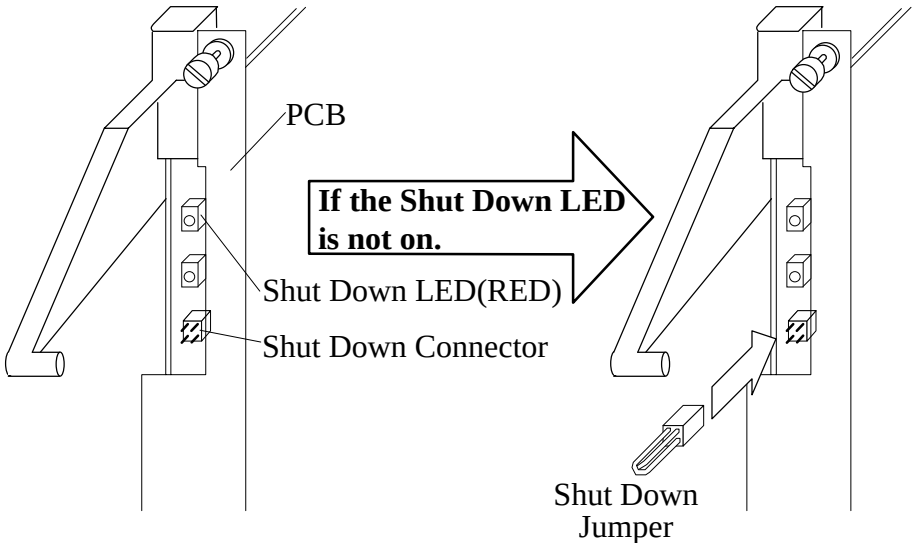



Fig. 3.7.2.3-9 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 3.7.2.3-6 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (Standard Model Installation)

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | WP440-A | Rear Logic Box | G | CACHE-2G | Cache Memory PCB (Note 1) |
| | WP440-B | Rear Logic Box | F | CACHE-2F | Cache Memory PCB (Note 2) |

Note 1: No PCB needs to be removed if 16 or more DKC-F410I-512 or DKC-F410I-1024 sets are installed, except when installing DKC-F410I-S256 sets.
Note 2: Remove the PCB only when it is installed.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.7.2.3-7 Location of the Cache Memory PCB
(High Performance Model Installation)

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | WP440-A | Rear Logic Box | G | CACHE-2G | Cache Memory PCB (Note 3) |
| | WP440-B | Rear Logic Box | F | CACHE-2F | Cache Memory PCB (Note 3) |

Note 3: When a mix of the DKC-F410I-512(s) and the DKC-F410I-1024(s) is to be installed, there is a case where the PCB removal is not necessary.

b. Remove the two screws and remove the Cache Memory PCB.

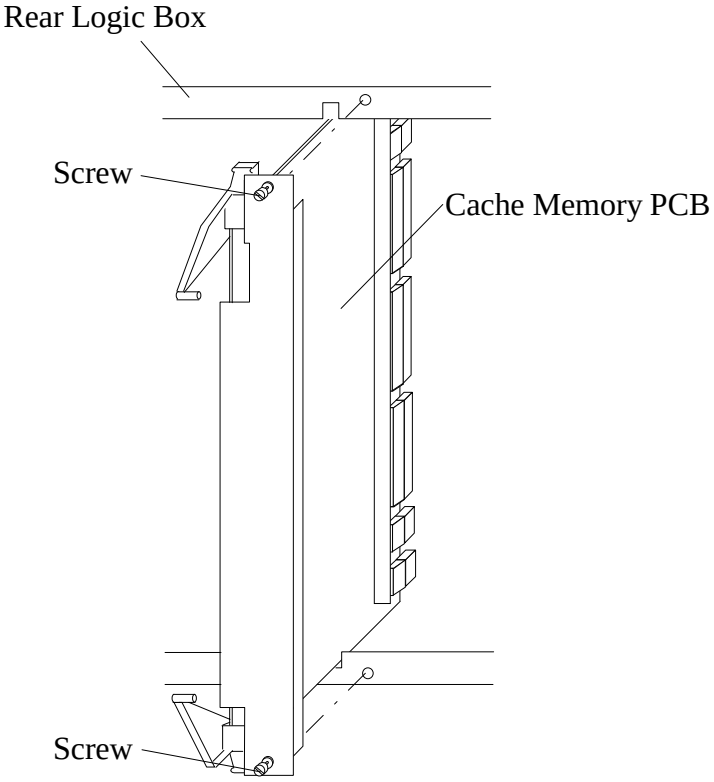



Fig. 3.7.2.3-10 Removal of the Cache Memory PCB

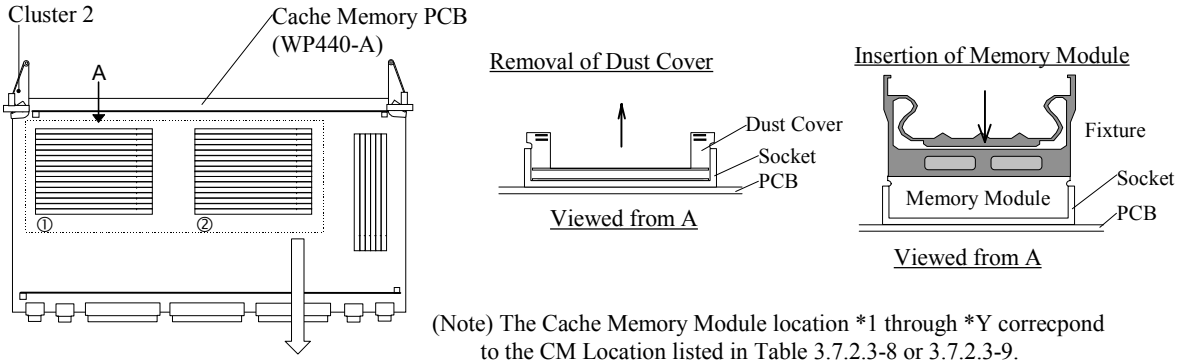
c. Remove the Shut Down Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-2. Insert the Cache Memory Modules.

a. Remove the dust covers that match the required Cache Memory capacity referring to Fig. 3.7.2.3-11 and Table 3.7.2.3-8 or 9.

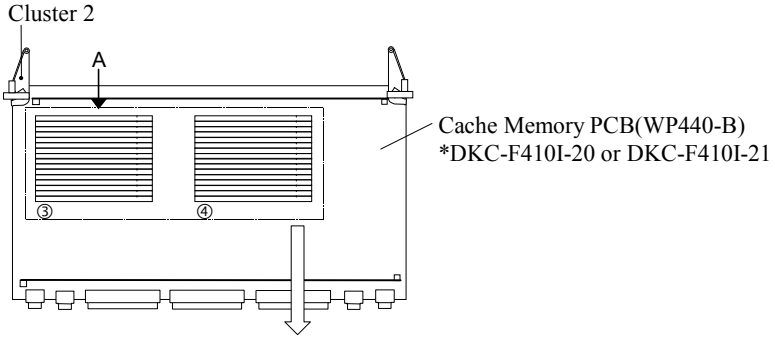
b. Insert the Cache Memory Modules that match the required Cache Memory capacity.




(Note) The Cache Memory Module location *1 through *Y correcpond to the CM Location listed in Table 3.7.2.3-8 or 3.7.2.3-9.

Cache Memory Module Location

| ① | | ② | |
|---|---|---|---|
| CM000 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *1 | CM100 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *1 |
| CM001 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *2 | CM101 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *2 |
| CM002 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *3 | CM102 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *3 |
| CM003 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *4 | CM103 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *4 |
| CM004 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *5 | CM104 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *5 |
| CM005 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *6 | CM105 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *6 |
| CM006 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *7 | CM106 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *7 |
| CM007 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *8 | CM107 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *8 |
| CM010 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *9 | CM110 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *9 |
| CM011 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *A | CM111 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *A |
| CM012 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *B | CM112 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *B |
| CM013 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *C | CM113 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *C |
| CM014 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *D | CM114 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *D |
| CM015 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *E | CM115 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *E |
| CM016 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *F | CM116 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *F |
| CM017 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *G | CM117 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *G |




Cache Memory Module Location

| ③ | | ④ | |
|---|---|---|---|
| CM000 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *H | CM100 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *H |
| CM001 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *J | CM101 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *J |
| CM002 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *K | CM102 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *K |
| CM003 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *L | CM103 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *L |
| CM004 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *M | CM104 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *M |
| CM005 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *N | CM105 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *N |
| CM006 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *P | CM106 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *P |
| CM007 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *Q | CM107 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *Q |
| CM010 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *R | CM110 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *R |
| CM011 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *S | CM111 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *S |
| CM012 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *T | CM112 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *T |
| CM013 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *U | CM113 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *U |
| CM014 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *V | CM114 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *V |
| CM015 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *W | CM115 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *W |
| CM016 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *X | CM116 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *X |
| CM017 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *Y | CM117 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *Y |

Fig. 3.7.2.3-11 Inserting Location of the Cache Memory Module

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.7.2.3-8 Number of CMs and Corresponding Cache Memory Capacity (Standard Model Installation)

| Cache Memory Capacity (MB) | SH185-A only | | SH185-B only | | SH185-A/SH185-B mixture | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DKC-F410I -512 | CM Location (Note 1) | DKC-F410I -1024 | CM Location (Note 1) | DKC-F410I -512 | DKC-F410I -1024 | CM Location (Note 1) |
| 512 | 1 set | *1 | — | — | 1 set | — | *1 |
| 1,024 | 2 sets | *2 | 1 set | *1 | 2 sets | — | *2 |
| 1,536 | 3 sets | *3 | — | — | 3 sets | — | *3 |
| 2,048 | 4 sets | *4 | 2 sets | *2 | 4 sets | — | *4 |
| 2,560 | 5 sets | *5 | — | — | 5 sets | — | *5 |
| 3,072 | 6 sets | *6 | 3 sets | *3 | 6 sets | — | *6 |
| 3,584 | 7 sets | *7 | — | — | 7 sets | — | *7 |
| 4,096 | 8 sets | *8 | 4 sets | *4 | 8 sets | — | *8 |
| 5,120 | 10 sets | *9,*A | 5 sets | *5 | 10 sets | — | *9,*A |
| 6,144 | 12 sets | *B,*C | 6 sets | *6 | 12 sets | — | *B,*C |
| 7,168 | 14 sets | *D,*E | 7 sets | *7 | 14 sets | — | *D,*E |
| 8,192 | 16 sets | *F,*G | 8 sets | *8 | 16 sets | — | *F,*G |
| 9,216 | 18 sets | *H,*J | 9 sets | *9 | 16 sets | 1 set | *H |
| 10GB | 20 sets | *K,*L | 10 sets | *A | 16 sets | 2 sets | *J |
| 11GB | 22 sets | *M,*N | 11 sets | *B | 16 sets | 3 sets | *K |
| 12GB | 24 sets | *P,*Q | 12 sets | *C | 16 sets | 4 sets | *L |
| 13GB | 26 sets | *R,*S | 13 sets | *D | 16 sets | 5 sets | *M |
| 14GB | 28 sets | *T,*U | 14 sets | *E | 16 sets | 6 sets | *N |
| 15GB | 30 sets | *V,*W | 15 sets | *F | 16 sets | 7 sets | *P |
| 16GB | 32 sets | *X,*Y | 16 sets | *G | 16 sets | 8 sets | *Q |
| 17GB | — | — | 17 sets | *H | 16 sets | 9 sets | *R |
| 18GB | — | — | 18 sets | *J | 16 sets | 10 sets | *S |
| 19GB | — | — | 19 sets | *K | 16 sets | 11 sets | *T |
| 20GB | — | — | 20 sets | *L | 16 sets | 12 sets | *U |
| 21GB | — | — | 21 sets | *M | 16 sets | 13 sets | *V |
| 22GB | — | — | 22 sets | *N | 16 sets | 14 sets | *W |
| 23GB | — | — | 23 sets | *P | 16 sets | 15 sets | *X |
| 24GB | — | — | 24 sets | *Q | 16 sets | 16 sets | *Y |
| 25GB | — | — | 25 sets | *R | — | — | — |
| 26GB | — | — | 26 sets | *S | — | — | — |
| 27GB | — | — | 27 sets | *T | — | — | — |
| 28GB | — | — | 28 sets | *U | — | — | — |
| 29GB | — | — | 29 sets | *V | — | — | — |
| 30GB | — | — | 30 sets | *W | — | — | — |
| 31GB | — | — | 31 sets | *X | — | — | — |
| 32GB | — | — | 32 sets | *Y | — | — | — |

Note 1: The above numbers represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig.3.7.2.3-11.

Note 2: DKC-F410I-512 (SH185-A) and DKC-F410I-1024 (SH185-B) mixed mounting in the same PCB is inhibited.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.7.2.3-9 Number of CMs and Corresponding Cache Memory Capacity (High Performance Model Installation)

| Cache Memory Capacity (MB) | DKC-F410I -20/21 (Add.PCB) | DKC-F410I-512 | | | DKC-F410I-1024 | | | DKC-F410I-512/1024mixture | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Install PCB | | CM Location (Note 1) | Install PCB | | CM Location (Note 1) | Install PCB | | CM Location (Note 1) |
| | | Basic PCB | Add. PCB | | Basic PCB | Add. PCB | | Basic PCB | Add. PCB | |
| 512 | 0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 1,024 | 1 | 1 | 1 | *1,*H | — | — | — | | | |
| 1,536 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 2,048 | 1 | 2 | 2 | *2,*J | 1 | 1 | *1,*H | | | |
| 2,560 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 3,072 | 1 | 3 | 3 | *3,*K | — | — | — | | | |
| 3,584 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 4,096 | 1 | 4 | 4 | *4,*L | 2 | 2 | *2,*J | | | |
| 5,120 | 1 | 5 | 5 | *5,*M | — | — | — | | | |
| 6,144 | 1 | 6 | 6 | *6,*N | 3 | 3 | *3,*K | | | |
| 7,168 | 1 | 7 | 7 | *7,*P | — | — | — | | | |
| 8,192 | 1 | 8 | 8 | *8,*Q | 4 | 4 | *4,*L | | | |
| 9,216 | 1 | 9 | 9 | *9,*R | — | — | — | | | |
| 10GB | 1 | 10 | 10 | *A,*S | 5 | 5 | *5,*M | | | |
| 11GB | 1 | 11 | 11 | *B,*T | — | — | — | | | |
| 12GB | 1 | 12 | 12 | *C,*U | 6 | 6 | *6,*N | | | |
| 13GB | 1 | 13 | 13 | *D,*V | — | — | — | | | |
| 14GB | 1 | 14 | 14 | *E,*W | 7 | 7 | *7,*P | | | |
| 15GB | 1 | 15 | 15 | *F,*X | — | — | — | | | |
| 16GB | 1 | 16 | 16 | *G,*Y | 8 | 8 | *8,*Q | | | |
| 17GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 18GB | 1 | — | — | — | 9 | 9 | *9,*R | | | |
| 19GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 20GB | 1 | — | — | — | 10 | 10 | *A,*S | | | |
| 21GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 22GB | 1 | — | — | — | 11 | 11 | *B,*T | | | |
| 23GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 24GB | 1 | — | — | — | 12 | 12 | *C,*U | | | |
| 25GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 26GB | 1 | — | — | — | 13 | 13 | *D,*V | | | |
| 27GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 28GB | 1 | — | — | — | 14 | 14 | *E,*W | | | |
| 29GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 30GB | 1 | — | — | — | 15 | 15 | *F,*X | | | |
| 31GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 32GB | 1 | — | — | — | 16 | 16 | *G,*Y | | | |

- **Mixed installation with F512 and F1024 in the same PCB is not allowed.**
- **When different type of memory option installed between at Basic PCB and Add. PCB, each memory size of PCB is recommended with same capacity.**

Note 1: The above numbers represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig.3.7.2.3-11.

Note 2: DKC-F410I-512 (SH185-A) and DKC-F410I-1024 (SH185-B) mixed mounting in the same PCB is inhibited.

c. When the Additional Shared Memory Module (DKC-F410I-S256) is installed, insert the Shared Memory Modules. Refer to Section 3.7.1.3 Installation Procedure of Additional Shared Memory step 4-2 Insert the Shared Memory Modules (INST03-1180). When the Additional Shared Memory Module (DKC-F410I-S256) is not installed, go to step 5-3.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-3. Insert the PCBs.

a. If the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) or Cache Throughput Expansion Kit (DKC-F410I-21)is installed, remove the two screws and remove the dummy plate. Refer to Fig. 3.7.2.3-12.
If not, go to step b.

b. Install the Cache Memory PCB referring to Table 3.7.2.3-10.

c. Fasten the two screws.

Note : Dummy plate should be stored for future use in De-installation.

Table 3.7.2.3-10 Location of the Cache Memory PCB

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | WP440-A | Rear Logic Box | G | CACHE-2G | Cache Memory PCB |
| | WP440-B | Rear Logic Box | F | CACHE-2F | Cache Memory PCB (Note) |

Note : Insert the PCB when DKC-F410I-20 or DKC-F410I-21 is installed.

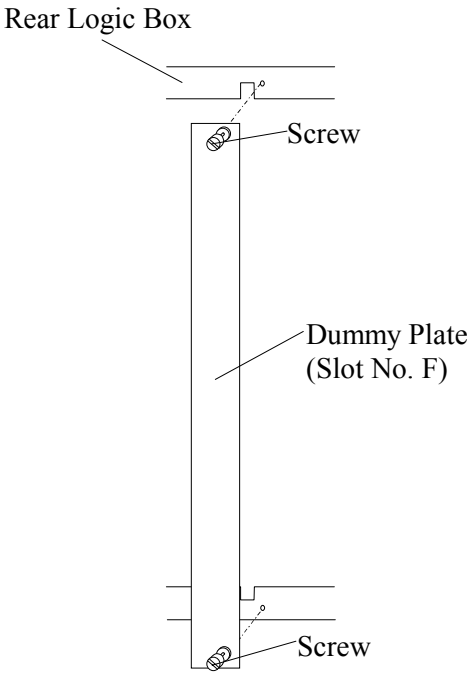



Fig. 3.7.2.3-12 Removal of the Dummy Plate

d. Go to INST02-380 step ⑥.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. When the subsystem is powered on, restore the Cache Memory on the cluster 2 from SVP. When powered off, go to step 7.
   a. Go to INST02-380 step ⑥.

7. Change the nameplate.
   a. Refer to Fig. 3.7.2.3-13 and Table 3.7.2.3-11 to paint out unnecessary numbers and wipe off a necessary number painted previously so that the "Qt." marking for the corresponding nameplate can be seen. Indicate the number which is added the number installed previously on the number of options added newly.

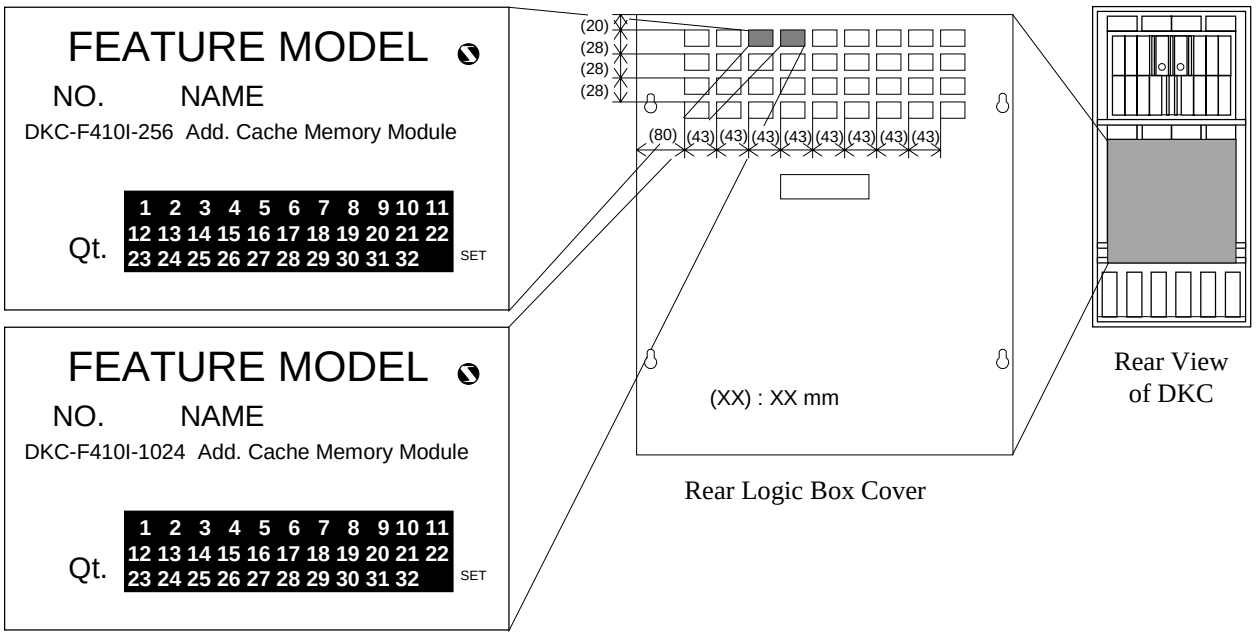



Fig. 3.7.2.3-13 Location of the Nameplate

Table 3.7.2.3-11 Quantity Marking

| No. | Quantity Marking | |
|---|---|---|
| | Number of DKC-F410I-512/1024 sets | Qt. |
| 1 | 1 set | [redacted] |
| 2 | 2 sets | [redacted] |
| 3 | 3 sets | [redacted] |
| 4 | 4 sets | [redacted] |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

| No. | Quantity Marking | |
|---|---|---|
| | Number of DKC-F410I-512/1024 sets | Qt. |
| 5 | 5 sets | [redacted] |
| 6 | 6 sets | [redacted] |
| 7 | 7 sets | [redacted] |
| 8 | 8 sets | [redacted] |
| 9 | 9 sets | [redacted] |
| 10 | 10 sets | [redacted] |
| 11 | 11 sets | [redacted] |
| 12 | 12 sets | [redacted] |
| 13 | 13 sets | [redacted] |
| 14 | 14 sets | [redacted] |
| 15 | 15 sets | [redacted] |
| 16 | 16 sets | [redacted] |
| 17 | 17 sets | [redacted] |
| 18 | 18 sets | [redacted] |
| 19 | 19 sets | [redacted] |
| 20 | 20 sets | [redacted] |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

| No. | Quantity Marking | |
|---|---|---|
| | Number of DKC-F410I-512/1024 sets | Qt. |
| 21 | 21 sets | [redacted] 21 |
| 22 | 22 sets | [redacted] 22 |
| 23 | 23 sets | [redacted] 23 |
| 24 | 24 sets | [redacted] 24 |
| 25 | 25 sets | [redacted] 25 |
| 26 | 26 sets | [redacted] 26 |
| 27 | 27 sets | [redacted] 27 |
| 28 | 28 sets | [redacted] 28 |
| 29 | 29 sets | [redacted] 29 |
| 30 | 30 sets | [redacted] 30 |
| 31 | 31 sets | [redacted] 31 |
| 32 | 32 sets | [redacted] 32 |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When the Additional Shared Memory Module (DKC-F410I-S256) is installed, change the nameplate. Refer to Section 3.7.1.3 Installation Procedure of Additional Shared Memory step 6 Change the nameplate (INST03-1200).
When the Additional Shared Memory Module (DKC-F410I-S256) is not installed, go to step c.

c. When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20), Cache Throughput Expansion Kit (DKC-F410I-21) or Additional Cache Battery (DKC-F410I-22) is installed, attach the nameplate. Refer to Fig. 3.7.2.3-14.
When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20), Cache Throughput Expansion Kit (DKC-F410I-21) or Additional Cache Battery (DKC-F410I-22) is not installed, go to step 8.

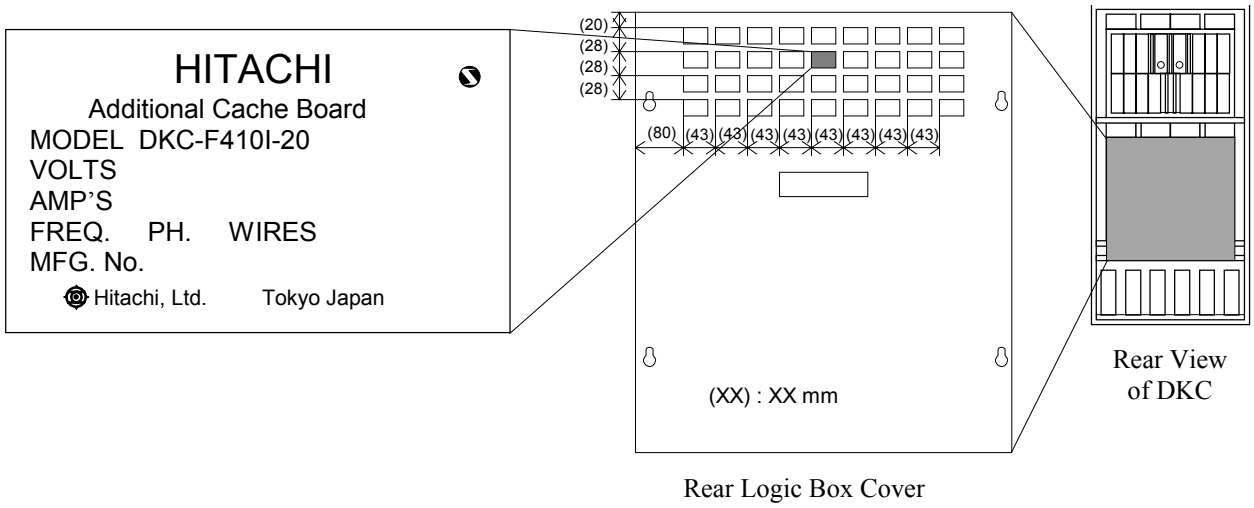



Fig. 3.7.2.3-14 Location of the Nameplate

8. Return to General Flow.
Go to INST02-380 step ⑧.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.8 Installation of Redundant Power Supply

### 3.8.1 Installation of the DKC Additional Power Supply (DKC-F410I-80)

#### 3.8.1.1 Parts List

Table 3.8.1.1-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-80 | 3V power supply | 5509117-A | 4 | PPD03080 |
| | | | | | TAJ-272HS |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-9 | 1 | |

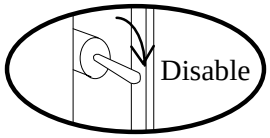
#### 3.8.1.2 Flowchart

1. Confirm the PS Enable/Disable Switch.
↓
2. Install the Additional Power Supply (3V PS).
↓
3. Connect the inlet cable.
↓
4. Turn on the Additional Power Supply.
↓
5. Attach the nameplate.
↓
6. Check the DC voltage.

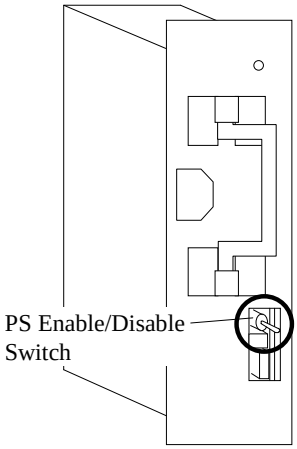
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.8.1.3 Installation Procedure of the DKC Additional Power Supply

1. Confirmation of the PS Enable/Disable Switch
   a. Confirm the PS Enable/Disable Switch is turned to (DOWN) **Disable**. Refer to Fig. 3.8.1.3-1.




PS Enable/Disable Switch




3V PS

Fig. 3.8.1.3-1 Switch

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Installation of the additional power supply
   a. Open the locking clamps and remove the inlet cables from the inserting locations. Refer to Table 3.8.1.3-1, Fig. 3.8.1.3-2, and Fig. 3.8.1.3-3.
   b. Loosen the screws and remove the dummy plates.
   c. Install the additional power supplies in the correct locations and fasten the screws. Refer to Table 3.8.1.3-1, Fig. 3.8.1.3-2, and Fig. 3.8.1.3-4.

   Note: Dummy plates should be stored for future use in De-installation.

Table 3.8.1.3-1 Inserting Location

| No. | Part Name | PS Location | | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Cluster 1 | Cluster 2 | |
| 1 | 3V Power Supply | 3VPS1C | 3VPS2C | |
| 2 | 3V Power Supply | 3VPS1D | 3VPS2D | |

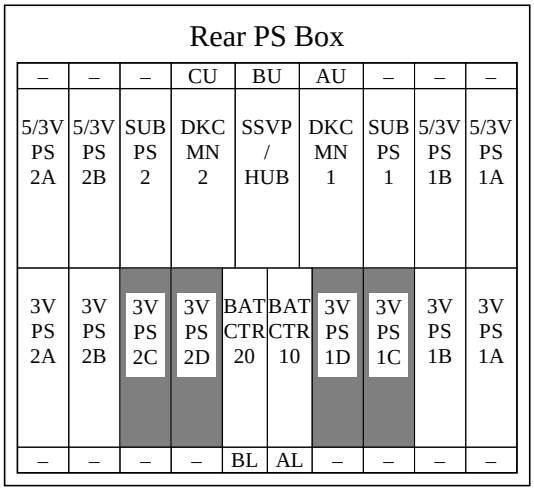



Fig. 3.8.1.3-2 Inserting Location

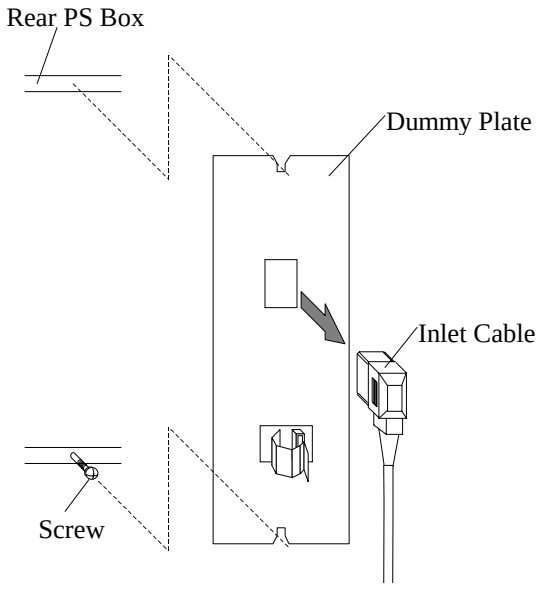



Fig. 3.8.1.3-3 Removal of Dummy Plate

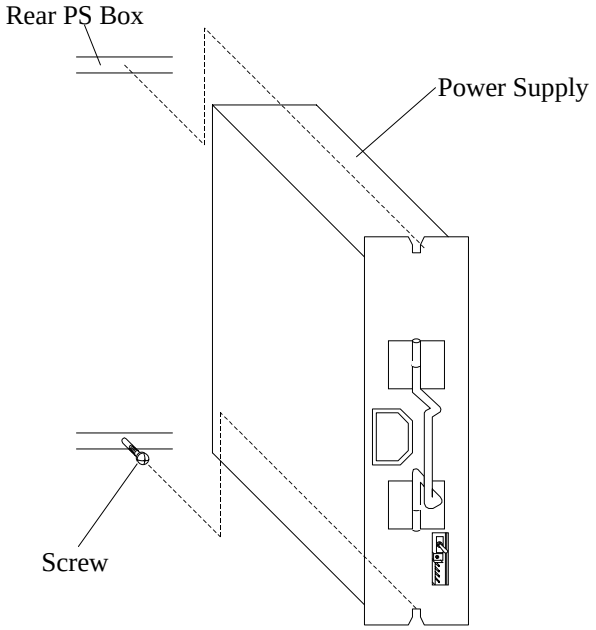



Fig. 3.8.1.3-4 Installation of Power Supply

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connection of the inlet cable
   a. Connect the inlet cables to the power supply and fix them with the lever. Refer to Fig. 3.8.1.3-5.

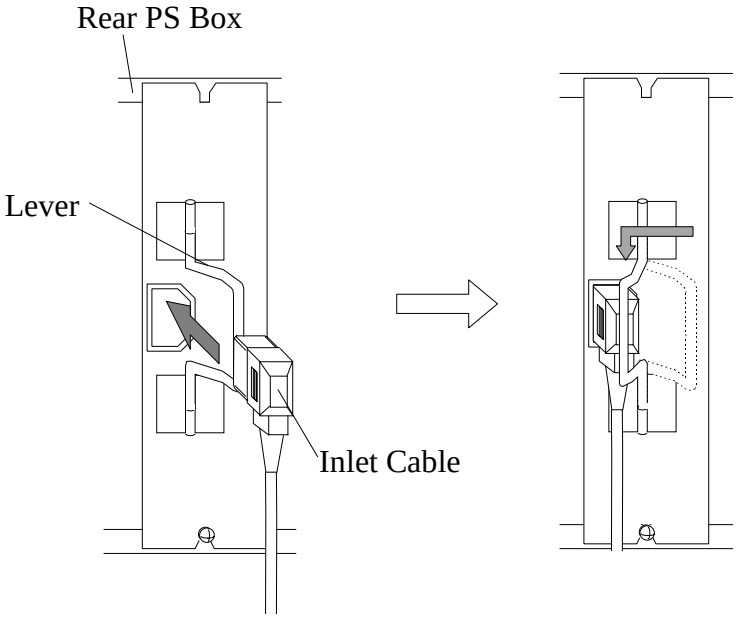
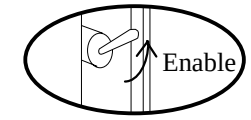
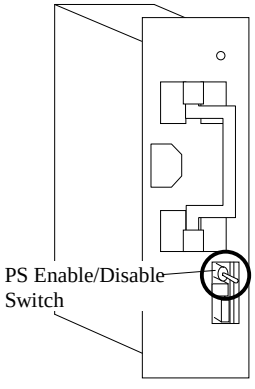



Fig. 3.8.1.3-5 Connection of Inlet Cable

4. Turn on the Additional Power Supply
   a. Turn the PS Enable/Disable Switch to (UP) **Enable**. Refer to Fig. 3.8.1.3-6.




PS Enable/Disable Switch




3V PS

Fig. 3.8.1.3-6 Switch

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attachment of the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate of DKC-F410I-80 referring to Fig. 3.8.1.3-7.

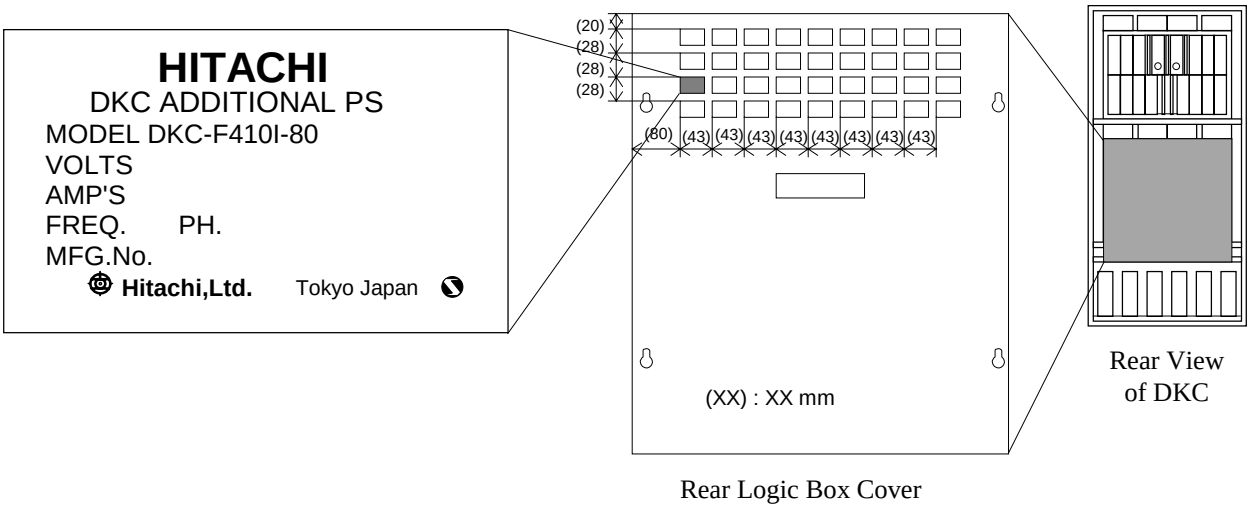



Fig. 3.8.1.3-7 Attachment of Nameplate

6. Check of DC voltage
   a. See CHECK OF DC VOLTAGE in PERIODIC SECTION.

7. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation: Go to INST02-10 step (5).
   Non-disruptive Installation: Go to INST02-80 Step (2)-5.
   Disruptive Installation: Go to INST02-200 Step (4).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.9 Installation of the Platform for Canister Mount (DKU-F405I-B4)

### 3.9.1 Flowchart

The procedure for expanding the platform for the canister mount is shown below.

(1) Confirmation of installation position of platform for the canister mount.
↓
(2) Removal of the acrylic cover, FSW PCB, multi power supply, rail, and HDD FAN assembly.
↓
(3) Removal of the side plate.
↓
(4) Installation of the HDU box.
↓
(5) Connection of the DKUMN cable.
↓
(6) Setting of the PL ID jumper.
↓
(7) Attachment of the acrylic cover, FSW PCB, multi power supply, rail, and HDD FAN Assembly.
↓
(8) Attachment of the side plate.
↓
(9) Connection of the INLET cable.
↓
(10) Attachment of the nameplate and label (REV).
↓
(11) Setting of the PS enable switch on the multi power supply.
↓
(12) Installation of the Jumper plug in the DKUMN PCB.
↓
(13) Check of the PL ID Jumpers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

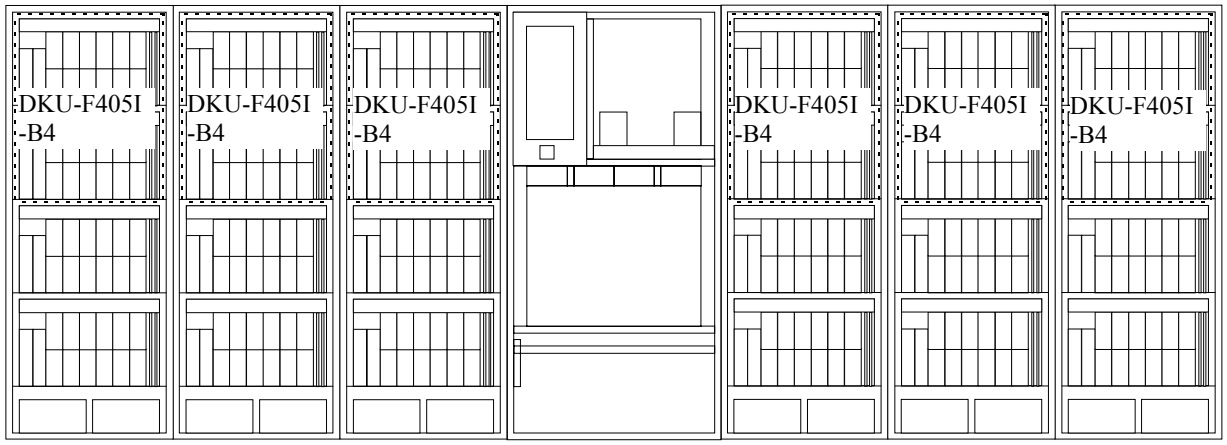
## 3.9.2 Parts List

Table 3.9.2-1 Parts List for Platform for Canister Mount

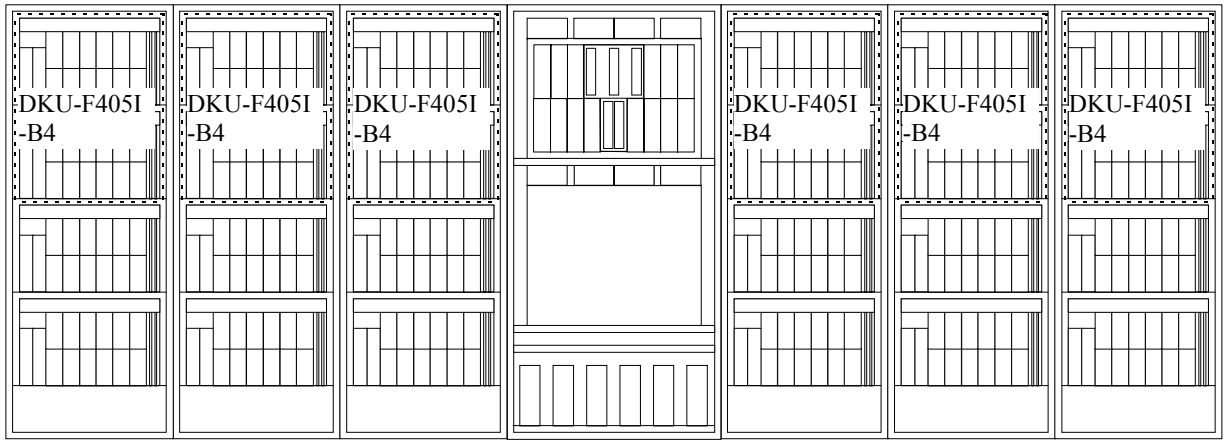
| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKU-F405I-B4 | HDU Box | 1505217-A | 4 | |
| | | Multi Power Supply | 5502384-A | 8 | |
| | | FSW PCB | 5502386-A | 8 | |
| | | HDD FAN Assembly | 5502388-A | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate E (DKU-F405I) | 2103570-1 | 1 | |
| | | | 2103575-1 | 1 | |
| | | Label (REV) | 3239458-1 | 1 | |

## 3.9.3 Installation Procedure of the Platform for Canister Mount

1. Confirm a position to install platform for the canister mount.




Front View




Rear View

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Removal of the acrylic cover, FSW PCB, multi power supply, rail, and HDD FAN Assembly.
   a. Remove the acrylic cover.

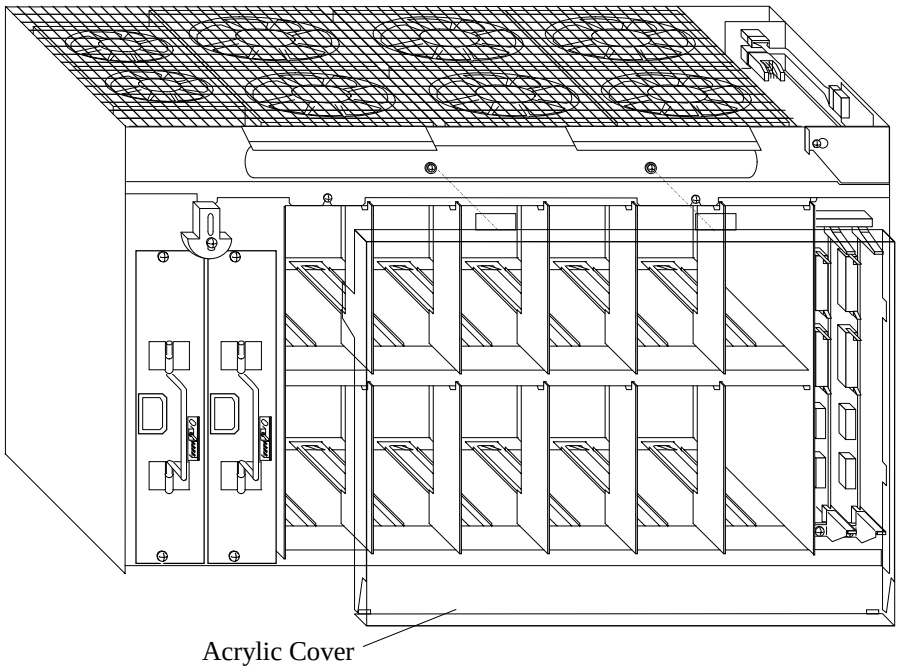



Fig. 3.9.3-1 Removal of the Acrylic Cover

   b. Loosen the screw and rotate the stopper. Remove the FSW PCB in the HDU box to be installed.

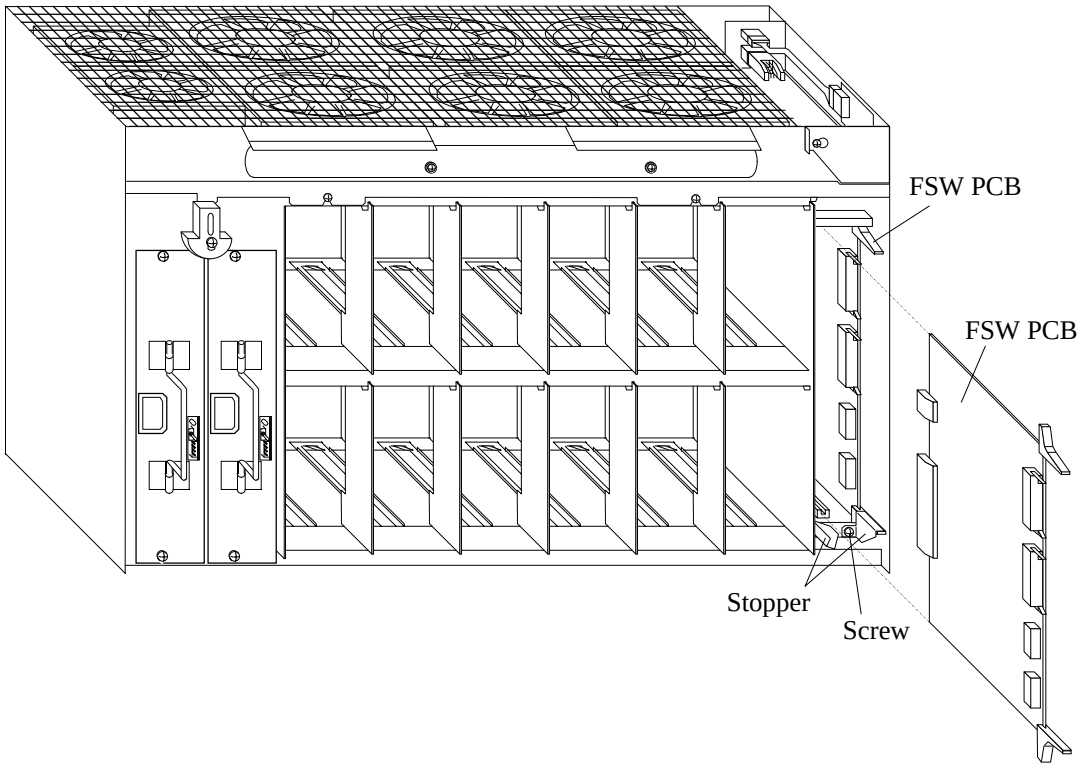



Fig. 3.9.3-2 Removal of the FSW PCB

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Remove screws securing the multi power supply in the HDU box to be installed, flip up the buffering rubbers, and pull out the multi power supply.

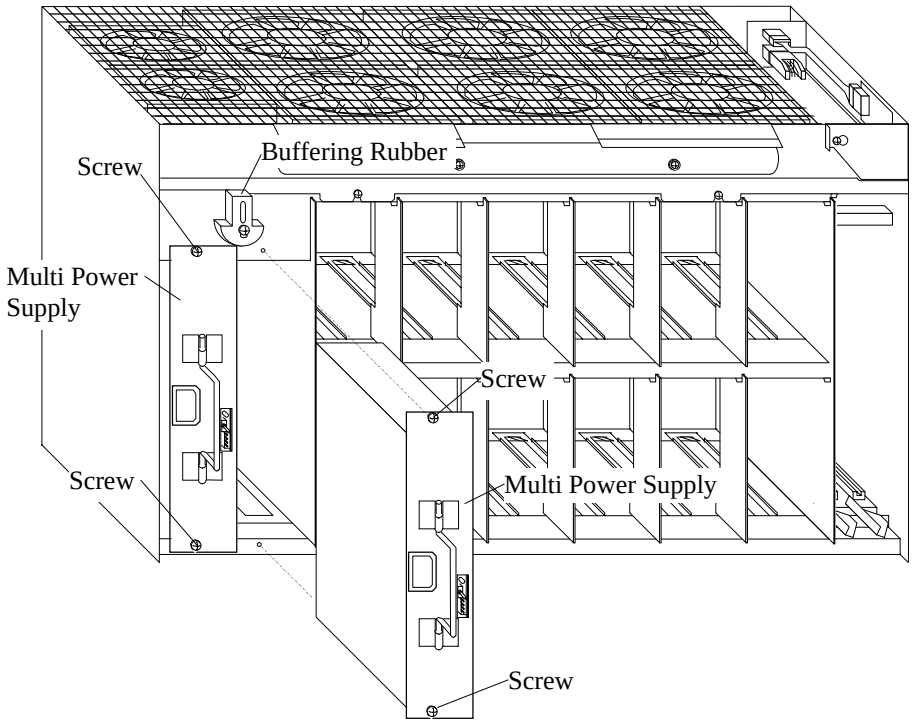



Fig. 3.9.3-3 Removal of the Multi Power Supply

d. Loosen the screw and remove the rail.

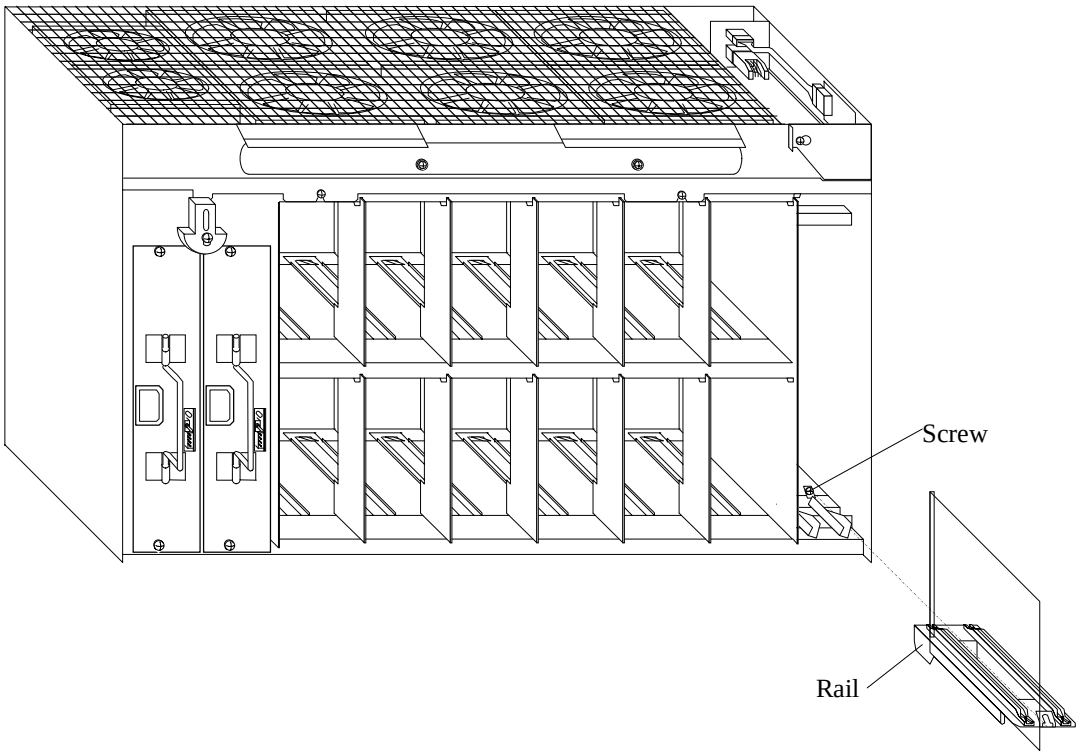



Fig. 3.9.3-4 Removal of the Rail

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Loosen the screw ① and remove the cover. Loosen the two screws ② and remove the HDD FAN Assembly.

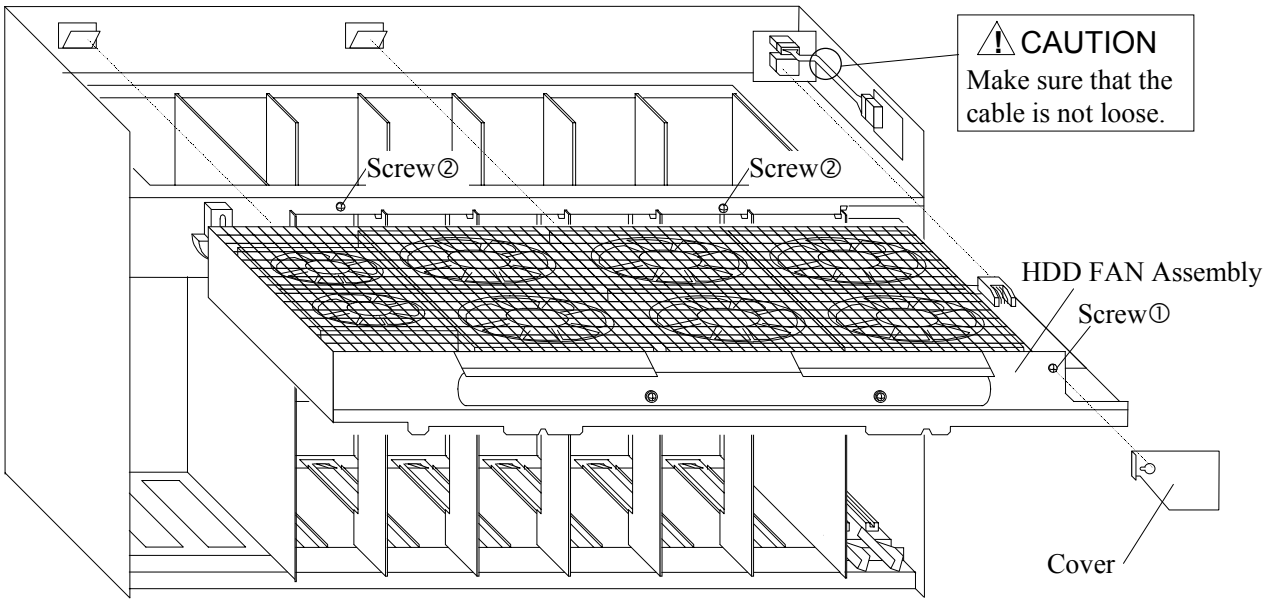



Fig. 3.9.3-5 Removal of the HDD FAN Assembly

3. Removal of the side plate.
   a. Loosen screws ① and raise DKUMN PCBs and slide DKUMN PCBs.
   b. Remove screws ② and side plates.
   c. Loosen screws ③ and raise cable ducts when installing a new HDU box.

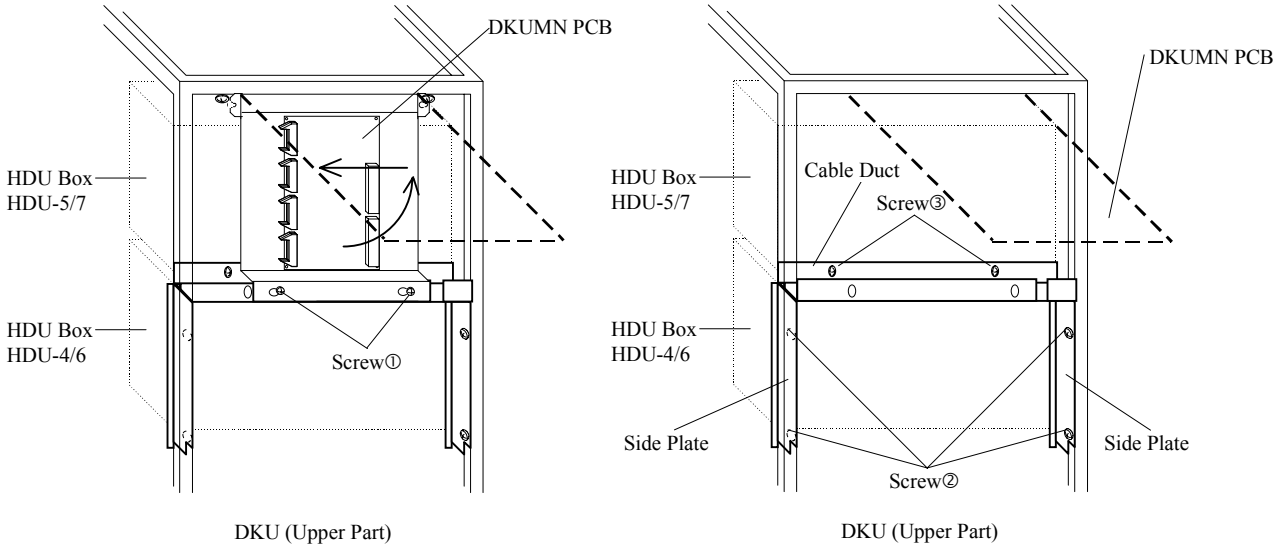



Fig. 3.9.3-6 Removal of the Side Plate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Installation of the HDU Box.
   a. Install the HDU box on the disk unit and secure it with screws and plastic washers.

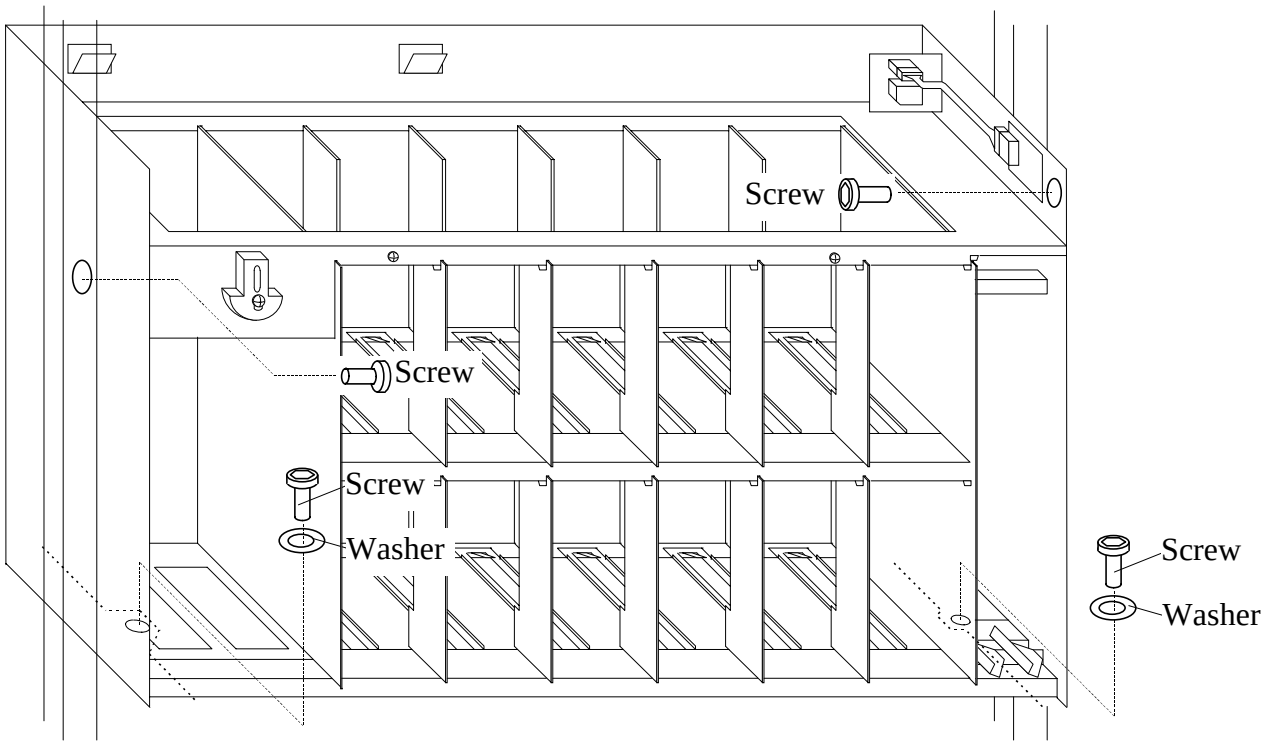


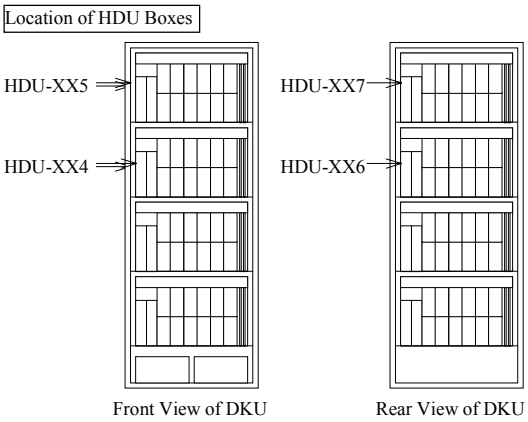

Fig. 3.9.3-7 Installation of the HDU Box

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Connection of the DKUMN cable.
   a. Loosen the screw and remove the plate.
   b. Connect the DKUMN cables referring to Table 3.9.3-1 and Fig. 3.9.3-8.
   c. To prevent the DKUMN cable from becoming loose, fasten it with the Locking Clamp 2.
   d. Attach the plate and fasten the screw.

Table 3.9.3-1 DKUMN Cables and Matching Connectors

| Location of HDU Box | No. | DKUMN Cable | Connector |
|---|---|---|---|
| XX4 | 1 | 4-P301 | 4-J301 |
| | 2 | 4-P302 | 4-J302 |
| XX5 | 1 | 5-P301 | 5-J301 |
| | 2 | 5-P302 | 5-J302 |
| XX6 | 1 | 6-P301 | 6-J301 |
| | 2 | 6-P302 | 6-J302 |
| XX7 | 1 | 7-P301 | 7-J301 |
| | 2 | 7-P302 | 7-J302 |



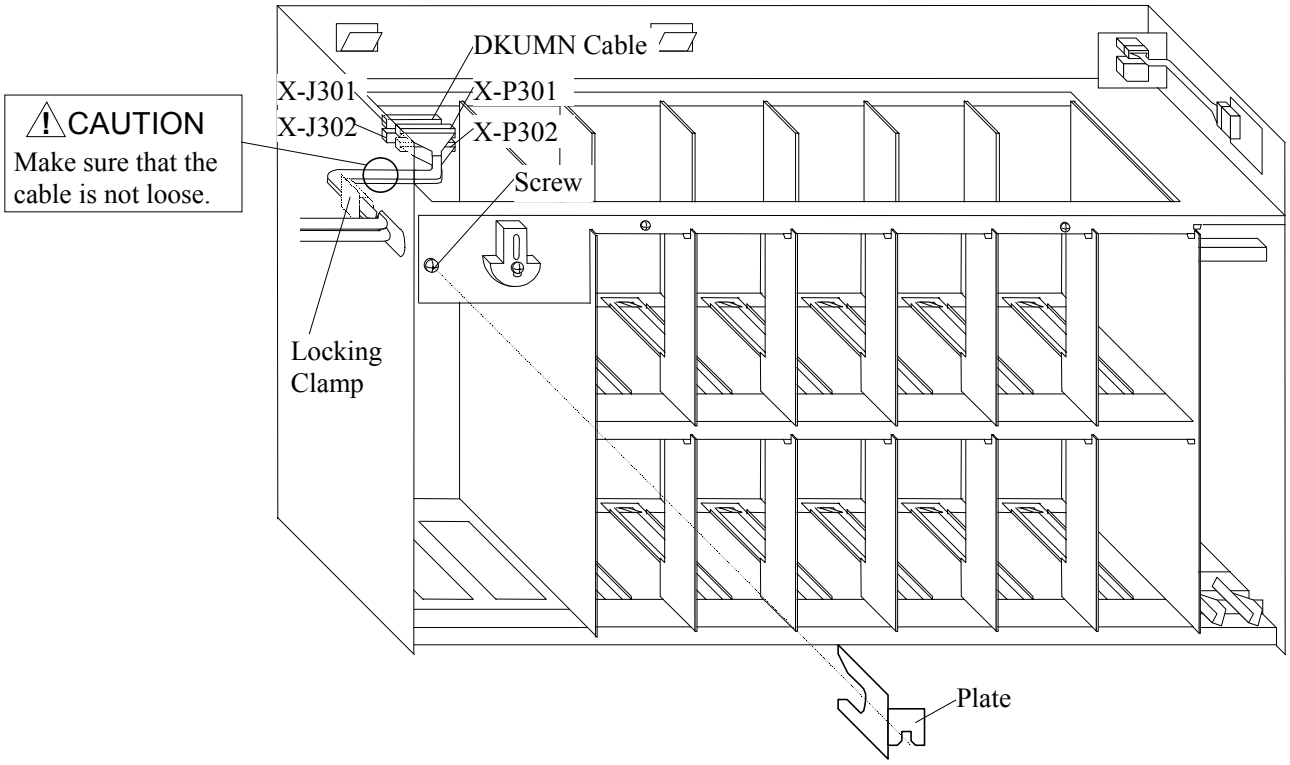




Fig. 3.9.3-8 Connection of the DKUMN Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Setting of the PL ID jumper.
   a. For the first and third disk units, install a PL ID jumper to socket JP3 on the PL ID PCB.
   b. For the second and fourth disk units, install a PL ID jumper to socket JP1 on the PL ID PCB.
   c. For the fifth and sixth disk units, install a PL ID jumper to the socket JP2 on the PL ID PCB.

Table 3.9.3-2 Setting of the PL ID

| | 1st / 3rd DKU | 2nd / 4th DKU | 5th / 6th DKU |
|---|---|---|---|
| Setting of PL ID | JP1 ○○<br>JP2 ○○<br>JP3 ●● | JP1 ●●<br>JP2 ○○<br>JP3 ○○ | JP1 ○○<br>JP2 ●●<br>JP3 ○○ |

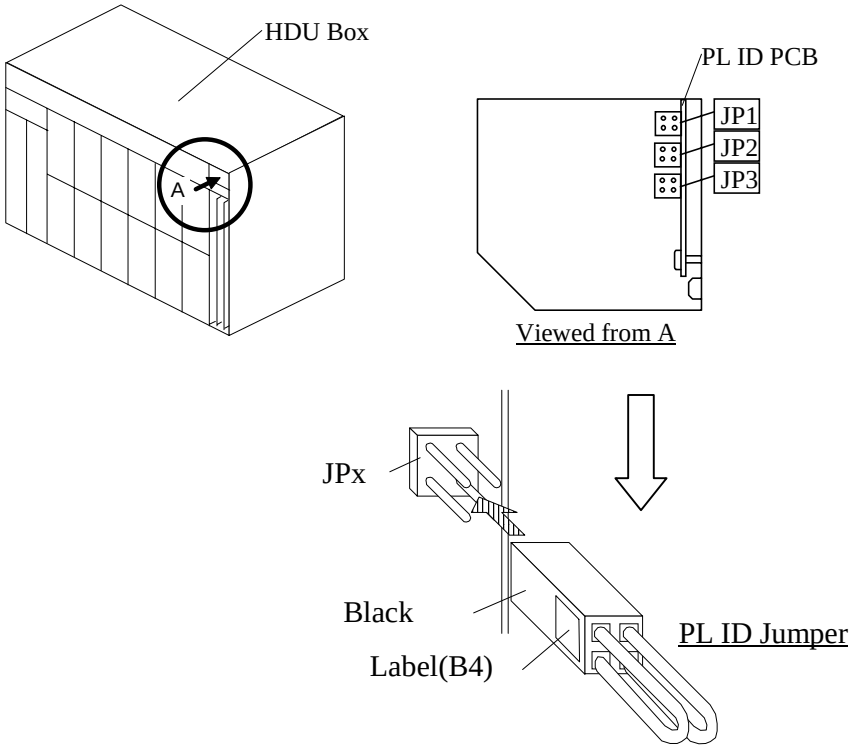



Fig. 3.9.3-9 Setting of the PL ID Jumper

7. Attachment of the acrylic cover, FSW PCB, multi power supply, rail, and HDD FAN Assembly.
   a. Attach the acrylic cover, FSW PCB, multi power supply, rail, and HDD FAN Assembly in the HDU box in the reverse order of Step 2.

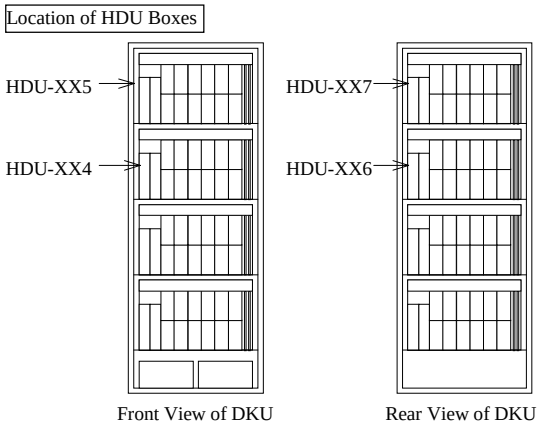
8. Attachment of the side plate.
   a. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 3.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. Connection of the INLET cable.
   a. Connect the INLET cables referring to Table 3.9.3-3 and Fig. 3.9.3-10.

Table 3.9.3-3 INLET Cables and Matching Connectors

| Location of HDU Box | No. | INLET Cable | Connector |
|---|---|---|---|
| XX4 | 1 | 4-P601-1 | 4-J601-1 |
| | 2 | 4-P601-2 | 4-J601-2 |
| XX5 | 1 | 5-P601-1 | 5-J601-1 |
| | 2 | 5-P601-2 | 5-J601-2 |
| XX6 | 1 | 6-P601-1 | 6-J601-1 |
| | 2 | 6-P601-2 | 6-J601-2 |
| XX7 | 1 | 7-P601-1 | 7-J601-1 |
| | 2 | 7-P601-2 | 7-J601-2 |



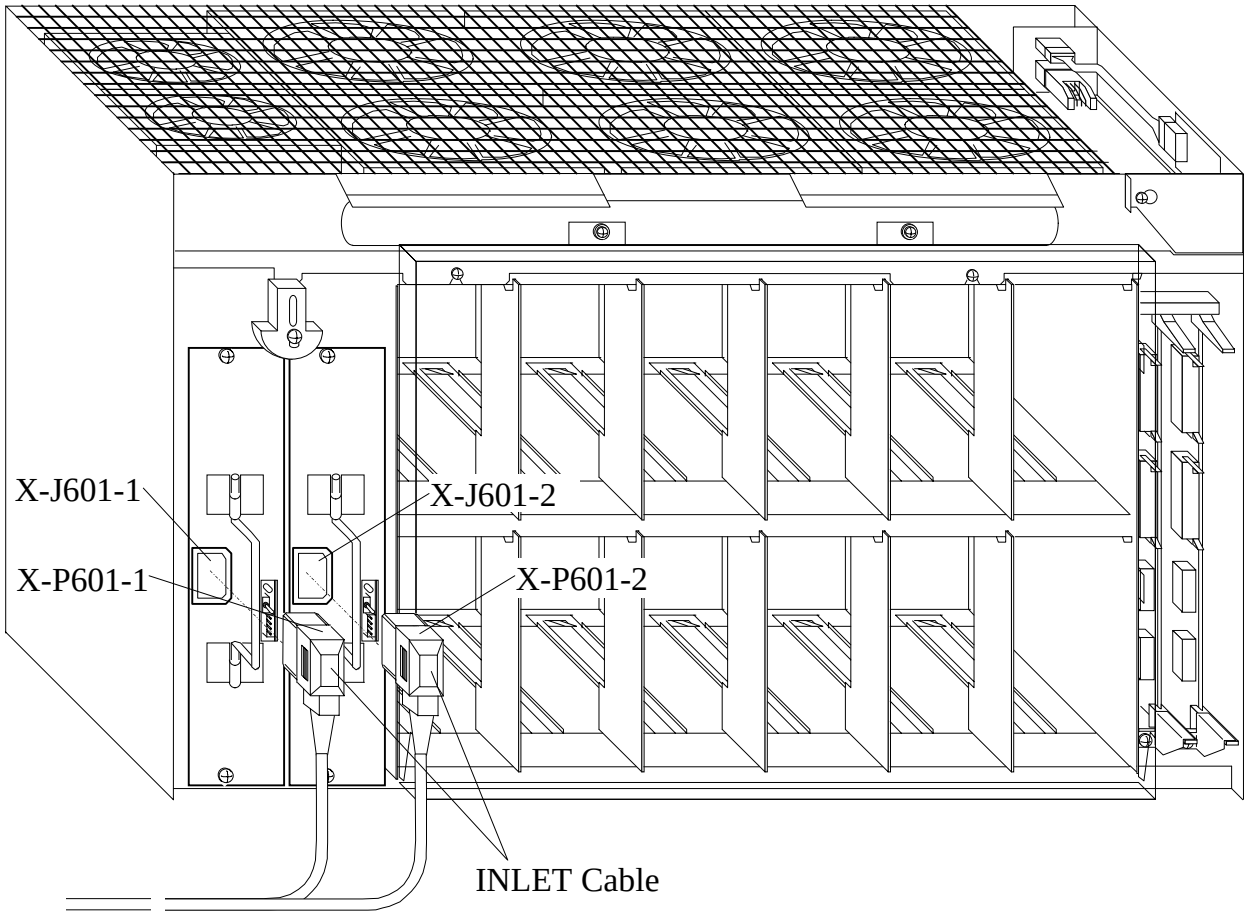




Fig. 3.9.3-10 Connection of the INLET Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

10. Attachment of the nameplate and label (REV).
    a. Attach the nameplate and label (REV) of additional HUD box, referring to Fig. 3.9.3-11.

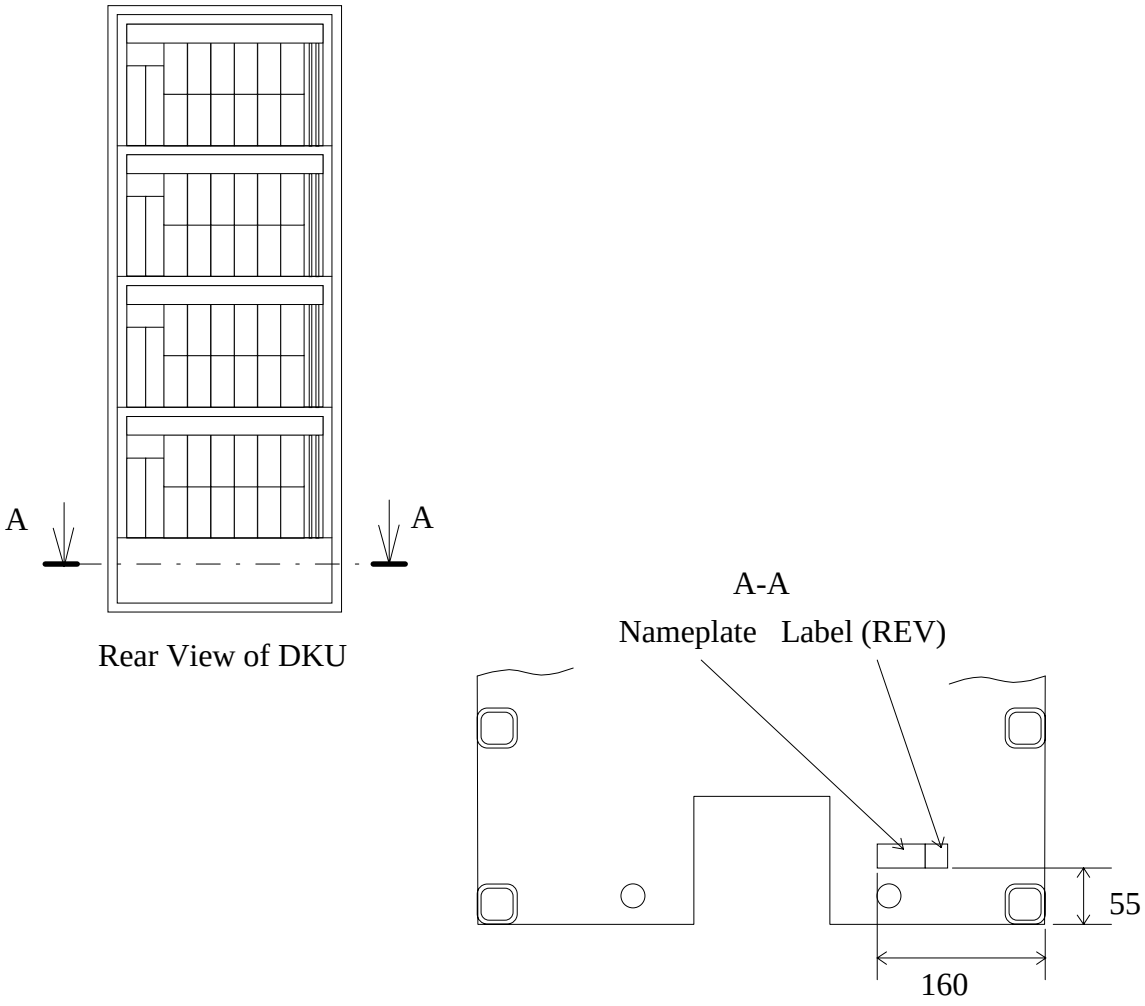



Fig. 3.9.3-11 Attachment of the Nameplate and Label (REV)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Setting of the PS enable switch on the multi power supply.
    a. Set the PS enable switch on the multi power supply to Enable and make sure that the PS enable LED goes on.

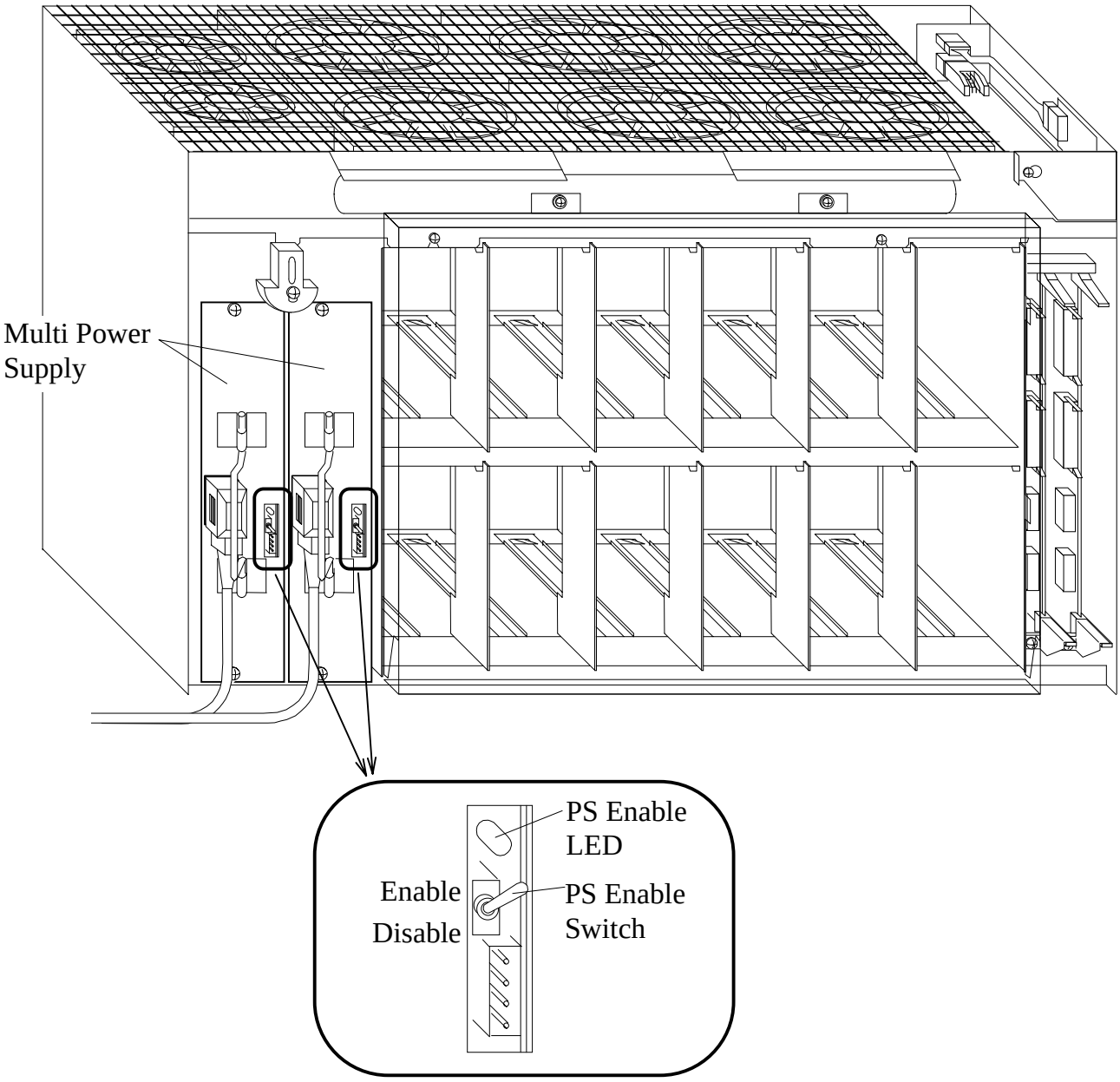
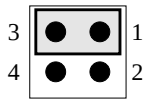
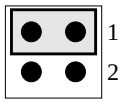
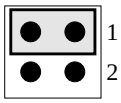
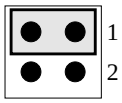
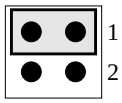
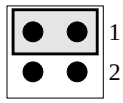
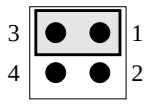
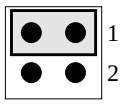
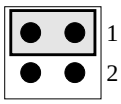
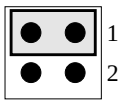
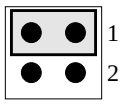
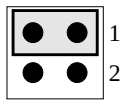



Fig. 3.9.3-12 Setting of the PS Enable Switch on the Multi Power Supply

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

12. Installation of the jumper plug on the DKUMN PCB.
    a. Install the jumper plugs for JP02 on the DKUMN PCBs, referring to Fig. 3.9.3-13.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DKUMN-R1F | DKUMN-R1R | DKUMN-R2F | DKUMN-R2R | DKUMN-L1F | DKUMN-L1R |
| | Front | Rear | Front | Rear | Front | Rear |
| JP02 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| | 1st DKU | | 2nd DKU | | 3rd DKU | |

| | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DKUMN-L2F | DKUMN-L2R | DKUMN-R3F | DKUMN-R3R | DKUMN-L3F | DKUMN-L3R |
| | Front | Rear | Front | Rear | Front | Rear |
| JP02 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| | 4th DKU | | 5th DKU | | 6th DKU | |

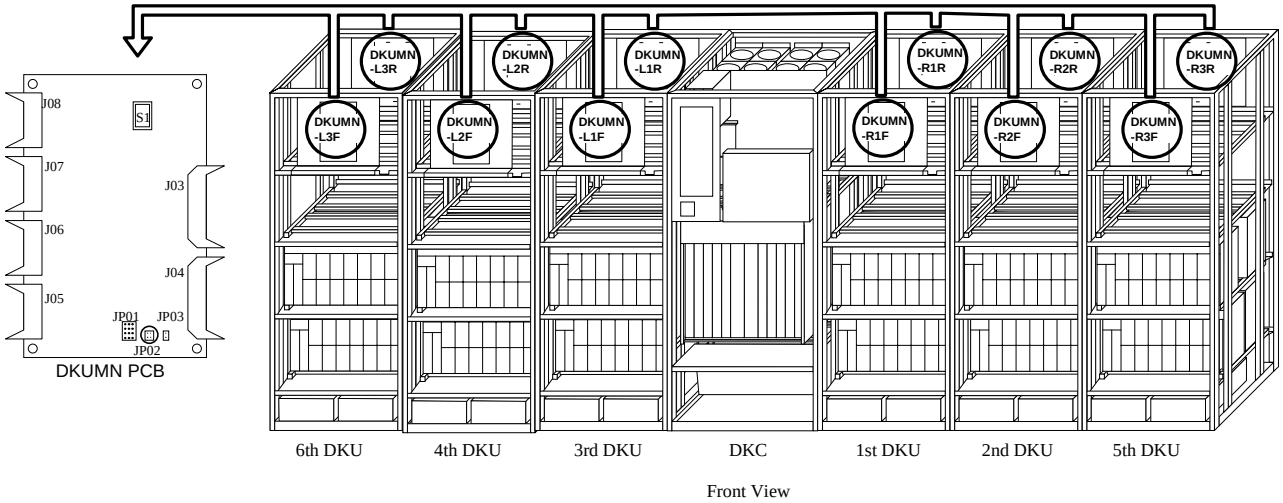



Fig. 3.9.3-13 DKUMN PCB Jumper Plug Positions

13. Check of the PL ID Jumpers
    a. Check the PL ID jumpers on the PL ID PCBs. Refer to step 6 Setting of the PL ID jumper [INST03-1520].
    When the PL ID jumpers are not installed to the correct sockets, install the PL ID jumpers to the correct sockets.

14. Return to General Flow.
    New Installation : Go to INST02-20 step (8)-4.
    Non-Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-100 step (6)-6.
    Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-220 step (9)-6.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.10 Installation of HDD Canister (DKU-F405I-18J4/18J1/18K4/18K1/47J4/47J1/72J4/72J1/180H4/180H1/36K4/36K1)

### 3.10.1 Flowchart

(1) Confirmation of installation position of HDD canister. [INST03-1580]
↓
(2) Removal of the acrylic cover. [INST03-1580]
↓
(3) Installation of the HDD Canister. [INST03-1580]
↓
(4) Attachment of the acrylic cover. [INST03-1580]
↓
(5) Attachment of the nameplate. [INST03-1590]

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.10.2 Parts List

Table 3.10.2-1 Parts List for HDD Canister

| No. | Model Number | Parts Name | Parts No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKU-F405I-18J4 | HDU-18J1FC | 5502391-A | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-15 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-2 | 1 | |
| 2 | DKU-F405I-18J1 | HDU-18J1FC | 5502391-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-14 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-1 | 1 | |
| 3 | DKU-F405I-47J4 | HDU-47J1FC | 5502392-A | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-17 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-4 | 1 | |
| 4 | DKU-F405I-47J1 | HDU-47J1FC | 5502392-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-16 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-3 | 1 | |
| 5 | DKU-F405I-72J4 | HDU-72J1FC | 5502393-A | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-19 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-6 | 1 | |
| 6 | DKU-F405I-72J1 | HDU-72J1FC | 5502393-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-18 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-5 | 1 | |
| 7 | DKU-F405I-18K4 | HDU-18K1FC | 5510884-A | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-51 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-19 | 1 | |
| 8 | DKU-F405I-18K1 | HDU-18K1FC | 5510884-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-52 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-20 | 1 | |
| 9 | DKU-F405I-180H4 | HDU-180H1FC | 5502397-A | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-57 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-26 | 1 | |
| 10 | DKU-F405I-180H1 | DKU-180H1FC | 5502397-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-58 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-25 | 1 | |
| 11 | DKU-F405I-36K4 | HDU-36K1FC | 5502398-A | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-63 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-31 | 1 | |
| 12 | DKU-F405I-36K1 | HDU-36K1FC | 5502398-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-64 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-32 | 1 | |

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.10.3 Installation Procedure of HDD Canister

1. Installation of the HDD Canister.
   a. Refer to Chapter 1.3 Drive Expansion Sequence (INST01-210 through INST01-230). Confirm a position to install HDD canister.

NOTICE:
The position to be installed in the 2nd or 4th DKU is different from one in the 1st or 3rd DKU. Be sure to set the HDDs in the right position. Wrong setting in the 5th or 6th DKU may cause DKU failure on the same path.

   b. Remove the acrylic cover.
      Process 1 : Disengage two claws at the bottom of the acrylic cover.
      Process 2 : Slide the acrylic cover upward and remove it from the screws on the HDD Box.
   c. Install the HDD canister. (For the detailed procedure for installation, refer to the procedure for installing HDD canister on page INST03-1590.)
   d. Attach the acrylic cover.

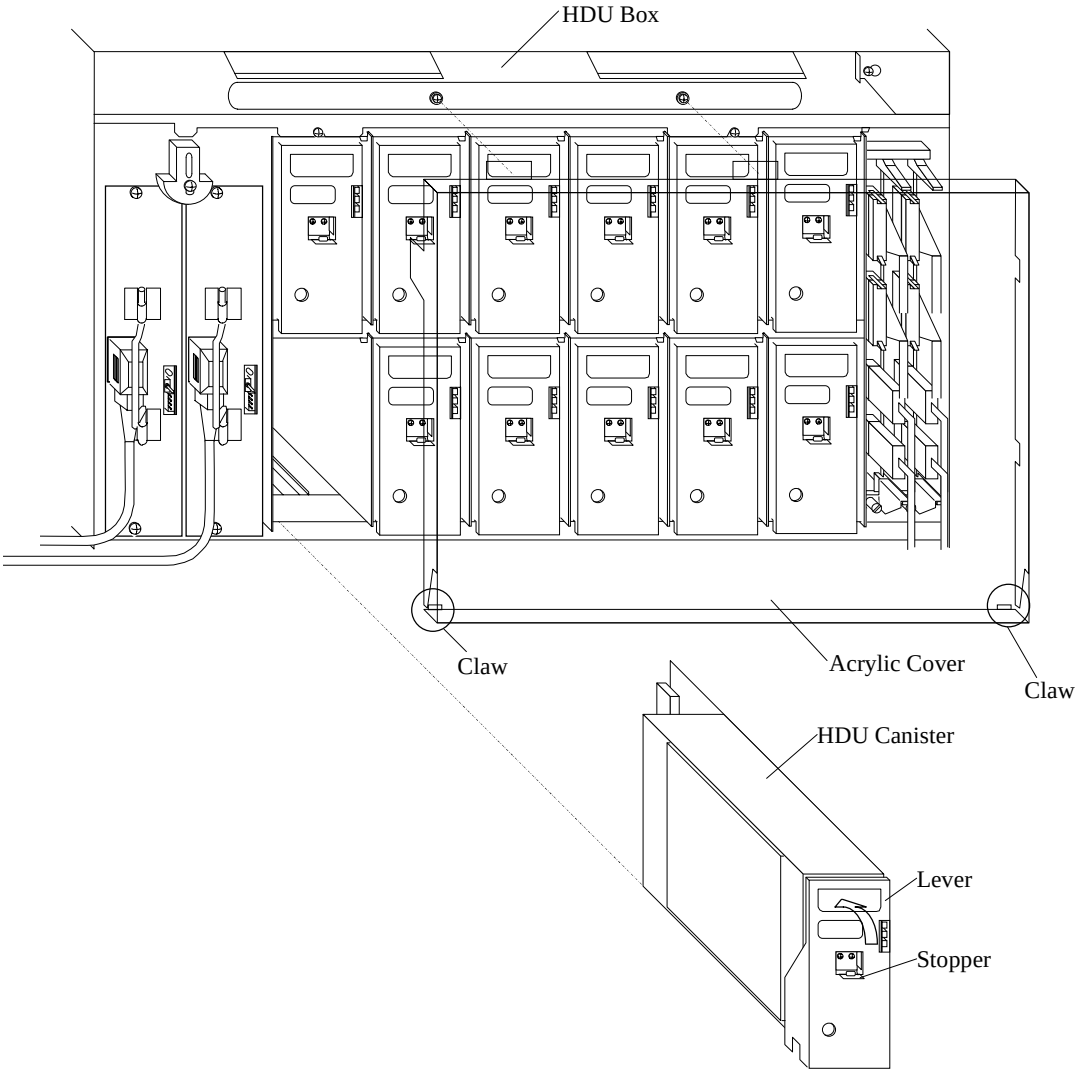



Fig. 3.10.3-1 Installation of HDD Canister

Copyright ©2000,2002, Hitachi, Ltd.

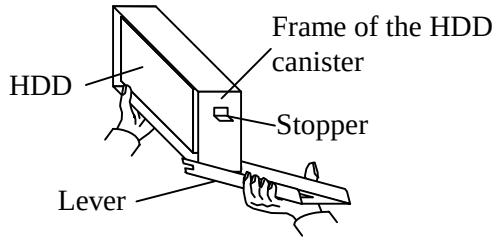
## HDD canister install procedure

Note on the installation: Do not insert the HDD canister by pushing its frame.

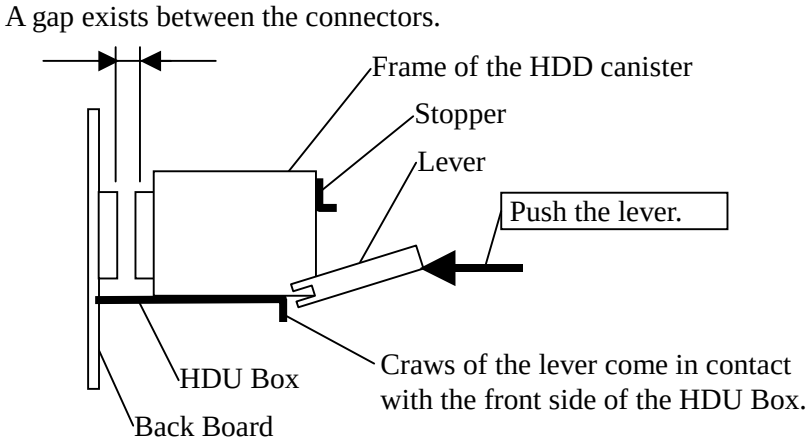
(1) Insert the HDD canister into the HDU Box holding its lever.
(Insert the canister until the claws that are located at the bottom of the lever come in contact with the front side of the HDU Box.)

(2) Turn the lever at a stroke by pushing its top with your thumb.
(Turn the lever until it latches with the stopper. Do not stop the lever on its way of turning.)

Handling of the canister




(1) Insert the HDD canister into the HDU Box holding its lever.




(2) Turn the lever at a stroke by pushing its top with your thumb.
(Do not stop the lever on its way of turning.)

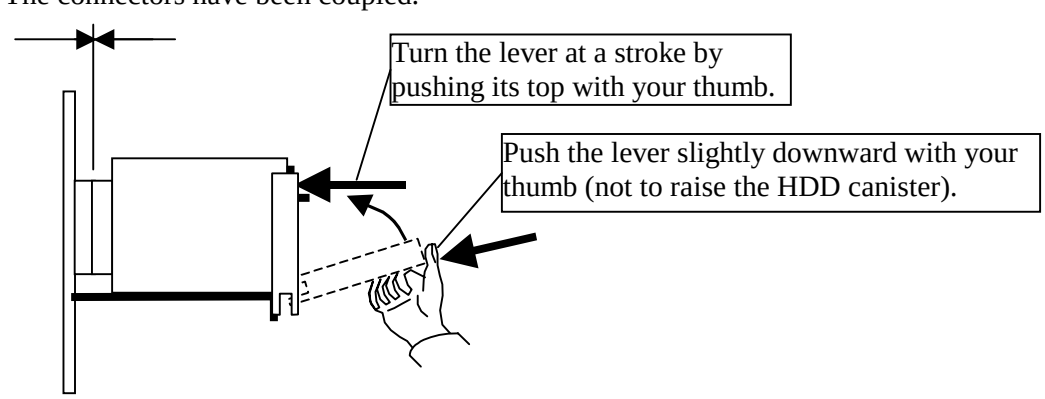



Fig. 3.10.3-1A Method of Installing HDD Canister

Copyright ©2000,2002, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attachment of the nameplate.
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number and location of the added HDD canister(s) from the left of the air plate. (Fig. 3.10.3-2)

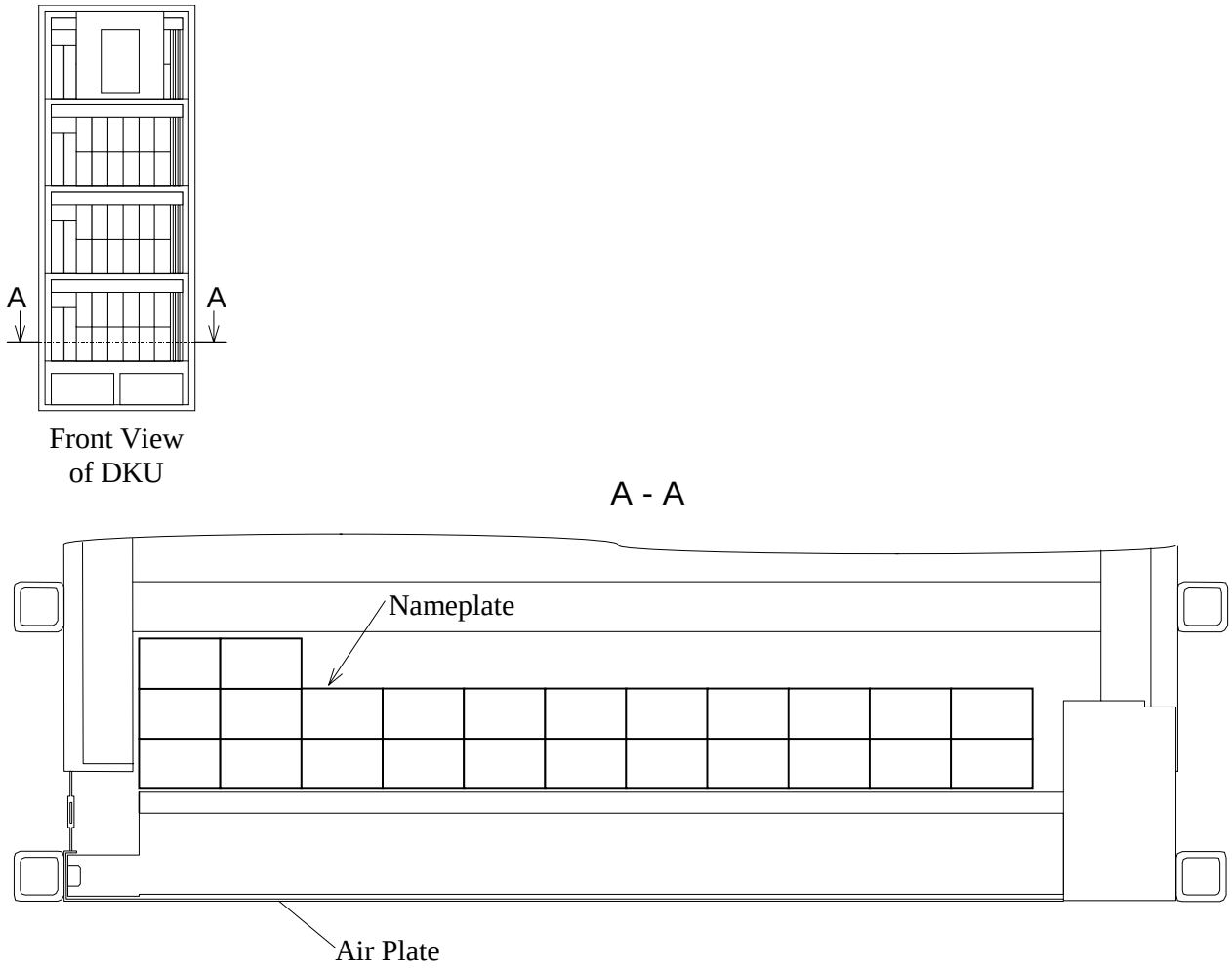



Fig. 3.10.3-2 Attachment of Nameplate

3. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation : Go to INST02-30 step (10).
   Non-Disruptive Installation :
   - If connection of DEV interface cables (2) (DKC-F410I-EXC) Installation, go to INST02-110 step (8)-8.
   - If connection of DEV interface cables (2) (DKC-F410I-EXC) not Installation, go to INST02-110 step (8)-17.

   Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-230 step (11).

Copyright ©2000,2002, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.11 Installation of Additional Disk Adapter (DKC-F410I-100)

### 3.11.1 Parts List

Table 3.11-1 Parts List for Additional Disk Adapter

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-100 | Disk Adapter PCB | 5509136-A | 2 | |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-2 | 1 | |

### 3.11.2 Flowchart

(1) Insert the PCBs.

↓

(2) Connect the cables.

↓

(3) Attach the nameplate.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.11.3 Installation Procedure of Additional Disk Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Insertion of the PCBs
   a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location referring to the Fig. 3.11-1. (Note) Dummy plates should be stored for future use in De-installation.
   b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box. Refer to Table 3.11-2.
   c. Fasten the two screws referring to Fig. 3.11-2.

Table 3.11-2 Inserting Location (Rear of the unit)

| Cluster | CL2 | | | | | | | CL1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Slot No. | M | L | K | J | H | G | F | E | D | C | B | A |
| Function | CSW | DKA | DKA | DKA | DKA | CACHE | CACHE | DKA | DKA | DKA | DKA | CSW |
| Location No. | CSW -2M | DKA -2L | DKA -2K | DKA -2J | DKA -2H | CACHE -2G | CACHE -2F | DKA -1E | DKA -1D | DKA -1C | DKA -1B | CSW -1A |
| Order of addition | | Add.3 | Add.2 | Add.1 | Basic | | | Add.3 | Add.2 | Add.1 | Basic | |

Up to 4 disk adapters can be installed in the subsystem.

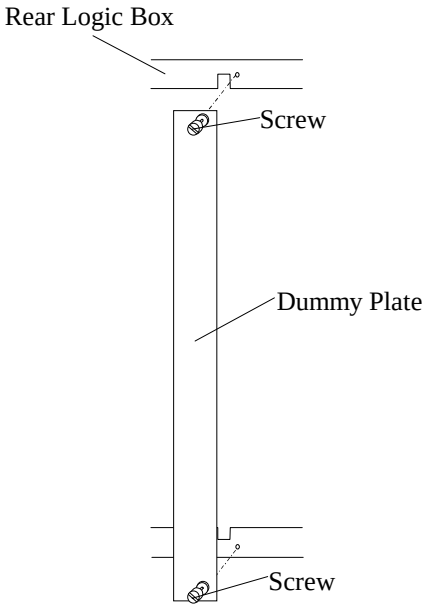



Fig. 3.11-1 Removal of Dummy Plate

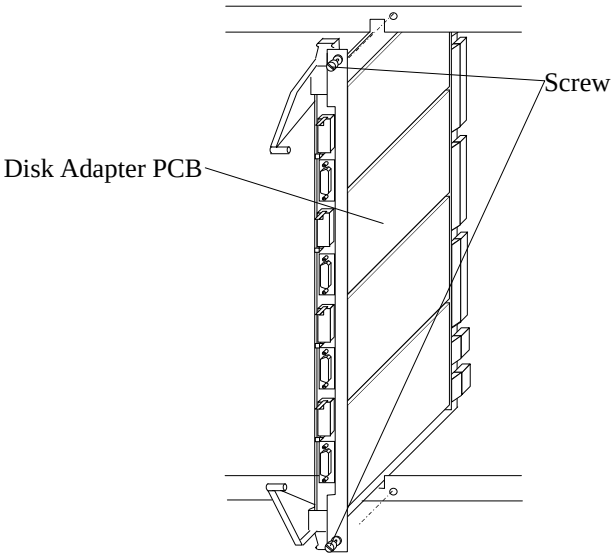



Fig. 3.11-2 Insertion of PCB

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Connection of cables

In case of Add.1

a. Loosen the three screws and remove the cable cover.
b. Insert the cables into the cable clamp.
c. Connect the cable to the sub-edge of PCB. (Refer to Fig. 3.11-3.)
d. Attach the cable cover with the three screws.

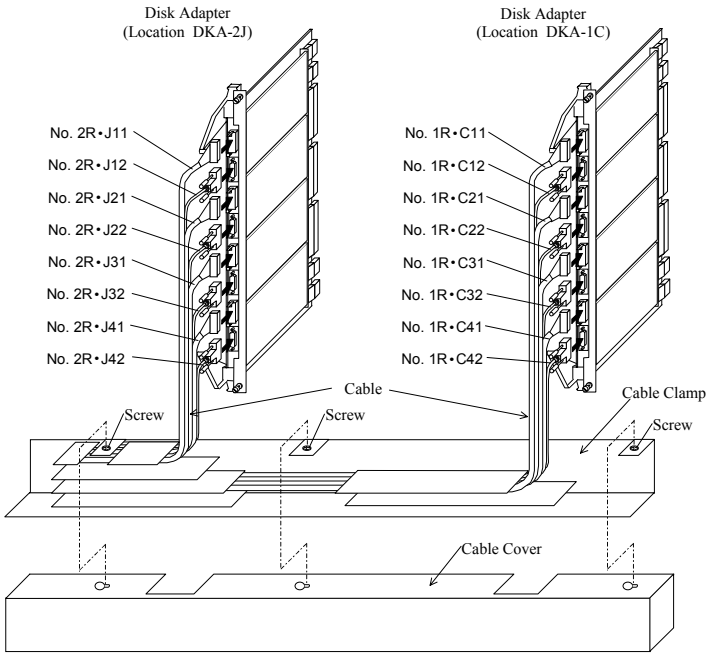



Fig.3.11-3 Connection of cable (Add.1)

In case of Add.2

a. Loosen the three screws and remove the cable cover.
b. Insert the cables into the cable clamp.
c. Connect the cable to the sub-edge of PCB. (Refer to Fig. 3.11-4.)
d. Attach the cable cover with the three screws.

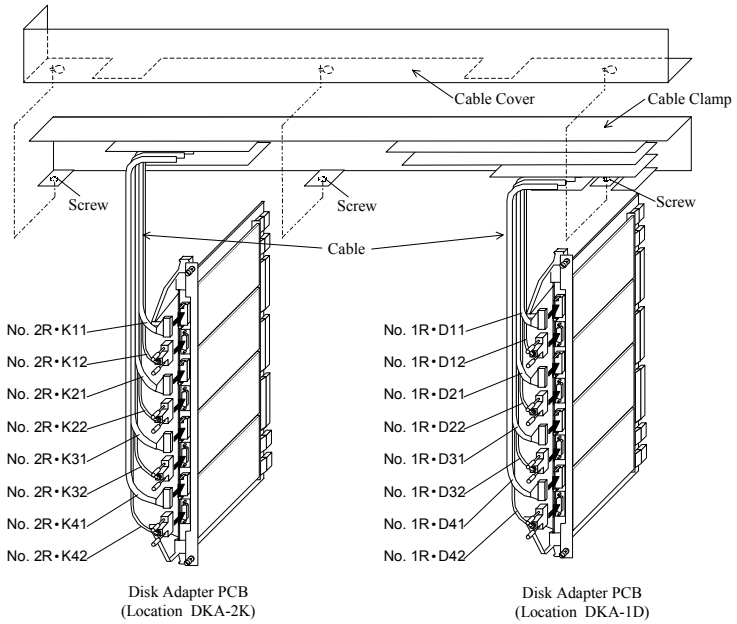



Fig.3.11-4 Connection of cable (Add.2)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Add.3

a. Loosen the three screws and remove the cable cover.
b. Insert the cables into the cable clamp.
c. Connect the cable to the sub-edge of PCB. (Refer to Fig. 3.11-5.)
d. Attach the cable cover with the three screws.

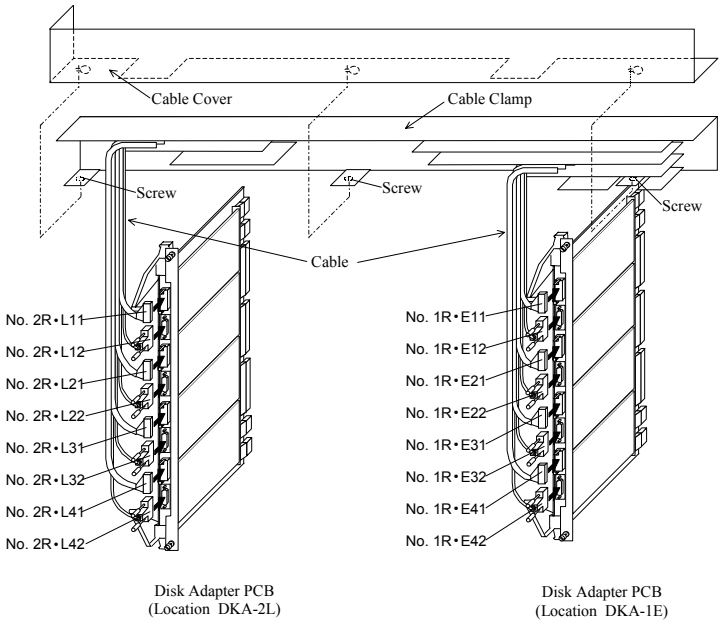



Fig.3.11-5 Connection of cable (Add.3)

3. Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate referring to Fig. 3.11-6.

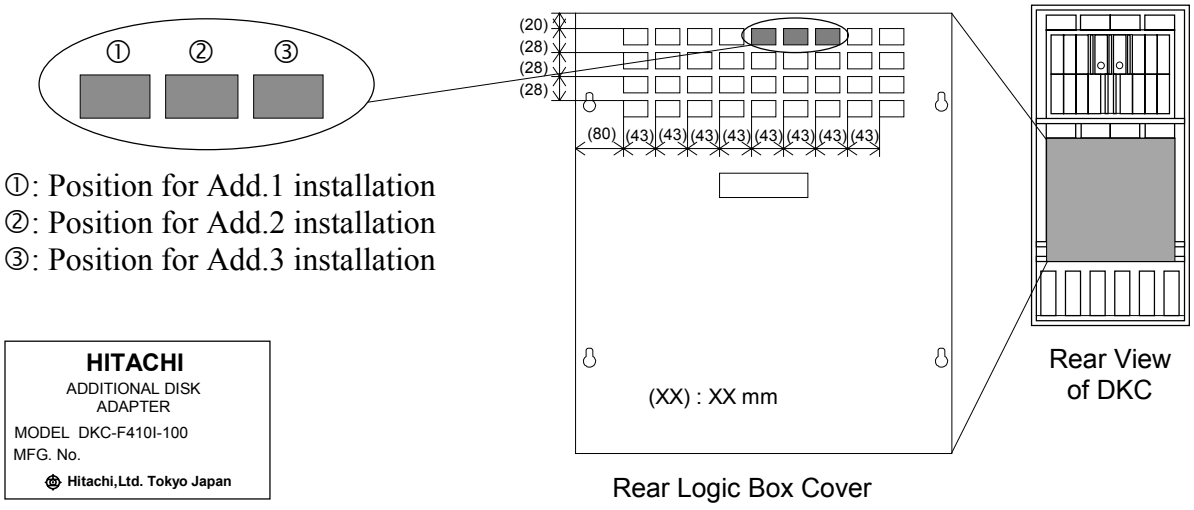



Fig. 3.11-6 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation: Go to INST02-20 step (7).
   Non-disruptive Installation: Go to INST02-100 step (7)-5.
   Disruptive Installation: Go to INST02-210 step (6).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.12 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

### 3.12.1 Connection of DEV Interface Cable 0 (DKC-F410I-R1C)

#### 3.12.1.1 Flowchart

1. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between DKC and First DKU (HDU-R14-R17) Frames

1 Attachment of the DEV Interface Cables (Before attachment of HDD Boxes (DKU-F405I-B4)) [INST03-1670]

(1) Remove the Front Logic Box cover, Front Inner cover, Rear Logic Box cover and Rear Inner cover.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and open the cable covers.

(3) Route the eight DEV interface cables from the front to the rear of the disk controller.

2 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables (After attachment of HDD Boxes (DKU-F405I-B4)) [INST03-1690]

(1) Connect the DEV interface cables to the sub-edges on the disk adapter PCBs, that are installed in locations Nos. C and J in the Rear Logic Box.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ②.

↓

(3) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

↓

(4) Pull out the DEV interface cable to the DKU side and connect it to the cable duct at the lower front of the HDU box.

↓

(5) Attach the side plates and fasten the screws.

↓

(6) Connect the DEV interface cables to the sub-edges on the FSW PCBs in the HDU box.

↓

(7) Attach the cable covers with the screws.

↓

(8) Attach the nameplate of DKC-F410I-R1C.

↓

(9) Close the cable covers and fasten the screws.

↓

(10) Attach the Front Inner cover, Front Logic Box cover, Rear Inner cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.12.1.2 Parts List

Table 3.12.1.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Parts Name | Parts No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-R1C | DEV Interface Cable | 5509146-J | 1 | 1R•C11/C12 - 4R•P501/P503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509146-K | 1 | 1R•C21/C22 - 5R•P501/P503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509146-L | 1 | 1R•C31/C32 - 6R•P501/P503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509146-M | 1 | 1R•C41/C42 - 7R•P501/P503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509146-N | 1 | 2R•J11/J12 - 4L•P501/P503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509146-P | 1 | 2R•J21/J22 - 5L•P501/P503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509146-Q | 1 | 2R•J31/J32 - 6L•P501/P503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509146-R | 1 | 2R•J41/J42 - 7L•P501/P503 |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-34 | 1 | |

### 3.12.1.3 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cable 0 (In case of HDU-R17 from R14)

1. Attachment of the DEV Interface Cables (Before attachment of HDD Boxes (DKU-F405I-B4))
   a. Remove the Front Logic Box cover, Front Inner cover, Rear Logic Box cover and Rear Inner cover. Refer to INST03-20 through 03-30.
   b. Remove the screws and open the cable covers.

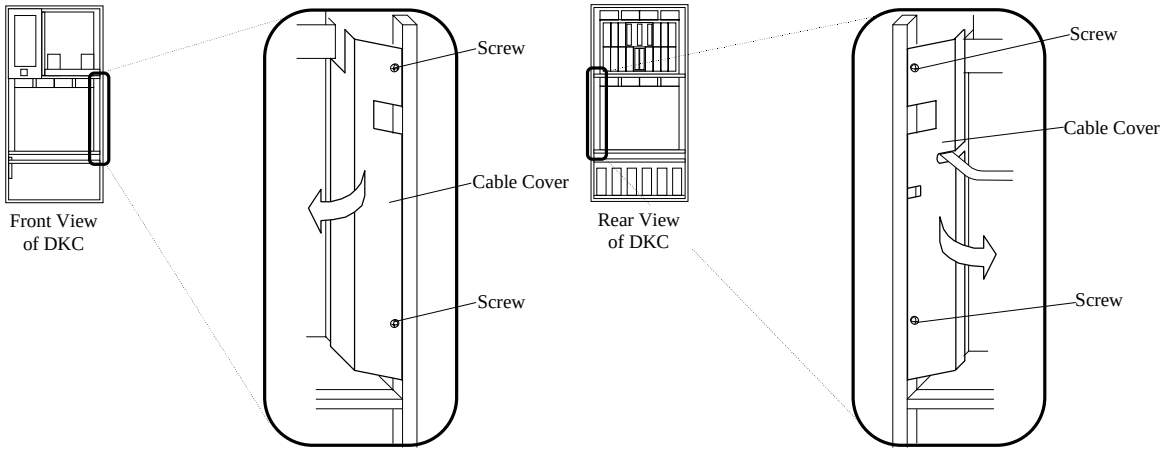



Fig. 3.12.1.3-1 How to open the Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Refer to Fig. 3.12.1.3-2. Route the eight DEV interface cables listed in Table 3.12.1.3-1 from the front to the rear of the disk controller.

Table 3.12.1.3-1 Parts List for Additional DEV Interface Cable

| No. | Connector No. | | Parts No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Source | Destination | |
| 1 | 1R▪C11 | 4R▪P501 | 5509146-J |
| 2 | 1R▪C12 | 4R▪P503 | |
| 3 | 1R▪C21 | 5R▪P501 | 5509146-K |
| 4 | 1R▪C22 | 5R▪P503 | |
| 5 | 2R▪J11 | 4L▪P501 | 5509146-N |
| 6 | 2R▪J12 | 4L▪P503 | |
| 7 | 2R▪J21 | 5L▪P501 | 5509146-P |
| 8 | 2R▪J22 | 5L▪P503 | |

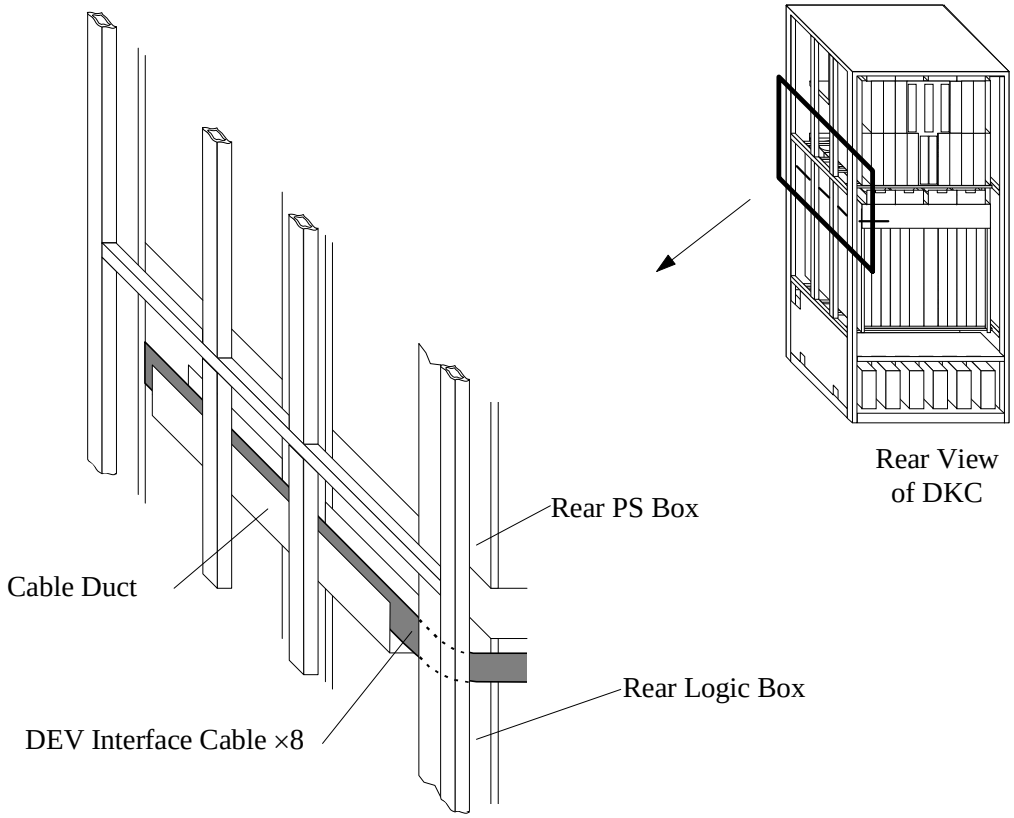



Fig. 3.12.1.3-2 Attachment of DEV Interface Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Connection of the DEV Interface Cables (After attachment of HDD Boxes (DKU-F405I-B4))
   a. Loosen the three screws and remove the cable cover. Insert the cables into the cable clamp. Connect the DEV interface cables to the sub-edges on the disk adapter PCBs, that are installed in locations Nos. C and J in the Rear Logic Box. Attach the cable cover with the three screws.

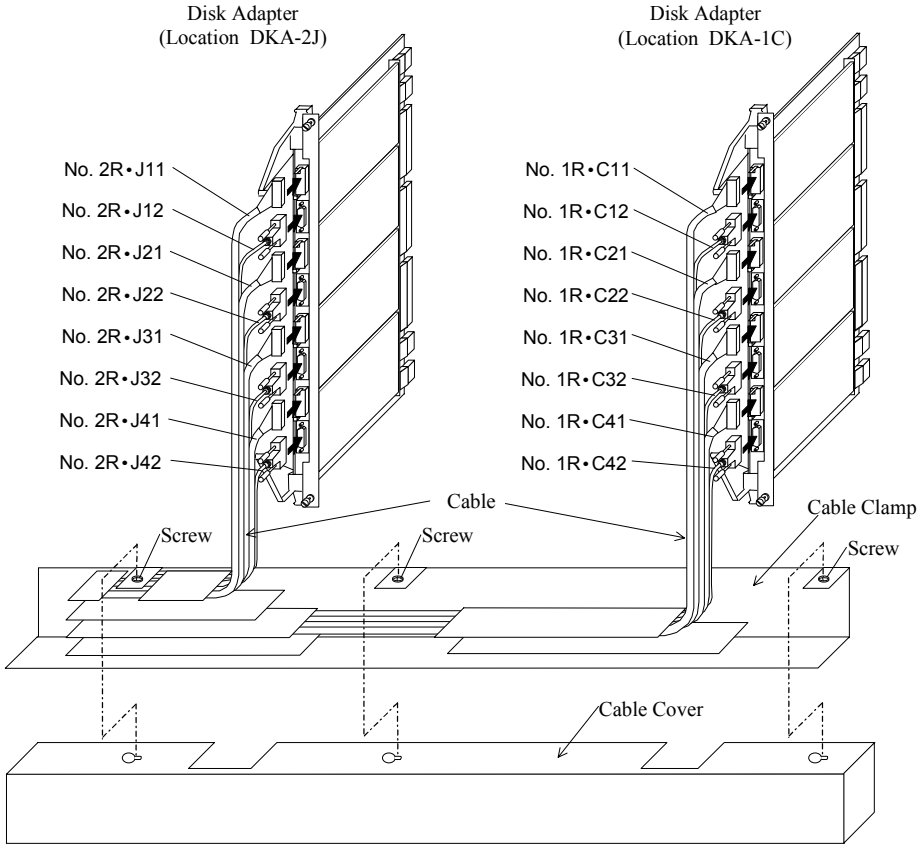



Fig. 3.12.1.3-3 DEV Interface Cabling Diagram (Disk Adapter PCB Side)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ②.

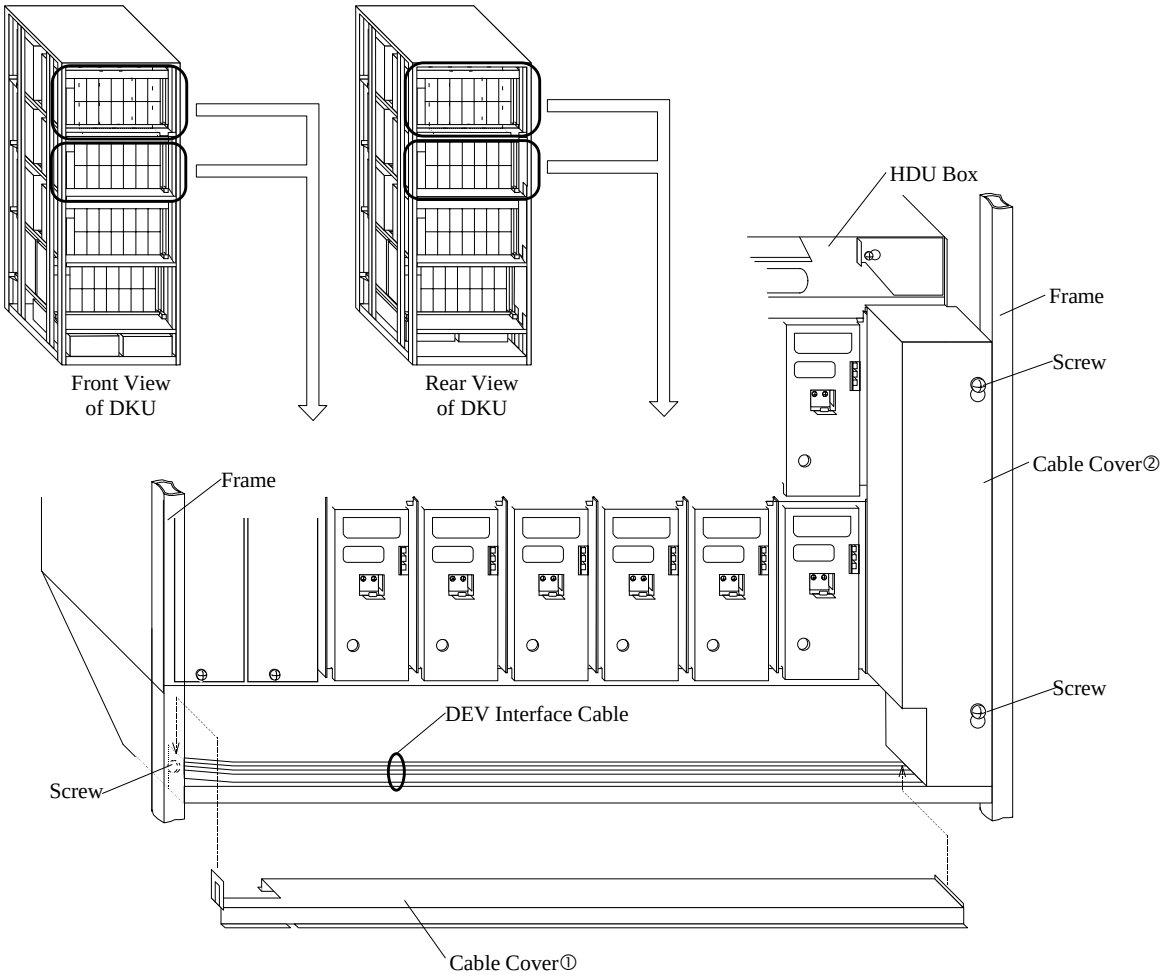



Fig. 3.12.1.3-4 Removal of Cable Covers

c. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

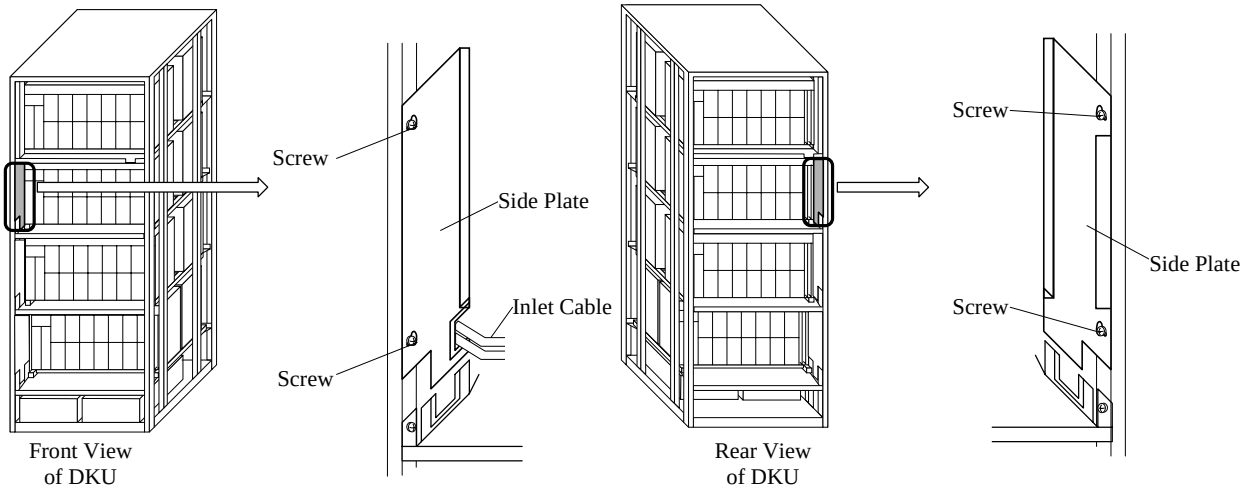



Fig. 3.12.1.3-5 Removal of Side Plates

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Pull out the DEV interface cable to the DKU side and connect it to the cable duct at the lower front of the HDU box.

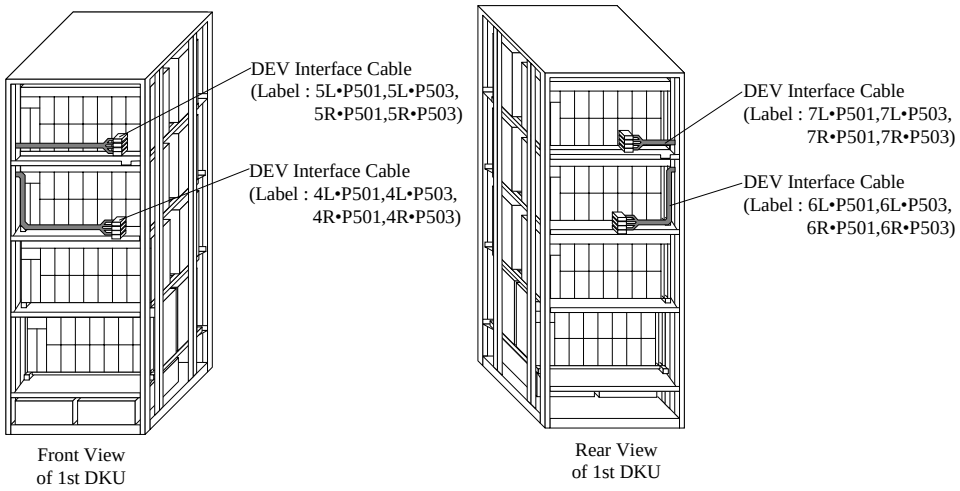



Fig. 3.12.1.3-6 Routing of DEV Interface Cables

e. Attach the side plates and fasten the screws.

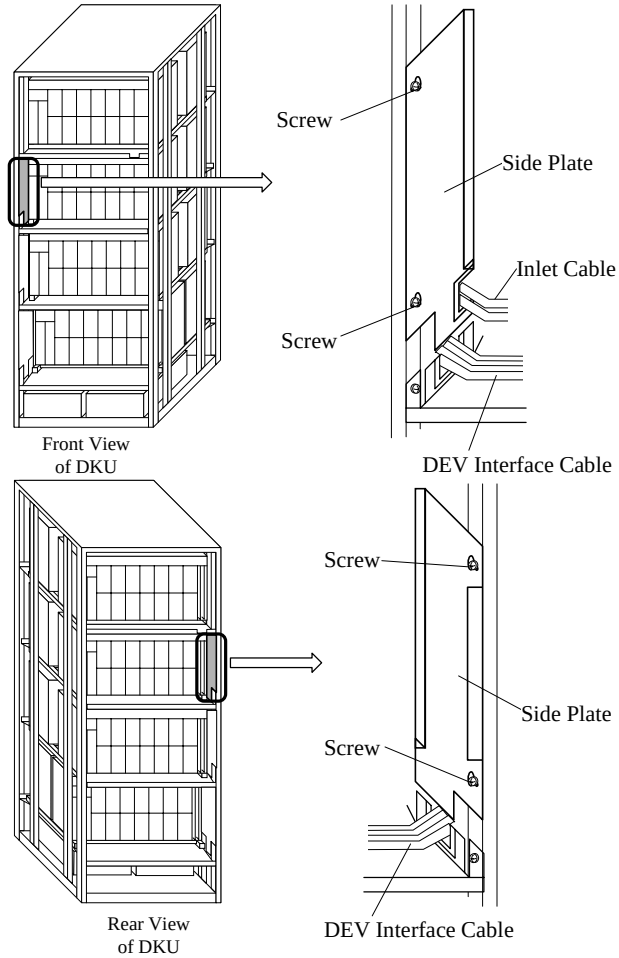



Fig. 3.12.1.3-7 Attachment of Side Plates

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Connect the DEV interface cables to the sub-edges on the FSW PCBs in the HDU box.

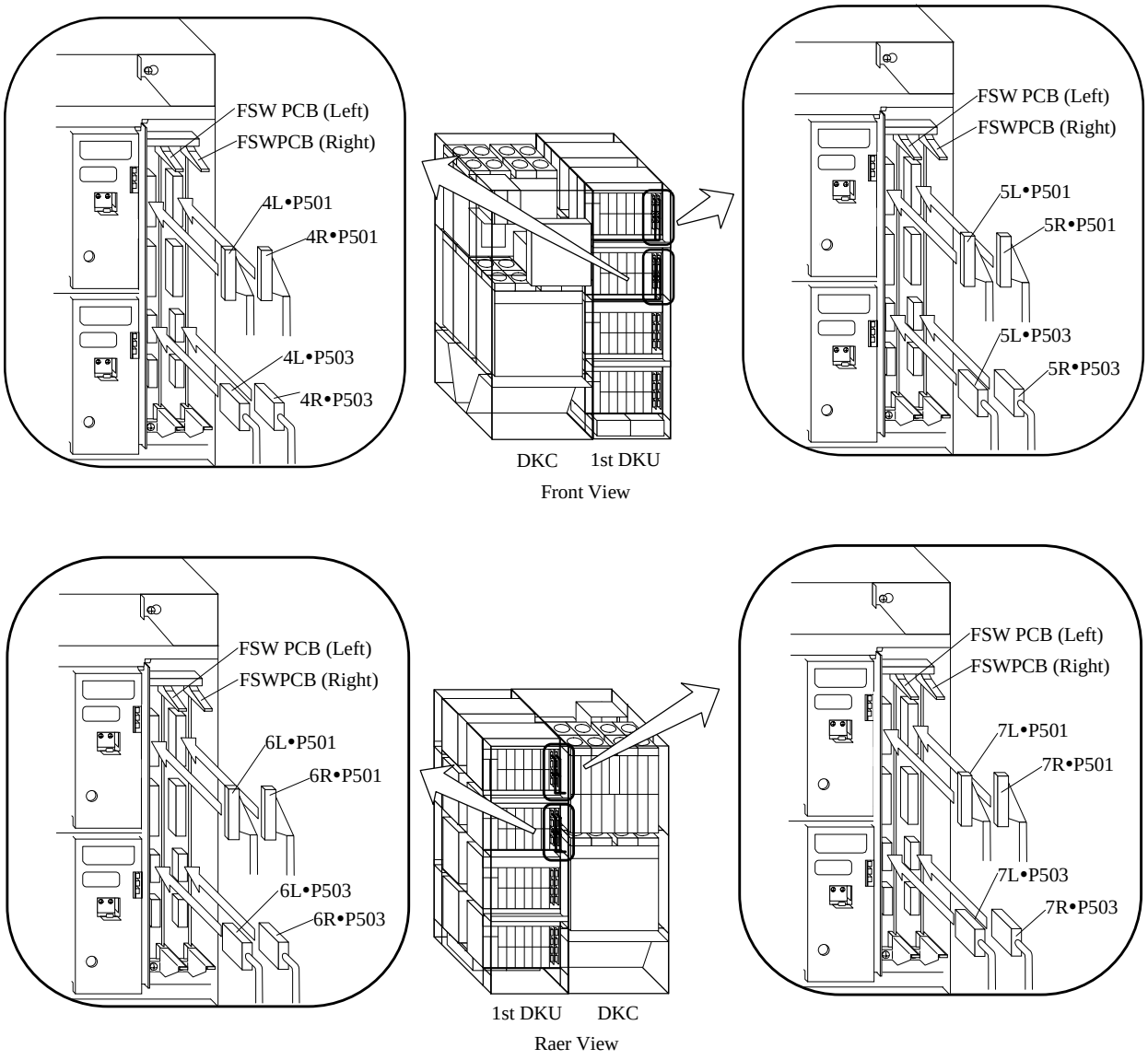



Fig. 3.12.1.3-8 DEV Interface Cabling Diagram (FSW PCB Side)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

g. Attach the cable covers with the screws referring to Fig. 3.12.1.3-4.
h. Attach the nameplate of DKC-F410I-R1C.

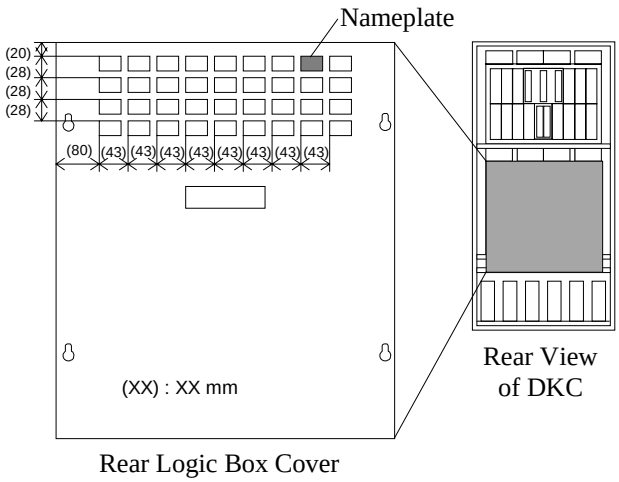



Fig. 3.12.1.3-9 Attachment of Nameplate

i. Close the cable covers and fasten the screws.
j. Attach the Front Inner cover, Front Logic Box cover, Rear Inner cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

3. Return to General Flow.
New Installation : Go to INST02-20 step (8)-5.
Non-Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-100 step (7)-6.
Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-220 step (9)-8.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.12.2 Connection of DEV Interface Cable 1 (DKC-F410I-L1C)

### 3.12.2.1 Flowchart

1. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between DKC and Third DKU (HDU-L10-L13) Frames

1 Attachment of the DEV Interface Cables (Before attachment of Third DKU (DKU405I-14)) [INST03-1760]

(1) Remove the Front Logic Box cover, Front Inner cover, Rear Logic Box cover and Rear Inner cover.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and open the cable covers.

↓

(3) Route the eight DEV interface cables from the front to the rear of the disk controller.

2 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables (After attachment of Third DKU (DKU405I-14)) [INST03-1780]

(1) Connect the DEV interface cables to the sub-edges on the disk adapter PCBs, that are installed in locations Nos. D and K in the Rear Logic Box.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ②.

↓

(3) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

↓

(4) Pull out the DEV interface cable to the DKU side and connect it to the cable duct at the lower front of the HDU box.

↓

(5) Attach the side plates and fasten the screws.

↓

(6) Connect the DEV interface cables to the sub-edges on the FSW PCBs in the HDU box.

↓

(7) Attach the cable covers with the screws.

↓

(8) Secure the remaining 16 DEV Interface cables inside the Third Disk Unit with the tie wraps.

↓

(9) Attach the nameplate.

↓

(10) Close the cable covers and fasten the screws.

↓

(11) Replace the Front Inner cover, Front Logic Box cover, Rear Inner cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between DKC and Third DKU (HDU-L14-L17) Frames

1 Attachment of the DEV Interface Cables (Before attachment of HDD Boxes (DKU-F405I-B4)) [INST03-1830]

(1) Remove the Front Logic Box cover, Front Inner cover, Rear Logic Box cover and Rear Inner cover.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and open the cable covers.

↓

(3) Route the eight DEV interface cables from the front to the rear of the disk controller.

2 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables (After attachment of HDD Boxes (DKU-F405I-B4)) [INST03-1850]

(1) Connect the DEV interface cables to the sub-edges on the disk adapter PCBs, that are installed in locations Nos. E and L in the Rear Logic Box.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ②.

↓

(3) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

↓

(4) Pull out the DEV interface cable to the DKU side and connect it to the cable duct at the lower front of the HDU box.

↓

(5) Attach the side plates and fasten the screws.

↓

(6) Connect the DEV interface cables to the sub-edges on the FSW PCBs in the HDU box.

↓

(7) Attach the cable covers with the screws.

↓

(8) Close the cable covers and fasten the screws.

↓

(9) Replace the Front Inner cover, Front Logic Box cover, Rear Inner cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.12.2.2 Parts List

Table 3.12.2.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Parts Name | Parts No. (Spare Parts No.) | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-L1C | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-A | 1 | 1R•D11/12 - 0R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-B | 1 | 1R•D21/22 - 1R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-C | 1 | 1R•D31/32 - 2R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-D | 1 | 1R•D41/42 - 3R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-E | 1 | 2R•K11/12 - 0L•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-F | 1 | 2R•K21/22 - 1L•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-G | 1 | 2R•K31/32 - 2L•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-H | 1 | 2R•K41/42 - 3L•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-J | 1 | 1R•E11/12 - 4R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-K | 1 | 1R•E21/22 - 5R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-L | 1 | 1R•E31/32 - 6R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-M | 1 | 1R•E41/42 - 7R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-N | 1 | 2R•L11/12 - 4L•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-P | 1 | 2R•L21/22 - 5L•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-Q | 1 | 2R•L31/32 - 6L•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-R | 1 | 2R•L41/42 - 7L•P501/503 |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-35 | 1 | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.12.2.3 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cable 1 (In case of HDU-L13 from L10)

1. Attachment of the DEV Interface Cables (Before attachment of Third DKU(DKU405I-14))
   a. Remove the Front Logic Box cover, Front Inner cover, Rear Logic Box cover and Rear Inner cover. Refer to INST03-20 through 03-30.
   b. Remove the screws and open the cable covers.

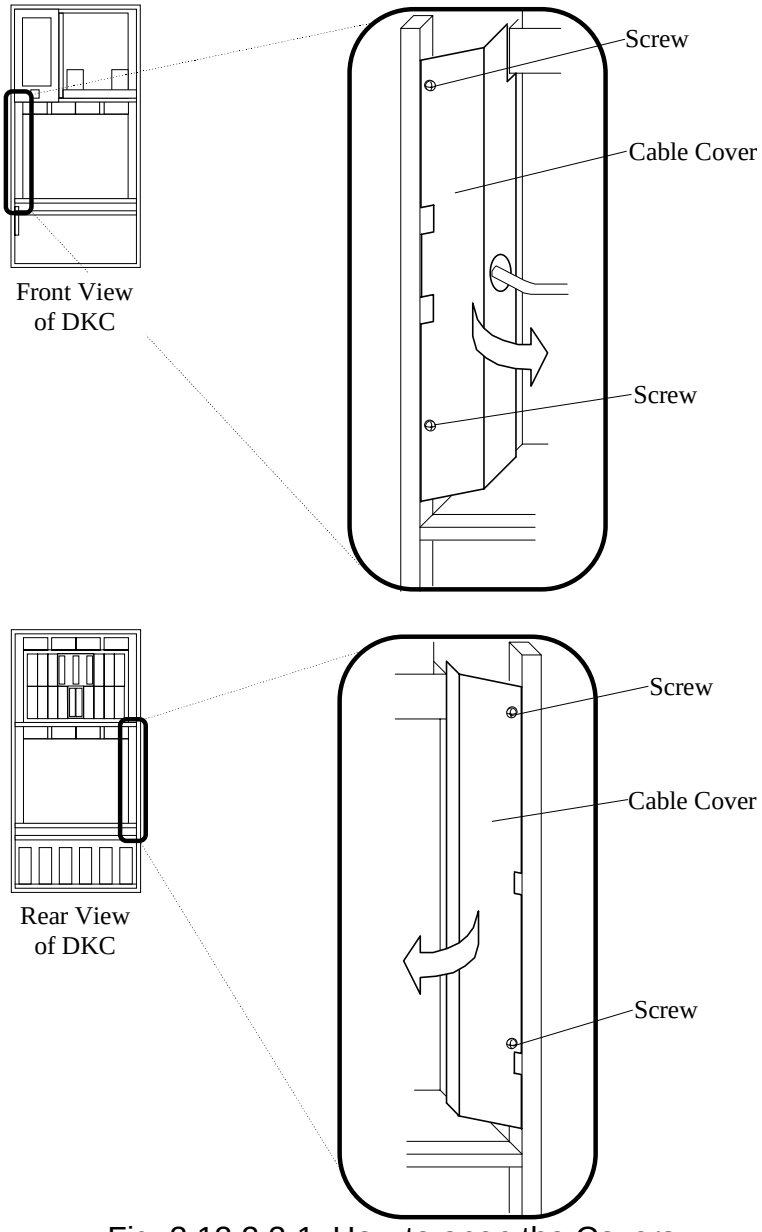



Fig. 3.12.2.3-1 How to open the Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Refer to Fig. 3.12.2.3-2. Route the eight DEV interface cables listed in Table 3.12.2.3-1 from the front to the rear of the disk controller.

Table 3.12.2.3-1 Parts List for Additional DEV Interface Cable

| No. | Connector No. | | Parts No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Source | Destination | |
| 1 | 1R•D11 | 0R•P501 | 5509233-A |
| 2 | 1R•D12 | 0R•P503 | |
| 3 | 1R•D21 | 1R•P501 | 5509233-B |
| 4 | 1R•D22 | 1R•P503 | |
| 5 | 2R•K11 | 0L•P501 | 5509233-E |
| 6 | 2R•K12 | 0L•P503 | |
| 7 | 2R•K21 | 1L•P501 | 5509233-F |
| 8 | 2R•K22 | 1L•P503 | |

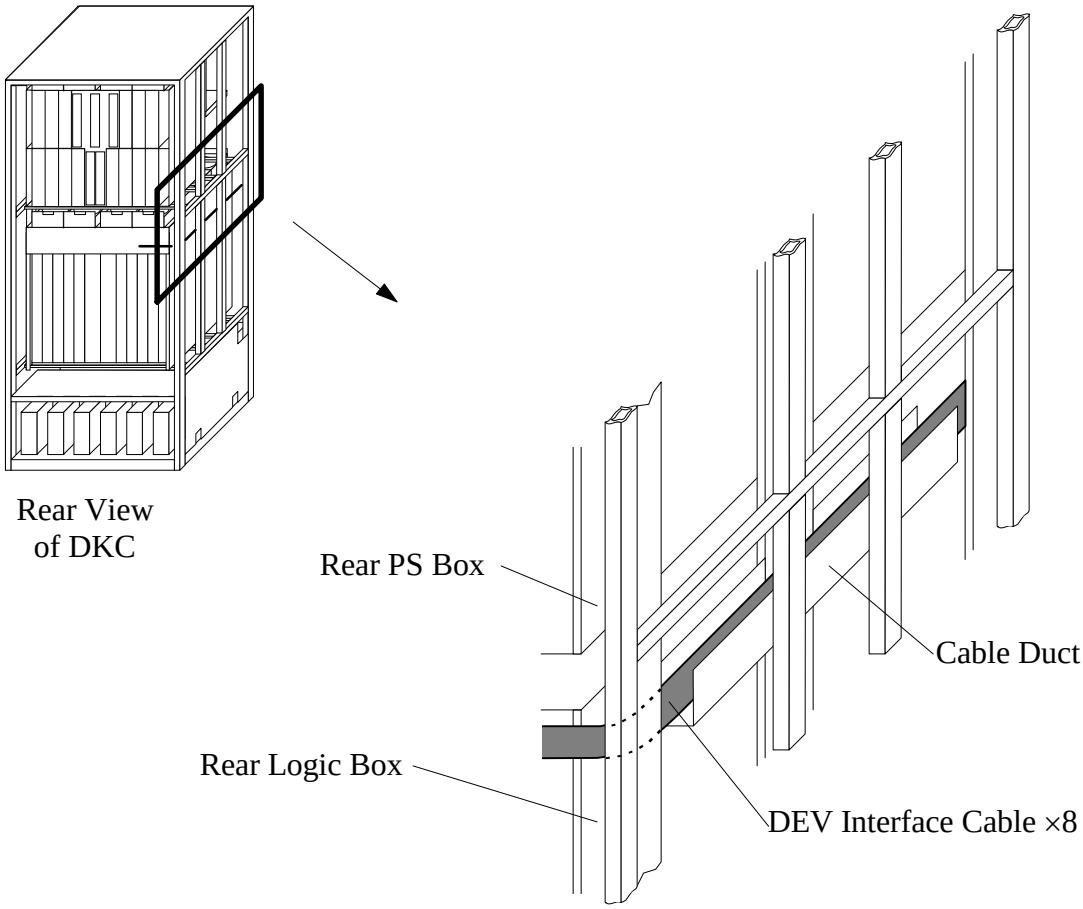



Fig. 3.12.2.3-2 Attachment of DEV Interface Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Connection of the DEV Interface Cables (After attachment of Third DKU(DKU405I-14))
   a. Loosen the three screws and remove the cable cover. Insert the cables into the cable clamp. Connect the DEV interface cables to the sub-edges on the disk adapter PCBs, that are installed in locations Nos. D and K in the Rear Logic Box. Attach the cable cover with the three screws.

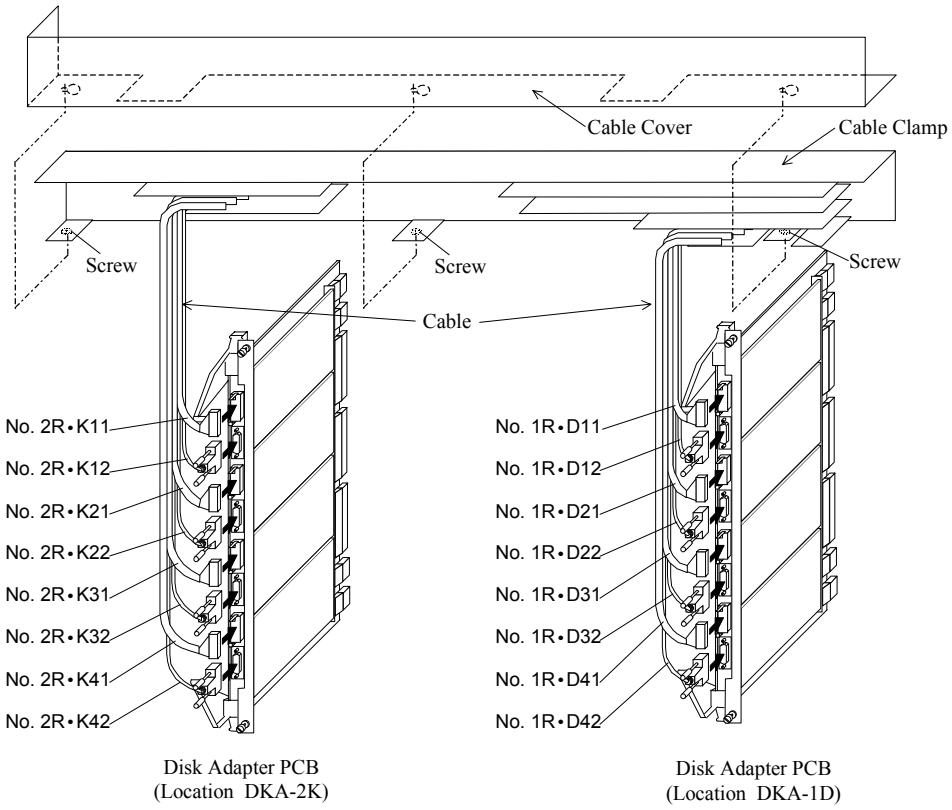



Fig. 3.12.2.3-3 DEV Interface Cabling Diagram (Disk Adapter PCB Side)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ②.

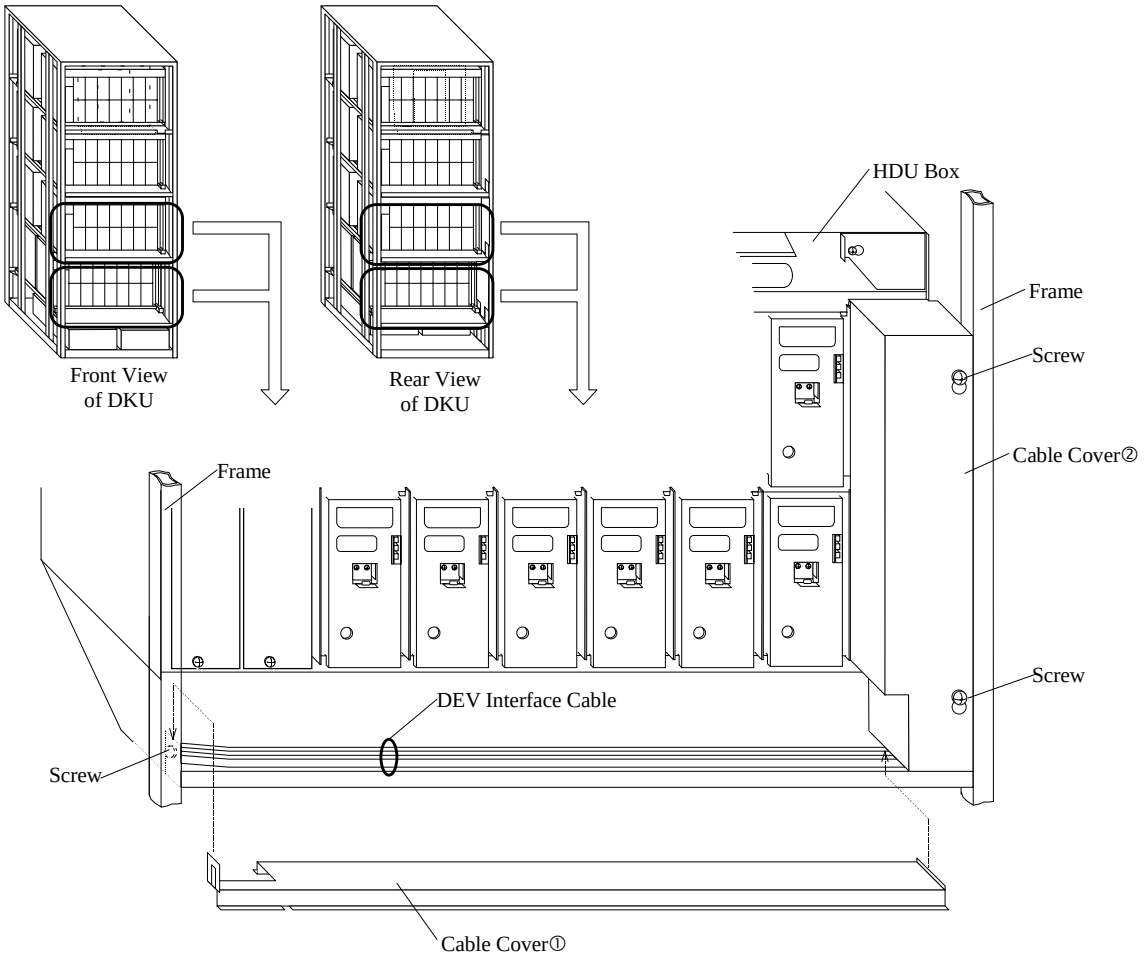



Fig. 3.12.2.3-4 Removal of Cable Covers

c. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

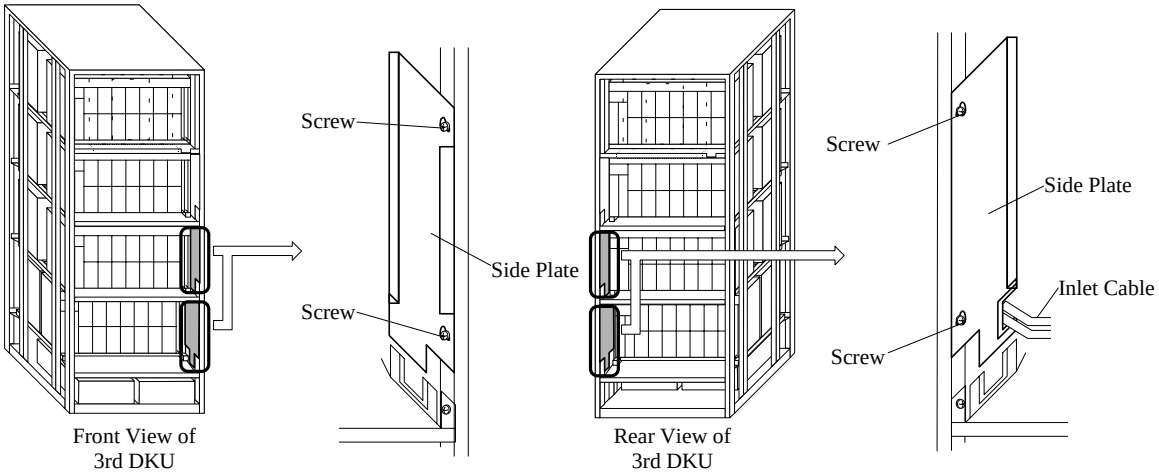



Fig. 3.12.2.3-5 Removal of Side Plates

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Pull out the DEV interface cable to the DKU side and connect it to the cable duct at the lower front of the HDU box.

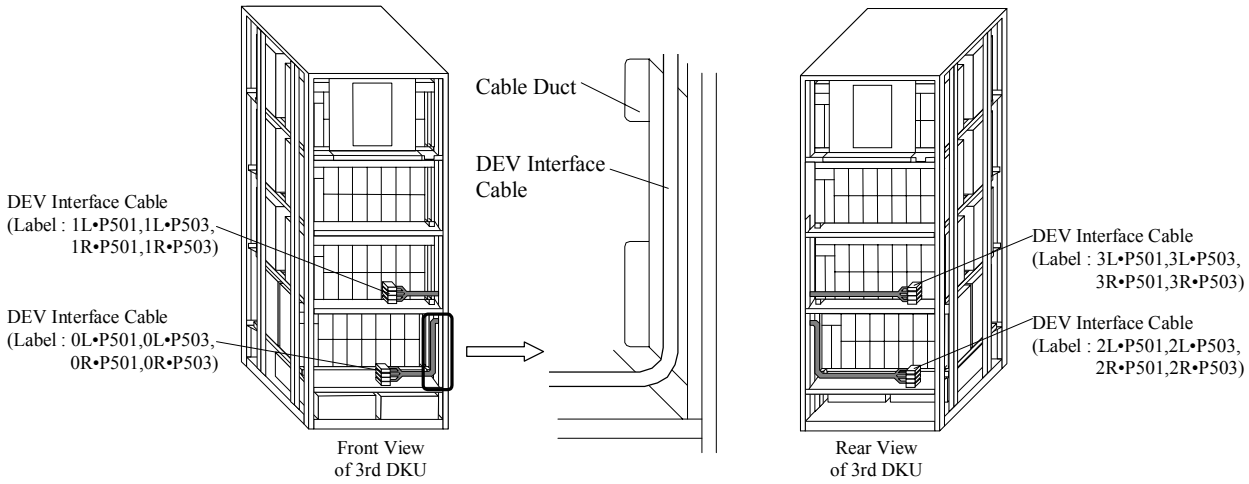



Fig. 3.12.2.3-6 Routing of DEV Interface Cables

e. Attach the side plates and fasten the screws.

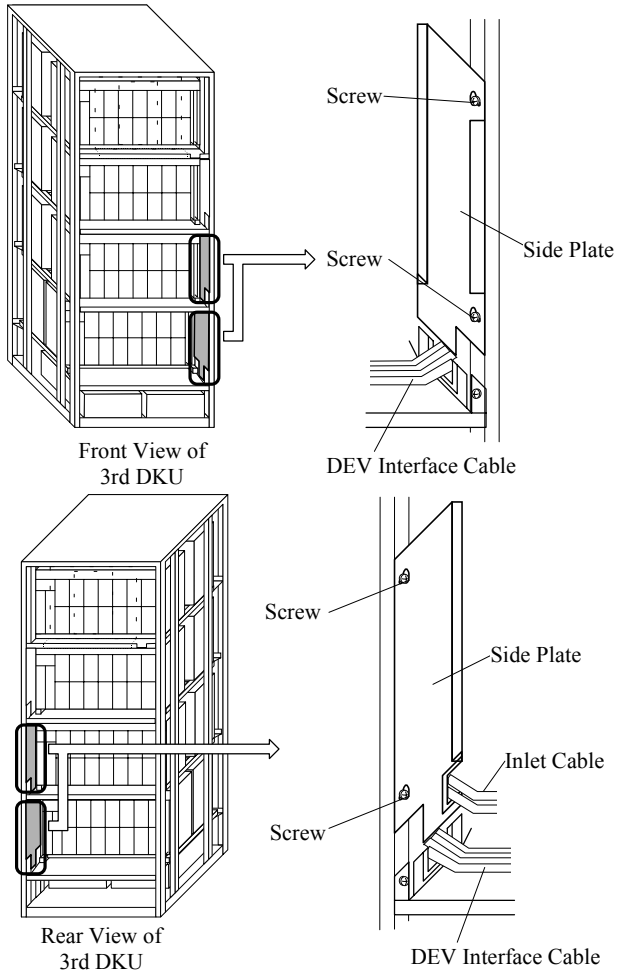



Fig. 3.12.2.3-7 Attachment of Side Plates

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Refer to Fig. 3.12.2.3-8. Connect the DEV interface cables to the sub-edges on the FSW PCBs in the HDU box.

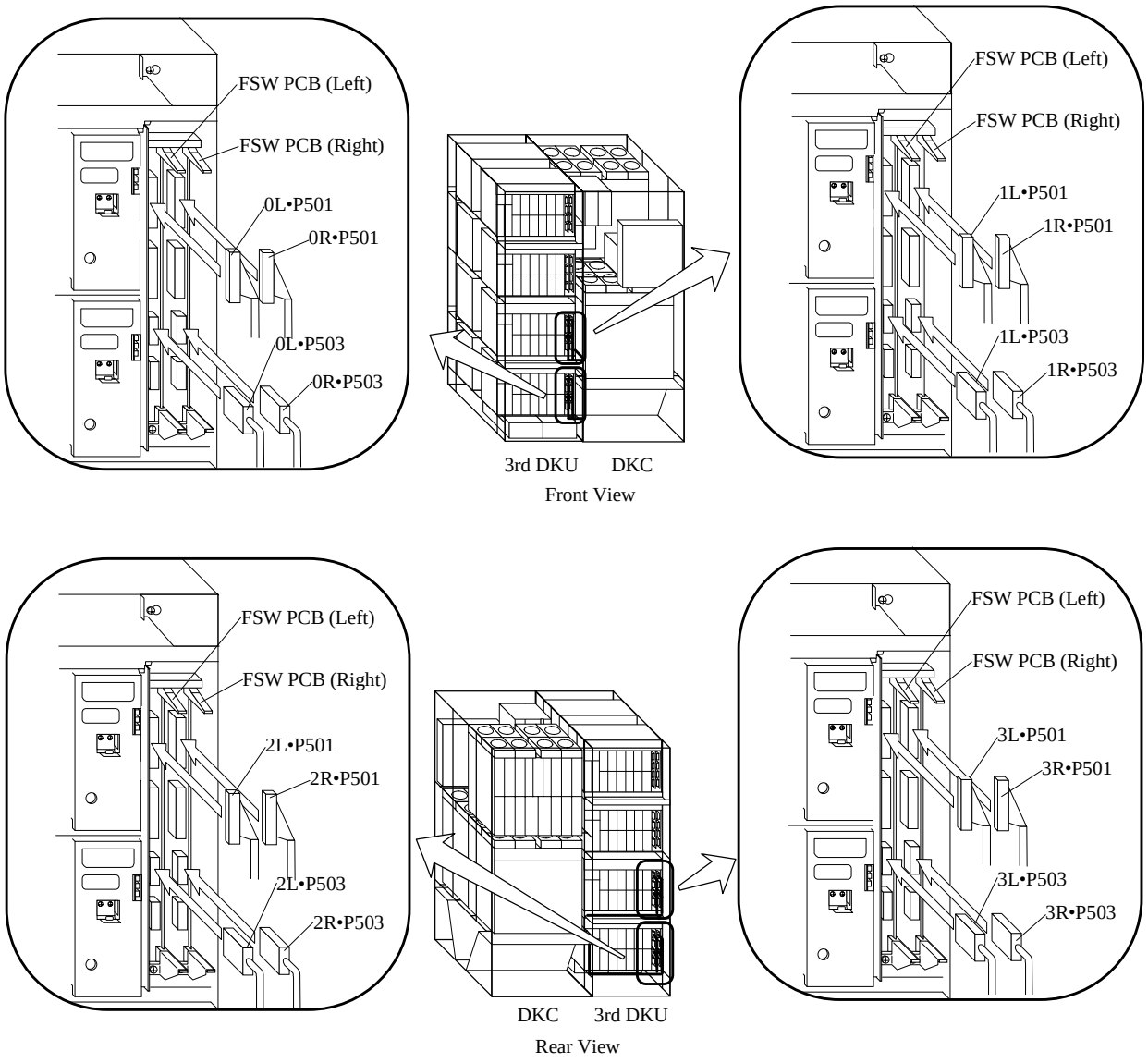



Fig. 3.12.2.3-8 DEV Interface Cabling Diagram (FSW PCB Side)

g. Attach the cable covers with the screws. Refer to Fig. 3.12.2.3-4.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. When assembling the Third Disk Unit in the 4-HDU configuration, secure the remaining 16 DEV interface cables inside the Third Disk Unit with the tie wraps. Refer to Fig. 3.12.2.3-9. When assembling the Third Disk Unit in the 8-HDU configuration, refer to INST03-1850 through 1880.

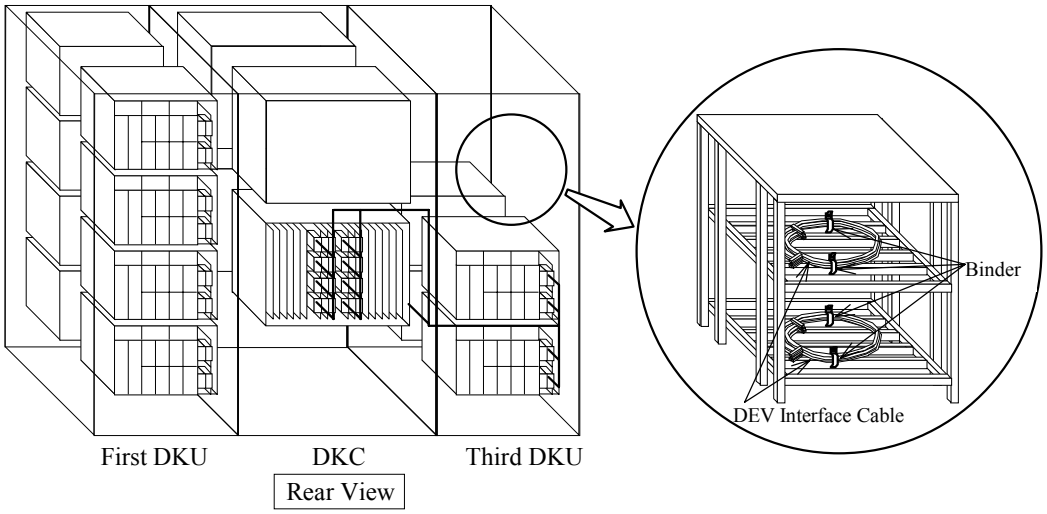



Fig. 3.12.2.3-9 Fixing of DEV Interface Cables

i. Refer to Fig. 3.12.2.3-10 Attach the nameplate.

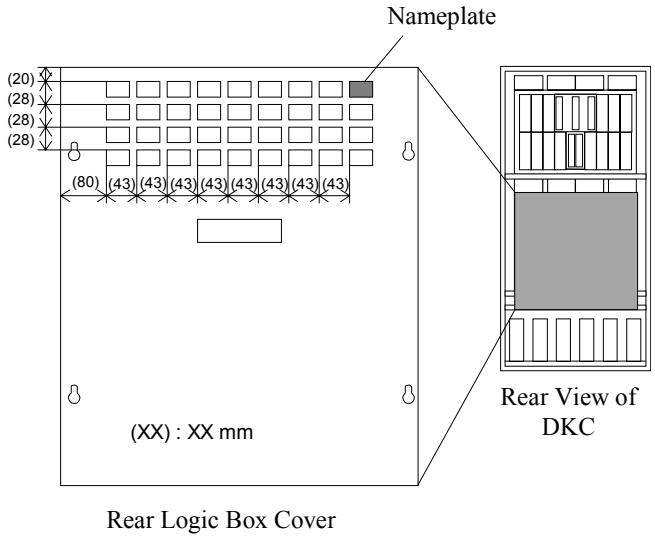



Fig. 3.12.2.3-10 Attachment of Nameplate

j. Close the cable covers and fasten the screws.
k. Replace the Front Inner cover, Front Logic Box cover, Rear Inner cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

3. Return to General Flow.
New Installation : Go to INST02-20 step (7)-5.
Non-Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-100 step (7)-4.
Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-210 step (8)-6.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.12.2.4 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cable 1 (In case of HDU-L17 from L14)

1. Attachment of the DEV Interface Cables (Before attachment of HDU Boxes (DKU-F405I-B4))
   a. Remove the Front Logic Box cover, Front Inner cover, Rear Logic Box cover and Rear Inner cover. Refer to INST03-20 through 03-30.
   b. Remove the screws and open the cable covers.

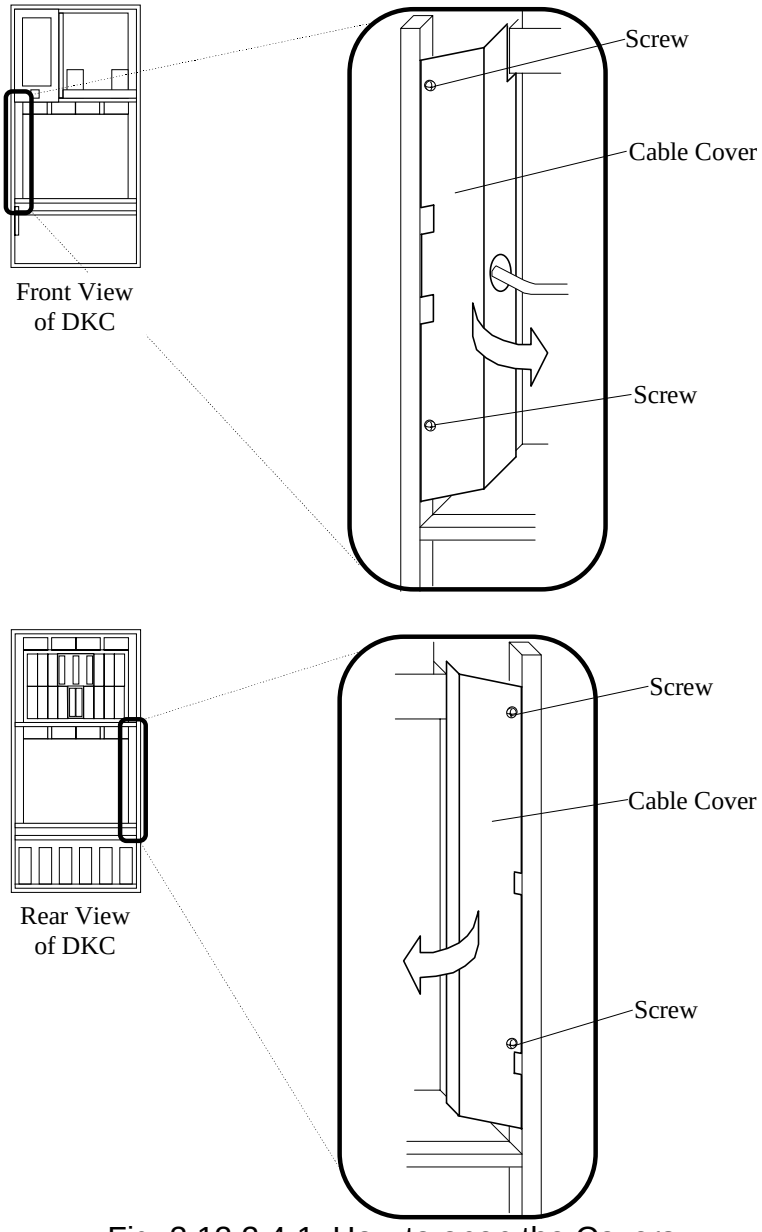



Fig. 3.12.2.4-1 How to open the Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Refer to Fig. 3.12.2.4-2. Route the eight DEV interface cables listed in Table 3.12.2.4-2 from the front to the rear of the disk controller.

Table 3.12.2.4-2 Parts List for Additional DEV Interface Cable

| No. | Connector No. | | Parts No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Source | Destination | |
| 1 | 1R•E11 | 4R•P501 | 5509233-J |
| 2 | 1R•E12 | 4R•P503 | |
| 3 | 1R•E21 | 5R•P501 | 5509233-K |
| 4 | 1R•E22 | 5R•P503 | |
| 5 | 2R•L11 | 4L•P501 | 5509233-N |
| 6 | 2R•L12 | 4L•P503 | |
| 7 | 2R•L21 | 5L•P501 | 5509233-P |
| 8 | 2R•L22 | 5L•P503 | |

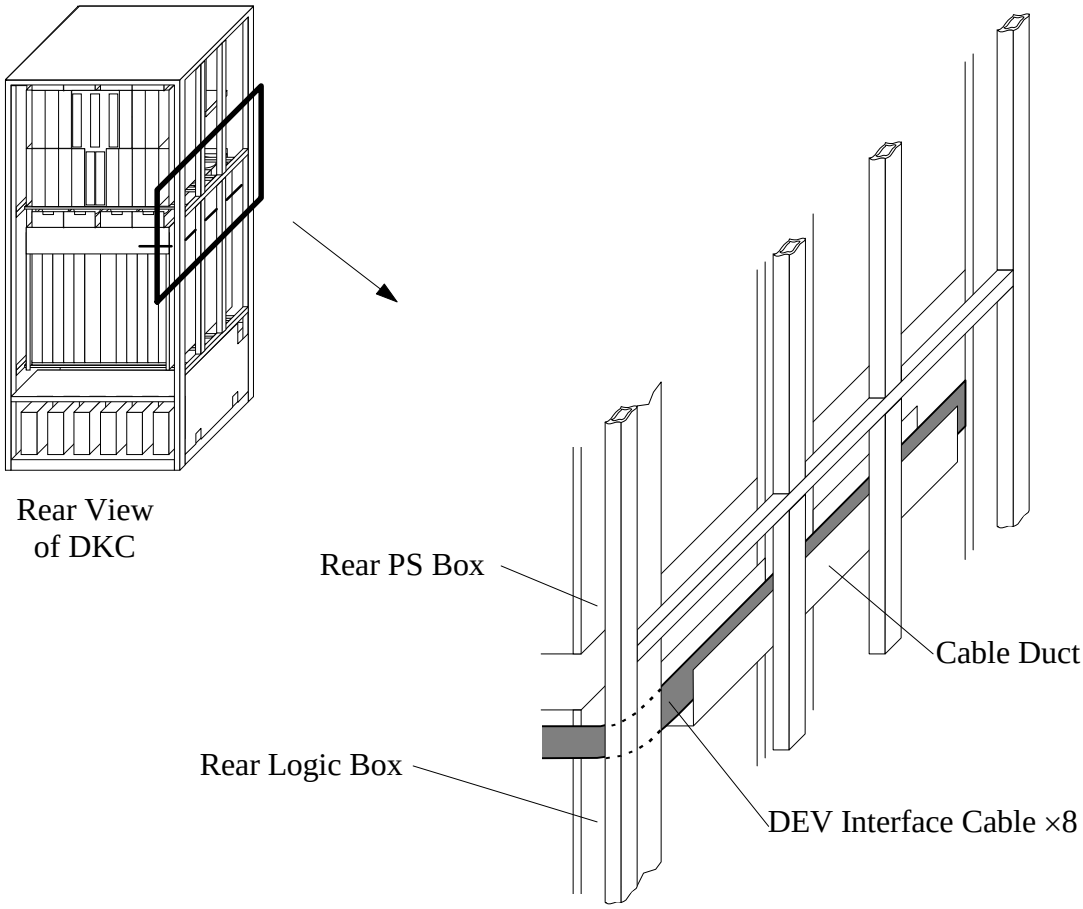



Fig. 3.12.2.4-2 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

d. Return to General Flow.
New Installation : Go to INST02-20 step (8)-2.
Non-Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-100 step (6)-5.
Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-220 step (9)-5.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Connection of the DEV Interface Cables (After attachment of HDU Boxes (DKU-F405I-B4))
   a. Loosen the three screws and remove the cable cover. Insert the cables into the cable clamp. Connect the DEV interface cables to the sub-edges on the disk adapter PCBs, that are installed in locations Nos. E and L in the Rear Logic Box. Secure the cables by inserting them in between the cable clamps on the Rear Logic Box. Attach the cable cover with the three screws.

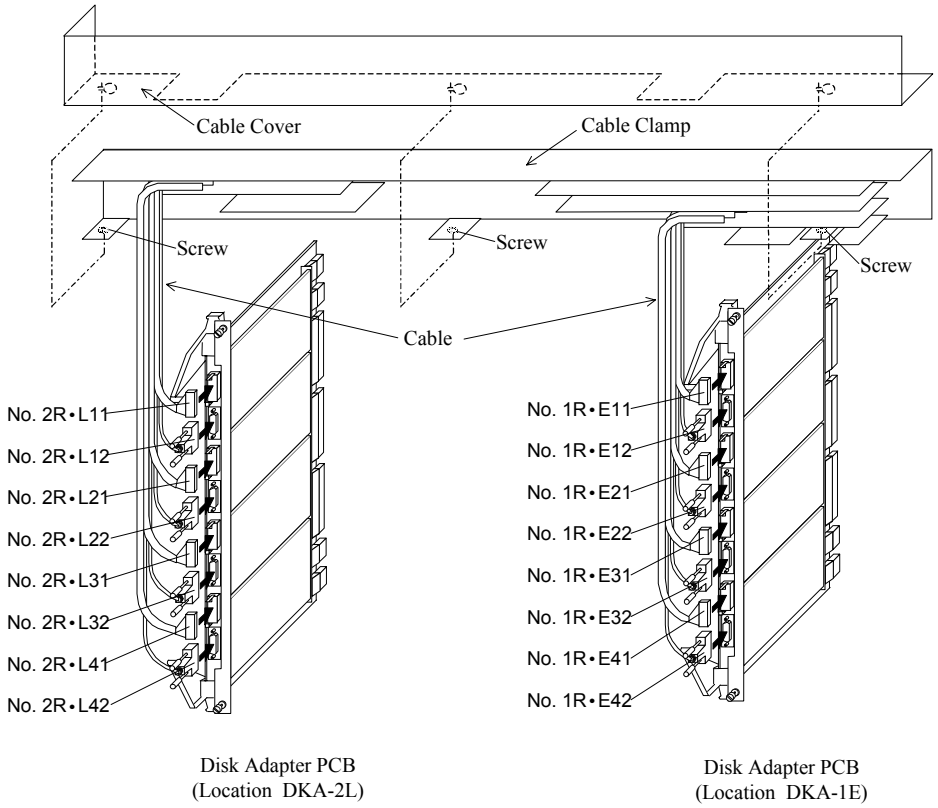



Fig. 3.12.2.4-3 DEV Interface Cabling Diagram (Disk Adapter PCB Side)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ②.

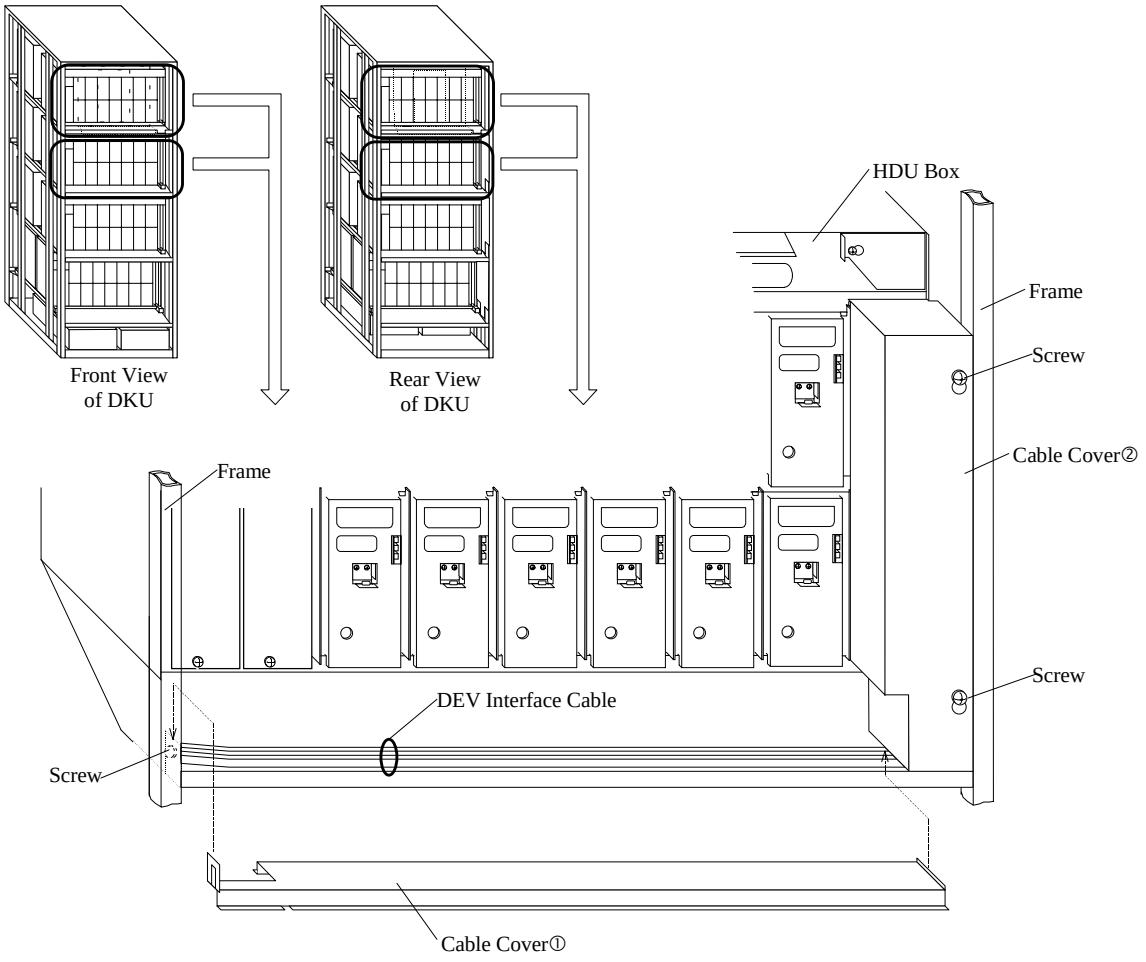



Fig. 3.12.2.4-4 Removal of Cable Covers

c. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

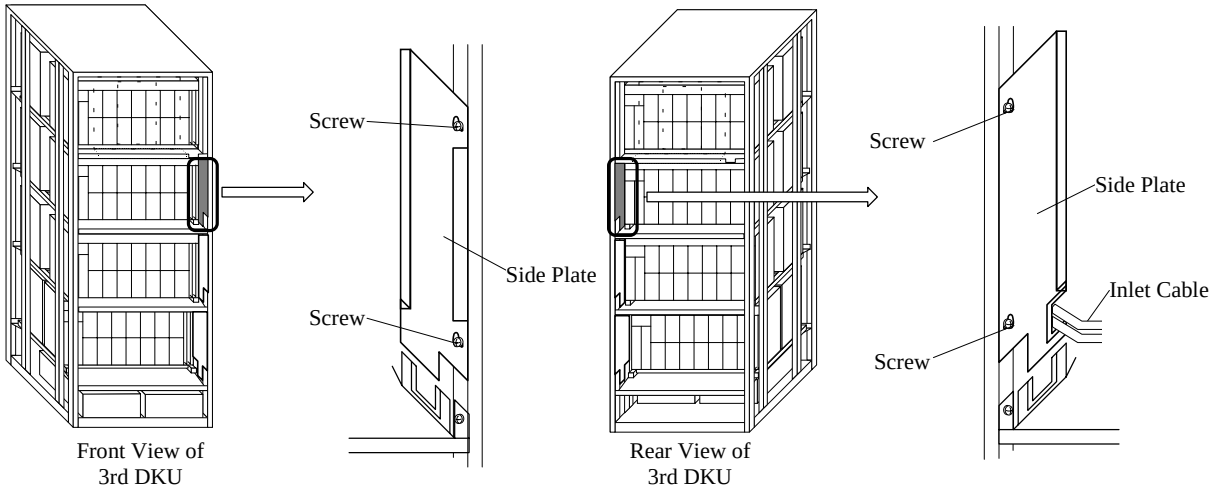



Fig. 3.12.2.4-5 Removal of Side Plates

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Pull out the DEV interface cable to the DKU side and connect it to the cable duct at the lower front of the HDU box.

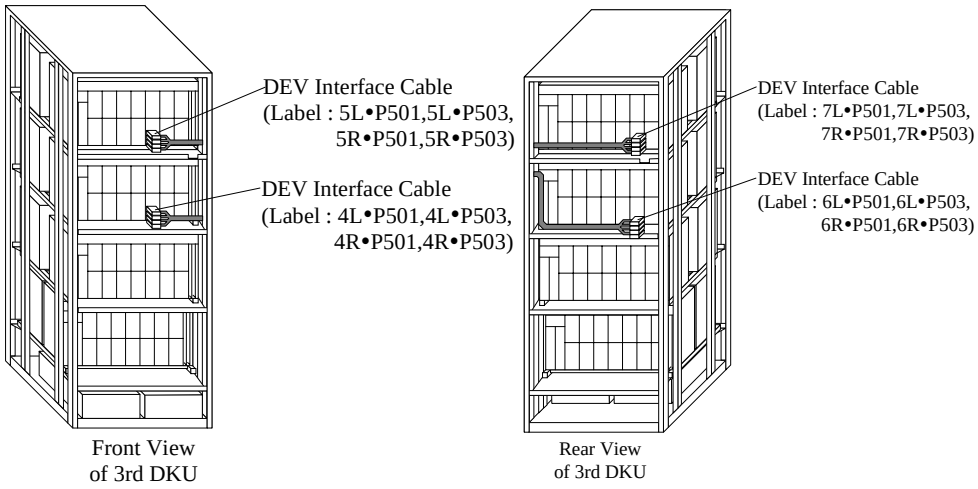



Fig. 3.12.2.4-6 Routing of DEV Interface Cables

e. Attach the side plates and fasten the screws.

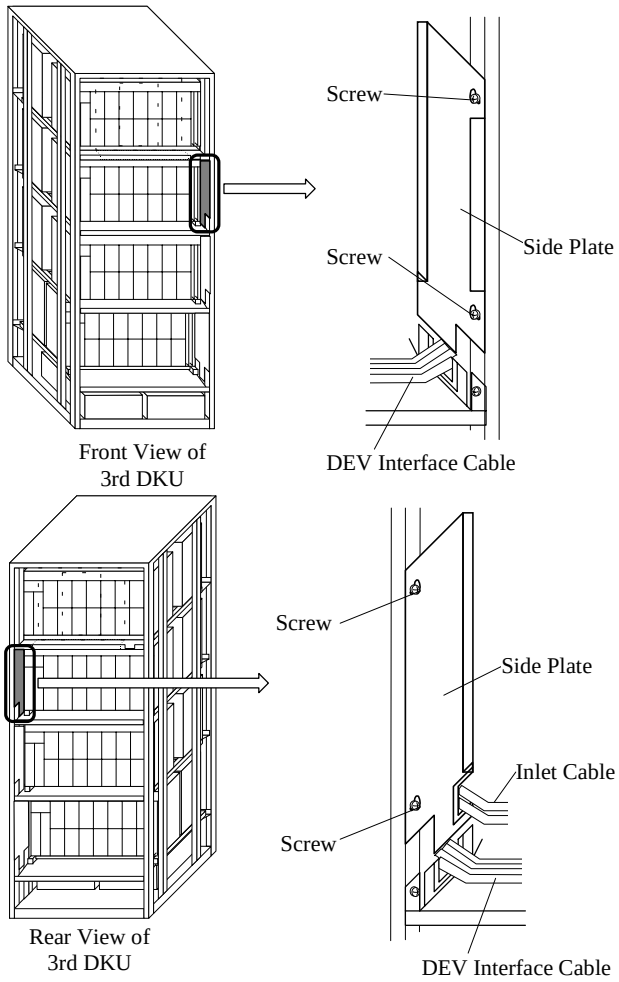



Fig. 3.12.4.3-7 Attachment of Side Plates

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Refer to Fig. 3.12.2.4-8. Connection of DEV interface cables to the Sub-Edges on FSW PCBs in HDU Box.

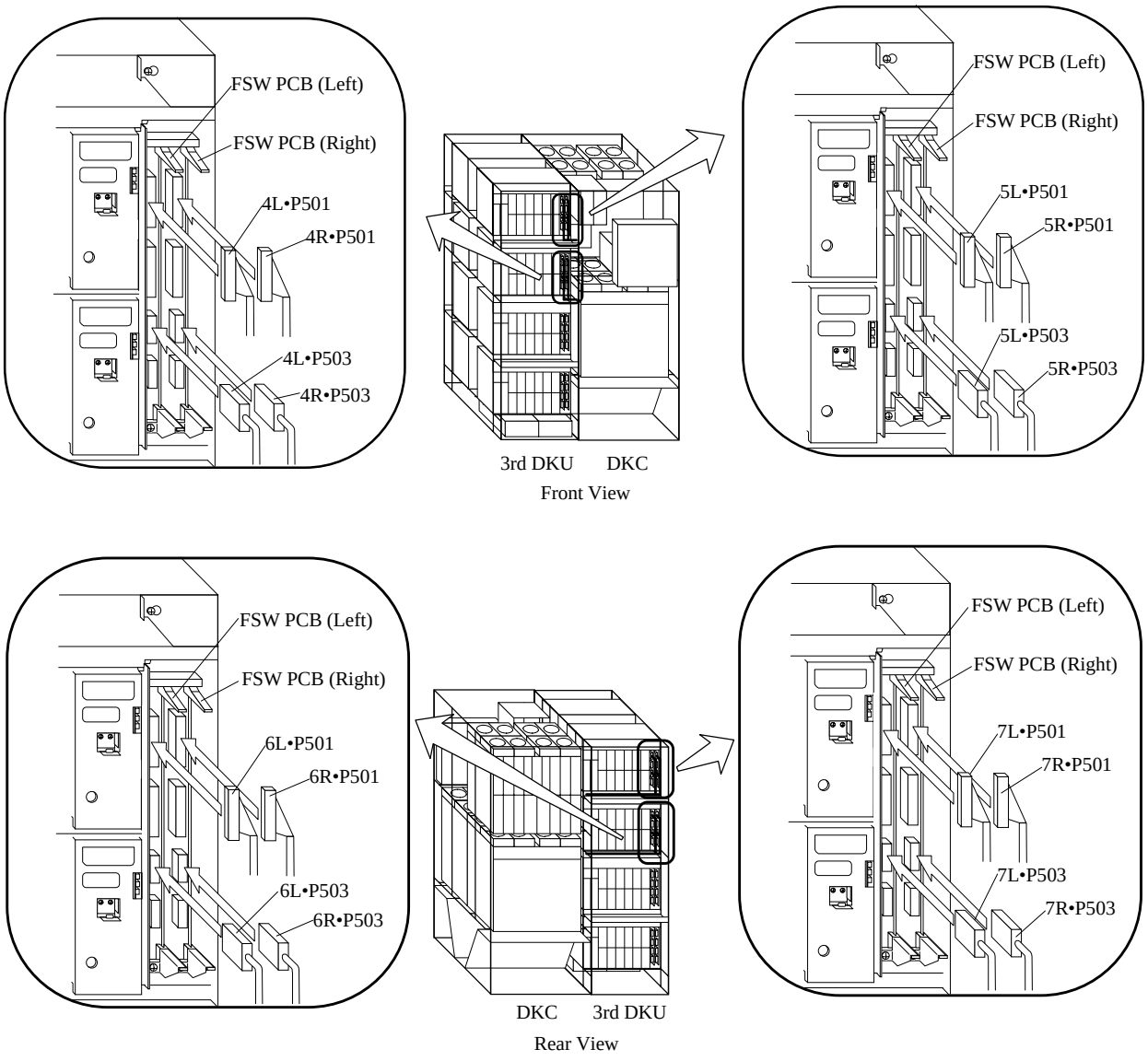



Fig. 3.12.2.4-8 DEV Interface Cabling Diagram (FSW PCB Side)

g. Attach the cable covers with the screws. Refer to Fig. 3.12.2.4-4.
h. Close the cable covers and fasten the screws.
i. Replace the Front Inner cover, Front Logic Box cover, Rear Inner cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

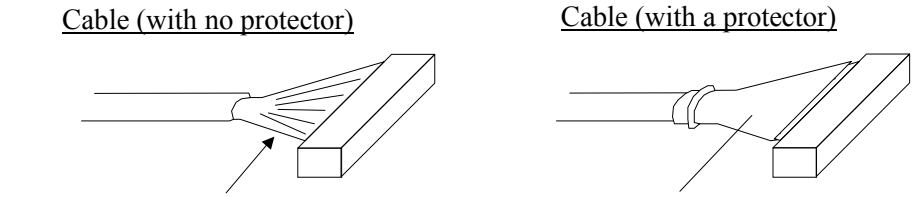
3. Return to General Flow.
New Installation : Go to INST02-20 step (8)-6.
Non-Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-100 step (7)-7.
Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-220 step (9)-10.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.12.3 Connection of DEV Interface Cable 2 (DKU-F405I-EXC)

⚠ CAUTION

Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.




### 3.12.3.1 Flowchart

The connection procedure of the DEV I/F cable (DKU-F405I-EXC) is shown below. You must perform the operations actually after referring to the details of the procedure.
When connecting the DEV interface cable with disk subsystem inactive, you don't have to check Shut Down LED on the FSW PCB and blocking/restoring both DKA PCB and FSW PCB through SVP.

1. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between First (HDU-R10-R13) and Second DKU (HDU-R20-R23) Frames ---------- [INST03-1900]
2. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between First (HDU-R14-R17) and Second DKU (HDU-R24-R27) Frames ---------- [INST03-1910]
3. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Third (HDU-L10-L13) and Fourth DKU (HDU-L20-L23) Frames ---------- [INST03-1920]
4. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Third (HDU-L14-L17) and Fourth DKU (HDU-L24-L27) Frames ---------- [INST03-1930]
5. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Second (HDU-R20-R23) and Fifth DKU (HDU-R30-R33) Frames ---------- [INST03-1940]
6. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Second (HDU-R24-R27) and Fifth DKU (HDU-R34-R37) Frames ---------- [INST03-1950]
7. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Fourth (HDU-L20-L23) and Sixth DKU (HDU-L30-L33) Frames ---------- [INST03-1960]
8. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Fourth (HDU-L24-L27) and Sixth DKU (HDU-L34-L37) Frames ---------- [INST03-1970]

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between First (HDU-R10-R13) and Second DKU (HDU-R20-R23) Frames ---------- [INST03-1980]

(1) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

↓

(3) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Second DKU frame.

↓

(4) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(5) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(6) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the first DKU frame.

↓

(7) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(8) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(9) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the first DKU frame.

↓

(10) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(11) Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.

↓

(12) Attach the cable covers ① and ② with the screws to fix the DEV Interface cables.

(13) Attach the nameplate to the Second DKU frame.

↓

(14) When the Second DKU frame consists of 4 HDU boxes, fix the rest of the DEV interface cables in the Second DKU frame.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between First (HDU-R14-R17) and Second DKU (HDU-R24-R27) Frames ---------- [INST03-2080]

(1) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

↓

(3) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Second DKU frame.

↓

(4) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(5) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(6) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the first DKU frame.

↓

(7) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(8) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(9) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the first DKU frame.

↓

(10) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(11) Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.

↓

(12) Attach the cable covers ① and ② with the screws to fix the DEV Interface cables.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Third (HDU-L10-L13) and Fourth DKU (HDU-L20-L23) Frames ---------- [INST03-2170]

(1) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

↓

(3) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the fourth DKU frame.

↓

(4) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(5) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(6) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Third DKU frame.

↓

(7) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(8) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(9) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Third DKU frame.

↓

(10) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(11) Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.

↓

(12) Attach the cable covers ① and ② with the screws to fix the DEV Interface cables.

↓

(13) Attach the nameplate to the fourth DKU frame.

↓

(14) When the fourth DKU frame consists of 4 HDU boxes, fix the rest of the DEV interface cables in the fourth DKU frame.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Third (HDU-L14-L17) and Fourth DKU (HDU-L24-L27) Frames ---------- [INST03-2270]

(1) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

↓

(3) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the fourth DKU frame.

↓

(4) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(5) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(6) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Third DKU frame.

↓

(7) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(8) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(9) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Third DKU frame.

↓

(10) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(11) Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.

↓

(12) Attach the cable covers ① and ② with the screws to fix the DEV Interface cables.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Scond (HDU-R20-R23) and Fifth DKU (HDU-R30-R33) Frames ---------- [INST03-2360]

(1) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

↓

(3) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Fifth DKU frame.

↓

(4) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(5) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(6) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Second DKU frame.

↓

(7) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(8) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(9) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Second DKU frame.

↓

(10) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(11) Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.

↓

(12) Attach the cable covers ① and ② with the screws to fix the DEV Interface cables.

↓

(13) Attach the nameplate to the Fifth DKU frame.

↓

(14) When the Fifth DKU frame consists of 4 HDU boxes, fix the rest of the DEV interface cables in the Fifth DKU frame.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Second (HDU-R24-R27) and Fifth DKU (HDU-R34-R37) Frames ---------- [INST03-2460]

(1) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

↓

(3) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Fifth DKU frame.

↓

(4) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(5) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(6) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Second DKU frame.

↓

(7) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(8) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(9) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Second DKU frame.

↓

(10) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(11) Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.

↓

(12) Attach the cable covers ① and ② with the screws to fix the DEV Interface cables.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Fourth (HDU-L20-L23) and Sixth DKU (HDU-L30-L33) Frames ---------- [INST03-2550]

(1) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

↓

(3) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Sixth DKU frame.

↓

(4) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(5) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(6) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Fourth DKU frame.

↓

(7) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(8) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(9) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Fourth DKU frame.

↓

(10) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(11) Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.

↓

(12) Attach the cable covers ① and ② with the screws to fix the DEV Interface cables.

↓

(13) Attach the nameplate to the Sixth DKU frame.

↓

(14) When the Sixth DKU frame consists of 4 HDU boxes, fix the rest of the DEV interface cables in the Sixth DKU frame.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Fourth (HDU-L24-L27) and Sixth DKU (HDU-L34-L37) Frames ---------- [INST03-2650]

(1) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

↓

(3) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Sixth DKU frame.

↓

(4) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(5) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(6) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Fourth DKU frame.

↓

(7) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(8) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(9) Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Fourth DKU frame.

↓

(10) Return to flow when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(11) Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.

↓

(12) Attach the cable covers ① and ② with the screws to fix the DEV Interface cables.

### 3.12.3.2 Parts List

Table 3.12.2.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKU-F405I-EXC | DEV Interface Cable 2 (FC) | 5502402-A-R | 16 | |
| | | DEV Interface Cable 2 (LED) | 5502403-A-R | 16 | |
| | | DKUMN Cable | 5485589-517, 518 | 2 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-2 | 1 | |
| | | | 2103575-2 | 1 | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.12.3.3 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-R23 from R20)

1. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

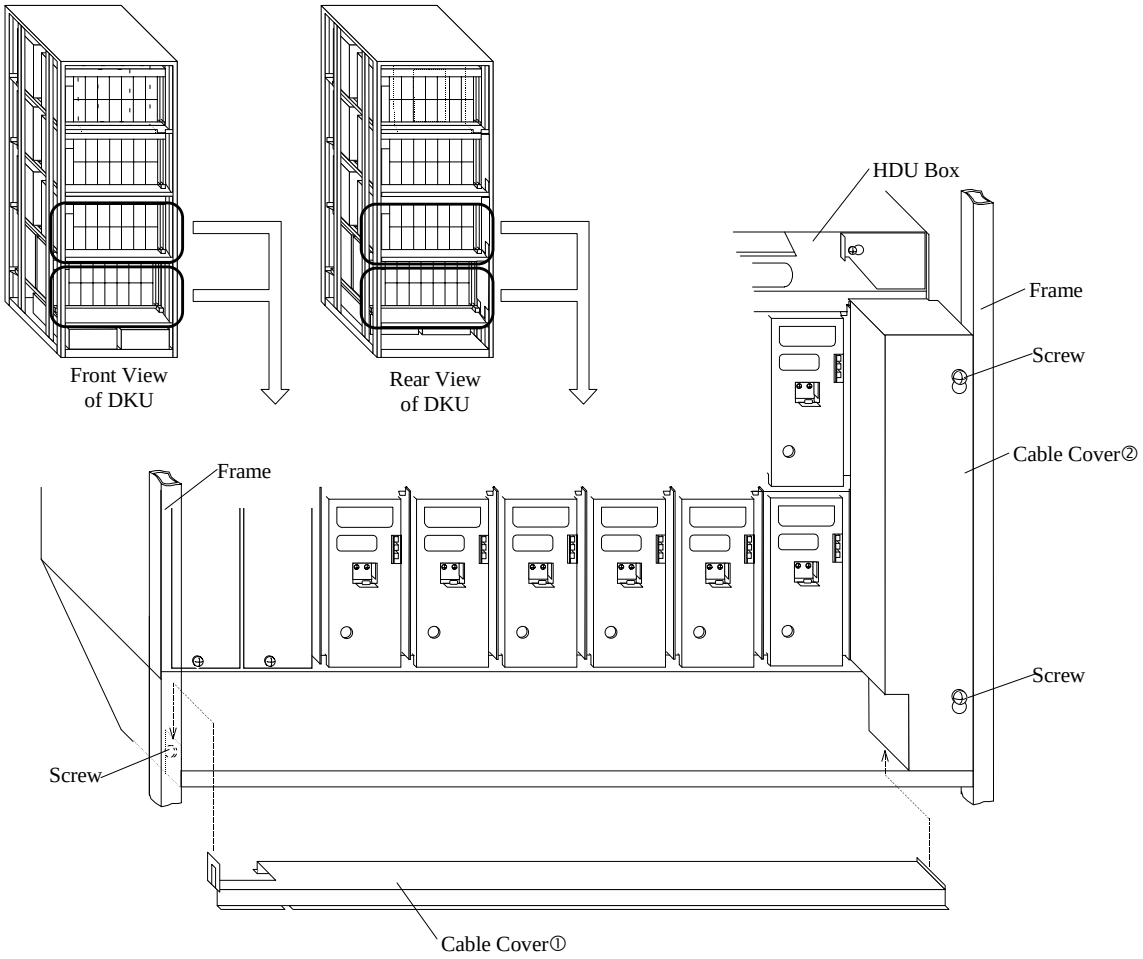



Fig. 3.12.3.3-1 Removal of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

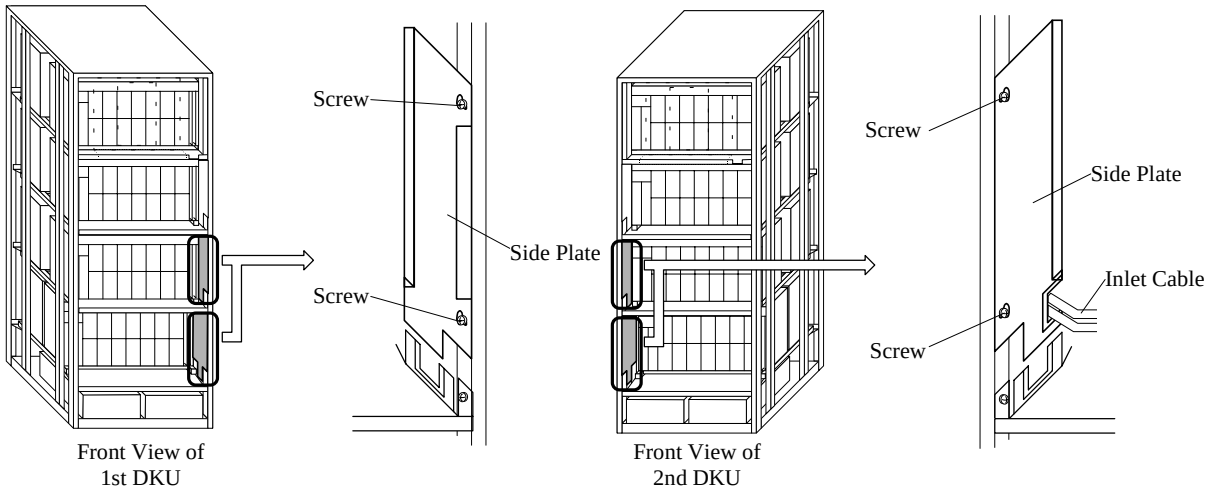



Fig. 3.12.3.3-2 Removal of Side Plates (Front View)

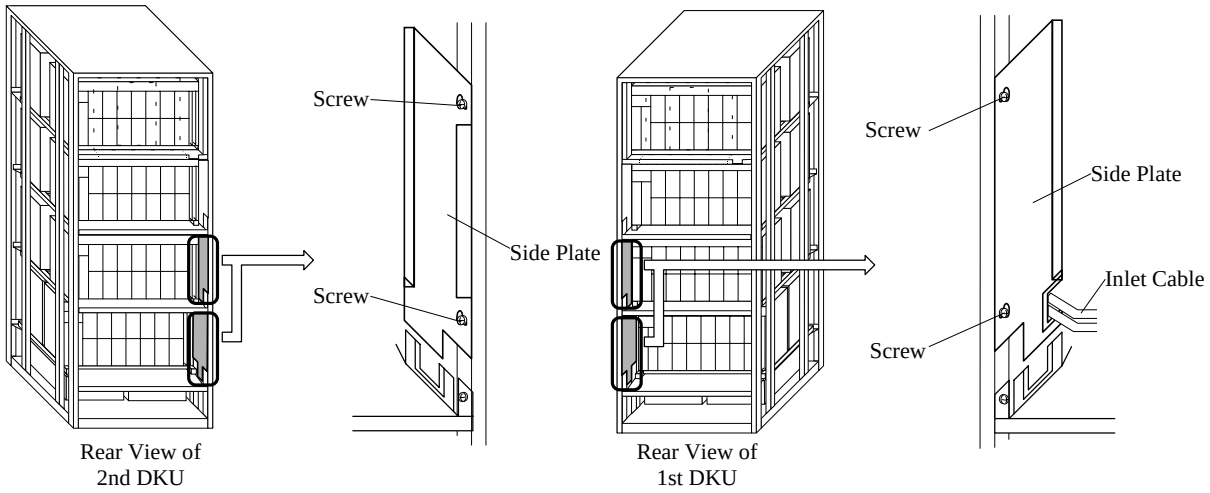



Fig. 3.12.3.3-3 Removal of Side Plates (Rear View)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Second DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.3-4 and 3.12.3.3-5.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

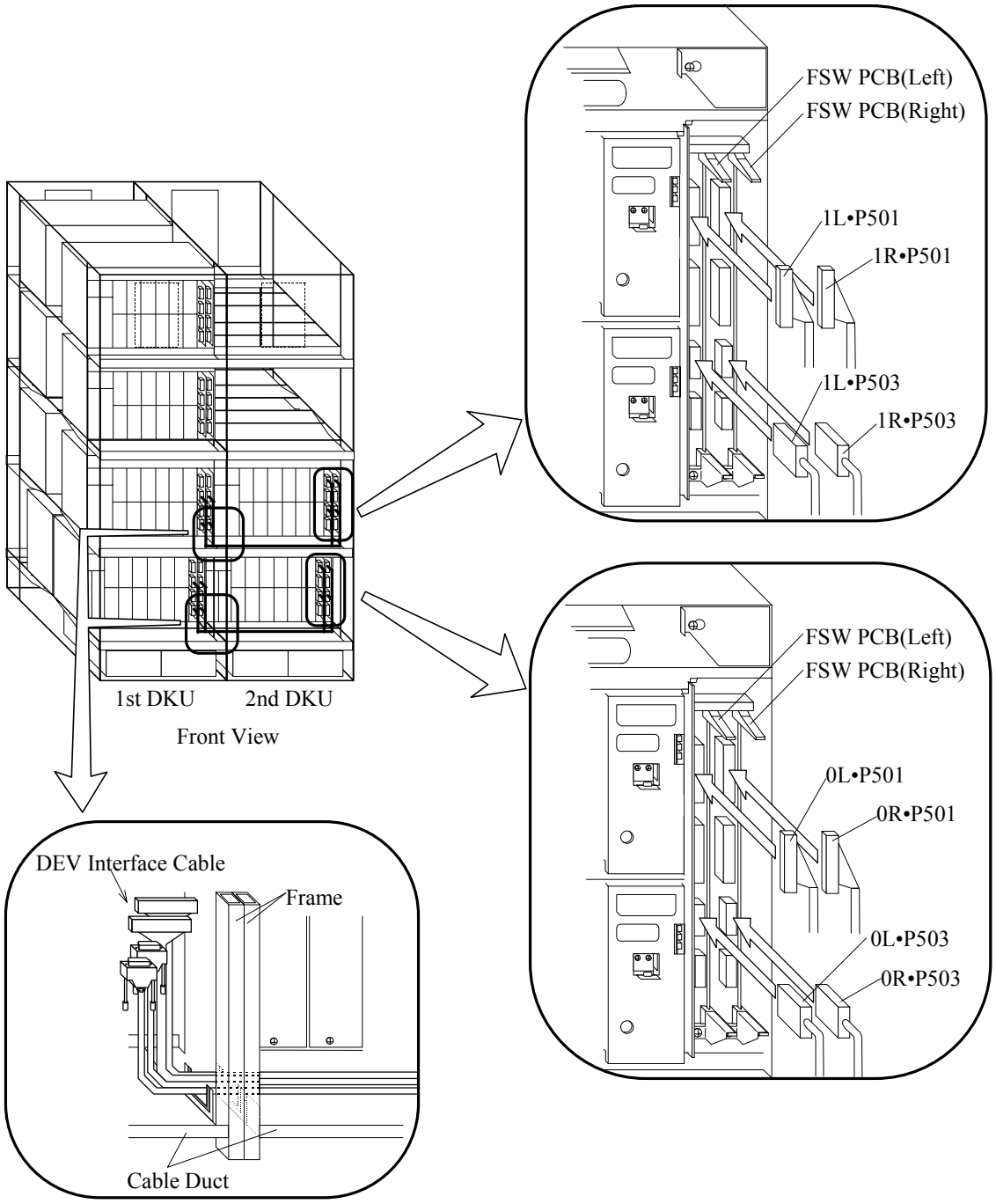



Fig. 3.12.3.3-4 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

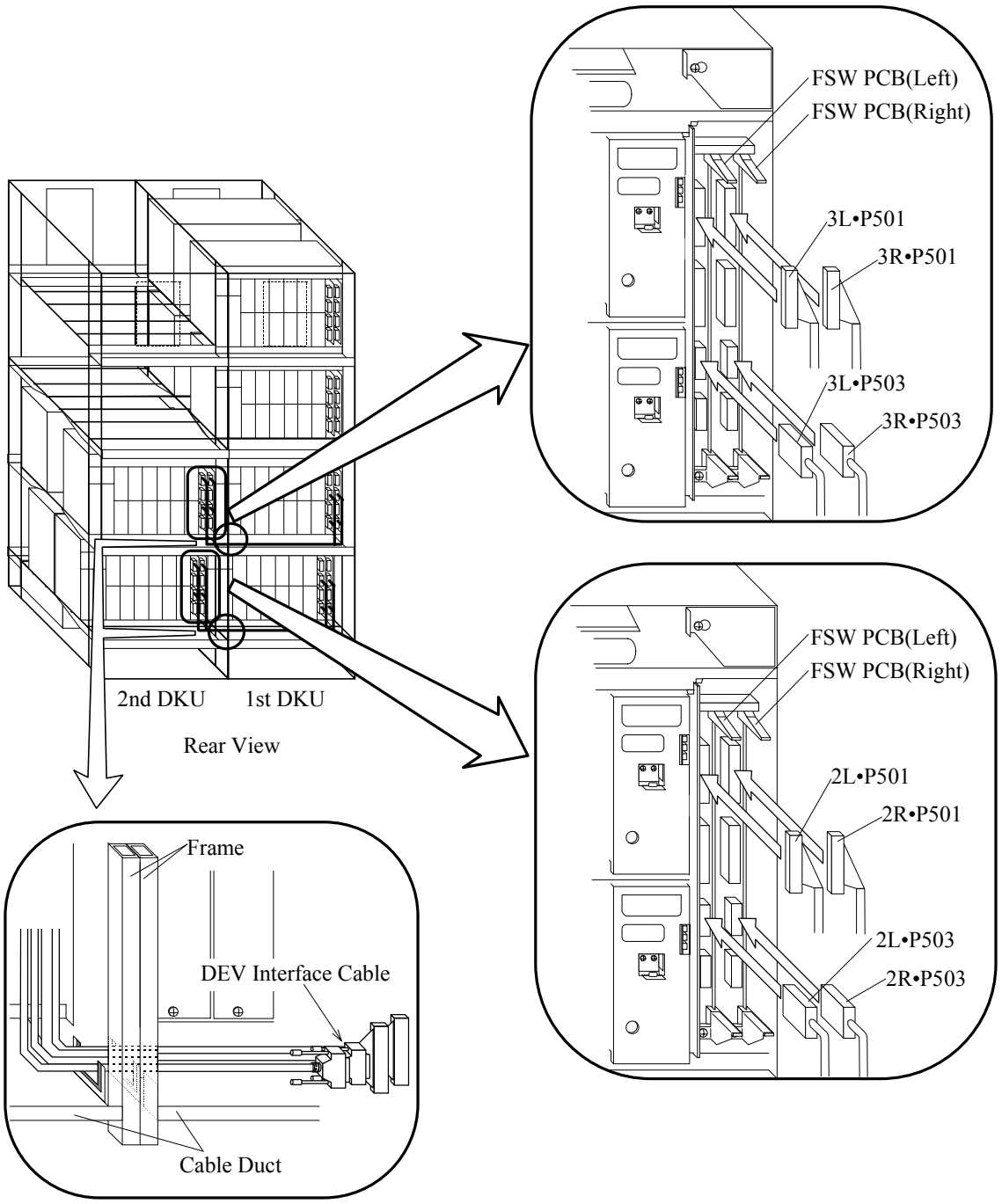



Fig. 3.12.3.3-5 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

4. Return to INST02-300 ③ when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST03-2010 when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. (Dummy Procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the first DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.3-7 and 3.12.3.3-8.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

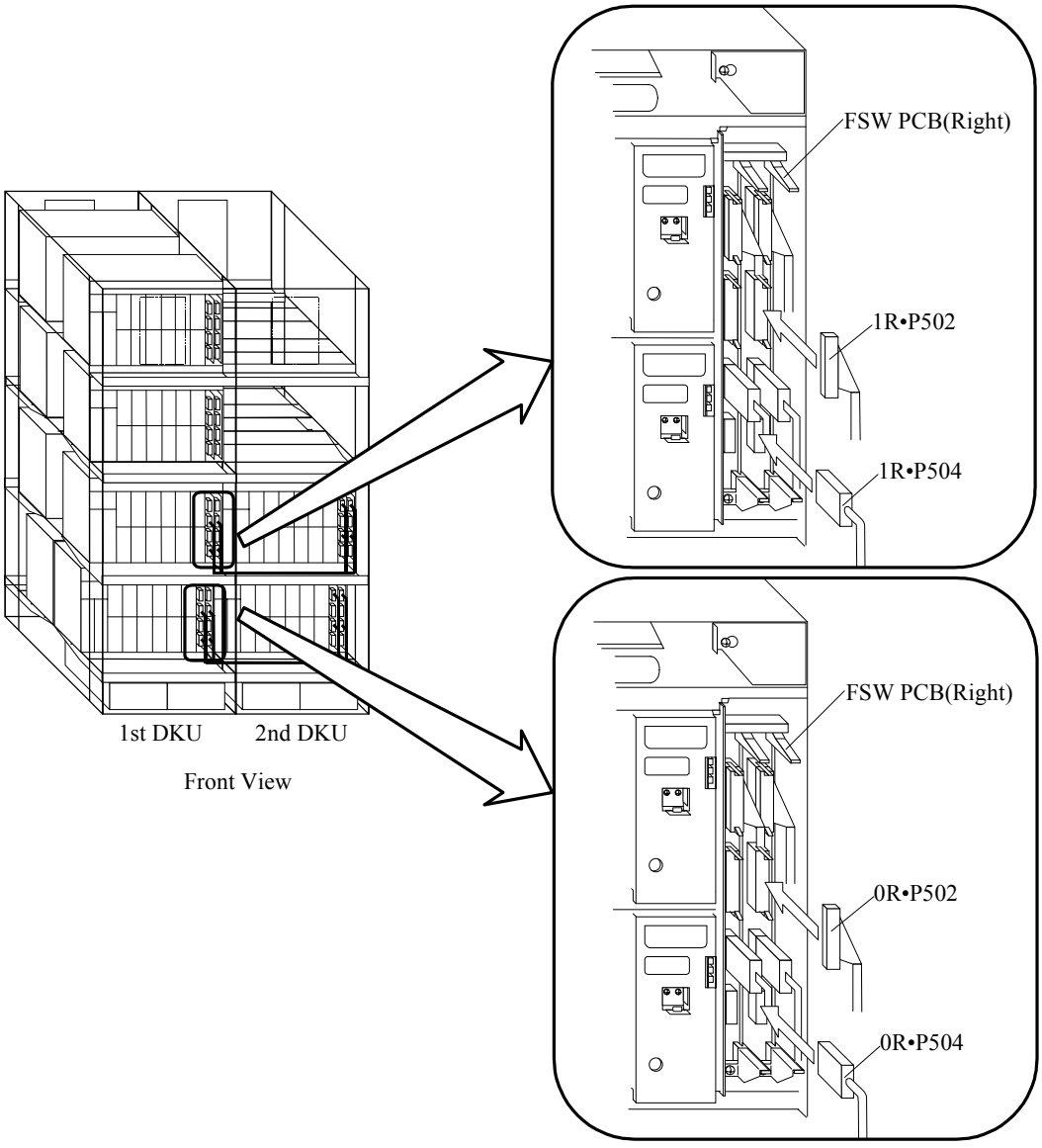



Fig. 3.12.3.3-7 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

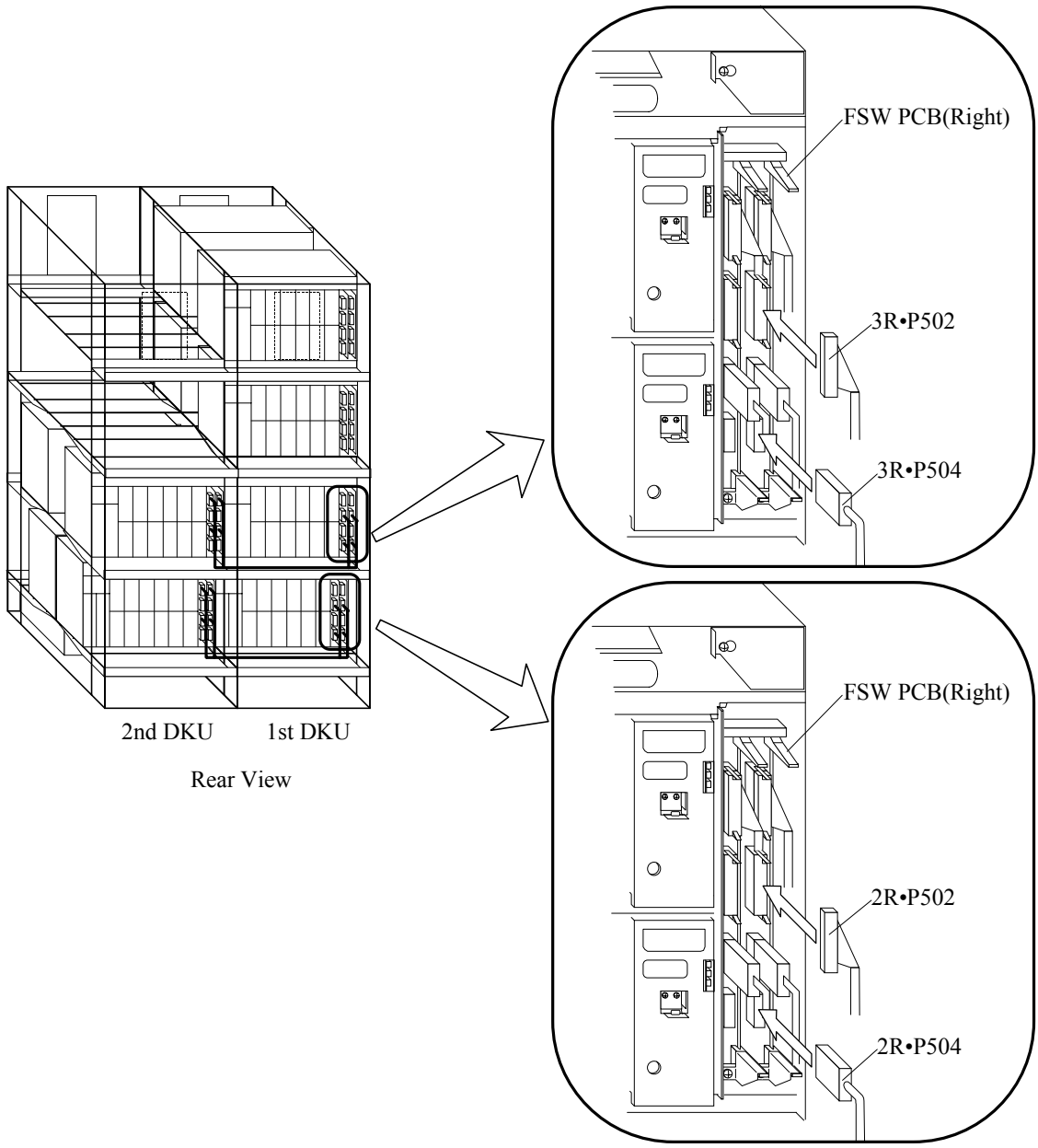



Fig. 3.12.3.3-8 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

7. Return to INST02-310 ⑤ when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST03-2040 when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. (Dummy Procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the first DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.3-10 and 3.12.3.3-11.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

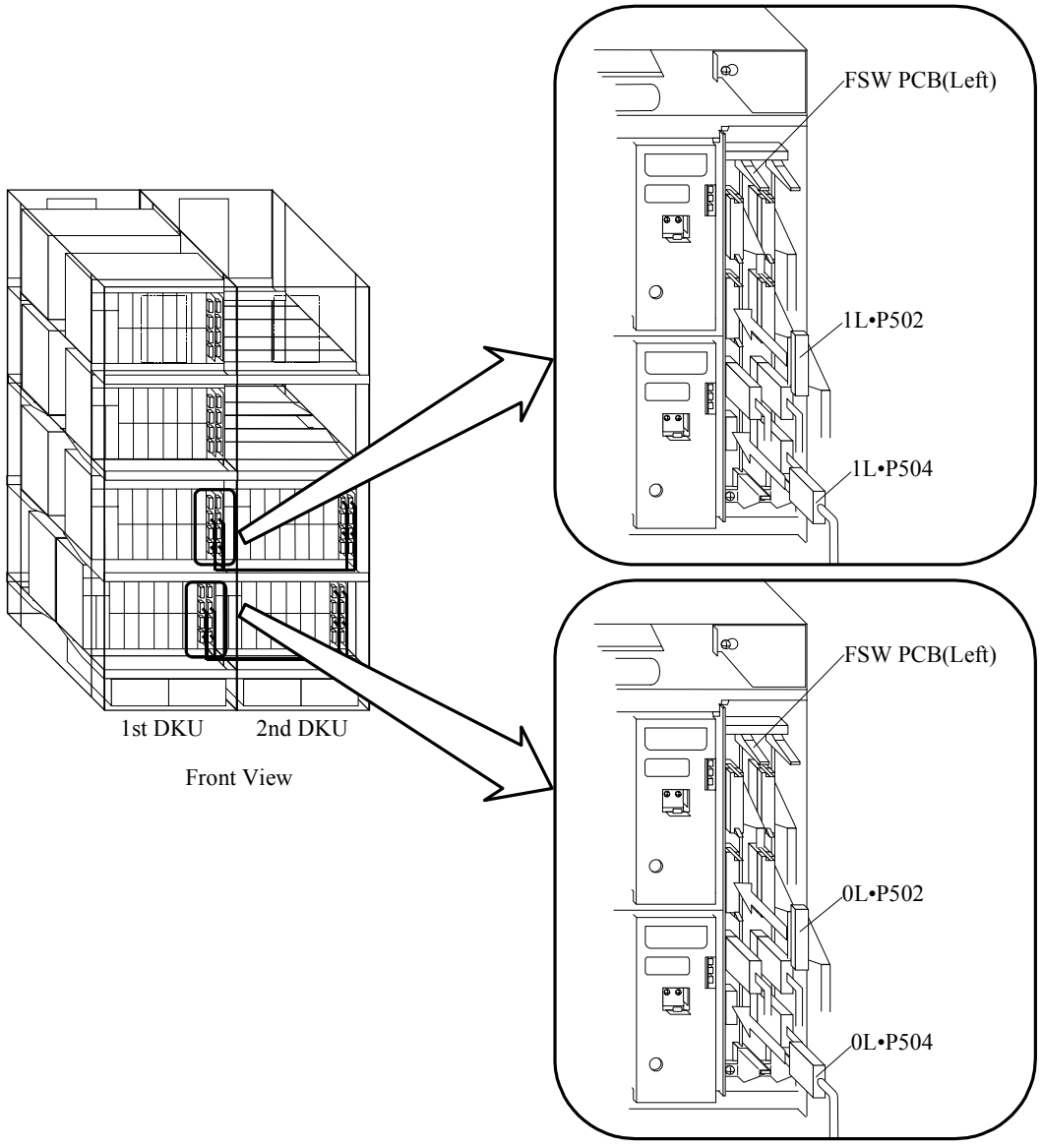



Fig. 3.12.3.3-10 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

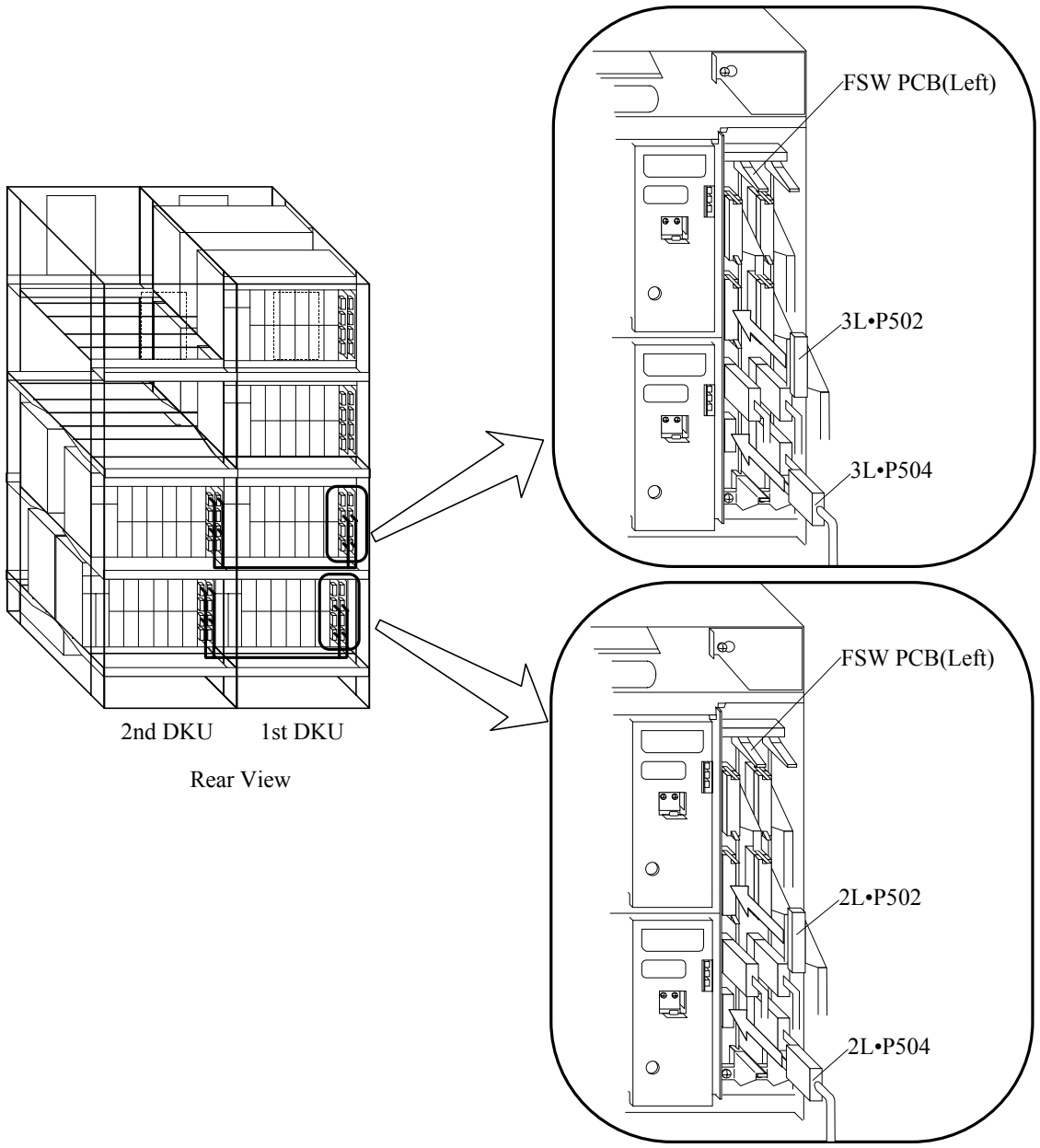



Fig. 3.12.3.3-11 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

10. Return to INST02-320 ⑦ when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST03-2060 when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.
12. Attach the cable covers ① and ② with the screw to fix the DEV Interface Cables.

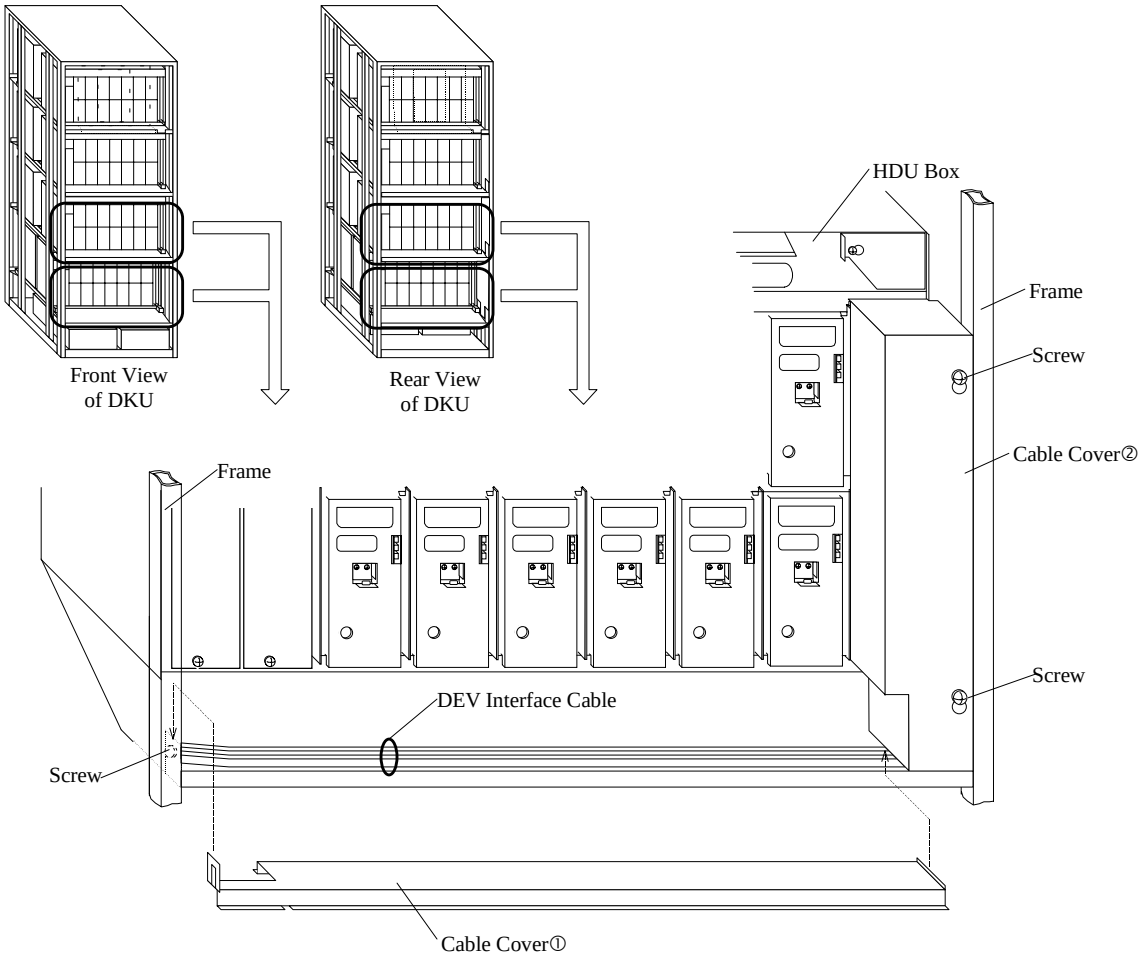



Fig. 3.12.3.3-12 Fixation of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

13. Attach the nameplate to the Second DKU frame.

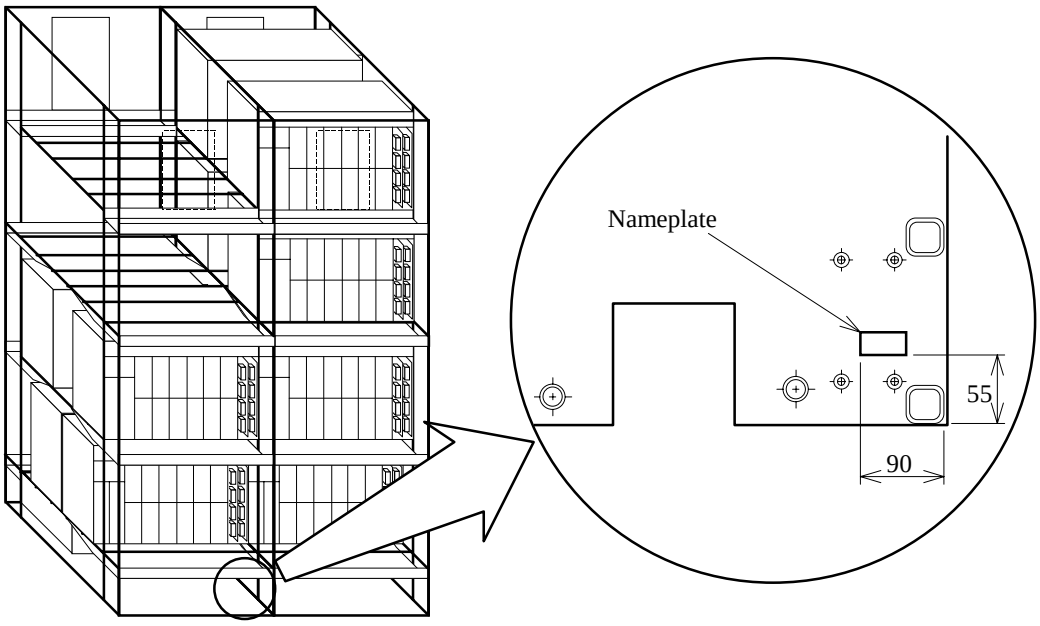



Fig. 3.12.3.3-13 Attachment of the Nameplate

14. When the Second DKU frame consists of 4 HDU boxes, fix the rest of the DEV interface cables in the third DKU frame with the binders.

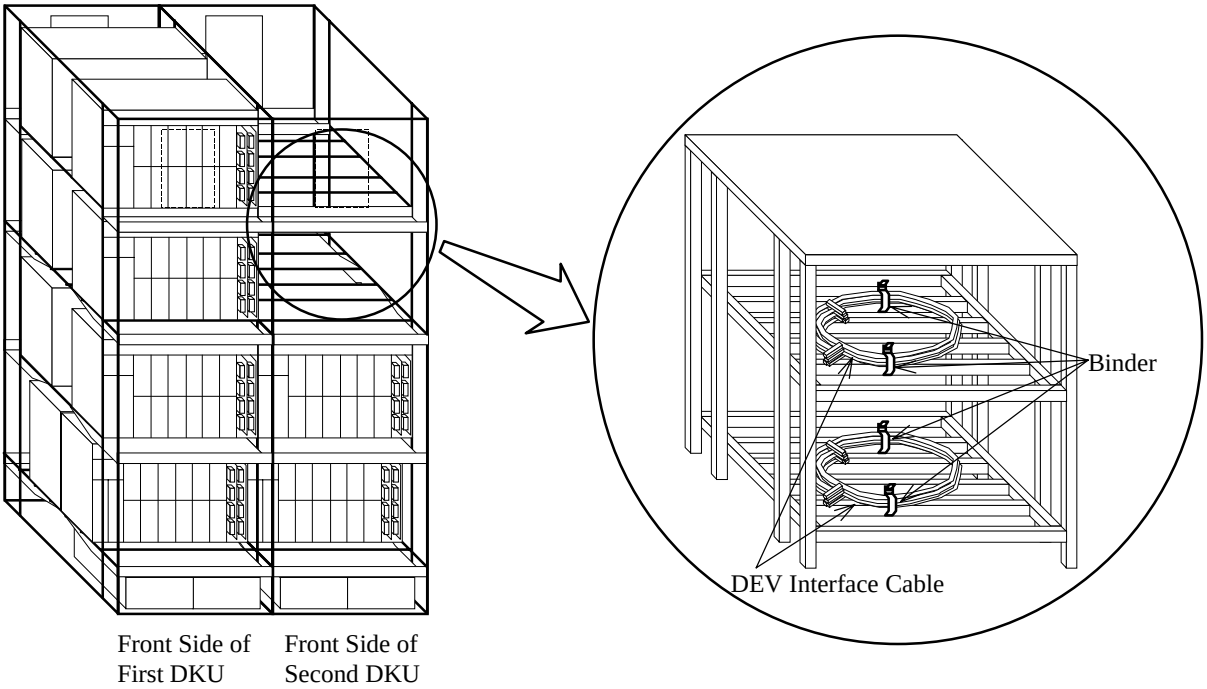



Fig. 3.12.3.3-14 Fixation of the DEV Interface Cables

15. Go to INST02-330 Step ⑨.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.12.3.4 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-R27 from R24)

1. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

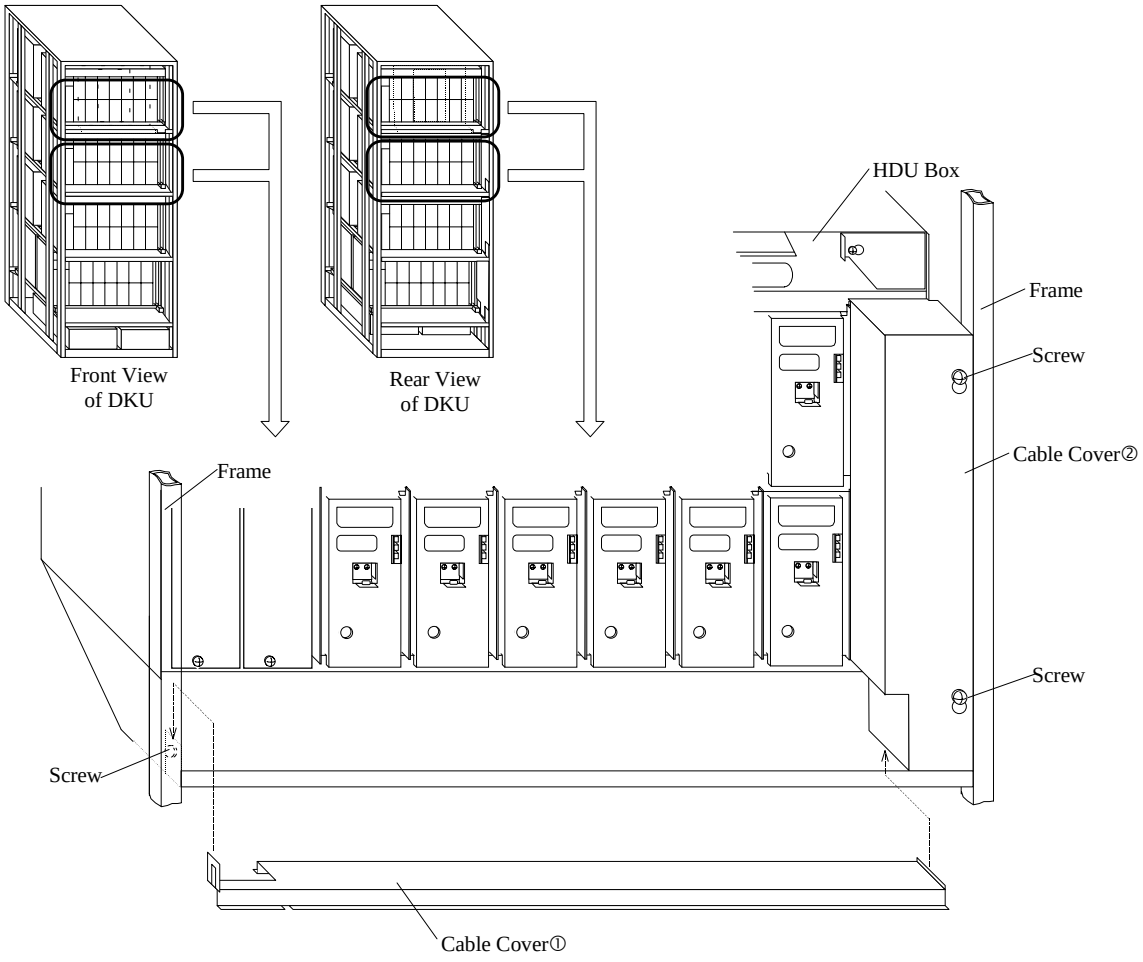



Fig. 3.12.3.4-1 Removal of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

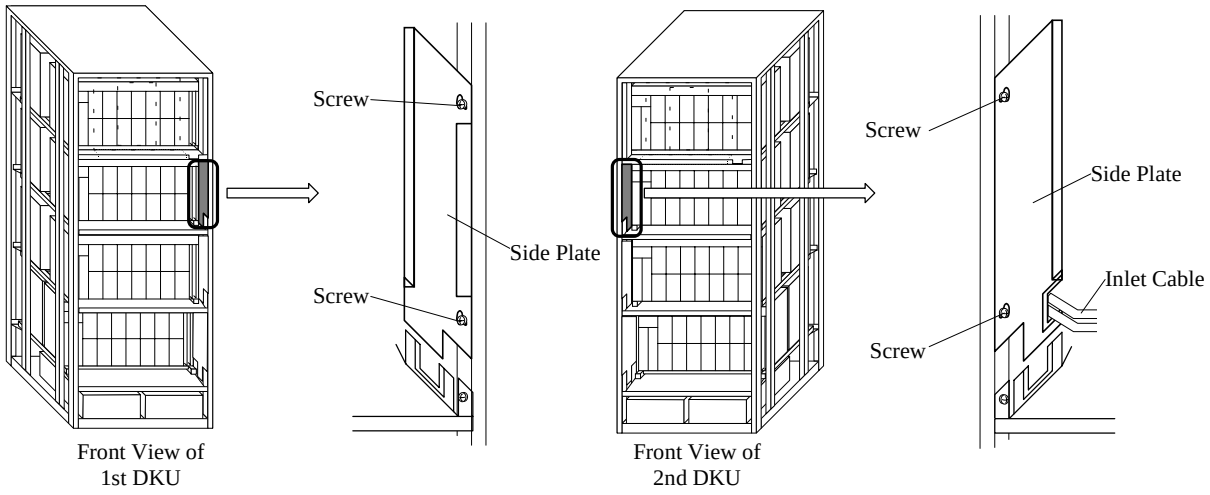



Fig. 3.12.3.4-2 Removal of Side Plates (Front View)

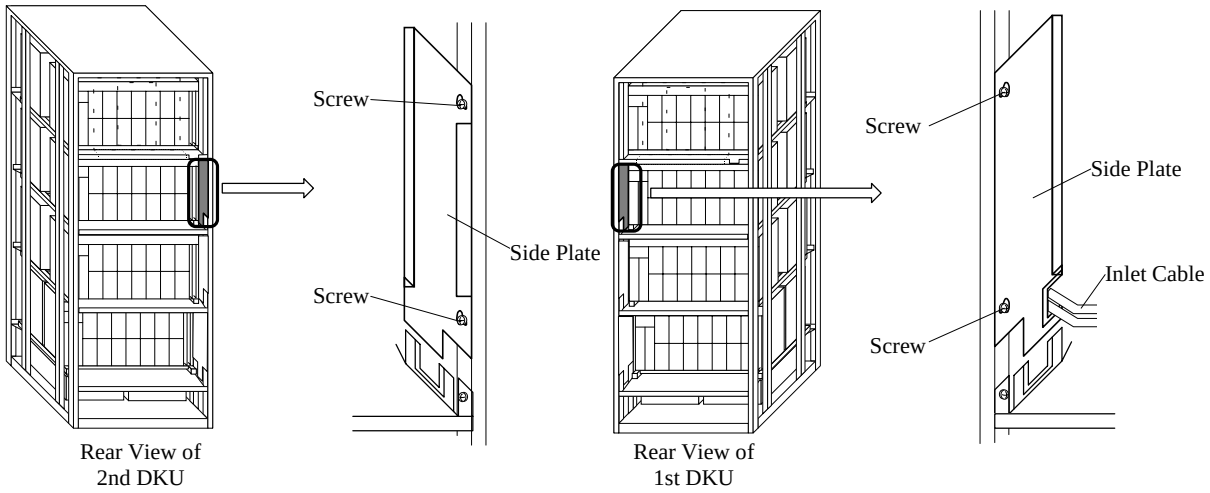



Fig. 3.12.3.4-3 Removal of Side Plates (Rear View)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the second DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.4-4 and 3.12.3.4-5.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

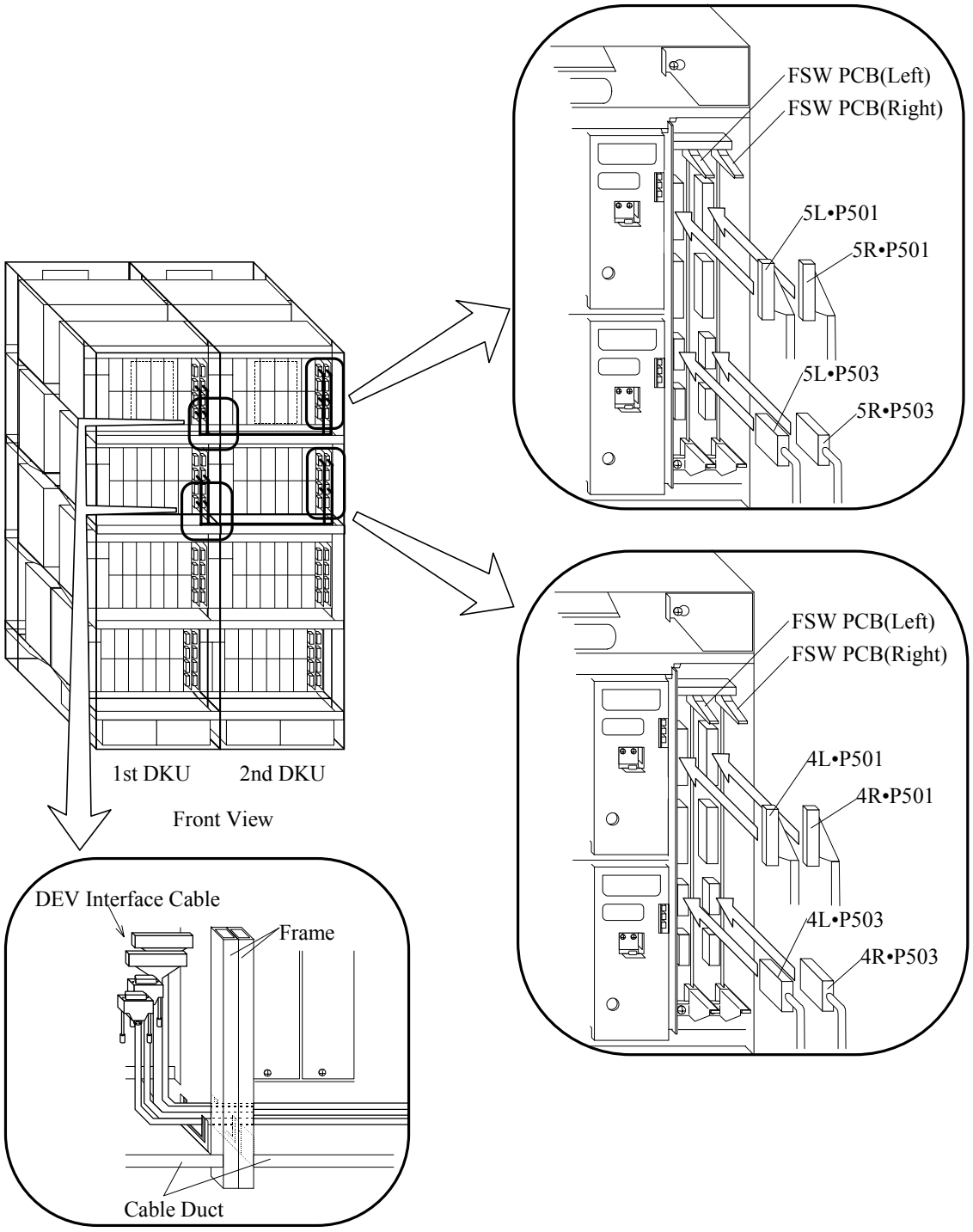



Fig. 3.12.3.4-4 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

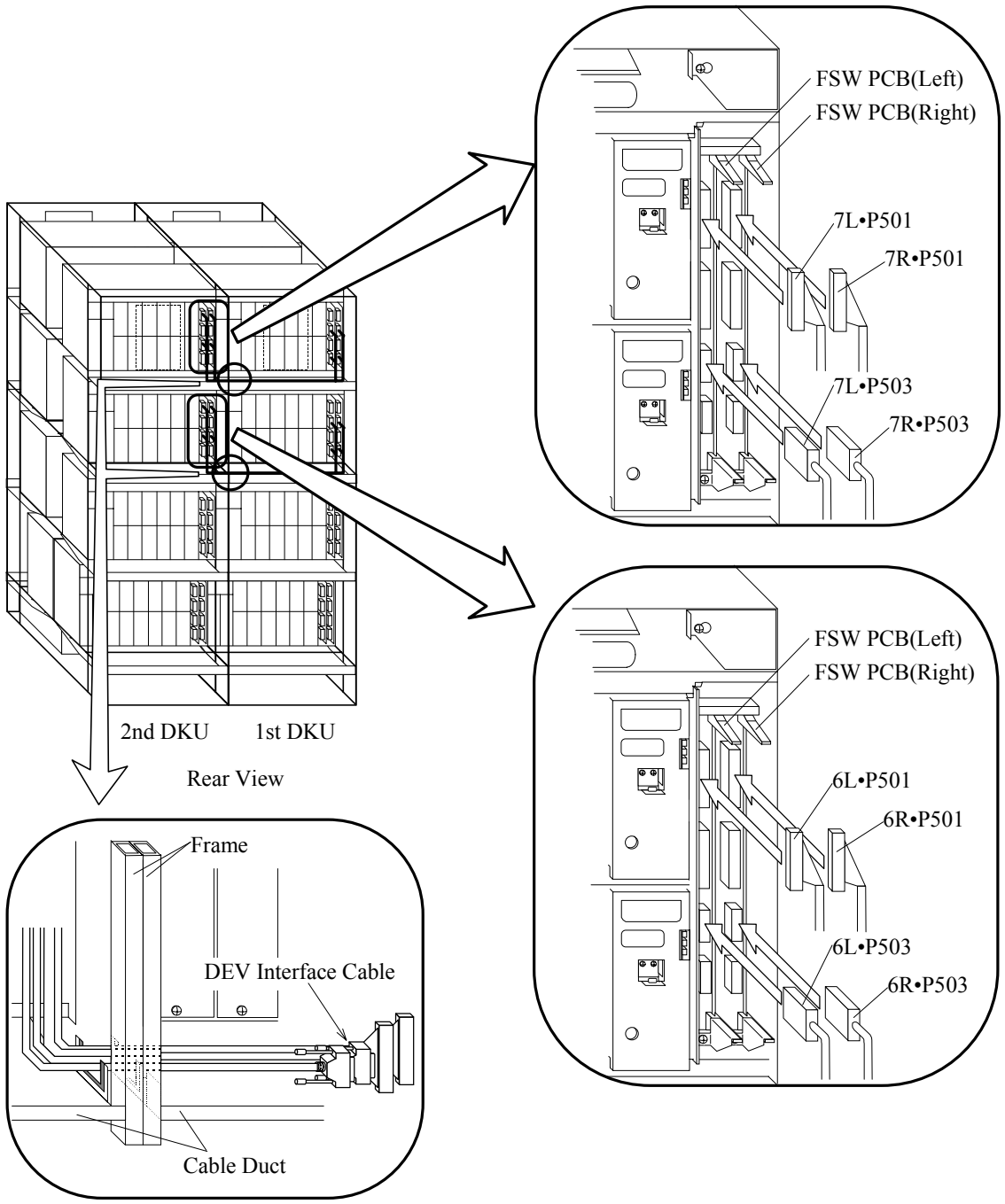



Fig. 3.12.3.4-5 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

4. Return to INST02-300 ③ when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST03-2110 when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. (Dummy Procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the first DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.4-7 and 3.12.3.4-8.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

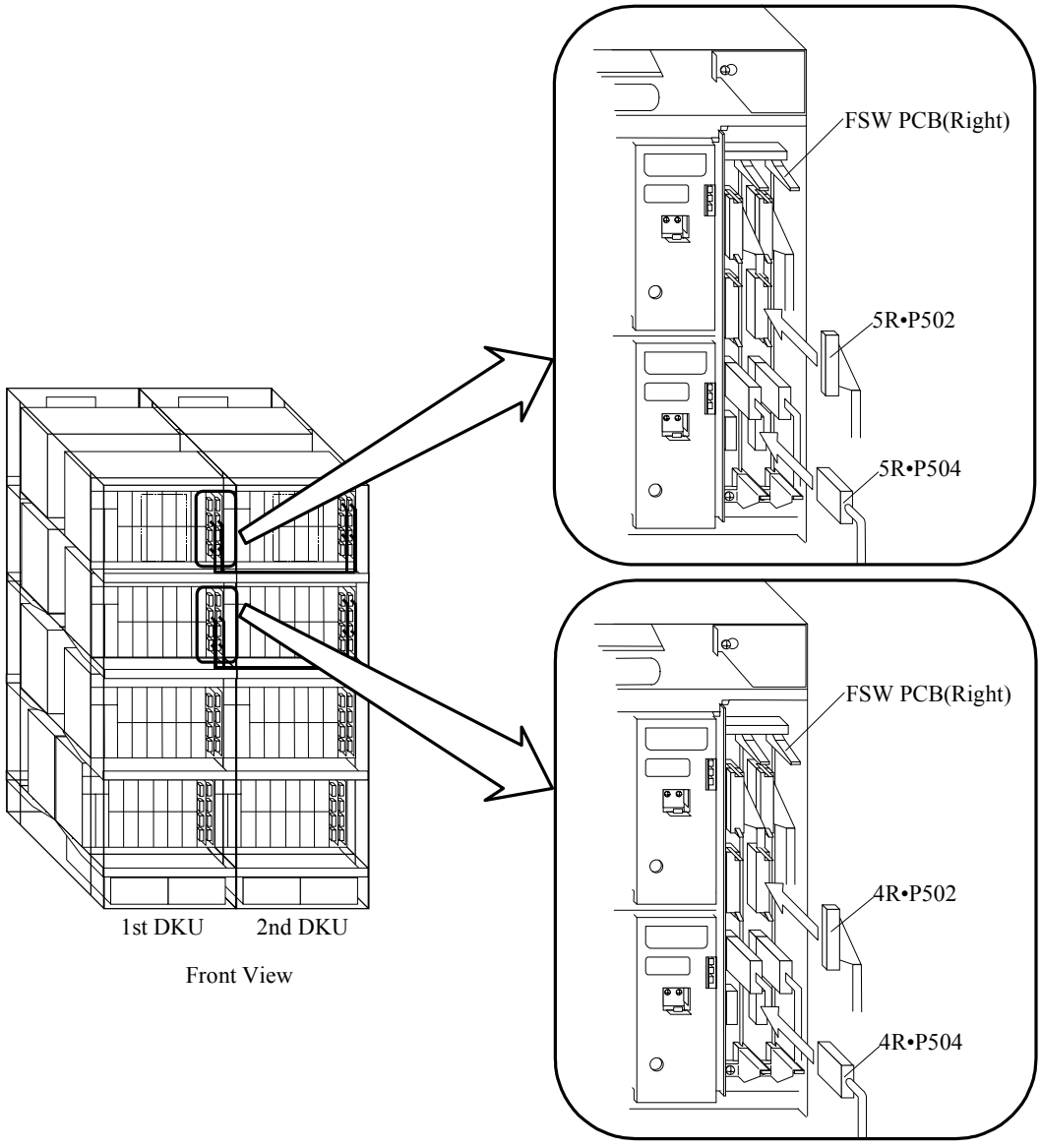



Fig. 3.12.3.4-7 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

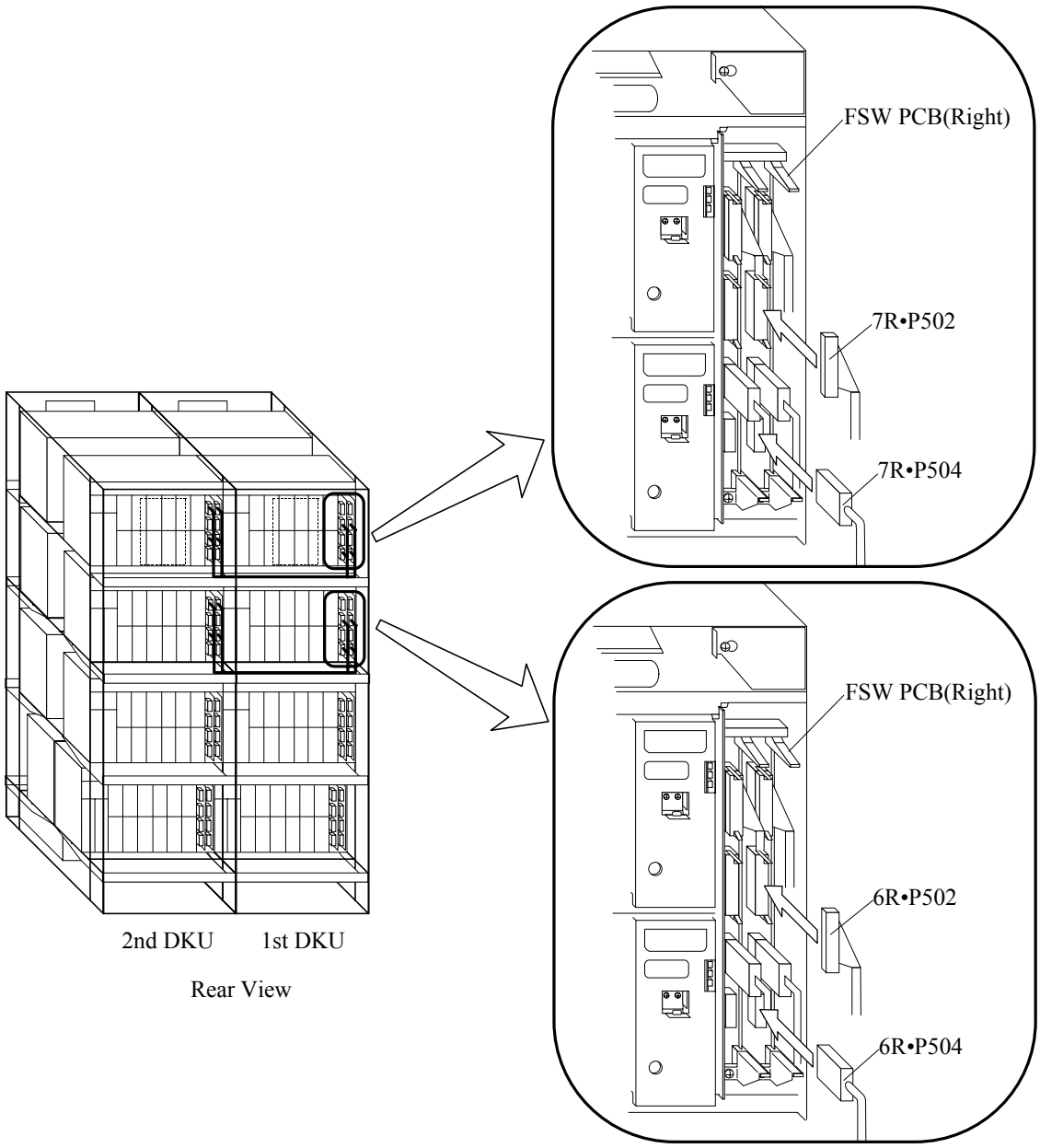



Fig. 3.12.3.4-8 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

7. Return to INST02-310 ⑤ when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST03-2140 when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. (Dummy Procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the first DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.4-10 and 3.12.3.4-11.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

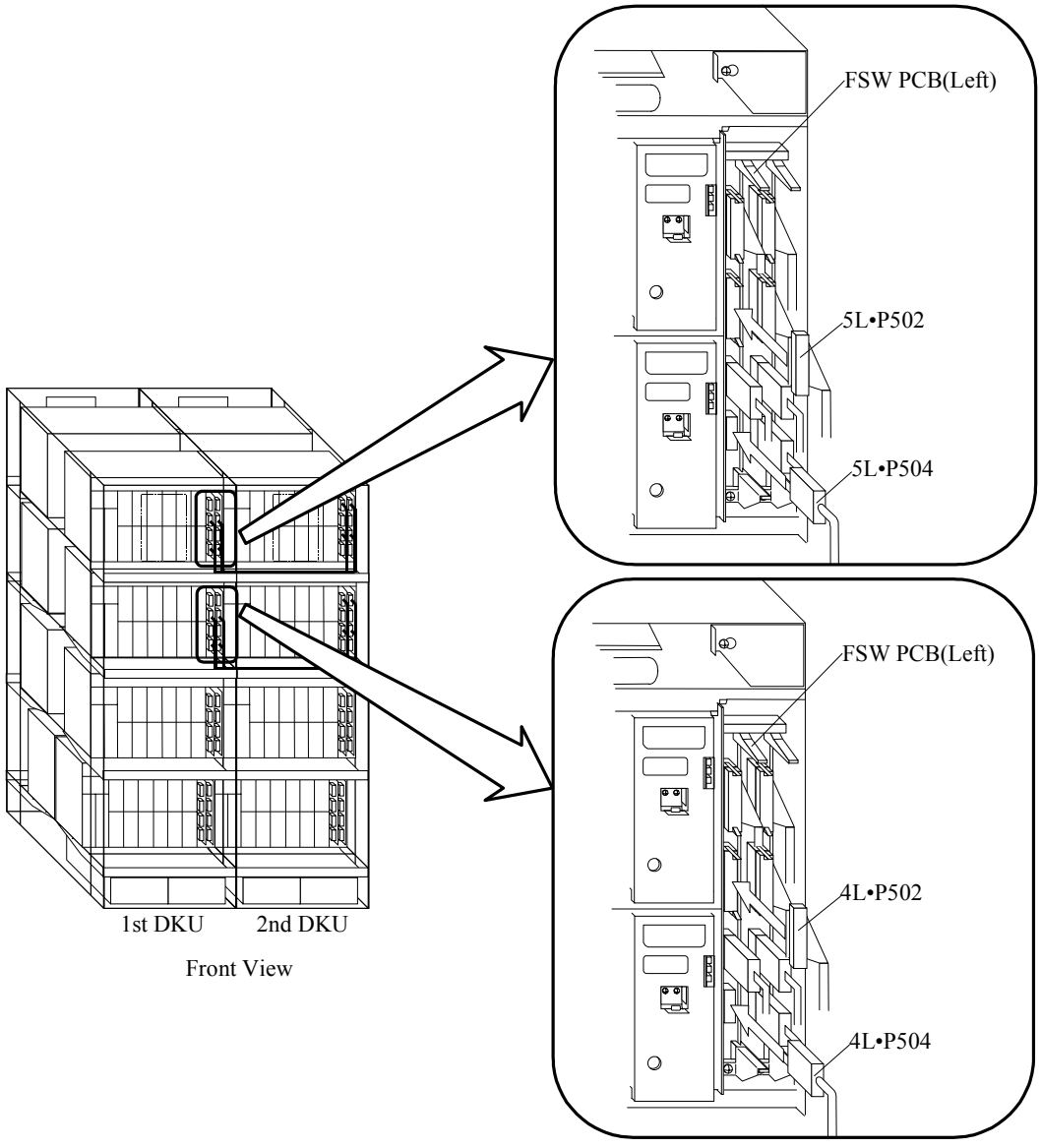



Fig. 3.12.3.4-10 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

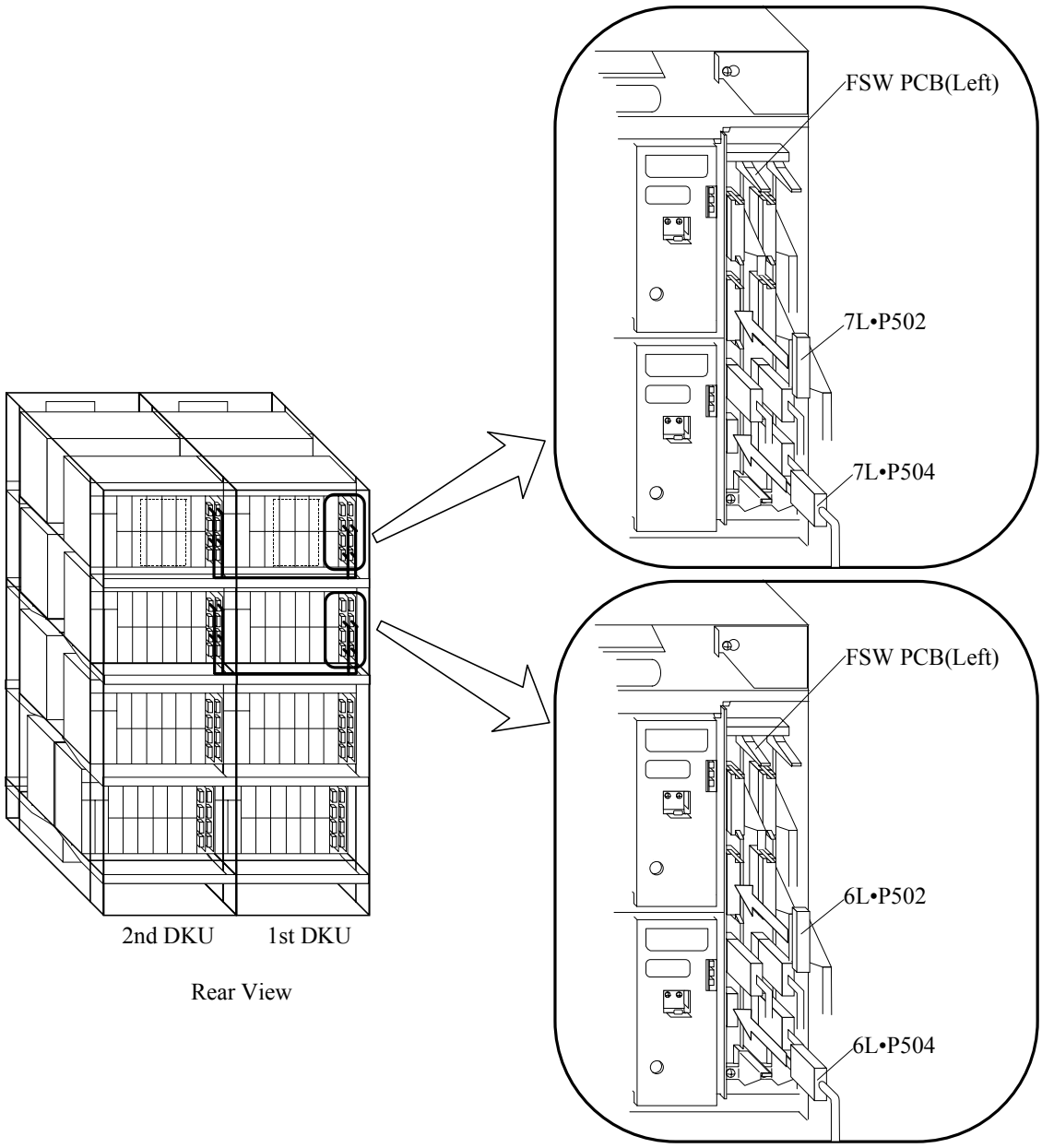



Fig. 3.12.3.4-11 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

10. Return to INST02-320 ⑦ when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST03-2160 when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.
12. Attach the cable covers ① and ② with the screw to fix the DEV Interface Cables.

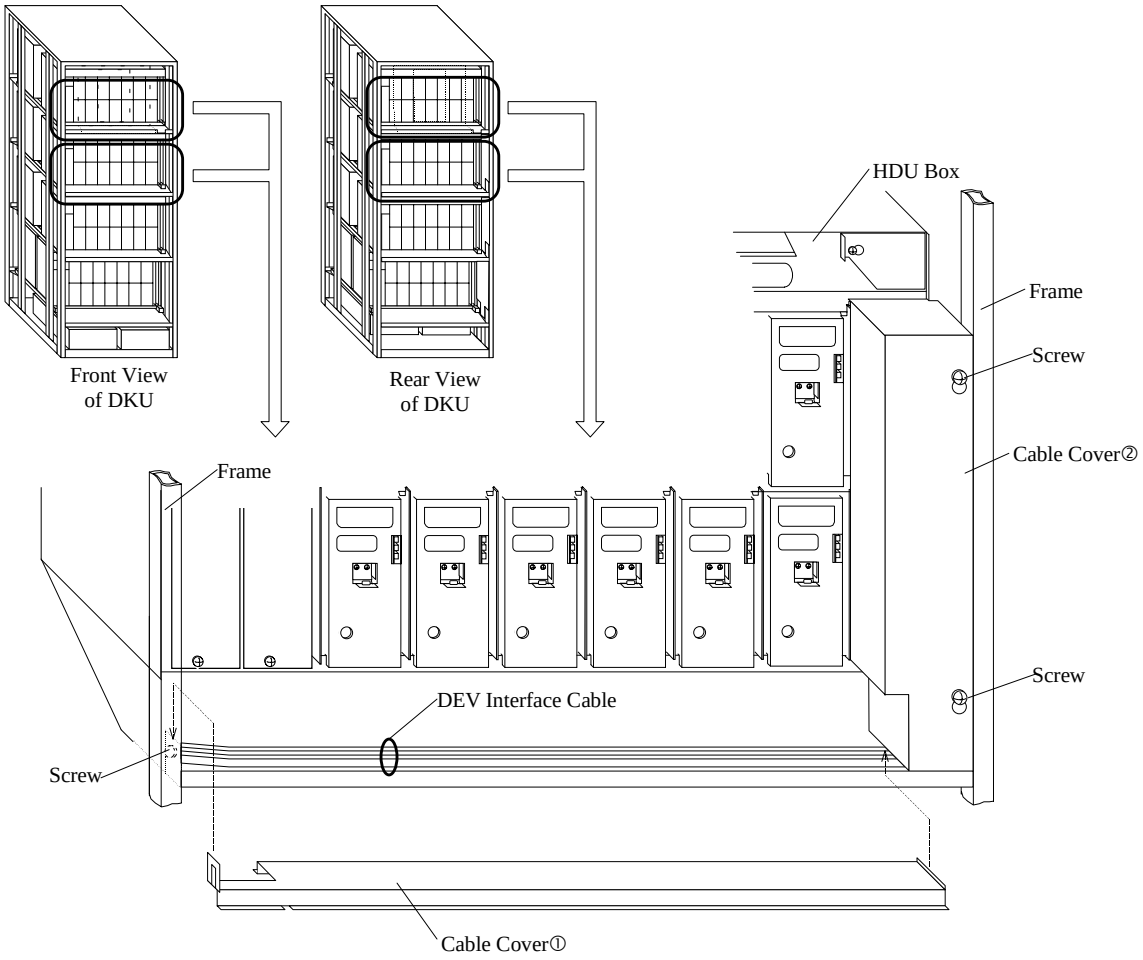



Fig. 3.12.3.4-12 Fixation of the DEV Interface Cables

13. Go to INST02-330 Step ⑨.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.12.3.5 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-L23 from L20)

1. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

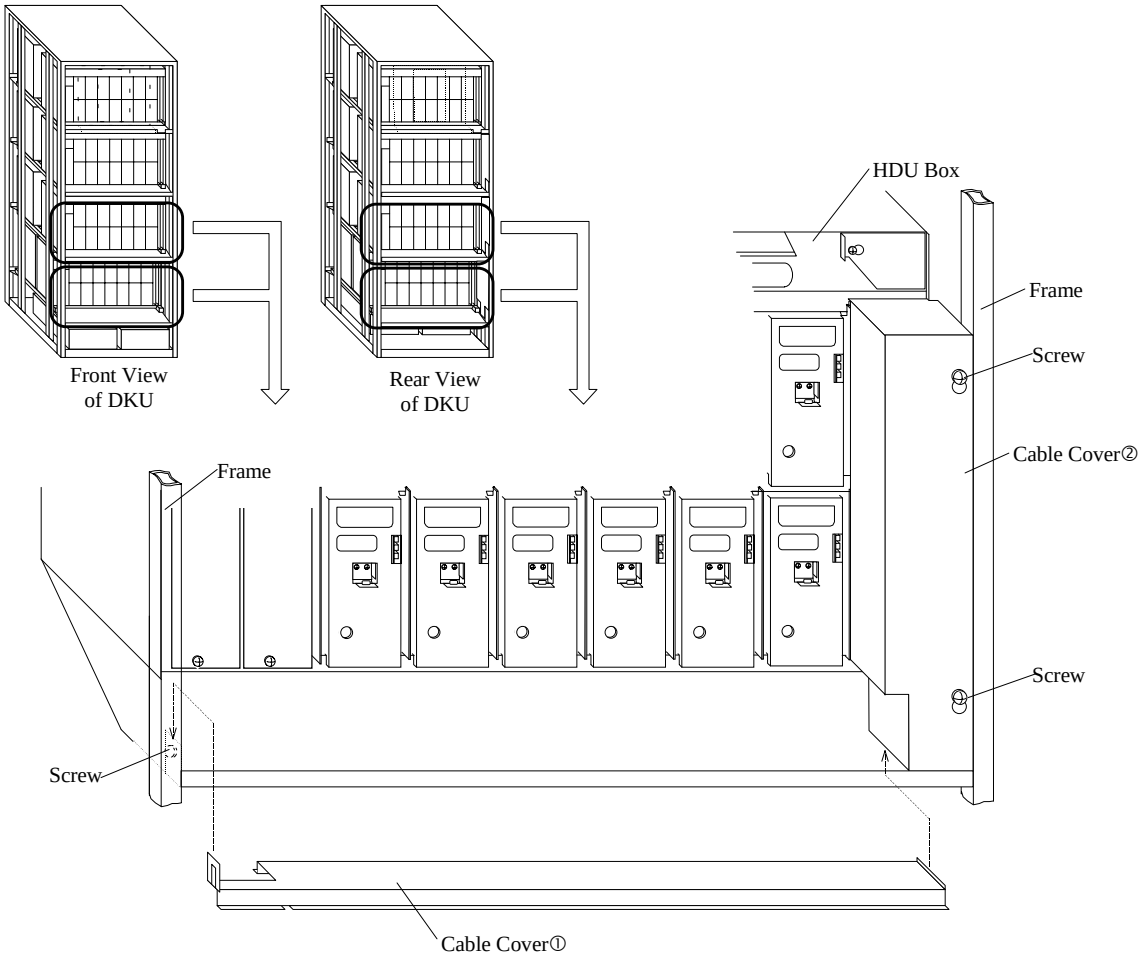



Fig. 3.12.3.5-1 Removal of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

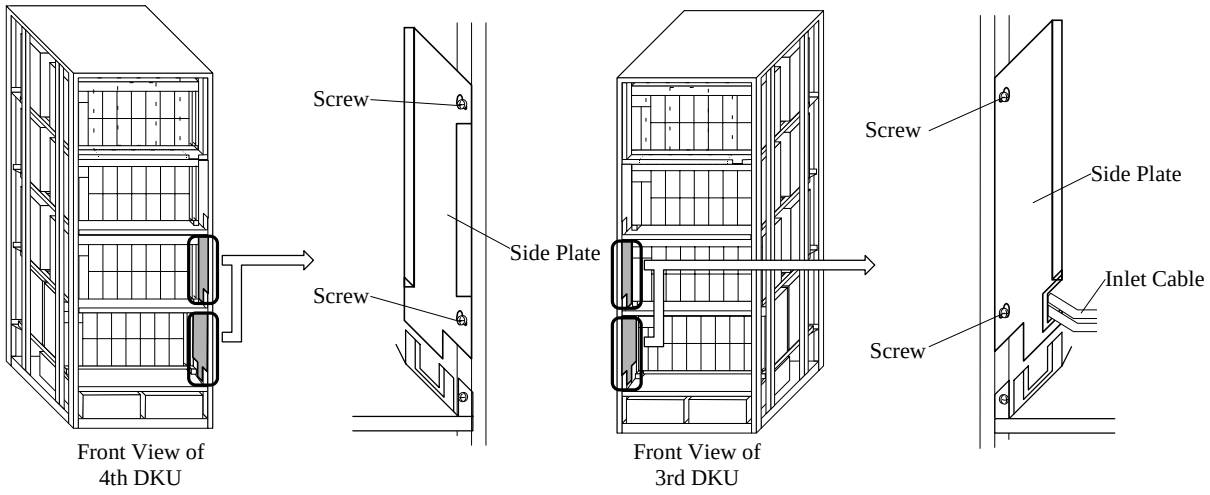



Fig. 3.12.3.5-2 Removal of Side Plates (Front View)

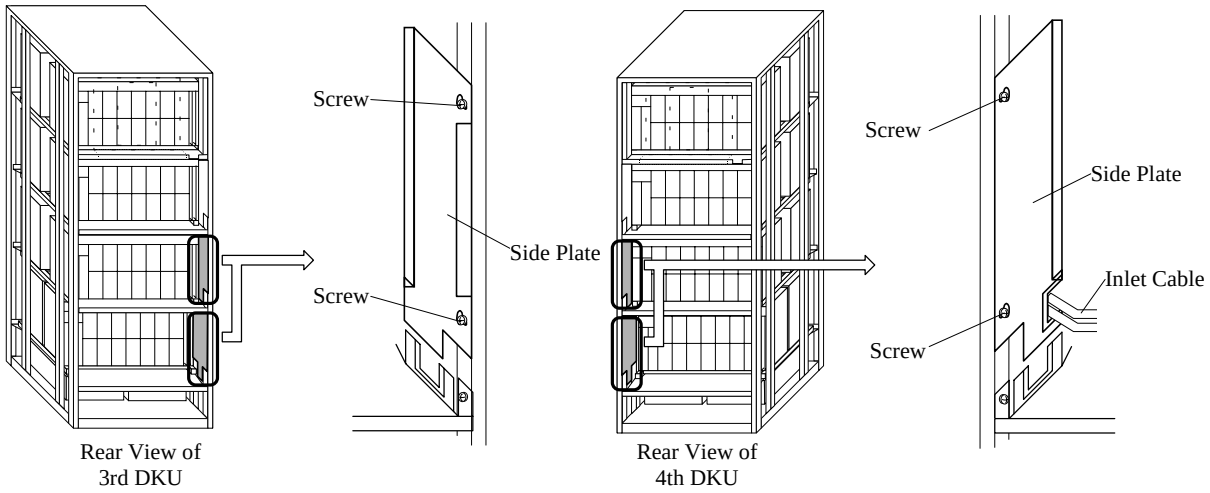



Fig. 3.12.3.5-3 Removal of Side Plates (Rear View)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the fourth DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.5-4 and 3.12.3.5-5.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

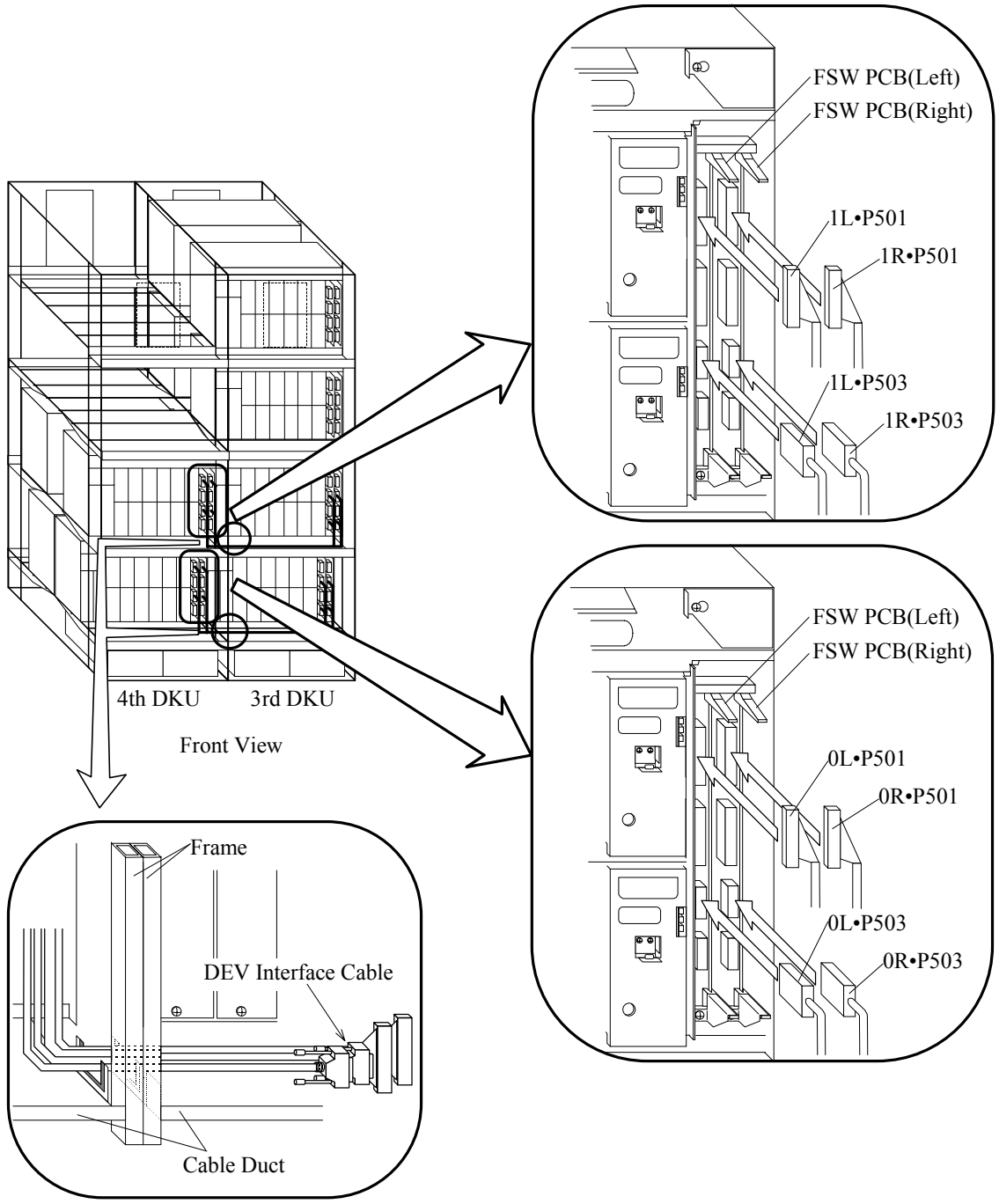



Fig. 3.12.3.5-4 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

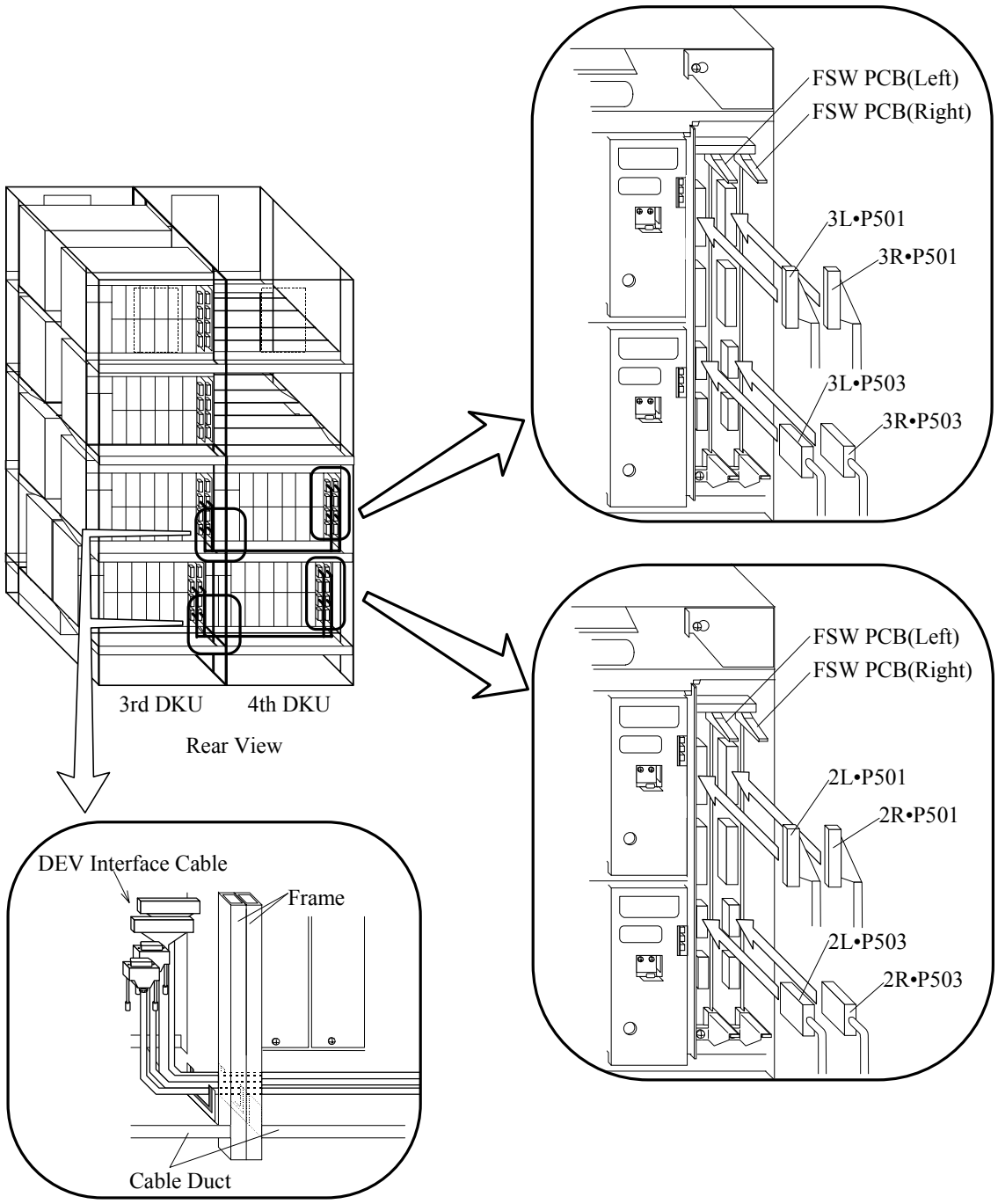



Fig. 3.12.3.5-5 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

4. Return to INST02-300 ③ when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST03-2200 when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. (Dummy Procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the third DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.5-7 and 3.12.3.5-8.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

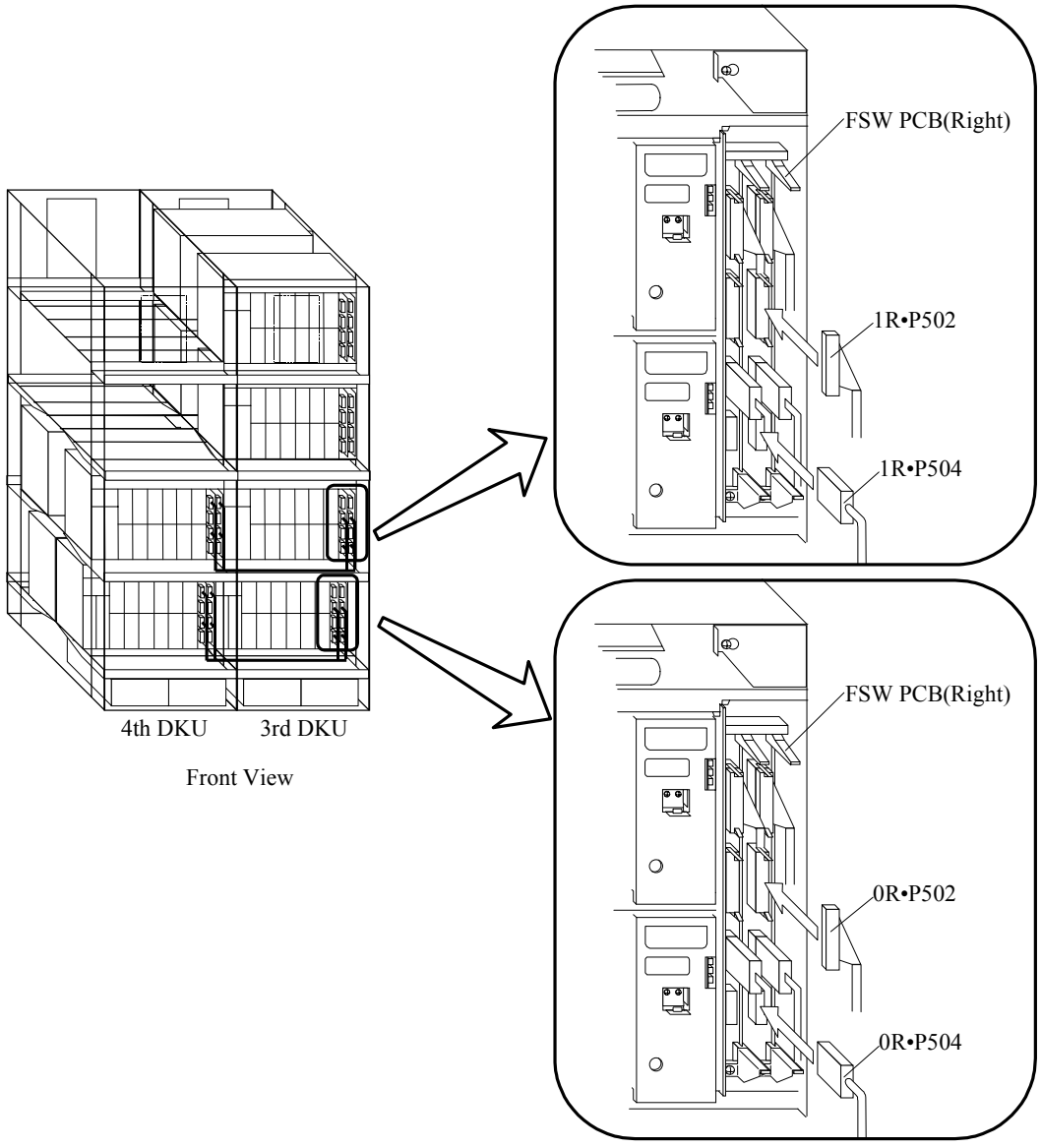



Fig. 3.12.3.5-7 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

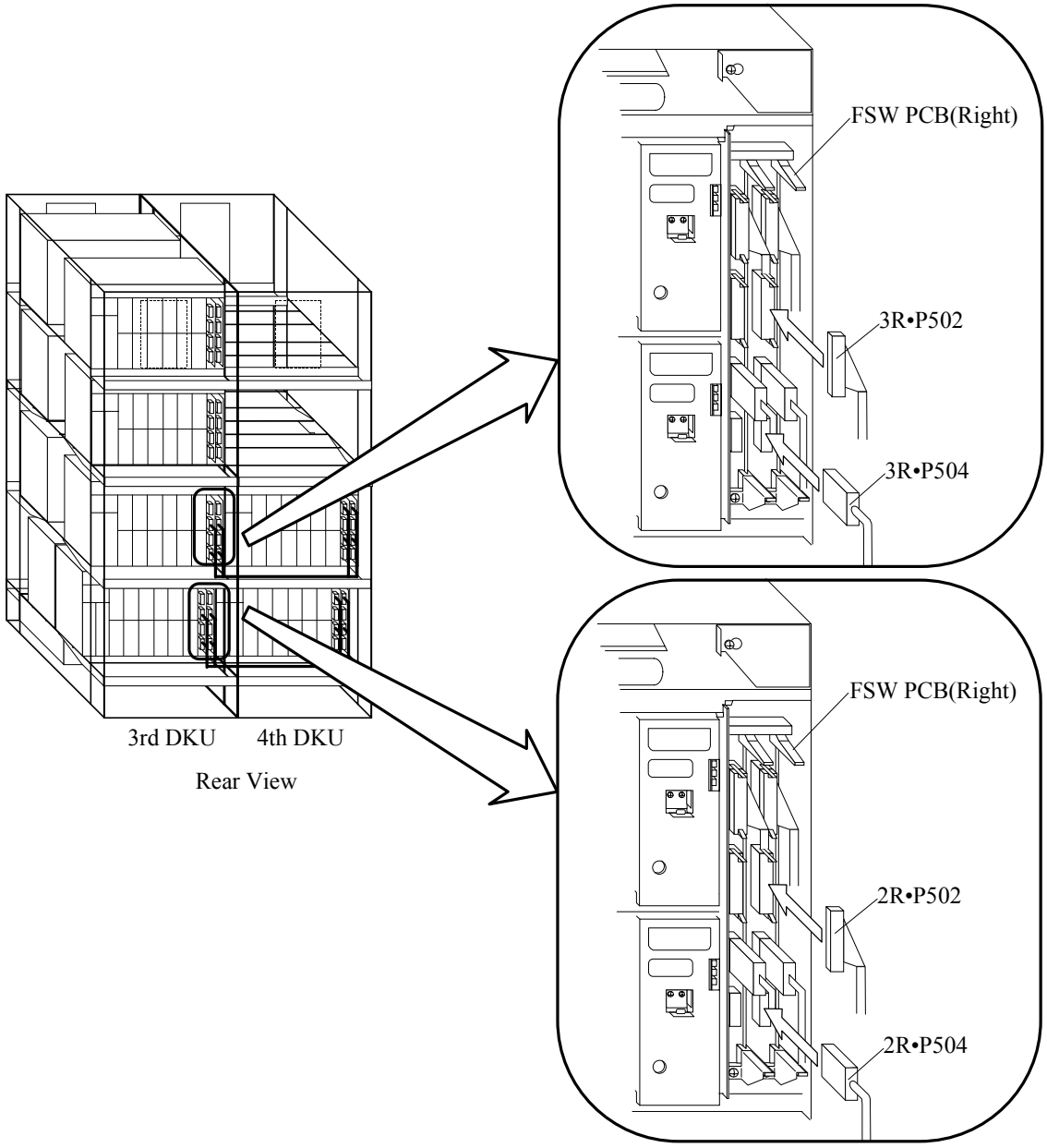



Fig. 3.12.3.5-8 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

7. Return to INST02-310 ⑤ when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST03-2230 when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. (Dummy Procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the third DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.5-10 and 3.12.3.5-11.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

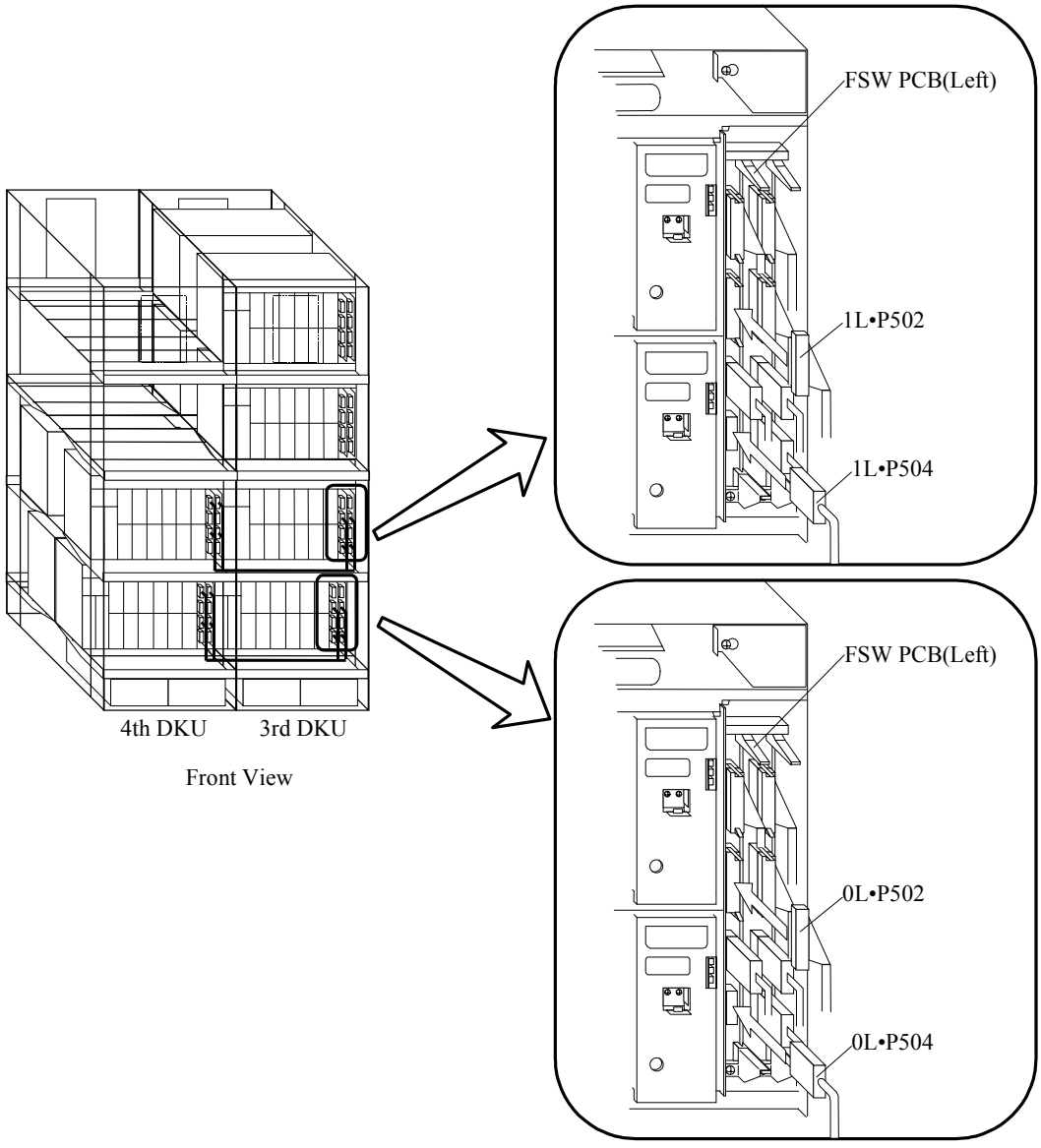



Fig. 3.12.3.5-10 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

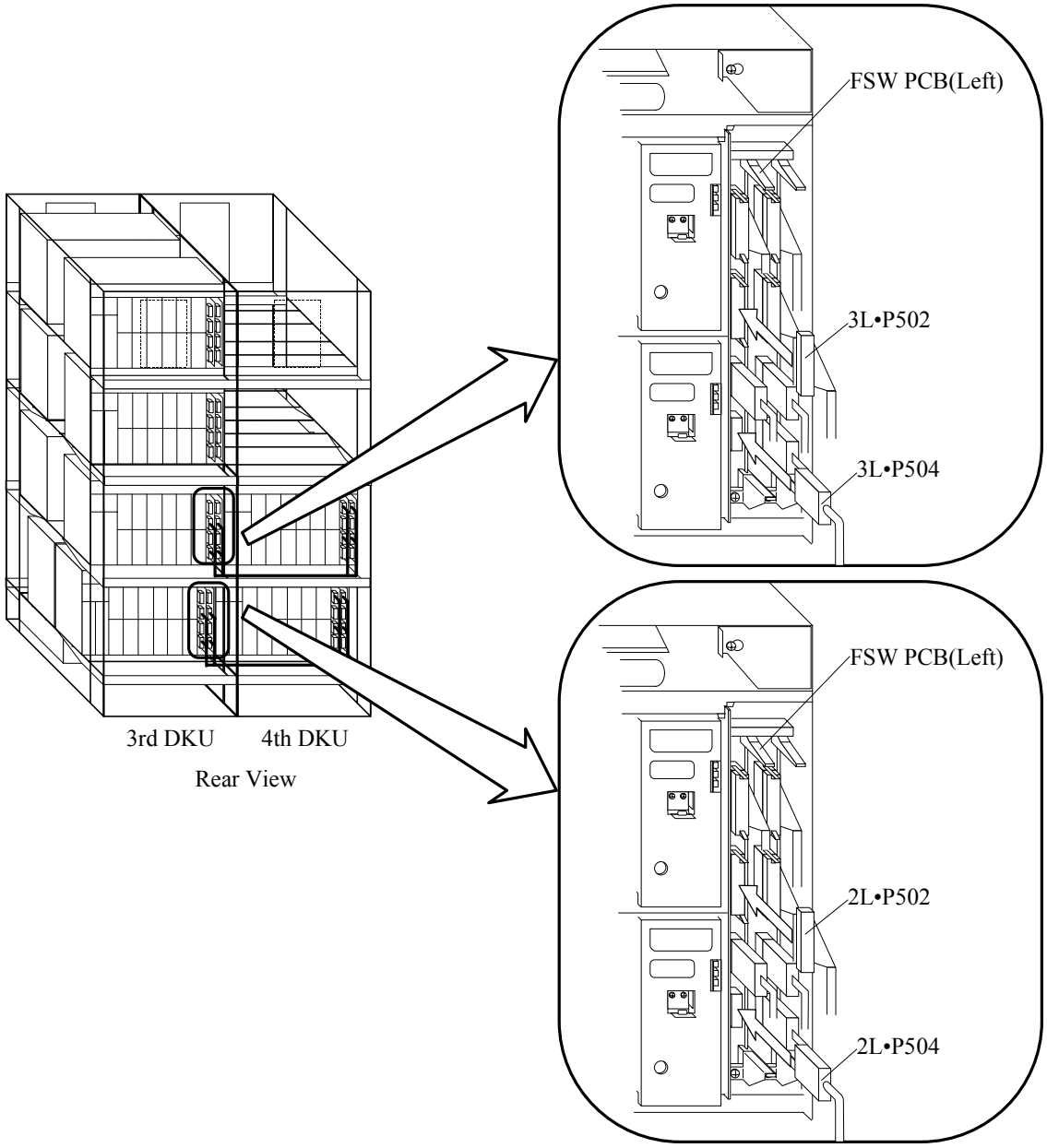



Fig. 3.12.3.5-11 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

10. Return to INST02-320 ⑦ when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST03-2250 when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.
12. Attach the cable covers ① and ② with the screw to fix the DEV Interface Cables.

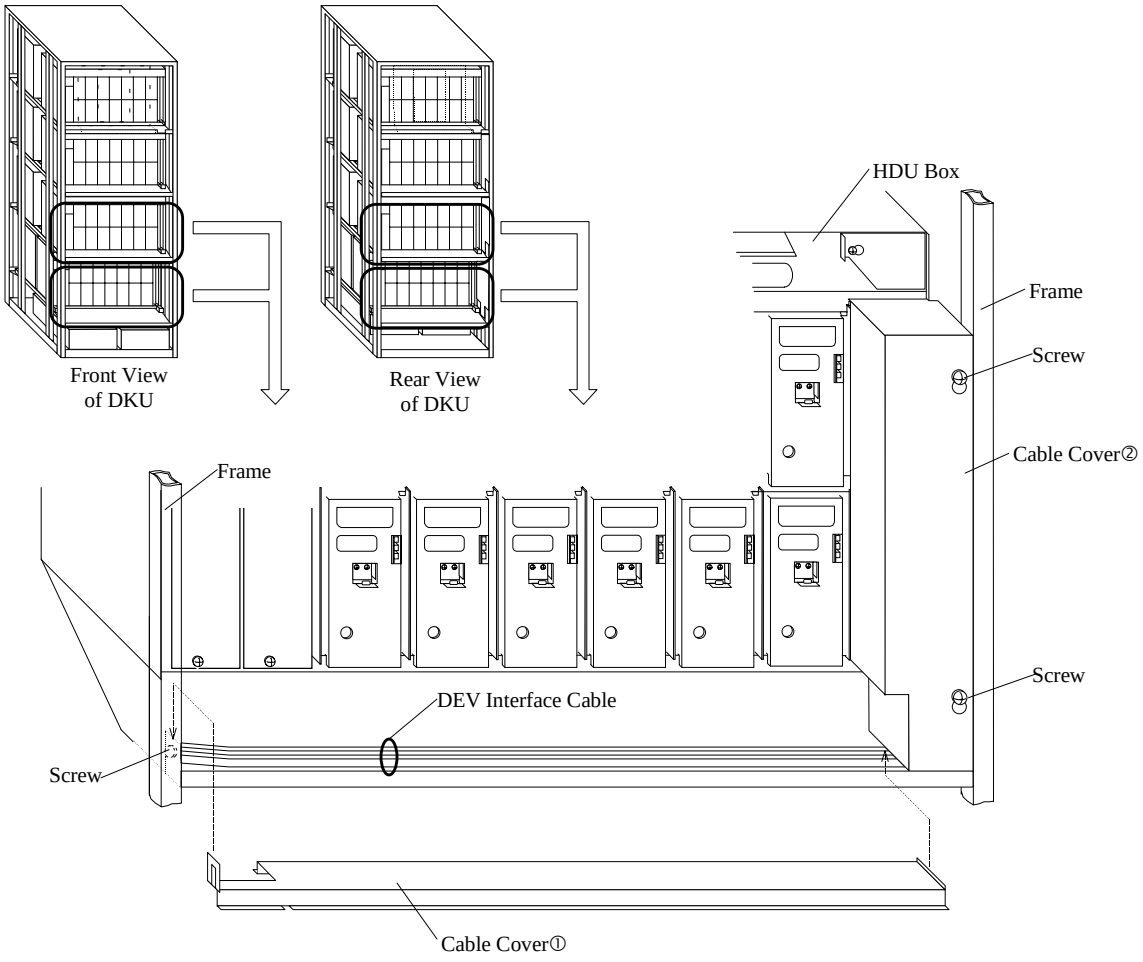



Fig. 3.12.3.5-12 Fixation of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

13. Attach the nameplate to the fourth DKU frame.

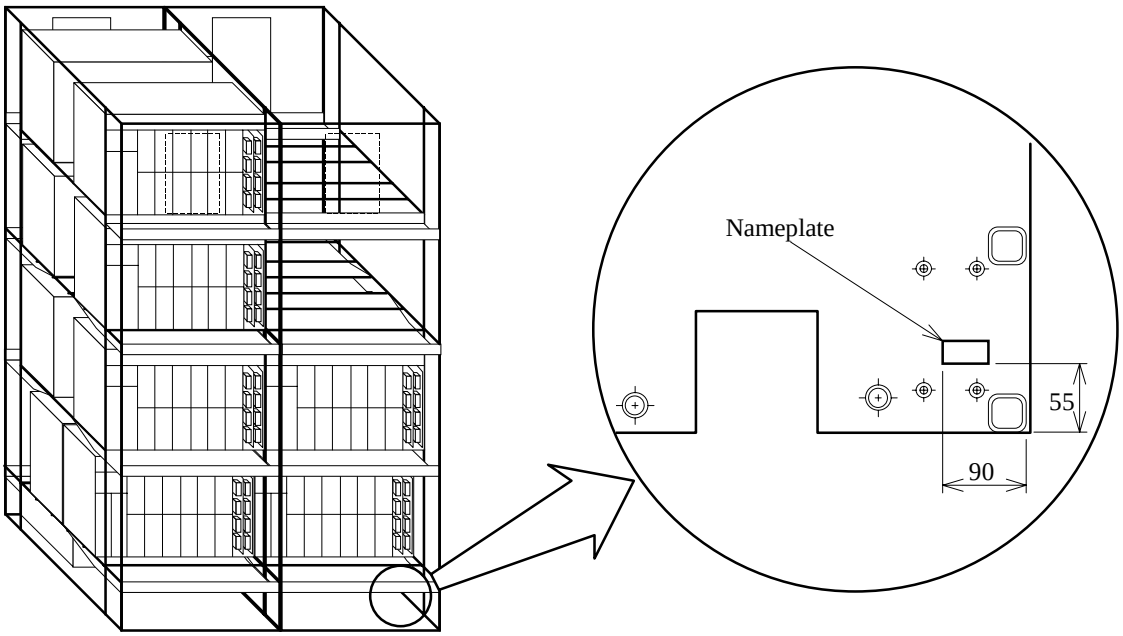



Fig. 3.12.3.5-13 Attachment of the Nameplate

14. When the fourth DKU frame consists of 4 HDU boxes, fix the rest of the DEV interface cables in the fourth DKU frame with the binders.

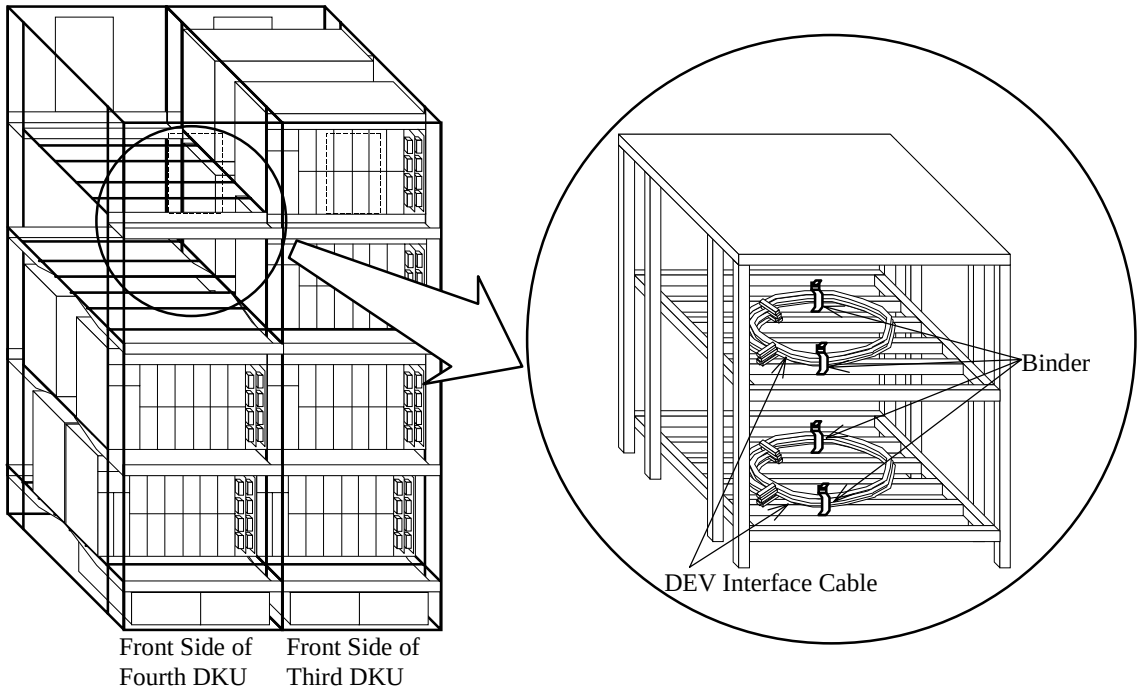



Fig. 3.12.3.5-14 Fixation of the DEV Interface Cables

15. Go to INST02-330 Step ⑨.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.12.3.6 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-L27 from L24)

1. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

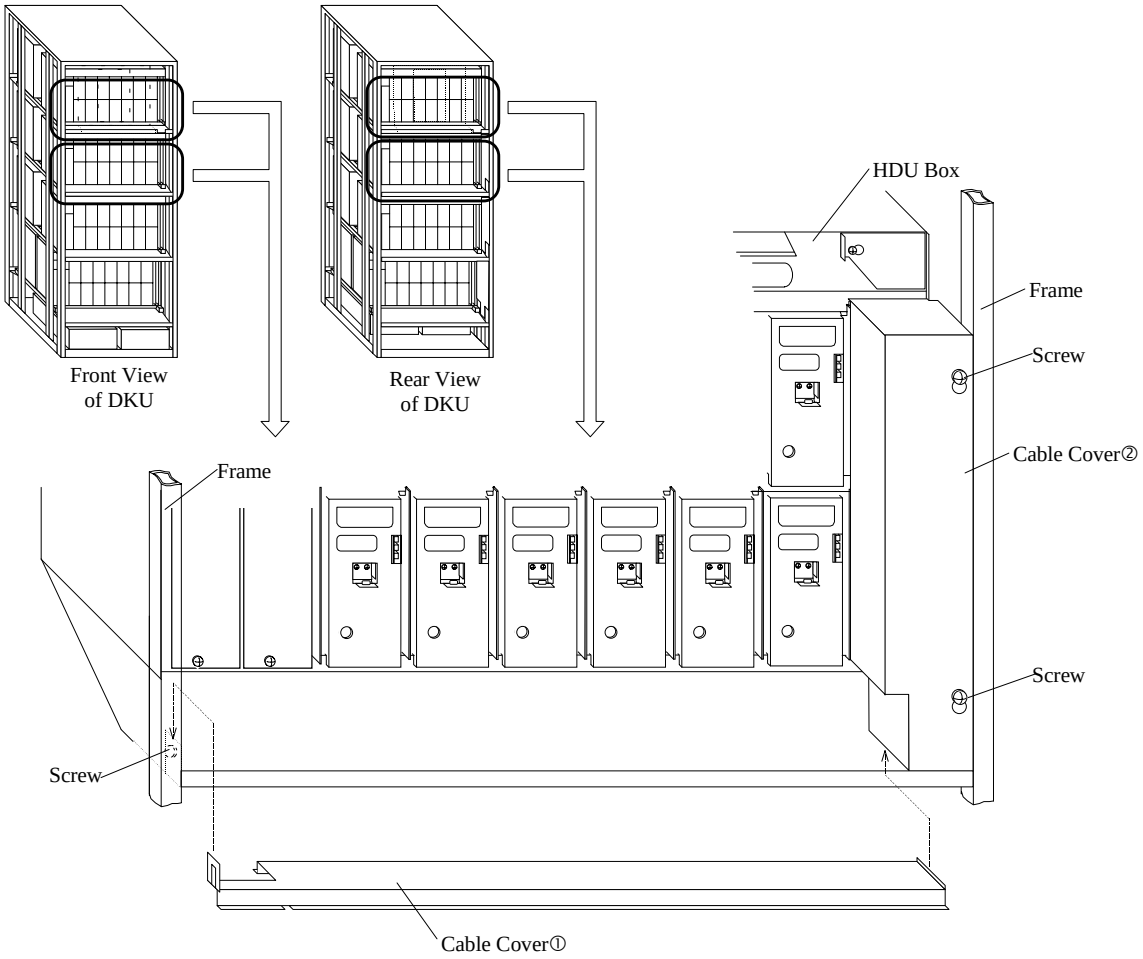



Fig. 3.12.3.6-1 Removal of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

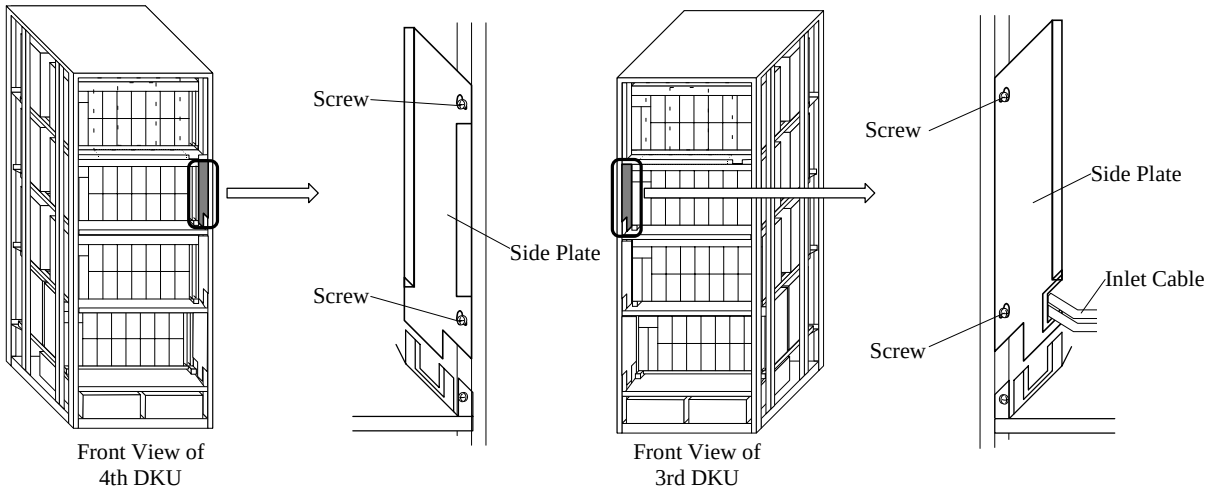



Fig. 3.12.3.6-2 Removal of Side Plates (Front View)

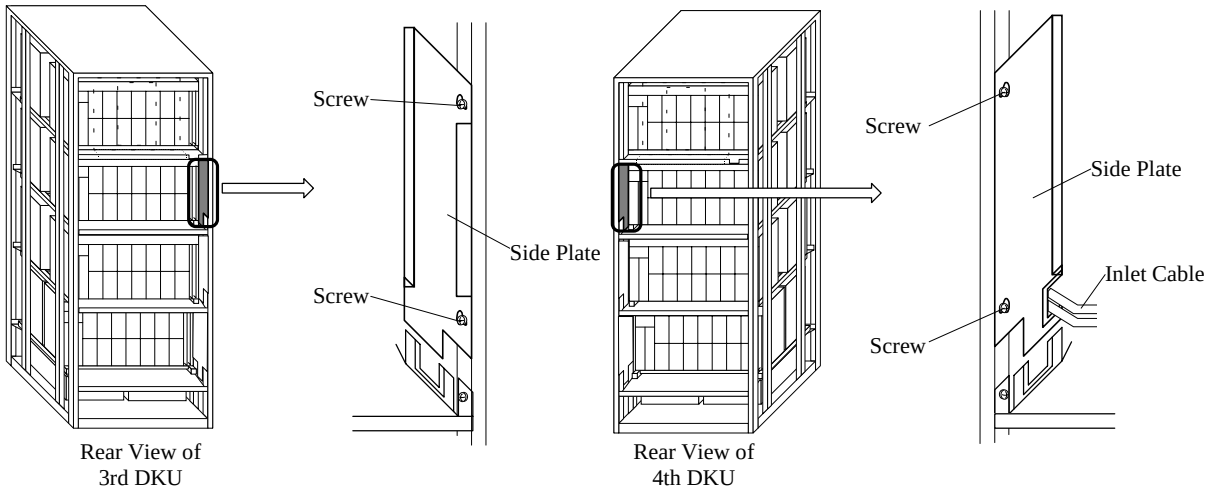



Fig. 3.12.3.6-3 Removal of Side Plates (Rear View)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the fourth DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.6-4 and 3.12.3.6-5.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

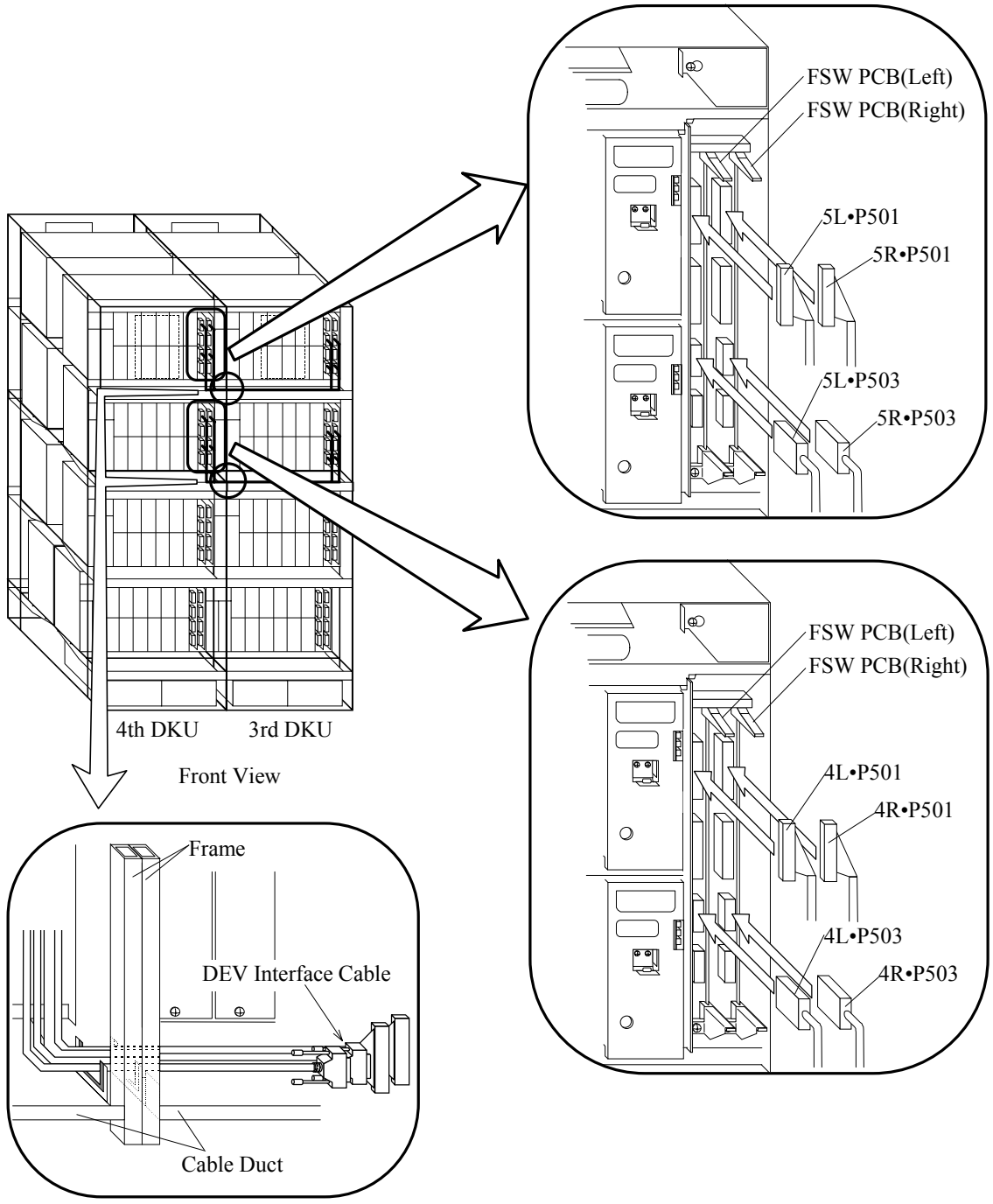



Fig. 3.12.3.6-4 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

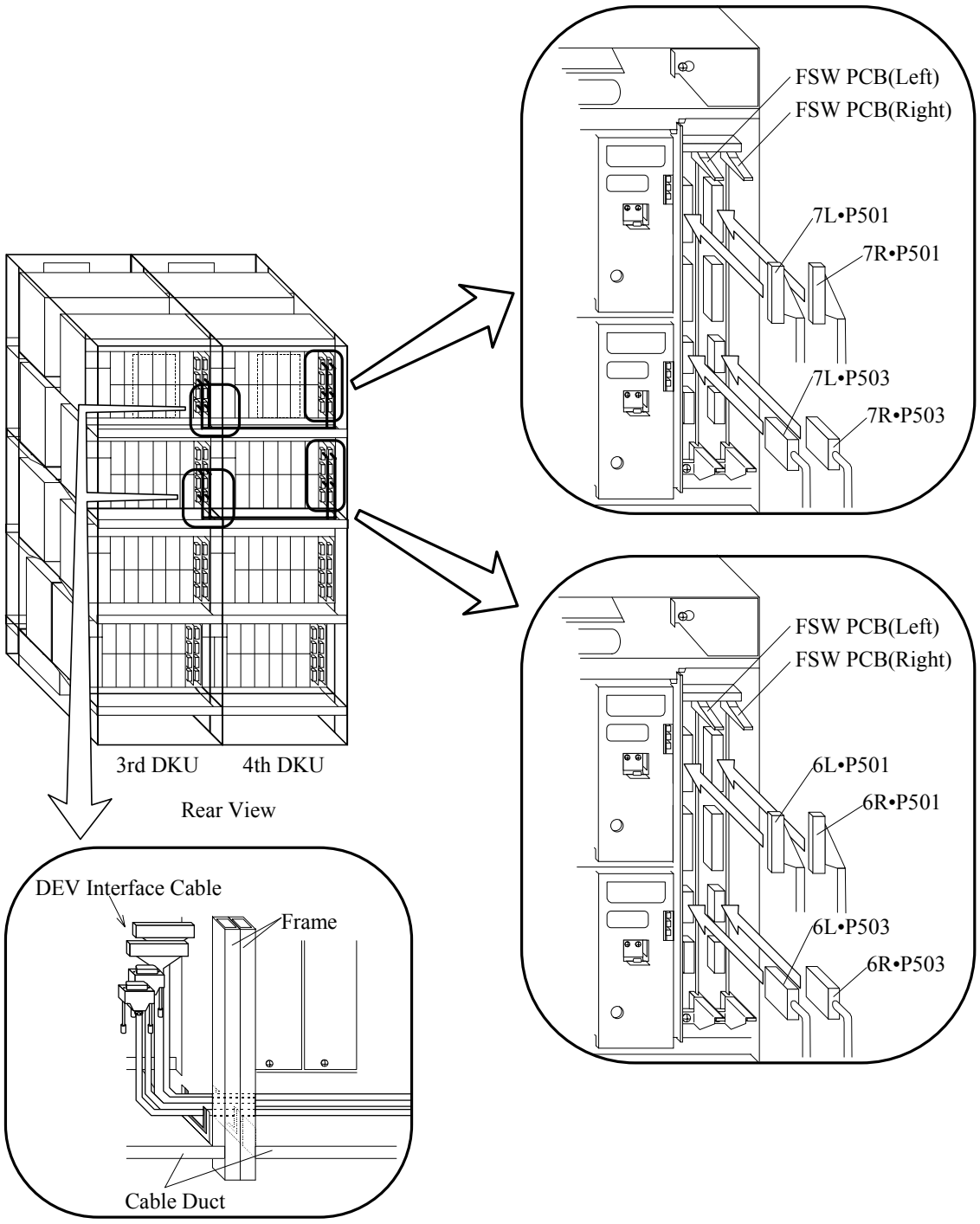



Fig. 3.12.3.6-5 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

4. Return to INST02-300 ③ when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST03-2300 when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. (Dummy Procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the third DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.6-7 and 3.12.3.6-8.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

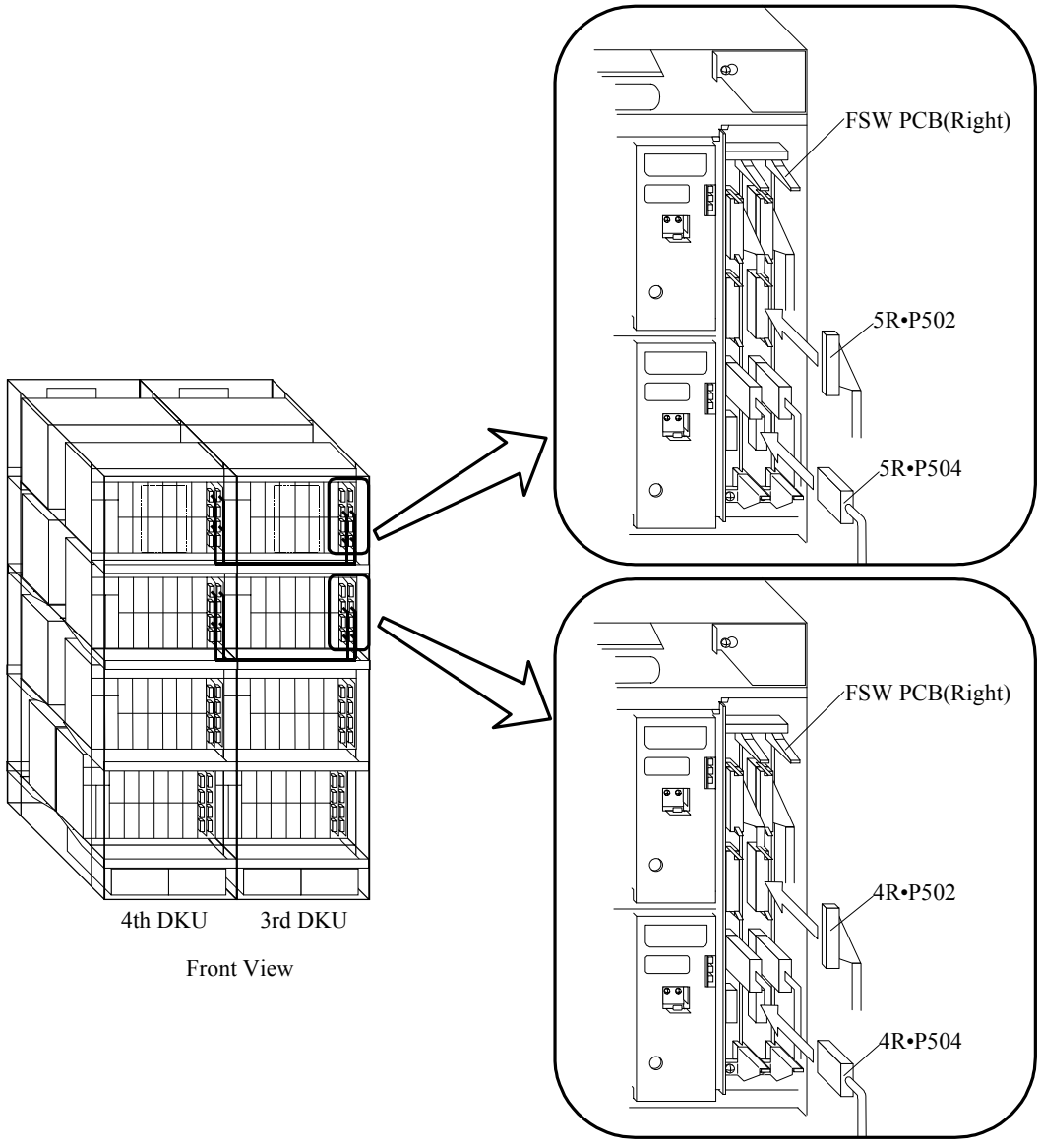



Fig. 3.12.3.6-7 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

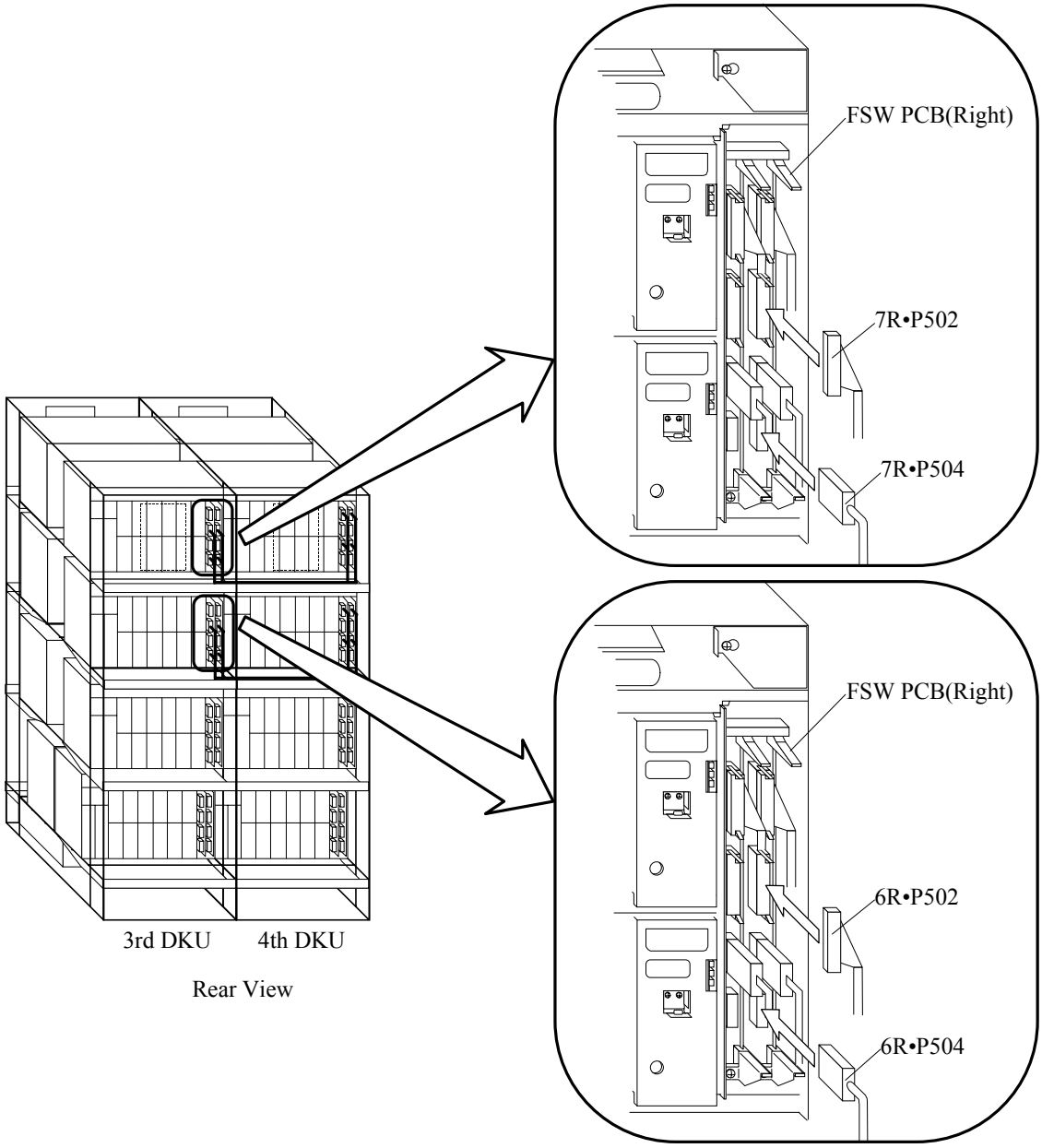



Fig. 3.12.3.6-8 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

7. Return to INST02-310 ⑤ when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST03-2330 when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. (Dummy Procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the third DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.6-10 and 3.12.3.6-11.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

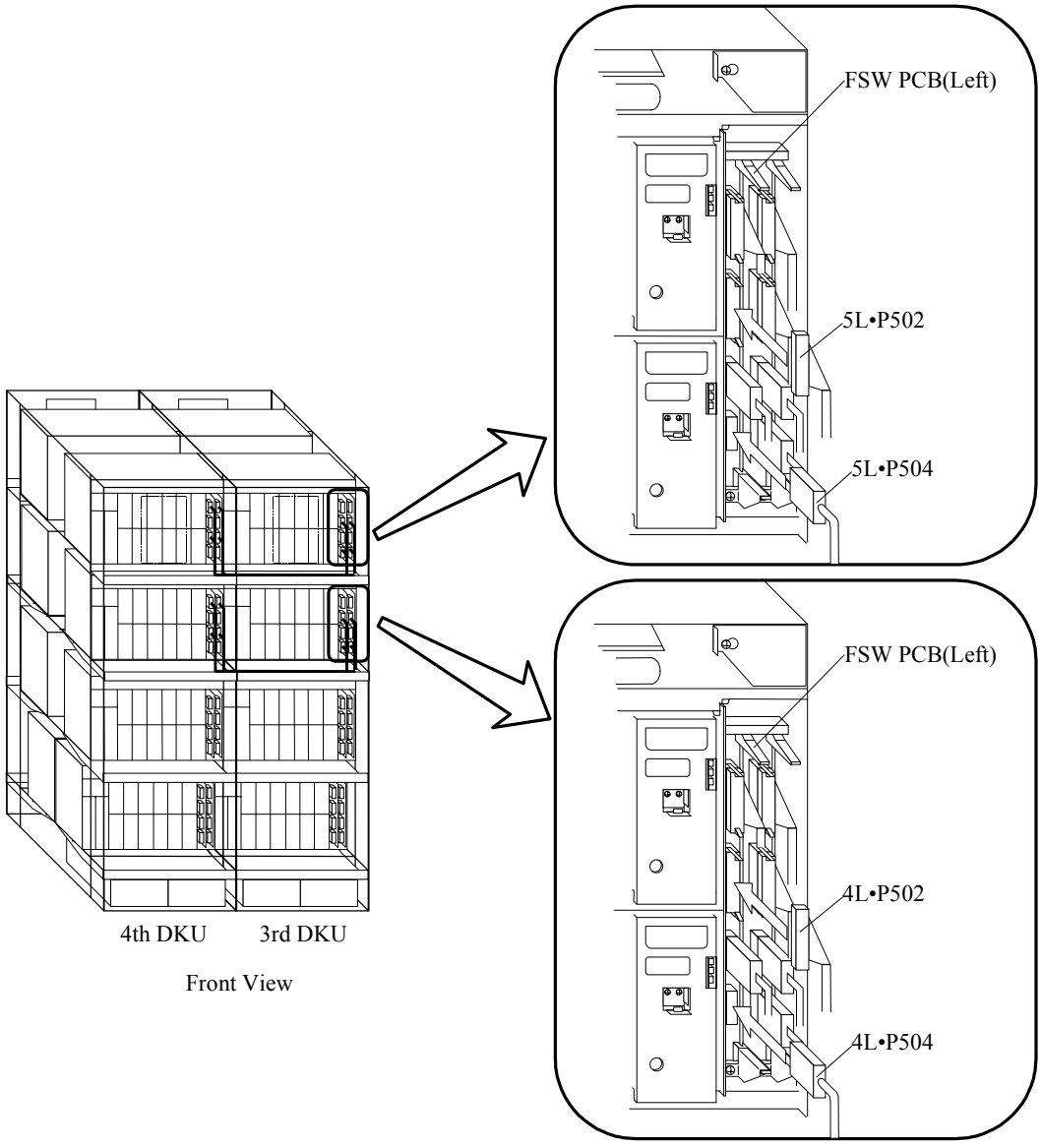



Fig. 3.12.3.6-10 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

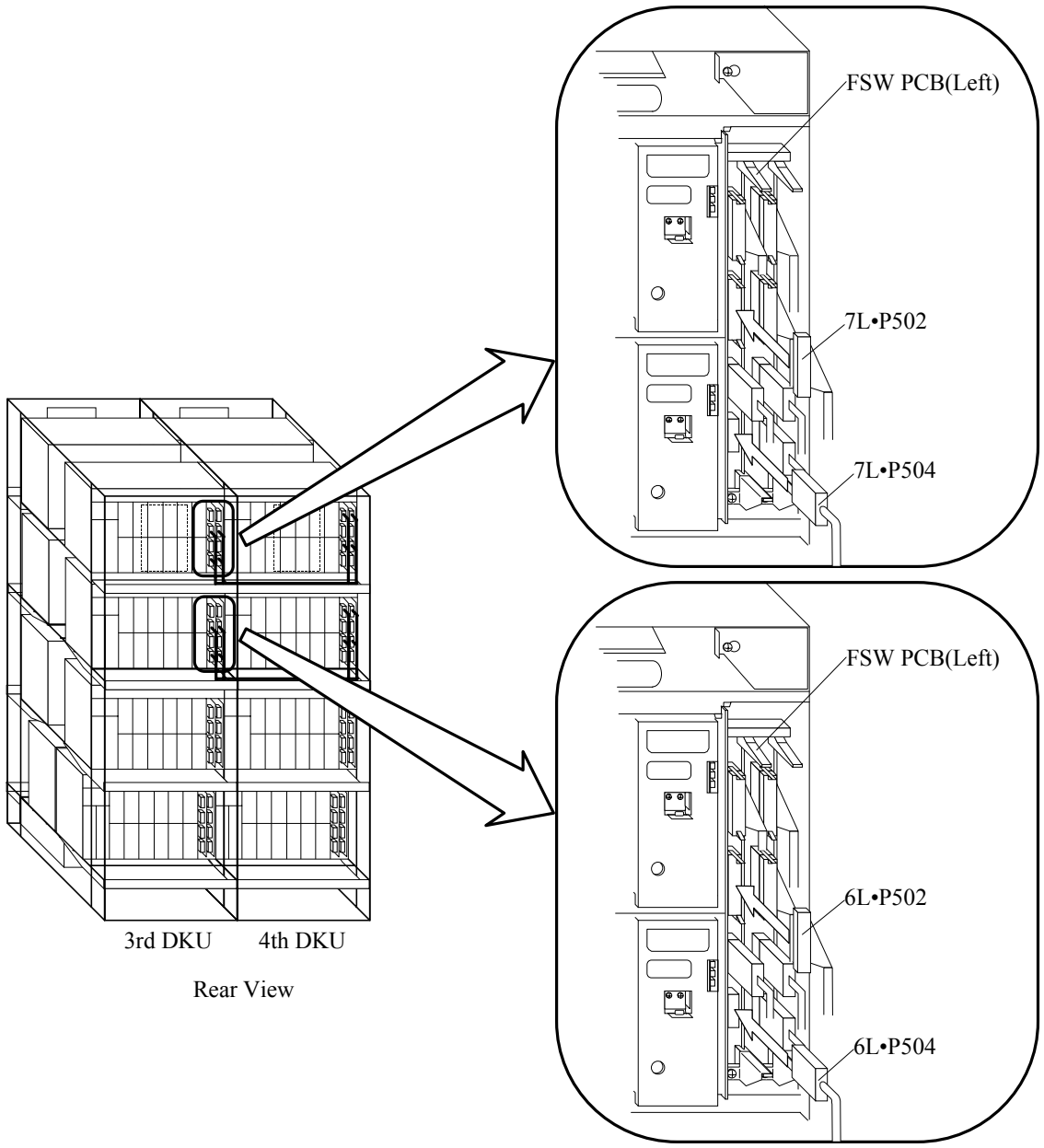



Fig. 3.12.3.6-11 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

10. Return to INST02-320 ⑦ when connecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST03-2350 when connecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.
12. Attach the cable covers ① and ② with the screw to fix the DEV Interface Cables.

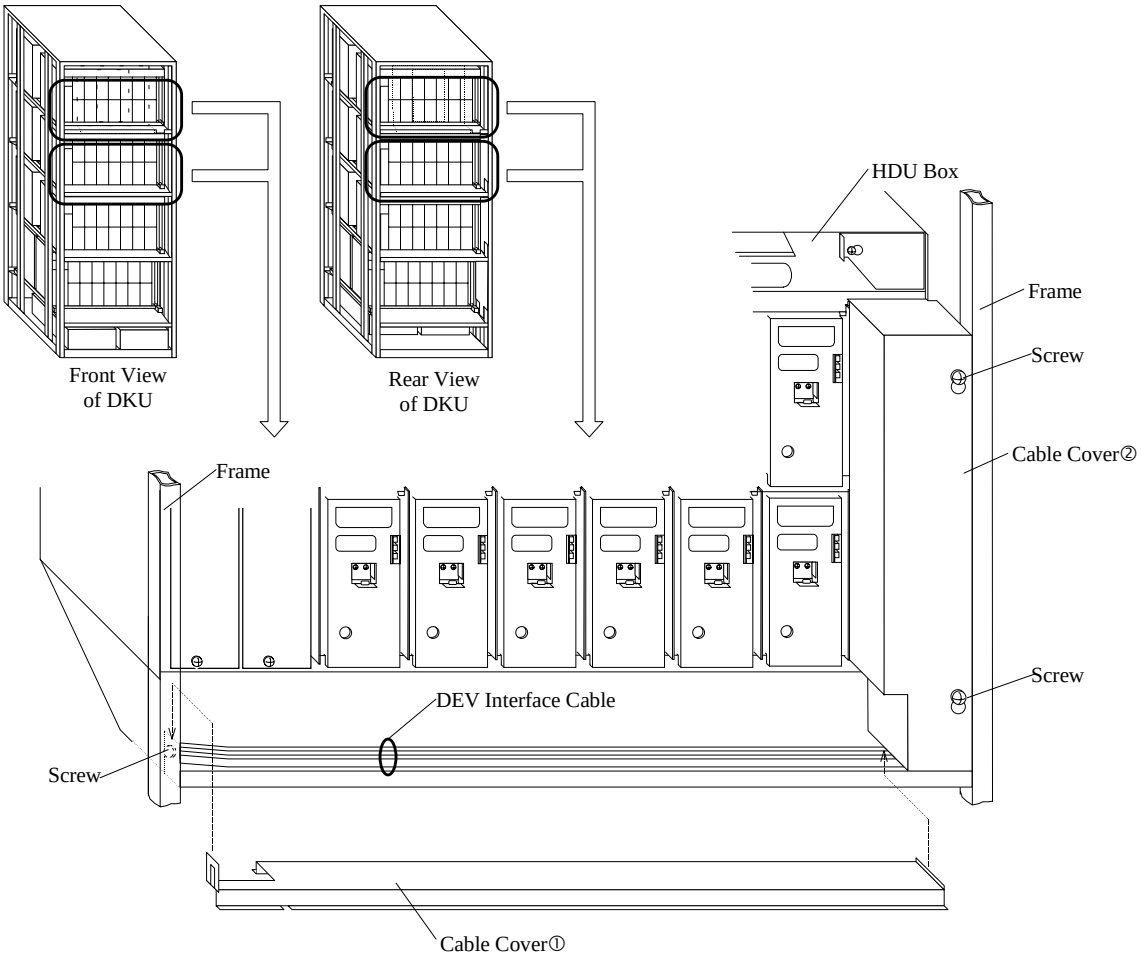



Fig. 3.12.3.6-12 Fixation of the DEV Interface Cables

13. Go to INST02-330 Step ⑨.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.12.3.7 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-R33 from R30)

1. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

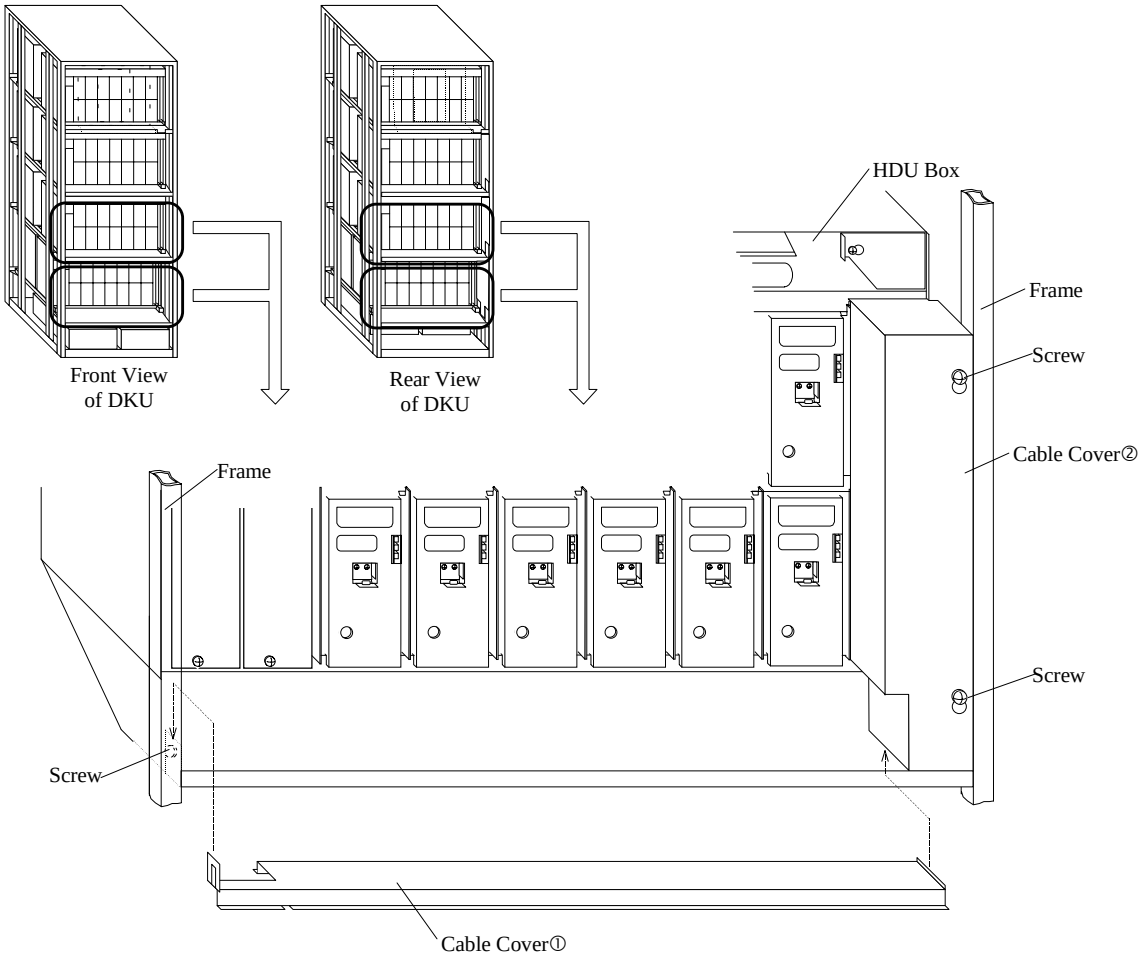



Fig. 3.12.3.7-1 Removal of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

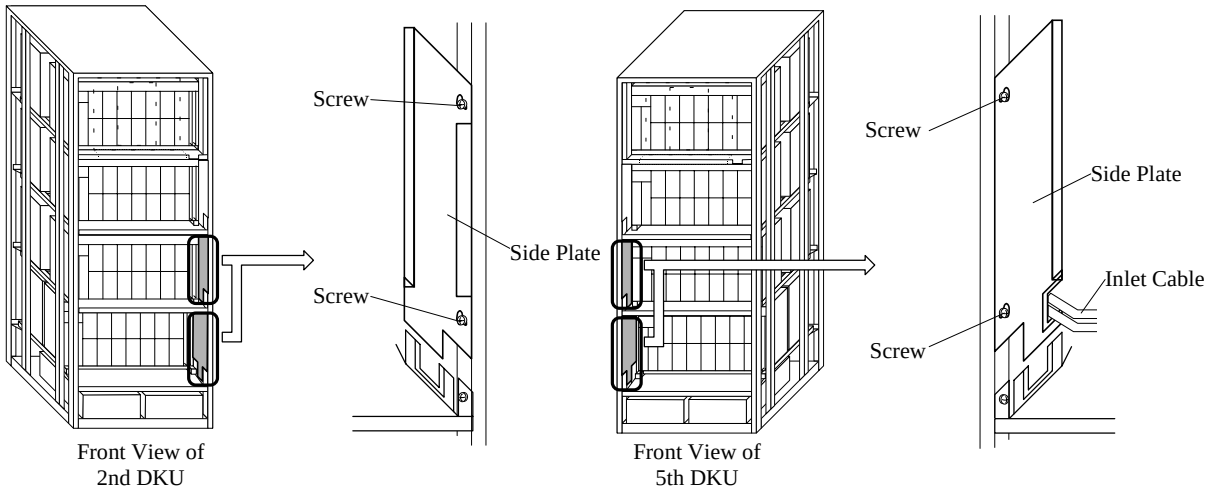



Fig. 3.12.3.7-2 Removal of Side Plates (Front View)

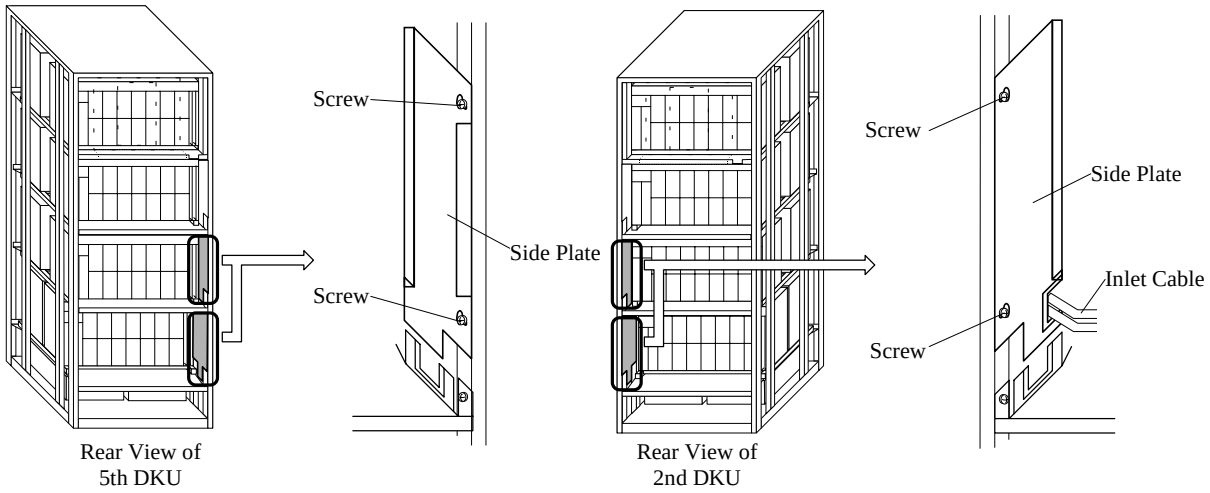



Fig. 3.12.3.7-3 Removal of Side Plates (Rear View)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Fifth DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.7-4 and 3.12.3.7-5.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

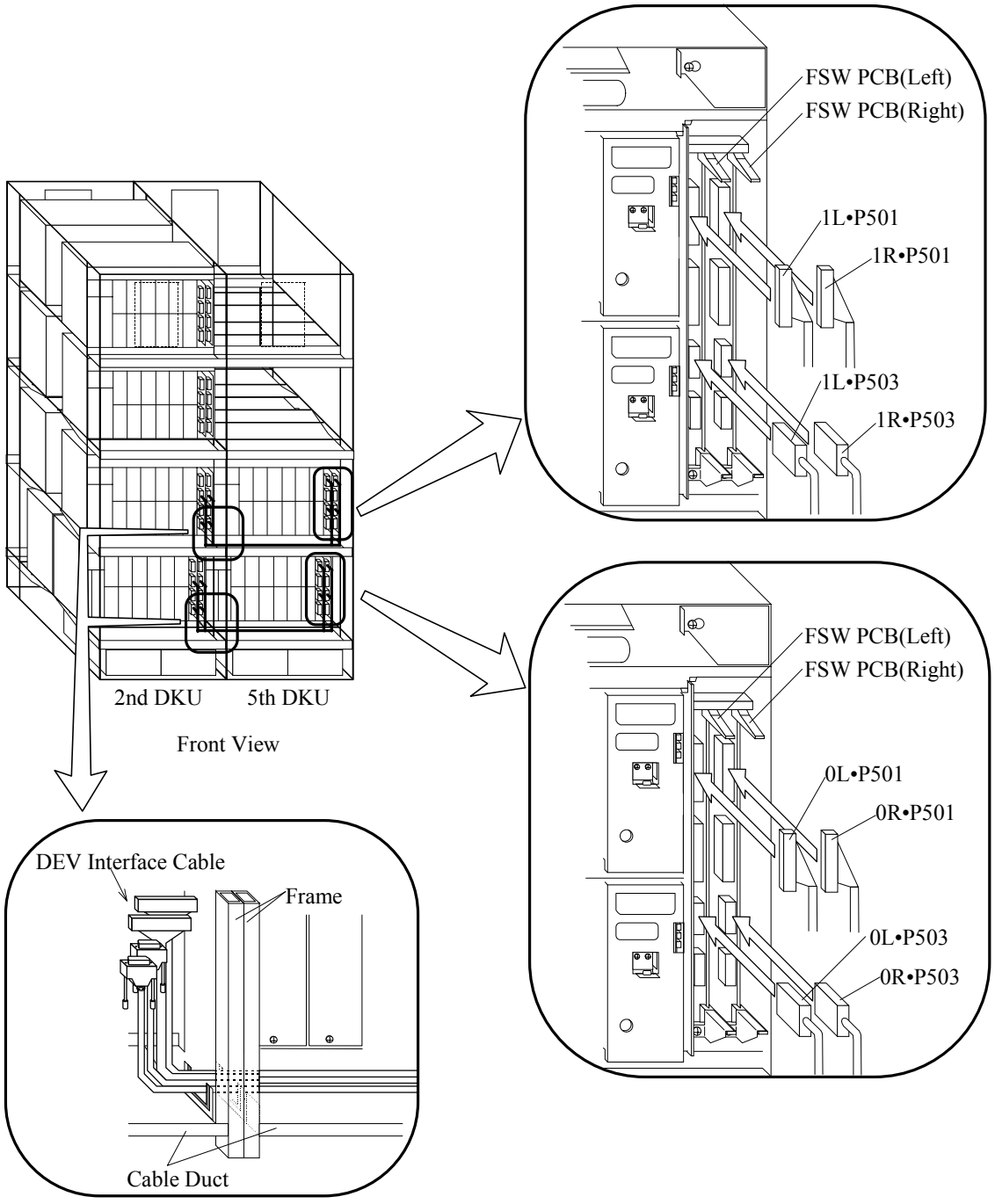



Fig. 3.12.3.7-4 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

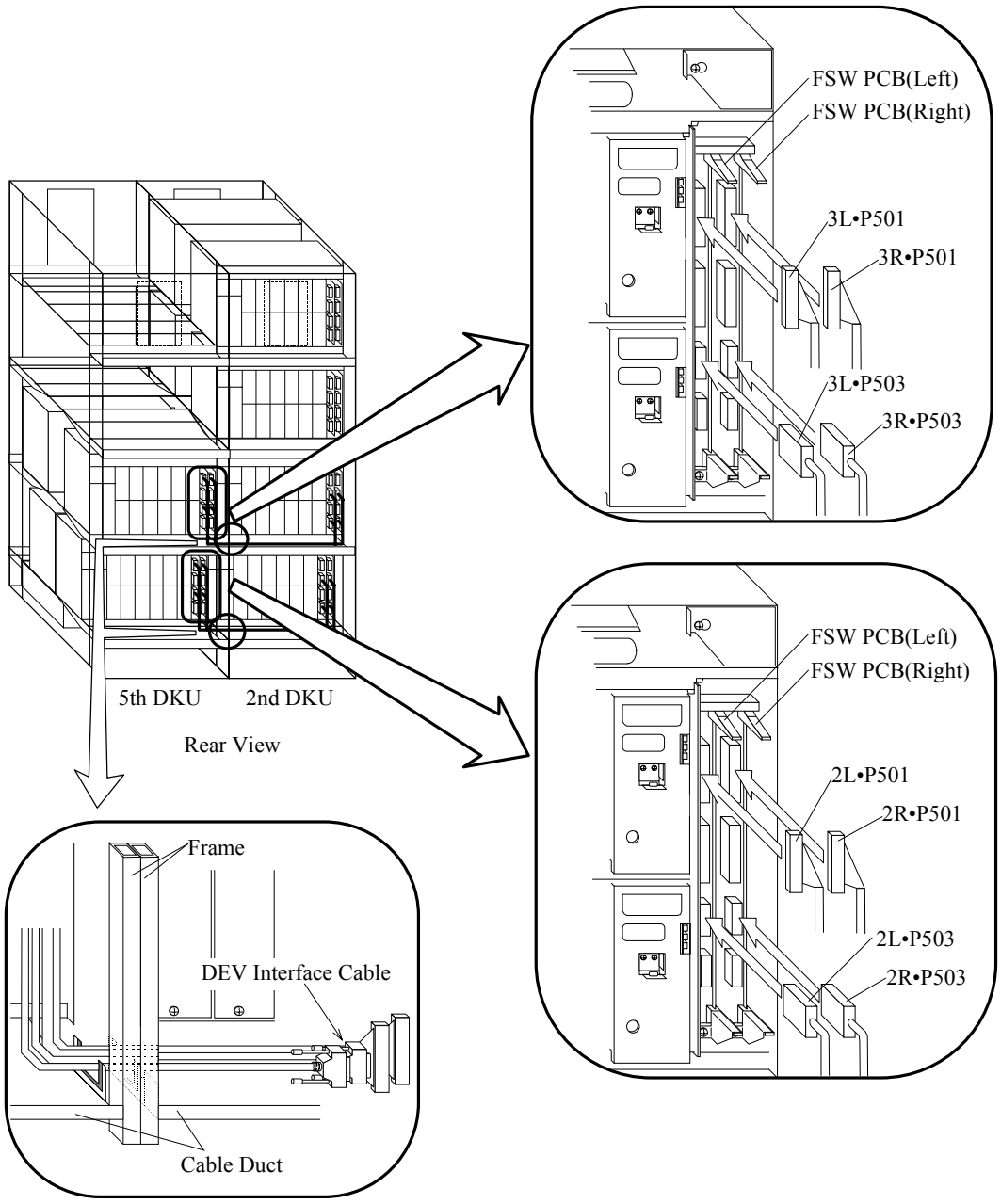



Fig. 3.12.3.7-5 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

4. When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem is operating (excluding the case when connecting the DEV interface cables between the First DKU frame (HDU-R10-R13) and the Second DKU frame (HDU-R20-R23) and between the Second DKU frame (HDU-R20-R23) and the Fifth DKU frame (HDU-R30-R33) at the same time), return to INST02-300 ②.
When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem power is turned off or connecting the DEV interface cables between the First DKU frame (HDU-R10-R13) and the Second DKU frame (HDU-R20-R23) and between the Second DKU frame (HDU-R20-R23) and the Fifth DKU frame (HDU-R30-R33) at the same time while the subsystem is operating, go to INST03-2390.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. (Dummy Procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Second DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.7-7 and 3.12.3.7-8.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

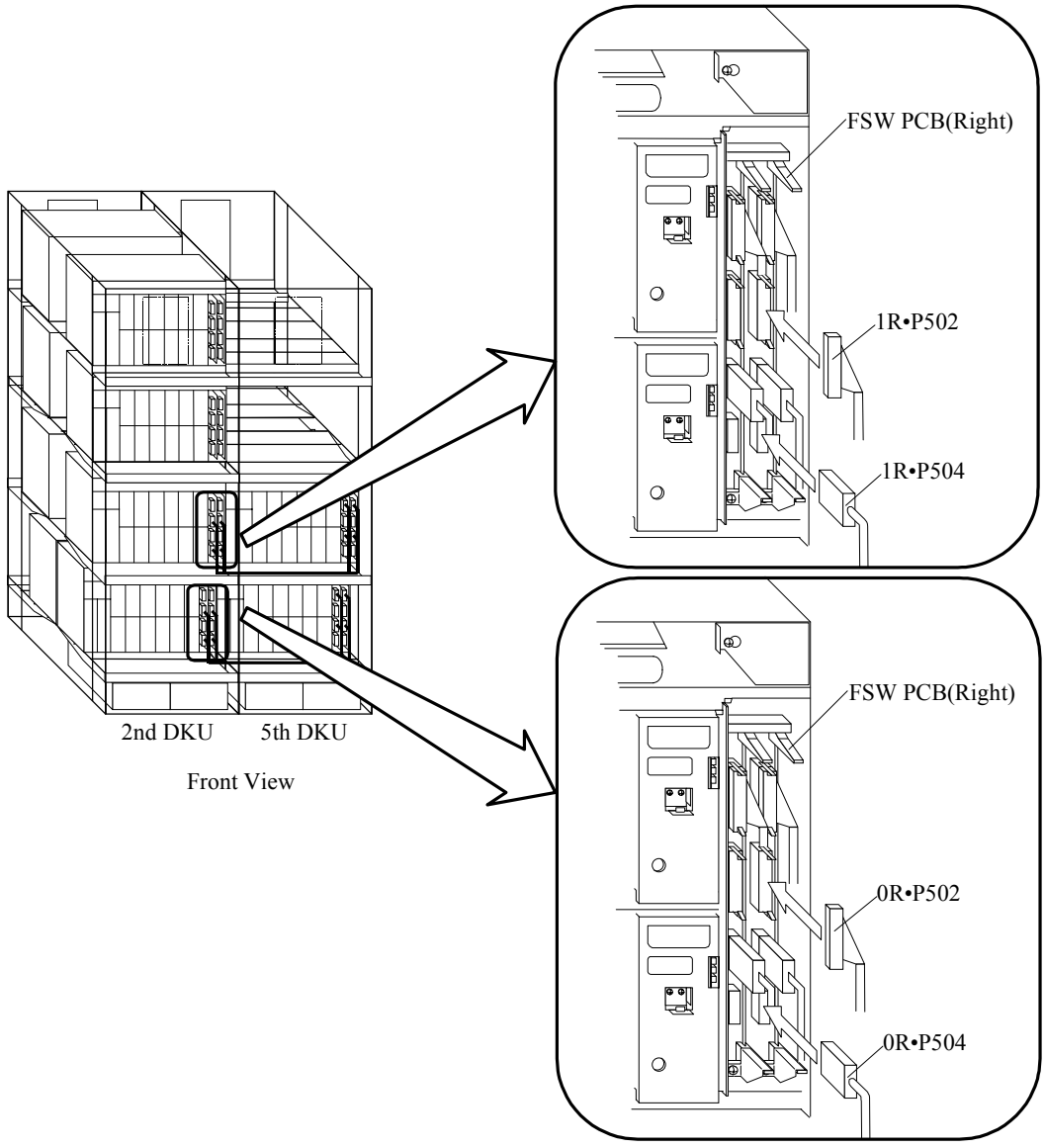



Fig. 3.12.3.7-7 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

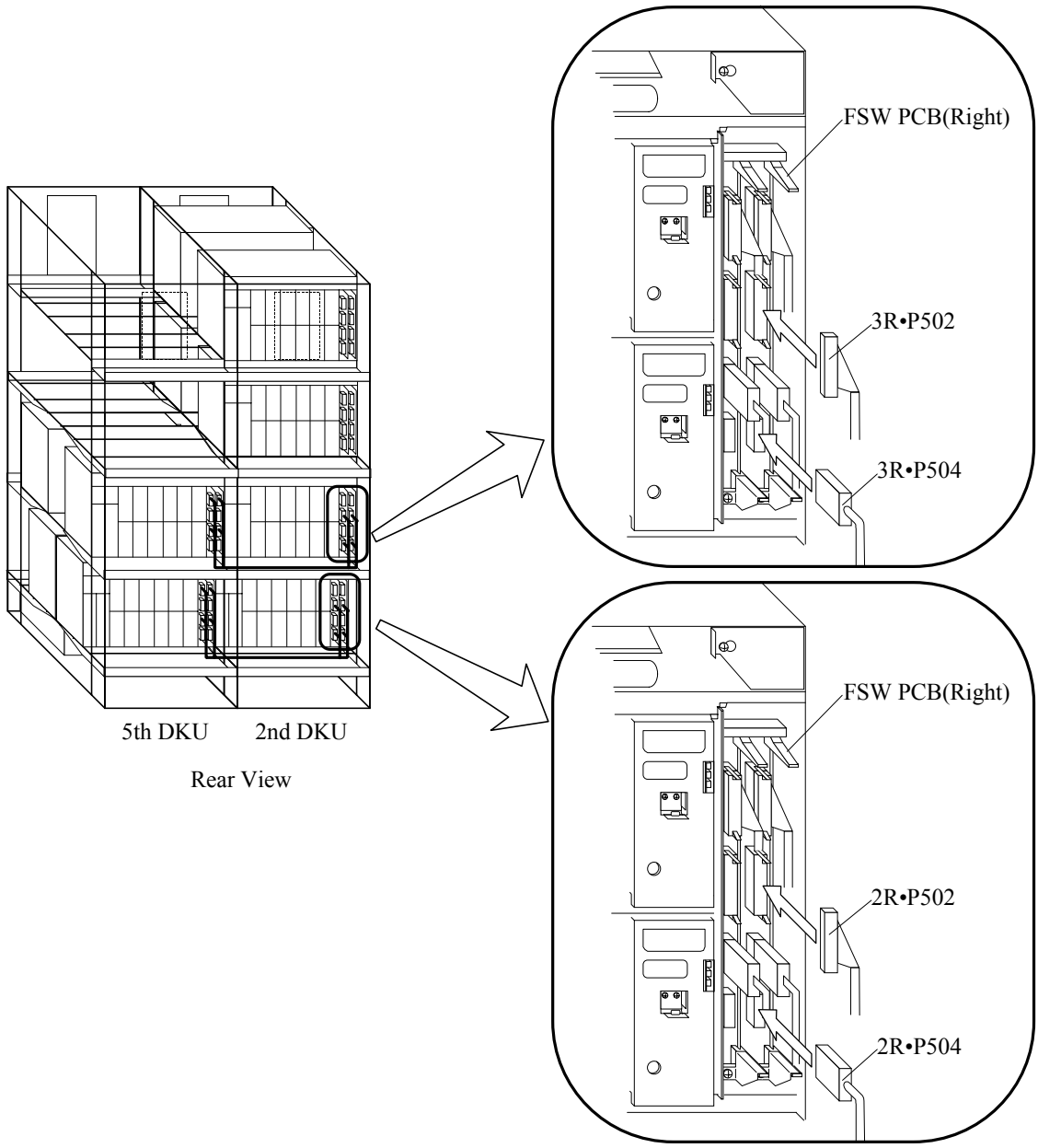



Fig. 3.12.3.7-8 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

7. When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem is operating (excluding the case when connecting the DEV interface cables between the First DKU frame (HDU-R10-R13) and the Second DKU frame (HDU-R20-R23) and between the Second DKU frame (HDU-R20-R23) and the Fifth DKU frame (HDU-R30-R33) at the same time), return to INST02-310 ⑤.
When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem power is turned off or connecting the DEV interface cables between the First DKU frame (HDU-R10-R13) and the Second DKU frame (HDU-R20-R23) and between the Second DKU frame (HDU-R20-R23) and the Fifth DKU frame (HDU-R30-R33) at the same time while the subsystem is operating, go to INST03-2420.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. (Dummy Procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Second DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.7-10 and 3.12.3.7-11.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

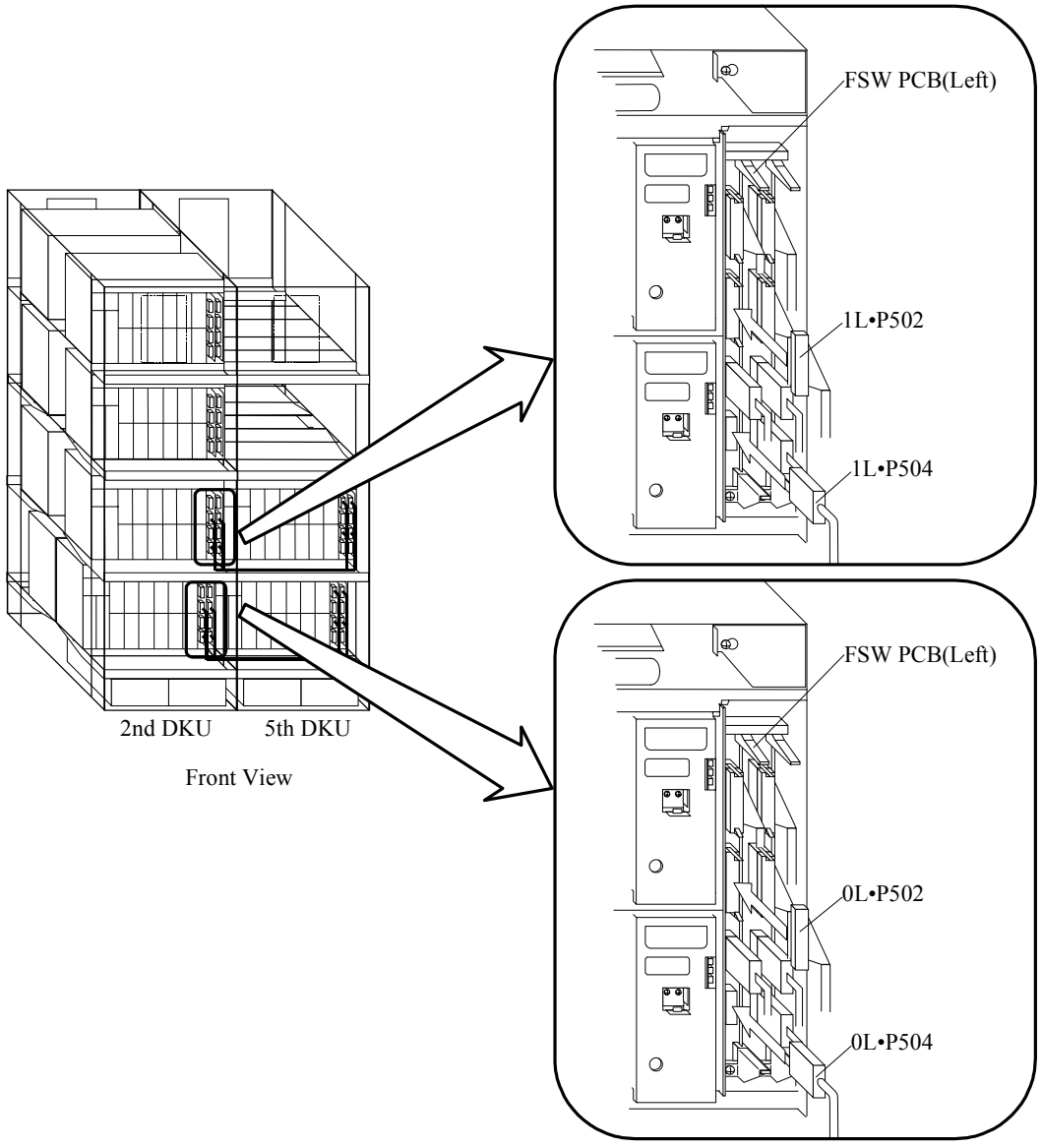



Fig. 3.12.3.7-10 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

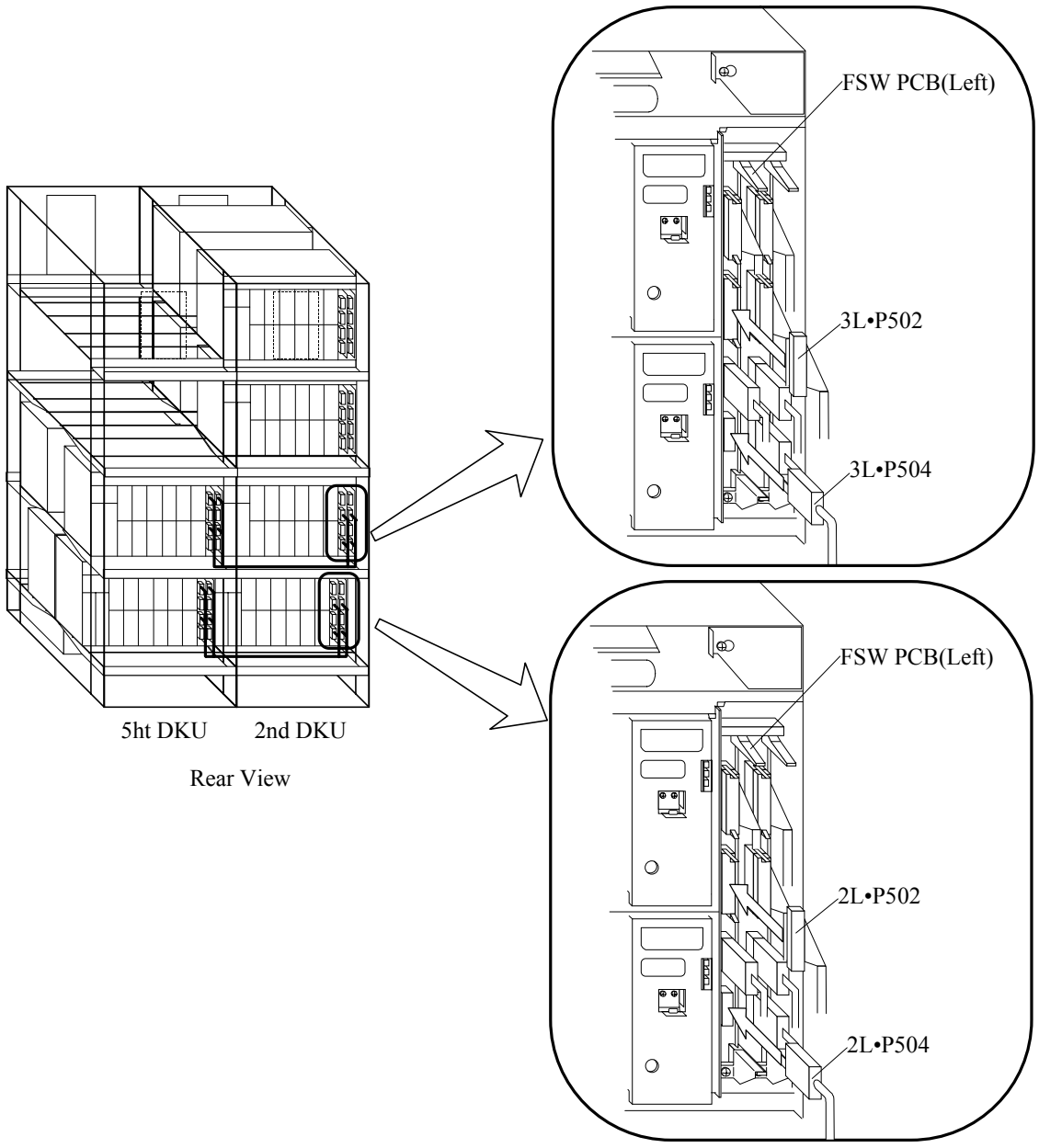



Fig. 3.12.3.7-11 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

10. When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem is operating (excluding the case when connecting the DEV interface cables between the First DKU frame (HDU-R10-R13) and the Second DKU frame (HDU-R20-R23) and between the Second DKU frame (HDU-R20-R23) and the Fifth DKU frame (HDU-R30-R33) at the same time), return to INST02-320 ⑦.
When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem power is turned off or connecting the DEV interface cables between the First DKU frame (HDU-R10-R13) and the Second DKU frame (HDU-R20-R23) and between the Second DKU frame (HDU-R20-R23) and the Fifth DKU frame (HDU-R30-R33) at the same time while the subsystem is operating, go to INST03-2440.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.
12. Attach the cable covers ① and ② with the screw to fix the DEV Interface Cables.

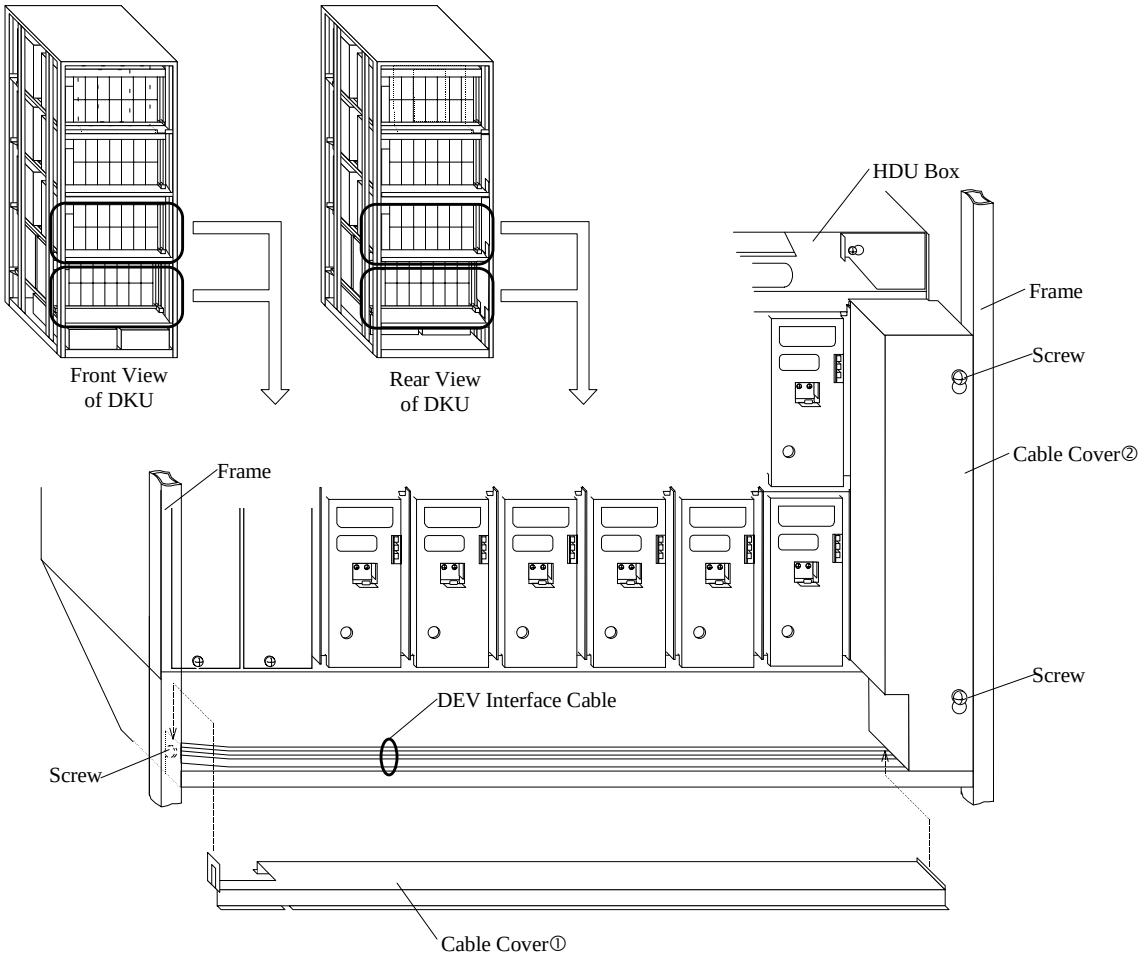



Fig. 3.12.3.7-12 Fixation of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

13. Attach the nameplate to the Fifth DKU frame.

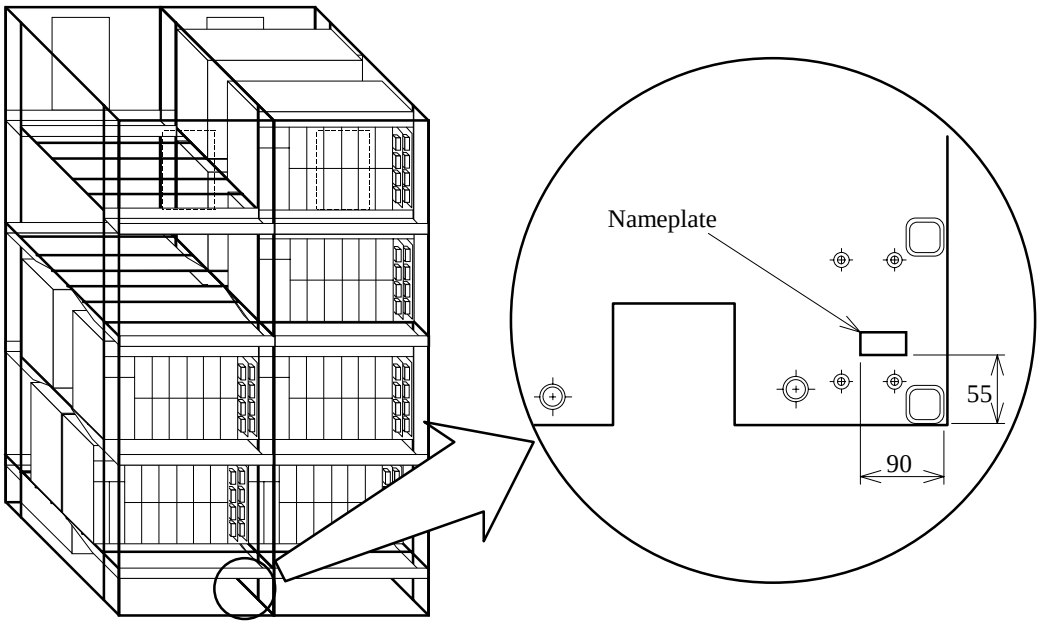



Fig. 3.12.3.7-13 Attachment of the Nameplate

14. When the Fifth DKU frame consists of 4 HDU boxes, fix the rest of the DEV interface cables in the Fifth DKU frame with the binders.

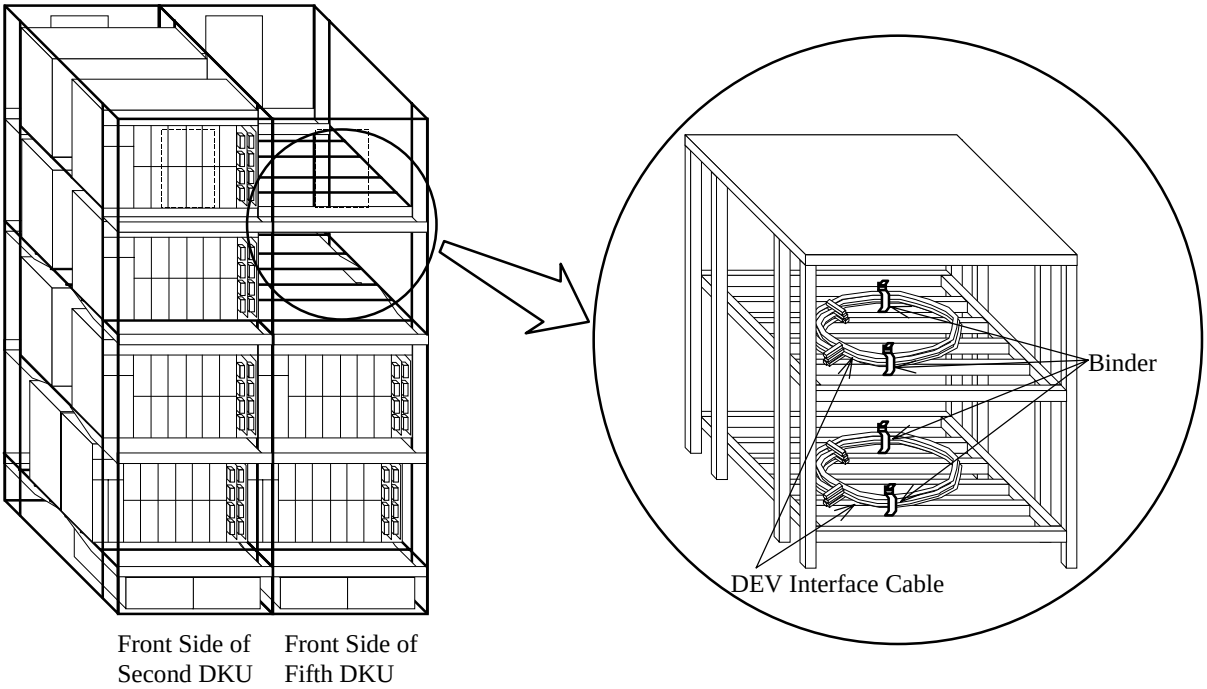



Fig. 3.12.3.7-14 Fixation of the DEV Interface Cables

15. Go to INST02-330 Step ⑨.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.12.3.8 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-R37 from R34)

1. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

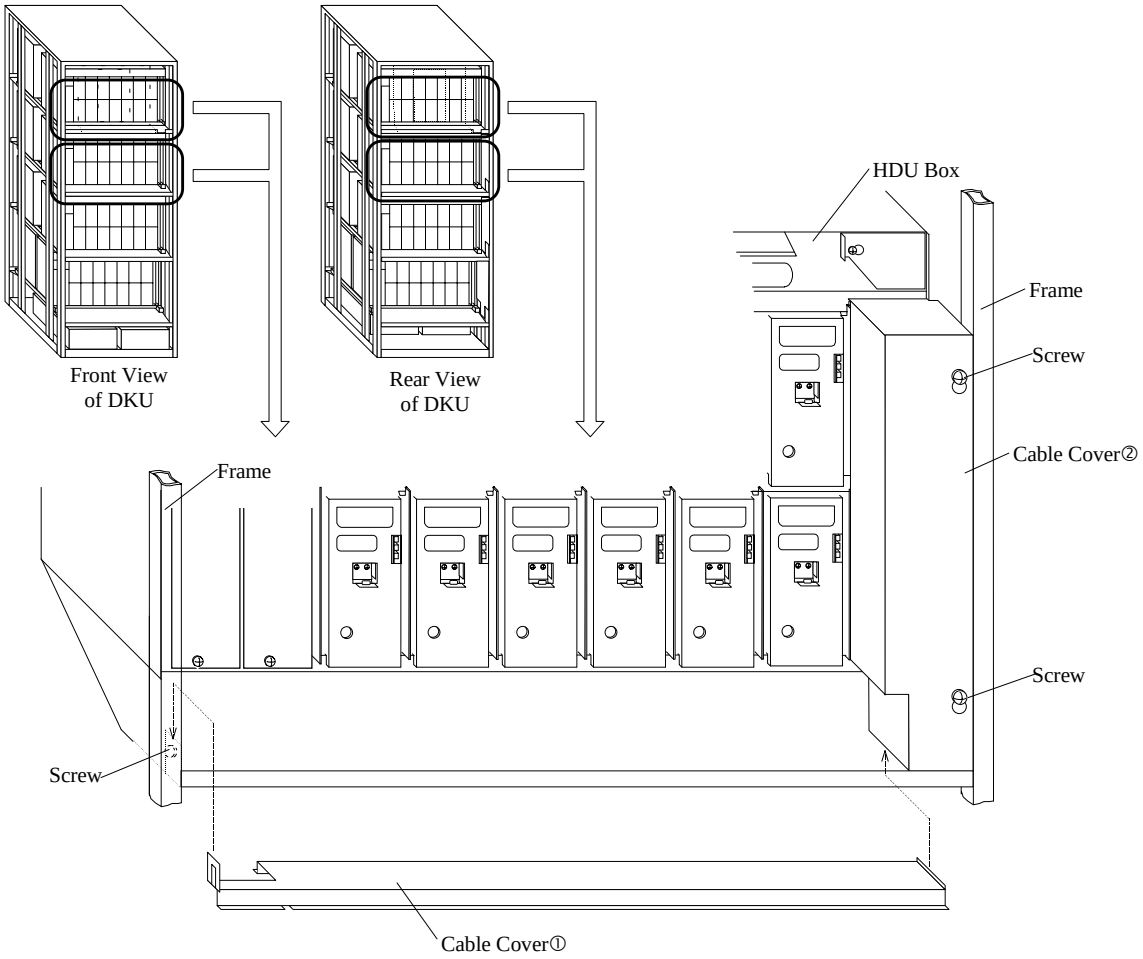



Fig. 3.12.3.8-1 Removal of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

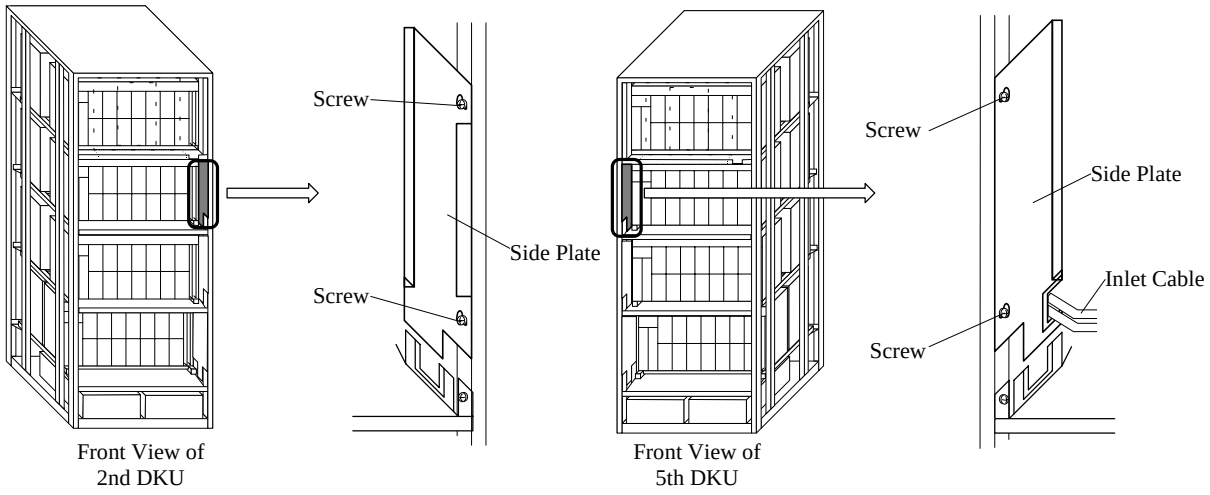



Fig. 3.12.3.8-2 Removal of Side Plates (Front View)

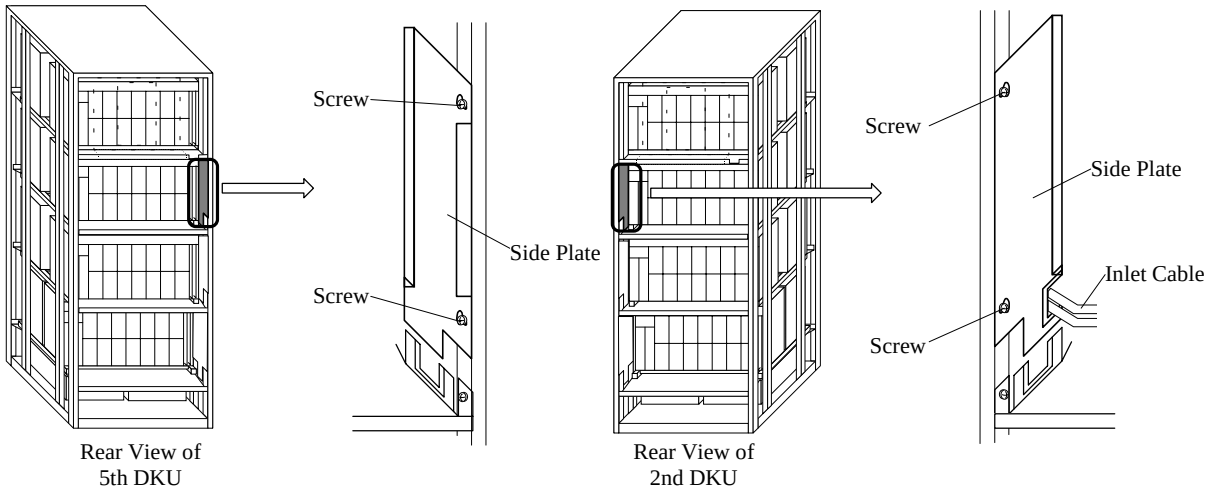



Fig. 3.12.3.8-3 Removal of Side Plates (Rear View)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Fifth DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.8-4 and 3.12.3.8-5.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

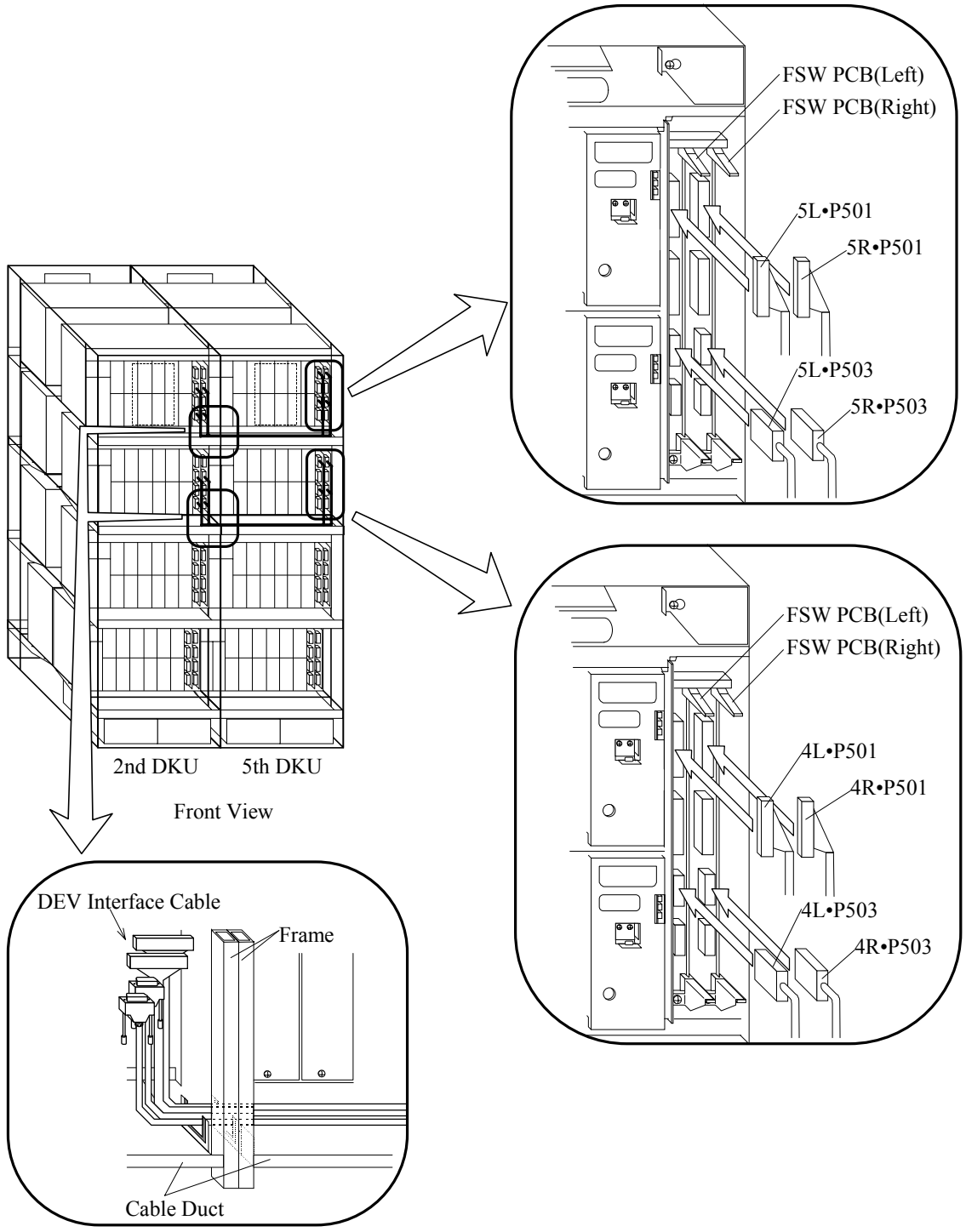



Fig. 3.12.3.8-4 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

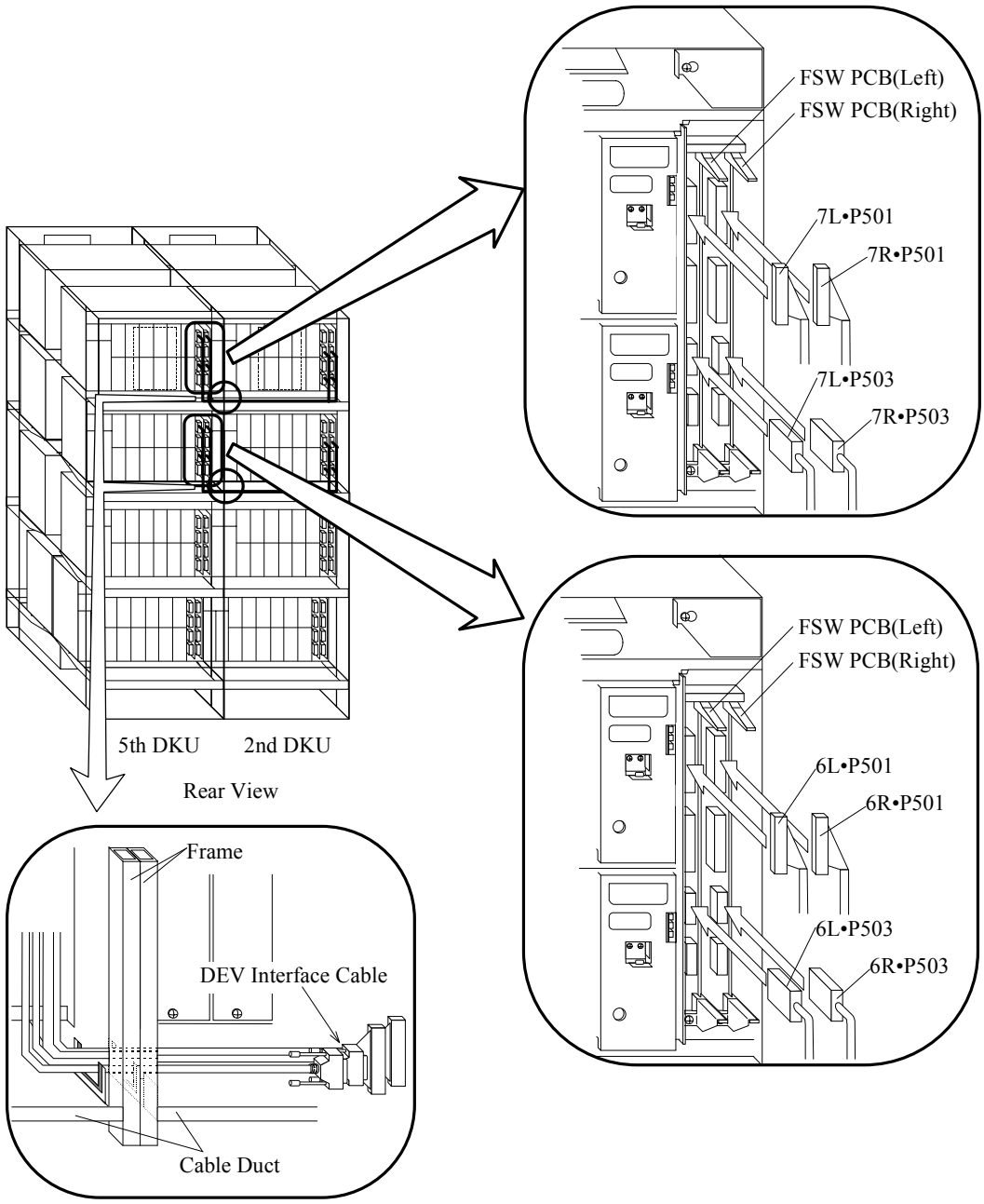



Fig. 3.12.3.8-5 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

4. When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem is operating (excluding the case when connecting the DEV interface cables between the First DKU frame (HDU-R14-R17) and the Second DKU frame (HDU-R24-R27) and between the Second DKU frame (HDU-R24-R27) and the Fifth DKU frame (HDU-R34-R37) at the same time), return to INST02-300 ②.
When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem power is turned off or connecting the DEV interface cables between the First DKU frame (HDU-R14-R17) and the Second DKU frame (HDU-R24-R27) and between the Second DKU frame (HDU-R24-R27) and the Fifth DKU frame (HDU-R34-R37) at the same time while the subsystem is operating, go to INST03-2490.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. (Dummy Procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Second DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.8-7 and 3.12.3.8-8.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

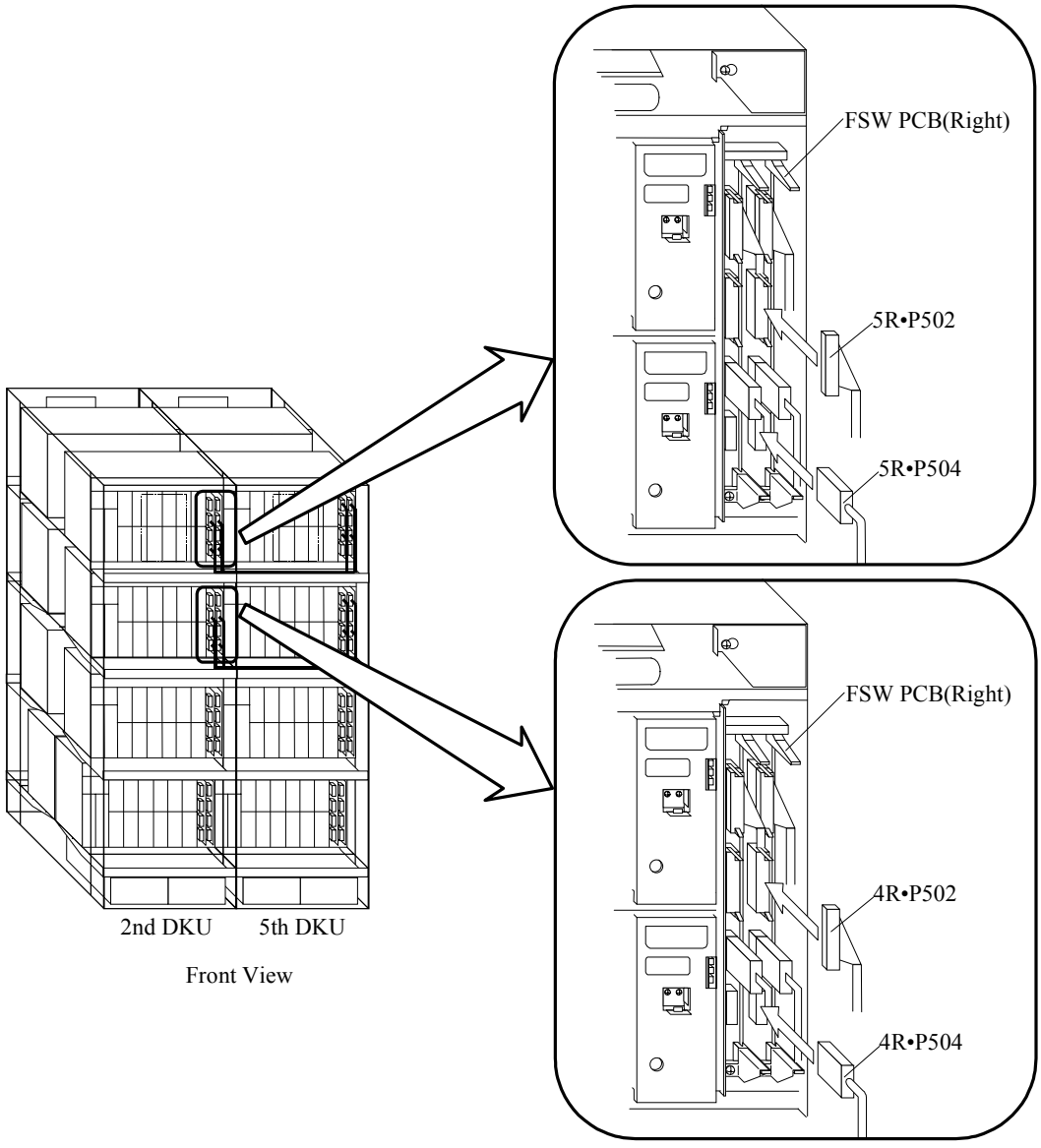



Fig. 3.12.3.8-7 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

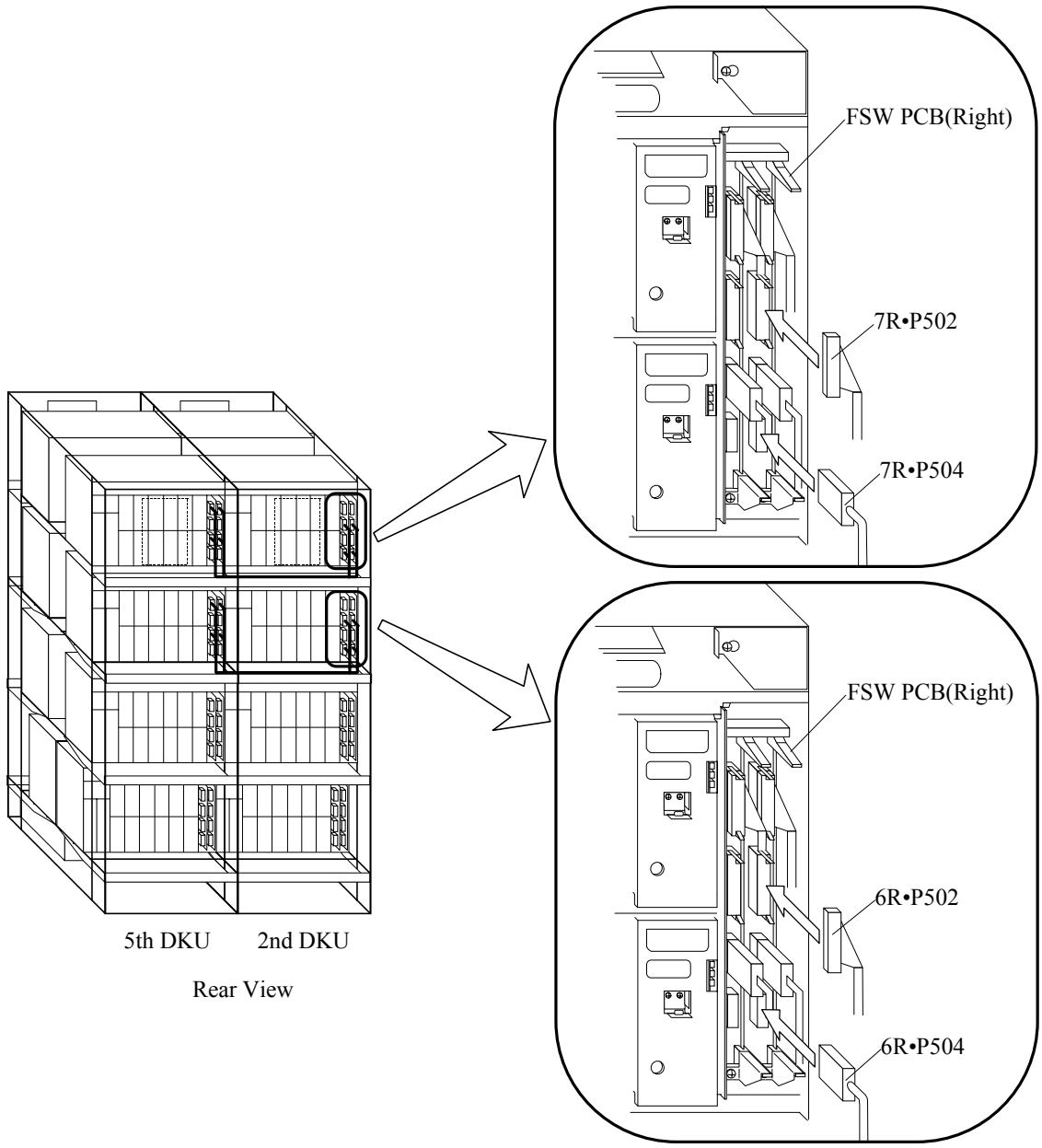



Fig. 3.12.3.8-8 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

7. When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem is operating (excluding the case when connecting the DEV interface cables between the First DKU frame (HDU-R14-R17) and the Second DKU frame (HDU-R24-R27) and between the Second DKU frame (HDU-R24-R27) and the Fifth DKU frame (HDU-R34-R37) at the same time), return to INST02-310 ⑤.
When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem power is turned off or connecting the DEV interface cables between the First DKU frame (HDU-R14-R17) and the Second DKU frame (HDU-R24-R27) and between the Second DKU frame (HDU-R24-R27) and the Fifth DKU frame (HDU-R34-R37) at the same time while the subsystem is operating, go to INST03-2520.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. (Dummy Procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Second DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.8-10 and 3.12.3.8-11.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

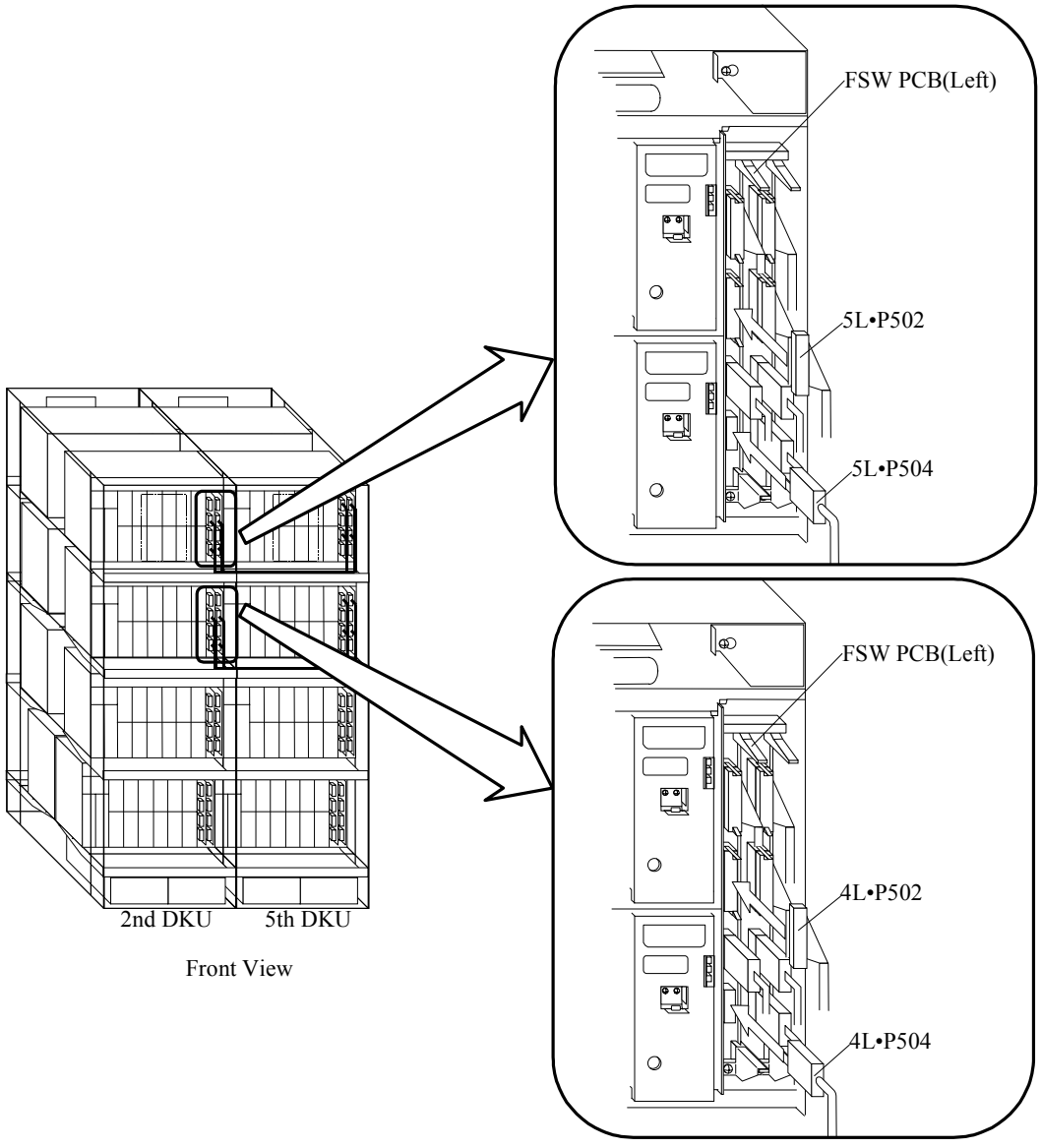



Fig. 3.12.3.8-10 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

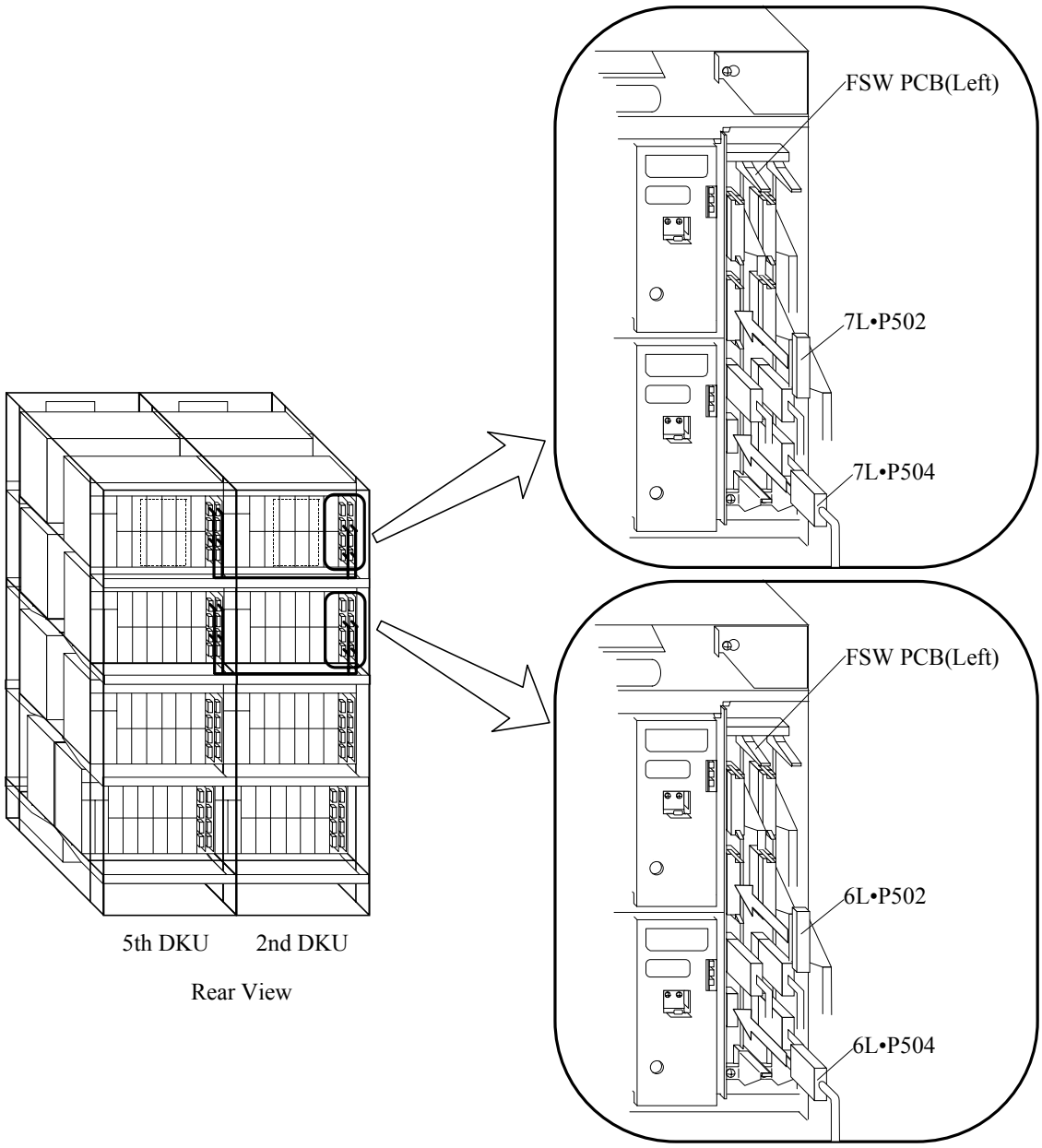



Fig. 3.12.3.8-11 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

10. When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem is operating (excluding the case when connecting the DEV interface cables between the First DKU frame (HDU-R14-R17) and the Second DKU frame (HDU-R24-R27) and between the Second DKU frame (HDU-R24-R27) and the Fifth DKU frame (HDU-R34-R37) at the same time), return to INST02-320 ⑦.
When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem power is turned off or connecting the DEV interface cables between the First DKU frame (HDU-R14-R17) and the Second DKU frame (HDU-R24-R27) and between the Second DKU frame (HDU-R24-R27) and the Fifth DKU frame (HDU-R34-R37) at the same time while the subsystem is operating, go to INST03-2540.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.
12. Attach the cable covers ① and ② with the screw to fix the DEV Interface Cables.

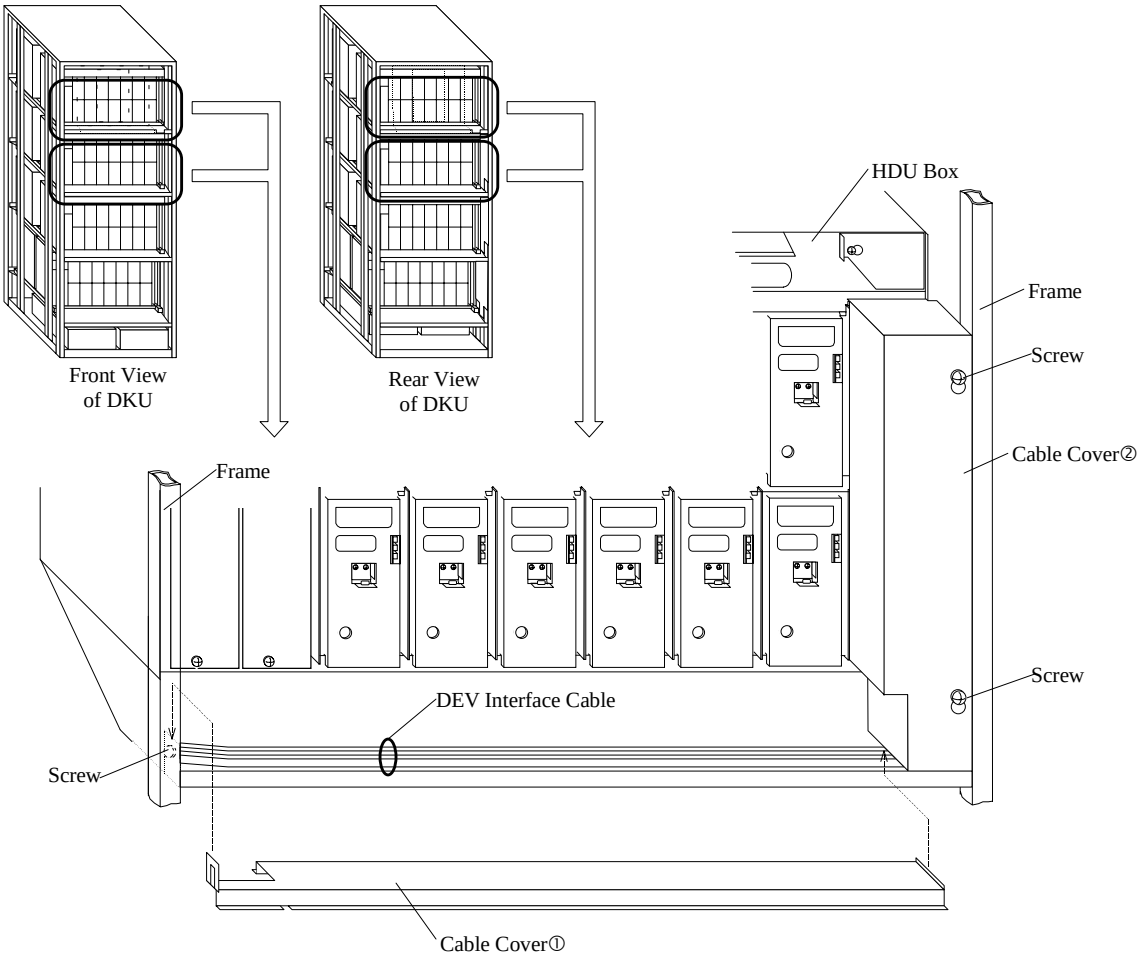



Fig. 3.12.3.8-12 Fixation of the DEV Interface Cables

13. Go to INST02-330 Step ⑨.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.12.3.9 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-L33 from L30)

1. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

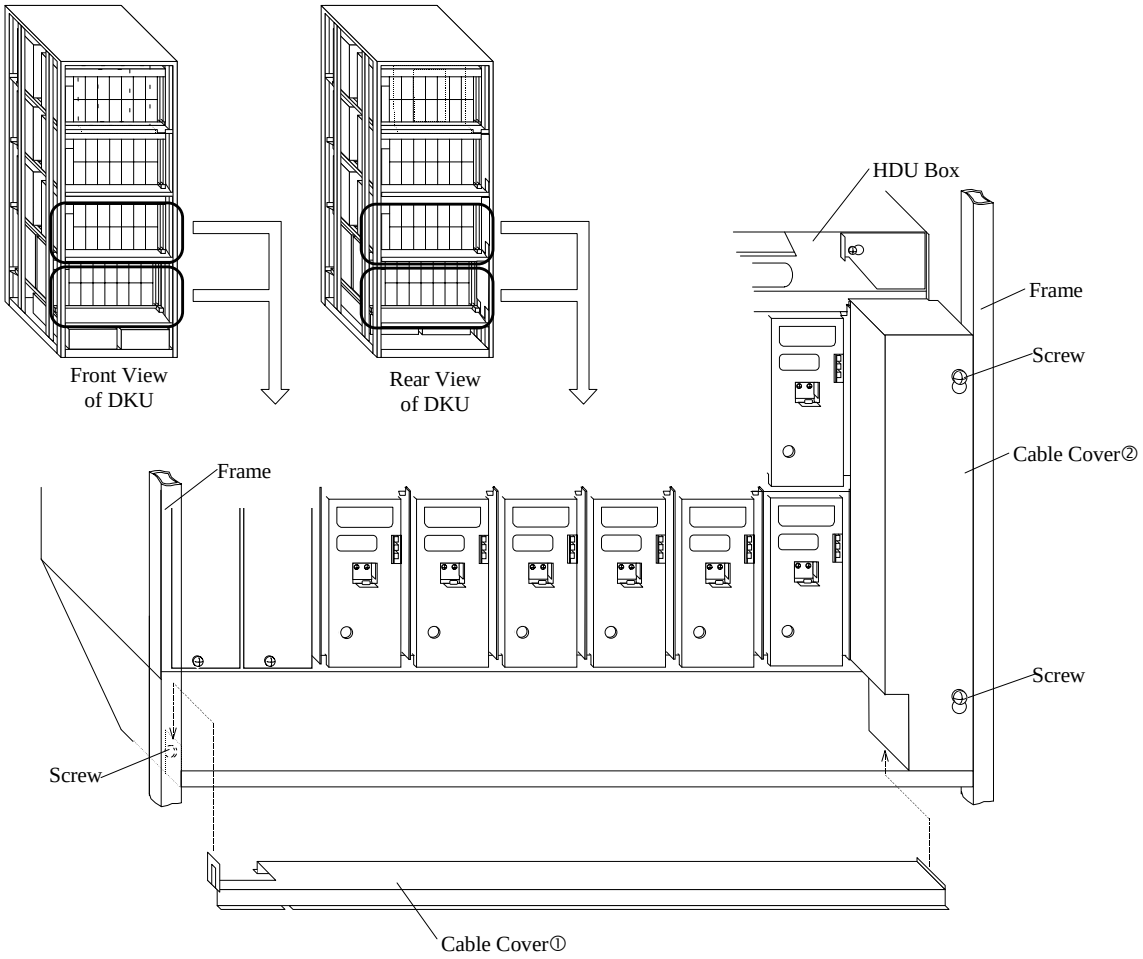



Fig. 3.12.3.9-1 Removal of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

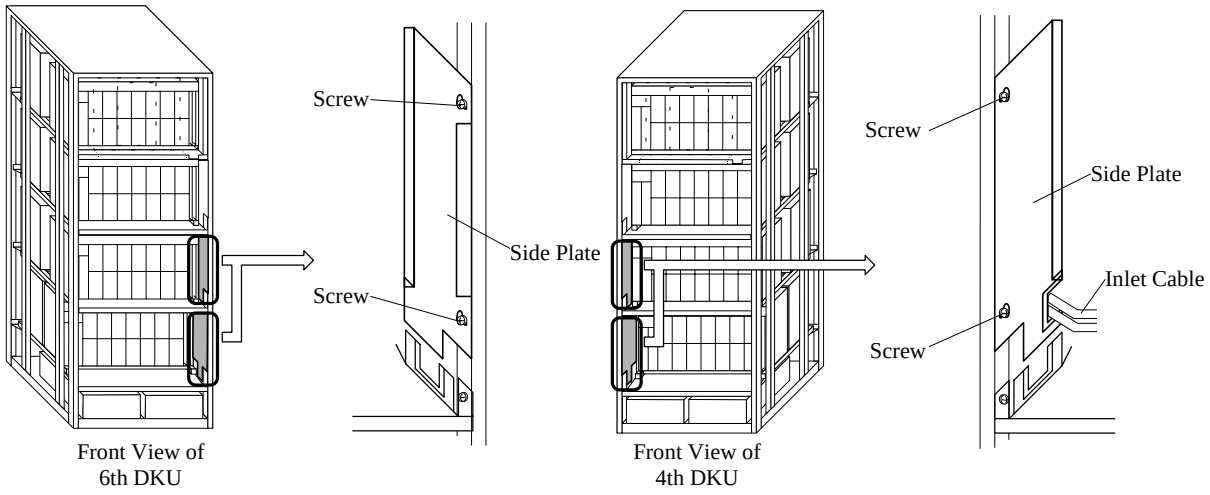



Fig. 3.12.3.9-2 Removal of Side Plates (Front View)

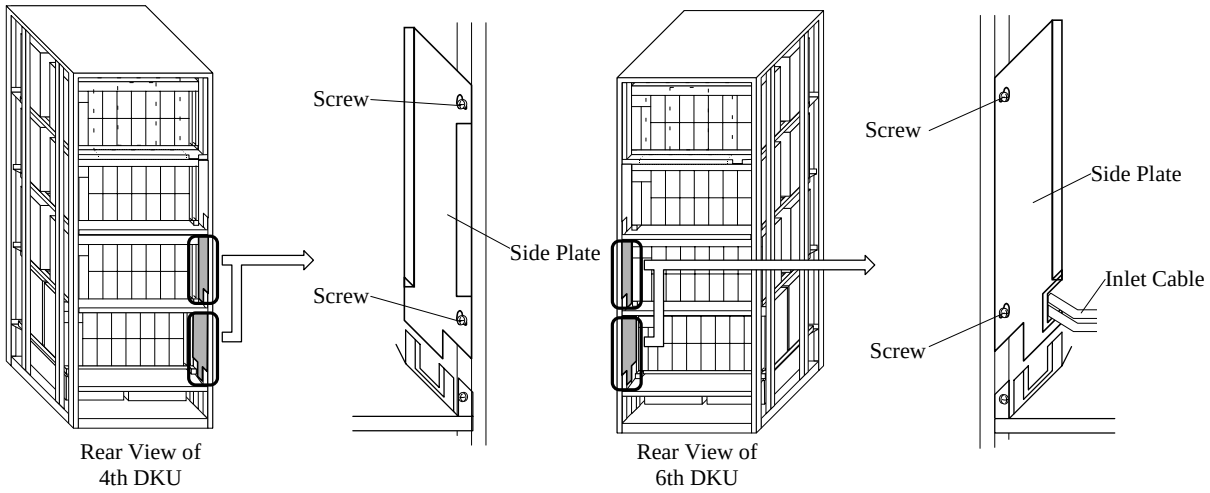



Fig. 3.12.3.9-3 Removal of Side Plates (Rear View)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Sixth DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.9-4 and 3.12.3.9-5.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

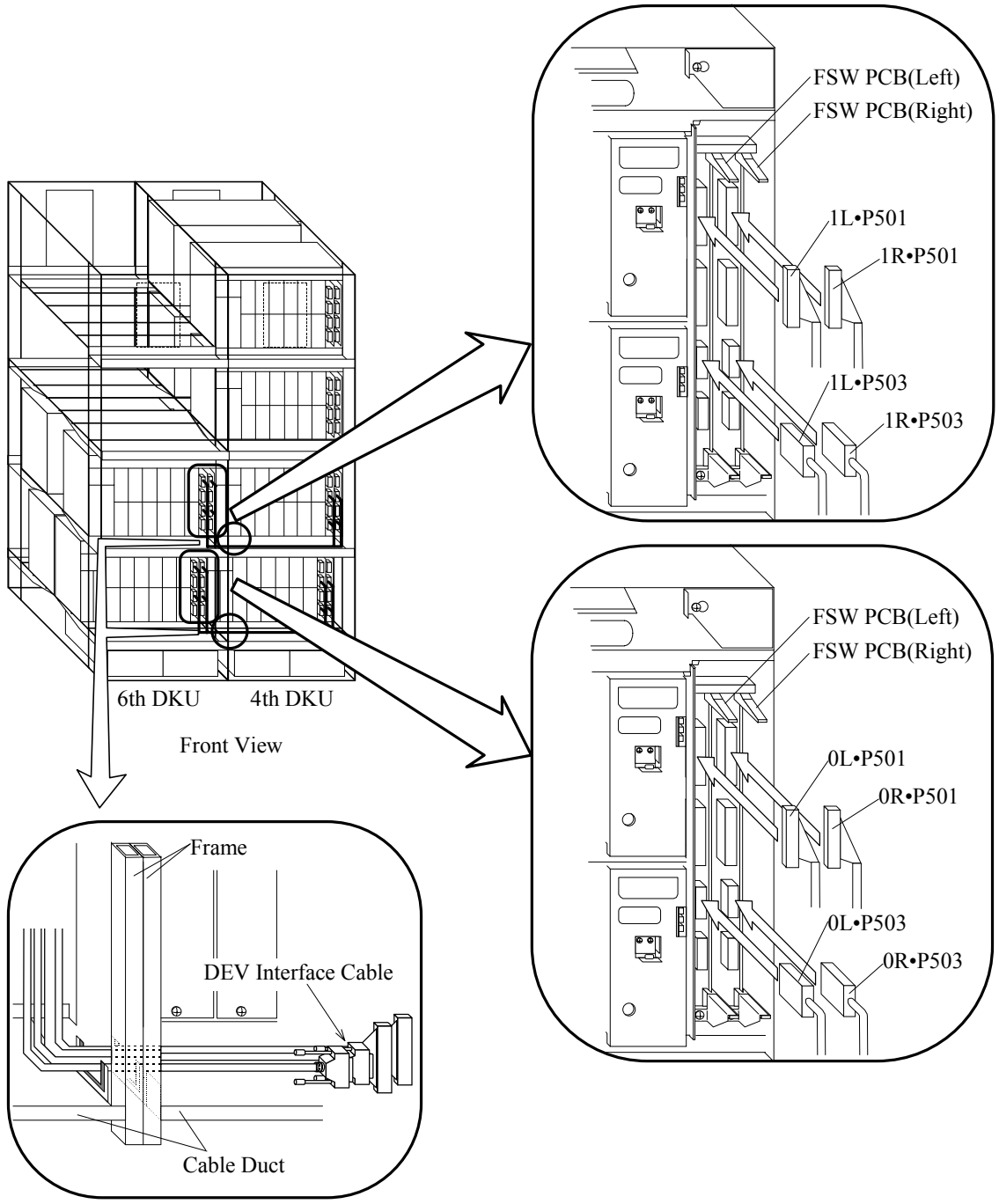



Fig. 3.12.3.9-4 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

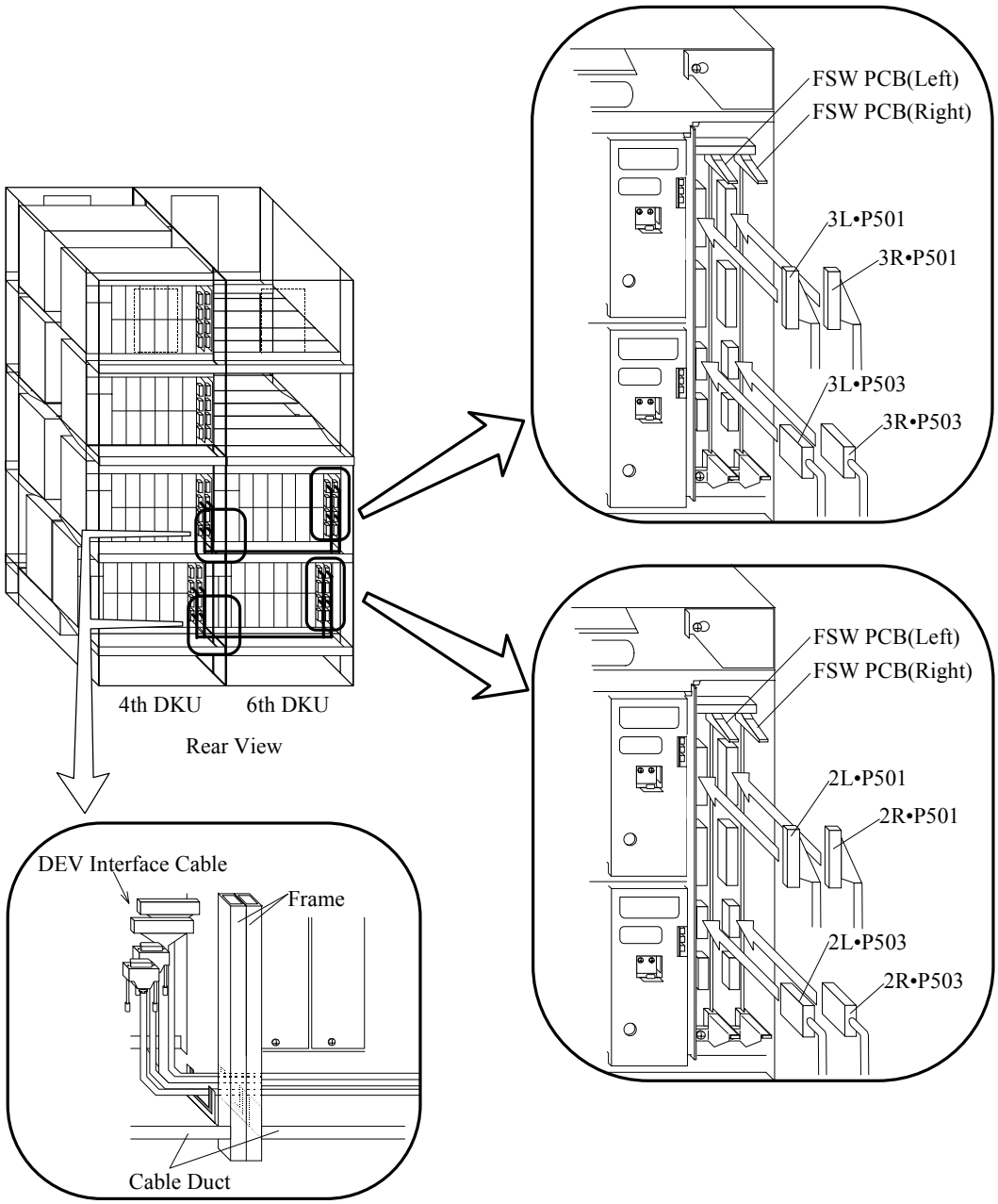



Fig. 3.12.3.9-5 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

4. When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem is operating (excluding the case when connecting the DEV interface cables between the Third DKU frame (HDU-L10-L13) and the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L20-L23) and between the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L20-L23) and the Sixth DKU frame (HDU-L30-L33) at the same time), return to INST02-300 ②.
When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem power is turned off or connecting the DEV interface cables between the Third DKU frame (HDU-L10-L13) and the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L20-L23) and between the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L20-L23) and the Sixth DKU frame (HDU-L30-L33) at the same time while the subsystem is operating, go to INST03-2580.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. (Dummy Procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Fourth DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.9-7 and 3.12.3.9-8.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

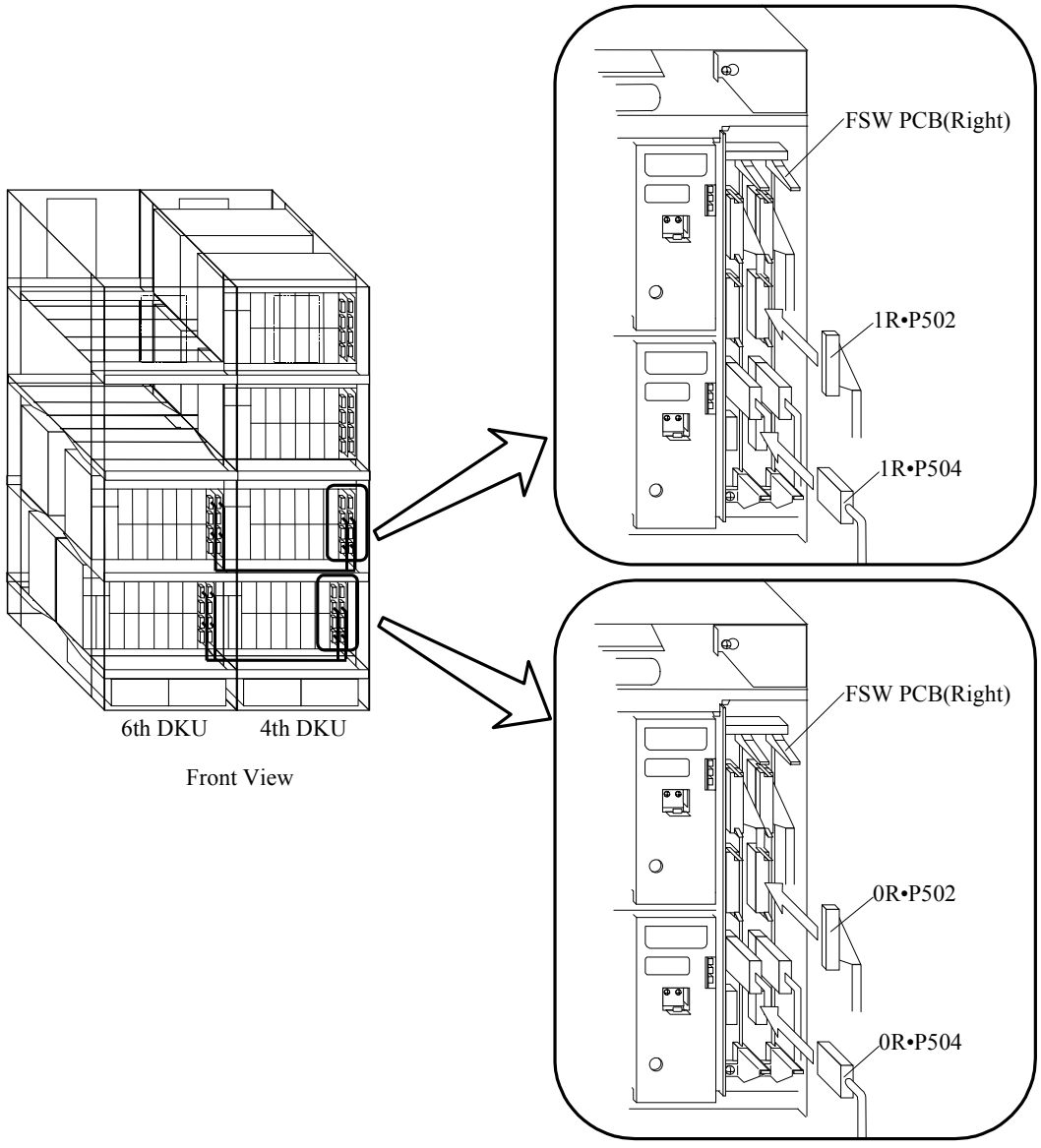



Fig. 3.12.3.9-7 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

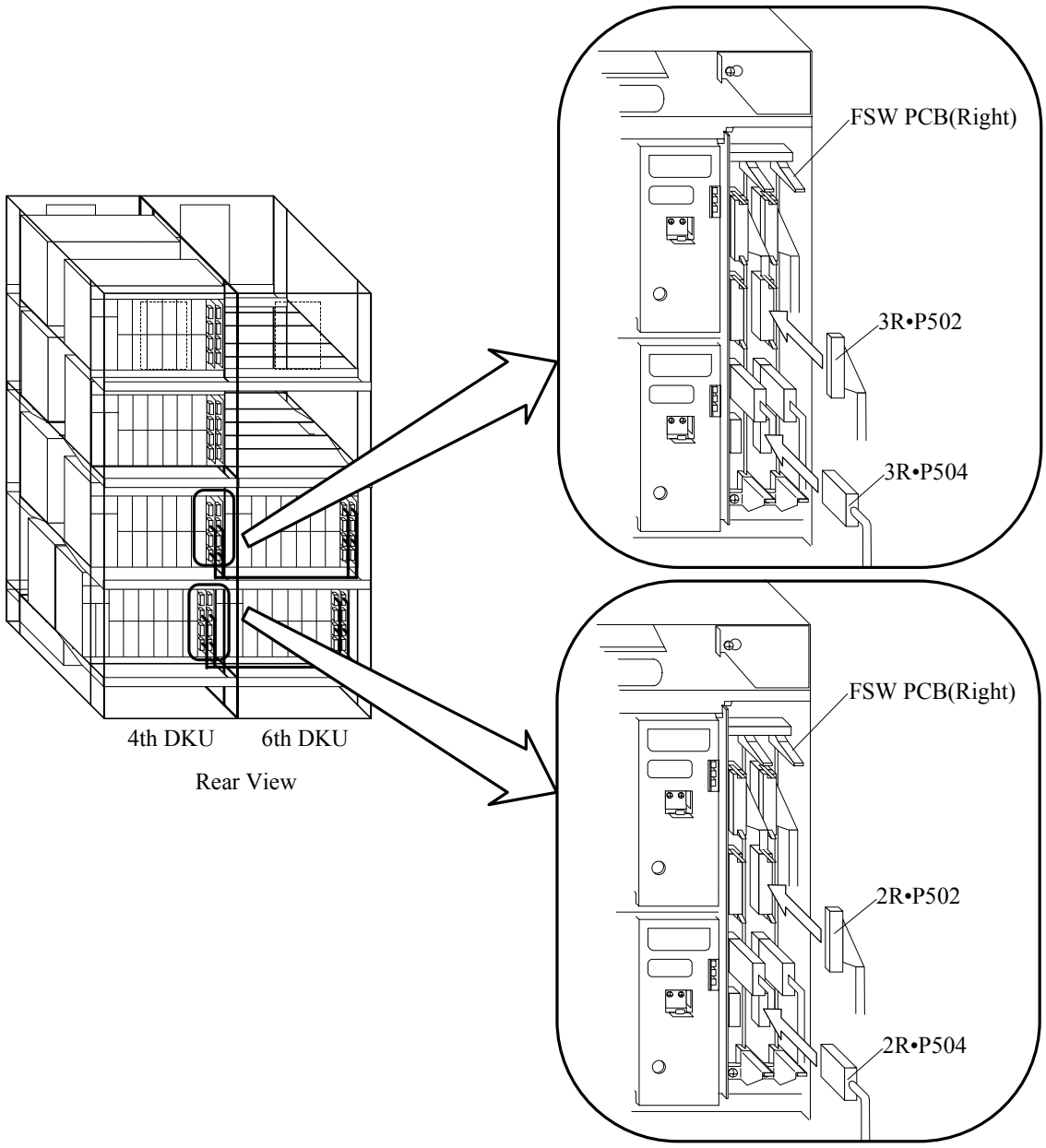



Fig. 3.12.3.9-8 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

7. When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem is operating (excluding the case when connecting the DEV interface cables between the Third DKU frame (HDU-L10-L13) and the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L20-L23) and between the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L20-L23) and the Sixth DKU frame (HDU-L30-L33) at the same time), return to INST02-310 ⑤.
   When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem power is turned off or connecting the DEV interface cables between the Third DKU frame (HDU-L10-L13) and the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L20-L23) and between the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L20-L23) and the Sixth DKU frame (HDU-L30-L33) at the same time while the subsystem is operating, go to INST03-2610.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. (Dummy Procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Fourth DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.9-10 and 3.12.3.9-11.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

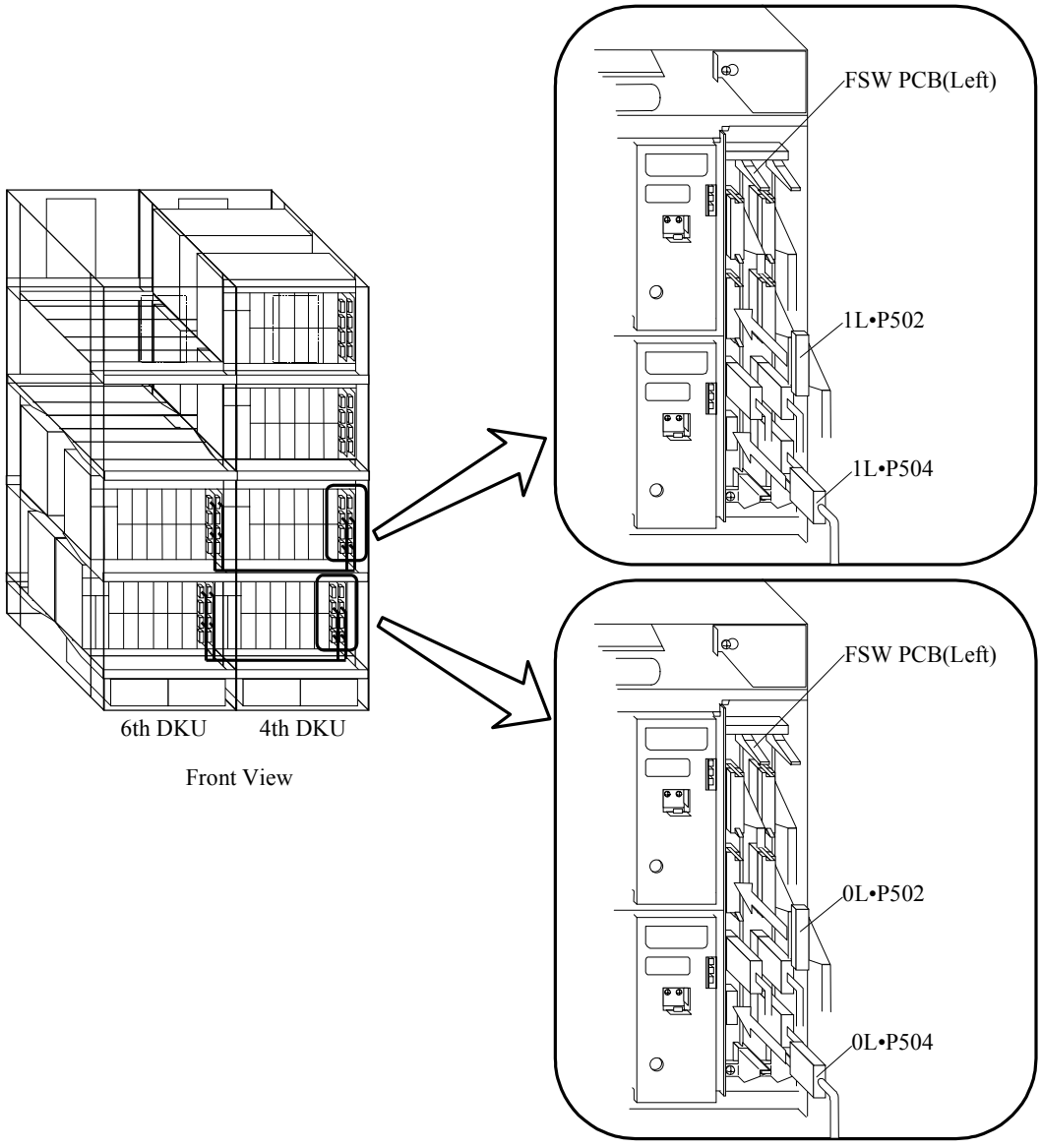



Fig. 3.12.3.9-10 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

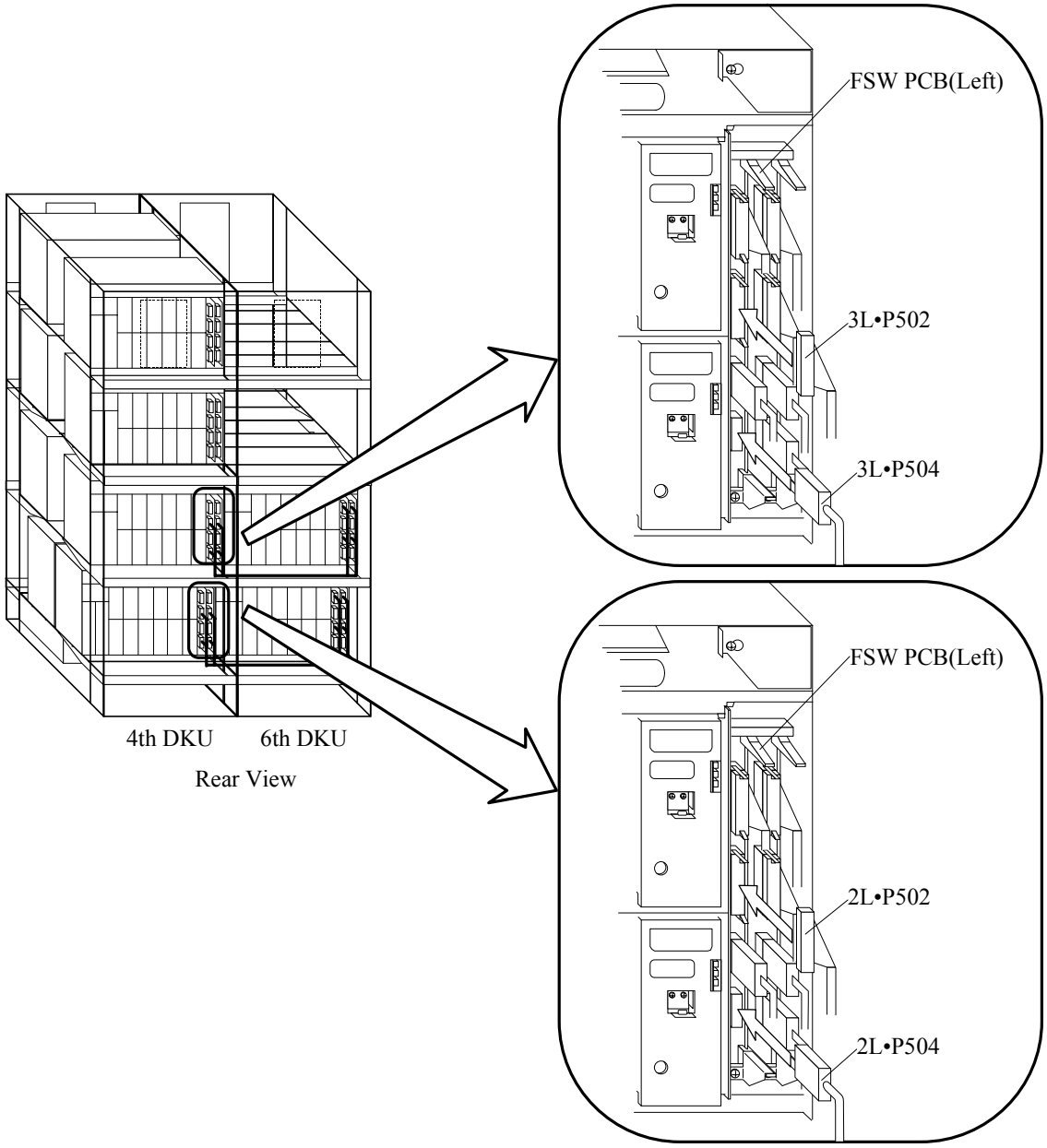



Fig. 3.12.3.9-11 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

10. When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem is operating (excluding the case when connecting the DEV interface cables between the Third DKU frame (HDU-L10-L13) and the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L20-L23) and between the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L20-L23) and the Sixth DKU frame (HDU-L30-L33) at the same time), return to INST02-320 ⑦.
When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem power is turned off or connecting the DEV interface cables between the Third DKU frame (HDU-L10-L13) and the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L20-L23) and between the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L20-L23) and the Sixth DKU frame (HDU-L30-L33) at the same time while the subsystem is operating, go to INST03-2630.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.
12. Attach the cable covers ① and ② with the screw to fix the DEV Interface Cables.

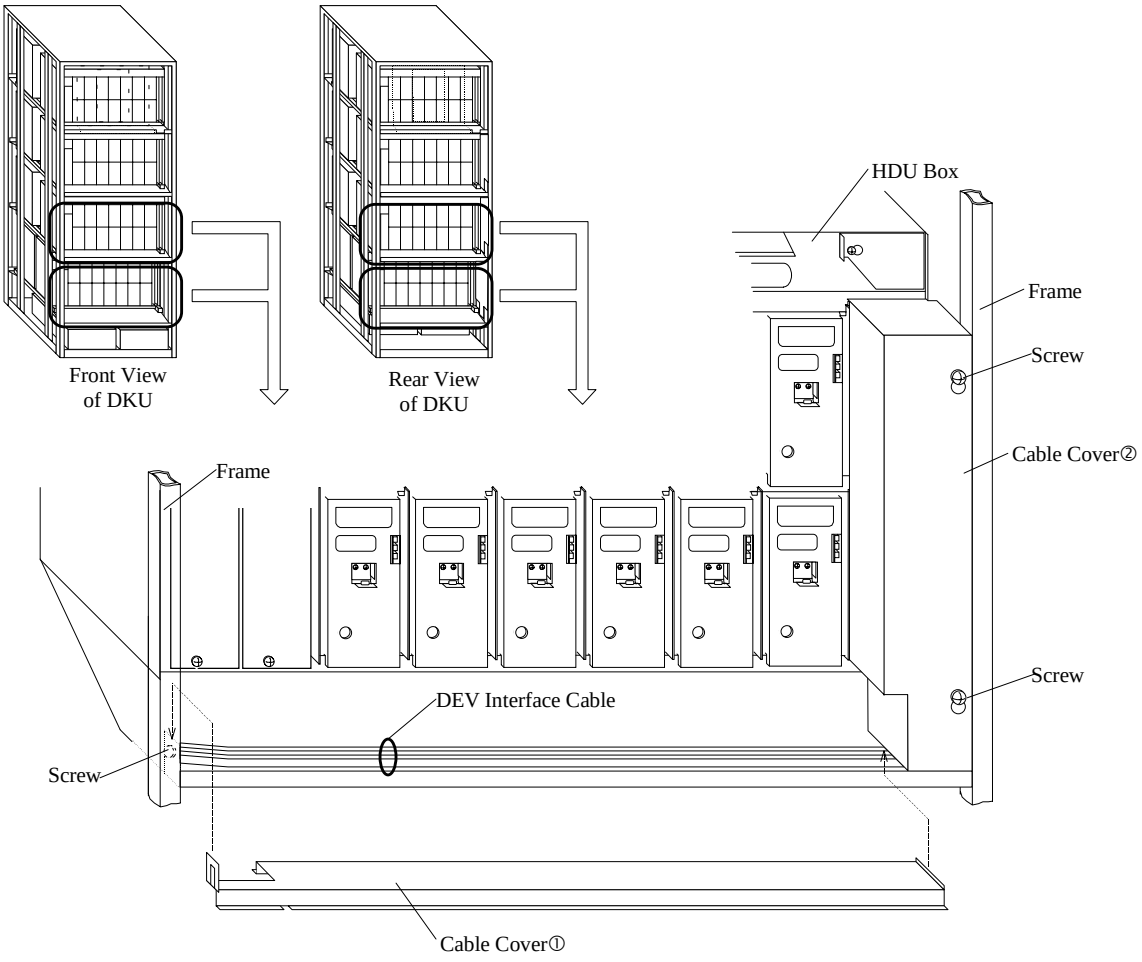



Fig. 3.12.3.9-12 Fixation of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

13. Attach the nameplate to the Sixth DKU frame.

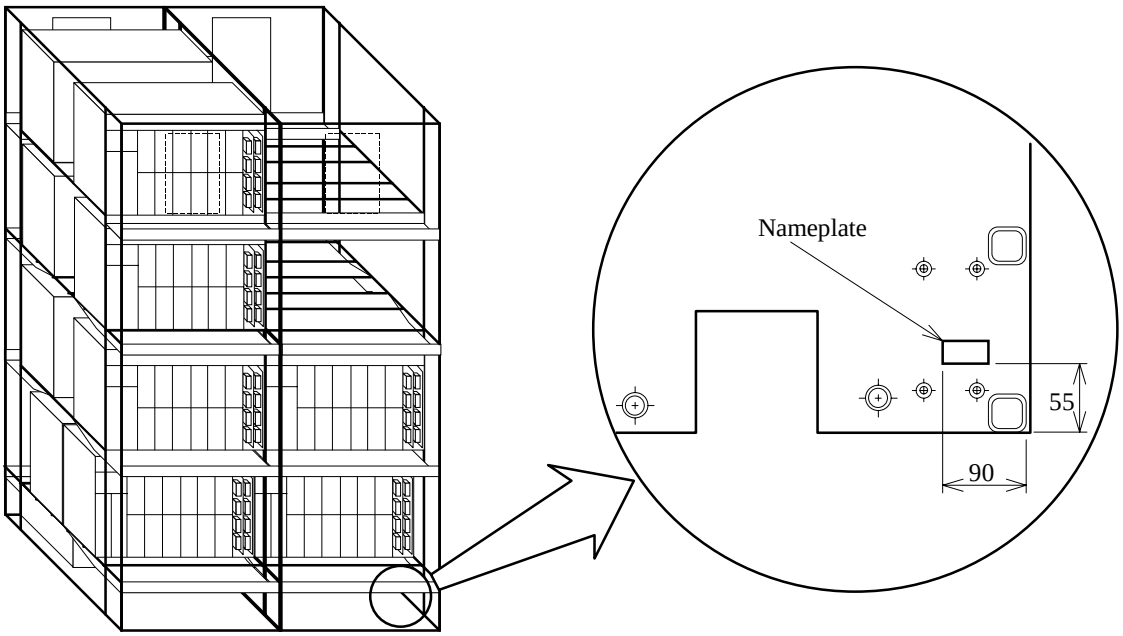



Fig. 3.12.3.9-13 Attachment of the Nameplate

14. When the Sixth DKU frame consists of 4 HDU boxes, fix the rest of the DEV interface cables in the Fourth DKU frame with the binders.

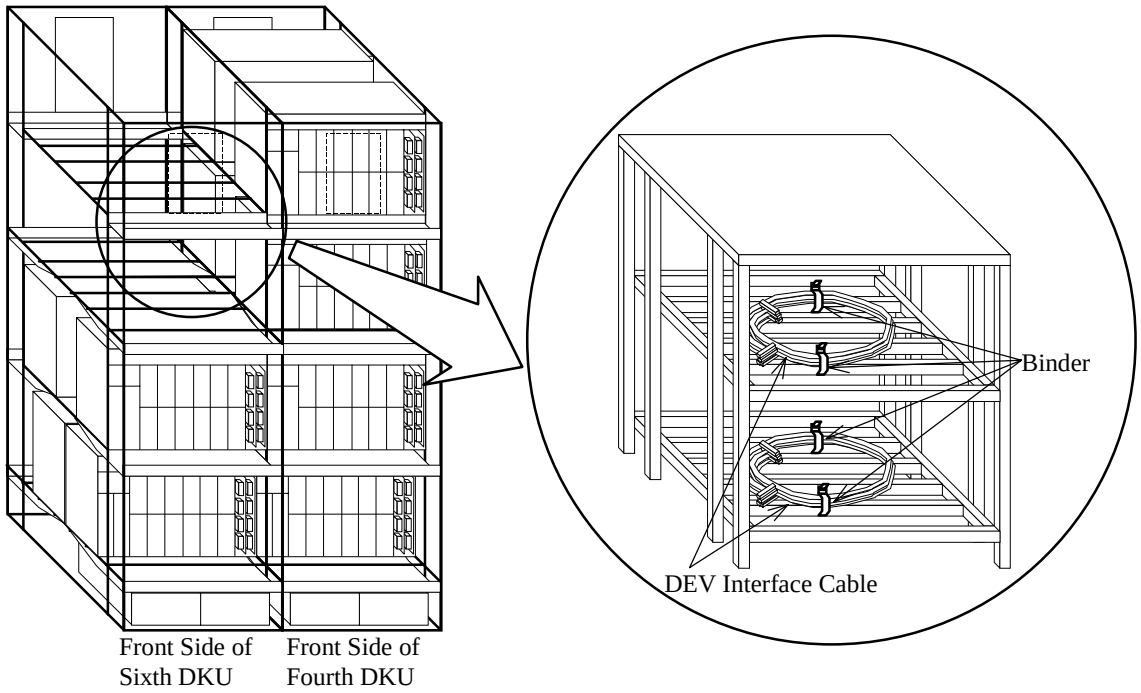



Fig. 3.12.3.9-14 Fixation of the DEV Interface Cables

15. Go to INST02-330 Step ⑨.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.12.3.10 Connection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-L37 from L34)

1. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

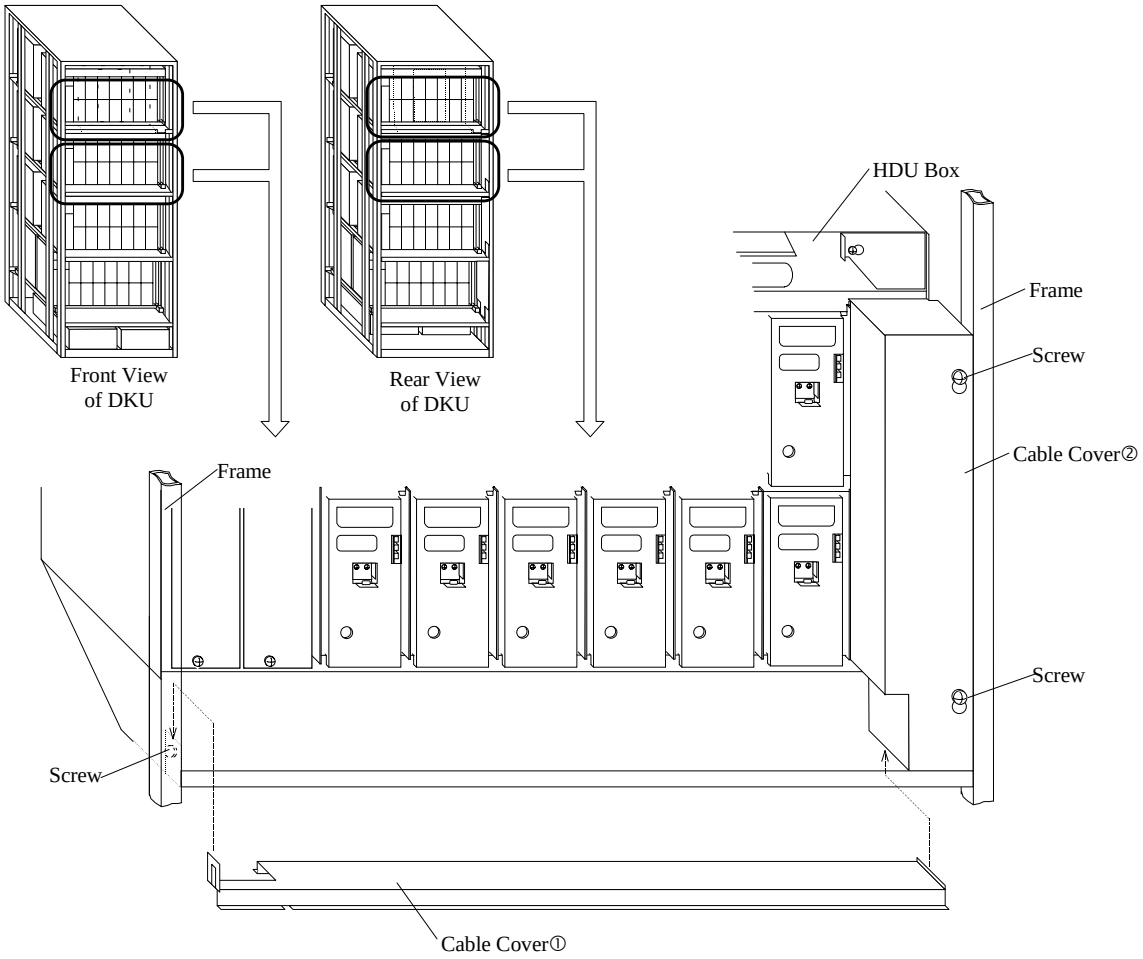



Fig. 3.12.3.10-1 Removal of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

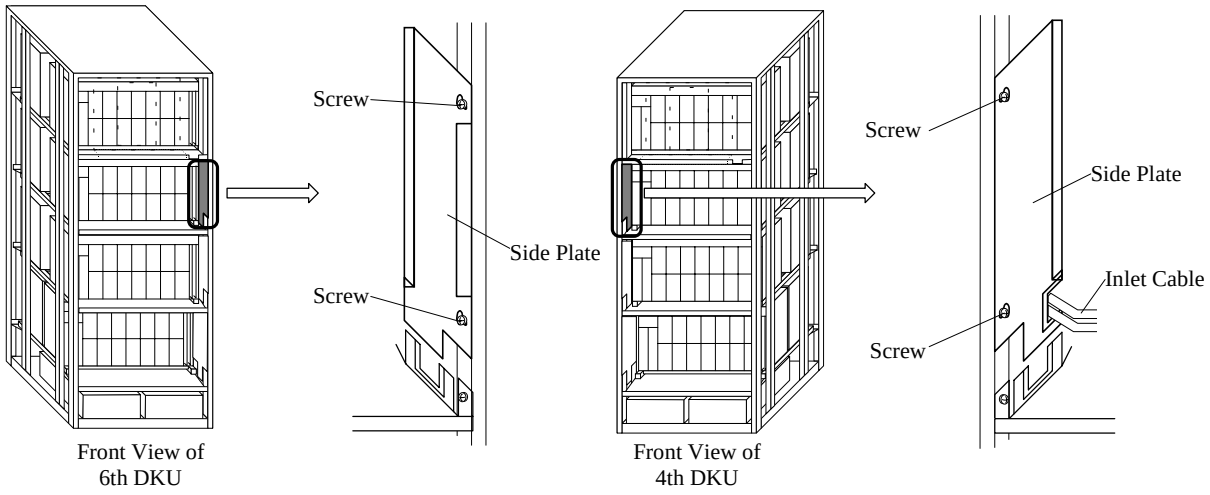



Fig. 3.12.3.10-2 Removal of Side Plates (Front View)

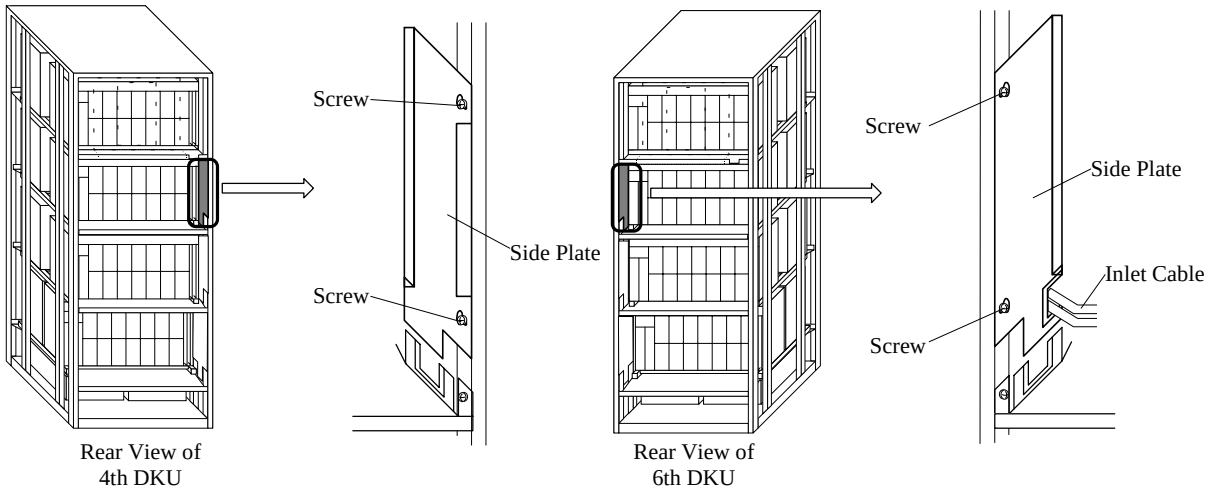



Fig. 3.12.3.10-3 Removal of Side Plates (Rear View)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Sixth DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.10-4 and 3.12.3.10-5.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

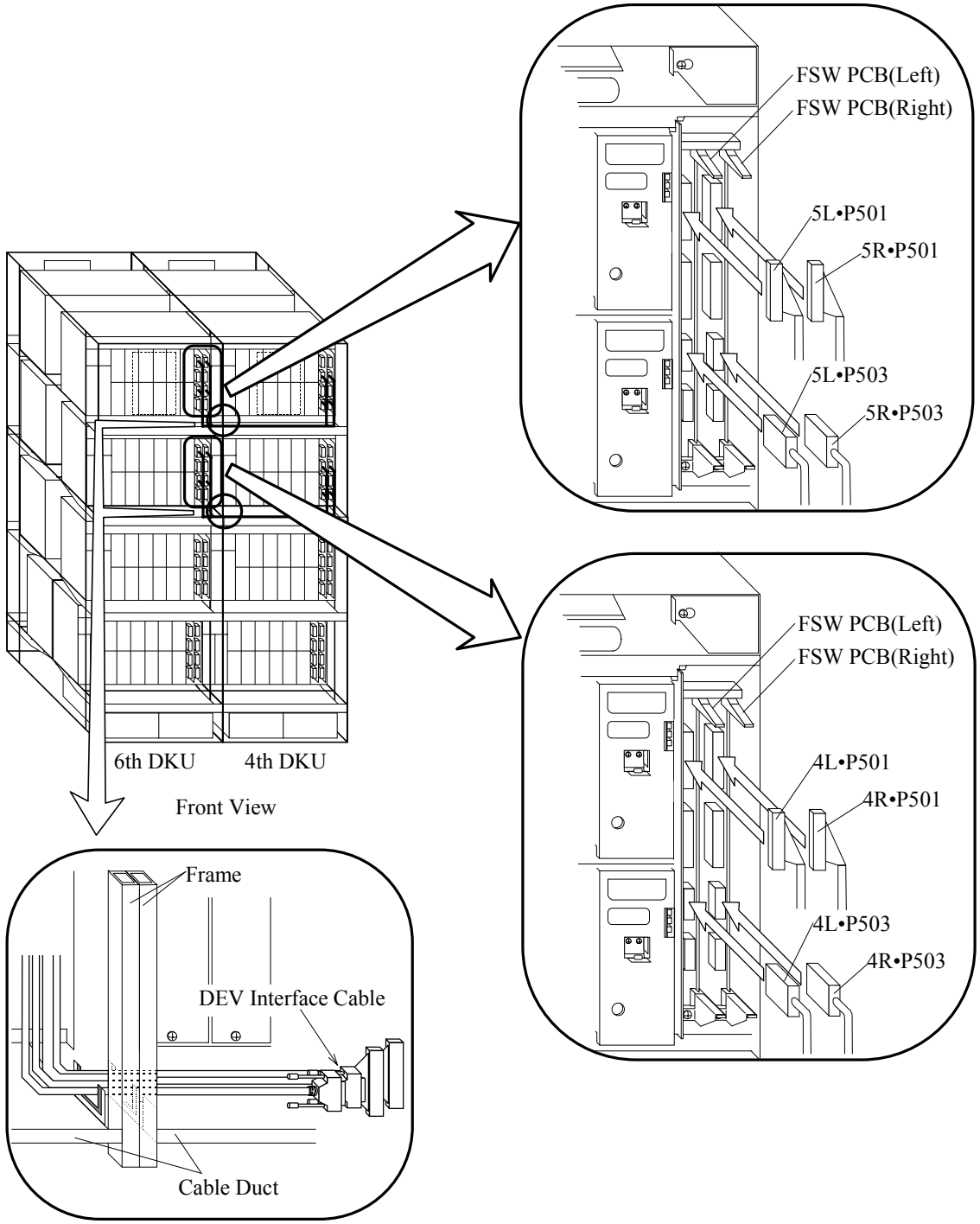



Fig. 3.12.3.10-4 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

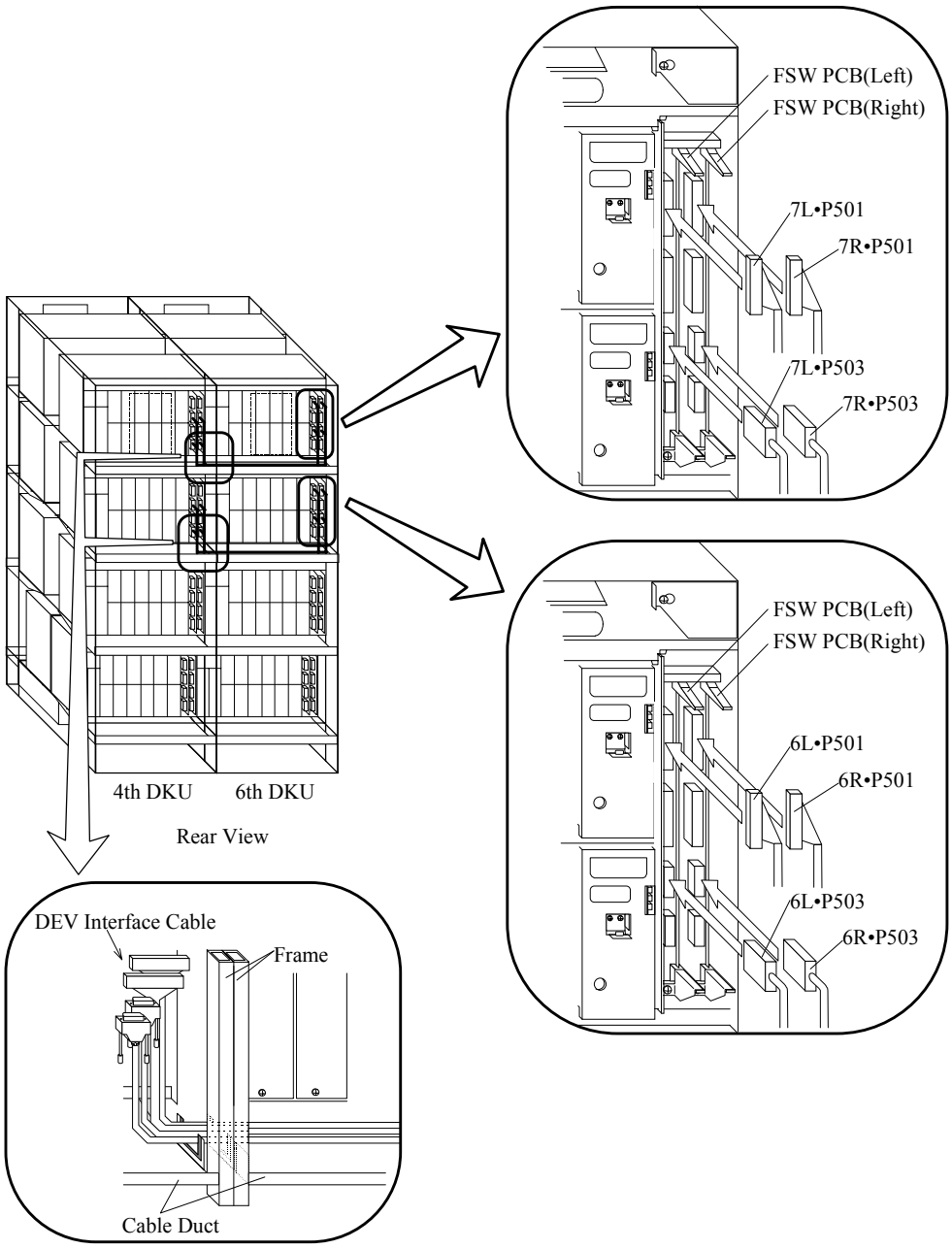



Fig. 3.12.3.10-5 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

4. When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem is operating (excluding the case when connecting the DEV interface cables between the Third DKU frame (HDU-L14-L17) and the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L24-L27) and between the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L24-L27) and the Sixth DKU frame (HDU-L34-L37) at the same time), return to INST02-300 ②.
   When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem power is turned off or connecting the DEV interface cables between the Third DKU frame (HDU-L14-L17) and the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L24-L27) and between the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L24-L27) and the Sixth DKU frame (HDU-L34-L37) at the same time while the subsystem is operating, go to INST03-2680.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. (Dummy Procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Fourth DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.10-7 and 3.12.3.10-8.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

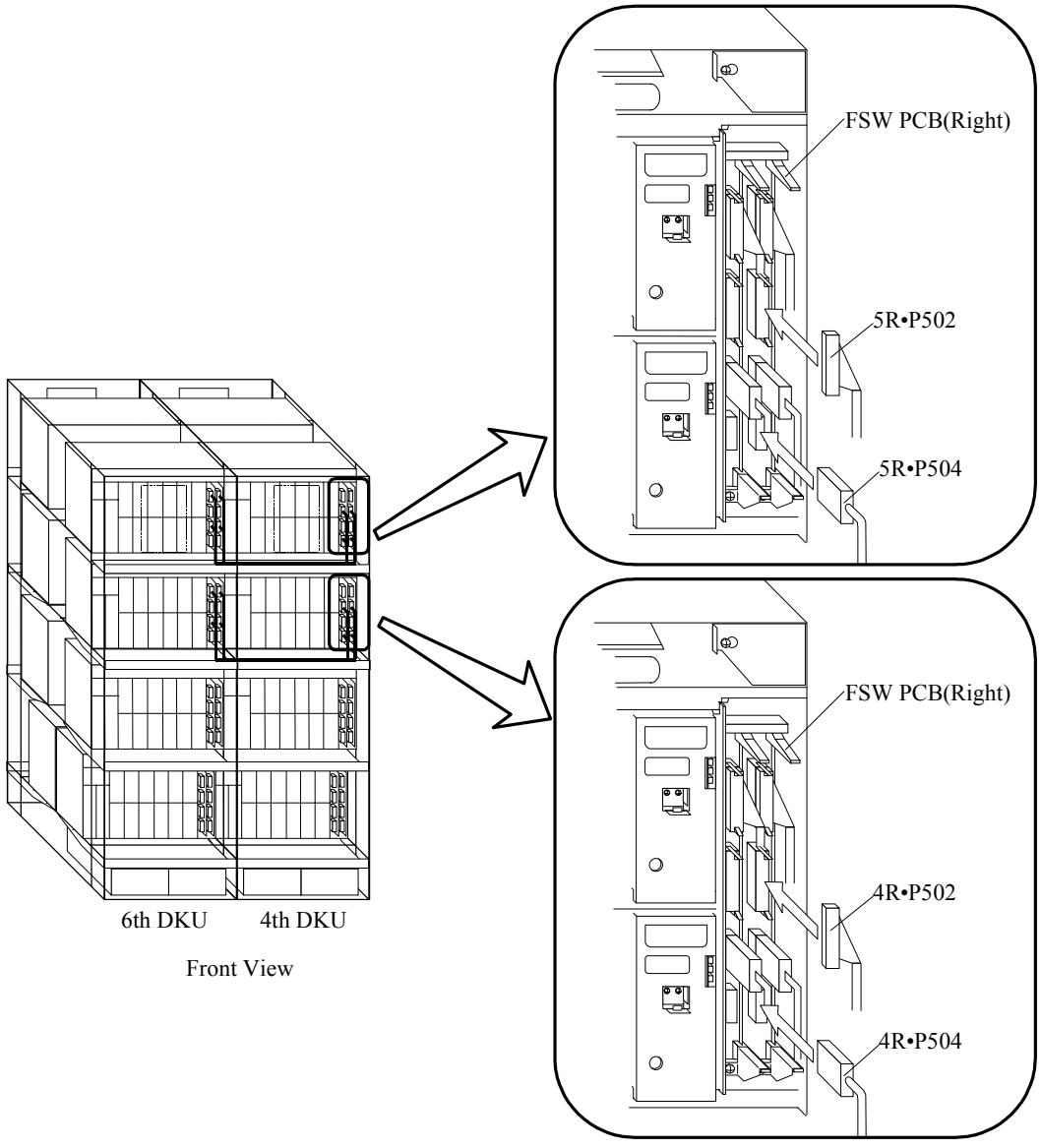



Fig. 3.12.3.10-7 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

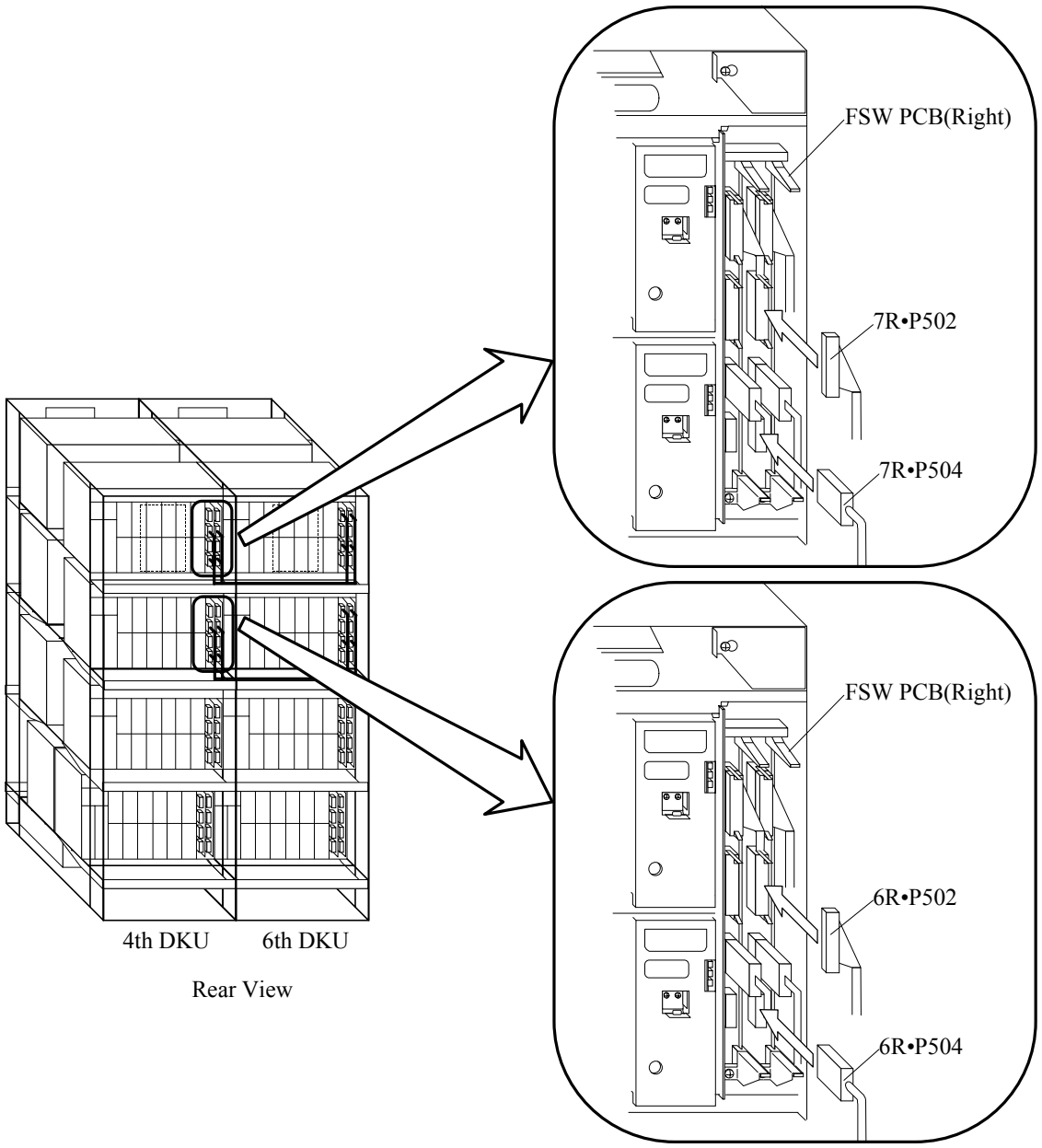



Fig. 3.12.3.10-8 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

7. When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem is operating (excluding the case when connecting the DEV interface cables between the Third DKU frame (HDU-L14-L17) and the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L24-L27) and between the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L24-L27) and the Sixth DKU frame (HDU-L34-L37) at the same time), return to INST02-310 ⑤.
When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem power is turned off or connecting the DEV interface cables between the Third DKU frame (HDU-L14-L17) and the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L24-L27) and between the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L24-L27) and the Sixth DKU frame (HDU-L34-L37) at the same time while the subsystem is operating, go to INST03-2710.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. (Dummy Procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the Fourth DKU frame referring to figures 3.12.3.10-10 and 3.12.3.10-11.

> ⚠ CAUTION
> Precaution against a cutting of a cable : When installing a cable with no protector, take care not to get it cut by letting it caught by a sharp edge of a sheet metal part, etc.

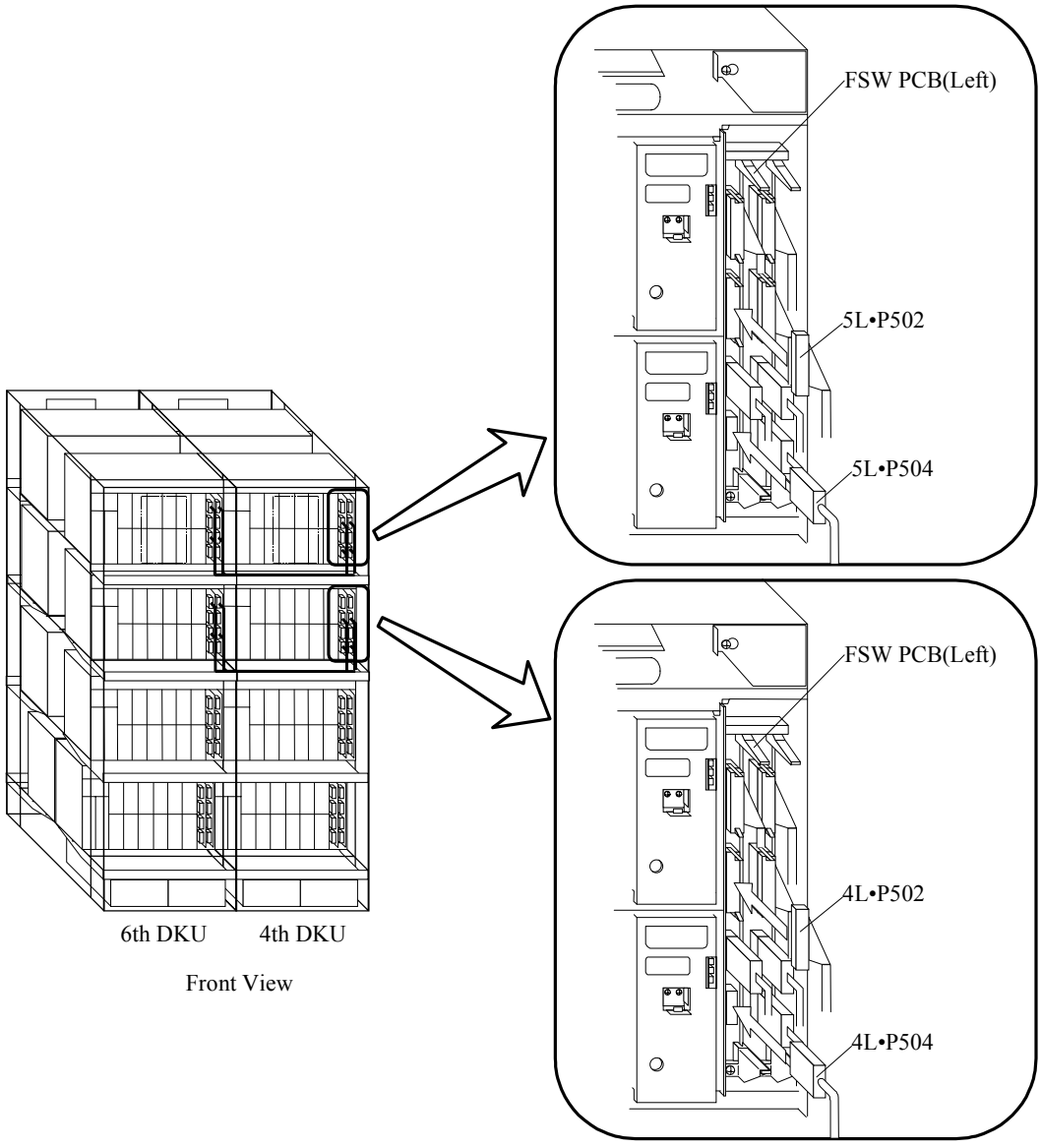



Fig. 3.12.3.10-10 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

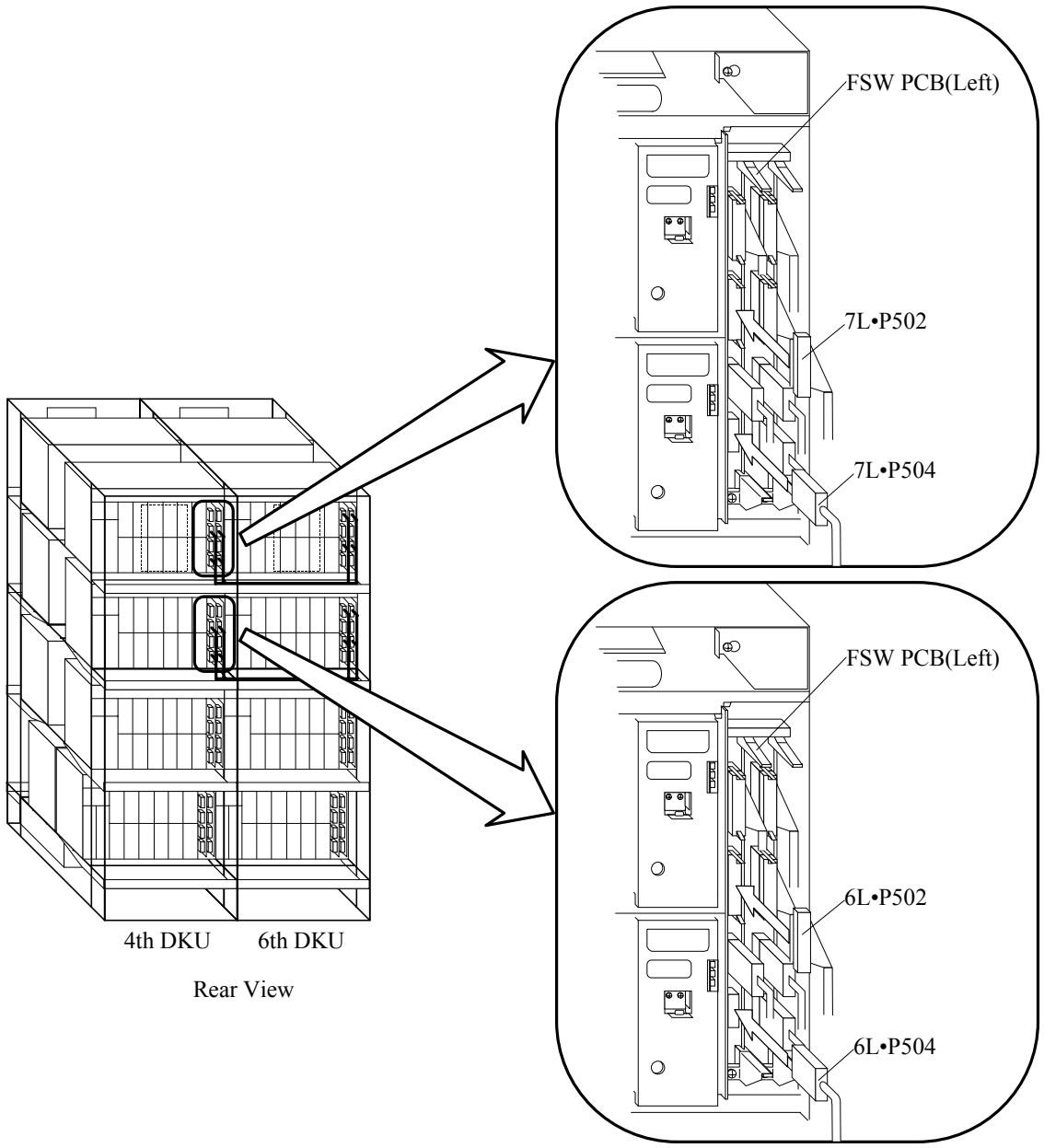



Fig. 3.12.3.10-11 Connection of the DEV Interface Cables

10. When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem is operating (excluding the case when connecting the DEV interface cables between the Third DKU frame (HDU-L14-L17) and the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L24-L27) and between the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L24-L27) and the Sixth DKU frame (HDU-L34-L37) at the same time), return to INST02-320 ⑦.
When connecting the DEV interface cable while the subsystem power is turned off or connecting the DEV interface cables between the Third DKU frame (HDU-L14-L17) and the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L24-L27) and between the Fourth DKU frame (HDU-L24-L27) and the Sixth DKU frame (HDU-L34-L37) at the same time while the subsystem is operating, go to INST03-2730.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.
12. Attach the cable covers ① and ② with the screw to fix the DEV Interface Cables.

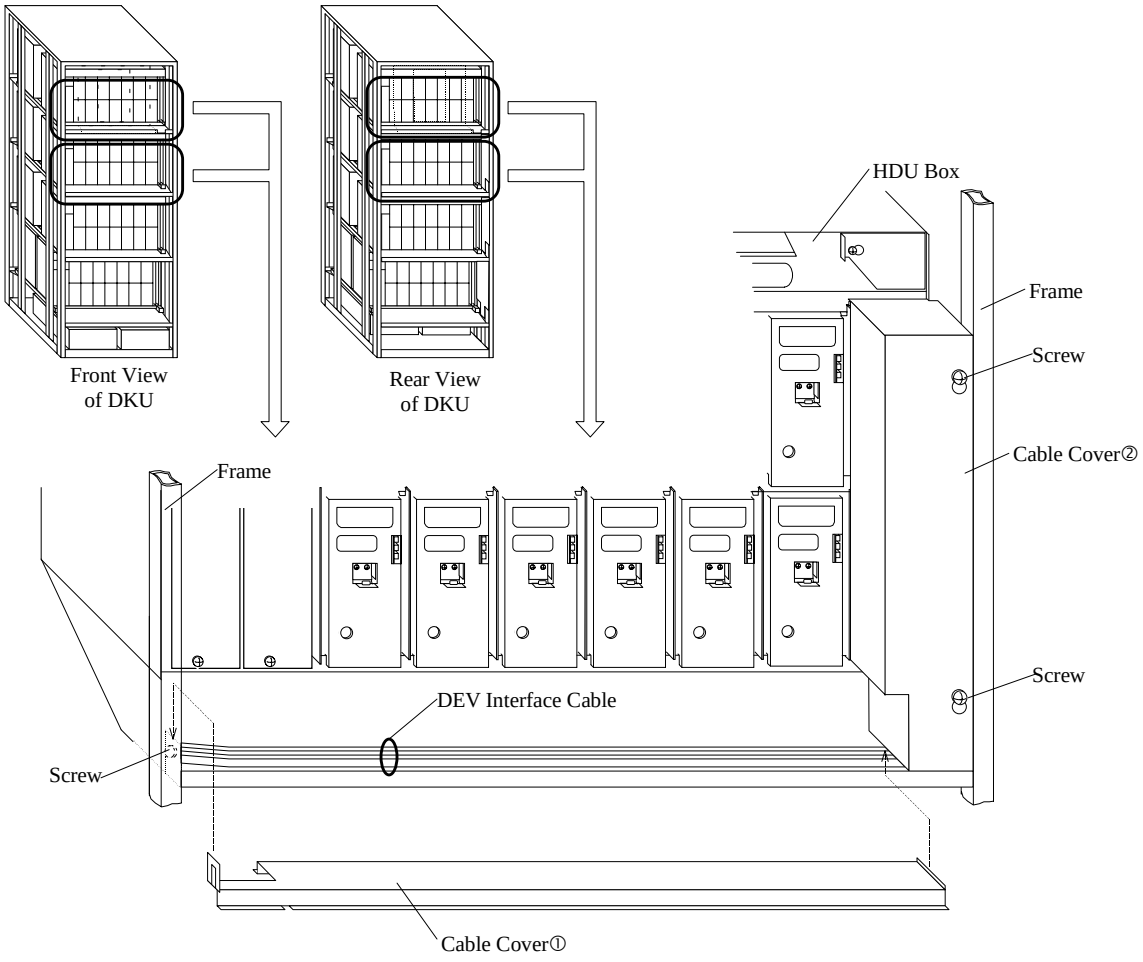



Fig. 3.12.3.10-12 Fixation of the DEV Interface Cables

13. Go to INST02-330 Step ⑨.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.13 Installation of Interface Connector

### 3.13.1 Installation of PCI I/F Connector (DKC-F410I-18)

#### 3.13.1.1 Flowchart

1. Confirm that the REMOTE/LOCAL Switch of DKC Panel is set to LOCAL. If not, set the REMOTE/LOCAL Switch to LOCAL.

↓

2. Connect the "DKC Panel INH" jumper plug to the sockets on the DKCMN.

↓

3. Attach the PCI CON PCB.

↓

4. Set the REMOTE/LOCAL switch and jumper plugs (JP1 and JP2).

↓

5. Disconnect the "CE Panel INH" jumper plug from the socket on the DKCMN.

↓

6. Attach the nameplate.

#### 3.13.1.2 Parts List

Table 3.13.1.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-18 | PCI CON | 5509131-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-11 | 1 | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.13.1.3 Installation Procedure of PCI I/F Connector

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Confirm that the REMOTE/LOCAL Switch of DKC Panel is set to LOCAL. If not, set the REMOTE/LOCAL Switch to LOCAL.

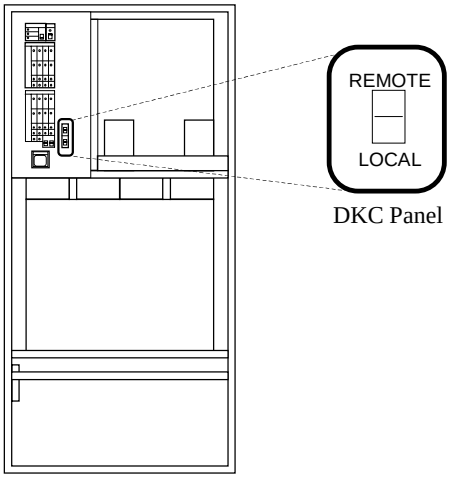



Fig. 3.13.1.3-1 Setting of REMOTE/LOCAL Switch

2. Connect the "CE Panel INH" jumper plug to the sockets on the DKCMN.

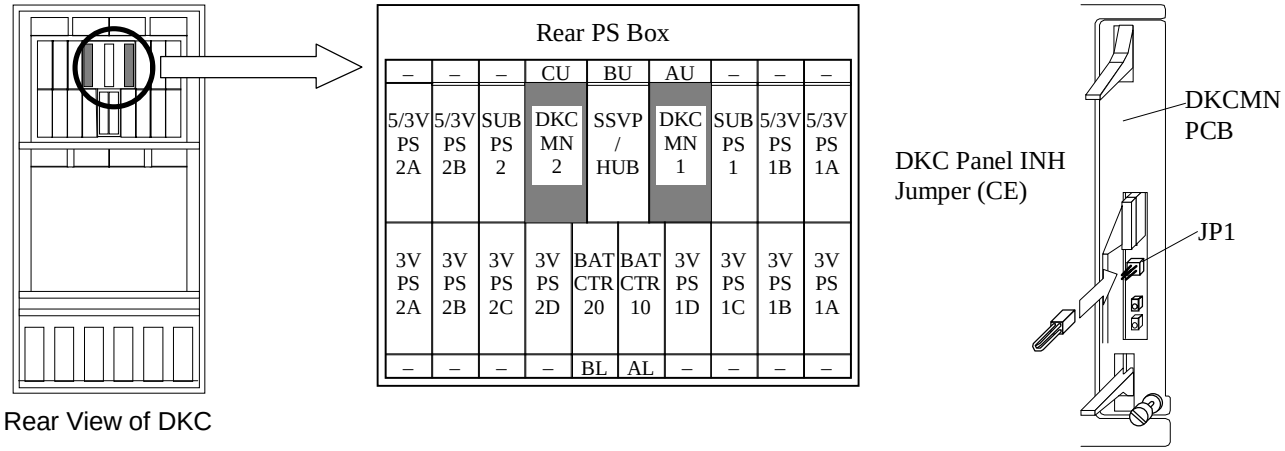



Fig. 3.13.1.3-2 Insertion of Jumper Plug

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Attach the PCI CON PCB.
   a. Remove the screw① and remove the plate.
   b. Attach the PCI CON PCB and fasten the screw②.
   c. Attach the plate and fasten the screw①.
   d. Connect the cable.

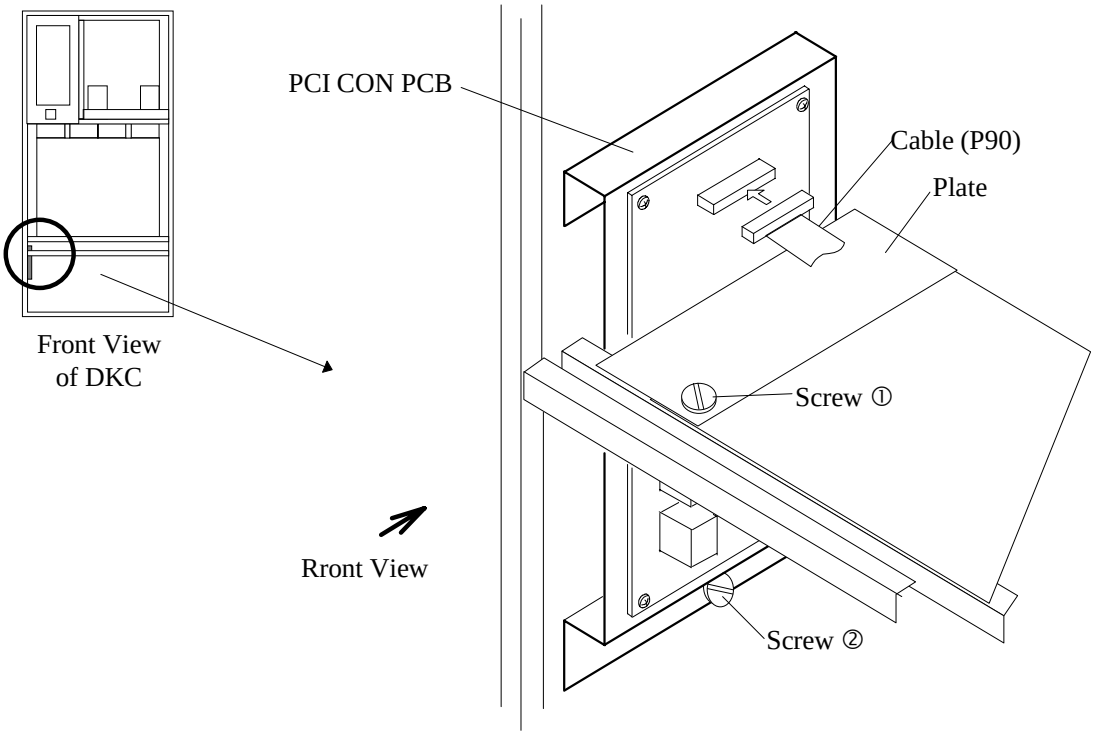



Fig. 3.13.1.3-3 Attachment of PCI CON PCB

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Set the REMOTE/LOCAL switch and jumper plugs (JP1 and JP2).
   a. Restore the REMOTE/LOCAL switch on the DKC panel set in step 1 to its previous setting.
   b. Set the jumper plugs (JP1 and JP2) of the PCI CON referring to Fig. 3.13.1.3-4 and Table 3.13.1.3-1.

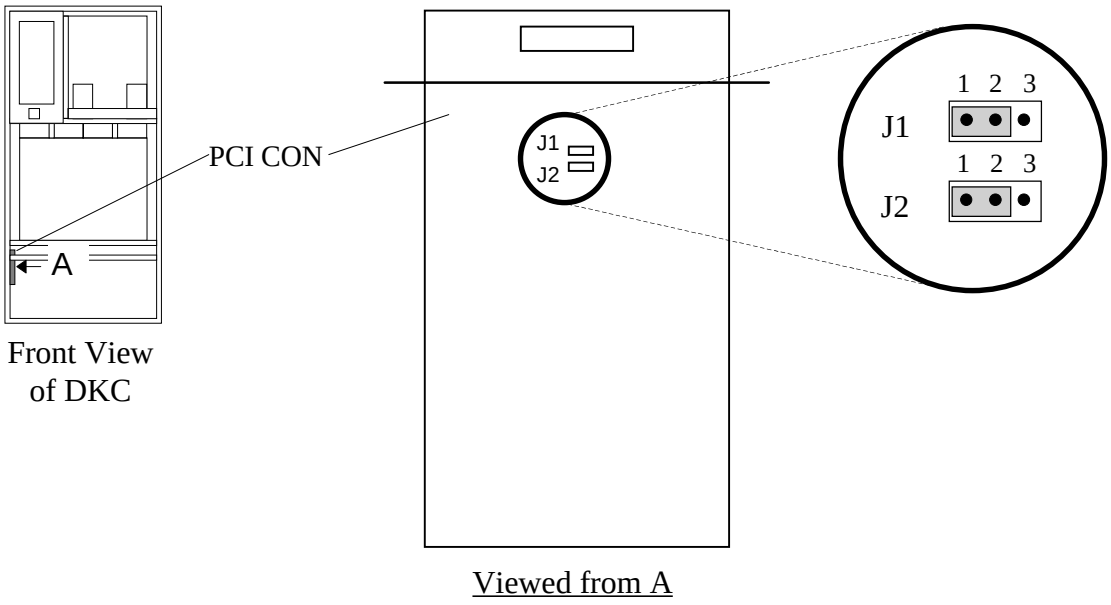
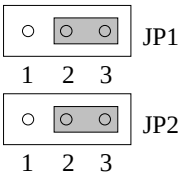
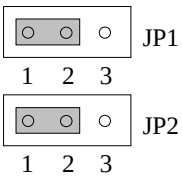



Fig. 3.13.1.3-4 Setting of Jumper Plugs

Table 3.13.1.3-1 Jumper setting of PCI CON

| No. | Description | JP1 and JP2 Setting |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | When power is controlled from the host (at least one PCI cable attached to JP1-JP8 on PCI CON PCB), set the jumpers as shown. |   |
| 2 | When power is not controlled from the host, no PCI Cable attached to JP1-JP8 PCI CON PCB, to disable the EPO of host, set the jumpers as shown. |   |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Disconnect the "CE Panel INH" jumper plug from the socket on the DKCMN.

6. Attach the nameplate.
   a. Attach the nameplate of DKC-F410I-18.

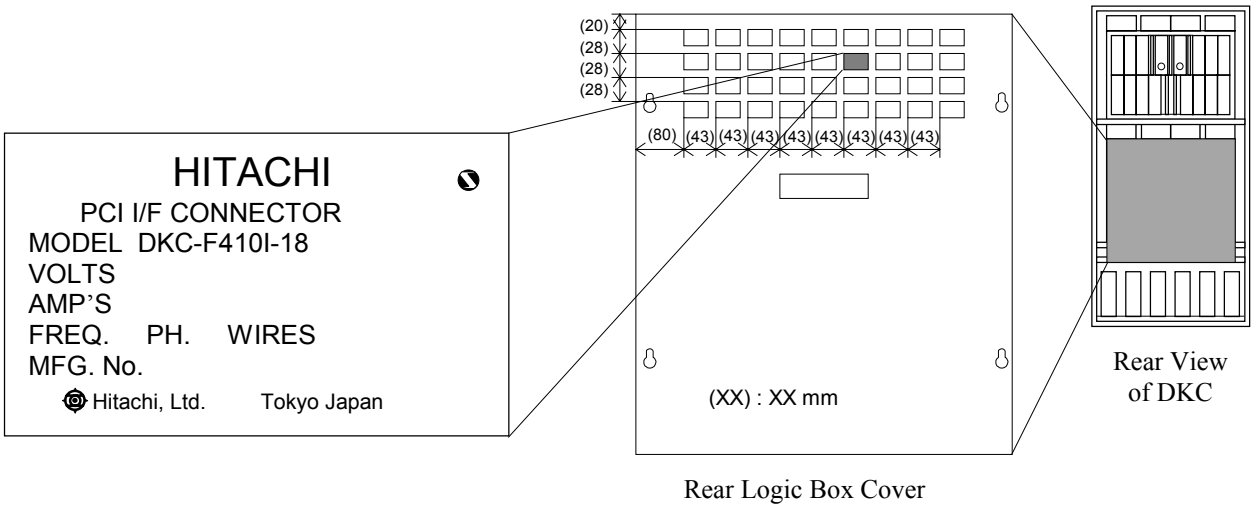



Fig. 3.13.1.3-5 Location of the Nameplate

7. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation : Go to INST02-10 step (2)-2.
   Non-Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-120 step (9)-2.
   Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-210 step (7).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.14 Installation of AC Box Kit

### 3.14.1 Installation of AC Box Kit for DKU (DKU-F405I-3PS/1PS)

#### 3.14.1.1 Flowchart

1. Remove the Plate.
↓
2. Attach the DKU AC Boxes.
↓
3. Attach the Nameplate.
↓
4. Connect the Cables.
↓
5. Attach the Plate.

#### 3.14.1.2 Parts List

Table 3.14.1.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKU-F405I-3PS | DKU AC Box | 5502383-A | 2 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103308-13 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259625-1 | 1 | |
| 2 | DKU-F405I-1PS | DKU AC Box | 5502396-A | 2 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103308-18 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259625-6 | 1 | |

Copyright ©2000,2002, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 3.14.1.3 Installation Procedure of AC Box Kit for DKU

1. Remove the Plate.
   a. Remove the two screws.
   b. Slide the plate toward the rear side to remove.

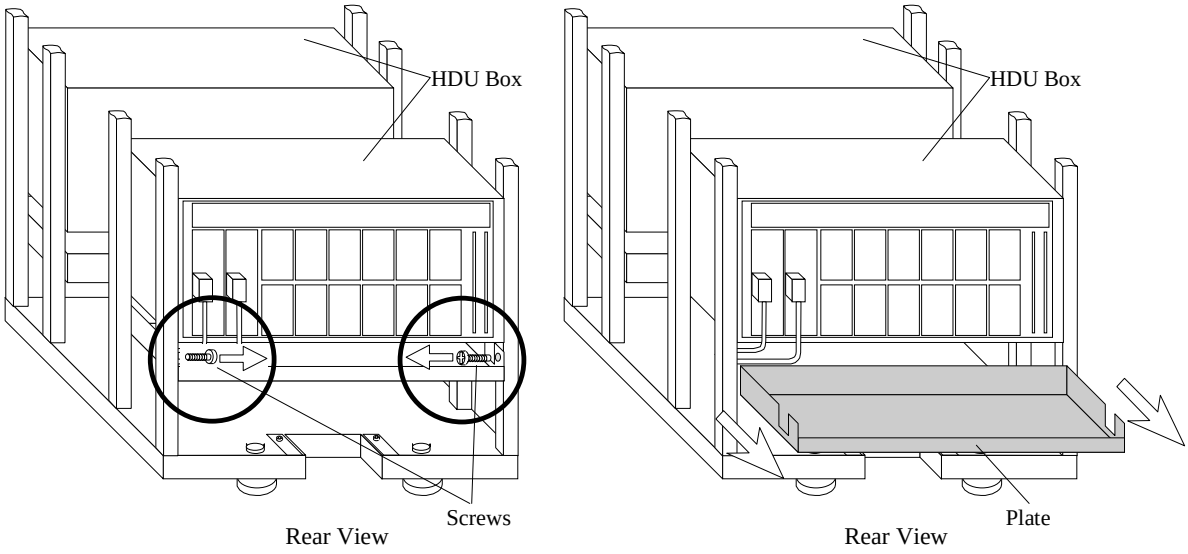



Fig. 3.14.1.3-1 Removal of Plate

2. Attach the DKU AC Boxes.
   a. Slide the DKU AC Boxes from the front to the rear.

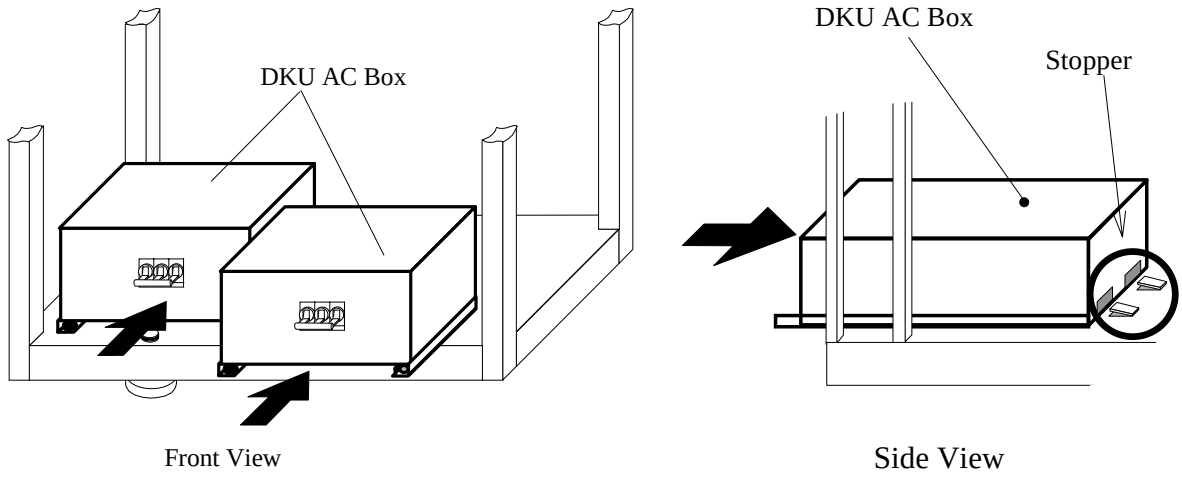
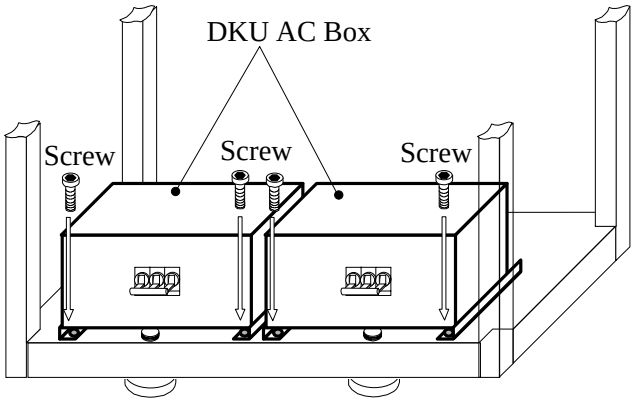



Fig. 3.14.1.3-2 Attachment of DKU AC Boxes

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

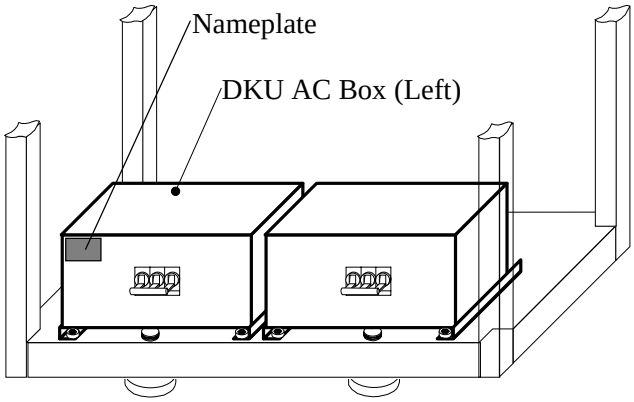
b. Secure the DKU AC Boxes with the screws.




Front View
of DKU

Fig. 3.14.1.3-3 Attachment of Screws

3. Attach the Nameplate.
   a. Attach the corresponding nameplate to the left DKU AC Box.




Front View
of DKU

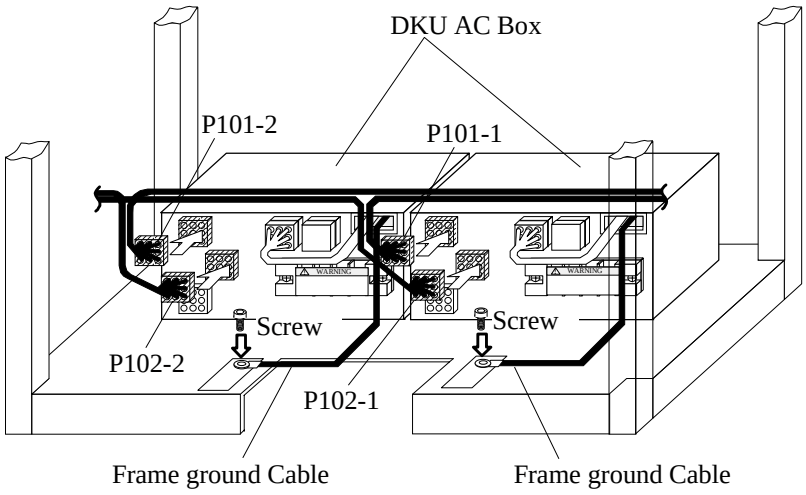
Fig. 3.14.1.3-4 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

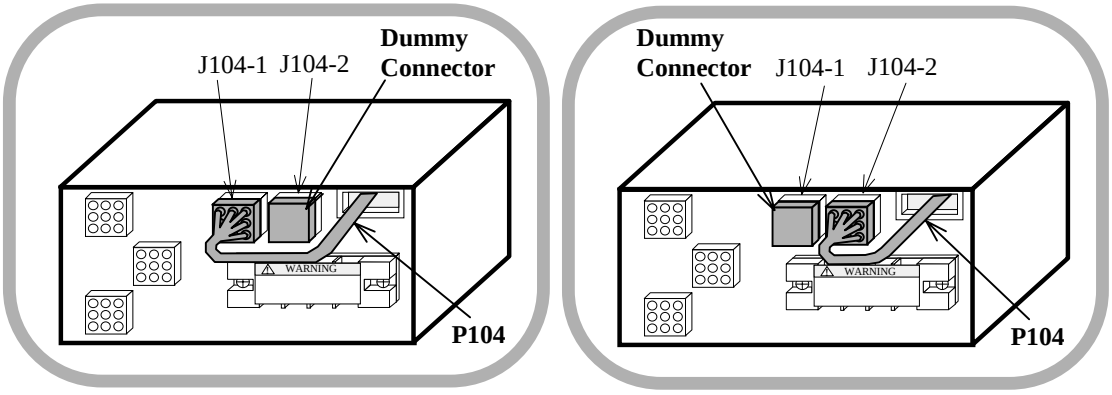
4. Connect the Cables.

DKU-F405I-3PS

a. Secure the frame ground cables with the screws.
b. Connect the cables (P101-1, P102-1, P101-2, P102-2 and P104) and dummy connector to the DKU AC Boxes.




Rear View




Input AC Voltage : 200 - 240V  Input AC Voltage : 380 - 415V

Fig. 3.14.1.3-5 Connection of Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

DKU-F405I-1PS

a. Secure the frame ground cables with the screws.
b. Connect the cables (P101-1, P102-1, P101-2 and P102-2) to the DKU AC Boxes.

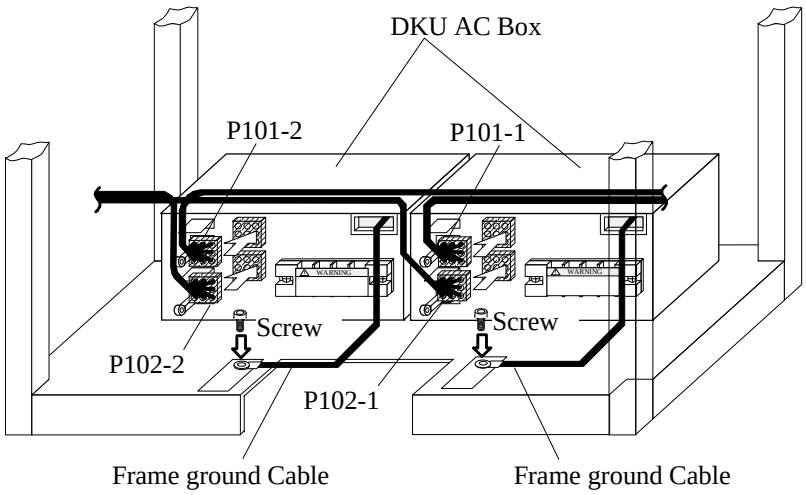



Fig. 3.14.1.3-6 Connection of Cables

5. Attach the Plate.
   a. Attach the plate with the two screws.

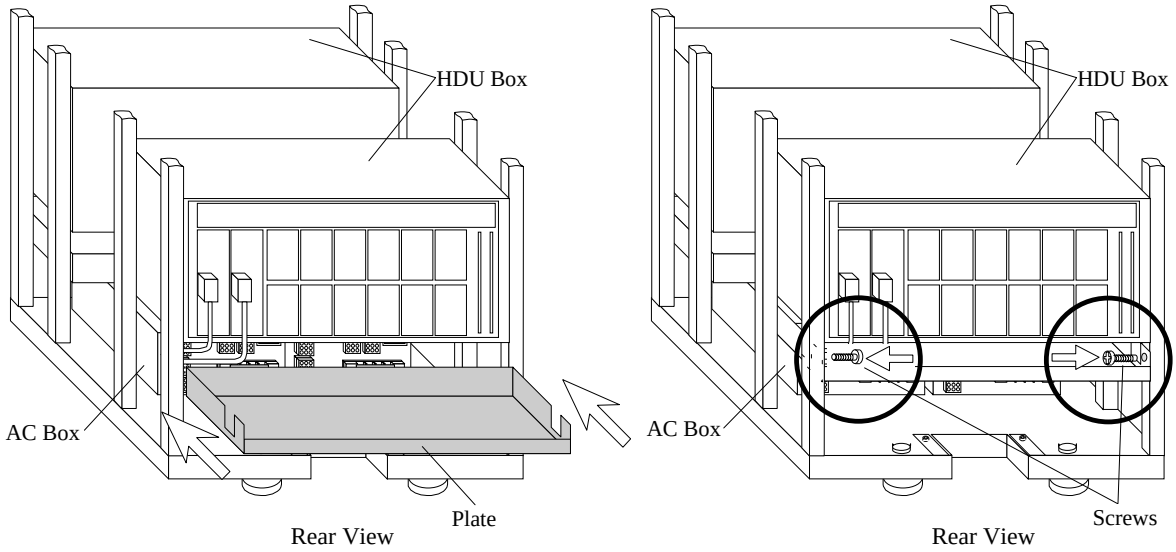



Fig. 3.14.1.3-7 Attachment of Plate

6. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation
      Basic Disk Unit Installation : Go to INST02-10 step (2)-3.
      Additional Disk Units : Go to INST02-20 step (7)-2.
   Non-Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-90 step (5)-2.
   Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-210 step (8)-2.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.14.2 Installation of AC Box Kit for DKC (DKC-F410I-1PS)

### 3.14.2.1 Flowchart

1. Remove the Cover.
↓
2. Change the Dummy Plate.
↓
3. Attach the DKC AC Boxes.
↓
4. Attach the Partition (Door).
↓
5. Attach the Nameplate and the Labels.

### 3.14.2.2 Parts list

Table 3.14.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-1PS | DKC AC Box | 5509371-A | 2 | |
| | | Dummy PNL ASSY | 5510616-A | 1 | |
| | | Base(AC BOX) | 5510614-B | 1 | |
| | | Upper Support | 5510614-A | 1 | |
| | | Partition(AC BOX) | 3259558-1 | 1 | |
| | | Partition(Door) | 5509372-1 | 1 | |
| | | Label(UL5) | 5466325-1 | 1 | |
| | | Screw | SB306 | 6 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 14 | |
| | | Toothed Washer | WT004 | 4 | Lock Washer |
| | | WA Socket Bolt | 3183095-408 | 2 | |
| | | Label | 3257223-1 | 1 | P250-1, P250-2 |
| | | Label(V/Hz) | 2103353-1 | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103342-3 | 1 | DKC-F410I-1PS |
| | | Nameplate | 3259765-1 | 1 | A5951-60005 |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.14.2.3 Installation Procedure of AC Box Kit for DKC

1. Remove the Cover.
   a. Remove the Front Logic Box cover from the Front Logic Box. Refer to page INST03-20.

2. Change the Dummy Plate.
   a. Open the repeat binder and remove the AC cables (P103-1 and P103-2).

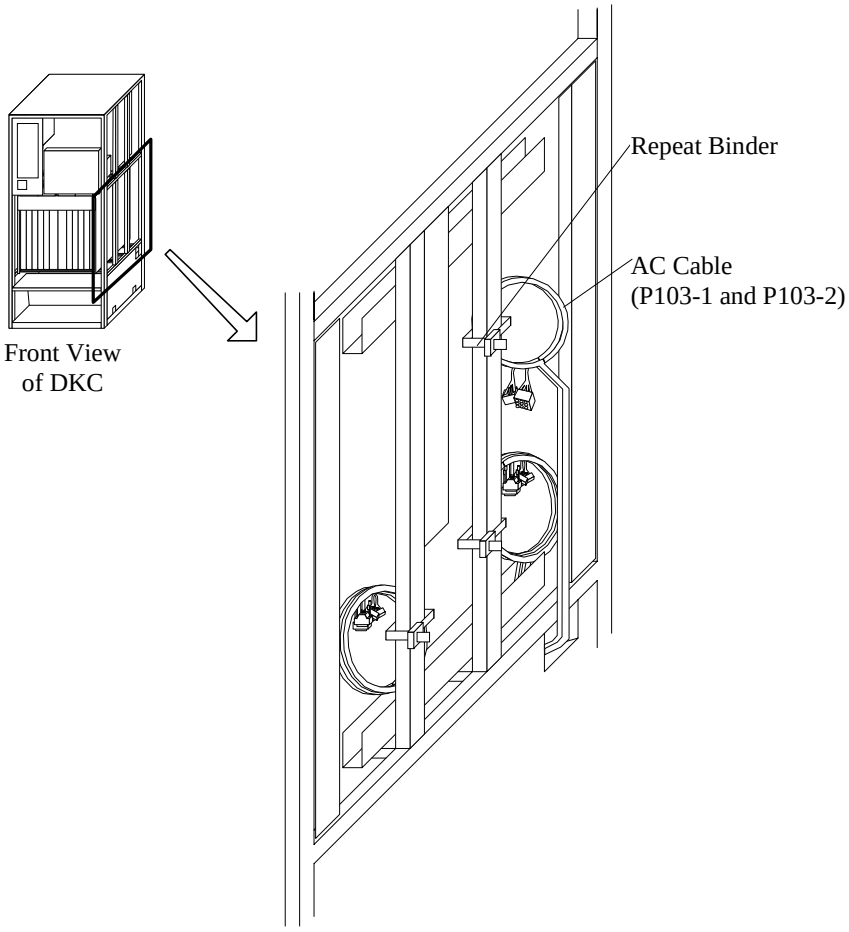



Fig. 3.14.2.3-1 Removal of AC Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the AC cables from the cable duct.

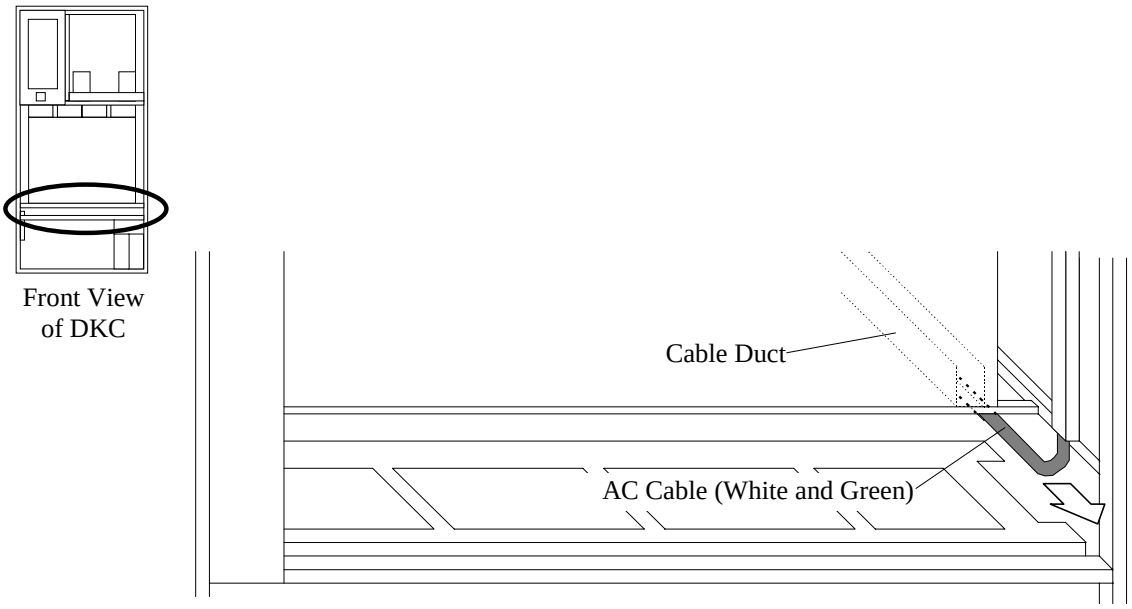



Fig. 3.14.2.3-2 Removal of AC Cable

c. Insert the extra cables to the cable duct.

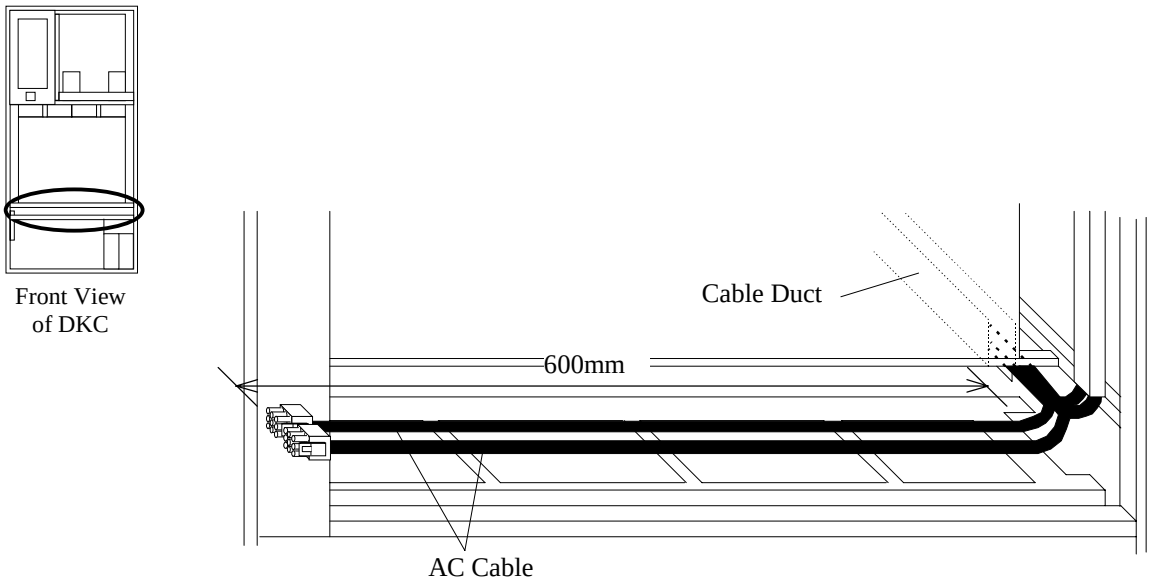



Fig. 3.14.2.3-3 Insertion of AC Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Remove the four screws and remove the dummy plate.

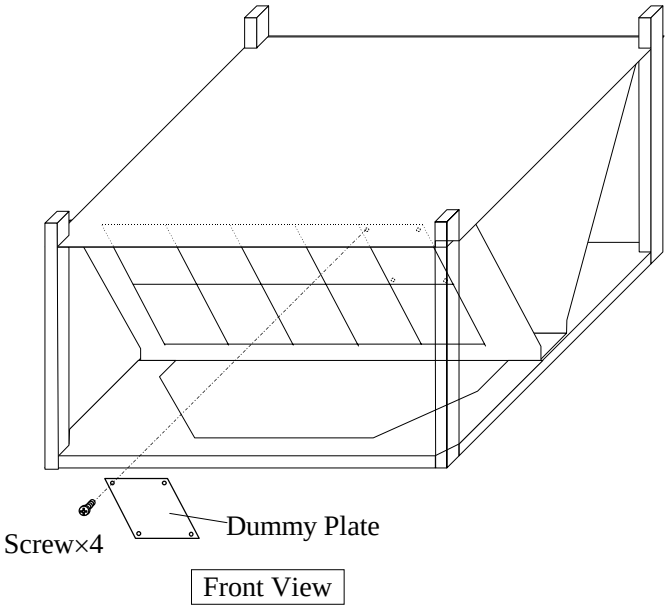



Fig. 3.14.2.3-4 Removal of Dummy Plate

e. Pull out AC cable from cut out for cable and close the edging saddle.
f. Attach the Dummy PNL ASSY with the four screws.
g. Bind the AC cables with the repeat binder.

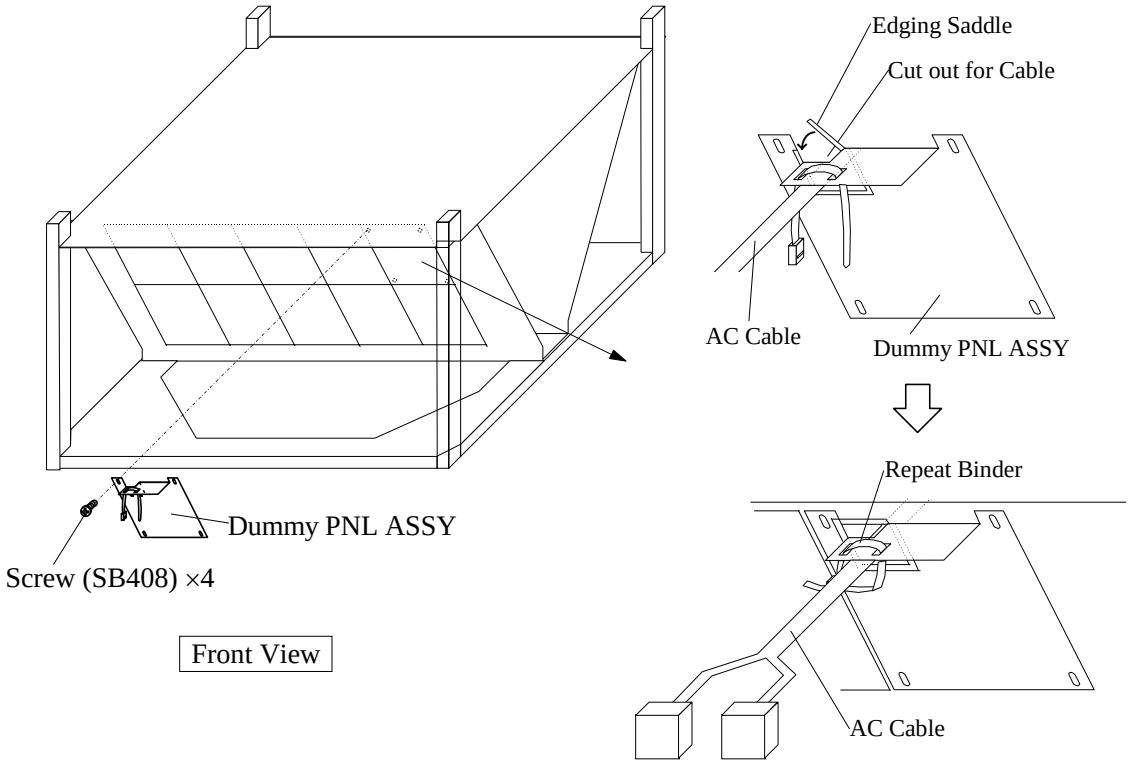



Fig. 3.14.2.3-5 Attachment of Dummy PNL ASSY

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Attach the DKC AC Boxes.
   a. Remove the two screws ① fixing the dummy plate.
   b. Attach the Base(AC Box) with the two screws ② and the two WA socket bolts. And then attach the Upper Support with the two screws ③.

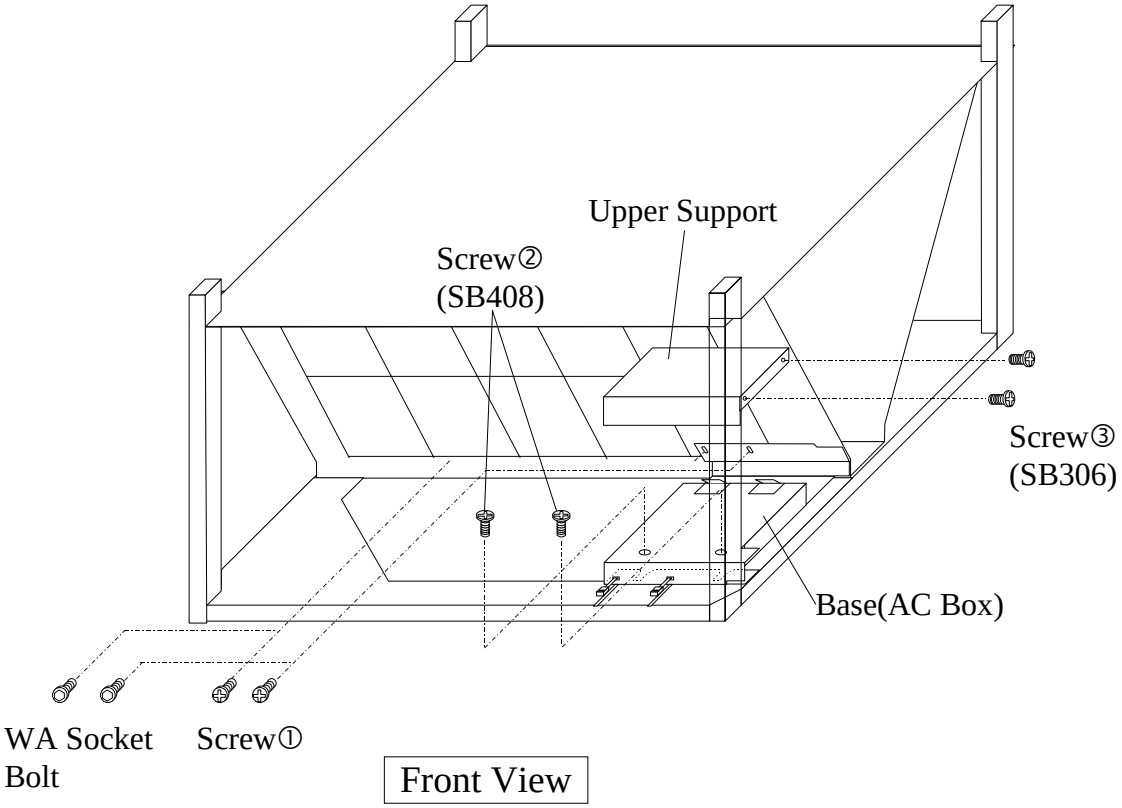



Fig. 3.14.2.3-6 Attachment of Base(AC Box) and Upper Support

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Attach the Partition(AC Box) with the four screws.

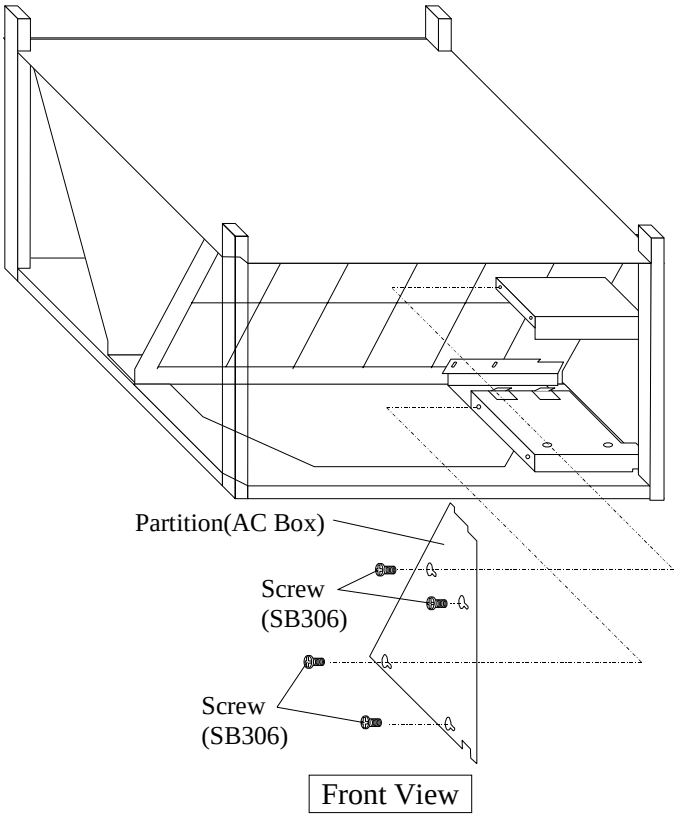



Fig. 3.14.2.3-7 Attachment of Partition(AC Box)

d. Attach the two DKC AC Boxes with the four screws.

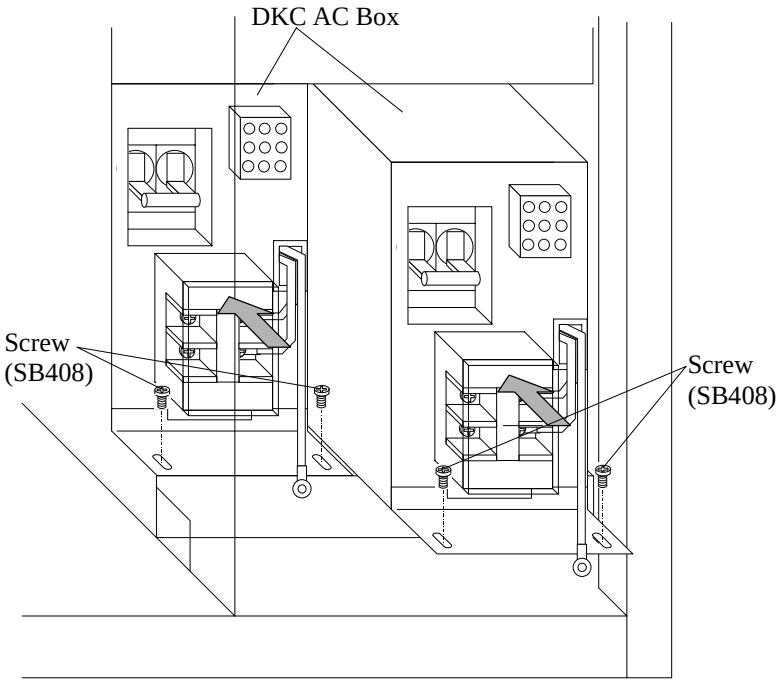



Fig. 3.14.2.3-8 Attachment of DKC AC Boxes

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Attach the frame ground cables with the two screws and the two lock washers. And attach the two screws and the two lock washers for Power Cable Unit.

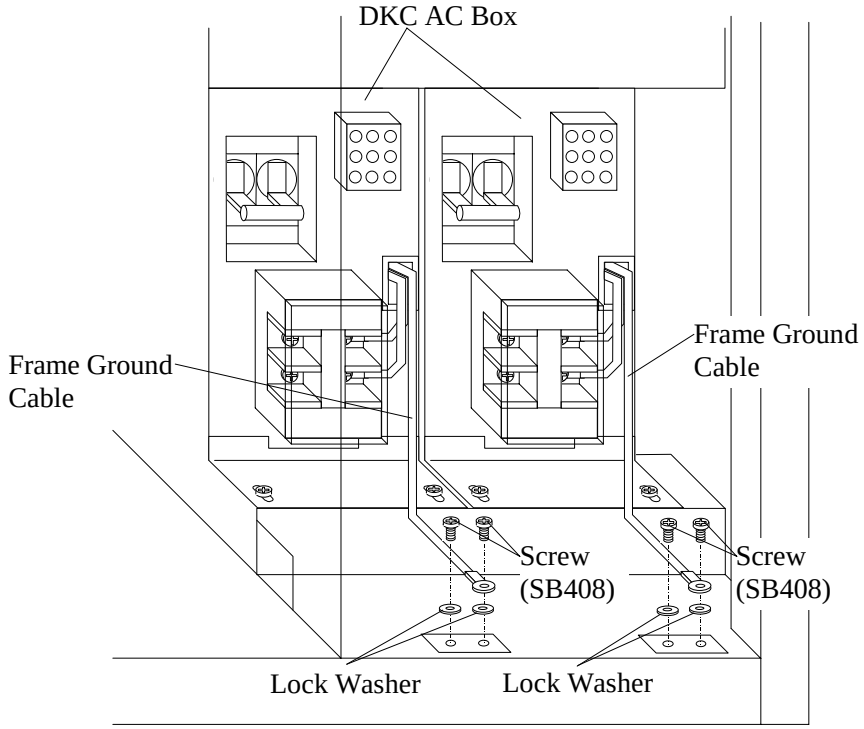
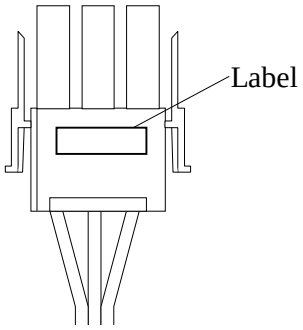



Fig. 3.14.2.3-9 Attachment of Screws

f. Remove the old labels from the cables and attach the new labels.




| Cable | Old Label | New Label | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | P103-1 | → P250-1 | |
| 2 | P103-2 | → P250-2 | |

Fig. 3.14.2.3-10 Exchange of Labels

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

g. Connect the cables (P250-1 and P250-2) to the DKC AC Boxes.

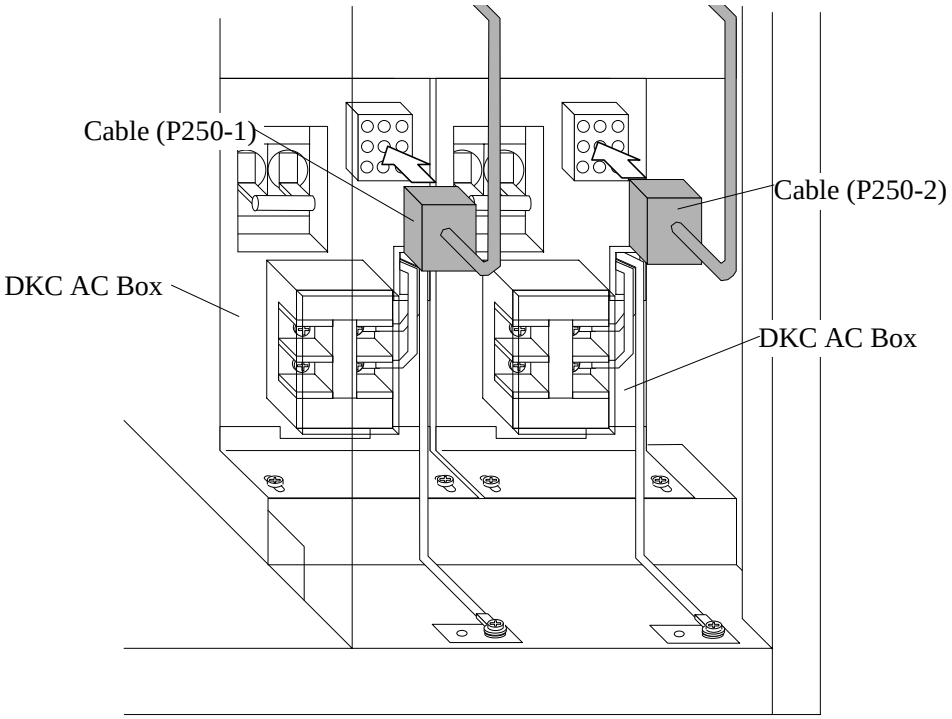



Fig. 3.14.2.3-11 Connection of Cables

4. Attach the Partition (Door).
   a. Loosen the screw.
   b. Attach the Partition (Door) inside the front door and fasten the screw.

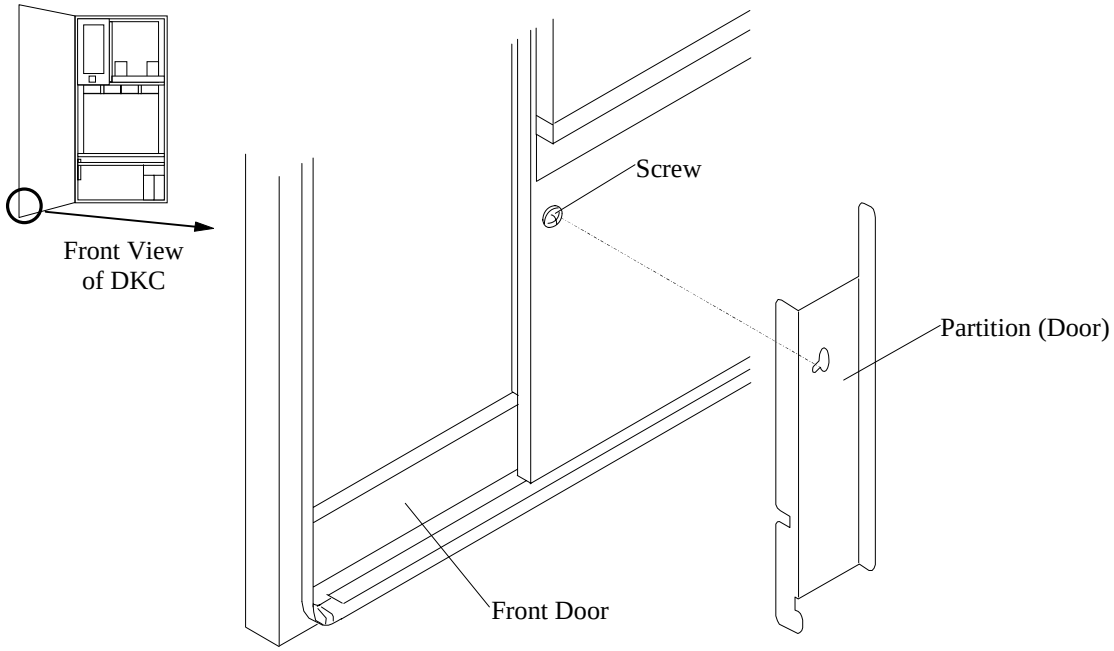



Fig. 3.14.2.3-12 Attachment of Partition (Door)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attach the Nameplate and the Labels.
   a. Attach the nameplate to the Upper Support.
   b. Attach the label (V/Hz) to the Base (AC Box). Label (V/Hz) should be selected among the sheet of Label(V/Hz) corresponding to the operating voltage and frequency.
   c. Attach the label (UL5) to the frame.

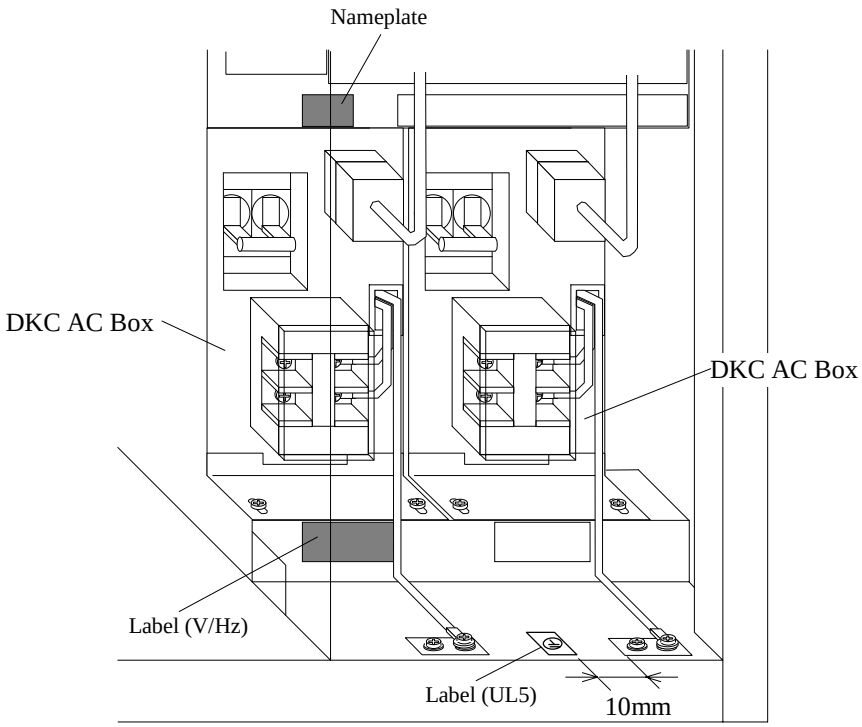



Fig. 3.14.2.3-13 Attachment of Nameplate and labels

   d. Attach the Front Logic Box cover to the Front Logic Box. Refer to page INST03-20.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.15 Installation of SNMP Support Kit (DKC-F410I-SNMP)

### 3.15.1 Flowchart

(1) The file on Flash Memory Card are moved to HD.
↓
(2) Remove the SVP Cover.
↓
(3) Replace or remove the Flash Memory Card.
↓
(4) Attach the LAN Port.
↓
(5) Attach the SVP Cover.
↓
(6) Attach the Nameplate.
↓
(7) LAN Adapter Driver install.
↓
(8) Insert the Flash Memory Card (For FLORA270SX, FLORA270GX).

### 3.15.2 Parts List

Table 3.15.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-SNMP | LAN Port | 5509116-A | 1 | |
| | | USB-LAN Driver FD | | 1 | |
| | | Flash Memory Card | 5509140-A | 1 | 64MB Flash Memory |
| | | Repeat Binder | 5409042-3 | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-36 | 1 | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.15.3 Installation Procedure of SNMP Support Kit

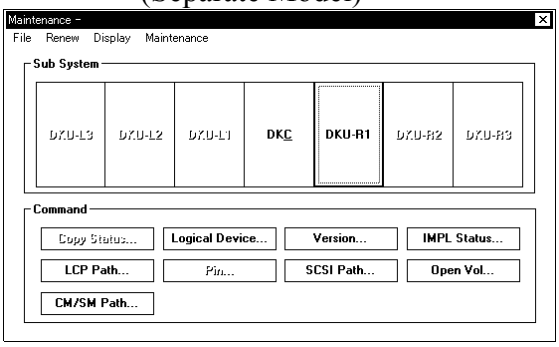
1. The file on Flash Memory Card are moved to HD.
   New Installation, Disruptive Installation: Go to 2.
   Non-Disruptive Installation: Go to (1)

(1) Set the “SVP PS ON/OFF INH jumper” (JP2) [LOCATION06-50]

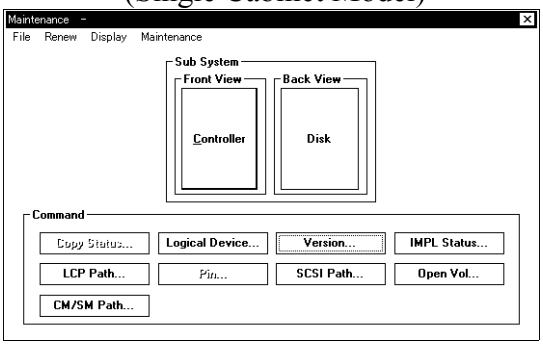
(2) <Operation mode change>
Change the mode to [Modify Mode].
Select (CL) [Maintenance].

(3) <Maintenance window>
‘Maintenance’ window is displayed.

(Separate Model)




(Single Cabinet Model)




**NOTICE**
Complete SIM before operation.

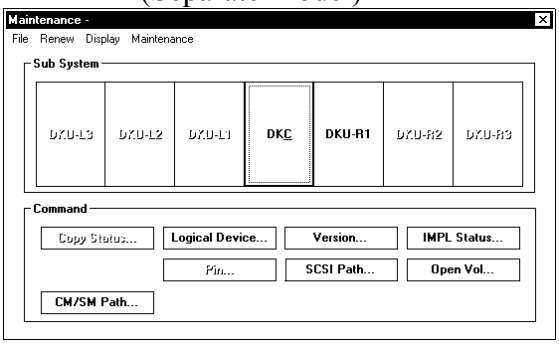
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Maintenance window>
'Maintenance' window is displayed.

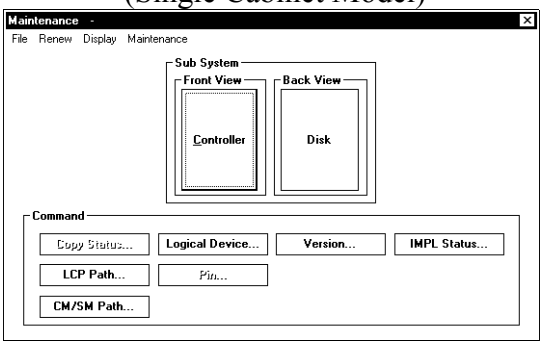
(Separate Model)
In the 'Maintenance' window, check and select (CL) [DKC] to be replaced.

(Single Cabinet Model)
In the "Maintenance' window, check and select (CL) [Controller] to be replaced.

(Separate Model)




(Single Cabinet Model)

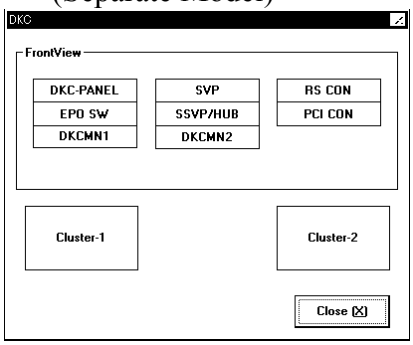



(5) <Specify special part>

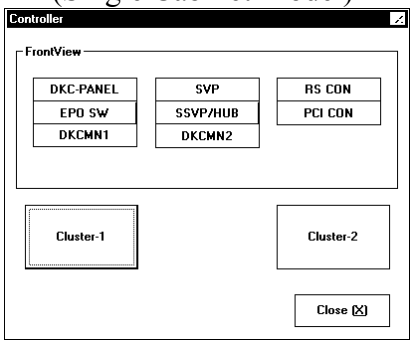
(Separate Model)
Select (CL) part [SVP] to be replaced from 'DKC'.

(Single Cabinet Model)
Select (CL) part [SVP] to be replaced from 'Controller'.

(Separate Model)

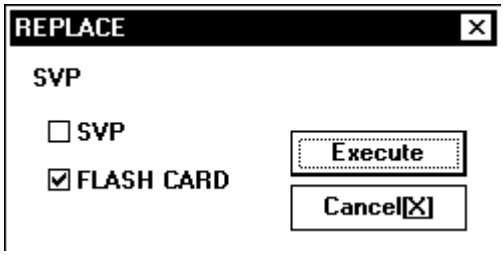



(Single Cabinet Model)

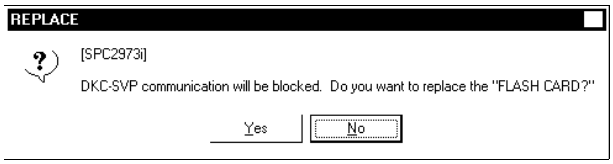



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

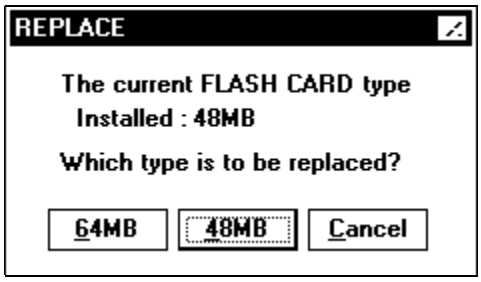
(6) <Execute>
a) Select (CL) replacement parts “FLASH CARD”. (with a check mark)
b) Check box on the left of “SVP” is ☐. (without a check mark)
c) Select (CL) [Execute].




(7) <Check beginning of special part Replacement>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “Do you want to replace the "FLASH CARD"”.

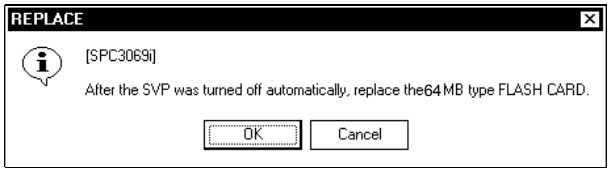



(8) <Select the type of maintenance part>
Select (CL) [64MB] in response to “The current FLASH CARD type Installed : xxxx
Which type is to be replaced?”.
xxxx : The installed FLASH CARD type
48MB : 48MB type
64MB : 64MB type
UNKNOWN : The FLASH CARD type cannot be gotten.



(ex. 48MB type is installed)

(9) <Check beginning of FLASH CARD Replacement>
The message “After the SVP was turned off automatically, replace the 64MB type FLASH CARD.” is displayed.




Select (CL) [OK], so it will reboot the SVP, and the files on FLASH CARD are moved to HD. Then SVP is turned off automatically.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Remove the SVP Cover.
   a. Open the SVP Assy.
   b. Loosen the two screws and remove the SVP cover.

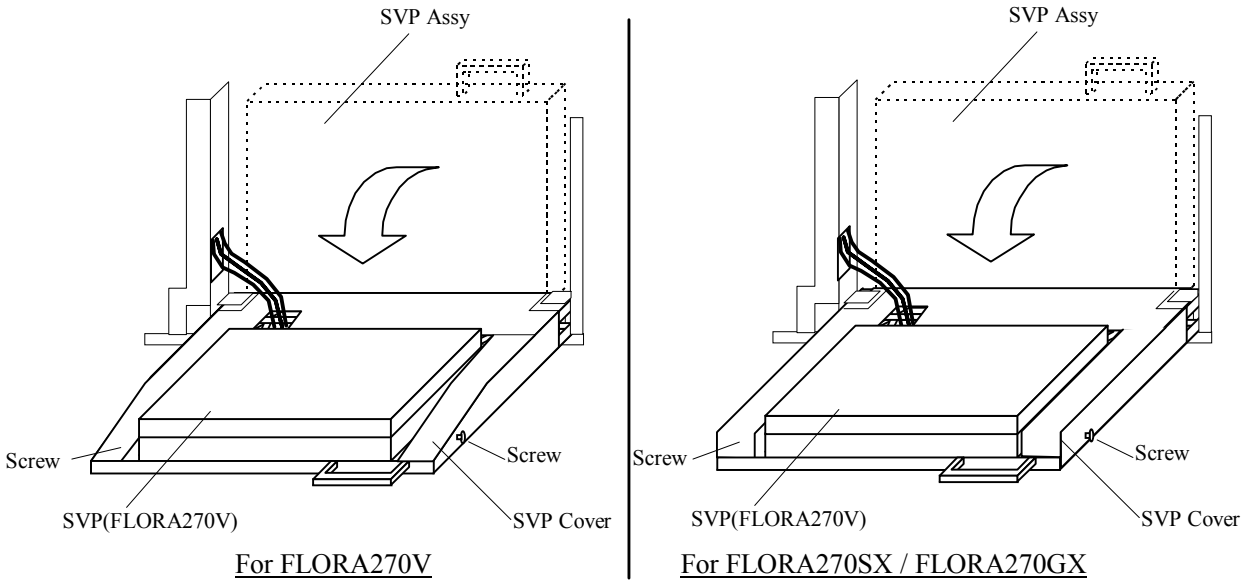
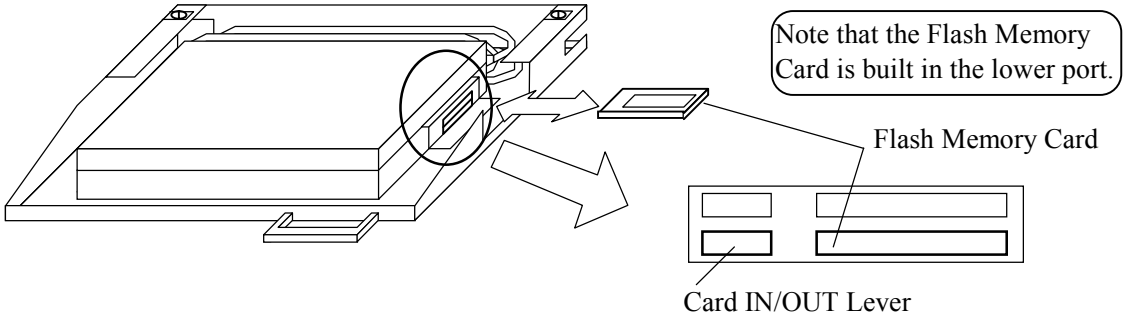


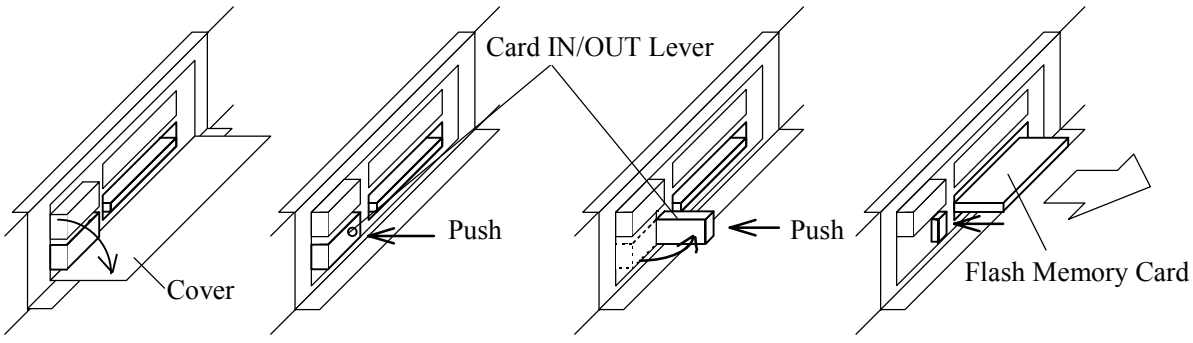

Fig. 3.15.3-1 Removal of SVP Cover

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Replace or remove the Flash Memory Card.
   a. Operate the card IN/OUT lever to remove the Flash Memory Card (48MB Flash Memory Card) from SVP referring to Fig.3.15.3-2, Fig. 3.15.3-3 or Fig. 3.15.3-4.
   b. [FLORA270V]
      Insert the Flash Memory Card.
      [FLORA270SX, FLORA270GX]
      In this step, do not insert the Flash Memory Card because it will be inserted in [Post-Procedure t1].

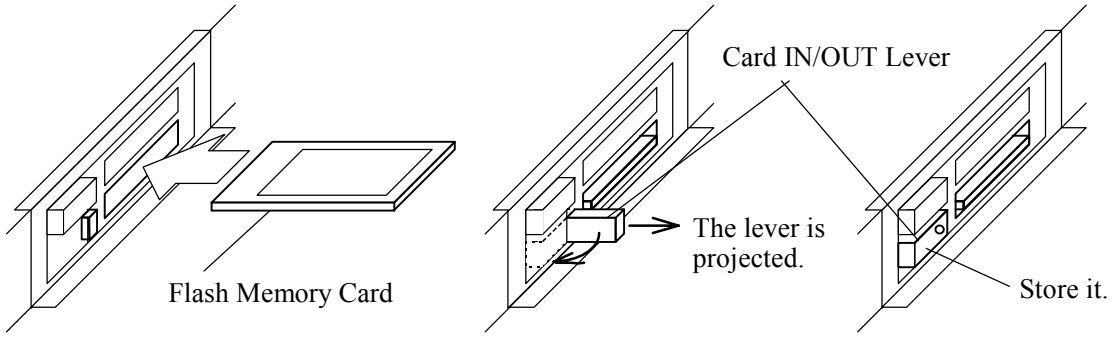
For FLORA270V




① Open the cover.
② Push the right side of the card IN/OUT lever to stand the lever.
③ Push the lever to remove the Flash Memory Card.

How to remove the Flash Memory Card



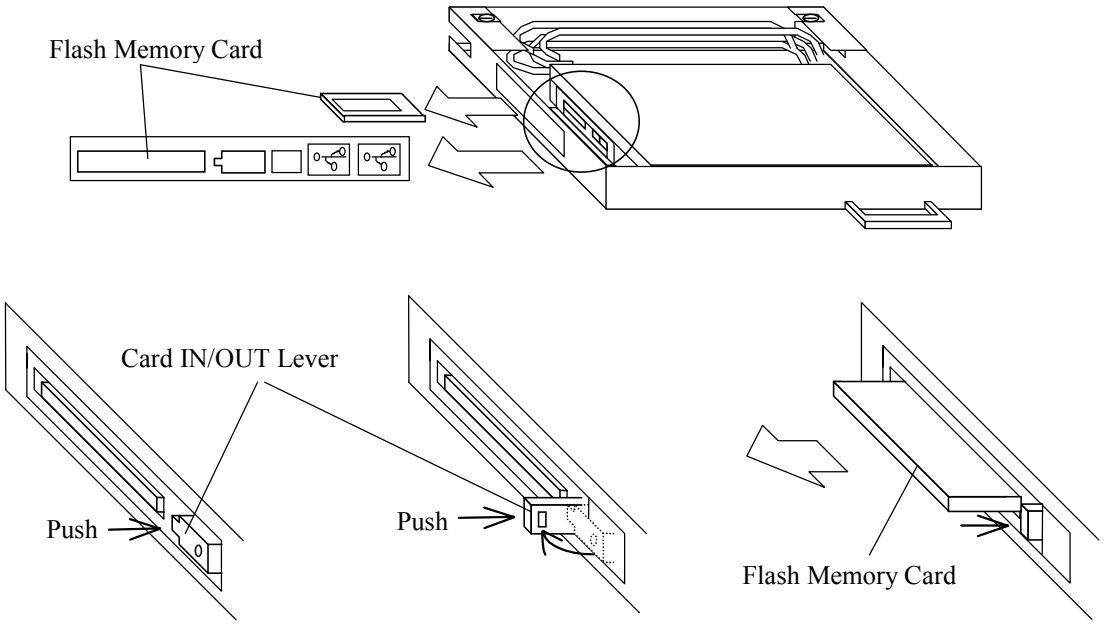

④ Insert the Flash Memory Card.(At this time, the IN/OUT lever is projected.)
⑤ Store the projected lever.

Installing the Flash Memory Card

Fig. 3.15.3-2 Replacement of Flash Memory Card

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

For FLORA270SX




① Push the right side of the card IN/OUT lever to stand the lever.

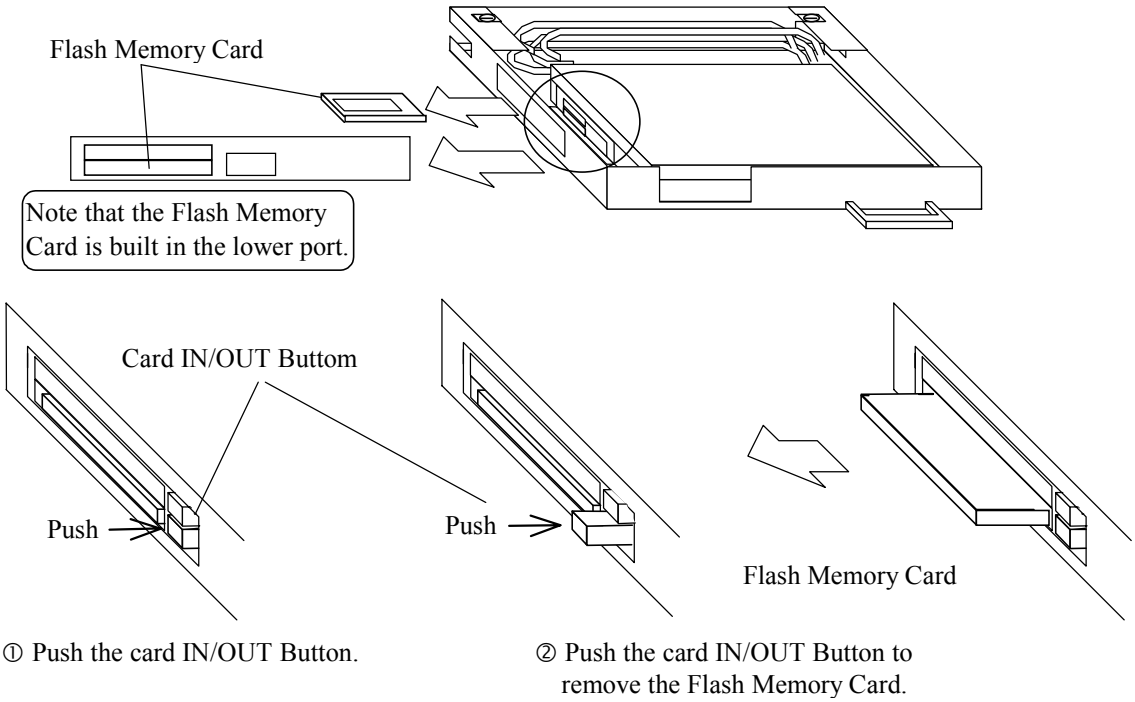
② Push the lever to remove the Flash Memory Card.

How to remove the Flash Memory Card

Fig. 3.15.3-3 Removal of Flash Memory Card

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

For FLORA270GX




How to remove the Flash Memory Card

Fig. 3.15.3-4 Removal of Flash Memory Card

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attach the LAN Port.
   a. When the FLORA270V SVP is installed, loosen the screw and remove the cable cover. When the FLORA270V SVP is not installed, go to step b.

For FLORA270V

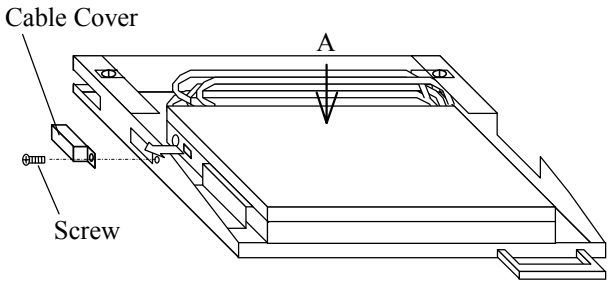



Fig. 3.15.3-5 Removal of Cable Cover

   b. Fix the LAN Port with the repeat binder referring to Fig. 3.15.3-6 , Fig. 3.15.3-7 or Fig. 3.15.3-8.
   c. When the FLORA270GX SVP is installed, pass the LAN cable through the ferrite filter. When the FLORA270GX SVP is not installed, go to step d.
   d. Connect the external connection cable to the USB adapter.

For FLORA270V

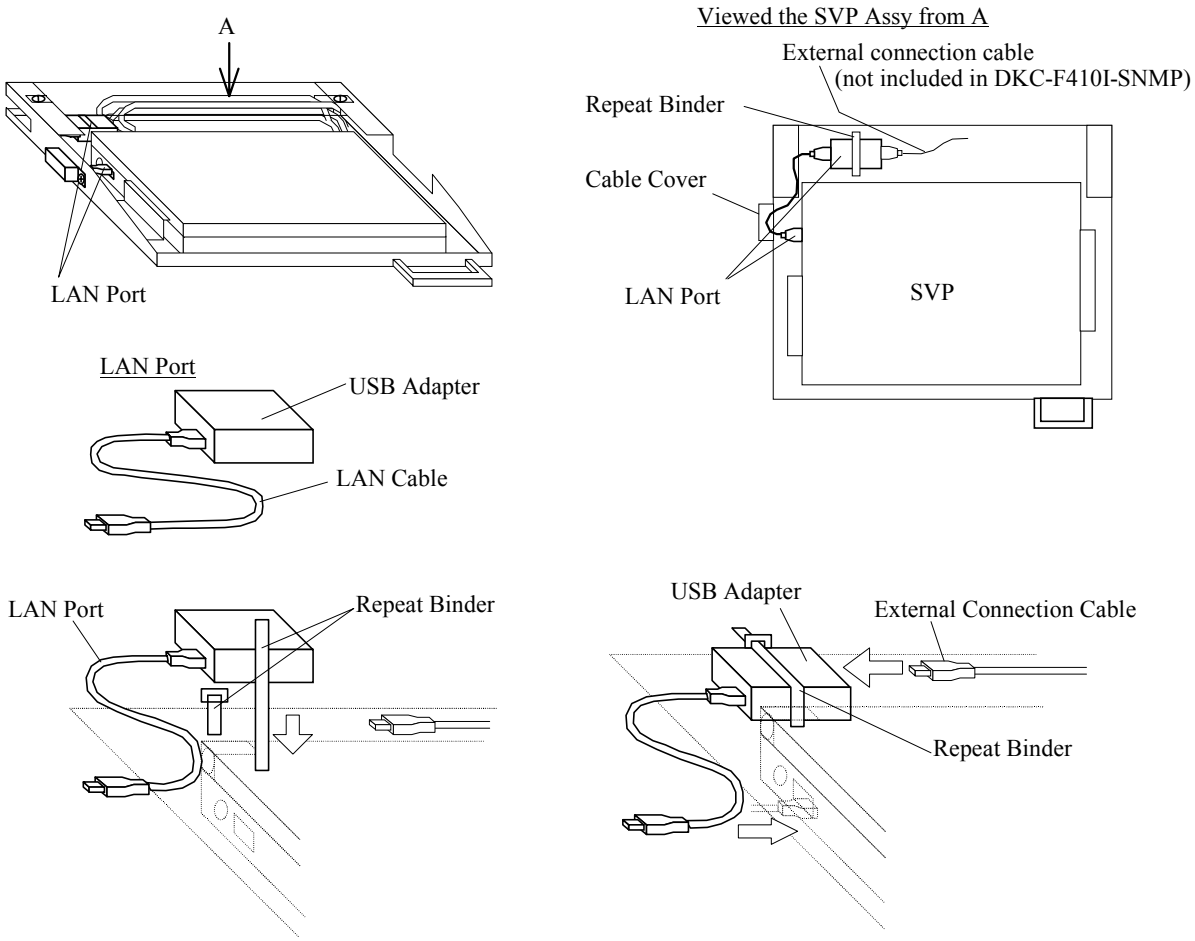



Fig. 3.15.3-6 Attachment of LAN Port

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

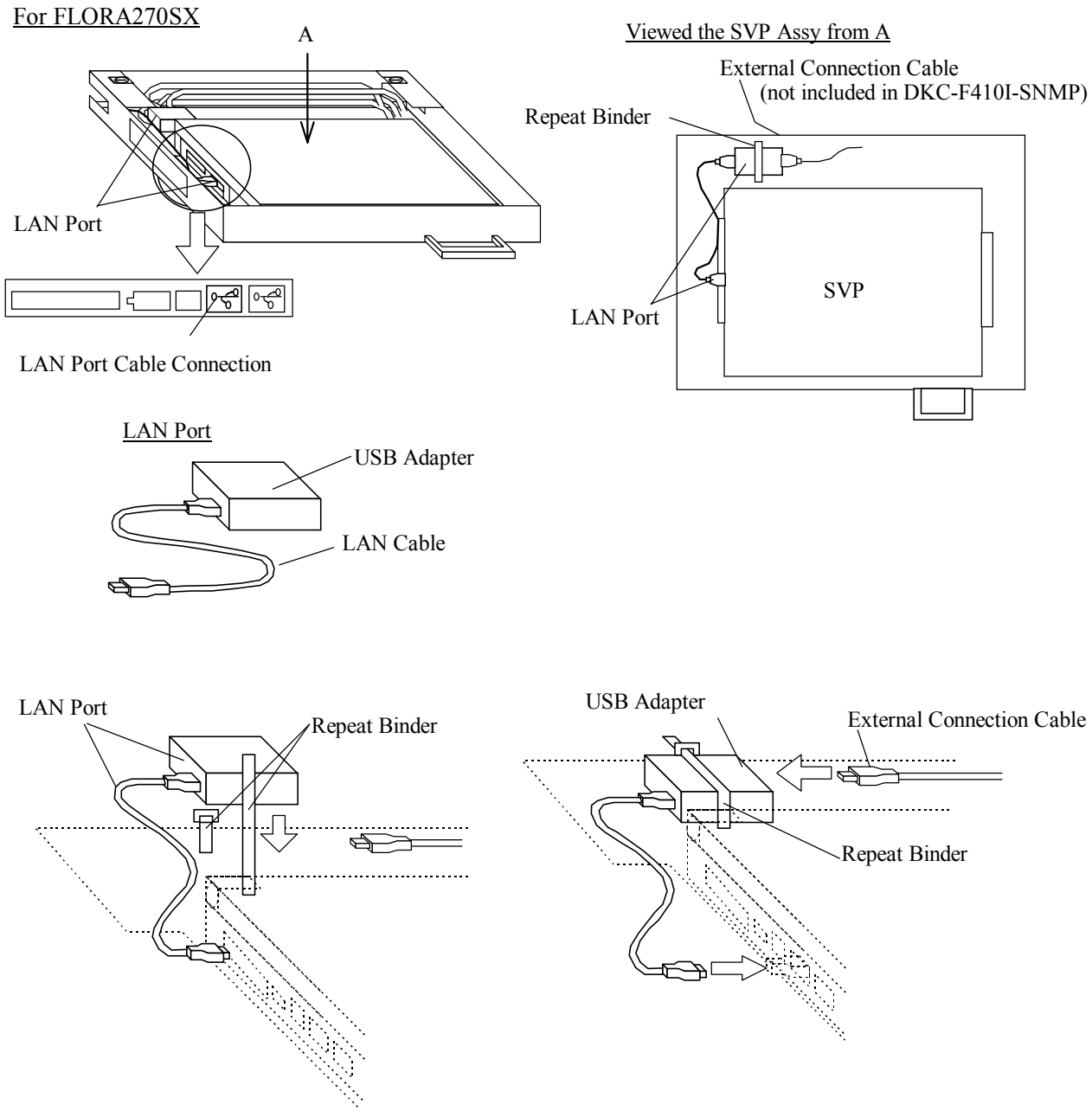



Fig. 3.15.3-7 Attachment of LAN Port

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

For FLORA270GX

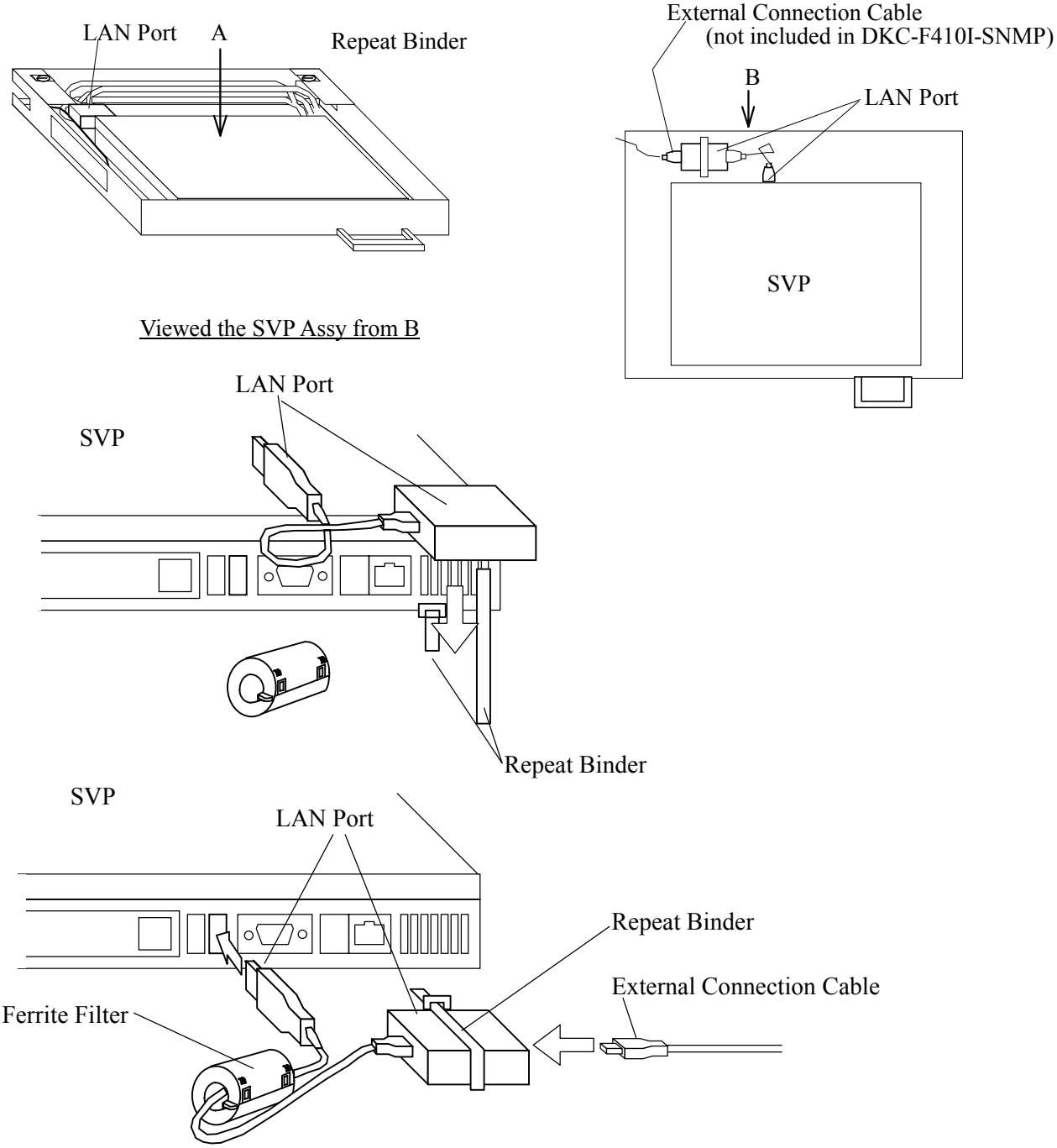



Fig. 3.15.3-8 Attachment of LAN Port

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attach the SVP Cover.
   a. Attach the SVP Cover with the two screws referring to Fig. 3.15.3-1.

6. Attach the Nameplate.

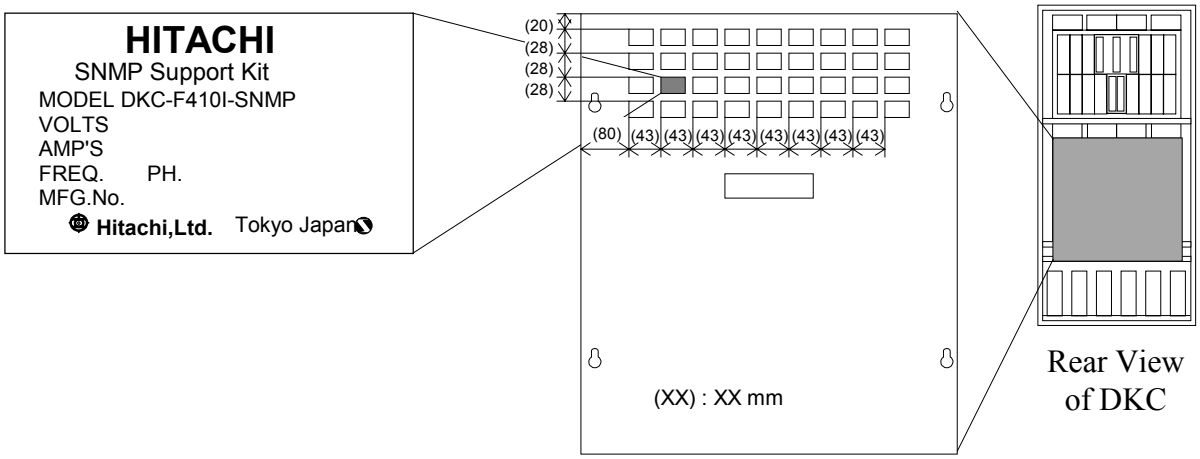



Fig. 3.15.3-9 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. LAN Adapter Driver install.
   [Windows95] : Go to 7.1
   [Windows98] : Go to 7.2

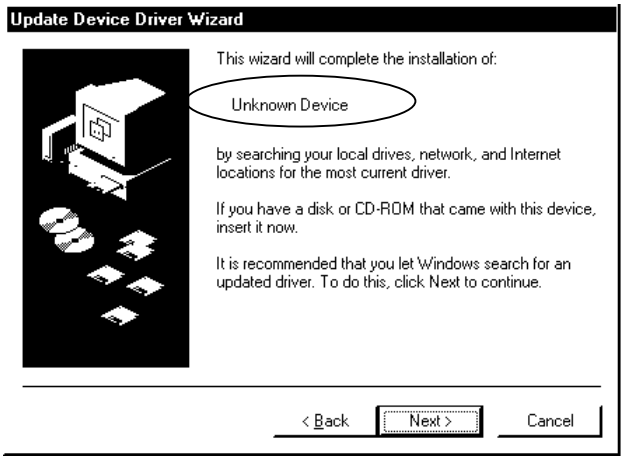
7.1 LAN Adapter Driver install for Windows95

(1) Powering up the SVP.

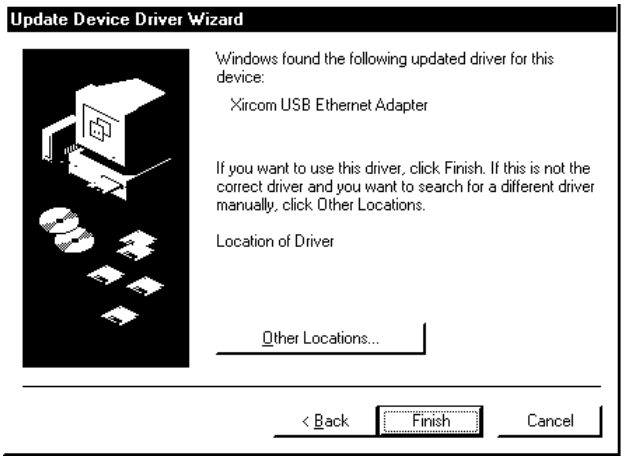
- New Installation, Disruptive Installation
  a) Set the "SVP PS ON/OFF INH jumper"(JP2) [LOCATION06-50]
  b) Breaker on (DKU and DKC)
     (Don't turn on the "POWER ON/OFF" switch on the DKC panel PCB.)
     [Power ON procedures of Disk Subsystem:INST03-3030-INST03-3040]

- Non-Disruptive Installation
  Turn on the "POWER ON/OFF" switch on the SVP.

(2) If SVP displays a message, "Unknown Device" from "Update Device Driver Wizard".
  a) Insert the USB-LAN Driver FD into the FD Drive.
     Select (CL) [Next] from "Update Device Driver Wizard".

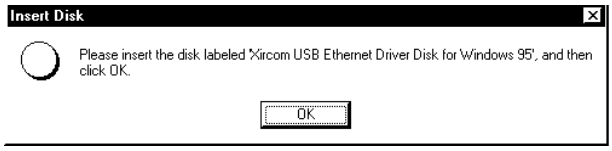



  b) Select (CL) [Finish] from "Update Device Driver Wizard".

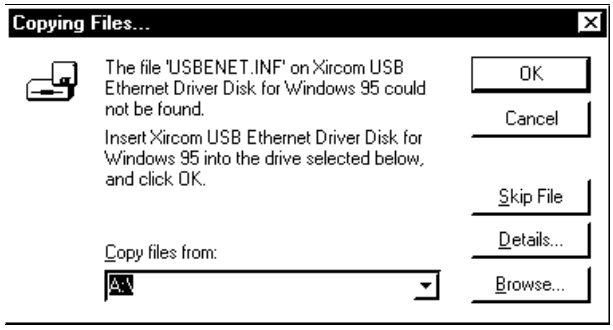



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

c) Select (CL) [OK] from “Insert Disk”




d) Input “A:\”, and Select(CL) [OK].

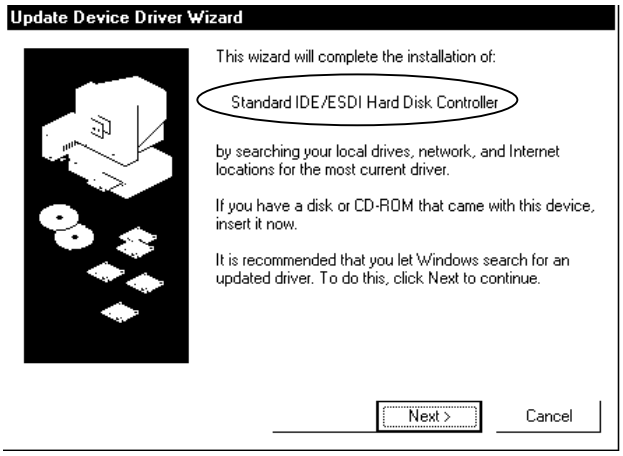



e) Remove the USB-LAN Driver FD.

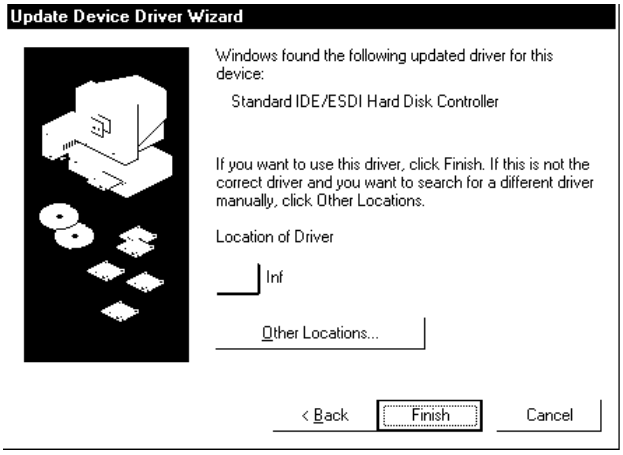
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) If SVP displays a message, “Standard IDE/ESDI Hard Disk Controller” from “Update Device Driver Wizard”.

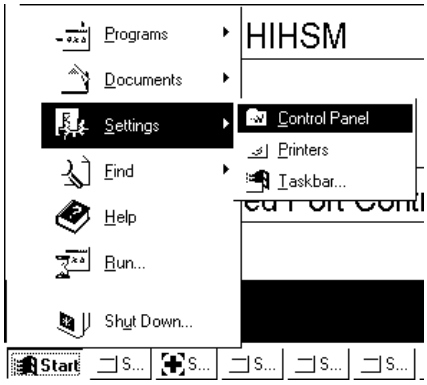
a) Select (CL) [Next] from “Update Device Driver Wizard”.




b) Select (CL) [Finish] from “Update Device Driver Wizard”.

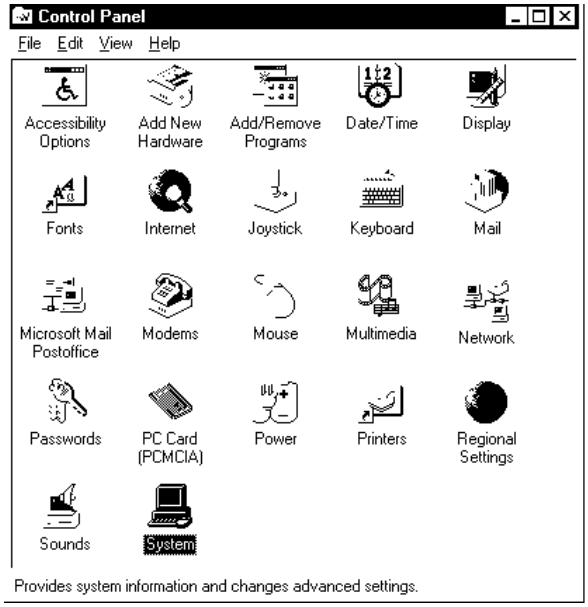



(4) <Open “Control Panel”>
Select (DR) [Settings] and then [Control Panel] from [Start]

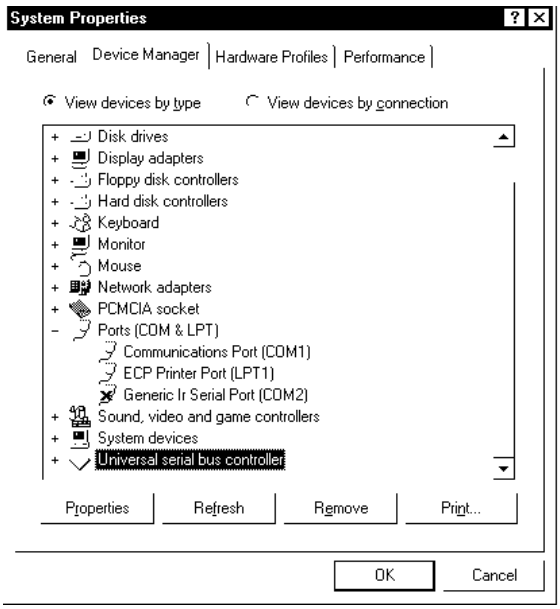



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Open “System”>
Select (DC) “System” from “Control Panel”



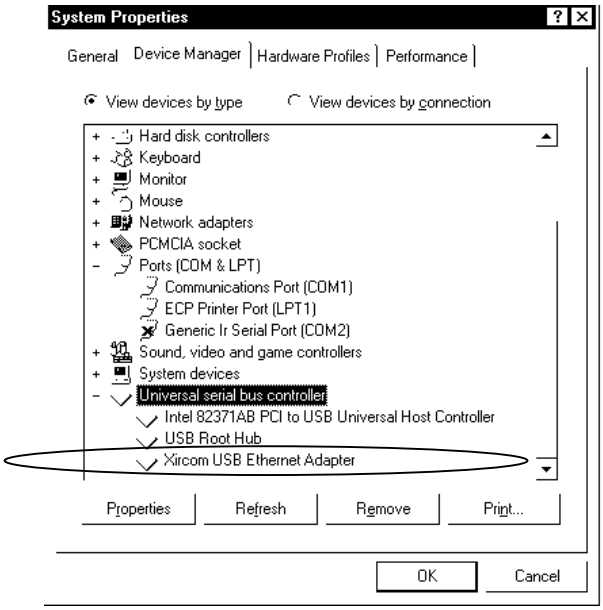

(6) <Open “Universal serial bus controller”>
Select (CL) “Device Manager” from “System Properties”.
Select (DL) “Universal serial bus controller”.



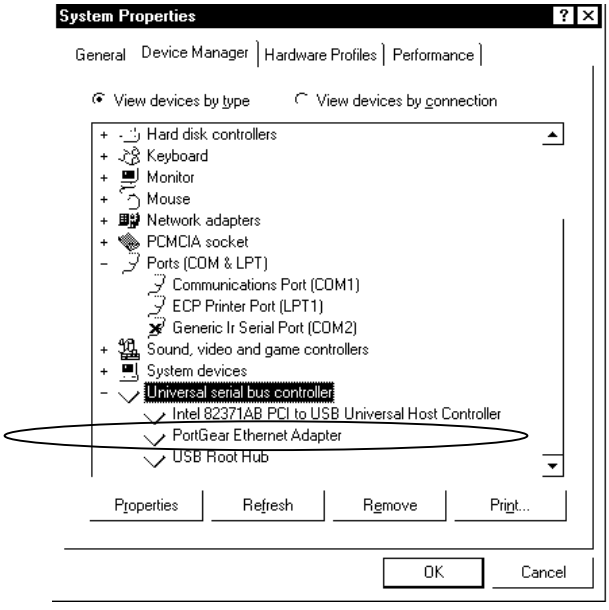

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Check USB LAN Driver>
Check “Universal serial bus controller” from “System Properties”.

- In the case that “Xircom USB Ether Adapter” was displayed.
  Select (CL) [Cancel] from “System Properties”.
  Go to (8).

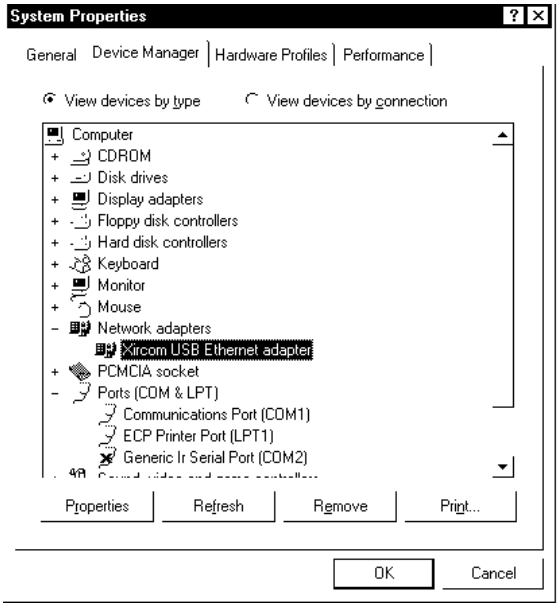



- In the case that “PortGear Ether Adapter” was displayed.
  Select (CL) [Cancel] from “System Properties”.
  Go to (36).




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

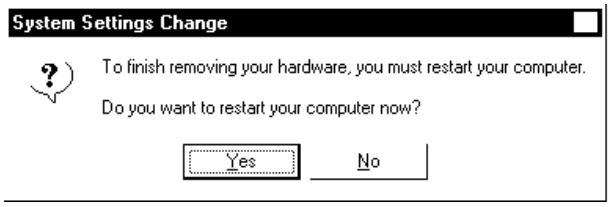
(8) <Delete “Xircom USB Ethernet adapter”>
Select (DL) “Network adapters” from “System Properties”..
Select (CL) “Xircom USB Ethernet adapter”, and Select (CL) [Remove].




(9) <Confirm Device Removal>
Select (CL) [OK] from “Confirm Device Removal”

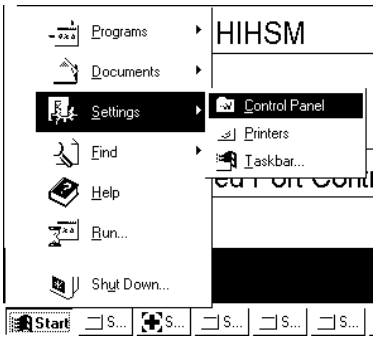



(10) <Check reboot SVP>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “You must restart your computer before the new settings will take effect. Do you want to restart your computer now?”.

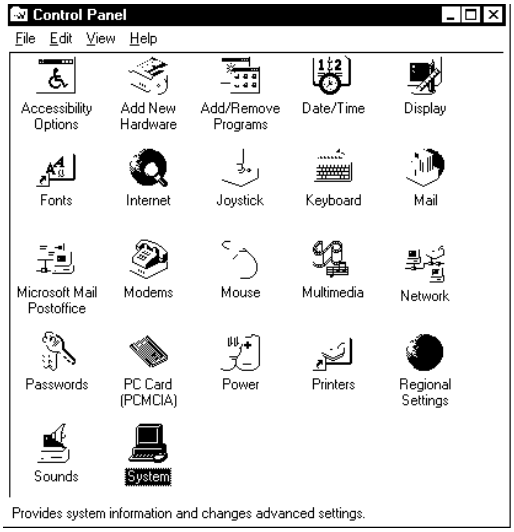



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

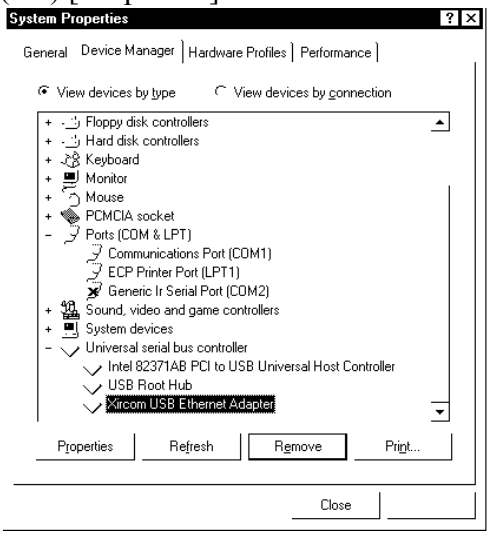
(11) <Open “Control Panel”>
Select (DR) [Settings] and then [Control Panel] from [Start]




(12) <Open “System”>
Select (DC) “System” from “Control Panel”



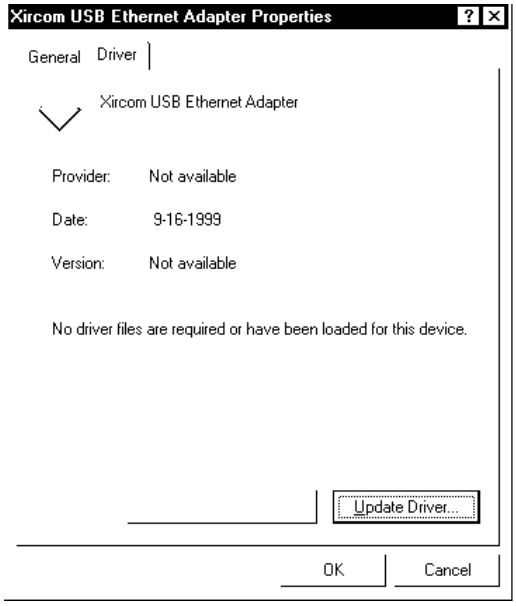

(13) <Open “Xircom USB Ethernet adapter”>
Select (CL) “Device Manager” from “System Properties”.
Select (DL) “Universal serial bus controller”.
Select (CL) “Xircom USB Ethernet adapter” , and Select (CL) [Properties].




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(14) <Update Driver>

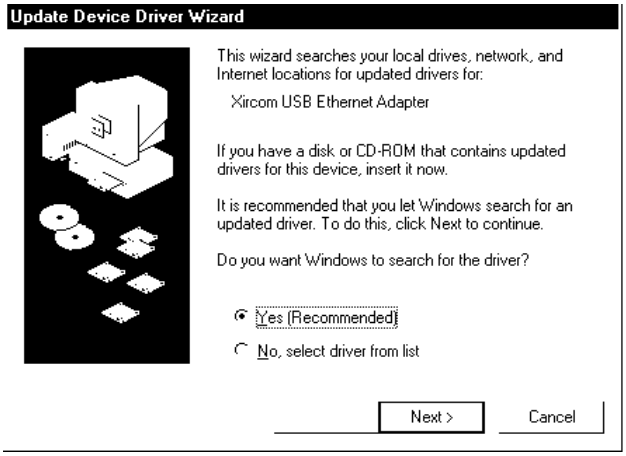
Select “Driver” from “Xircom USB Ethernet Adapter Properties”, and select (CL) [Update Driver].




(15) <Insert Driver FD>

Insert the USB-LAN Driver FD into the FD Drive.

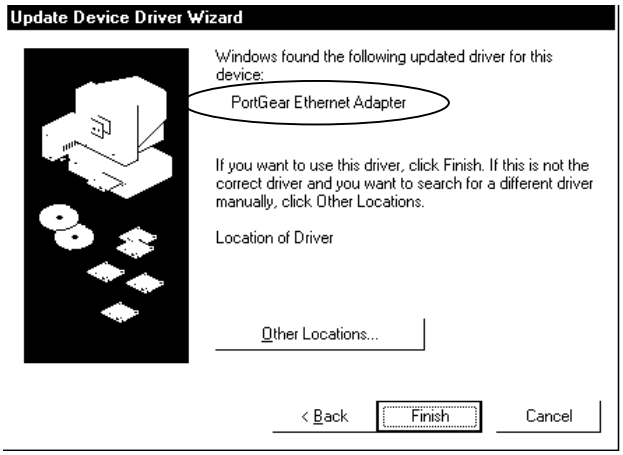
Select (CL) [Next] from “Update Device Driver Wizard”.



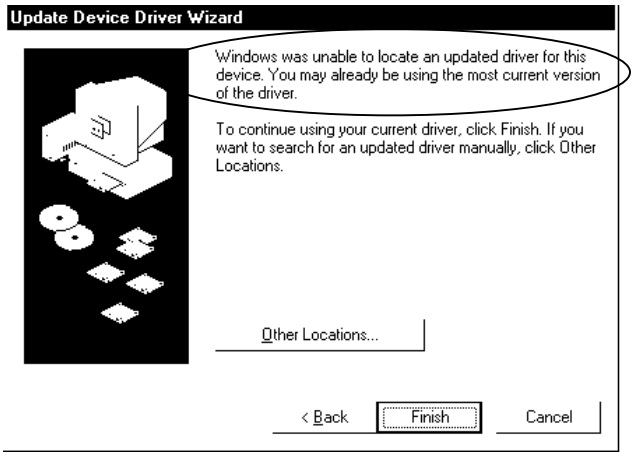

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(16) <Check “Update Device Driver Wizard”>
Check “Windows found the following driver for this device:” from “Update Device Driver Wizard”.

- In the case that “PortGear Ether Adapter” was displayed.
  Select (CL) [Finish] from “Update Device Driver Wizard”.
  Go to (19).




- In the case that “Windows was unable to locate an update driver for this device. you may already be using the most current version of the driver.” was displayed.
  Select (CL) [<Back] from “Update Device Driver Wizard”.
  Go to (17).

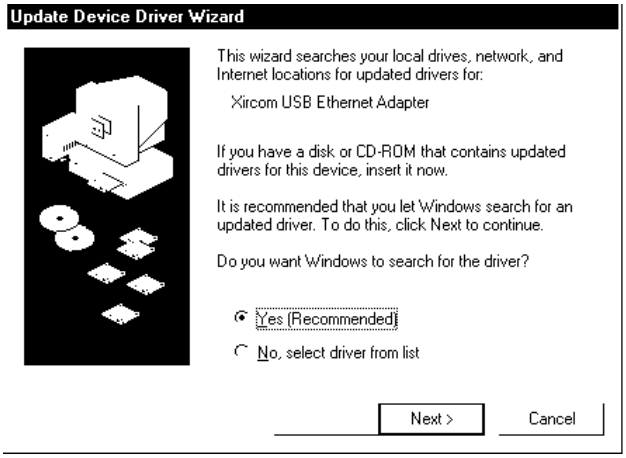



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(17) <Select Driver List>

Select (CL) “No, select driver from list”.

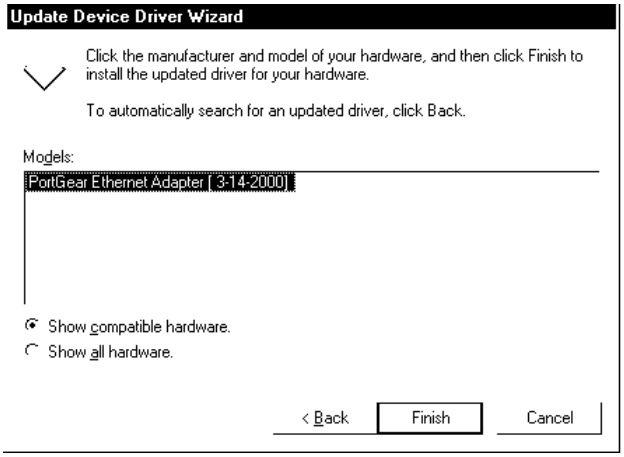
Select (CL) [Next] from “Update Device Driver Wizard”.




(18) <Select Driver>

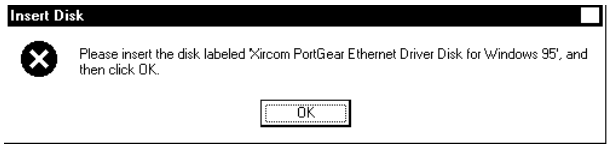
Select (CL) “PortGear Ethernet Adapter [3-14-2000] from “Update Device Driver Wizard”.

Select (CL) [Finish] from “Update Device Driver Wizard”.

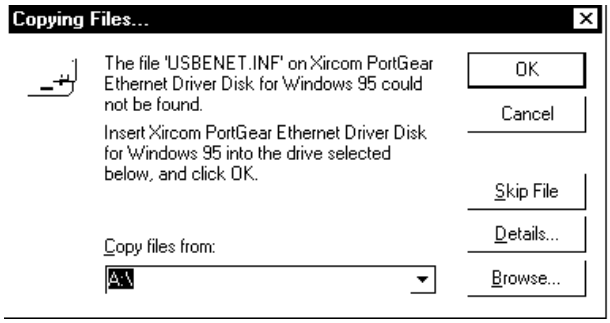



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

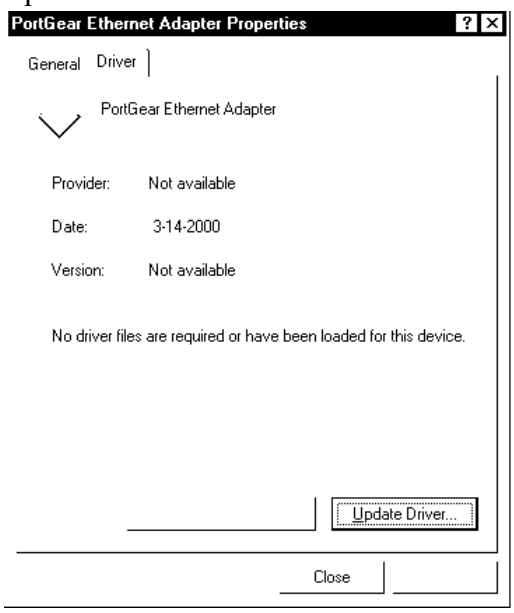
(19) <Close “Insert Disk”>
Select (CL) [OK] “Insert Disk”.




(20) <Copying Files>
Input “A:\”, and Select (CL) [OK] from “Copying Files”.

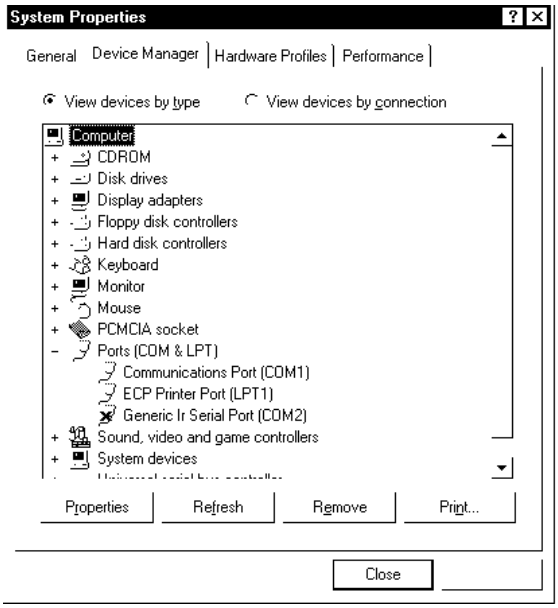



(21) <Close “PortGear Ethernet Adapter Properties”>
Select (CL) [Close] from “PortGear Ethernet Adapter Properties”.

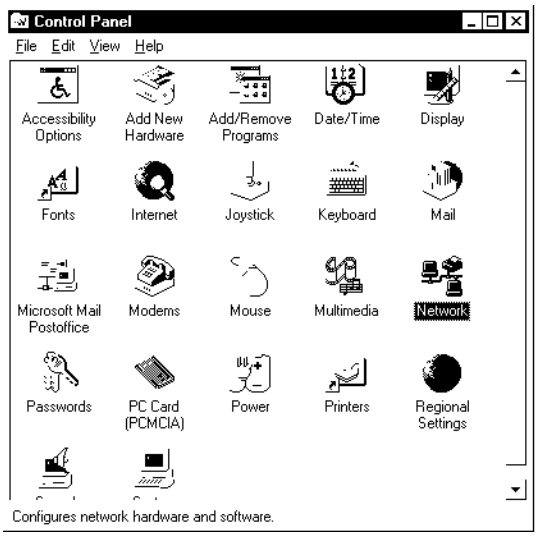



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(22) <Close “System Properties”>
Select (CL) [Close] from “System Properties”

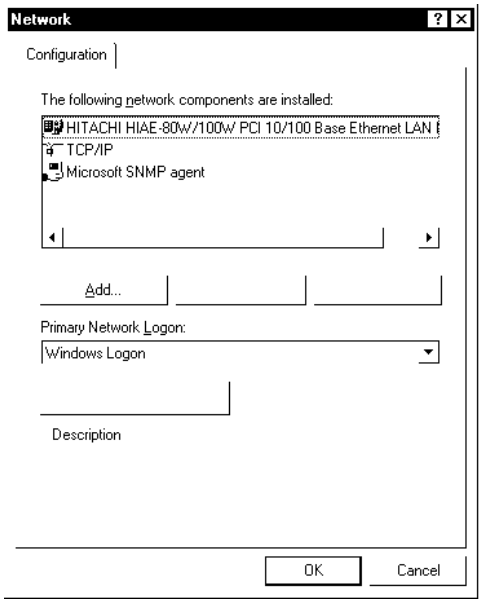



(23) <Open “Network”>
Select (DC) “Network” from “Control Panel”.

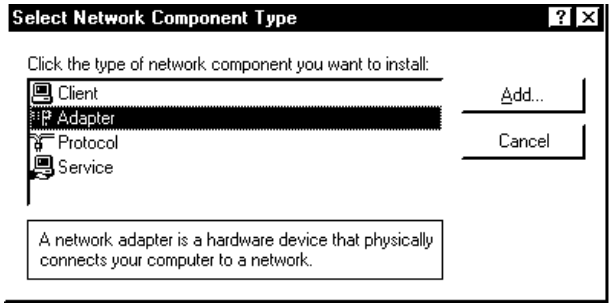



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

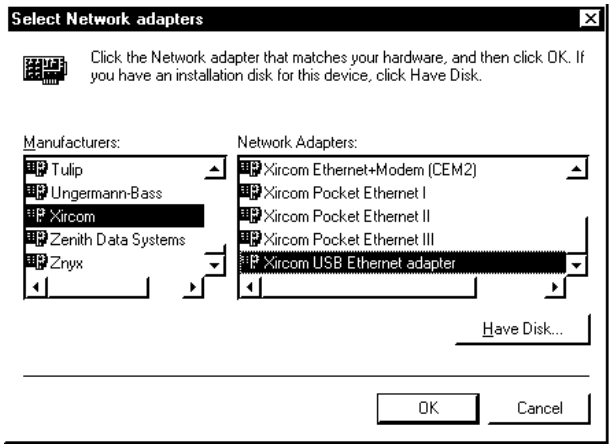
(24) <Add “Network components”>
Select (CL) [Add…] from “Configuration” of “Network”.




(25) <Add “Adapter”>
Select (CL) “Adapter” from “Select Network Components Type” , and select (CL) [Add…].

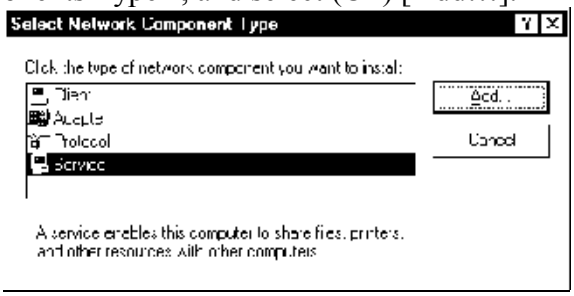



(26) <Select “Adapter”>
Select (CL) “Xircom” form Manufacturers” , and “Xircom USB Ethernet adapter” from “Network Adapter” , and select (CL) [OK].

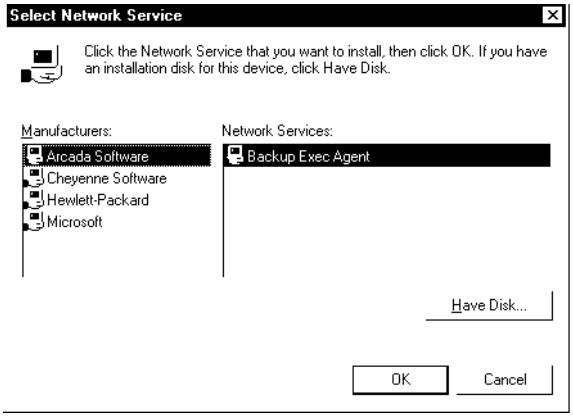



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

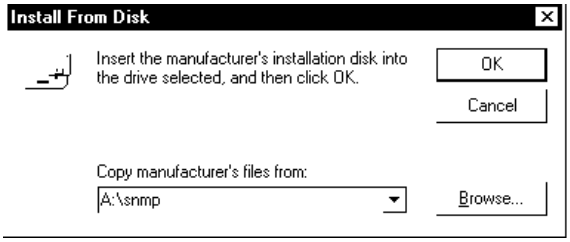
(27) <Add “Service”>
Select (CL) “Service” from “Select Network Components Type” , and select (CL) [Add…].



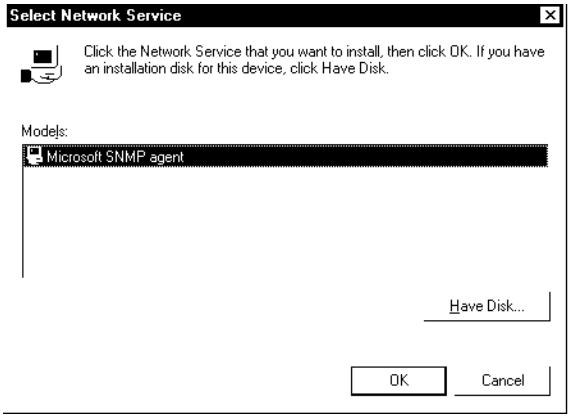

(28) <Select “Network Service”>
Select (CL) [Have Disk].




(29) <Install from Disk>
Input “A:\snmp”, and Select (CL) [OK].

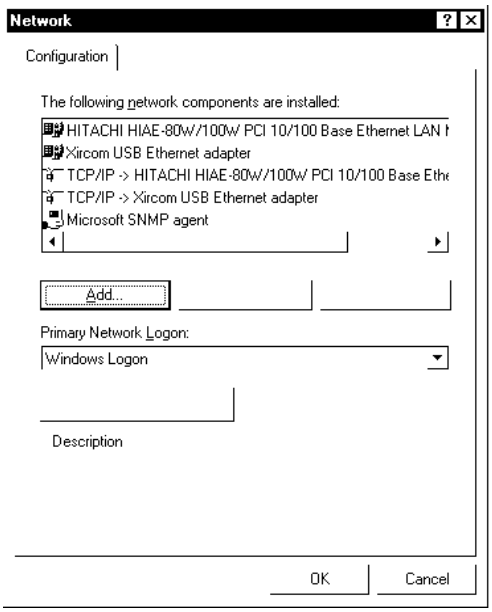



(30) <Select Network Service>
Select (CL) [OK].

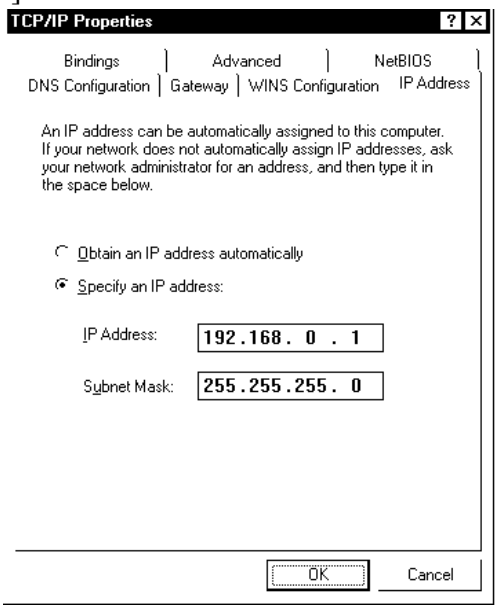



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(31) <Open “TCP/IP” for “Xircom USB Ethernet adapter”>
Select (CL) “TCP/IP -> Xircom USB Ethernet adapter” from “Configuration”, and select (CL) [Properties].

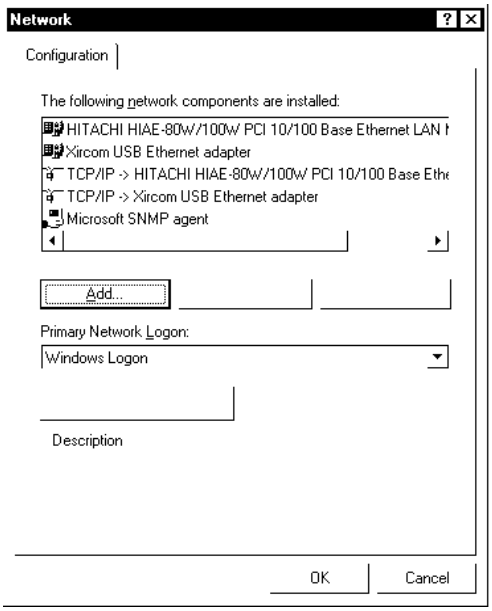



(32) <Select “IP Address”>
Select (CL) “IP Address”
Select (CL) Specify an IP Address”, and set “192.168.0.1” for “IP Address”, and set “255.255.255.0” for “Subnet Mask”, and select (CL) [OK]

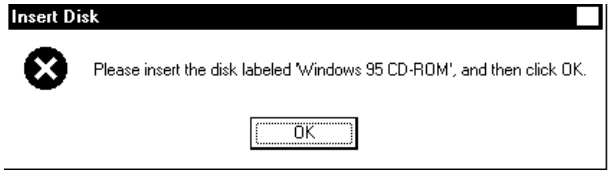



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

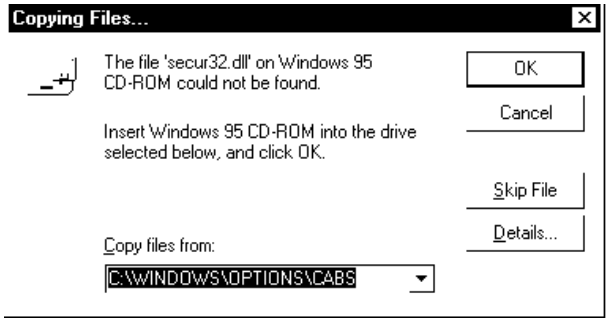
(33) <Close “Network”>
Select (CL) [OK] from “Configuration” of “Network”.



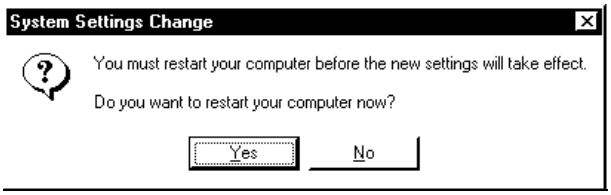

(34) If SVP displays a message, “Please insert the disk labeled 'Windows 95 CD-ROM', and then click”.
a) Select (CL) [OK] from “Insert Disk”




b) Input “C:\WINDOWS\OPTIONS\CABS", and Select (CL) [OK].

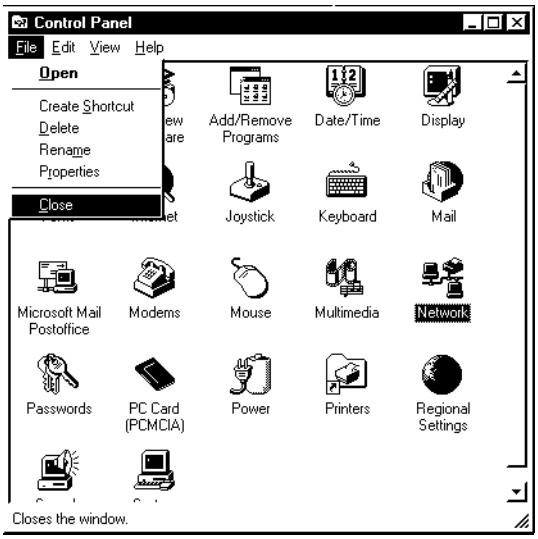



(35) <Check reboot SVP>
Select (CL) [No] in response to “You must restart your computer before the new settings will take effect. Do you want to restart your computer now?”.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

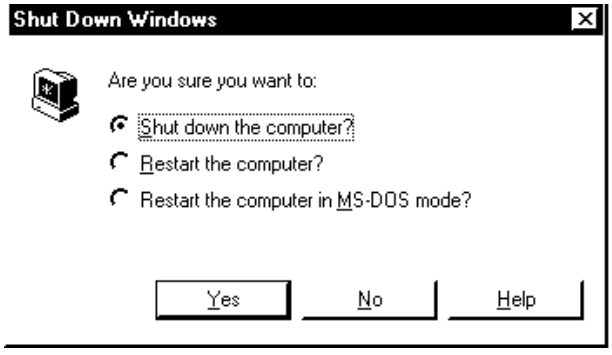
(36) <Close “Control Panel”>
Select (CL) [File] on “Control Panel”.
Select (CL) [Close].




(37) <Shutdown the SVP>
(a) Select (CL) [Start].
(b) Select (CL) [ShutDown].




(c) Select (CL) “Shut down the computer” from “Shut Down Windows”,and select (CL) [Yes] in response to “Are you sure you want to:”




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(38) Powering down the SVP.

- New Installation , Disruptive Installation
  Breaker off (DKU and DKC)
  [Power OFF procedures of Disk Subsystem:INST03-3110-INST03-3130]

- Non-Disruptive Installation
  Turn on the “POWER ON/OFF” switch on the SVP.

(39) Remove the “SVP PS ON/OFF INH jumper” (JP2) [LOCATION06-50]

(40) Go to 9.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

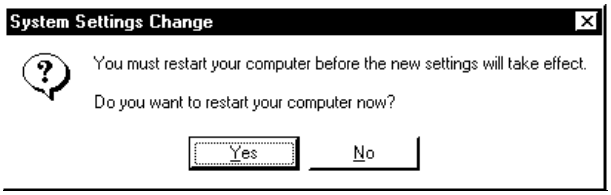
7.2 LAN Adapter Driver install for Windows98

(1) Powering up the SVP.

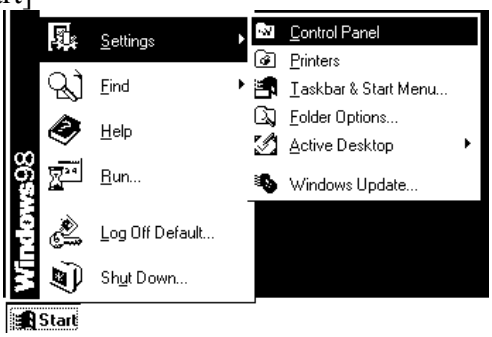
- New Installation, Disruptive Installation
  a) Set the "SVP PS ON/OFF INH jumper" (JP2) [LOCATION06-50]
  b) Breaker on (DKU and DKC)
  (Don't turn on the "POWER ON/OFF" switch on the DKC panel PCB.)
  [Power ON procedures of Disk Subsystem:INST03-3030-INST03-3040]

- Non-Disruptive Installation
  Turn on the "POWER ON/OFF" switch on the SVP.

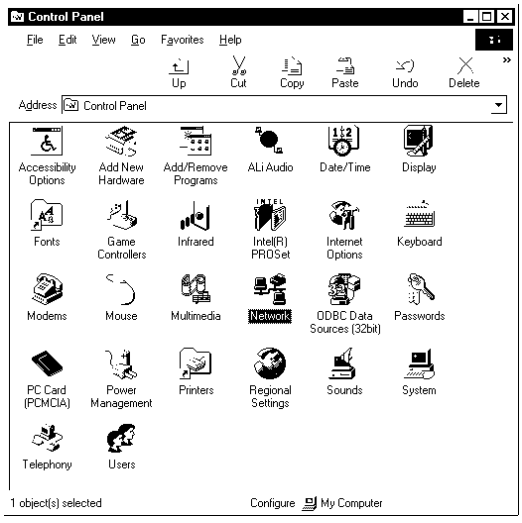
(2) <Check reboot SVP>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "To finish setting up your new hardware, you must restart your computer. Do you want to restart your computer."




(3) <Open "Control Panel">
Select (DR) [Settings] and then [Control Panel] from [Start]

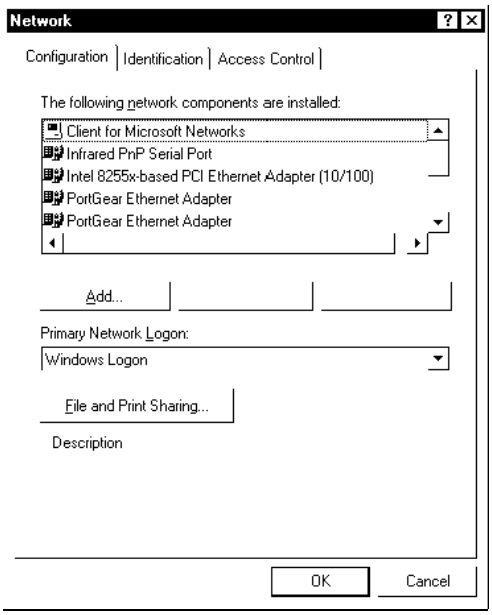



(4) <Open "Network">
Select (DC) "Network" from "Control Panel".

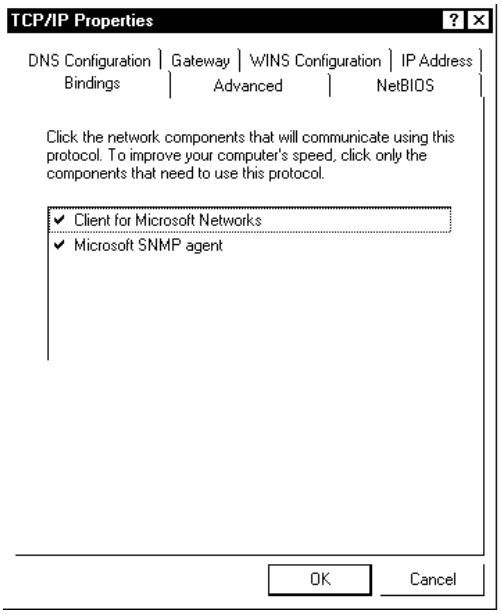



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Set “TCP/IP”>
Select (CL) “TCP/IP -> Intel 8255x-based PCI Ethernet Adapter (10/100)” from “Configuration”, and select (CL) [Properties].

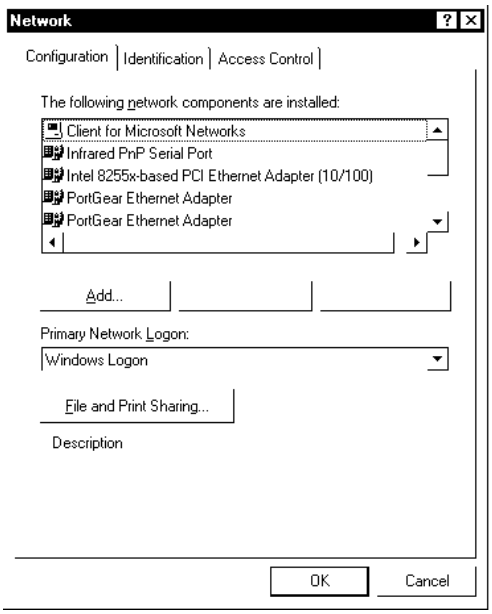



(6) <Select “Bindings”>
Select (CL) “Bindigns”
Check box on the left of “Client for Microsoft Networks” (with a check mark)
Select (CL) [OK].

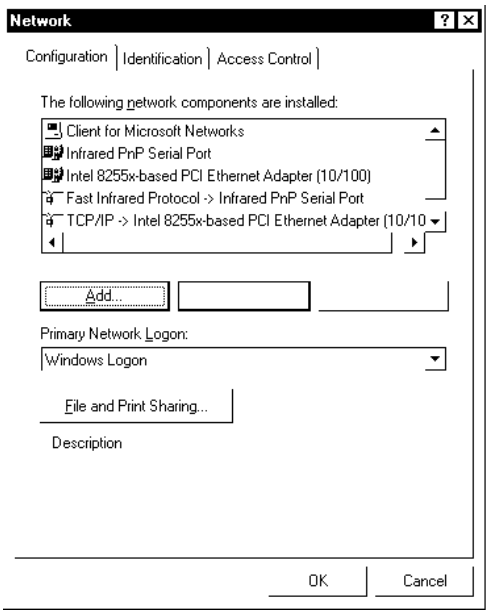



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

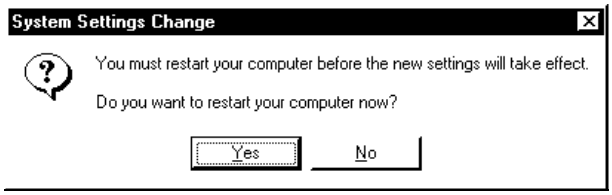
(7) <Delete “PortGear Ethernet Adapter”>
Select (CL) one of the “PortGear Ethernet Adapter” from “Configuration” of “Network”, and Select (CL) [Remove].
Delete other all “PortGear Ethernet Adapter” for this operation.




(8) <Close “Network”>
Select (CL) “OK” from “Network”.



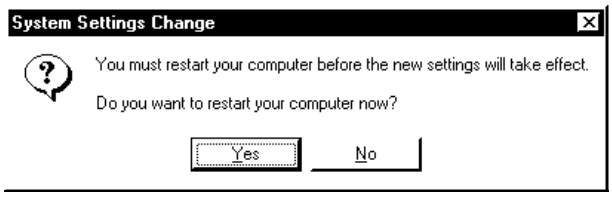

(9) <Check reboot SVP>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “You must restart your computer before the new settings will take effect. Do you want to restart your computer now?”.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

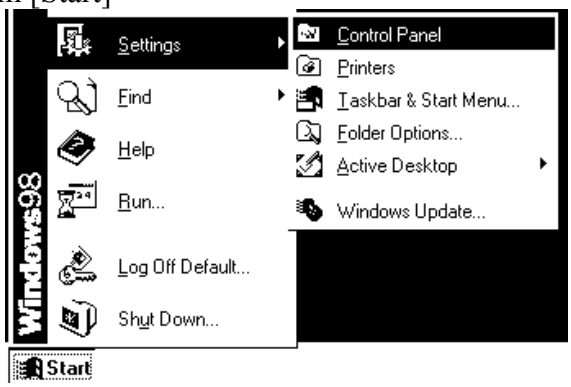
(10) <Check reboot SVP>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “To finish setting up your new hardware, you must restart your computer. Do you want to restart your computer?”.



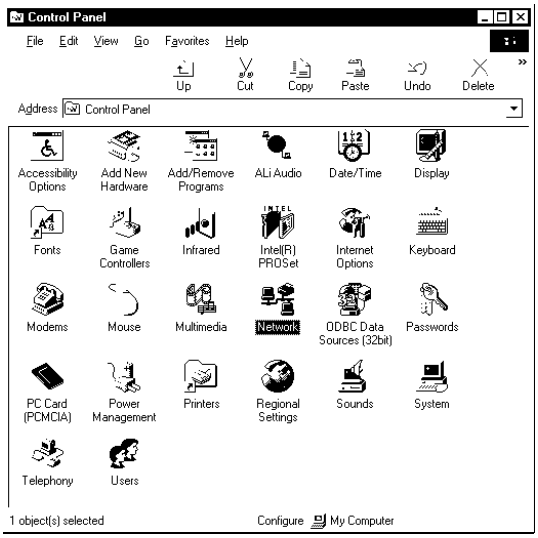

(11) <Open “Control Panel”>

Select (DR) [Settings] and then [Control Panel] from [Start]




(12) <Open “Network”>

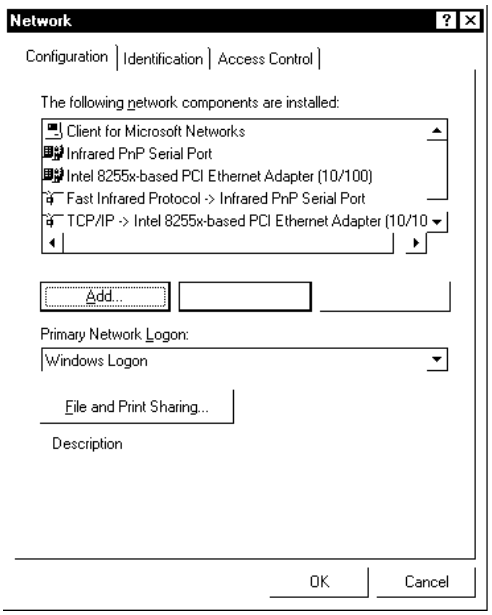
Select (DC) “Network” from “Control Panel”.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(13) <Set “TCP/IP”>

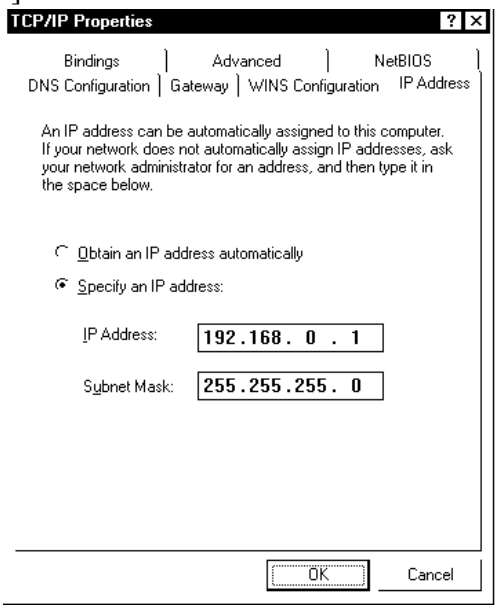
Select (CL) “TCP/IP -> PortGear Ethernet Adapter” from “Configuration” , and select (CL) [Properties].




(14) <Select “IP Address”>

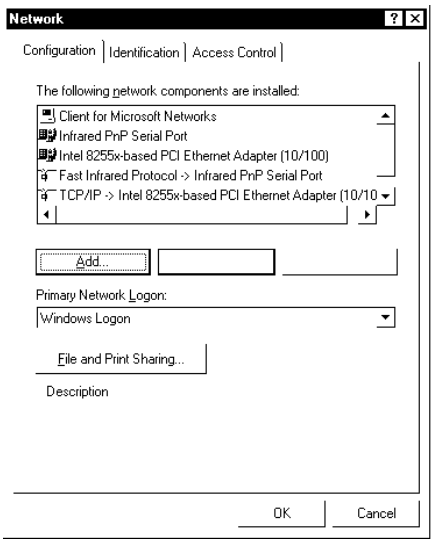
Select (CL) “IP Address”

Select (CL) Specify an IP Address”, and set “192.168.0.1” for “IP Address”, and set “255.255.255.0” for “Subnet Mask”, and select (CL) [OK]

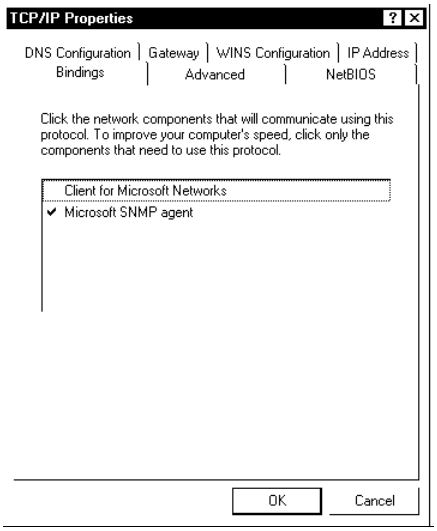



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

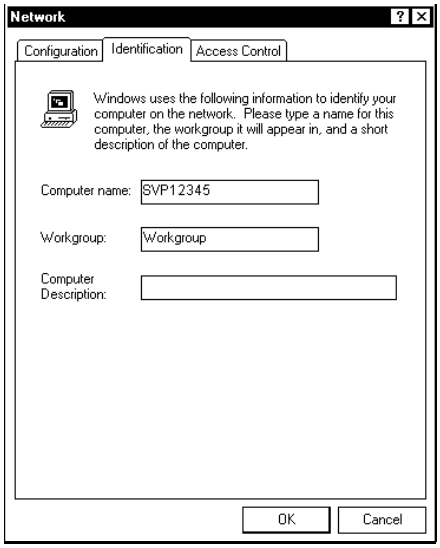
(15) <Set “TCP/IP”>
Select (CL) “TCP/IP -> Intel 8255x-based PCI Ethernet Adapter (10/100)” from “Configuration”, and select (CL) [Properties].




(16) <Select “Bindings”>
Select (CL) “Bindings”
Check box on the left of “Client for Microsoft Networks” (without a check mark)
Select (CL) [OK].

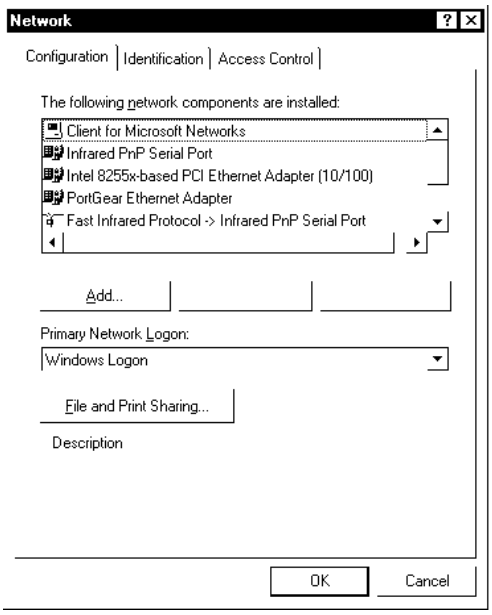



(17) < Set “Identification”>
Select (CL) “Identification”.
Set “SVPxxxxx” for “Computer name”.
(xxxxx: DKC Serial Number)

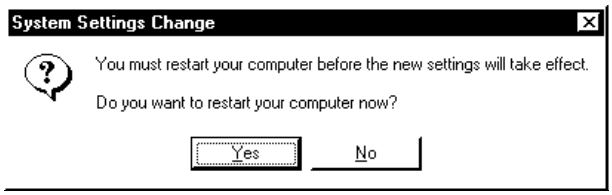



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

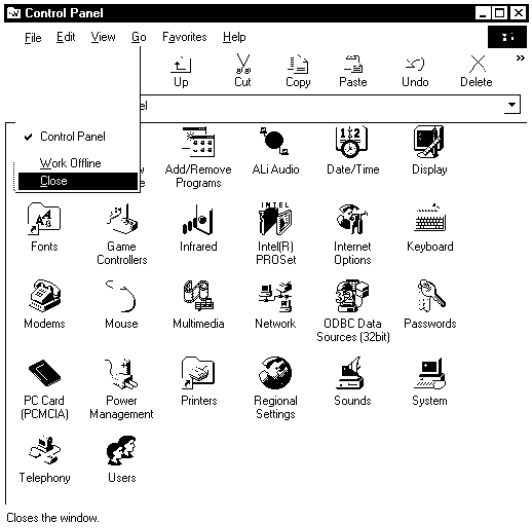
(18) <Close “Network”>
Select (CL) “OK” from “Network”.




(19) <Check reboot SVP>
Select (CL) [No] in response to “You must restart your computer before the new settings will take effect. Do you want to restart your computer now?”.




(20) <Close “Control Panel”>
Select (CL) [File] on “Control Panel”.
Select (CL) [Close].




(21) Go to 9.

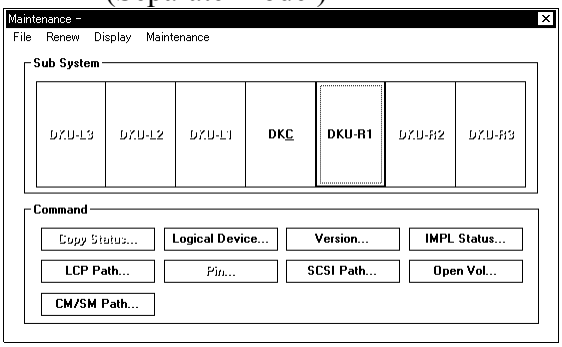
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. Insert the Flash Memory Card.

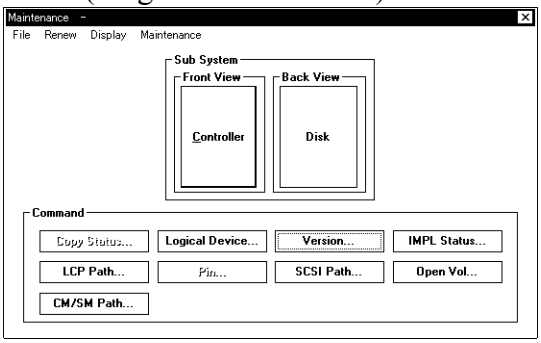
(1) <Operation mode change>
Change the mode to [Modify Mode].
Select (CL) [Maintenance].

(2) <Maintenance window>
'Maintenance' window is displayed.

(Separate Model)




(Single Cabinet Model)




NOTICE:
Complete SIM before operation.

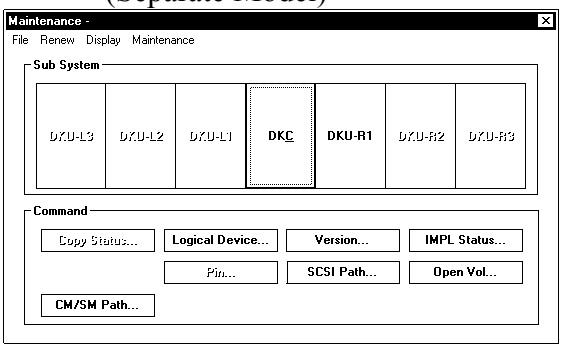
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) <Maintenance window>
'Maintenance' window is displayed.

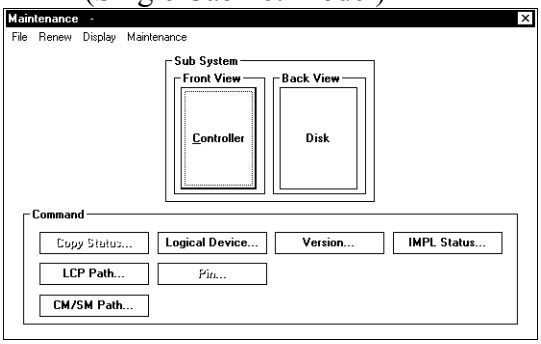
(Separate Model)
In the 'Maintenance' window, check and select (CL) [DKC] to be replaced.

(Single Cabinet Model)
In the 'Maintenance' window, check and select (CL) [Controller] to be replaced.

(Separate Model)




(Single Cabinet Model)

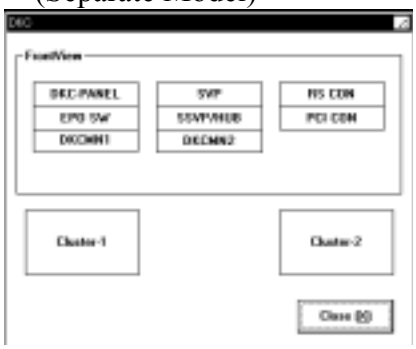



(4) <Specify special part>

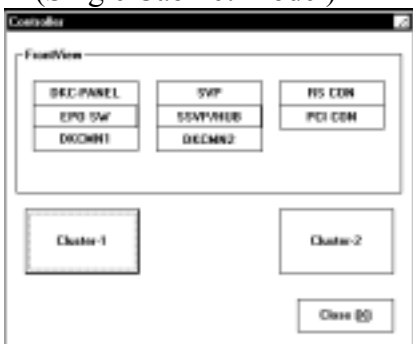
(Separate Model)
Select (CL) part [SVP] to be replaced from 'DKC'.

(Single Cabinet Model)
Select (CL) part [SVP] to be replaced from 'Controller'.

(Separate Model)




(Single Cabinet Model)



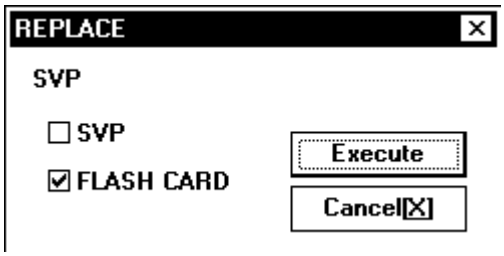

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Execute>

a) Select (CL) replacement parts “FLASH CARD”. (with a check mark)

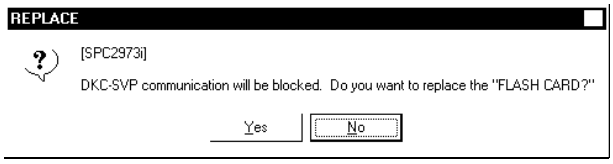
b) Check box on the left of “SVP” is ☐ (without a check mark).

c) Select (CL) [Execute].




(6) <Check beginning of special part Replacement>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “Do you want to replace the "FLASH CARD"”.




(7) <Select the type of maintenance part>

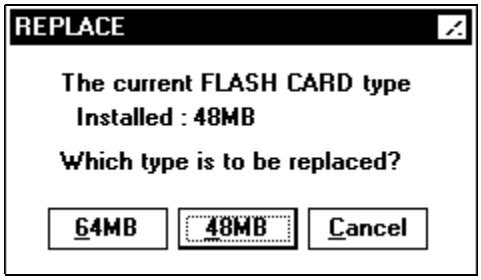
Select (CL) [64MB] in response to “The current FLASH CARD type Installed : xxxx Which type is to be replaced?”.

xxxx : The installed FLASH CARD type

48MB : 48MB type

64MB : 64MB type

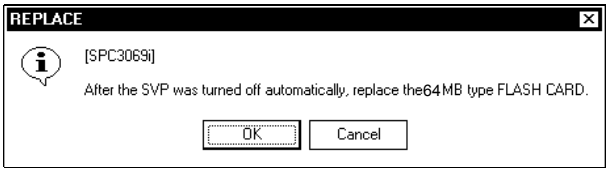
UNKNOWN: The FLASH CARD type cannot be gotten.




(ex. 48MB type is installed)

(8) <Check beginning of FLASH CARD Replacement>

The message “After the SVP was turned off automatically, replace the 64MB type FLASH CARD.” is displayed.



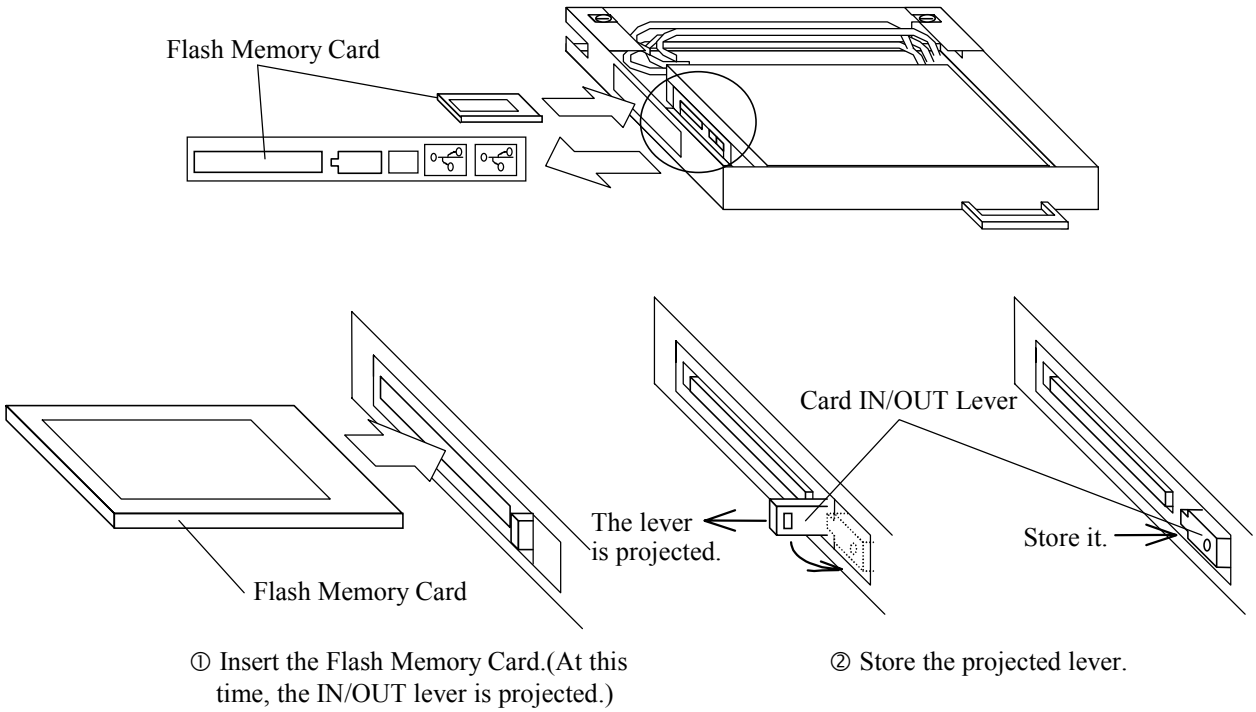

Select (CL) [OK], so it will reboot the SVP, and the files on FLASH CARD are moved to HD. Then SVP is turned off automatically.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9) Insert the Flash Memory Card (64MB Flash Memory Card)

a) Insert the Flash Memory Card.

For FLORA270SX

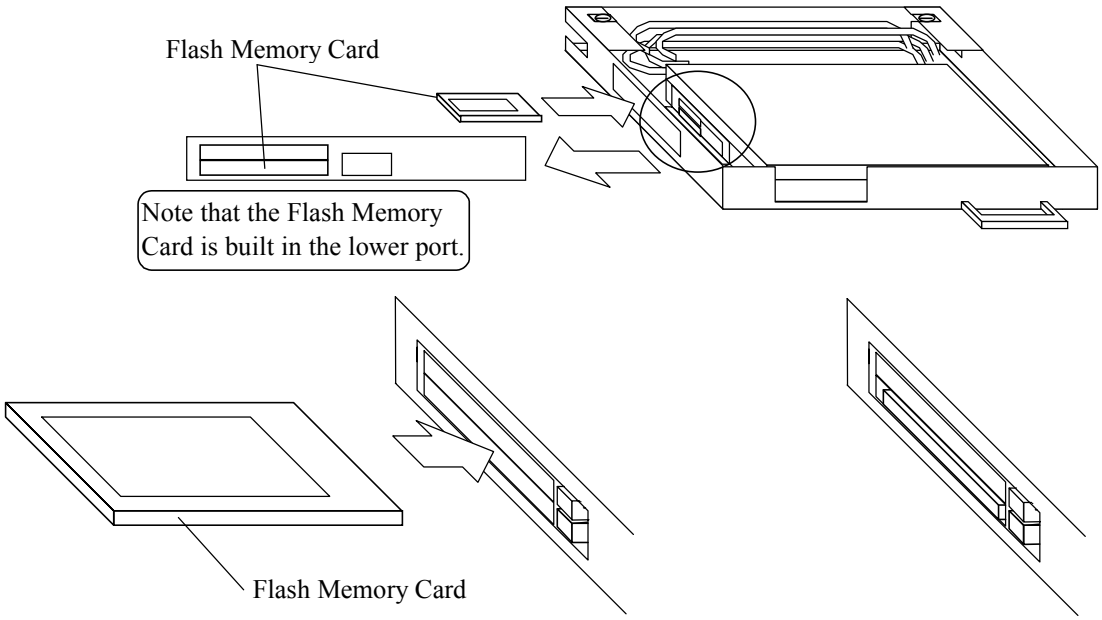



Installing the Flash Memory Card

Fig. 3.9.3-10 Insertion of Flash Memory Card

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

For FLORA270GX




Installing the Flash Memory Card

Fig. 3.9.3-11 Insertion of Flash Memory Card

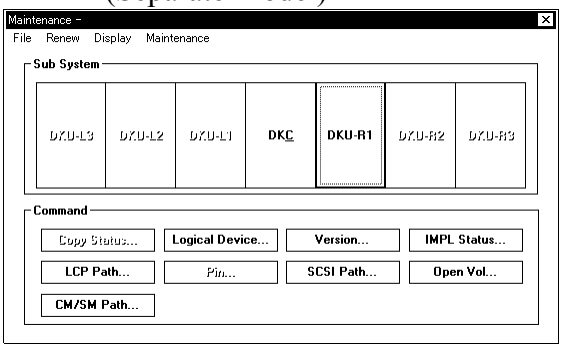
b) Press Power Switch on the SVP keyboard to start SVP.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

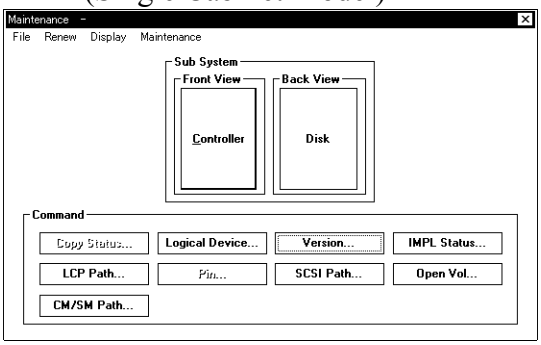
(10) <Operation mode change>
Wait a few minutes, message “Loading SVP Program… SVP requests to DKC can not be performed presently. Please wait…” will be extinguished.
Then change the mode to [Modify Mode].
Select (CL) [Maintenance].

(11) <Maintenance window>
‘Maintenance’ window is displayed.

(Separate Model)




(Single Cabinet Model)




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(12) <Maintenance window>

'Maintenance' window is displayed.

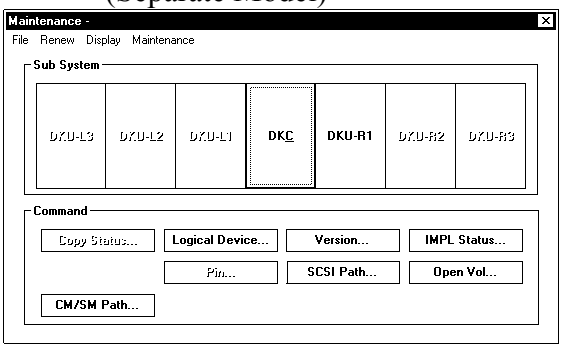
(Separate Model)

In the 'Maintenance' window, check and select (CL) [DKC].

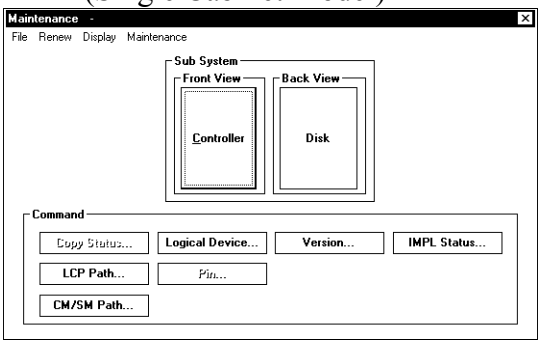
(Single Cabinet Model)

In the 'Maintenance' window, check and select (CL) [Controller].

(Separate Model)




(Single Cabinet Model)



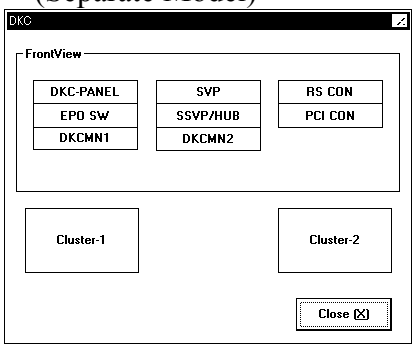

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(13) <Confirm the status>

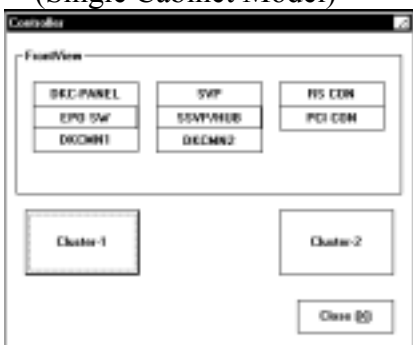
(Separate Model)
'DKC' window is displayed.

(Single Cabinet Model)
'Controller' window is displayed.

(Separate Model)




(Single Cabinet Model)




Confirm the status display.
If [SVP] button is valid.
(Separate Model)
Close 'DKC' window.
Close 'Maintenance' window.

(Single Cabinet Model)
Close 'Controller' window.
Close 'Maintenance' window.

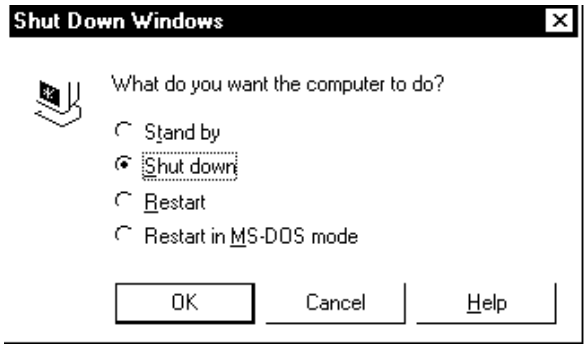
If button is blinking, refer to SIM and replace the target part again, or see TROUBLE SHOOTING SECTION.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(14) <Shutdown the SVP>
(a) Select (CL) [Start].
(b) Select (CL) [ShutDown].




(c) Select (CL) "Shut down the computer" from "Shut Down Windows", and select (CL) [Yes] in response to "Are you sure you want to:"




(15) Powering down the SVP.
- New Installation , Disruptive Installation
  Breaker off (DKU and DKC)
  [Power OFF procedures of Disk Subsystem:INST03-3110-INST03-3130]

- Non-Disruptive Installation
  Turn on the "POWER ON/OFF" switch on the SVP.

(16) Remove the "SVP PS ON/OFF INH jumper" (JP2) [LOCATION06-50]

(17) Go to 9.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation : Go to INST02-30 step (12).
   Non-Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-120 “END”.
   Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-210 step (8).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.18 Check and Testing

NOTICE:
Install all of the remaining optional parts.

### 3.18.1 Checking Input Voltage

**⚠WARNING**

Do not touch the internal parts of the AC power cable the AC Box or the Breaker Box. Line voltage is present even if the circuit breaker is off.

1. Check the AC input voltage using a voltmeter at the customer's AC power source (at the distribution board or receptacle for R & S connectors).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.18.2 Checking Input Power Cable and Voltage Select Jumper Cable

3Phase Model

Check the input power cable and jumper cable (P104) at the AC BOX-R10 and AC BOX-R11 in the Basic Disk Unit. See Table 3.18.2-1 and figures 3.18.2-1 and 3.18.2-2 for check items.

Table 3.18.2-1 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cable (P104) Positions

| Input Voltage | AC Input Cable Conductors | Jumper Cable (P104) Position | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| 200-240Vac | 4 conductors (R,S,T,FG) | J104-1 | J104-2 dummy connector |
| 380-415Vac | 5 conductors (R,S,T,N,FG) | J104-2 | J104-1 dummy connector |

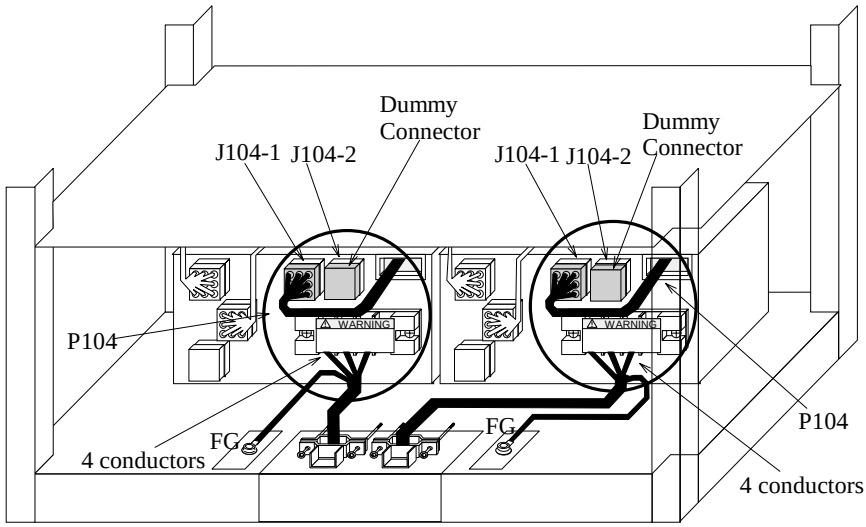



Fig. 3.18.2-1 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cable (P104) Positions 200-240Vac

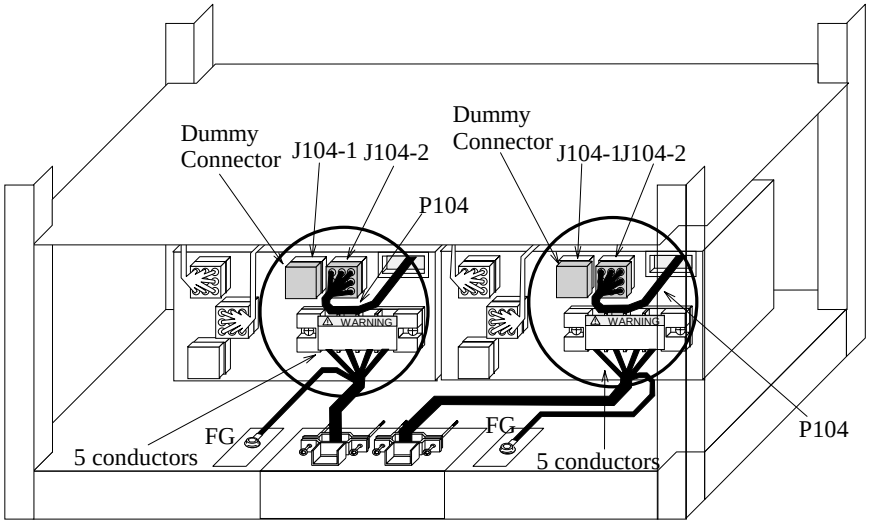



Fig. 3.18.2-2 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cable (P104) Positions 380-415Vac

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Single Phase Model

Check the input power cable at the AC BOXes in the DKC and DKU. See table 3.18.2-2 and figures 3.18.2-3 and 3.18.2-4 for check items.

Table 3.18.2-2 AC Input Cable Conductors

| UNIT | AC BOX | Input Voltage | AC Input Cable Conductors | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DKC | DKC AC BOX (AC BOX-C1, C2) | 200-240Vac | 3 conductors (U, V, FG) | |
| DKU | DKU AC BOX (AC BOX-##0, ##1) | 200-240Vac | 3 conductors (U, V, FG) | |

(Note) ## : DKU Location No. (R1, R2, R3, L1, L2, L3)

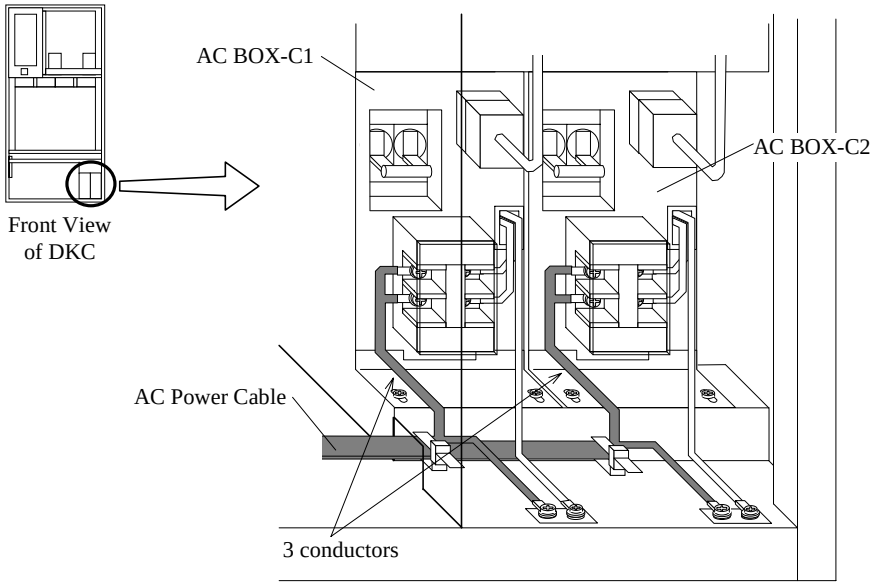



Fig. 3.18.2-3 AC Input Cable Conductors (DKC)

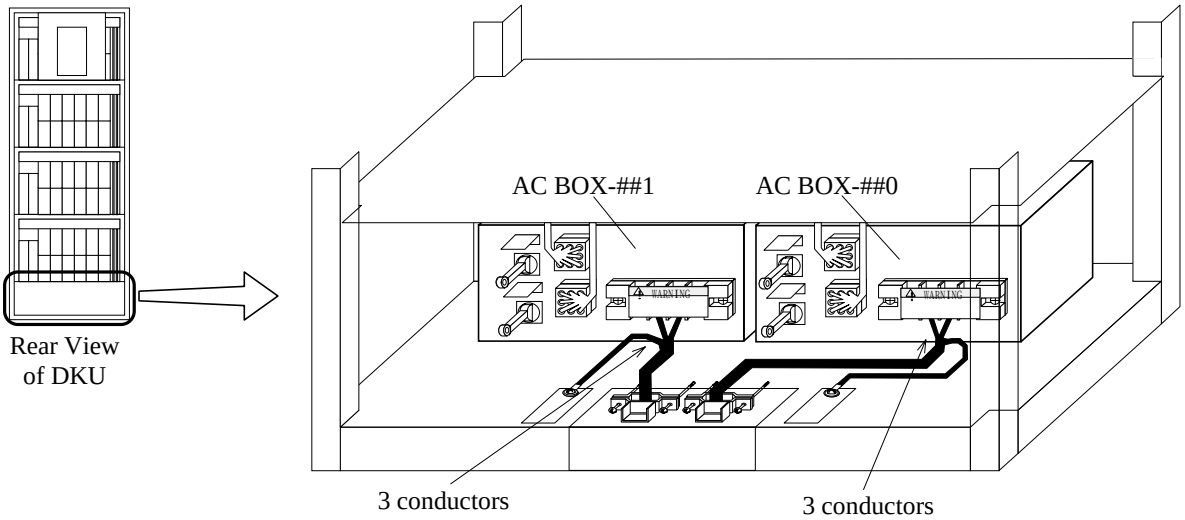



Fig. 3.18.2-4 AC Input Cable Conductors (DKU)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.18.3 Power On/Off Check

1. Install all the remaining optional parts except SNMP Support Kit (DKC-F410I-SNMP).

2. Turn on the disk controller according to the procedure shown in SECTION 3.19 POWER ON/OFF PROCEDURE. Refer to INST03-3030 through 3080.

3. Check the power supply output voltage to verify that it indicates the required level. Refer to PERIOD.

4. Turn off the Disk Subsystem according to the procedure shown in SECTION 3.19 POWER ON/OFF PROCEDURE. Refer to INST03-3090 through 3130.

5. New Installation: Go to INST02-30 step (11).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.19 Power ON/OFF Procedure

### 3.19.1 Power ON Procedure

#### 3.19.1.1 Power ON Procedure of Disk Subsystem

Power on procedures are shown below. Refer to the details and start the operation.

1. Turn on the main circuit breaker at the AC Box on the Disk Unit.

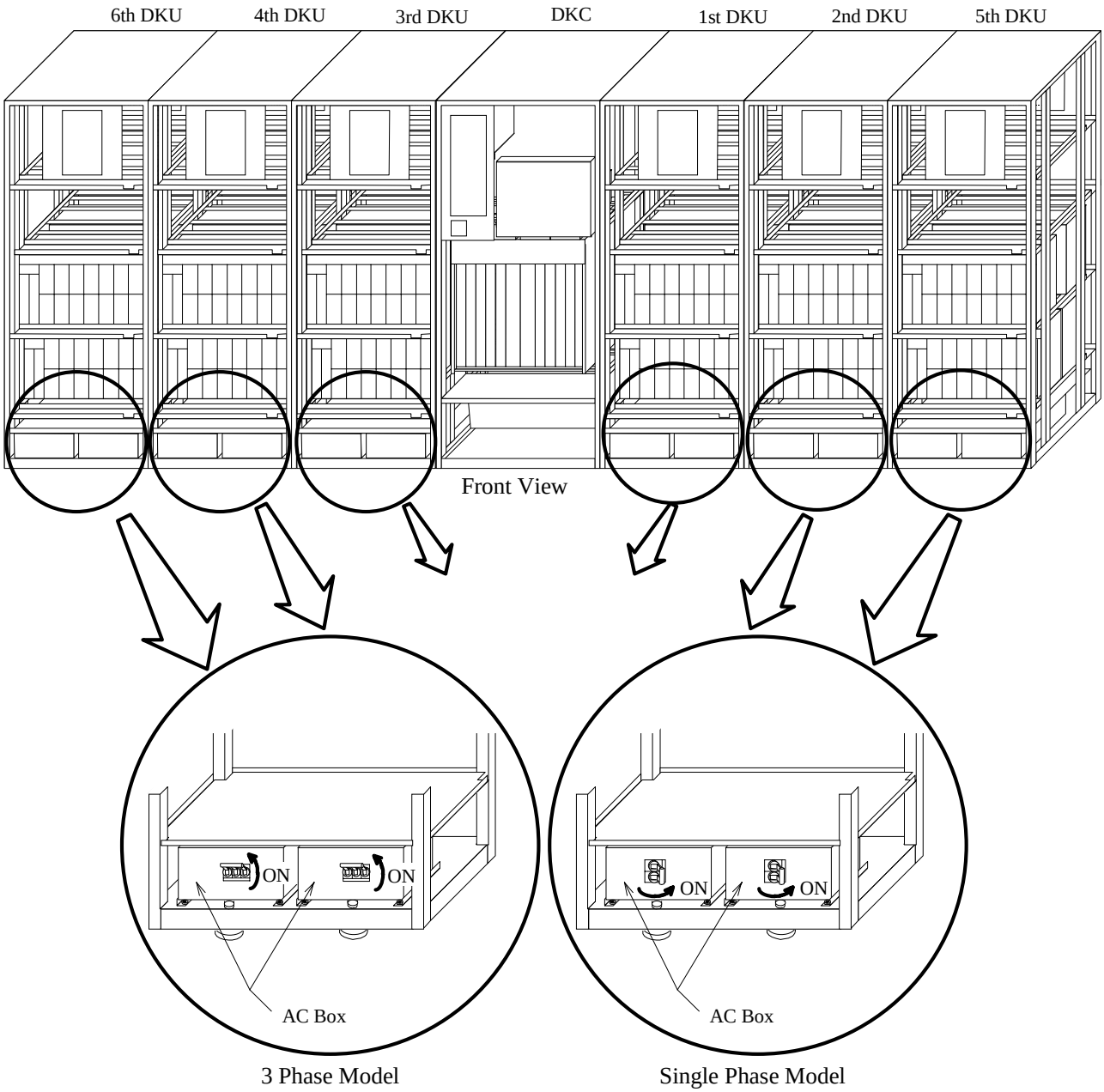



Fig. 3.19.1.1-1 Main Circuit Breaker on AC Box

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. When the AC Box Kit for Single Phase (DKC-F410I-1PS) is installed, turn on the circuit breaker at AC Box on the Disk Controller.
   When the AC Box Kit for Single Phase (DKC-F410I-1PS) is not installed, go to step 3.

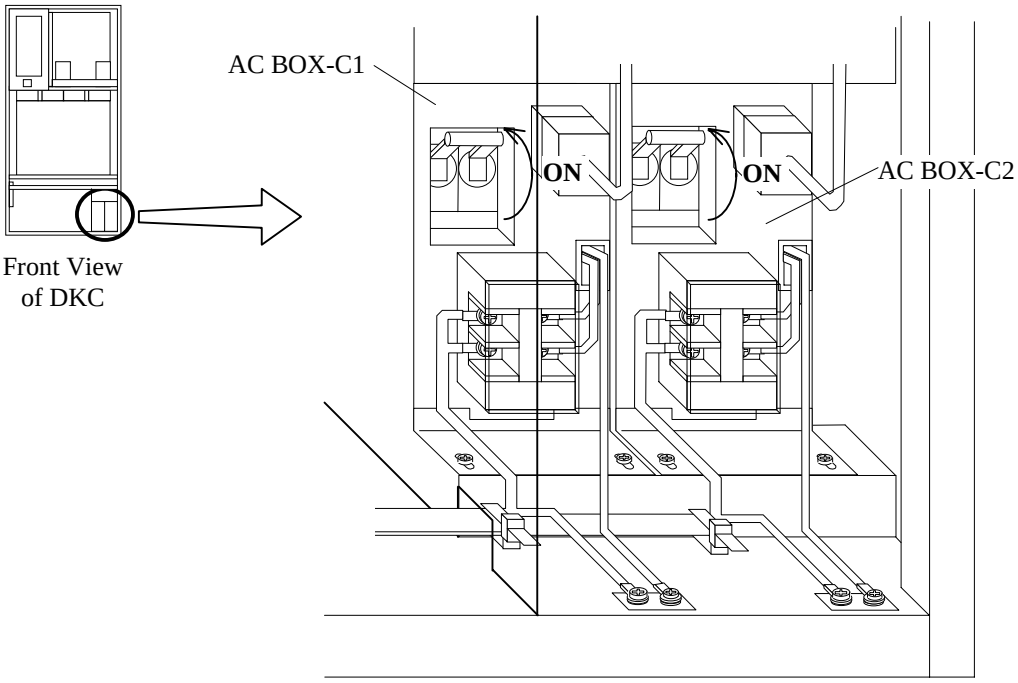



Fig. 3.19.1.1-2 Circuit Breaker on DKC AC Box

3. Turn on the circuit breaker at the Breaker Box-1 and 2 in the Disk Controller.

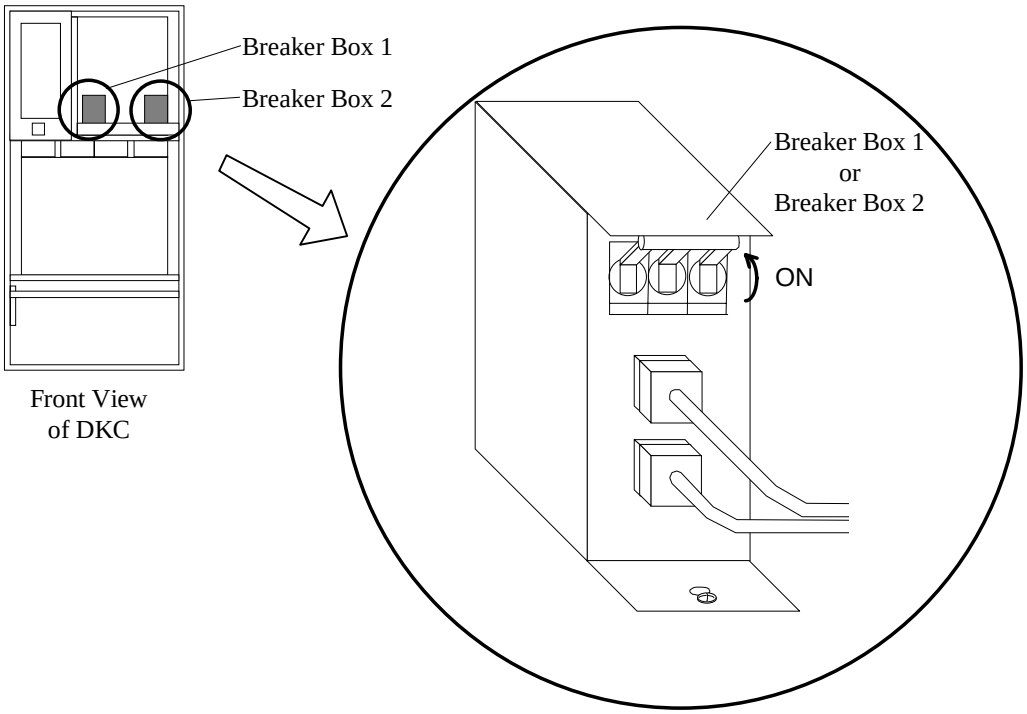



Fig. 3.19.1.1-3 Circuit Breaker in Breaker Box-1 and 2

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Check battery charge voltage and fuse blow up on Battery Controller PCBs.
   Check charge voltage on BATTERY 10 through 12 and BATTERY 20 through 22.
   a. Disconnect the cable ①.
   b. Insert the pins of the digital voltmeter into the cable ① removed from battery to make sure that battery charge voltage is within the allowable charge voltage.
      If the battery charge voltage is not within the allowable charge voltage, replace the BATCTR PCB.
   c. Connect the cable ①.

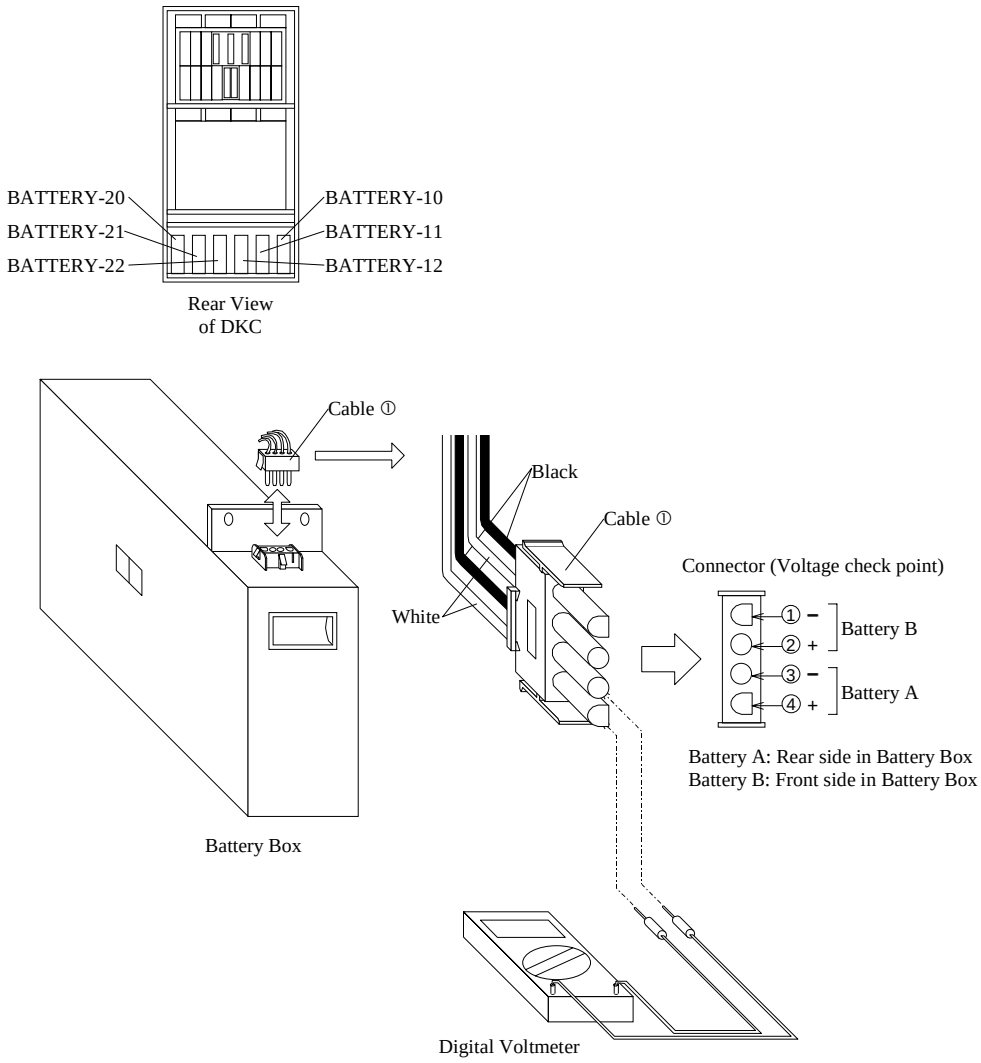



Fig. 3.19.1.1-4 Voltage Checkpoint

Table 3.19.1.1-1 Voltage Checkpoint and Allowable Voltage

| No. | Pin No. | | Allowable charge voltage |
|---|---|---|---|
| | + | - | |
| 1 | ② | ① | DC13V through DC13.8V |
| 2 | ④ | ③ | DC13V through DC13.8V |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Check battery voltage.
   Check battery voltage of the BATTERY 10 through 12 and BATTERY 20 through 22.
   a. Disconnect the cable ①.
   b. Insert the pins of the digital voltmeter into the connector on battery box to make sure that battery voltage is within the allowable battery voltage.
   c. If the battery voltage is not within the allowable battery voltage, replace the battery assembly.
   d. Connect the cable ①.

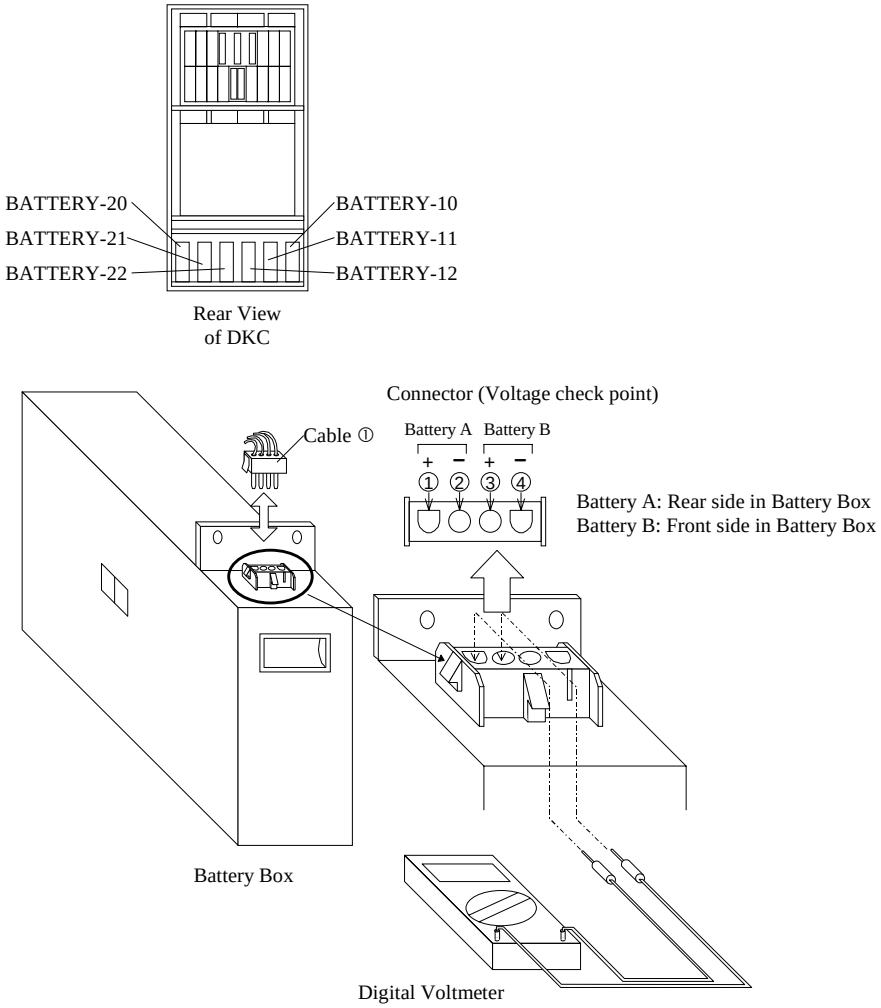



Fig. 3.19.1.1-5 Voltage Checkpoint

Table 3.19.1.1-2 Voltage Checkpoint and Allowable battery Voltage

| No. | Pin No. | | Allowable battery voltage |
|---|---|---|---|
| | + | - | |
| 1 | ① | ② | DC10.5V through DC13.8V |
| 2 | ③ | ④ | DC10.5V through DC13.8V |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Turn the “ENABLE/DISABLE” switch on the DKUMN PCB’s to “ENABLE”.

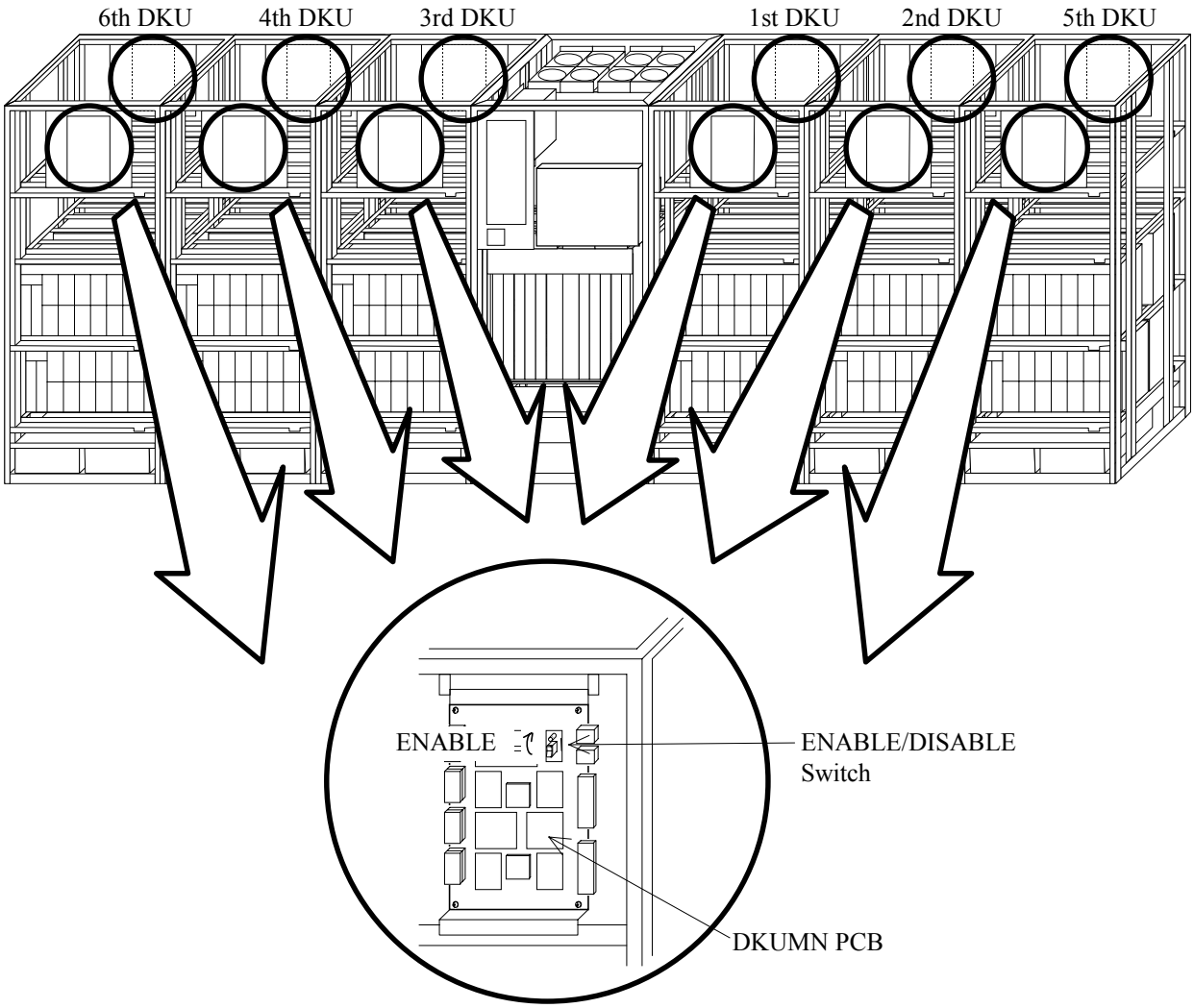



Fig. 3.19.1.1-6 ENABLE/DISABLE Switch on DKUMN PCBs

7. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation: Go to INST02-30 step (14).
   Disruptive Installation: Go to INST03-3080 step “8”.
   Disruptive De-installation: Go to INST03-3080 step “8”.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. [Case as custom engineer operates]
   Turn the “REMOTE/LOCAL” switch to “LOCAL”.
   Turn the “POWER ON/OFF” switch to “ON”, while turning the POWER ON/OFF ENABLE switch to the ENABLE position.
   [Case as that operate from CPU]
   Turn the “REMOTE/LOCAL” switch to “REMOTE”.
   Turn on the power supply from CPU.

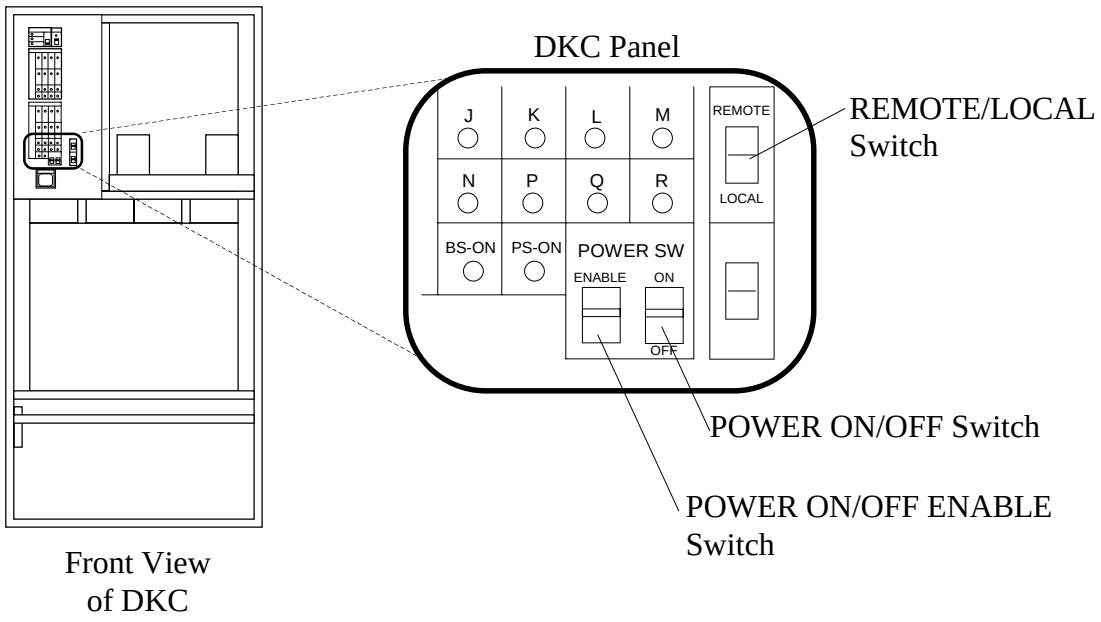



Fig. 3.19.1.1-7 DKC Panel PCB

9. Return to General Flow.
   New Installation : Go to INST02-30 step (16).
   Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-230 step (12).
   Disruptive De-installation : Go to INST02-290 step (17).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.19.1.2 Power ON Procedure of Additional Disk Unit

Before turning the power of AC BOX on, make sure that the Enable/Disable switch on the DKU Monitor is in “Disable” position. If the switch is in “Enable” position, turn the switch to “Disable” position.

1. Power on procedures are shown below. Refer to the details and start the operation.
   a. Turn on the main circuit breaker at the AC Box on the Disk Unit.

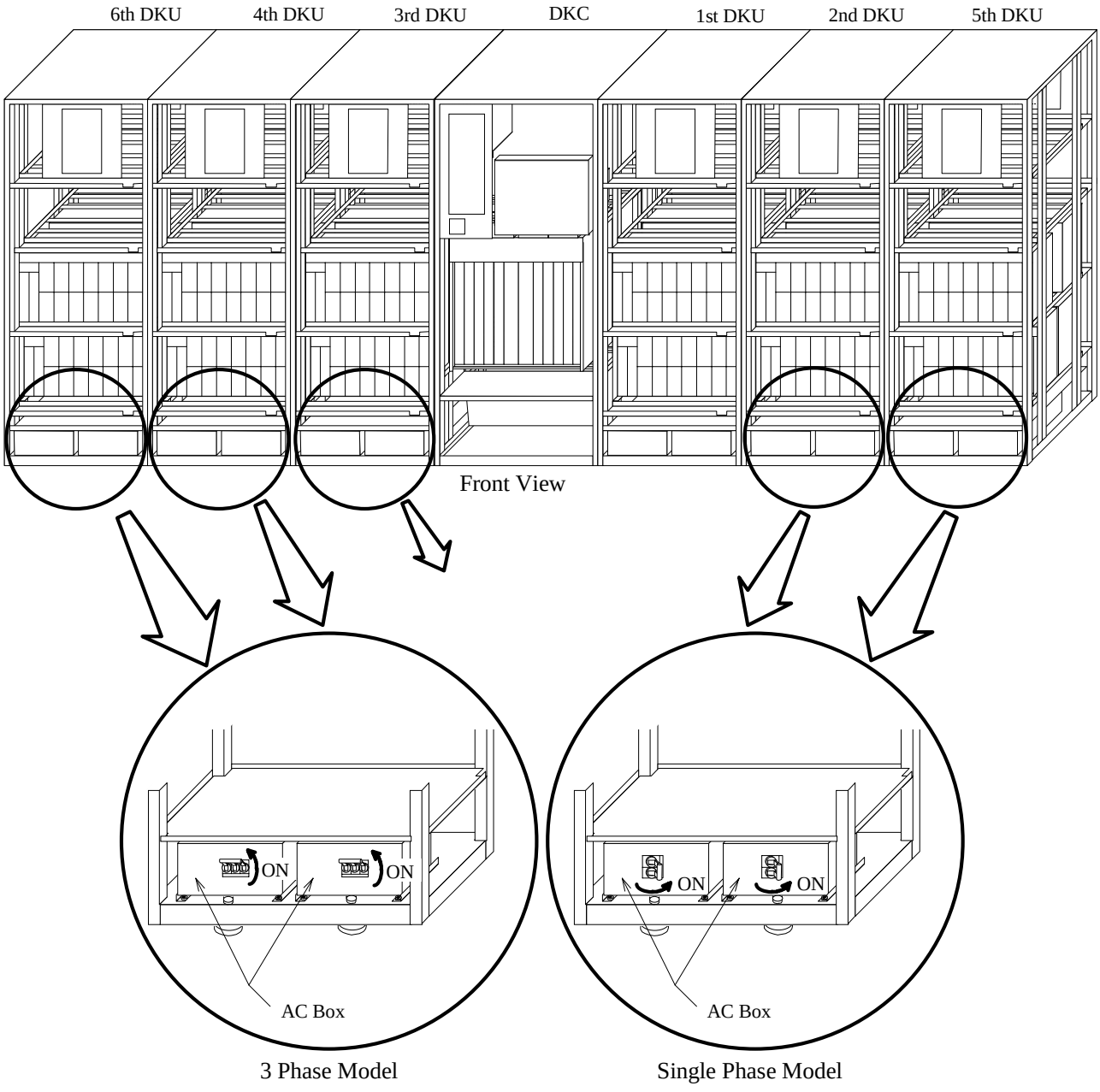



Fig. 3.19.1.2-1 Main Circuit Breaker on AC Box

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Turn the “ENABLE/DISABLE” switch on the DKUMN PCB’s to “ENABLE”.

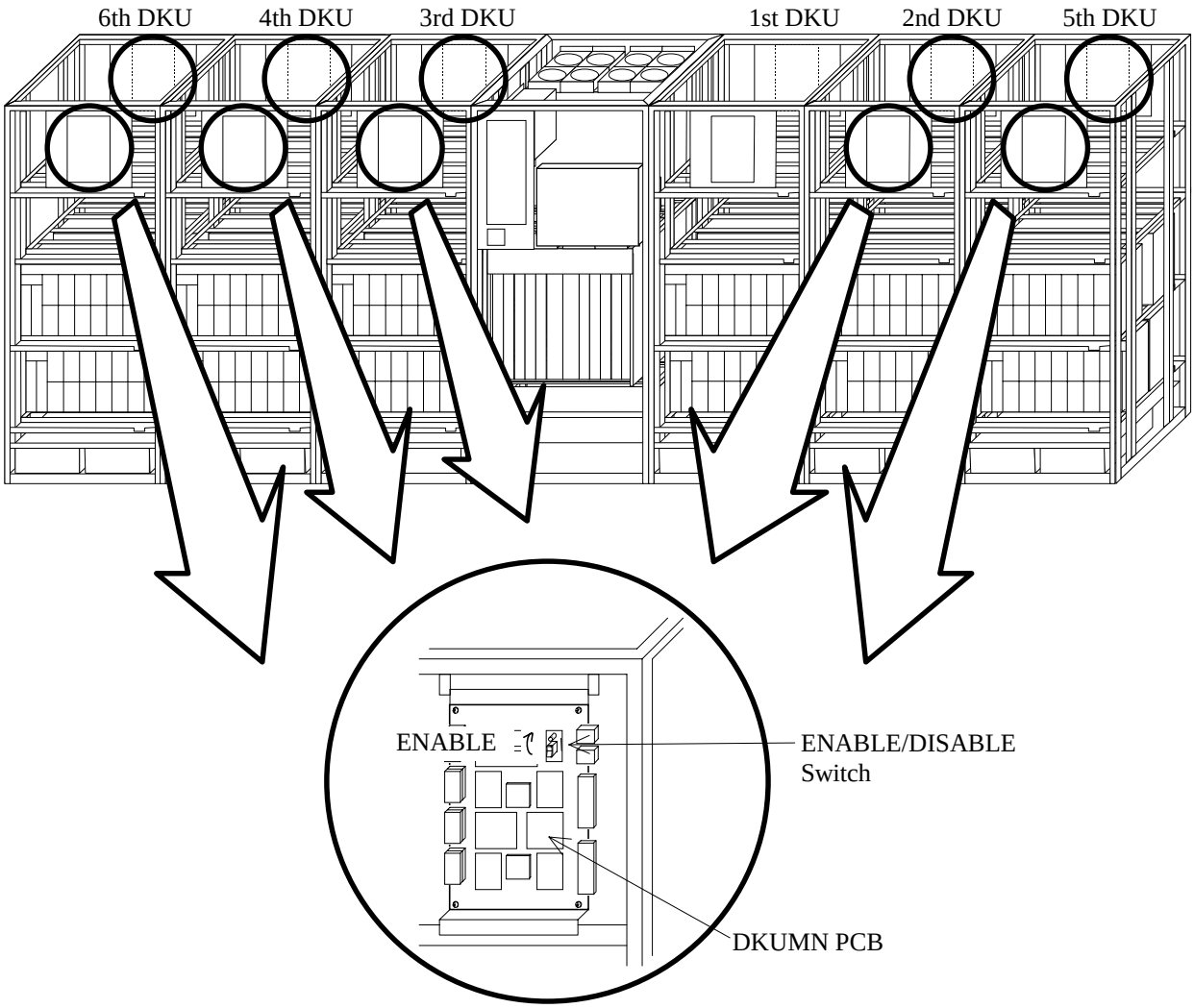



Fig. 3.19.1.2-2 ENABLE/DISABLE Switch on DKUMN PCBs

c. Return to General Flow.
Non-Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-90 step (5)-5.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.19.2 Power OFF Procedure

### 3.19.2.1 Power OFF Procedure of Disk Subsystem

1. Power off procedures are shown below. Refer to the details and start the operation.
   If the SVP is already shutdown, go to step b.
   a. Stop the SVP.
   b. [Case as custom engineer operates]
      Turn the "REMOTE/LOCAL" switch to "LOCAL".
      Turn the "POWER ON/OFF" switch to "OFF", while turning the POWER ON/OFF ENABLE switch to the ENABLE position.
      [Case as that operate from CPU]
      Turn the "REMOTE/LOCAL" switch to "REMOTE".
      Turn off the power supply from CPU.

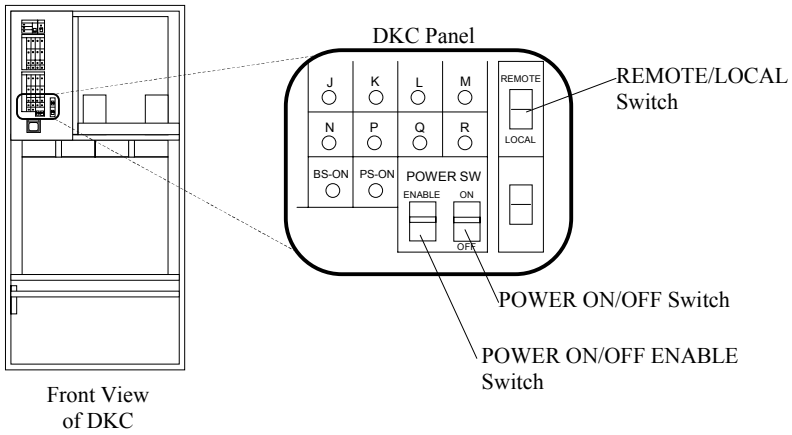



Fig. 3.19.2.1-1 DKC Panel PCB

   c. Turn off the circuit breaker at the Breaker Box-1 and 2 in the Disk Controller.
   d. When the AC Box Kit for Single Phase (DKC-F410I-1PS) is installed, turn off the circuit breaker at AC Box on the Disk Controller.
      When the AC Box Kit for Single Phase (DKC-F410I-1PS) is not installed, go to step e.

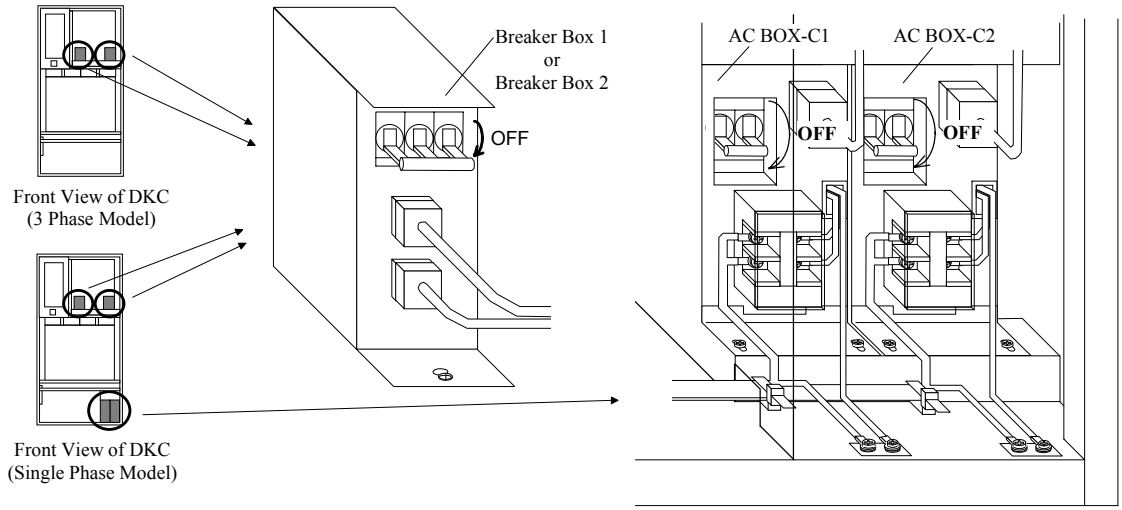



Fig. 3.19.2.1-2 Circuit Breaker on DKC AC Box

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Turn off the main circuit breaker at the AC Box on the Disk Unit.

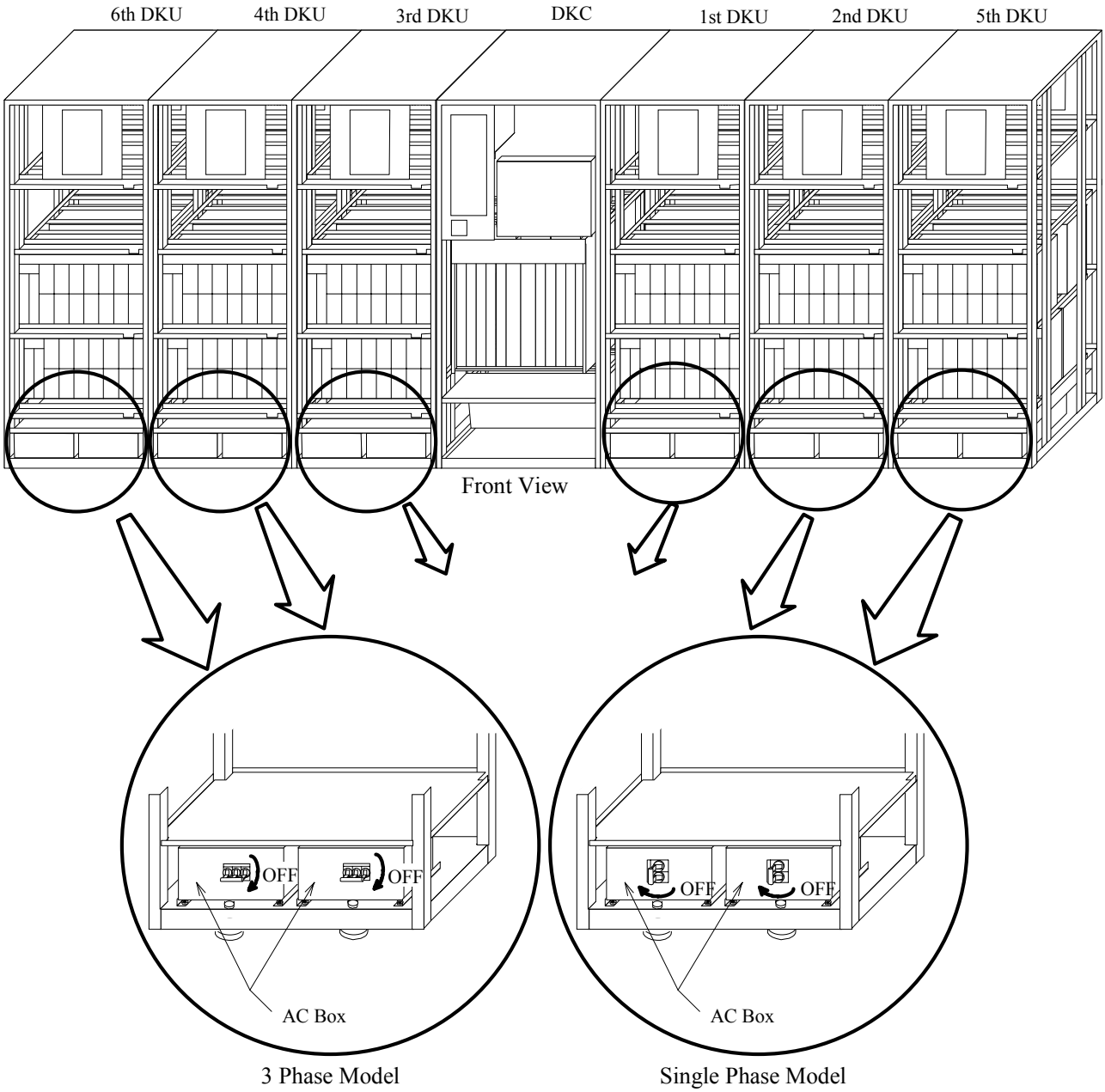



Fig. 3.19.2.1-3 Main Circuit Breaker on AC Box

f. Return to General Flow.
Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-200 step (3).
Disruptive De-installation : Go to INST02-260 step (8).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3.19.2.2 Power OFF Procedure of Additional Disk Unit

1. Power off procedures are shown below. Refer to the details and start the operation.
   a. Turn off the main circuit breaker at the AC Box on the Disk Unit.

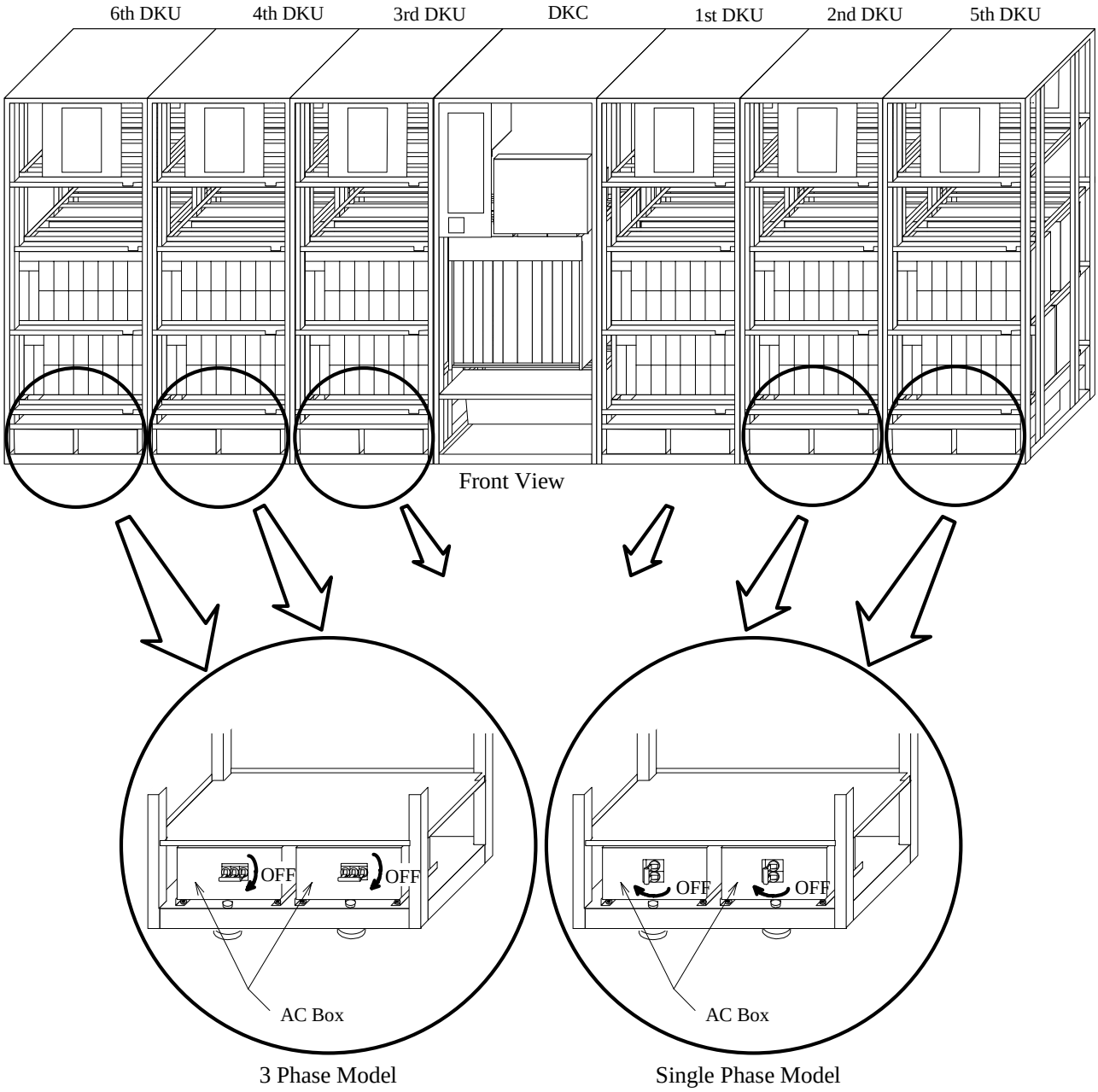



Fig. 3.19.2.2-1 Main Circuit Breaker on AC Box

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

# 4. Hardware De-Installation

## 4.1 De-Installation of Shared Memory and Cache Memory

a. When only Shared Memory is to be de-installed,
go to "4.1.1 De-Installation of Additional Shared Memory (DKC-F410I-S256)".
b. When only Cache Memory is to be de-installed or when Shared Memory and Cache Memory are to be de-installed at the same time,
go to "4.1.2 De-Installation of Additional Cache Memory (DKC-F410I-20/21/22/512/1024)". (INST04-110)

### 4.1.1 De-Installation of Additional Shared Memory (DKC-F410I-S256)

#### 4.1.1.1 Flowchart

(1) Blockade the Shared Memory on the cluster 1 from SVP.
↓
(2) Remove the Shared Memory on the Cluster 1.
↓
(3) Restore the Shared Memory on the cluster 1 and blockade the Shared Memory on the cluster 2 from SVP.
↓
(4) Remove the Shared Memory on the Cluster 2.
↓
(5) Restore the Shared Memory on the cluster 2 from SVP.
↓
(6) Change the nameplate.

#### 4.1.1.2 Parts List

Table 4.1.1.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Parts Name | Parts No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-S256 | SH184-B | 5509138-B | 2 | Shared Memory Module(128MB) |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 4.1.1.3 De-Installation Procedure of Additional Shared Memory

1. Blockade the Shared Memory on the cluster 1 from SVP.
   a. Go to INST02-410 step ⑨.

2. Remove the Shared Memory on the Cluster 1.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

2-1. Remove the PCB.
   a. While referring to Fig. 4.1.1.3-1 and Table 4.1.1.3-1, check the Shut Down LED on the Cache Memory PCB in the Rear Logic Box. Connect the Shut Down Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

**⚠ CAUTION**

A system down may be caused if the Shut Down jumper socket is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is the PCB to be removed.

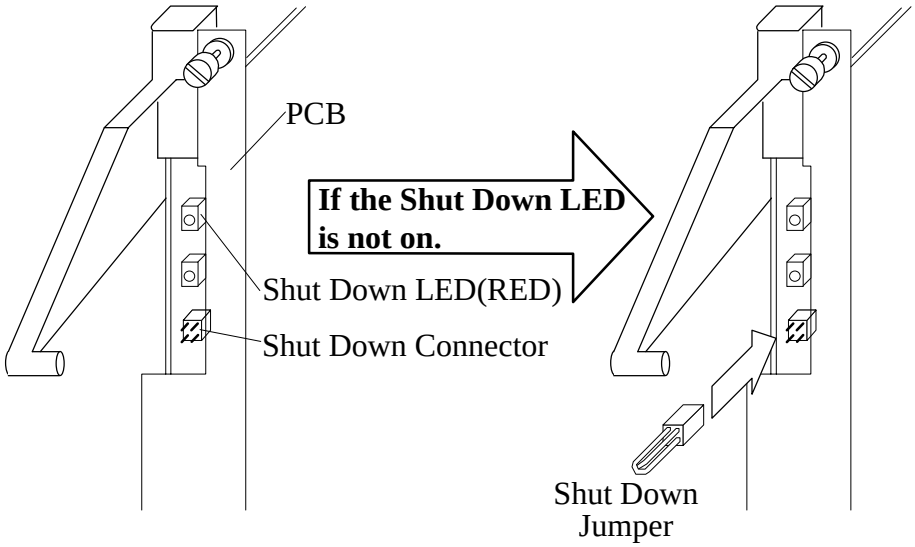



Fig. 4.1.1.3-1 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.1.1.3-1 Location of the Cache PCB

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | WP440-A | Front Logic Box | T | CACHE-1T | Cache Memory PCB |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the two screws and remove the Cache Memory PCB. Refer to Fig. 4.1.1.3-2 and Table 4.1.1.3-1.

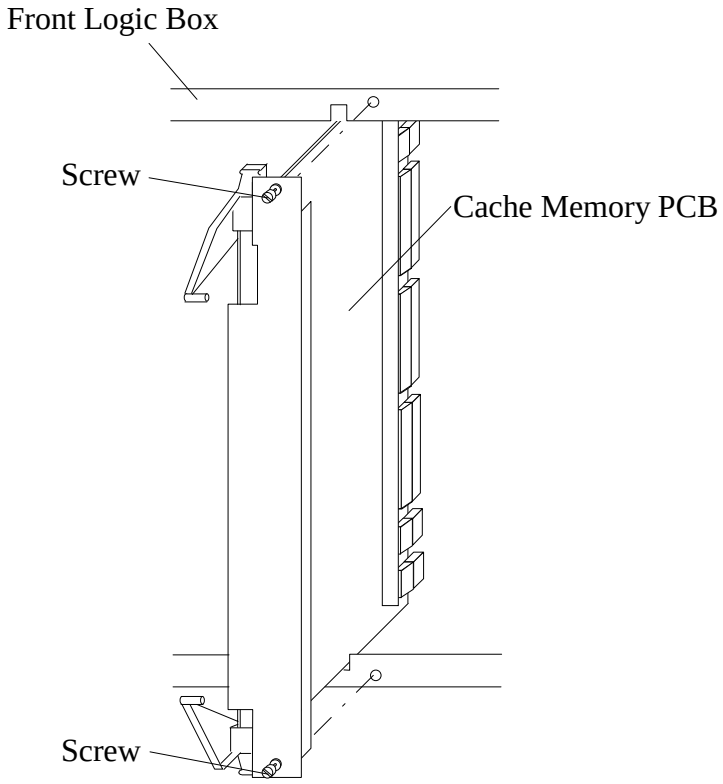



Fig. 4.1.1.3-2 Removal of the Cache Memory PCB

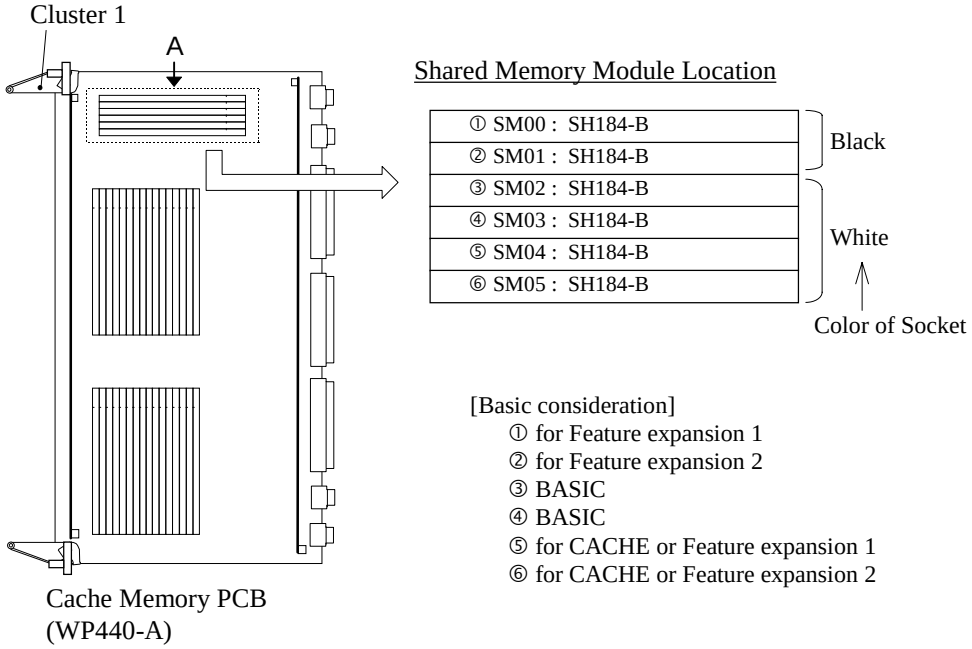
c. Remove the Shut Down Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-2. Remove the Shared Memory Modules.

a. Remove the extra Shared Memory Modules according to the required Shared Memory capacity referring to Fig. 4.1.1.3-3, Table 4.1.1.3-2 and Table 4.1.1.3-2A.

b. Insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.



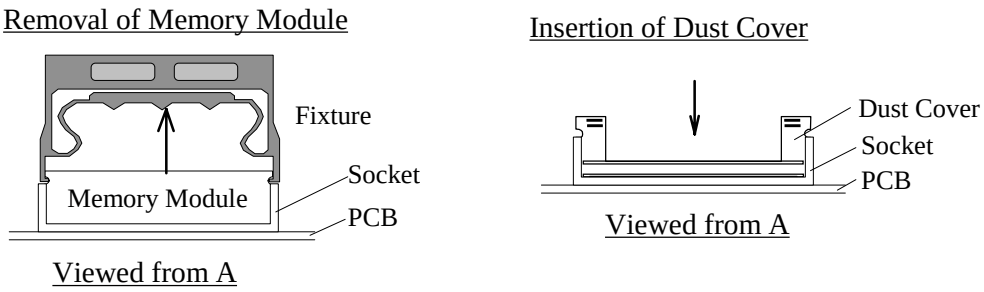




Fig. 4.1.1.3-3 Inserting Location of the Shared Memory Module

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## Table 4.1.1.3-2 Number of SMs and Corresponding Shared Memory Capacity (except for 180GB HDD)

| Cache Memory | Number of CU:1-4 (to 1024LDEV) | | | Number of CU:1-8 (to 2048LDEV) | | | Number of CU:1-16 (to 4096LDEV) | | | TPF(Number of CU:1-16) (to 4096LDEV) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Capacity (MB) | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 |
| 512 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 1,024 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 1,536 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 2,048 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 2,560 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 3,072 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 3,584 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 4,096 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 5,120 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 6,144 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 7,168 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 8,192 | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 9,216 | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 10GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 11GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 12GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 13GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 14GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 15GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 16GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 17GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 18GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 19GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 20GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 21GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 22GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 23GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 24GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 25GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 26GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 27GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 28GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 29GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 30GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 31GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 32GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |

Note. *1 : Location ① through ⑥ shows actual location of Shared Memory on Cache Memory PCB.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.1.1.3-2A Number of SMs and Corresponding Shared Memory Capacity
(applicable for 180GB HDD only)

| Cache Memory | Number of CU:1-4 (to 1024LDEV) | | | Number of CU:1-8 (to 2048LDEV) | | | Number of CU:1-16 (to 4096LDEV) | | | TPF(Number of CU:1-16) (to 4096LDEV) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Capacity (MB) | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 | SM (MB) | S256 | Install loc. *1 |
| 512 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 1,024 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 1,536 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 2,048 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 2,560 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 3,072 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 3,584 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 4,096 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 5,120 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 768 | 3 | ③,④,① | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 6,144 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 7,168 | 512 | 2 | ③,④ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 8,192 | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 9,216 | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 10GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 11GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 12GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,②,⑤ |
| 13GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 14GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 15GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 16GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 17GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 18GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 19GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 20GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 21GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,①,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 22GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 23GB | 768 | 3 | ③,④,⑤ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 24GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 25GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 26GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 27GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 28GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | 1536 | 6 | ③,④,①,②,⑤,⑥ |
| 29GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 30GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 31GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 32GB | 1024 | 4 | ③,④,⑤,⑥ | 1280 | 5 | ③,④,①,⑤,⑥ | — | — | — | — | — | — |

Note. *1: Location ①-⑥ shows actual location of shared memory module on Cache PCB.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-3. Insert the PCB.

a. Insert the Cache Memory PCB into the Front Logic Box referring to Table 4.1.1.3-3.

b. Fasten the two screws.

Table 4.1.1.3-3 Location of the Cache PCB

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | WP440-A | Front Logic Box | T | CACHE-1T | Cache Memory PCB |

c. Go to INST02-410 step ⑪.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Restore the Shared Memory on the cluster 1 and blockade the Shared Memory on the cluster 2 from SVP.
   a. Go to INST02-410 step ⑪.

4. Remove the Shared Memory on the Cluster 2.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

4-1. Remove the PCB.
   a. While referring to Fig. 4.1.1.3-4 and Table 4.1.1.3-4, check the Shut Down LED on the Cache Memory PCB in the Rear Logic Box. Connect the Shut Down Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

**⚠ CAUTION**

A system down may be caused if the Shut Down jumper socket is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is the PCB to be removed.

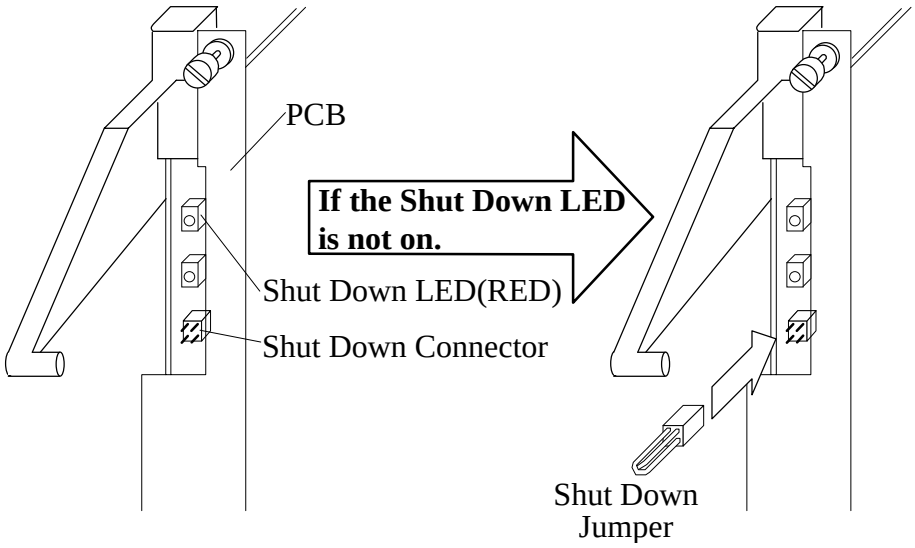



Fig. 4.1.1.3-4 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.1.1.3-4 Location of the Cache PCB

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | WP440-A | Rear Logic Box | G | CACHE-2G | Cache Memory PCB |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the two screws and remove the Cache Memory PCB. Refer to Fig. 4.1.1.3-5 and Table 4.1.1.3-6.

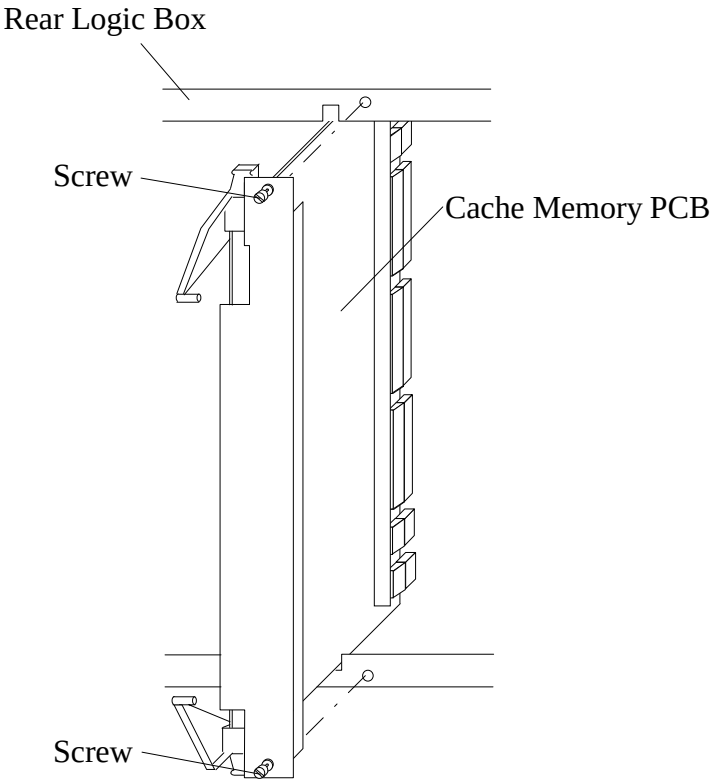



Fig. 4.1.1.3-5 Removal of the Cache Memory PCB

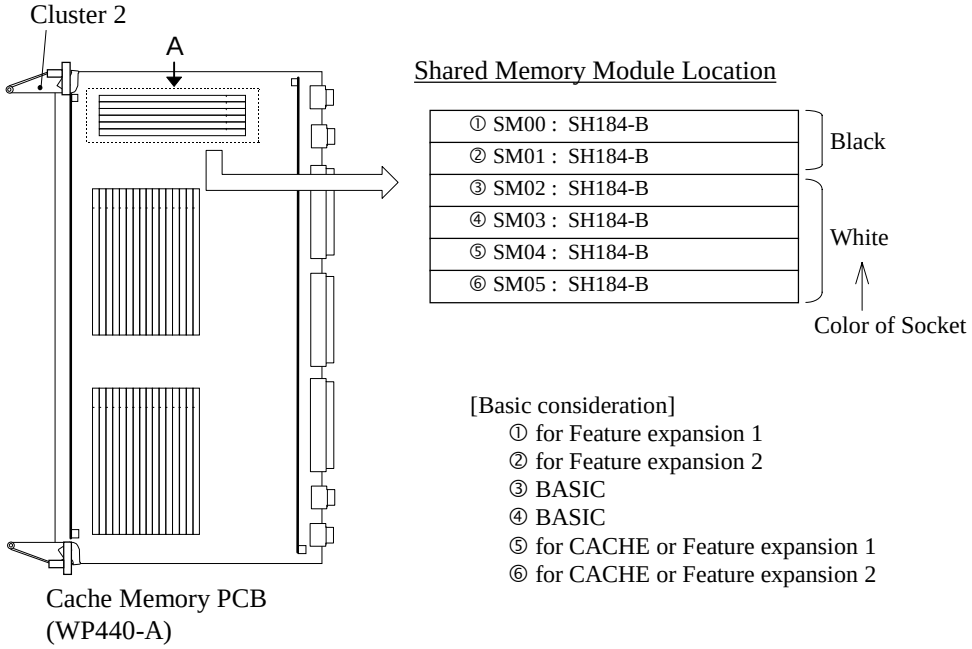
c. Remove the Shut Down Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-2. Remove the Shared Memory Modules.

a. Remove the extra Shared Memory Modules according to the required Shared Memory capacity referring to Fig. 4.1.1.3-6, Table 4.1.1.3-2 and Table 4.1.1.3-2A.

b. Insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.



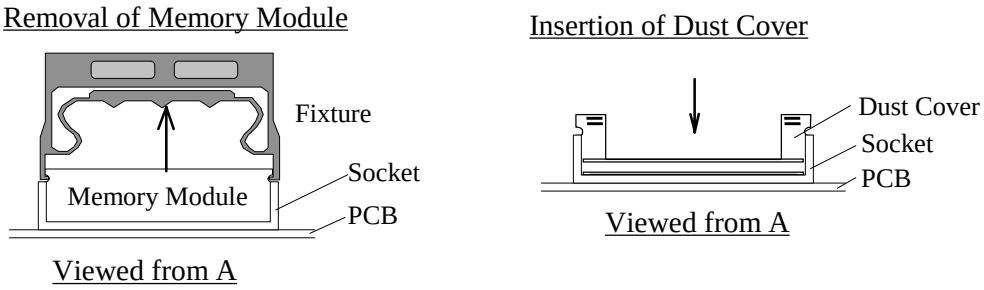




Fig. 4.1.1.3-6 Inserting Location of the Shared Memory Module

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-3. Insert the PCB.

a. Insert the Cache Memory PCB into the Rear Logic Box referring to Table 4.1.1.3-5.

b. Fasten the two screws.

Table 4.1.1.3-5 Location of the Cache PCB

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | WP440-A | Rear Logic Box | G | CACHE-2G | Cache Memory PCB |

c. Go to INST02-410 step ⑬.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Restore the Shared Memory on the cluster 2 from SVP.
   a. Go to INST02-410 step ⑬.

6. Change the nameplate.
   a. Refer to Fig. 4.1.1.3-7 and Table 4.1.1.3-6 to paint out unnecessary numbers and wipe off a necessary number painted previously so that the "Qt." marking for the corresponding nameplate can be seen.

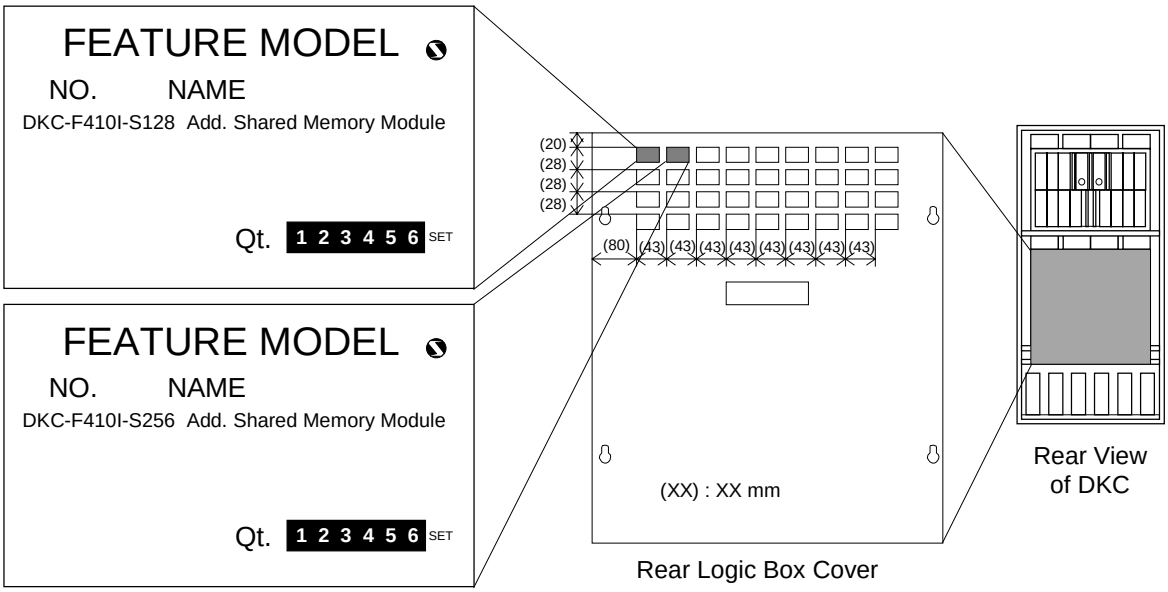



Fig. 4.1.1.3-7 Location of the Nameplate

Table 4.1.1.3-6 Quantity Marking

| No. | Quantity Marking | |
|---|---|---|
| | Number of DKC-F410I-S256 sets | Qt. |
| 1 | 1 set | 1 |
| 2 | 2 sets | 2 |
| 3 | 3 sets | 3 |
| 4 | 4 sets | 4 |
| 5 | 5 sets | 5 |
| 6 | 6 sets | 6 |

7. Return to General Flow.
   Go to INST02-410 step ⑮.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.1.2 De-Installation of Additional Cache Memory (DKC-F410I-20/21/22/512/1024)

### 4.1.2.1 Flowchart

(1) Blockade the Cache Memory on the cluster 1 from SVP.

↓

(2) Remove the Cache Memory and Shared Memory on the cluster 1.

↓

(3) Restore the Cache Memory on the cluster 1 and blockade the Cache Memory on the cluster 2 from SVP.

↓

(4) Remove the Cache Memory and Shared Memory on the cluster 2.

↓

(5) Restore the Cache Memory on the cluster 2 from SVP.

↓

(6) When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) is removed, remove the Battery Boxes and BATCTR PCBs
When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) is not removed, go to step (7).

↓

(7) Change the nameplate.

### 4.1.2.2 Parts List

Table 4.1.2.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-20 | WP440-B | 5509137-B | 2 | Cache Memory PCB |
| | | Battery Box | 5509125-A | 2 | |
| | | SH199-A | 5509217-A | 2 | BATCTR PCB |
| | | Jumper (Battery) | 3254715-A | 2 | Jumper Connector (BTJP2) |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-1 | 1 | |
| 2 | DKC-F410I-21 | WP440-B | 5509137-B | 2 | Cache Memory PCB |
| | | Nameplate | | 1 | |
| 3 | DKC-F410I-22 | Battery Box | 5509125-A | 2 | BATCTR PCB |
| | | SH199-A | 5509217-A | 2 | Jumper Connector (BTJP2) |
| | | Jumper (Battery) | 3254715-A | 2 | |
| | | Nameplate | | 1 | |
| 4 | DKC-F410I-512 | SH185-A | 5509139-A | 4 | Cache Memory Module (128 MB) |
| 5 | DKC-F410I-1024 | SH185-B | 5509139-B | 4 | Cache Memory Module (256 MB) |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.1.2.3 De-Installation Procedure of Additional Cache Memory

Notice : Confirm the quantity of the options to be removed prior to de-installing the Cache Memory. Refer to Table 1.1.2-1, Table 1.1.2-2 and Table 1.1.2-3 (INST01-40 through 60) for the required quantity of options.

1. Blockade the Cache Memory on the cluster 1 from SVP.
   a. Go to INST02-400 step ①.

2. Remove the Cache Memory and Shared Memory on the cluster 1.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

2-1. Remove the PCBs.
   a. While referring to Fig. 4.1.2.3-1 and Table 4.1.2.3-1 or 2, check the Shut Down LED on the Cache Memory PCB. Connect the Shut Down Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

**⚠ CAUTION**

A system down may be caused if the Shut Down jumper socket is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is the PCB to be removed.

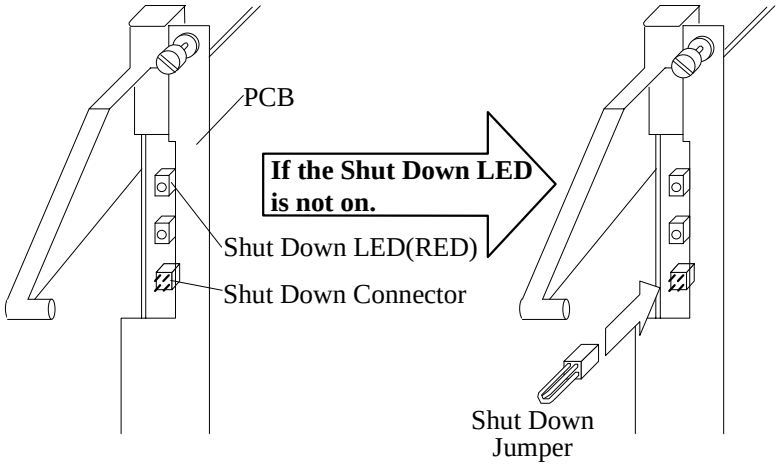



Fig. 4.1.2.3-1 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.1.2.3-1 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (Standard Model Installation)

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | WP440-A | Front Logic Box | T | CACHE-1T | Cache Memory PCB (Note 1) |
| | WP440-B | Front Logic Box | U | CACHE-1U | Cache Memory PCB (Note 2) |

Note 1: No PCB needs to be removed if 16 or more DKC-F410I-512 or DKC-F410I-1024 sets are left after de-installation, except when installing DKC-F410I-S256 sets.
Note 2: Remove the PCB only when it is installed.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.1.2.3-2 Location of the Cache Memory PCB
(High Performance Model Installation)

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | WP440-A | Front Logic Box | T | CACHE-1T | Cache Memory PCB (Note 3) |
| | WP440-B | Front Logic Box | U | CACHE-1U | Cache Memory PCB (Note 3) |

Note 3: When a mix of DKC-F410I-512(s) and the DKC-F410I-1024(s) is to be removed, there is a case where the PCB removal is not necessary.

b. Remove the two screws and remove the Cache Memory PCB. Refer to Fig. 4.1.2.3-2 and Table 4.1.2.3-1 or 2.

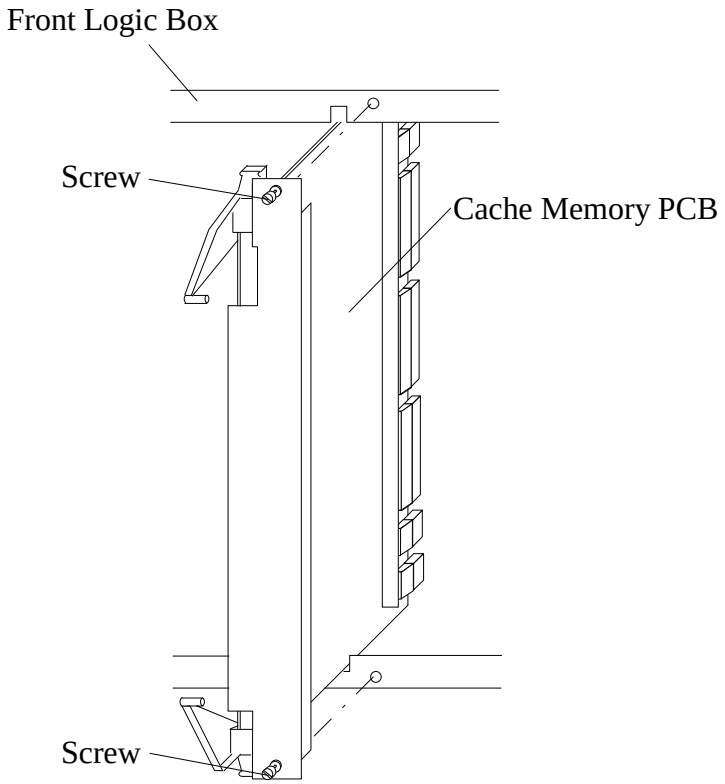



Fig. 4.1.2.3-2 Removal of the Cache Memory PCB

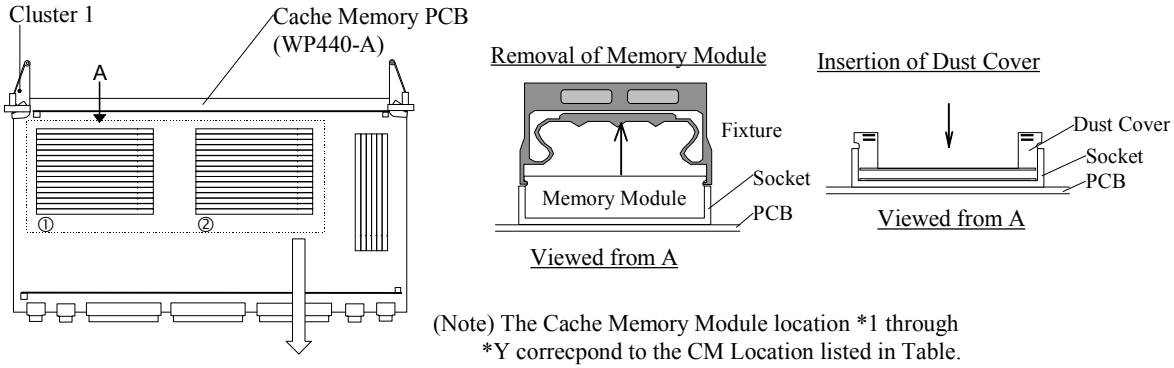
c. Remove the Shut Down Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-2. Remove the Cache Memory Modules.

a. Remove the extra Cache Memory Modules according to the required Cache Memory capacity referring to Fig. 4.1.2.3-3 and Table 4.1.2.3-3 or 4.

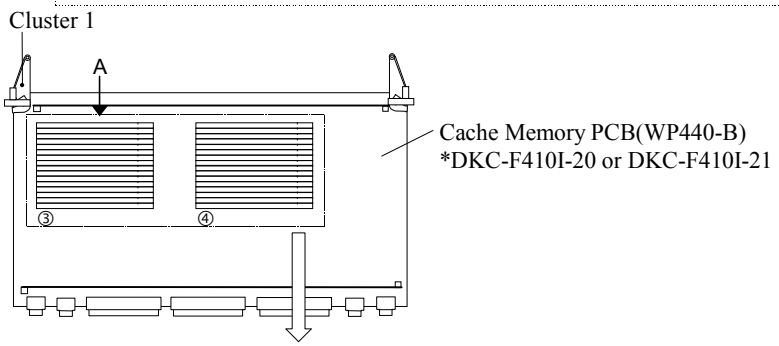
b. Insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.




(Note) The Cache Memory Module location *1 through *Y correcpond to the CM Location listed in Table.

Cache Memory Module Location

| ① | | ② | |
|---|---|---|---|
| CM000 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *1 | CM100 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *1 |
| CM001 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *2 | CM101 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *2 |
| CM002 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *3 | CM102 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *3 |
| CM003 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *4 | CM103 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *4 |
| CM004 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *5 | CM104 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *5 |
| CM005 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *6 | CM105 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *6 |
| CM006 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *7 | CM106 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *7 |
| CM007 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *8 | CM107 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *8 |
| CM010 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *9 | CM110 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *9 |
| CM011 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *A | CM111 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *A |
| CM012 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *B | CM112 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *B |
| CM013 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *C | CM113 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *C |
| CM014 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *D | CM114 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *D |
| CM015 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *E | CM115 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *E |
| CM016 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *F | CM116 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *F |
| CM017 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *G | CM117 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *G |




Cache Memory Module Location

| ③ | | ④ | |
|---|---|---|---|
| CM000 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *H | CM100 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *H |
| CM001 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *J | CM101 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *J |
| CM002 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *K | CM102 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *K |
| CM003 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *L | CM103 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *L |
| CM004 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *M | CM104 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *M |
| CM005 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *N | CM105 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *N |
| CM006 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *P | CM106 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *P |
| CM007 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *Q | CM107 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *Q |
| CM010 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *R | CM110 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *R |
| CM011 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *S | CM111 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *S |
| CM012 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *T | CM112 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *T |
| CM013 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *U | CM113 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *U |
| CM014 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *V | CM114 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *V |
| CM015 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *W | CM115 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *W |
| CM016 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *X | CM116 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *X |
| CM017 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *Y | CM117 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *Y |

Fig. 4.1.2.3-3 Inserting Location of the Cache Memory Module

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.1.2.3-3 Number of CMs and Corresponding Cache Memory Capacity (Standard Model Installation)

| Cache Memory Capacity (MB) | SH185-A only | | SH185-B only | | SH185-A/SH185-B mixture | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DKC-F410I -512 | CM Location (Note 1) | DKC-F410I -1024 | CM Location (Note 1) | DKC-F410I -512 | DKC-F410I -1024 | CM Location (Note 1) |
| 512 | 1 set | *1 | — | — | 1 set | — | *1 |
| 1,024 | 2 sets | *2 | 1 set | *1 | 2 sets | — | *2 |
| 1,536 | 3 sets | *3 | — | — | 3 sets | — | *3 |
| 2,048 | 4 sets | *4 | 2 sets | *2 | 4 sets | — | *4 |
| 2,560 | 5 sets | *5 | — | — | 5 sets | — | *5 |
| 3,072 | 6 sets | *6 | 3 sets | *3 | 6 sets | — | *6 |
| 3,584 | 7 sets | *7 | — | — | 7 sets | — | *7 |
| 4,096 | 8 sets | *8 | 4 sets | *4 | 8 sets | — | *8 |
| 5,120 | 10 sets | *9,*A | 5 sets | *5 | 10 sets | — | *9,*A |
| 6,144 | 12 sets | *B,*C | 6 sets | *6 | 12 sets | — | *B,*C |
| 7,168 | 14 sets | *D,*E | 7 sets | *7 | 14 sets | — | *D,*E |
| 8,192 | 16 sets | *F,*G | 8 sets | *8 | 16 sets | — | *F,*G |
| 9,216 | 18 sets | *H,*J | 9 sets | *9 | 16 sets | 1 set | *H |
| 10GB | 20 sets | *K,*L | 10 sets | *A | 16 sets | 2 sets | *J |
| 11GB | 22 sets | *M,*N | 11 sets | *B | 16 sets | 3 sets | *K |
| 12GB | 24 sets | *P,*Q | 12 sets | *C | 16 sets | 4 sets | *L |
| 13GB | 26 sets | *R,*S | 13 sets | *D | 16 sets | 5 sets | *M |
| 14GB | 28 sets | *T,*U | 14 sets | *E | 16 sets | 6 sets | *N |
| 15GB | 30 sets | *V,*W | 15 sets | *F | 16 sets | 7 sets | *P |
| 16GB | 32 sets | *X,*Y | 16 sets | *G | 16 sets | 8 sets | *Q |
| 17GB | — | — | 17 sets | *H | 16 sets | 9 sets | *R |
| 18GB | — | — | 18 sets | *J | 16 sets | 10 sets | *S |
| 19GB | — | — | 19 sets | *K | 16 sets | 11 sets | *T |
| 20GB | — | — | 20 sets | *L | 16 sets | 12 sets | *U |
| 21GB | — | — | 21 sets | *M | 16 sets | 13 sets | *V |
| 22GB | — | — | 22 sets | *N | 16 sets | 14 sets | *W |
| 23GB | — | — | 23 sets | *P | 16 sets | 15 sets | *X |
| 24GB | — | — | 24 sets | *Q | 16 sets | 16 sets | *Y |
| 25GB | — | — | 25 sets | *R | — | — | — |
| 26GB | — | — | 26 sets | *S | — | — | — |
| 27GB | — | — | 27 sets | *T | — | — | — |
| 28GB | — | — | 28 sets | *U | — | — | — |
| 29GB | — | — | 29 sets | *V | — | — | — |
| 30GB | — | — | 30 sets | *W | — | — | — |
| 31GB | — | — | 31 sets | *X | — | — | — |
| 32GB | — | — | 32 sets | *Y | — | — | — |

Note 1: The above numbers represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig.4.1.2.3-3.

Note 2: DKC-F410I-512 (SH185-A) and DKC-F410I-1024 (SH185-B) mixed mounting in the same PCB is inhibited.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.1.2.3-4 Number of CMs and Corresponding Cache Memory Capacity (High Performance Model Installation)

| Cache Memory Capacity (MB) | DKC-F410I -20/21 (Add.PCB) | DKC-F410I-512 | | | DKC-F410I-1024 | | | DKC-F410I-512/1024mixture | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Install PCB | | CM Location (Note 1) | Install PCB | | CM Location (Note 1) | Install PCB | | CM Location (Note 1) |
| | | Basic PCB | Add. PCB | | Basic PCB | Add. PCB | | Basic PCB | Add. PCB | |
| 512 | 0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 1,024 | 1 | 1 | 1 | *1,*H | — | — | — | | | |
| 1,536 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 2,048 | 1 | 2 | 2 | *2,*J | 1 | 1 | *1,*H | | | |
| 2,560 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 3,072 | 1 | 3 | 3 | *3,*K | — | — | — | | | |
| 3,584 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 4,096 | 1 | 4 | 4 | *4,*L | 2 | 2 | *2,*J | | | |
| 5,120 | 1 | 5 | 5 | *5,*M | — | — | — | | | |
| 6,144 | 1 | 6 | 6 | *6,*N | 3 | 3 | *3,*K | | | |
| 7,168 | 1 | 7 | 7 | *7,*P | — | — | — | | | |
| 8,192 | 1 | 8 | 8 | *8,*Q | 4 | 4 | *4,*L | | | |
| 9,216 | 1 | 9 | 9 | *9,*R | — | — | — | | | |
| 10GB | 1 | 10 | 10 | *A,*S | 5 | 5 | *5,*M | | | |
| 11GB | 1 | 11 | 11 | *B,*T | — | — | — | | | |
| 12GB | 1 | 12 | 12 | *C,*U | 6 | 6 | *6,*N | | | |
| 13GB | 1 | 13 | 13 | *D,*V | — | — | — | | | |
| 14GB | 1 | 14 | 14 | *E,*W | 7 | 7 | *7,*P | | | |
| 15GB | 1 | 15 | 15 | *F,*X | — | — | — | | | |
| 16GB | 1 | 16 | 16 | *G,*Y | 8 | 8 | *8,*Q | | | |
| 17GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 18GB | 1 | — | — | — | 9 | 9 | *9,*R | | | |
| 19GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 20GB | 1 | — | — | — | 10 | 10 | *A,*S | | | |
| 21GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 22GB | 1 | — | — | — | 11 | 11 | *B,*T | | | |
| 23GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 24GB | 1 | — | — | — | 12 | 12 | *C,*U | | | |
| 25GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 26GB | 1 | — | — | — | 13 | 13 | *D,*V | | | |
| 27GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 28GB | 1 | — | — | — | 14 | 14 | *E,*W | | | |
| 29GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 30GB | 1 | — | — | — | 15 | 15 | *F,*X | | | |
| 31GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 32GB | 1 | — | — | — | 16 | 16 | *G,*Y | | | |

- **Mixed installation with F512 and F1024 in the same PCB is not allowed.**
- **When different type of memory option installed between at Basic PCB and Add. PCB, each memory size of PCB is recommended with same capacity.**

Note 1: The above numbers represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig.4.1.2.3-3.
Note 2: DKC-F410I-512 (SH185-A) and DKC-F410I-1024 (SH185-B) mixed mounting in the same PCB is inhibited.

c. When the Additional Shared Memory Module (DKC-F410I-S256) is removed, remove the Shared Memory Modules. Refer to Section 4.1.1.3 De-Installation Procedure of Additional Shared Memory Step 2-2 Remove the Shared Memory Modules (INST04-40).
When the Additional Shared Memory Module (DKC-F410I-S256) is not removed, go to step 2-3.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-3. Insert the PCBs.

a. When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) or Cache Throughput Expansion Kit (DKC-F410I-21) is removed, attach the dummy plate and fasten the two screws. Refer to Fig. 4.1.2.3-4.
When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) or Cache Throughput Expansion Kit (DKC-F410I-21) is not removed, go to step b.

b. Install the Cache Memory PCB referring to Table 4.1.2.3-5.

c. Fasten the two screws.

Table 4.1.2.3-5 Location of the Cache Memory PCB

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | WP440-A | Front Logic Box | T | CACHE-1T | Cache Memory PCB (Note 1) |
| | WP440-B | Front Logic Box | U | CACHE-1U | Cache Memory PCB (Note 2) |

Note 1: Insert the PCB when it is removed in step 2-1.
Note 2: Insert the PCB when DKC-F410I-20 or DKC-F410I-21 is installed.

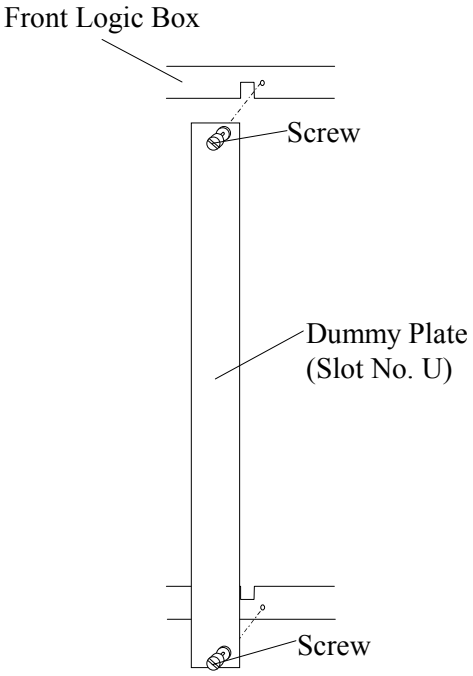



Fig. 4.1.2.3-4 Removal of the Dummy Plate

d. Go to INST02-400 step ③.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Restore the Cache Memory on the cluster 1 and blockade the Cache Memory on the cluster 2 from SVP.
   a. Go to INST02-400 step ③.

4. Remove the Cache Memory and Shared Memory on the cluster 2.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

4-1. Remove the PCBs.
   a. While referring to Fig. 4.1.2.3-5 and Table 4.1.2.3-6 or 7, check the Shut Down LED on the Cache Memory PCB. Connect the Shut Down Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

**⚠ CAUTION**

A system down may be caused if the Shut Down jumper socket is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is the PCB to be removed.

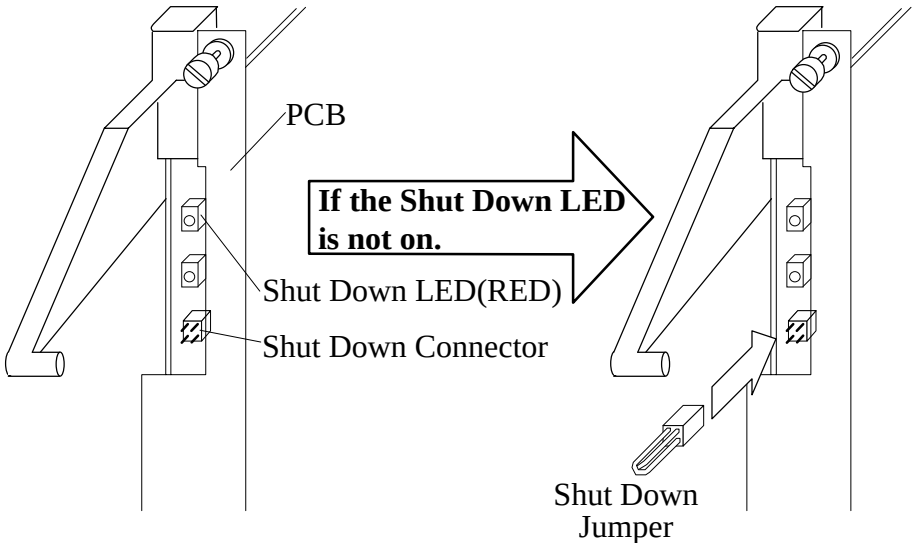



Fig. 4.1.2.3-5 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.1.2.3-6 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (Standard Model Installation)

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | WP440-A | Rear Logic Box | G | CACHE-2G | Cache Memory PCB (Note 1) |
| | WP440-B | Rear Logic Box | F | CACHE-2F | Cache Memory PCB (Note 2) |

Note 1: No PCB needs to be removed if 16 or more DKC-F410I-512 or DKC-F410I-1024 sets are left after de-installation, except when installing DKC-F410I-S256 sets.
Note 2: Remove the PCB only when it is installed.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.1.2.3-7 Location of the Cache Memory PCB
(High Performande Model Installation)

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | WP440-A | Rear Logic Box | G | CACHE-2G | Cache Memory PCB (Note 3) |
| | WP440-B | Rear Logic Box | F | CACHE-2F | Cache Memory PCB (Note 3) |

Note 3: When a mix of the DKC-F410I-512(s) and the DKC-F410I-1024(s) is to be installed, there is a case where the PCB removal is not necessary.

b. Remove the two screws and remove the Cache Memory PCB. Refer to Fig.4.1.2.3-6 and Table 4.1.2.3-6 or 7.

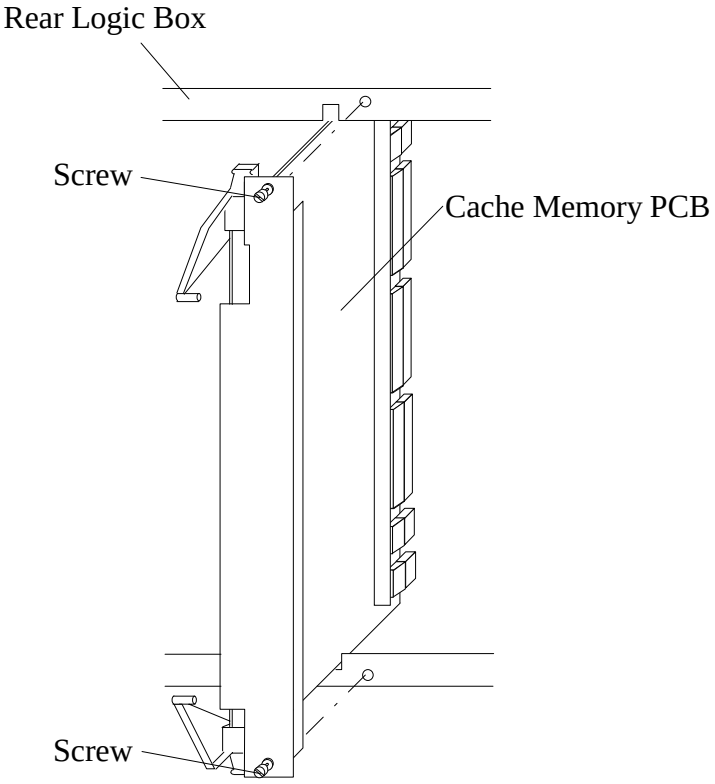



Fig. 4.1.2.3-6 Removal of the Cache Memory PCB

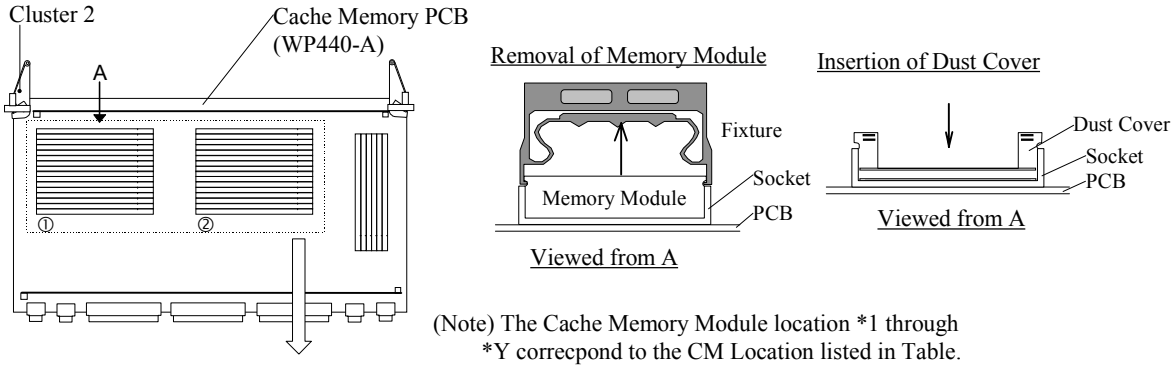
c. Remove the Shut Down Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-2. Remove the Cache Memory Modules.

a. Remove the Cache Memory Modules according to the required Cache Memory capacity referring to Fig. 4.1.2.3-7 and Table 4.1.2.3-8 or 9.

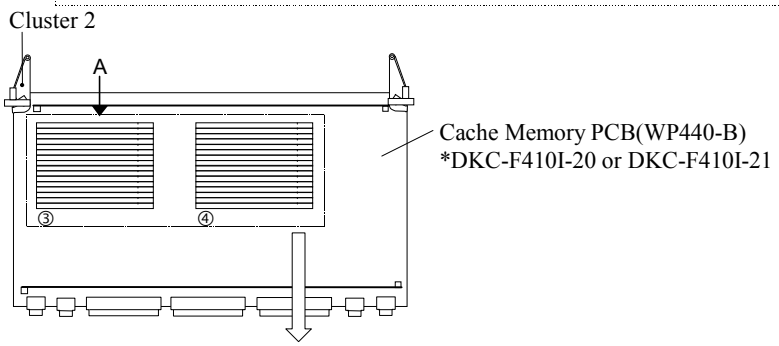
b. Insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.




(Note) The Cache Memory Module location *1 through *Y correcpond to the CM Location listed in Table.

Cache Memory Module Location

| ① | | ② | |
|---|---|---|---|
| CM000 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *1 | CM100 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *1 |
| CM001 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *2 | CM101 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *2 |
| CM002 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *3 | CM102 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *3 |
| CM003 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *4 | CM103 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *4 |
| CM004 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *5 | CM104 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *5 |
| CM005 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *6 | CM105 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *6 |
| CM006 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *7 | CM106 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *7 |
| CM007 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *8 | CM107 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *8 |
| CM010 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *9 | CM110 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *9 |
| CM011 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *A | CM111 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *A |
| CM012 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *B | CM112 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *B |
| CM013 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *C | CM113 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *C |
| CM014 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *D | CM114 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *D |
| CM015 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *E | CM115 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *E |
| CM016 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *F | CM116 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *F |
| CM017 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *G | CM117 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *G |




Cache Memory Module Location

| ③ | | ④ | |
|---|---|---|---|
| CM000 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *H | CM100 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *H |
| CM001 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *J | CM101 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *J |
| CM002 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *K | CM102 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *K |
| CM003 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *L | CM103 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *L |
| CM004 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *M | CM104 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *M |
| CM005 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *N | CM105 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *N |
| | | CM106 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *P |
| CM007 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *Q | CM107 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *Q |
| CM010 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *R | CM110 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *R |
| CM011 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *S | CM111 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *S |
| CM012 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *T | CM112 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *T |
| CM013 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *U | CM113 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *U |
| CM014 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *V | CM114 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *V |
| CM015 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *W | CM115 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *W |
| CM016 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *X | CM116 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *X |
| CM017 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *Y | CM117 : SH185-A or SH185-B | *Y |

Fig. 4.1.2.3-7 Inserting Location of the Cache Memory Module

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.1.2.3-8 Number of CMs and Corresponding Cache Memory Capacity (Standard Model Installation)

| Cache Memory Capacity (MB) | SH185-A only | | SH185-B only | | SH185-A/SH185-B mixture | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DKC-F410I -512 | CM Location (Note 1) | DKC-F410I -1024 | CM Location (Note 1) | DKC-F410I -512 | DKC-F410I -1024 | CM Location (Note 1) |
| 512 | 1 set | *1 | — | — | 1 set | — | *1 |
| 1,024 | 2 sets | *2 | 1 set | *1 | 2 sets | — | *2 |
| 1,536 | 3 sets | *3 | — | — | 3 sets | — | *3 |
| 2,048 | 4 sets | *4 | 2 sets | *2 | 4 sets | — | *4 |
| 2,560 | 5 sets | *5 | — | — | 5 sets | — | *5 |
| 3,072 | 6 sets | *6 | 3 sets | *3 | 6 sets | — | *6 |
| 3,584 | 7 sets | *7 | — | — | 7 sets | — | *7 |
| 4,096 | 8 sets | *8 | 4 sets | *4 | 8 sets | — | *8 |
| 5,120 | 10 sets | *9,*A | 5 sets | *5 | 10 sets | — | *9,*A |
| 6,144 | 12 sets | *B,*C | 6 sets | *6 | 12 sets | — | *B,*C |
| 7,168 | 14 sets | *D,*E | 7 sets | *7 | 14 sets | — | *D,*E |
| 8,192 | 16 sets | *F,*G | 8 sets | *8 | 16 sets | — | *F,*G |
| 9,216 | 18 sets | *H,*J | 9 sets | *9 | 16 sets | 1 set | *H |
| 10GB | 20 sets | *K,*L | 10 sets | *A | 16 sets | 2 sets | *J |
| 11GB | 22 sets | *M,*N | 11 sets | *B | 16 sets | 3 sets | *K |
| 12GB | 24 sets | *P,*Q | 12 sets | *C | 16 sets | 4 sets | *L |
| 13GB | 26 sets | *R,*S | 13 sets | *D | 16 sets | 5 sets | *M |
| 14GB | 28 sets | *T,*U | 14 sets | *E | 16 sets | 6 sets | *N |
| 15GB | 30 sets | *V,*W | 15 sets | *F | 16 sets | 7 sets | *P |
| 16GB | 32 sets | *X,*Y | 16 sets | *G | 16 sets | 8 sets | *Q |
| 17GB | — | — | 17 sets | *H | 16 sets | 9 sets | *R |
| 18GB | — | — | 18 sets | *J | 16 sets | 10 sets | *S |
| 19GB | — | — | 19 sets | *K | 16 sets | 11 sets | *T |
| 20GB | — | — | 20 sets | *L | 16 sets | 12 sets | *U |
| 21GB | — | — | 21 sets | *M | 16 sets | 13 sets | *V |
| 22GB | — | — | 22 sets | *N | 16 sets | 14 sets | *W |
| 23GB | — | — | 23 sets | *P | 16 sets | 15 sets | *X |
| 24GB | — | — | 24 sets | *Q | 16 sets | 16 sets | *Y |
| 25GB | — | — | 25 sets | *R | — | — | — |
| 26GB | — | — | 26 sets | *S | — | — | — |
| 27GB | — | — | 27 sets | *T | — | — | — |
| 28GB | — | — | 28 sets | *U | — | — | — |
| 29GB | — | — | 29 sets | *V | — | — | — |
| 30GB | — | — | 30 sets | *W | — | — | — |
| 31GB | — | — | 31 sets | *X | — | — | — |
| 32GB | — | — | 32 sets | *Y | — | — | — |

Note 1: The above numbers represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig.4.1.2.3-7.

Note 2: DKC-F410I-512 (SH185-A) and DKC-F410I-1024 (SH185-B) mixed mounting in the same PCB is inhibited.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.1.2.3-9 Number of CMs and Corresponding Cache Memory Capacity (High Performance Model Installation)

| Cache Memory Capacity (MB) | DKC-F410I -20/21 (Add.PCB) | DKC-F410I-512 | | | DKC-F410I-1024 | | | DKC-F410I-512/1024mixture | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Install PCB | | CM | Install PCB | | CM | Install PCB | | CM |
| | | Basic PCB | Add. PCB | Location (Note 1) | Basic PCB | Add. PCB | Location (Note 1) | Basic PCB | Add. PCB | Location (Note 1) |
| 512 | 0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 1,024 | 1 | 1 | 1 | *1,*H | — | — | — | | | |
| 1,536 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 2,048 | 1 | 2 | 2 | *2,*J | 1 | 1 | *1,*H | | | |
| 2,560 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 3,072 | 1 | 3 | 3 | *3,*K | — | — | — | | | |
| 3,584 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 4,096 | 1 | 4 | 4 | *4,*L | 2 | 2 | *2,*J | | | |
| 5,120 | 1 | 5 | 5 | *5,*M | — | — | — | | | |
| 6,144 | 1 | 6 | 6 | *6,*N | 3 | 3 | *3,*K | | | |
| 7,168 | 1 | 7 | 7 | *7,*P | — | — | — | | | |
| 8,192 | 1 | 8 | 8 | *8,*Q | 4 | 4 | *4,*L | | | |
| 9,216 | 1 | 9 | 9 | *9,*R | — | — | — | | | |
| 10GB | 1 | 10 | 10 | *A,*S | 5 | 5 | *5,*M | | | |
| 11GB | 1 | 11 | 11 | *B,*T | — | — | — | | | |
| 12GB | 1 | 12 | 12 | *C,*U | 6 | 6 | *6,*N | | | |
| 13GB | 1 | 13 | 13 | *D,*V | — | — | — | | | |
| 14GB | 1 | 14 | 14 | *E,*W | 7 | 7 | *7,*P | | | |
| 15GB | 1 | 15 | 15 | *F,*X | — | — | — | | | |
| 16GB | 1 | 16 | 16 | *G,*Y | 8 | 8 | *8,*Q | | | |
| 17GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 18GB | 1 | — | — | — | 9 | 9 | *9,*R | | | |
| 19GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 20GB | 1 | — | — | — | 10 | 10 | *A,*S | | | |
| 21GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 22GB | 1 | — | — | — | 11 | 11 | *B,*T | | | |
| 23GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 24GB | 1 | — | — | — | 12 | 12 | *C,*U | | | |
| 25GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 26GB | 1 | — | — | — | 13 | 13 | *D,*V | | | |
| 27GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 28GB | 1 | — | — | — | 14 | 14 | *E,*W | | | |
| 29GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 30GB | 1 | — | — | — | 15 | 15 | *F,*X | | | |
| 31GB | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | | |
| 32GB | 1 | — | — | — | 16 | 16 | *G,*Y | | | |

- **Mixed installation with F512 and F1024 in the same PCB is not allowed.**
- **When different type of memory option installed between at Basic PCB and Add. PCB, each memory size of PCB is recommended with same capacity.**

Note 1: The above numbers represent the Cache Memory Module locations shown in Fig.4.1.2.3-7.
Note 2: DKC-F410I-512 (SH185-A) and DKC-F410I-1024 (SH185-B) mixed mounting in the same PCB is inhibited.

b. When the Additional Shared Memory Module (DKC-F410I-S256) is removed, remove the Shared Memory Modules. Refer to Section 4.1.1.3 De-Installation Procedure of Additional Shared Memory Step 4-2 Remove the Shared Memory Modules (INST04-80).
When the Additional Shared Memory Module (DKC-F410I-S256) is not removed, go to step 4-3.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-3. Insert the PCBs.

a. When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) or Cache Throughput Expansion Kit (DKC-F410I-21) is removed, attach the dummy plate and fasten the two screws. Refer to Fig. 4.1.2.3-8.
When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) or Cache Throughput Expansion Kit (DKC-F410I-21) is not removed, go to step b.

b. Install the Cache Memory PCB referring to Table 4.1.2.3-10.

c. Fasten the two screws.

Table 4.1.2.3-10 Location of the Cache Memory PCB

| Cluster | PCB Name | Box | Slot No. | Location No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | WP440-A | Rear Logic Box | G | CACHE-2G | Cache Memory PCB (Note 1) |
| | WP440-B | Rear Logic Box | F | CACHE-2F | Cache Memory PCB (Note 2) |

Note 1: Insert the PCB when it is removed in step 4-1.
Note 2: Insert the PCB when DKC-F410I-20 or DKC-F410I-21 is installed.

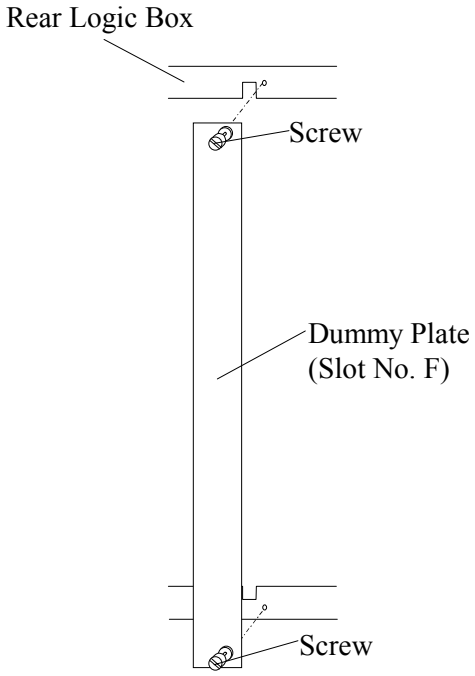



Fig. 4.1.2.3-8 Removal of the Dummy Plate

d. Go to INST02-400 step ⑤.

5. Restore the Cache Memory on the cluster 2 from SVP.
Go to INST02-400 step ⑤.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) or Additional Cache Battery (DKC-F410I-22) is removed, remove the Battery Boxes and BATCTR PCBs.
   When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20) or Additional Cache Battery (DKC-F410I-22) is not removed, go to step 7.

**⚠ CAUTION**

You must remove the Connectors and Jumper in the Correct order.
Otherwise the cache PCB will be blocked.

a. Disconnect the Jumper Connectors (BTJP2) from BATCTR PCBs.
b. Disconnect the cables (BT-11, BT-13, BT-21 and BT-23).

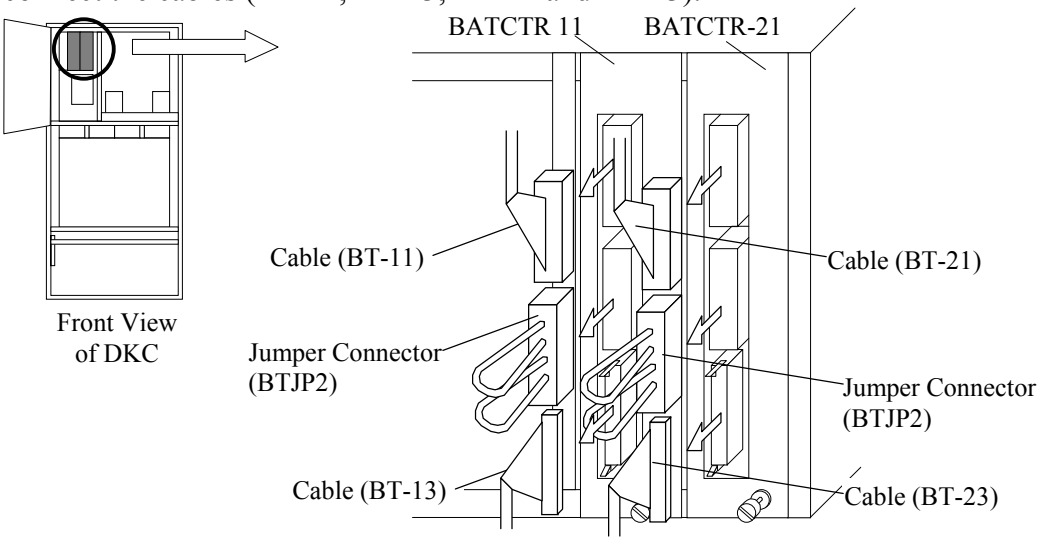



Fig. 4.1.2.3-9 Insertion of the BATCTR

c. Loosen the two screws and remove the BATCTR PCBs (BATCTR-11 and BATCTR-21).

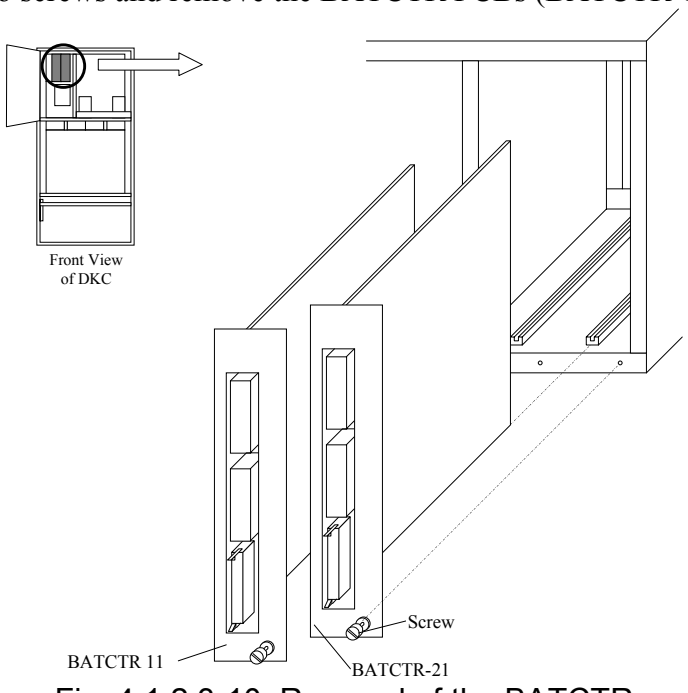



Fig. 4.1.2.3-10 Removal of the BATCTR

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Disconnect the cables from the Battery Boxes.

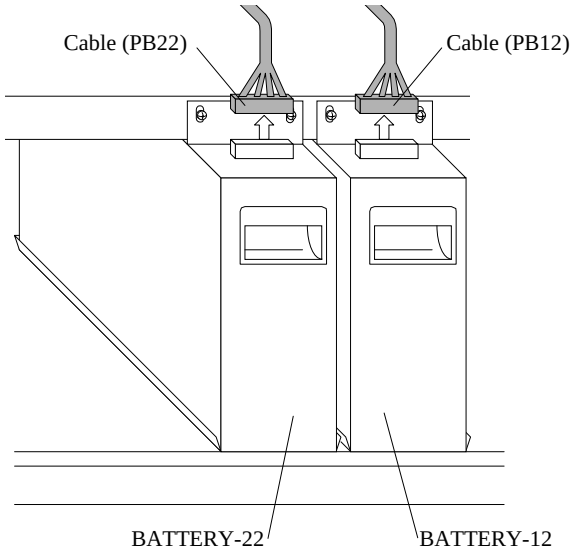



Fig. 4.1.2.3-11 Disconnect of Cables

e. Loosen the screws and remove the Battery Boxes (BATTERY-12 and BATTERY-22).

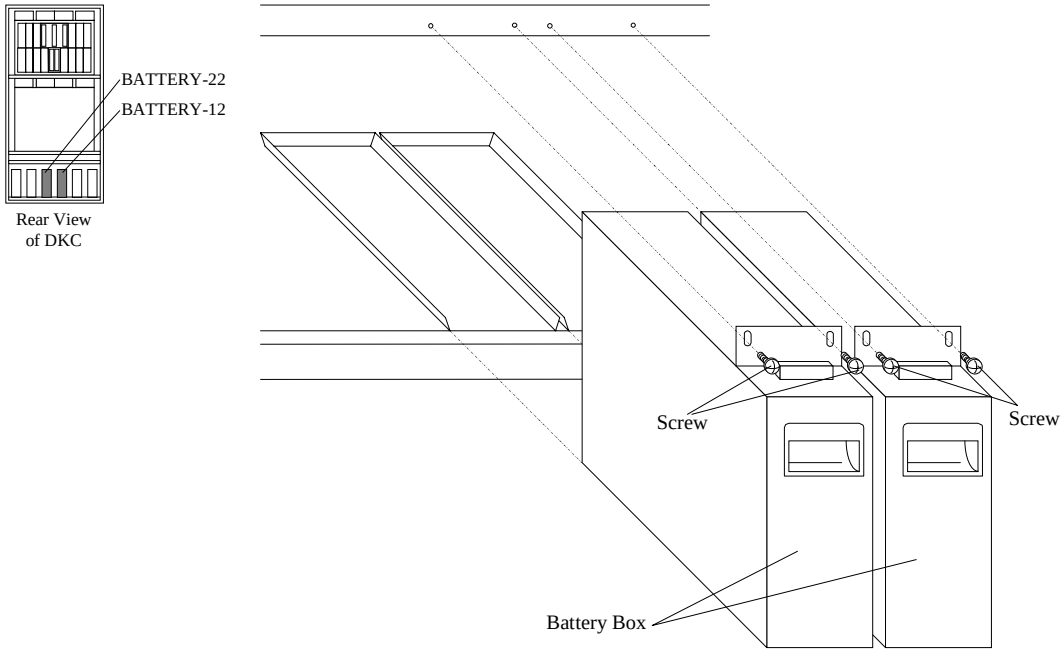



Fig. 4.1.2.3-12 Removal of Battery Boxes

f. Go to INST02-400 step ⑦.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Change the nameplate.
   a. Refer to Fig. 4.1.2.3-13 and Table 4.1.2.3-11 to paint out unnecessary numbers and wipe off a necessary number painted previously so that the "Qt." marking for the corresponding nameplate can be seen.

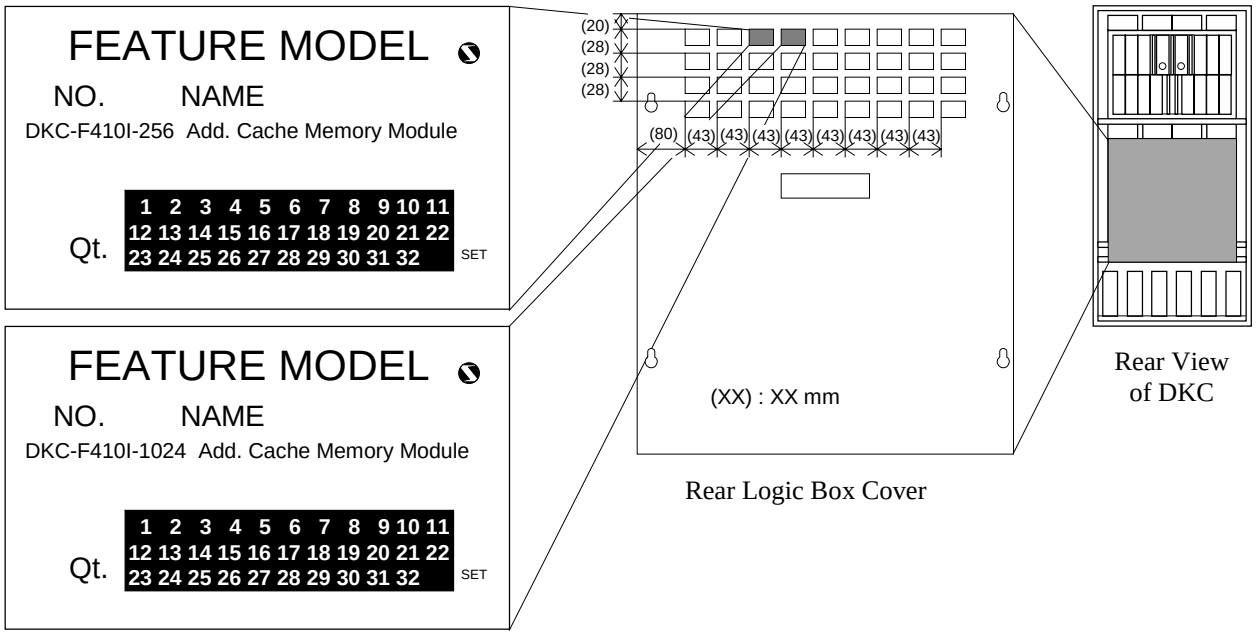



Fig. 4.1.2.3-13 Location of the Nameplate

Table 4.1.2.3-11 Quantity Marking

| No. | Quantity Marking | |
|---|---|---|
| | Number of DKC-F410I-512/1024 sets | Qt. |
| 1 | 1 set | 1 |
| 2 | 2 sets | 2 |
| 3 | 3 sets | 3 |
| 4 | 4 sets | 4 |
| 5 | 5 sets | 5 |
| 6 | 6 sets | 6 |
| 7 | 7 sets | 7 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

| No. | Quantity Marking | |
|---|---|---|
| | Number of DKC-F410I-512/1024 sets | Qt. |
| 8 | 8 sets | [redacted] |
| 9 | 9 sets | [redacted] |
| 10 | 10 sets | [redacted] |
| 11 | 11 sets | [redacted] |
| 12 | 12 sets | [redacted] |
| 13 | 13 sets | [redacted] |
| 14 | 14 sets | [redacted] |
| 15 | 15 sets | [redacted] |
| 16 | 16 sets | [redacted] |
| 17 | 17 sets | [redacted] |
| 18 | 18 sets | [redacted] |
| 19 | 19 sets | [redacted] |
| 20 | 20 sets | [redacted] |
| 21 | 21 sets | [redacted] |
| 22 | 22 sets | [redacted] |
| 23 | 23 sets | [redacted] |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

| No. | Quantity Marking | |
|---|---|---|
| | Number of DKC-F410I-512/1024 sets | Qt. |
| 24 | 24 sets | [redacted] 24 |
| 25 | 25 sets | [redacted] 25 |
| 26 | 26 sets | [redacted] 26 |
| 27 | 27 sets | [redacted] 27 |
| 28 | 28 sets | [redacted] 28 |
| 29 | 29 sets | [redacted] 29 |
| 30 | 30 sets | [redacted] 30 |
| 31 | 31 sets | [redacted] 31 |

b. When the Additional Shared Memory Module (DKC-F410I-S256) is removed, change the nameplate of DKC-F410I-S256. Refer to Section 4.1.1.3 De-Installation Procedure of Additional Shared Memory Step 6 Change the nameplate (INST04-100).
When the Additional Shared Memory Module (DKC-F410I-S256) is not removed, go to step c.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20), Cache Throughput Expansion Kit (DKC-F410I-21) or Additional Cache Battery (DKC-F410I-22) is removed, detach the nameplate of DKC-F410I-20. Refer to Fig. 4.1.2.3-14.
When the Additional Cache Board (DKC-F410I-20), Cache Throughput Expansion Kit (DKC-F410I-21) or Additional Cache Battery (DKC-F410I-22) is not removed, go to step 8.

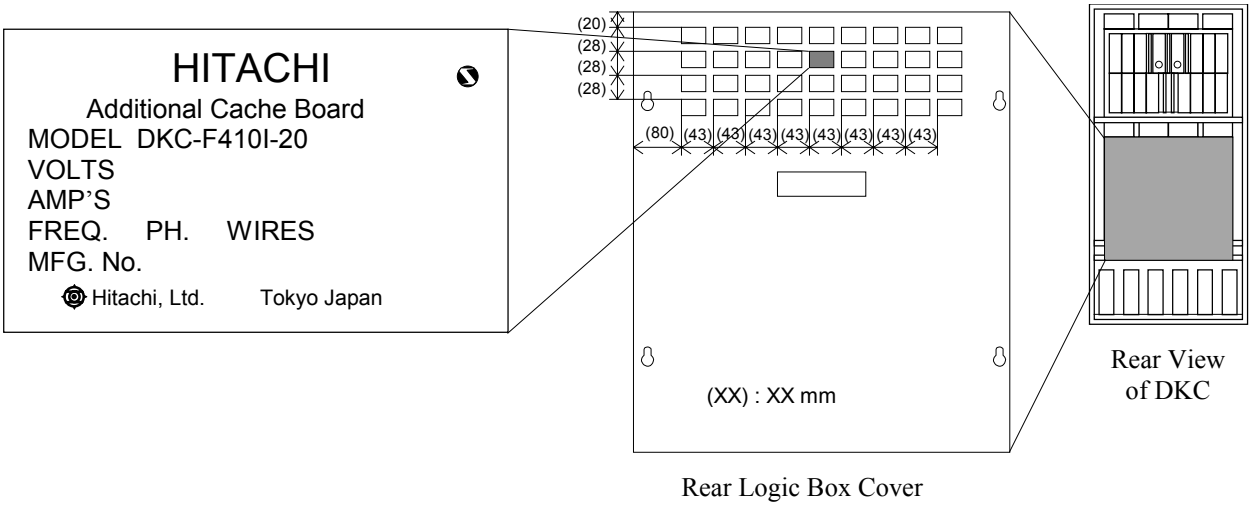



Fig. 4.1.2.3-14 Location of the Nameplate

8. Return to General Flow.
Go to INST02-410 step ⑧.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.2 De-installation of Disk Adapter (DKC-F410I-100)

### 4.2.1 Parts List

Table 4.2-1 Parts List for Disk Adapter

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-100 | Disk Adapter PCB | 5509136-A | 2 | |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-2 | 1 | |

### 4.2.2 Flowchart

(1) Confirm the Shut Down LED (only non-disruptive procedure).

↓

(2) Disconnect the DEV Interface cables.

↓

(3) Remove the PCBs.

↓

(4) Remove the nameplate.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.2.3 De-Installation Procedure of Disk Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Confirmation of the Shut Down LED (Only Non-Disruptive Procedure)
   a. Confirm that Shut Down LED is on. (Fig. 4.2-1) If the LED is not on, connect the Shut Down Jumper to the Shut Down Connector.

**⚠ CAUTION**

A system down may be caused if the Shut Down jumper socket is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is the PCB to be removed.

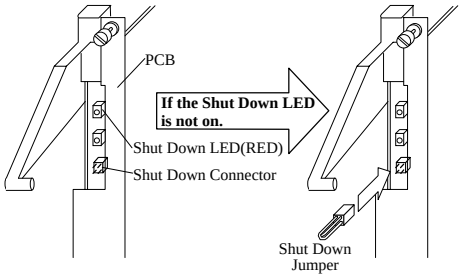



Fig. 4.2-1 Shut Down LED

2. Disconnection of the DEV Interface cables

Table 4.2-2 Removal Location (Rear of the unit)

| Cluster | CL2 | | | | | | | CL1 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Slot No. | M | L | K | J | H | G | F | E | D | C | B | A |
| Function | CSW | DKA | DKA | DKA | DKA | CACHE | CACHE | DKA | DKA | DKA | DKA | CSW |
| Location No. | CSW -2M | DKA -2L | DKA -2K | DKA -2J | DKA -2H | CACHE -2G | CACHE -2F | DKA -1E | DKA -1D | DKA -1C | DKA -1B | CSW -1A |
| Order of addition | | Add.3 | Add.2 | Add.1 | Basic | | | Add.3 | Add.2 | Add.1 | Basic | |

In case of Add.1

a. Disconnect the DEV Interface cables from the Sub-edge connectors on the PCB referring to Table 4.2-2 and Fig. 4.2-2.

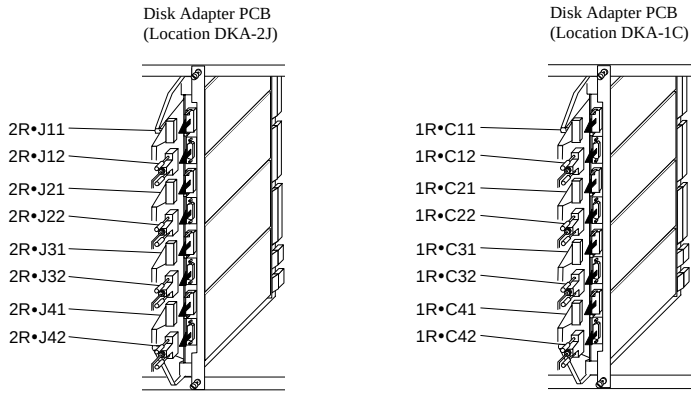



Fig. 4.2-2 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables (Add.1)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Add.2

a. Disconnect the DEV Interface cables from the Sub-edge connectors on the PCB referring to Table 4.2-2 and Fig. 4.2-3.

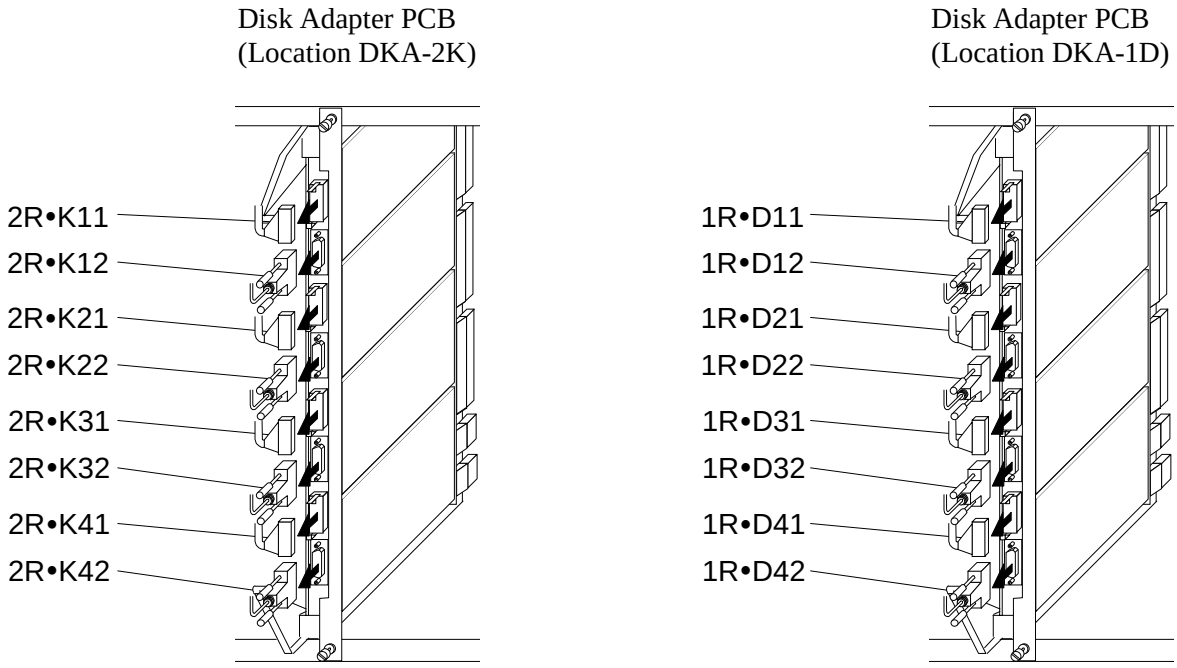



Fig. 4.2-3 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables (Add.2)

In case of Add.3

a. Disconnect the DEV Interface cables from the Sub-edge connectors on the PCB referring to Table 4.2-2 and Fig. 4.2-4.

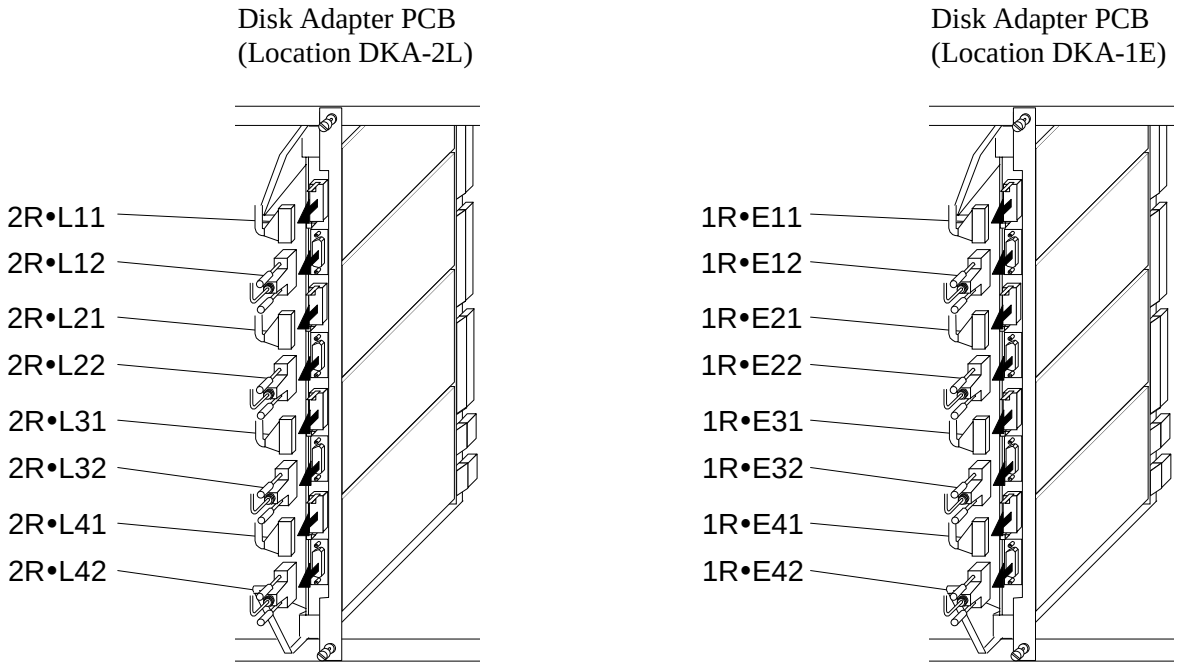



Fig. 4.2-4 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables (Add.3)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Removal of the PCBs
   a. Remove the two screws and remove the PCBs from the correct locations in the Rear Logic Box referring to Fig. 4.2-5.
   b. Attach the dummy plates referring to Fig. 4.2-6.

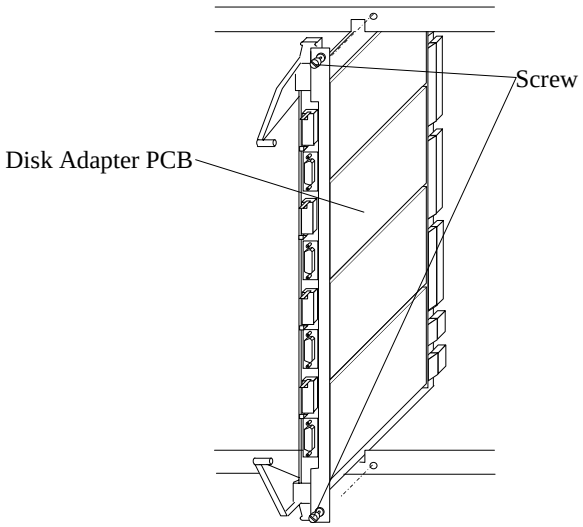



Fig. 4.2-5 Removal of PCB

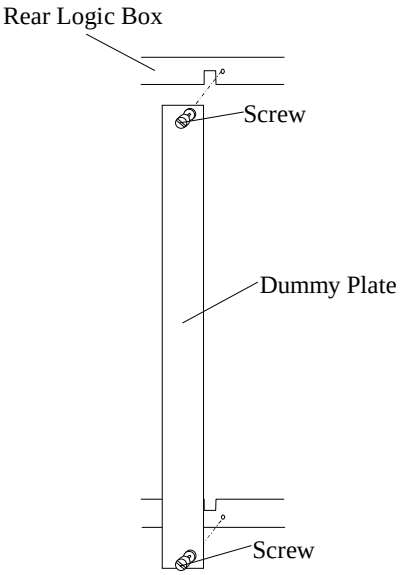



Fig. 4.2-6 Attachment of Dummy Plate

4. Removal of the Nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate referring to Fig. 4.2-7.

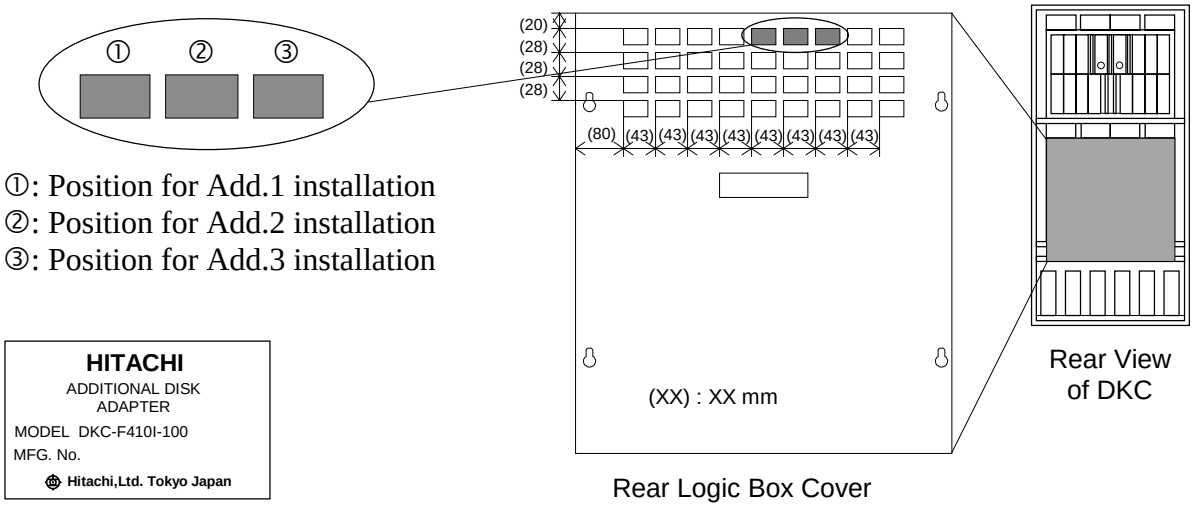



Fig. 4.2-7 Removal of Nameplate

5. Return to General Flow.
   Non-disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-150 Step (2)-5.
   Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-280 Step (12).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.3 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

### 4.3.1 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cable 0 (DKC-F410I-R1C)

#### 4.3.1.1 Flowchart

1. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between DKC and First DKU (HDU-R14-R17) Chassises

1 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables (Before removal of HDU Boxes (DKU-F405I-B4)) [INST04-350]

(1) Remove the Front Logic Box cover, Front Inner cover, Rear Logic Box cover and Rear Inner cover.

↓

(2) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the sub-edges on the disk adapter PCBs.

↓

(3) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers.

↓

(4) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

↓

(5) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the sub-edges on the FSW PCBs.

↓

(6) Pull out the DEV interface cables to the DKC side.

↓

(7) Attach the side plates with the screws.

↓

(8) Attach the cable covers with the screws.

2 Removal of DEV Interface Cables (After removal of HDU Boxes (DKU-F405I-B4)) [INST04-390]

(1) Loosen the screws and open the cable covers.

↓

(2) Remove the eight DEV interface cables from the DKC.

↓

(3) Close the cable covers.

↓

(4) Attach the Front Inner cover, Front Logic Box cover, Rear Inner cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

↓

(5) Remove the nameplate.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 4.3.1.2 Parts List

Table 4.3.1.2-1 Parts List for DEV Interface Cable 0

| No. | Model Number | Parts Name | Parts No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-R1C | DEV Interface Cable | 5509146-J | 1 | 1R•C11/12 - 4R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509146-K | 1 | 1R•C21/22 - 5R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509146-L | 1 | 1R•C31/32 - 6R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509146-M | 1 | 1R•C41/42 - 7R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509146-N | 1 | 2R•J11/12 - 4L•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509146-P | 1 | 2R•J21/22 - 5L•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509146-Q | 1 | 2R•J31/32 - 6L•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509146-R | 1 | 2R•J41/42 - 7L•P501/503 |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-34 | 1 | |

### 4.3.1.3 Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cable 0 (In case of HDU-R17 from R14)

1. Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables (Before removal of HDU Boxes (DKU-F405I-B4))
   a. Remove the Front Logic Box cover, Front Inner cover, Rear Logic Box cover and Rear Inner cover. Refer to INST03-20 through 03-30.
   b. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the sub-edges on the disk adapter PCBs that are installed in locations Nos. C and J in the Rear Logic Box. Loosen the three screws and remove the cable cover. Remove the cables from the cable clamp. Attach the cable cover with the three screws.

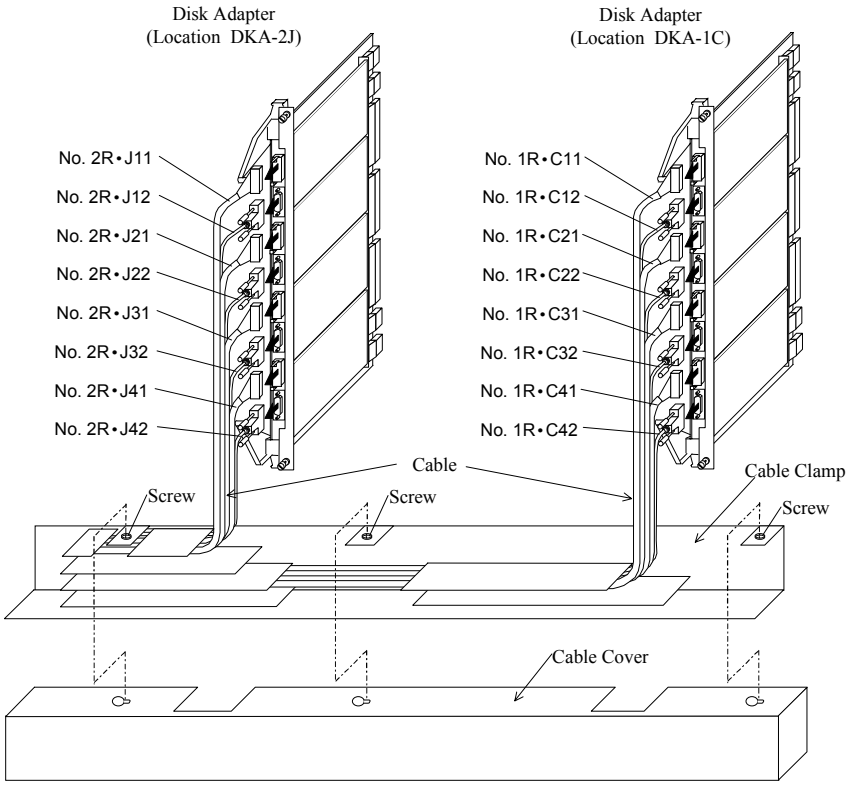



Fig. 4.3.1.3-1 DEV Interface Cable Disconnecting Diagram (Disk Adapter PCB Side)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ②.

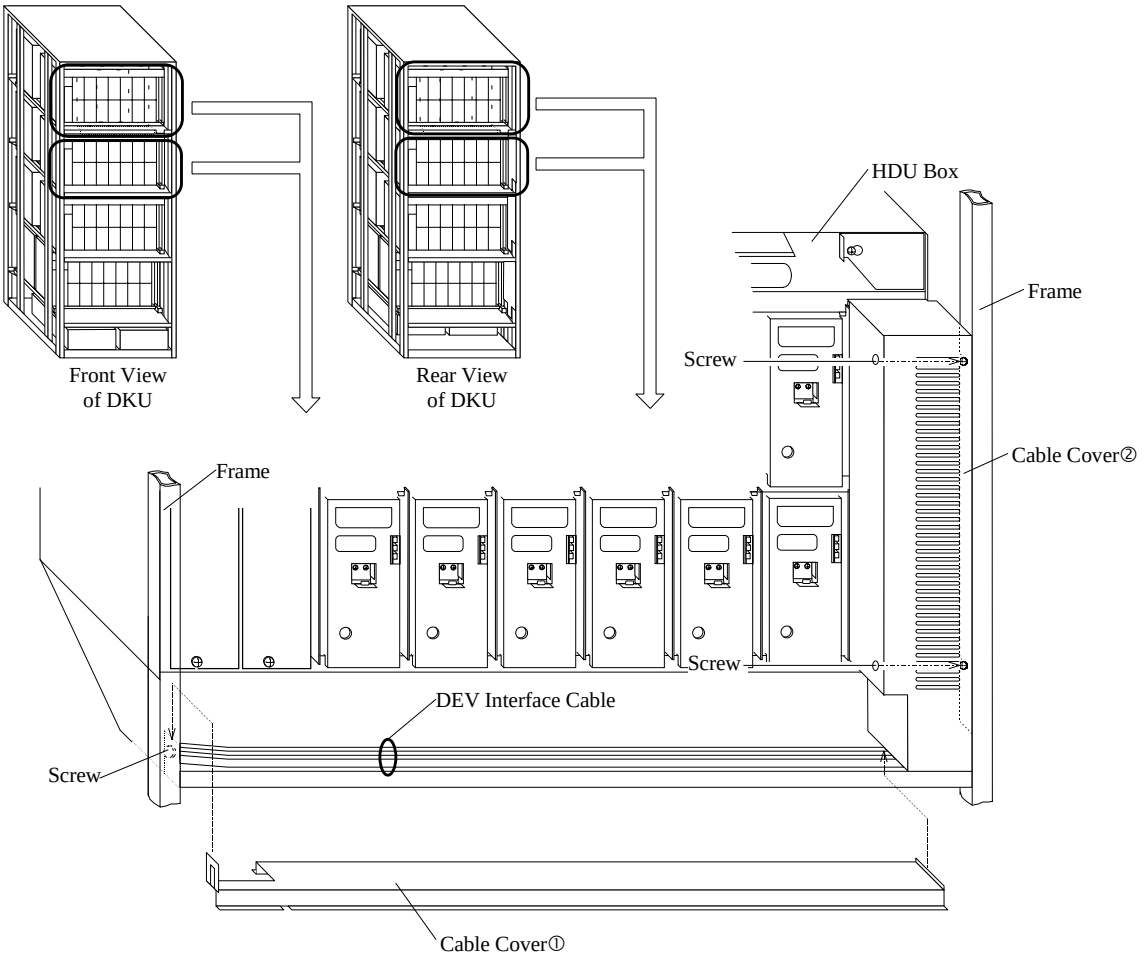



Fig. 4.3.1.3-2 Removal of Cable Covers

d. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

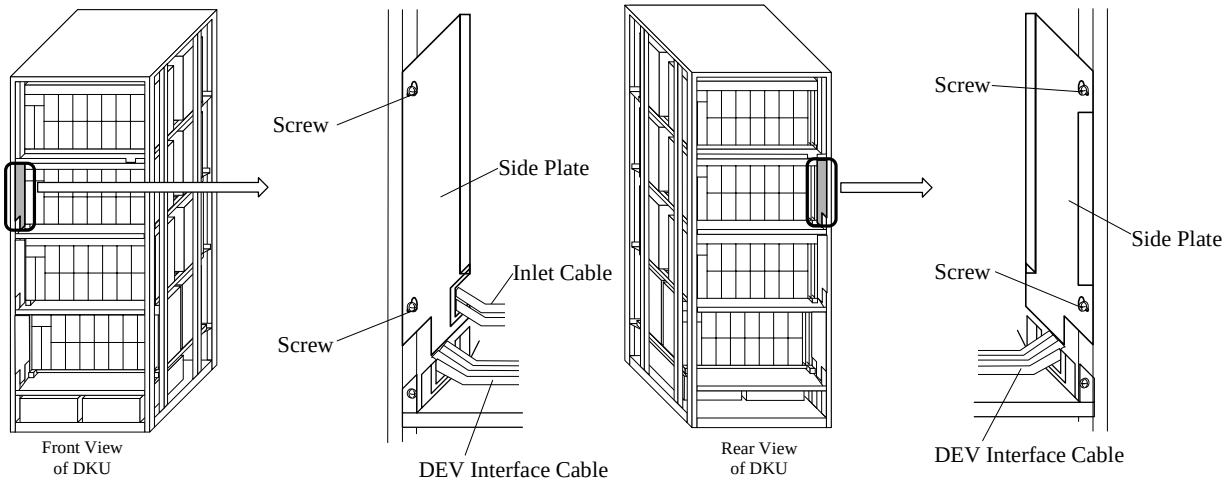



Fig. 4.3.1.3-3 Removal of Side Plates

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the sub-edges on the FSW PCBs located in the HDU Box.

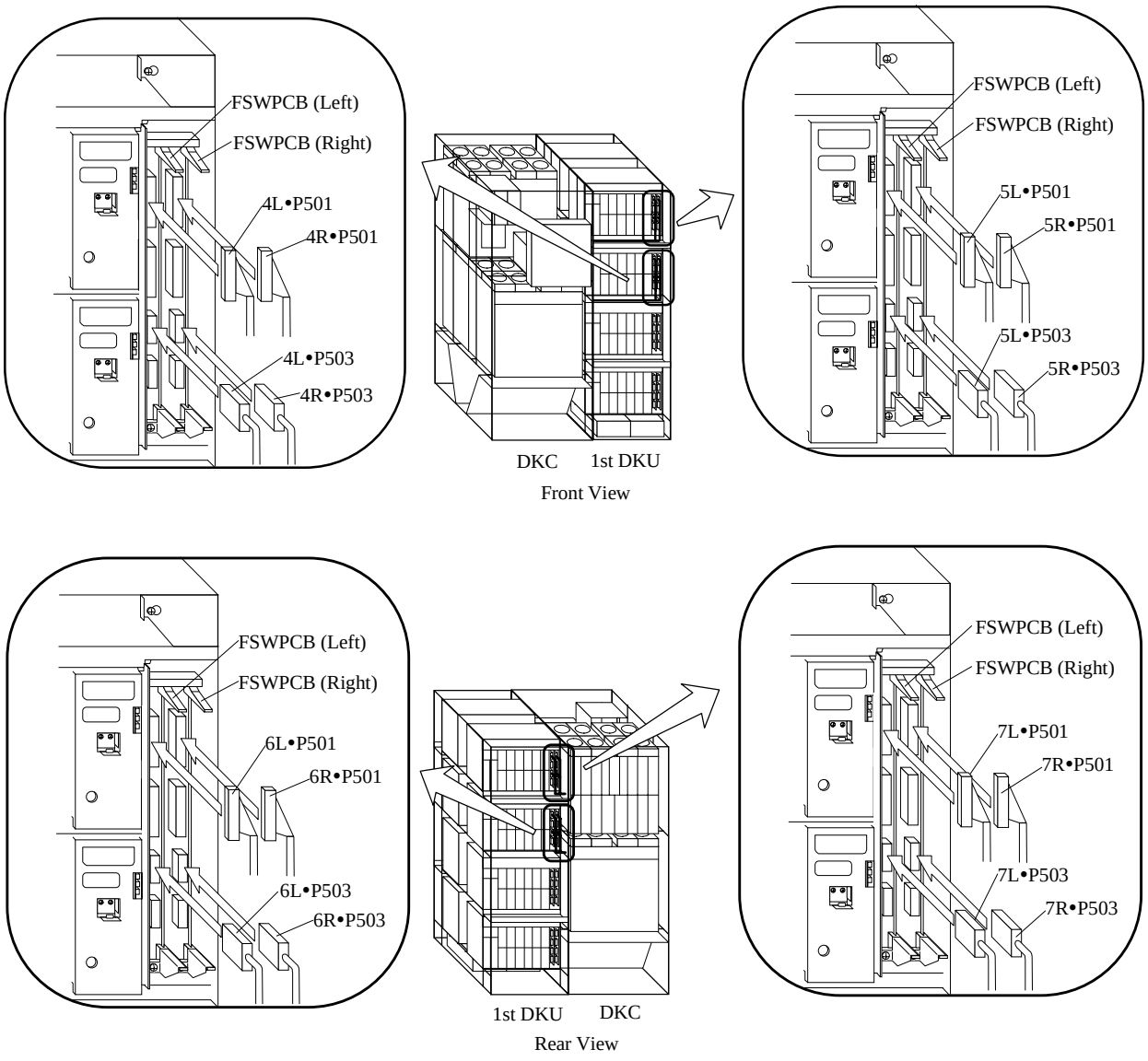



Fig. 4.3.1.3-4 DEV Interface Cable Disconnecting Diagram (FSW PCB Side)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Pull out the DEV interface cables to the DKC side.

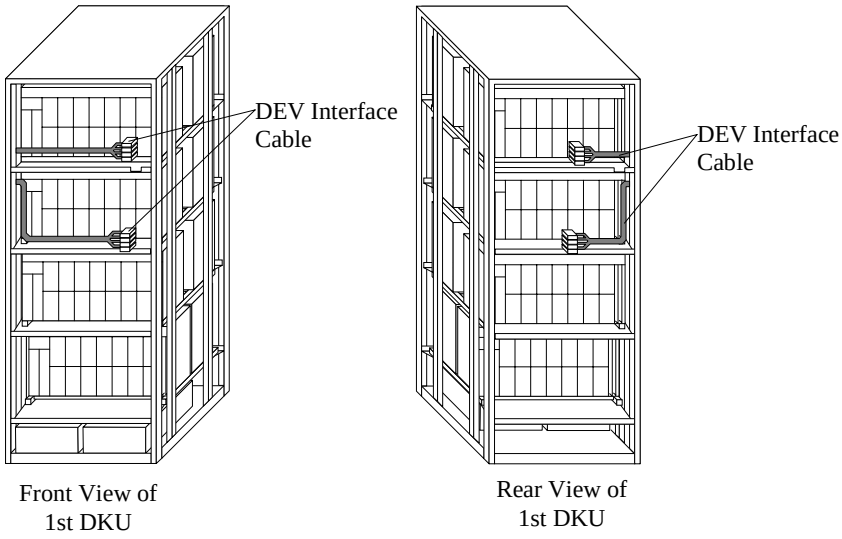



Fig. 4.3.1.3-5 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

g. Attach the side plates with the screws. Refer to Fig. 4.3.1.3-3.
h. Attach the cable covers ② with the screws. And then attach the cable covers ① with the screws. Refer to Fig. 4.3.1.3-2.
i. Return to General Flow
   Non-Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-160 step (3)-6.
   Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-270 step (9)-7.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Removal of the DEV Interface Cables (After removal of HDU Boxes(DKU-F405I-B4))
   a. Remove the screws and open the cable covers.

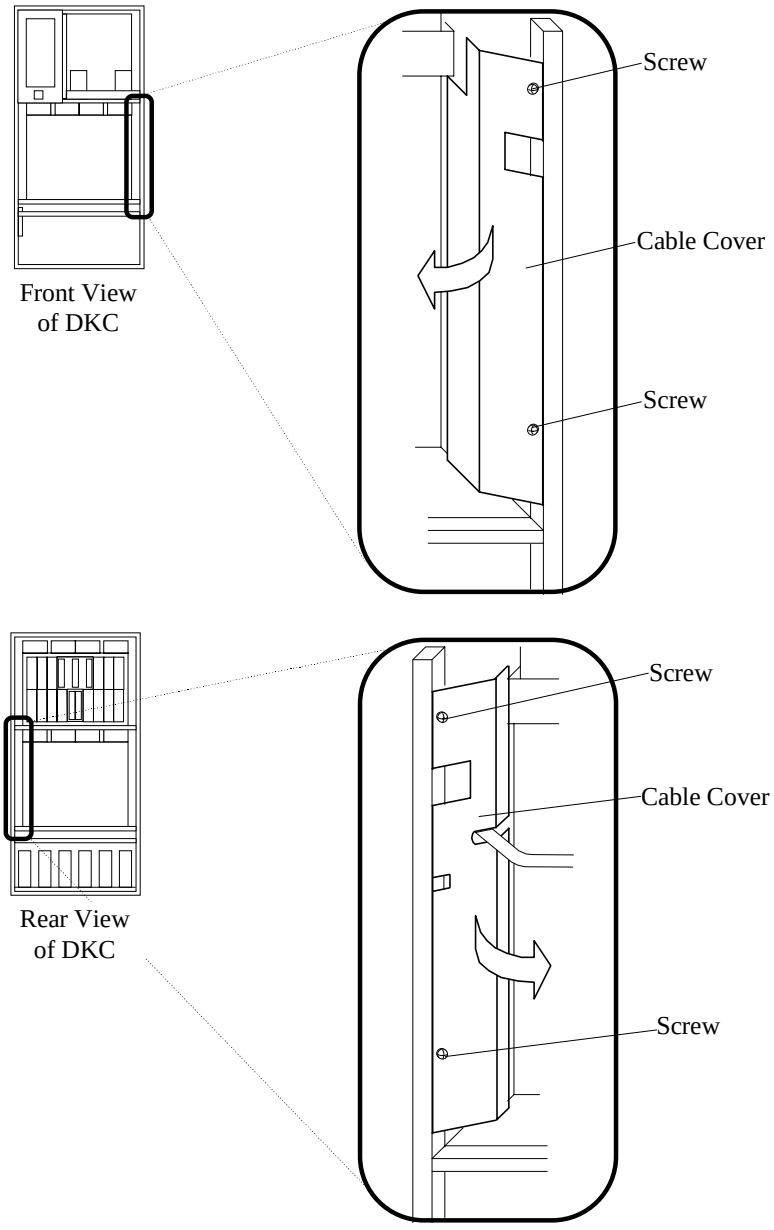



Fig. 4.3.1.3-6 How to open the Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Refer to Fig. 4.3.1.3-7. Remove the eight DEV interface cables listed in Table 4.3.1.3-1 from the DKC.

Table 4.3.1.3-1 Parts List for DEV Interface Cables

| No. | Connector No. | | Parts No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Source | Destination | |
| 1 | 1R•C11 | 4R•P501 | 5509146-J |
| 2 | 1R•C12 | 4R•P503 | |
| 3 | 1R•C21 | 5R•P501 | 5509146-K |
| 4 | 1R•C22 | 5R•P503 | |
| 5 | 2R•J11 | 4L•P501 | 5509146-N |
| 6 | 2R•J12 | 4L•P503 | |
| 7 | 2R•J21 | 5L•P501 | 5509146-P |
| 8 | 2R•J22 | 5L•P503 | |

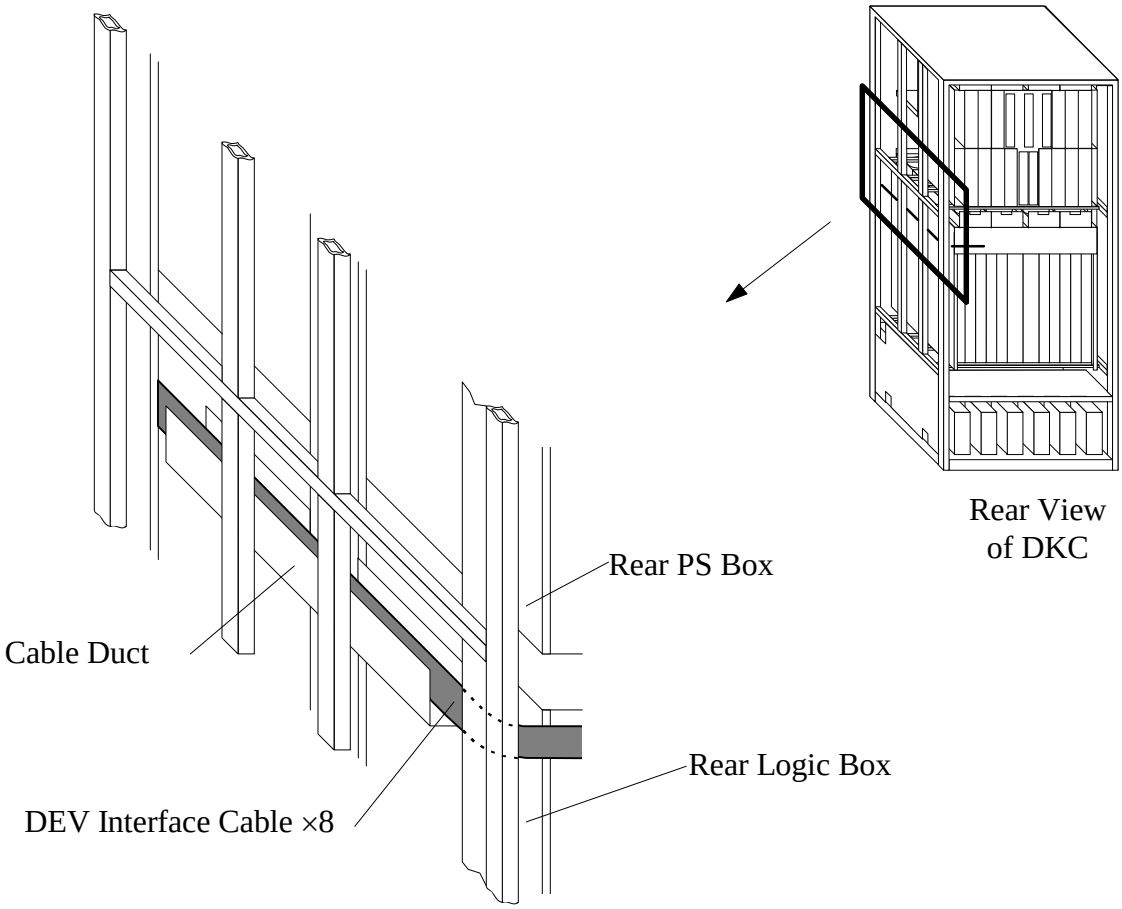



Fig. 4.3.1.3-7 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Close the cable covers and fasten the screws.
d. Attach the Front Inner cover, Front Logic Box cover, Rear Inner cover and Rear Logic Box cover.
e. Remove the nameplate.

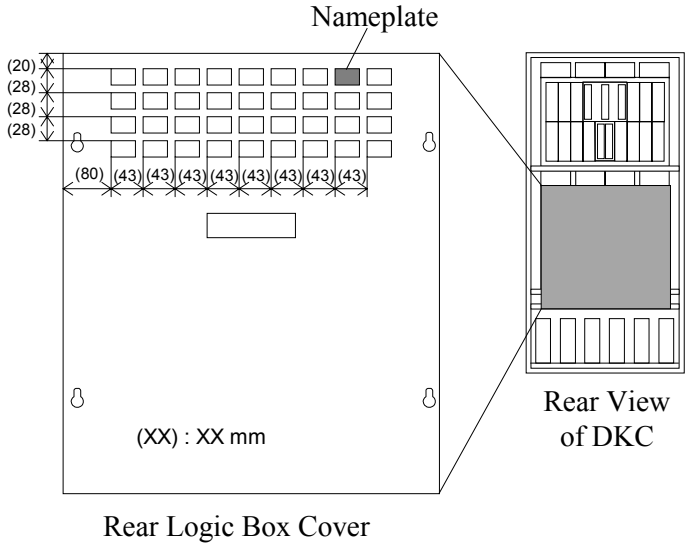



Fig. 4.3.1.3-8 Removal of Nameplate

f. Return to General Flow.
Non-Disruptive De-installation : Go to INST02-170 Step (4).
Disruptive De-installation : Go to INST02-280 Step (10).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.3.2 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cable 1 (DKC-F410I-L1C)

### 4.3.2.1 Flowchart

1. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between DKC and Third DKU (HDU-L10-L13) Chassises

1 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables (Before removal of Third DKU (DKU405I-14)) [INST04-450]

(1) Remove the Front Logic Box cover, Front Inner cover, Rear Logic Box cover and Rear Inner cover.

↓

(2) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the sub-edges on the disk adapter PCBs.

↓

(3) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers.

↓

(4) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

↓

(5) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the sub-edges on the FSW PCBs.

↓

(6) Pull out the DEV interface cables to the DKC side.

↓

(7) Attach the side plates with the screws.

↓

(8) Attach the cable covers with the screws.

↓

(9) Remove the nameplate.

2 Removal of DEV Interface Cables (After removal of Third DKU (DKU405I-14)) [INST04-490]

(1) Loosen the screws and open the cable covers.

↓

(2) Remove the eight DEV interface cables from the DKC.

↓

(3) Close the cable covers and fasten the screws.

↓

(4) Attach the Front Inner cover, Front Logic Box cover, Rear Inner cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between DKC and Third DKU (HDU-L14-L17) Chassises

1 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables (Before removal of HDU Boxes (DKU-F405I-B4)) [INST04-510]

(1) Remove the Front Logic Box cover, Front Inner cover, Rear Logic Box cover and Rear Inner cover.

↓

(2) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the sub-edges on the disk adapter PCBs.

↓

(3) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers.

↓

(4) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

↓

(5) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the sub-edges on the FSW PCBs.

↓

(6) Pull out the DEV interface cables to the DKC side.

↓

(7) Attach the side plates with the screws.

↓

(8) Attach the cable covers with the screws.

2 Removal of DEV Interface Cables (After removal of HDU Boxes (DKU-F405I-B4)) [INST04-550]

(1) Loosen the screws and open the cable covers.

↓

(2) Remove the eight DEV interface cables from the DKC.

↓

(3) Close the cable covers and fasten the screws.

↓

(4) Secure the remaining 16 DEV interface cables inside the Third DKU with the binders.

↓

(5) Attach the Front Inner cover, Front Logic Box cover, Rear Inner cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 4.3.2.2 Parts List

Table 4.3.2.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Parts Name | Parts No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-L1C | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-A | 1 | 1R•D11/12 - 0R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-B | 1 | 1R•D21/22 - 1R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-C | 1 | 1R•D31/32 - 2R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-D | 1 | 1R•D41/42 - 3R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-E | 1 | 2R•K11/12 - 0L•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-F | 1 | 2R•K21/22 - 1L•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-G | 1 | 2R•K31/32 - 2L•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-H | 1 | 2R•K41/42 - 3L•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-J | 1 | 1R•E11/12 - 4R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-K | 1 | 1R•E21/22 - 5R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-L | 1 | 1R•E31/32 - 6R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-M | 1 | 1R•E41/42 - 7R•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-N | 1 | 2R•L11/12 - 4L•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-P | 1 | 2R•L21/22 - 5L•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-Q | 1 | 2R•L31/32 - 6L•P501/503 |
| | | DEV Interface Cable | 5509233-R | 1 | 2R•L41/42 - 7L•P501/503 |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-35 | 1 | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.3.2.3 Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cable 1 (In case of HDU-L13 from L10)

1. Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables (Before removal of Third DKU (DKU405I-14))
   a. Remove the Front Logic Box cover, Front Inner cover, Rear Logic Box cover and Rear Inner cover. Refer to INST03-20 through 03-30.
   b. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the sub-edges on the disk adapter PCBs that are installed in locations Nos. D and K in the Rear Logic Box. Loosen the three screws and remove the cable cover. Remove the cables from the cable clamp. Attach the cable cover with the three screws.

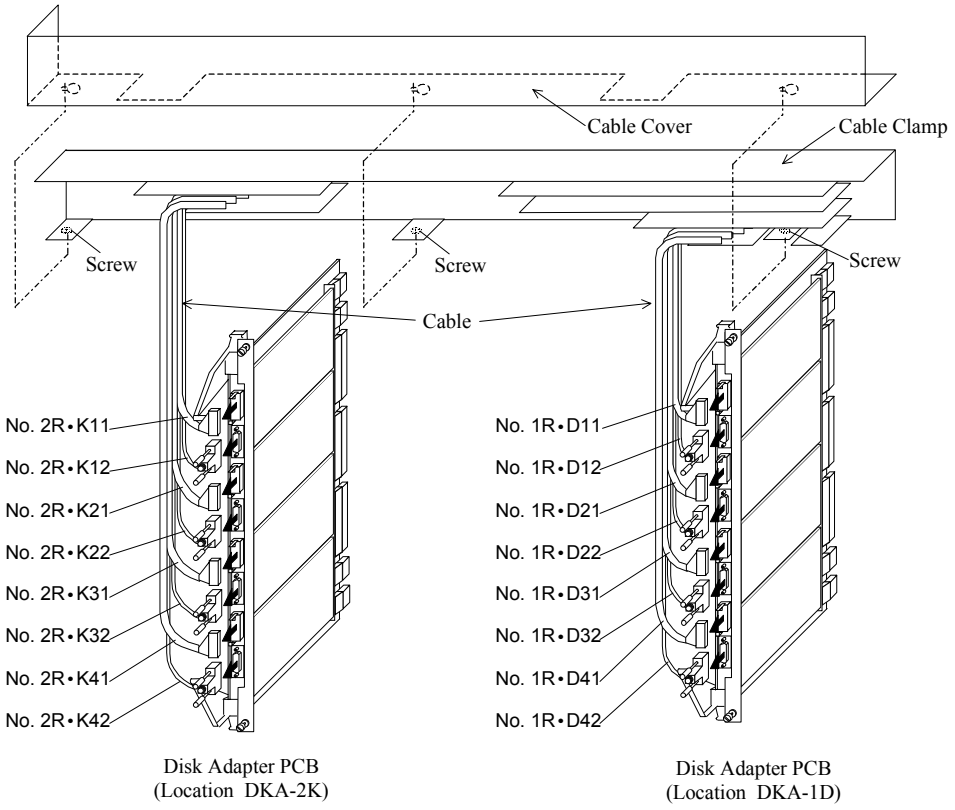



Fig. 4.3.2.3-1 DEV Interface Cable Disconnecting Diagram (Disk Adapter PCB Side)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ②.

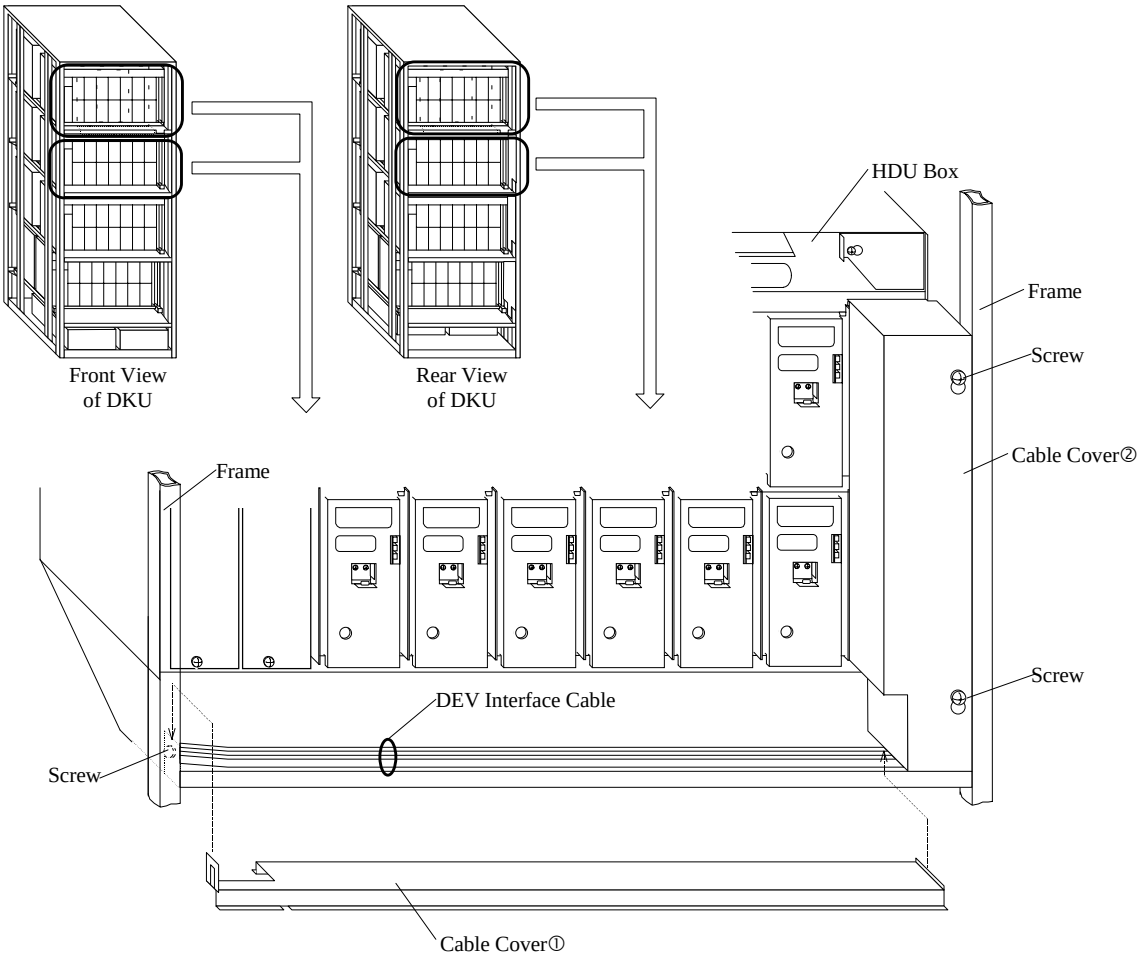



Fig. 4.3.2.3-2 Removal of Cable Covers

d. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

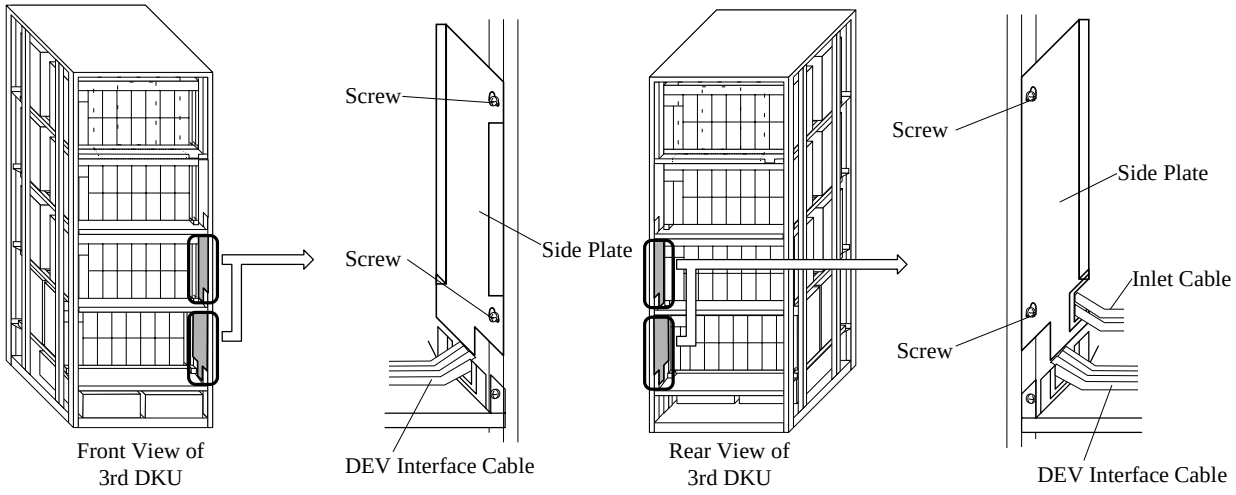



Fig. 4.3.2.3-3 Removal of Side Plates

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Refer to Fig. 4.3.2.3-4. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the sub-edges on the FSW PCBs located in the HDU box.

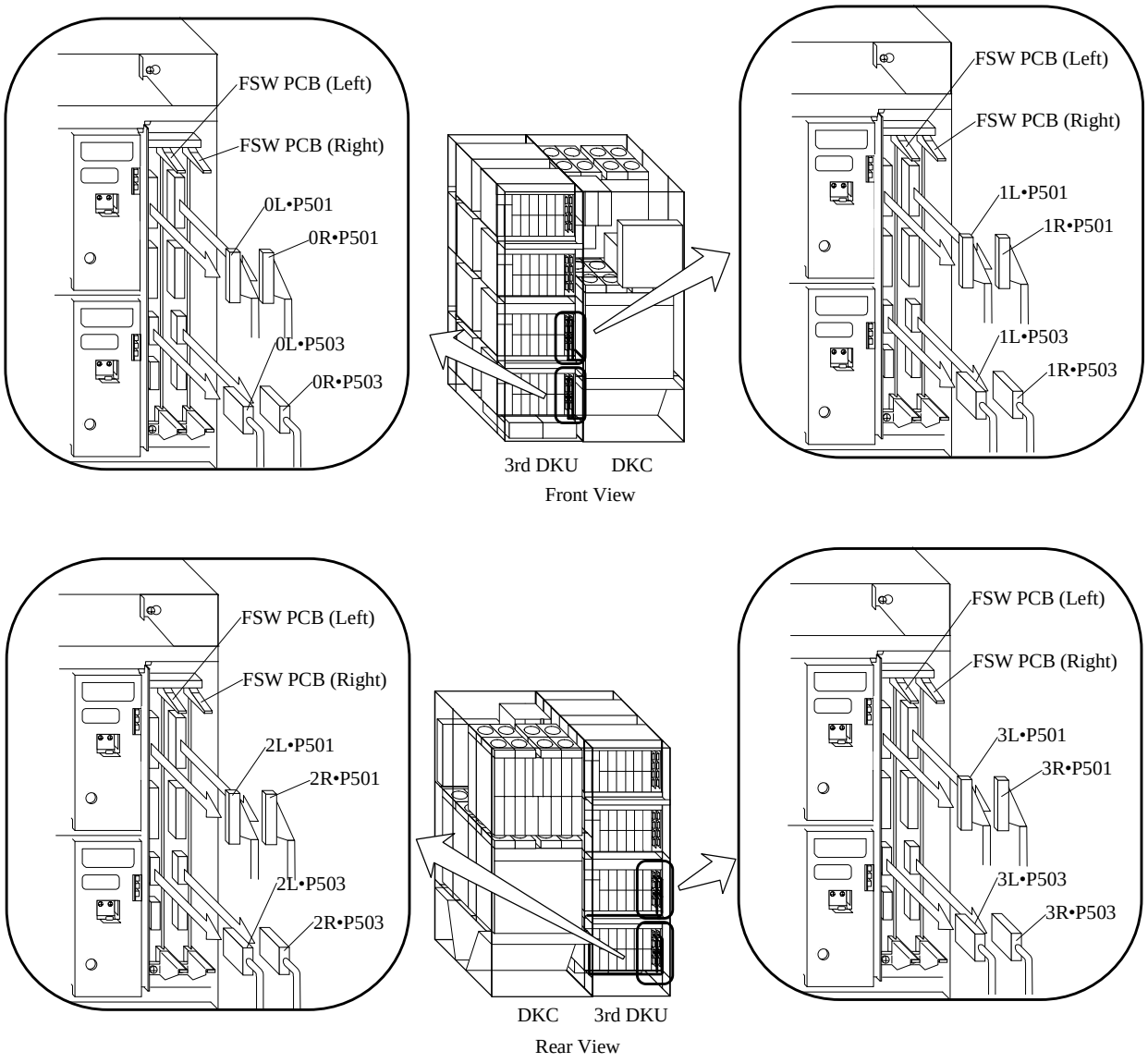



Fig. 4.3.2.3-4 DEV Interface Cable Disconnecting Diagram (FSW PCB Side)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Pull out the DEV interface cables to the DKC side.

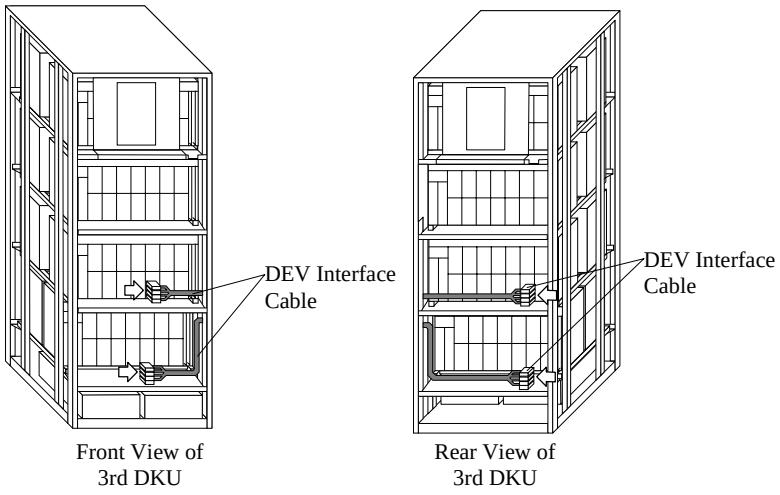



Fig. 4.3.2.3-5 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

g. Attach the side plates and fasten the screws.
h. Attach the cable covers ② with the screws. And then attach the cable covers ① with the screws. Refer to Fig. 4.3.2.3-2.
i. Refer to Fig. 4.3.2.3-6. De-install the nameplate.

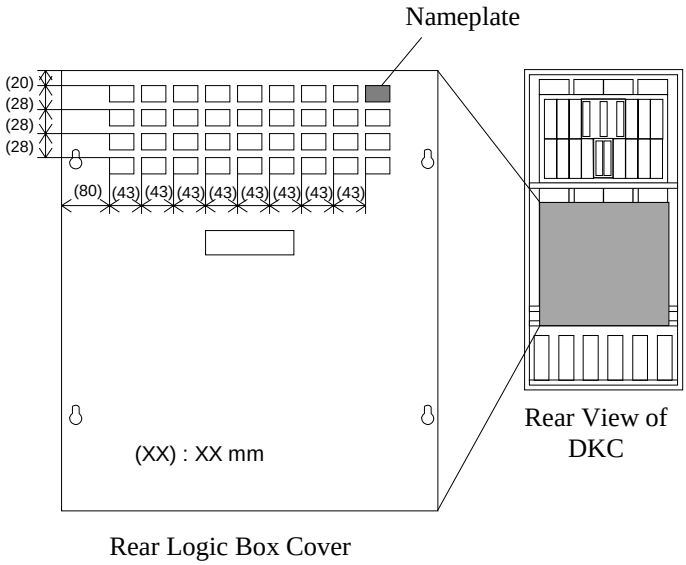



Fig. 4.3.2.3-6 De-installation of nameplate

j. Return to General Flow
Non-Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-170 step (4)-3.
Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-280 step (10)-5.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Removal of the DEV Interface Cables (After removal of Third DKU (DKU405I-14))
   a. Remove the screws and open the cable covers.

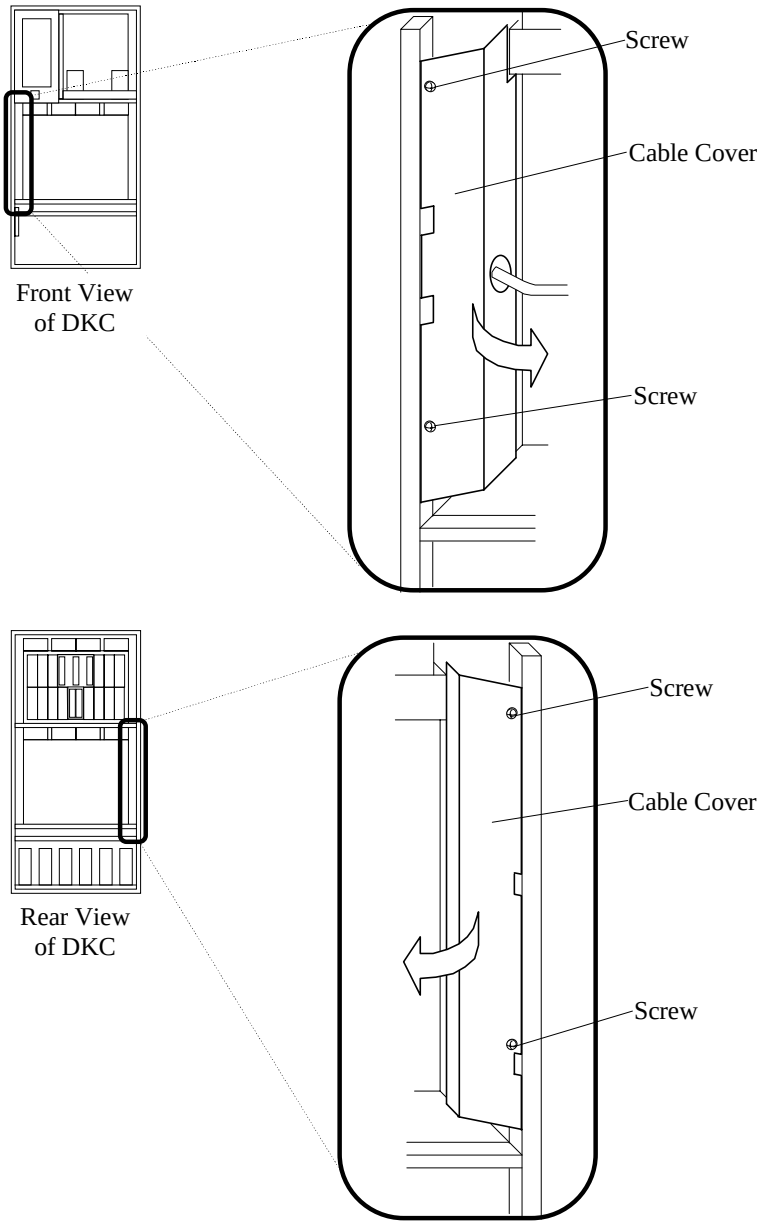



Fig. 4.3.2.3-7 How to open the Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Refer to Fig. 4.3.2.3-8. Remove the eight DEV interface cables listed in Table 4.3.1.3-1 from the DKC.

Table 4.3.2.3-1 Parts List for Additional DEV Interface Cables

| No. | Connector No. | | Parts No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Source | Destination | |
| 1 | 1R•D11 | 0R•P501 | 5509233-A |
| 2 | 1R•D12 | 0R•P503 | |
| 3 | 1R•D21 | 1R•P501 | 5509233-B |
| 4 | 1R•D22 | 1R•P503 | |
| 5 | 2R•K11 | 0L•P501 | 5509233-E |
| 6 | 2R•K12 | 0L•P503 | |
| 7 | 2R•K21 | 1L•P501 | 5509233-F |
| 8 | 2R•K22 | 1L•P503 | |

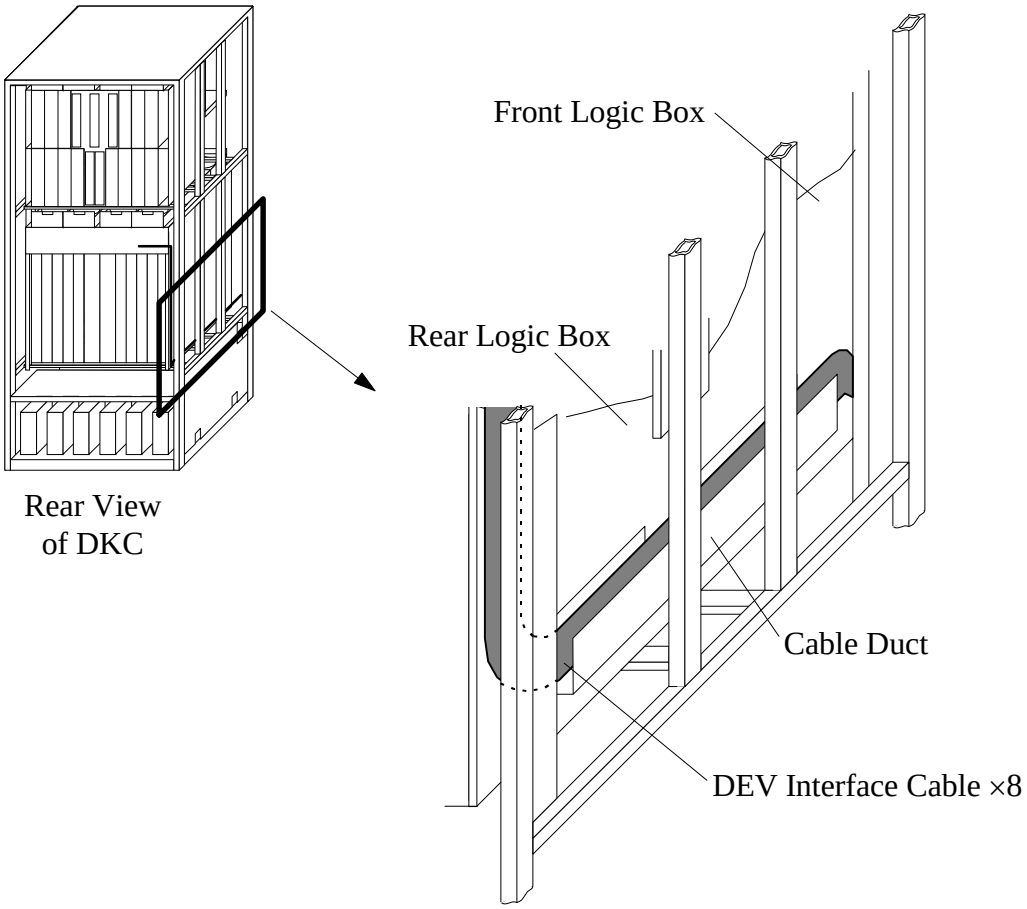



Fig. 4.3.2.3-8 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

c. Close the cable covers and fasten the screws.
d. Attach the Front Inner cover, Front Logic Box cover, Rear Inner cover and Rear Logic Box cover.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.3.2.4 Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cable 1 (In case of HDU-L17 from L14)

1. Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables (Before removal of HDU Boxes (DKU-F405I-B4))
   a. Remove the Front Logic Box cover, Front Inner cover, Rear Logic Box cover and Rear Inner cover. Refer to INST03-20 through 03-30.
   b. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the sub-edges on the disk adapter PCBs that are installed in locations Nos. E and L in the Rear Logic Box. Loosen the three screws and remove the cable cover. Remove the cables from the cable clamp. Attach the cable cover with the three screws.

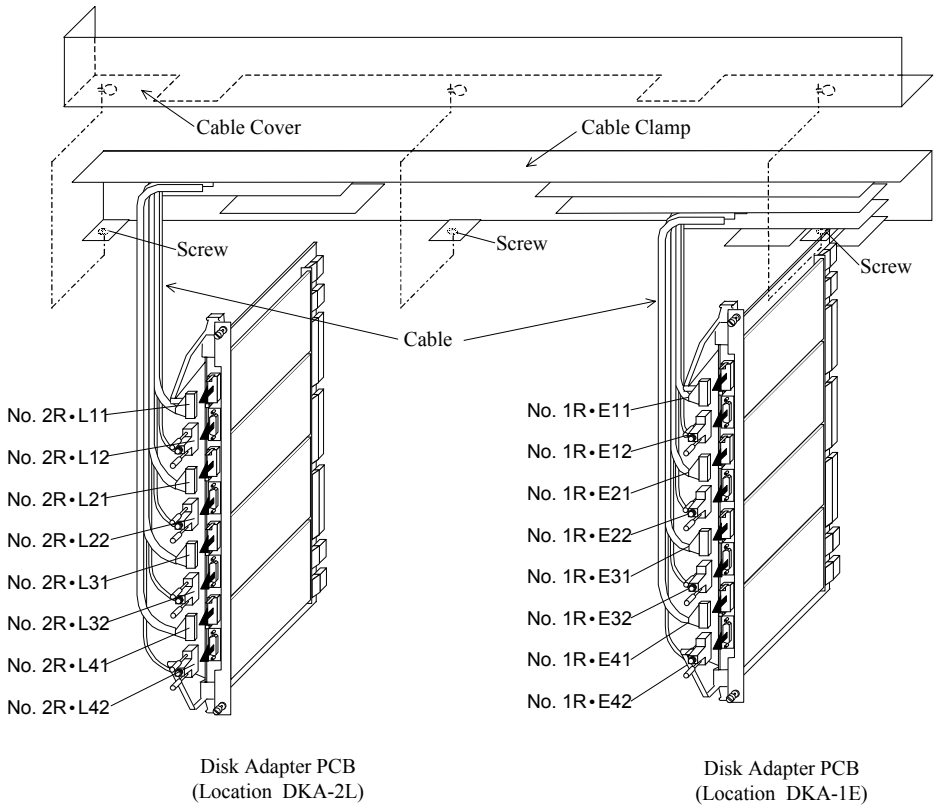



Fig. 4.3.2.4-1 DEV Interface Cable Disconnecting Diagram (Disk Adapter PCB Side)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ②.

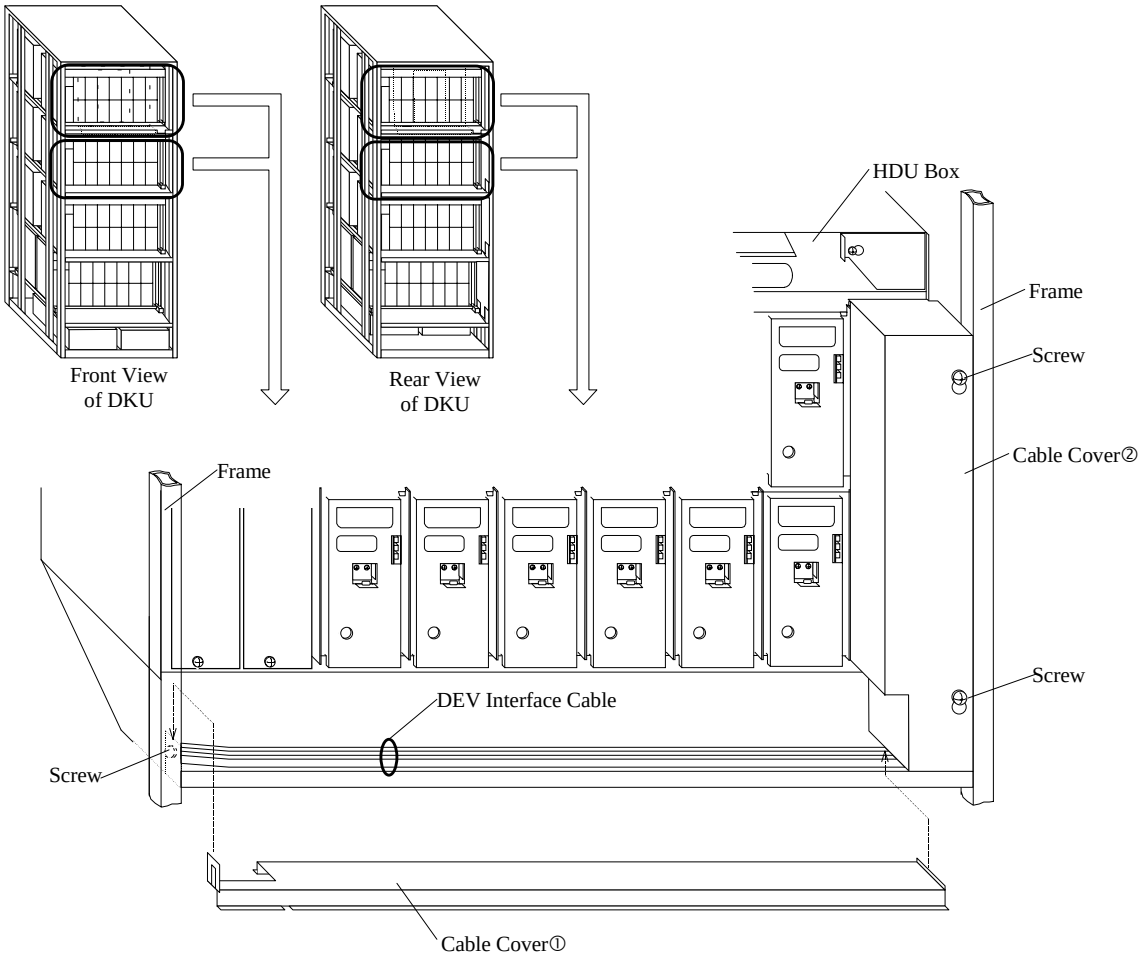



Fig. 4.3.2.4-2 Removal of Cable Covers

d. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

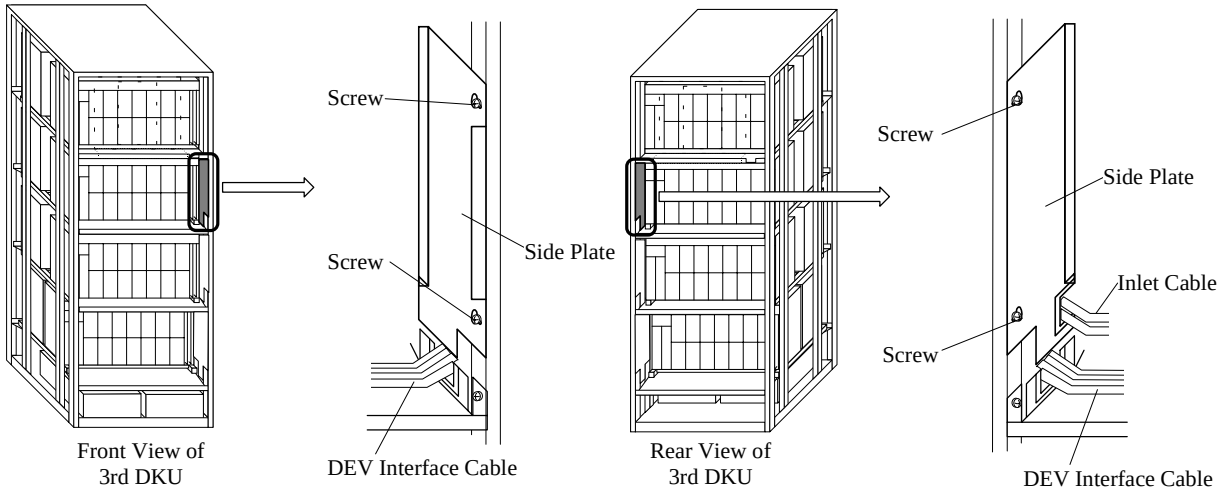



Fig. 4.3.2.4-3 Removal of Side Plates

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Refer to Fig. 4.3.2.4-4. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the sub-edges on the FSW PCBs located in the HDU box.

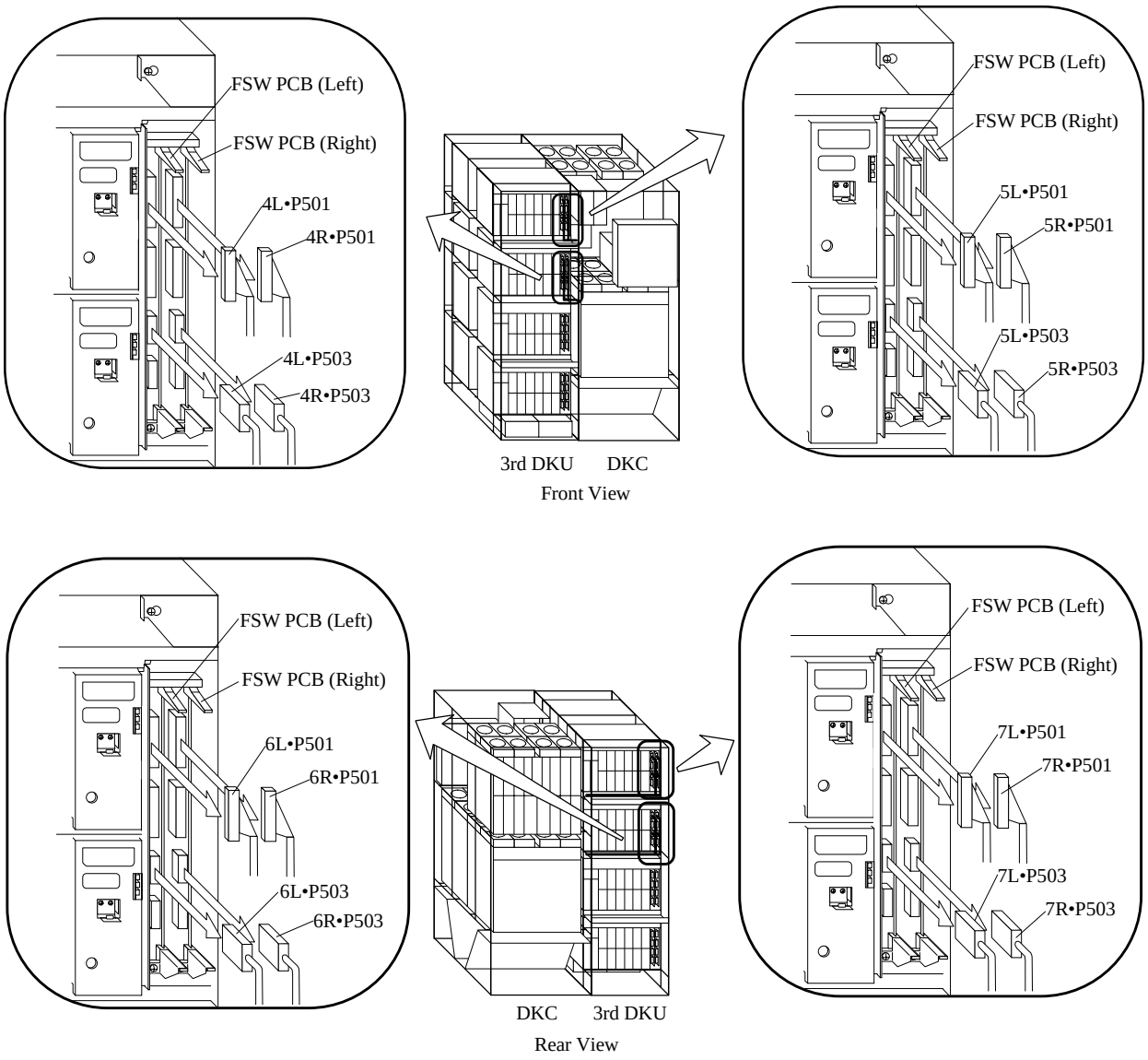



Fig. 4.3.2.4-4 DEV Interface Cable Disconnecting Diagram (FSW PCB Side)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Pull out the DEV interface cables to the DKC side.

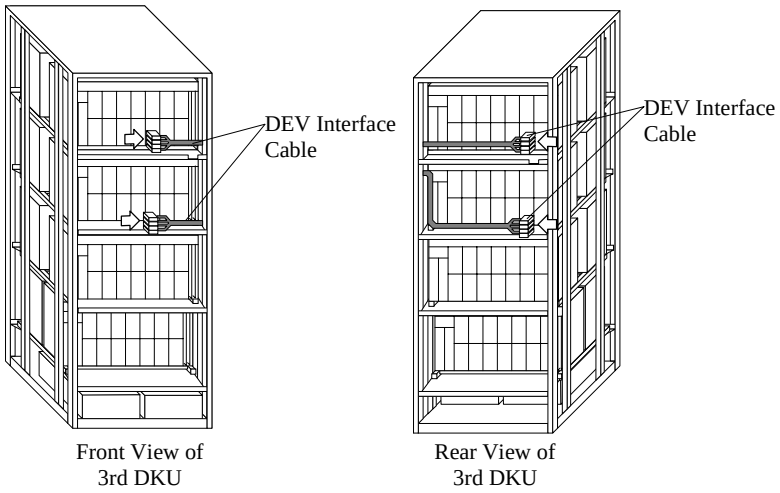



Fig. 4.3.2.4-5 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

g. Attach the side plates and fasten the screws. Refer to Fig. 4.3.2.4-3.
h. Attach the cable covers ② with the screws. And then attach the cable covers ① with the screws. Refer to Fig. 4.3.2.4-2.
i. Return to General Flow
   Non-Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-160 step (3)-3.
   Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-270 step (9)-5.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Removal of the DEV Interface Cables (After removal of HDU Boxes (DKU-F405I-B4))
   a. Remove the screws and open the cable covers.

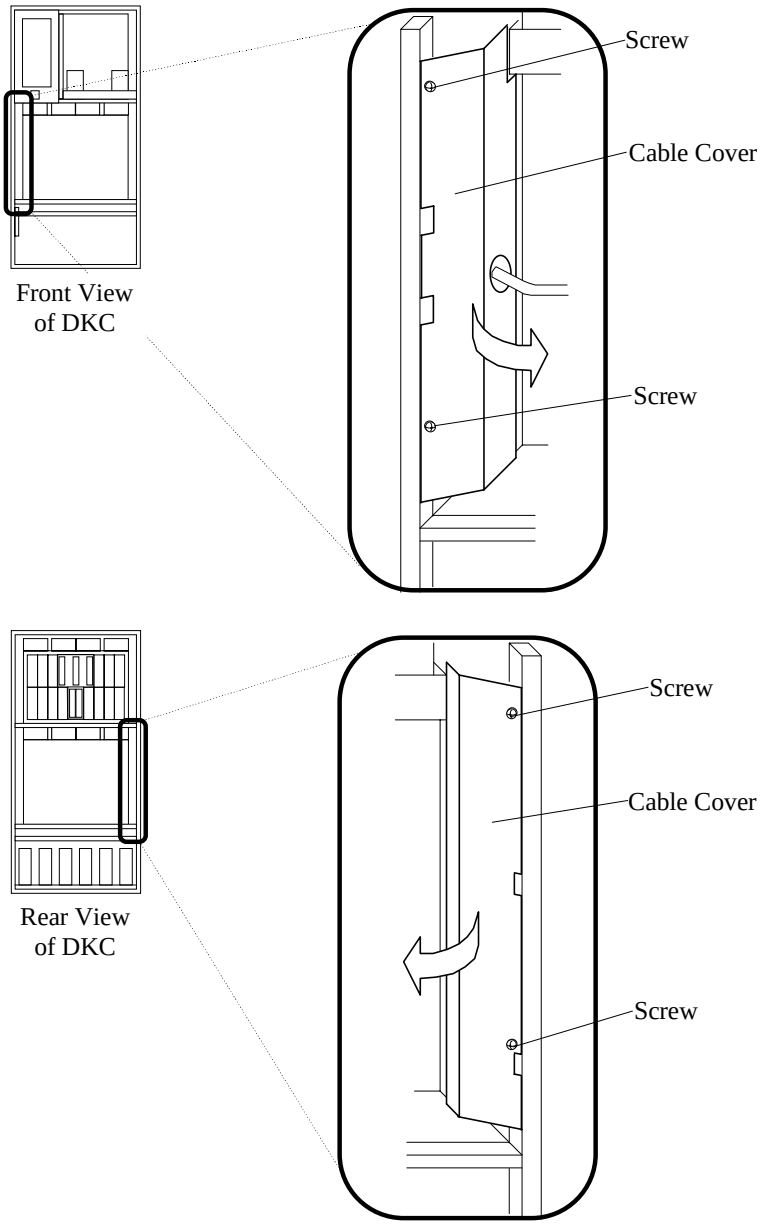



Fig. 4.3.2.4-6 How to open the Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Refer to Fig. 4.3.2.4-7. Remove the four DEV interface cables listed in Table 4.3.2.4-1 from the DKC.

Table 4.3.2.4-1 Parts List for Additional DEV Interface Cable

| No. | Connector No. | | Parts No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Source | Destination | |
| 1 | 1R•E11 | 4R•P501 | 5509233-J |
| 2 | 1R•E12 | 4R•P503 | |
| 3 | 1R•E21 | 5R•P501 | 5509233-K |
| 4 | 1R•E22 | 5R•P503 | |
| 5 | 2R•L11 | 4L•P501 | 5509233-N |
| 6 | 2R•L12 | 4L•P503 | |
| 7 | 2R•L21 | 5L•P501 | 5509233-P |
| 8 | 2R•L22 | 5L•P503 | |

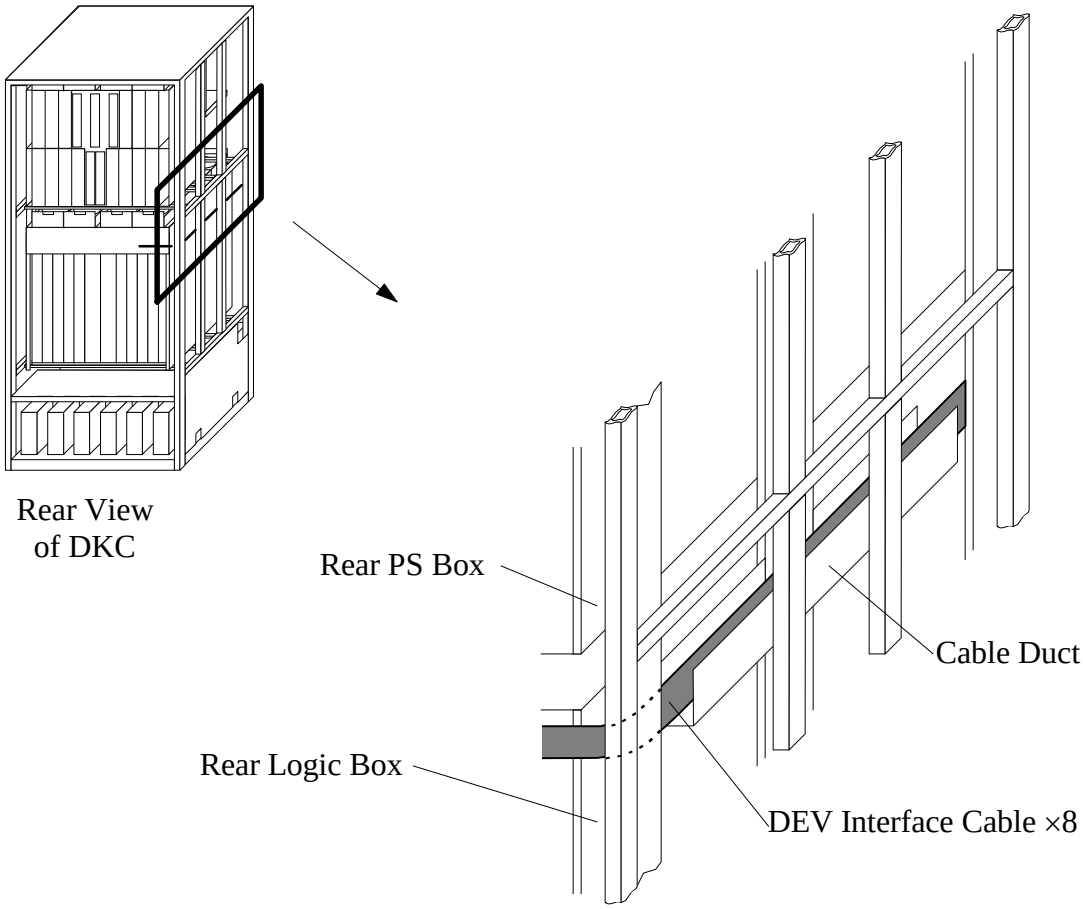



Fig. 4.3.2.4-7 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Close the cable covers and fasten the screws.
d. When assembly the Third DKU in the 4-HDU configuration, secure the remaining 16 DEV interface cables inside the Third DKU with the Binders. When the Third DKU is de-installed, go to step e.

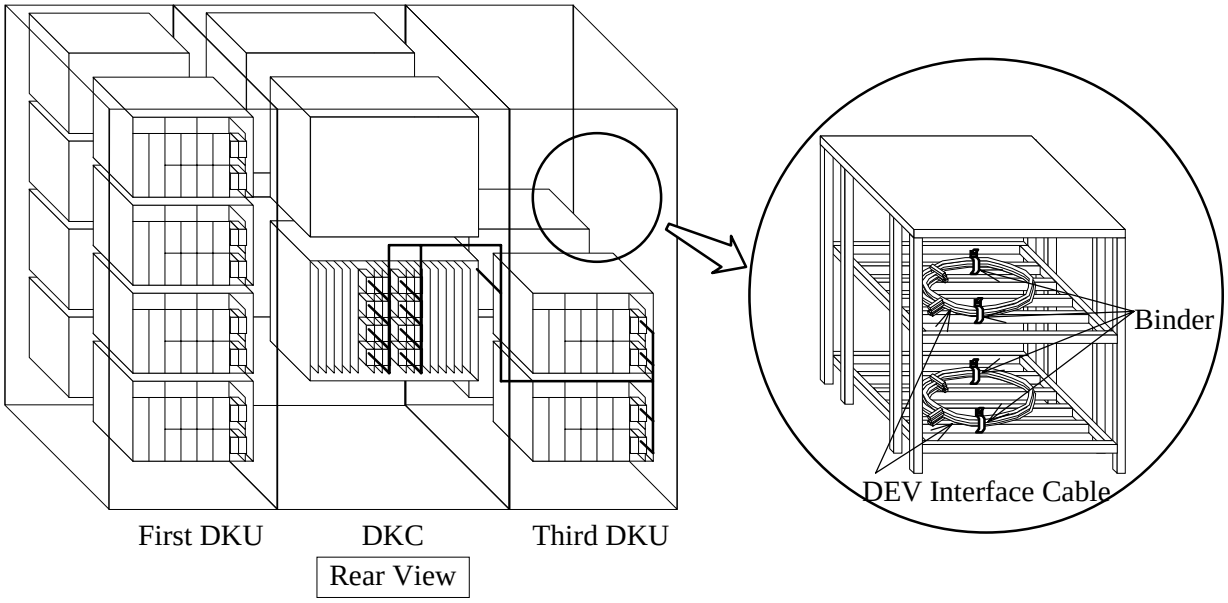



Fig. 4.3.2.4-8 Fixing of DEV Interface Cables

e. Attach the Front Inner cover, Front Logic Box cover, Rear Inner cover and Rear Logic Box cover.
f. Return to General Flow
Non-Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-160 step (3)-11.
Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-270 step (9)-10.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.3.3 Disconnection of Additional DEV Interface Cables (DKU-F405I-EXC)

### 4.3.3.1 Flowchart

The disconnection procedure of the extension DEV interface cables (DKU-F405I-EXC) is shown below. You must perform the operations actually after referring to the details of the procedure.

1. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between First (HDU-R10-R13) and Second DKU (HDU-R20-R23) Frames ---------- [INST04-680]
2. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between First (HDU-R14-R17) and Second DKU (HDU-R24-R27) Frames ---------- [INST04-790]
3. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Third (HDU-L10-L13) and Fourth DKU (HDU-L20-L23) Frames ---------- [INST04-900]
4. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Third (HDU-L14-L17) and Fourth DKU (HDU-L24-L27) Frames ---------- [INST04-1010]
5. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Second (HDU-R20-R23) and Fifth DKU (HDU-R30-R33) Frames ---------- [INST04-1120]
6. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Second (HDU-R24-R27) and Fifth DKU (HDU-R34-R37) Frames ---------- [INST04-1230]
7. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Fourth (HDU-L20-L23) and Sixth DKU (HDU-L30-L33) Frames ---------- [INST04-1340]
8. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Fourth (HDU-L24-L27) and Sixth DKU (HDU-L34-L37) Frames ---------- [INST04-1450]

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between First (HDU-R10-R13) and Second DKU (HDU-R20-R23) Frames ---------- [INST04-680]

(1) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU Frames.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU Frames.

↓

(3) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(4) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(5) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the first DKU frame.

↓

(6) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(7) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(8) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the first DKU frame.

↓

(9) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(10) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the second DKU frame.

↓

(11) Remove the DEV interface cables from inside the DKU frames.

↓

(12) Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.

↓

(13) Attach the cable covers in the reverse order of Step 1.

↓

(14) Remove the nameplate from the second DKU frame.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between First (HDU-R14-R17) and Second DKU (HDU-R24-R27) Frames ---------- [INST04-790]

(1) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU Frames.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU Frames.

↓

(3) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(4) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(5) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the first DKU frame.

↓

(6) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(7) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(8) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the first DKU frame.

↓

(9) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(10) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the second DKU frame.

↓

(11) Remove the DEV interface cables from inside the DKU frames.

↓

(12) Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.

↓

(13) Attach the cable covers in the reverse order of Step 1.

↓

(14) When the second DKU frame consists of 4 HDU boxes, fix the disconnected DEV interface cables in the second DKU frame.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Third (HDU-L10-L13) and Fourth DKU (HDU-L20-L23) Frames ---------- [INST04-900]

(1) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

↓

(3) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(4) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(5) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the third DKU frame.

↓

(6) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(7) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(8) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the third DKU frame.

↓

(9) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(10) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the fourth DKU frame.

↓

(11) Remove the DEV interface cables from inside the DKU frames.

↓

(12) Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.

↓

(13) Attach the cable covers in the reverse order of Step 1.

↓

(14) Remove the nameplate from the fourth DKU frame.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Third (HDU-L14-L17) and Fourth DKU (HDU-L24-L27) Frames ---------- [INST04-1010]

(1) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

↓

(3) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(4) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(5) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the third DKU frame.

↓

(6) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(7) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(8) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the third DKU frame.

↓

(9) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(10) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the fourth DKU frame.

↓

(11) Remove the DEV interface cables from inside the DKU frames.

↓

(12) Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.

↓

(13) Attach the cable covers in the reverse order of Step 1.

↓

(14) When the fourth frame consists of 4 HDU boxes, fix the disconnected DEV interface cables in the fourth DKU frame.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Second (HDU-R20-R23) and Fifth DKU (HDU-R30-R33) Frames ---------- [INST04-1120]

(1) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

↓

(3) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(4) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(5) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the second DKU frame.

↓

(6) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(7) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(8) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the second DKU frame.

↓

(9) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(10) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the fifth DKU frame.

↓

(11) Remove the DEV interface cables from inside the DKU frames.

↓

(12) Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.

↓

(13) Attach the cable covers in the reverse order of Step 1.

↓

(14) Remove the nameplate from the fifth DKU frame.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Second (HDU-R24-R27) and Fifth DKU (HDU-R34-R37) Frames ---------- [INST04-1230]

(1) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

↓

(3) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(4) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(5) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the second DKU frame.

↓

(6) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(7) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(8) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the second DKU frame.

↓

(9) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(10) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the fifth DKU frame.

↓

(11) Remove the DEV interface cables from inside the DKU frames.

↓

(12) Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.

↓

(13) Attach the cable covers in the reverse order of Step 1.

↓

(14) When the fifth DKU frame consists of 4 HDU boxes, fix the disconnected DEV interface cables in the fifth DKU frame.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Fourth (HDU-L20-L23) and Sixth DKU (HDU-L30-L33) Frames ---------- [INST04-1340]

(1) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

↓

(3) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(4) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(5) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the fourth DKU frame.

↓

(6) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(7) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(8) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the fourth DKU frame.

↓

(9) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(10) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the sixth DKU frame.

↓

(11) Remove the DEV interface cables from inside the DKU frames.

↓

(12) Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.

↓

(13) Attach the cable covers in the reverse order of Step 1.

↓

(14) Remove the nameplate from the sixth DKU frame.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. Disconnection Procedure of DEV Interface Cables between Fourth (HDU-L24-L27) and Sixth DKU (HDU-L34-L37) Frames ---------- [INST04-1450]

(1) Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

↓

(2) Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

↓

(3) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(4) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(5) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the fourth DKU frame.

↓

(6) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(7) (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

↓

(8) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the fourth DKU frame.

↓

(9) Return to flow when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to next step when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

↓

(10) Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the sixth DKU frame.

↓

(11) Remove the DEV interface cables from inside the DKU frames.

↓

(12) Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.

↓

(13) Attach the cable covers in the reverse order of Step 1.

↓

(14) When the sixth frame consists of 4 HDU boxes, fix the disconnected DEV interface cables in the sixth DKU frame.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.3.3.2 Parts List

Table 4.3.3.2-1 Parts List of the DEV Interface Cable

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKU-F405I-EXC | DEV Interface Cable 2 (FC) | 5502402-A-R | 16 | |
| | | DEV Interface Cable 2 (LED) | 5502403-A-R | 16 | |
| | | DKUMN Cable | 2098190-A,B | 2 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-2 | 1 | |
| | | | 2103575-2 | 1 | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 4.3.3.3 Disconnection Procedure of Additional DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-R23 from R20)

1. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

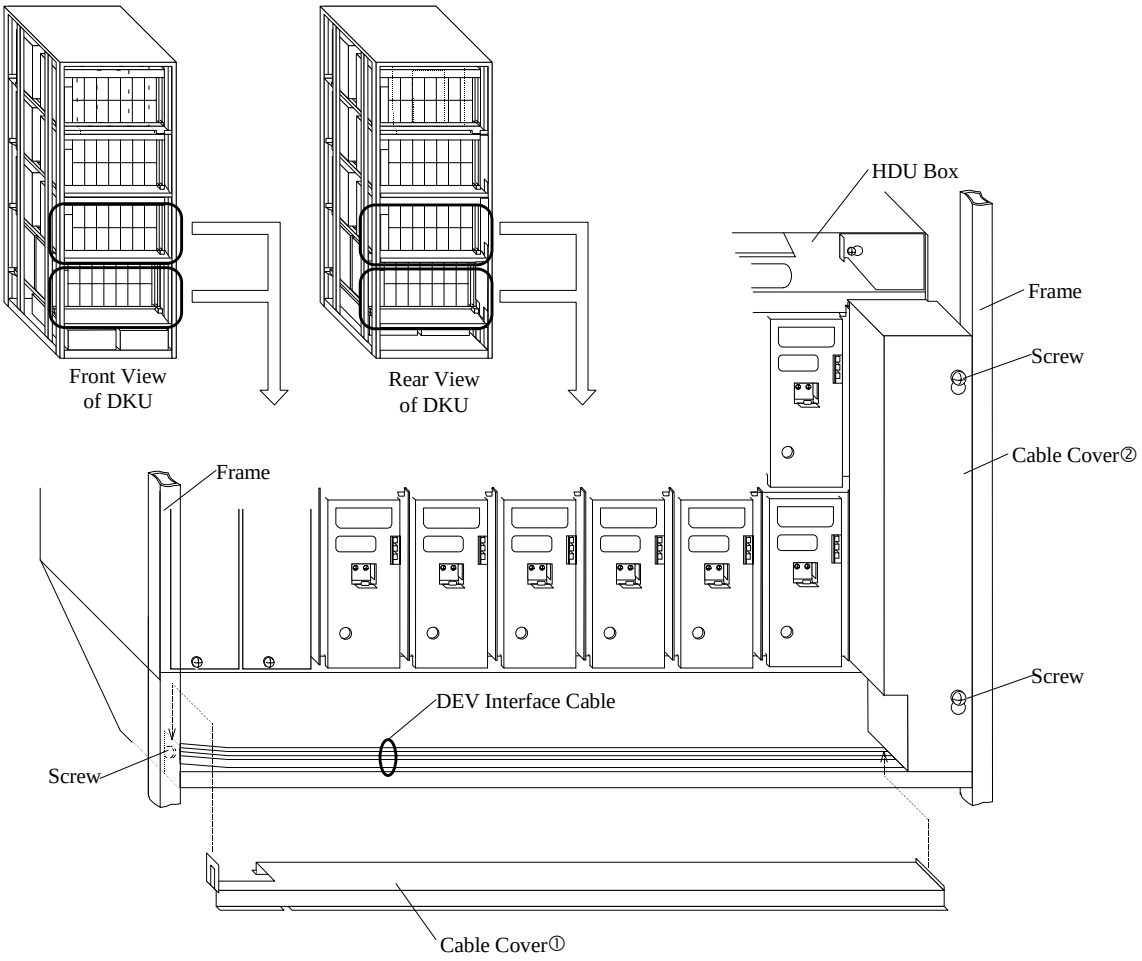



Fig. 4.3.3.3-1 Removal of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

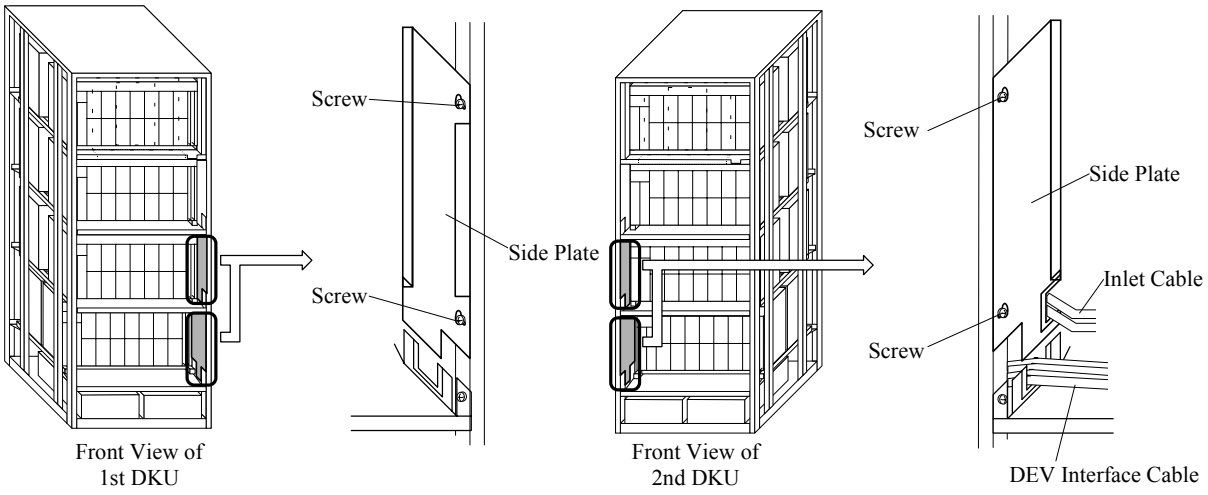



Fig. 4.3.3.3-2 Removal of Side Plates (Front View)

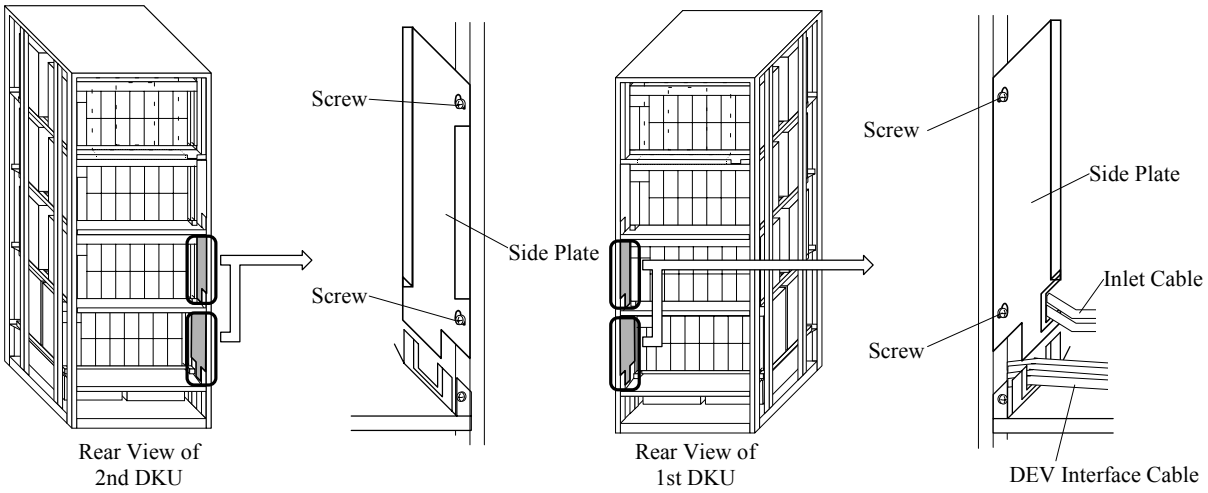



Fig. 4.3.3.3-3 Removal of Side Plates (Rear View)

3. Return to INST02-340 ② when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the subsystem is in operation. Go to INST04-710 when the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the first DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.3-5 and 4.3.3.3-6.

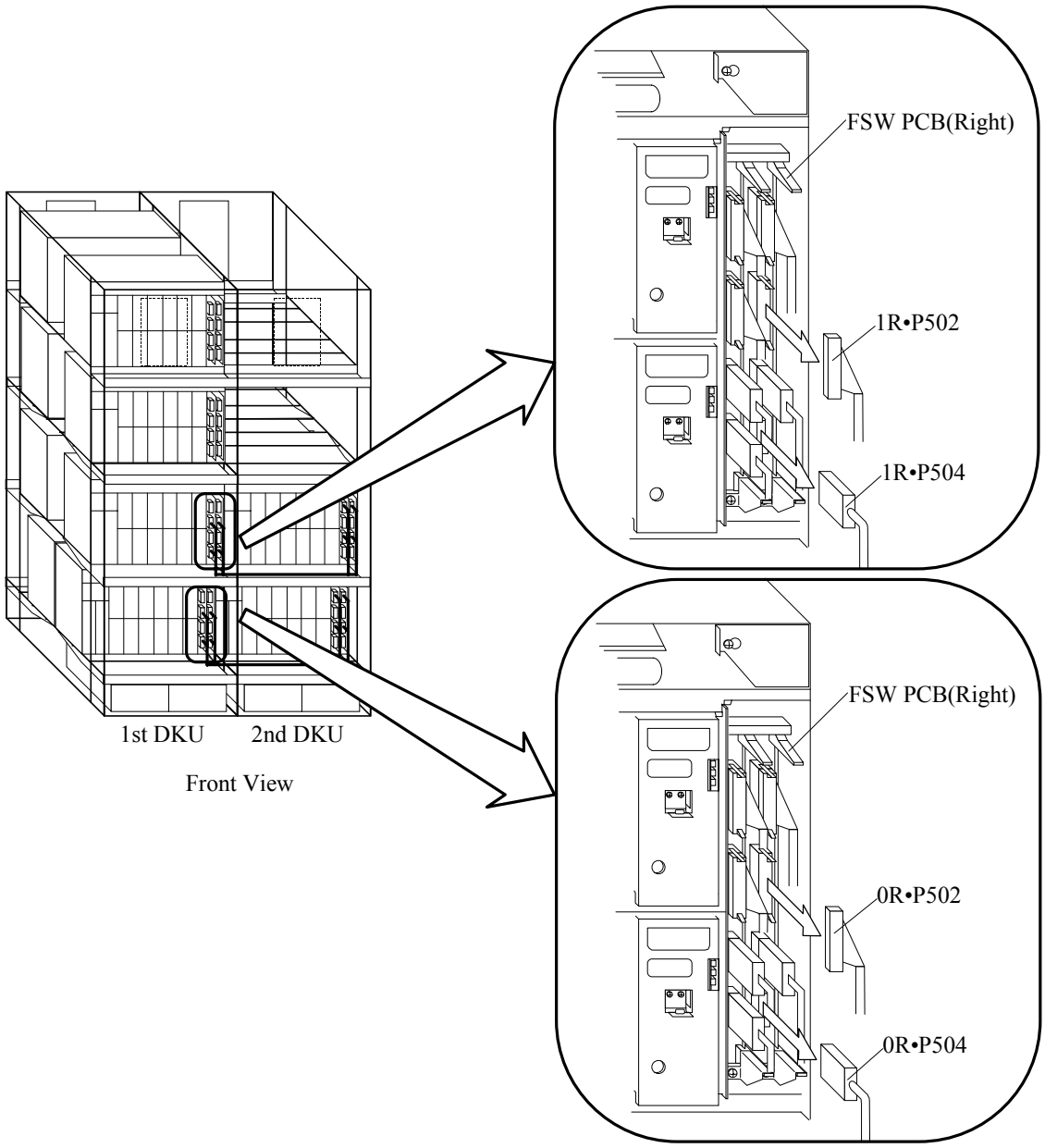



Fig. 4.3.3.3-5 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

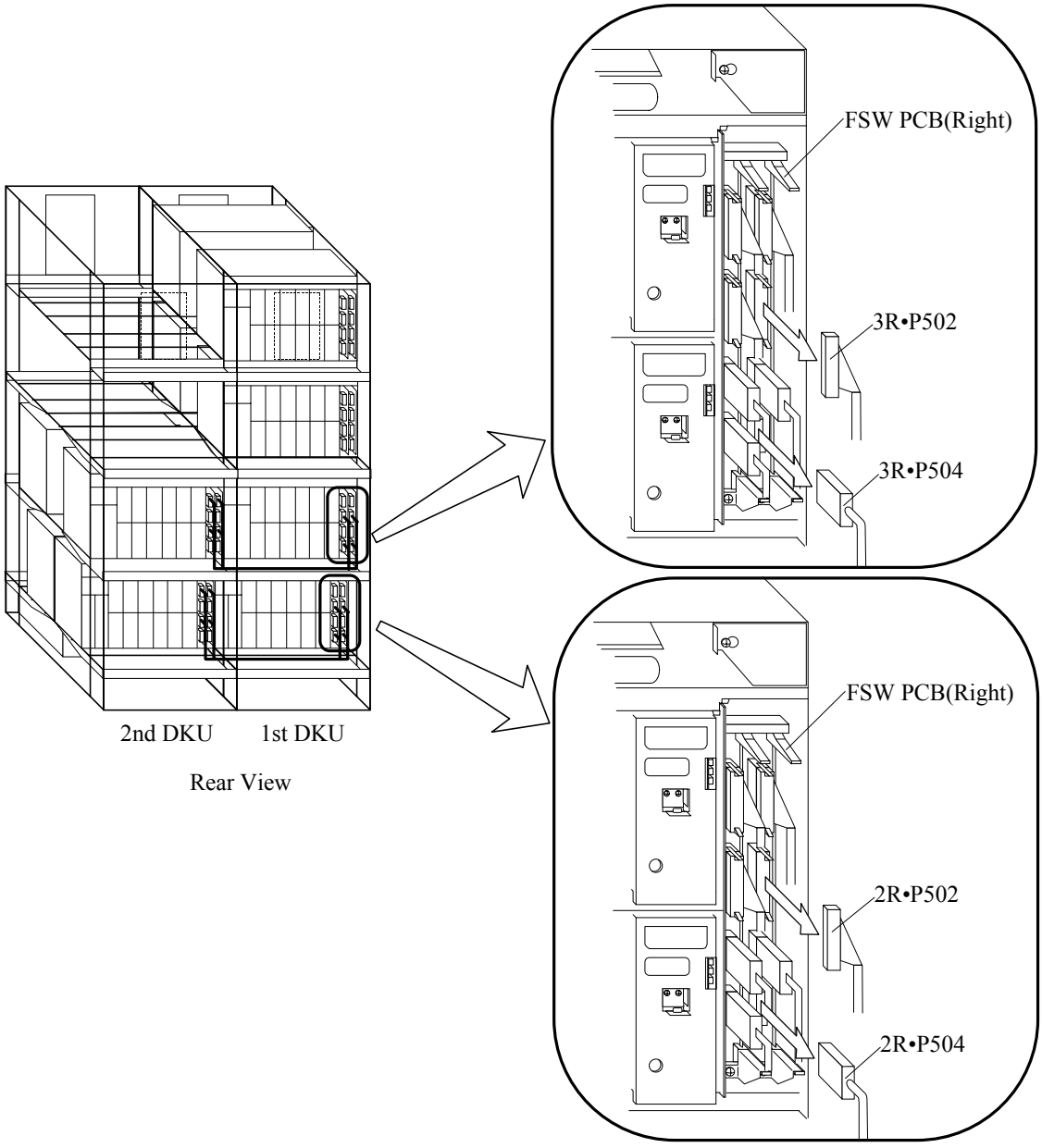



Fig. 4.3.3.3-6 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

6. Return to INST02-350 ⑤ when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST04-740 when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the first DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.3-8 and 4.3.3.3-9.

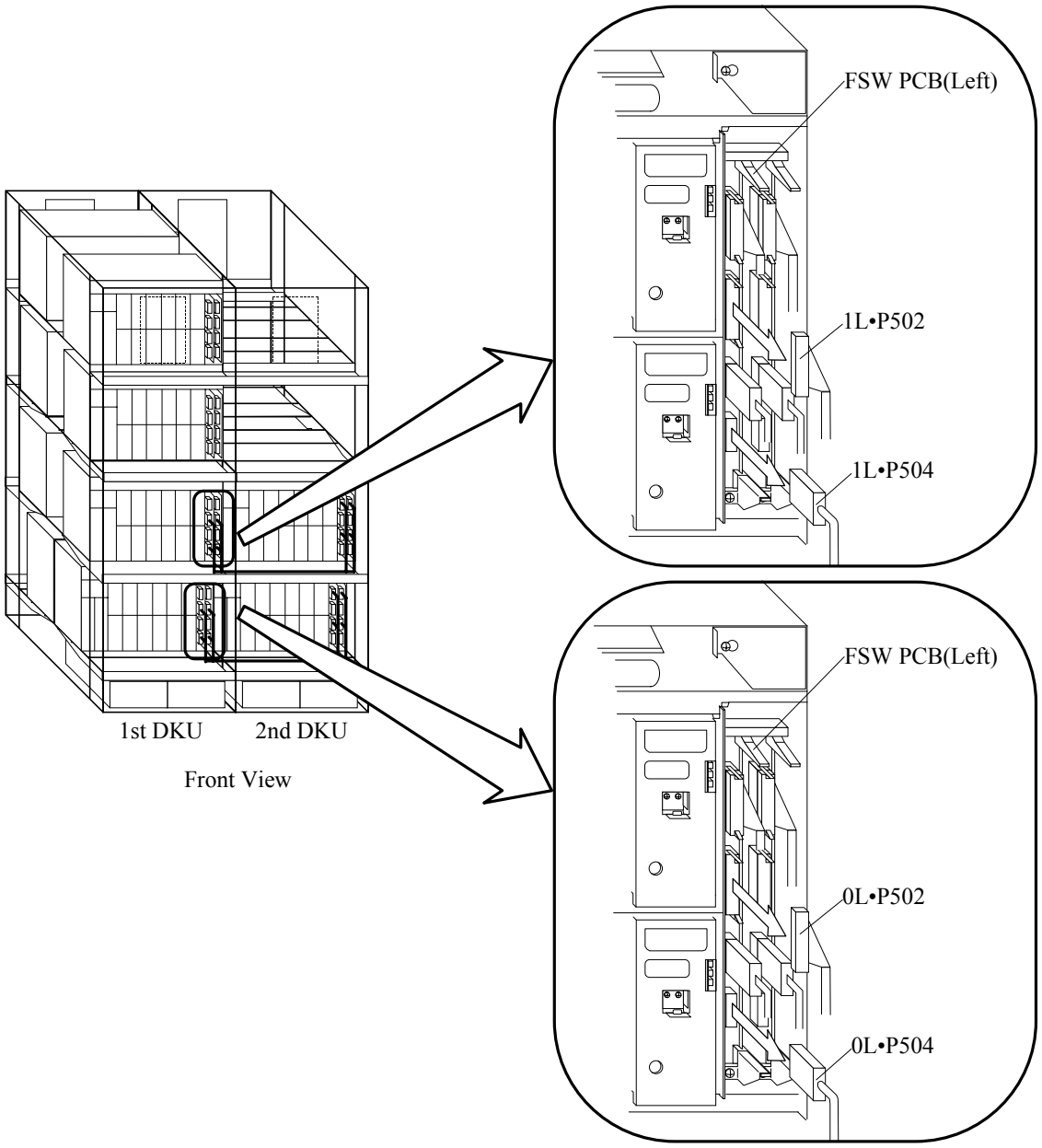



Fig. 4.3.3.3-8 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

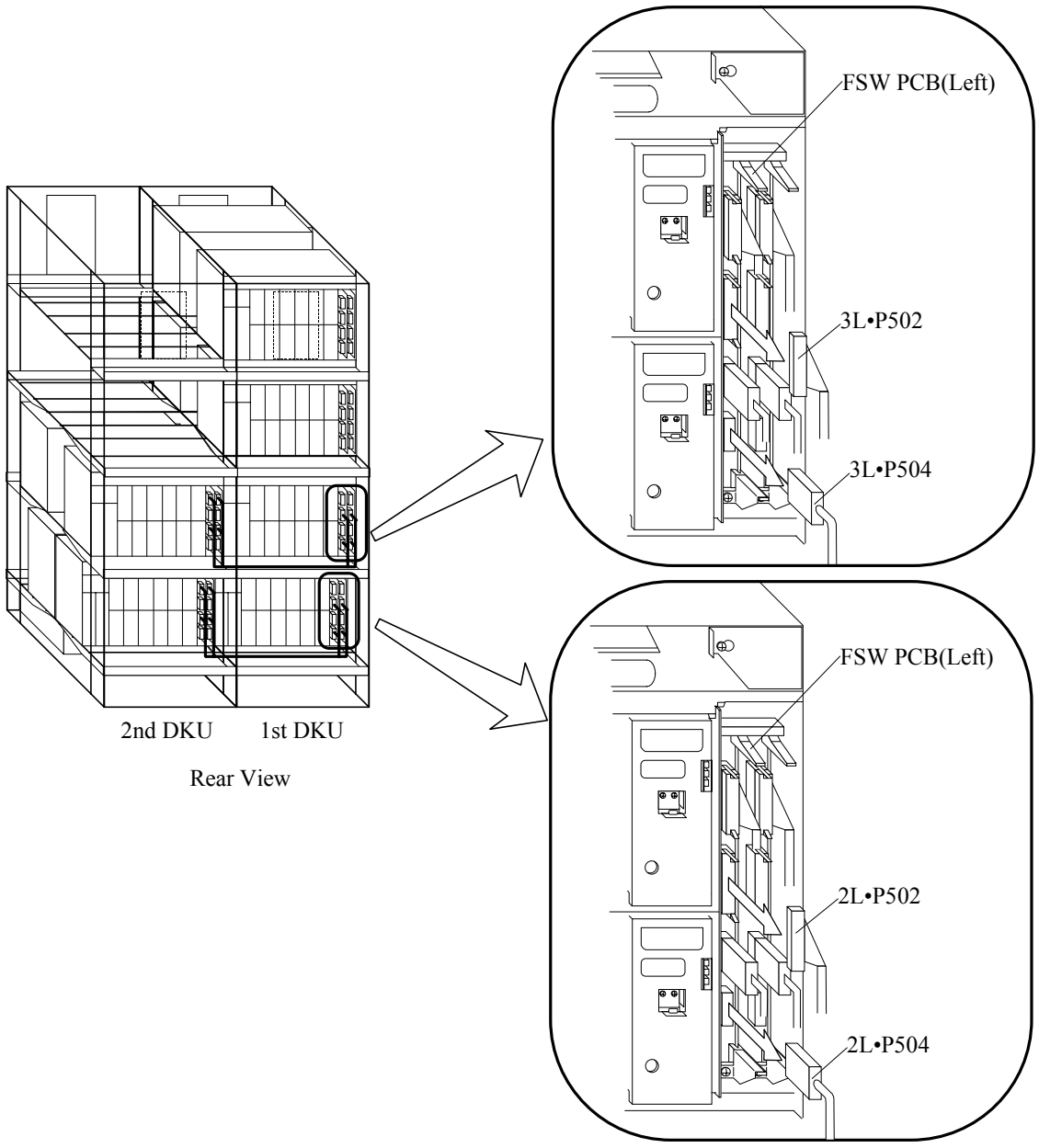



Fig. 4.3.3.3-9 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

9. Return to INST02-360 ® when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST04-760 when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

10. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the second DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.3-10 and 4.3.3.3-11.

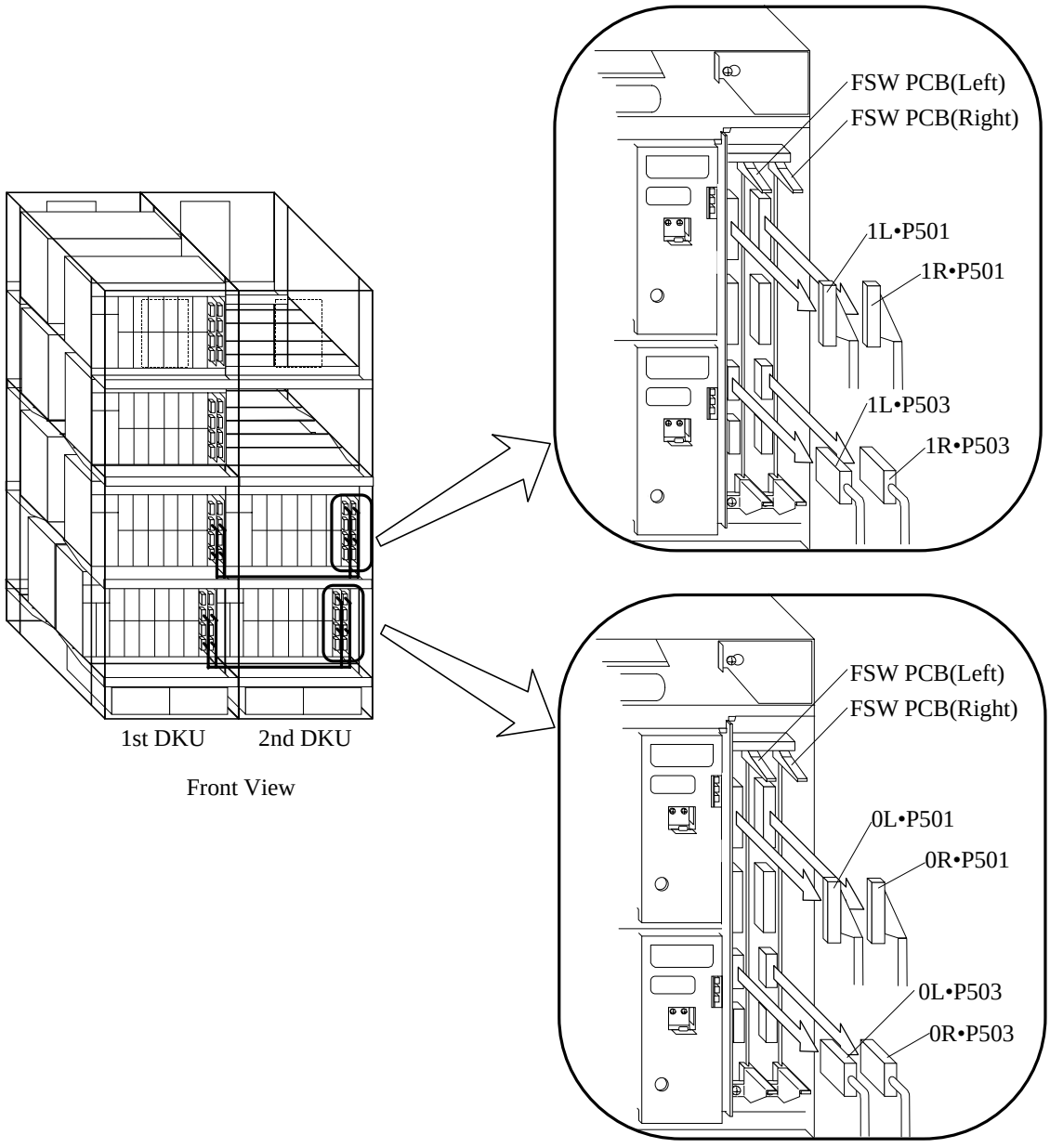



Fig. 4.3.3.3-10 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

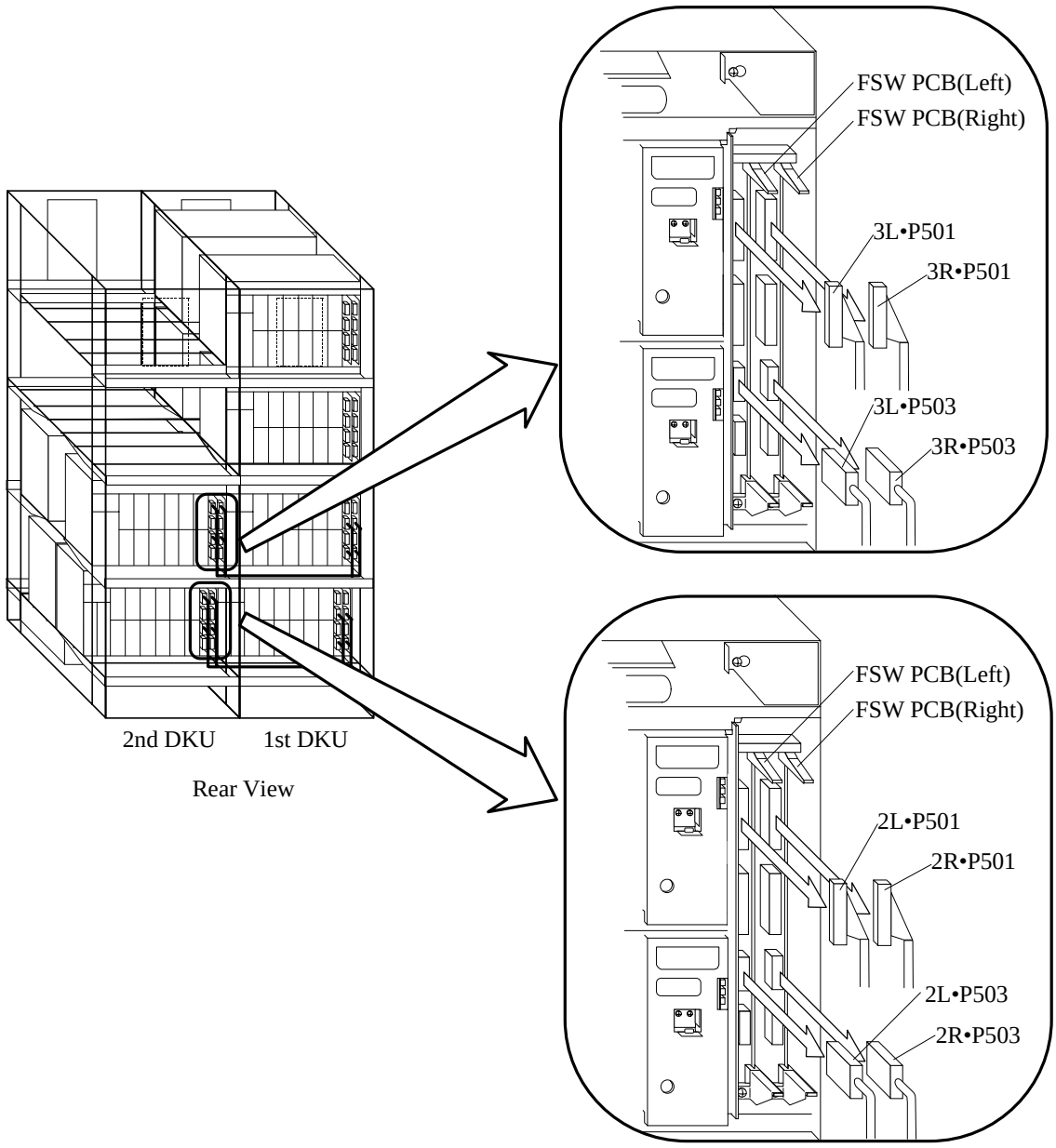



Fig. 4.3.3.3-11 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Remove the DEV interface cables from inside the DKU frames.
12. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.
13. Attach the cable covers in the reverse order of Step 1.
14. Remove the nameplate from the second DKU frame.

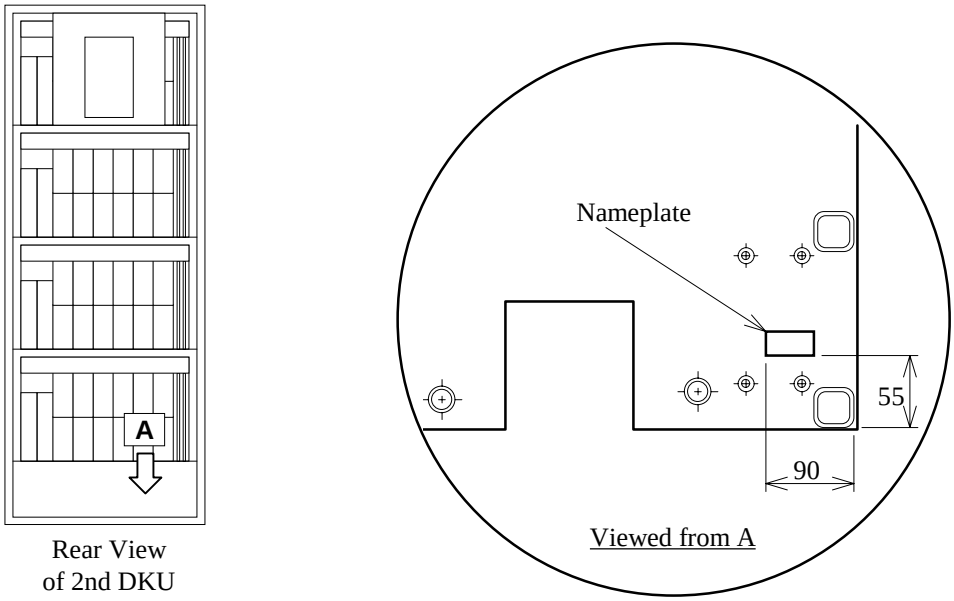



Fig. 4.3.3.3-12 Removal of the Nameplate

15. Go to INST02-370 Step ⑪.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 4.3.3.4 Disconnection Procedure of Additional DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-R27 from R24)

1. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

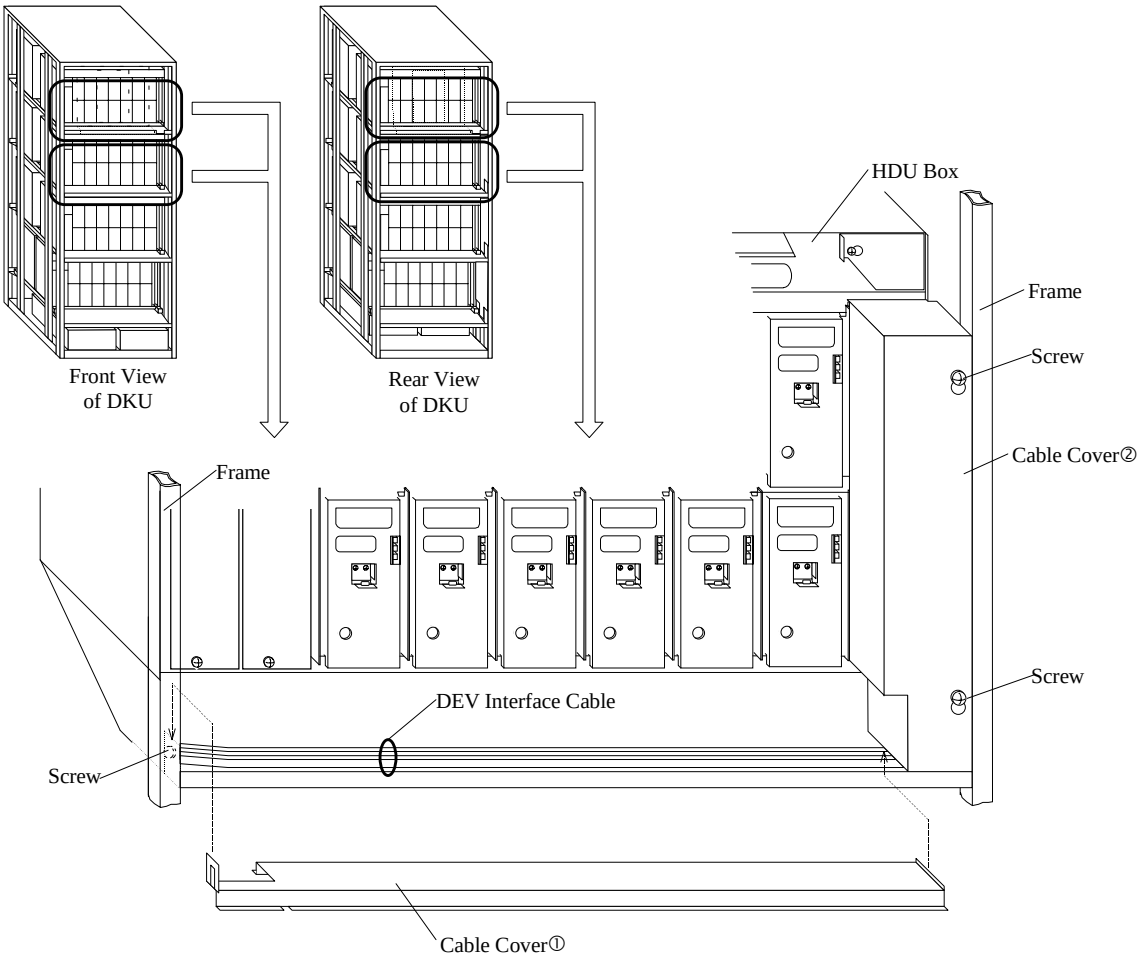



Fig. 4.3.3.4-1 Removal of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

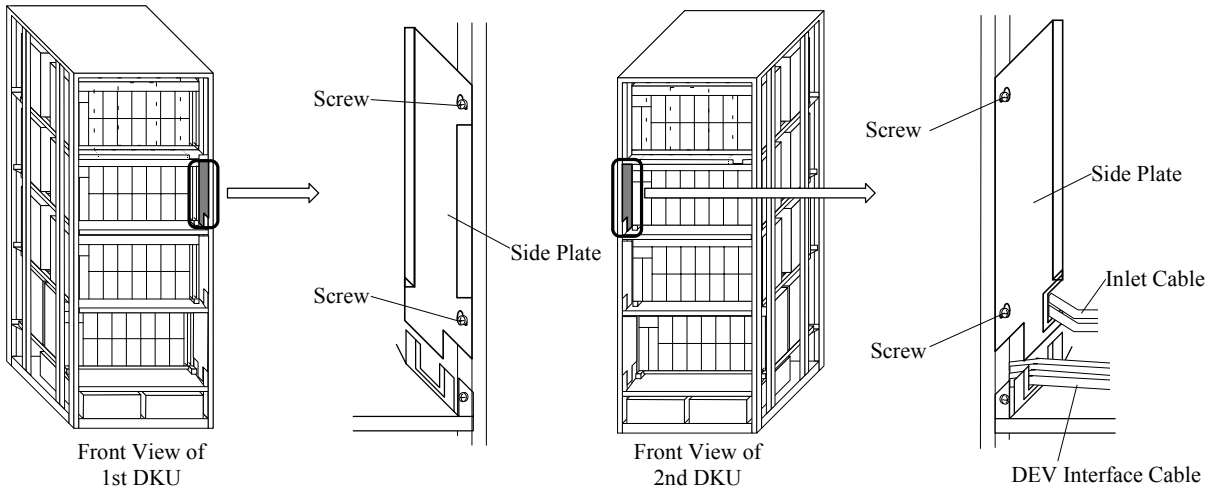



Fig. 4.3.3.4-2 Removal of Side Plates (Front View)

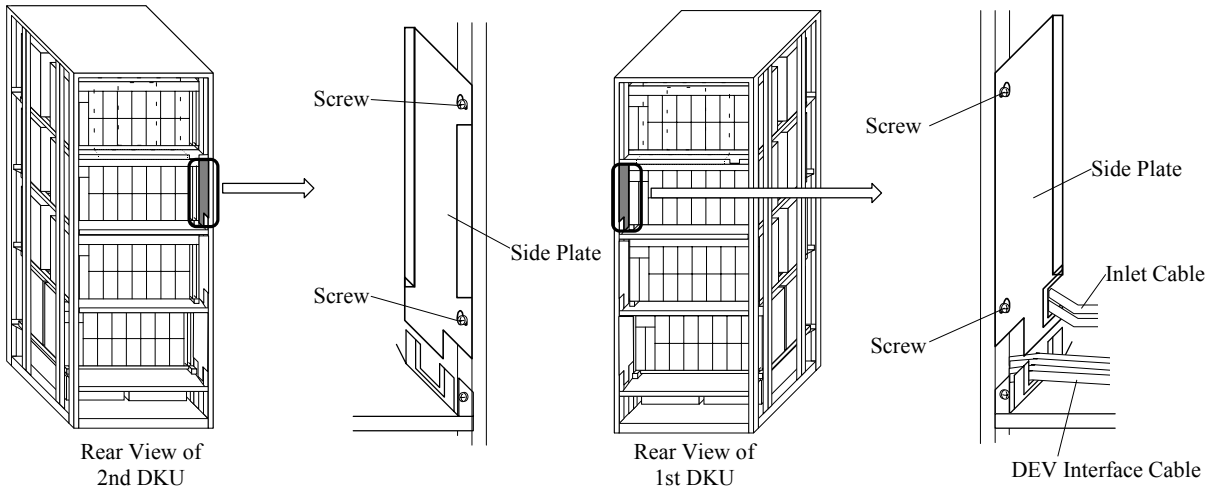



Fig. 4.3.3.4-3 Removal of Side Plates (Rear View)

3. Return to INST02-340 ② when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the subsystem is in operation. Go to INST04-820 when the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the first DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.4-5 and 4.3.3.4-6.

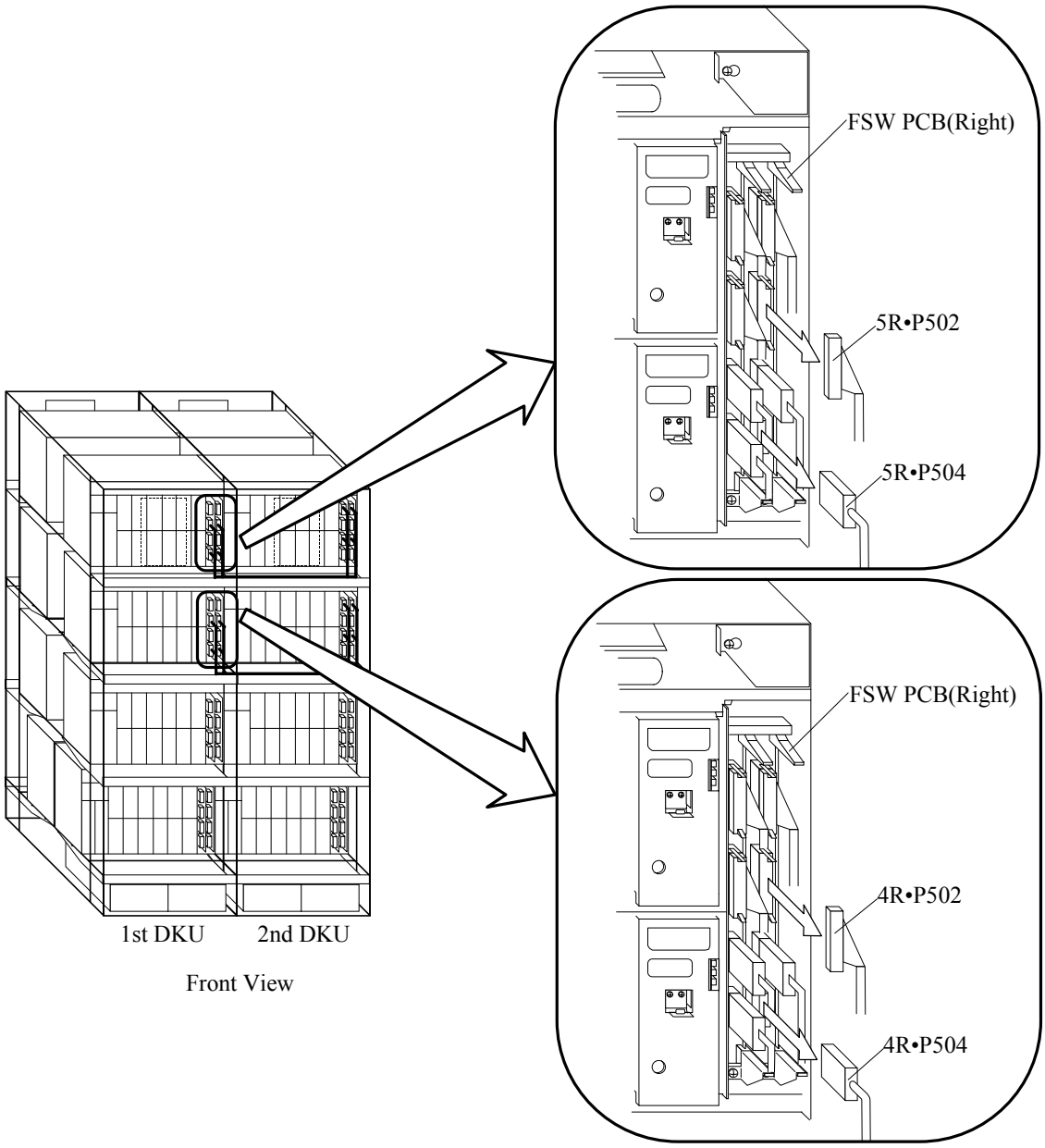



Fig. 4.3.3.4-5 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

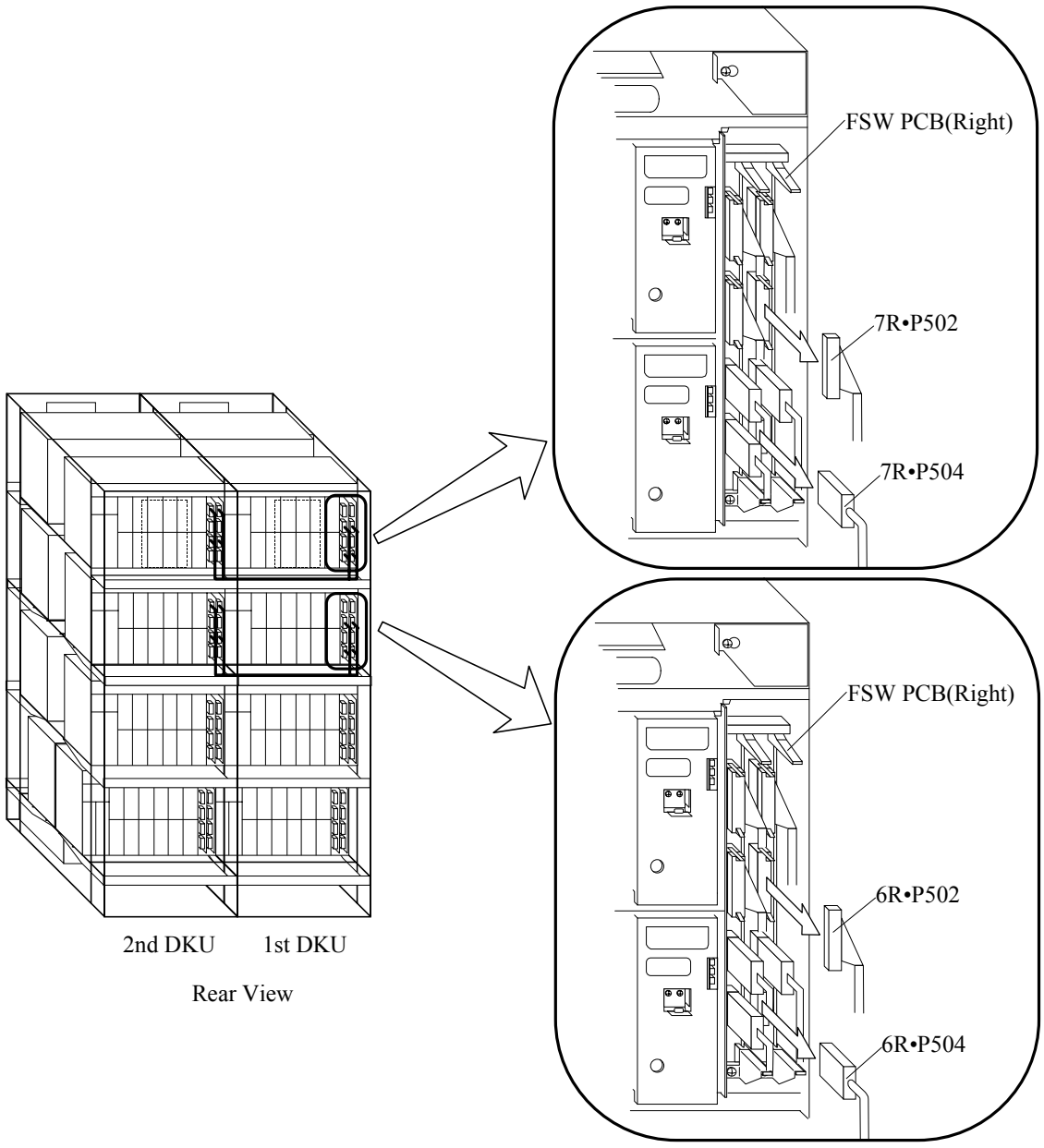



Fig. 4.3.3.4-6 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

6. Return to INST02-350 ⑤ when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST04-850 when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the first DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.4-8 and 4.3.3.4-9.

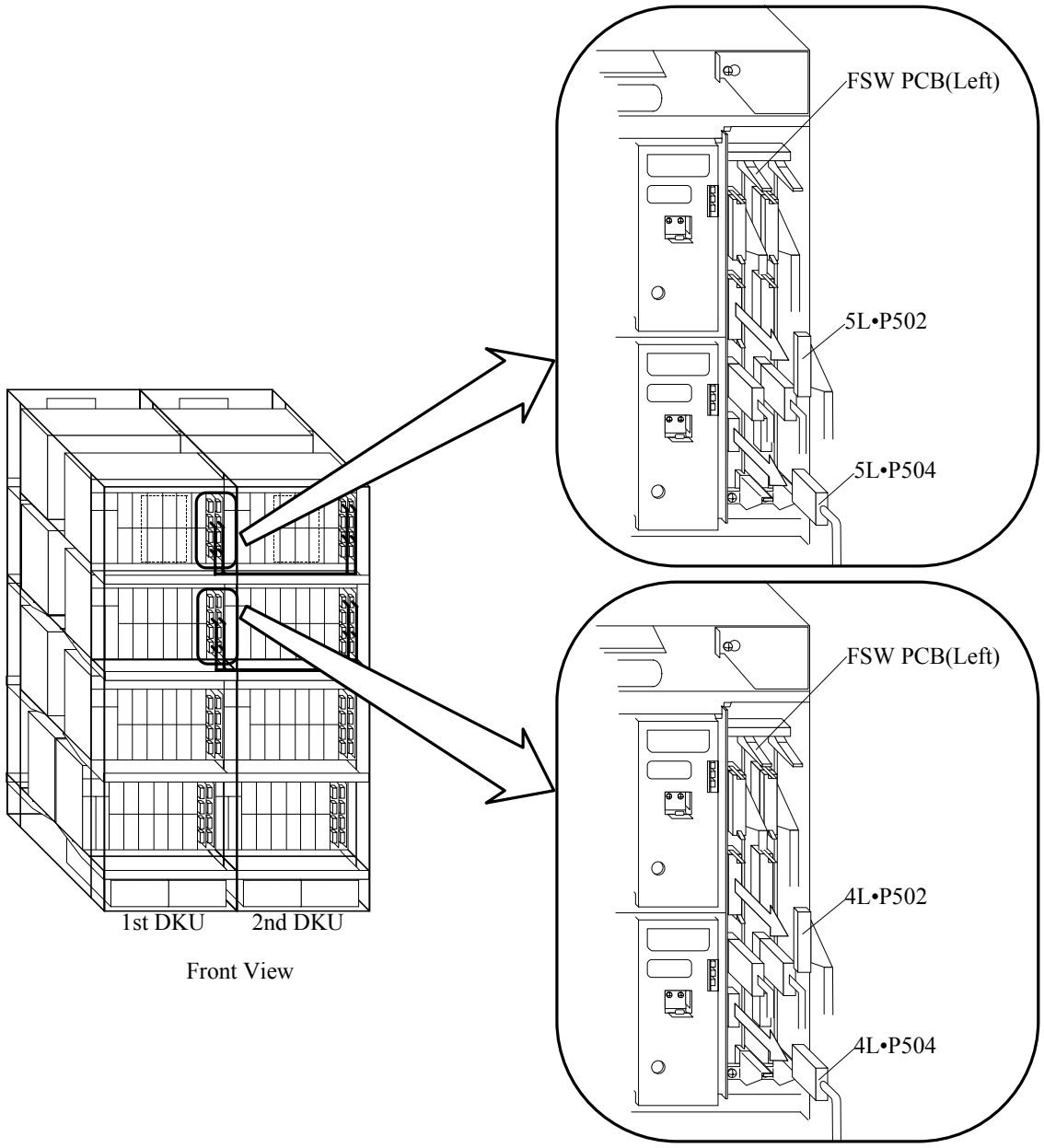



Fig. 4.3.3.4-8 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

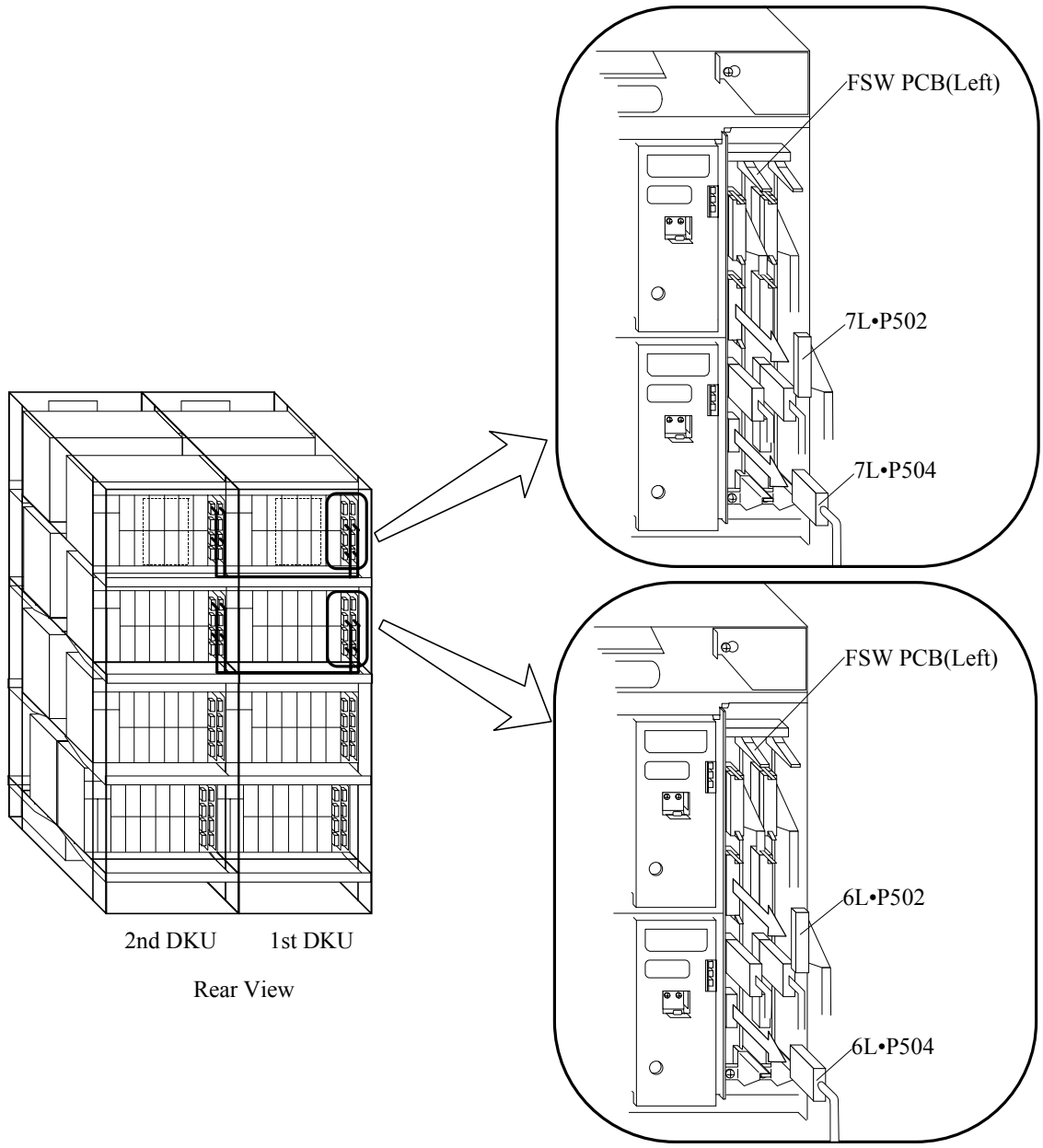



Fig. 4.3.3.4-9 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

9. Return to INST02-360 ® when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST04-870 when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

10. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the second DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.4-10 and 4.3.3.4-11.

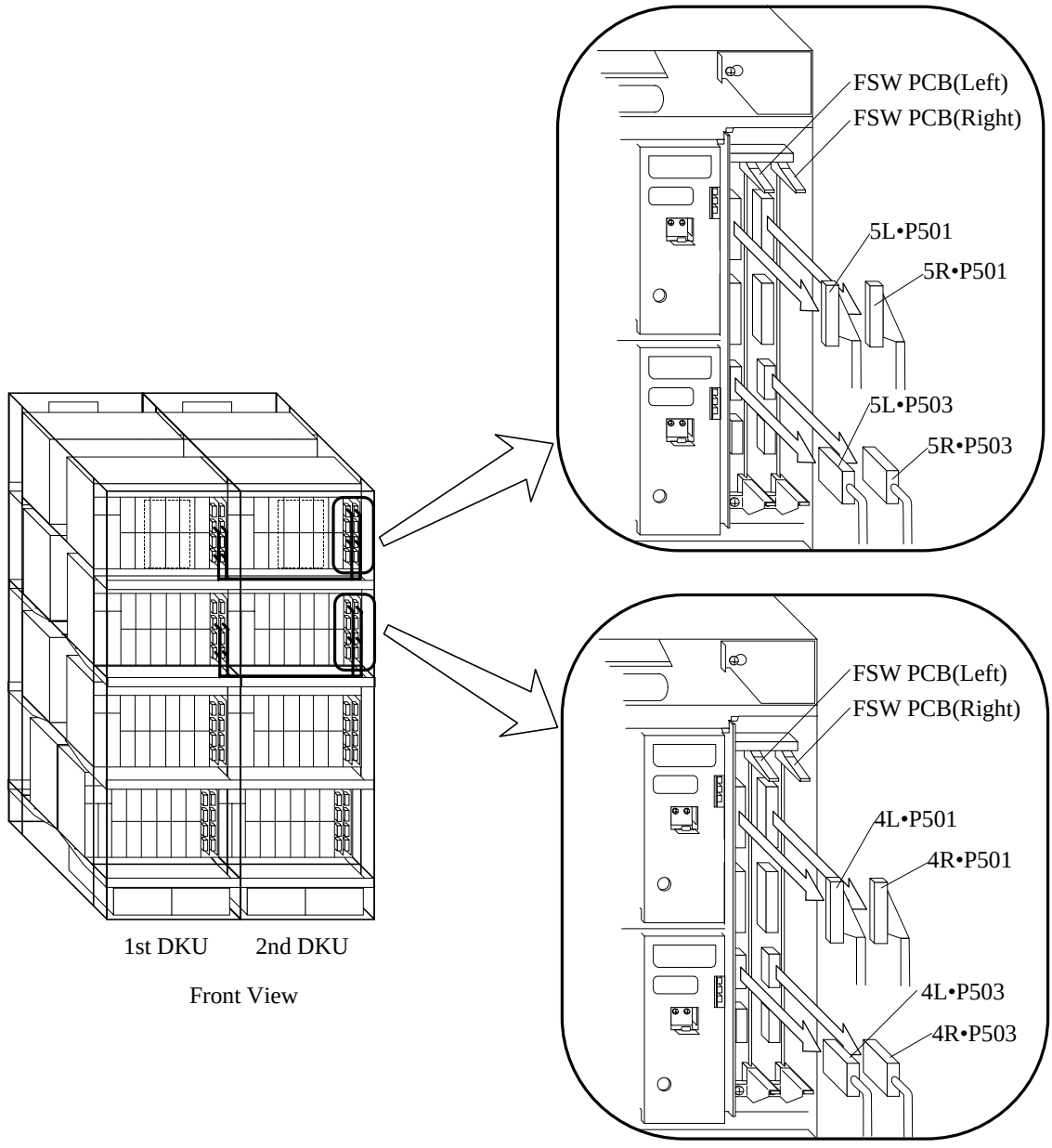



Fig. 4.3.3.4-10 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

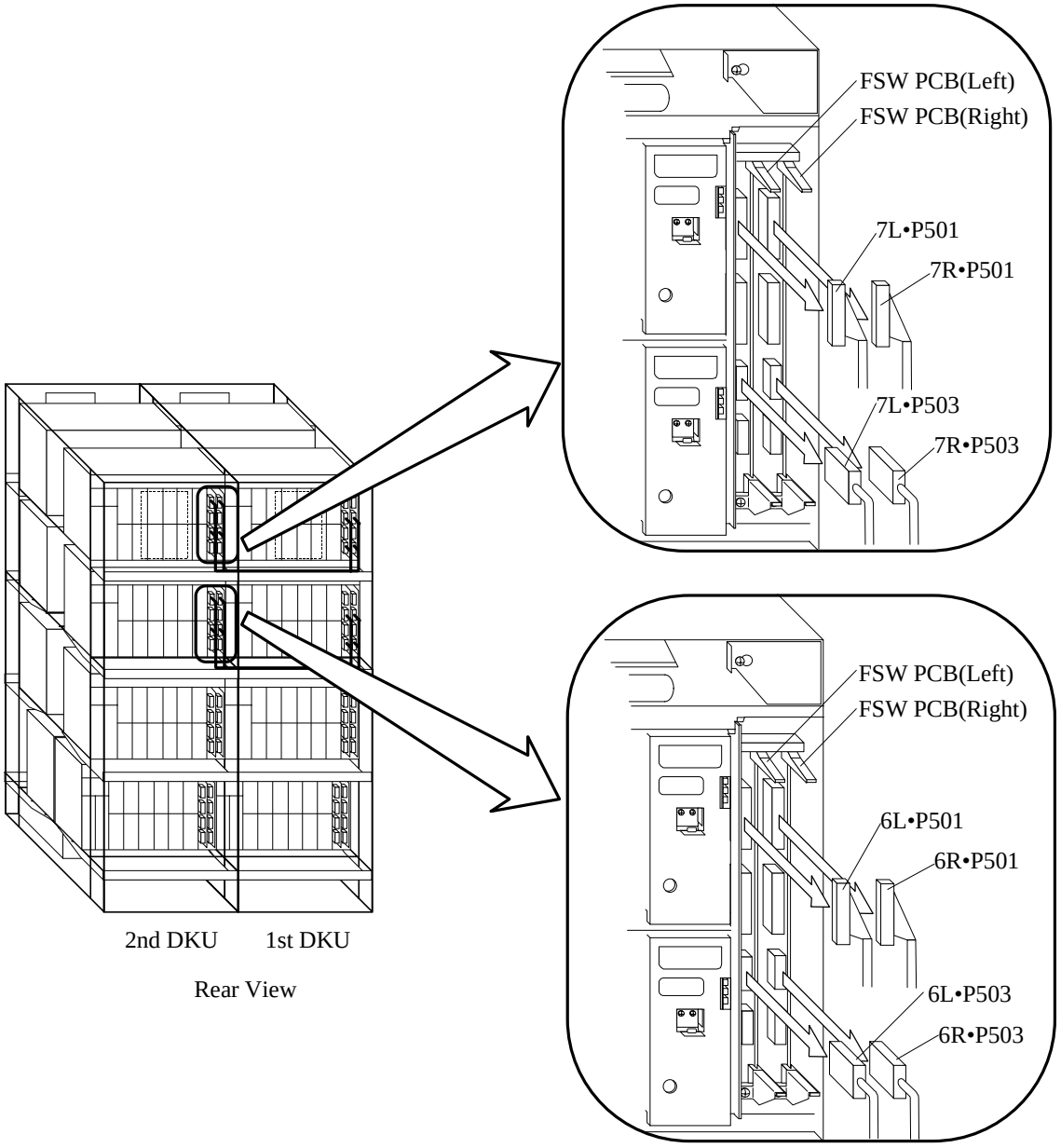



Fig. 4.3.3.4-11 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Remove the DEV interface cables from inside the DKU frames.
12. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.
13. Attach the cable covers in the reverse order of Step 1.
14. When the second DKU frame consists of 4 HDU boxes, fix the disconnected DEV interface cables in the second DKU frame with the binders.

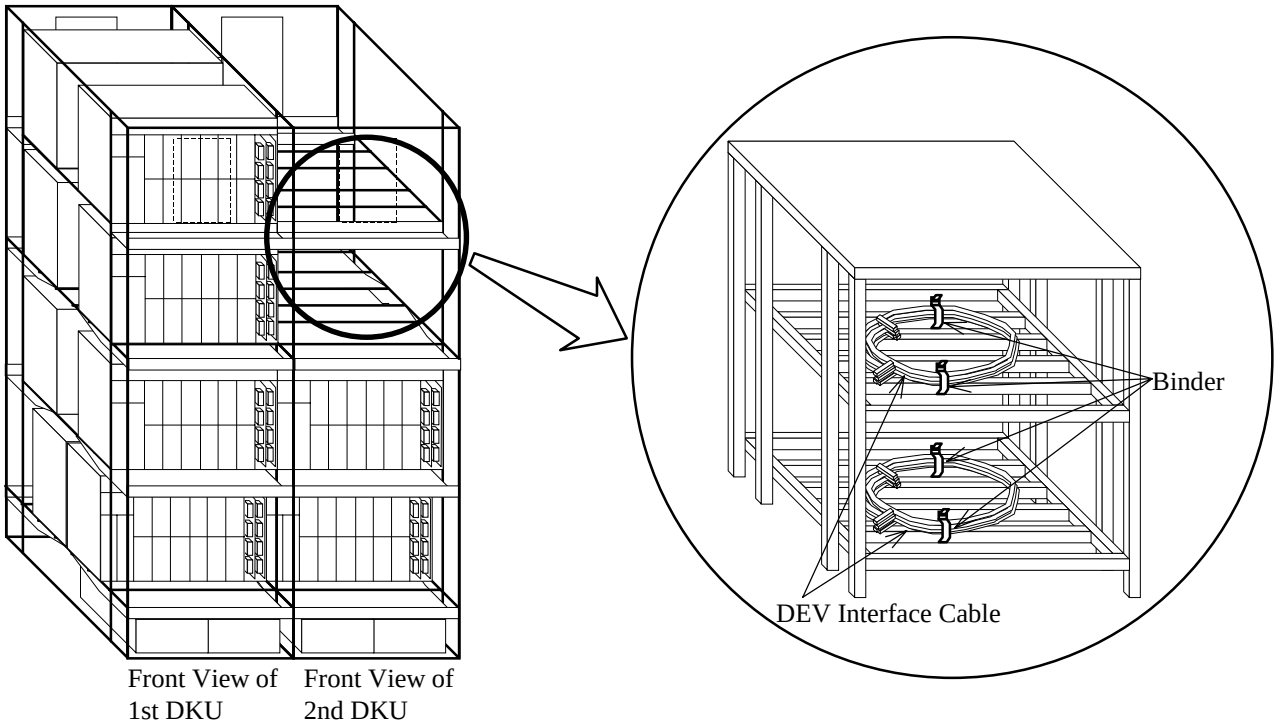



Fig. 4.3.3.4-12 Fixation of the DEV Interface Cables

15. Go to INST02-370 Step ⑪.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 4.3.3.5 Disconnection Procedure of Additional DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-L23 from L20)

1. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

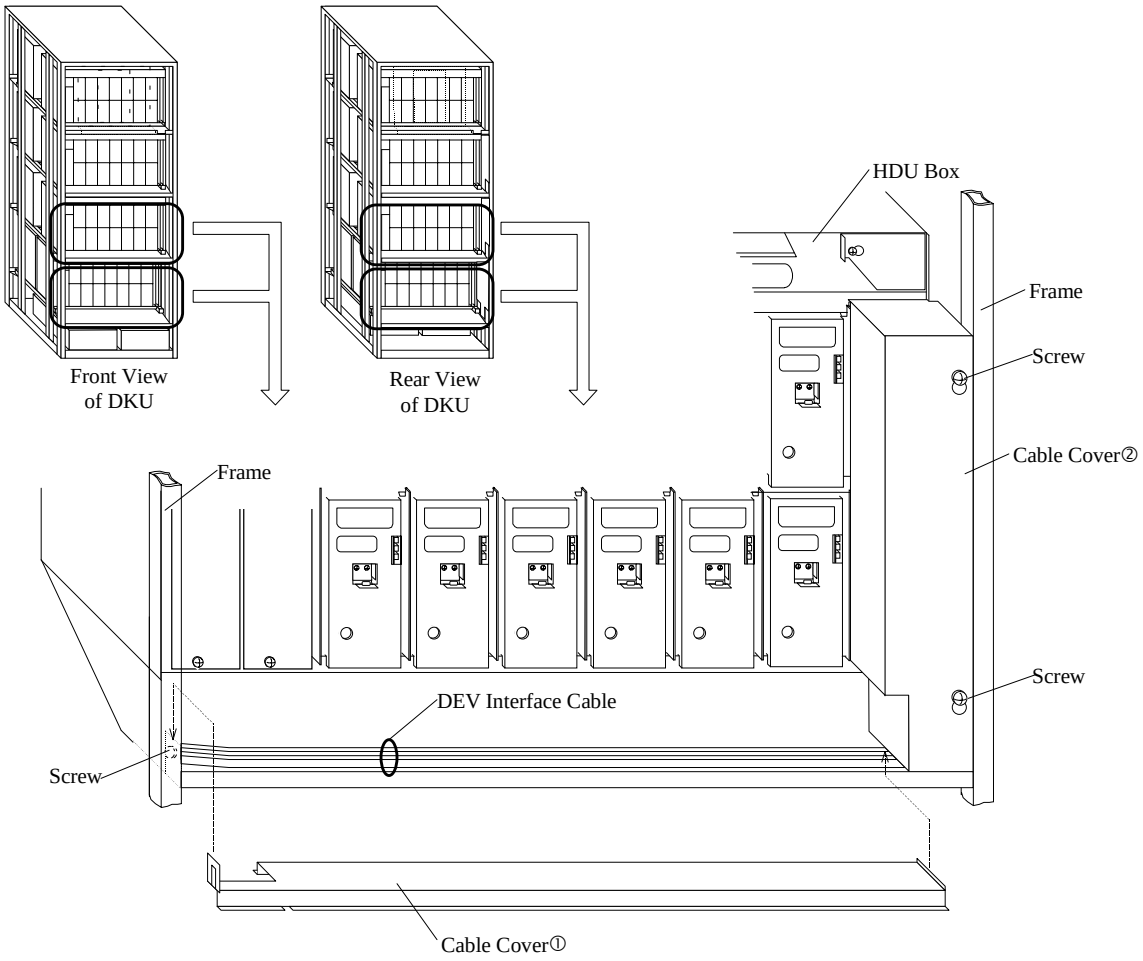



Fig. 4.3.3.5-1 Removal of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

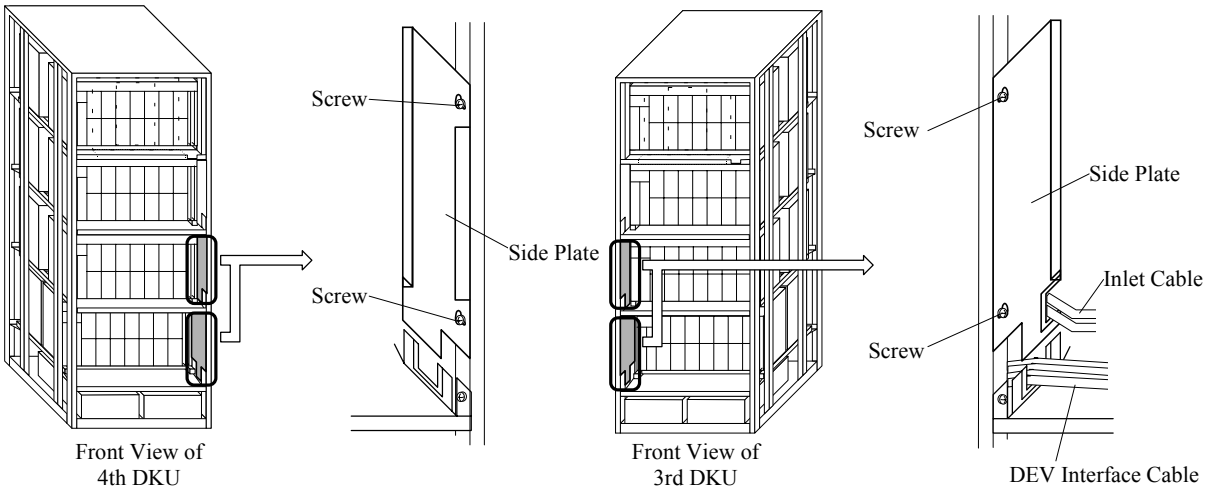



Fig. 4.3.3.5-2 Removal of Side Plates (Front View)

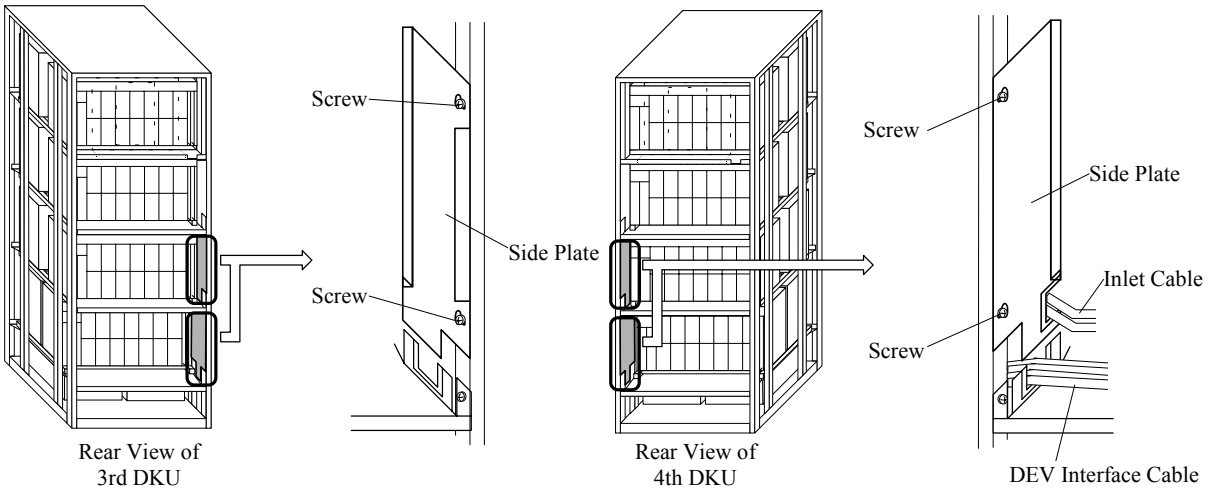



Fig. 4.3.3.5-3 Removal of Side Plates (Rear View)

3. Return to INST02-340 ② when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the subsystem is in operation. Go to INST04-930 when the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the third DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.5-5 and 4.3.3.5-6.

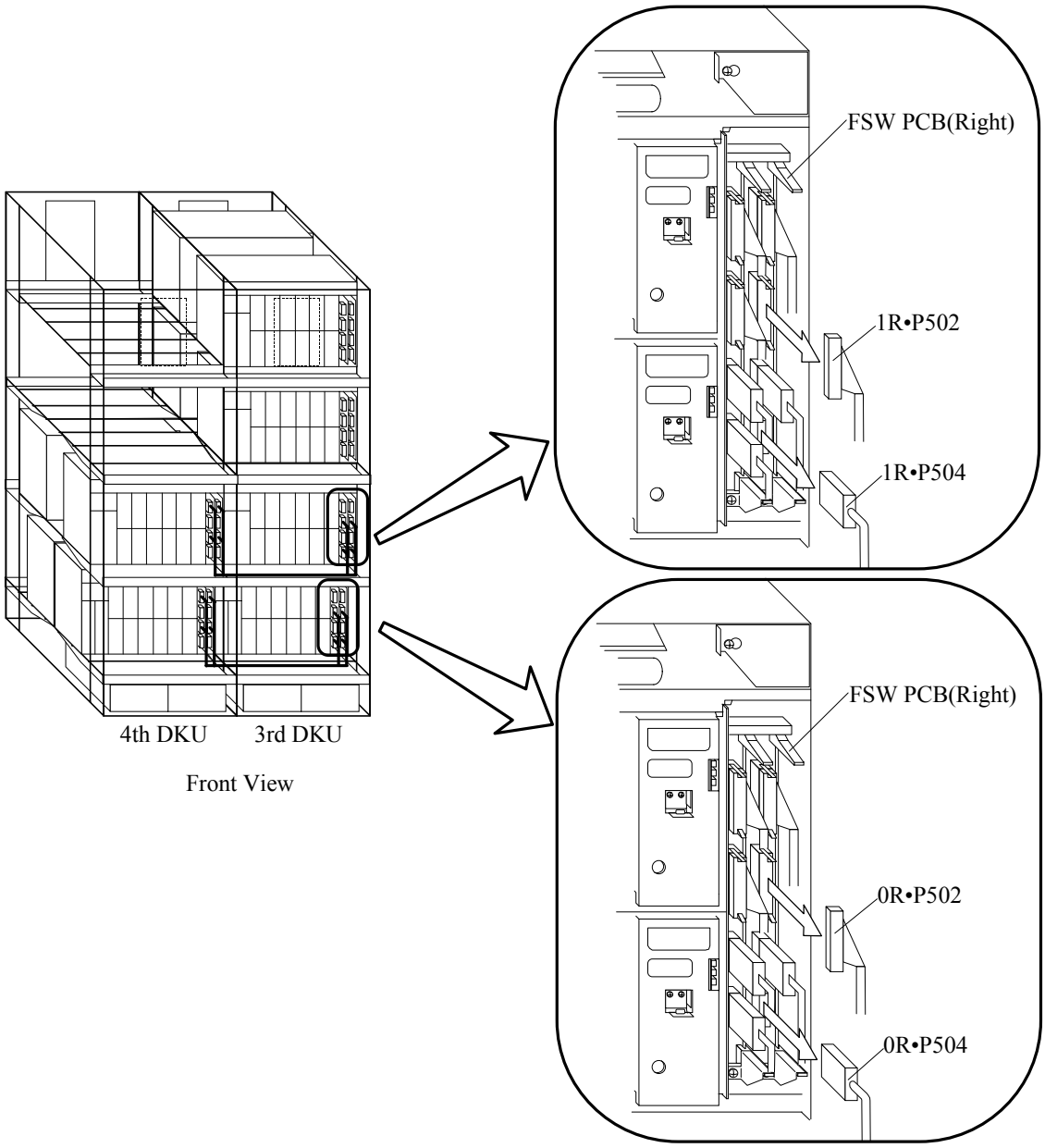



Fig. 4.3.3.5-5 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

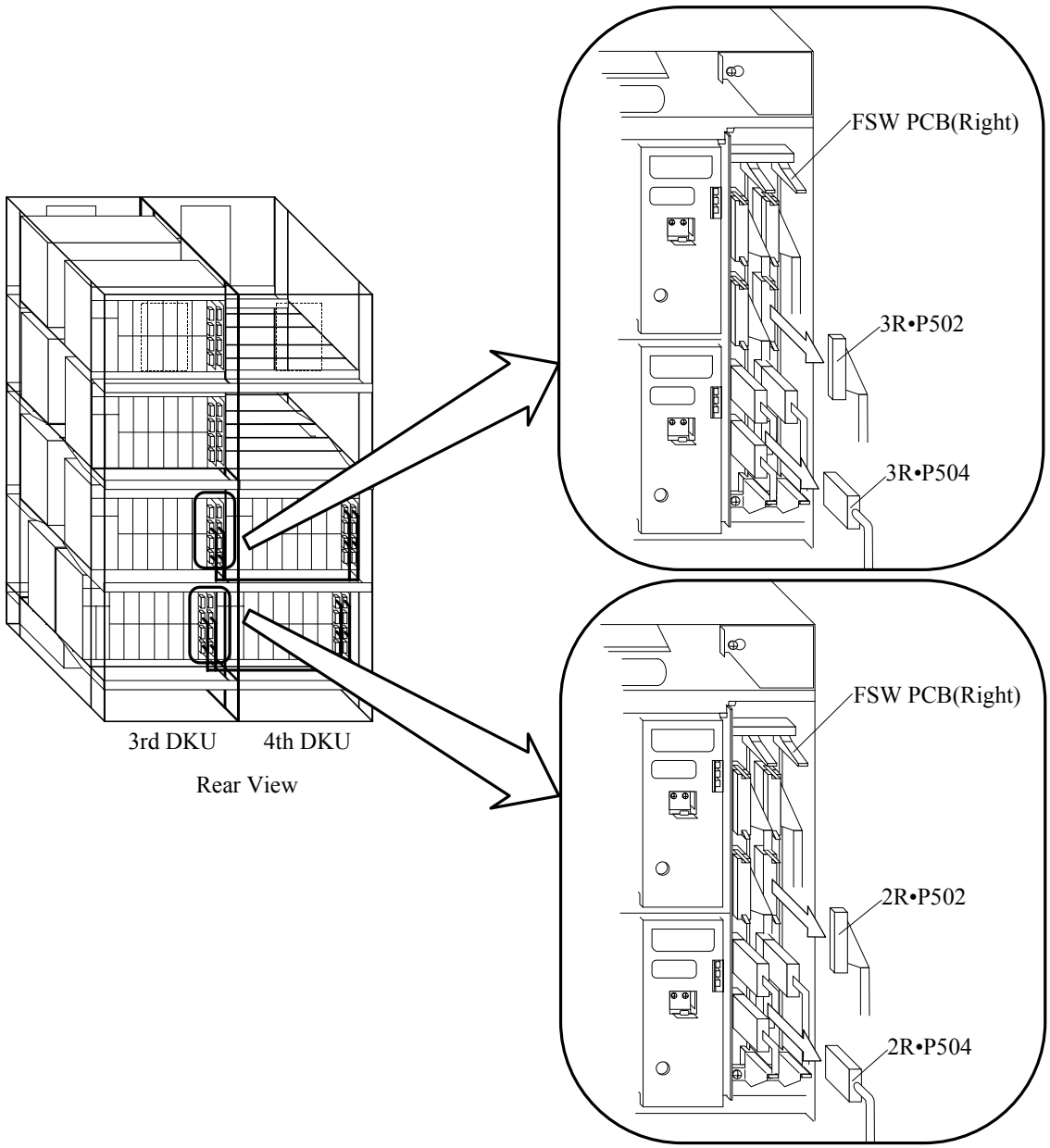



Fig. 4.3.3.5-6 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

6. Return to INST02-350 ⑤ when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST04-960 when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the third DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.5-8 and 4.3.3.5-9.

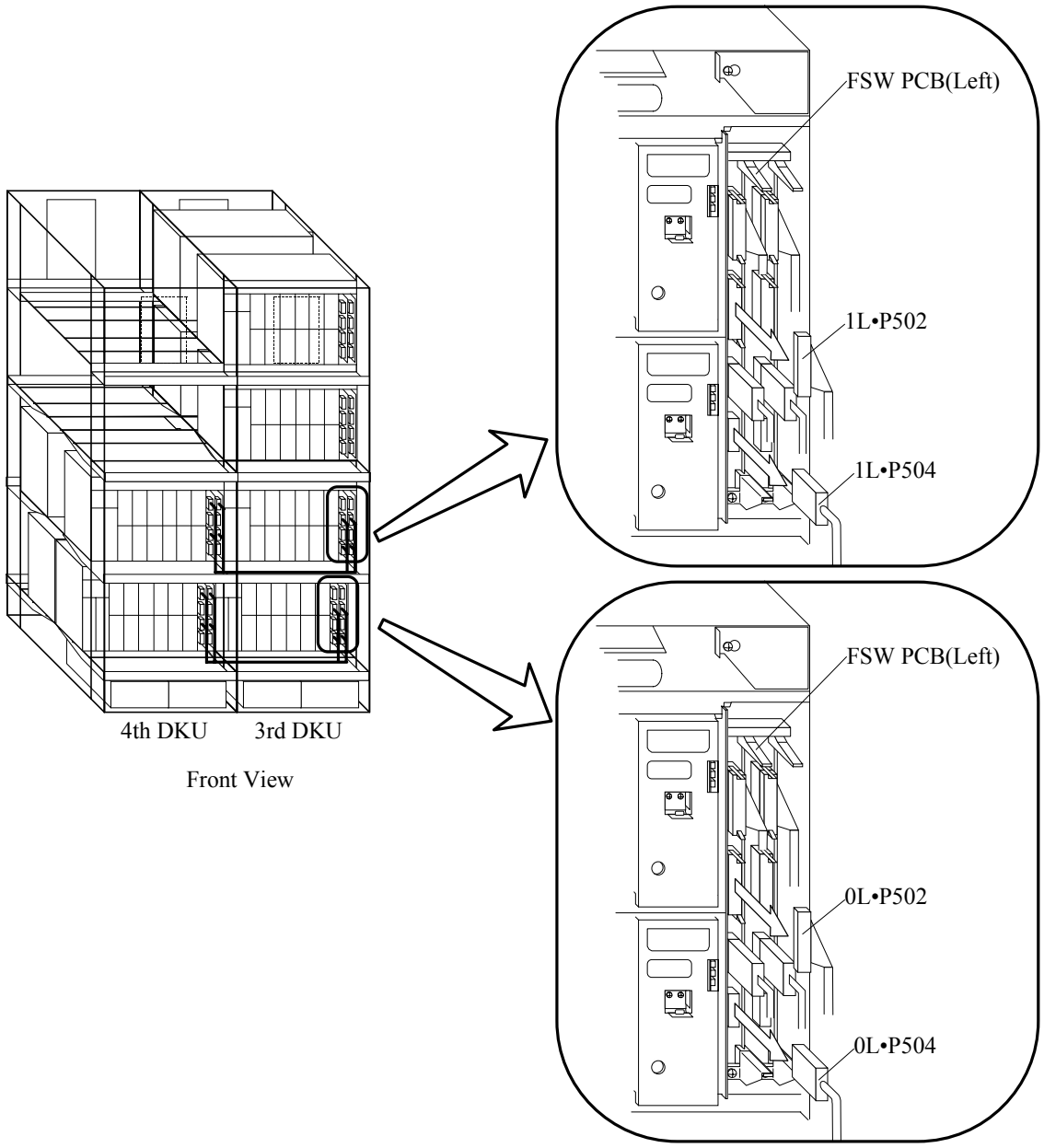



Fig. 4.3.3.5-8 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

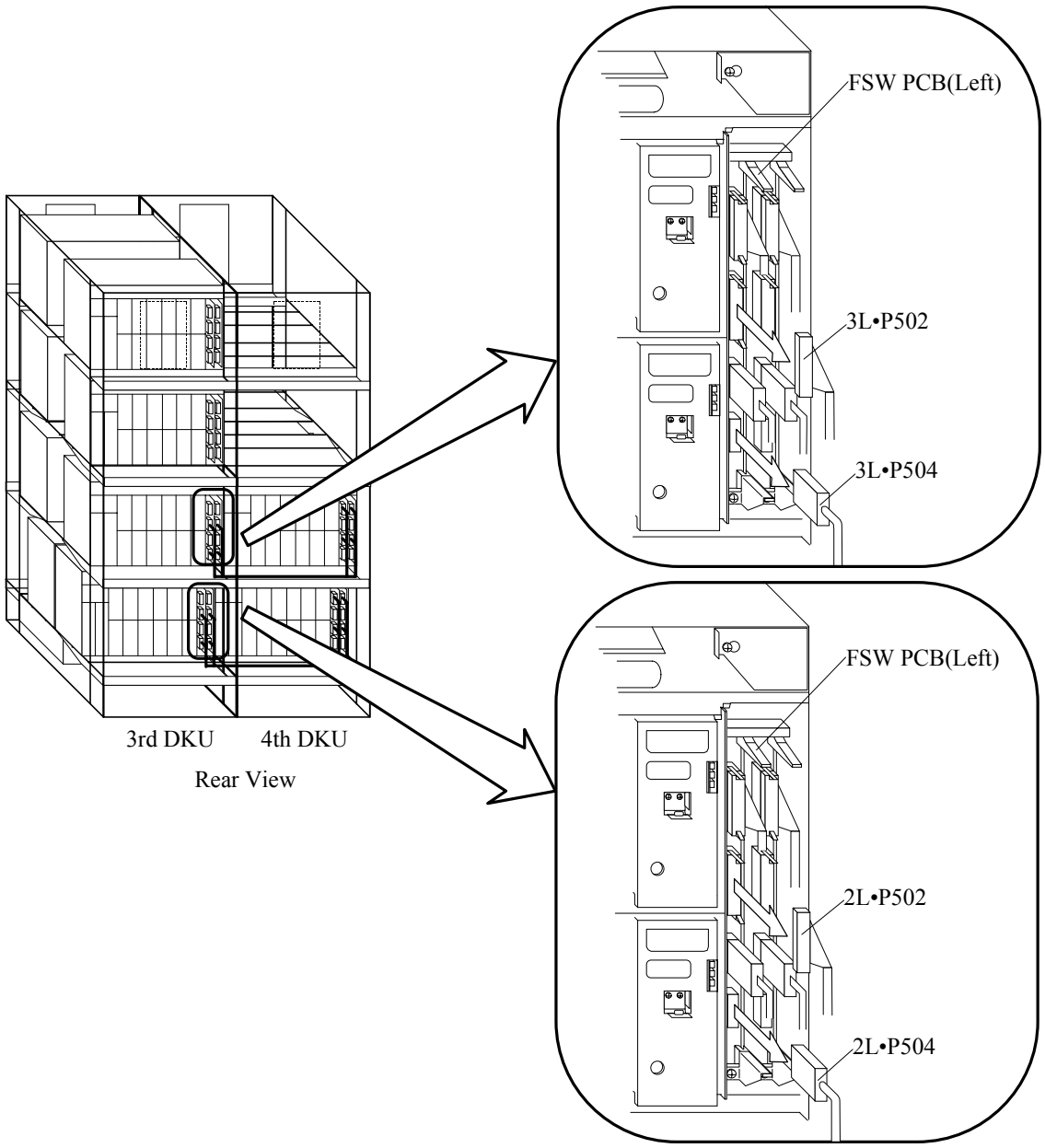



Fig. 4.3.3.5-9 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

9. Return to INST02-360 ® when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST04-980 when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

10. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the fourth DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.5-10 and 4.3.3.5-11.

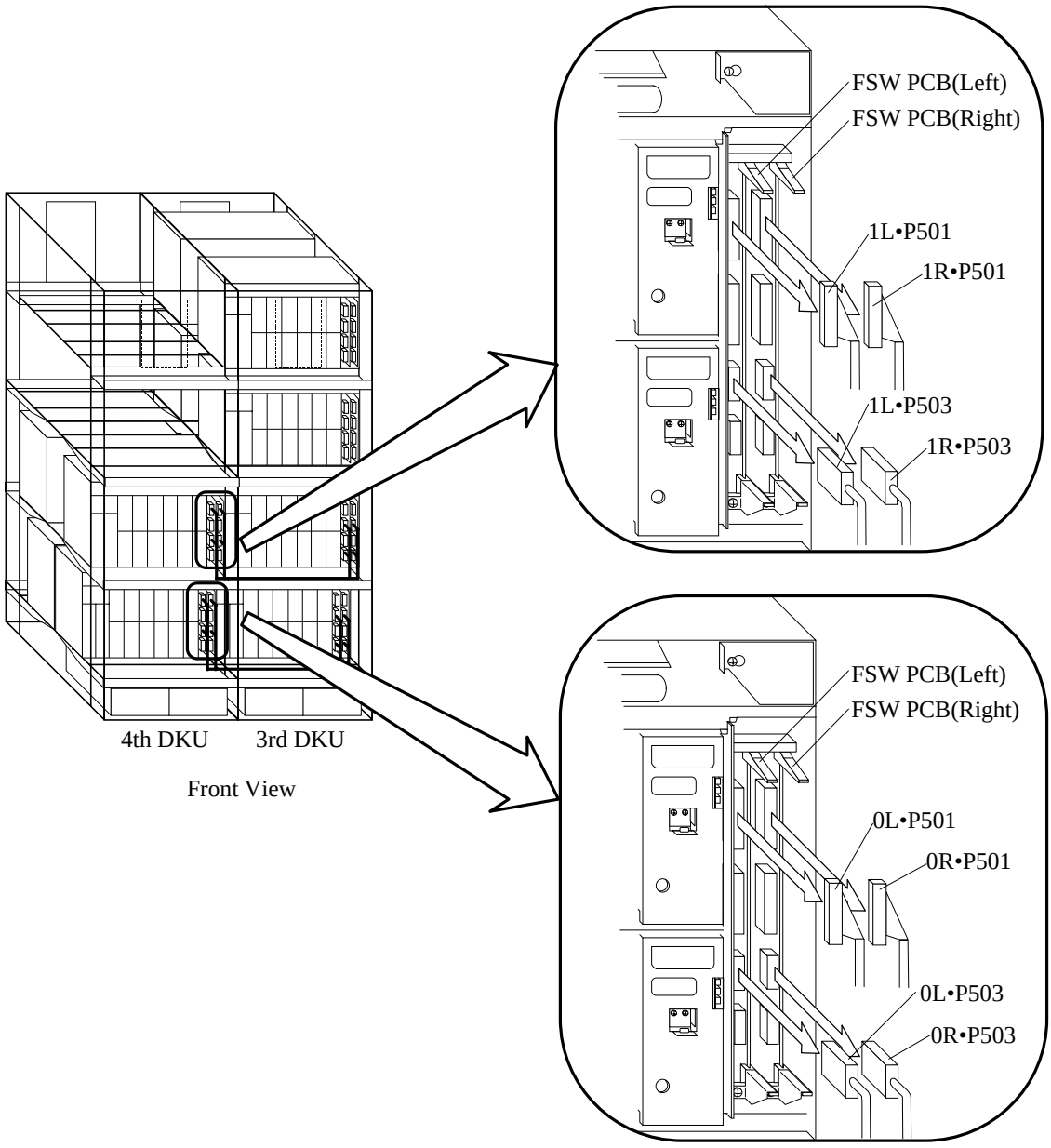



Fig. 4.3.3.5-10 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

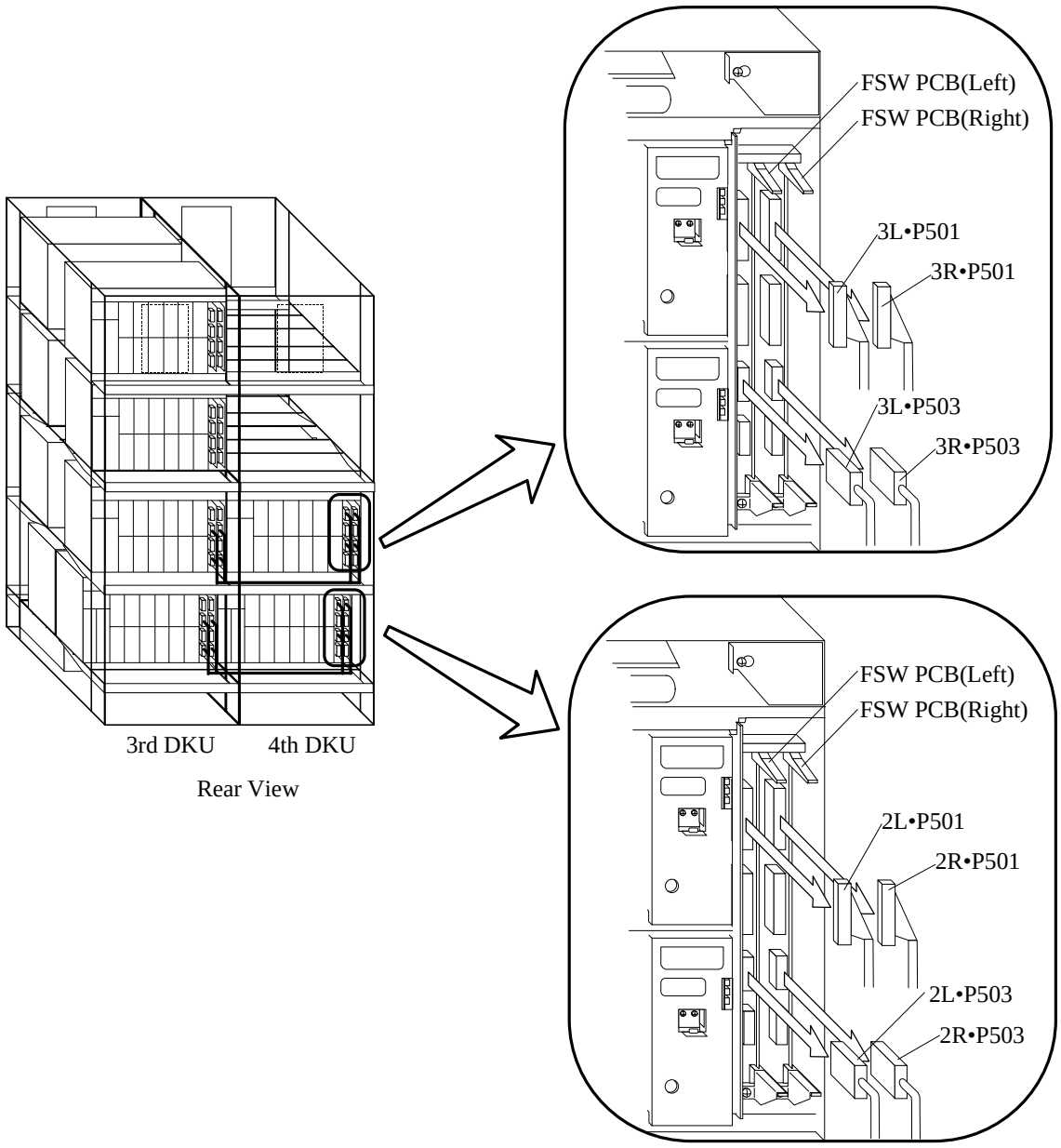



Fig. 4.3.3.5-11 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Remove the DEV interface cables from inside the DKU frames.
12. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.
13. Attach the cable covers in the reverse order of Step 1.
14. Remove the nameplate from the fourth DKU frame.

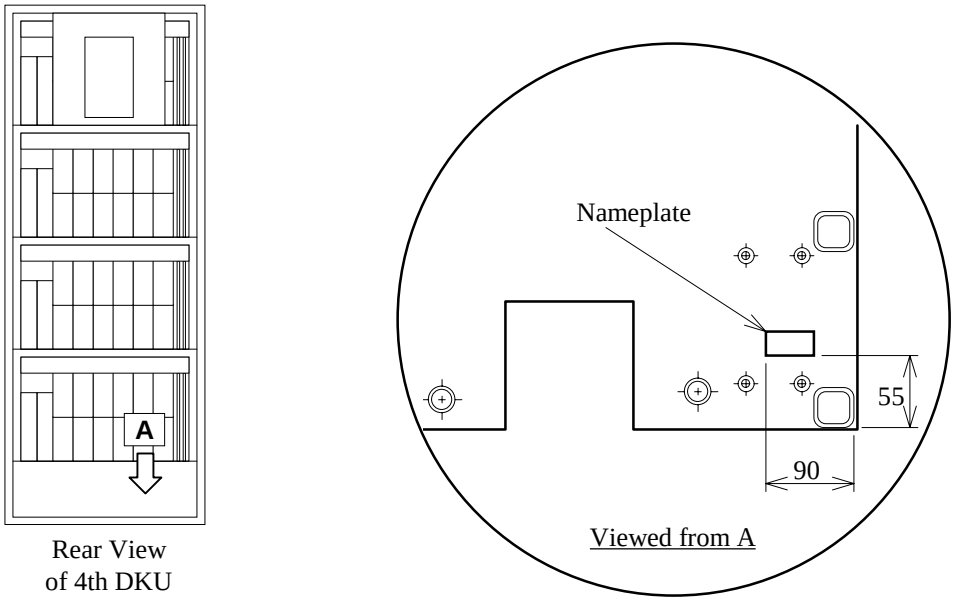



Fig. 4.3.3.5-12 Removal of the Nameplate

15. Go to INST02-370 Step ⑪.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 4.3.3.6 Disconnection Procedure of Additional DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-L27 from L24)

1. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

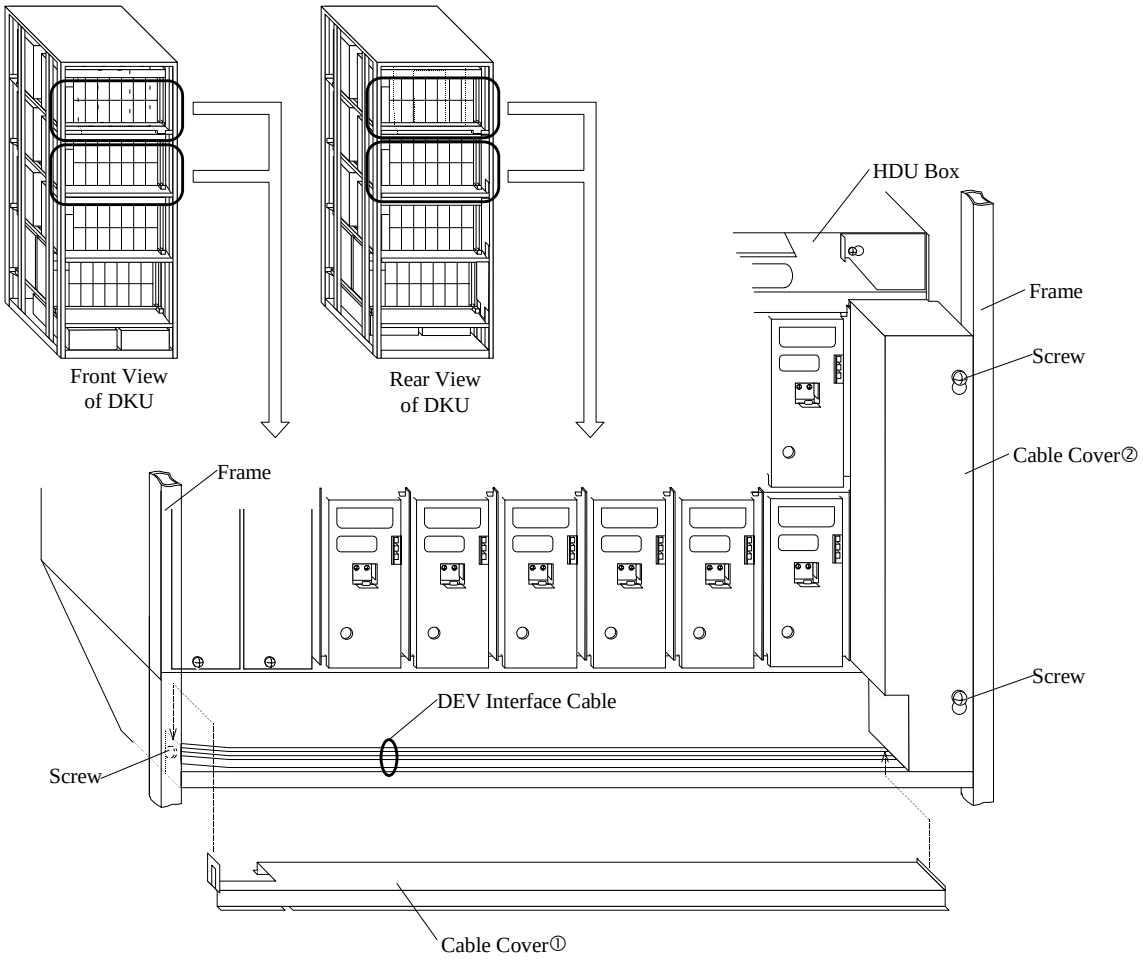



Fig. 4.3.3.6-1 Removal of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

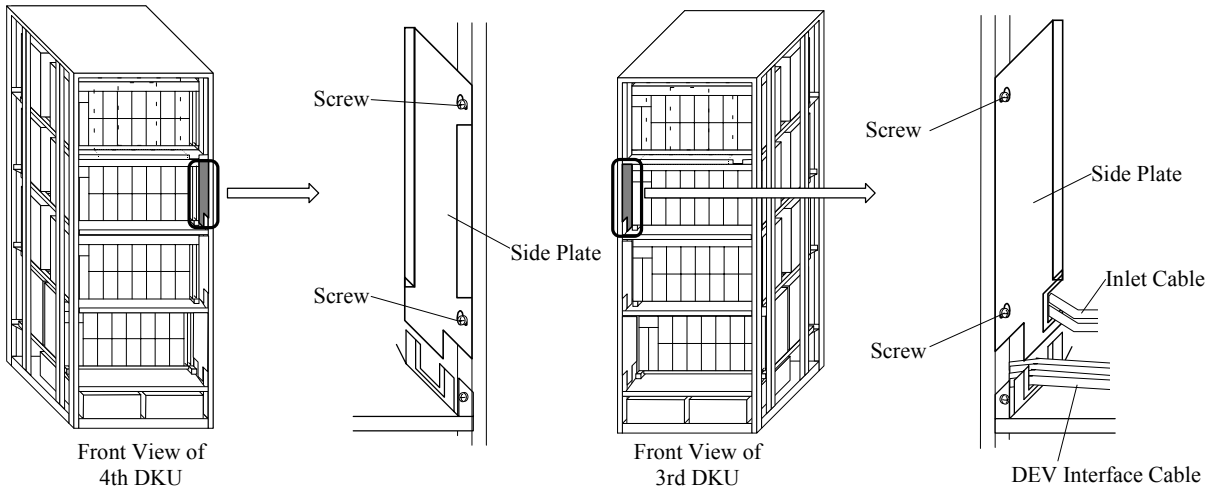



Fig. 4.3.3.6-2 Removal of Side Plates (Front View)

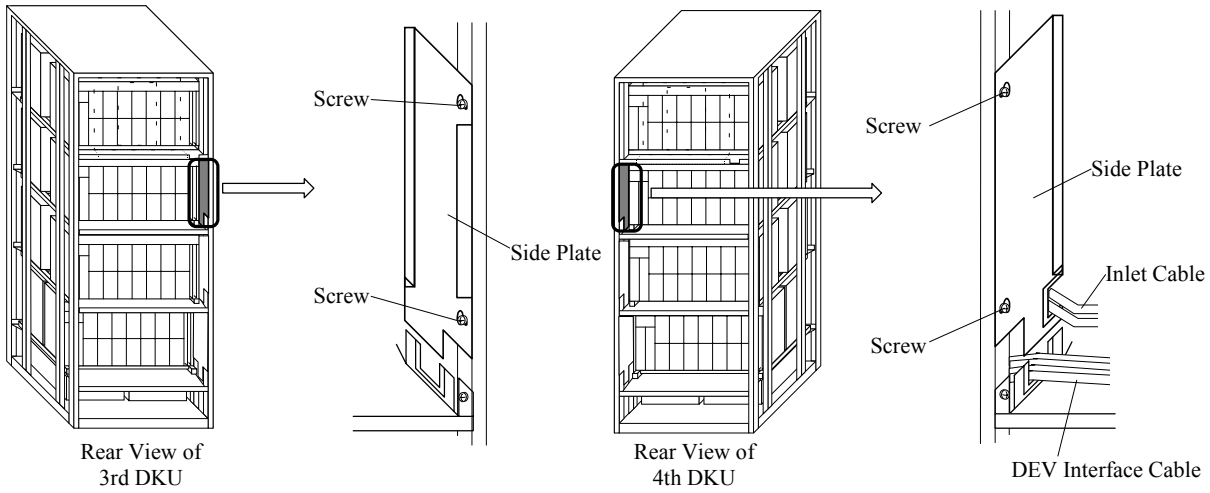



Fig. 4.3.3.6-3 Removal of Side Plates (Rear View)

3. Return to INST02-340 ② when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the subsystem is in operation. Go to INST04-1040 when the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the third DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.6-5 and 4.3.3.6-6.

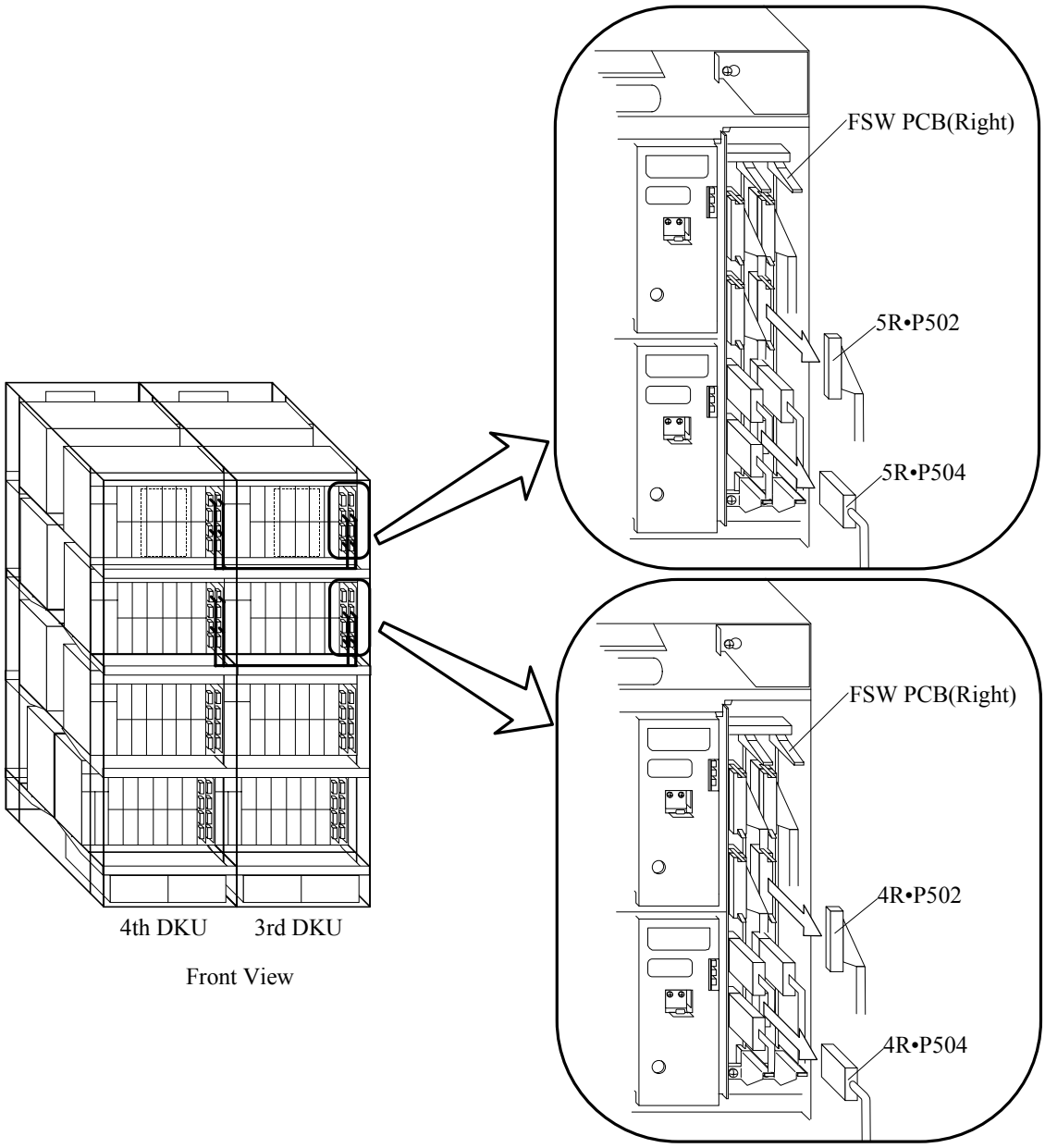



Fig. 4.3.3.6-5 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

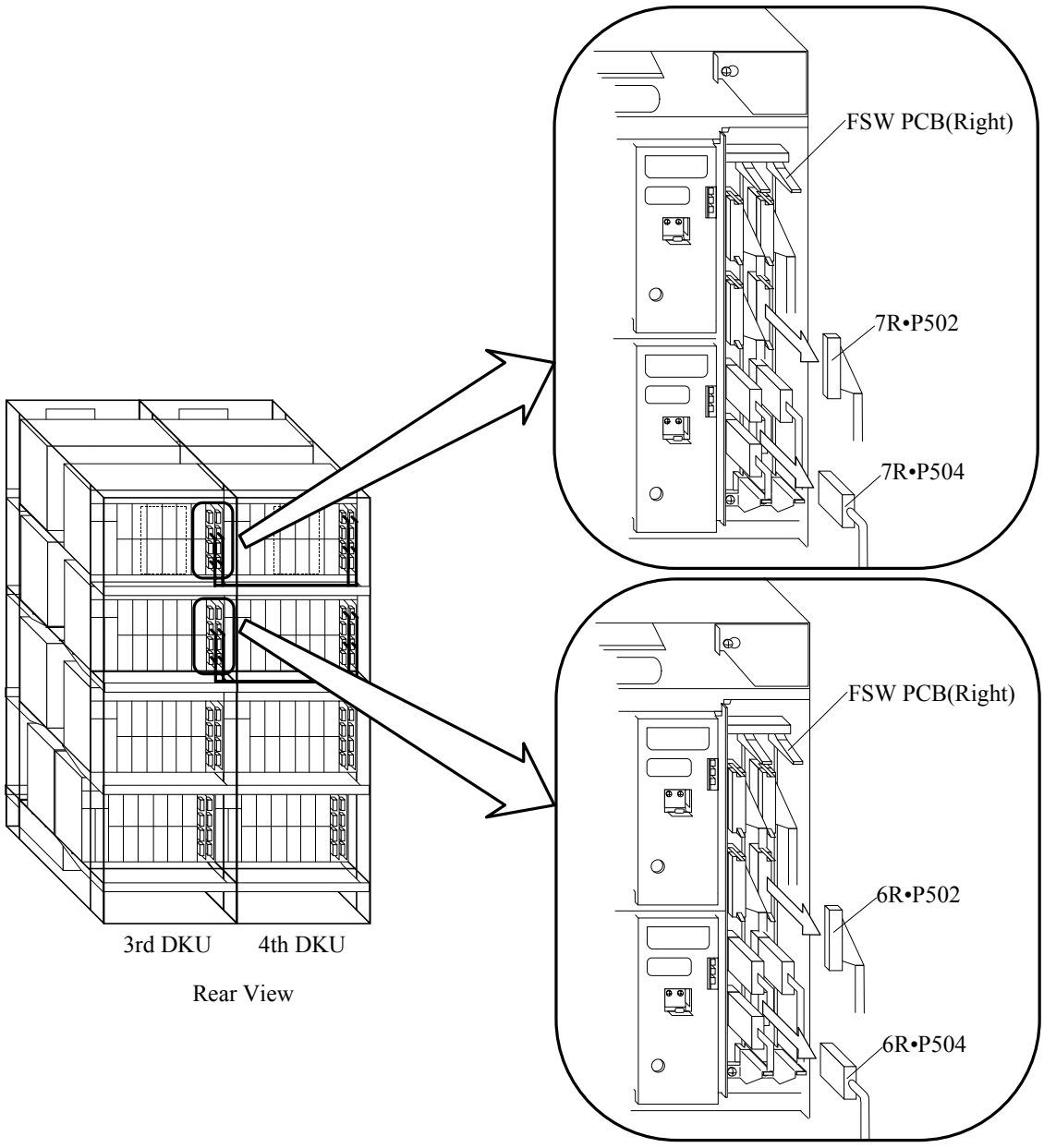



Fig. 4.3.3.6-6 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

6. Return to INST02-350 ⑤ when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST04-1070 when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the third DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.6-8 and 4.3.3.6-9.

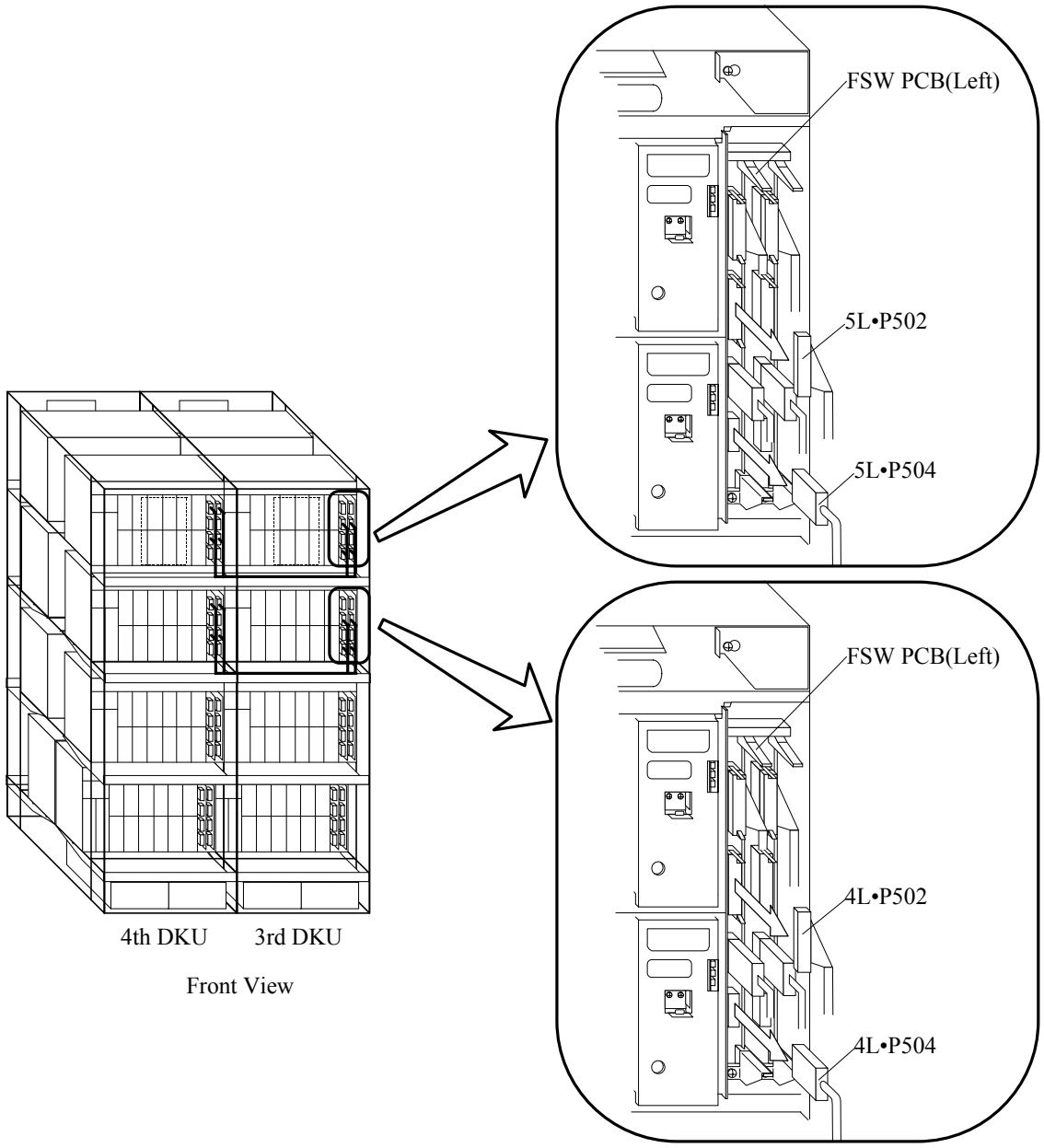



Fig. 4.3.3.6-8 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

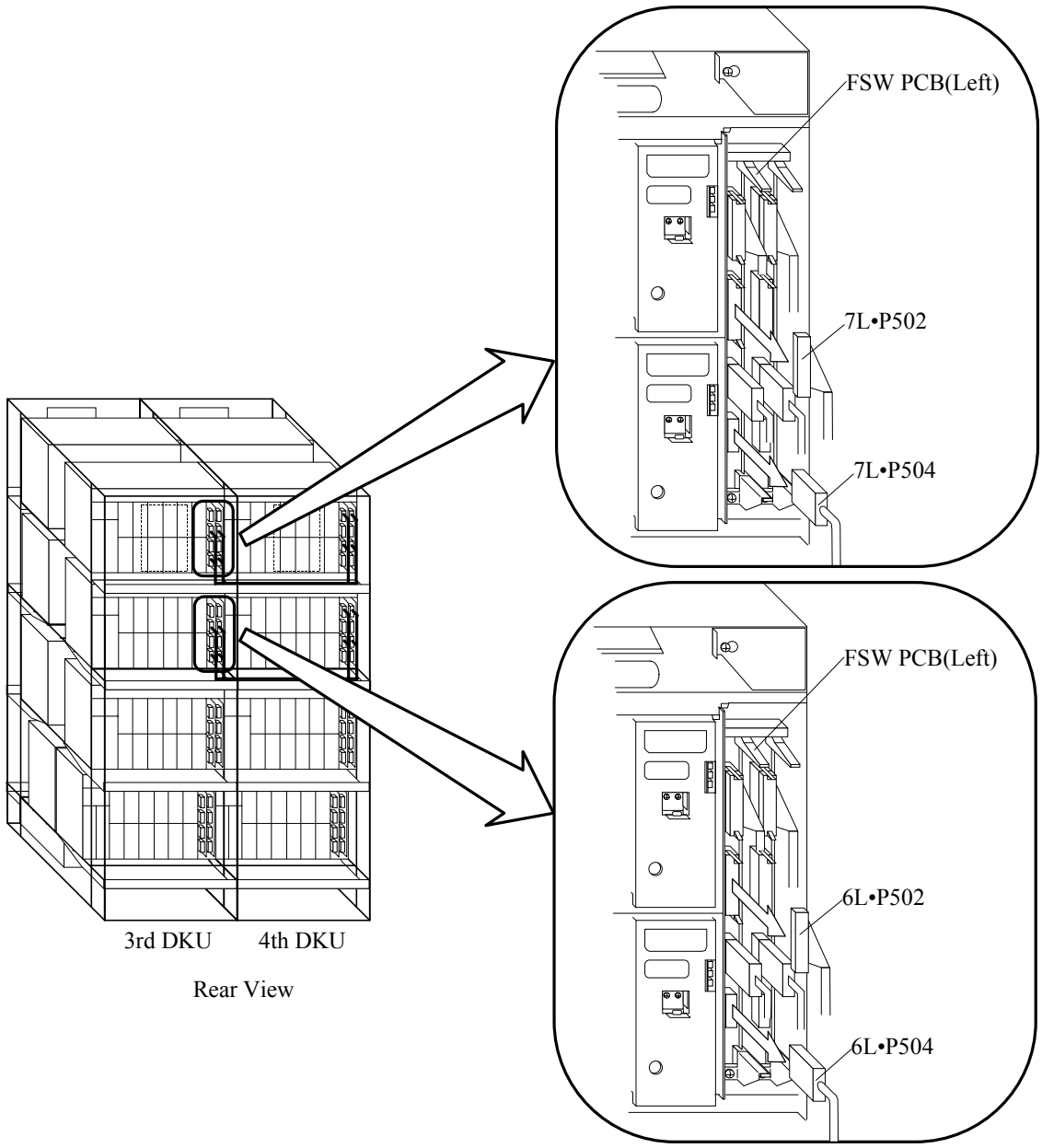



Fig. 4.3.3.6-9 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

9. Return to INST02-360 ® when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST04-1090 when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

10. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the fourth DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.6-10 and 4.3.3.6-11.

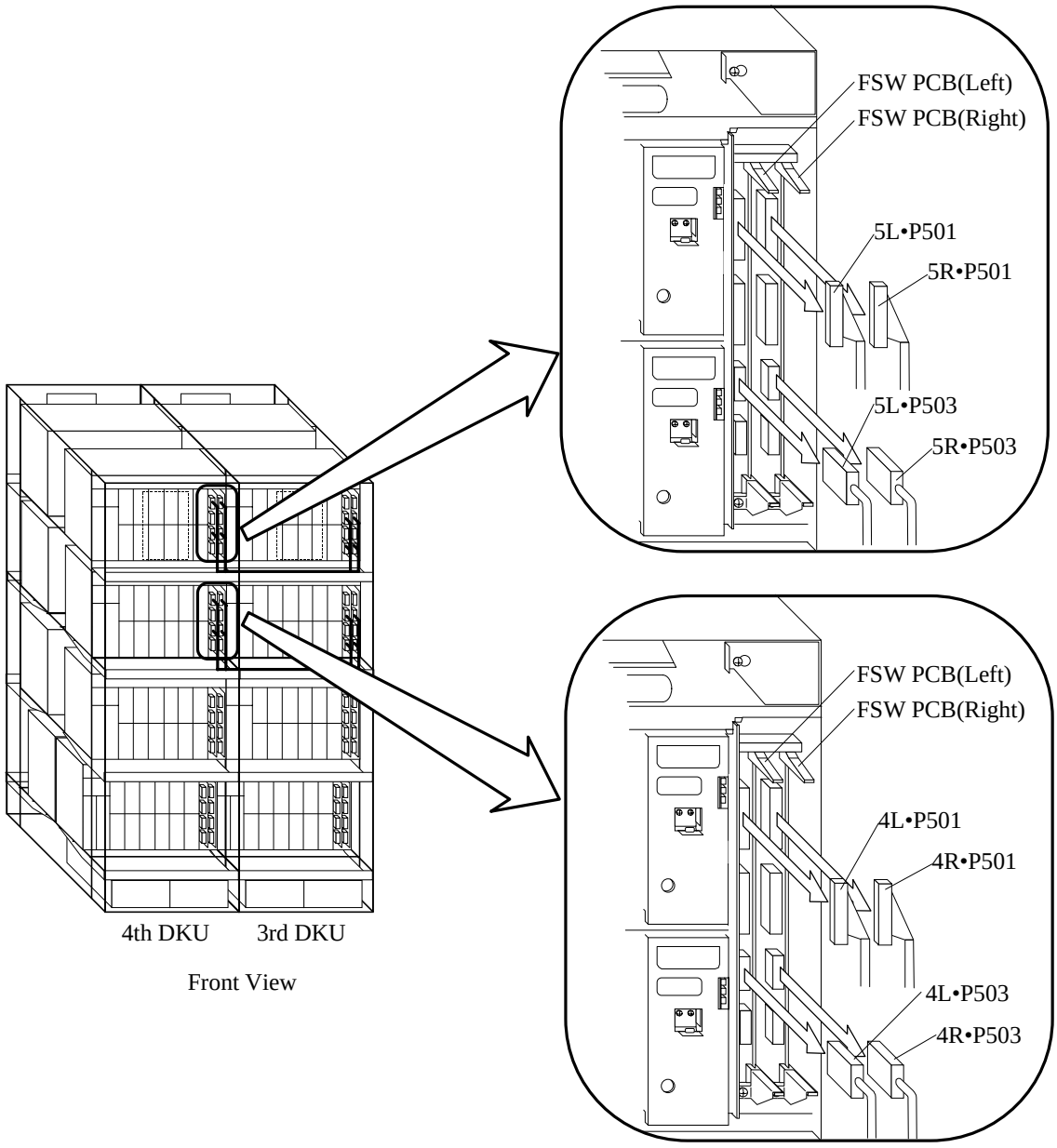



Fig. 4.3.3.6-10 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

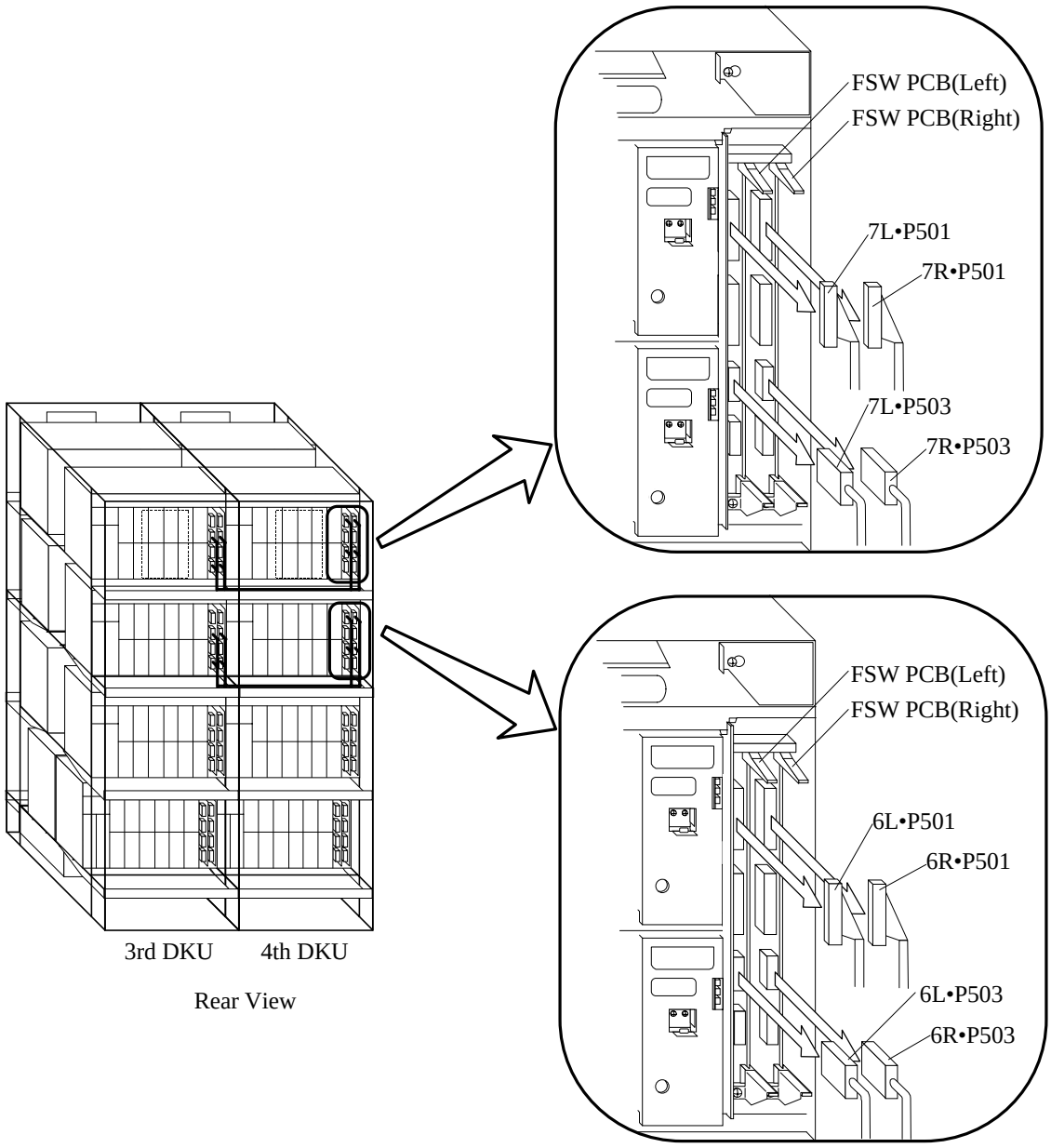



Fig. 4.3.3.6-11 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Remove the DEV interface cables from inside the DKU frames.
12. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.
13. Attach the cable covers in the reverse order of Step 1.
14. When the fourth DKU frame consists of 4 HDU boxes, fix the disconnected DEV interface cables in the fourth DKU frame with the binders.

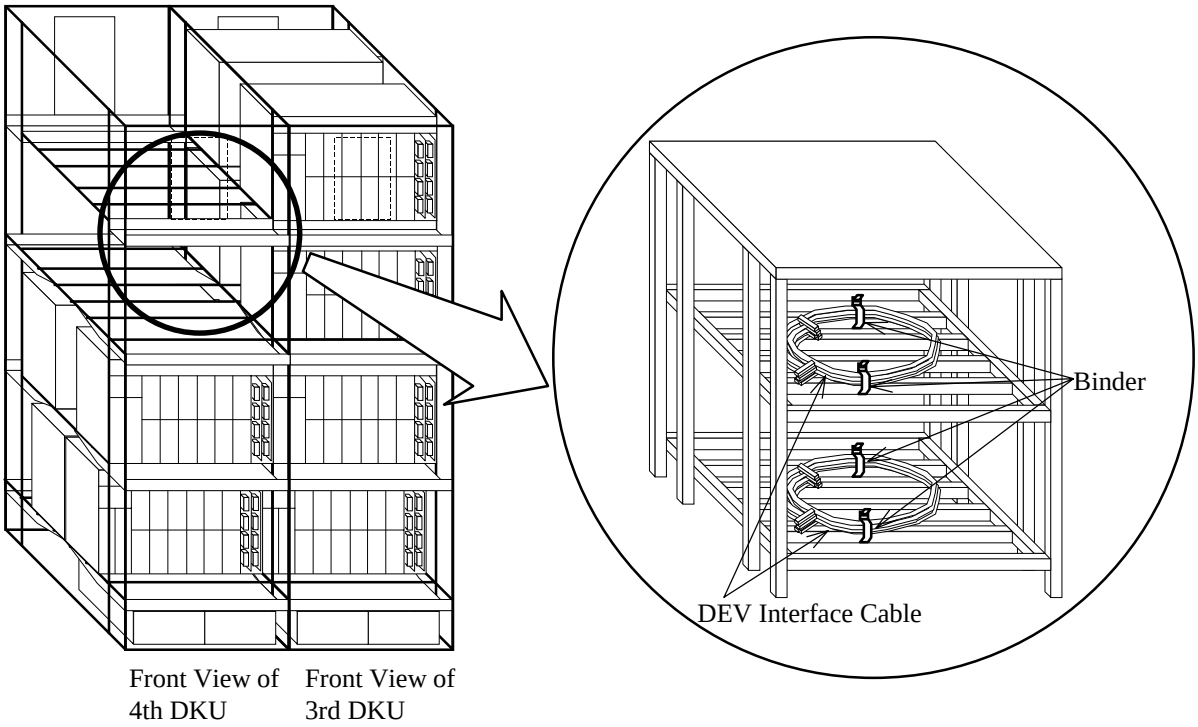



Fig. 4.3.3.6-12 Fixation of the DEV Interface Cables

15. Go to INST02-370 Step ⑪.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 4.3.3.7 Disconnection Procedure of Additional DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-R33 from R30)

1. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frames.

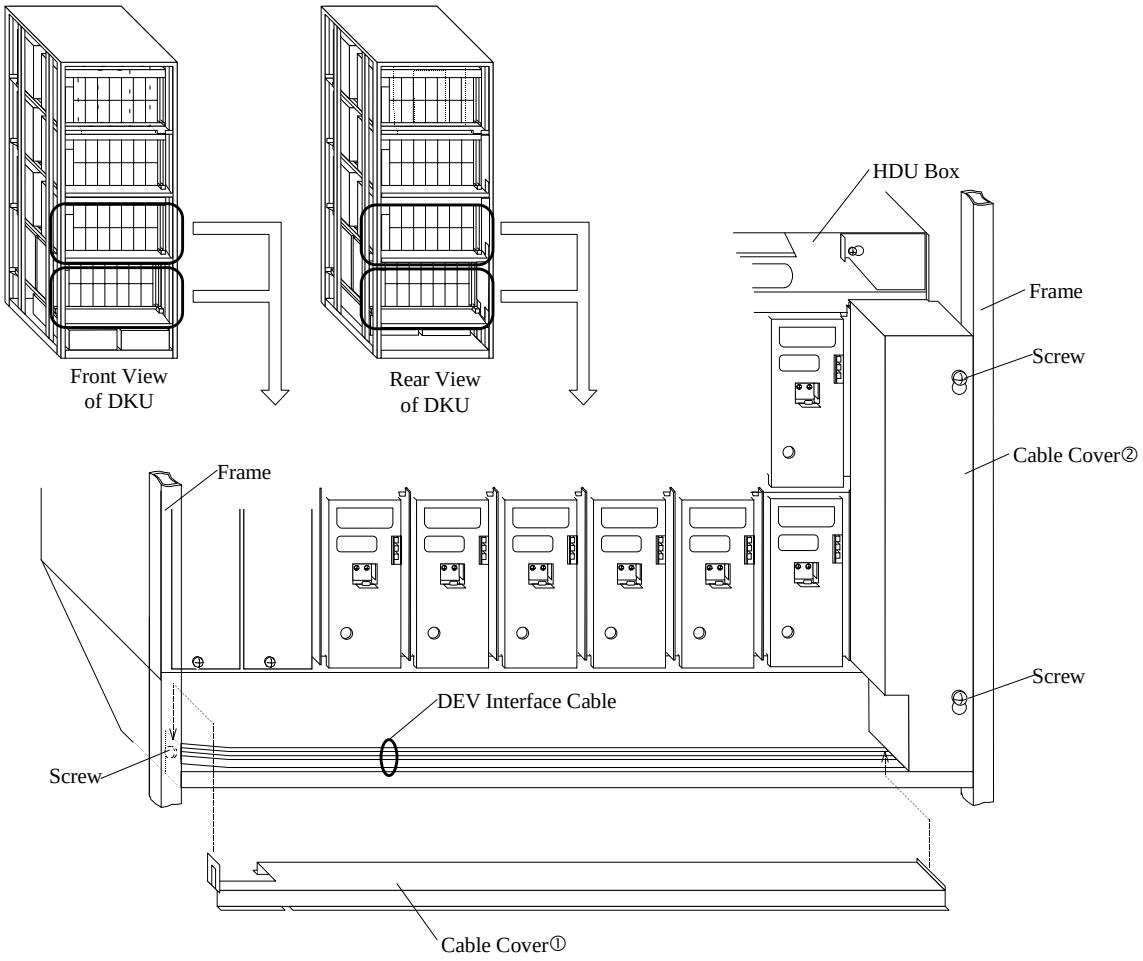



Fig. 4.3.3.7-1 Removal of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frames.

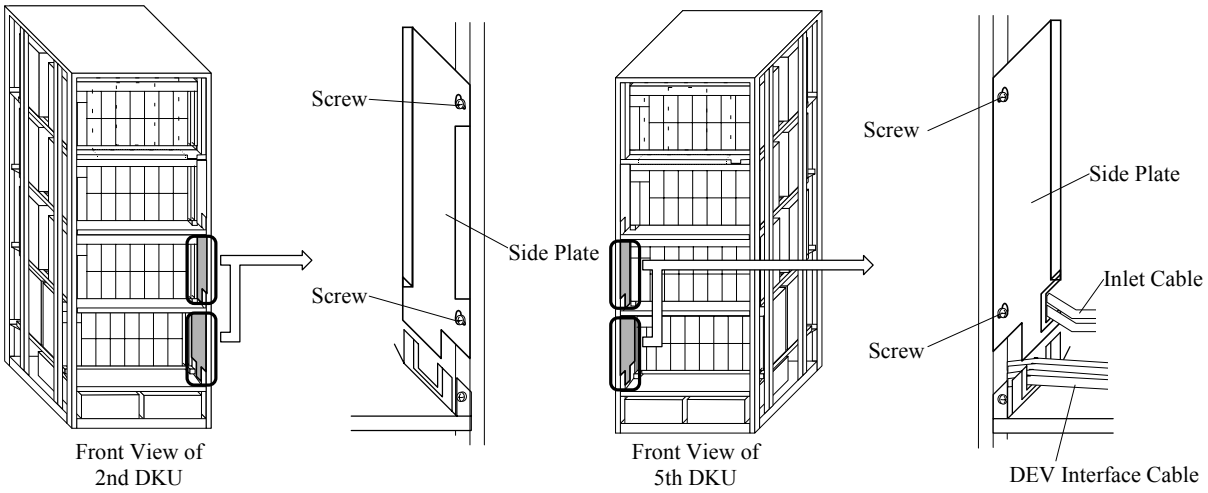



Fig. 4.3.3.7-2 Removal of Side Plates (Front View)

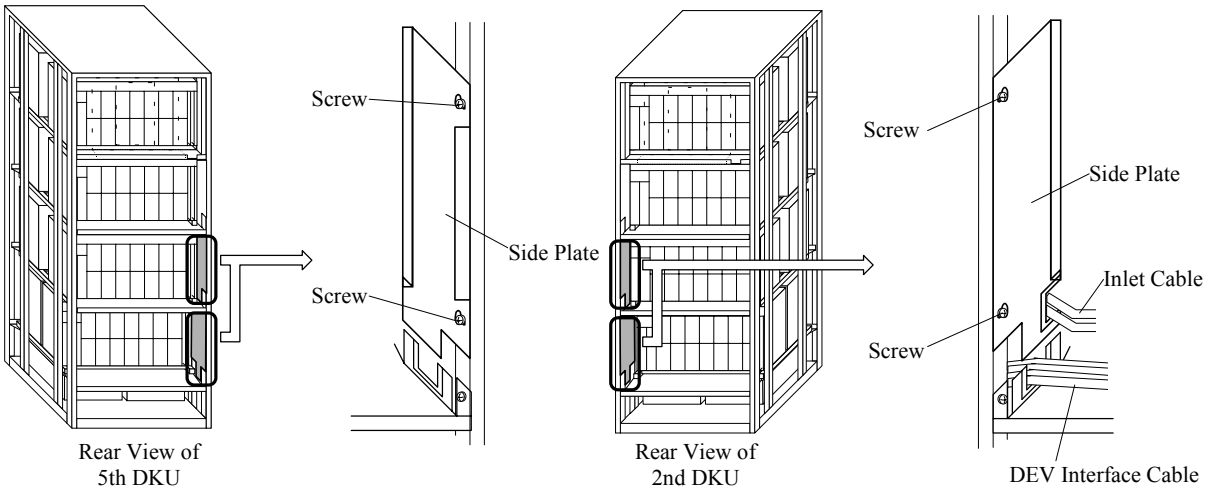



Fig. 4.3.3.7-3 Removal of Side Plates (Rear View)

3. Return to INST02-340 ② when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the subsystem is in operation. Go to INST04-1150 when the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the second DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.7-5 and 4.3.3.7-6.

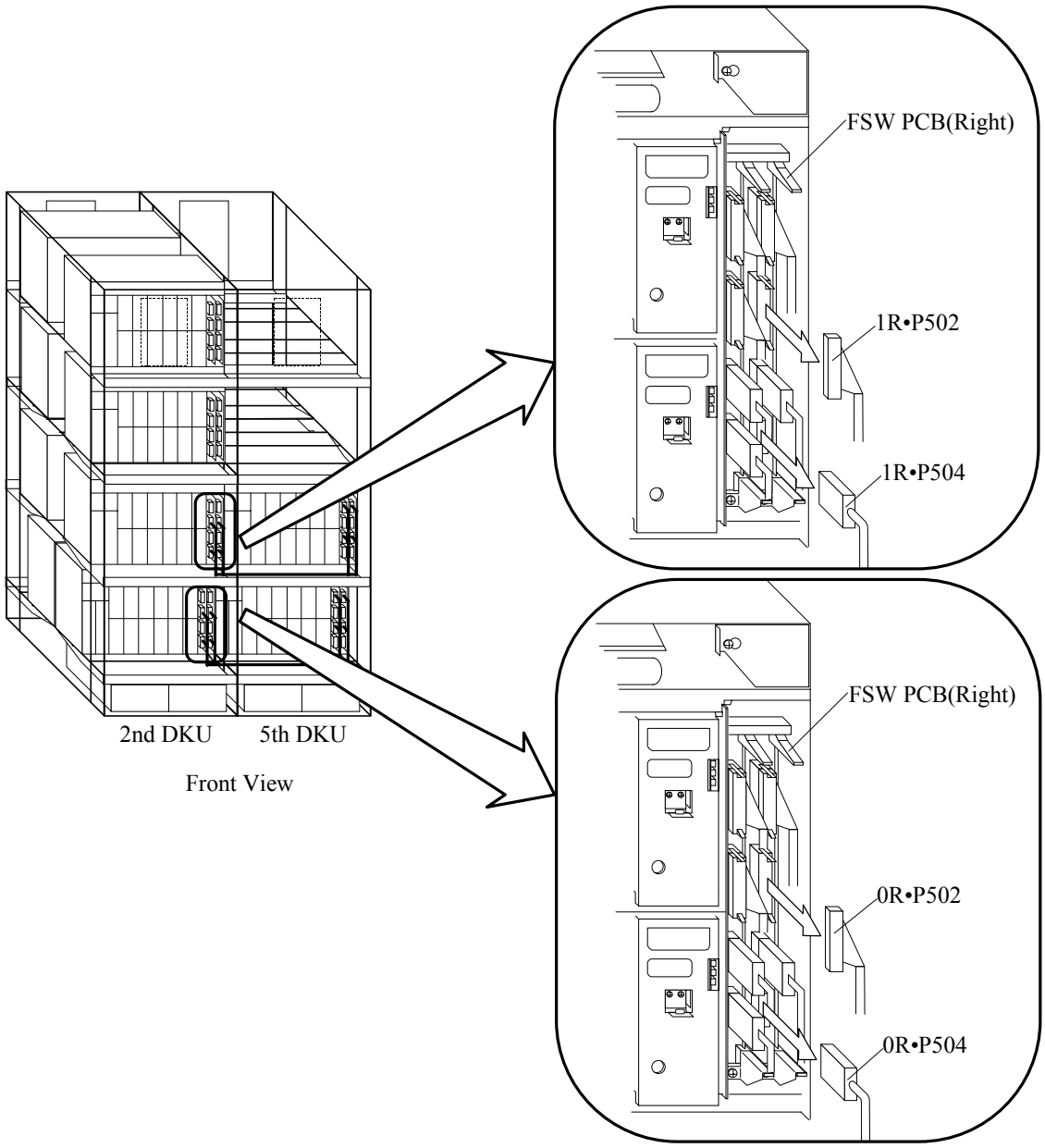



Fig. 4.3.3.7-5 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

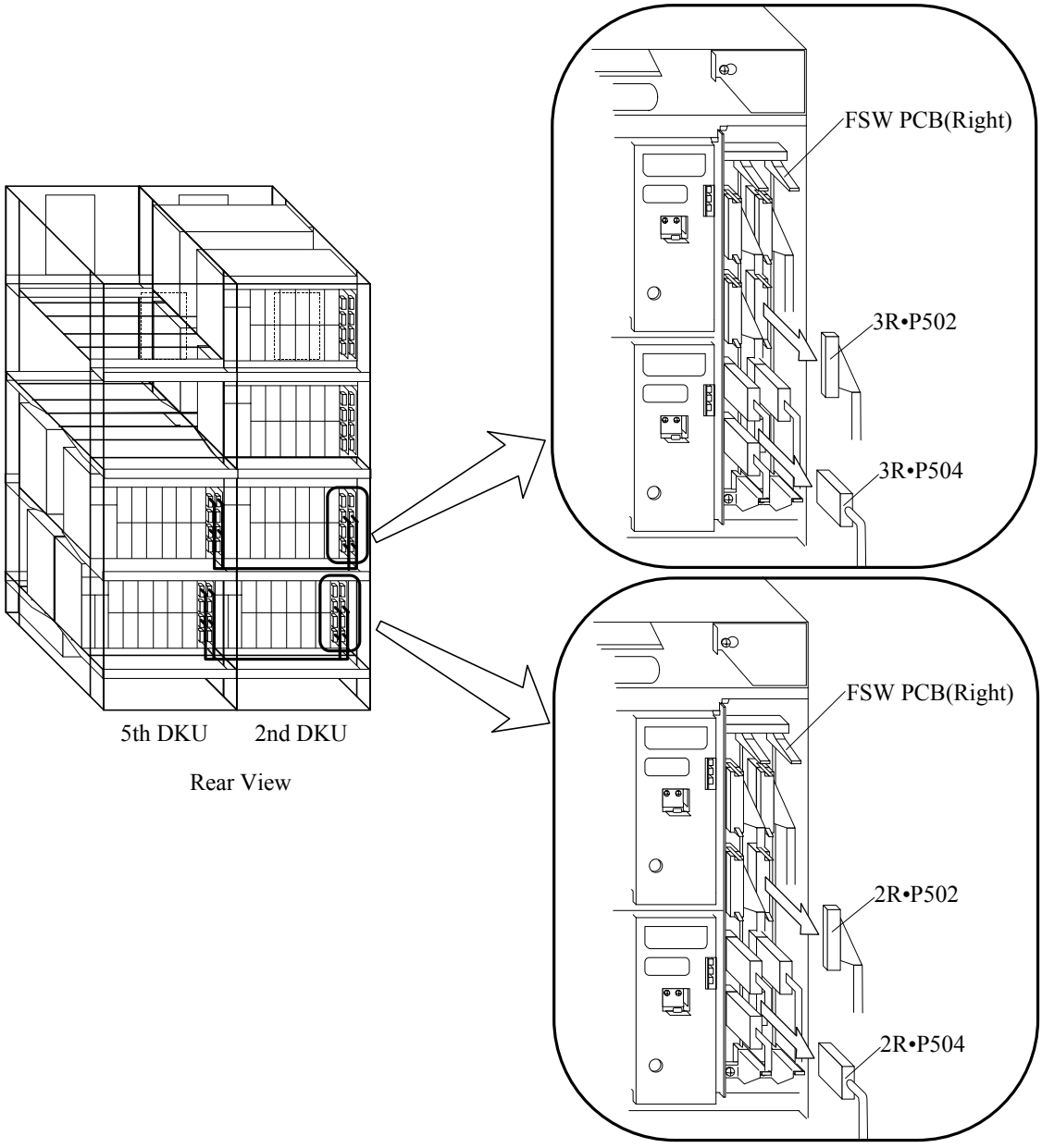



Fig. 4.3.3.7-6 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

6. Return to INST02-350 ⑤ when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST04-1180 when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the second DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.7-8 and 4.3.3.7-9.

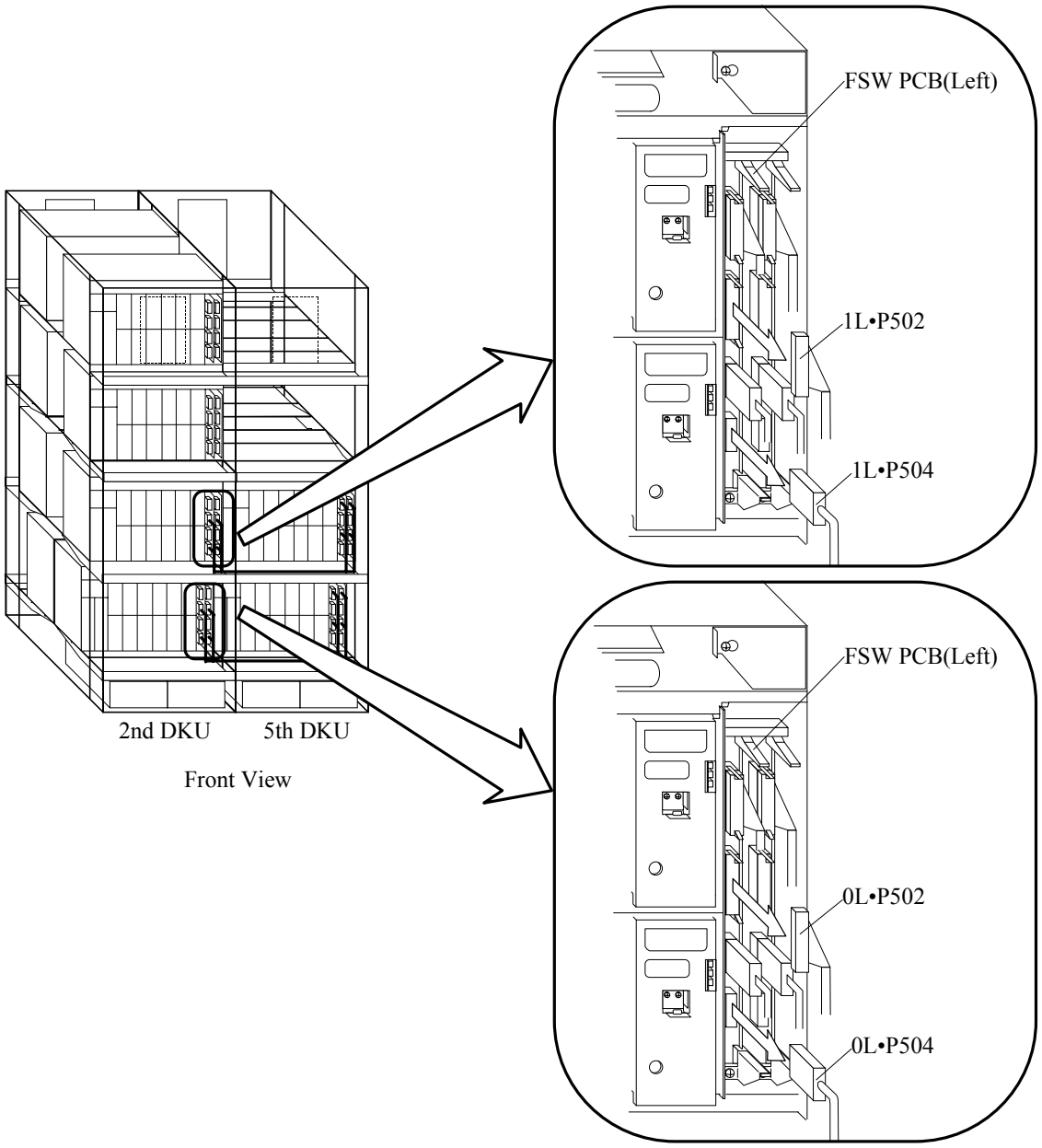



Fig. 4.3.3.7-8 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

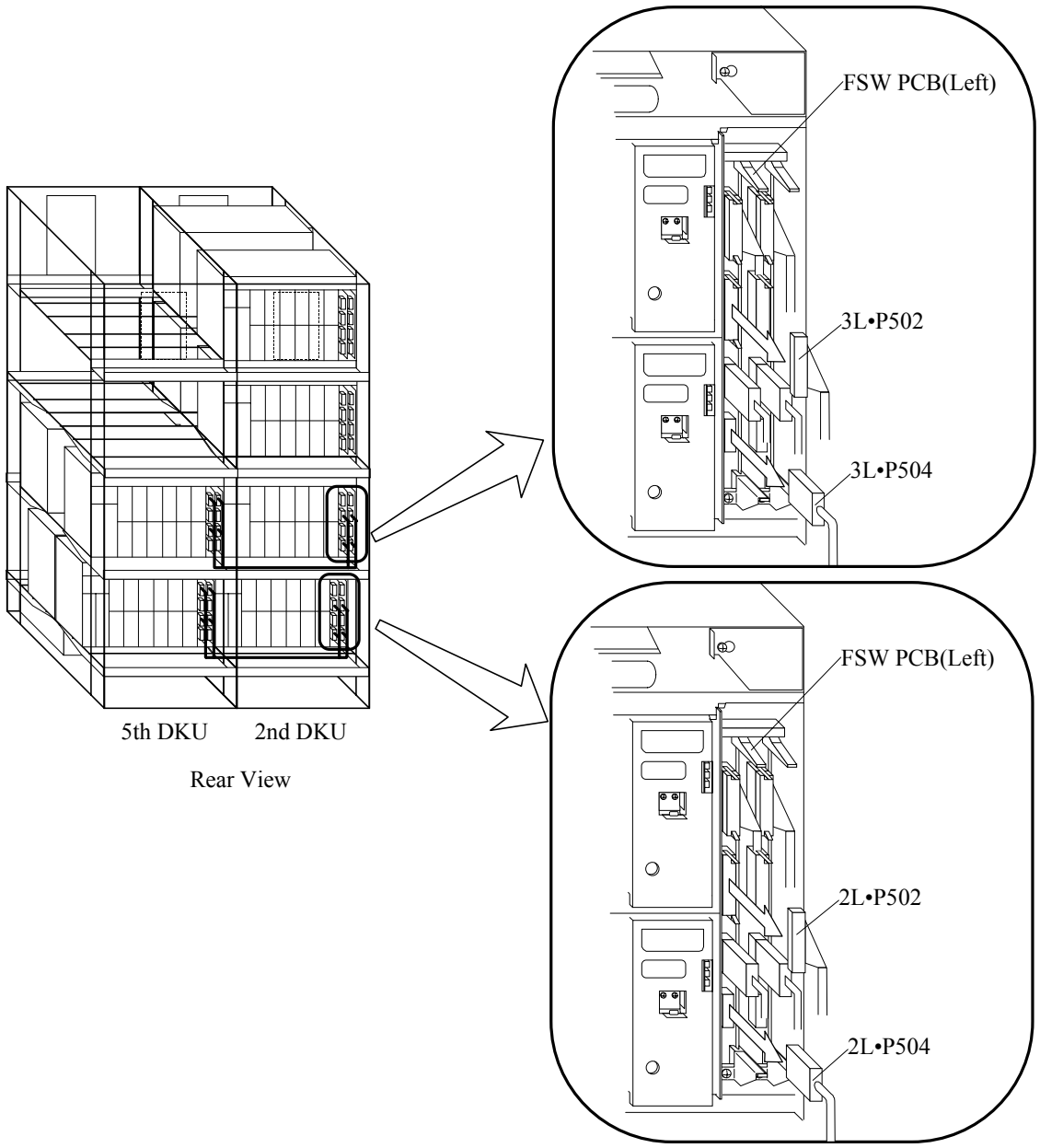



Fig. 4.3.3.7-9 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

9. Return to INST02-360 ® when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST04-1200 when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

10. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the fifth DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.7-10 and 4.3.3.7-11.

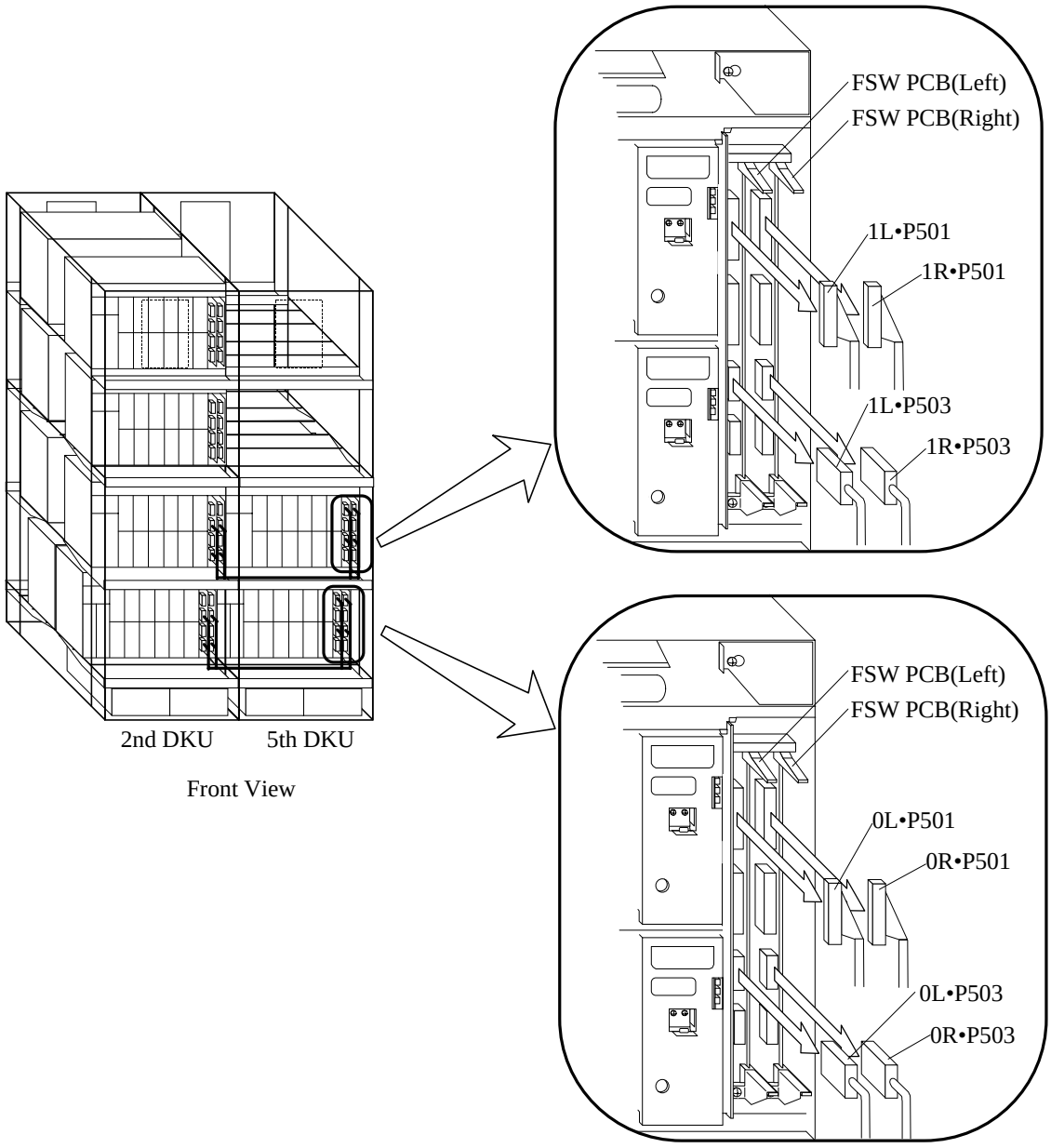



Fig. 4.3.3.7-10 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

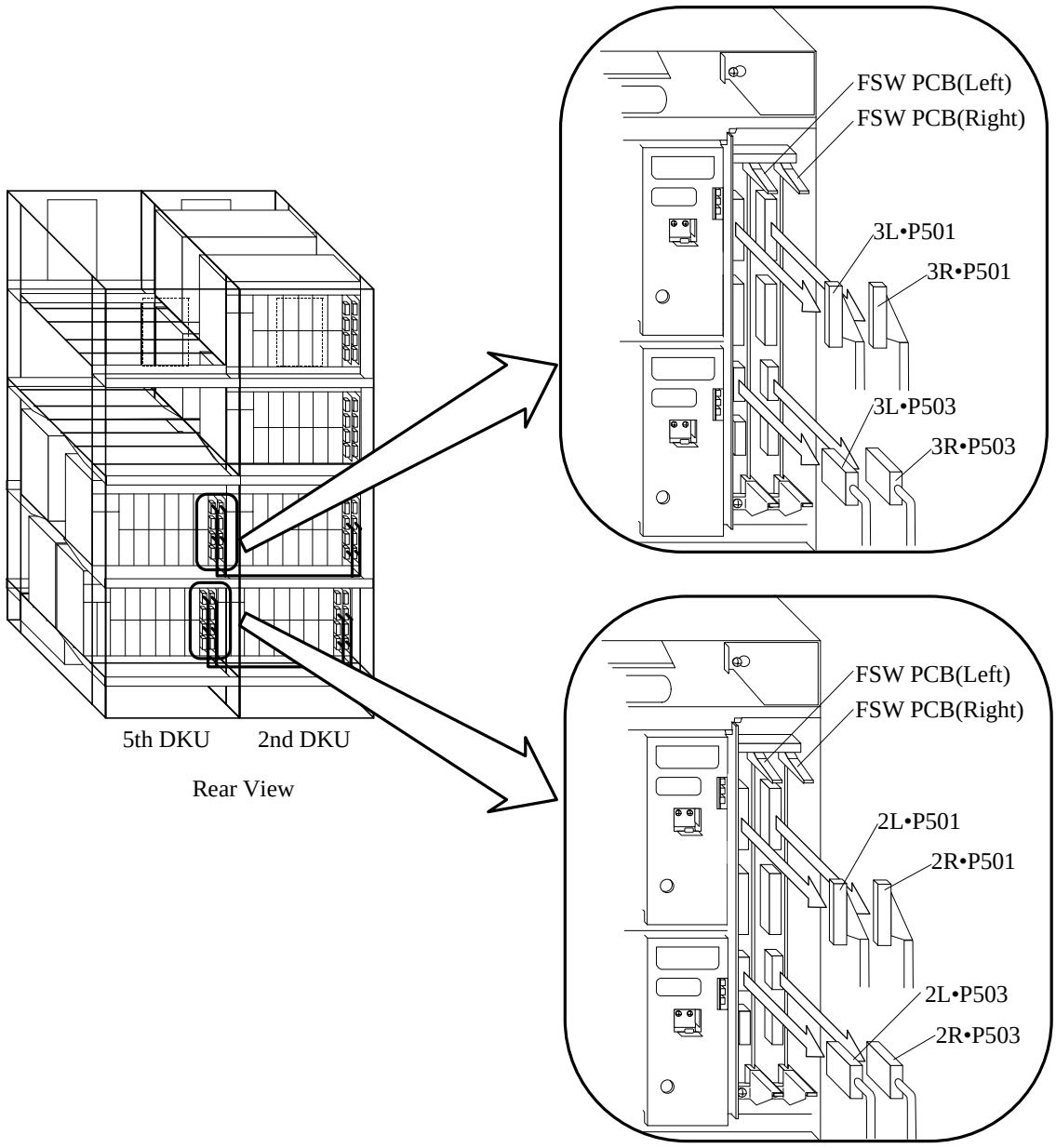



Fig. 4.3.3.7-11 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Remove the DEV interface cables from inside the DKU frames.
12. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.
13. Attach the cable covers in the reverse order of Step 1.
14. Remove the nameplate from the fifth DKU frame.

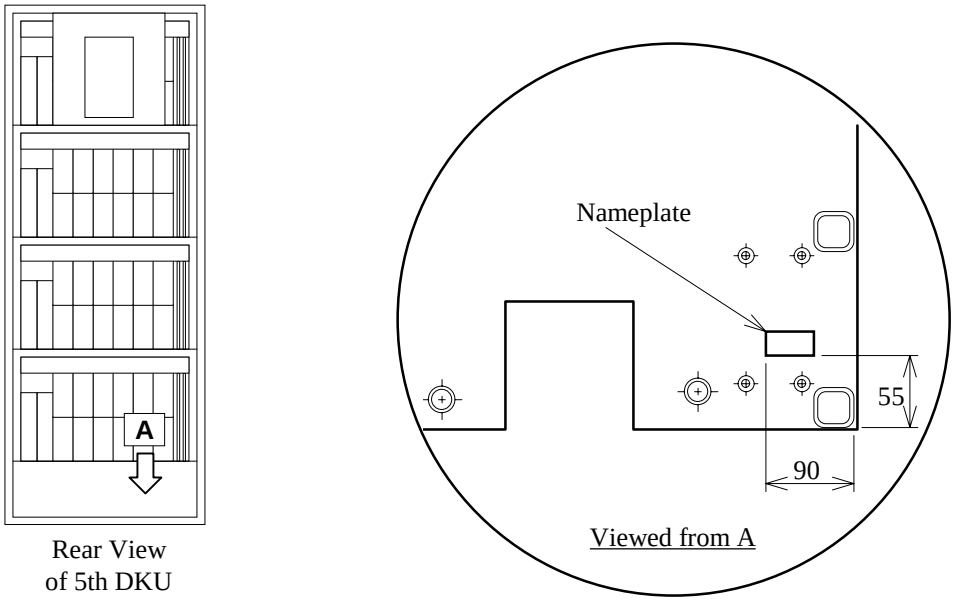



Fig. 4.3.3.7-12 Removal of the Nameplate

15. Go to INST02-370 Step ⑪.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 4.3.3.8 Disconnection Procedure of Additional DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-R37 from R34)

1. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frame.

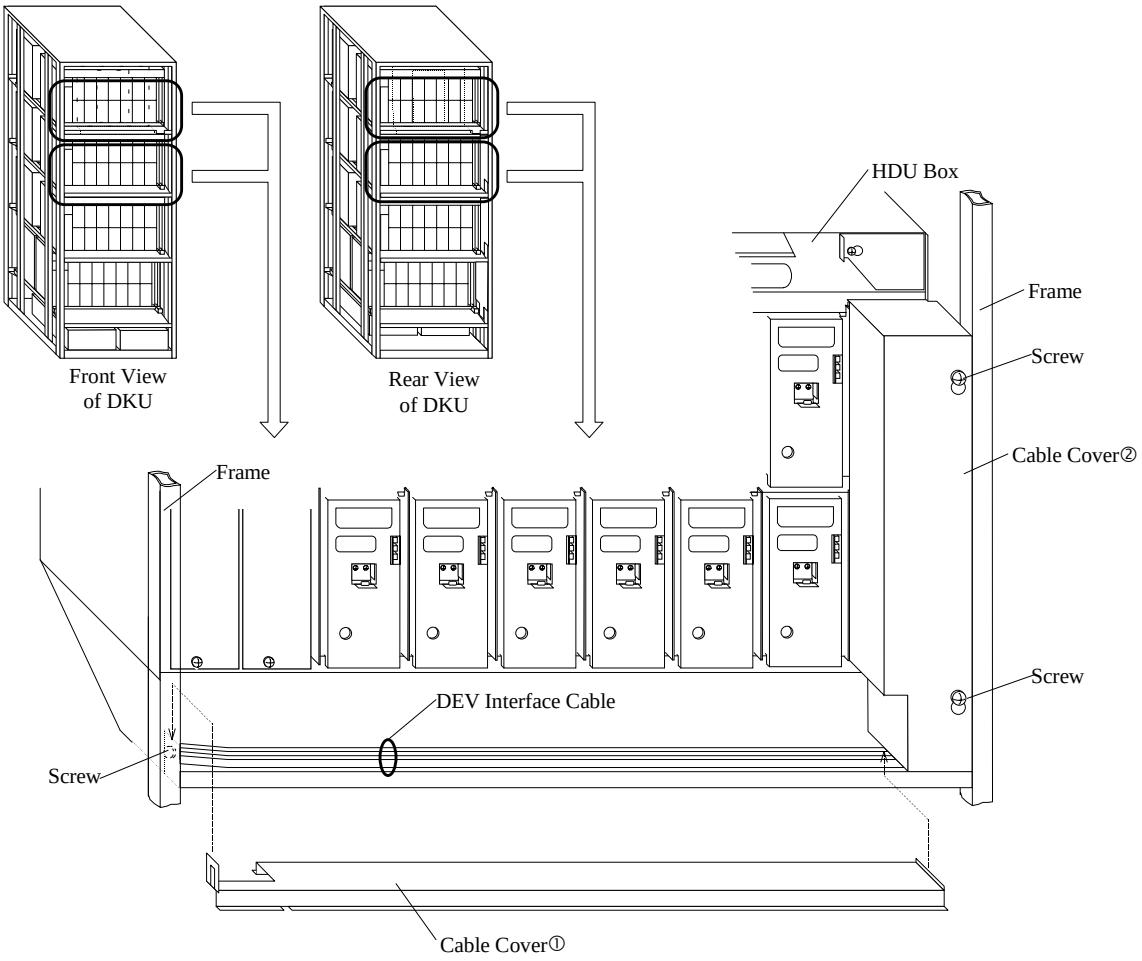



Fig. 4.3.3.8-1 Removal of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frame.

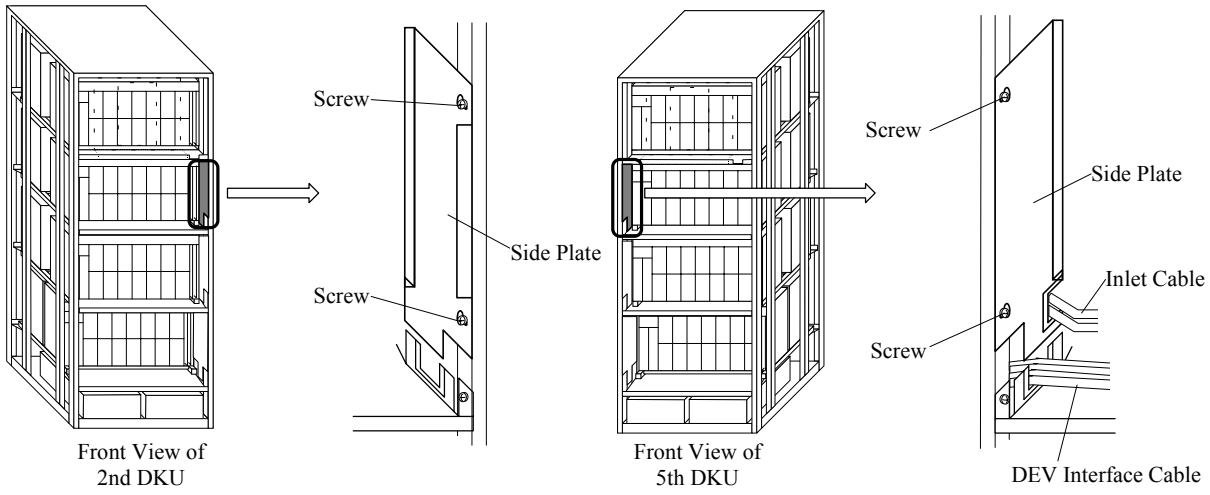



Fig. 4.3.3.8-2 Removal of Side Plates (Front View)

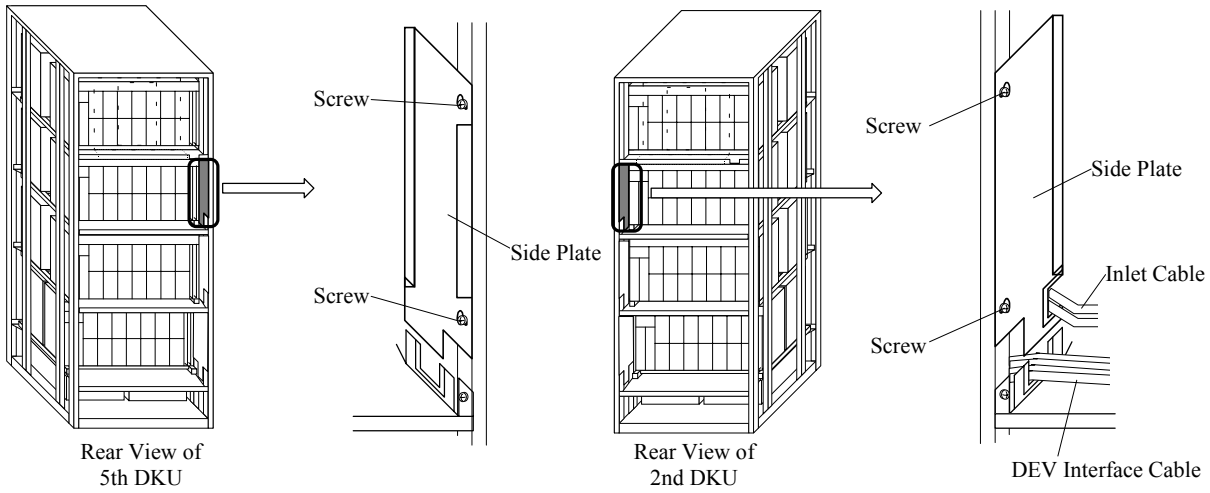



Fig. 4.3.3.8-3 Removal of Side Plates (Rear View)

3. Return to INST02-340 ② when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the subsystem is in operation. Go to INST04-1260 when the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the second DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.8-5 and 4.3.3.8-6.

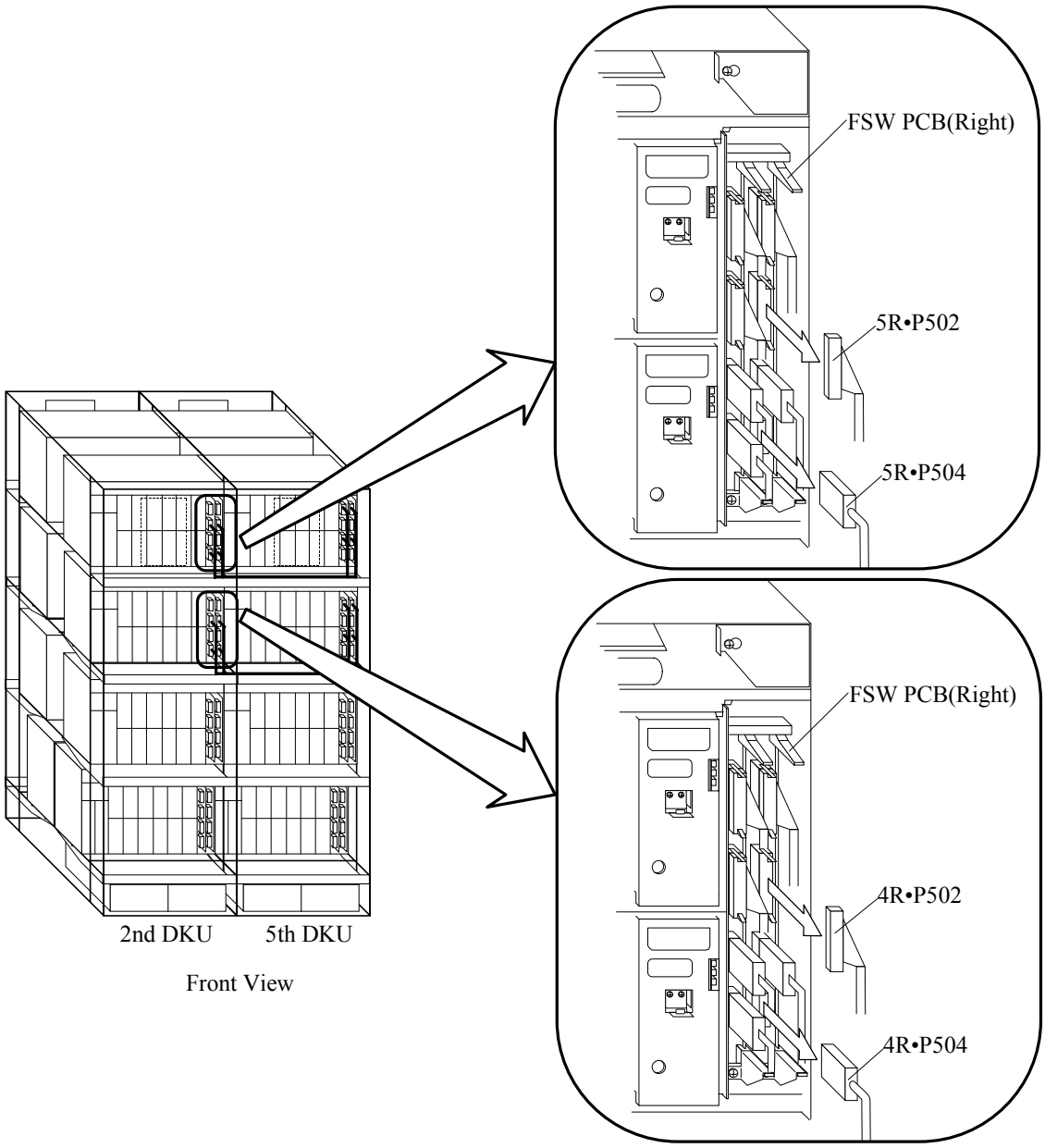



Fig. 4.3.3.8-5 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

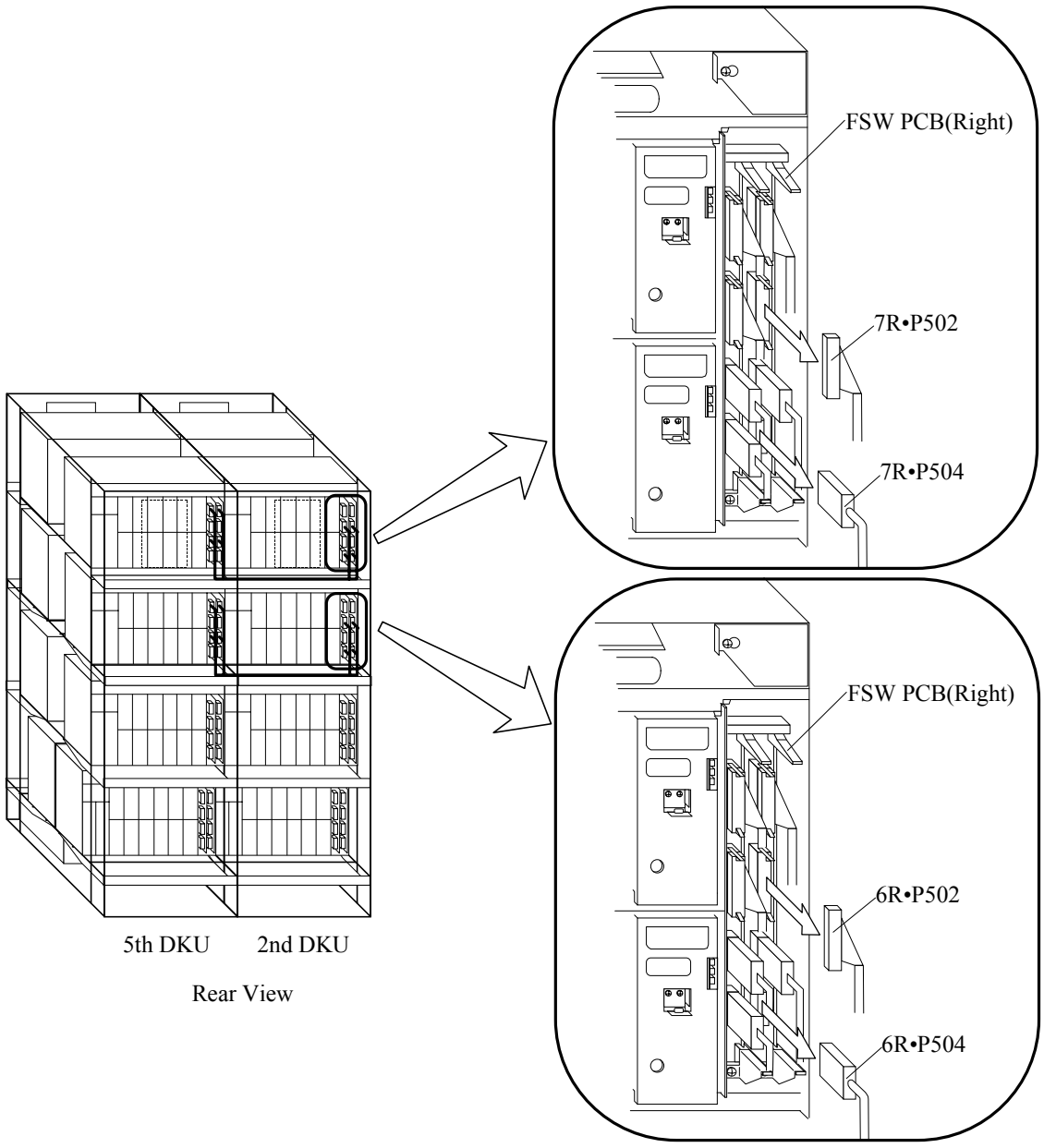



Fig. 4.3.3.8-6 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

6. Return to INST02-350 ⑤ when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST04-1290 when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the second DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.8-8 and 4.3.3.8-9.

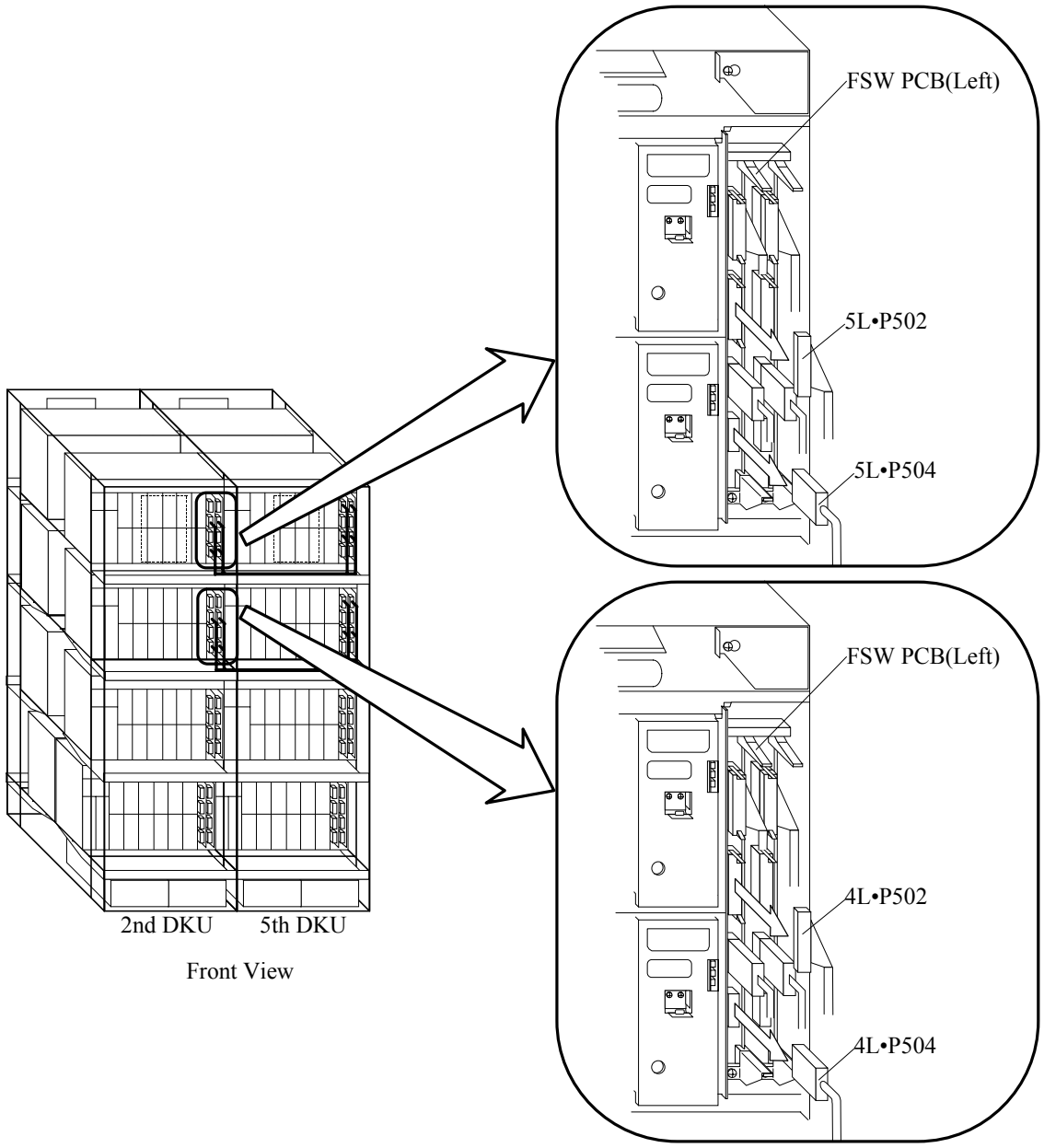



Fig. 4.3.3.8-8 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

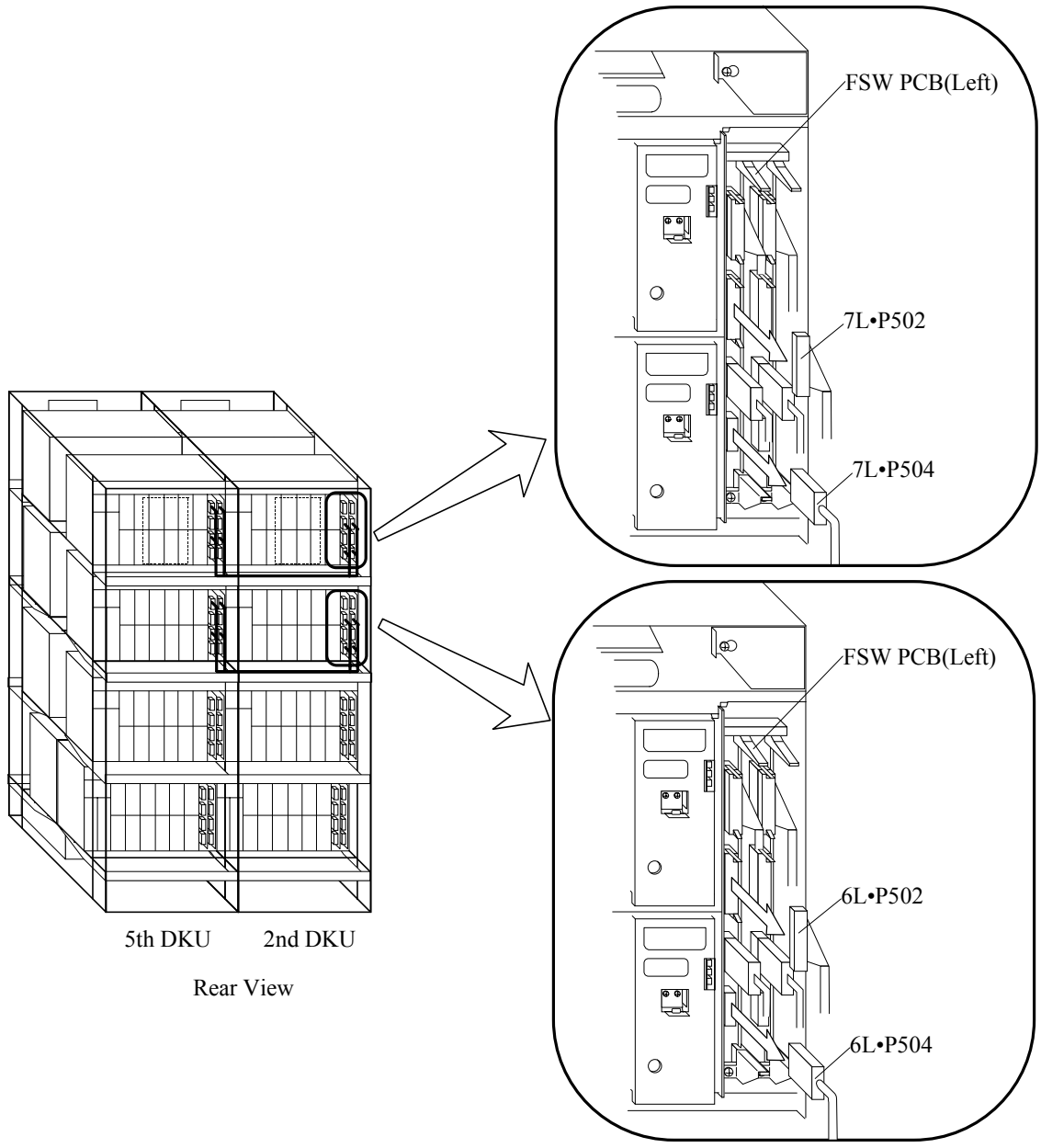



Fig. 4.3.3.8-9 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

9. Return to INST02-360 ® when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST04-1310 when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

10. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the fifth DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.8-10 and 4.3.3.8-11.

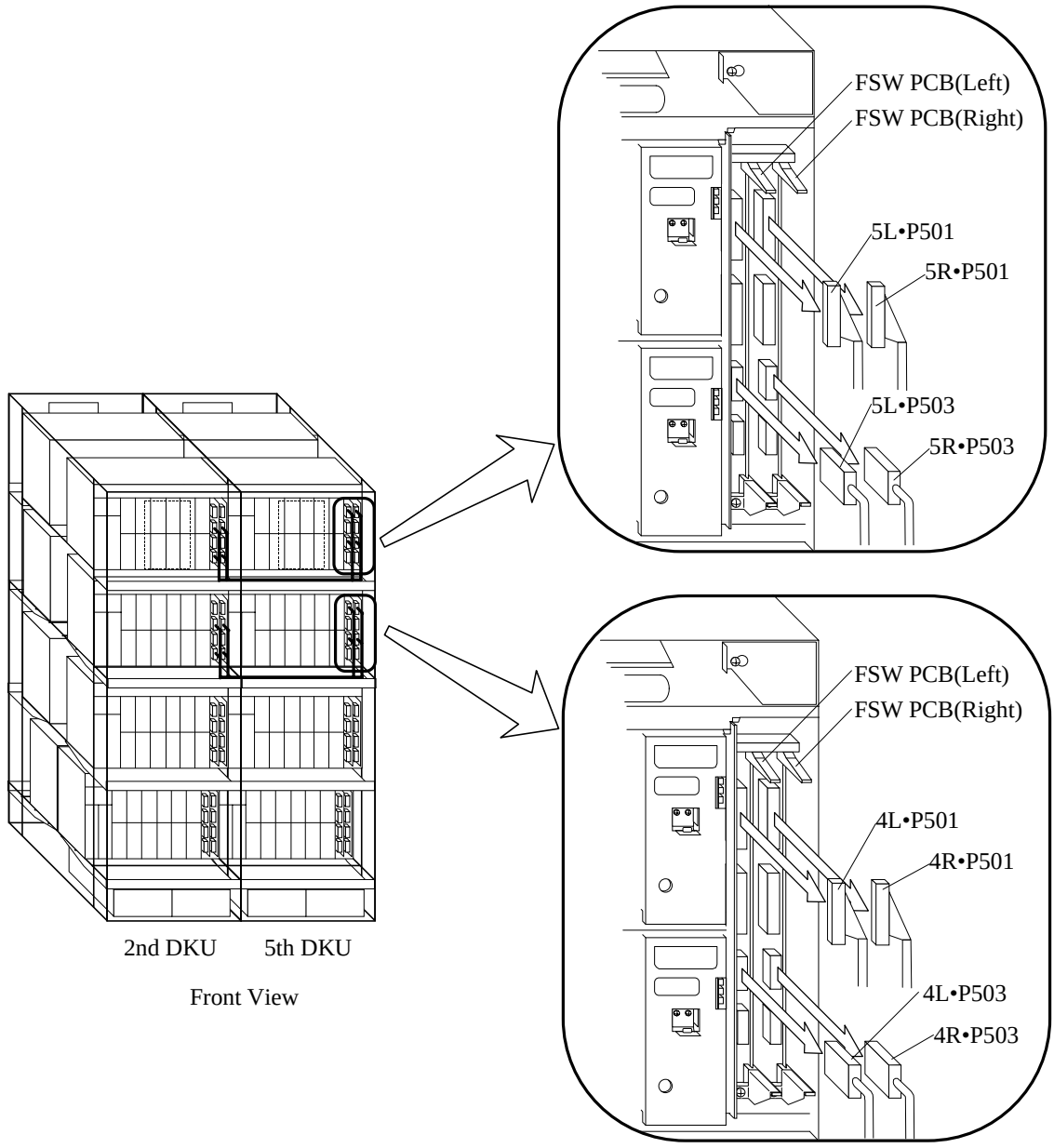



Fig. 4.3.3.8-10 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

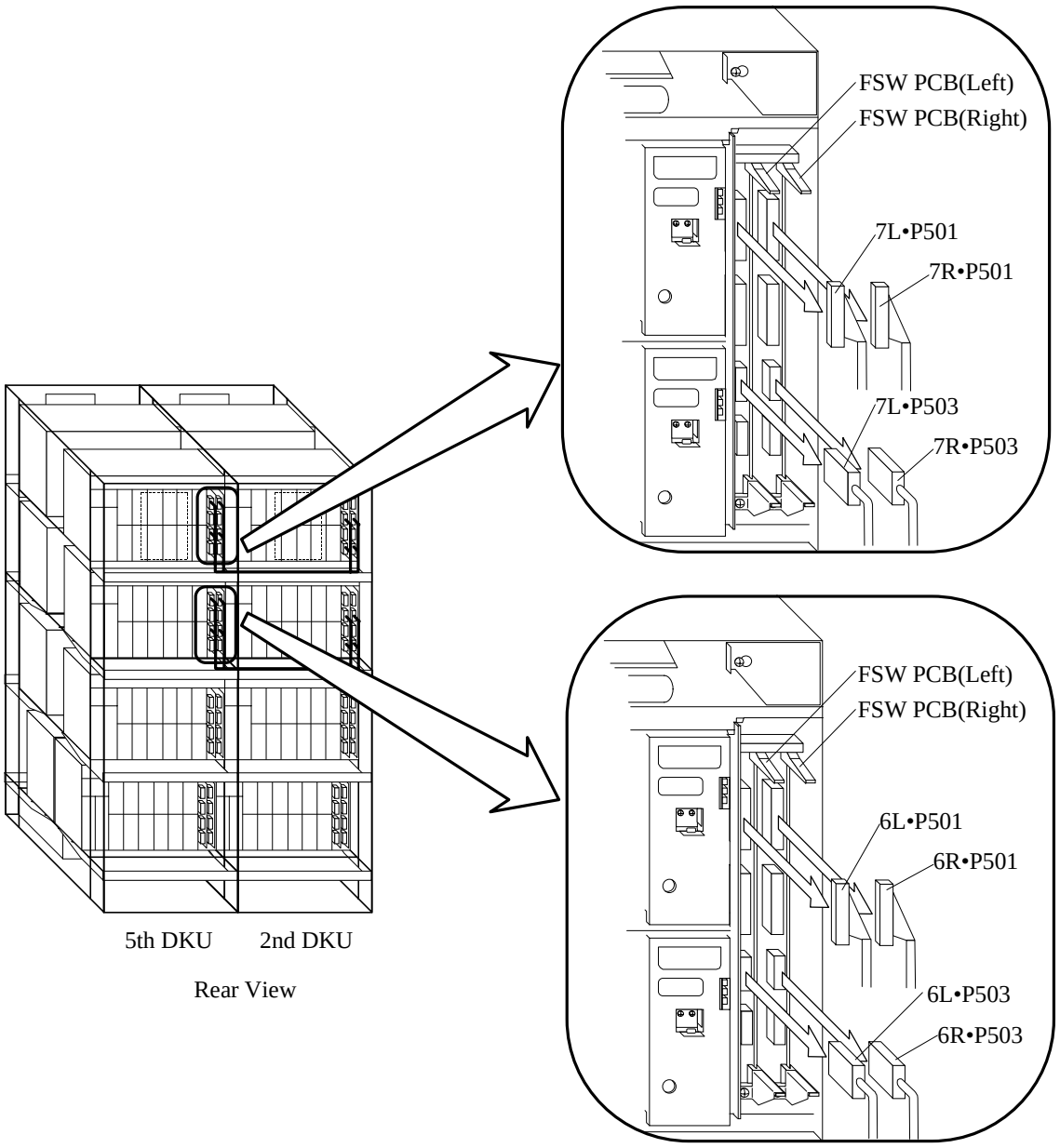



Fig. 4.3.3.8-11 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Remove the DEV interface cables from inside the DKU frame.
12. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.
13. Attach the cable covers in the reverse order of Step 1.
14. When the fifth DKU frame consists of 4 HDU boxes, fix the disconnected DEV interface cables in the fifth DKU frame with the binders.

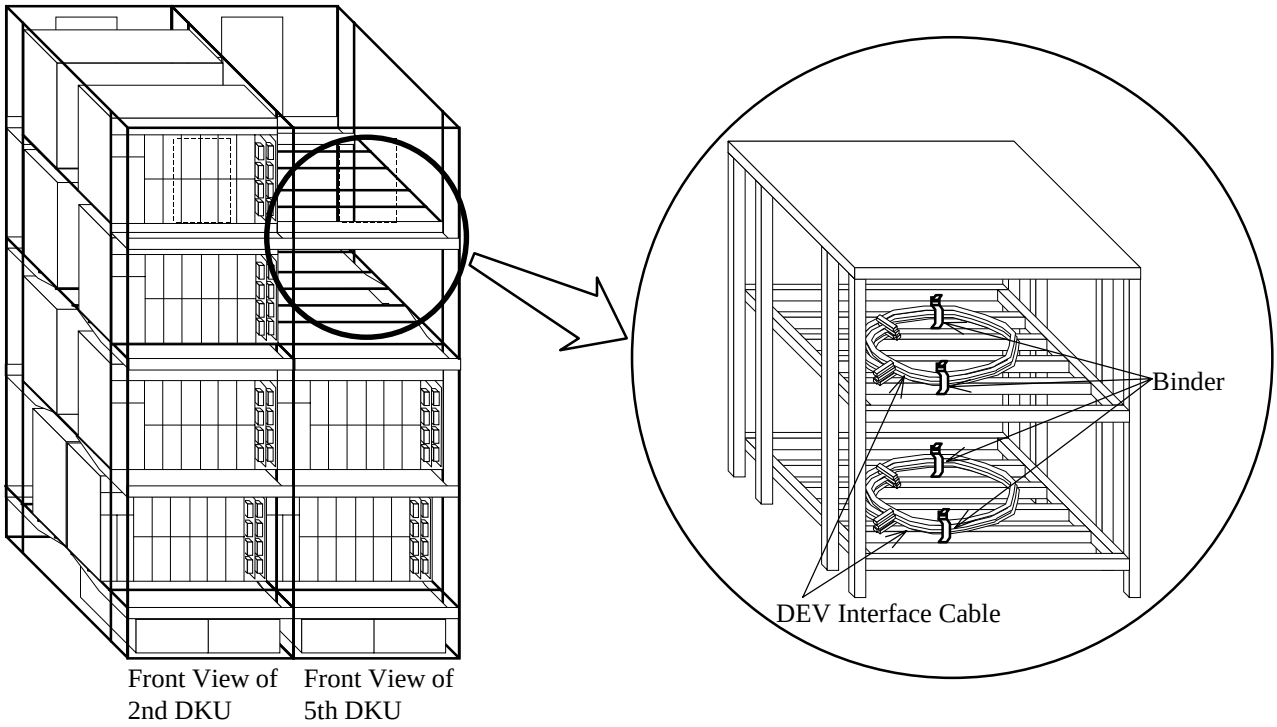



Fig. 4.3.3.8-12 Fixation of the DEV Interface Cables

15. Go to INST02-370 Step ⑪.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.3.3.9 Disconnection Procedure of Additional DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-L33 from L30)

1. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frame.

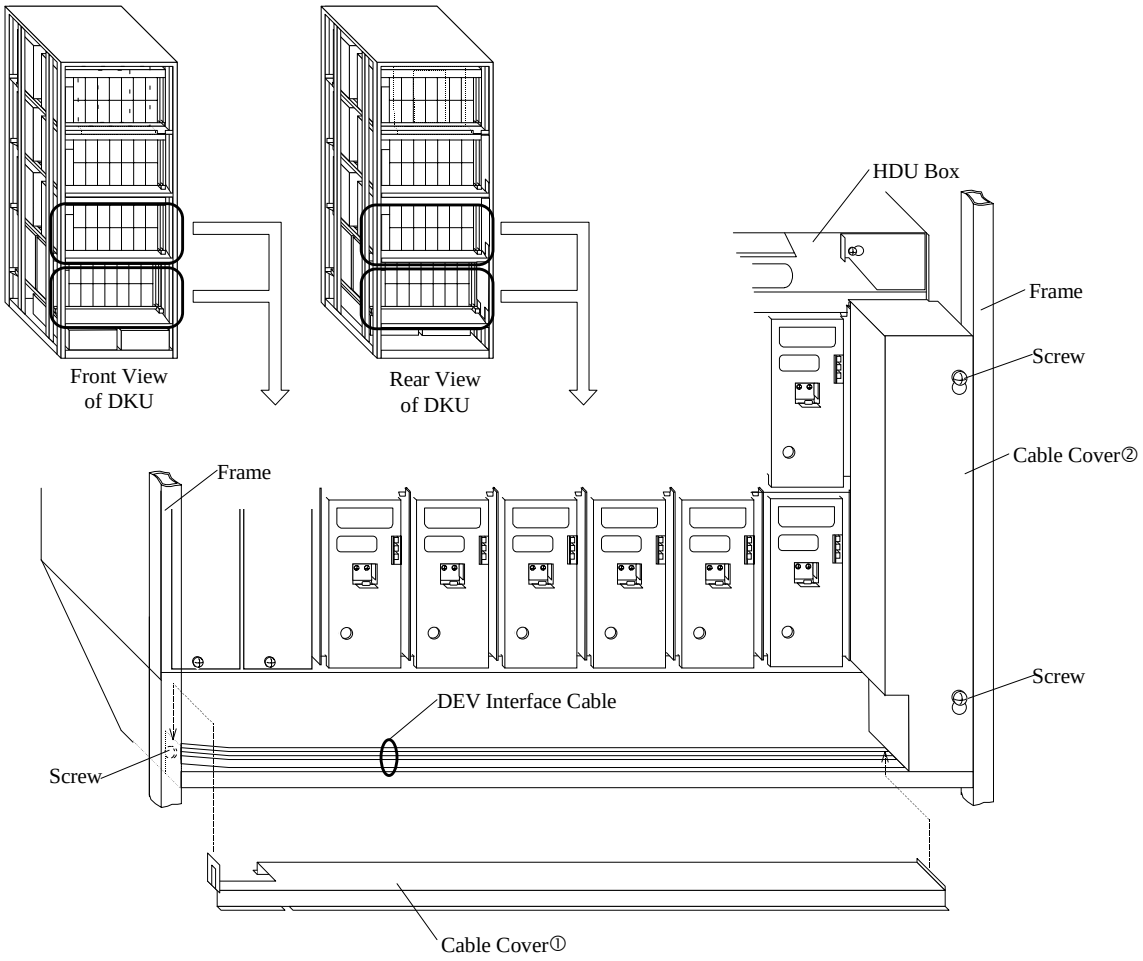



Fig. 4.3.3.9-1 Removal of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frame.

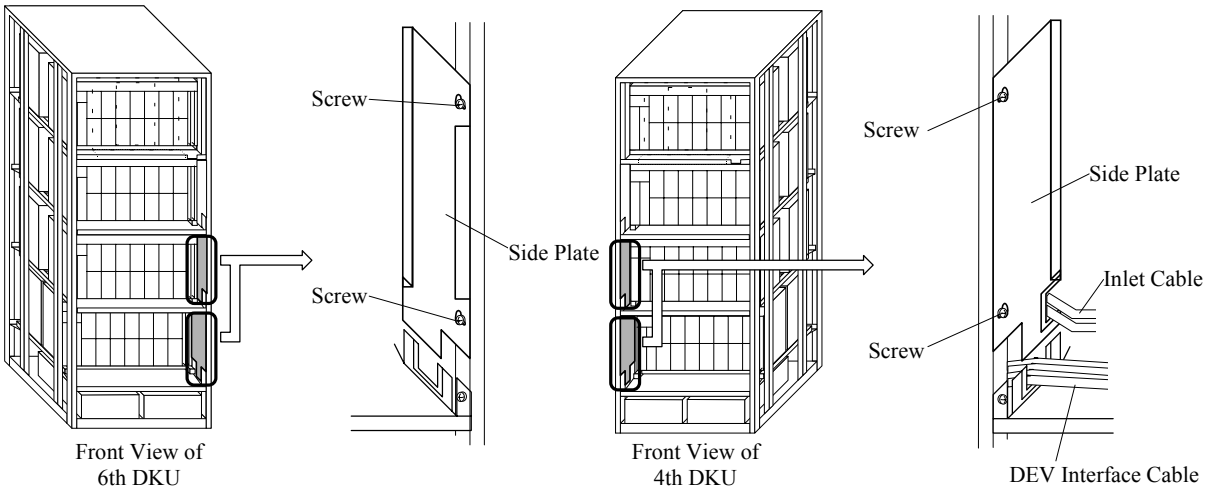



Fig. 4.3.3.9-2 Removal of Side Plates (Front View)

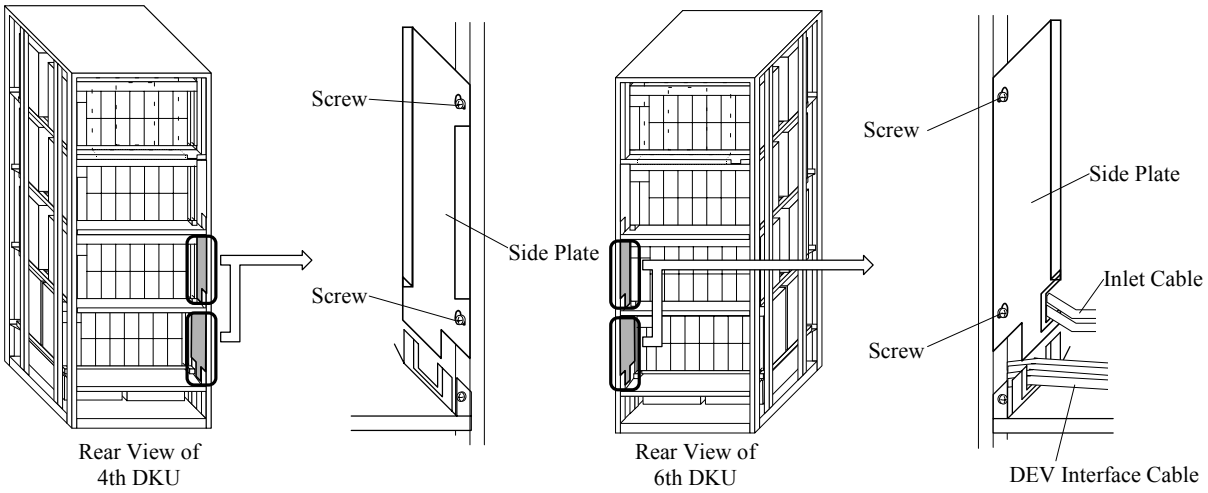



Fig. 4.3.3.9-3 Removal of Side Plates (Rear View)

3. Return to INST02-340 ② when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the subsystem is in operation. Go to INST04-1370 when the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the fourth DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.9-5 and 4.3.3.9-6.

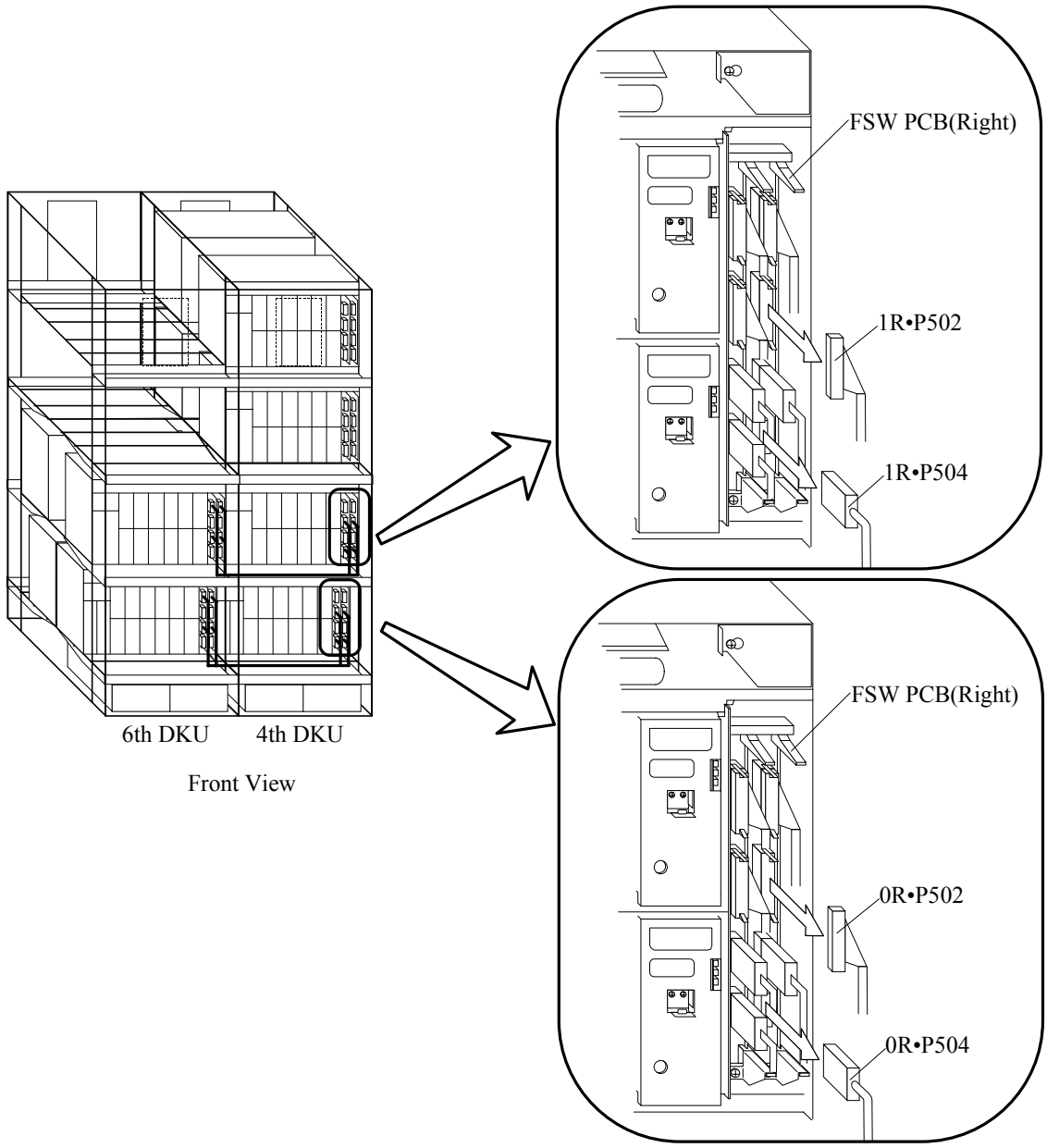



Fig. 4.3.3.9-5 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

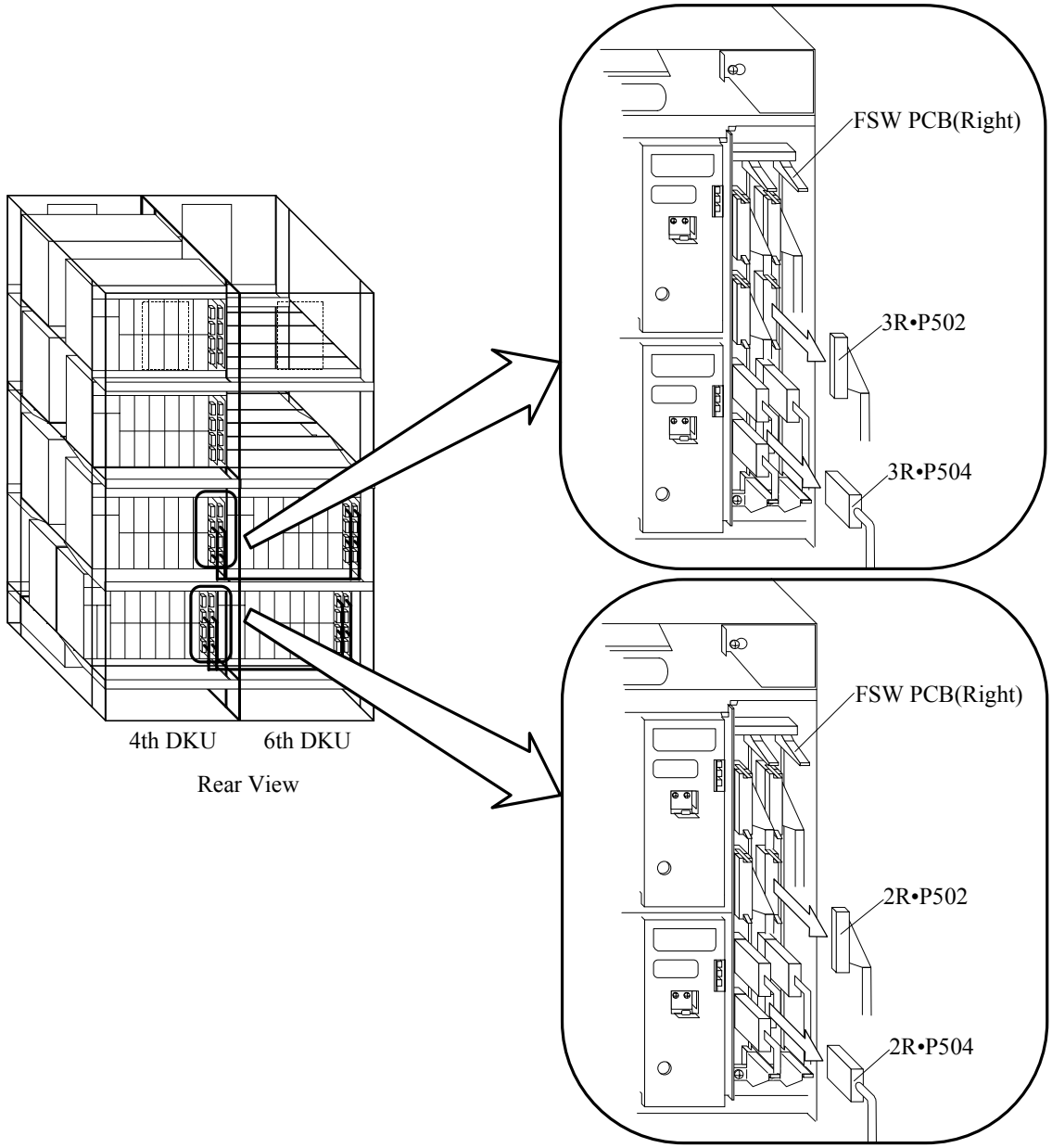



Fig. 4.3.3.9-6 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

6. Return to INST02-350 ⑤ when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST04-1400 when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the fourth DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.9-8 and 4.3.3.9-9.

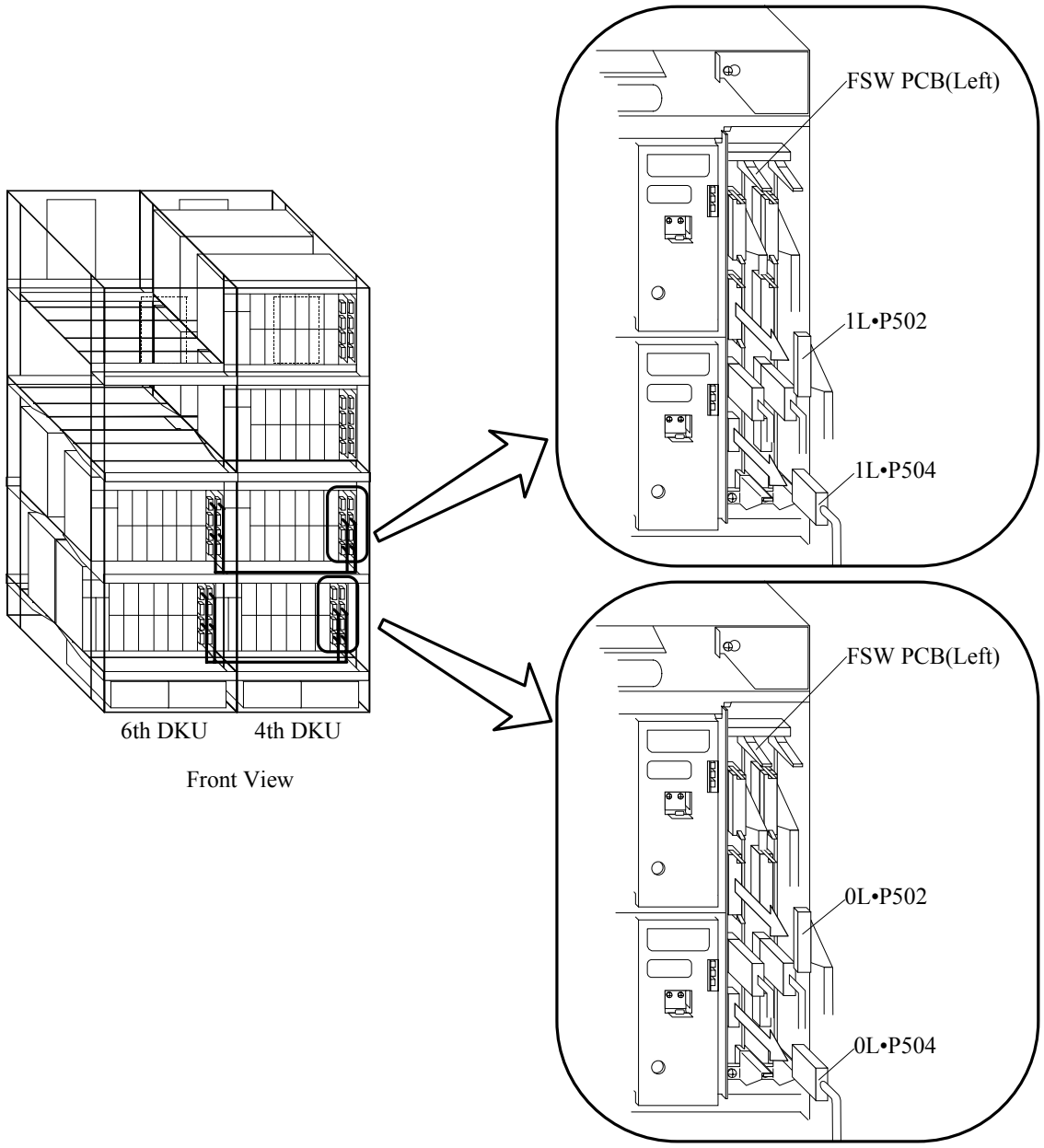



Fig. 4.3.3.9-8 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

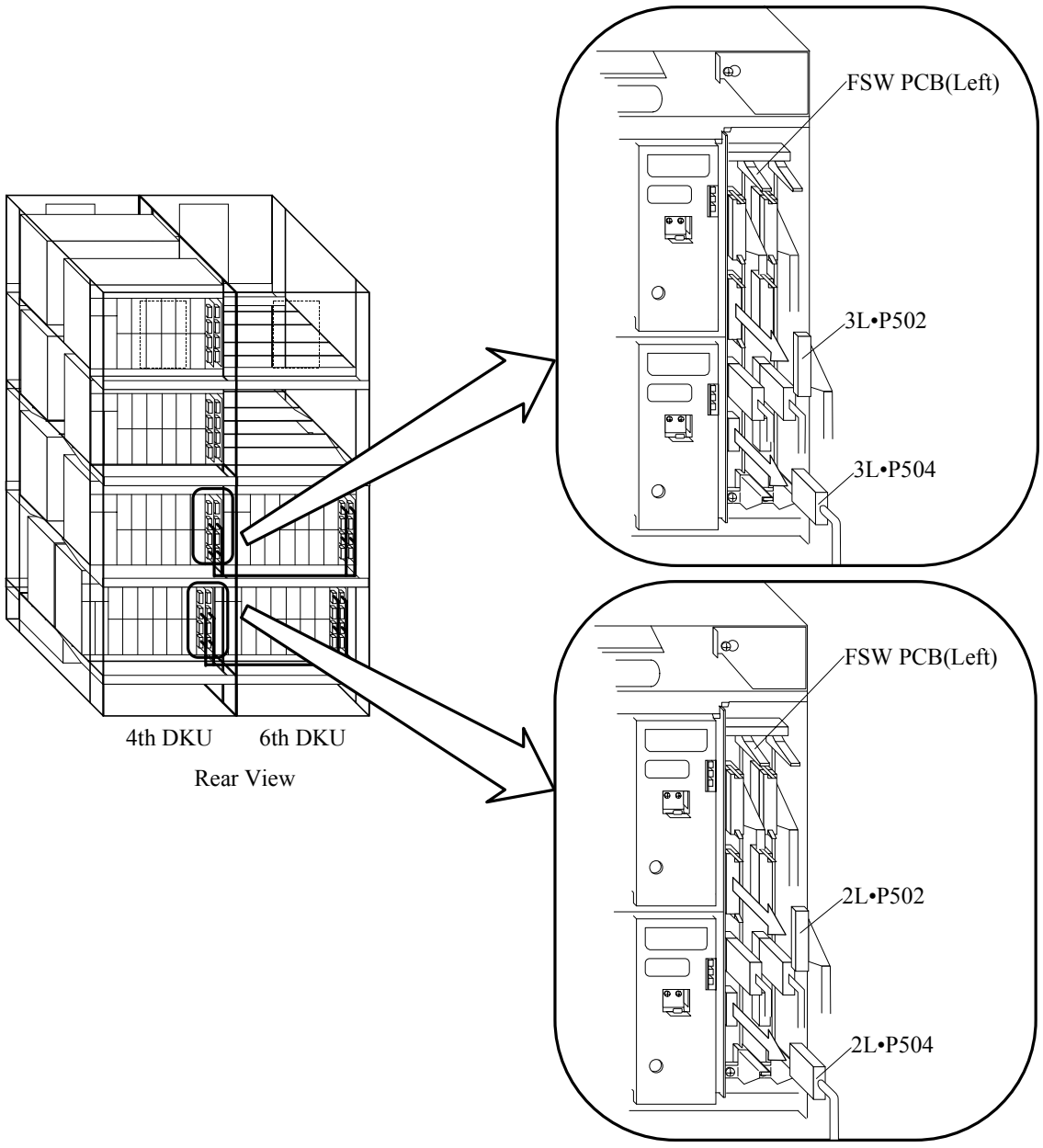



Fig. 4.3.3.9-9 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

9. Return to INST02-360 ® when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST04-1420 when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

10. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the sixth DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.9-10 and 4.3.3.9-11.

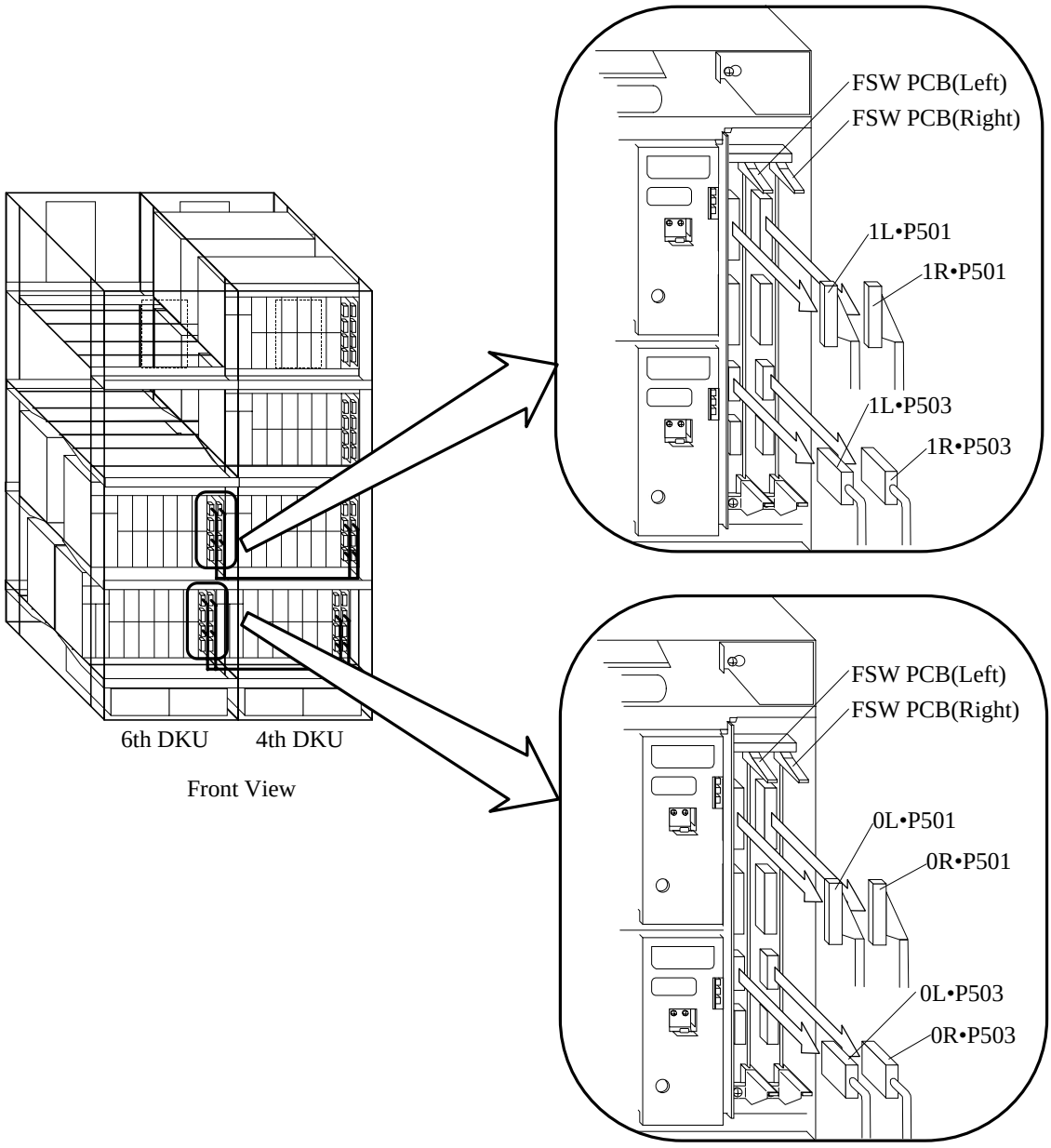



Fig. 4.3.3.9-10 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

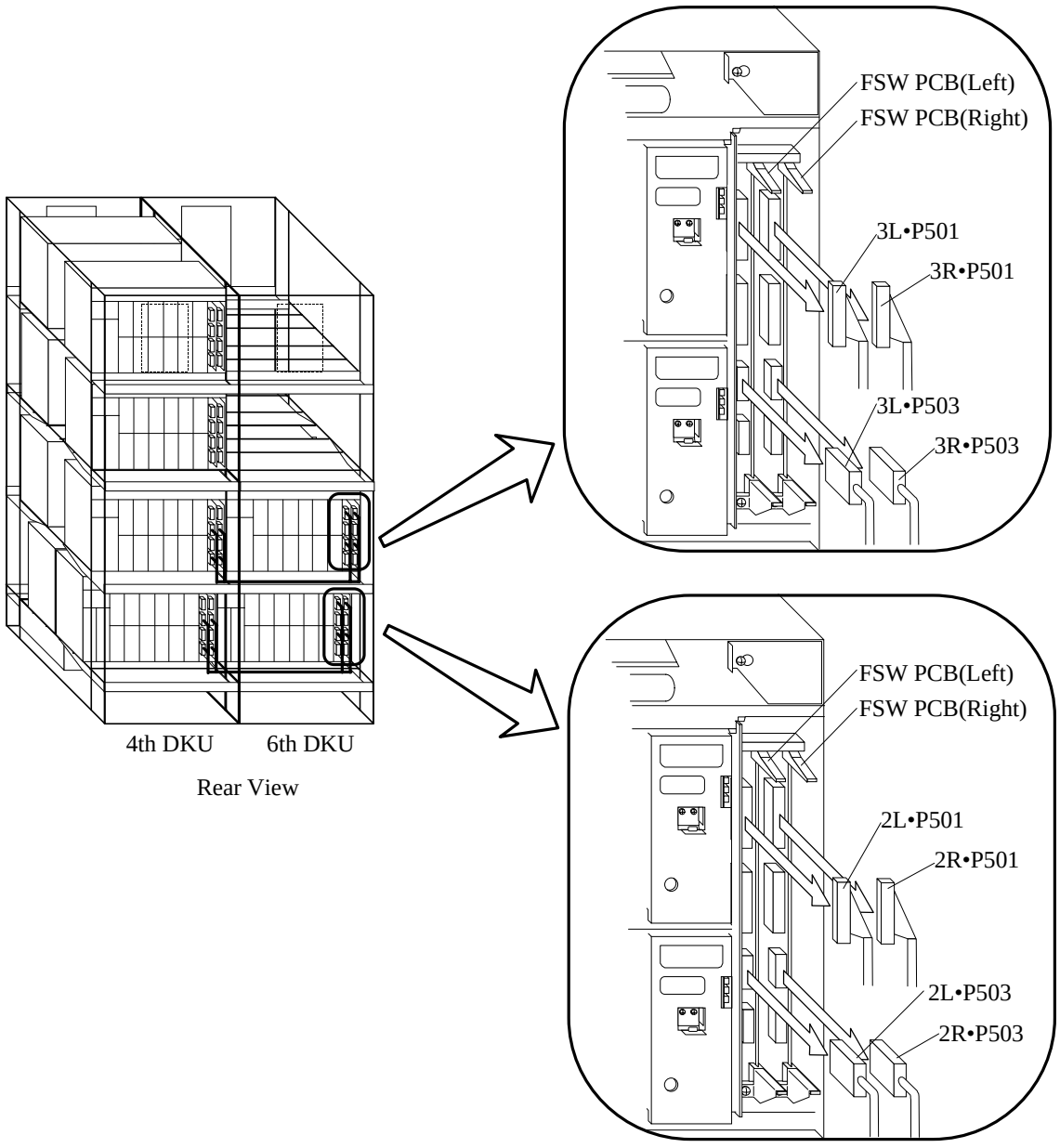



Fig. 4.3.3.9-11 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Remove the DEV interface cables from inside the DKU frame.
12. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.
13. Attach the cable covers in the reverse order of Step 1.
14. Remove the nameplate from the sixth DKU frame.

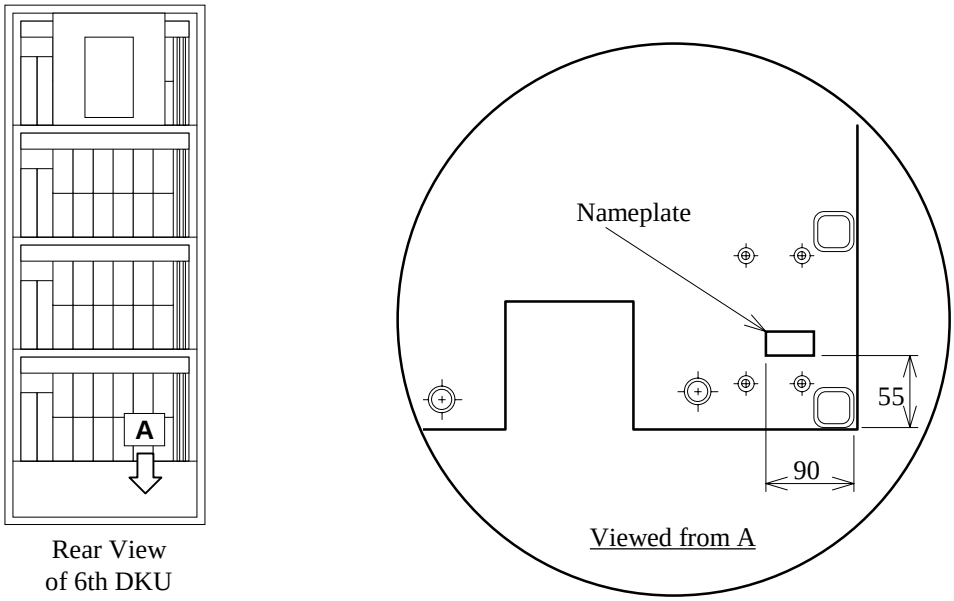



Fig. 4.3.3.9-12 Removal of the Nameplate

15. Go to INST02-370 Step ⑪.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.3.3.10 Disconnection Procedure of Additional DEV Interface Cables (In case of HDU-L37 from L34)

1. Loosen the screws and remove the cable covers ① and ② from the DKU frame.

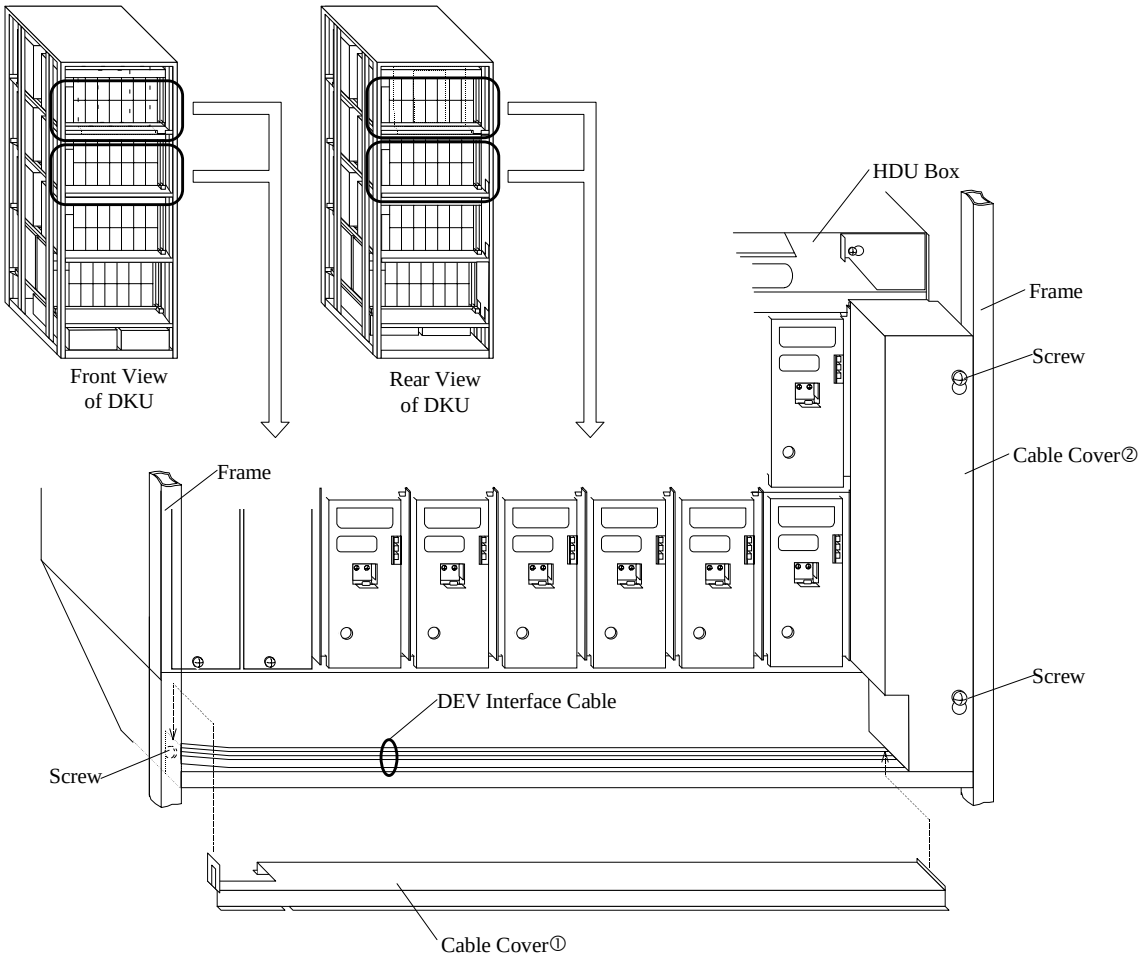



Fig. 4.3.3.10-1 Removal of Cable Covers

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Loosen the screws and remove the side plates from the DKU frame.

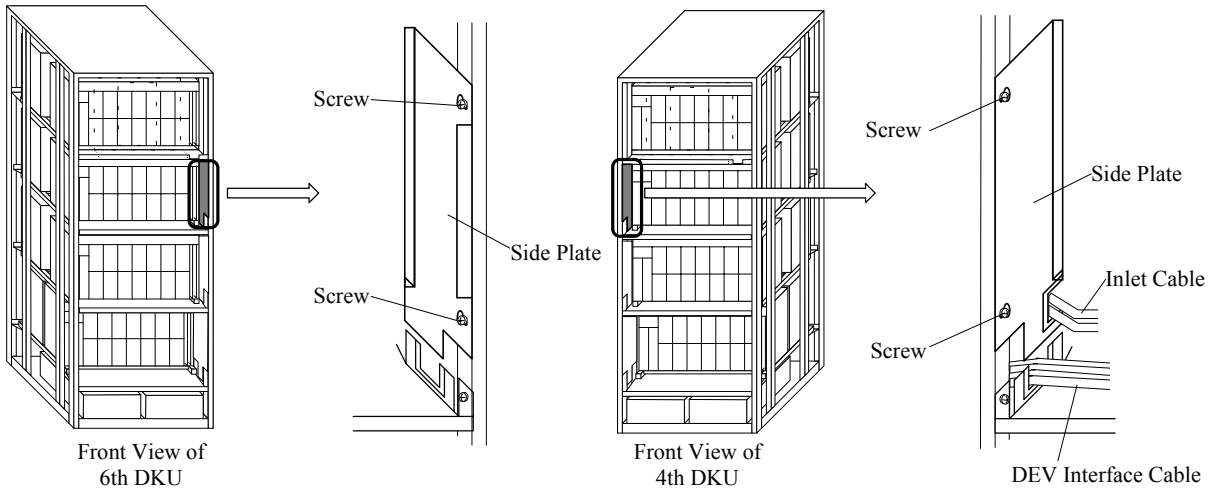



Fig. 4.3.3.10-2 Removal of Side Plates (Front View)

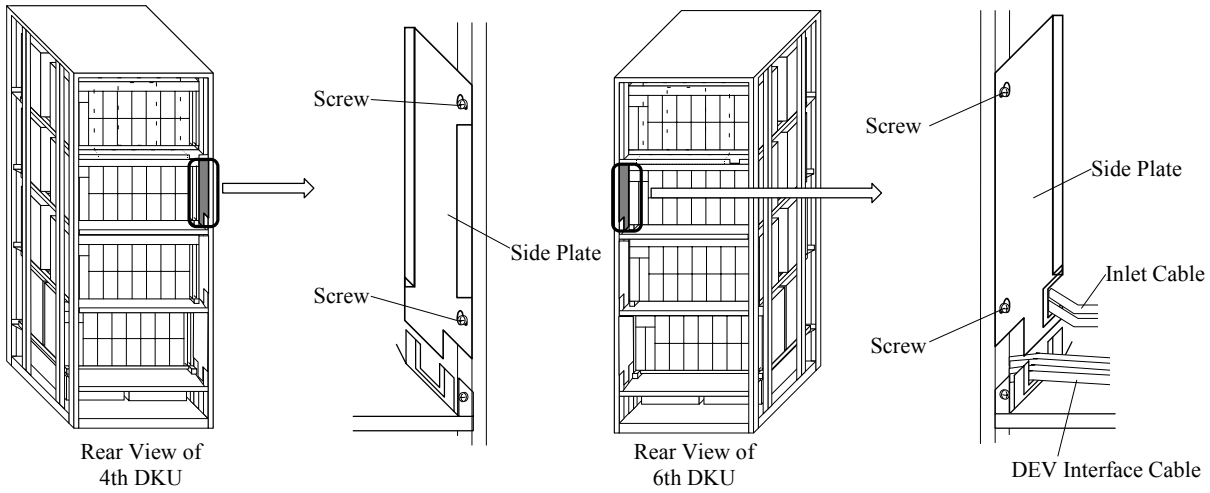



Fig. 4.3.3.10-3 Removal of Side Plates (Rear View)

3. Return to INST02-340 ② when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the subsystem is in operation. Go to INST04-1480 when the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the fourth DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.10-5 and 4.3.3.10-6.

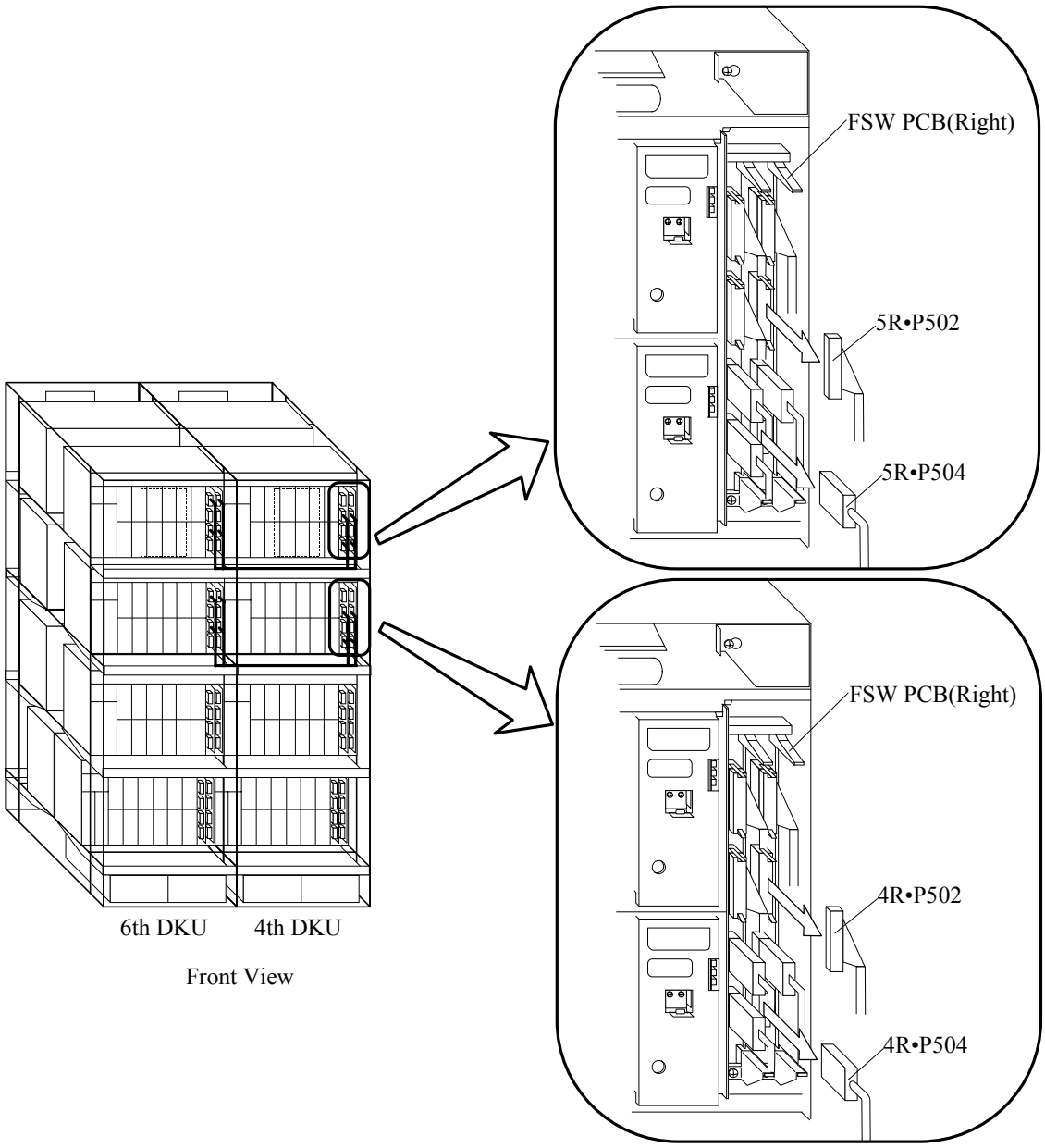



Fig. 4.3.3.10-5 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

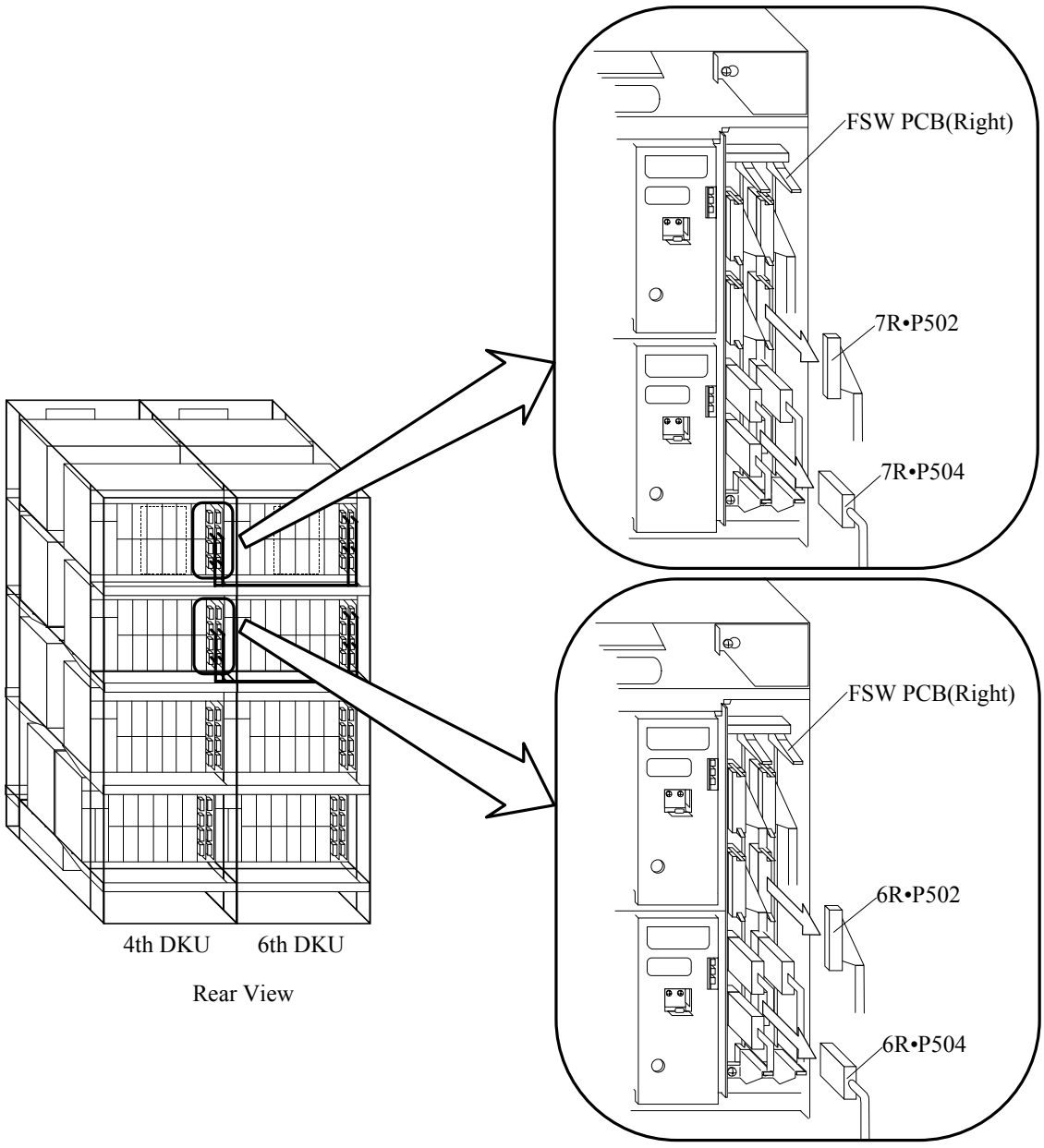



Fig. 4.3.3.10-6 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

6. Return to INST02-350 ⑤ when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST04-1510 when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. (Dummy procedure) Go to next step.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the fourth DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.10-8 and 4.3.3.10-9.

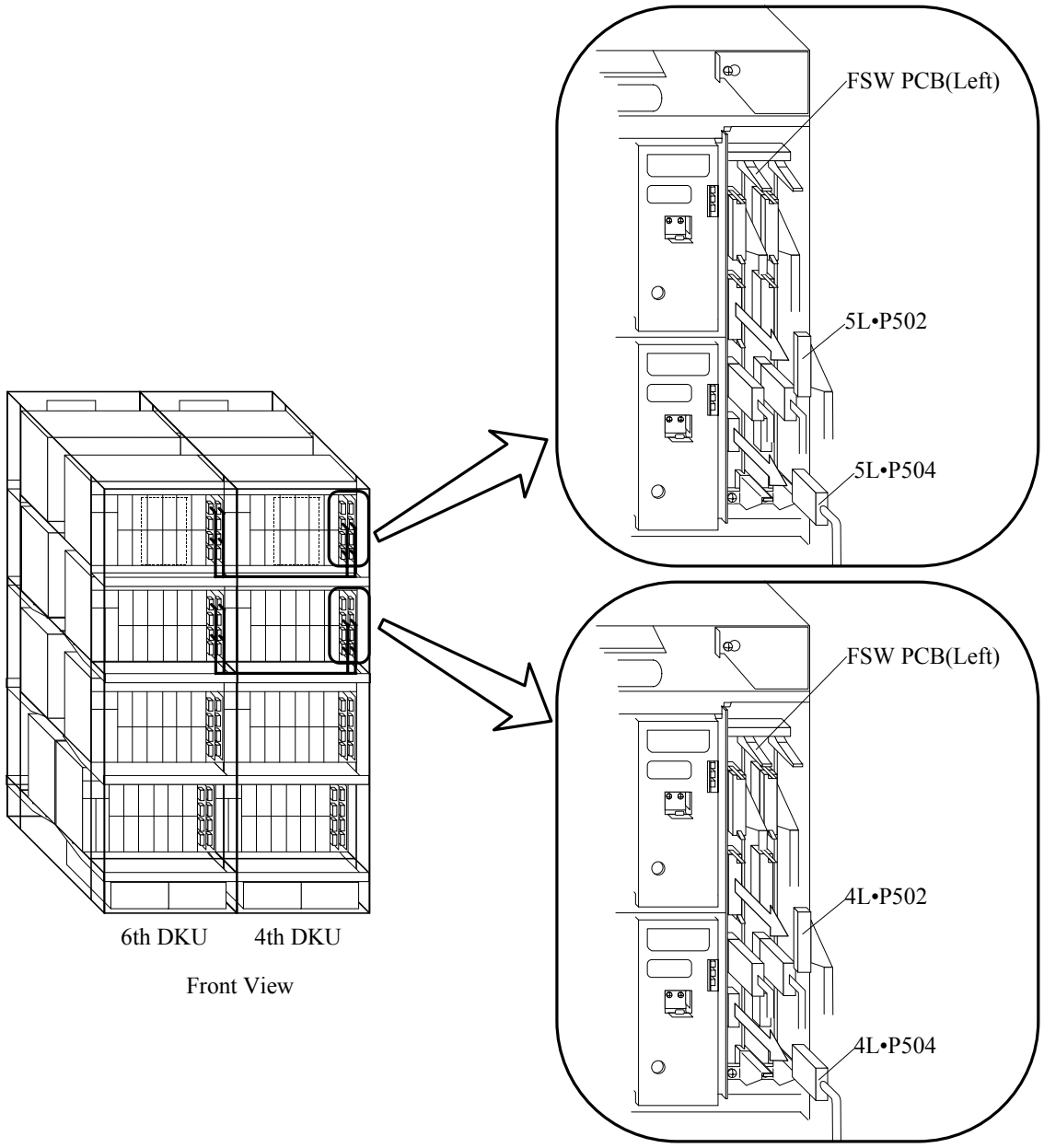



Fig. 4.3.3.10-8 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

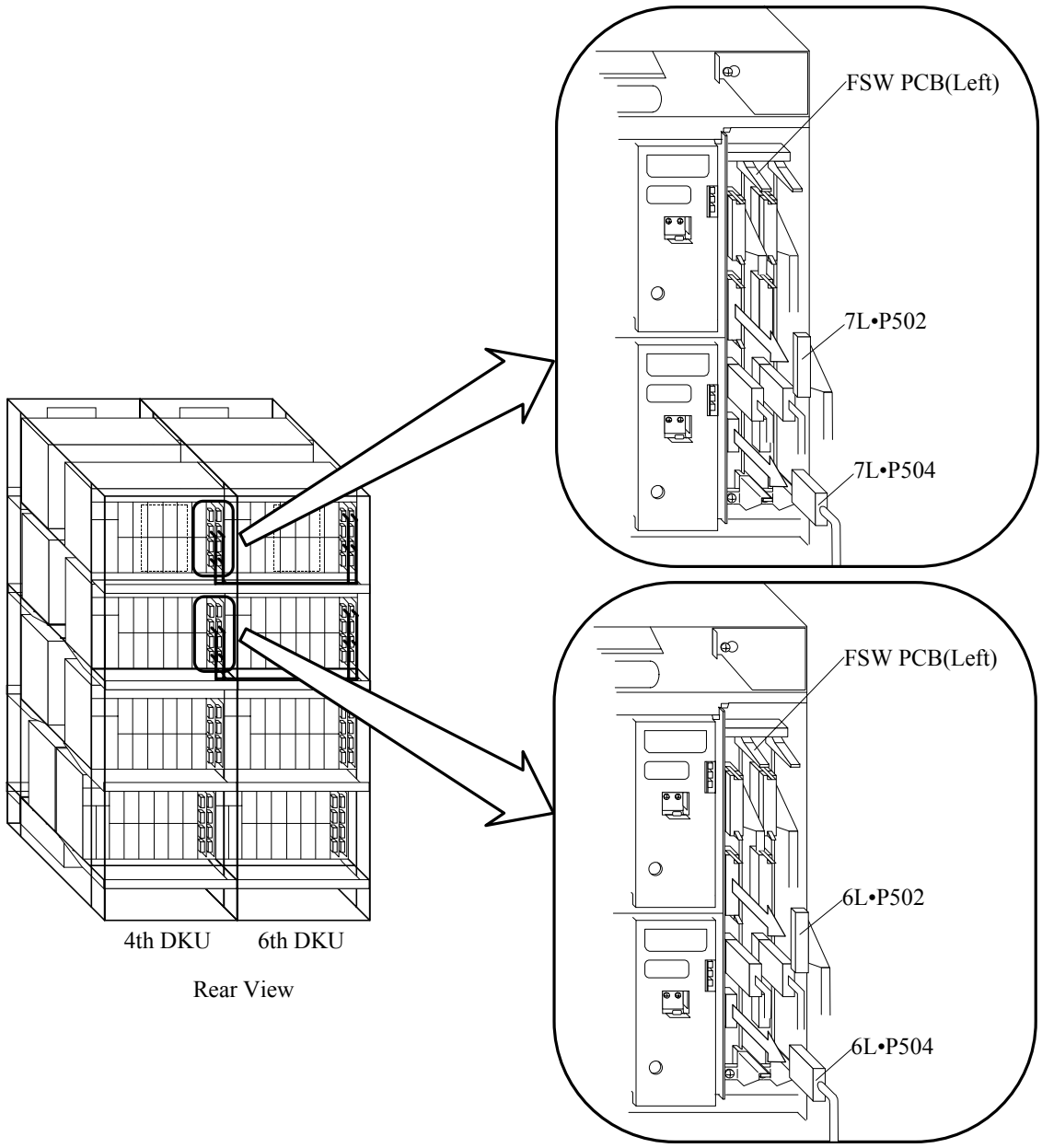



Fig. 4.3.3.10-9 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

9. Return to INST02-360 ® when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable while the sub-system is in operation. Go to INST04-1530 when disconnecting the additional DEV interface cable with the sub-system switched off.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

10. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the sixth DKU frame referring to figures 4.3.3.10-10 and 4.3.3.10-11.

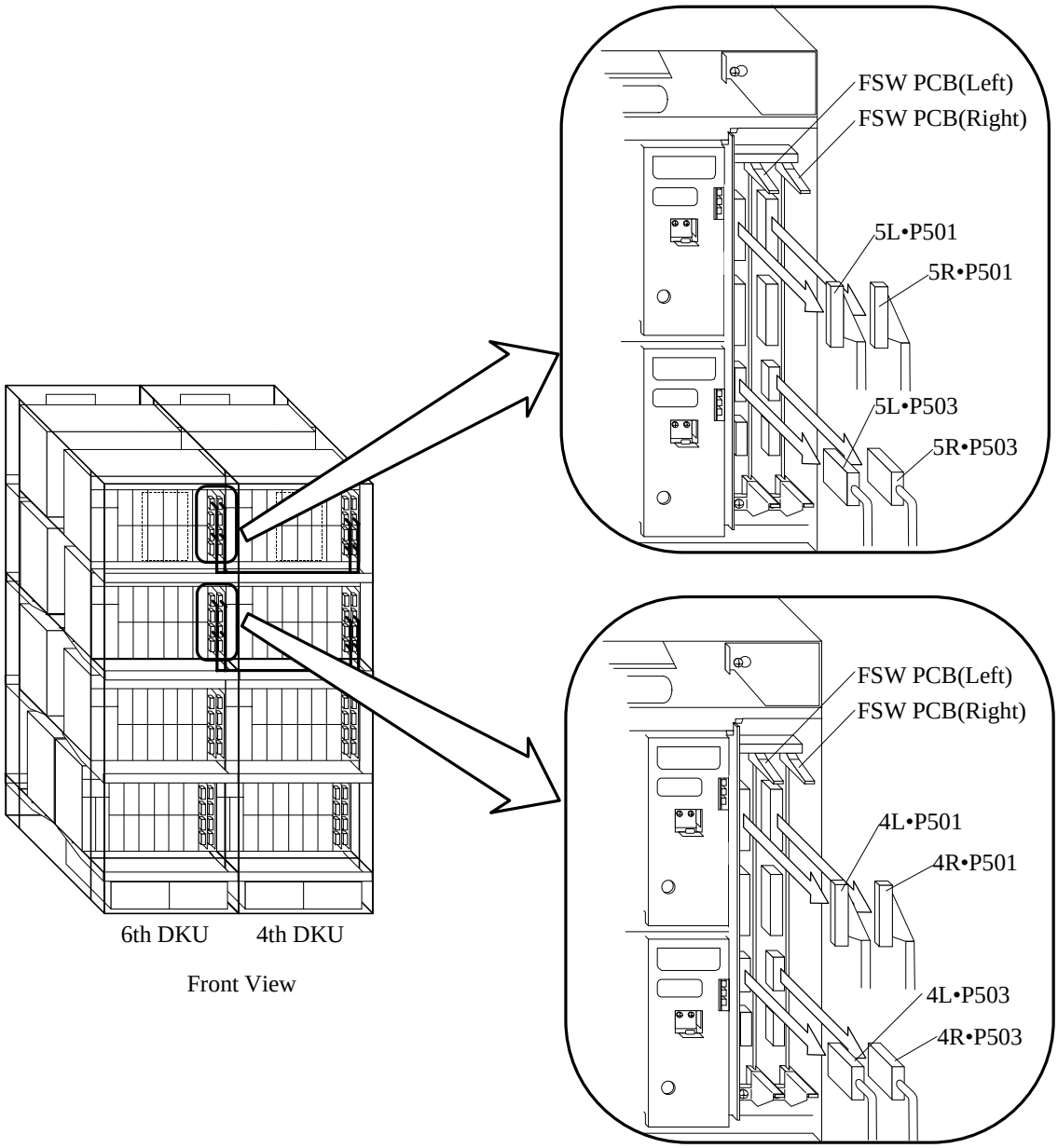



Fig. 4.3.3.10-10 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

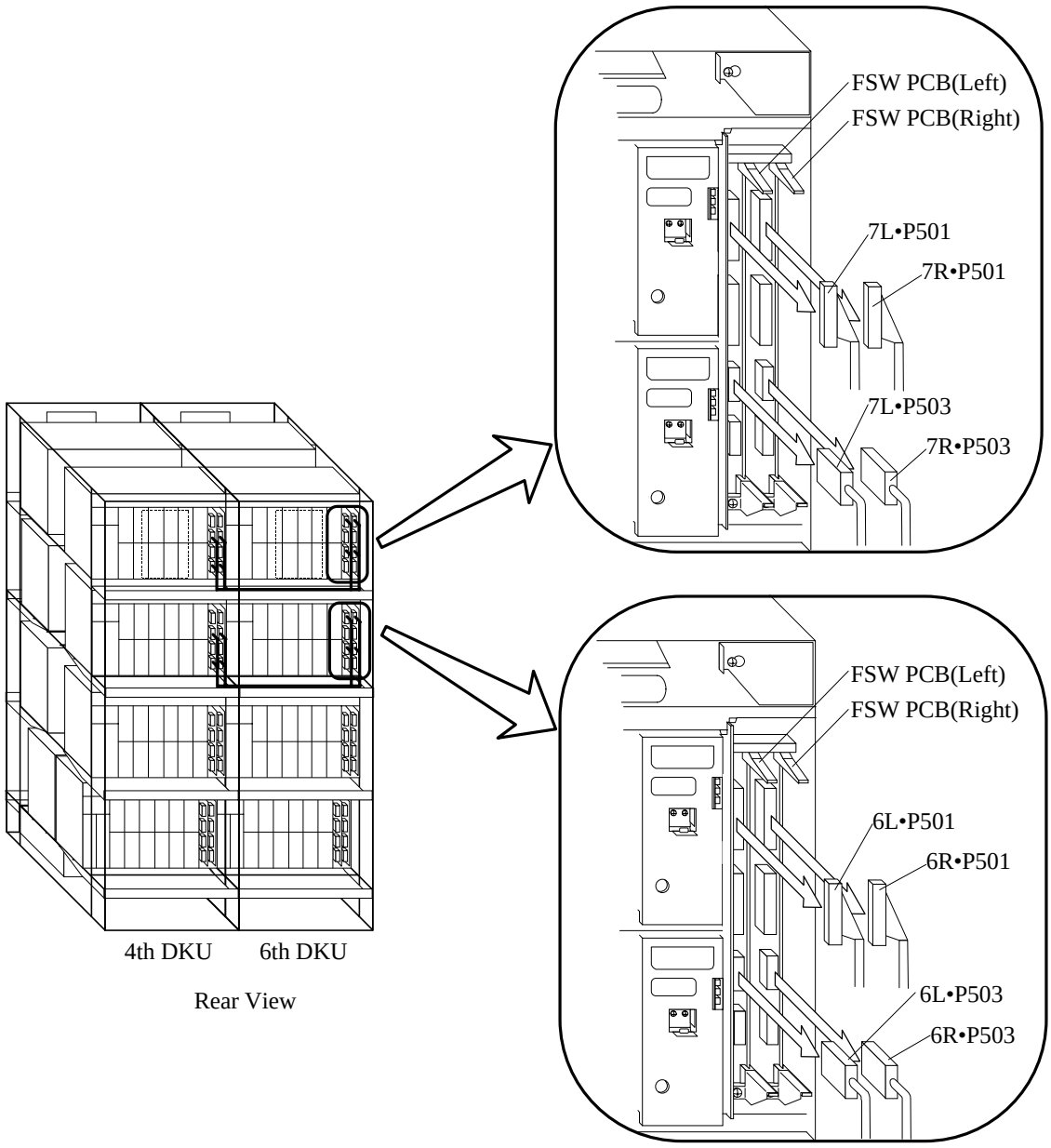



Fig. 4.3.3.10-11 Disconnection of the DEV Interface Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Remove the DEV interface cables from inside the DKU frame.
12. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 2.
13. Attach the cable covers in the reverse order of Step 1.
14. When the sixth DKU frame consists of 4 HDU boxes, fix the disconnected DEV interface cables in the sixth DKU frame with the binders.

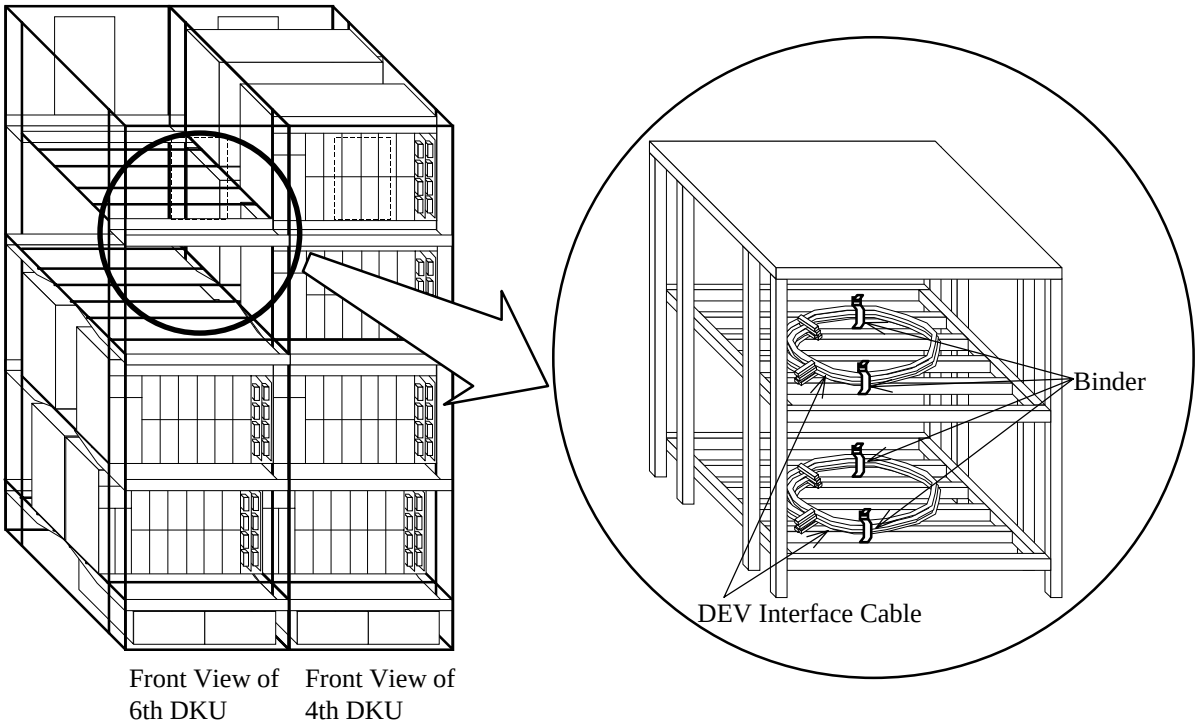



Fig. 4.3.3.10-12 Fixation of the DEV Interface Cables

15. Go to INST02-370 Step ⑪.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.4 De-Installation of Disk Unit (DKU405I-14)

### 4.4.1 Flowchart

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Power OFF of Disk Unit being De-Installed | [INST04-1570] |
| ↓ | |
| 2. DKUMN Cable Removal | [INST04-1580] |
| ↓ | |
| 3. Kick Plate Removal | [INST04-1630] |
| ↓ | |
| 4. Side Cover and Frame Ground Cable Removal | [INST04-1630] |
| ↓ | |
| 5. Frame Disconnection | [INST04-1680] |
| ↓ | |
| 6. Removal of DEV Interface Cables (Only Third Disk Unit) | [INST04-1690] |
| ↓ | |
| 7. Side Cover Re-Installation | [INST04-1690] |
| ↓ | |
| 8. Power Cable Assy Fixing | [INST04-1700] |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.4.2 De-Installation Procedure of Disk Unit

1. Power OFF of Disk Unit being De-Installed
   a. Turn Enable / Disable switches (S1) to “DISABLE” position on the DKUMN PCBs of the Disk Unit.
   b. Turn off the circuit breaker (CB101) on the AC Boxes of the Disk Unit.

Table 4.4.2-1 De-Installed Disk Unit

| No. | De-Installed Disk Unit | DKUMN PCB | AC Box | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Sixth Disk Unit | DKUMN-L3F, -L3R | AC BOX-L30, -L31 | |
| 2 | Fifth Disk Unit | DKUMN-R3F, -R3R | AC BOX-R30, -R31 | |
| 3 | Fourth Disk Unit | DKUMN-L2F, -L2R | AC BOX-R20, -R21 | |
| 4 | Third Disk Unit | DKUMN-L1F, -L1R | AC BOX-R10, -R11 | |
| 5 | Second Disk Unit | DKUMN-R2F, -R2R | AC BOX-L20, -L21 | |

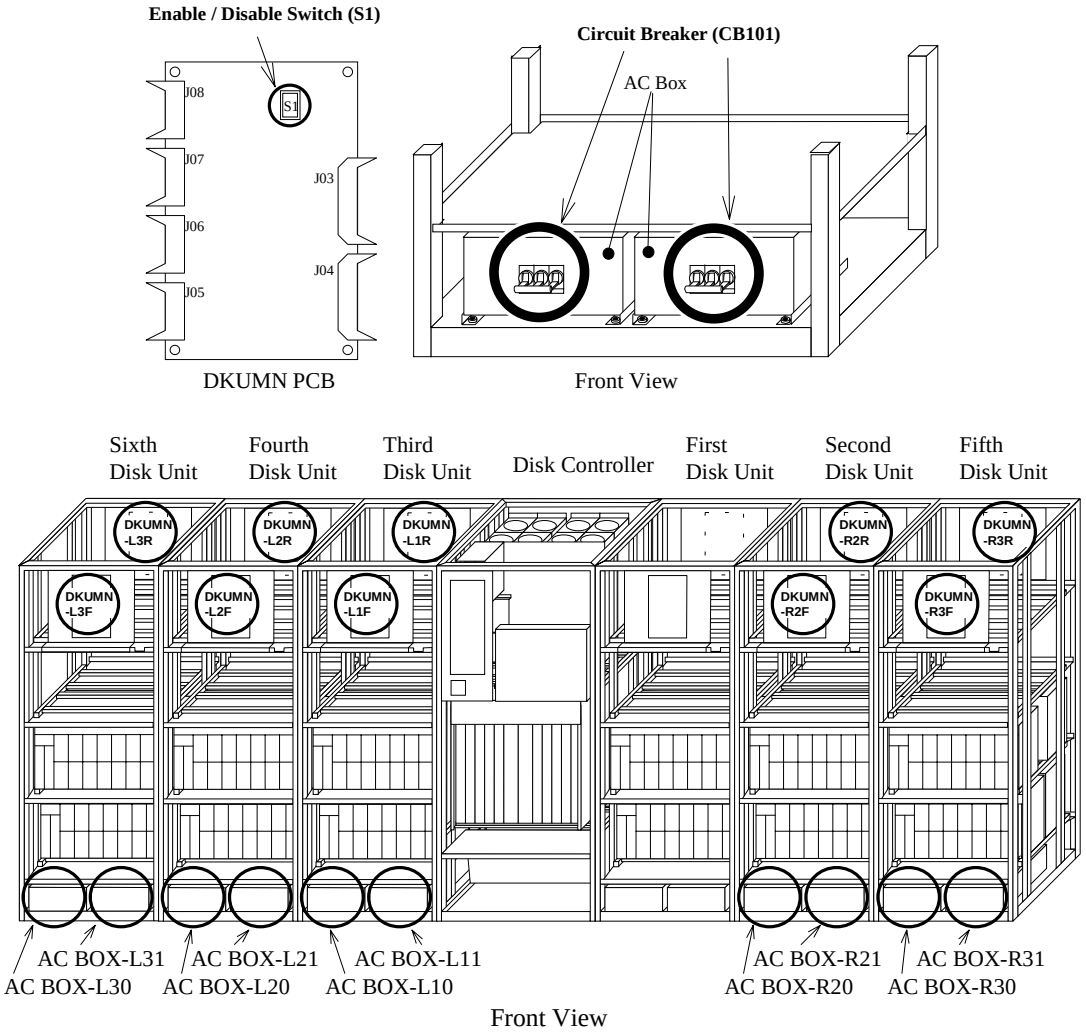



Fig. 4.4.2-1 AC Boxes and DKUMN PCBs

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. DKUMN Cable Removal
   Remove the DKUMN cables in the reverse order of installation.

Sixth Disk Unit

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.
Disconnect the DKUMN cables between the Fourth Disk Unit and the Sixth Disk Unit as indicated in the table below.

Table 4.4.2-2 Connection of DKUMN Cables

| No. | Fourth Disk Unit | | | Sixth Disk Unit | | | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | |
| 1 | DKUMN-L2F | J03 | P3-1 | DKUMN-L3F | J04 | P4-1 | |
| 2 | DKUMN-L2R | J03 | P3-2 | DKUMN-L3R | J04 | P4-2 | |

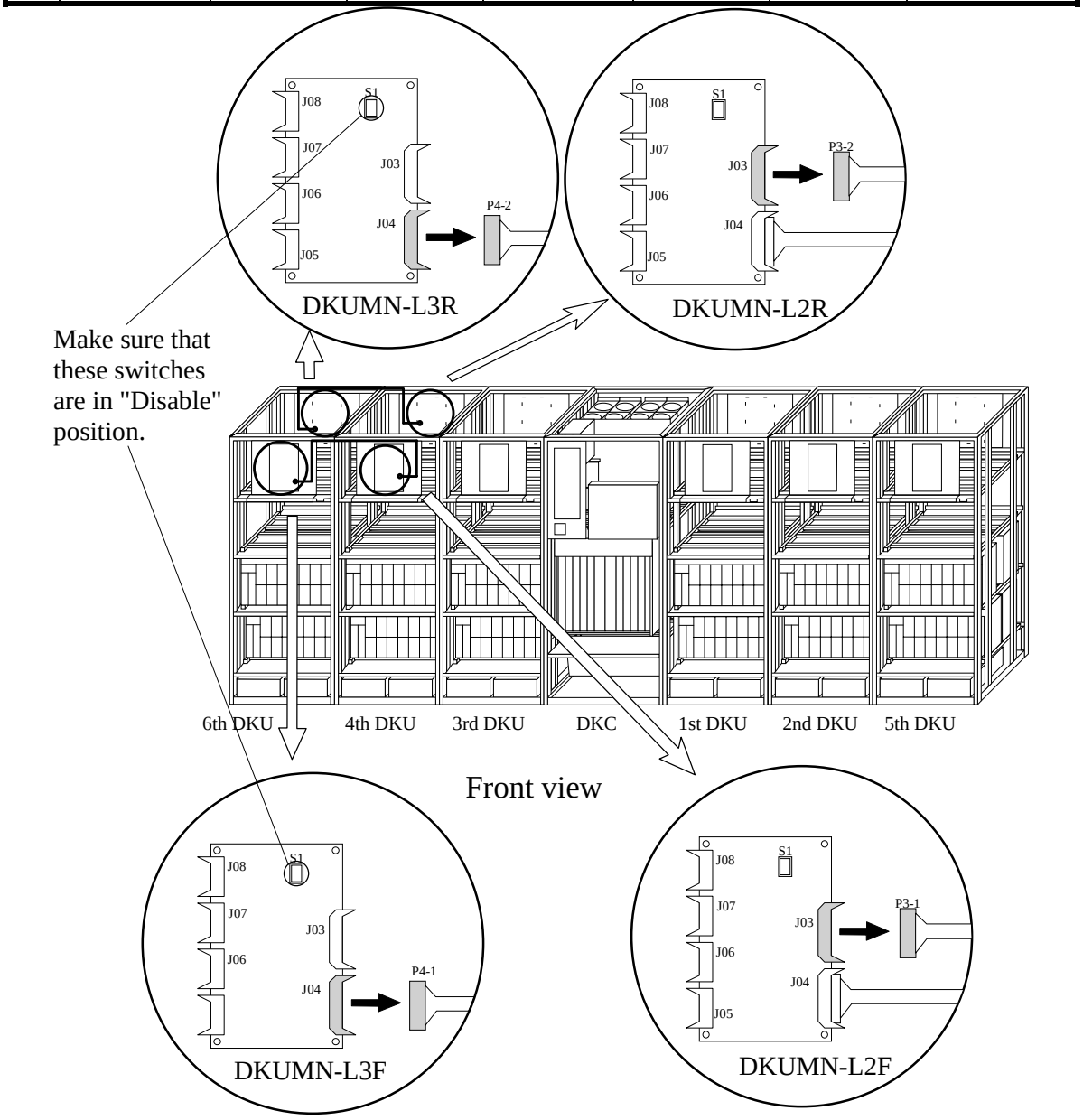



Fig. 4.4.2-2 Connection of DKUMN Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Fifth Disk Unit

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.
Disconnect the DKUMN cables between the Second Disk Unit and the Fifth Disk Unit as indicated in the table below.

Table 4.4.2-3 Connection of DKUMN Cable

| No. | Second Disk Unit | | | Fifth Disk Unit | | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | |
| 1 | DKUMN-R2F | J03 | P3-1 | DKUMN-R3F | J04 | P4-1 | |
| 2 | DKUMN-R2R | J03 | P3-2 | DKUMN-R3R | J04 | P4-2 | |

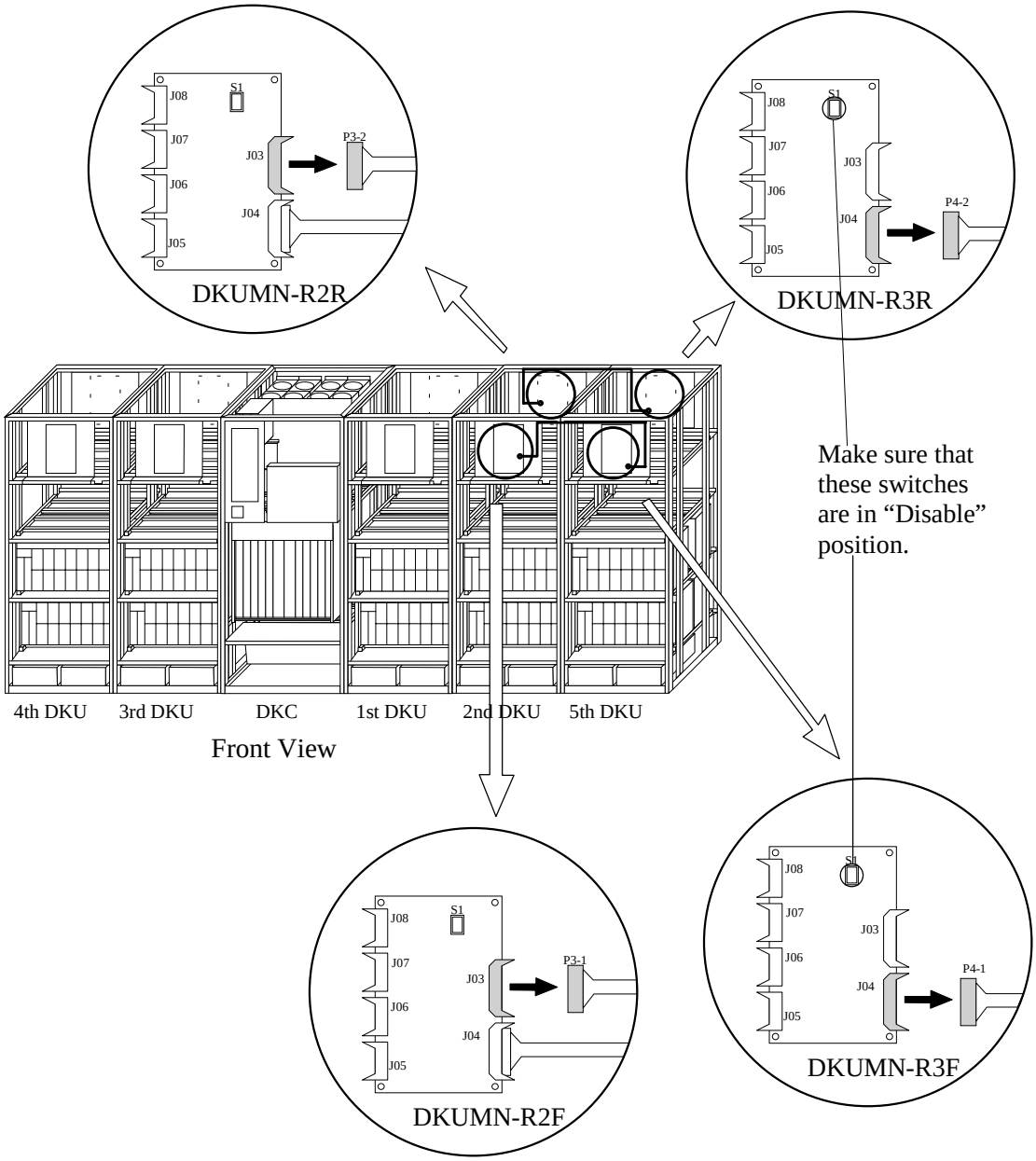



Fig. 4.4.2-3 Connection of DKUMN Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Fourth Disk Unit

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.
Disconnect the DKUMN cables between the Third Disk Unit and the Fourth Disk Unit as indicated in the table below.

Table 4.4.2-4 Connection of DKUMN Cables

| No. | Third Disk Unit | | | Fourth Disk Unit | | | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | |
| 1 | DKUMN-L1F | J03 | P3-1 | DKUMN-L2F | J04 | P4-1 | |
| 2 | DKUMN-L1R | J03 | P3-2 | DKUMN-L2R | J04 | P4-2 | |

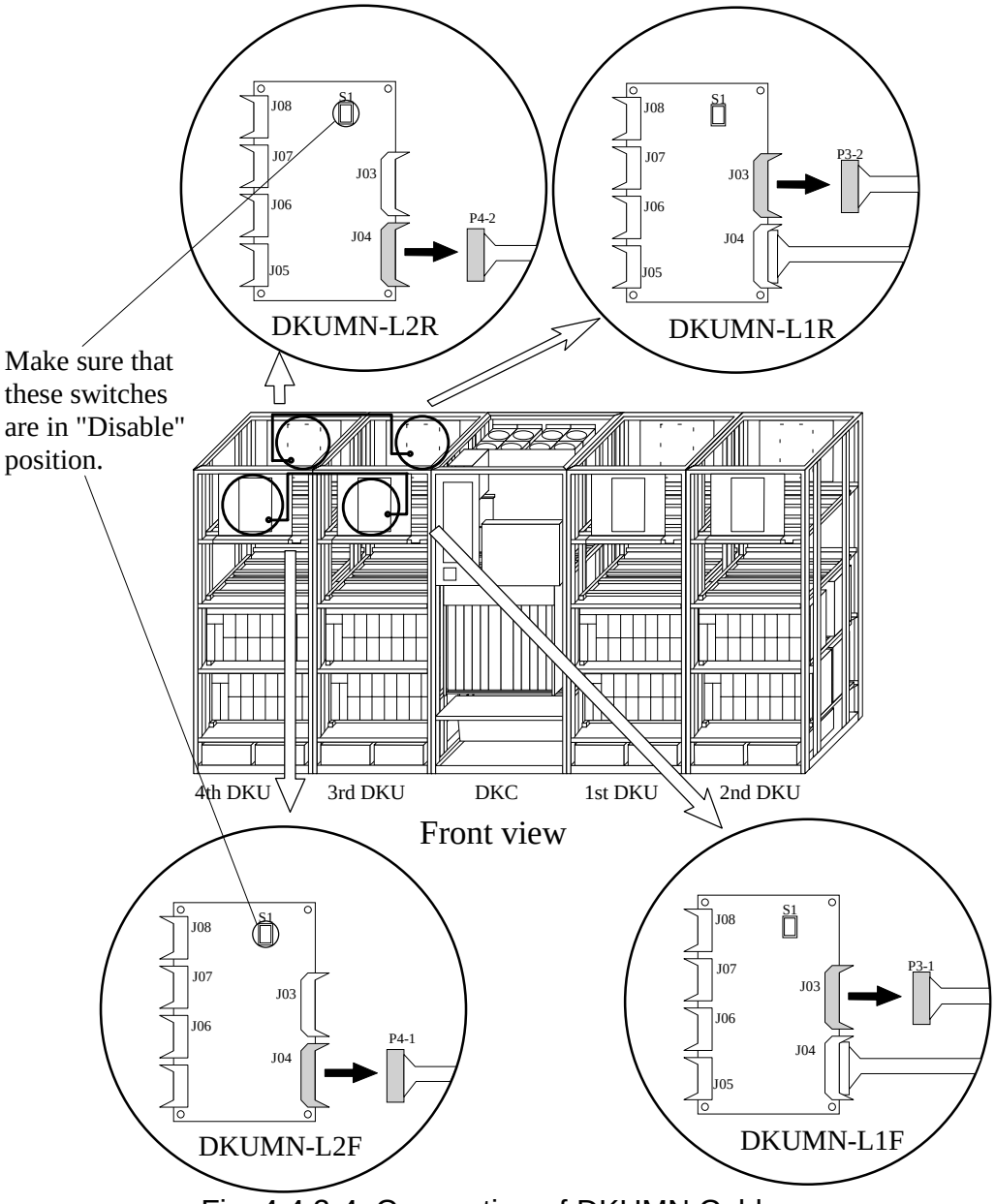



Fig. 4.4.2-4 Connection of DKUMN Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Third Disk Unit

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.
Disconnect between the PS Back Board(PL) and the DKUMN PCBs as summarized in the table below.

Table 4.4.2-5 Connection of DKUMN Cables

| No. | Disk Controller | | | Third Disk Unit | | | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No | |
| 1 | PS BB(PL) | F02 | PS-F02 | DKUMN-L1F | J04 | P4-1L | |
| 2 | PS BB(PL) | K02 | PS-K02 | DKUMN-L1R | J04 | P4-2L | |

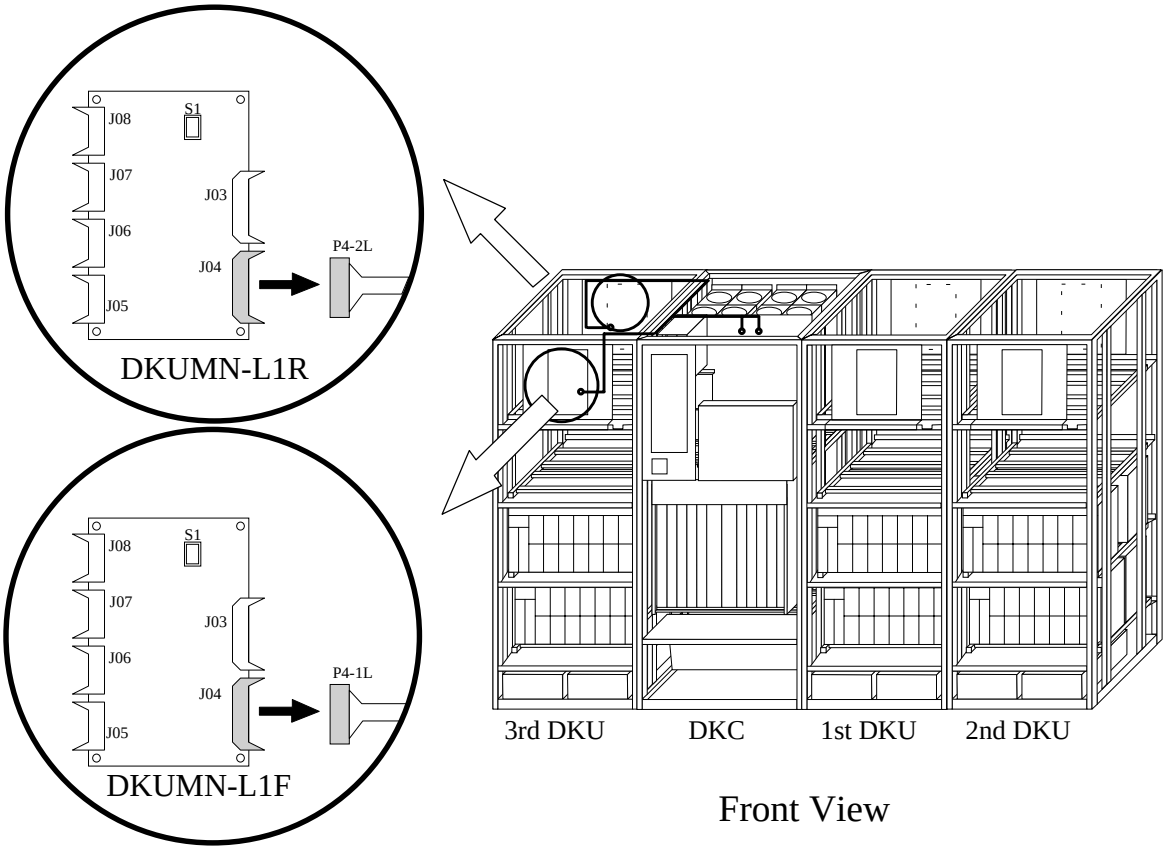



Fig. 4.4.2-5 Connection of DKUMN Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Second Disk Unit

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.
Disconnect the DKUMN cables between the First Disk Unit and the Second Disk Unit as indicated in the table below.

Table 4.4.2-6 Connection of DKUMN Cable

| No. | First Disk Unit | | | Second Disk Unit | | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | Location No. | Connector No. | Cable No. | |
| 1 | DKUMN-R1F | J03 | P3-1 | DKUMN-R2F | J04 | P4-1 | |
| 2 | DKUMN-R1R | J03 | P3-2 | DKUMN-R2R | J04 | P4-2 | |

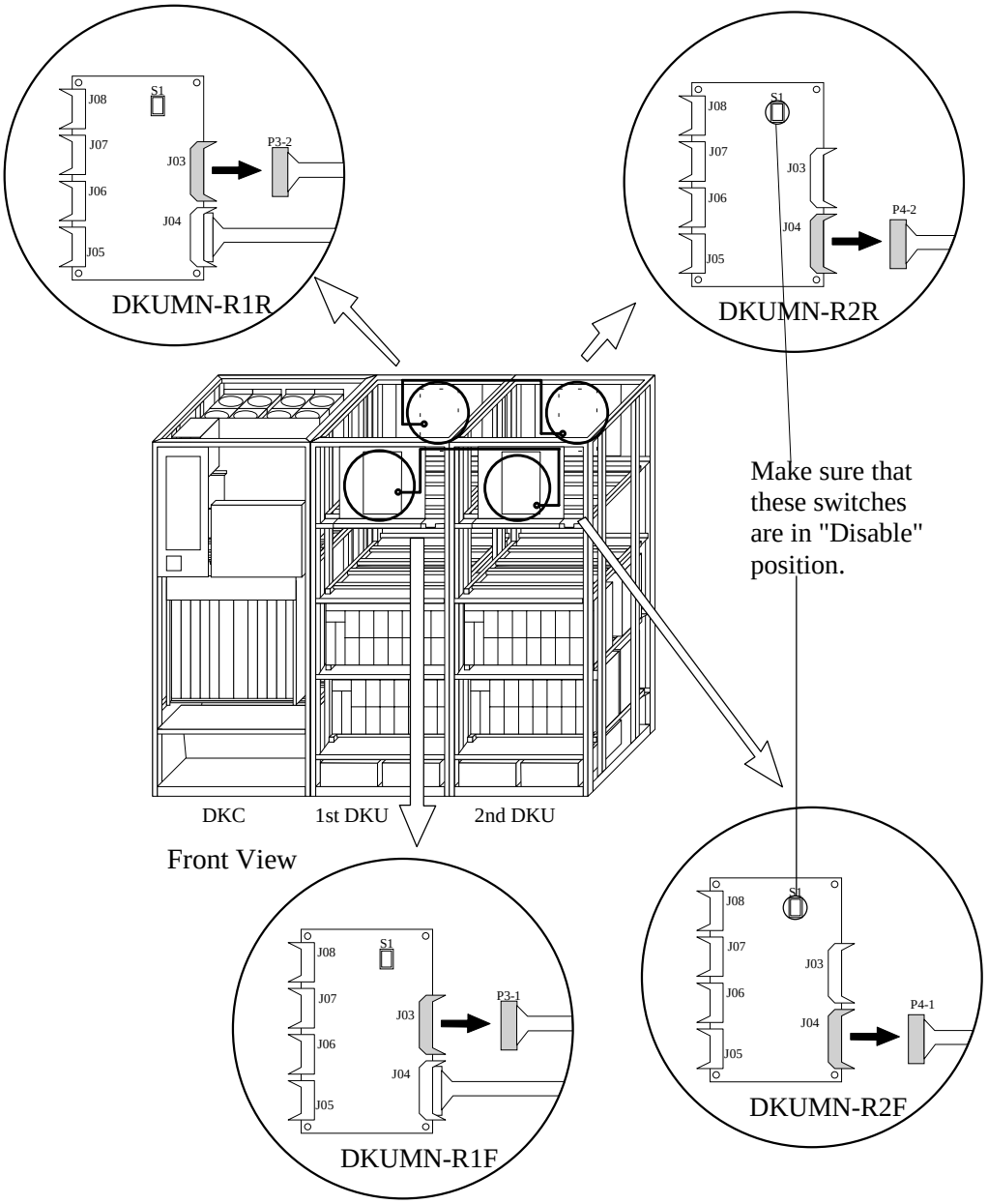



Fig. 4.4.2-6 Connection of DKUMN Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3 Kick Plate De-Installation

Remove kick plate in the reverse order of installation.

SECTION 3.3.3.4 Installation of Kick Plate [INST03-260]

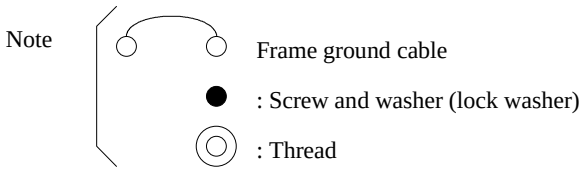
SECTION 3.4.3.5 Installation of Kick Plate [INST03-560]

4 Side Cover and Frame Ground Cable Removal

Remove the side cover(s) and frame ground cable in the reverse order of installation.

Sixth Disk Unit

a. Remove the frame ground cable.
b. Remove the side cover from the Sixth Disk Unit.
c. Disconnect the frames.
d. Attach the left side cover to the Disk Controller, Third Disk Unit or Fourth Disk Unit together with the frame ground cable.



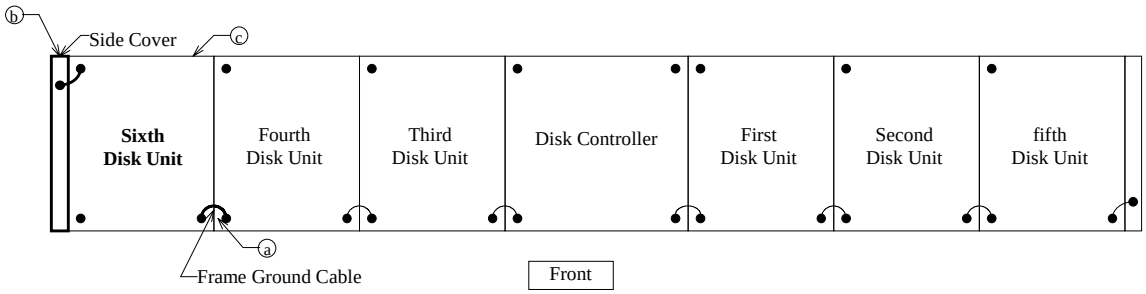




Fig. 4.4.2-7 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

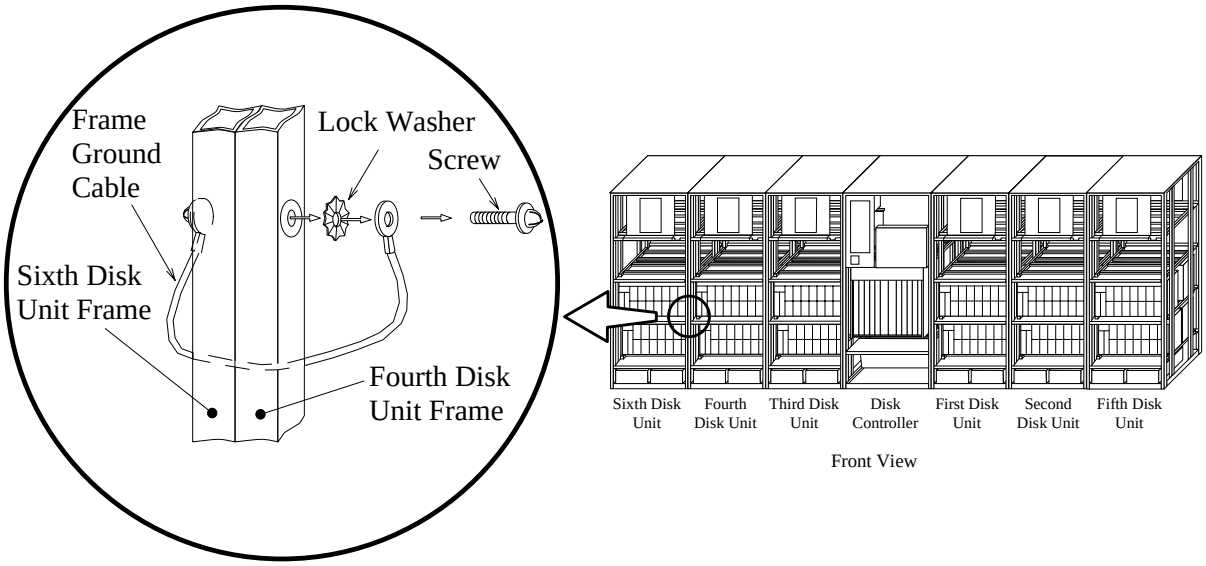



Fig. 4.4.2-8 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Fifth Disk Unit

a. Remove the frame ground cable.
b. Remove the side cover from the Fifth Disk Unit.
c. Disconnect the frames.
d. Attach the right side cover to the Disk Controller, First Disk Unit or Second Disk Unit together with the frame ground cable.

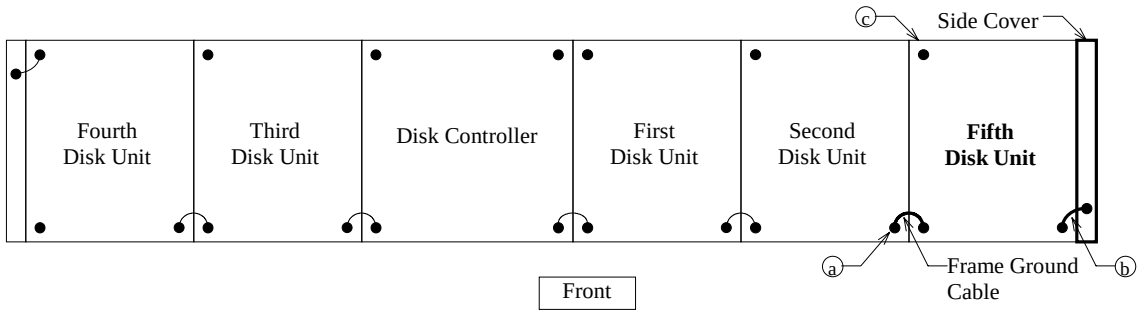



Fig. 4.4.2-9 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

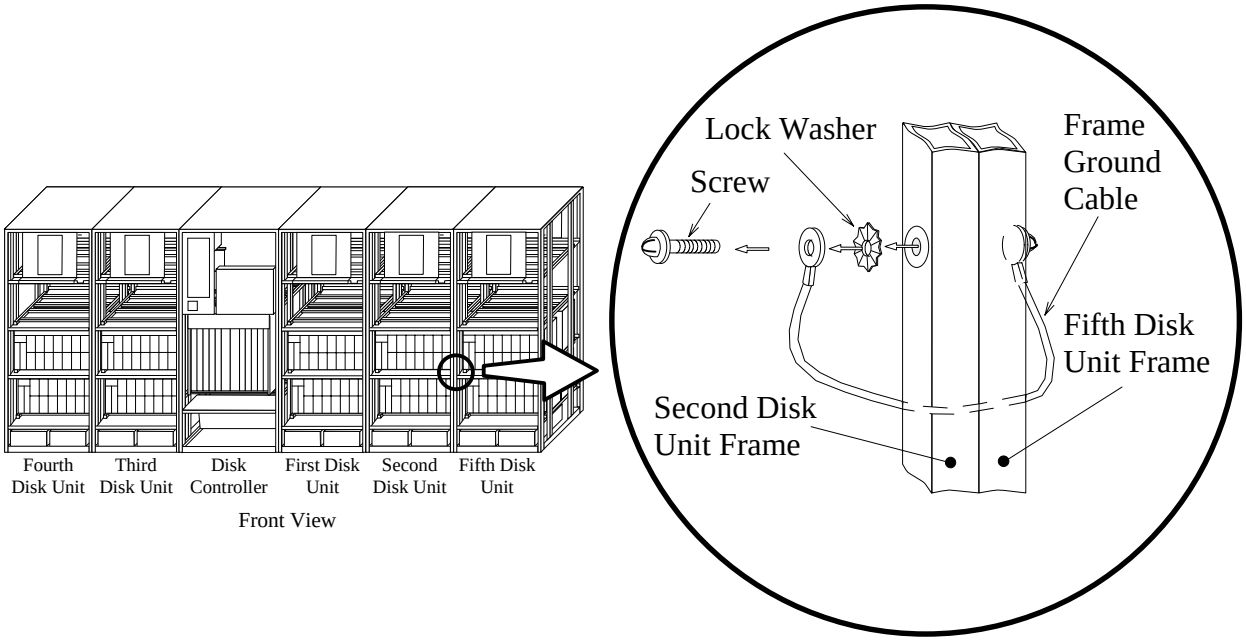
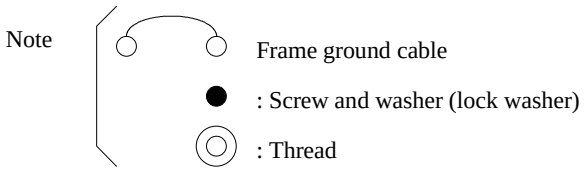



Fig. 4.4.2-10 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Fourth Disk Unit

a. Remove the frame ground cable.
b. Remove the side cover from the Fourth Disk Unit.
c. Disconnect the frames.
d. Attach the left side cover to the Disk Controller or Third Disk Unit together with the frame ground cable.



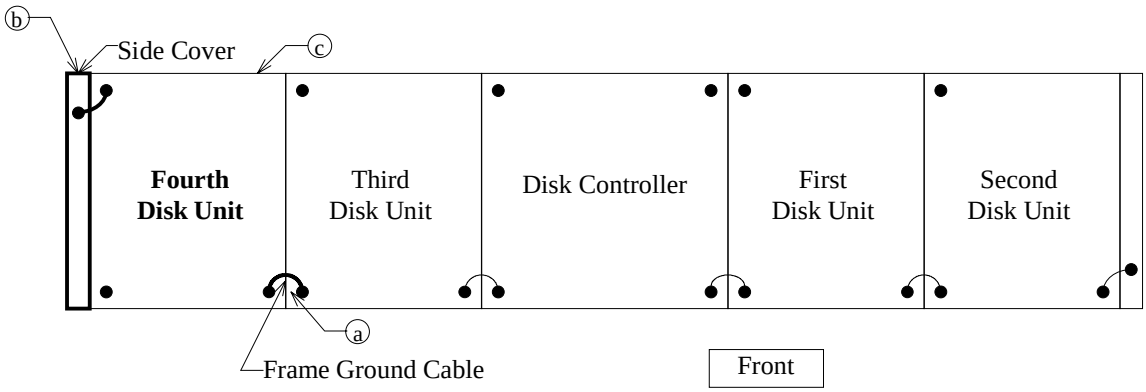




Fig. 4.4.2-11 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

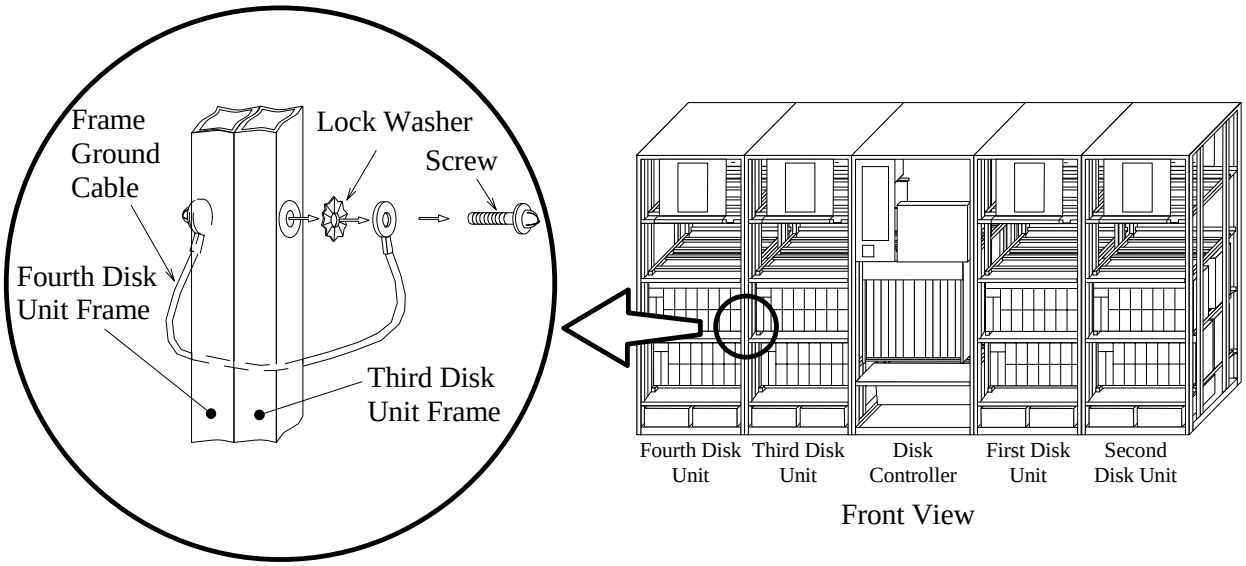



Fig. 4.4.2-12 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Third Disk Unit

a. Remove the frame ground cable.
b. Remove the side cover from the Third Disk Unit.
c. Disconnect the frames.
d. Remove the eight DEV Interface Cables from the Disk Controller [INST04-390 through 410 step 2].
e. Attach the left side cover of the Disk Controller with the frame ground cable.

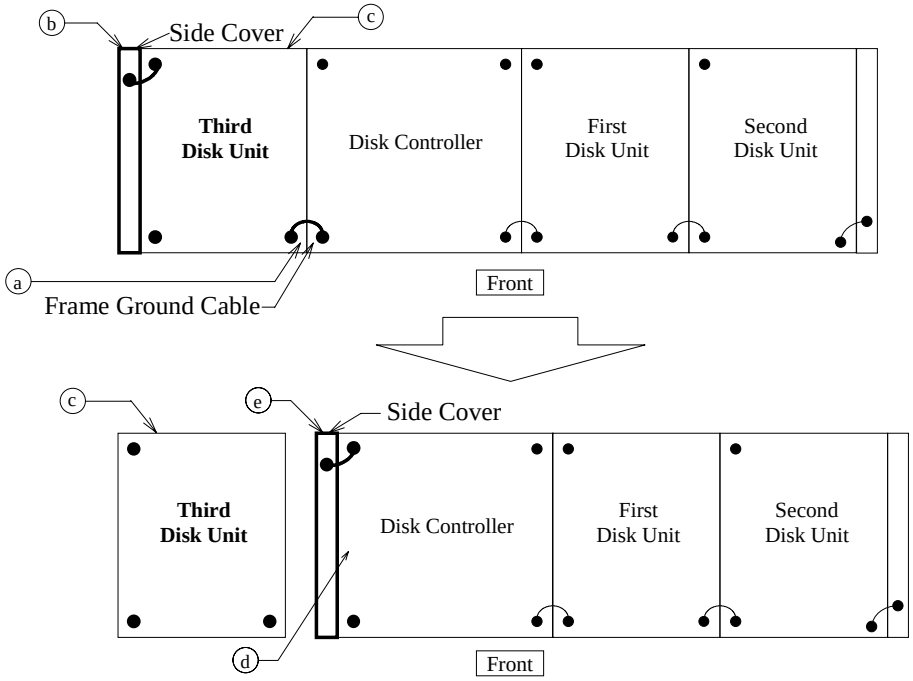



Fig. 4.4.2-13 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

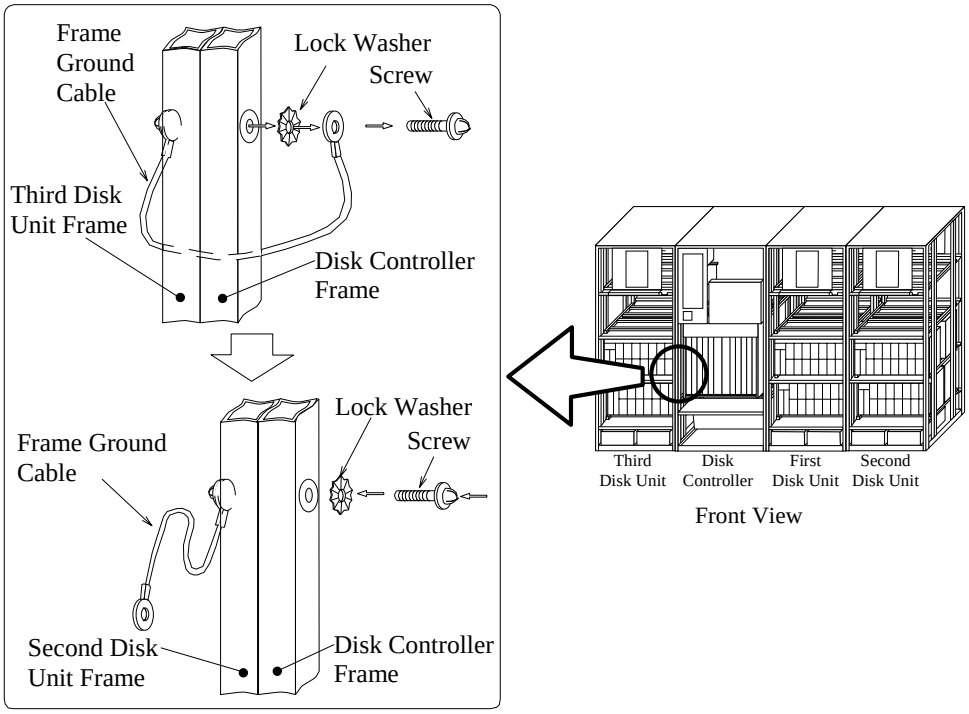



Fig. 4.4.2-14 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Second Disk Unit

a. Remove the frame ground cable.
b. Remove the side cover from the Second Disk Unit.
c. Disconnect the frames.
d. Attach the right side cover to the Disk Controller or First Disk Unit together with the frame ground cable.

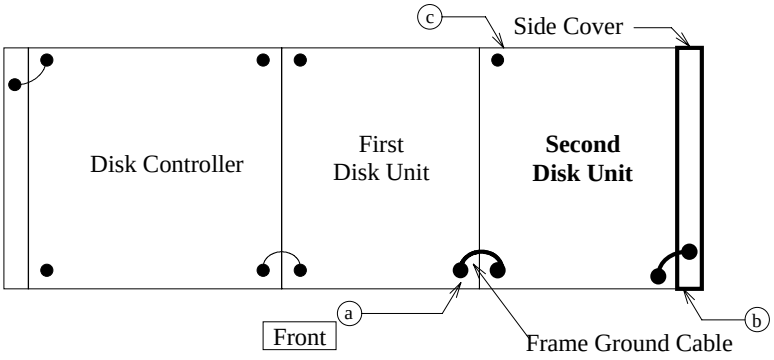



Fig. 4.4.2-15 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

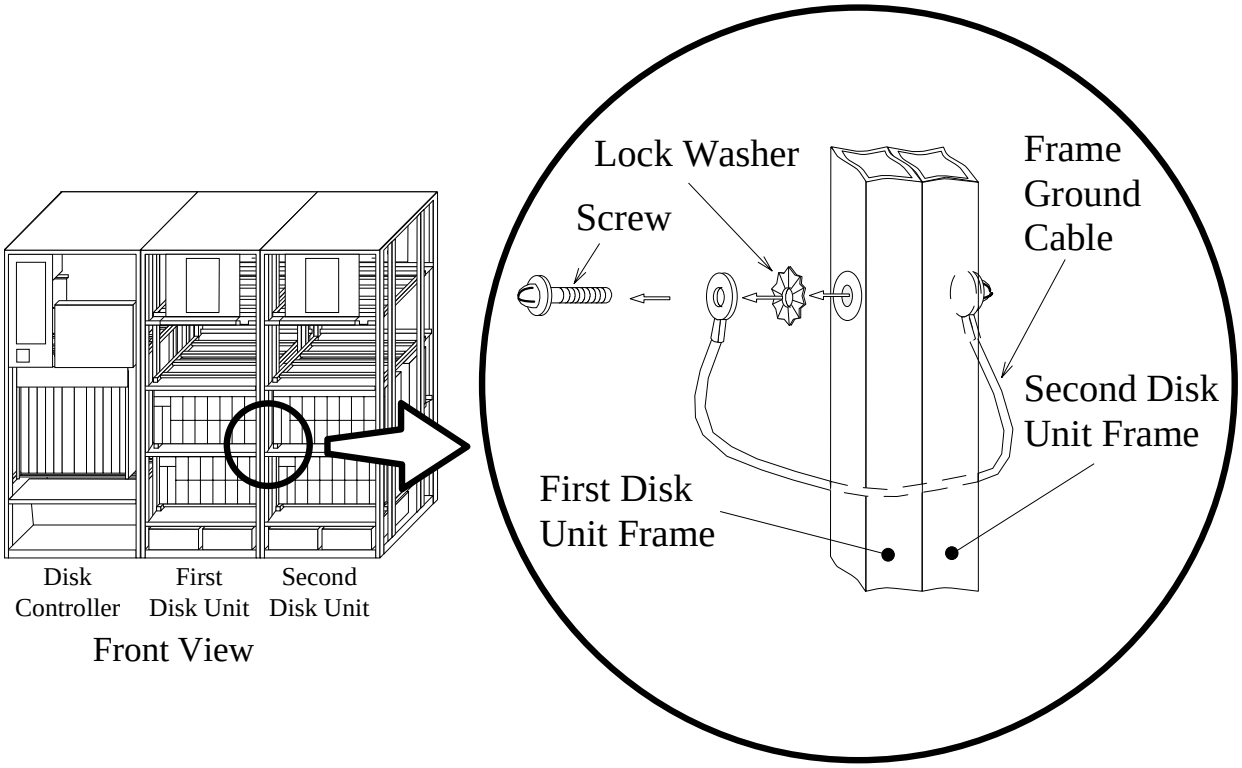



Fig. 4.4.2-16 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Frame Disconnection
   Disconnect the frames in the reverse order of frame connection.

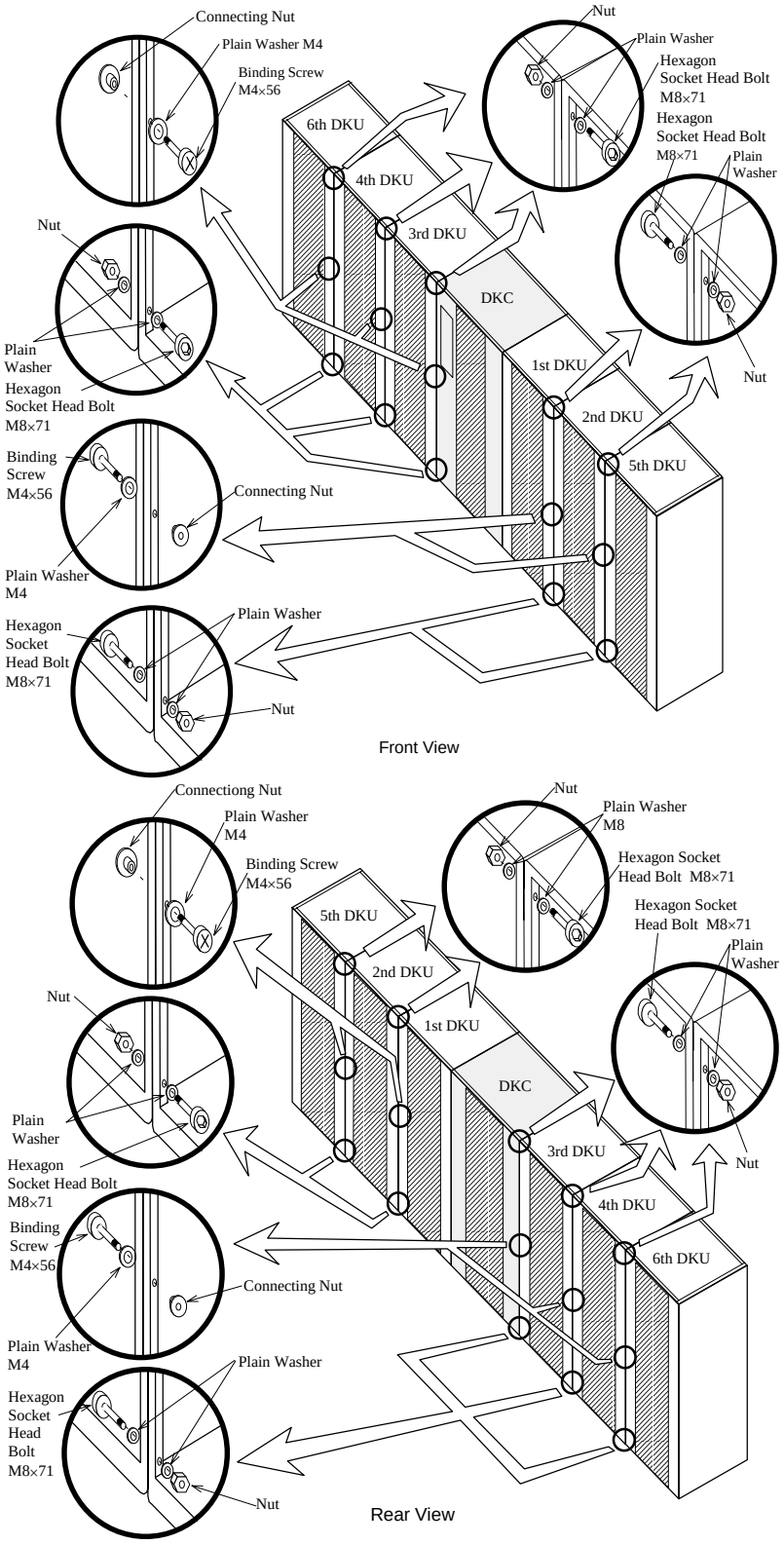



Fig. 4.4.2-17 Disconnection of Frame

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Removal of DEV Interface Cables
   a. When the Third Disk Unit is removed, remove the eight DEV Interface Cables from the DKC. See INST04-390 through 410 (step a through e).
      When the Third Disk Unit is not removed, go to step 7.

7. Side Cover Re-Installation
   a. Attach the side cover to the end of the frame. See Table 4.4.2-7.

Table 4.4.2-7 Removal and Re-installation of Side Cover

| Configuration | Sixth Disk Unit | Fourth Disk Unit | Third Disk Unit | Disk Controller | First Disk Unit | Second Disk Unit | Fifth Disk Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| De-Installation of Second Disk Unit | | | Side Cover | | | Side Cover | |
| De-Installation of Third Disk Unit | | | | | | | |
| De-Installation of Fourth Disk Unit | | | | | | | |
| De-Installation of Fifth Disk Unit | | | | | | | |
| De-Installation of Sixth Disk Unit | | | | | | | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Attach the side cover to the end of the string with the four binding screws and washers.

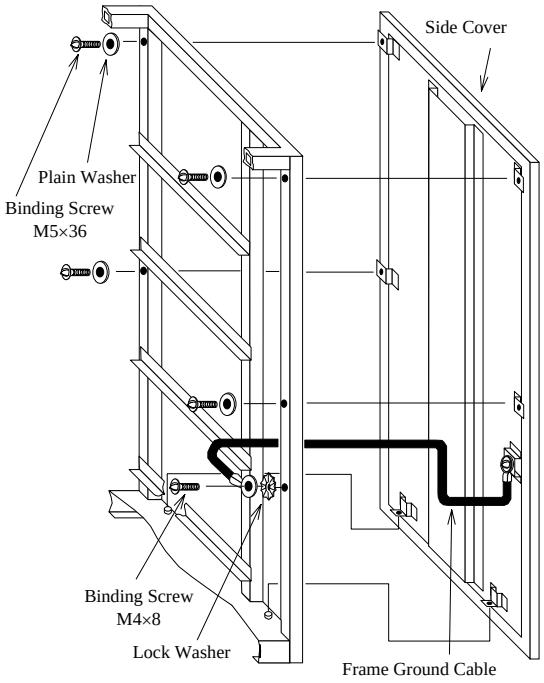



Fig. 4.4.2-18 Re-Installation of Side Cover

8. Power Cable Assy Fixing

a. Loosen the four screws.

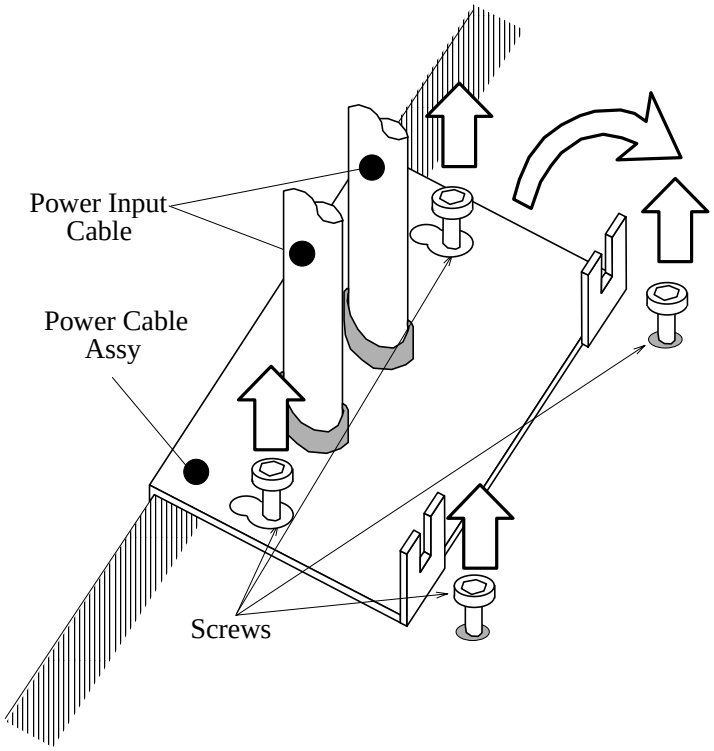



Fig. 4.4.2-19 Fixing of Power Cable Assy

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Secure the power cable Assy with the screws.

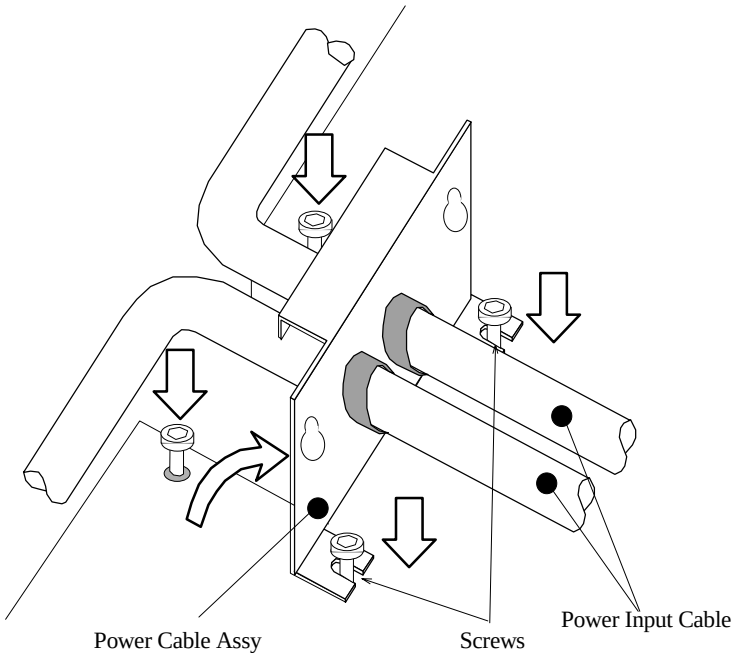



Fig. 4.4.2-20 Fixing of Power Cable Assy

9. Return to General Flow.
   Non-Disruptive De-installation : Go to INST02-170 Step (4)-5.
   Disruptive De-installation : Go to INST02-280 Step (10)-6.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.5 De-Installation of HDD Canister (DKU-F405I-18J4/18J1/18K4/18K1/47J4/47J1/72J4/72J1/180H4/180H1/36K4/36K1)

### 4.5.1 Flowchart

(1) Checking the blocked state of the component to be de-installed.

↓

(2) Removal of the acrylic cover.

↓

(3) De-installation of the HDD canister.

↓

(4) Attachment of the acrylic cover.

↓

(5) Removal of the nameplate.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.5.2 Parts List

Table 4.5.2-1 Parts List for HDD Canister

| No. | Model Number | Parts Name | Parts No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKU-F405I-18J4 | HDU-18J1FC | 5502391-A | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-15 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-2 | 1 | |
| 2 | DKU-F405I-18J1 | HDU-18J1FC | 5502391-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-14 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-1 | 1 | |
| 3 | DKU-F405I-47J4 | HDU-47J1FC | 5502392-A | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-17 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-4 | 1 | |
| 4 | DKU-F405I-47J1 | HDU-47J1FC | 5502392-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-16 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-3 | 1 | |
| 5 | DKU-F405I-72J4 | HDU-72J1FC | 5502393-A | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-19 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-6 | 1 | |
| 6 | DKU-F405I-72J1 | HDU-72J1FC | 5502393-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-18 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-5 | 1 | |
| 7 | DKU-F405I-18K4 | HDU-18K1FC | 5510884-A | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-51 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-19 | 1 | |
| 8 | DKU-F405I-18K1 | HDU-18K1FC | 5510884-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-52 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-20 | 1 | |
| 9 | DKU-F405I-180H4 | HDU-180H1FC | 5502397-A | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-57 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-26 | 1 | |
| 10 | DKU-F405I-180H1 | HDU-180H1FC | 5502397-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-58 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-25 | 1 | |
| 11 | DKU-F405I-36K4 | HDU-36K1FC | 5502398-A | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-63 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-31 | 1 | |
| 12 | DKU-F405I-36K1 | HDU-36K1FC | 5502398-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103570-64 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259627-32 | 1 | |

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.5.3 De-Installation Procedure of HDD Canister

1. De-installation of the HDD canister.
   a. Check the Shut Down LED on the HDD canister. (It should be RED.)

> **⚠ CAUTION**
> A system down may be caused by a removal of an HDD canister other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is the HDD canister to be removed.

   b. Remove the HDD Box Cover (acrylic cover).
      Process 1 : Disengage two claws at the bottom of the acrylic cover.
      Process 2 : Slide the acrylic cover upward and remove it from the screws on the HDD Box.
   c. After pushing up the stopper on the front side of the HDD canister, pull the lever toward you to remove the HDD canister.
   d. Attach the HDD Box Cover.

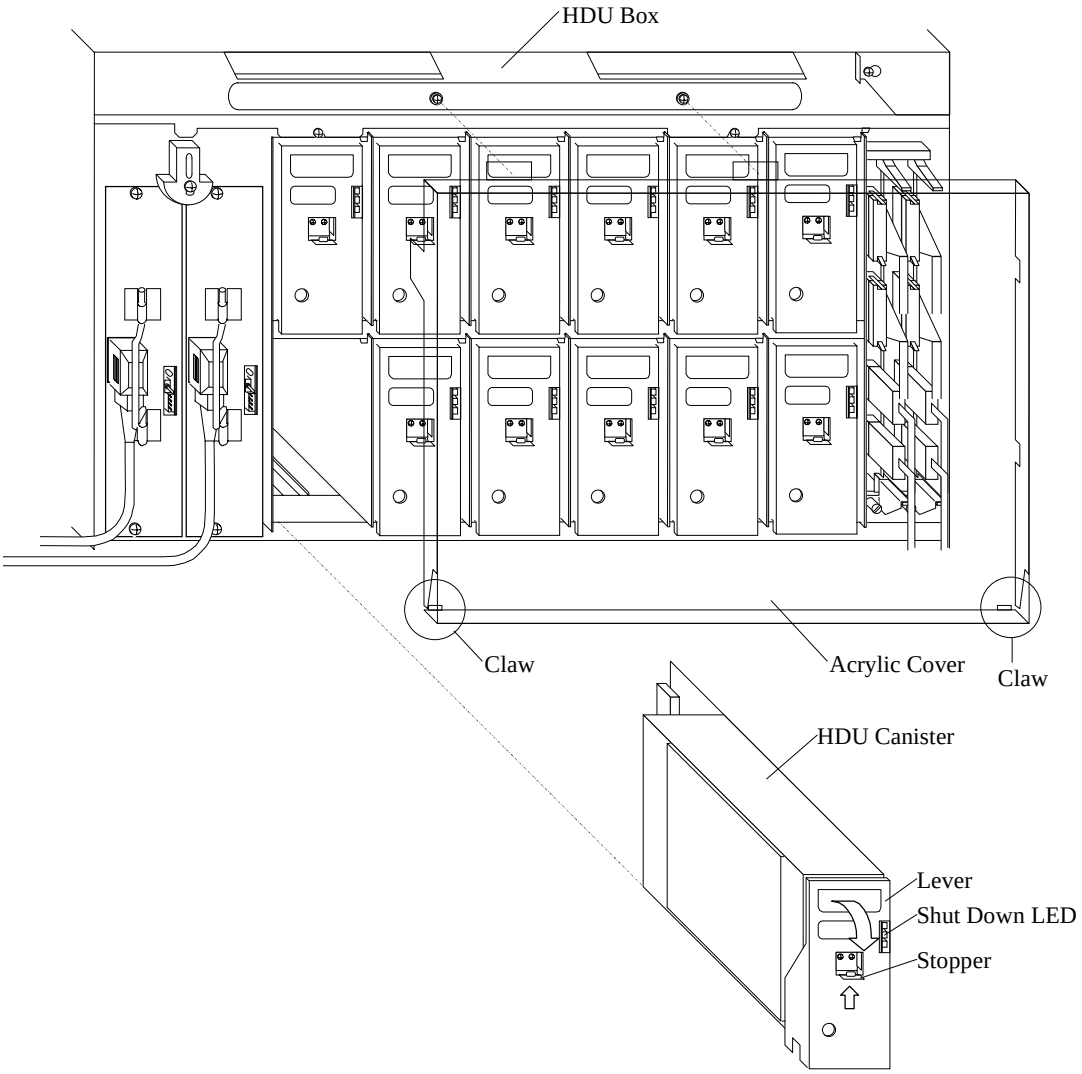
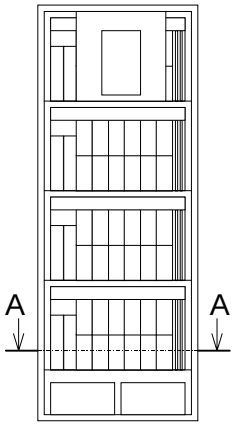



Fig. 4.5.3-1 De-Installation of HDD Canister

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Removal of the nameplate.
   a. Remove the nameplate corresponding to model number and serial number of the removed HDD canister(s).




Front View
of DKU

A - A

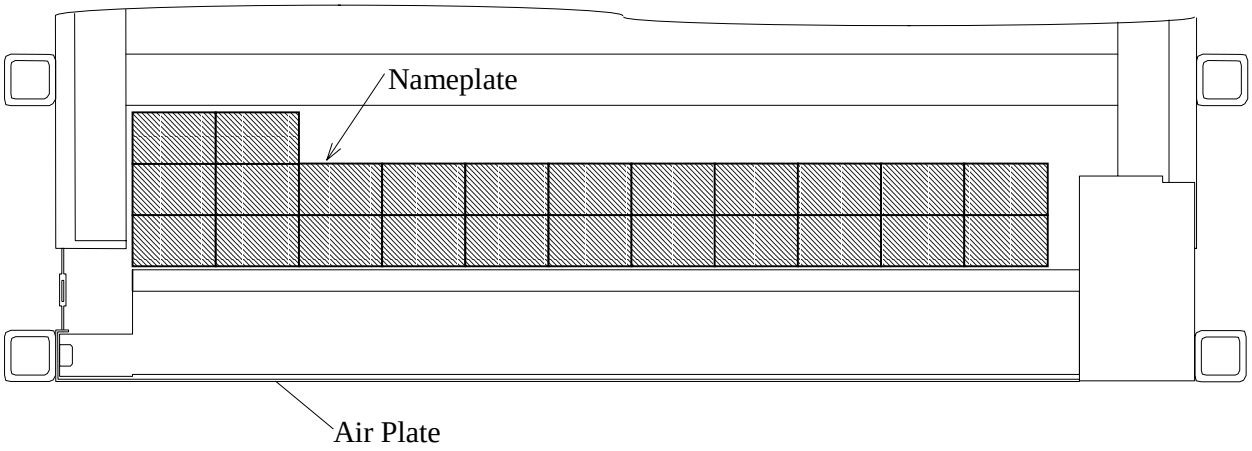



Fig. 4.5.3-2 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Return to General Flow.
   Non-Disruptive De-installation :
   - If connection of DEV interface cables (2) (DKC-F410I-EXC) De-installation, go to INST02-150 Step (1)-3.
   - If connection of DEV interface cables (2) (DKC-F410I-EXC) not De-installation, go to INST02-150 Step (1)-11.

   Disruptive De-installation : Go to INST02-270 Step (9).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.6 De-Installation of Platform for the Canister Mount (DKU-F405I-B4)

### 4.6.1 Flowchart

The procedure for de-installing the platform for the canister mount is shown below.

1. Confirmation of de-installation position of platform for the canister mount. [INST04-1770]
↓
2. Installation of the jumper plug in the DKUMN PCB. [INST04-1780]
↓
3. Setting of the PS enable switch on the multi power supply. [INST04-1790]
↓
4. Disconnection of the INLET cable. [INST04-1800]
↓
5. Removal of the acrylic cover, FSW PCB, multi power supply, rail, and HDD FAN Assembly. [INST04-1810]
↓
6. Removal of the side plate. [INST04-1830]
↓
7. Disconnection of the DKUMN cable. [INST04-1840]
↓
8. De-Installation of the HDU Box. [INST04-1850]
↓
9. Attachment of the acrylic cover, FSW PCB, multi power supply, rail, and HDD FAN Assembly. [INST04-1850]
↓
10. Attachment of the side plate. [INST04-1850]
↓
11. Removal of the nameplate and label (REV). [INST04-1860]

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

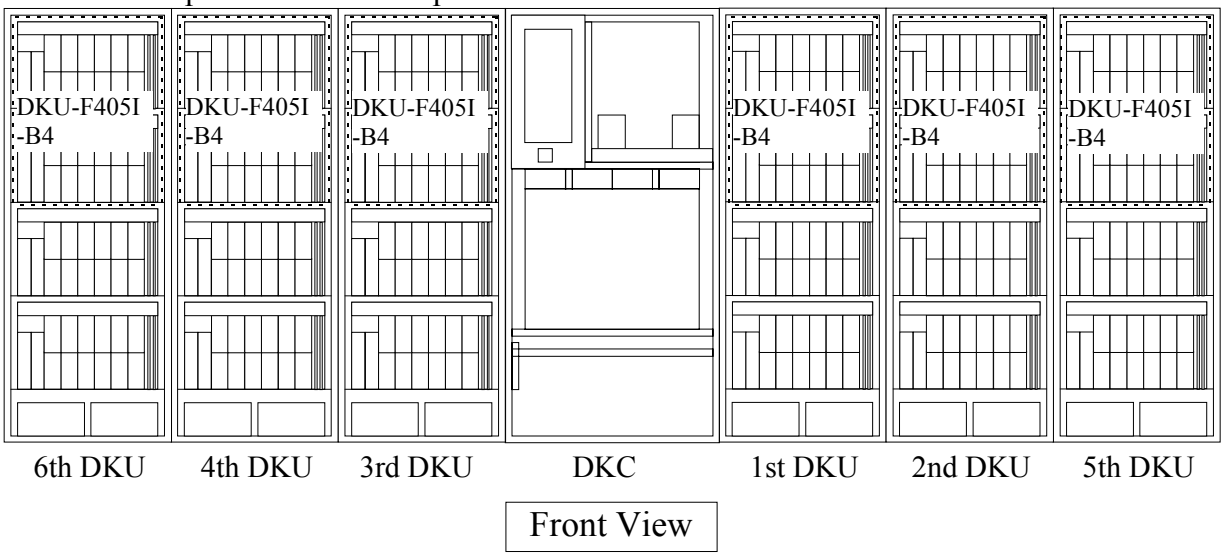
## 4.6.2 Parts List

Table 4.6.2-1 Parts List for Platform for Canister Mount

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKU-F405I-B4 | HDU Box | 1505217-A | 4 | |
| | | Multi Power Supply | 5502384-A | 8 | |
| | | FSW PCB | 5502386-A | 8 | |
| | | HDD FAN Assembly | 5502388-A | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate E (DKU-F405I) | 2103570-1 | 1 | |
| | | | 2103575-1 | 1 | |
| | | Label (REV) | 3239458-1 | 1 | |

## 4.6.3 De-Installation Procedure of Platform for the Canister Mount

1. Confirmation of de-installation position of platform for the canister mount.
   a. Confirm a position to remove platform for the canister mount.



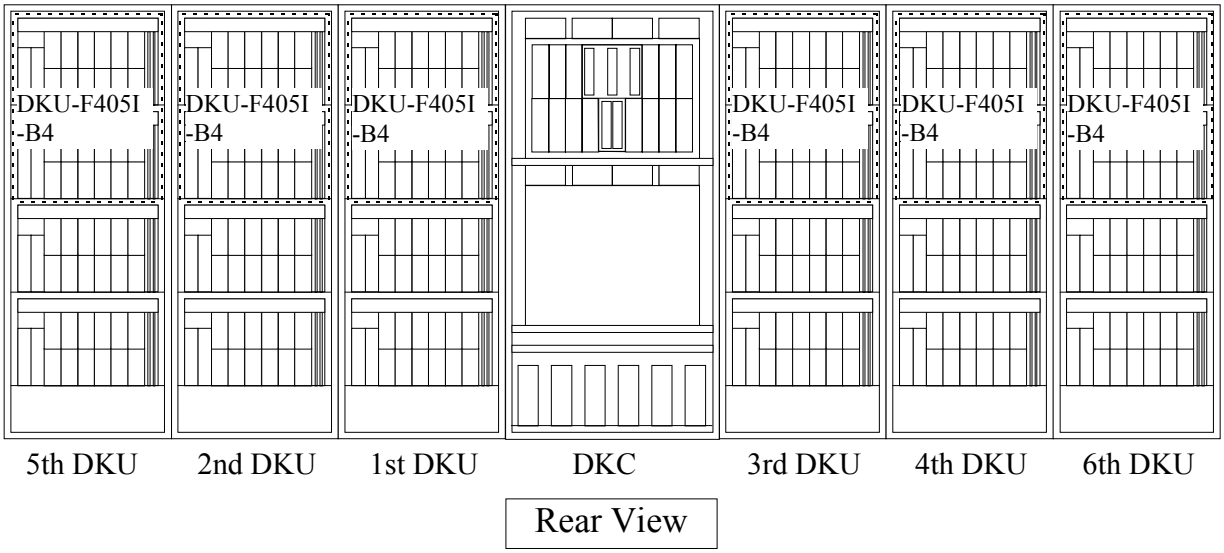
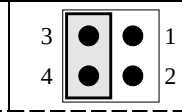
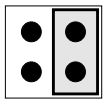
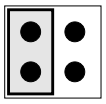
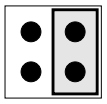
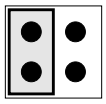
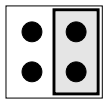
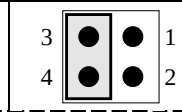
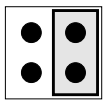
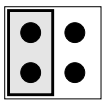
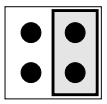
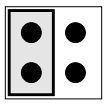
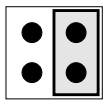




Fig 4.6.3-1 Check of the Blocked State of Component to be De-Installed

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Installation of the jumper plug in the DKUMN PCB.
   a. Install the jumper plugs for JP2 on the DKUMN PCBs, referring to Fig. 4.6.3-2.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DKUMN-R1F | DKUMN-R1R | DKUMN-R2F | DKUMN-R2R | DKUMN-L1F | DKUMN-L1R |
| | Front | Rear | Front | Rear | Front | Rear |
| JP2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| | 1st DKU | | 2nd DKU | | 3rd DKU | |

| | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DKUMN-L2F | DKUMN-L2R | DKUMN-R3F | DKUMN-R3R | DKUMN-L3F | DKUMN-L3R |
| | Front | Rear | Front | Rear | Front | Rear |
| JP2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| | 4th DKU | | 5th DKU | | 6th DKU | |

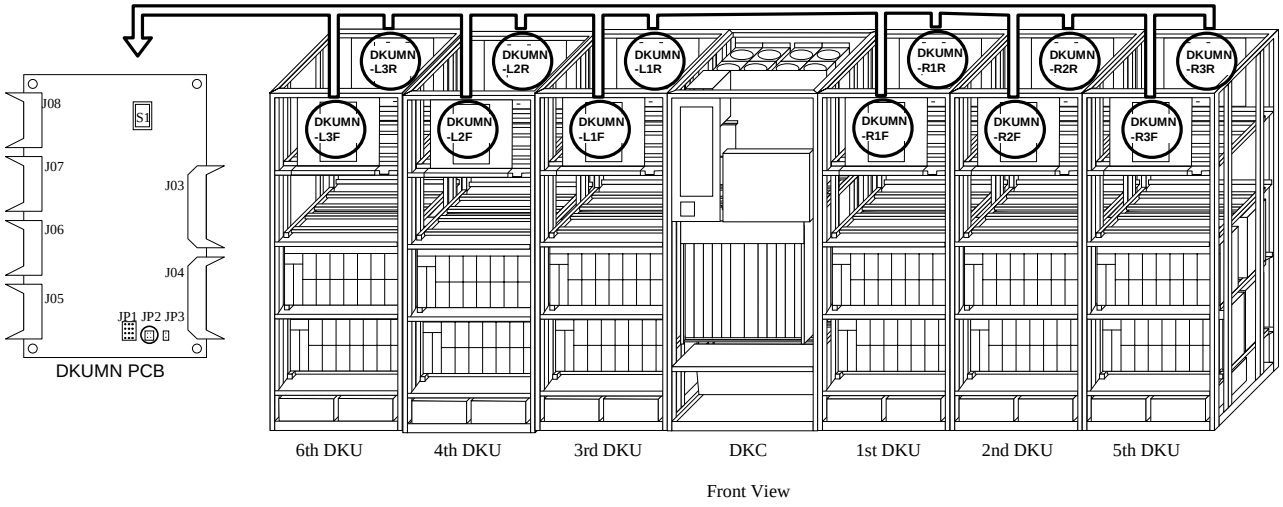



Fig. 4.6.3-2 DKUMN PCB Jumper Plug Positions

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Setting of the PS enable switch on the multi power supply.
   a. Set the PS enable switch on the multi power supply to Disable and make sure that the PS enable LED goes off.

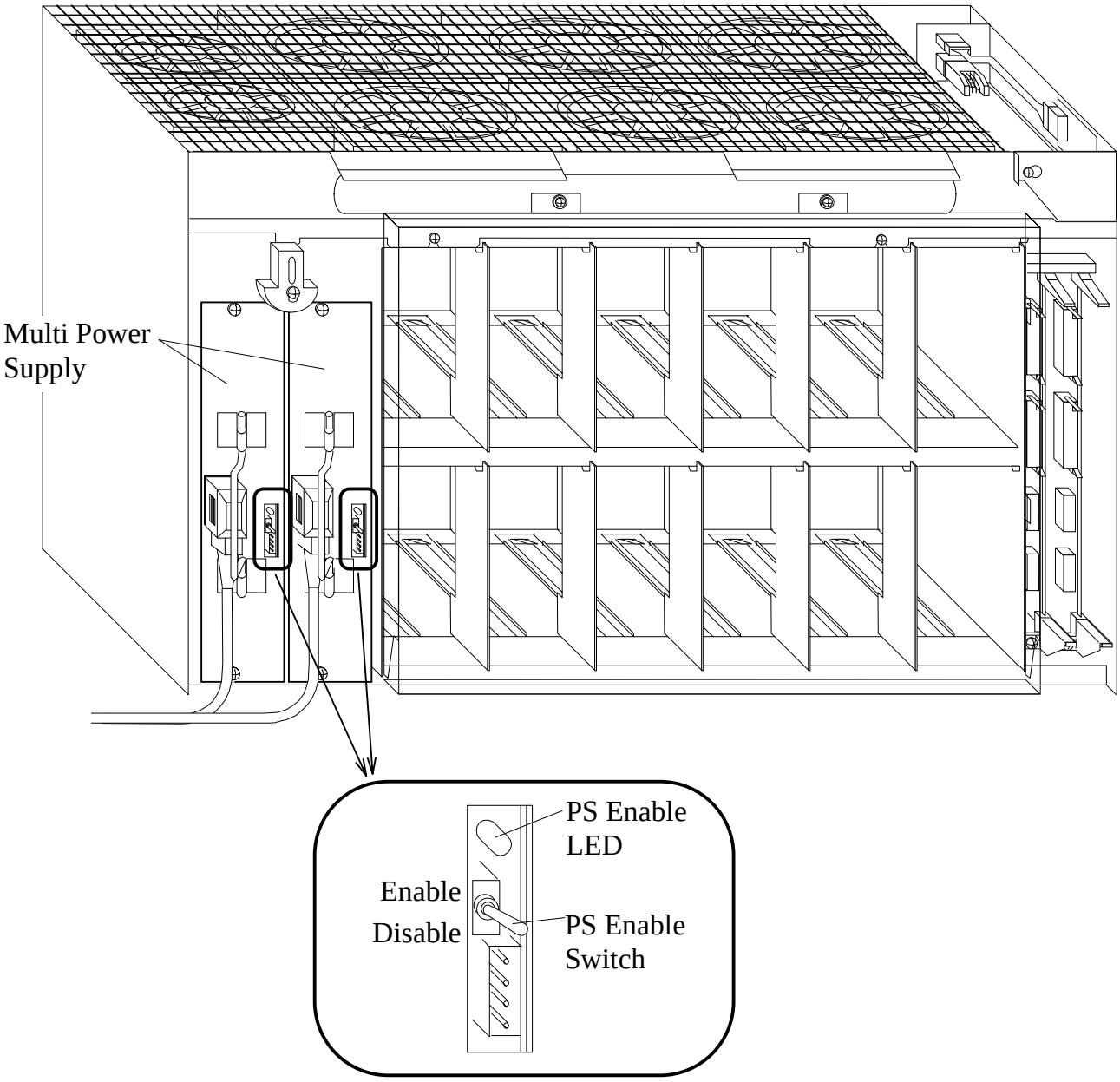


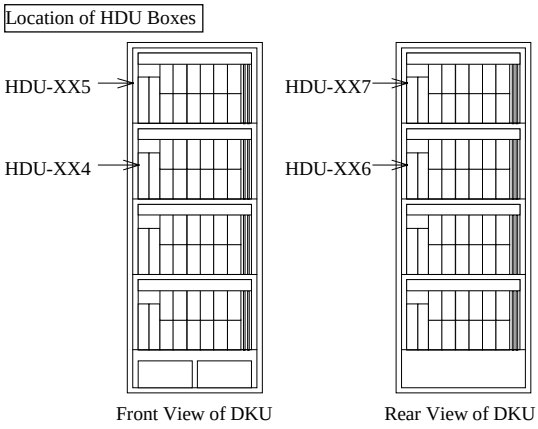

Fig. 4.6.3-3 Set the PS Enable Switch on the Multi Power Supply

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Disconnection of the INLET cable.
   a. Disconnect the INLET cables referring to Table 4.6.3-1 and Fig. 4.6.3-4.

Table 4.6.3-1 INLET Cables and Matching Connectors

| Location of HDU Box | No. | INLET Cable | Connector |
|---|---|---|---|
| XX4 | 1 | 4-P601-1 | 4-J601-1 |
| | 2 | 4-P601-2 | 4-J601-2 |
| XX5 | 1 | 5-P601-1 | 5-J601-1 |
| | 2 | 5-P601-2 | 5-J601-2 |
| XX6 | 1 | 6-P601-1 | 6-J601-1 |
| | 2 | 6-P601-2 | 6-J601-2 |
| XX7 | 1 | 7-P601-1 | 7-J601-1 |
| | 2 | 7-P601-2 | 7-J601-2 |



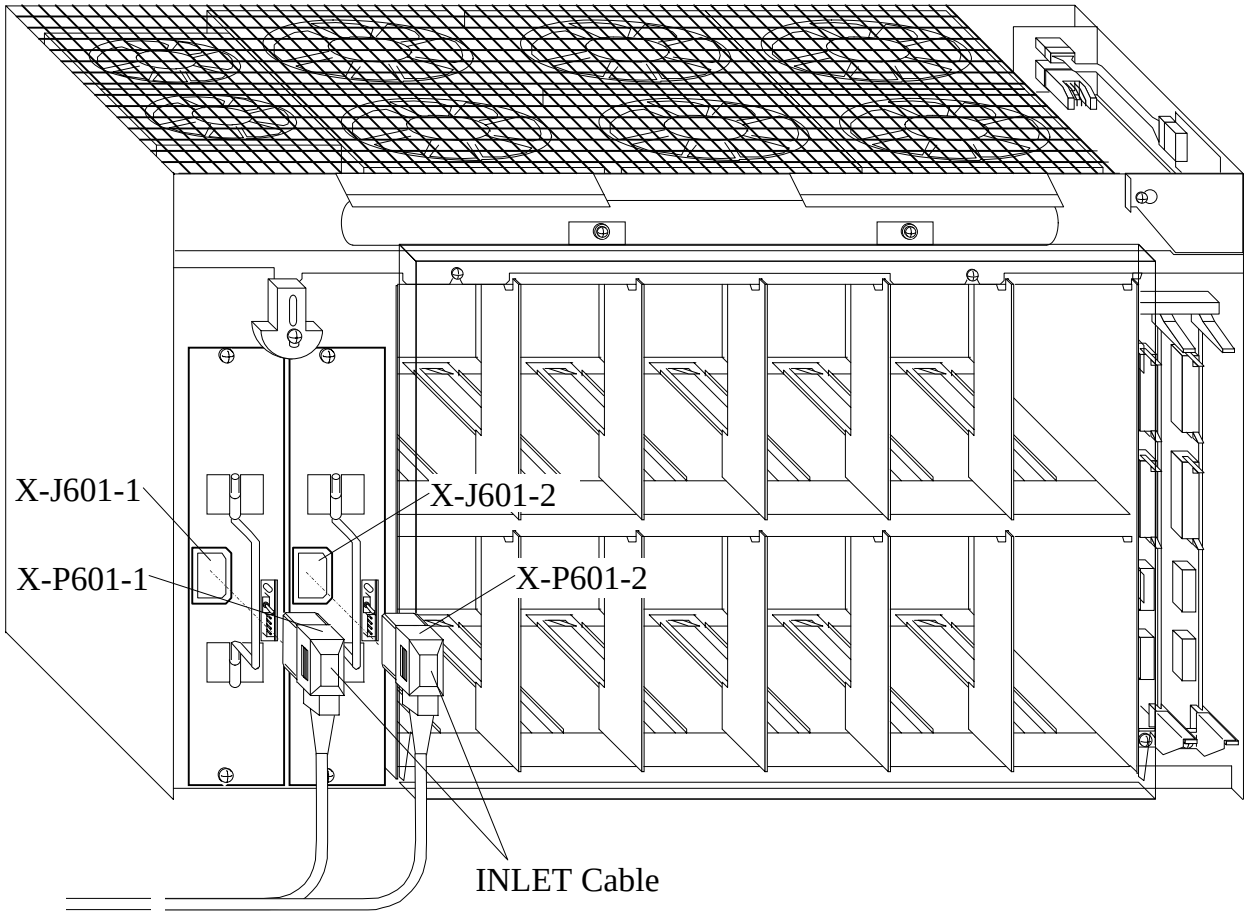




Fig. 4.6.3-4 Disconnection of the INLET Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Removal of the acrylic cover, FSW PCB, multi power supply, rail, and HDD FAN Assembly.
   a. Remove the acrylic cover.

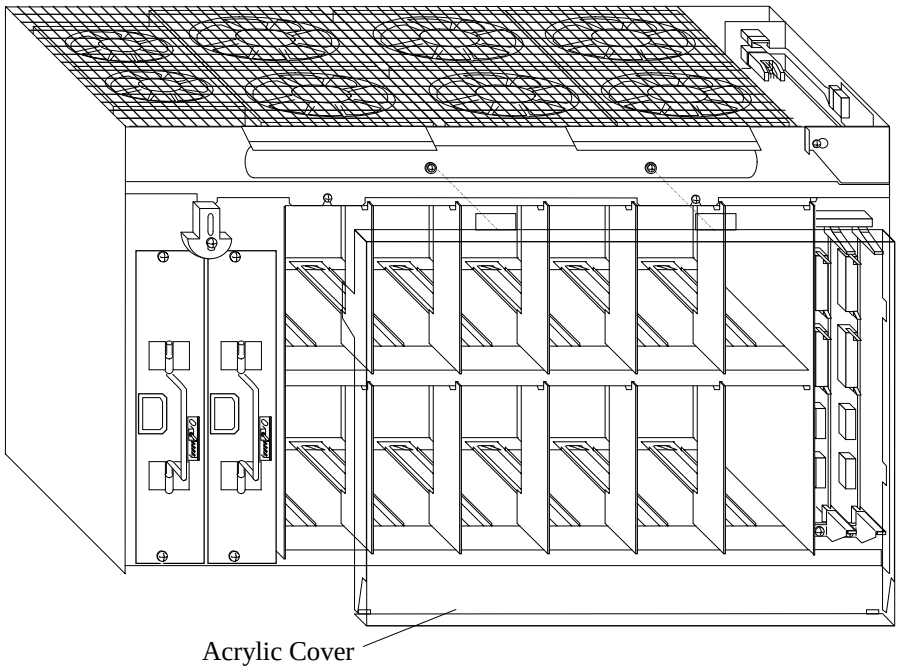



Fig. 4.6.3-5 Removal of the Acrylic Cover

   b. Loosen the screw and rotate the stopper. Remove the FSW PCB in the HDU box to be installed.

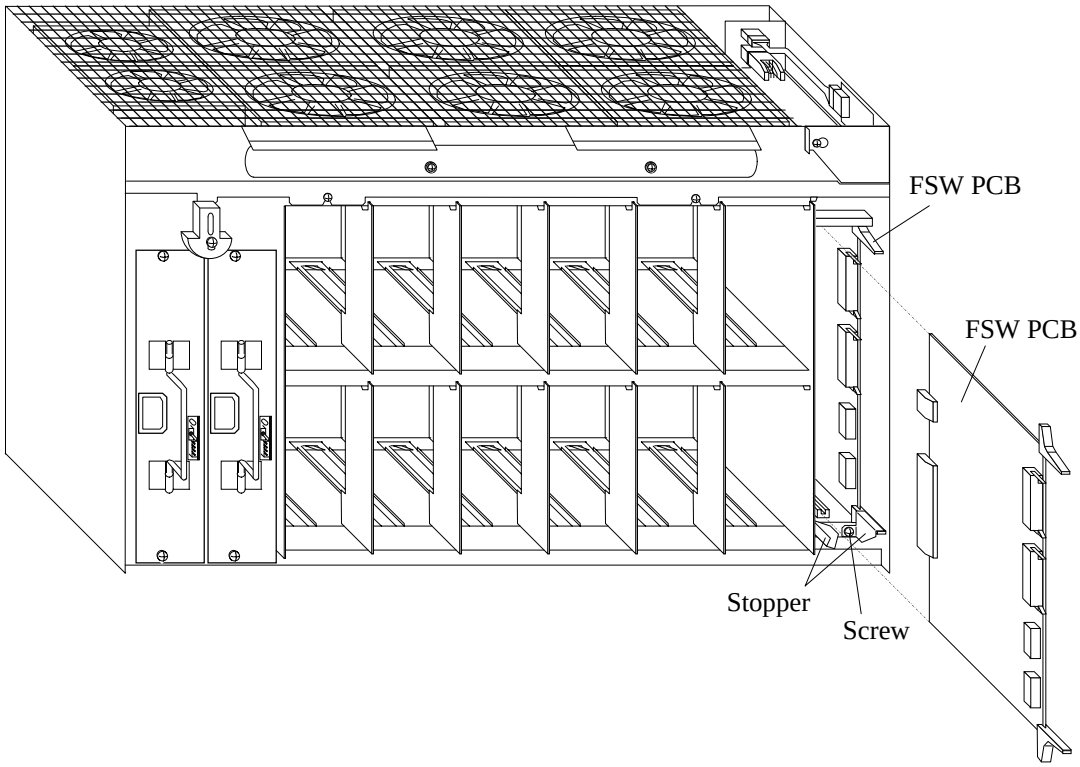



Fig. 4.6.3-6 Removal of the FSW PCB

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Remove screws securing the multi power supply in the HDU box to be installed, flip up the buffering rubbers, and pull out the multi power supply.

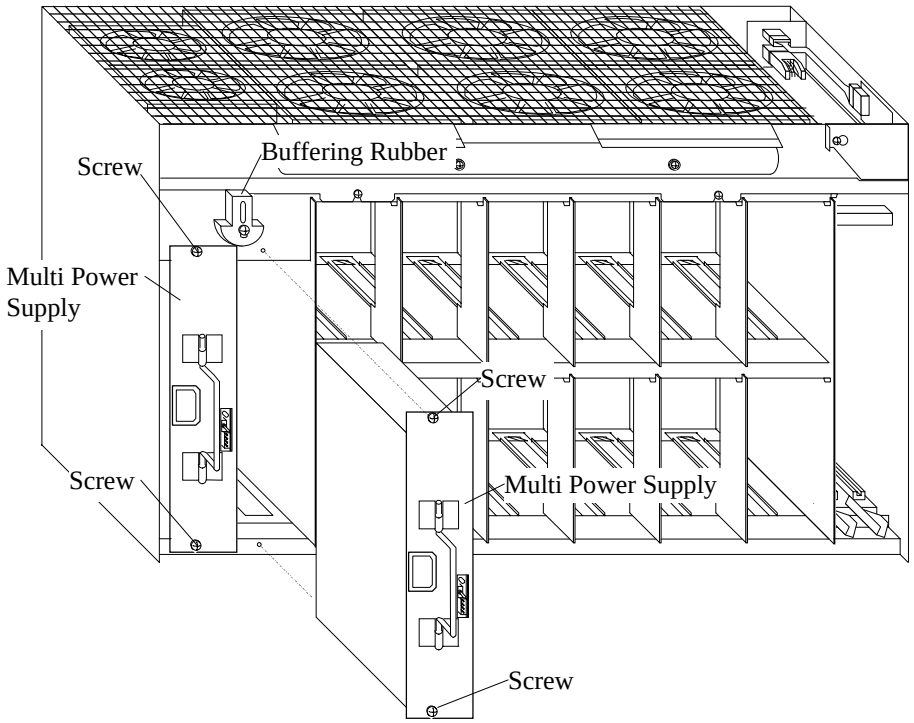



Fig. 4.6.3-7 Removal of the Multi Power Supply

d. Loosen the screw and remove the rail.

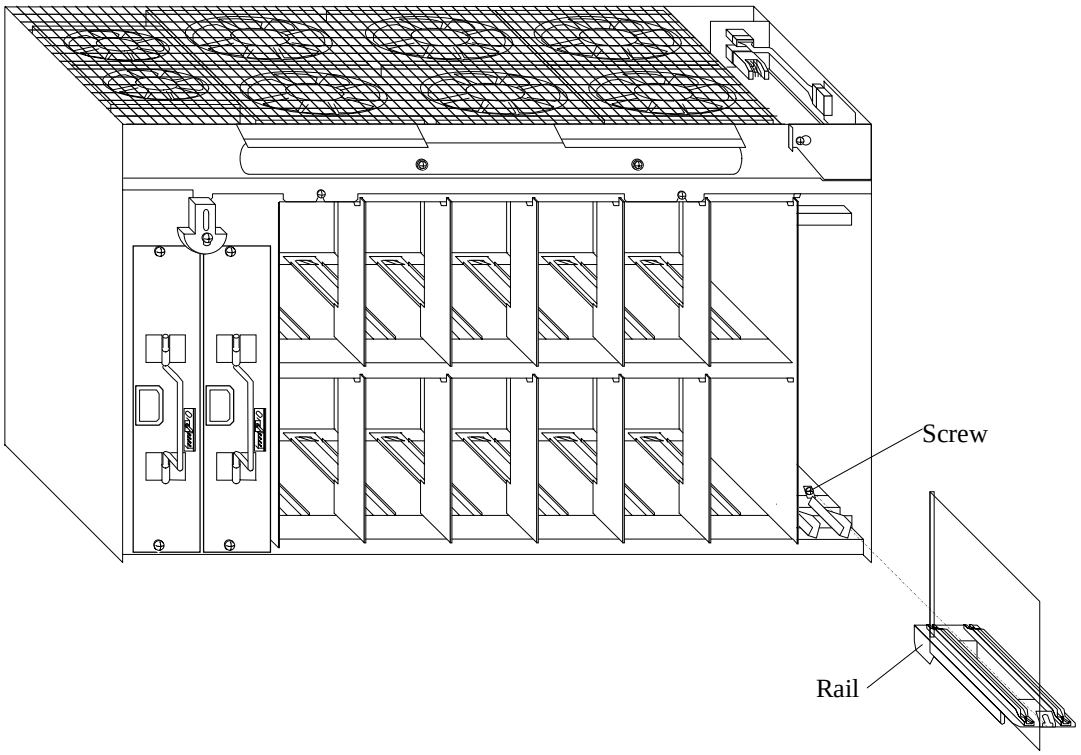



Fig. 4.6.3-8 Removal of the Rail

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Loosen the screw ① and remove the cover. Loosen the two screws ② and remove the HDD FAN Assembly.

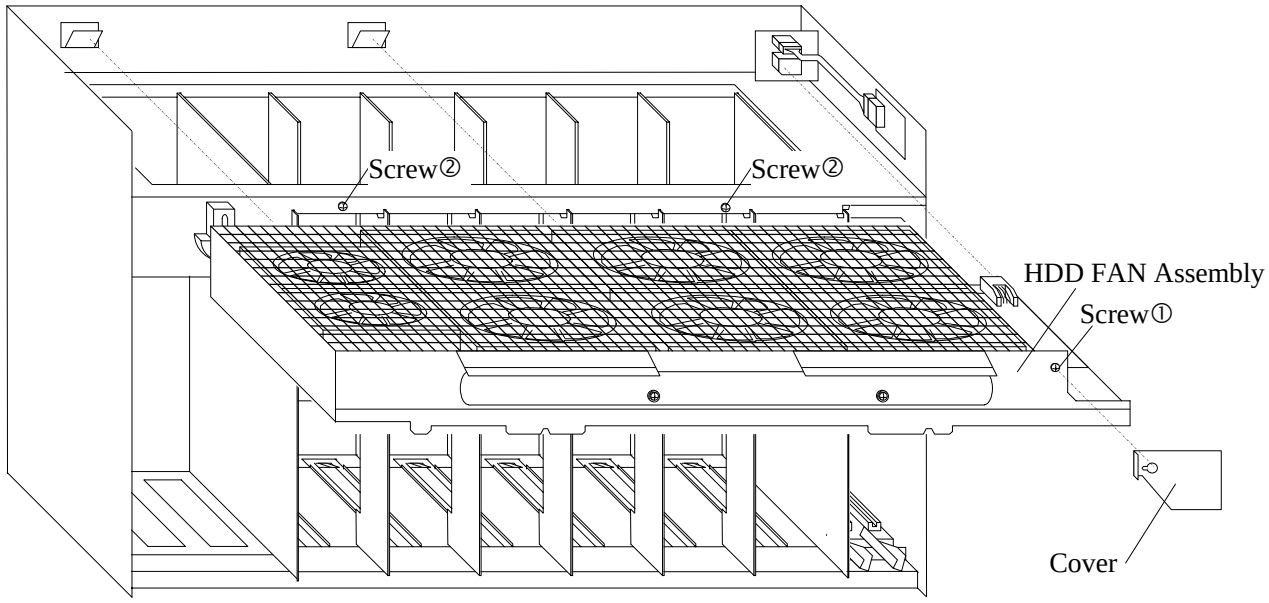



Fig. 4.6.3-9 Removal of the HDD FAN Assembly

6. Removal of the side plate.
   a. Loosen screws ① and raise DKUMN PCBs and slide DKUMN PCBs.
   b. Remove screws ② and side plates.
   c. Loosen screws ③ and raise cable ducts when de-installing the HDU box.

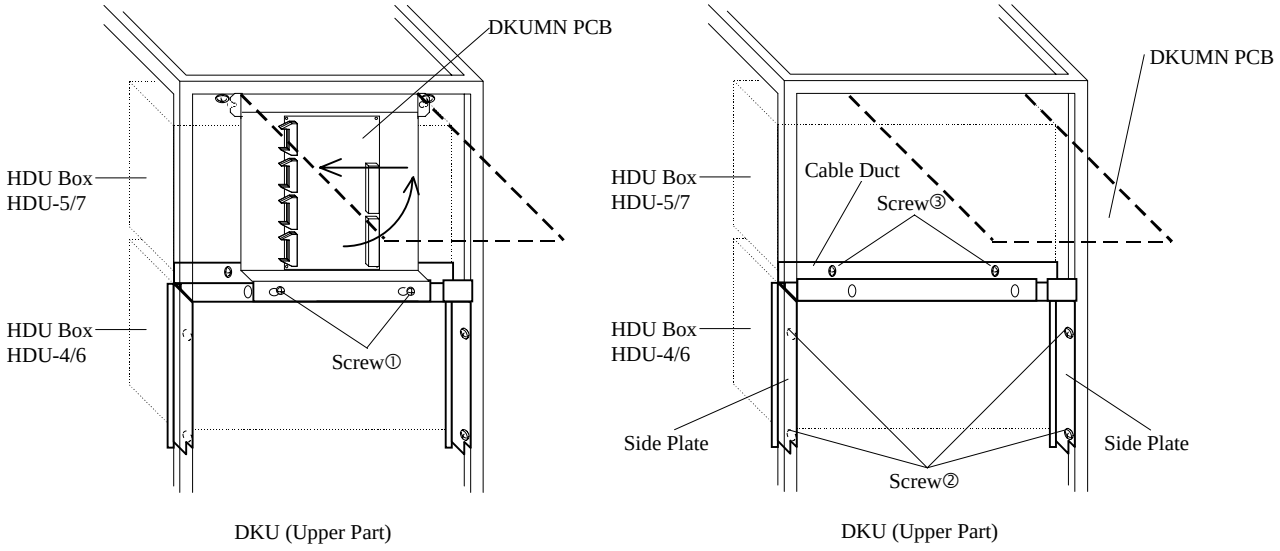


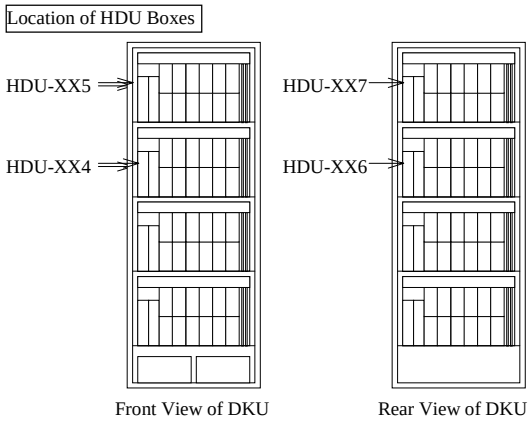

Fig. 4.6.3-10 Removal of the Side Plate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Disconnection of the DKUMN cable.
   a. Loosen the screw and remove the plate referring to Table 4.6.3-2 and Fig. 4.6.3-11.
   b. Disconnect the DKUMN cables.
   c. Attach the plate and fasten the screw.

Table 4.6.3-2 DKUMN Cables and Matching Connectors

| Location of HDU Box | No. | DKU MN Cable | Connector |
|---|---|---|---|
| XX4 | 1 | 4-P301 | 4-J301 |
| | 2 | 4-P302 | 4-J302 |
| XX5 | 1 | 5-P301 | 5-J301 |
| | 2 | 5-P302 | 5-J302 |
| XX6 | 1 | 6-P301 | 6-J301 |
| | 2 | 6-P302 | 6-J302 |
| XX7 | 1 | 7-P301 | 7-J301 |
| | 2 | 7-P302 | 7-J302 |



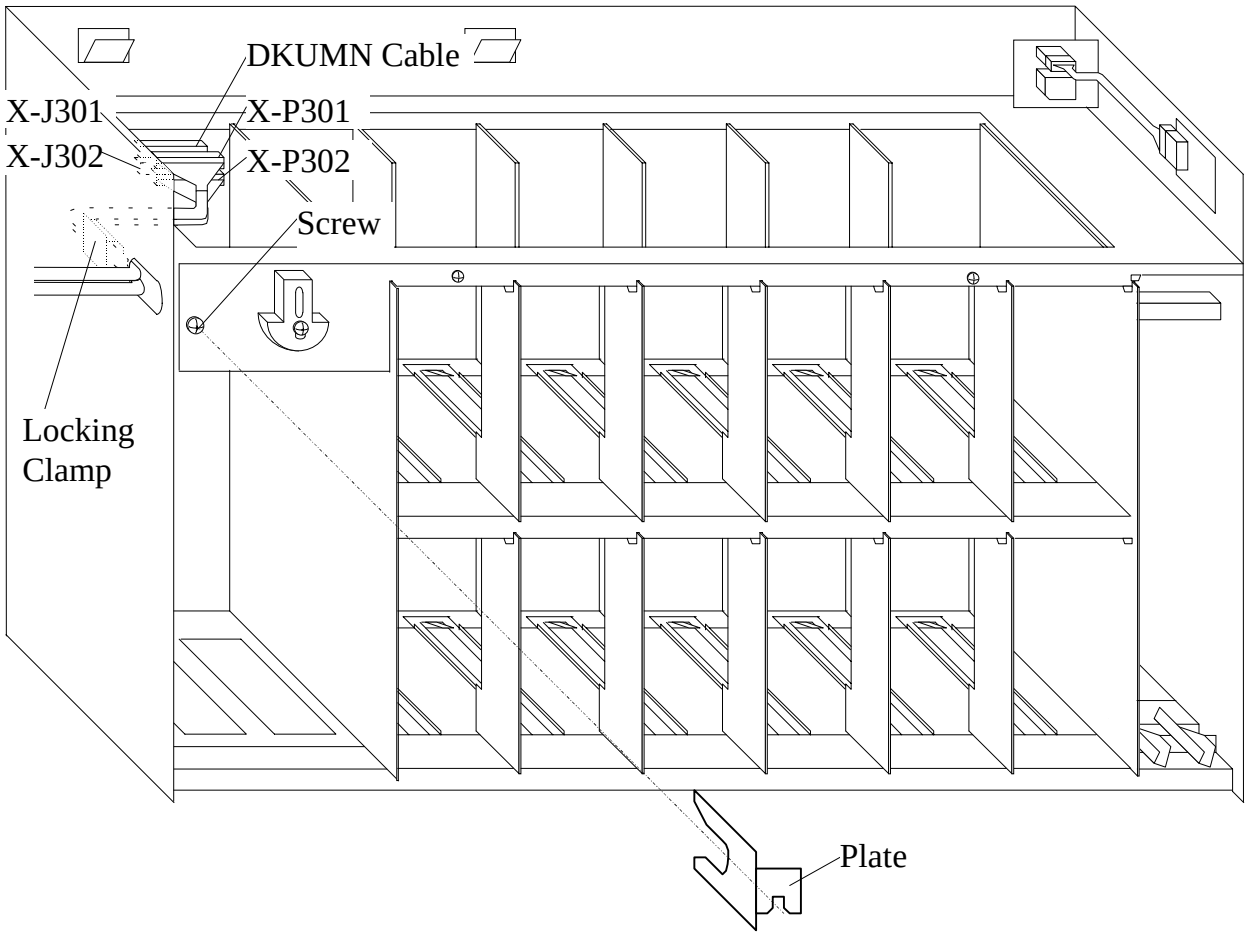




Fig. 4.6.3-11 Disconnection of the DKUMN Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. De-Installation of the HDU Box.
   a. Remove screws and plastic washers, and remove the HDU Box from the Disk Unit.

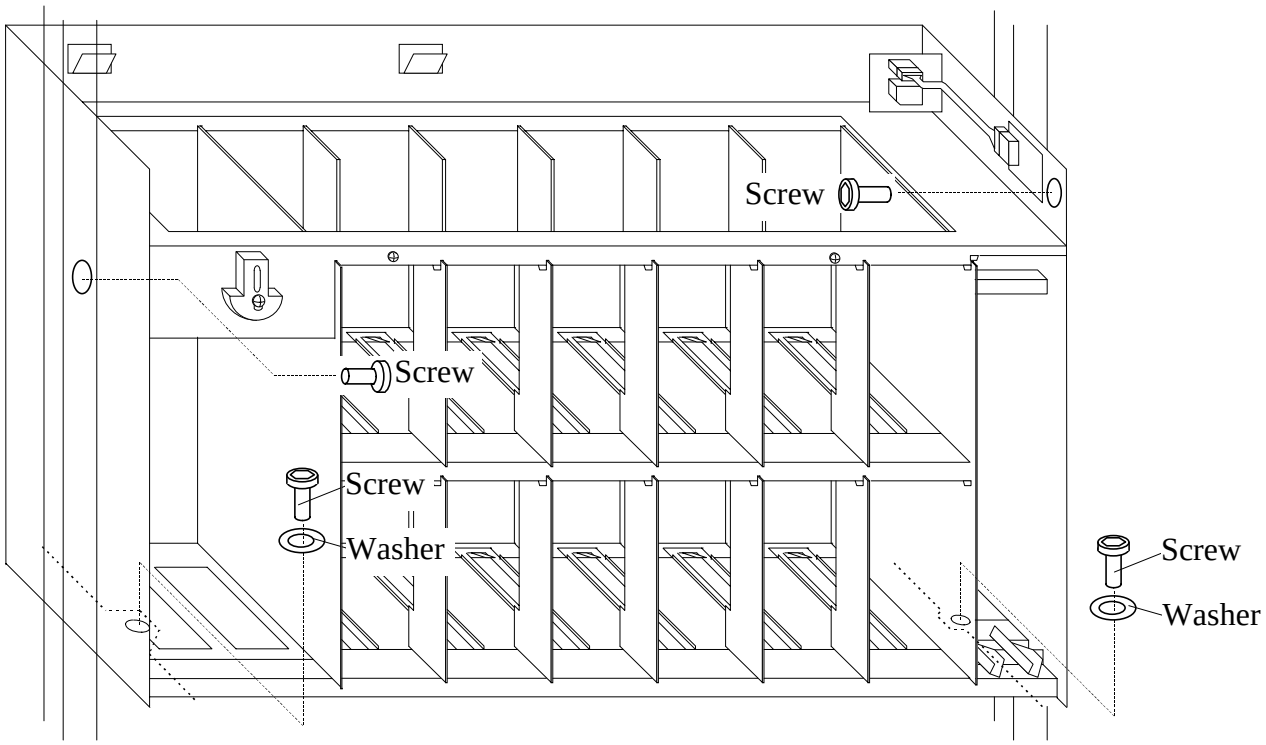



Fig. 4.6.3-12 De-Installation of the HDU Box

9. Attachment of the acrylic cover, FSW PCB, multi power supply, rail, and HDD FAN Assembly.
   a. Attach the acrylic cover, FSW PCB, multi power supply, rail, and HDD FAN Assembly in the HDU Box in the reverse order of Step 5.

10. Attachment of the side plate.
    a. Attach the side plates in the reverse order of Step 6.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. Removal of the nameplate and label (REV).
    a. Remove the nameplate ① and label (REV) ② of additional HUD box, referring to a Fig. 4.6.3-13.

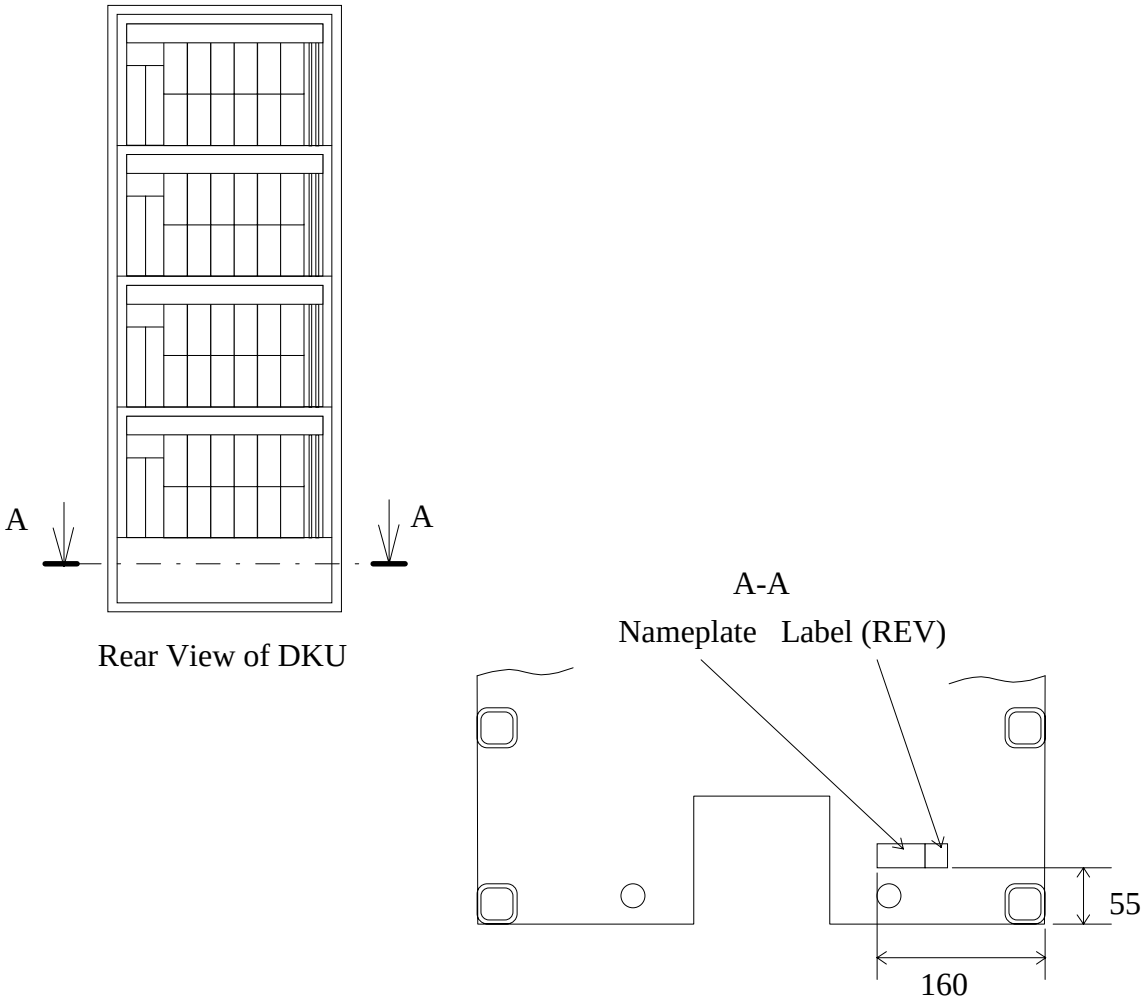



Fig. 4.6.3-13 Removal of the Nameplate and Label (REV)

12. Return to General Flow.
    Non-Disruptive De-installation : Go to INST02-160 Step (3)-8.
    Disruptive De-installation : Go to INST02-270 Step (9)-8.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.7 De-installation of Channel Adapter

### 4.7.1 De-installation of Serial 4-port Adapter (DKC-F410I-4S)

#### 4.7.1.1 Parts List

Table 4.7.1-1 Parts List for Serial 4-port Adapter

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-4S | Serial 2-port Adapter PCB | 5509141-B | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509149-1 | 4 | For Serial |
| | | Holder | 2084816-1 | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-3 | 1 | For DKC-F410I-4S |

#### 4.7.1.2 Flowchart

(1) Confirm the Shut Down LED (only non-disruptive procedure).

↓

(2) Disconnect the optical fiber cables.

↓

(3) Remove the PCBs.

↓

(4) Remove the I/F connector panels.

↓

(5) Remove the labels.

↓

(6) Remove the nameplate.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 4.7.1.3 De-Installation Procedure of Serial 4-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Confirmation of the Shut Down LED (Only Non-Disruptive Procedure)
   a. Confirm that Shut Down LED is on.(Fig. 4.7.1-1). If the LED is not on, connect the Shut Down Jumper to the Shut Down Connector.

**⚠ CAUTION**

A system down may be caused if the Shut Down jumper socket is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is the PCB to be removed.

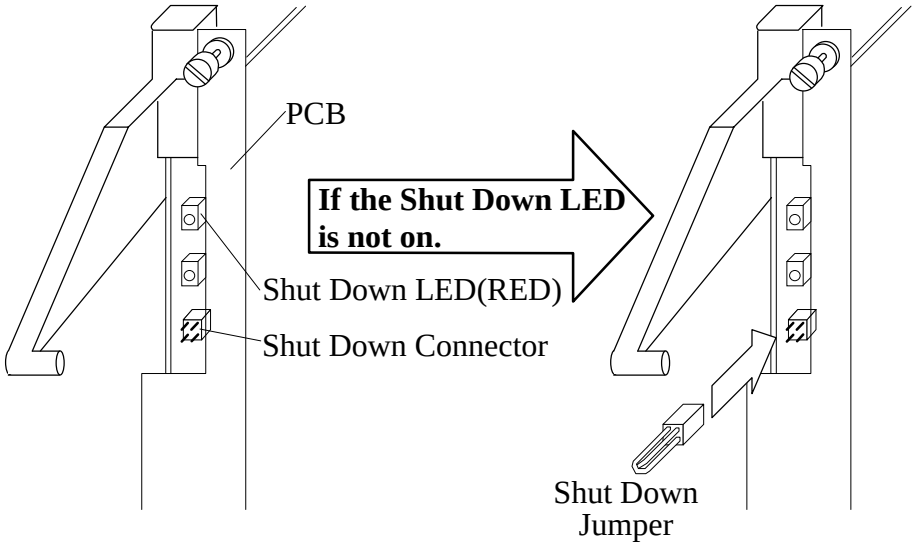



Fig. 4.7.1-1 Shut Down LED

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Disconnection of the optical fibre cables
   a. Remove the Bracket ③ and Strain Relief ② referring to Fig. 4.7.1-2.
   b. Disconnect the optical fibre cables and remove the Holder④ referring to Fig. 4.7.1-3.

Table 4.7.1-2 Removal Location (Front of the unit)

| Cluster | CL1 | | | | | | | CL2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Slot No. | N | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
| Function | CSW | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CACHE | CACHE | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CSW |
| Location No. | CSW -1N | CHA -1P | CHA -1Q | CHA -1R | CHA -1S | CACHE -1T | CACHE -1U | CHA -2V | CHA -2W | CHA -2X | CHA -2Y | CSW -2Z |
| Order of addition | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | |

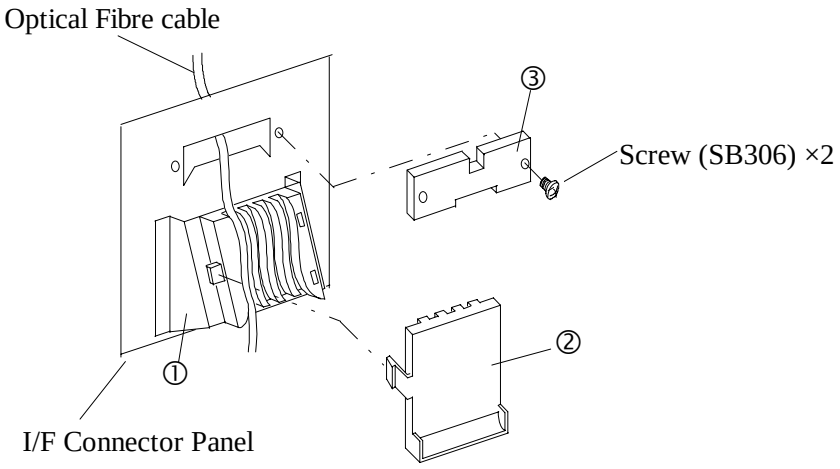



Fig 4.7.1-2 Removal of Strain Relief

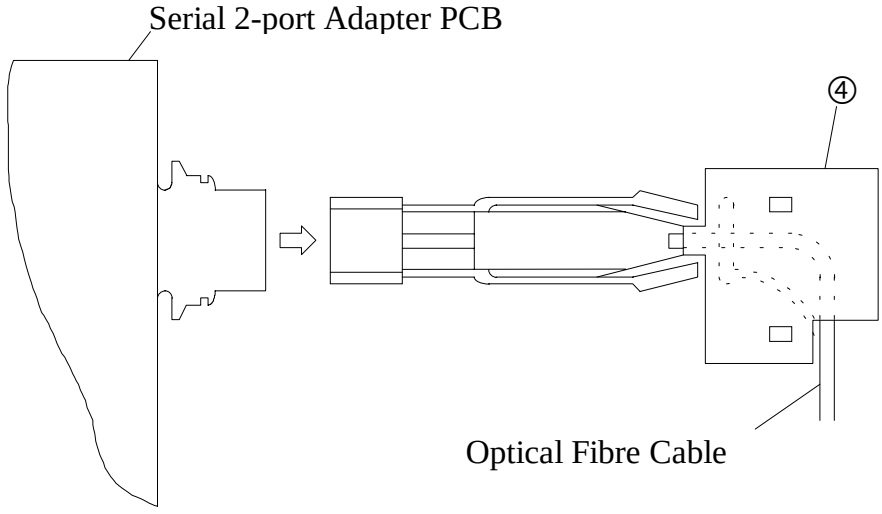



Fig. 4.7.1-3 Disconnect of Optical Fibre Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Removal of the PCBs
   a. Remove the two screws and remove the PCBs from the correct locations in the Logic Box referring to Fig. 4.7.1-4.
   b. Attach the dummy plates referring to Fig. 4.7.1-5

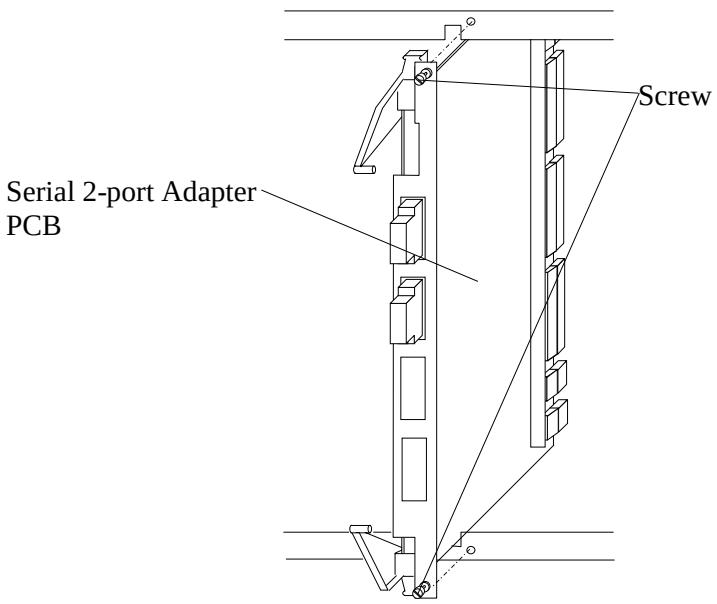



Fig. 4.7.1-4 Removal of PCB

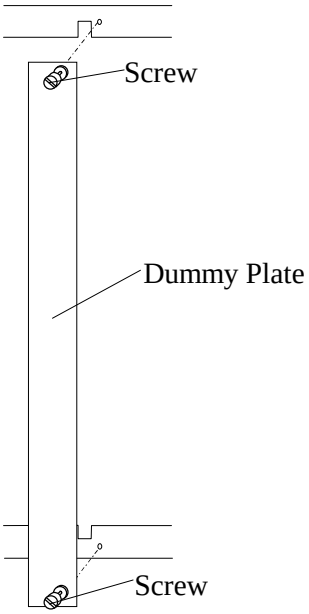



Fig. 4.7.1-5 Attachment of Dummy Plate

4. Removal of the I/F Connector Panel
   a. Remove the I/F connector panels referring to Fig. 4.7.1-6.
   b. Attach the dummy plates referring to Fig. 4.7.1-7

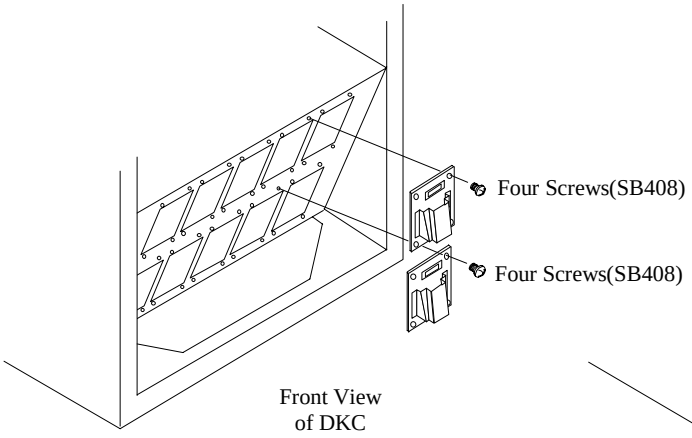



Fig. 4.7.1-6 Removal of I/F Connector Panel

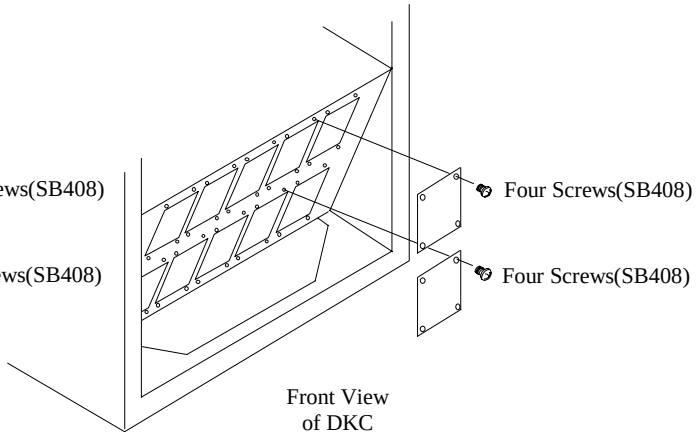



Fig. 4.7.1-7 Attachment of Dummy Plate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Removal of the labels.
   a. Remove the labels " SERIAL PORT " from ①, ③, ⑤, or ⑦ referring to Fig. 4.7.1-8.

Table 4.7.1-3 Removal of Labels

| Order of addition | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Labeling position | ① | ③ | ⑤ | ⑦ |
| Channel No. | A,B | E,F | J,K | N,P |

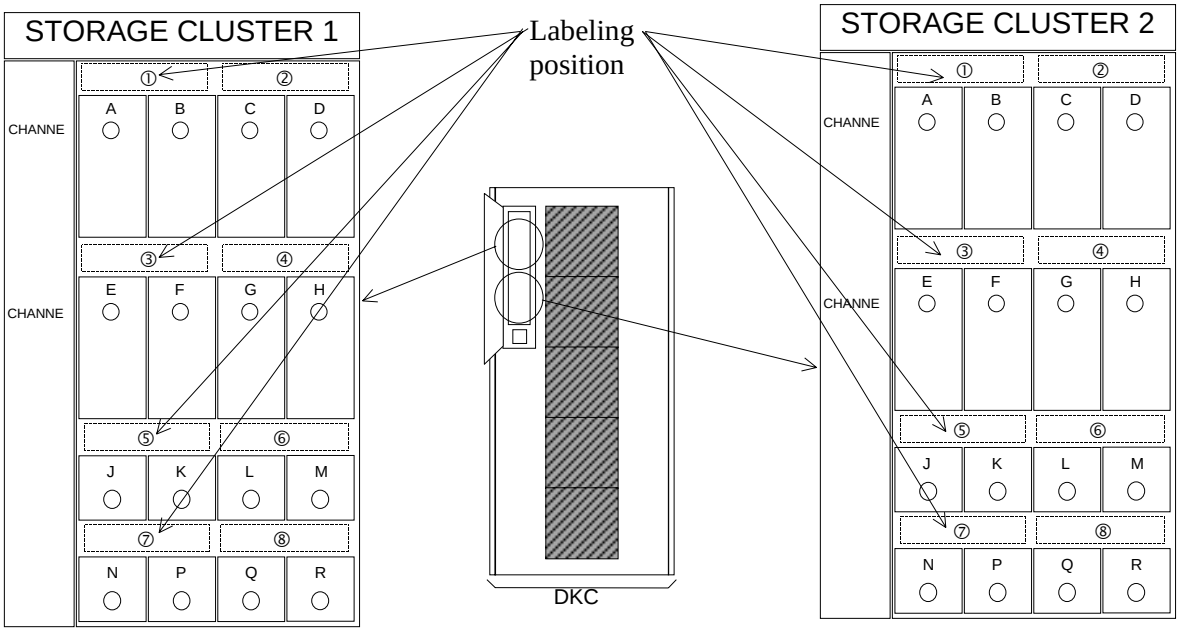



Fig. 4.7.1-8 Removal of Labels

6. Removal of the Nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate referring to Fig. 4.7.1-9.

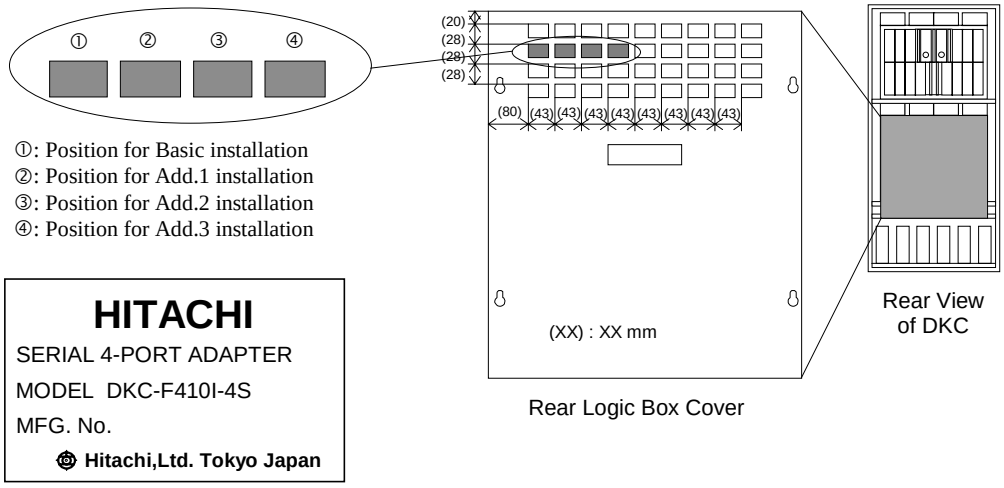



Fig. 4.7.1-9 Removal of Nameplate

7. Return to General Flow.
   Non-disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-180 Step (6)-5.
   Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-280 Step (13).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.7.2 De-installation of Serial 8-port Adapter (DKC-F410I-8S)

### 4.7.2.1 Parts List

Table 4.7.2-1 Parts List for Serial 8-port Adapter

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-8S | Serial 4-port Adapter PCB | 5509141-A | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509149-1 | 4 | For Serial |
| | | Holder | 2084816-1 | 8 | |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-4 | 1 | For DKC-F410I-8S |

### 4.7.2.2 Flowchart

(1) Confirm the Shut Down LED (only non-disruptive procedure).

↓

(2) Disconnect the optical fiber cables.

↓

(3) Remove the PCBs.

↓

(4) Remove the I/F connector panels.

↓

(5) Remove the labels.

↓

(6) Remove the nameplate.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 4.7.2.3 De-Installation Procedure of Serial 8-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Confirmation of the Shut Down LED (Only Non-Disruptive Procedure)
   a. Confirm that Shut Down LED is on.(Fig. 4.7.2-1). If the LED is not on, connect the Shut Down Jumper to the Shut Down Connector.

**⚠ CAUTION**

A system down may be caused if the Shut Down jumper socket is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is the PCB to be removed.

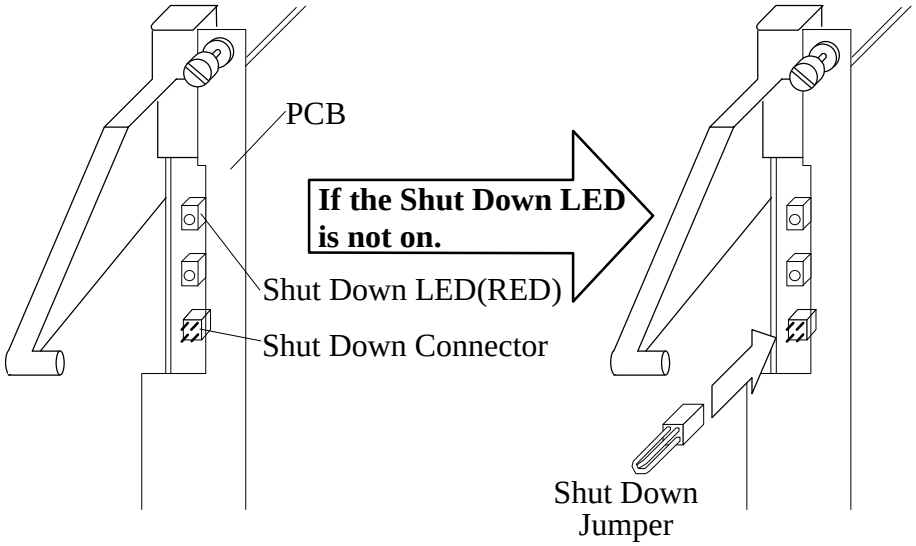



Fig. 4.7.2-1 Shut Down LED

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Disconnection of the optical fibre cables
   a. Remove the Bracket③ and Strain Relief ② referring to Fig 4.7.2-2.
   b. Disconnect the optical fibre cables and remove the Holder④ referring to Fig 4.7.2-3.

Table 4.7.2-2 Removal Location (Front of the unit)

| Cluster | CL1 | | | | | | | CL2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Slot No. | N | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
| Function | CSW | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CACHE | CACHE | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CSW |
| Location No. | CSW -1N | CHA -1P | CHA -1Q | CHA -1R | CHA -1S | CACHE -1T | CACHE -1U | CHA -2V | CHA -2W | CHA -2X | CHA -2Y | CSW -2Z |
| Order of addition | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | |

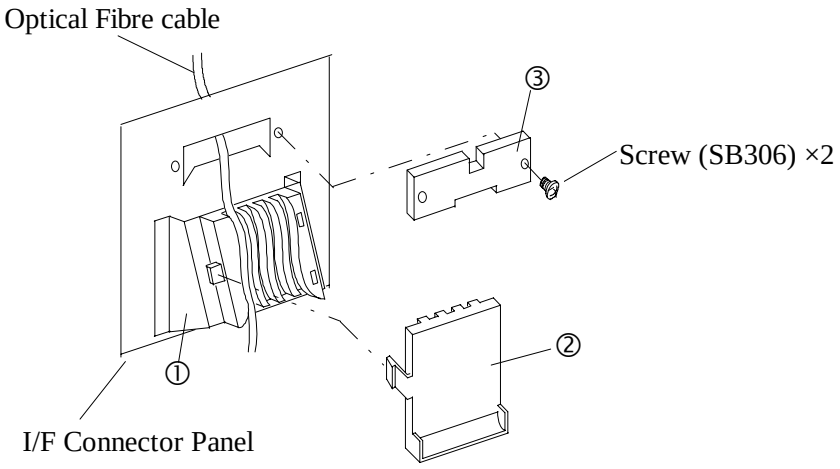



Fig 4.7.2-2 Removal of Strain Relief

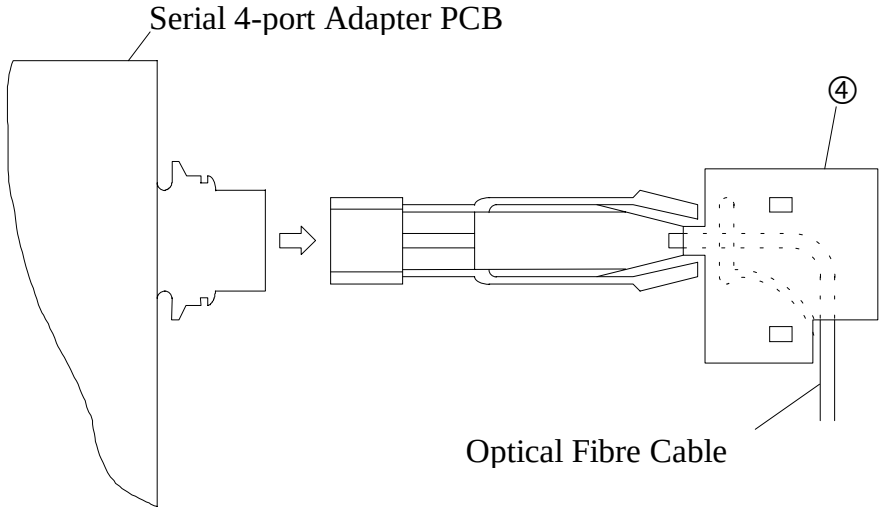



Fig. 4.7.2-3 Disconnect of Optical Fibre Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Removal of the PCBs
   a. Remove the two screws and remove the PCBs from the correct locations in the Logic Box referring to Fig. 4.7.2-4.
   b. Attach the dummy plates referring to Fig. 4.7.2-5.

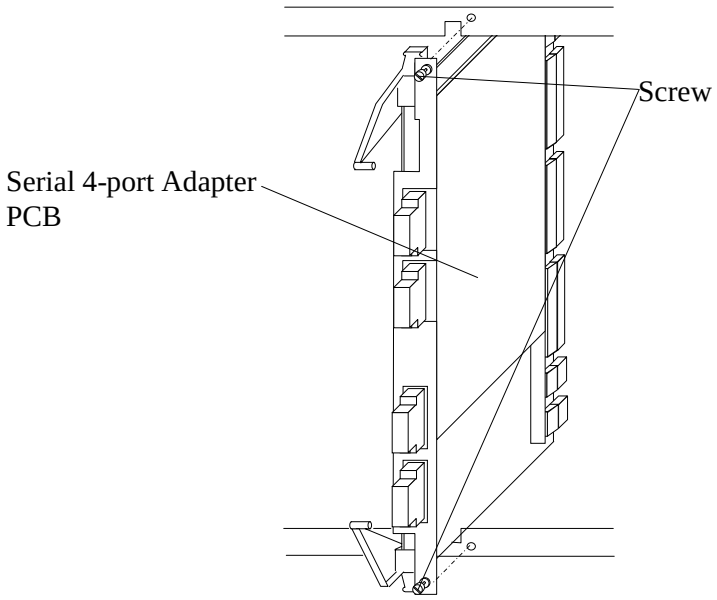



Fig. 4.7.2-4 Removal of PCB

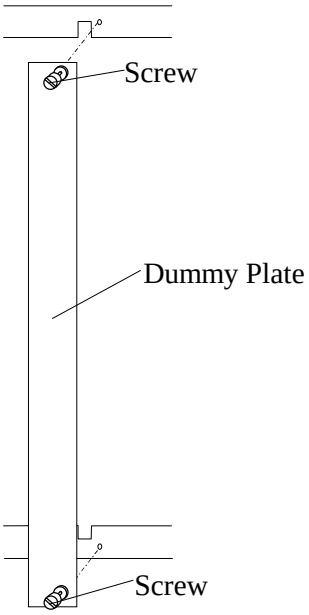



Fig. 4.7.2-5 Attachment of Dummy Plate

4. Removal of the I/F Connector Panel
   a. Remove the I/F connector panels referring to Fig. 4.7.2-6.
   b. Attach the dummy plates referring to Fig. 4.7.2-7.

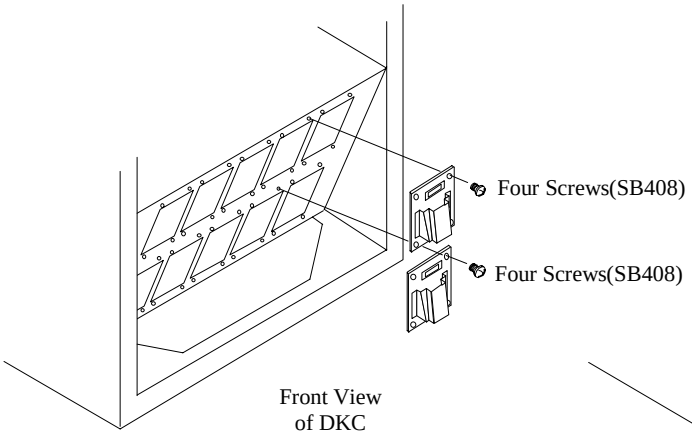



Fig. 4.7.2-6 Removal of I/F Connector Panel

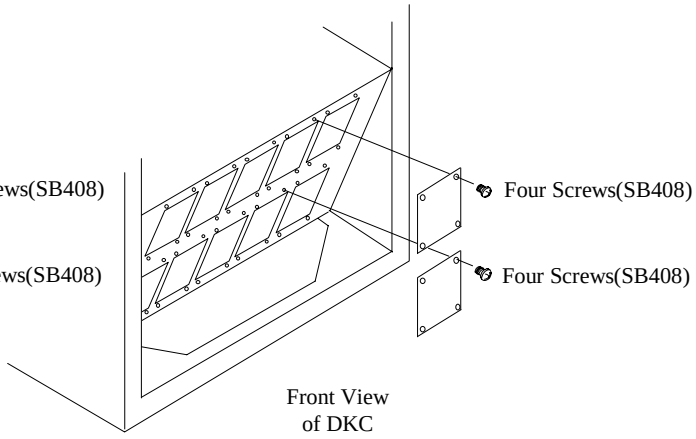



Fig. 4.7.2-7 Attachment of Dummy Plate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Removal of the labels.
   a. Remove the labels " SERIAL PORT " from ① through ⑧ referring to Fig. 4.7.2-8.

Table 4.7.2-3 Removal of Labels

| Order of addition | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Labeling position | ① and ② | ③ and ④ | ⑤ and ⑥ | ⑦ and ⑧ |
| Channel No. | A,B,C,D | E,F,G,H | J,K,L,M | N,P,Q,R |

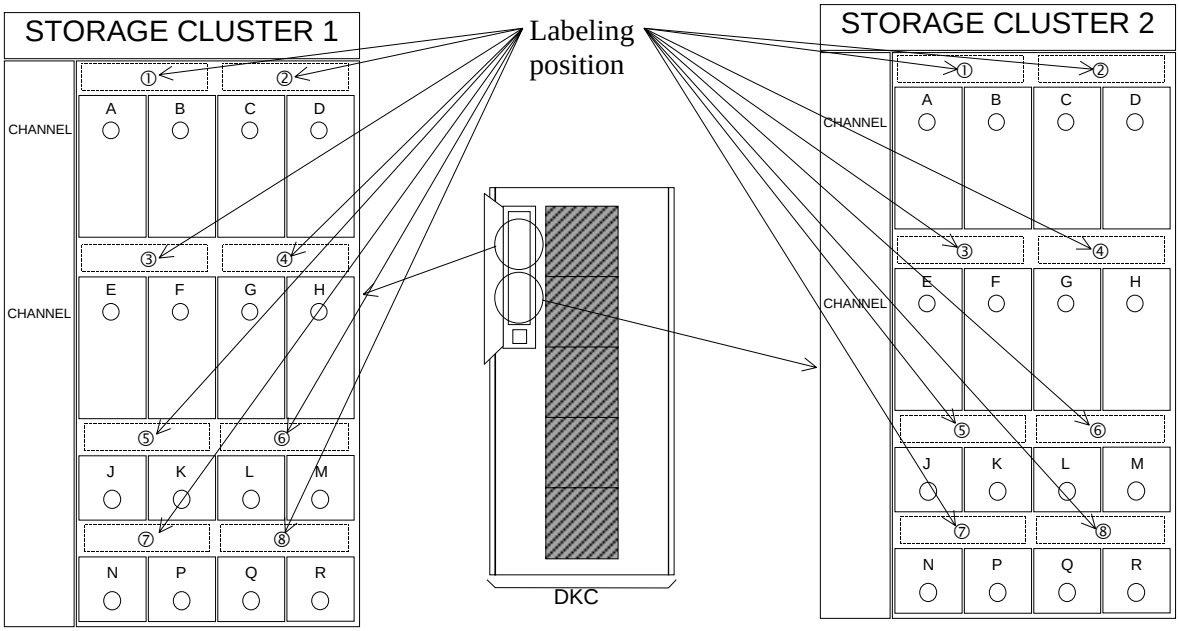



Fig. 4.7.2-8 Removal of Labels

6. Removal of the Nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate referring to Fig. 4.7.2-9.

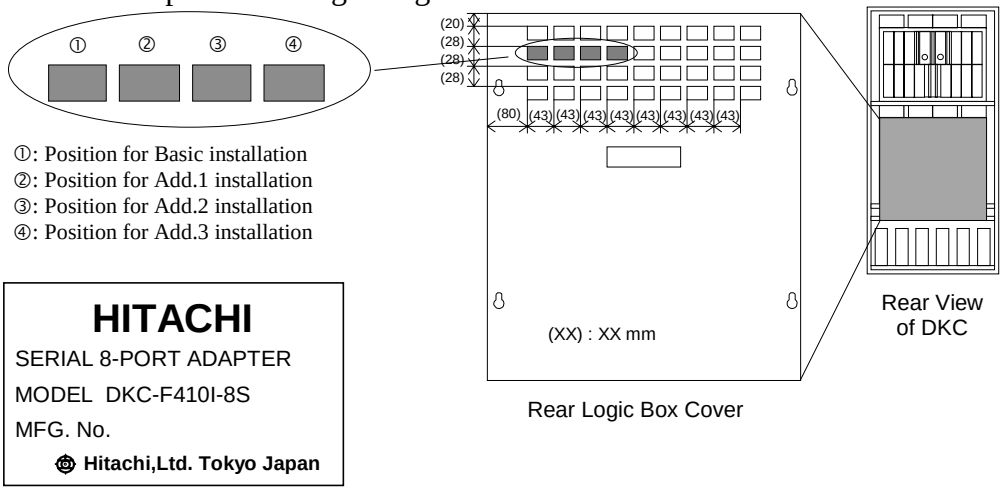



Fig. 4.7.2-9 Removal of Nameplate

7. Return to General Flow.
   Non-disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-180 Step (6)-5.
   Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-280 Step (13).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.7.3 De-installation of Fibre 4-port Adapter for Optical Cable (DKC-F410I-4GS/4GL)

### 4.7.3.1 Parts List

Table 4.7.3-1 Parts List for Fibre 4-port Adapter (Short Wavelength)

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-4GS (Short Wavelength) | Fibre 2-port Adapter PCB | 5509143-B | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509217-1 | 4 | For Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-5 | 1 | |

Table 4.7.3-2 Parts List for Fibre 4-port Adapter (Long Wavelength)

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | DKC-F410I-4GL (Long Wavelength) | Fibre 2-port Adapter PCB | 5509145-B | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509217-1 | 4 | For Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-7 | 1 | |

### 4.7.3.2 Flowchart

(1) Confirm the Shut Down LED (only non-disruptive procedure).
↓
(2) Disconnect the optical fiber cables.
↓
(3) Remove the PCBs.
↓
(4) Remove the I/F connector panels.
↓
(5) Remove the labels.
↓
(6) Remove the nameplate.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.7.3.3 De-Installation Procedure of Fibre 4-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Confirmation of the Shut Down LED (Only Non-Disruptive Procedure)
   a. Confirm that Shut Down LED is on.(Fig. 4.7.3-1). If the LED is not on, connect the Shut Down Jumper to the Shut Down Connector.

**⚠ CAUTION**

A system down may be caused if the Shut Down jumper socket is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is the PCB to be removed.

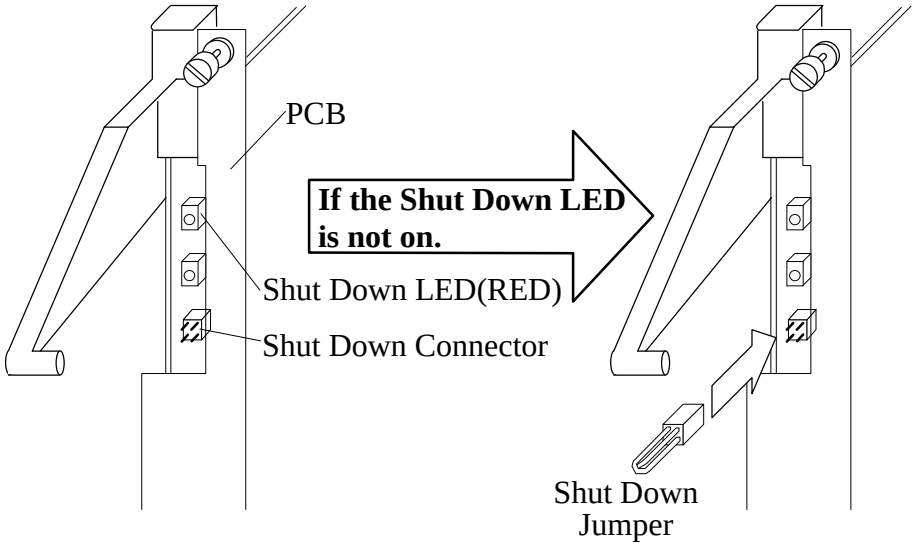



Fig. 4.7.3-1 Shut Down LED

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Disconnection of the optical fibre cables
   a. Remove the Bracket③ and the Strain Relief② referring to Fig. 4.7.3-2.
   b. Disconnect the optical fibre cables referring to Fig. 4.7.3-3.

Table 4.7.3-3 Removal Location (Front of the unit)

| Cluster | CL1 | | | | | | | CL2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Slot No. | N | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
| Function | CSW | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CACHE | CACHE | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CSW |
| Location No. | CSW -1N | CHA -1P | CHA -1Q | CHA -1R | CHA -1S | CACHE -1T | CACHE -1U | CHA -2V | CHA -2W | CHA -2X | CHA -2Y | CSW -2Z |
| Order of addition | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | |

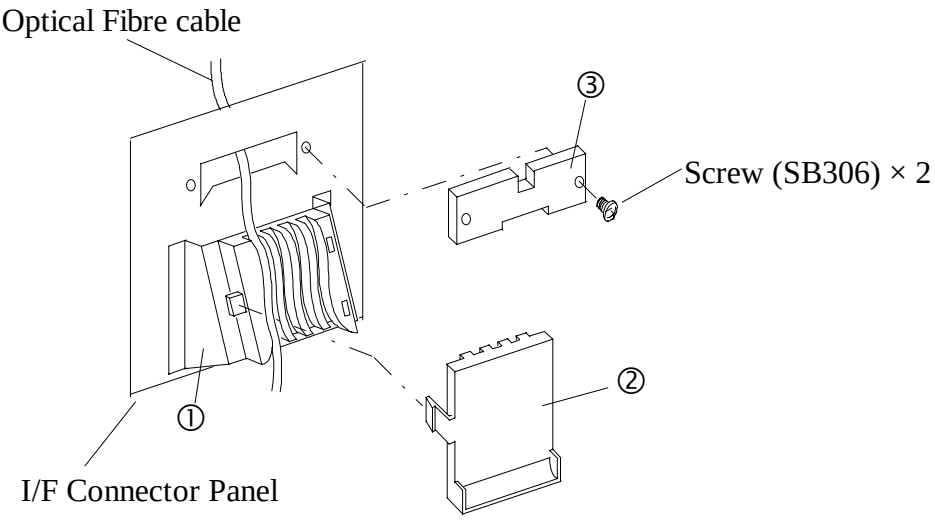



Fig 4.7.3-2 Removal of Strain Relief

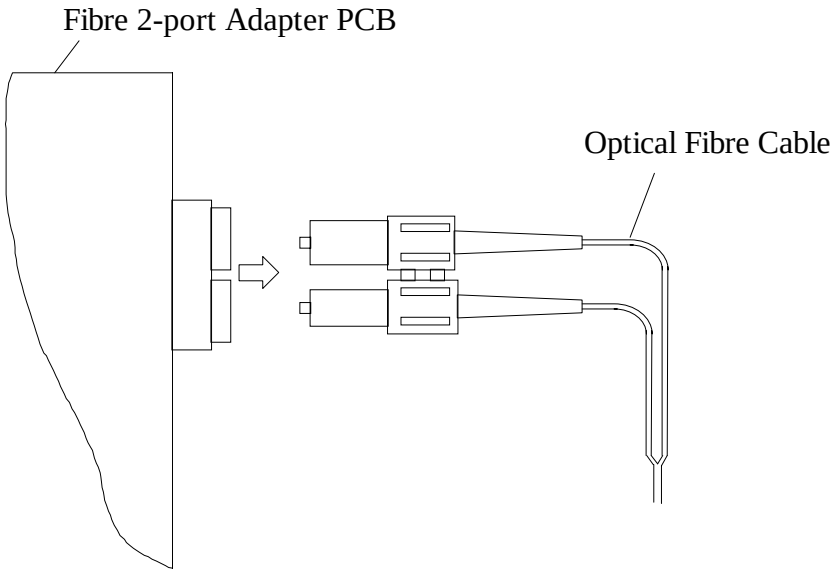



Fig. 4.7.3-3 Disconnect of Optical Fibre Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Removal of the PCBs
   a. Remove the two screws and remove the PCBs from the correct locations in the Logic Box referring to Fig. 4.7.3-4.
   b. Attach the dummy plates referring to Fig. 4.7.3-5.

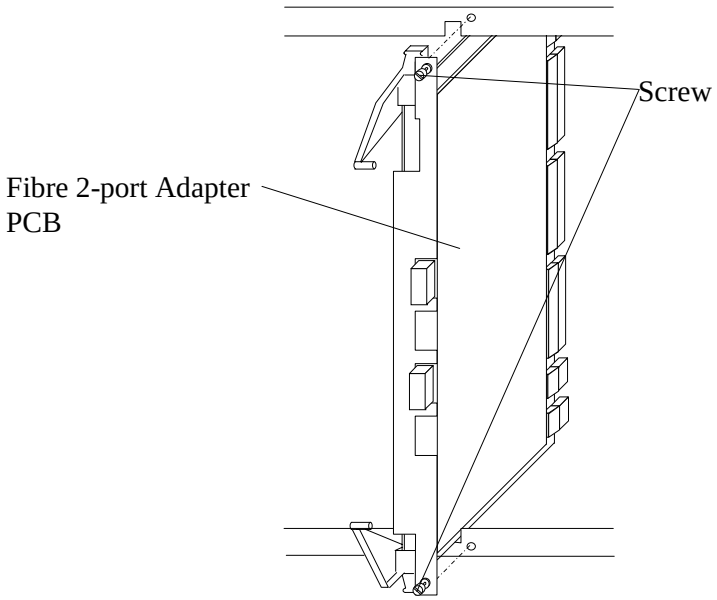



Fig. 4.7.3-4 Removal of PCB

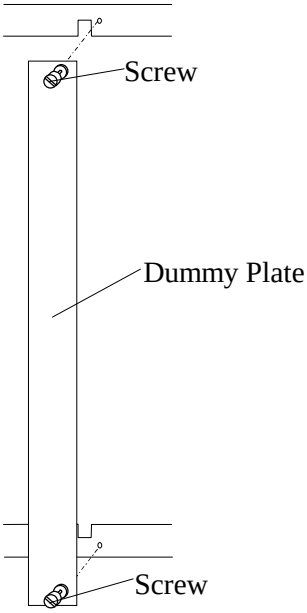



Fig. 4.7.3-5 Attachment of Dummy Plate

4. Removal of the I/F Connector Panel
   a. Remove the I/F connector panels referring to Fig. 4.7.3-6.
   b. Attach the dummy plates referring to Fig. 4.7.3-7.

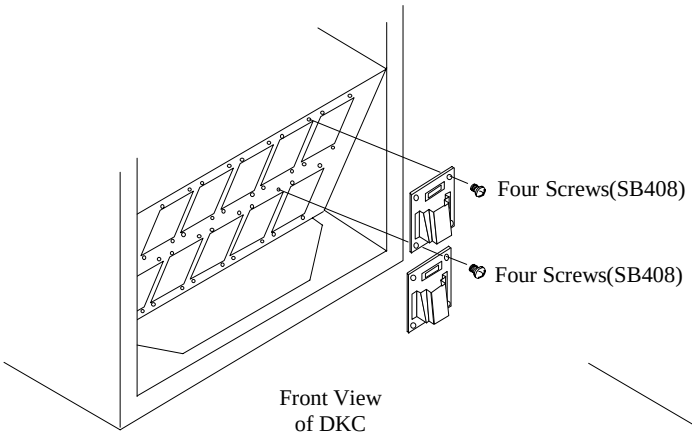



Fig. 4.7.3-6 Removal of I/F Connector Panel

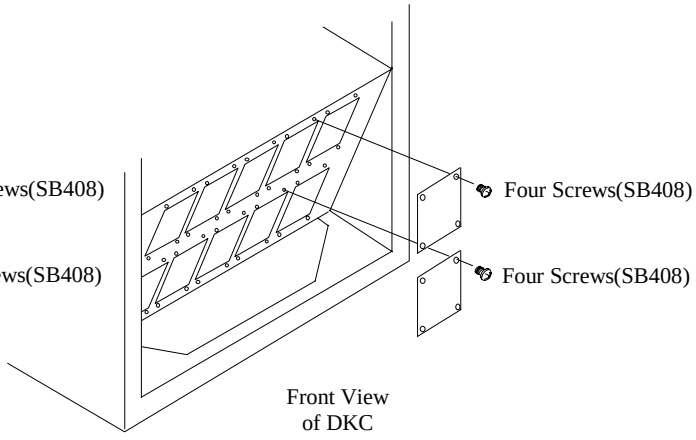



Fig. 4.7.3-7 Attachment of Dummy Plate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Removal of the labels.
   a. Remove the labels " FIBRE PORT " from ①, ②, ③, or ④ referring to Fig. 4.7.3-8.

Table 4.7.6-3 Removal of Labels

| Order of addition | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Labeling position | ① | ② | ③ | ④ |
| Channel No. | A,C | E,G | J,L | N,Q |

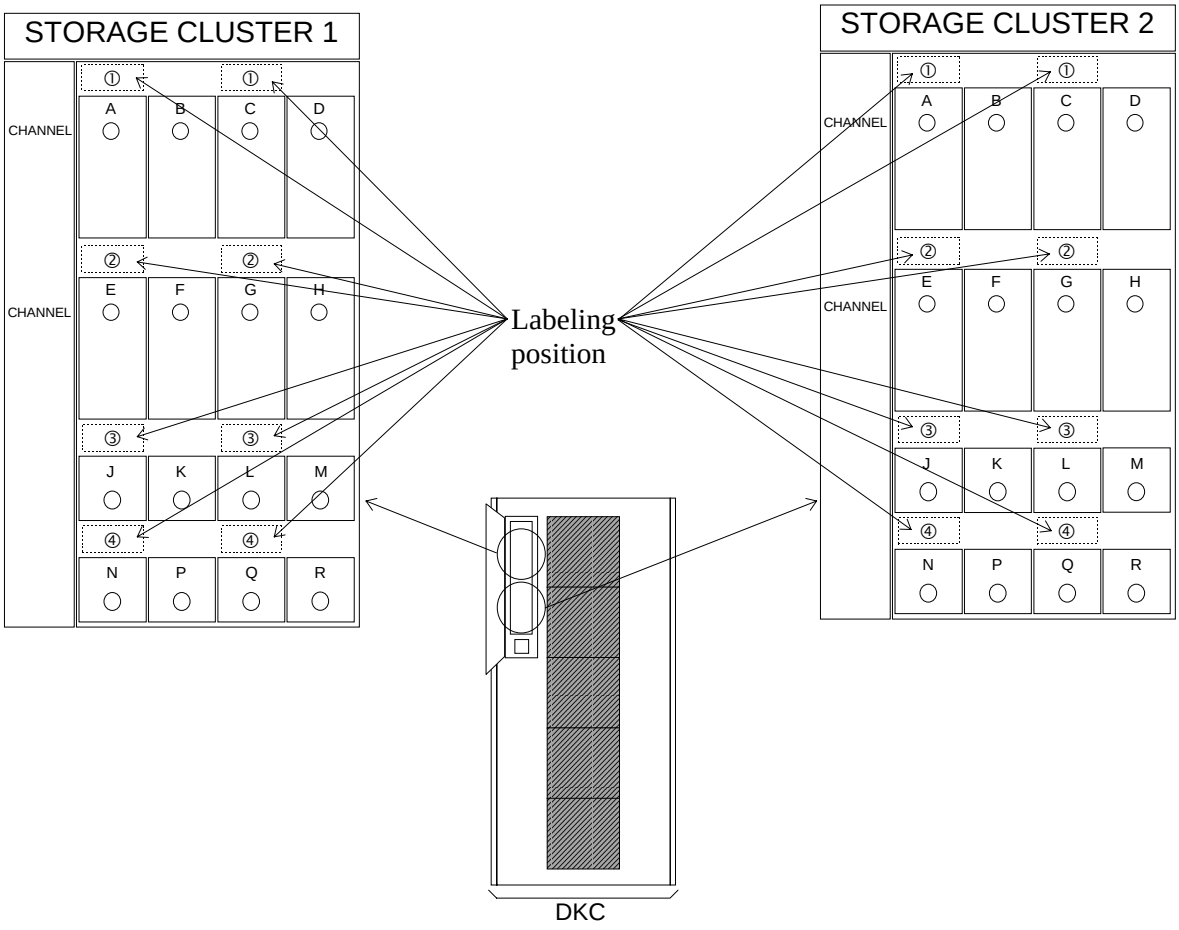



Fig. 4.7.3-8 Removal of Labels

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Removal of the Nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate referring to Fig. 4.7.3-9.

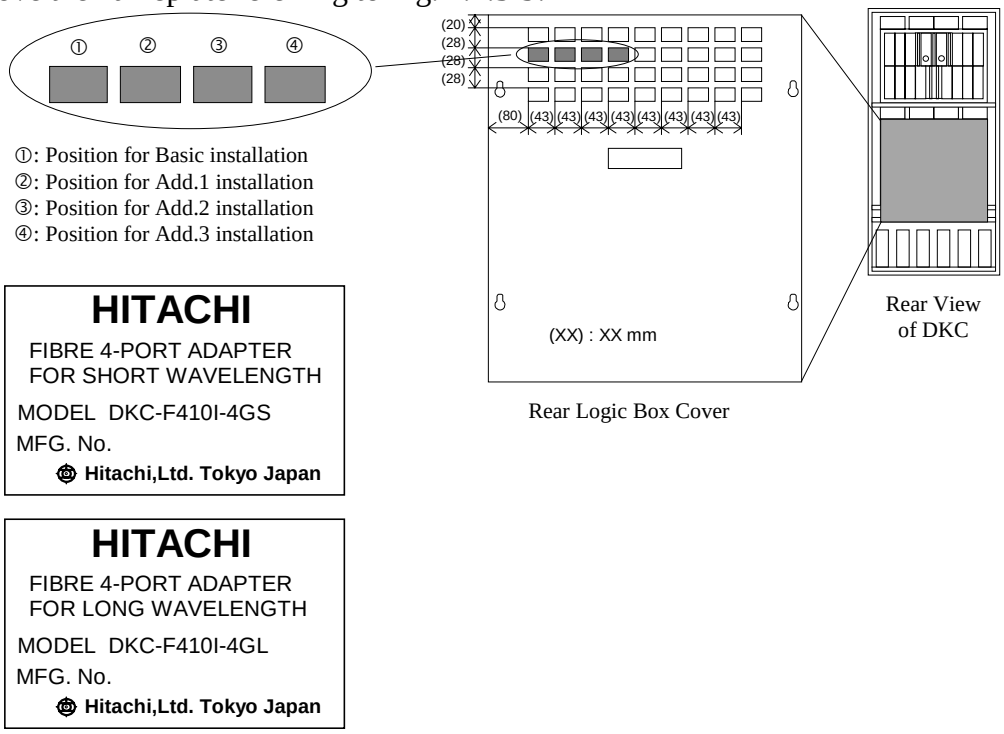



Fig. 4.7.3-9 Removal of Nameplate

7. Return to General Flow.
   Non-disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-180 Step (6)-5.
   Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-280 Step (13).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.7.4 De-installation of Fibre 8-port Adapter for Optical Cable (DKC-F410I-8GS/8GL/8GSE/8GLE)

### 4.7.4.1 Parts List

Table 4.7.4-1 Parts List for Fibre 8-port Adapter (Short Wavelength)

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-8GS | Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB | 5509143-A | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509148-1 | 4 | For Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-6 | 1 | |
| 2 | DKC-F410I-8GSE | Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB | 5509143-C | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509148-1 | 4 | For Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-65 | 1 | |

Table 4.7.4-2 Parts List for Fibre 8-port Adapter (Long Wavelength)

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | DKC-F410I-8GL | Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB | 5509145-A | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509148-1 | 4 | For Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-8 | 1 | |
| 4 | DKC-F410I-8GLE | Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB | 5509145-C | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509148-1 | 4 | For Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-67 | 1 | |

### 4.7.4.2 Flowchart

(1) Confirm the Shut Down LED (only non-disruptive procedure).

↓

(2) Disconnect the optical fiber cables.

↓

(3) Remove the PCBs.

↓

(4) Remove the I/F connector panels.

↓

(5) Remove the labels.

↓

(6) Remove the nameplate.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.7.4.3 De-Installation Procedure of Fibre 8-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Confirmation of the Shut Down LED (Only Non-Disruptive Procedure)
   a. Confirm that Shut Down LED is on.(Fig. 4.7.4-1). If the LED is not on, connect the Shut Down Jumper to the Shut Down Connector.

**⚠ CAUTION**

A system down may be caused if the Shut Down jumper socket is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is the PCB to be removed.

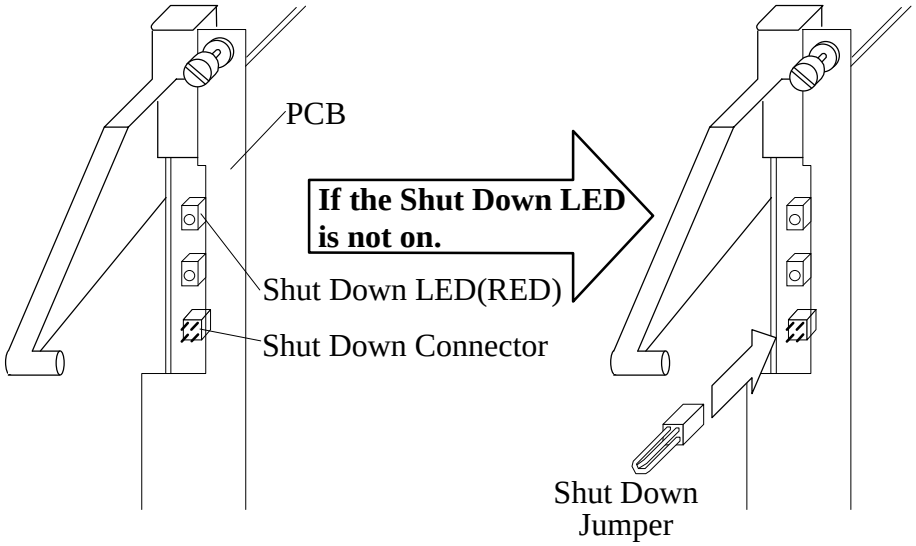



Fig. 4.7.4-1 Shut Down LED

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Disconnection of the optical fibre cables
   a. Remove the Bracket③ and the Strain Relief② referring to Fig. 4.7.4-2.
   b. Disconnect the optical fibre cables referring to Fig. 4.7.4-3.

Table 4.7.4-3 Removal Location (Front of the unit)

| Cluster | CL1 | | | | | | | CL2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Slot No. | N | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
| Function | CSW | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CACHE | CACHE | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CSW |
| Location No. | CSW -1N | CHA -1P | CHA -1Q | CHA -1R | CHA -1S | CACHE -1T | CACHE -1U | CHA -2V | CHA -2W | CHA -2X | CHA -2Y | CSW -2Z |
| Order of addition | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | |

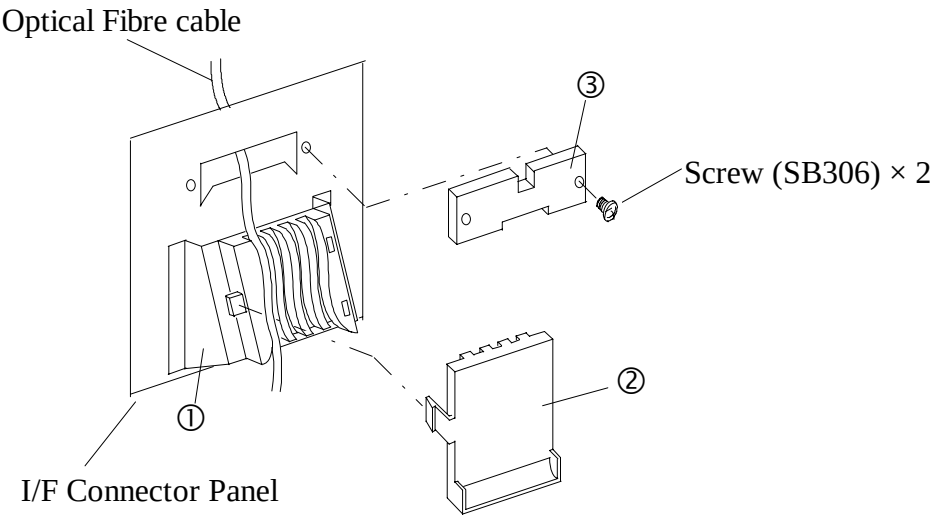



Fig 4.7.4-2 Removal of Strain Relief

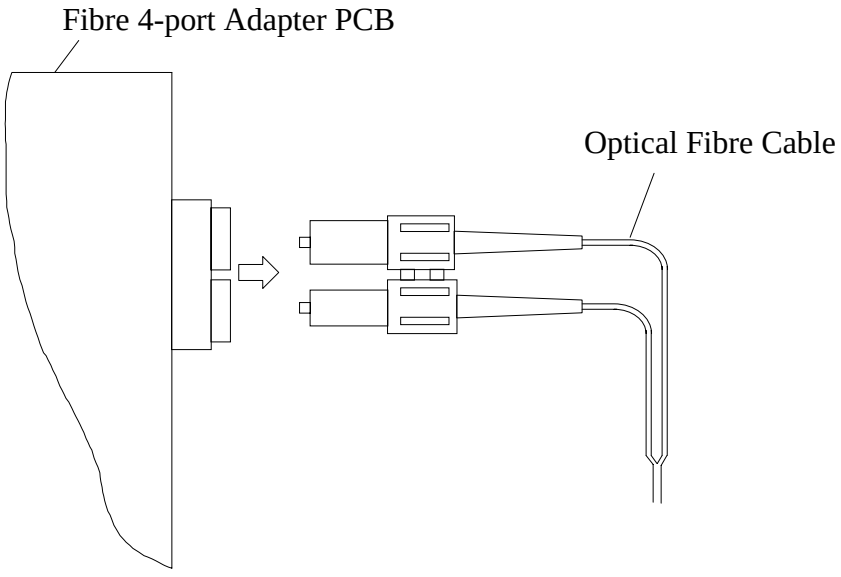



Fig. 4.7.4-3 Disconnect of Optical Fibre Cable

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Removal of the PCBs
   a. Remove the two screws and remove the PCBs from the correct locations in the Logic Box referring to Fig. 4.7.4-4.
   b. Attach the dummy plates referring to Fig. 4.7.4-5.

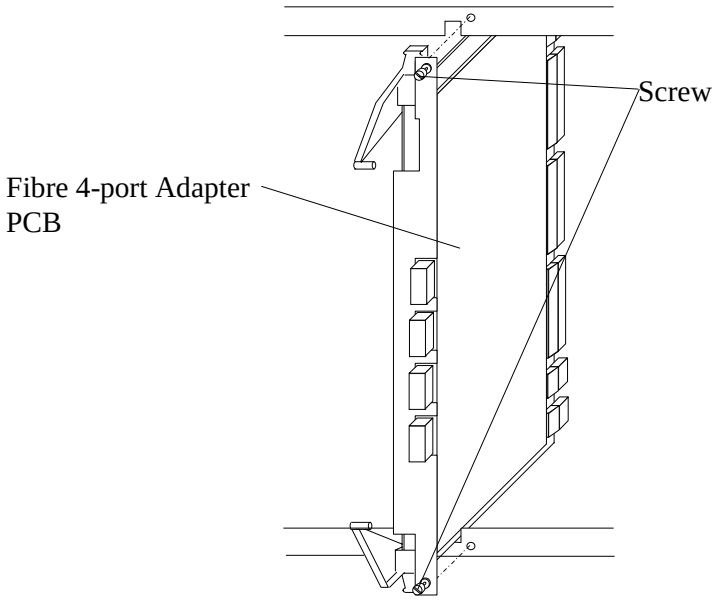



Fig. 4.7.4-4 Removal of PCB

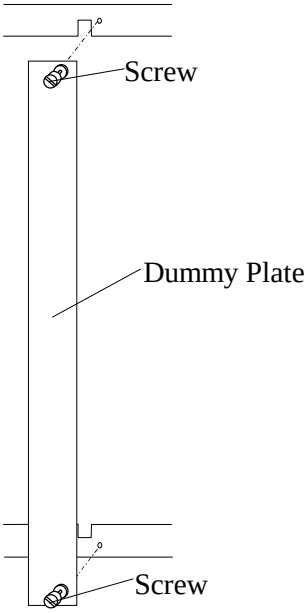



Fig. 4.7.4-5 Attachment of Dummy Plate

4. Removal of the I/F Connector Panel
   a. Remove the I/F connector panels referring to Fig. 4.7.4-6.
   b. Attach the dummy plates referring to Fig. 4.7.4-7.

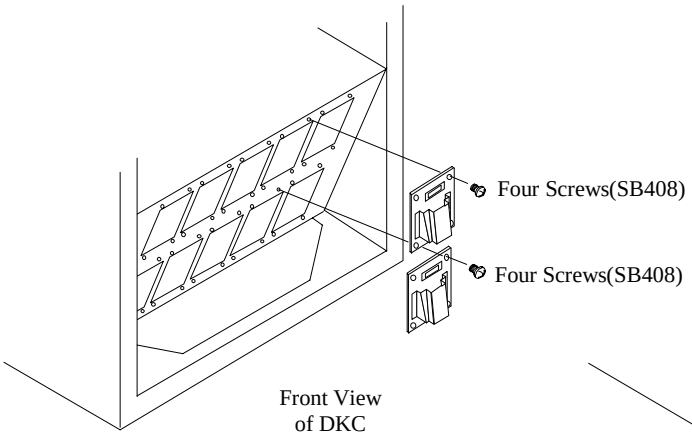



Fig. 4.7.4-6 Removal of I/F Connector Panel

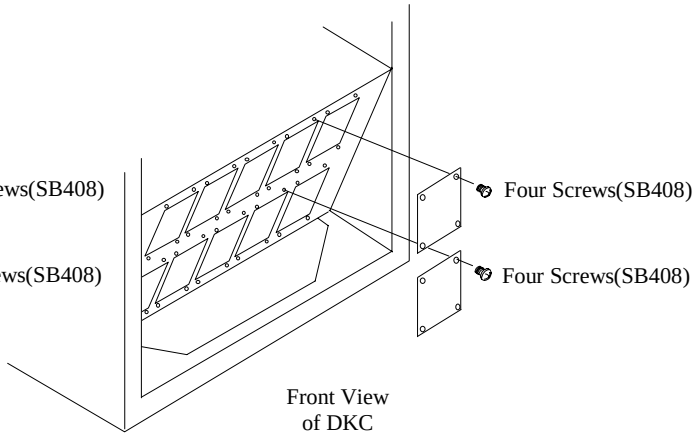



Fig. 4.7.4-7 Attachment of Dummy Plate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Removal of the labels.
   a. Remove the labels " FIBRE PORT " from ① through ⑧ referring to Fig. 4.7.4-8.

Table 4.7.4-4 Removal of Labels

| Order of addition | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Labeling position | ① and ② | ③ and ④ | ⑤ and ⑥ | ⑦ and ⑧ |
| Channel No. | A,B,C,D | E,F,G,H | J,K,L,M | N,P,Q,R |

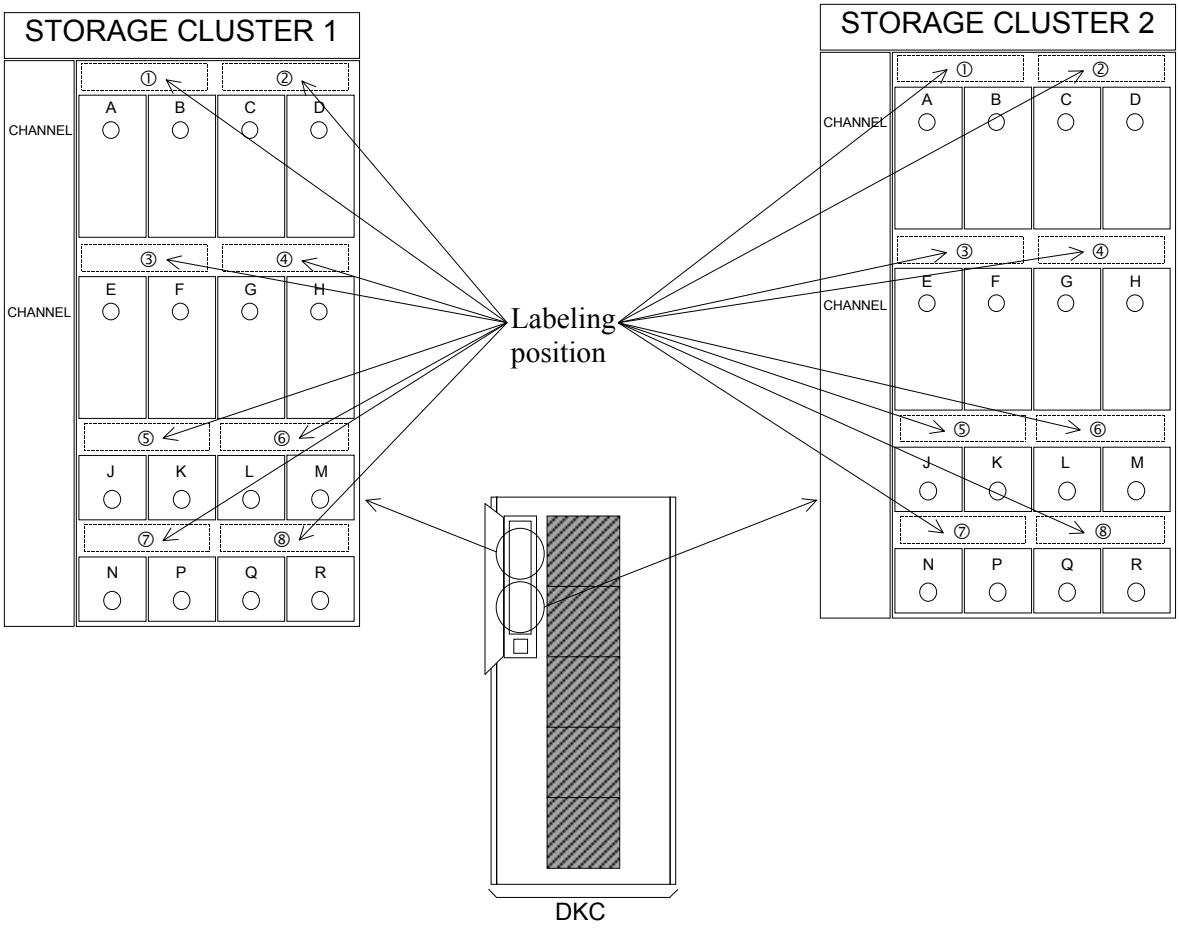



Fig. 4.7.4-8 Removal of Labels

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Removal of the Nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate referring to Fig. 4.7.4-9.

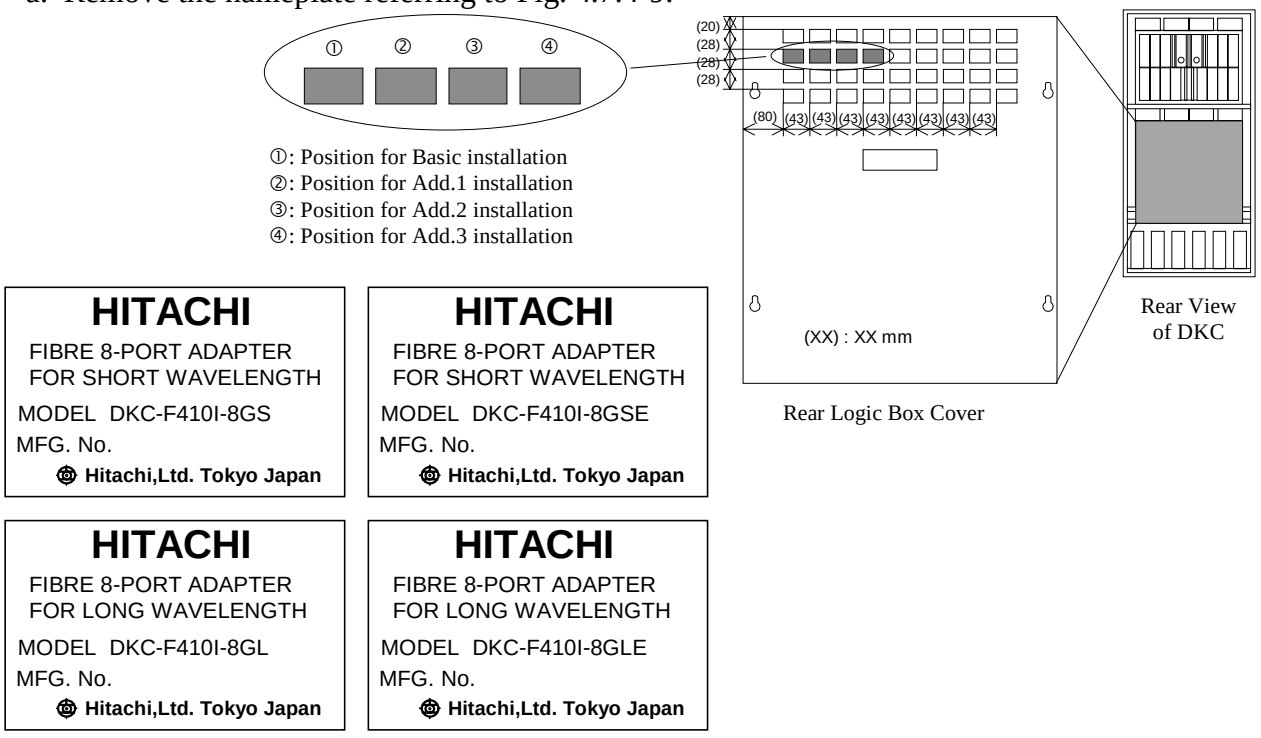



Fig. 4.7.4-9 Removal of Nameplate

7. Return to General Flow.
   Non-disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-180 Step (6)-5.
   Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-280 Step (13).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.7.5 De-installation of 2 Gbps Fibre 8-port Adapter for Short Wavelength (DKC-F410I-8HSE)

### 4.7.5.1 Parts List

Table 4.7.5-1 Parts List for 2 Gbps Fibre 8-port Adapter (Short Wavelength)

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-8HSE | Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB | 5513742-A | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5509148-1 | 4 | For Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-79 | 1 | |

### 4.7.5.2 Flowchart

(1) Confirm the Shut Down LED (only non-disruptive procedure).
↓
(2) Disconnect the optical fiber cables.
↓
(3) Remove the PCBs.
↓
(4) Remove the I/F connector panels.
↓
(5) Remove the labels.
↓
(6) Remove the nameplate.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 4.7.5.3 De-Installation Procedure of 2 Gbps Fibre 8-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Confirmation of the Shut Down LED (Only Non-Disruptive Procedure)
   a. Confirm that Shut Down LED is on.(Fig. 4.7.5-1). If the LED is not on, connect the Shut Down Jumper to the Shut Down Connector.

**⚠ CAUTION**

A system down may be caused if the Shut Down jumper socket is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is the PCB to be removed.

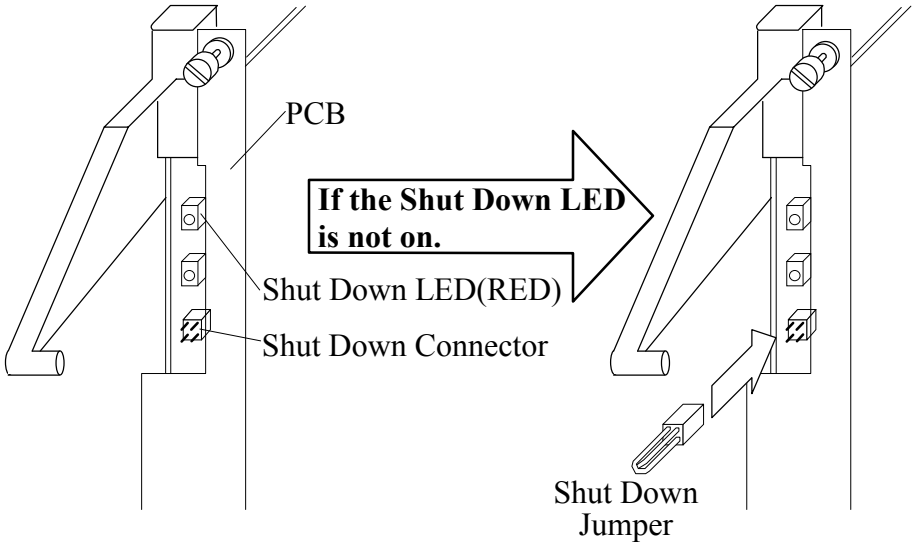



Fig. 4.7.5-1 Shut Down LED

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Disconnection of the optical fibre cables
   a. Remove the Bracket③ and the Strain Relief② referring to Fig. 4.7.5-2.
   b. Disconnect the optical fibre cables referring to Fig. 4.7.5-3.

Table 4.7.5-2 Removal Location (Front of the unit)

| Cluster | CL1 | | | | | | | CL2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Slot No. | N | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
| Function | CSW | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CACHE | CACHE | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CSW |
| Location No. | CSW -1N | CHA -1P | CHA -1Q | CHA -1R | CHA -1S | CACHE -1T | CACHE -1U | CHA -2V | CHA -2W | CHA -2X | CHA -2Y | CSW -2Z |
| Order of addition | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | |

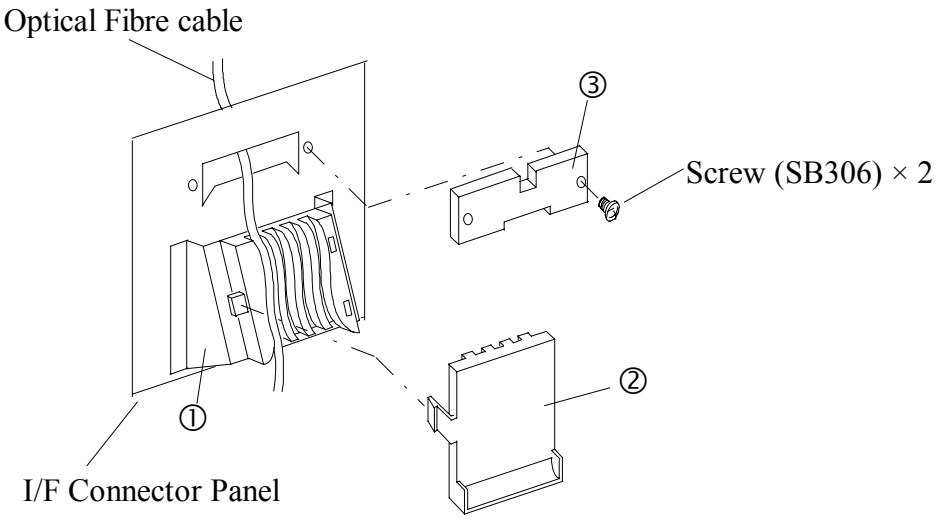



Fig 4.7.5-2 Removal of Strain Relief

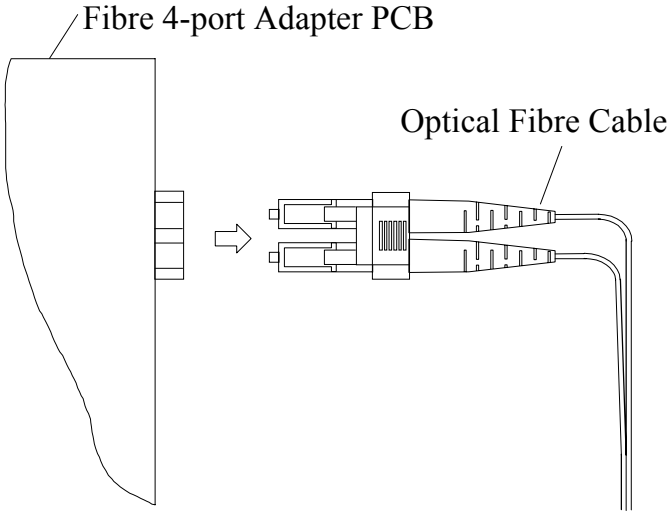



Fig. 4.7.5-3 Disconnect of Optical Fibre Cable

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Removal of the PCBs
   a. Remove the two screws and remove the PCBs from the correct locations in the Logic Box referring to Fig. 4.7.5-4.
   b. Attach the dummy plates referring to Fig. 4.7.5-5.

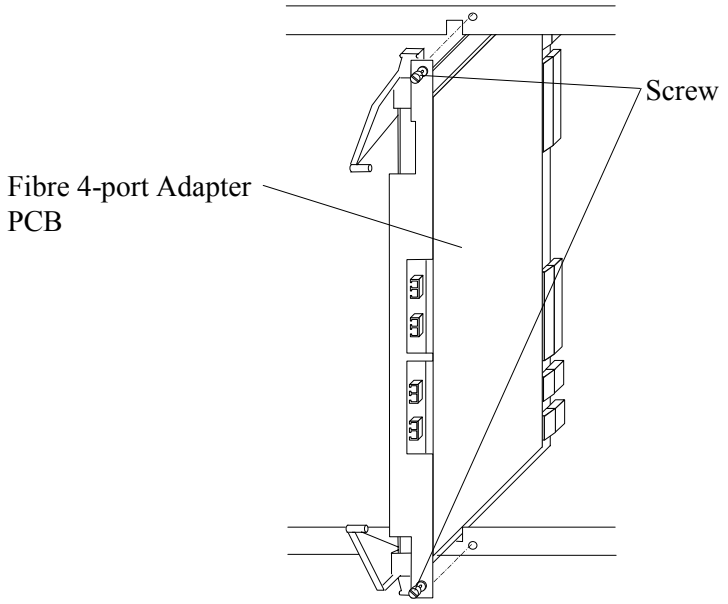



Fig. 4.7.5-4 Removal of PCB

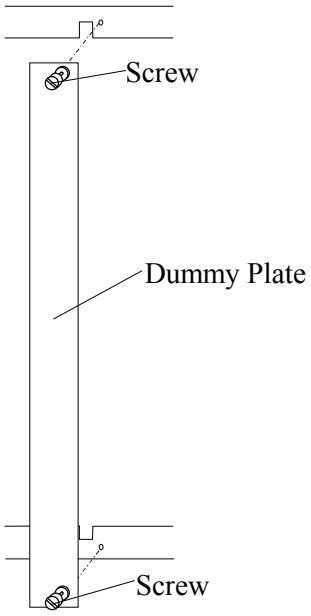



Fig. 4.7.5-5 Attachment of Dummy Plate

4. Removal of the I/F Connector Panel
   a. Remove the I/F connector panels referring to Fig. 4.7.5-6.
   b. Attach the dummy plates referring to Fig. 4.7.5-7.

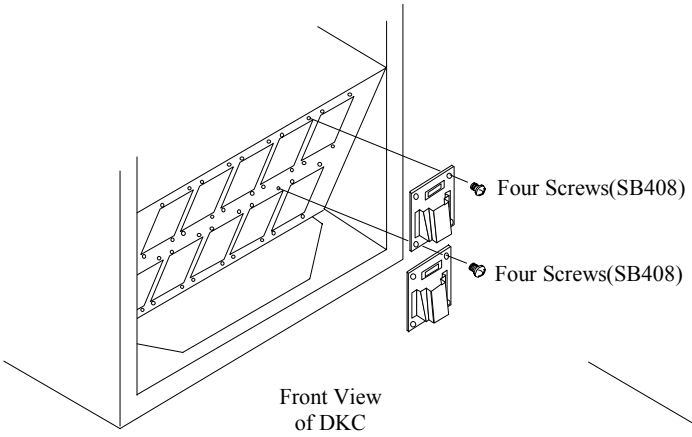



Fig. 4.7.5-6 Removal of I/F Connector Panel

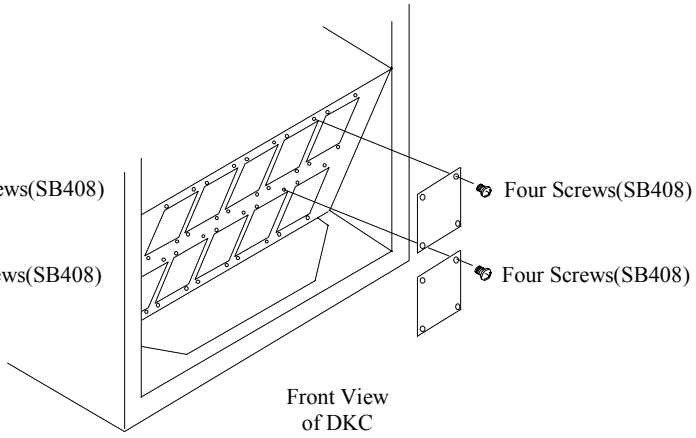



Fig. 4.7.5-7 Attachment of Dummy Plate

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Removal of the labels.
   a. Remove the labels " FIBRE PORT " from ① through ⑧ referring to Fig. 4.7.5-8.

Table 4.7.5-3 Removal of Labels

| Order of addition | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Labeling position | ① and ② | ③ and ④ | ⑤ and ⑥ | ⑦ and ⑧ |
| Channel No. | A,B,C,D | E,F,G,H | J,K,L,M | N,P,Q,R |

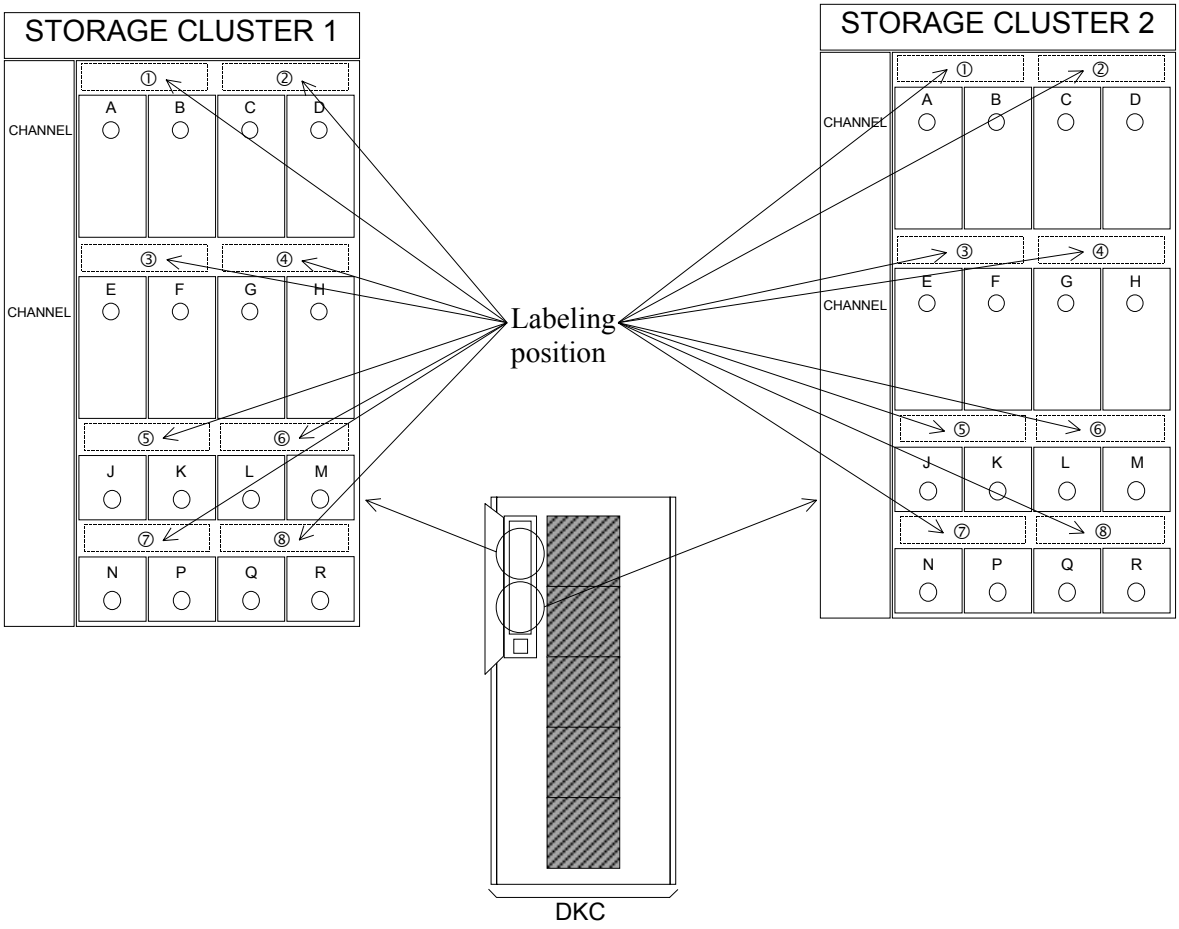



Fig. 4.7.5-8 Removal of Labels

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Removal of the Nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate referring to Fig. 4.7.5-9.

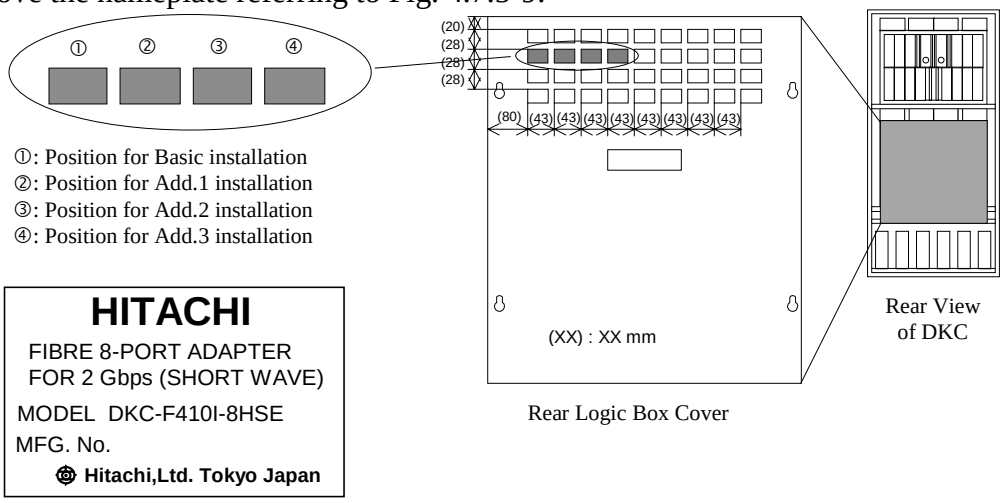



Fig. 4.7.5-9 Removal of Nameplate

7. Return to General Flow.
   Non-disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-180 Step (6)-5.
   Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-280 Step (13).

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.7.6 De-installation of Mainframe Fibre 4-port Adapter (DKC-F410I-4MS/4ML)

### 4.7.6.1 Parts List

Table 4.7.6-1 Parts List for Mainframe Fibre 4-port Adapter

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-4MS | MF Fibre 2-port Adapter PCB | 5515596-A | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5515612-1 | 4 | For MF Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-82 | 1 | |
| 2 | DKC-F410I-4ML | MF Fibre 2-port Adapter PCB | 5515596-B | 2 | |
| | | I/F Connector Panel | 3257355-A | 2 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 8 | |
| | | Label | 5515612-1 | 4 | For MF Fibre |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-83 | 1 | |

### 4.7.6.2 Flowchart

(1) Confirm the Shut Down LED (only non-disruptive procedure).

↓

(2) Disconnect the optical fiber cables.

↓

(3) Remove the PCBs.

↓

(4) Remove the I/F connector panels.

↓

(5) Remove the labels.

↓

(6) Remove the nameplate.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.7.6.3 De-Installation Procedure of Mainframe Fibre 4-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

2. Confirmation of the Shut Down LED (Only Non-Disruptive Procedure)
   a. Confirm that Shut Down LED is on.(Fig. 4.7.6-1). If the LED is not on, connect the Shut Down Jumper to the Shut Down Connector.

**⚠ CAUTION**

A system down may be caused if the Shut Down jumper socket is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is the PCB to be removed.

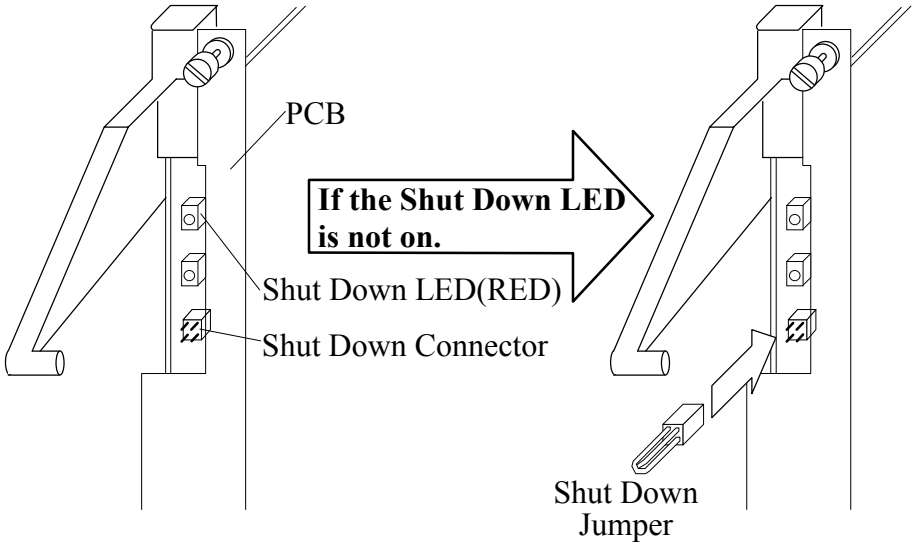



Fig. 4.7.6-1 Shut Down LED

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Disconnection of the optical fibre cables
   a. Remove the Bracket③ and the Strain Relief② referring to Fig. 4.7.6-2.
   b. Disconnect the optical fibre cables referring to Fig. 4.7.6-3.

Table 4.7.6-3 Removal Location (Front of the unit)

| Cluster | CL1 | | | | | | | CL2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Slot No. | N | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z |
| Function | CSW | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CACHE | CACHE | CHA | CHA | CHA | CHA | CSW |
| Location No. | CSW -1N | CHA -1P | CHA -1Q | CHA -1R | CHA -1S | CACHE -1T | CACHE -1U | CHA -2V | CHA -2W | CHA -2X | CHA -2Y | CSW -2Z |
| Order of addition | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | | | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 | |

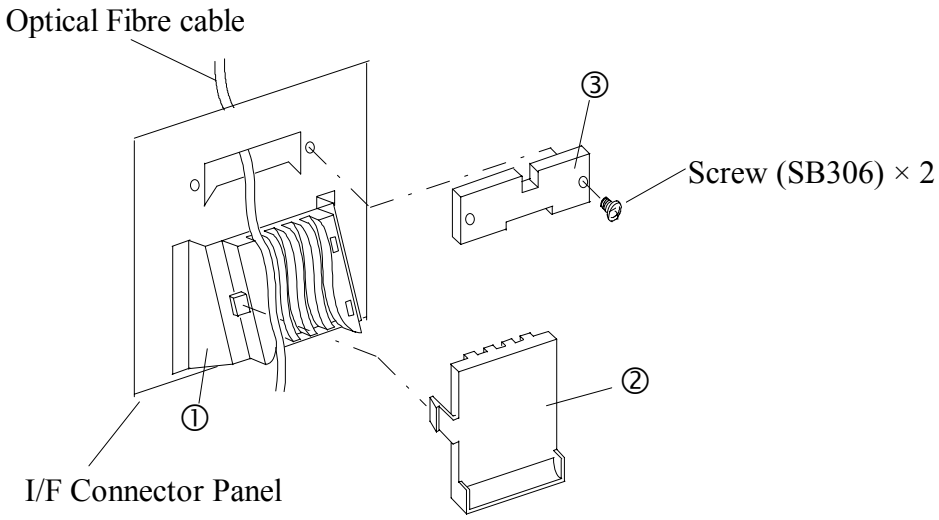



Fig 4.7.6-2 Removal of Strain Relief

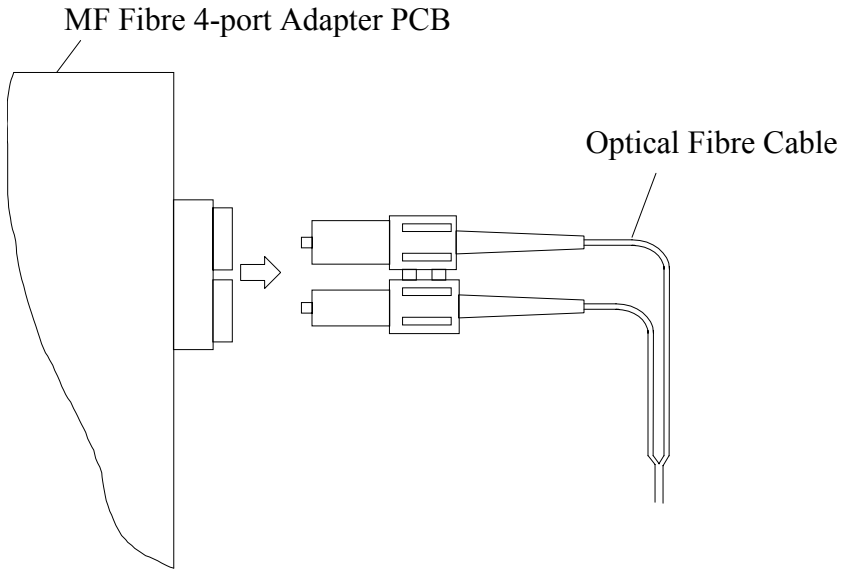



Fig. 4.7.6-3 Disconnect of Optical Fibre Cable

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Removal of the PCBs
   a. Remove the two screws and remove the PCBs from the correct locations in the Logic Box referring to Fig. 4.7.6-4.
   b. Attach the dummy plates referring to Fig. 4.7.6-5.

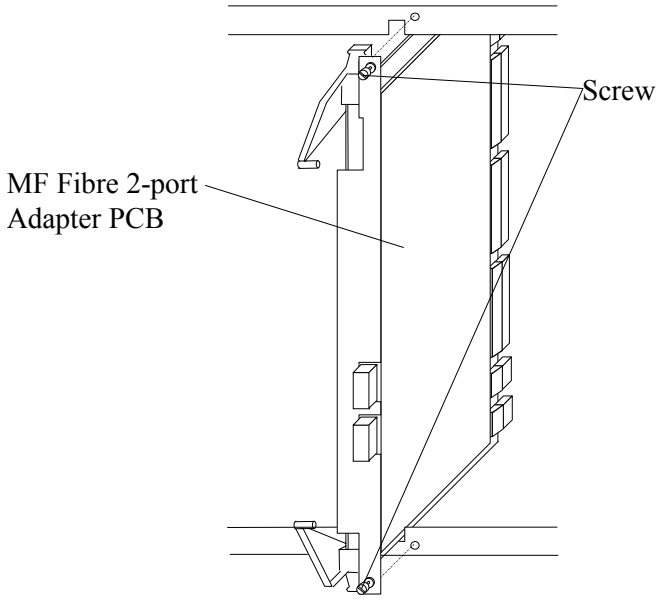



Fig. 4.7.6-4 Removal of PCB

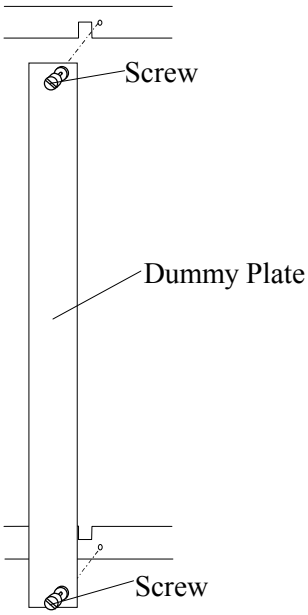



Fig. 4.7.6-5 Attachment of Dummy Plate

5. Removal of the I/F Connector Panel
   a. Remove the I/F connector panels referring to Fig. 4.7.6-6.
   b. Attach the dummy plates referring to Fig. 4.7.6-7.

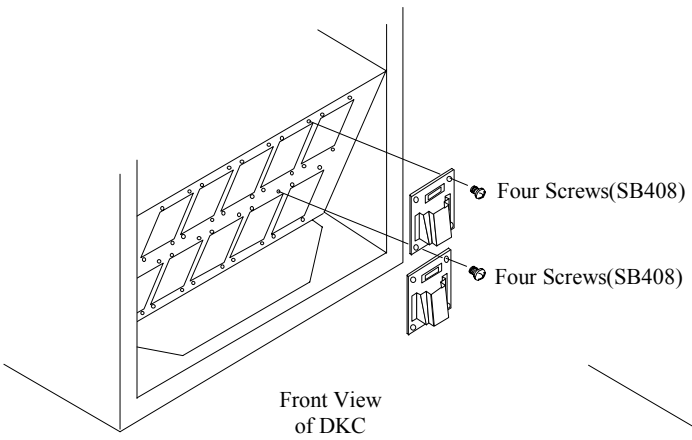



Fig. 4.7.6-6 Removal of I/F Connector Panel

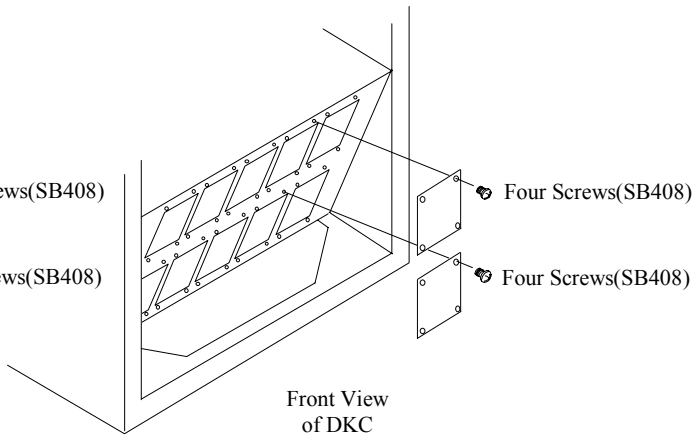



Fig. 4.7.6-7 Attachment of Dummy Plate

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Removal of the labels.
   a. Remove the labels " FIBRE PORT " from ① through ⑧ referring to Fig. 4.7.6-8.

Table 4.7.6-4 Removal of Labels

| Order of addition | Basic | Add.1 | Add.2 | Add.3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Labeling position | ① and ② | ③ and ④ | ⑤ and ⑥ | ⑦ and ⑧ |
| Channel No. | A, C | E, G | J, L | N, Q |

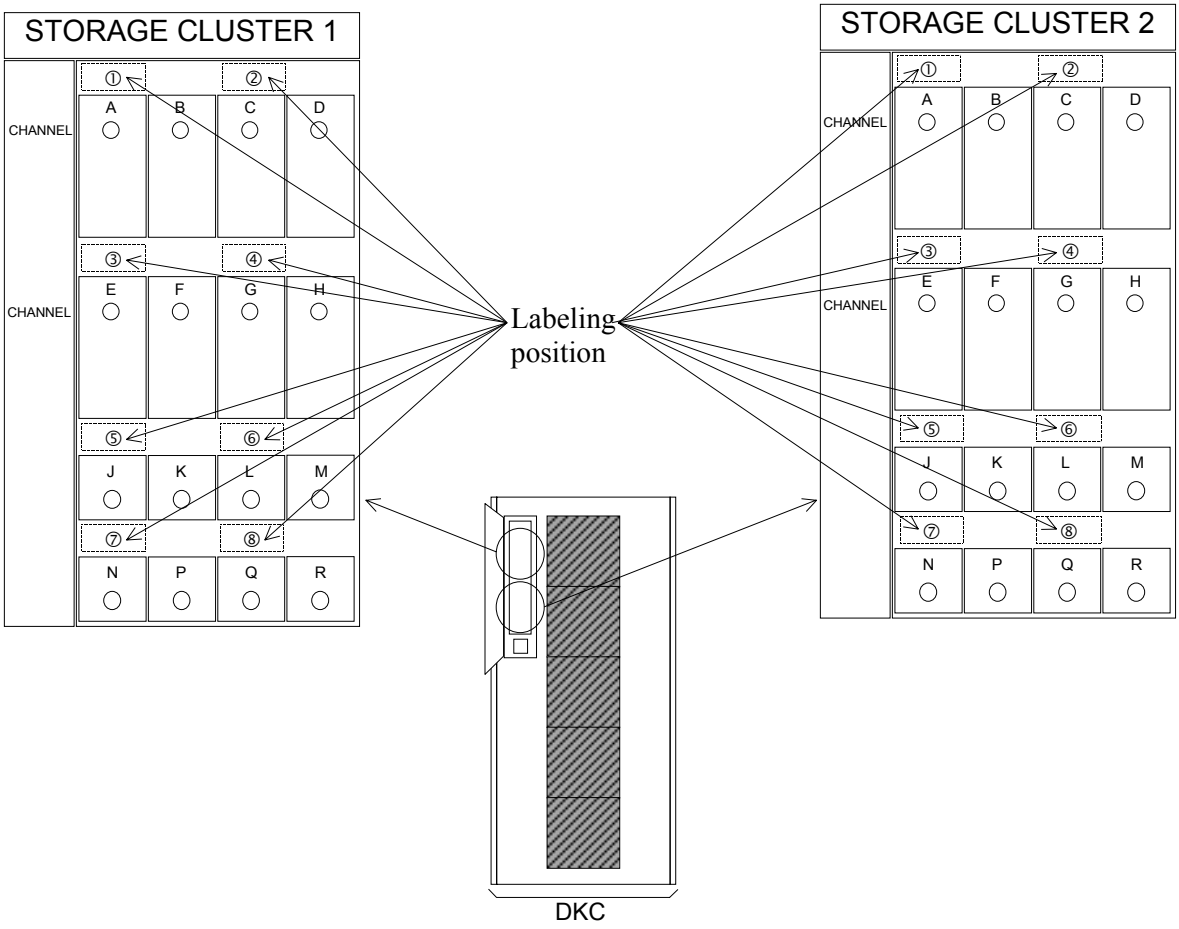



Fig. 4.7.6-8 Removal of Labels

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Removal of the Nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate referring to Fig. 4.7.6-9.

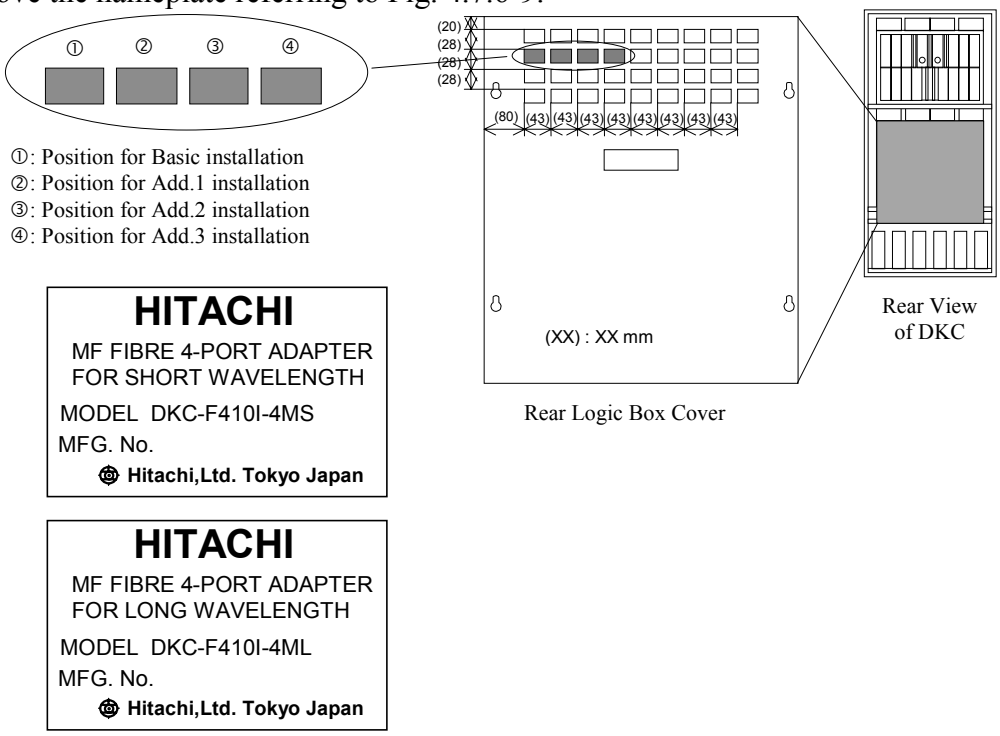



Fig. 4.7.6-9 Removal of Nameplate

8. Return to General Flow.
   Non-disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-180 Step (6)-5.
   Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-280 Step (13).

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.8 De-Installation of Redundant Power Supply

### 4.8.1 De-Installation of DKC Additional Power Supply (DKC-F410I-80)

#### 4.8.1.1 Flowchart

(1) Turn off the Additional Power Supply.
↓
(2) Disconnect the inlet cable.
↓
(3) Remove the Additional Power Supply (3V PS).
↓
(4) Remove the nameplate.

#### 4.8.1.2 Parts List

Table 4.8.1.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-80 | 3V power supply | 5509117-B | 4 | PPD03080 |
| | | | | | TAJ-272HS |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-9 | 1 | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

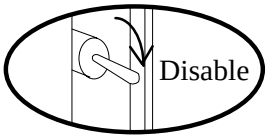
## 4.8.1.3 De-Installation Procedure of DKC Additional Power Supply

1. Turn off the Additional Power Supply
   a. Turn the PS Enable/Disable Switch to (DOWN) **Disable**. Refer to Table 4.8.1.3-1, Fig. 4.8.1.3-1, and Fig. 4.8.1.3-2.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
> A system down may be caused by setting the PS Enable/Disable switch of the switching power supply other than that to be removed to "Disable". Make sure that it is a switching power supply to be removed.

Table 4.8.1.3-1 Removal Location

| No. | Part Name | PS Location | | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Cluster 1 | Cluster 2 | |
| 1 | 3V Power Supply | 3VPS1C | 3VPS2C | |
| 2 | 3V Power Supply | 3VPS1D | 3VPS2D | |




PS Enable/Disable Switch

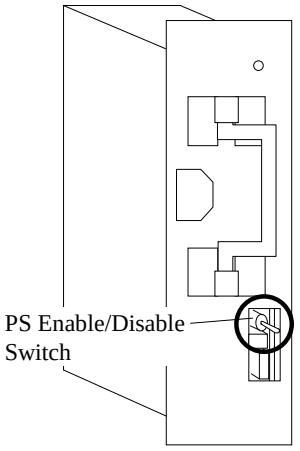



Fig. 4.8.1.3-1 Switch

Rear PS Box

| – | – | – | CU | BU | AU | – | – | – |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5/3V PS 2A | 5/3V PS 2B | SUB PS 2 | DKC MN 2 | SSVP / HUB | DKC MN 1 | SUB PS 1 | 5/3V PS 1B | 5/3V PS 1A |
| 3V PS 2A | 3V PS 2B | 3V PS 2C | 3V PS 2D | BAT CTR 20 | BAT CTR 10 | 3V PS 1D | 3V PS 1C | 3V PS 1B | 3V PS 1A |
| – | – | – | – | BL | AL | – | – | – | – |

Fig. 4.8.1.3-2 Removal Location

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Disconnection of the inlet cable
   a. Disconnect the inlet cables. Refer to Fig. 4.8.1.3-3.

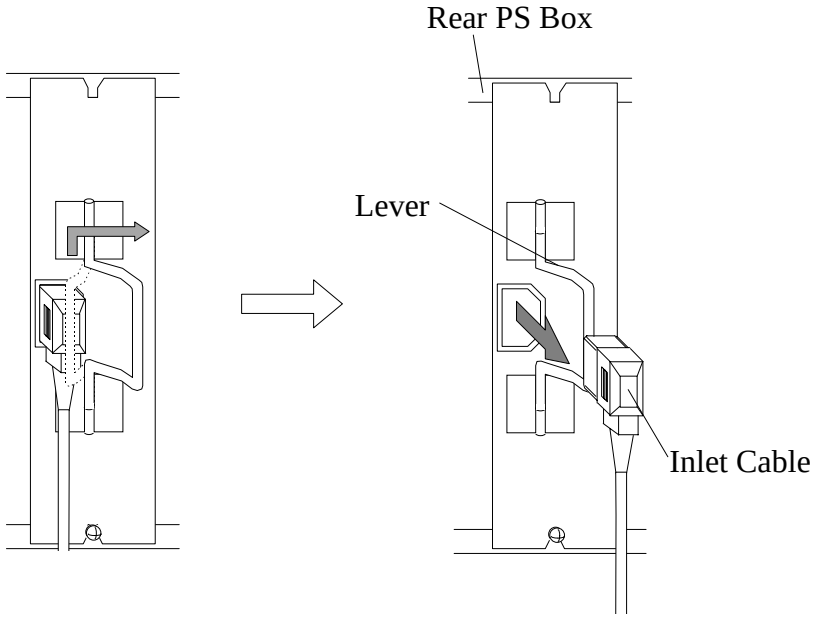



Fig. 4.8.1.3-3 Disconnection of Inlet Cable

3. Removal of the Additional Power Supply
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the Additional Power Supplies. Refer to Fig. 4.8.1.3-4.
   b. Attach the dummy plates to the removal locations and fasten the screws. Refer to Fig. 4.8.1.3-5.
   c. Insert the removed inlet cables into respective dummy plates and secure them using cable clamps.

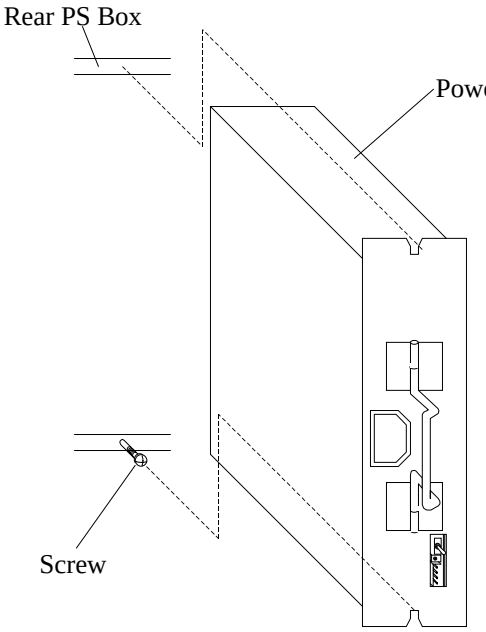



Fig. 4.8.1.3-4 Removal of Power Supply

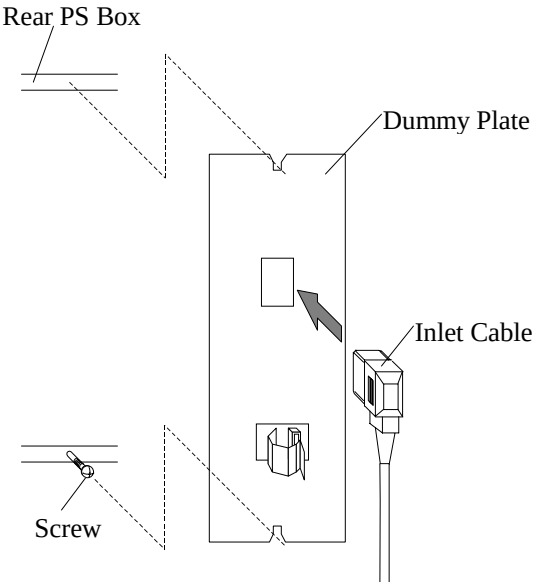



Fig. 4.8.1.3-5 Attachment of Dummy Plate.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Removal of the nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate of DKC-F410I-80 referring to Fig. 4.8.1.3-6.

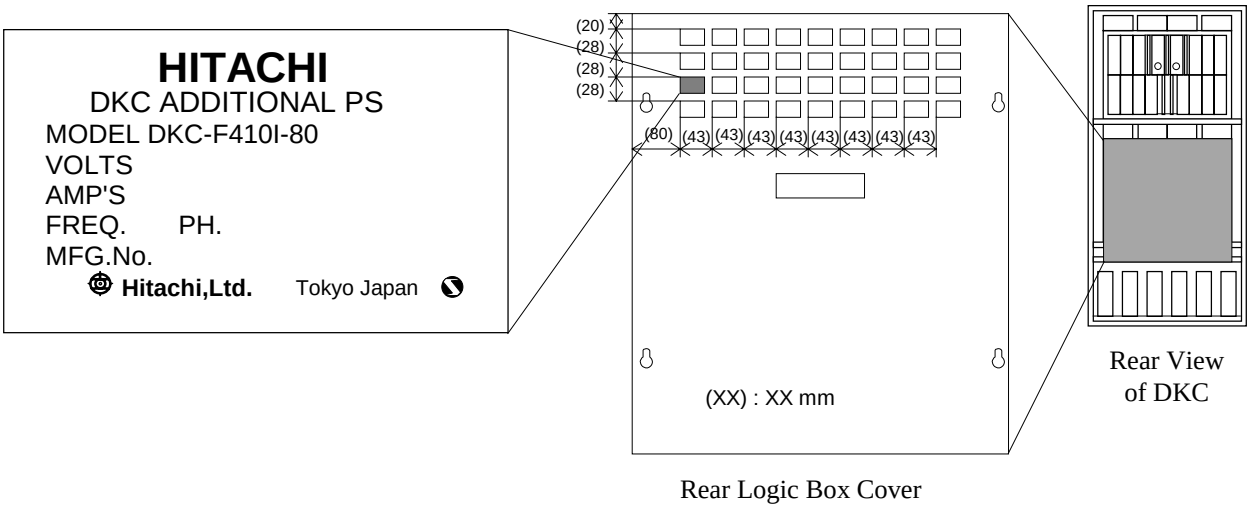



Fig. 4.8.1.3-6 Removal of Nameplate

5. Return to General Flow.
   Non-disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-180 Step (7)-5.
   Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-290 Step (14).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.9 De-Installation of Interface Connector

### 4.9.1 De-Installation of PCI I/F Connector (DKC-F410I-18)

#### 4.9.1.1 Flowchart

1. Confirm that the REMOTE/LOCAL Switch of DKC Panel is set to LOCAL. If not, set the REMOTE/LOCAL Switch to LOCAL.

↓

2. Connect the “CE Panel INH” jumper plug to the sockets on the DKCMN.

↓

3. Set the jumper connectors (JP1 and JP2) of the PCI CON.

↓

4. Remove the PCI CON PCB.

↓

5. Disconnect the “CE Panel INH” jumper plug from the socket on the DKCMN.

↓

6. Detach the nameplate.

#### 4.9.1.2 Parts List

Table 4.9.1.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-18 | PCI CON | 5509131-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-11 | 1 | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 4.9.1.3 De-Installation Procedure of PCI I/F Connector

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Confirm that the REMOTE/LOCAL Switch of DKC Panel is set to LOCAL. If not, set the REMOTE/LOCAL Switch to LOCAL.

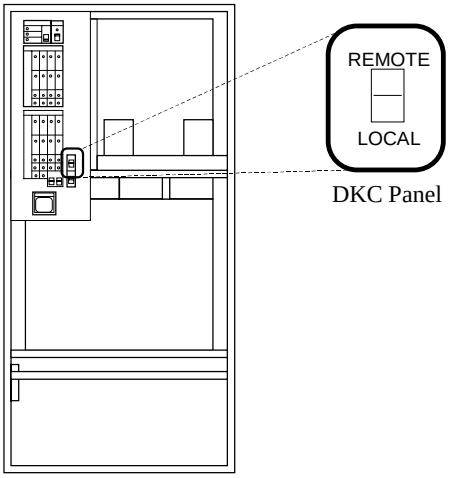
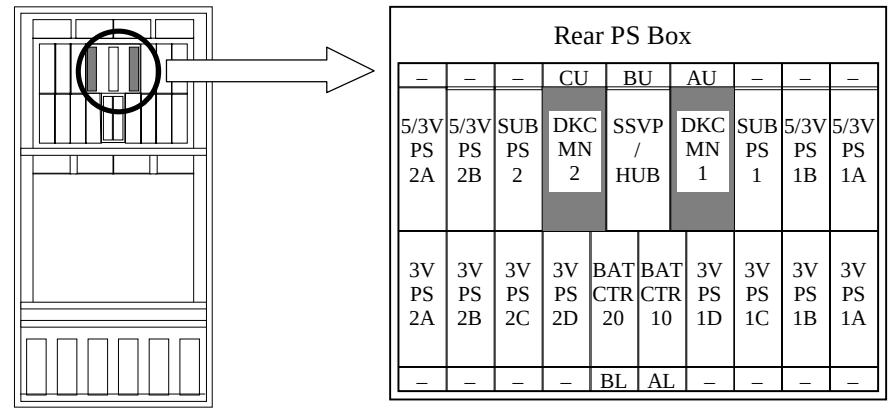



Fig. 4.9.1.3-1 Setting of REMOTE/LOCAL Switch

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Connect the “CE Panel INH” jumper plug to the socket on the DKCMN.




Rear View of DKC

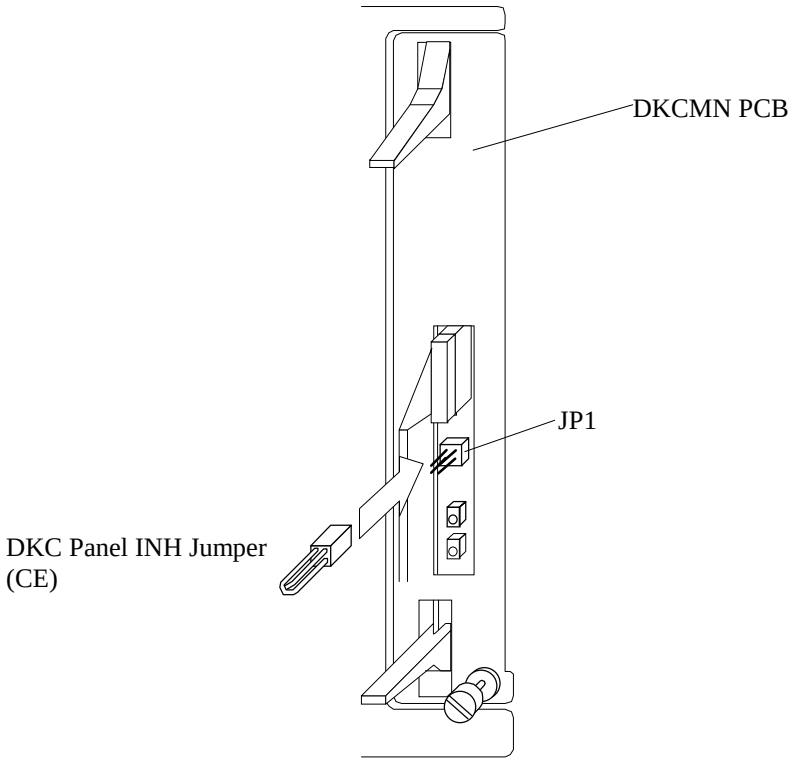



Fig. 4.9.1.3-2 Insertion of Jumper Plug

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Set the jumper connectors (JP1 and JP2) of the PCI CON.

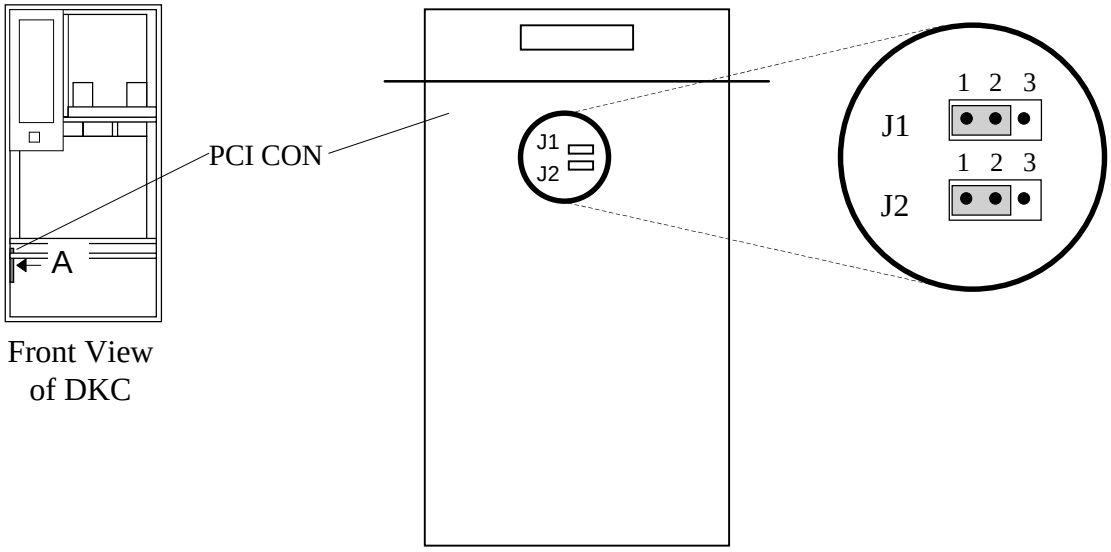



Fig. 4.9.1.3-3 Insertion of Jumper Plug

4. Remove the PCI CON PCB.
   a. Disconnect the cable.
   b. Remove the screw① and remove the plate.
   c. Loosen the screw② and remove the PCI CON PCB.
   d. Attach the plate and fasten the screw①.

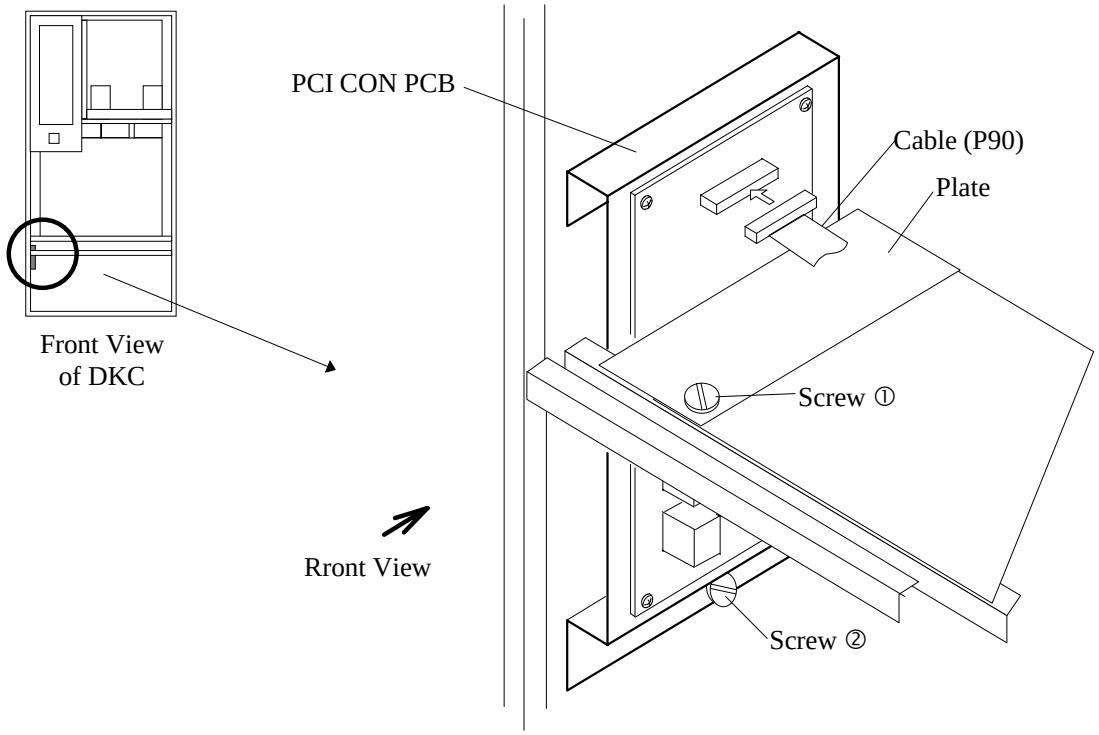



Fig. 4.9.1.3-4 Attachment of PCI CON PCB

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Disconnect the “DKC Panel INH” jumper plug from the socket on the DKCMN.

6. Detach the nameplate.
   a. Detach the nameplate of DKC-F410I-18.

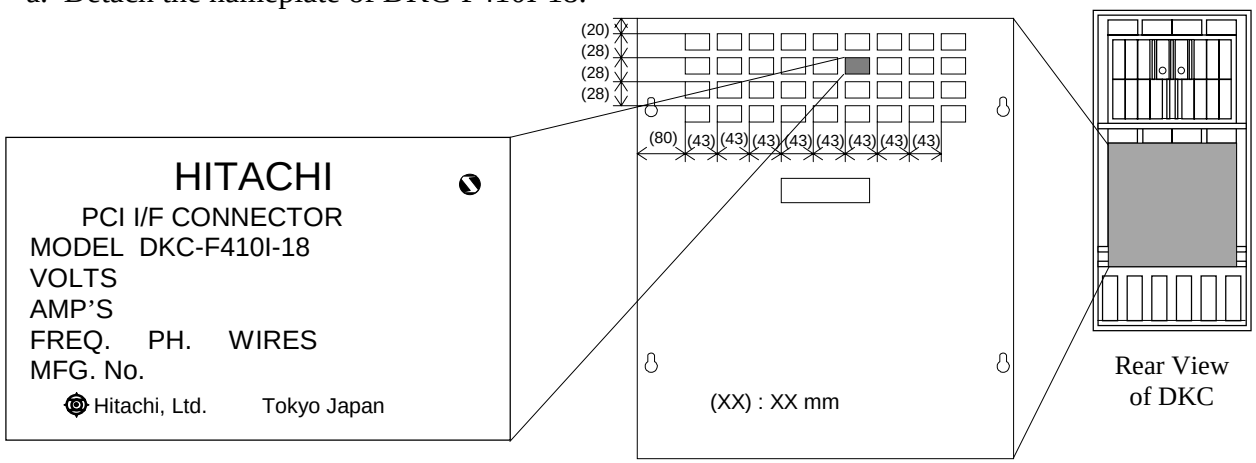



Fig. 4.9.1.3-5 Location of the Nameplate

7. Return to General Flow.
   Non-Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-180 step (8)-2.
   Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-290 step (15).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.10 De-Installation of Power Cable Kit

### 4.10.1 De-Installation of Power Cable Kit for Disk Unit (DKU-F405I-3EC/3UC/1EC/1UC)

**⚠ CAUTION**

Perform The Power Cable Kit with care.
This Power Cable Kit is concerned with Primary Circuit.
Perform this procedure before connecting the Power Cable Assy.
(Turn off the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel)
Turn off the main circuit breaker CB101 located in the AC Box.

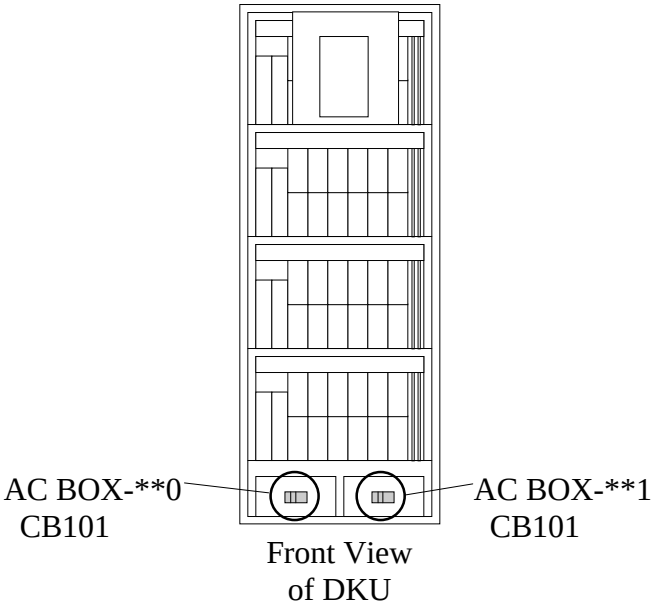



Fig. 4.10.1-1 Location of the Disk Unit Circuit Breakers

Table 4.10.1-1 Disk Unit Circuit Breakers

| No. | Location No. | Breaker No. | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | AC BOX-**0 | CB101 | |
| 2 | AC BOX-**1 | CB101 | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 4.10.1.1 Flowchart

1. Remove the Plate.
↓
2. Disconnect the Power Cable Assy.
↓
3. Attach the Plate.
↓
4. Remove the Nameplate.

### 4.10.1.2 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKU-F405I-3UC | Power Cable Assy (IU) | 3239396-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103308-1 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259626-1 | 1 | |
| 2 | DKU-F405I-3EC | Power Cable Assy (IE) | 3239396-B | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103308-2 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259626-2 | 1 | |
| 3 | DKU-F405I-1UC | Power Cable Assy (IU) | 3255667-A | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103308-7 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259626-7 | 1 | |
| 4 | DKU-F405I-1EC | Power Cable Assy (IE ) | 3255667-B | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103308-8 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259626-8 | 1 | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 4.10.1.3 De-Installation Procedure of Power Cable Kit

1. Remove the Plate.
   a. Remove the two screws.
   b. Slide the plate toward the rear side to remove.

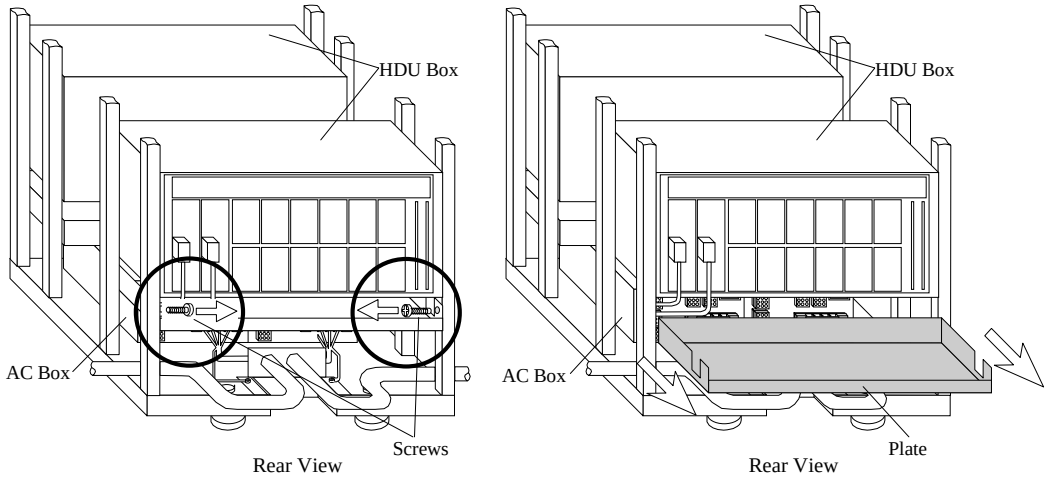



Fig. 4.10.1.3-1 Removal of Plate

   c. Remove the terminal block covers.

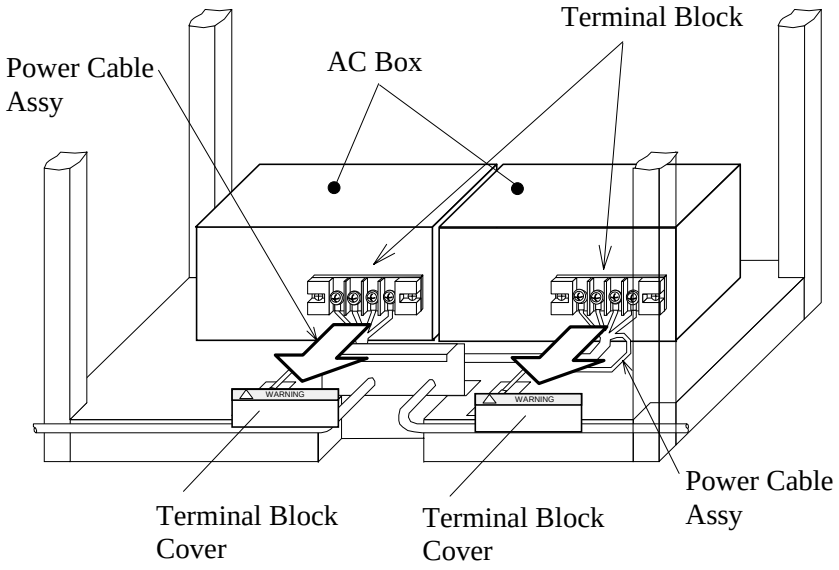



Fig. 4.10.1.3-2 Removal of Power Cable Assy (DKU-F405I-3EC)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Disconnect the Power Cable Assy.
   a. Remove the screws and disconnect the power cable Assy.

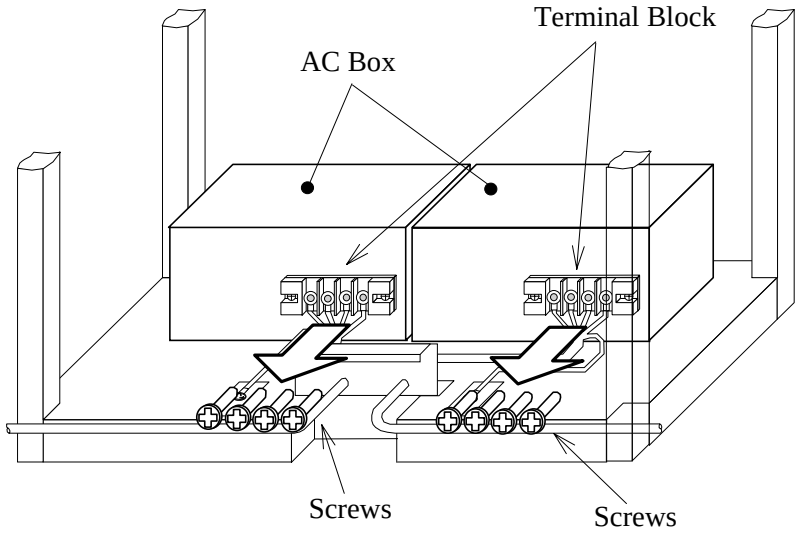



Fig. 4.10.1.3-3 Removal of Power Cable Assy (DKU-F405I-3EC)

   b. Remove the frame ground cable for each AC power cable from the frame.

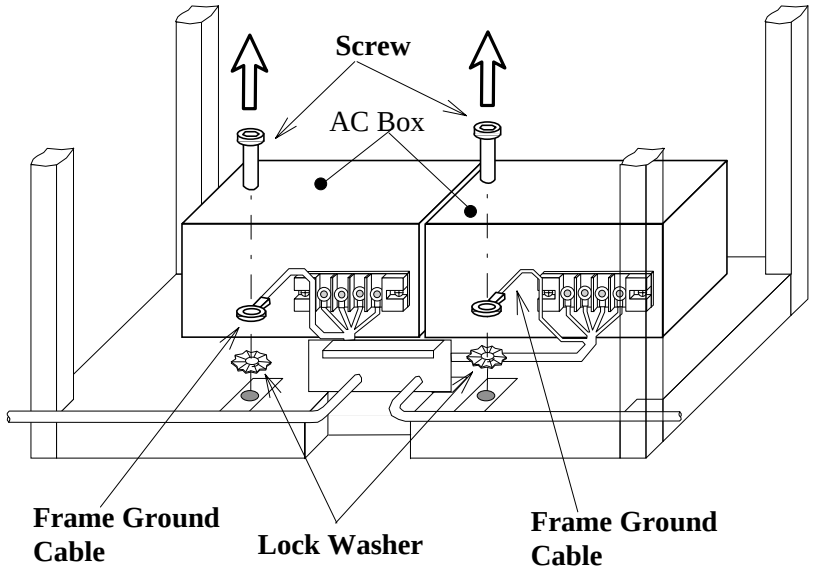



Fig. 4.10.1.3-4 Removal of Frame Ground Cable (DKU-F405I-3EC)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Loosen the screws and remove the Power Cable Assy.

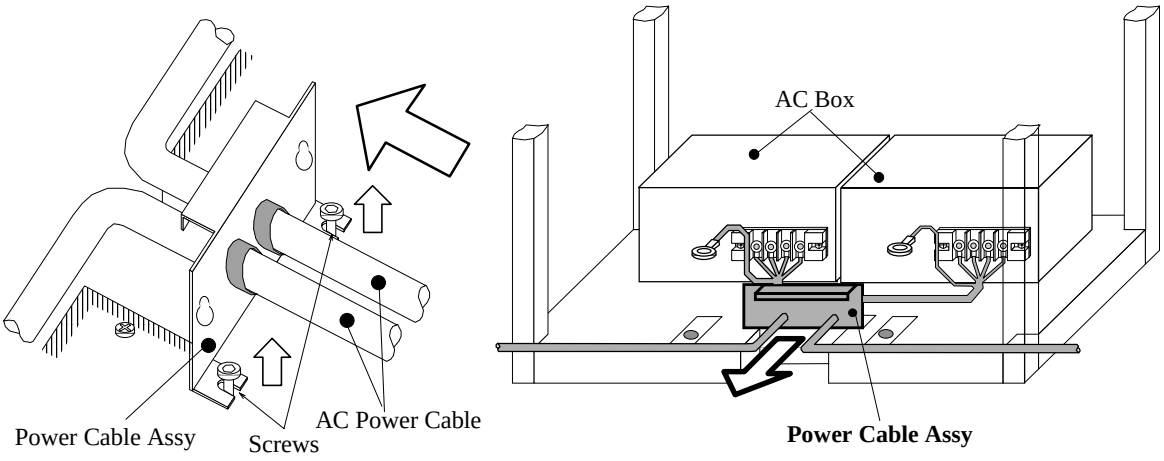



Fig. 4.10.1.3-5 Removal of Power Cable Assy (DKU-F405I-3EC)

3. Attach the Plate.
   a. Re-Install the plate.

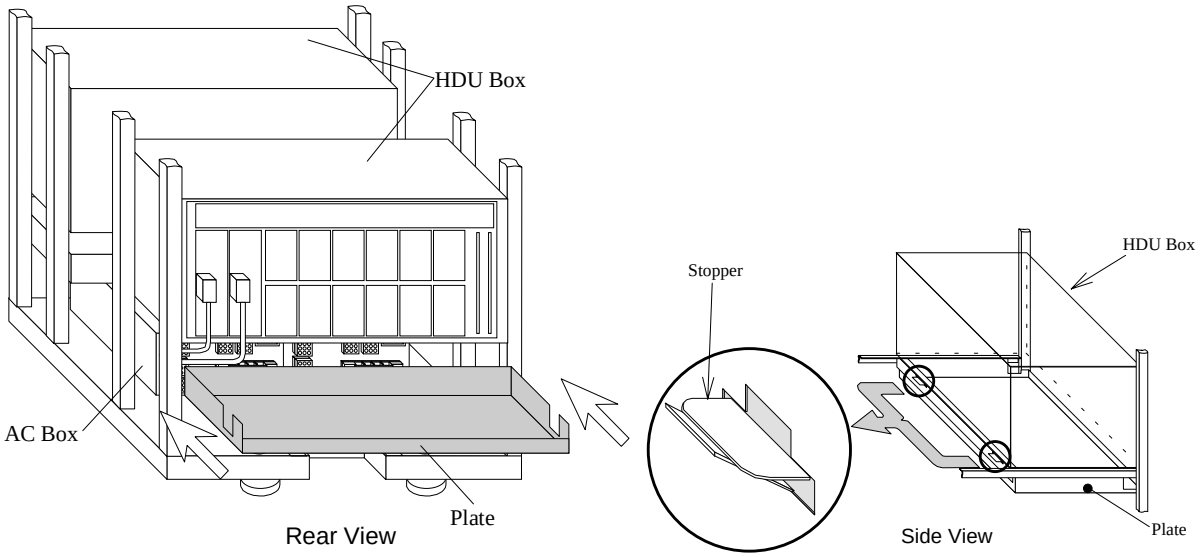



Fig. 4.10.1.3-6 Attachment of Plate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Secure the plate with screws.

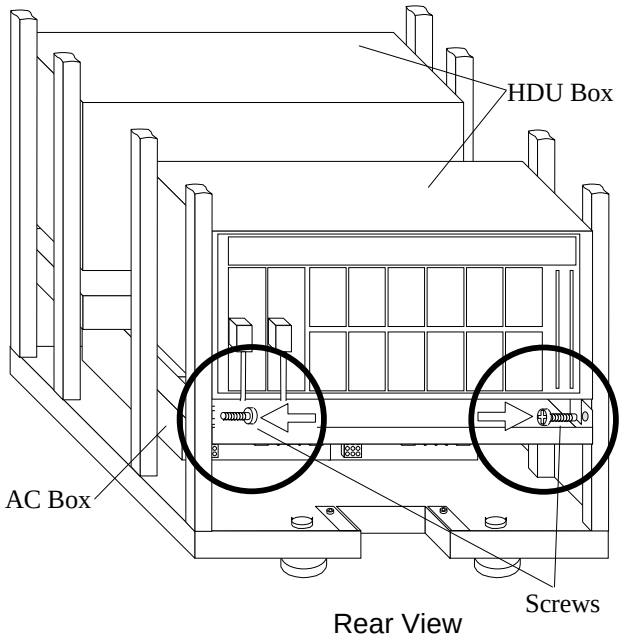



Fig. 4.10.1.3-7 Attachment of Plate

4. Remove the Nameplate.
   a. Remove the nameplate from the power cable Assy.

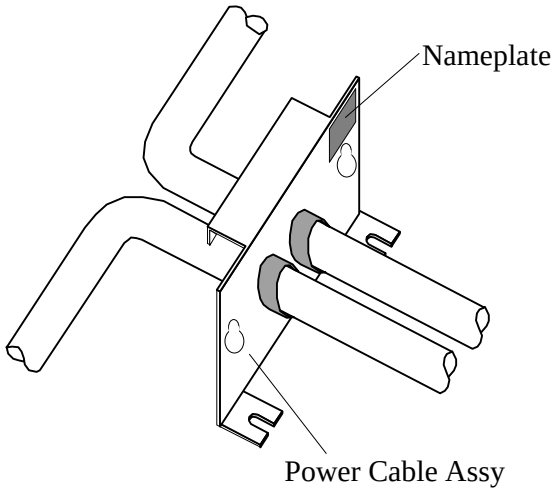



Fig. 4.10.1.3-8 Removal of Nameplate

5. Return to General Flow.
   Non-Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-170 step(4)-7.
   Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-280 step(10)-7.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.10.2 De-Installation of Power Cable Kit (DKC-F410I-1EC/1UC)

### 4.10.2.1 Flowchart

1. Remove the AC Power Cable.
   (Note: Limited work when transporting equipment.)

↓

2. Remove the Nameplate.

↓

3. Remove the Power Cable ASSY.

### 4.10.2.2 Parts List

Table 4.10.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-1UC | Power Cable ASSY | 3259716-A | 1 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 2 | |
| | | Repeat Binder | 5409042-3 | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103342-2 | 1 | DKC-F410I-1UC |
| | | Nameplate | 3259765-2 | 1 | A5951-60003 |
| 2 | DKC-F410I-1EC | Power Cable ASSY | 3259716-B | 1 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 2 | |
| | | Repeat Binder | 5409042-3 | 4 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103342-1 | 1 | DKC-F410I-1EC |
| | | Nameplate | 3259765-3 | 1 | A5951-60004 |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.10.2.3 De-Installation Procedure of Power Cable Kit

| Note: Limited work when transporting equipment. |
|---|

1. Remove the AC Power Cable.
   a. Open the four repeat binders and remove the AC Power Cable.

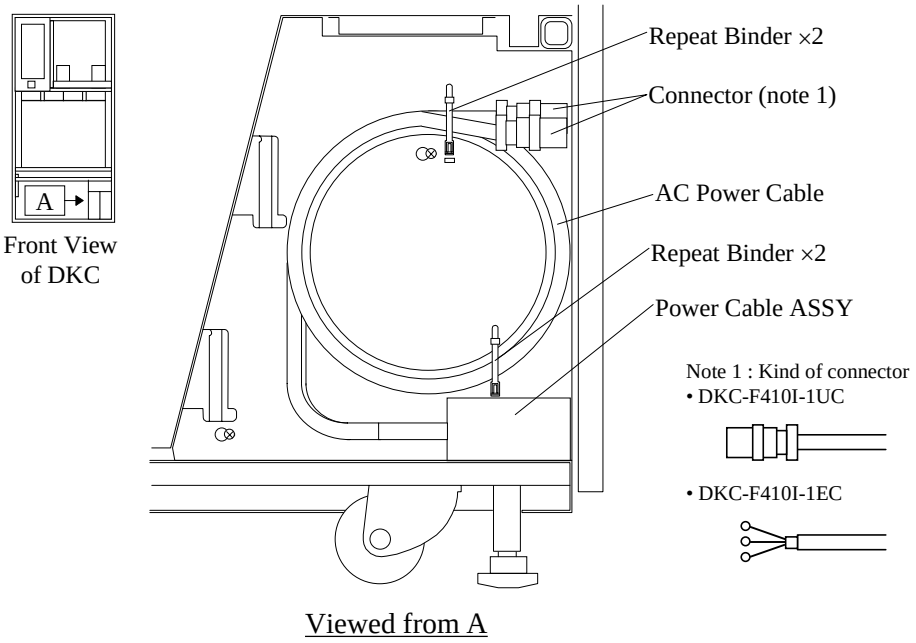



Fig. 4.10.2.3-1 Removal of AC Power Cable

2. Remove the Nameplate.
   a. Remove the nameplate from the cover.

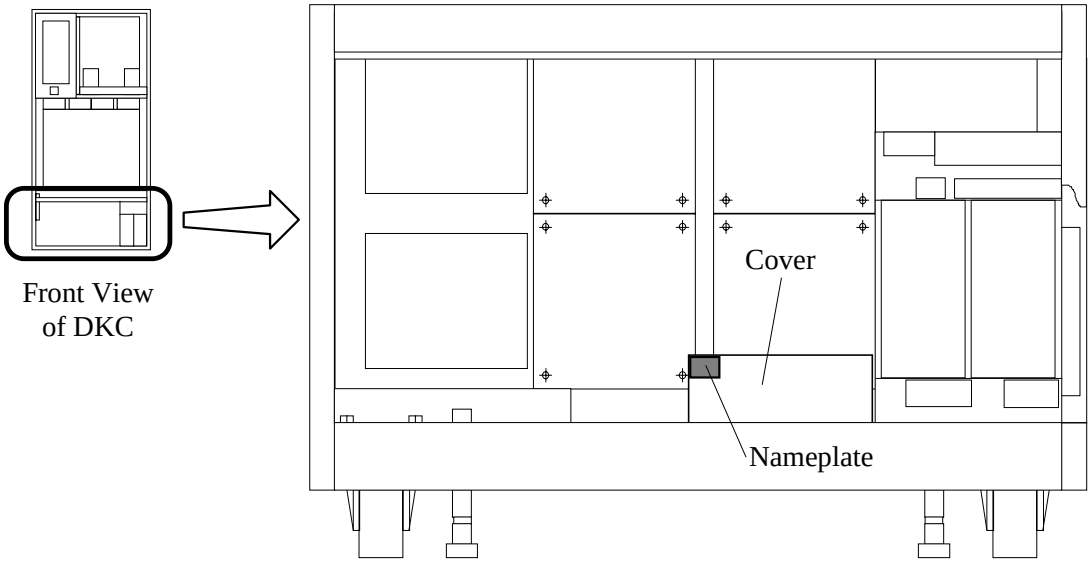



Fig. 4.10.2.3-2 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Remove the Power Cable ASSY.
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the cover.

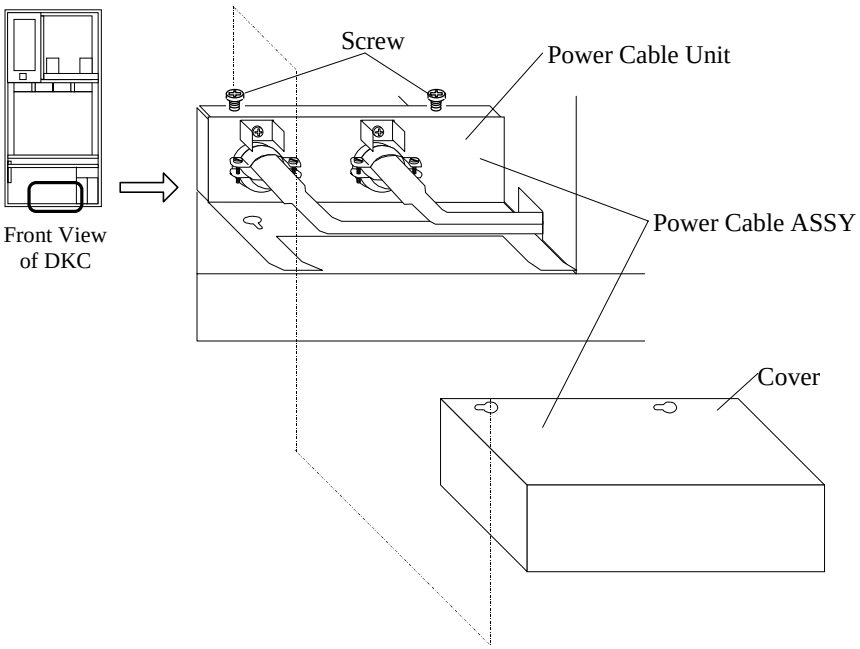



Fig. 4.10.2.3-3 Removal of Cover

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the four screws and remove terminal block covers.
c. Loosen the six screws and remove the AC power cables from the AC Boxes.
d. Attach the terminal block covers to AC Boxes and fasten the four screws.
e. Open the two repeat binders.

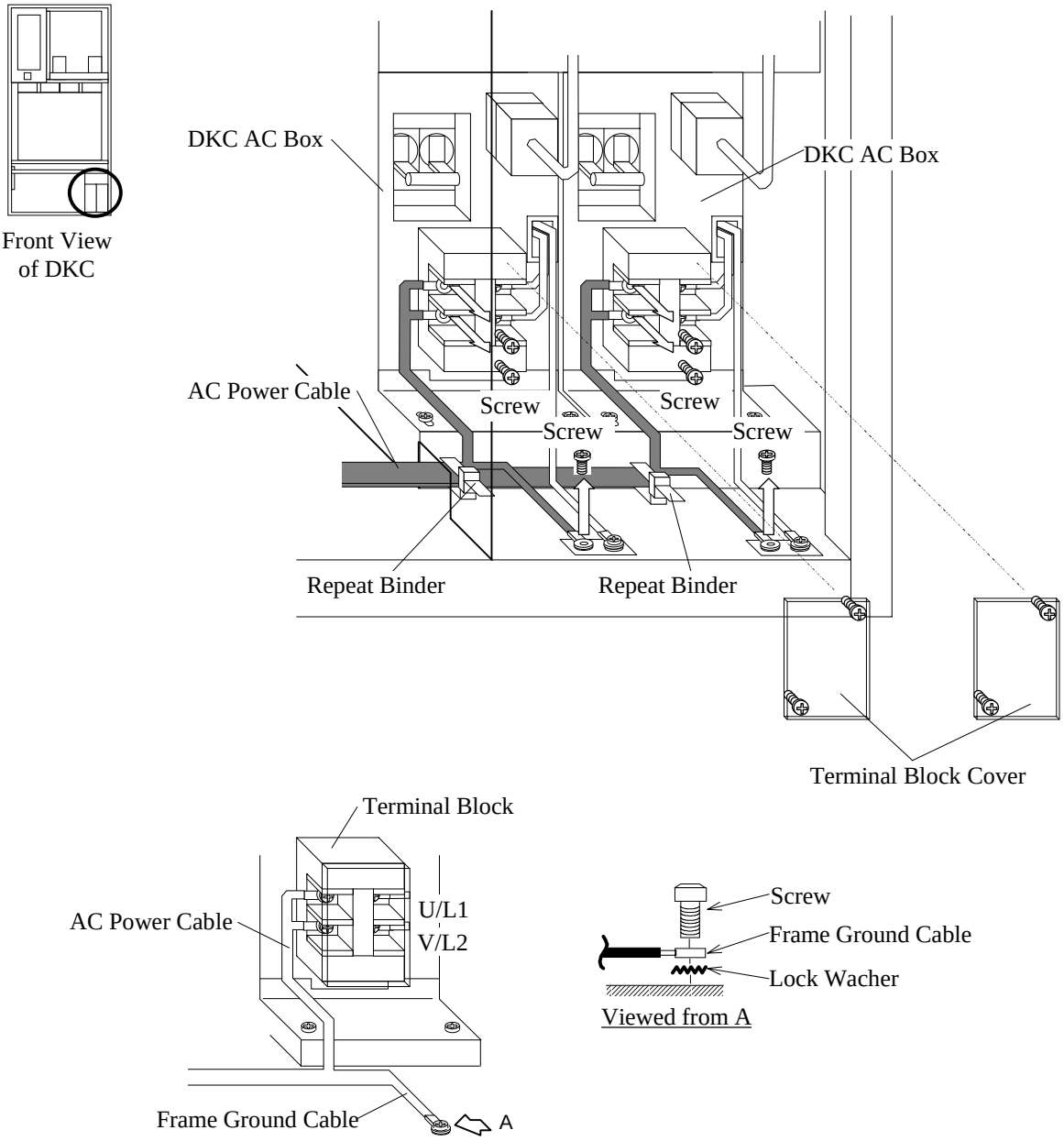



Fig. 4.10.2.3-4 Removal of AC Power Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Loosen the two screws and remove the Power Cable Unit.

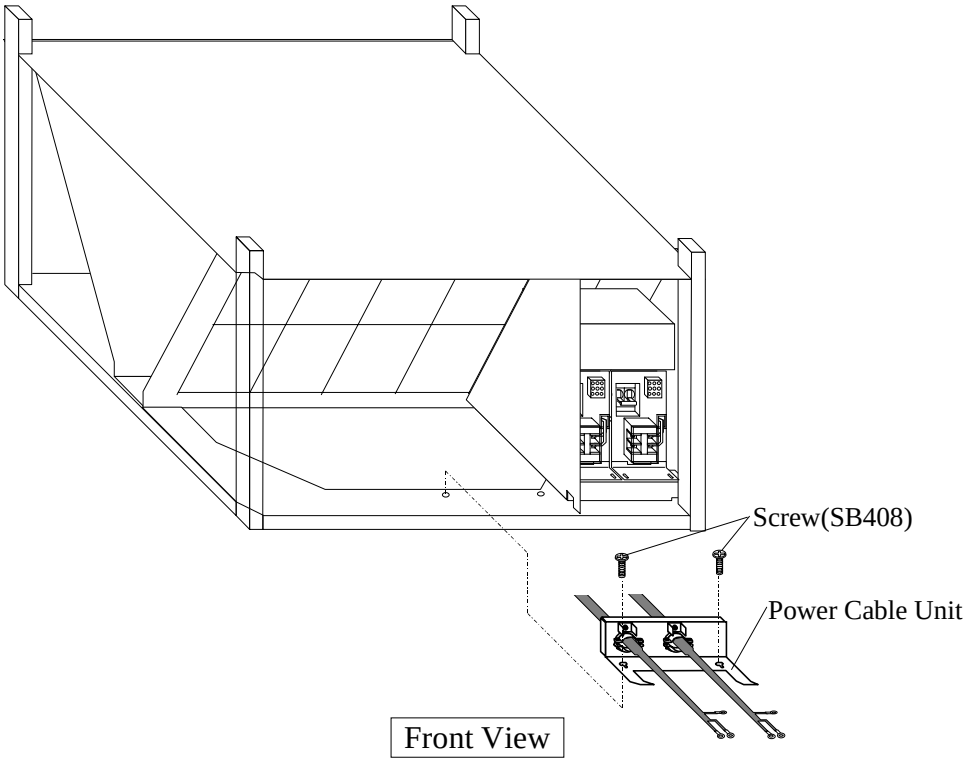



Fig. 4.10.2.3-5 Removal of Power Cable Unit

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.11 De-Installation of AC Box Kit

### 4.11.1 De-Installation of AC Box Kit for DKU (DKU-F405I-3PS/1PS)

#### 4.11.1.1 Flowchart

1. Remove the Plate.
↓
2. Disconnect the Cables.
↓
3. Remove the Nameplate.
↓
4. Remove the DKU AC Boxes.
↓
5. Attach the Plate.

#### 4.11.1.2 Parts List

Table 4.11.1.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKU-F405I-3PS | DKU AC Box | 5502383-A | 2 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103308-13 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259625-1 | 1 | |
| 2 | DKU-F405I-1PS | DKU AC Box | 5487058-C | 2 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103308-18 | 1 | |
| | | | 3259625-6 | 1 | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 4.11.1.3 De-Installation Procedure of AC Box Kit for DKU

1. Remove the Plate.
   a. Remove the two screws.
   b. Slide the plate toward the rear side to remove.

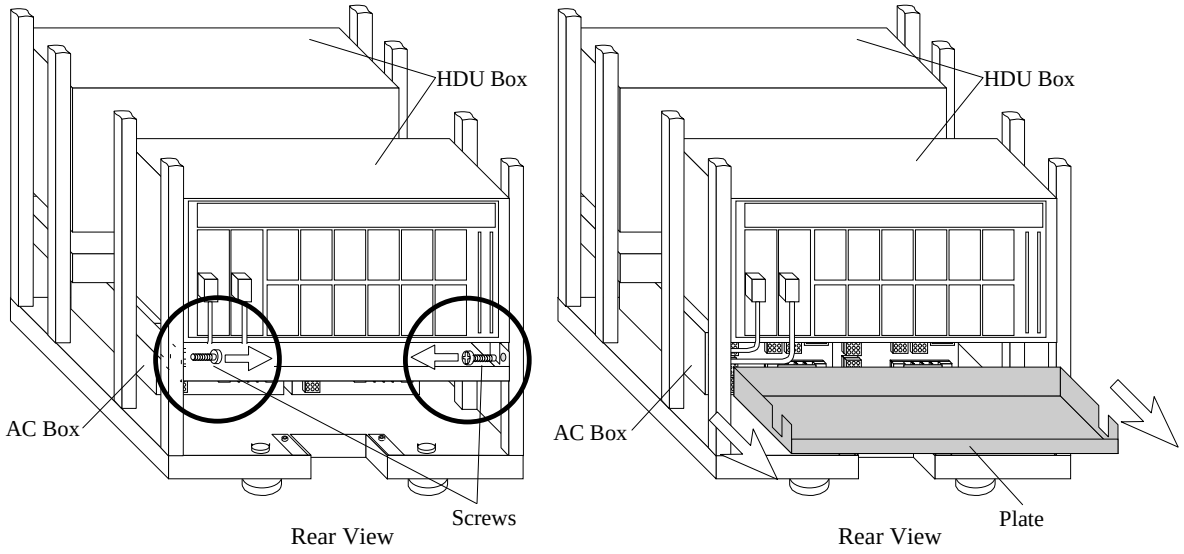



Fig. 4.11.1.3-1 Removal of Plate

2. Disconnect the Cables.

DKU-F405I-3PS

   a. Loosen the screws and remove the frame ground cables.
   b. Disconnect the cables (P101-1, P102-1, P101-2 and P102-2) from the DKU AC Boxes.

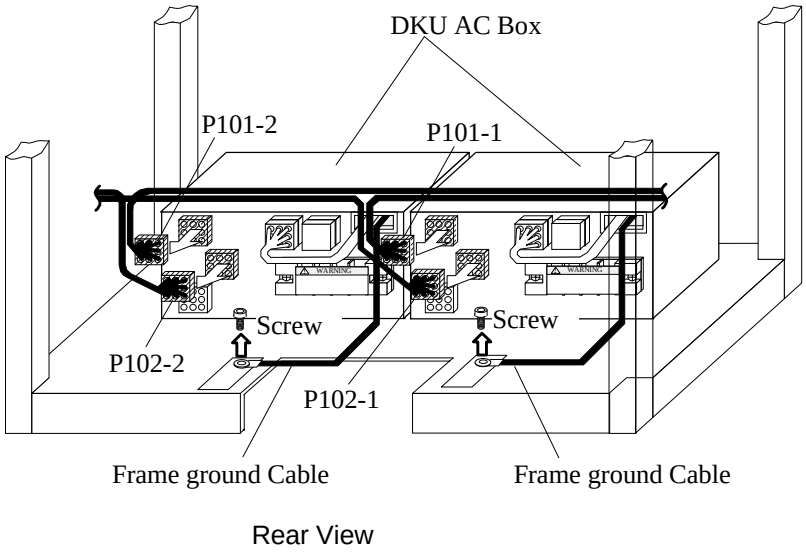



Fig. 4.11.1.3-2 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

DKU-F405I-1PS

a. Loosen the screws and remove the frame ground cables.
b. Disconnect the cables (P101-1, P102-1, P101-2 and P102-2) from the DKU AC Boxes.

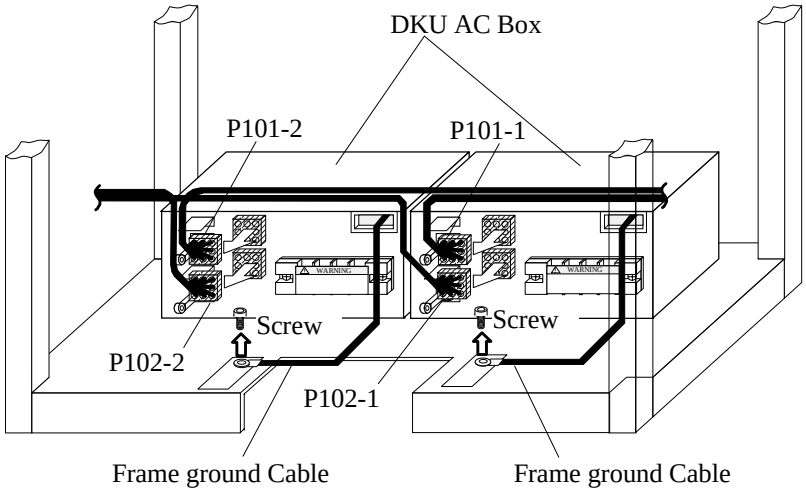



Fig. 4.11.1.3-3 Disconnection of Cables

3. Remove the Nameplate.
   a. Remove the nameplate from the left DKU AC Box.

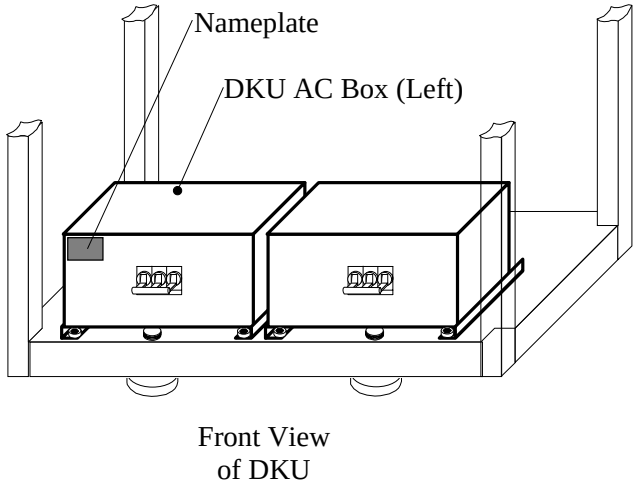



Fig. 4.11.1.3-4 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the DKU AC Boxes.
   a. Remove the four screws.

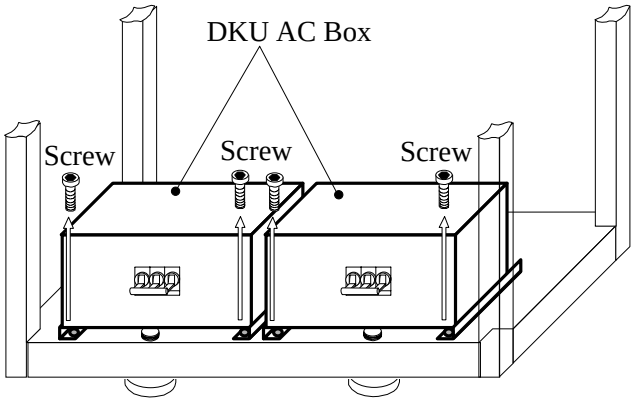



Fig. 4.11.1.3-5 Removal of Screws

   b. Remove the DKU AC Boxes from the DKU frame.

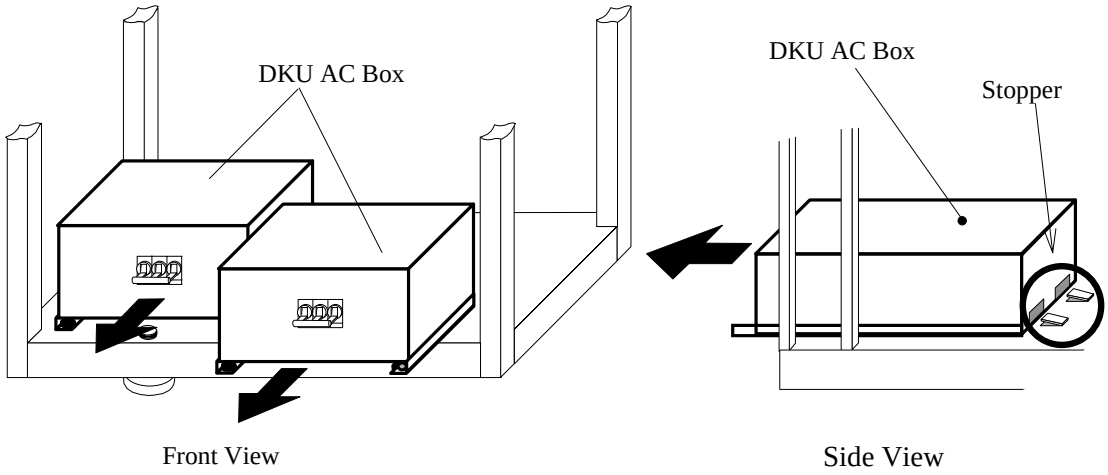



Fig. 4.11.1.3-6 Removal of DKU AC Boxes

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attach the plate.
   a. Attach the plate with the two screws.

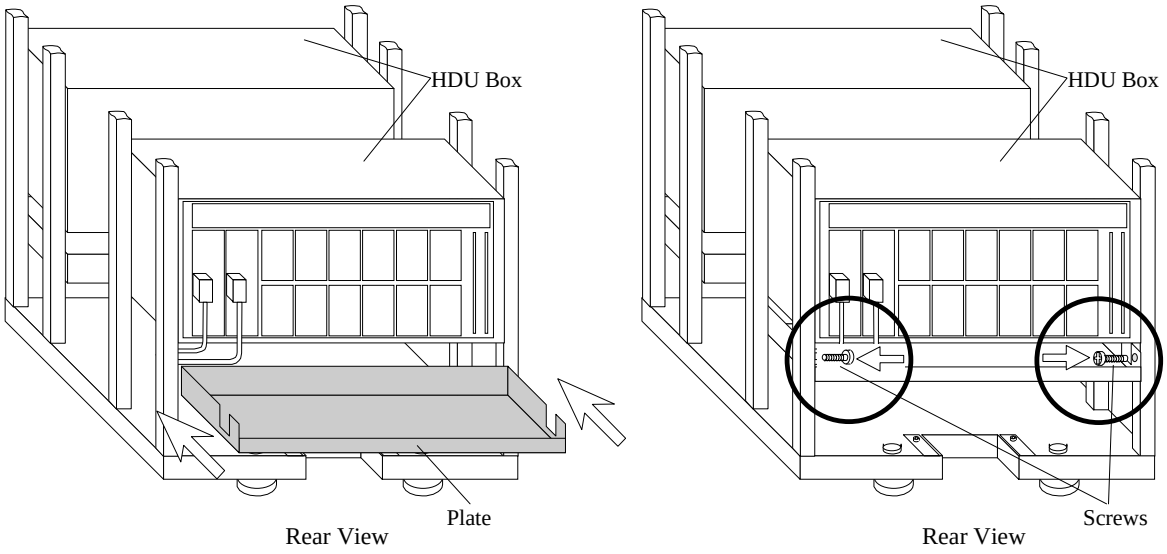



Fig. 4.11.1.3-7 Attachment of Plate

6. Return to General Flow.
   Non-Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-170 step (5).
   Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-280 step (11).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.11.2 De-Installation of AC Box Kit for DKC (DKC-F410I-1PS)

### 4.11.2.1 Flowchart

1. Remove the Cover.
↓
2. Remove the Nameplate and the Labels.
↓
3. Remove the Partition (Door).
↓
4. Remove the DKC AC Boxes.
↓
5. Change the Dummy Plate.

### 4.11.2.2 Parts list

Table 4.11.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-1PS | DKC AC Box | 5509371-A | 2 | |
| | | Dummy PNL ASSY | 5510616-A | 1 | |
| | | Base(AC BOX) | 5510614-B | 1 | |
| | | Upper Support | 5510614-A | 1 | |
| | | Partition(AC BOX) | 3259558-1 | 1 | |
| | | Partition(Door) | 5509372-1 | 1 | |
| | | Label(UL5) | 5466325-1 | 1 | |
| | | Screw | SB306 | 6 | |
| | | Screw | SB408 | 14 | |
| | | Toothed Washer | WT004 | 4 | Lock Washer |
| | | WA Socket Bolt | 3183095-408 | 2 | |
| | | Label | 3257223-1 | 1 | P250-1, P250-2 |
| | | Label(V/Hz) | 2103353-1 | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 2103342-3 | 1 | DKC-F410I-1PS |
| | | Nameplate | 3259765-1 | 1 | A5951-60005 |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.11.2.3 De-Installation Procedure of AC Box Kit for DKC

1. Remove the Cover.
   a. Remove the Front Logic Box cover from the Front Logic Box. Refer to page INST03-20.

2. Remove the Nameplate and the Labels.
   a. Remove the nameplate and the labels.

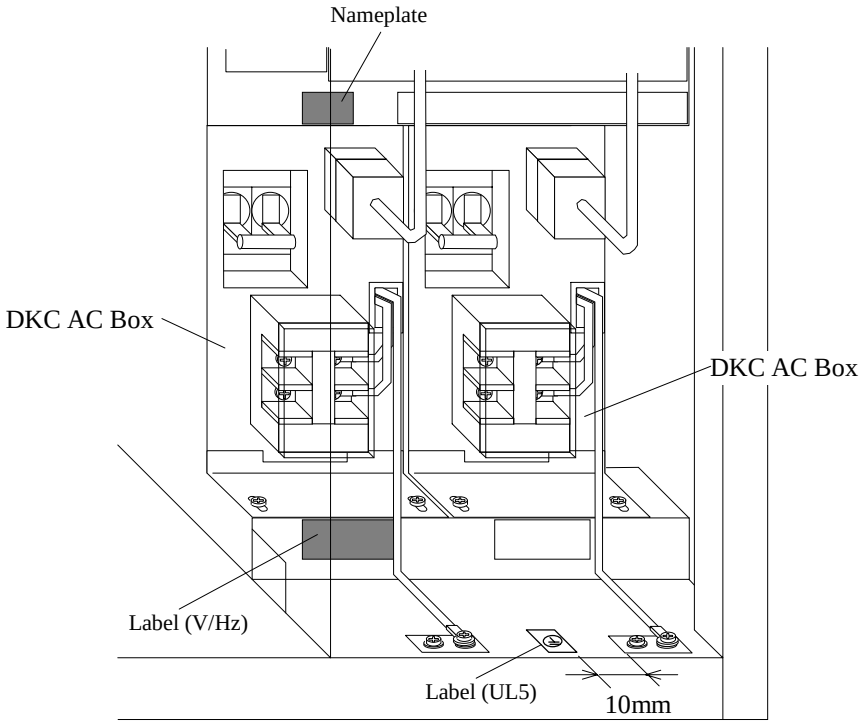



Fig. 4.11.2.3-1 Removal of Nameplate and label

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Remove the Partition (Door).
   a. Loosen the screw.
   b. Remove the Partition (Door) inside the front door and fasten the screw.

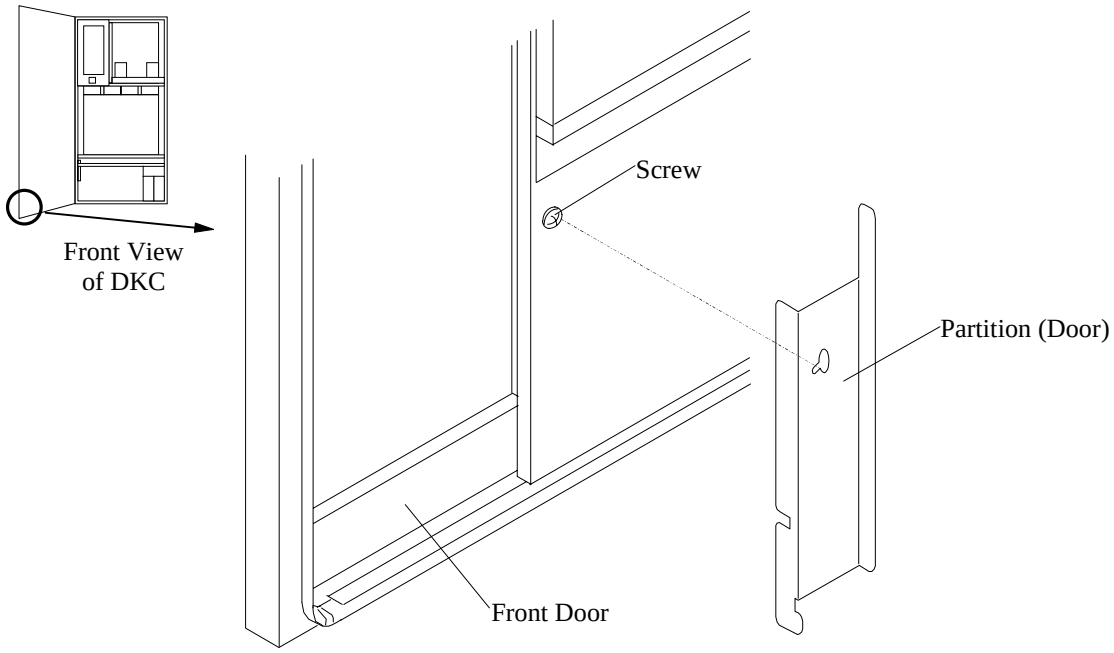



Fig. 4.11.2.3-2 Attachment of Partition (Door)

4. Remove the DKC AC Boxes.
   a. Disconnect the cables (P250-1 and P250-2) from the DKC AC Boxes.

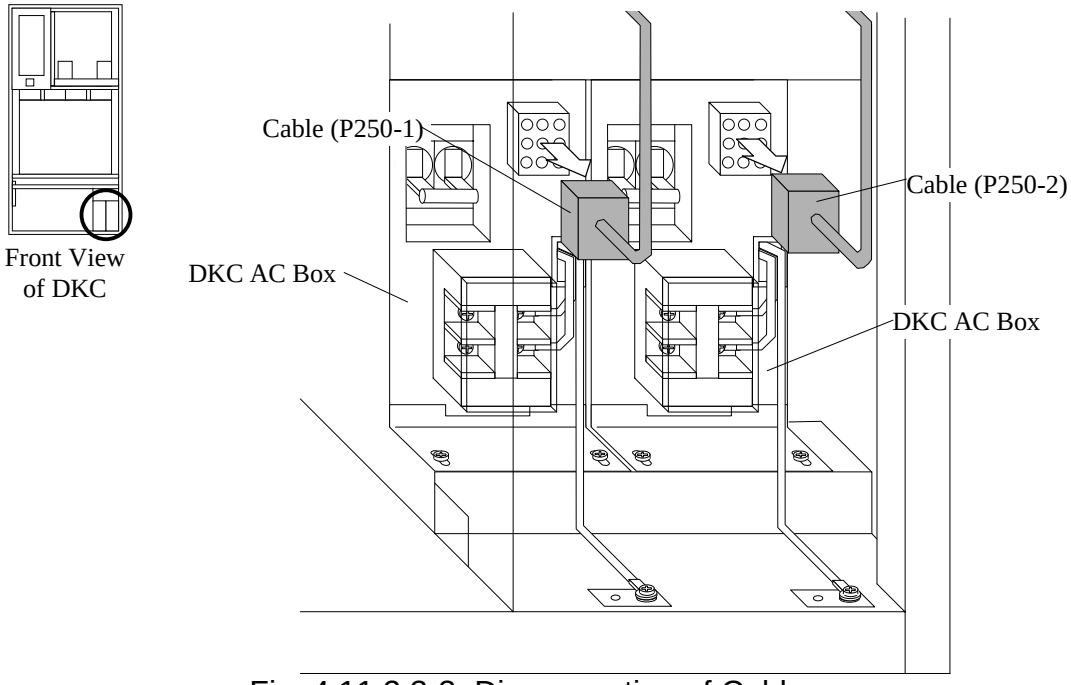



Fig. 4.11.2.3-3 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the eight screws and the two lock washers.

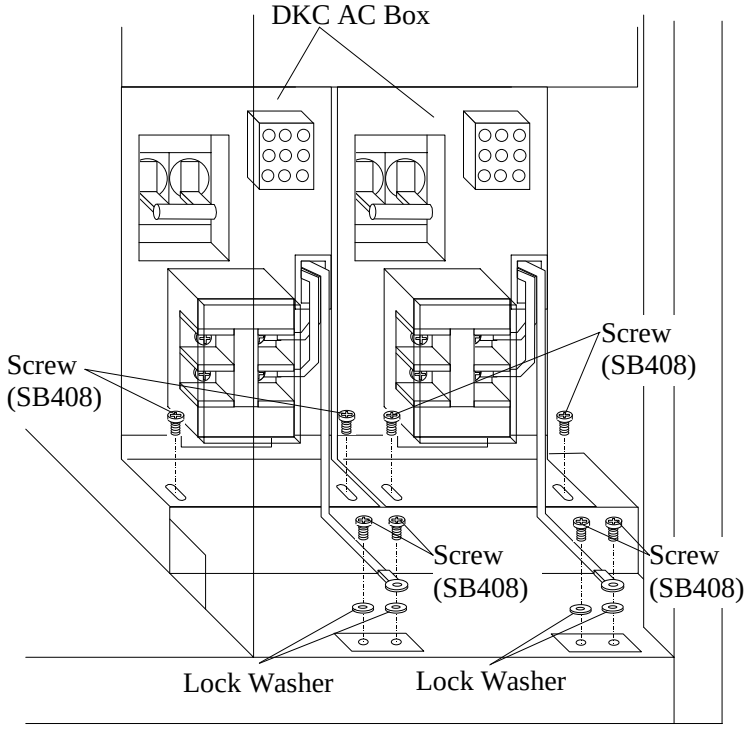



Fig. 4.11.2.3-4 Removal of Screws and Lock Washers

c. Remove the two DKC AC Boxes from the Base (AC Box).

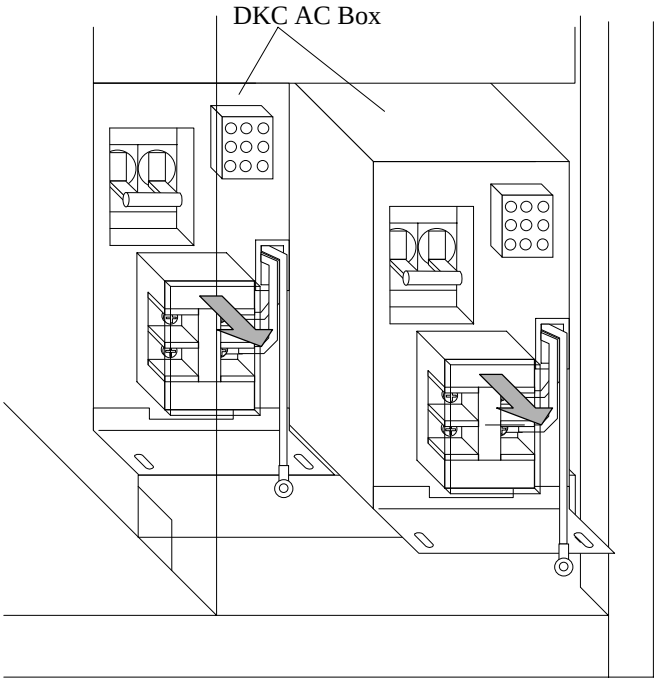



Fig. 4.11.2.3-5 Removal of DKC AC Boxes

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Loosen the four screws and remove the Partition (AC Box).

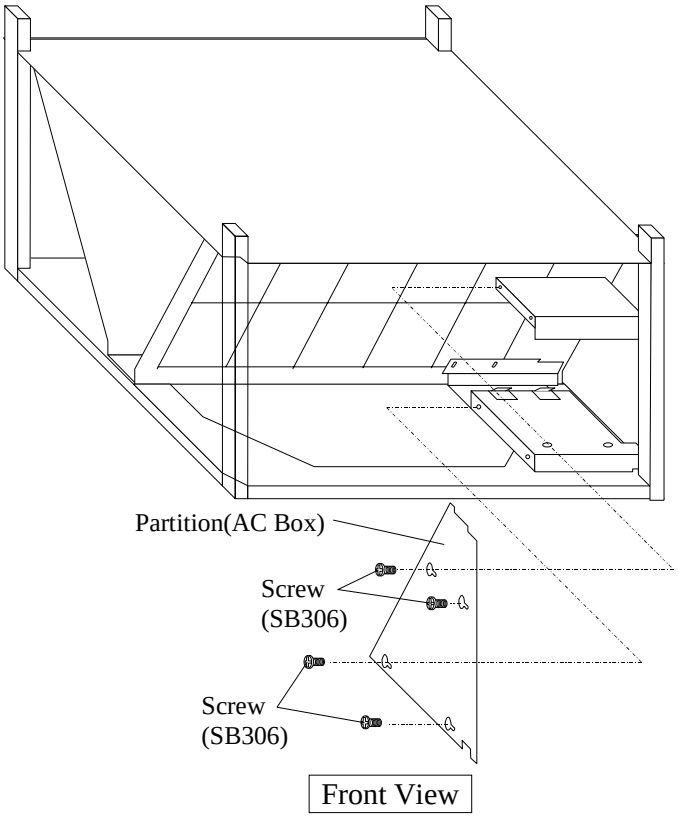



Fig. 4.11.2.3-6 Removal of Partition (AC Box)

e. Loosen the two screws ③ and remove the Upper Support. Loosen the screws ② and the two WA socket bolts and remove the Base (AC Box). Attach the two screws ① to the dummy plate.

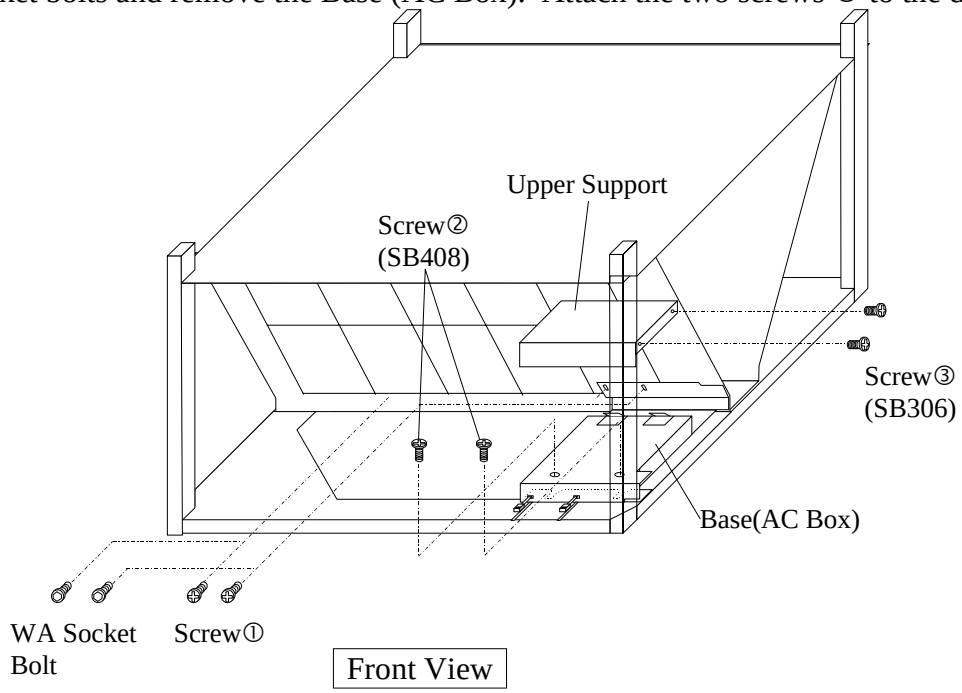
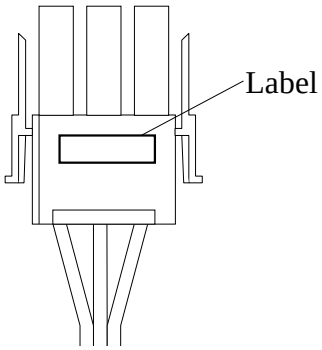



Fig. 4.11.2.3-7 Removal of Base (AC Box) and Upper Support

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Remove the old labels from the cables and attach the new labels.




| Cable | Old Label | New Label | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | P250-1 | → P103-1 | |
| 2 | P250-2 | → P103-2 | |

Fig. 4.11.2.3-8 Exchange of Labels

5. Change the Dummy Plate.
   a. Open the repeat binder to remove the AC cables.
   b. Loosen the four screws and remove the Dummy PNL ASSY.
   c. Open the edging saddle.

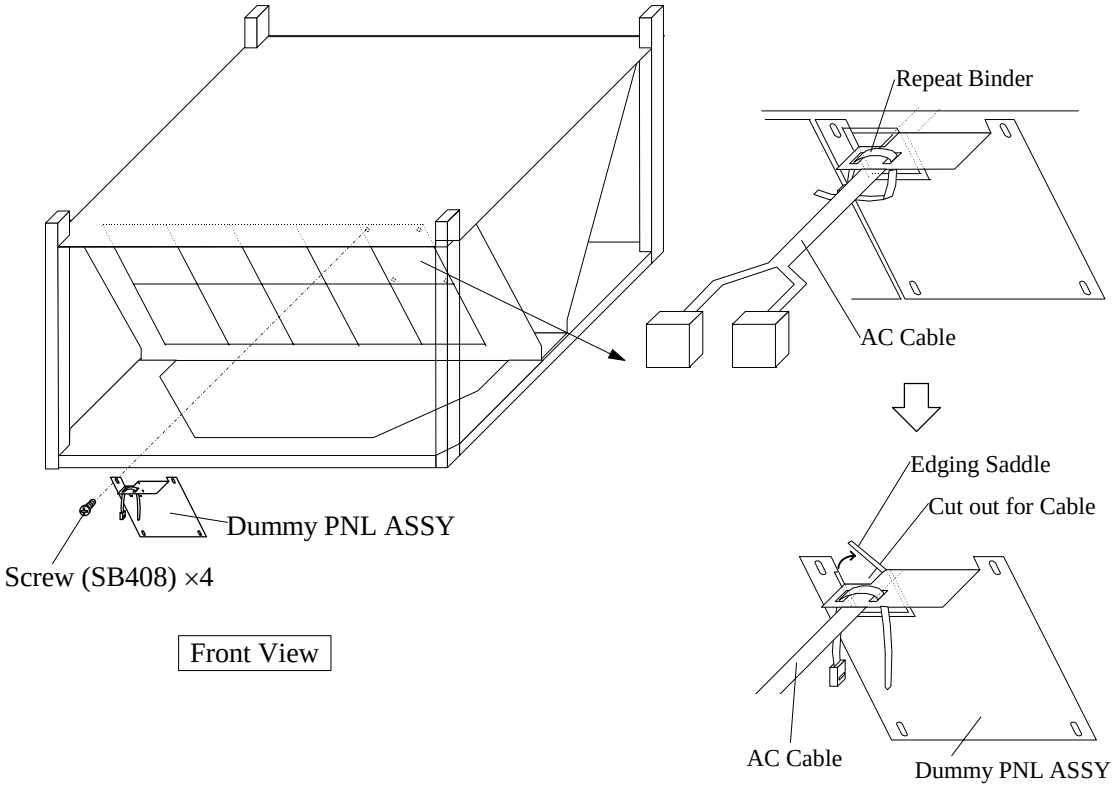



Fig. 4.11.2.3-9 Removal of Dummy PNL ASSY

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Attach the dummy plate with the four screws.

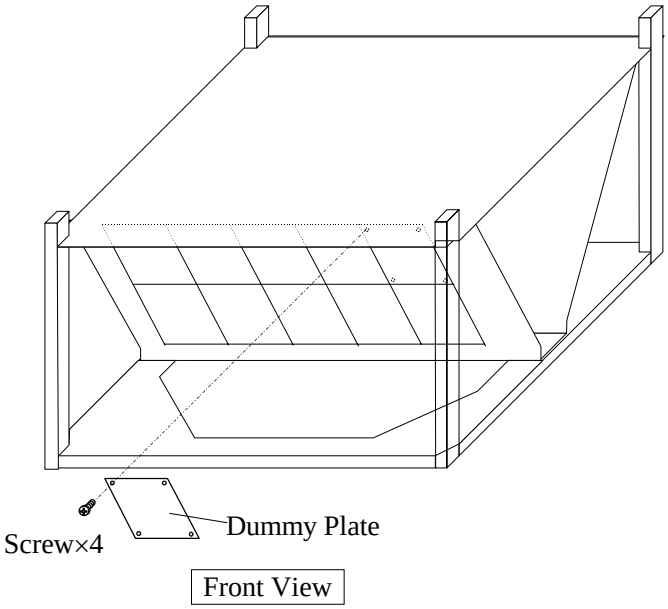



Fig. 4.11.2.3-10 Attachment of Dummy Plate

e. Remove the AC cables from the cable duct.

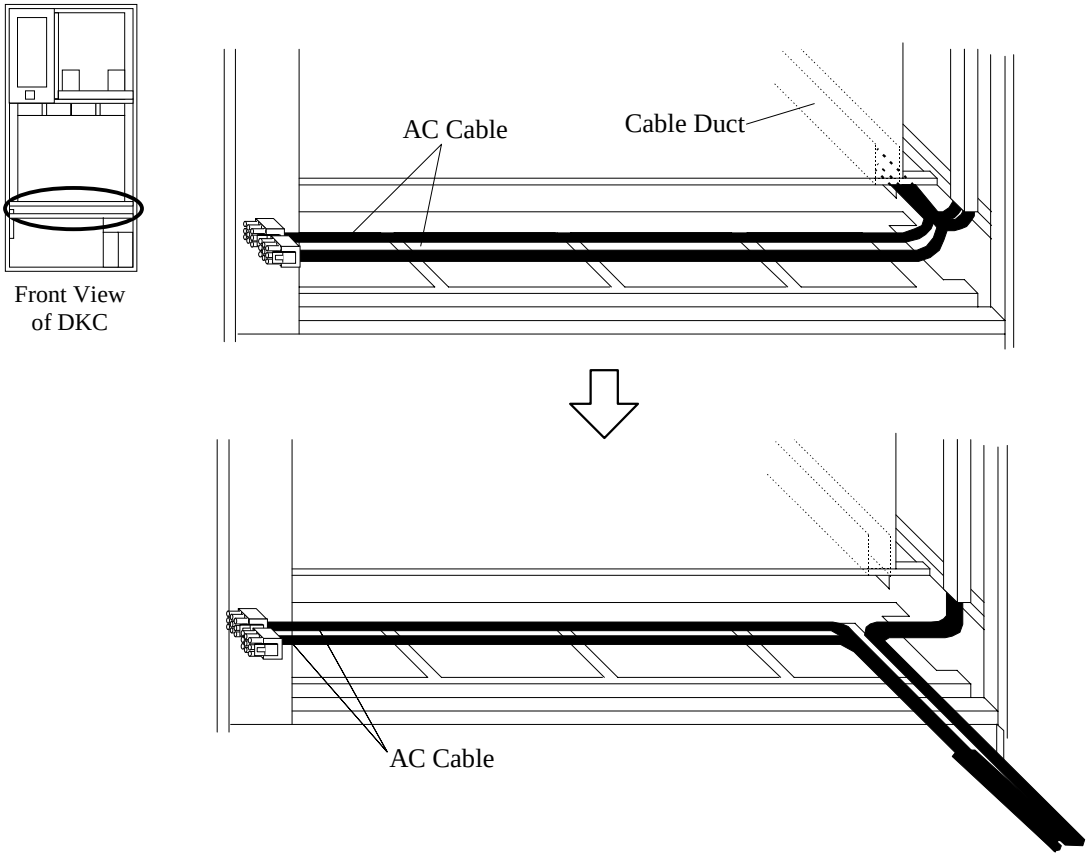



Fig. 4.11.2.3-11 Removal of AC Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Insert the AC Cables to the cable duct.

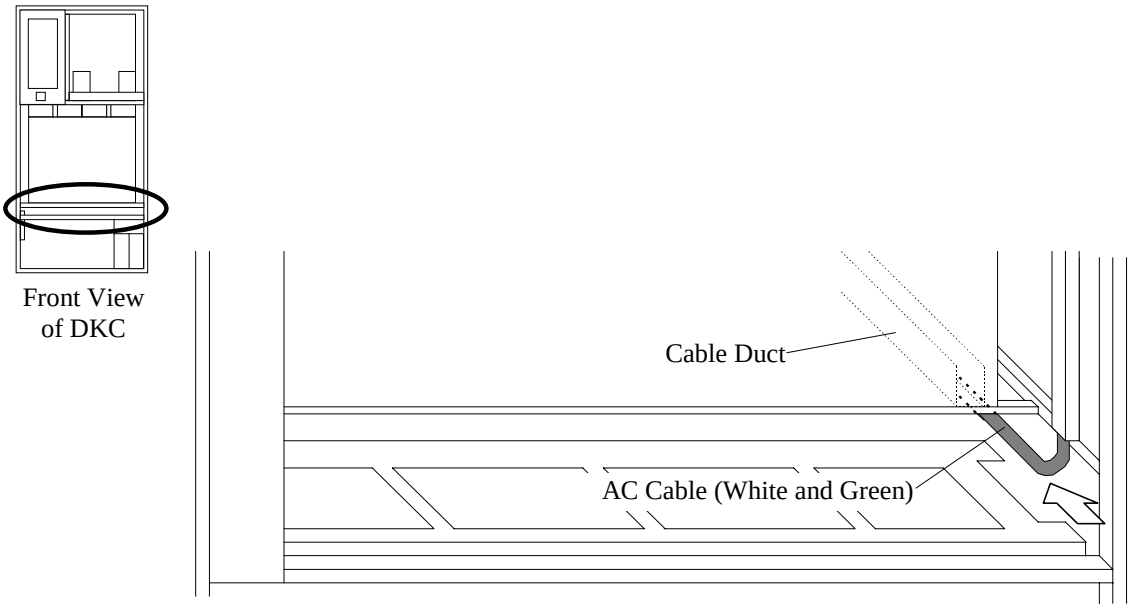



Fig. 4.11.2.3-12 Insertion of AC Cables

g. Bind the AC cables (P103-1 and P103-2) with the repeat binders.

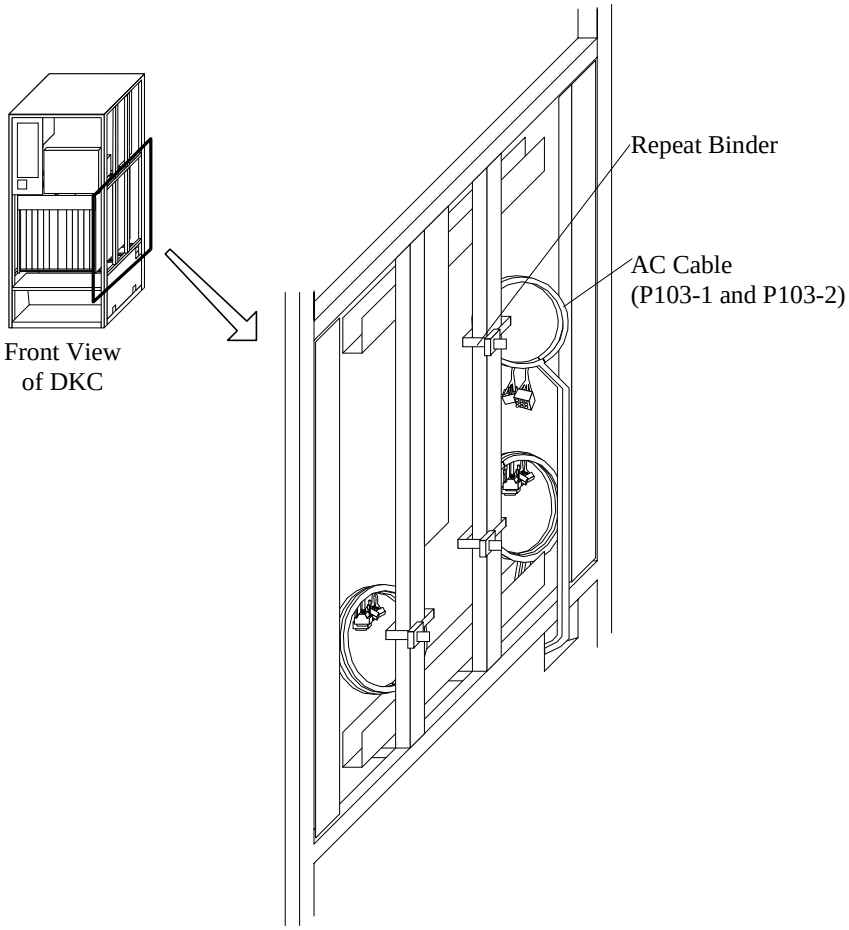



Fig. 4.11.2.3-13 Binding of AC Cables

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. Attach the Front Logic Box cover to the Front Logic Box. Refer to page INST03-20.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.12 De-Installation of SNMP Support Kit (DKC-F410I-SNMP)

### 4.12.1 Flowchart

(1) The file on Flash Memory Card are moved to HD.
↓
(2) Remove the SVP Cover.
↓
(3) Replace the Flash Memory Card.
↓
(4) Remove the LAN Port.
↓
(5) Attach the SVP Cover.
↓
(6) Remove the Nameplate.

### 4.12.2 Parts List

Table 4.12.2-1 Parts List

| No. | Model Number | Part Name | Part No. | Quantity | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DKC-F410I-SNMP | LAN Port | 5509116-A | 1 | |
| | | USB-LAN Driver FD | | 1 | |
| | | Flash Memory Card | 5509140-A | 1 | 64MB Flash Memory |
| | | Repeat Binder | 5409042-3 | 1 | |
| | | Nameplate | 3257216-36 | 1 | |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 4.12.3 De-Installation Procedure of SNMP Support Kit

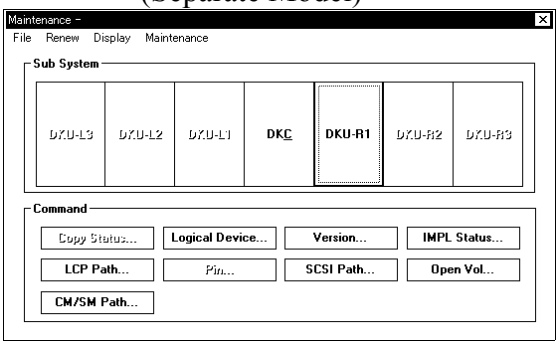
1. The file on Flash Memory Card are moved to HD.
   Disruptive De-Installation: Go to 2.
   Non-Disruptive De-Installation: Go to (1)

(1) Set the “SVP PS ON/OFF INH jumper” (JP2) [LOCATION06-50]

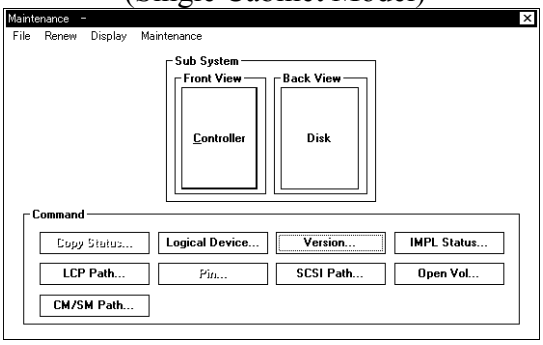
(2) <Operation mode change>
Change the mode to [Modify Mode].
Select (CL) [Maintenance].

(3) <Maintenance window>
‘Maintenance’ window is displayed.

(Separate Model)




(Single Cabinet Model)




**NOTICE**
Complete SIM before operation.

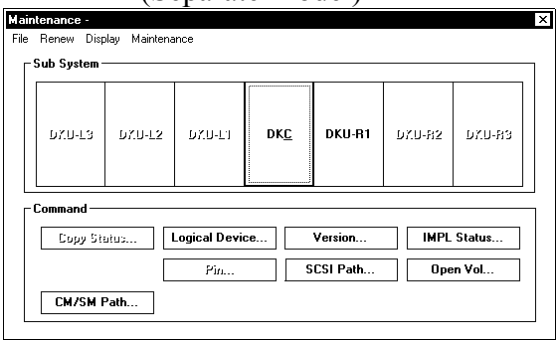
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Maintenance window>
'Maintenance' window is displayed.

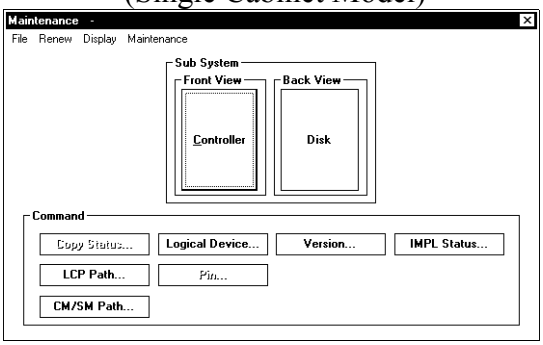
(Separate Model)
In the 'Maintenance' window, check and select (CL) [DKC] to be replaced.

(Single Cabinet Model)
In the "Maintenance' window, check and select (CL) [Controller] to be replaced.

(Separate Model)




(Single Cabinet Model)

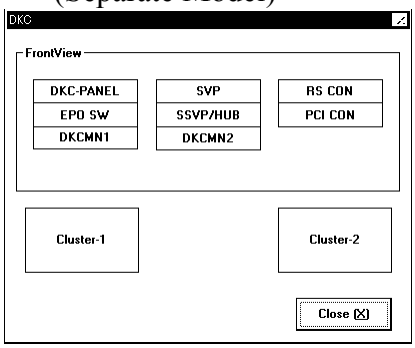



(5) <Specify special part>

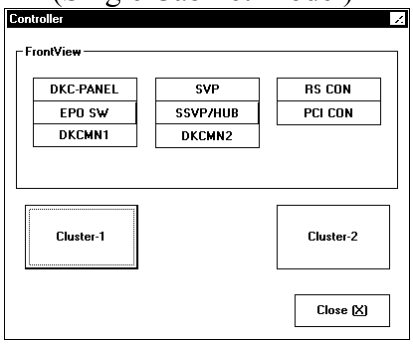
(Separate Model)
Select (CL) part [SVP] to be replaced from 'DKC'.

(Single Cabinet Model)
Select (CL) part [SVP] to be replaced from 'Controller'.

(Separate Model)

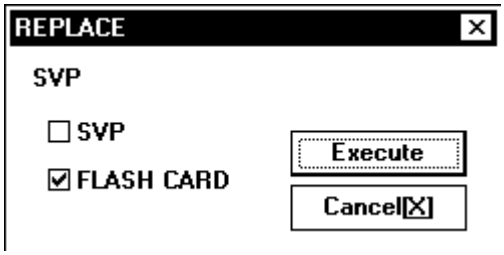



(Single Cabinet Model)

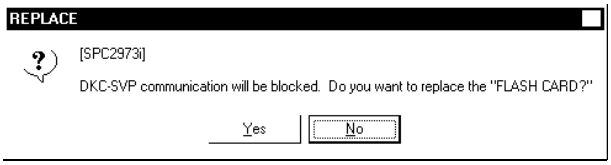



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

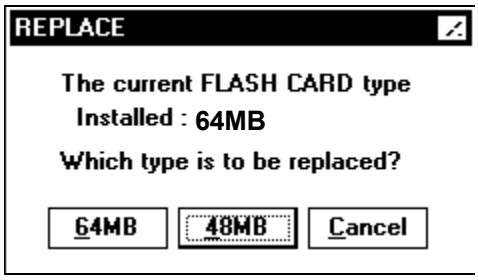
(6) <Execute>
a) Select (CL) replacement parts “FLASH CARD”. (with a check mark)
b) Check box on the left of “SVP” is ☐. (without a check mark)
c) Select (CL) [Execute].




(7) <Check beginning of special part Replacement>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “Do you want to replace the "FLASH CARD"”.

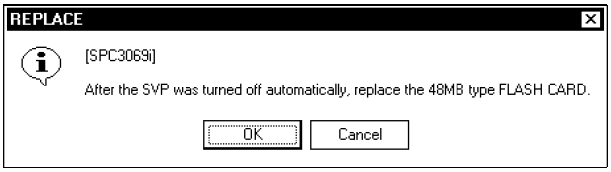



(8) <Select the type of maintenance part>
Select (CL) [48MB] in response to “The current FLASH CARD type Installed : xxxx
Which type is to be replaced?”.
xxxx : The installed FLASH CARD type
48MB : 48MB type
64MB : 64MB type
UNKNOWN : The FLASH CARD type cannot be gotten.



(ex. 64MB type is installed)

(9) <Check beginning of FLASH CARD Replacement>
The message “After the SVP was turned off automatically, replace the 48MB type FLASH CARD.” is displayed.




Select (CL) [OK], so it will reboot the SVP, and the files on FLASH CARD are moved to HD. Then SVP is turned off automatically.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Remove the SVP Cover.
   a. Open the SVP Assy.
   b. Loosen the two screws and remove the SVP cover.

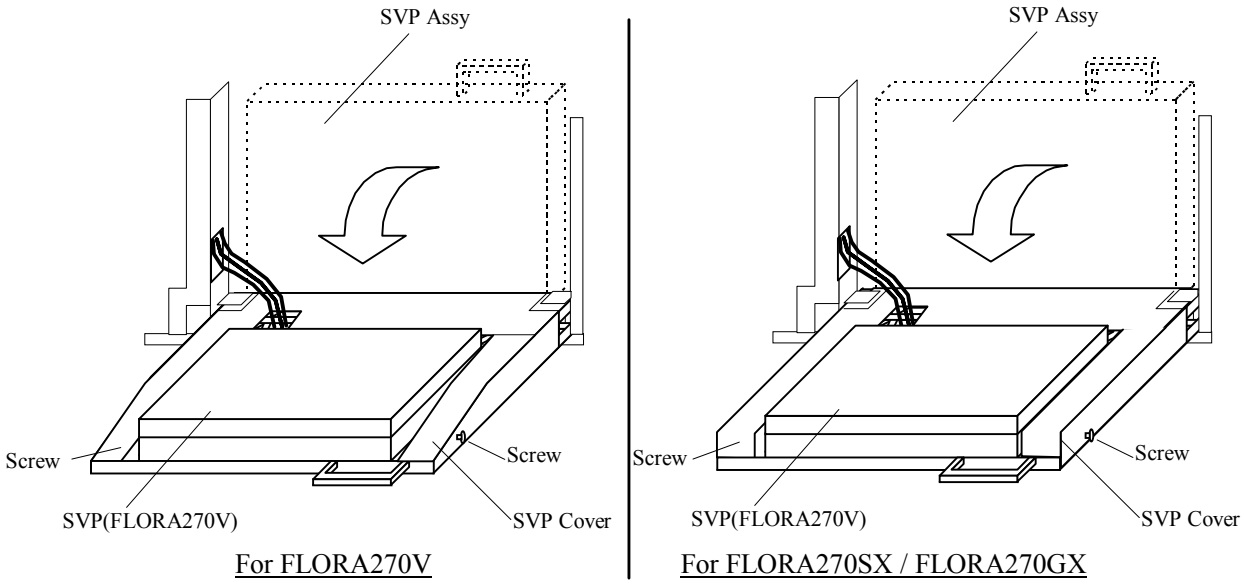



Fig. 4.12.3-1 Removal of SVP Cover

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Replace the Flash Memory Card.
   a. Operate the card IN/OUT lever to remove the Flash Memory Card (64MB Flash Memory Card) from SVP referring to Fig.4.12.3-2, Fig.4.12.3-3 or Fig. 4.12.3-4.
   b. Insert the Flash Memory Card (48MB Flash Memory Card).

For FLORA270V

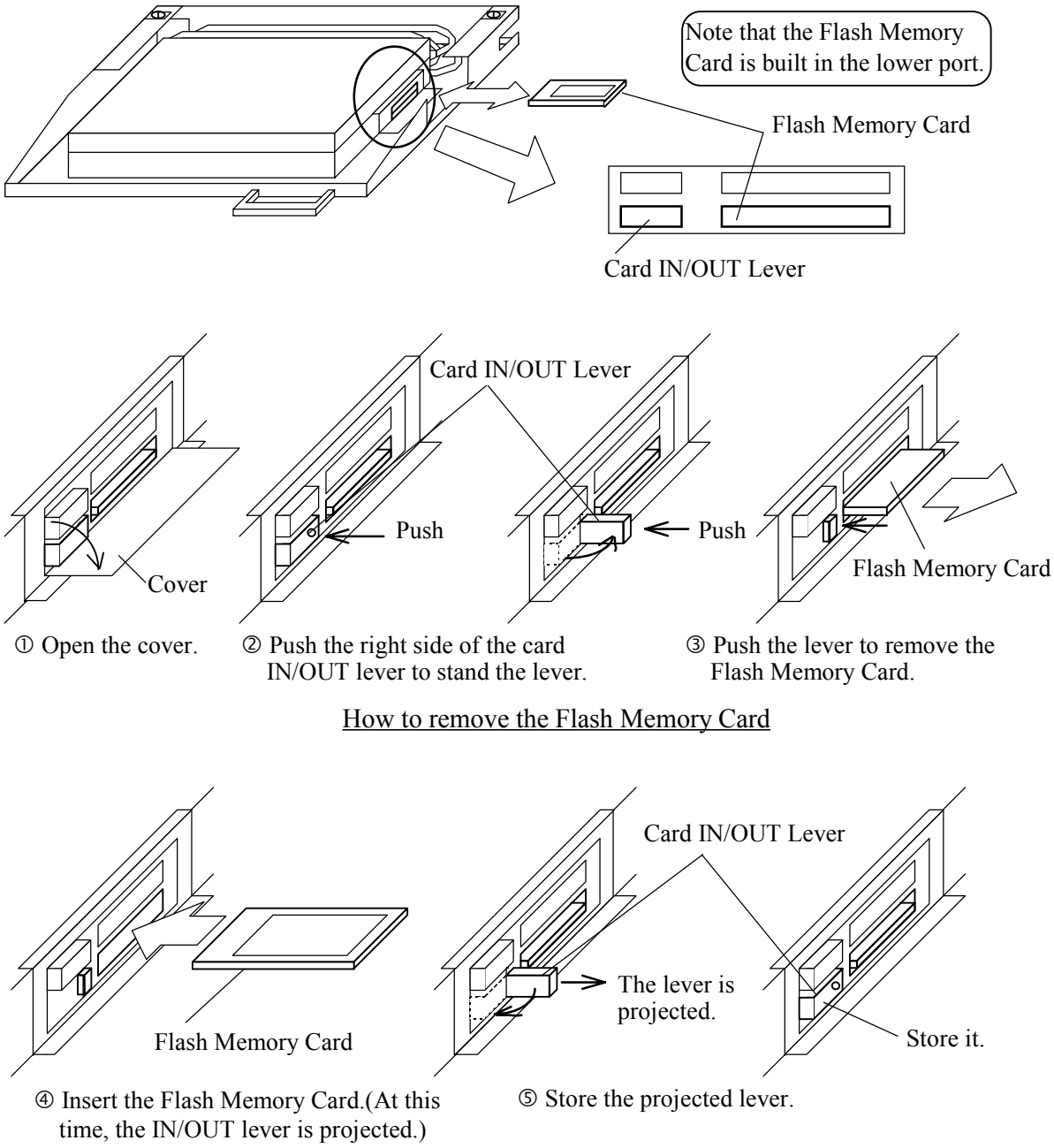
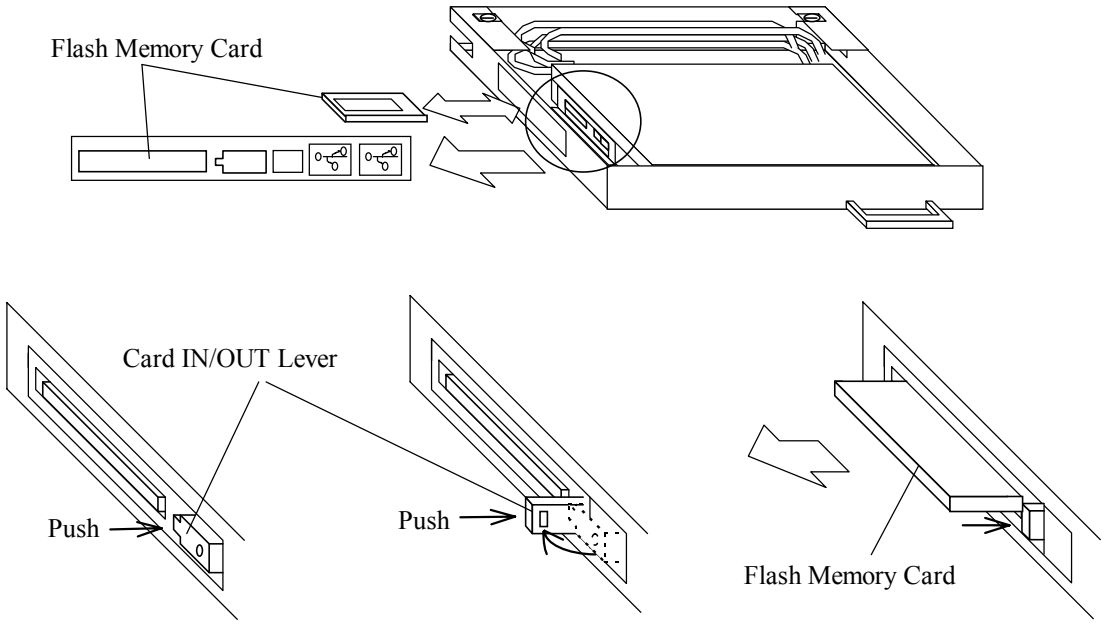



Fig. 4.12.3-2 Replacement of Flash Memory Card

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

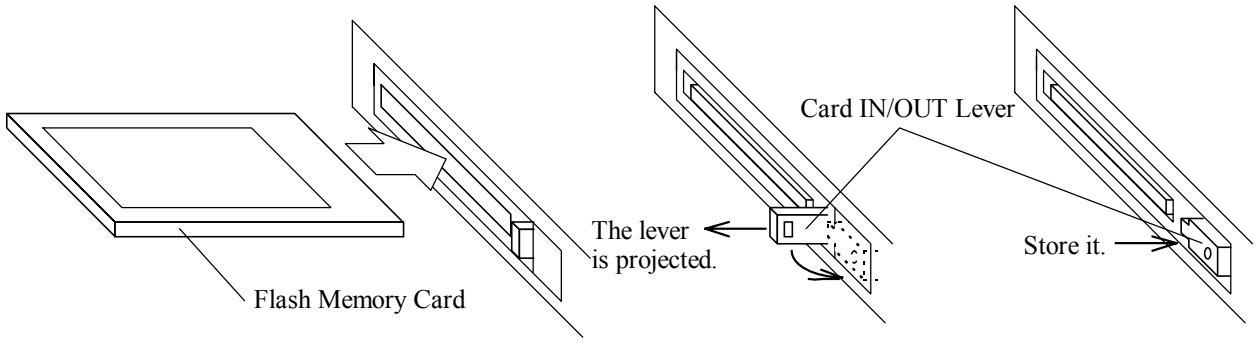
For FLORA270SX




① Push the right side of the card IN/OUT lever to stand the lever.

② Push the lever to remove the Flash Memory Card.

How to remove the Flash Memory Card




③ Insert the Flash Memory Card.(At this time, the IN/OUT lever is protected.)

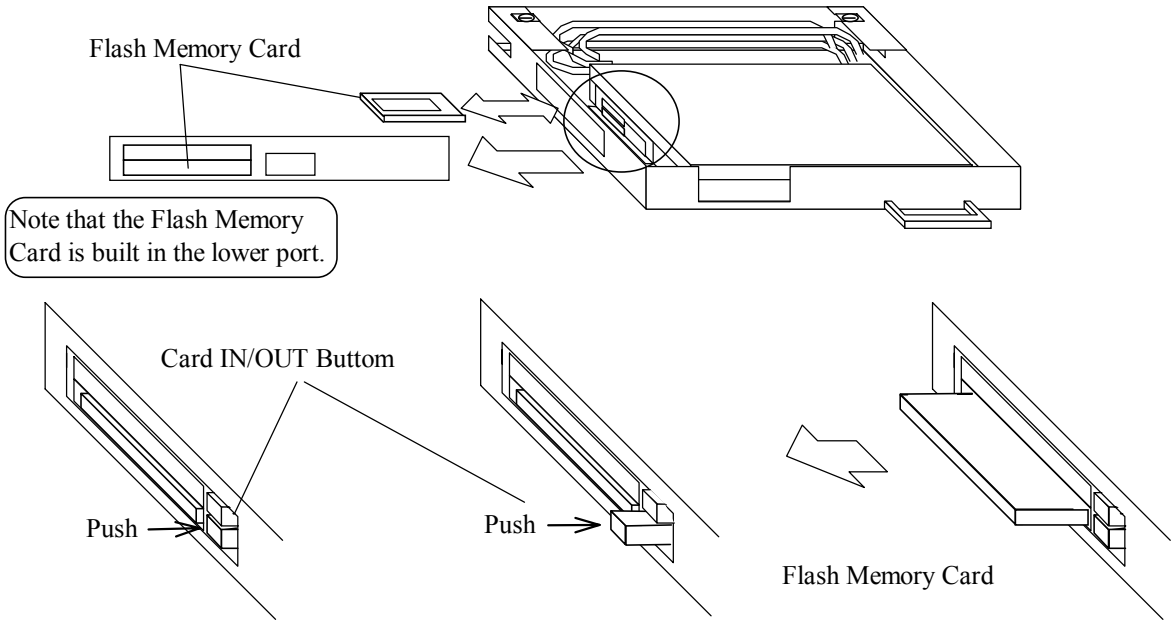
④ Store the projected lever.

Installing the Flash Memory Card

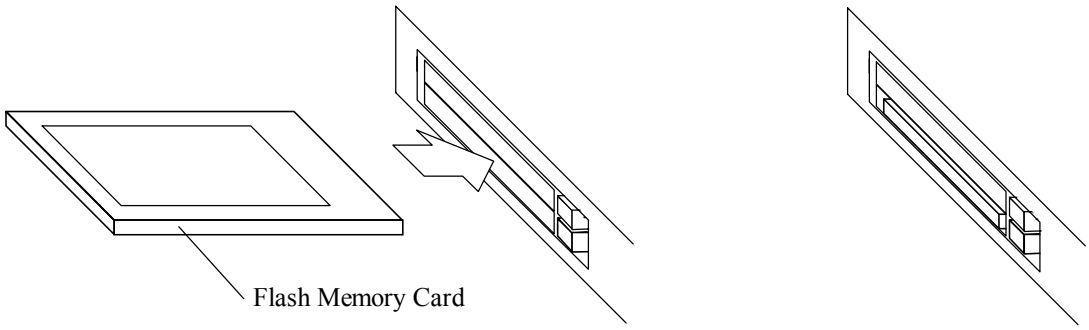
Fig. 4.12.3-3 Replacement of Flash Memory Card

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

For FLORA270GX




How to remove the Flash Memory Card




Installing the Flash Memory Card

Fig. 4.12.3-4 Replacement of Flash Memory Card

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the LAN Port.
   a. When the FLORA270V SVP is removed, loosen the screw and remove the cable cover. When the FLORA270V SVP is not removed, go to step b.

For FLORA270V

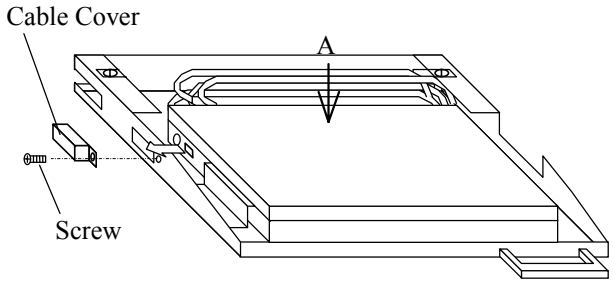



Fig. 4.12.3-5 Removal of Cable Cover

   b. Disconnect the external connection cable from the USB adapter referring to Fig. 4.12.3-6, Fig. 4.12.3-7 or Fig. 4.12.3-8.
   c. When the FLORA270GX SVP is removed, remove the LAN cable from the ferrite filter. When the FLORA270GX SVP is not removed, go to step d.
   d. Open the repeat binder and remove the LAN Port.

For FLORA270V

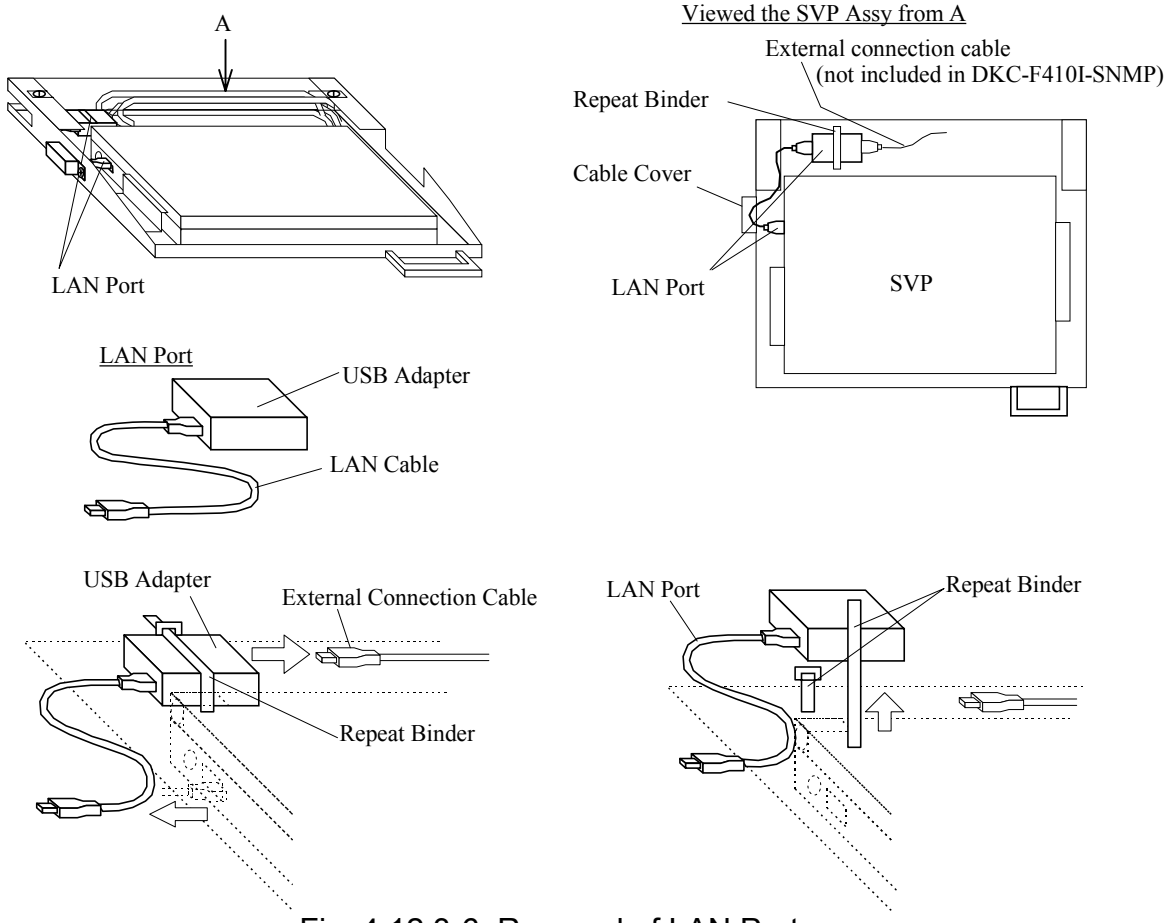



Fig. 4.12.3-6 Removal of LAN Port

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

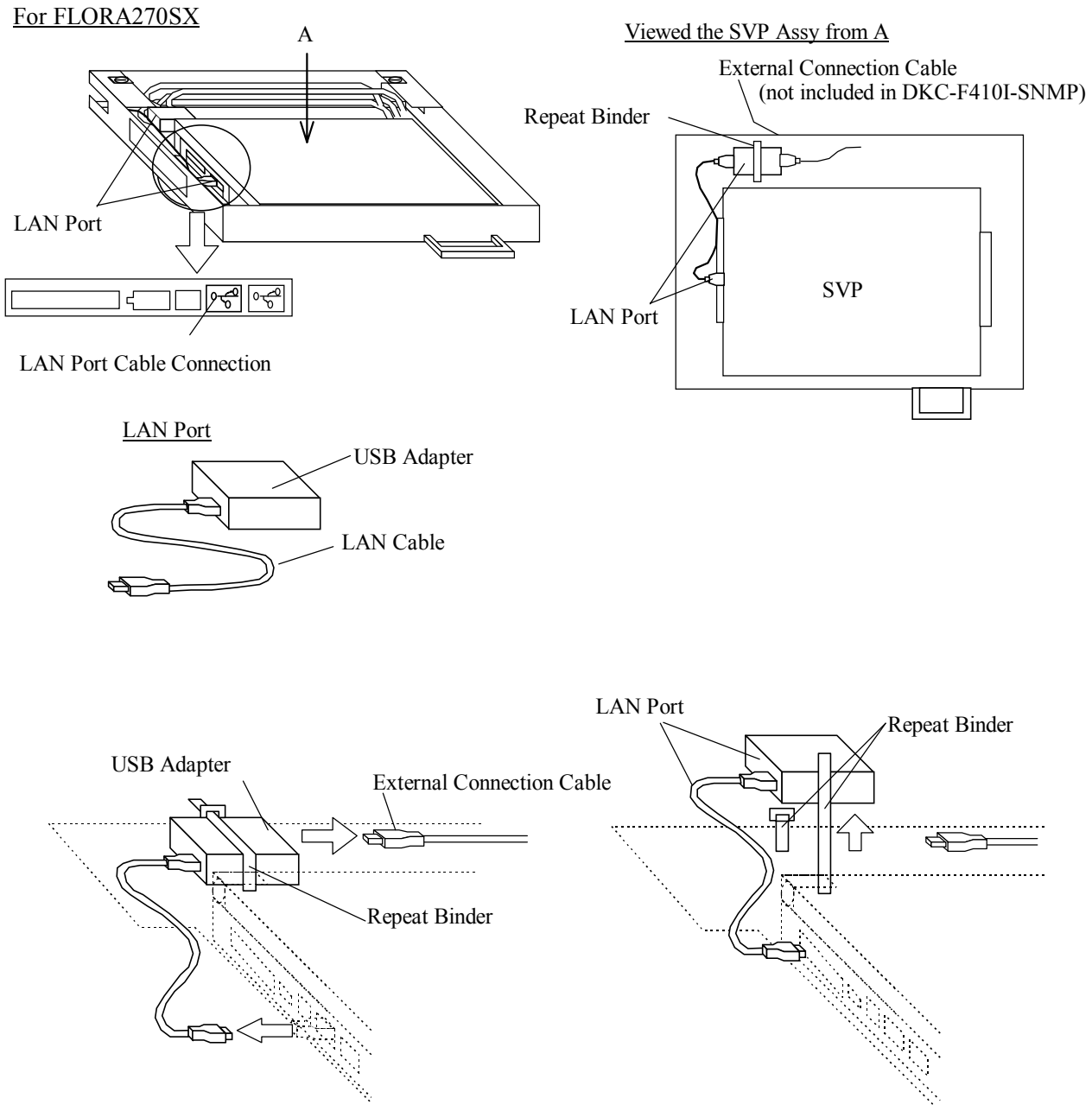



Fig. 4.12.3-7 Removal of LAN Port

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

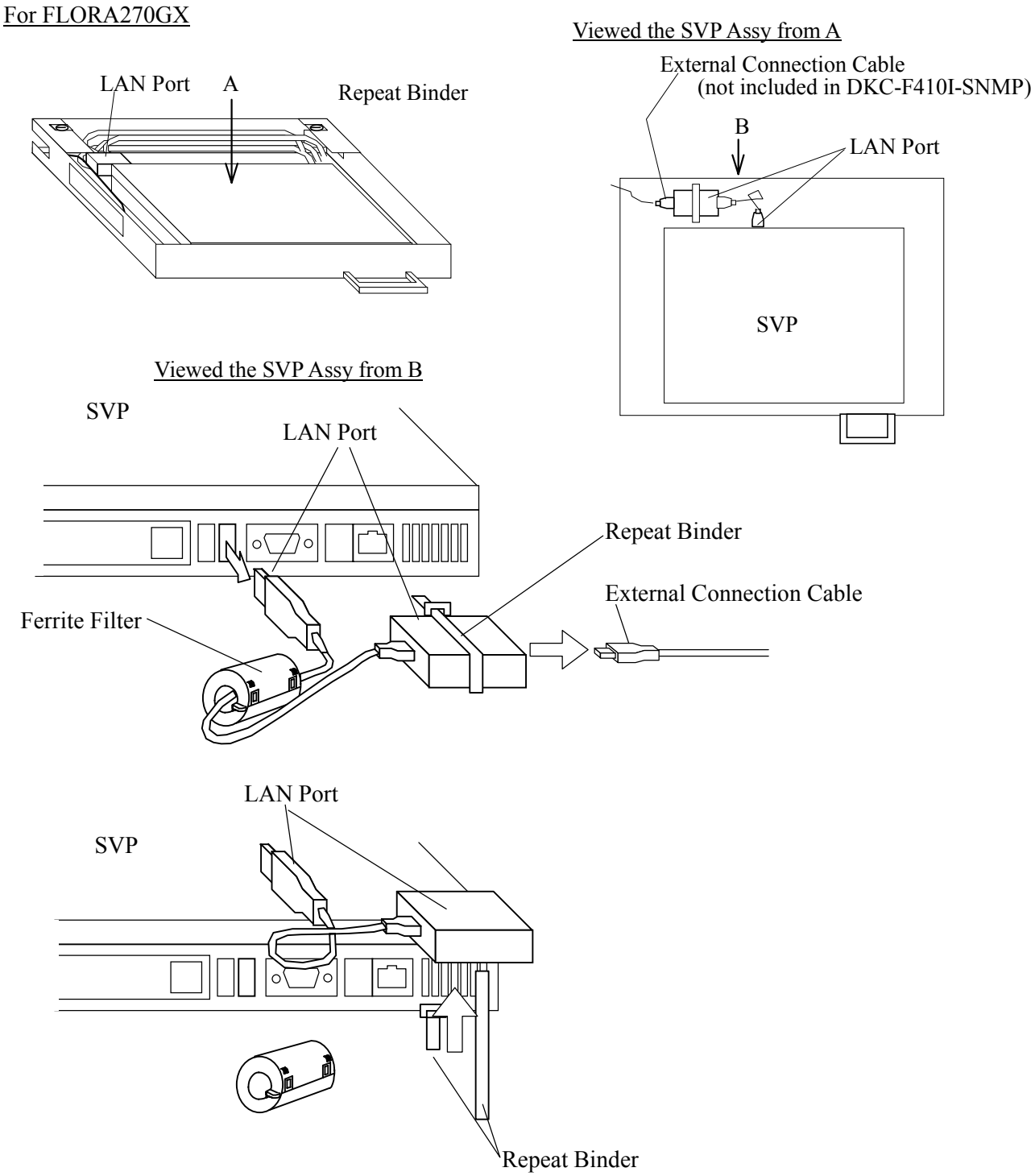



Fig. 4.12.3-8 Removal of LAN Port

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attach the SVP Cover.
   a. Attach the SVP Cover with the two screws referring to Fig. 4.12.3-1.

6. Remove the Nameplate.

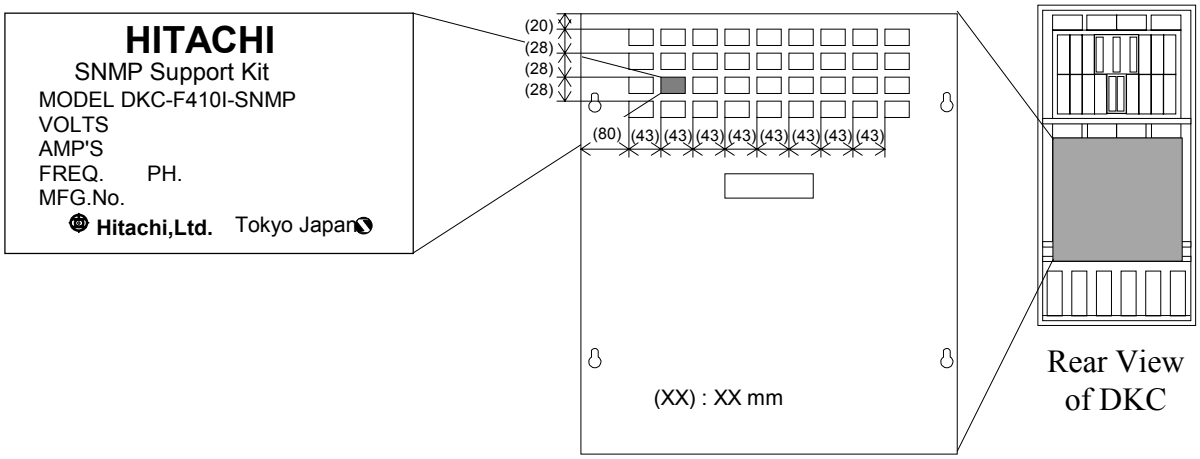



Fig. 4.12.3-9 Removal of Nameplate

7. Remove "SVP PS ON/OFF INH jumper" (JP2).
   Disruptive De-Installation: Go to 8.
   Non-Disruptive De-Installation:
   Remove the "SVP PS ON/OFF INH jumper" (JP2) [LOCATION06-50]

8. Return to General Flow.
   Non-Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-180 "END"
   Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-290 step (16).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

# 5 SVP procedure

## 5.1 INDEX


5.2 New Installation SVP Procedure ..... INST05-20
5.2.1 TOD Setting and Set IP Address ..... INST05-20
5.2.2 Configuration Information Definition ..... INST05-80
5.2.3 Check Procedure ..... INST05-300
5.2.4 Refer Configuration ..... INST05-340

5.3.2 Setting up the New Device Structure Information ..... INST05-410
5.3.2.1 Install ..... INST05-430
5.3.2.2 De-Install ..... INST05-520
5.3.2.3 System Option ..... INST05-580
5.3.2.4 DCR Configuration ..... INST05-590
5.3.2.5 CVS Configuration ..... INST05-620
5.3.2.6 SCSI I/F Configuration ..... INST05-720
5.3.2.7 Online LUN Definition ..... INST05-930
5.3.2.8 LUN Security ..... INST05-970
5.3.2.9 LDEV Security ..... INST05-1060
5.3.3 System Update Processing (SVP Procedure) ..... INST05-1070
5.3.3.1 Installation system update processing ..... INST05-1070
5.3.3.2 De-Installation system update processing ..... INST05-1300
5.3.3.3 SVP screen ends ..... INST05-1455
5.3.4 Emulation Type Change ..... INST05-1460
5.3.5 Movement of the file on Flash Memory Card to HD ..... INST05-1511

5.4 System Tuning SVP Procedure ..... INST05-1520
5.4.1 System Tuning ..... INST05-1520

5.5 Installing the SNMP Agent ..... INST05-1590
5.5.1 Sequence of installation ..... INST05-1590
5.5.2 Operation of SNMP install ..... INST05-1590
5.5.3 Operating the SNMP screen ..... INST05-1670

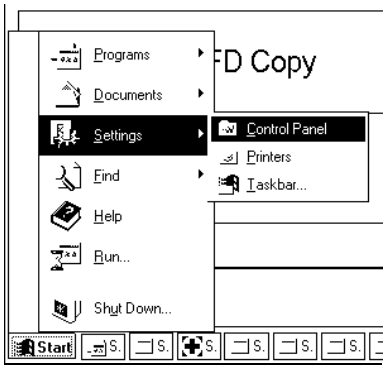

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 5.2 New Installation SVP Procedure

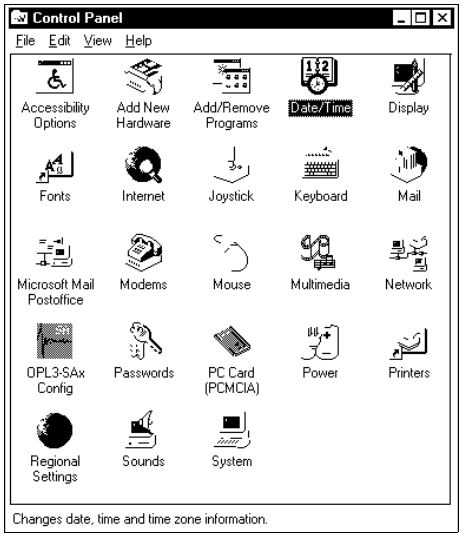
### 5.2.1 TOD Setting and Set IP Address

[1] TOD Setting (Turn on subsystem power before TOD Setting)

1. <Open [Control Panel]>
   Select (DR) [Settings] and then [Control Panel] from [Start].

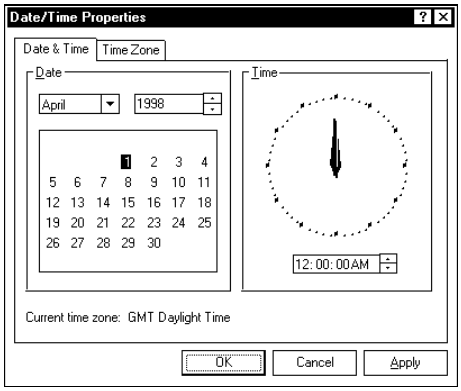



2. <Open [Date/Time]>
   Select (DC) [Date/Time] from [Control Panel].

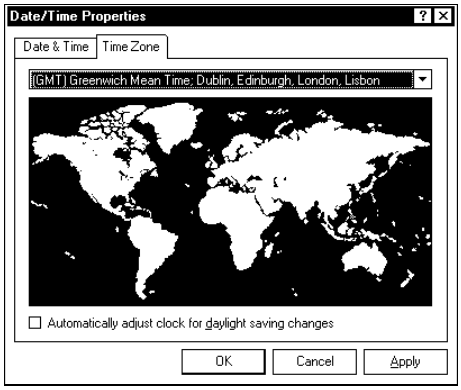



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

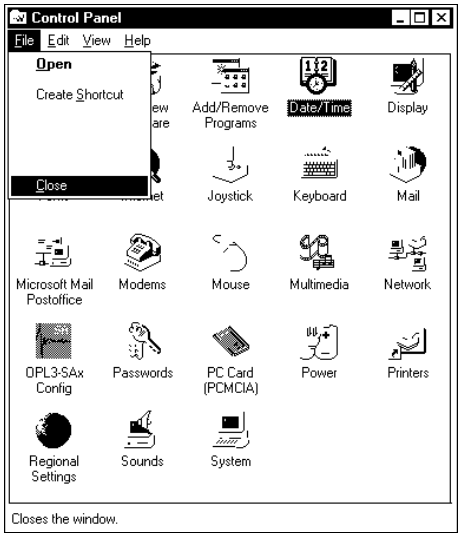
3. <Select [Time Zone]>
Select (CL) [Time Zone].




4. <Check the setting of [Time Zone]>
Make sure that the setting of [Time Zone] is "[GMT] Greenwich Mean Time; Dublin, Edinburgh, London, Lisbon". Also, make sure that a check box on the left of "Automatically adjust clock for daylight saving changes" is ☐ (without a check mark). Then, press [OK] (CL).




5. <Close [Control Panel]>
Select (DR) [File] and then [Close] from [Control Panel].




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6.

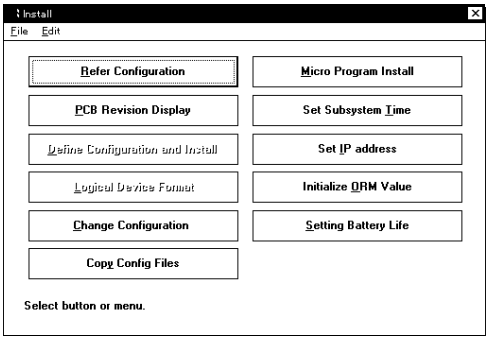
Change the mode to [Modify Mode] from [View Mode] (CL).

7.

Select (CL) [Install].

8.

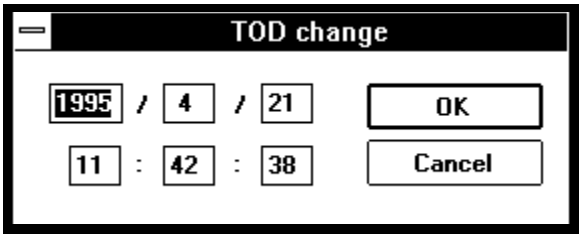
Select (CL) [Set Subsystem Time] in the 'Install' window.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

9.

Specify the date (year, month and day) and time (hour, minute and second) and select (CL) [OK].




10.

Close the ‘Install’ window.

In case of New Installation, go to INST02-530 step (5).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

[2] Set IP Address

1.

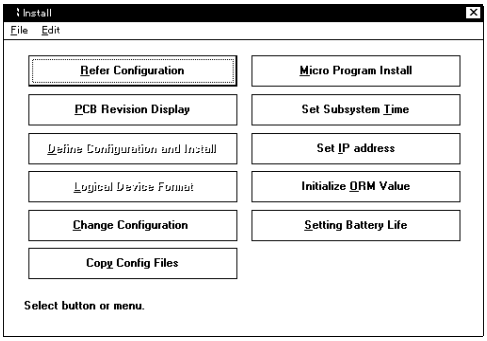
Change the mode to [Modify Mode] from [View Mode] (CL).

2.

Select (CL) [Install].

3.

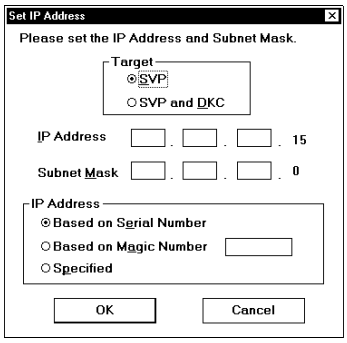
Select (CL) [Set IP address] in the ‘Install’ window.



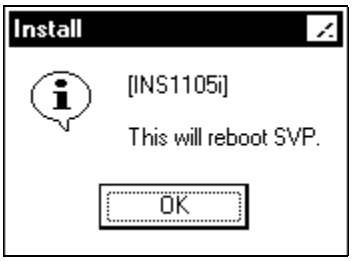

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. <Change the IP Address>

(i) Select (CL) [SVP] and then select (CL) [OK] after entering IP Address and Subnet Mask.




(ii) In response to the message “This will reboot SVP.”, select (CL) [OK].




In case of New Installation, go to INST02-540 step (7).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 5.2.2 Configuration Information Definition

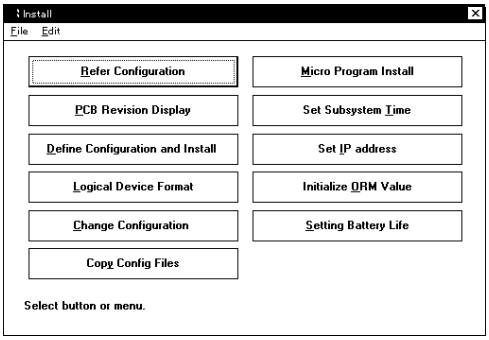
**NOTICE**
This operation is necessary only when a subsystem is newly installed. It is not performed afterward. If it is performed by mistake, a system down or a data loss may be caused.

**⚠ CAUTION**
There is some possibility that "Syserr's Clues" occurs during this operation. In this case, retry the same setting operations after SVP (PC) is rebooted. (The settings operations with "Syserr's Clues" caused have no effects on the system.

1. <Mode Change>
   Change the mode to INITIAL SETUP Mode.
   Select "Shift" + "Ctrl" + "I".

   Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].
   Please call Technical Support Center for asking it.
   Select (CL) [Install].

2.
   Select (CL) [Define Configuration and Install...].

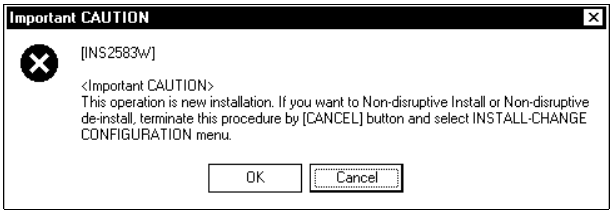



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

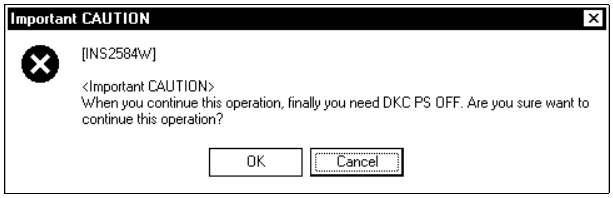
**NOTICE**
This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if executed in an occasion other the new subsystem installation, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support center about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

3.

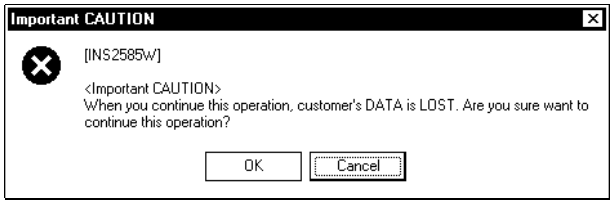
(1) Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION>
This Operation is new installation. If you want to Non-disruptive Install or Non-disruptive de-install, terminate this procedure by [CANCEL] button and select INSTALL-CHANGE CONFIGURATION menu.".



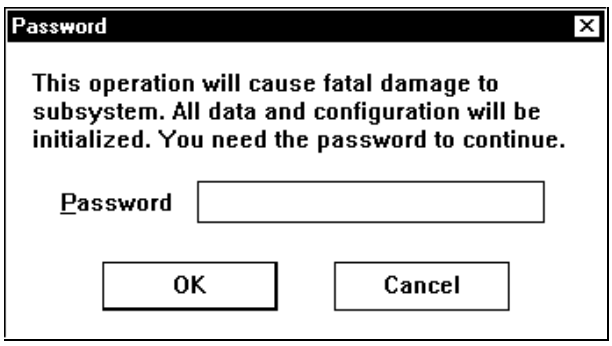

(2) Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, finally you need DKC PS OFF. Are you sure want to continue this operation?".




(3) Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, customer's DATA is LOST. Are you sure want to continue this operation?".

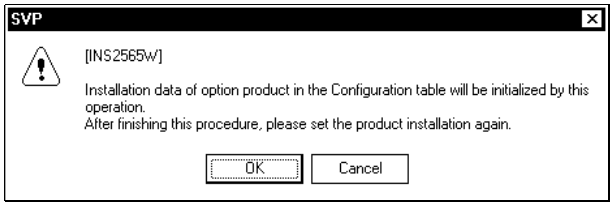



(4) Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].
Entering the password is required in this operation.
Please call Technical Support Center for asking it.



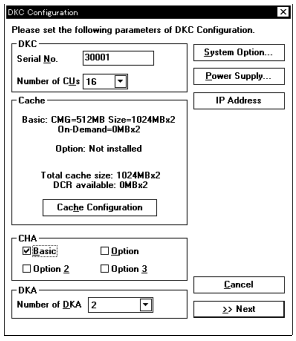

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message “Installation data of option product in the Configuration table will be initialized by this operation. After finishing this procedure, please set the product installation again.”.



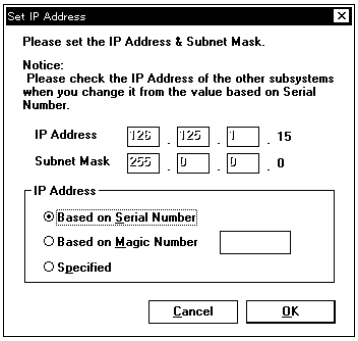

## 4. <Define configuration information>

Define the device configuration information from ‘DKC Configuration’ according to the device configuration worksheet.
After defining all input items is completed, select (CL) [>>Next].
If [Cache Configuration] is selected, ‘Cache Configuration’ dialog box is displayed. (See step 4-2.)
If [System Option] is selected, ‘System Option’ dialog box is displayed. (See step 4-3.)
If [Power Supply] is selected, ‘Redundant Power Supply’ dialog box is displayed. (See step 4-4.) (Separate Model only)
If [Cancel] is selected, this procedure is terminated.




## 4-1. <Setting IP Address>

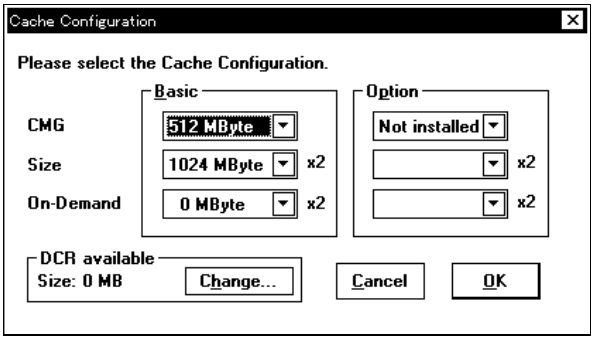
Set the IP Address and Subnet Mask in the ‘Set IP Address Configuration’ dialog box.
After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK].
Go to step 4.
Selecting (CL) [Cancel] returns you to step 4.




## 4-2. <Define Cache Capacity>

Define the cache capacity in the ‘Cache Configuration’ dialog box.
If you want to use DCR, select (CL) [Change...] to set DCR available size. (See SSD Optional Function Section)

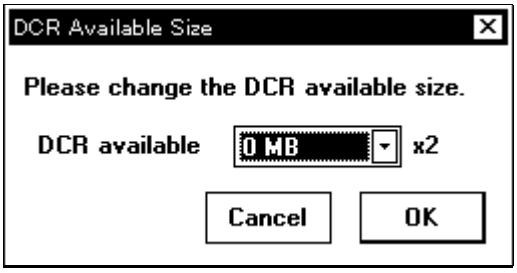
Note: In case of Single Cabinet Model, Option is not displayed.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

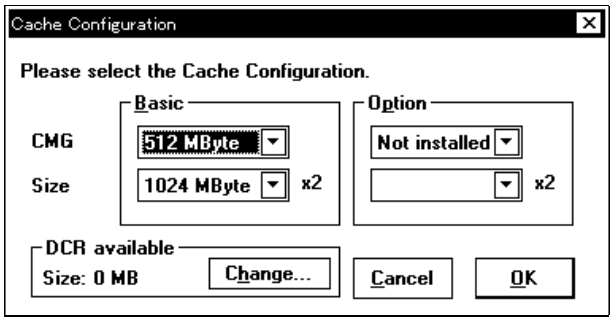
## 4-2-1. <Define DCR Available Size>

Define the DCR available size in the 'DCR Available Size' dialog box.
And select (CL) [OK].
Go to step 4-1.
Selecting (CL) [Cancel] returns you to step 4-1.



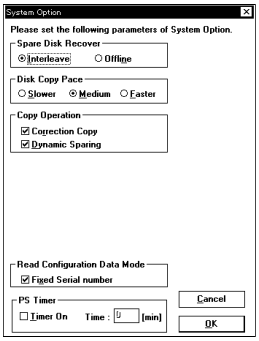

## 4-2-2.

Select (CL) [OK].
Go to step 4.
Selecting (CL) [Cancel] returns you to step 4.




## 4-3. <Define System Options>

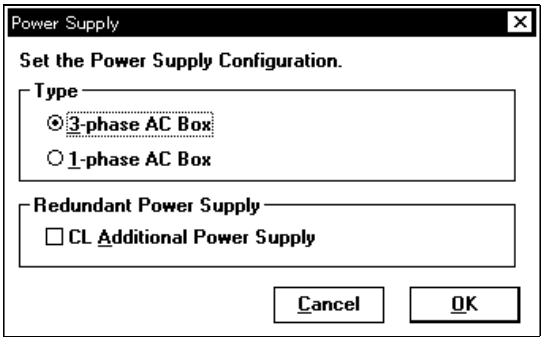
Define the device configuration information from 'System Option Setup' according to the device configuration worksheet.
After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK].
Go to step 4.
Selecting (CL) [Cancel] returns you to step 4.




## 4-4. <Set Power Supply>

Set the power supply information in the 'Redundant Power Supply' dialog box.
After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK].
Go to step 4.
Selecting (CL) [Cancel] returns you to step 4.

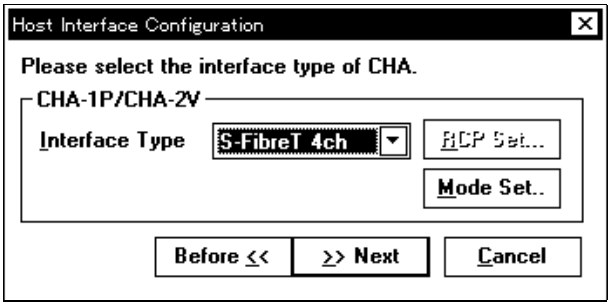
Note: In case of Single Cabinet Model,
'Power Supply' dialog box is not displayed.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

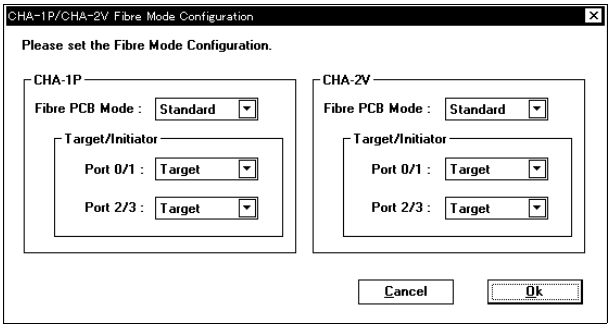
5. <Setting channel type>

Set the subsystem configuration information in the 'Host Interface Configuration' window according to the subsystem configuration information work sheet.
When [Fibre T] is selected to set the HRC/ HORC or to change the Fibre PCB Mode, select (CL) [Mode Set ...] and go to step 5-1.
When [Serial 2 ch] or [Serial 4 ch] is selected to set the HRC/ HORC, select (CL) [RCP Set...] and go to step 5-2.
Or, when [>>Next] is selected (CL), the routine proceeds to step 5.3.
(Execute the operation above for all the channels installed.)
After all the items are set, select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step 7.
When [Before<<] is selected (CL), the screen is returned to the previous one.



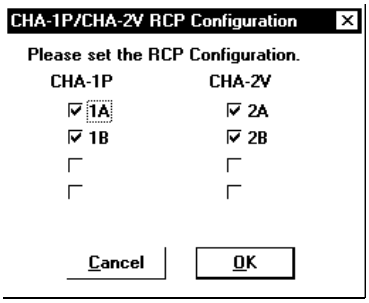

5-1. <Setting Fibre Mode>

Set the 'Target/ Initiator' in the 'Fibre Mode Configuration' dialog box only when setting the Fibre PCB Mode or HRC/ HORC.
Then, select (CL) [OK].
The routine returns to step 5.



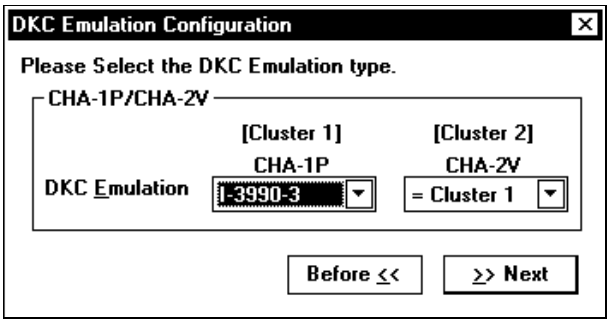

5-2. <Setting RCP port>

When setting the HRC/ HORC, select (CL) the port to be defined as the RCP port and select (CL) [OK].
Go to step 5-3.
When [Cancel] is selected (CL), the routine returns to step 5.




5-3. <Setting DKC emulation type>

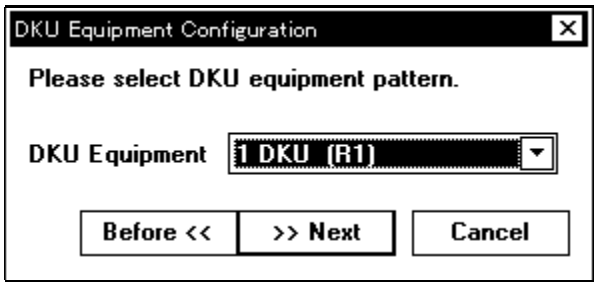
Set the subsystem configuration information in the 'DKC Emulation Configuration' window according to the subsystem configuration information work sheet.
After the setting is completed, select (CL) [>>Next]. The routine returns to step 5.
When [Before<<] is selected (CL), the routine returns to step 5.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. <Set DKU Equipment>

Define the DKU equipment pattern in the 'DKU Equipment'.
After setting up, select (CL) [>>Next].
Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

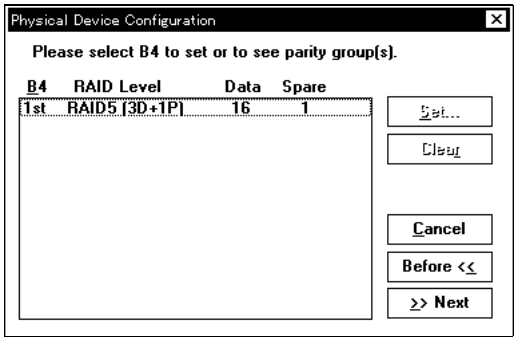



Note: In case of Single Cabinet Model,
'DKU Equipment Configuration' dialog box is not displayed.

7. <Install Drive Configuration Information>

Define drive configuration according to the 'Physical Device Configuration' screen displaying the mounted B4 based on the result of setting of DKU mount pattern.
Detailed procedure is shown below.

- Select (CL) the item and select (CL) [Set...]. Go to step 7-1.
- Selecting (CL) [Clear...] after selecting (CL) the item clears the B4 setting.



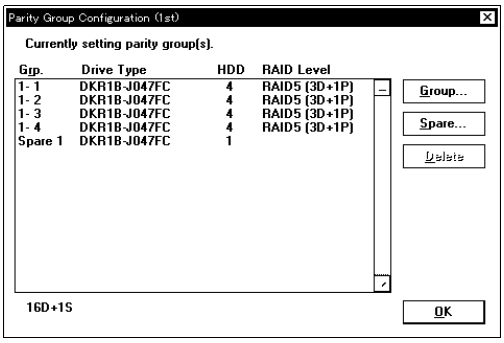

After setting up all items, select (CL) [>>Next].
Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

| FB4 | Location | FB4 | Location |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1st | HDU-R10, 11, 12, 13 | 7th | HDU-L20, 21, 22, 23 |
| 2nd | HDU-R14, 15, 16, 17 | 8th | HDU-L24, 25, 26, 27 |
| 3rd | HDU-L10, 11, 12, 13 | 9th | HDU-R30, 31, 32, 33 |
| 4th | HDU-L14, 15, 16, 17 | 10th | HDU-R34, 35, 36, 37 |
| 5th | HDU-R20, 21, 22, 23 | 11th | HDU-L30, 31. 32. 33 |
| 6th | HDU-R24, 25, 26, 27 | 12th | HDU-L34, 35, 36, 37 |

Note: In case of Single Cabinet Model, FB4 is '1st' only.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 7-1.

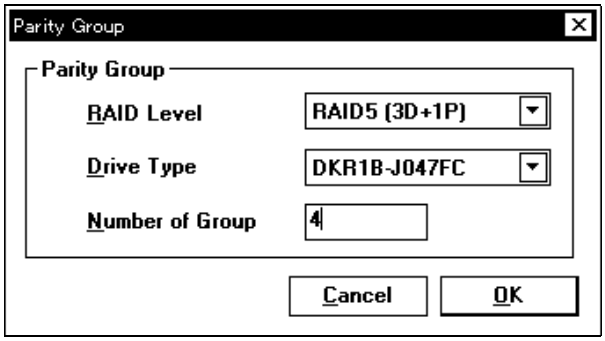



- To define Parity Group, select the drive to be defined and select (CL) [Group...] in the 'Parity Group Configuration' dialog box. See step 7-1-1.
- To define Spare, select the drive to be defined and select (CL) [Spare...] in the 'Parity Group Configuration' dialog box. See step 7-1-2.
- To delete an item, select an item to be deleted and select (CL) [Delete] in the 'Parity Group Configuration' dialog box.

After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step 7.

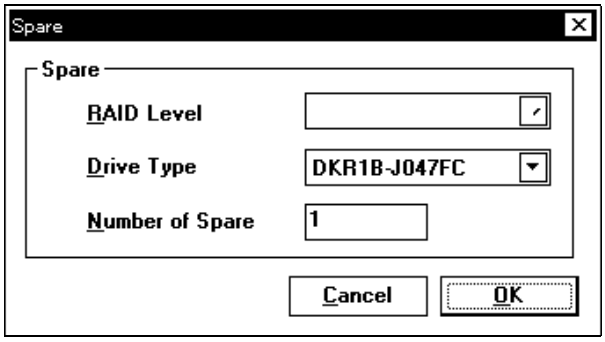
## 7-1-1.

Define the RAID Level and the drive capacity and the number of parity groups in the 'Parity Group' dialog box. Then select (CL) [OK]. Return to step 7-1.




## 7-1-2.

Define the RAID Level and the drive capacity and the number of spare drives in the 'Spare' dialog box. Then select (CL) [OK]. Return to step 7-1.



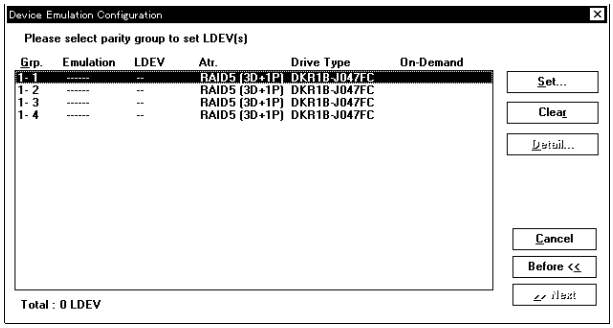

## 8. <Define Device Emulation>

After setting up all items for definition of Device Emulation, select (CL) [>>Next]. Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

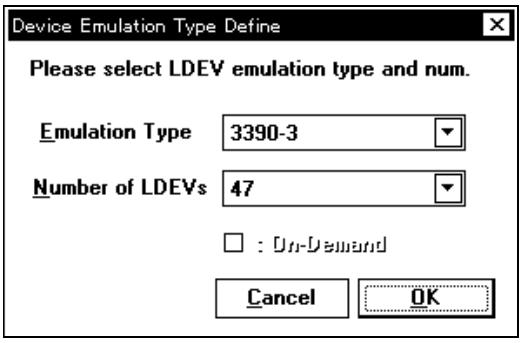
## 8-1.

In case of defining Device Emulation:
Select (CL) device and select (CL) [Set...].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].



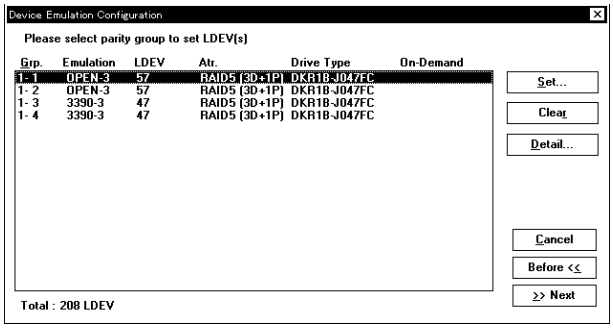

## 8-1-1.

After setting up all items in the 'Logical Device Emulation Type' dialog box, select (CL) [OK].
Go to step 8-1.
Selecting (CL) [Cancel] returns you to step 8-1.



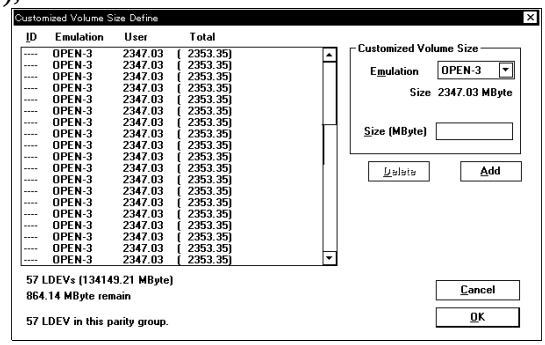

## 8-2. <Defining of Customized Volume Size (CVS)>

(1) Select (CL) a parity group for which the LDEV emulation type and the number of LDEVs have been set on the"Device Emulation Configuration" screen and select (CL) [Detail...].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].



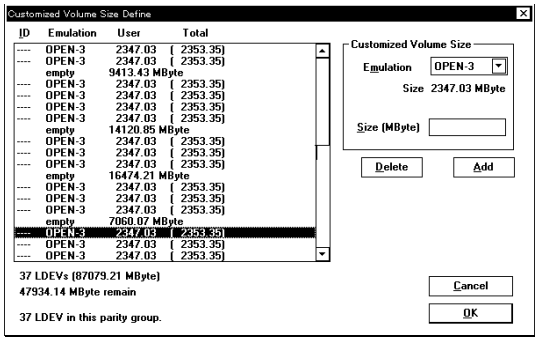

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

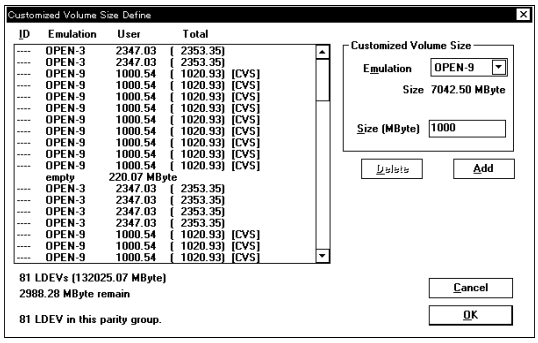
(2) Press (CL) the [Delete] button to delete the Volume(s), enter the LDEV emulation type of a customized volume(CV) to be registered and the number of user cylinders (in the case of Mainframe system. Refer to the upper screen) or the size (Mbyte) (in the case of open system. Refer to the lower screen) on the "Customized Volume Size Define" screen, then press (CL) the [Add] button to add them. Selecting (CL) [Cancel] returns you to the previous screen.




Note : Meaning of "+" character

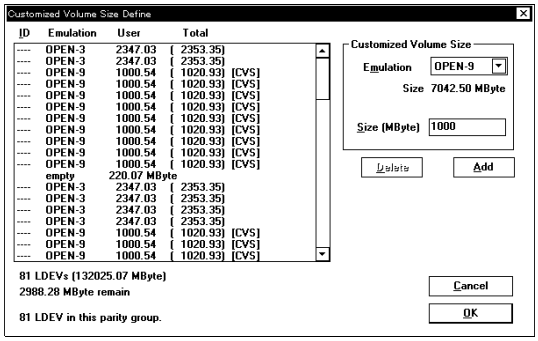
1) Volume with SCSI path.
2) LU expanded volume.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

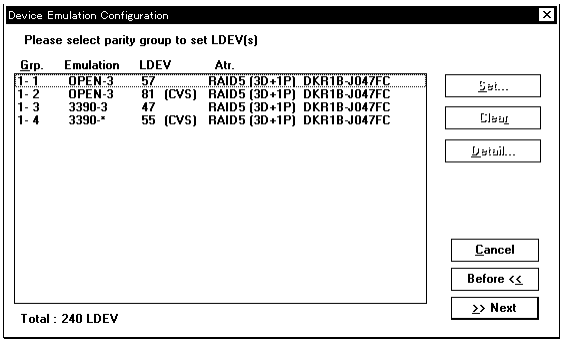
(3) The CV registered by mistake can be deleted by selecting it from the list box and pressing (CL) the [Delete] button.
Note: One or more CV can be selected.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

8-3.

In case of deletion:
Select (CL) device and select (CL) [Clear].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

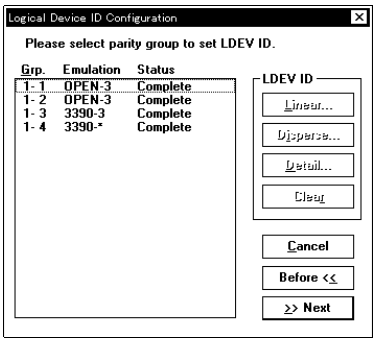



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. <Define LDEV ID>

After setting up all items, select (CL) [>>Next]. Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen. (Refer to INST05-270)

## 9-1. <Definition Screen for LDEV ID>




Select (CL) the parity group to be defined and select (CL) a function from [LDEV ID] list box.

[Linear...]: LDEV ID is assigned to LDEV in the order of parity group. See step 9-3.

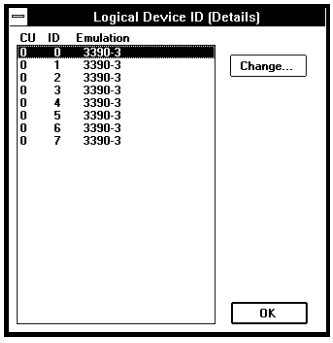
[Disperse...]: LDEV is assigned discretely in the order of parity group. See step 9-3.

[Detail...]: A screen to define LDEV in detail is displayed. See step 9-2.

- '-----' is displayed in CU area and ID area for the parity group to which LDEV ID is not assigned.
- 'xxxxx' is displayed in ID area for the parity group to which any LDEV ID is not assigned.

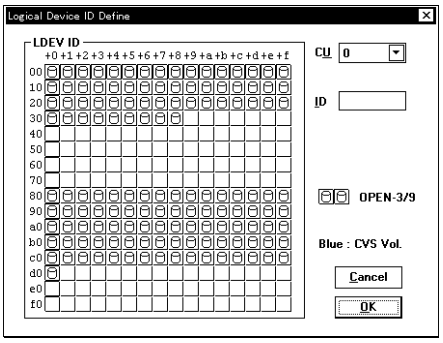
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

## 9-2. <Detailed Definition Screen for LDEV ID>




LDEV ID is defined in detail for each LDEV in the parity group. Select (CL) [LEDV] from the list box and select (CL) [Change...]. The screen for LDEV ID input is displayed.

## 9-3. <Input LDEV ID>




Select CU ID in CU combo box.

The status of usage of ID in the CU is displayed in the LDEV ID panel.

White disk of panel: not used

Black disk of panel: using

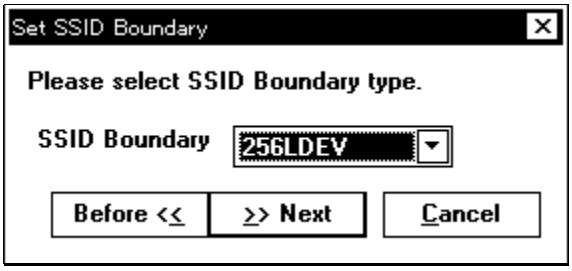
Input LDEV ID you want to set or head LDEV ID in the ID Edit box.

After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step 9.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

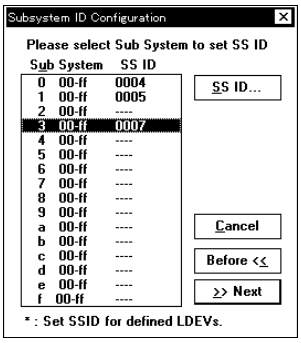
10. <Define Subsystem ID Boundary>

Set the Subsystem ID Boundary in the 'Set SSID Boundary' dialog box.
After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK].
Go to step 5.
Selecting (CL) [Cancel] returns you to step 9.



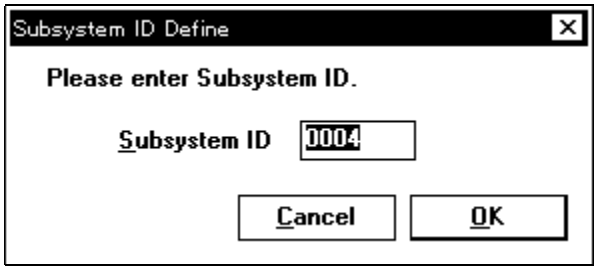

10-1. <Define Subsystem ID>

To define Subsystem ID, select (CL) [SSID].
After setting, select (CL) [>>Next].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].




10-2.

Define Subsystem ID and select (CL) [OK].
Return to step 10-1.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. <Defining DCR>

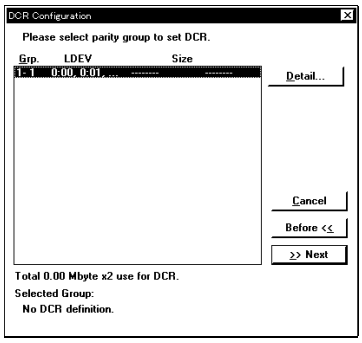
(1) Select (CL) a parity group having LDEV(s) for which the DCR is to be set on the “DCR Configuration” screen and press (CL) the [Detail...] button.

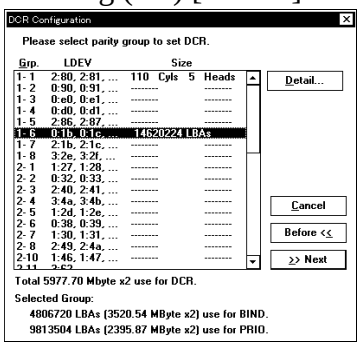
Total cache memory size which DCR area use is displayed.

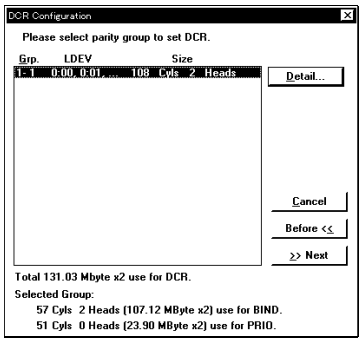
If parity group which selected have a DCR area, BIND size and PRIO size is displayed under “DCR Configuration” screen.

After setting, select (CL) [>>Next].

This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].



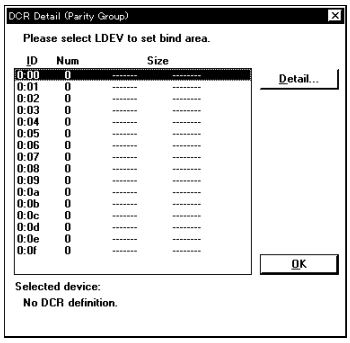



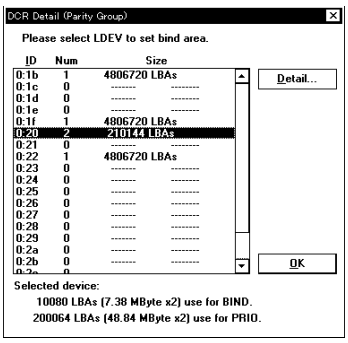



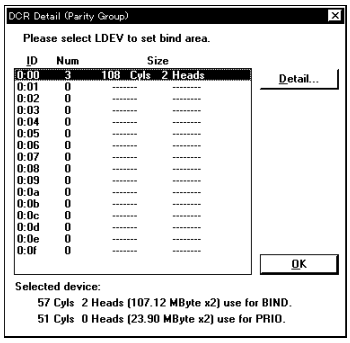

(In the case of open system) (In the case of Mainframe system)

(2) Select (CL) an LDEV for which the DCR is to be set on the “DCR Detail (Parity Group)” screen and press (CL) the [Detail...] button.

If LDEV which selected have a DCR area, BIND size and PRIO size is displayed under “DCR Detail (Parity Group)” screen.



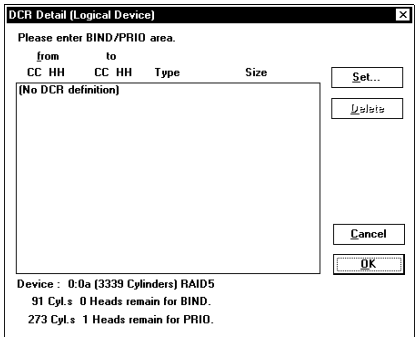



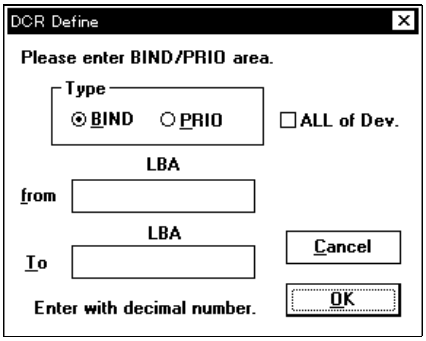

(In the case of open system) (In the case of Mainframe system)

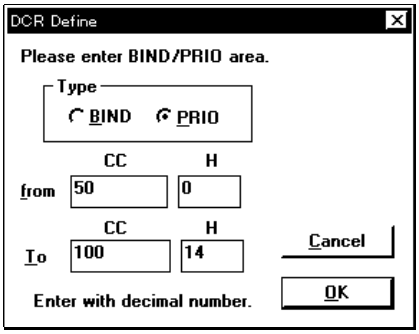
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) Confirm the LDEV size and the number of slots allowed to be set for each type on the “DCR Detail (Logical Device)” screen. Press (CL) the [Set...] button to set the DCR area.



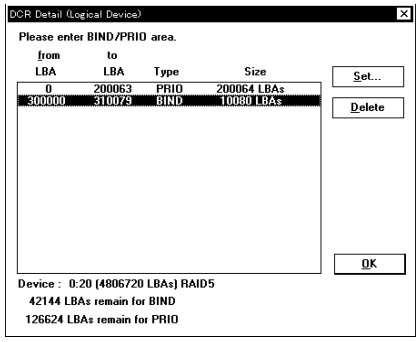

(4) Enter the type, starting cylinder number, starting head number, ending cylinder number, and ending head number (in the case of Mainframe system. Refer to the screen on the right.) or the tyepe, starting LBA, and ending LBA (in the case of open system. Refer to the screen on the left.) on the “DCR Define” screen and select (CL) [OK].
In the case of open system, all items are allowed to be set.



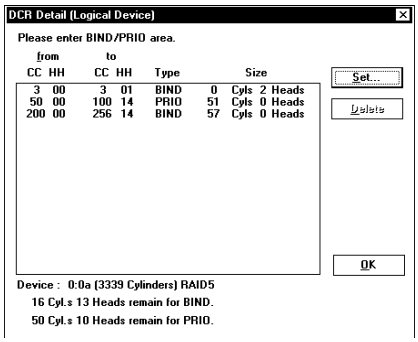




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) When the screen is returned to the “DCR Detail (Logical Device)” screen, the entrance result is displayed.

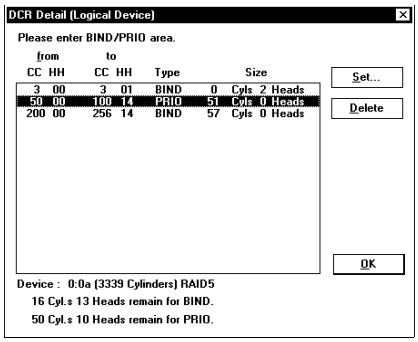



(In the case of open system)




(In the case of Mainframe system)

(6) When an item in the list box is selected (CL) and the [Delete] button is pressed (CL) on the “DCR Detail (Logical Device)” screen, the DCR setting is deleted. When the setting is completed, press (CL) the [OK] button.




(7) If you want to set other LDEV(s) in parity group which you selected, repeat steps (2) to (6) for the LDEV(s).

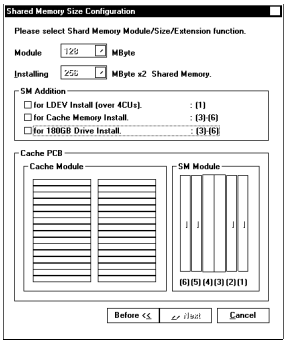
(8) If you want to set other LDEV(s) in other parity group, repeat steps (1) to (6) for the LDEV(s).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

12. <Define Shared Memory Size>

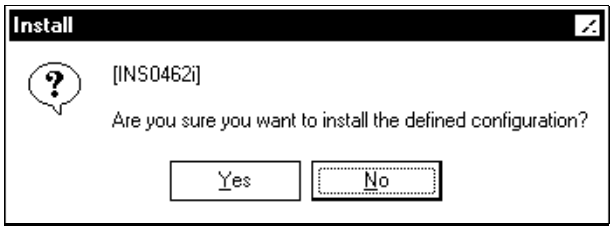
Define the shared memory module size in the 'Shared Memory Size Configuration' dialog box.
Select (CL) [>>Next].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

If SCSI path information is defined, go to INST05-720.

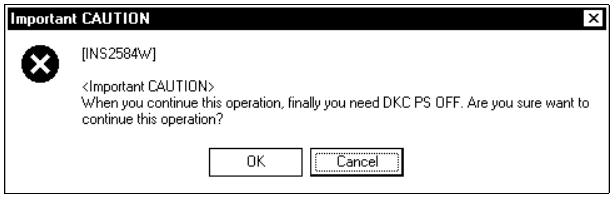



13. <Include configuration information>

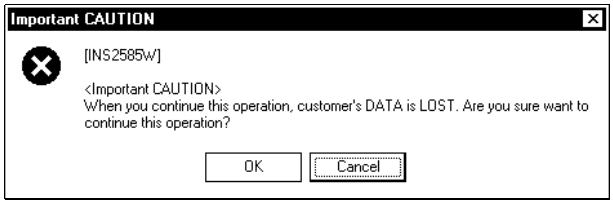
(1) Select (CL) [Yes] in response to the confirmation message "Are you sure you want to install the defined configuration?".
"Wait..." is displayed, then "Turn off DKC subsystem" is displayed.
Selecting (CL) [No] suppresses the configuration inclusion processing and terminates the installation procedure.




(2) Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, finally you need DKC PS OFF. Are you sure want to continue this operation?".

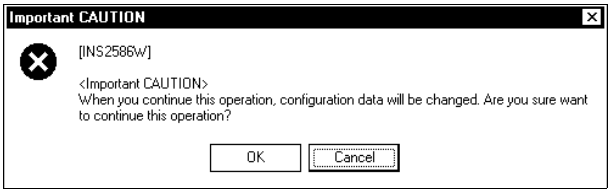



(3) Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, customer's DATA is LOST. Are you sure want to continue this operation?".

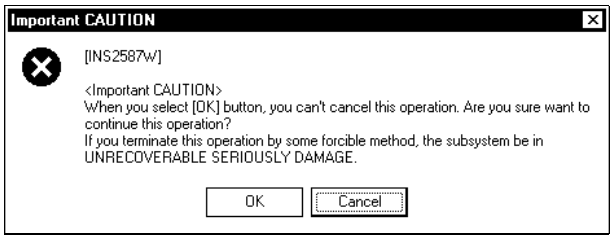



Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

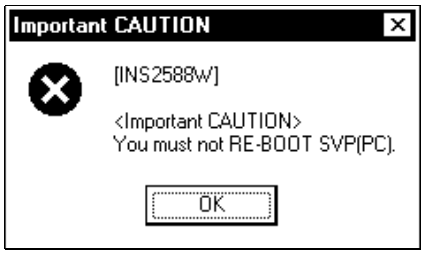
(4) Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, configuration data will be changed. Are you sure want to continue this operation?".



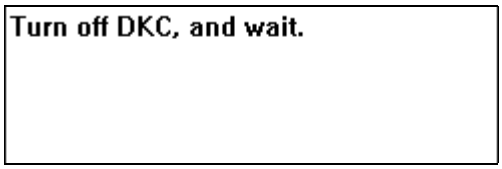

(5) Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION>
When you select [OK] button, you can't cancel this operation. Are you sure want to continue this operation?
If you terminate this operation by some forcible method, the subsystem be in UNRECOVERABLE SERIOUSLY DAMAGE.".




(6) Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION>
You must not RE-BOOT SVP(PC).".




14. <Power off DKC P/S>
Make sure that "Turn off DKC, and wait." is displayed and perform the power-off procedure from the DKC maintenance panel.



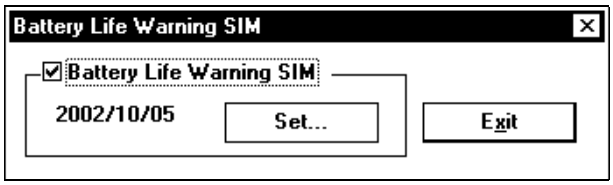

After a while "Wait..." is displayed.

15.
This step causes the contents of the SVP HD to be loaded into SM and FM.
When this procedure is completed, "Battery Life Warning SIM" is displayed.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

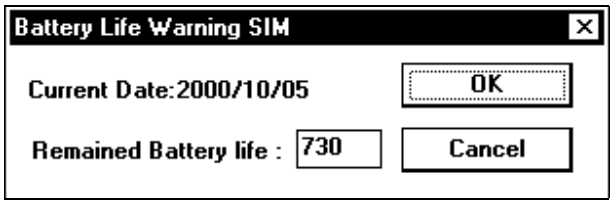
16.

Select [Set...] applying the check to 'Battery Life Warning SIM'.




17.

Select (CL) [OK] after inputting the remainder days until reporting on warning SIM.



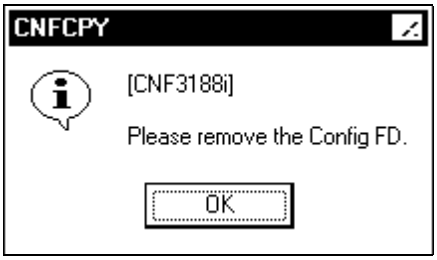

18.

Insert the configuration FD into FDD, select (CL) [OK].




19.

When this procedure is completed, message "Please remove the Config FD." is displayed. Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

20.

After making sure that DKC power is turned off, select (CL) [OK] in response to "Installation was finished.".
Select (CL) [OK] in response to "Please reboot PC.".
The initial Install screen is restored.




Note: SVP power will not turn off or reboot even when DKC is powered off.




21.

Close 'Install'.
Go to INST02-550 step (31).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

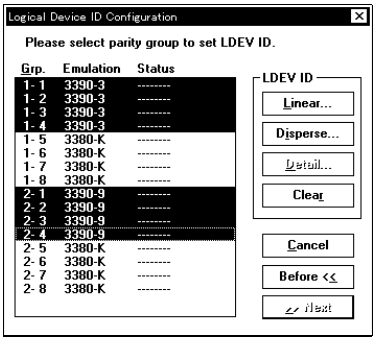
## 5.2.2.1 LDEV ID setting procedure when the emulation types of different systems coexist

### 5.2.2.1.1 Coexistence in units of parity group

The LDEV ID setting procedure is explained using an example of a case in which both the 3390 system LDEV and 3380 system LDEV are set in the same subsystem. This example shows the ID setting procedure when the B4-1/B4-2 is fully equipped with RAID5 (3D+1P), and the B4-1 and the B4-2 are defined as the 3390-3/3380-K and the 3390-9/3380-K respectively. Since systems other than the 3390 system and the 3390-3R cannot coexist in the parity group, the ID can be defined in this procedure.

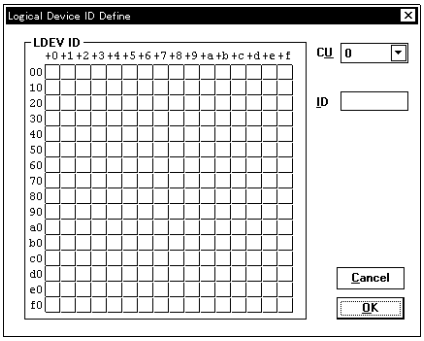
1.

Select only the parity group for which the 3390 system emulation type has been defined.



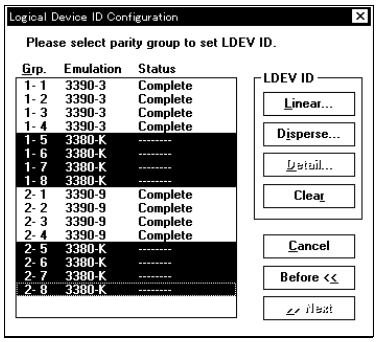

2.

Press the Linear or Disperse button to open the LDEV ID input screen and input the LDEV ID. (In the example, the Disperse button is pressed.)




3.

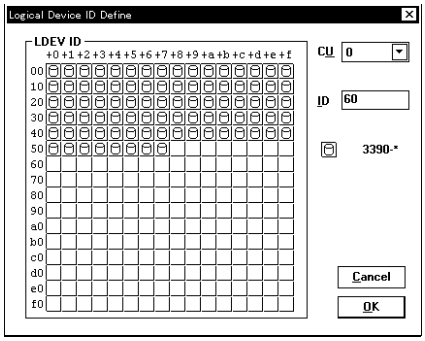
Next, select only the parity group for which the 3380 system emulation type has been set.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

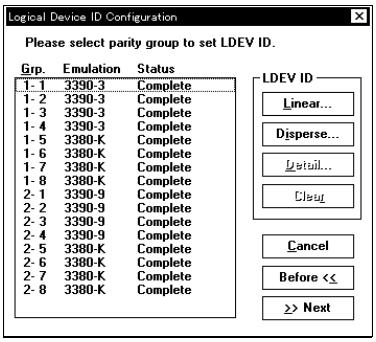
4.

Press the Linear or Disperse button to open the LDEV ID input screen and input the LDEV ID. In this case, take care not to make a coexistence occur in the block. In the example, 0:60 and the subsequent are unused blocks. Therefore, input 60.




5.

Setting is completed.




Needless to say, the setting sequence of steps (1) and (3) may reversed.
If emulation types of different systems are selected at the same time, the guarding function works to prevent the setting by making the Linear and Dispense buttons unselectable.

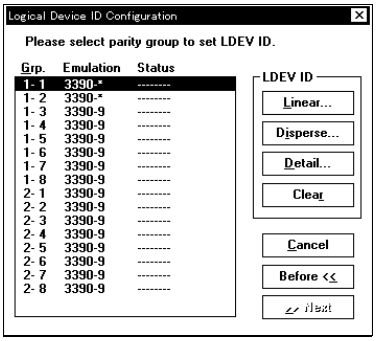
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 5.2.2.1.2 Coexistence in a parity group

The 3390-3R can be set as a CV in the 3390 system parity group. The 3390 system LDEV can also be set as a CV in the 3390-3R parity group. If the ID is set in the procedure explained in Section 3.1 when this emulation setting has been performed, an intra-block coexistence setting violation occurs. To prevent the coexistence violation, set the ID following the procedure below.

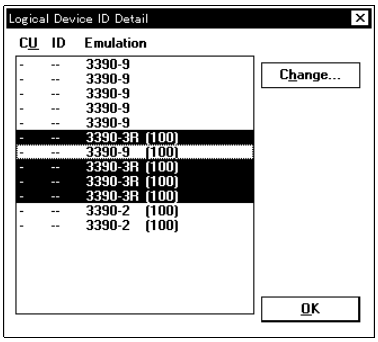
1.

For the parity group for which definitions of the 3390 system and 3390-3R coexist, the emulation type is displayed as "3390-*". Select one parity group defining the 3390-3R as the CV and press the Detail button to open the screen displaying the LDEV definition detail in the parity group.




2.

Select the 3390-3R on the detail screen and define the LDEV ID.

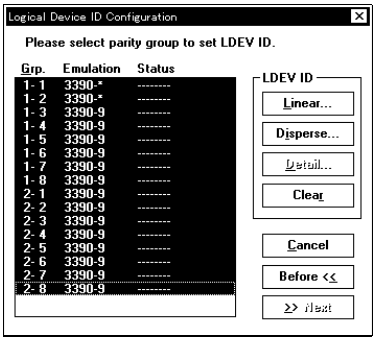



3.

Repeat (1) and (2) until the definition of the 3390-3R LDEV ID is finished. In the example, the 3390-3R is assigned to IDs starting from ID 0:80.

4.

When the definition of the 3390-3R is completed, select the parity group defining emulation type of the same system and define the LDEV ID in the same way as that Section 3.1.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 5.2.3 Check Procedure

**NOTICE**
This operation is necessary only when a subsystem is newly installed. It is not performed afterward. If it is performed by mistake, a system down or a data loss may be caused.

**⚠ CAUTION**
There is some possibility that "Syserr's Clues" occurs during this operation. In this case, retry the same setting operations after SVP (PC) is rebooted. (The settings operations with "Syserr's Clues" caused have no effects on the system.

1. <Execute Power-on CUDG>
   Perform the power-on procedure from the DKC-PANEL.
   (See INST03-3030)
   Power-on CUDG is automatically executed on the DKC logic circuitry.
   If an error occurs, SIM Log, SSB Log has logging.
   (See SVP02-30)

2. <Execute DKU Path inline test>
   Perform DKU Path inline tests on all DKAs installed during the new installation procedure to check the validity of the drives.
   See DIAGNOSIS SECTION for the test procedure. (DIAG04-140)

   Note: Before carrying out the DKU Path inline test, switch the current application to the program manager and have the SVP initial screen (which is shown in the right figure) displayed.

3. <Check subsystem status and all MPs micro-version>
   Check the subsystem Status and all MPs micro-version.
   (See SVP03-10 and SVP03-130)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

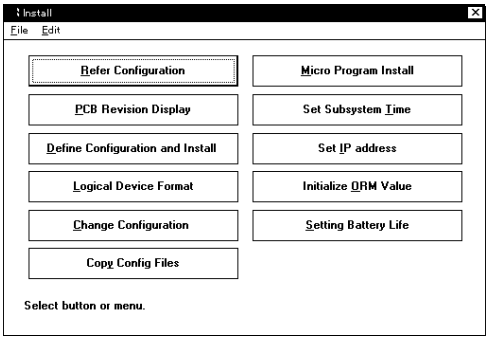
**NOTICE**
This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if executed in an occasion other the new subsystem installation, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support center about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

4. <Format L-DEV>

(1) Change the mode to INITIAL SETUP Mode.
Select "Shift" + "Ctrl" + "I".
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].
Please call Technical Support Center for asking it.
Select (CL) [Install].

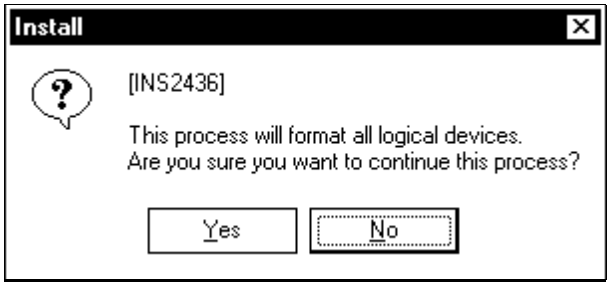
(2) Select (CL) [Logical Device Format].

Note: Execute Format Logical Device after confirming all Logical Device is blocked.




4.1.

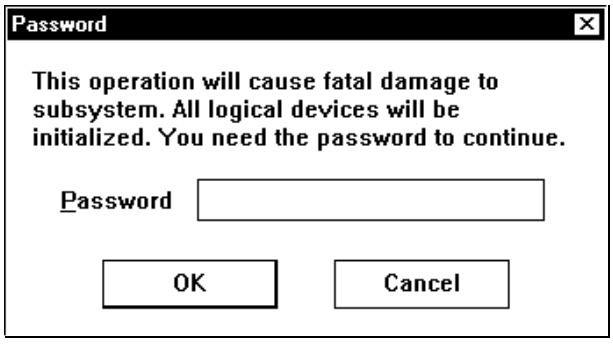
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "This process will format all logical devices. Are you sure you want to continue this process?"




**NOTICE**
This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if executed in an occasion other the new subsystem installation, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support center about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

4.2.

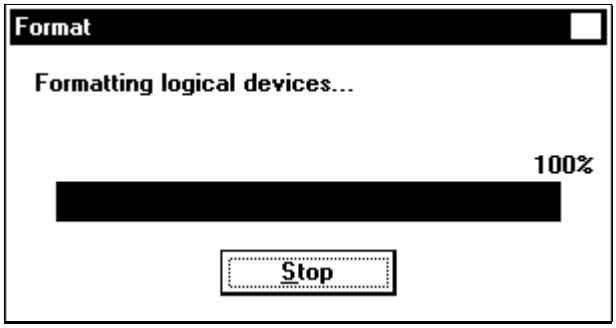
Enter the password and select [OK] (CL).
Password is needed for this operation.
Please call Technical Support Center to obtain password and authorization.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.3.

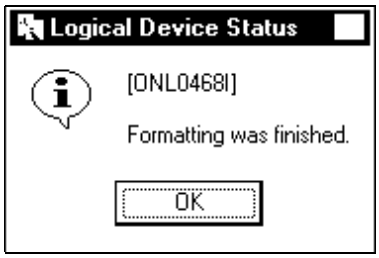
When L-DEV Formatting is complete, 'Formatting logical devices...' shown in the right figure disappears and "Formatting was finished." is displayed.




4.4.

Select (CL) [OK] in response to "Formatting was finished.".

L-DEV formatting is abnormally terminated if the message "Formatting logical devices rejected by DKC." or "Formatting the logical device is failed." is displayed.
Identify the error cause according to the procedure shown in "Section 6 TROUBLE SHOOTING" .




4.5. <Check logical device status>

Check normality of Logical Devices with referring 'Logical Device Status' display.

5. <Check subsystem status>

Check normality of all parts with referring 'Maintenance'.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. <Check system interlock operation>
   Start the test program from the host to check for normal subsystem's interlocked operation with the host.

7. <Delete error log>
   Power cycle the subsystem to make sure that the subsystem starts normally (neither ALARM nor MESSAGE indicators should light).

   Delete all error log information from the SVP and transfer the subsystem to the user. See page SVP02-170.

   Go to INST02-30 step (END).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

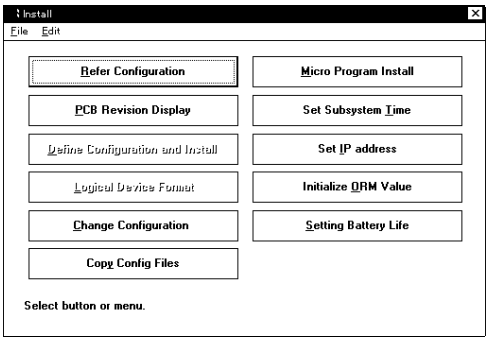
## 5.2.4 Refer Configuration

**⚠ CAUTION**

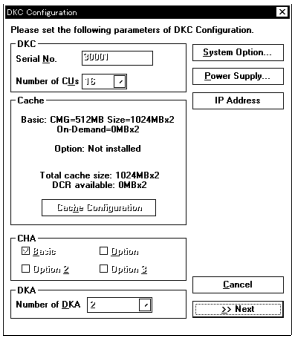
There is some possibility that “Syserr’s Clues” occurs during this operation. In this case, retry the same setting operations after SVP (PC) is rebooted. (The settings operations with “Syserr’s Clues” caused have no effects on the system.

1. <Start [Install]>
   Select (CL) [Install] from ‘SVP’.

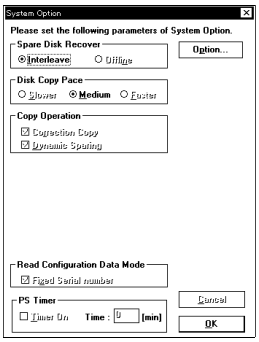
2.
   Select (CL) [Refer Configuration].




3. <DKC configuration information>
   When you select (CL) [>>Next], ‘Host Interface Configuration’ is automatically displayed.
   This procedure finishes when you select (CL) [Cancel].
   If [System Options...] is selected (CL), ‘System Option’ is automatically displayed.
   If [Power Supply...] is selected (CL), ‘Redundant Power Supply’ is automatically displayed. (Separate Model only)




4.
   Selecting (CL) [OK] returns the screen to step 3.

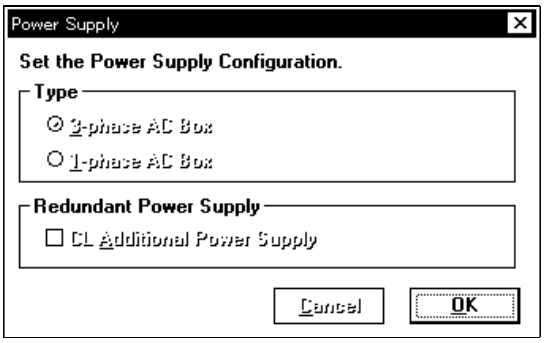



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

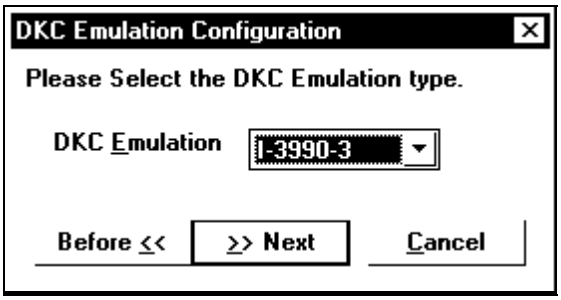
5.

Selecting (CL) [OK] returns the screen to step 3.

Note: In case of Single Cabinet Model,
'Power Supply' dialog box is not displayed.

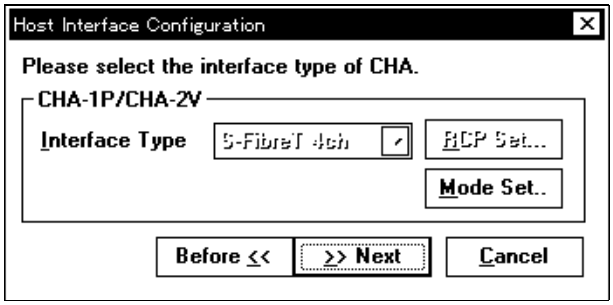



6. <Set DKC Emulation>
DKC Emulation type is displayed.
Select (CL) [>>Next].

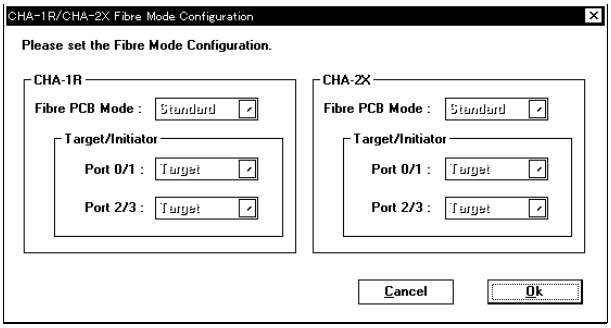



7.

When you select (CL) [Fibre T], [Mode set] is enabled, selecting (CL) [Mode set] processing skip to step 8. When you select (CL) [Serial 4ch] or [Serial 2ch].
The [RCP Set...] button is enabled. Selecting (CL) [RCP Set...] skip the screen to step 9.
Processing skip to step 10 if you selecting (CL) [>>Next].
Selecting (CL) [Before <<] returns the screen to step 6.

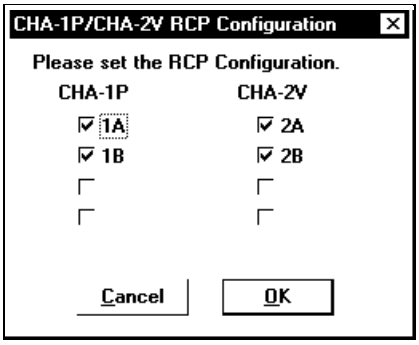



8. <Set Fibre Mode>
'Fibre Mode Configuration' is displayed.
Selecting (CL) [OK] returns the screen to step 7.



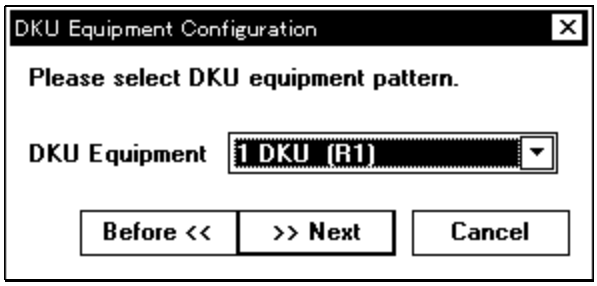

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. <Set RCP port>
RCP port setting is displayed.
Then by selecting (CL) [OK] returns the screen to step 7.

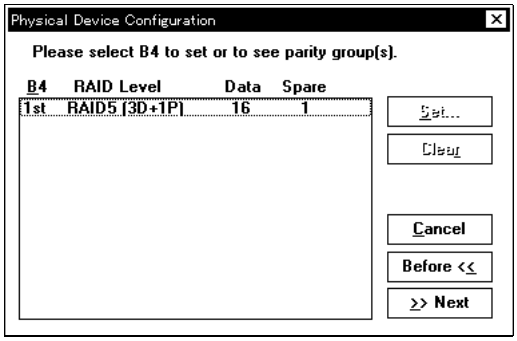



10. <Set DKU Equipment>
DKU Equipment pattern is displayed.
Select (CL) [>> Next].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

Note: In case of Single Cabinet Model, 'DKU Equipment Configuration' dialog box is not displayed.




11. <Set Physical Device>
Physical device configuration is displayed.
Select (CL) the FB4 and select (CL) [Detail...].
Go to 11-1
Select (CL) [>> Next].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].



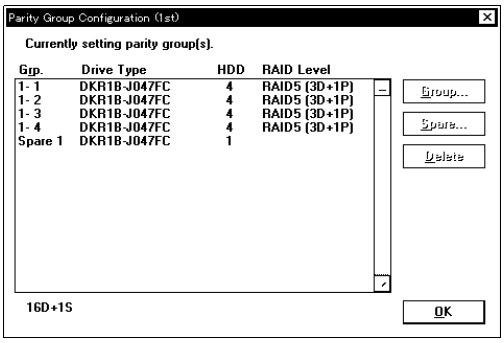

| FB4 | Location |
|---|---|
| 1st | HDU-R10, 11, 12, 13 |
| 2nd | HDU-R14, 15, 16, 17 |
| 3rd | HDU-L10, 11, 12, 13 |
| 4th | HDU-L14, 15, 16, 17 |
| 5th | HDU-R20, 21, 22, 23 |
| 6th | HDU-R24, 25, 26, 27 |
| 7th | HDU-L20, 21, 22, 23 |
| 8th | HDU-L24, 25, 26, 27 |
| 9th | HDU-R30, 31, 32, 33 |
| 10th | HDU-R34, 35, 36, 37 |
| 11th | HDU-L30, 31, 32, 33 |
| 12th | HDU-L34, 35, 36, 37 |

Note: In case of Single Cabinet Model, FB4 is '1st' only.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11-1.

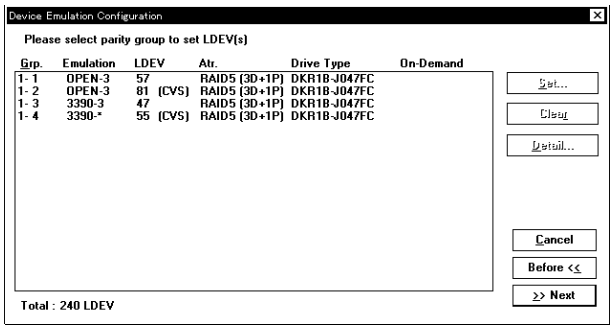
Parity Group Configuration is displayed.
Select (CL) [OK]. Return to step 11




12. <Set Device Emulation>

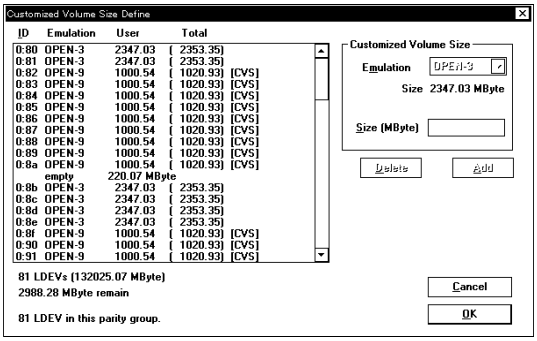
Device Emulation Configuration is displayed.
Select (CL) parity group and select (CL) [Detail...].
Select (CL) [>> Next].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

(CVS): The parity group which CVS is installed.



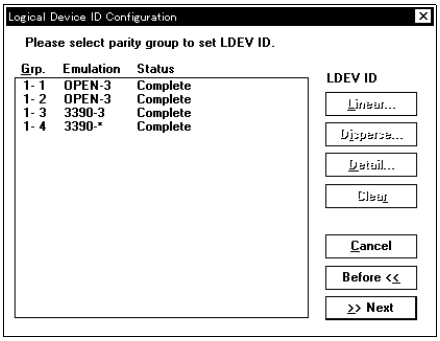

12-1.

Customized Volume Size Define is displayed.
Select (CL) [OK]. Return to step 12.




13. <Set Logical Device ID>

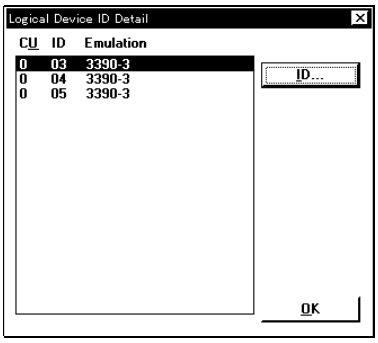
Logical Device ID Configuration is displayed.
Select (CL) parity group and select (CL) [Detail...].
Select (CL) [>> Next].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

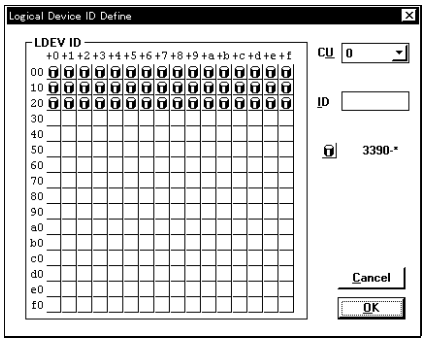
13-1.

Logical Device ID Detail is displayed.
Select (CL) [ID...].
Select (CL) [OK]. Return to step 13.



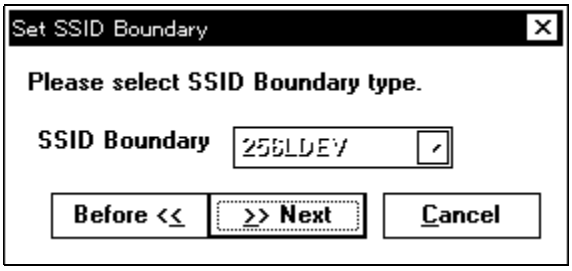

13-2.

Logical Device ID allocation is displayed.
Select (CL) [OK] or [Cancel]. Return to step 13-1.



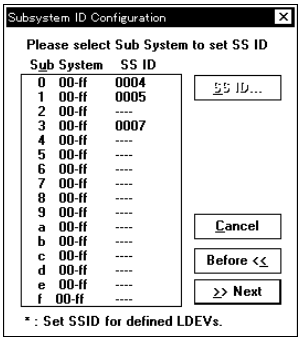

14. <Define Subsystem ID Boundary>

Set the Subsystem ID Boundary in the 'Set SSID Boundary' dialog box.
After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK].
Go to step 5.
Selecting (CL) [Cancel] returns you to step 9.




14-1. <Set Subsystem ID>

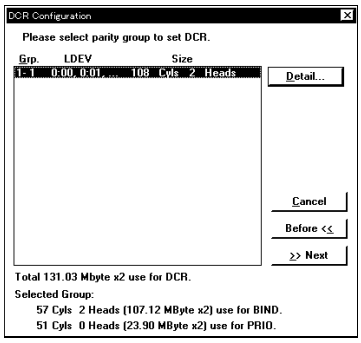
Subsystem ID Configuration is displayed.
Select (CL) [>> Next].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

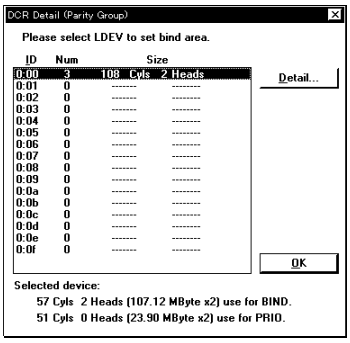
15. <Set DCR>

DCR Configuration is displayed.
Select (CL) parity group and select (CL) [Detail...]. Go to step 15-1.
Select (CL) [>> Next].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].



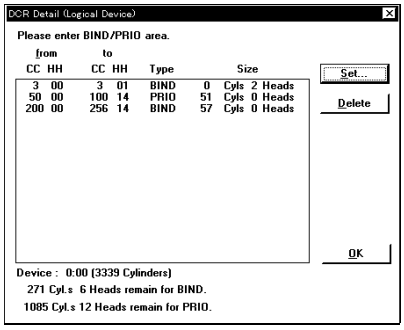

15-1.

DCR detail (Parity group) is displayed.
Select (CL) LDEV and select [Detail...]. Go to step 15-2
Select (CL) [OK] . Return to step 15.




15-2.

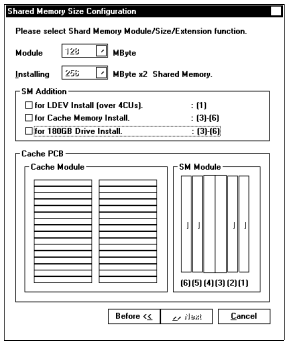
DCR detail (Logical device) is displayed.
Select (CL) [OK]. Return to step 15-1.




16. <Set Shared Memory Size >

Shared Memory Size Configuration is displayed.
Select (CL) [>> Next].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

If SCSI path information is defined, go to INST05-790.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

17.

Select (CL) [OK].
Close the ‘Install’ window.

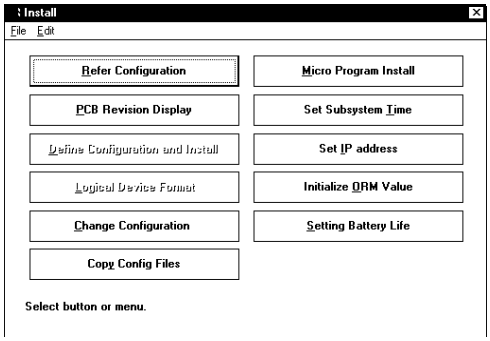



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

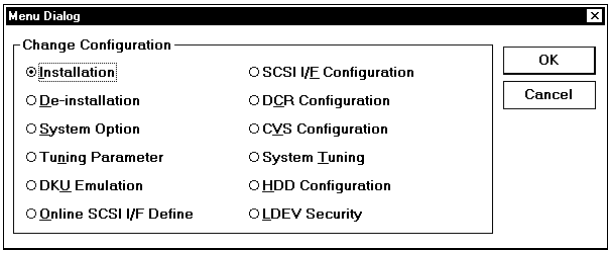
## 5.3.2 Setting up the New Device Structure Information

1. <Mode Change>
   Change the mode to Modify Mode.
   Select (CL) [Install].

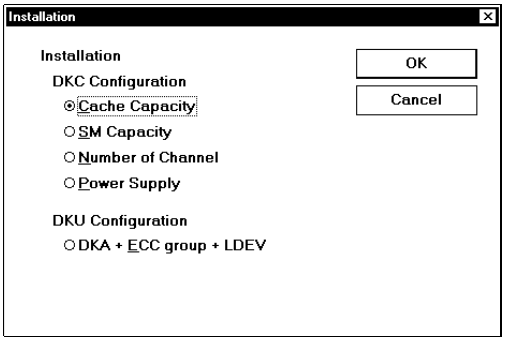
2. <Start 'Menu Dialog' screen>
   Select (CL) [Change Configuration].




3. <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
   Select (CL) the item in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].
   Except for the case of installation and de-installation, go to INST05-430.



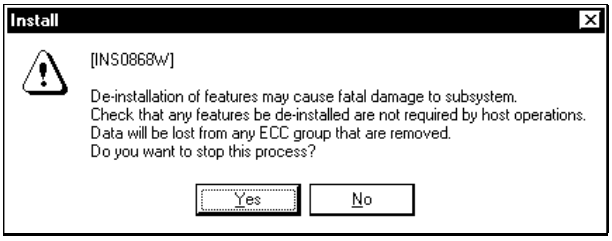

4. <Select a part to be changed>
   Select (CL) a part to be changed.
   When installation is selected on step 3, go to INST05-430.



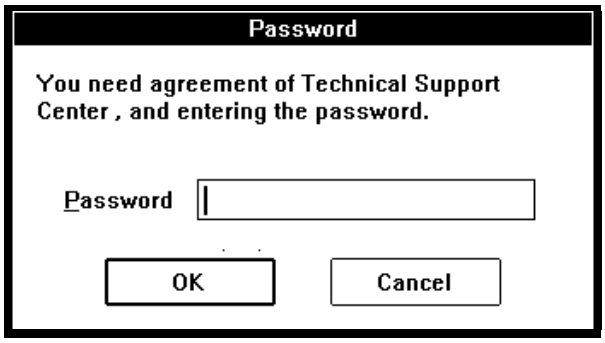

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5.

Select (CL) [No] in response to “De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?”.




6. <Input password>
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].




**NOTICE**
This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support center about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

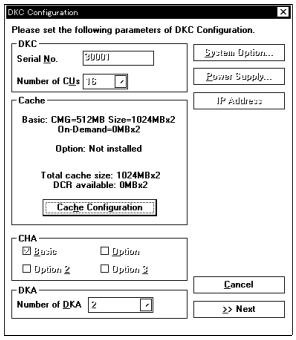
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5.3.2.1 Install

> **⚠ CAUTION**
> There is some possibility that “Syserr’s Clues” occurs during this operation. In this case, retry the same setting operations after SVP (PC) is rebooted. (The settings operations with “Syserr’s Clues” caused have no effects on the system.

1. Cache Capacity

(1) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [Cache Configuration] in the ‘DKC Configuration’.
(Go to step (2).)

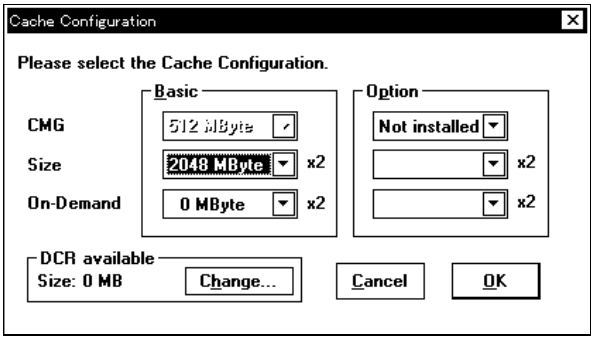



Note: It is not possible to install or de-install plural parts at the same time.

Make sure that all entered items are correct and select (CL) [>>Next].
Go to step (3).

---

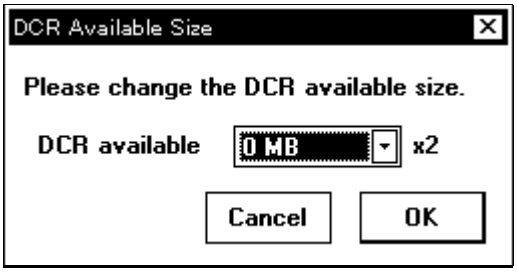
(2) <Define Cache>
Define each item in the ‘Cache Configuration’.
If you want to change DCR available size, select (CL) [Change...] to change it.
(See SSD Optional Function Section)




Note: In case of Single Cabinet Model, Option is not displayed.

---

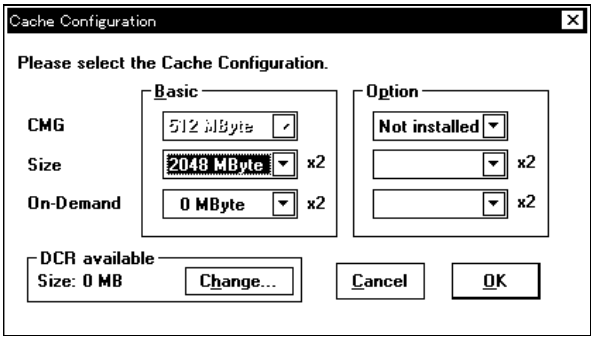
(2-1) <Define DCR Available Size>
Define the DCR available size in the ‘DCR Available Size’ dialog box.
And select (CL) [OK].



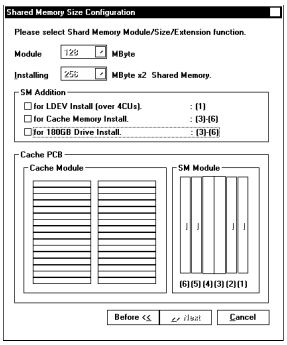

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2-2)

After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK].
Return to step (1).




(3) <Display SM size>
'Shared Memory size Configuration' dialog box is displayed.
Select (CL) [>>Next].

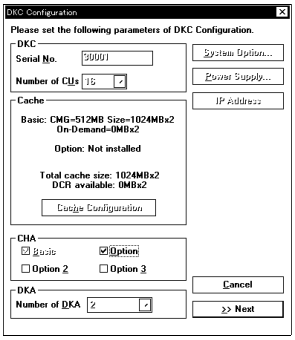



(4) <Return to General flow page>
Go to INST02-380.

## 2. Number of Channel

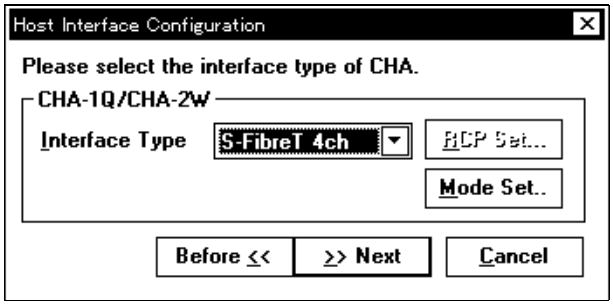
(1) <Update Configuration Information>
Enter the item to CHA in the 'DKC Configuration'.
Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].

Note: In case of Single Cabinet Model, 'Option 3' is not displayed.

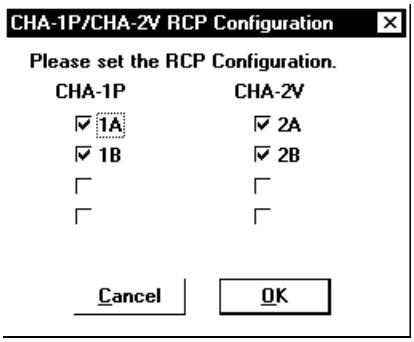



Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

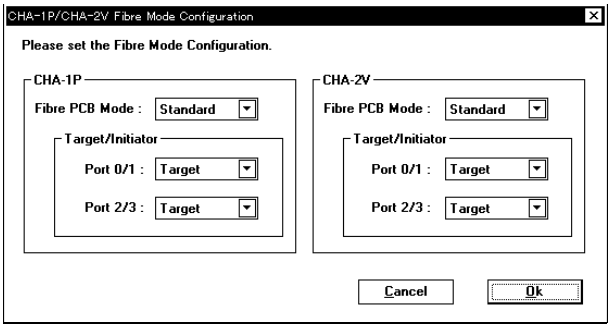
(2) <Defining channel type>
Input each item in the “Host Interface Configuration” window.
Repeat the operation above as many times as the number of channels installed.
When [Fibre T] is selected to set the HRC/ HORC or to change the Fibre PCB Mode, select (CL) [Mode Set...] and go to step (4).
When [Serial 2ch] or [Serial 4ch] is selected to set the HRC/ HORC, select (CL) [RCP Set...] and go to step (3).
Verify that the inputted item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].



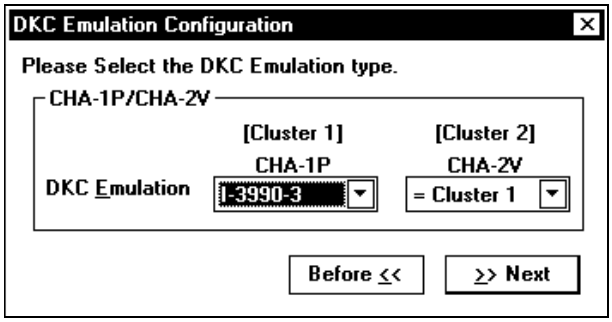

(3) <Defining RCP port>
When setting the HRC/ HORC, select (CL) the item to be defined as an RCP port and select (CL) [OK].
The routine returns to step (2).
When [Cancel] is selected (CL), the routine returns to step (2).




(4) <Defining Fibre Mode>
Select (CL) the item to be defined as the Fibre Mode (set the ‘Target/ Initiator’ only when setting the 'Fibre PCB Mode' or HRC/ HORC) and select (CL) [OK].
The routine returns to step (2).
When [Cancel] is selected (CL), the routine returns to step (2).




(5) <Defining DKC emulation type>
Define the DKC emulation type in the “DKC Emulation Configuration” window.
After the setting is completed, select (CL) [>>Next].



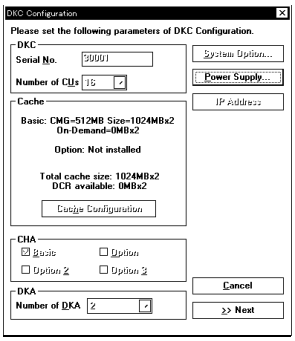

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6) <Return to General flow page>
Non-disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-90 step (3)-3
Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-230 step (14)-2

## 3. Redundant Power Supply

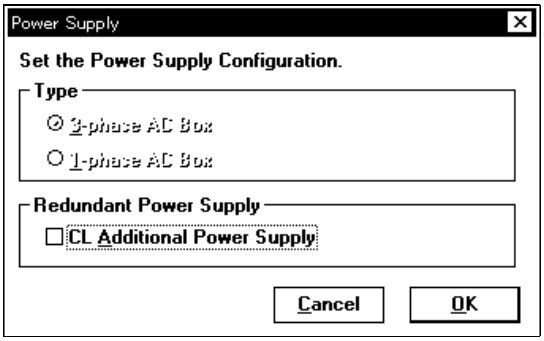
(1) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [Power Supply] in the 'DKC Configuration'. Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].

Note: In case of Single Cabinet Model, [Power Supply] is not displayed.




(2) <Define Redundant Power Supply>
Select (CL) redundant power supply to be added in the 'Redundant Power Supply'. Select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (1).

Note: If entered item is wrong, the part not to be installed or de-installed may be blocked.




(3) <Return to General flow page>
Non-disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-80 step (2)-3
Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-230 step (13)-2

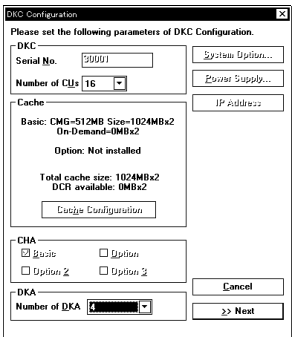
Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. DKA + ECC group + LDEV

(1) <Update Configuration Information>
Define the number of CU in DKC and The number of DKA in the 'DKC Configuration'.

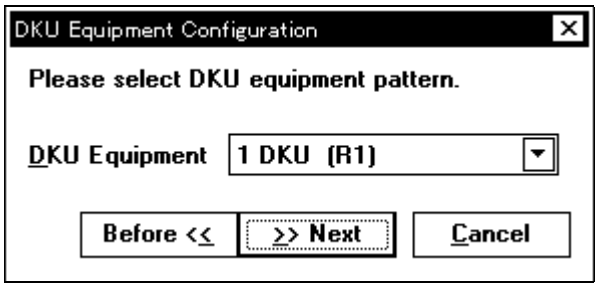
Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].

Note: In case of Single Cabinet Model, not define the number of DKA.




(2) <DKU Equipment>
The DKU equipment pattern is displayed in the 'DKU Equipment'.
Select (CL) [>>Next].

Note: In case of Single Cabinet Model, 'DKU Equipment Configuration' dialog box is not displayed.



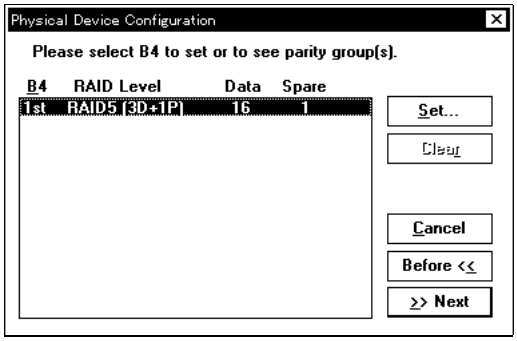

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) <Change Drive Configuration Information>

Define drive configuration according to the 'Physical Device Configuration' screen displaying the mounted B4 based on the result of setting of DKU mount pattern.

Detailed procedure is shown below.

- Select (CL) the item and select (CL) [Set...]. Go to step (4).
- Selecting (CL) [Clear...] after selecting (CL) the item clears the B4 setting.




After setting up all items, select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (6).

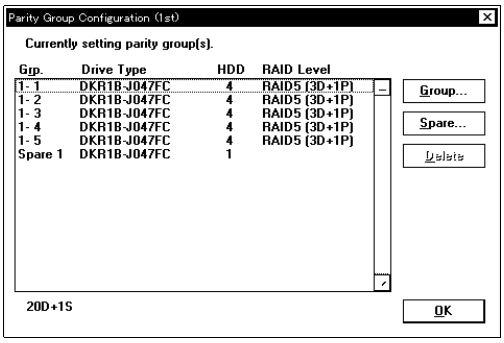
Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.

| B4 | Location | B4 | Location |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1st | HDU-R10, 11, 12, 13 | 11th | HDU-L30, 31, 32, 33 |
| 2nd | HDU-R14, 15, 16, 17 | 12th | HDU-L34, 35, 36, 37 |
| 3rd | HDU-L10, 11, 12, 13 | | |
| 4th | HDU-L14, 15, 16, 17 | | |
| 5th | HDU-R20, 21, 22, 23 | | |
| 6th | HDU-R24, 25, 26, 27 | | |
| 7th | HDU-L20, 21, 22, 23 | | |
| 8th | HDU-L24, 25, 26, 27 | | |
| 9th | HDU-R30, 31, 32, 33 | | |
| 10th | HDU-R34, 35, 36, 37 | | |

Note: In case of Single Cabinet Model, B4 is '1st' only.

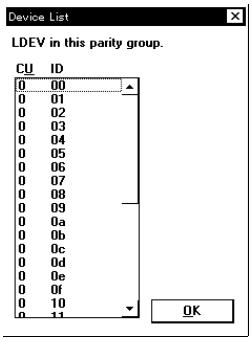
(4) <Define Parity Group>

- To define Parity Group, select (CL) [Group...] in the 'Parity Group Configuration' dialog box. See step (5)-1.
- To define Spare, select (CL) [Spare...] in the 'Parity Group Configuration' dialog box. See step (5)-2.
- To delete an item, select an item to be deleted and select (CL) [Delete] in the 'Parity Group Configuration' dialog box.




After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (3).

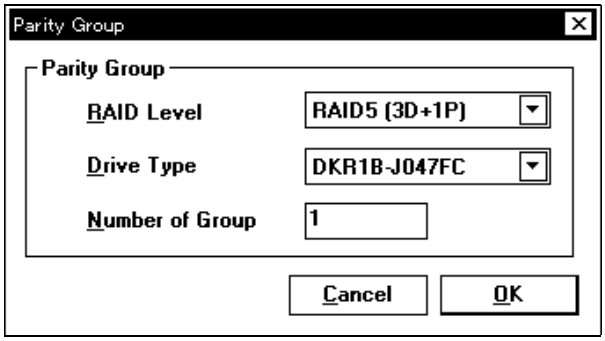
- To display LDEV ID in Parity group, select an item to be displayed and select (DC) this item on list box. 'Device List' dialog box will appear.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

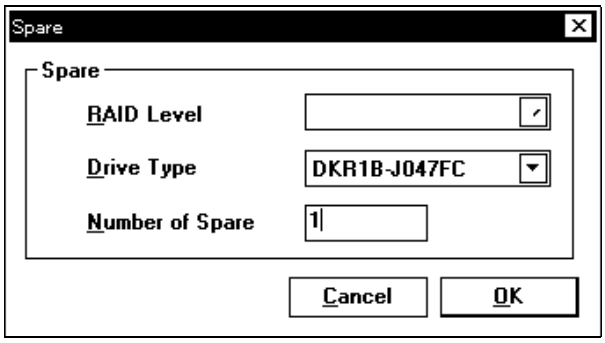
(5)-1

Define the RAID Level and the Drive Type and the number of parity groups in the 'Parity Group' dialog box.
Then select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (4).




(5)-2

Define the RAID Level and the Drive Type and the number of spare drives in the 'Spare' dialog box.
Then select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (4).

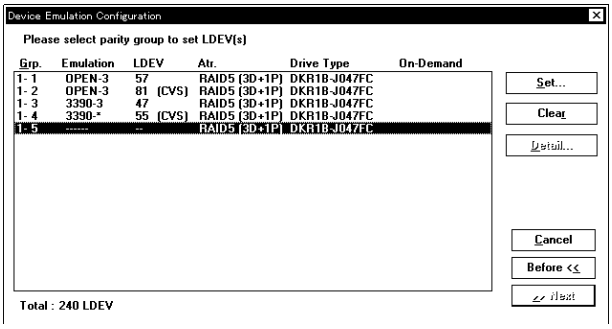



(6) <Define Device Emulation>

After setting up all items for definition of Device Emulation, select (CL) [>>Next].
Go to step (7).
Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.

(6)-1

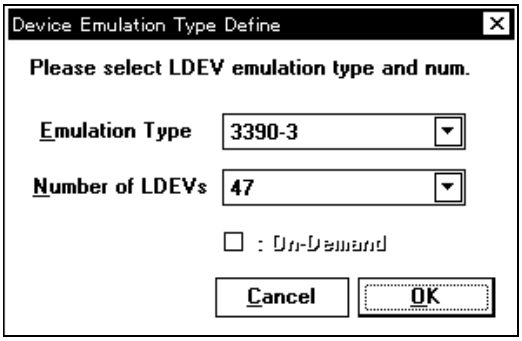
In case of defining Device Emulation:
Select (CL) device and select (CL) [Set...].




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6)-1-1

After setting up all items in the 'Logical Device Emulation Type Define' dialog box, select (CL) [OK] returns you to step (6).
Selecting (CL) [Cancel] returns you to step (6)-1.




(6)-2

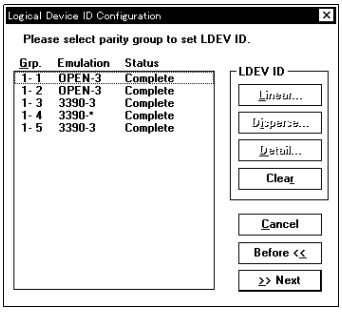
In case of detailed display:
Select (CL) device and select (CL) [Detail...].
The detailed information is displayed.

---

(7) <Define LDEV ID>

(7)-1 Definition Screen for LDEV ID

Select (CL) the parity group to be defined and select (CL) a function from [LDEV ID] list box.
[Linear...]: LDEV ID is assigned to LDEV in the order of parity group. See step (7)-3.
[Disperse...]: LDEV is assigned discretely in the order of parity group. See step (7)-3.
[Detail...]: A screen to define LDEV in detail is displayed.
See step (7)-2. (When plural groups are selected (CL), it is invalid.)
[Clear]: Select (CL) [Clear] to delete.

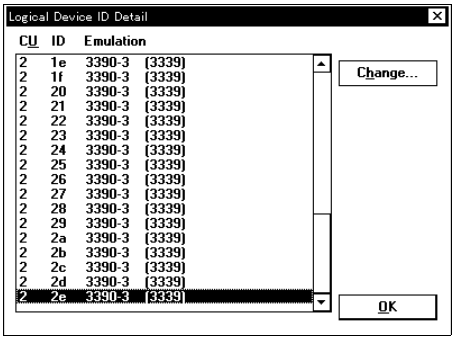



- '-----' is displayed in CU area and ID area for the parity group to which LDEV ID is not assigned.
- 'xxxxx' is displayed in ID area for the parity group to which any LDEV ID is not assigned.

After setting up all items, select (CL) [>>Next].
Go to step (8).

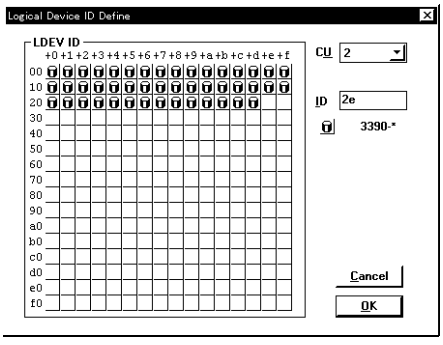
(7)-2 Detailed Definition Screen for LDEV ID

LDEV ID is defined in detail for each LDEV in the parity group.
Select (CL) [LDEV] from the list box and select (CL) [Change...].
The screen for LDEV ID input is displayed.



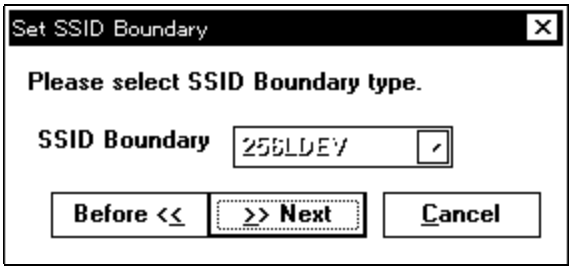

(7)-3 Input LDEV ID

Select CU ID in CU combo box.
The status of usage of ID in the CU is displayed in the LDEV ID panel.
White disk of panel: not used
Patterned disk of panel: using
Input LDEV ID you want to set or head LDEV ID in the ID Edit box.
After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (7).

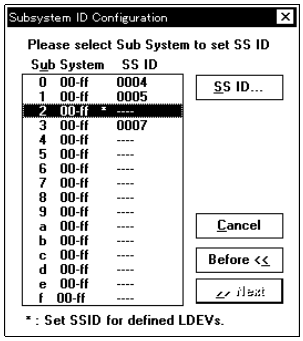



Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

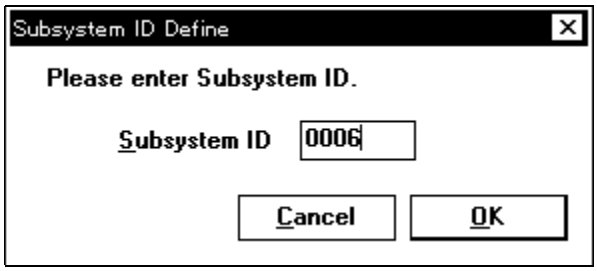
(8) <Define Subsystem ID Boundary>
Press (CL) the [>>Next] button to change the screen to the "Set SSID Boundary" screen.




(9) <Define Subsystem ID>
To define Subsystem ID, select (CL) the item from the list box and select (CL) [SSID]. Go to step (9)-1.
After setting or not to define Subsystem ID, select (CL) [>>Next].




(9)-1 Define Subsystem ID and select (CL) [OK].
Return to step (9).




(10) <Return to General flow page>
[In case of DKAs Installation]
Non-disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-100 step (7)-3
Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-230 step (16)-2

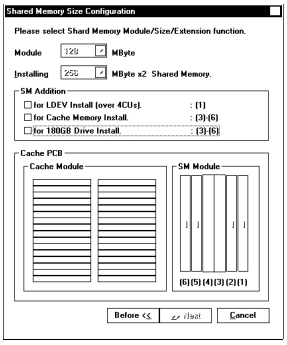
[In case of HDDs Installation]
(In case of Separate Model)
• In case of DEV I/F Cable 2 (DKU-F405I-EXC) Installation
Non-disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-110 step (8)-5
Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-240 step (17)-5
• In case of DEV I/F Cable 2 (DKU-F405I-EXC) not Installation
Non-disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-110 step (8)-15
Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-240 step (17)-5
(In case of Single Cabinet Model)
Non-disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-110 step (8)-4
Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-240 step (17)-5

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. SM Capacity

(1) <Define Shared Memory Size>

Define the shared memory size in the 'Shared Memory Size Configuration' dialog box.




[In case of LDEV Install]
Check (CL) the "for LDEV Install (over 4CUs)".

[In case of Cache Memory Install]
Check (CL) the "for Cache Memory Install" and select the memory size.

[In case of 180 GB Drive Install]
Check (CL) the "for 180GB Drive Install" and select the memory size.

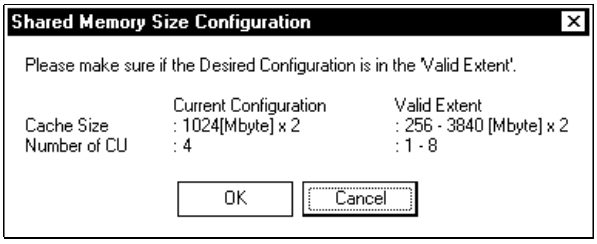
Select (CL) [>>Next].

---

(2)

Make sure if the desired configuration is in the valid extent.

In the valid extent : Select (CL) [OK].
Out of the valid extent : Select (CL) [Cancel].




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

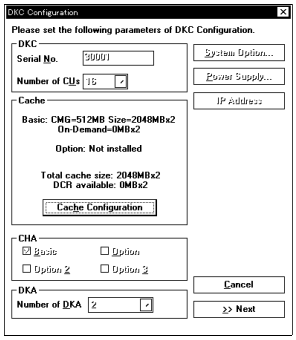
### 5.3.2.2 De-Install

**⚠ CAUTION**

There is some possibility that "Syserr's Clues" occurs during this operation. In this case, retry the same setting operations after SVP (PC) is rebooted. (The settings operations with "Syserr's Clues" caused have no effects on the system.

1. Cache Capacity

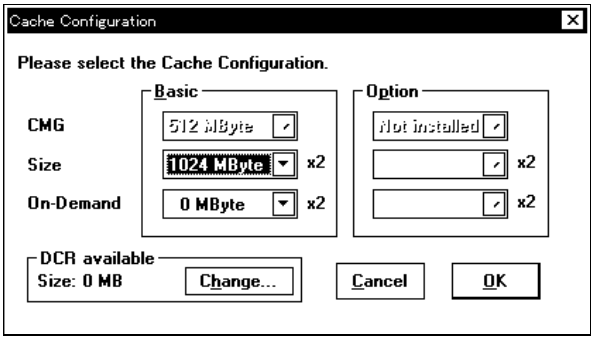
(1) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [Cache Configuration] in the 'DKC Configuration'.
(Go to step (2).)



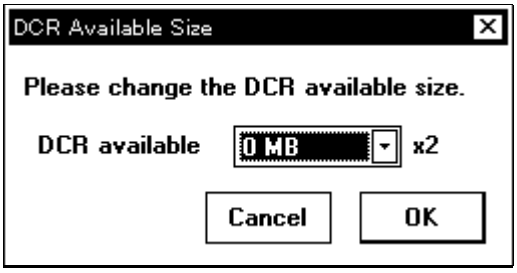

Note: It is not possible to install or de-install plural parts at the same time.

Make sure that all entered items are correct and select (CL) [>>Next].
Go to step (3).

(2) <Define Cache>
Define each item in the 'Cache Configuration'.
If you want to change DCR available size, select (CL) [Change...] to change it.
(See SSD Optional Function Section)



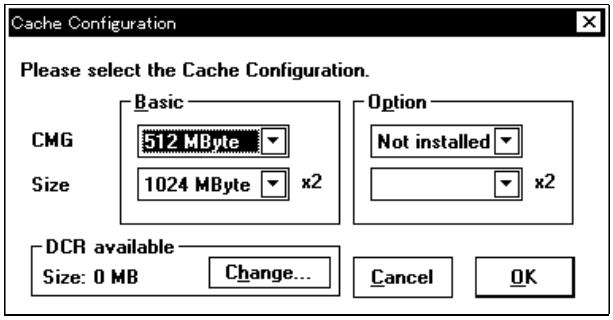

(2-1) <Define DCR Available Size>
Define the DCR available size in the 'DCR Available Size' dialog box.
And select (CL) [OK].




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

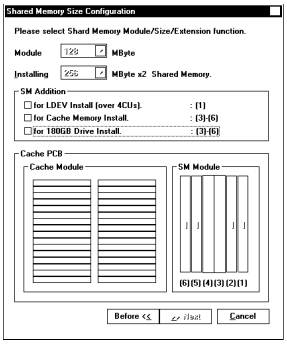
(2-2)

After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK].
Return to step (1).




(3) <Display SM size>

'Shared Memory size Configuration' dialog box is displayed.
Select (CL) [>>Next].

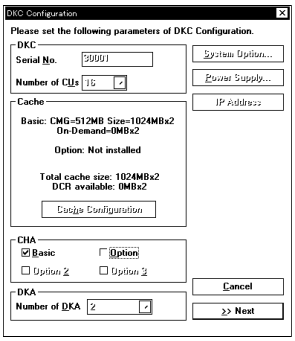



Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Number of Channel

(1) <Update Configuration Information>

Define the item to CHA in the 'DKC Configuration'.




Note 1: It is not possible to install or de-install plural parts at the same time.

Note 2: In case of Multiplatform configuration,

1. If you want to change Multiplatform into ALL SCSI, after de-installing mainframe volumes, then CHA must be de-installed.
2. If you want to change ALL SCSI into Multiplatform, after de-installing open volumes, then CHS/CHF/CHT must be de-installed.

Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].

---

(2) <Return to General flow page>

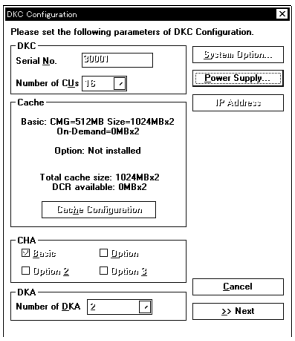
Non-disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-180 step (6)-3

Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-260 step (5)-2

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Redundant Power Supply

(1) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [Power Supply] in the 'DKC Configuration'.

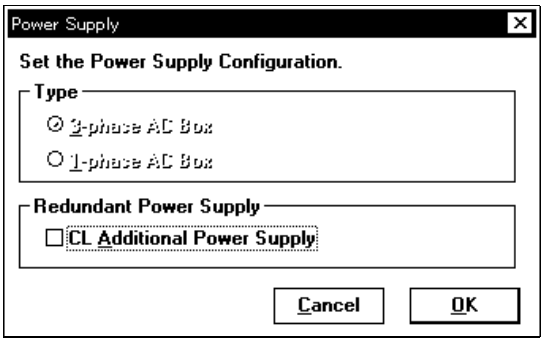



Note 1: It is not possible to install or de-install plural parts at the same time.
Note 2: In case of Single Cabinet Model, [Power Supply] is not displayed.

Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].

(2) <Define Redundant Power Supply>
Select (CL) redundant power supply to be de-installed in the 'Redundant Power Supply'.
Select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (1).

Note: If entered item is wrong, the part not to be installed or de-installed may be blocked.




(3) <Return to General flow page>
Non-disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-180 step (7)-3
Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-260 step (6)-2

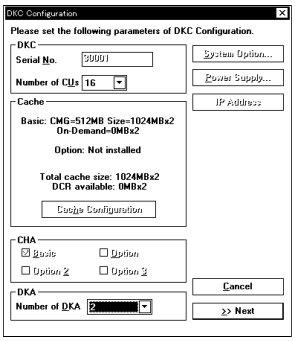
Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. DKA + ECC group + LDEV

(1) <Update Configuration Information>

Set the item to be de-installed for DKC and DKA in the 'DKC Configuration'.

- Change the value of [Number of CUs] if the number of CUs decreases when you de-install HDDs.
- If you want to de-install a DKA, change the value of "Number of DKA".



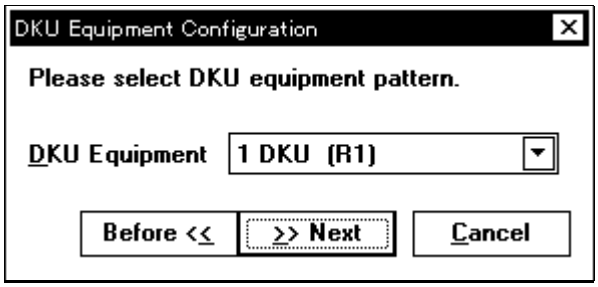

Note: It is not possible to install or de-install plural parts at the same time.

Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].

---

(2) <Set DKU Equipment>

Set the DKU equipment pattern in the 'DKU Equipment'.
After setting up, select (CL) [>>Next].



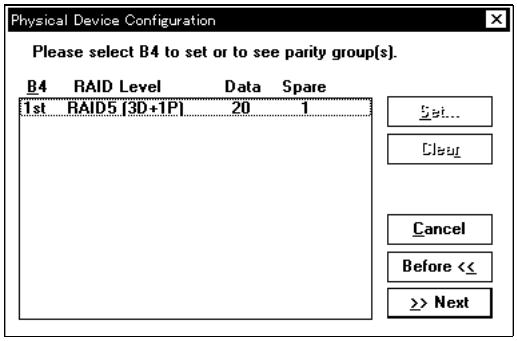

Note: In case of Single Cabinet Model, 'DKU Equipment Configuration' dialog box is not displayed.

---

(3) Change Drive Configuration Information>

Set drive configuration according to the 'Physical Device Configuration' screen displaying the mounted B4 based on the result of setting of DKU mount pattern.
Detailed procedure is shown below.

- Select (CL) the B4 Group and select (CL) [Set...]. Go to step (4).
- Selecting (CL) [Clear...] after selecting (CL) the B4 Group clears the B4 setting.------(Note2)



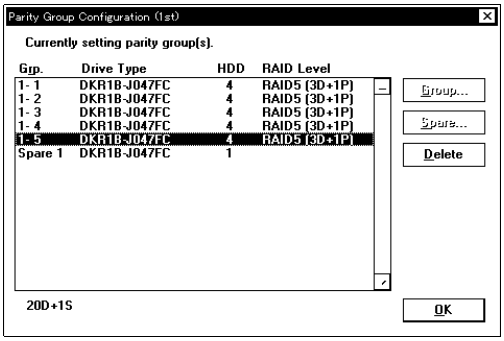

After setting up all items, select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (6).
Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.

| B4 | Location | B4 | Location |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1st | HDU-R10, 11, 12, 13 | 7th | HDU-L20, 21, 22, 23 |
| 2nd (*) | HDU-R14, 15, 16, 17 | 8th (*) | HDU-L24, 25, 26, 27 |
| 3rd | HDU-L10, 11, 12, 13 | 9th | HDU-R30, 31, 32, 33 |
| 4th (*) | HDU-L14, 15, 16, 17 | 10th (*) | HDU-R34, 35, 36, 37 |
| 5th | HDU-R20, 21, 22, 23 | 11th | HDU-L30, 31, 32, 33 |
| 6th (*) | HDU-R24, 25, 26, 27 | 12th (*) | HDU-L34, 35, 36, 37 |

Note1: In case of Single Cabinet Model, B4 is '1st' only.
Note2: In case of De-Installation for the locations attached with (*) (B4 option parts) in the above table, do the step "(5) Set DKUMN Jumper".

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Define Parity Group>
Select (CL) the group to be de-installed and select (CL) [Delete] in the 'Parity Group Configuration' dialog box.
After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (3).




(5) <Set DKUMN Jumper> (Only for Separate Model)
In case of De-Installation for B4 option parts (See Fig. 4.6.3-1 INST04-1770), change DKUMN Jumper of this DKU to the setting in Fig. 4.6.3-2 (INST04-1780). Don't change the setting in the DKU Jumpers without De-Installation.
Return to step (3).

(6) <Return to General flow page>
[In case of DKAs De-Installation]
Non-disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-150 step (2)-3
Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-260 step (3)-2

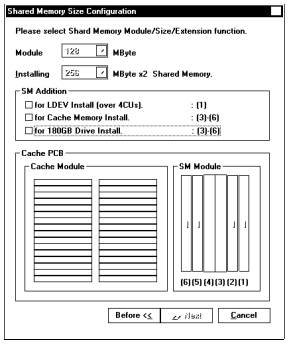
[In case of HDDs De-Installation]
(In case of Separate Model)
- In case of DEV I/F Cable 2 (DKU-F405I-EXC) De-Installation
  Non-disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-150 step (1)-8
  Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-250 step (2)-2
- In case of DEV I/F Cable 2 (DKU-F405I-EXC) not De-Installation
  Non-disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-150 step (1)-2A
  Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-250 step (2)-2

(In case of Single Cabinet Model)
Non-disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-150 step (1)-3
Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-250 step (2)-2

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. SM Capacity

(1) <Define Shared Memory Size>
Define the shared memory size in the 'Shared Memory Size Configuration' dialog box.




[In case of LDEV De-install]
Delete Check (CL) the "for LDEV Install (over 4CUs)".

[In case of Cache Memory De-install]
Check (CL) the "for Cache Memory Install" and select the memory size.

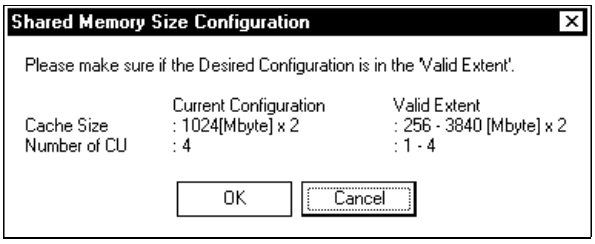
[In case of 180 GB Drive De-install]
Check (CL) the "for 180GB Drive Install" and select the memory size.

Select (CL) [>>Next].

---

(2)
Make sure if the desired configuration is in the valid extent.

In the valid extent : Select (CL) [OK].
Out of the valid extent : Select (CL) [Cancel].



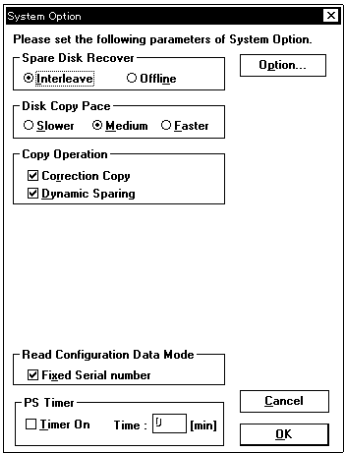

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 5.3.2.3 System Option

**⚠ CAUTION**

There is some possibility that “Syserr’s Clues” occurs during this operation. In this case, retry the same setting operations after SVP (PC) is rebooted. (The settings operations with “Syserr’s Clues” caused have no effects on the system.

1. <System Option Definition>
   Define system option information in the ‘System Option’.
   After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK].




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 5.3.2.4 DCR Configuration

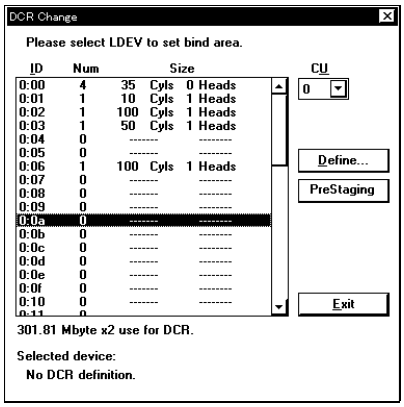
**⚠ CAUTION**

There is some possibility that "Syserr's Clues" occurs during this operation. In this case, retry the same setting operations after SVP (PC) is rebooted. (The settings operations with "Syserr's Clues" caused have no effects on the system.

(1) The "DCR Change" screen opens and the contents of the setting which has been made are displayed. When the CU is selected (DR) is the combo box, installed LDEV(s) and contents of the DCR definition are updated. Select (CL) and LDEV the setting for which is to be changed, then press (CL) the [Define...] button.

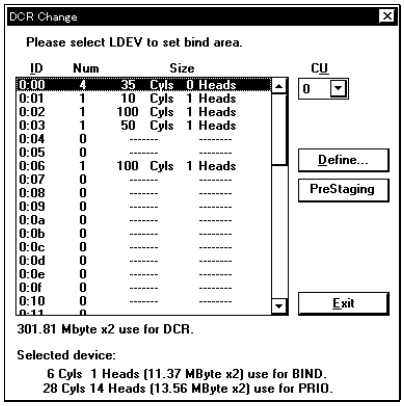
Total cache memory size which DCR area use is displayed.

If LDEV which selected have a DCR area, BIND size and PRIO size is displayed under "DCR Change" screen.

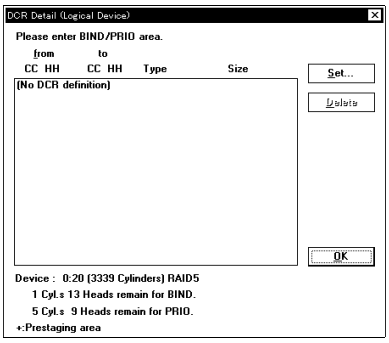



**NOTICE**

To use DCR function, you should install DCR program product (P-242R-J4641-L) for mainframe volumes or Open DCR program product (P-242R-J4642-L) for open volumes into the DKC.

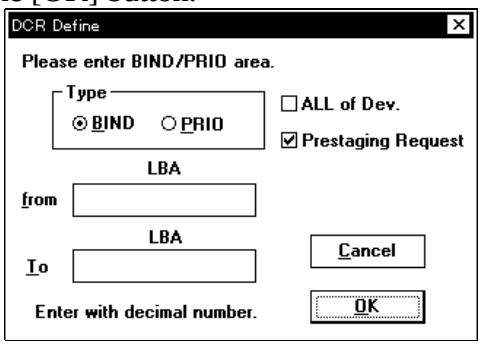


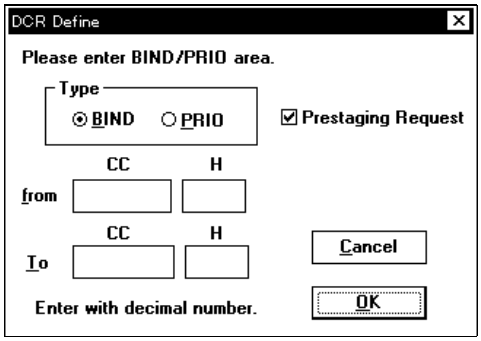

(2) The "DCR Detail (Logical Device)" screen opens and the setting of the DCR in the LDEV is displayed.
To add a new setting, press (CL) the [Set...] button.



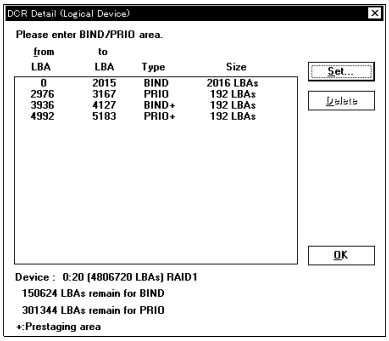

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) When the [Set...] button is pressed (CL) on the "DCR Detail (Logical Device)" screen, the "DCR Define" screen appears. Enter the type, starting cylinder number, starting head number, ending cylinder number, and ending head number (in the case of Mainframe. Refer to the screen on the right.) or the type, starting LBA, and ending LBA (in the case of the open system. Refer to the screen on the left.) of the DCR area to be newly registered.
If you want to stage the data on the cache, check the Prestaging Request box.
When the entry is completed, return the screen to the "DCR Detail (Logical Device)" screen by pressing (CL) the [OK] button.

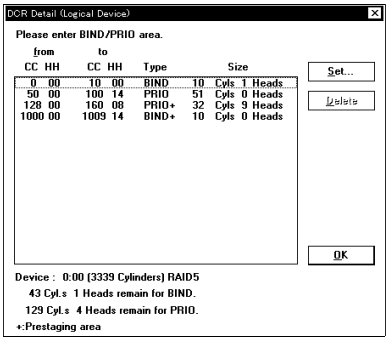



(4) Contents of the setting which has been made are displayed in the list box on the "DCR Detail (Logical Device)" screen.

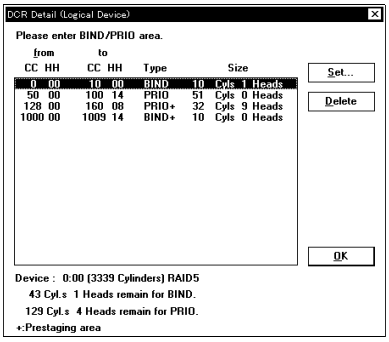



(In the case of open system)



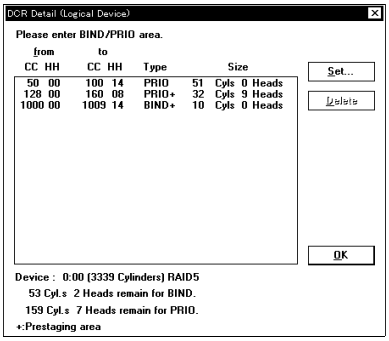

(In the case of Mainframe system)

(5) To delete a set item, select (CL) the DCR setting to be deleted and press (CL) the [Delete] button on the "DCR Detail (Logical Device)" screen.

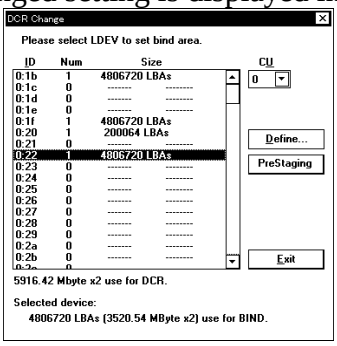


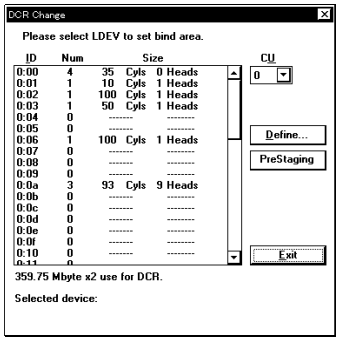

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6) By pressing (CL) the [OK] button on the “DCR Detail (Logical Device)” screen after the setting is decided, a process to change the setting for the LDEV is executed.
When no change is necessary, press (CL) the [Cancel] button.




(7) The screen returns to the “DCR Change” screen after the processing is completed. The changed setting is displayed in the list box.




(In the case of open system) (In the case of Mainframe system)

(8) Repeat steps (1) to (7) for the LDEV(s) you want to change the setting of it.

(9) The [PreStaging] button begins the Pre-staging processing.

(10) When the changing operation is completed, quit the “DCR Change” screen by pressing (CL) the [EXIT] button.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 5.3.2.5 CVS Configuration

**⚠ CAUTION**

There is some possibility that "Syserr's Clues" occurs during this operation. In this case, retry the same setting operations after SVP (PC) is rebooted. (The settings operations with "Syserr's Clues" caused have no effects on the system.

1. <Volume to Space>

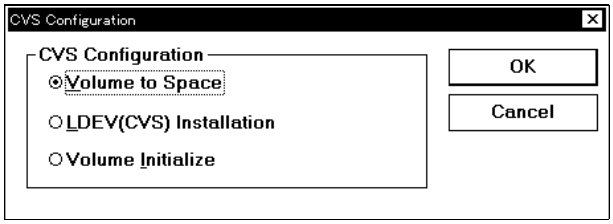
**NOTICE**

When you set HMDE volumes to customized volumes and reset them to the normal volume again, these volumes could not be set as HMDE volumes. Please refer to the following table.

| Emulation Types for HMDE volumes | Emulation types after changing from Customized volume to normal volume |
|---|---|
| 3390-3A | 3390-3 |
| 3390-3B | |
| 3390-3C | |
| 3380-KA | 3380-K |
| 3380-KB | |
| 3380-KC | |

If you want to reset these volumes as HMDE, please call technical support center to set them to HMDE volumes by SVP.

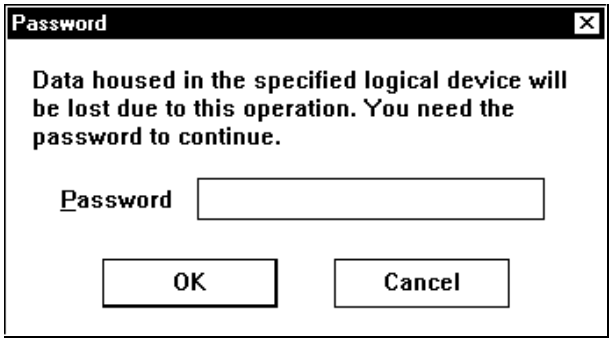
(1) Select (CL) [Volume to Space] and press (CL) the [OK] button.




**NOTICE**

To use CVS function, you should install CVS program product (P-242R-J4541) for mainframe volumes or Open CVS program product (P-242R-J4542) for open volumes into the DKC.

Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].



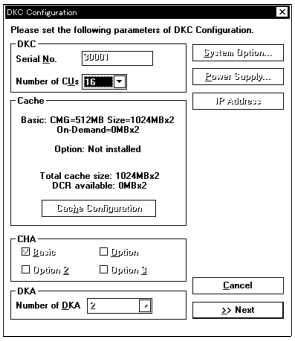

**NOTICE**

This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support center about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

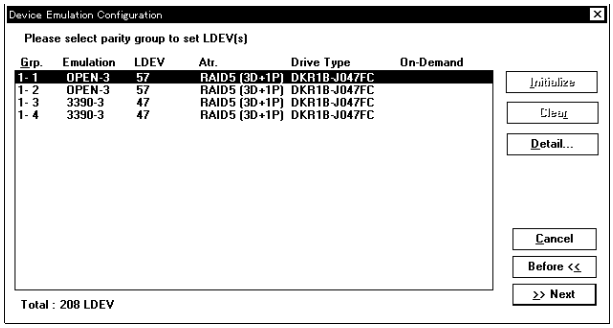
(1-1) Define the number of CU in DKC in the 'DKC Configuration'.

Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].




(2) Select (CL) a parity group having Volume(s) to be changed on the "Device Emulation Configuration" screen and press (CL) the [Detail...] button.

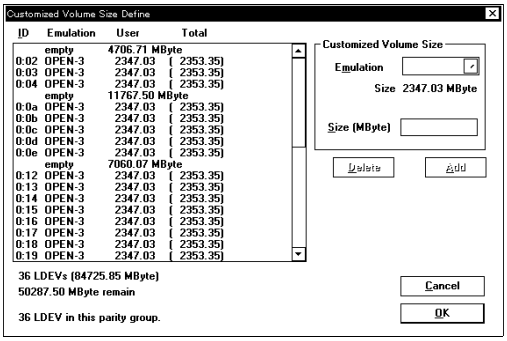
(CVS): The parity group which CVS is installed.

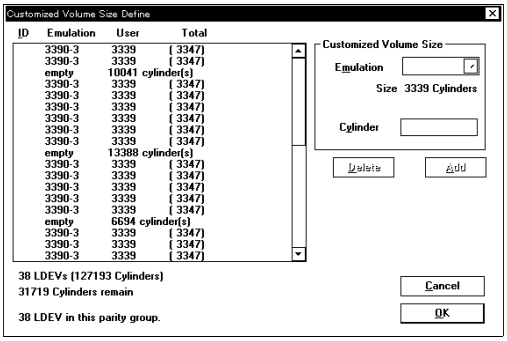



(3) When the Volume(s) to be deleted is selected (CL) on the "Customized Volume Size Define" screen and the [Delete] button is pressed (CL), the Volume(s) is deleted. When the operation fails, the screen can be returned to the preceding one by pressing (CL) the [Cancel] button.

Note: In the following case, [Delete CV] button is not available.

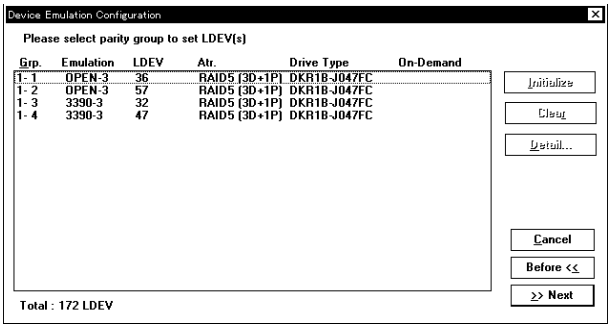
1) The last CV is selected.
2) All CVs in base volume are selected.
3) Volume with SCSI path(s) ("+" indicated) is selected.



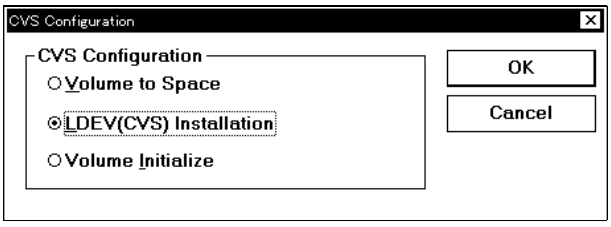

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) When the screen is returned to the “Device Emulation Configuration” screen by pressing (CL) the [OK] button and the[>>Next] button is pressed (CL), the definition of reduction is decided.




## 2. <LDEV(CVS) Installation>

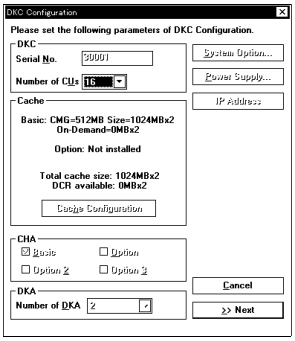
(1) Select (CL) [LDEV(CVS) Installation] and press (CL) the [OK] button.




(1-1) Define the number of CUs in DKC in the ‘DKC Configuration’.

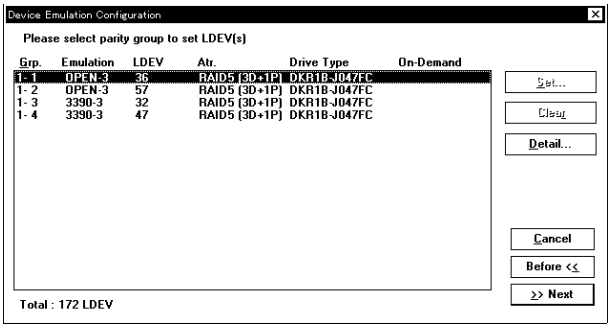
When no alteration was made on the number of CUs owing to the addition of the LDEV (CVS), select (CL) [>>Next].

Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].



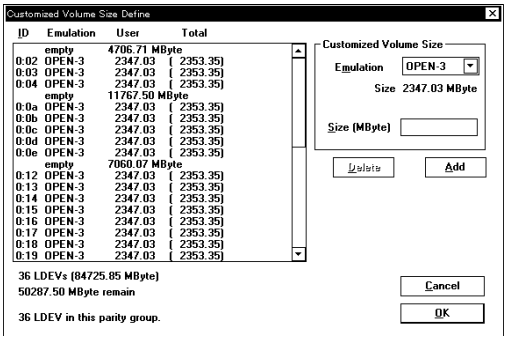

(2) Select (CL) a parity group to which the CV(s) is to be added on the “Device Emulation Configuration” screen and press (CL) the [Detail] button.

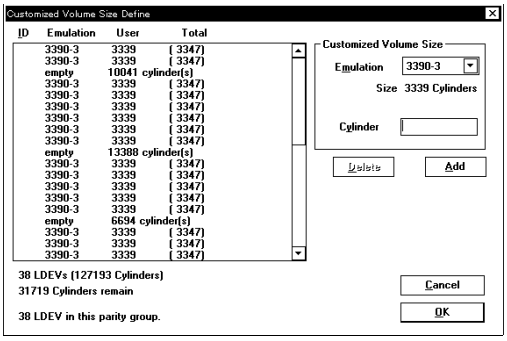
(CVS): The parity group which CVS is installed.



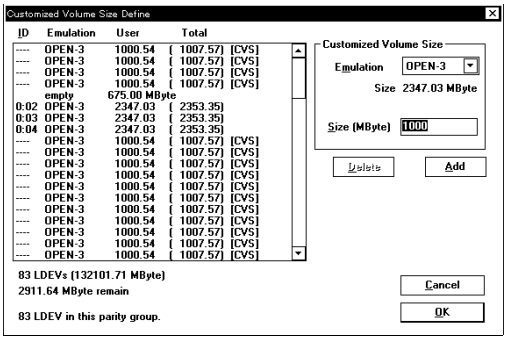

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

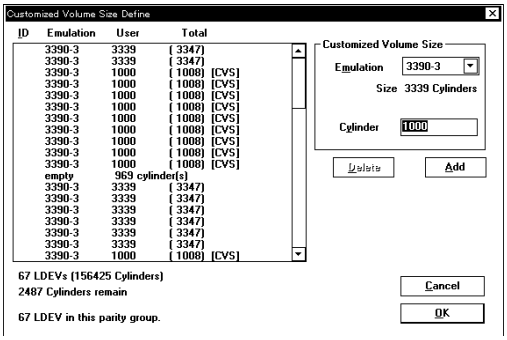
(3) Register the CV to be added by selecting (CL) the emulation type of it, entering the number of cylinders, and selecting (CL) [Add] on the "Customized Volume Size Define" screen. The two or more CVs can be registered when the operation above is performed repeatedly.
When an emulation type for open host is selected, the size per cylinder is displayed in M bytes.



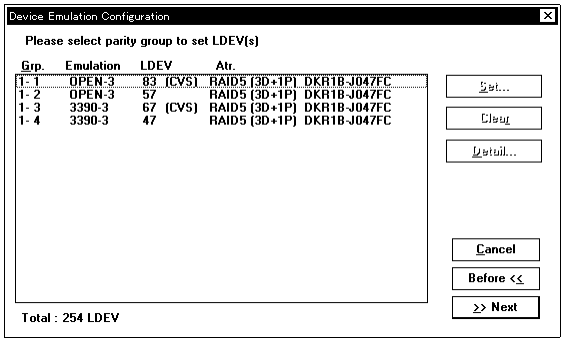

(4) The contents of the registration which has been made are displayed in the list box. The deletion can be made only for the added CV(s). When the addition is made incorrectly, select (CL) [Cancel] to make the setting invalid and perform the setting again.
When CV for open host is selected, the size is displayed in M bytes.



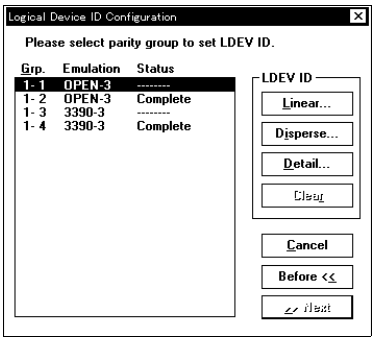

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) When the screen is returned to the "Device Emulation Configuration" screen by a pressing (CL) of the [OK] button, the setting result is displayed.
The LDEV status is displayed as [CVS] for the parity group for which the CV was set.

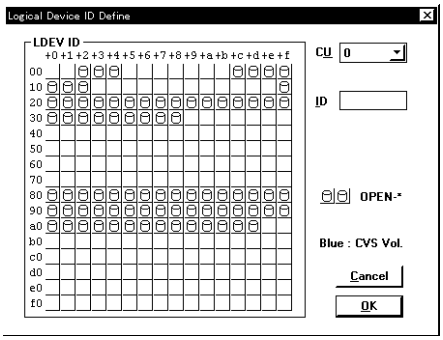



(6) When the [>>Next] button is pressed (CL), the LDEV ID setting screen appears.
Set LDEV ID(s) for the added CV(s). For the parity group having the added CV(s), status which shows the ID allocation is indicated as "---------". Therefore, select (CL) such parity group.

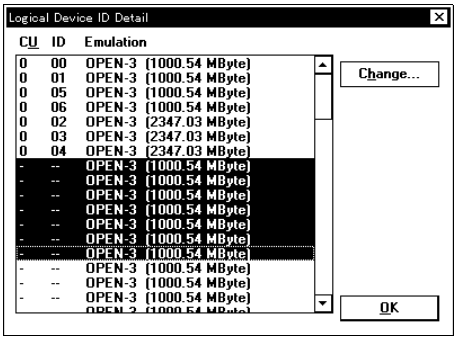
When [Linear...] or [Disperse...] was selected (CL), the routine proceeds to Step (7).
When [Detail...] is selected (CL), the routine proceeds to Step (7)-1.




(7) Press (CL) the [Linear...] button and enter a CU and LDEV ID you want to allocate on the "Logical Device ID Define" screen.

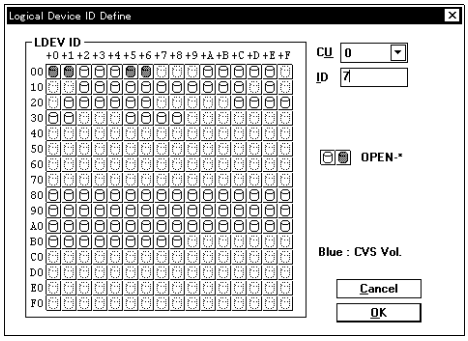



(7)-1 When the [Detail...] is selected (CL), the [Logical Device ID Detail] screen is displayed. Select an emulation type for which the CU and ID status are displayed as "- --" and select (CL) [Change...].
When you want to register successive IDs, you can select the two or more emulation types.

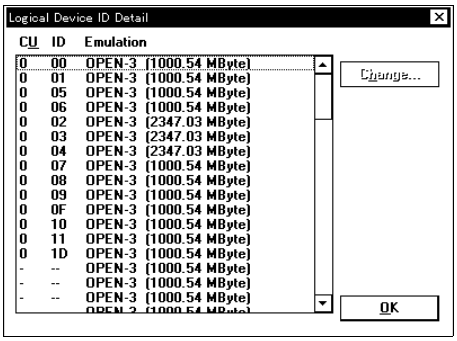



Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

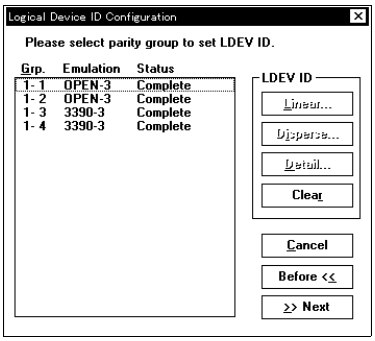
(7)-2 Enter a CU and LDEV ID you want to allocate on the "Logical Device ID Define" screen. Then, select (CL) [OK].
Go to Step (7)-3.




(7)-3 Make sure that the CU(s) and ID(s) have been registered.
If there is any emulation type for which the CU and ID status are displayed as "- --", return to Step (7)-1.
If all the settings have been made, select (CL) [OK].
Go to Step (8).

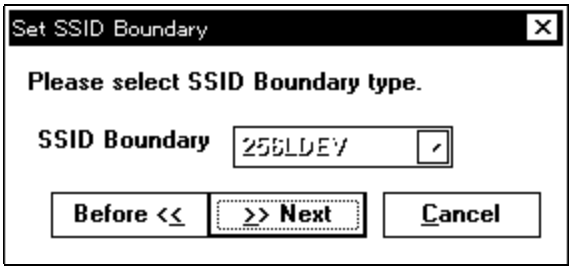



(8) When the screen is returned to the "Logical Device ID Configuration" screen by pressing (CL) the [OK] button, the setting result is displayed.



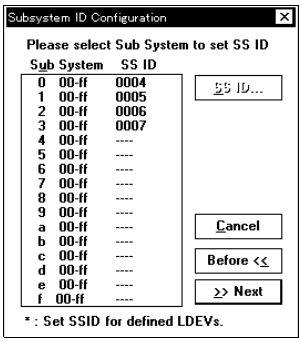

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9) When [>>Next] is selected (CL).
Press (CL) the [>>Next] button to change the screen to the “Set SSID Boundary” screen.

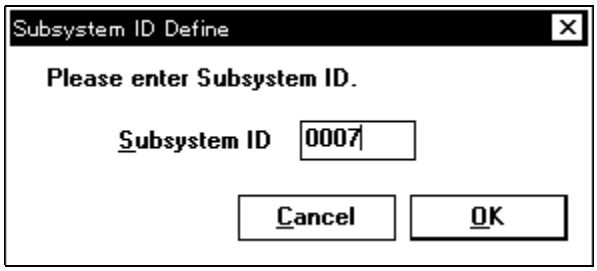



(10) When the [>>Next] button is pressed (CL), the “Subsystem ID Configuration” screen is opened. If a new SS ID is required as a result of defining an LDEV ID, define it. Select (CL) a subsystem for which the SS ID is to be newly defined and press (CL) the [SS ID...] button.

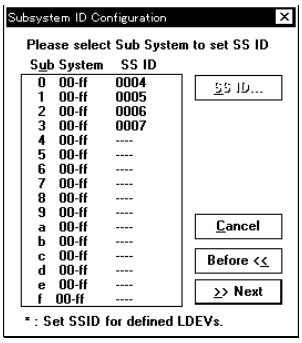
When no subsystem ID is to be defined, go to Step (13) by selecting [>>Next].




(11) Enter the SS ID on the “Subsystem ID Define” screen and select (CL) [OK].




(12) When the screen is returned to the “Subsystem ID Configuration” screen by pressing (CL) the [OK] button, the contents of the setting which has been made are displayed.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(13) When [>>Next] is selected (CL), the definition of the addition ends. (Adding process starts.)

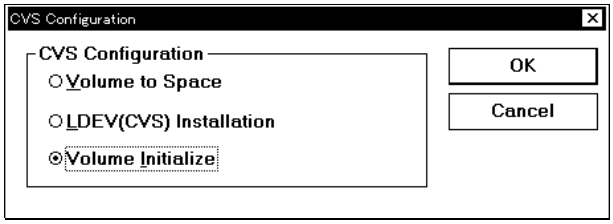
## 3. <Volume Initialize>

**NOTICE**
When you set HMDE volumes to customized volumes and reset them to the normal volume again, these volumes could not be set as HMDE volumes. Please refer to the following table.

| Emulation Types for HMDE volumes | Emulation types after changing from Customized volume to normal volume |
|---|---|
| 3390-3A | 3390-3 |
| 3390-3B | |
| 3390-3C | |
| 3380-KA | 3380-K |
| 3380-KB | |
| 3380-KC | |

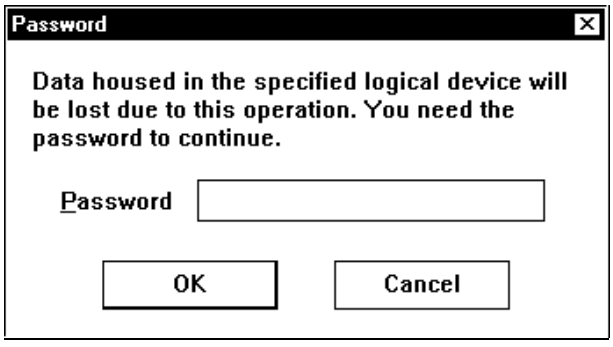
If you want to reset these volumes as HMDE, please call technical support center to set them to HMDE volumes by SVP.

(1) Select (CL) [Volume Initialize], then select (CL) [OK].




Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].

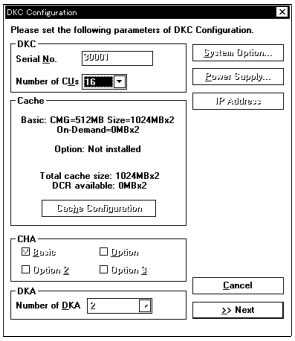
**NOTICE**
This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support center about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

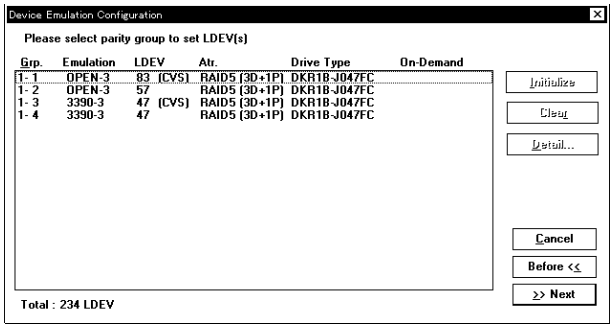
(1-1) Define the number of CU in DKC in the 'DKC Configuration'.

Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].




(2) Select (CL) a parity group having volume(s) to be changed on the "Device Emulation Configuration" screen.

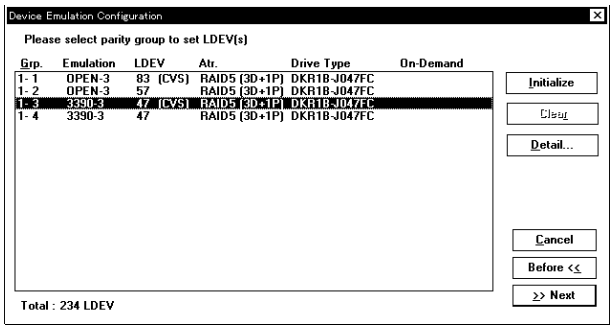
(CVS): The parity group which CVS is installed.




(3) Select (CL) a CV from the list box on the "Customized Volume Size Define" screen, press (CL) the [Initialize] button to delete the CV, and return it to a normal volume. When the operation fails, the screen can be returned to the preceding one by pressing (CL) the [Cancel] button.

Note: In the following case, [Initialize] button is not available.

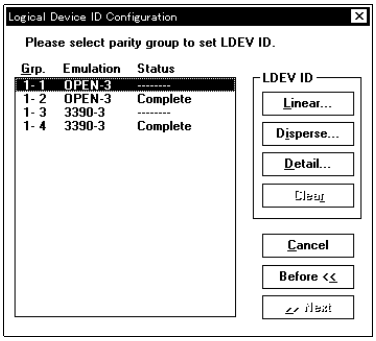
1) Volume with SCSI path(s) is selected.



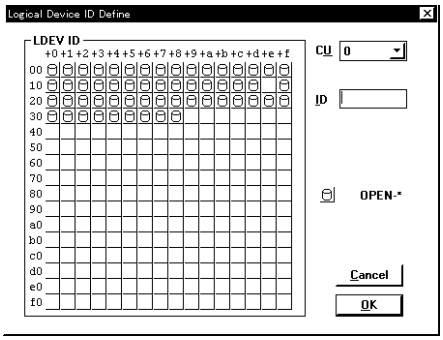

(4) To return the volume(s) in other parity group(s) to the normal LDEV(s), repeat steps (3).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

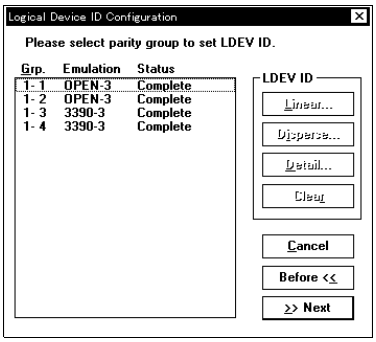
(5) Press (CL) the [>>Next] button to change the screen to the "Logical Device ID Configuration" screen. Since the normal LDEV returned from the base volume is an LDEV newly defined, define the ID for it. Select (CL) the parity group having the LDEV(s) for which the ID(s) has not been set, then select (CL) [Linear...]. Two or more parity groups can be selected. (Refer to INST05-270)



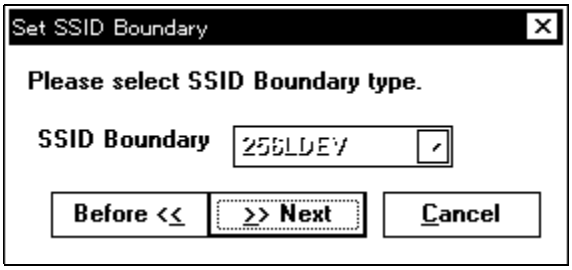

(6) Select CU ID in CU combo box.
Input LDEV ID you want to set in the ID edit box.
After setting, select (CL) [OK] button.




(7) Status of the parity group the setting for which is completed changes to "Complete".
Press (CL) the [>>Next] button.

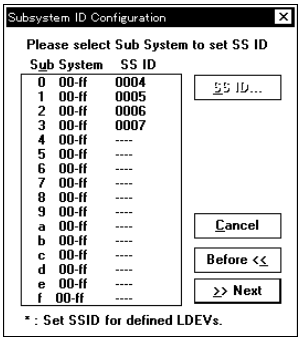



(8) Press (CL) the [>>Next] button to change the screen to the "Subsystem ID Configuration] screen.

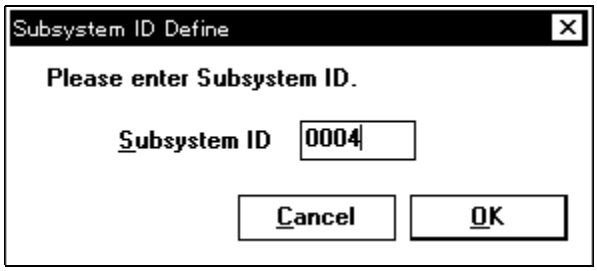



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

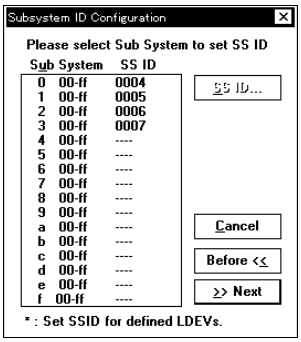
(9) When it is necessary to set a new SS ID, define the SS ID newly. Select (CL) a subsystem for which SS ID is not defined, then select (CL) [SS ID...].




(10) Enter an SS ID on the "Subsystem ID Define" screen and select (CL) [OK].




(11) When the screen is returned to the "Subsystem ID Configuration" screen, the registered SS ID is displayed.
Press (CL) the [>>Next] button to quit the definition screen.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 5.3.2.6 SCSI I/F Configuration ('SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window)

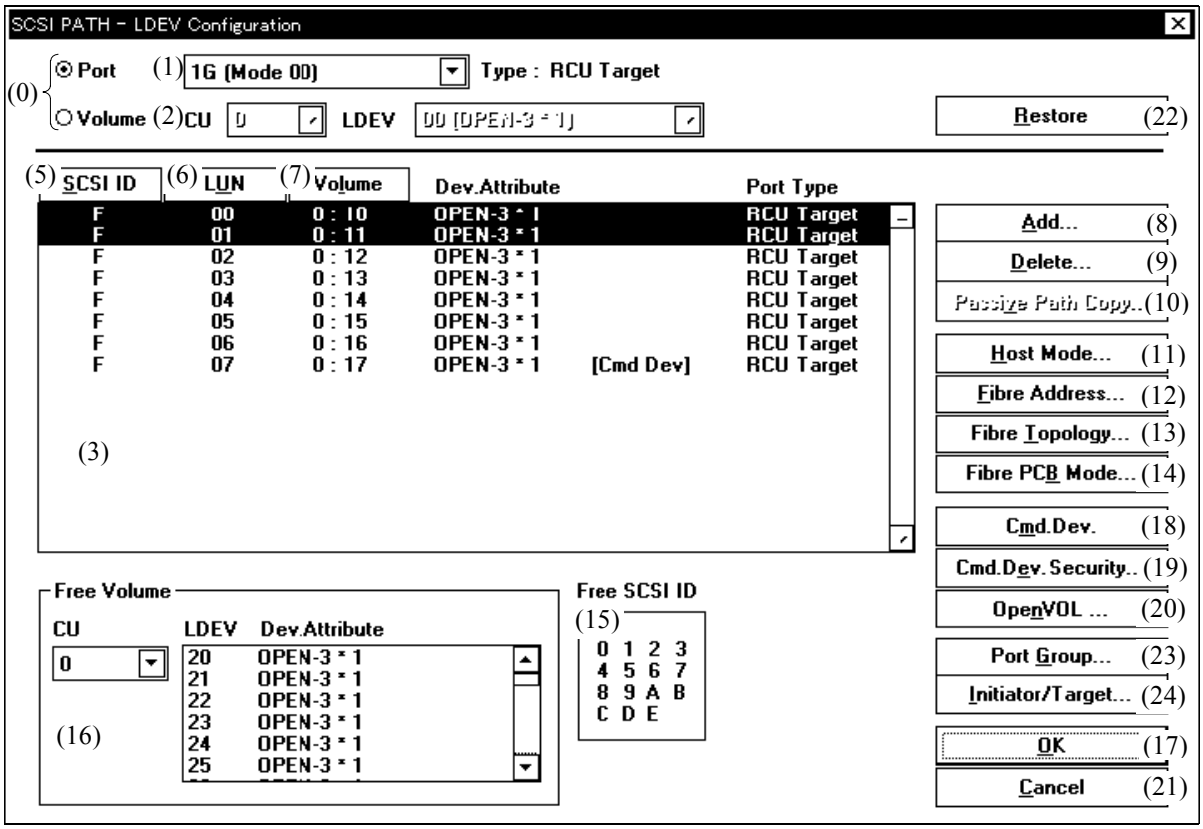
**⚠ CAUTION**

Please do not use this function with CESTPATH and CDELPATH commands (for Fibre-HRC) at the same time.

* In case of "Refer Configuration", there are some buttons which cannot be selected in this window.

1. Summary

1-1 The name of each part ('SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window)




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-2 Outline of each part

(0) Display pattern button
- PORT : SCSI paths defined on the selected port are displayed in SCSI path list
- Volume : SCSI paths defined in the selected CU:LDEV ID are displayed in SCSI path list.

(1) Installed port list
Installed ports of CHA for SCSI I/F configuration are displayed.

(2) Installed Volume list
Installed CU:LDEV ID of Volume for SCSI I/F configuration is displayed.
HIHSM reserve volume is not displayed.
LUN On Demand volume is not displayed.

(3) SCSI path list
According to (0), displayed the defined SCSI paths.
* If PORT is selected in (0), '+' added to Volume denotes multiple path setting.

(4) PORT button (in the case of Volume in (0))
SCSI paths are sorted increasingly in port number. The precedence of sorting follows: PORT, SCSI ID and LUN.

(5) SCSI ID button
SCSI paths are sorted increasingly in SCSI ID. The precedence of sorting follows: SCSI ID, PORT and LUN (or SCSI ID, LUN and LDEV ID).

(6) LUN button
SCSI paths are sorted increasingly in LUN. The precedence of sorting follows: LUN, PORT and SCSI ID (or LUN, SCSI ID and LDEV ID).

(7) Volume button (in the case of PORT in (0))
SCSI paths are sorted increasingly in CU:LDEV ID. The precedence of sorting follows: CU:LDEV ID, SCSI ID and LUN.

(8) Add button
A new SCSI path definition is added (go to 2-1).

(9) Delete button
Defined SCSI paths are deleted (go to 2-2)

(10) Passive Path Copy button
Alternate SCSI paths on Cluster-2 corresponding to the ones on Cluster-1 are automatically generated (go to 2-5).

(11) Host Mode button
The window which shows the setting situation of host identification codes for each installed CHS/CHF port is displayed (go to 2-3).

CAUTION

On the CHF, Host Mode must be set to "Mode 00".

(12) Fibre Address button
Fibre Address information is displayed (go to 2-5).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(13) Fibre Topology button
Fibre Topology information is displayed (go to 2-5).

(14) Fibre PCB Mode button
Fibre PCB Mode information is displayed (go to 2-6).

(15) Free SCSI ID area
Unused SCSI IDs are displayed.

(16) Free Volume area
Unused CU:LDEV IDs are displayed.
HIHSM reserve volume is not displayed.
LUN On Demand volume is not displayed.

(17) OK button
SCSI path definition is ended (go to 2-7).

(18) Cmd. Dev. button
Command Device is set (go to 2-8).

(19) Cmd. Dev. Security button
Command Device for LUN Security is set (go to 2-8).

(20) Open VOL button
Open VOLs can be set (go to 2-10).

(21) Cancel button
SCSI path definition is canceled (go to 2-7).

(22) Restore button
SCSI path definition is restored from the backup configuration (go to 2-9).

(23) Port Group button
Port Group is set (go to 2-11).

(24) Initiator/Target button
Port type is changed (go to 2-12).

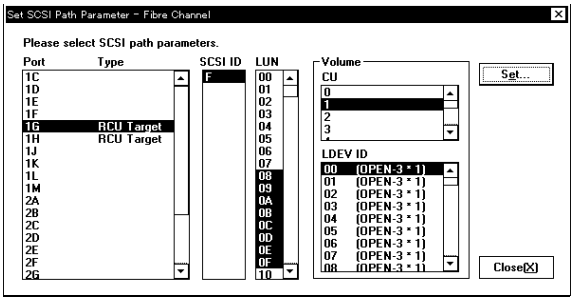
Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Detail

2-1 Add

(1) Select (CL) [Add...] button in 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window.

'Set SCSI Path Parameter' window is displayed. Multiple PORT, SCSI ID, LUN and LDEV ID can be selected (Single CU can be selected).




- Port : All installed port of CHA for SCSI I/F configuration are displayed.
- SCSI ID : Only 1 SCSI ID F is displayed. *
- LUN : 256 LUNs from 00 to FF are displayed.
- Volume : CU:LDEV IDs in which the emulation type ports of CHA for SCSI I/F configuration is set are displayed.
  HIHSM reserve volume is not displayed.
  LUN On Demand volume is not displayed.
  The symbol '+' added to LDEV ID denotes the existence of path setting as follow:

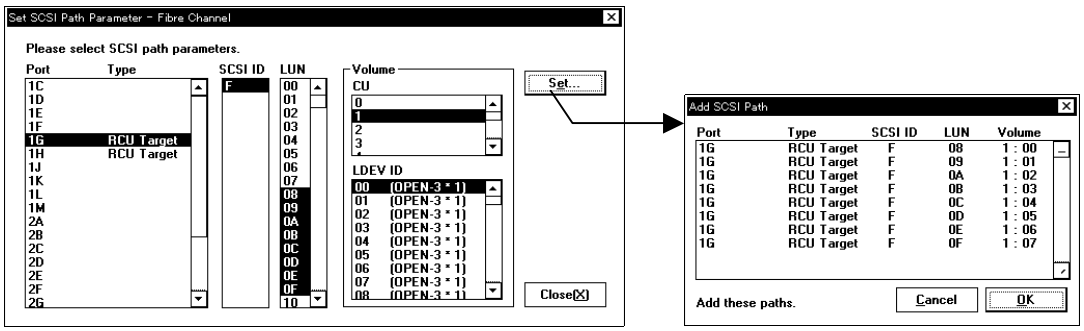
| | |
|---|---|
| '+' | a path is set |
| '++' | multiple paths are set |
| none | no path is set |

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

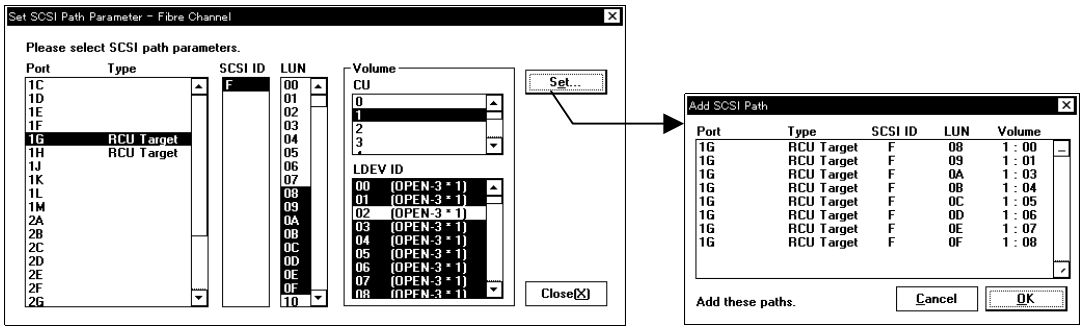
(2) Select (CL) [Set...] in 'Set SCSI Path Parameter' window.
SCSI paths are constructed based on the above selection, and the confirmation window is displayed.
* This button comes to be available just after selections from all lists are completed.

According to the number of the selected LDEV ID, "continuous LDEV ID allocation" and "arbitrary LDEV ID allocation" are possible.

Ex.1 Continuous LDEV ID allocation




Ex.2 Arbitrary LDEV ID allocation




(3) Confirm in 'Add SCSI Path' window.

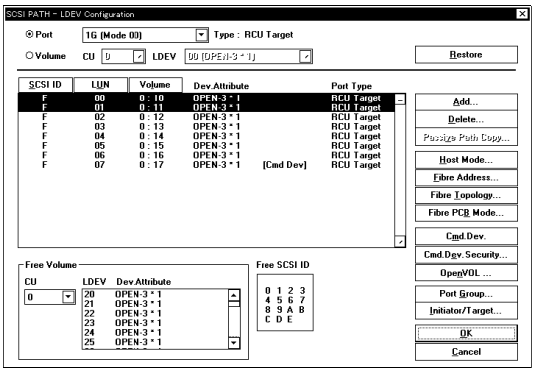
- [OK] : Newly set paths are displayed in the 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window, and go back to 'Set SCSI Path Parameter' window.

- [Cancel] : Go back to 'Set SCSI Path Parameter' window.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-2 Delete

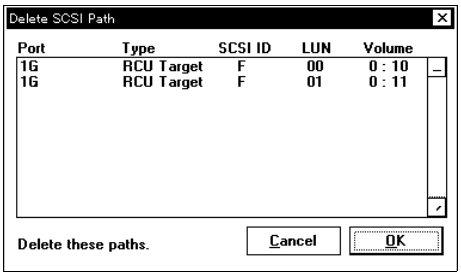
(1) SCSI paths are selected at the SCSI path list in 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window.




(2) Select (CL) [Delete...] in 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window.

The confirmation window for the deleted paths is displayed.

* This button comes to be available just after selections from SCSI path list.



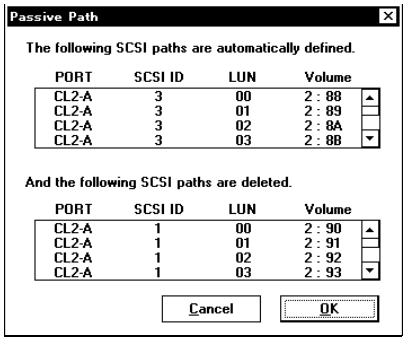

(3) Confirm in 'Delete SCSI Path' window.

- [OK] : The situation in that selected paths are deleted is displayed in 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window.
- [Cancel] : Go back to 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window with nothing done.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-3 Passive Path Copy

(1) Select (CL) [Passive Path Copy...] in 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window.




'Passive Path' window is displayed.
* This button comes to available under the following conditions.
  1. PORT is selected at Display pattern button.
  2. The selected port is in Cluster-1.
  3. The mode of the selected port is 01, 11, 02 or 12.
  4. SCSI path is defined which has even SCSI ID.

(2) Confirm in 'Passive Path' window.

- [OK] : SCSI paths in the upper list are defined, and SCSI paths in the lower list are deleted. And then go back to 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window.
- [Cancel] : Go back to 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window with nothing done.

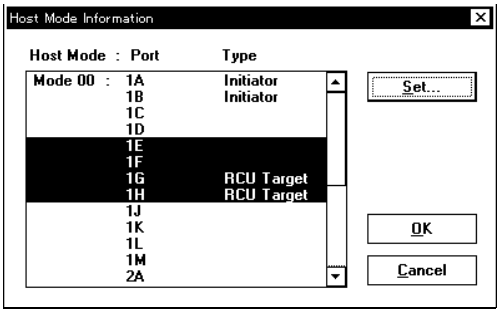
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-4 Host Mode

(1) Select (CL) [Host Mode...] button in 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window.

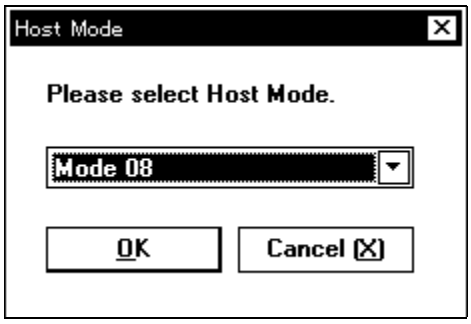
'Host Mode Information' window is displayed.

* When invalid value for Host identification information is read, "MODE xx" is reversibly displayed. And [OK] button is not available.




(2) Select port(s) of which you want to change Host Mode and then select (CL) [Set...] in 'Host Mode Information' window.

'Host Mode' window is displayed and you can select Host Mode.




- [OK] : Host Mode is updated, which is displayed on 'Host Mode Information' window.
- [Cancel] : Go back to 'Host Mode Information' window with nothing done.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-5 Fibre

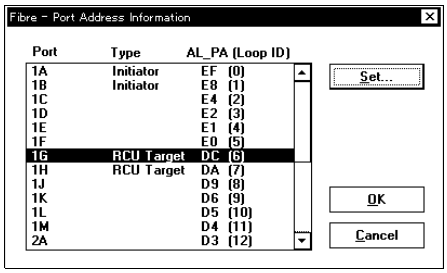
(0) Select (CL) [Fibre Address...] or [Fibre Topology...] in 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window.

Go to 2-5-1 or 2-5-2.

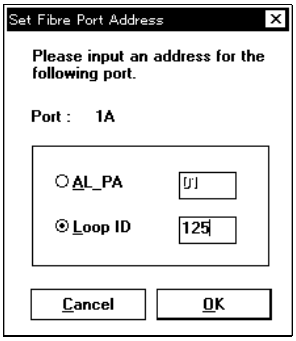
2-5-1 Fibre Address

(1) Select (CL) port of which Address information is changed, and select (CL) [Set...] in 'Fibre - Port Address Information' window.

'Set Fibre Port Address' window is displayed.
* [Set...] button comes to be available just after selections of port.




(2) Input address value in 'Set Fibre Port Address' window.
AL_PA : 01 ~ EF (HEXA DECIMAL number)
Loop ID : 0 ~ 125 (DECIMAL number)
AL_PA is an ID based on Fibre standard. It denotes an address of each port on Fibre loop.
Loop ID, whose initial value is 0, is an identifier continuously assigned to each AL_PA in descending order. (see page INST05-810)




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

Fibre port address (AL_PA and Loop ID)

| AL PA | Loop ID | AL PA | Loop ID | AL PA | Loop ID | AL PA | Loop ID | AL PA | Loop ID | AL PA | Loop ID | AL PA | Loop ID | AL PA | Loop ID |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EF | 0 | CD | 16 | B2 | 32 | 98 | 48 | 72 | 64 | 55 | 80 | 3A | 96 | 25 | 112 |
| E8 | 1 | CC | 17 | B1 | 33 | 97 | 49 | 71 | 65 | 54 | 81 | 39 | 97 | 23 | 113 |
| E4 | 2 | CB | 18 | AE | 34 | 90 | 50 | 6E | 66 | 53 | 82 | 36 | 98 | 1F | 114 |
| E2 | 3 | CA | 19 | AD | 35 | 8F | 51 | 6D | 67 | 52 | 83 | 35 | 99 | 1E | 115 |
| E1 | 4 | C9 | 20 | AC | 36 | 88 | 52 | 6C | 68 | 51 | 84 | 34 | 100 | 1D | 116 |
| E0 | 5 | C7 | 21 | AB | 37 | 84 | 53 | 6B | 69 | 4E | 85 | 33 | 101 | 1B | 117 |
| DC | 6 | C6 | 22 | AA | 38 | 82 | 54 | 6A | 70 | 4D | 86 | 32 | 102 | 18 | 118 |
| DA | 7 | C5 | 23 | A9 | 39 | 81 | 55 | 69 | 71 | 4C | 87 | 31 | 103 | 17 | 119 |
| D9 | 8 | C3 | 24 | A7 | 40 | 80 | 56 | 67 | 72 | 4B | 88 | 2E | 104 | 10 | 120 |
| D6 | 9 | BC | 25 | A6 | 41 | 7C | 57 | 66 | 73 | 4A | 89 | 2D | 105 | 0F | 121 |
| D5 | 10 | BA | 26 | A5 | 42 | 7A | 58 | 65 | 74 | 49 | 90 | 2C | 106 | 08 | 122 |
| D4 | 11 | B9 | 27 | A3 | 43 | 79 | 59 | 63 | 75 | 47 | 91 | 2B | 107 | 04 | 123 |
| D3 | 12 | B6 | 28 | 9F | 44 | 76 | 60 | 5C | 76 | 46 | 92 | 2A | 108 | 02 | 124 |
| D2 | 13 | B5 | 29 | 9E | 45 | 75 | 61 | 5A | 77 | 45 | 93 | 29 | 109 | 01 | 125 |
| D1 | 14 | B4 | 30 | 9D | 46 | 74 | 62 | 59 | 78 | 43 | 94 | 27 | 110 | | |
| CE | 15 | B3 | 31 | 9B | 47 | 73 | 63 | 56 | 79 | 3C | 95 | 26 | 111 | | |

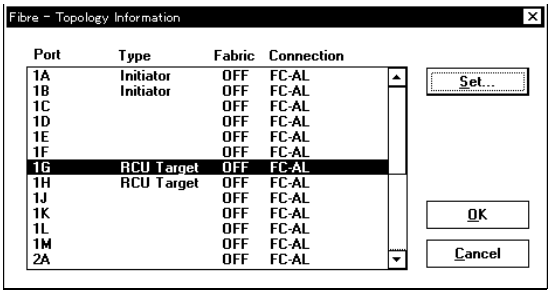
- [OK] : Address is updated, which is displayed on ‘Fibre - Port Address Information’ window.
  * This button comes to be available just after input of valid address value.
- [Cancel] : Go back to ‘Fibre - Port Address Information’ window with nothing done.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-5-2 Topology

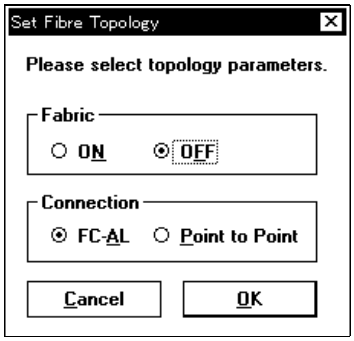
(1) Select (CL) port of which Topology information is changed, and select (CL) [Set...] in 'Fibre - Topology Information' window.

'Set Fibre Topology' window is displayed.
* [Set...] button comes to be available just after selections of port.




(2) Select (CL) Fabric (On/Off) and FC-AL/Point to Point in 'Set Fibre Topology' window.

- [OK] : Topology is updated, which is displayed on 'Fibre - Topology Information' window.
- [Cancel] : Go back to 'Fibre - Topology Information' window with nothing done.



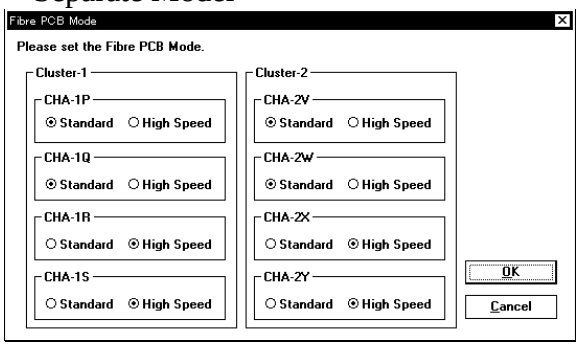

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-6 Fibre PCB Mode

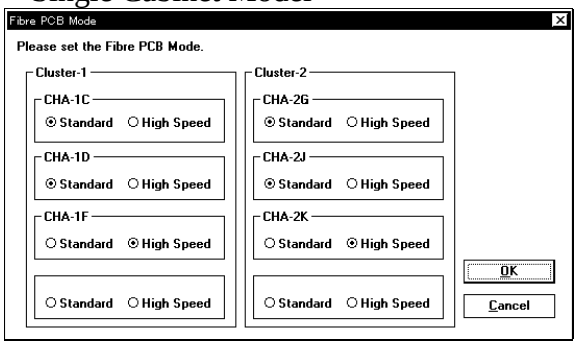
(1) In the [SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration] window, select (CL) [Fibre PCB Mode].

(2) Installed operate mode of Fibre channel are displayed.

* Separate Model




* Single Cabinet Model




(3) Select (CL) operate mode of channel which you want to change.

- [OK] : Transferred operate mode of channel to DKC, and then go back to [SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration] window.
- [Cancel] : Non operate, go back to [SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration] window.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

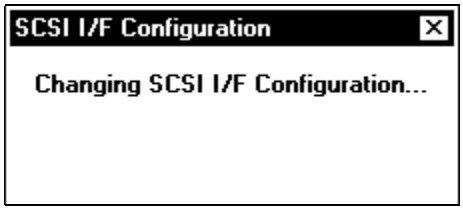
2-7 End of “SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration” window

(1) ‘Define Configuration & Install’
(2) ‘Refer Configuration’
(3) ‘Change Configuration’

(1) In case of ‘Define Configuration & Install’
[OK]: Go back to INST05-240 step 13. Or, go to INST05-970.
[Cancel]: Go back to INST05-100 step 4.

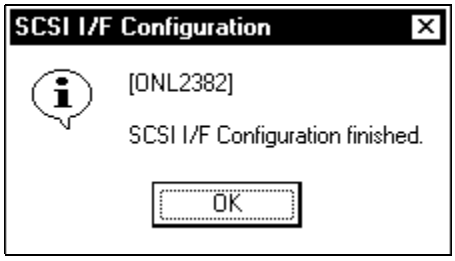
(2) In case of ‘Refer Configuration’
[OK]: Go back to INST05-340 step 2. Or, go to INST05-970.
[Cancel]: Go back to INST05-340 step 2.

(3) In case of ‘Change Configuration’
[OK]: ‘SCSI I/F Configuration’ windows is displayed.
Or, go to INST05-970.




After “Wait...” message, select (CL) [OK] in response to “SCSI I/F Configuration finished”.
Go back to INST05-410 step 2.

[Cancel]: Go back to INST05-410 step 2.

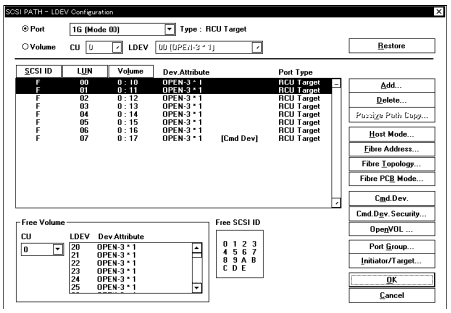



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2-8 Command Device

(1) Set or Reset

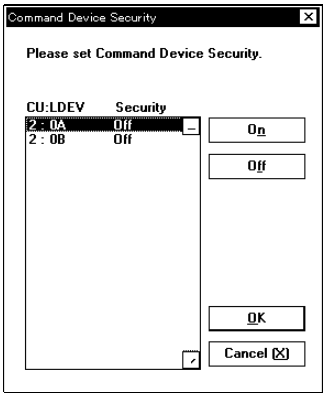
(1-1) In case display pattern button is PORT
Select (CL) SCSI path(s) in SCSI path list and select (CL) [Cmd.Dev.] button in 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window.




(1-2) In case display pattern button is Volume
Select (CL) [Cmd.Dev.] button.

(2) Confirm
The string "[Cmd]" in SCSI path list denotes 'Command Device'.

(3) Setting/canceling Command Device conforming to the LUN Security
Select (CL) [Cmd.Dev.Security…] button from the SCSI path list in the 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window.




The 'Command Device Security' windows is displayed.
Select (CL) a Command Device from the list and select (CL) the [On] button when you want to make it conform to the LUN Security or the [Off] button when you want to make it not conform to the LUN Security.

- The list displays only the Command Devices newly added.
- 'On' is displayed for the command device which conforms to the LUN Security and 'Off' for that which does not conform to the LUN Security.

[OK]: Reflects the setting in the 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window and then closes the window.
The Command Device which conforms to the LUN Security is displayed as [Cmd_Sec].

[Cancel]: Closes the 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window without reflecting the setting in the window.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2-9 Backup/Restore

SCSI path configuration will be restored from the backup configuration files.
This can be operated in SCSI I/F Configuration and Define Configuration & Install.

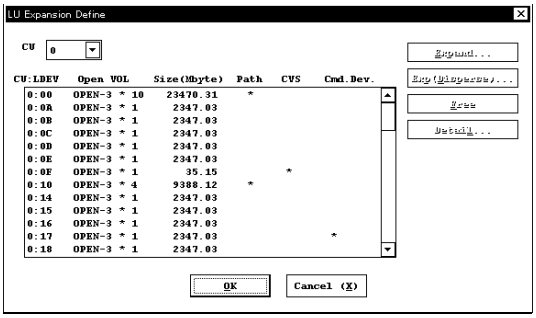
SCSI path configuration cannot be restored under the following conditions.

(1) The CHA PCB configuration of the backup is different from the current configuration.
(2) The logical device configuration of the backup is different from the current configuration.
(3) The CVS configuration of the backup is different from the current configuration.
(4) The Command Device configuration of the backup is different from the current configuration.
(5) HIHSM reserve volume configuration of the backup is different form the current configuration.
(6) HORC is being used.
(7) HOMRCF is being used.

## 2-10 LU Expansion

Select (CL) [Open VOL...] button in 'SCSI path-LDEV' Configuration' window.

'LU Expansion Define' window is displayed.




Detail of the list

- The list is displayed line by line in CU (The selection can be done on CU list).
- The number of LDEVs connected sequentially together which formalize LU Expansion (Open VOL)
  ex.) The first line on the right figure indicates that 10 LDEVs whose emulation type is OPEN-3 are connected together sequentially.
- The existence of SCSI path definition to the Open VOL.
  ex.) In the first line, '*' shows that CU:LDEV=0:00 and 0:10 have a SCSI path definition.
- The existence of CVS definition to the Open VOL.
  ex.) In the seventh line, '*' shows that CU:LDEV=0:0F has a CVS definition.
- The existence of Command Device (Cmd.Dev.) definition to the Open VOL.
  ex.) In the twelfth line, '*' shows that CU:LDEV=0:17 has a Command Device definition.

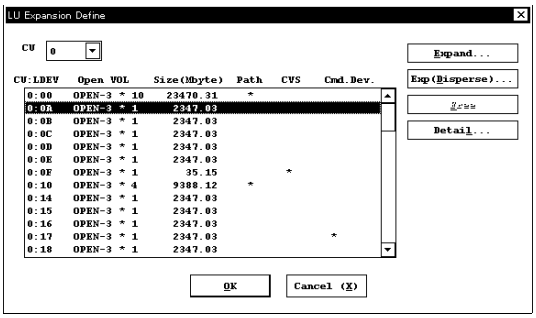
Detail of the buttons

- [OK] button : To register the setting information
- [Cancel] button : Not to register the setting information
- [Expand...] button : To display 'LU Expansion' window (go to (1))
- [Exp(Disperse)...] button : To display 'LU Expansion (Disperse)' window (go to (2))
- [Free] button : To dissolve LU Expansion consisted of two or more LDEVs (go to (3))
- [Detail...] button : To display 'Open VOL Detail' window (go to (4))

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1) The setting of LU Expansion ('LU Expansion' window)

Select (CL) [Expand...] button in 'LU Expansion Define' window. [Expand...] button comes to be available at the time of selecting connectable CU:LDEV from the list.

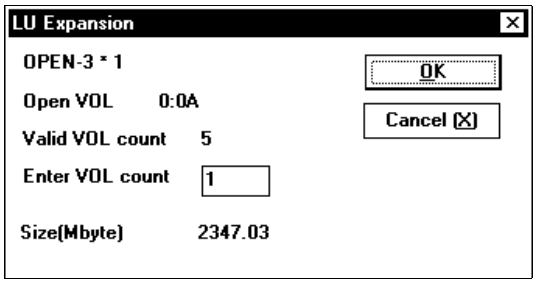



Connectable CU:LDEV denotes the following LDEVs.

- Unconnected CU:LDEVs
- CU:LDEV without SCSI path definition
- CU:LDEV without Command Device definition
- CU:LDEV with same emulation type
- CU:LDEV with same capacity
- CU:LDEV with has no CVS definition, if you select CU:LDEV which has no CVS definition.
- CU:LDEV with has CVS definition, if you select CU:LDEV which has CVS definition.

The selected CU:LDEV comes to be the head of Open VOL and also CU:LDEV# comes to be Open VOL#.

'LU Expansion' window is displayed.

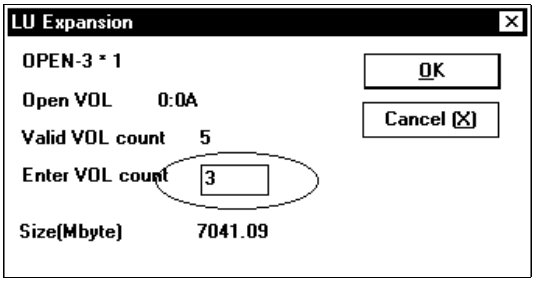



Detail of displayed information

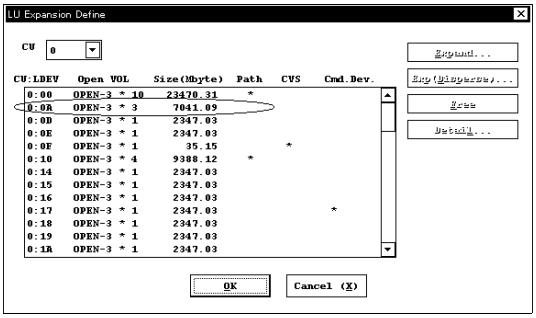
OPEN-XXX : Emulation type
OPEN VOL : Open VOL# (Selected CU:LDEV#)
Valid VOL count : Total number of LDEVs connectable together (maximum: 36)
Enter VOL count : The input field of connection number
Size [Mbyte] : The capacity of Open VOL

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

After the input of connection number, select (CL) [OK] button.

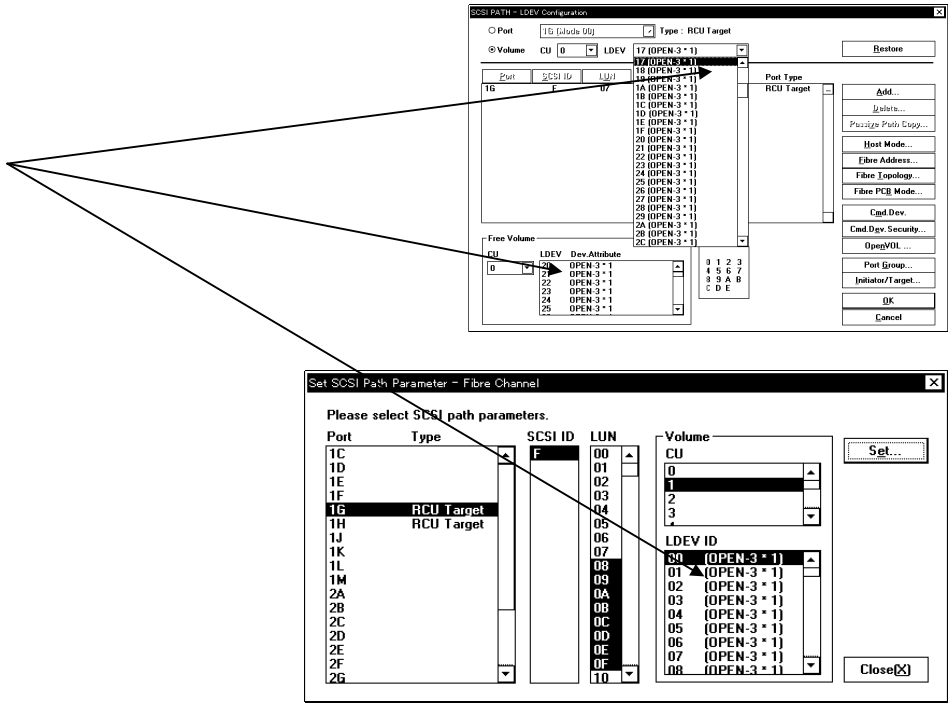



Update the list of 'LU Expansion Define' window.
(The right figure shows the case that 3 LDEVs starting at CU:LDEV=0:0A are connected together.)




Selecting (CL) [OK] button brings you back to 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window, and the contents of the window automatically updated. At the same time, the contents of 'Set SCSI Path Parameter' window is also updated (in the case that [Add...] button is selected (CL)).

Updated parts

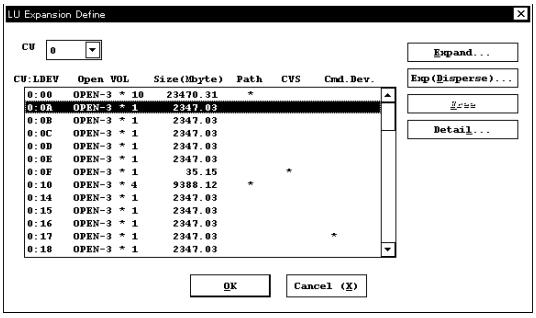



The target of the SCSI path definition after Open VOL formalization is the CU:LDEV# of the head of Open VOL (Open VOL#).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) The setting of LU Expansion by dispersive LDEV (‘LU Expansion (Disperse)’ window)

Select (CL) [Exp(Disperse)...] button in ‘LU Expansion Define’ window. [Exp(Disperse)...] button comes to be available at the time of selecting connectable CU:LDEV from the list.

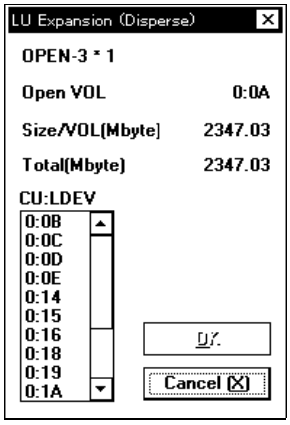



Connectable CU:LDEV denotes the following LDEVs.

- Unconnected CU:LDEVs
- CU:LDEV without SCSI path definition
- CU:LDEV without Command Device definition
- CU:LDEV with same emulation type
- CU:LDEV with same capacity
- CU:LDEV with has no CVS definition, if you select CU:LDEV which has no CVS definition.
- CU:LDEV with has CVS definition, if you select CU:LDEV which has CVS definition.

The selected CU:LDEV comes to be the head of Open VOL and also CU:LDEV# comes to be Open VOL#.

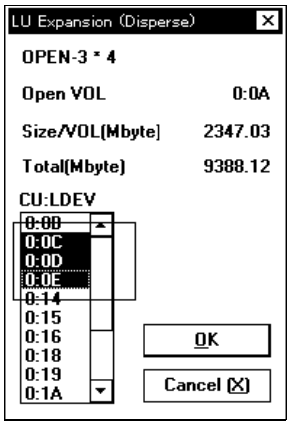
‘LU Expansion (Disperse)’ window is displayed.




Detail of displayed information

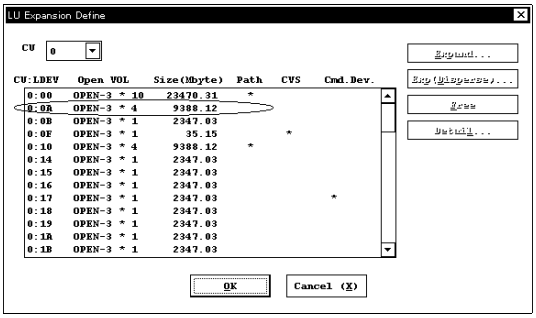
OPEN-XXX : Emulation type
Open VOL : Open VOL# (Selected CU:LDEV#)
Size/VOL(Mbyte) : The capacity per one CU:LDEV
Total(Mbyte) : The capacity of Open VOL
CU:LDEV list : Connectable CU:LDEV#

After the selection (CL) of connection CU:LDEV from the list, select (CL) [OK] button. (You can connect 36 CU:LDEVs include the head at a maximum.)



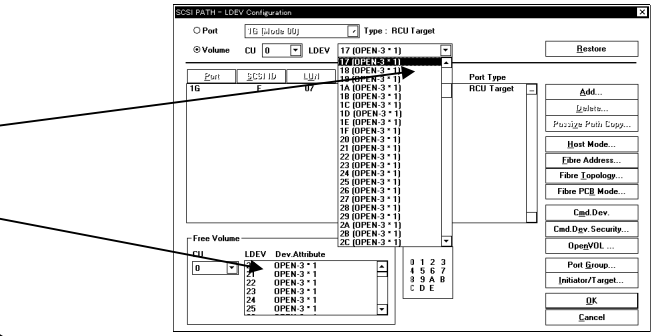

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

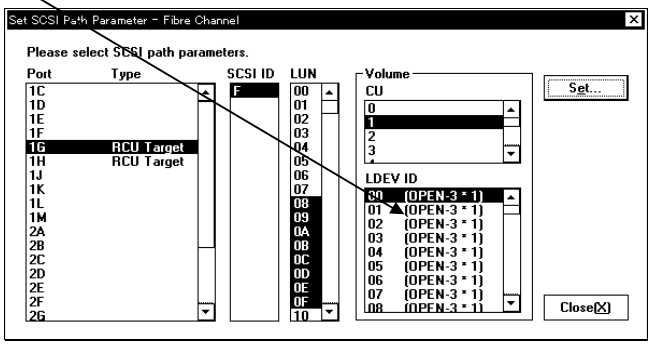
Update the list of 'LU Expansion Define' window. (The right figure shows the case that CU:LDEV=0:0A, 0:0C, 0:0D, 0:0E are connected together.)




Selecting (CL) [OK] button brings you back to 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window, and the contents of the window automatically updated. At the same time, the contents of 'Set SCSI Path Parameter' window is also updated (in the case that [Add...] button is selected (CL)).

Updated parts



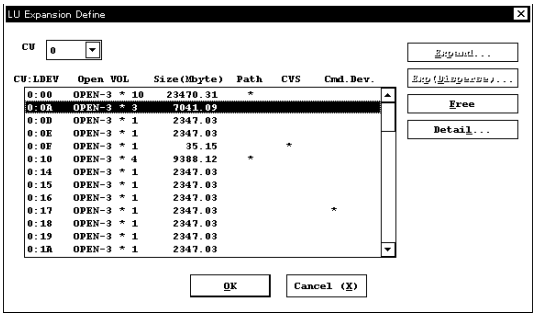




The target of the SCSI path definition after Open VOL formalization is the CU:LDEV# of the head of Open VOL (Open VOL#).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) Dissolution of Open VOL ('LU Expansion Define' window)

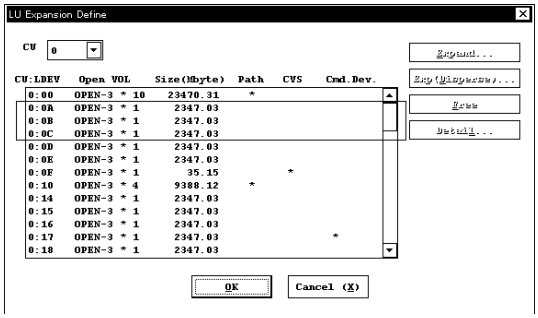
Select (CL) [Free] button on 'LU Expansion Define' window.
[Free] button comes to be available at the time that the "Dissolvable" Open VOL is selected in the list.




"Dissolvable" Open VOL denotes the Open VOL which satisfies the following conditions:

- Open VOL which has two or more LDEVs connected
- Open VOL which has no SCSI path definition
- Open VOL which has no Command Device definition

Update the list in 'LU Expansion Define' window. (The right figure shows the case that Open VOL#=0:0A which consisted of 3 LDEVs has been dissolved.)



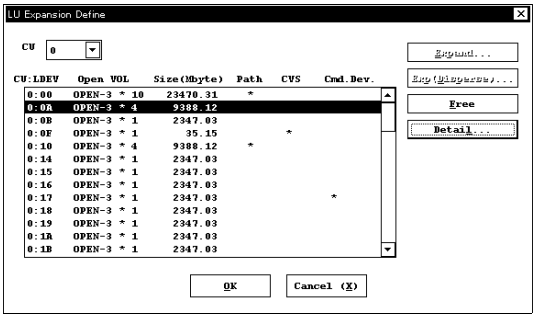

Selecting (CL) [OK] button brings you back to 'SCSI Path-LDEV Configuration' window, and the contents of the window automatically updated. At the same time, the contents of 'Set SCSI Path Parameter' window is also updated (In the case that [Add...] button is selected).

After the Open VOL dissolution, the target of the SCSI path definition operation comes to the LDEV# after the dissolution.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

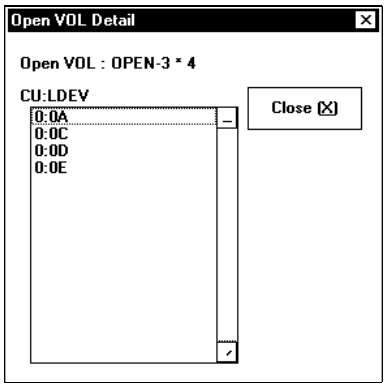
(4) Display detail information of Open VOL (‘Open VOL Detail’ window)

After the selection (CL) of LDEV at ‘LU Expansion Define’ window, select (CL) [Detail...] button.




‘Open VOL Detail’ window is displayed.

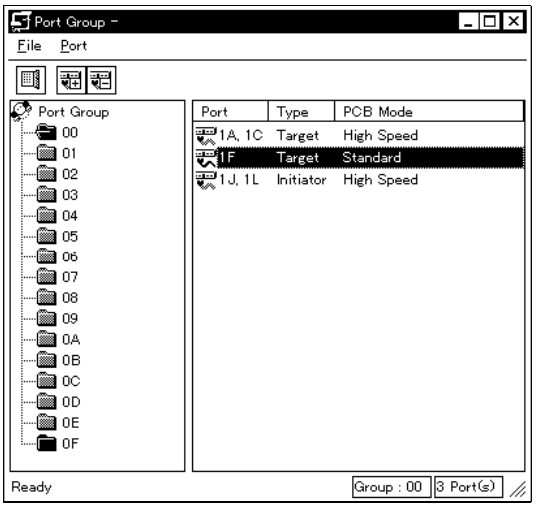
Detail of displayed information
CU:LDEV : CU:LDEV# of LDEV compose Open VOL




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-11 Port Group

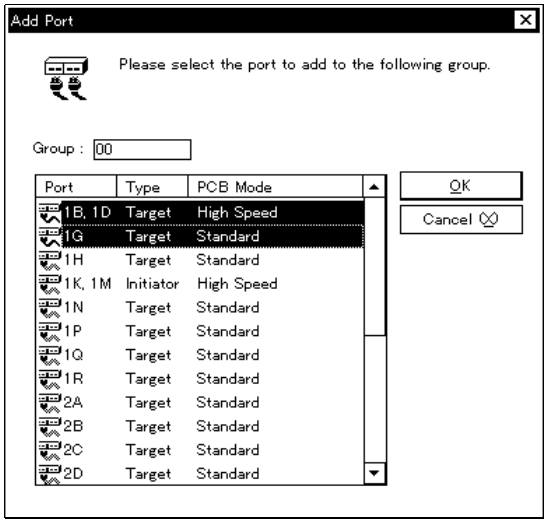
(1) The Name and the explanation of each part
(1-1) Port Group window (Main window)




| Item | | | Explanation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Menu | File | Exit | Quits the application. |
| | Port | Add Port… | The Add Port window is displayed. |
| | | Delete Port | The Delete Port window is displayed. |
| Tool Bar |  | (Door icon) | ・ Quits the application.<br>・ The string “Quit the application.” is displayed on the status bar. |
| |  | (Port icon with ‘+’) | ・ The Add Port window is displayed.<br>・ The string “Add the port to the selected group.” is displayed on the status bar. |
| |  | (Port icon with ‘-‘) | ・ The Delete Port window is displayed.<br>・ The string “Delete the port from the selected group.” is displayed on the status bar. |
| Tree |  | (Blue folder icon) | ・ Some of the ports are in this group.<br>・ The selected group# and the number of port in it are displayed on the status bar. |
| |  | (Yellow folder icon) | ・ There is no port in this group.<br>・ The selected group# and the number of port in it (=0) are displayed on the status bar. |
| List |  | (Port icon) | ・ The ports in the selected group are displayed. |

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

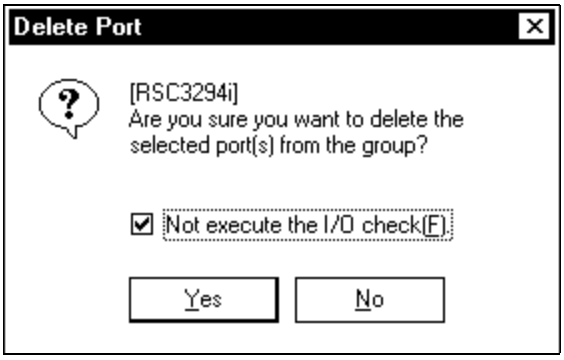
(1-2) Add Port Window




| Item | Explanation |
|---|---|
| Group | The Group ID selected in the main window is displayed (Hexadecimal number). |
| List | The ports which is not in the any group are displayed. |
| [OK] button | The selected ports are added to the group. |
| [Cancel] button | Returns to the main window with nothing done. |

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1-3) Delete Port Window



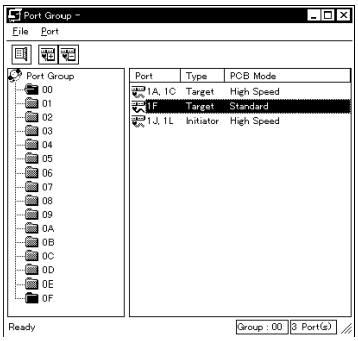

| Item | Explanation |
|---|---|
| Check box | If you check this box, the I/O check of the selected ports is not executed. |
| [Yes] button | The ports selected in the list is deleted from the group. |
| [No] button | Returns to the main window with nothing done. |

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) Detail of the operation

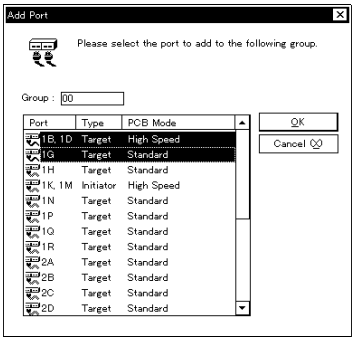
(2-1) Add the port to the group

(2-1-1) Select (CL) the group in the tree.

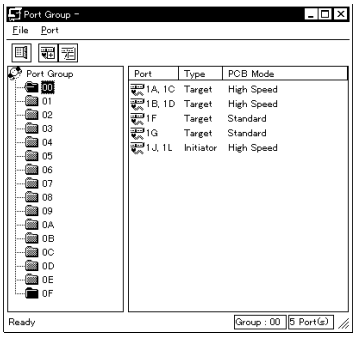



(2-1-2) Select (CL) the [Port]-[Add Port] in the menu or in the tool bar.

Add Port window is displayed.
Select the port to be added to the group and select (CL) [OK].



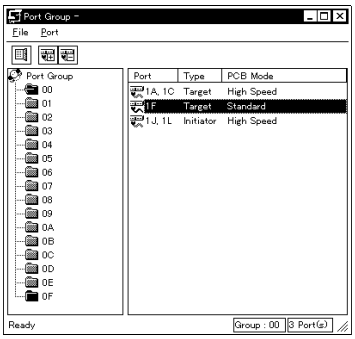

(2-1-3) The selected ports are added to the selected group.




Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2-2) Delete the port from the group

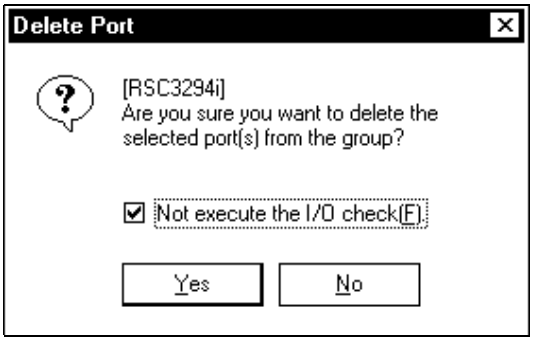
(2-2-1) Select (CL) the ports in the list.



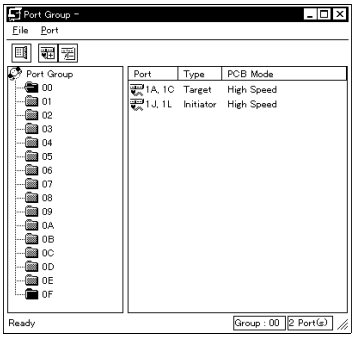

(2-2-2) Select (CL) the [Port]-[Delete Port] in the menu or in the tool bar.

Delete Port window is displayed.
If you do not want to execute I/O check of the selected port, you should check the check box.

Select (CL) [Yes].



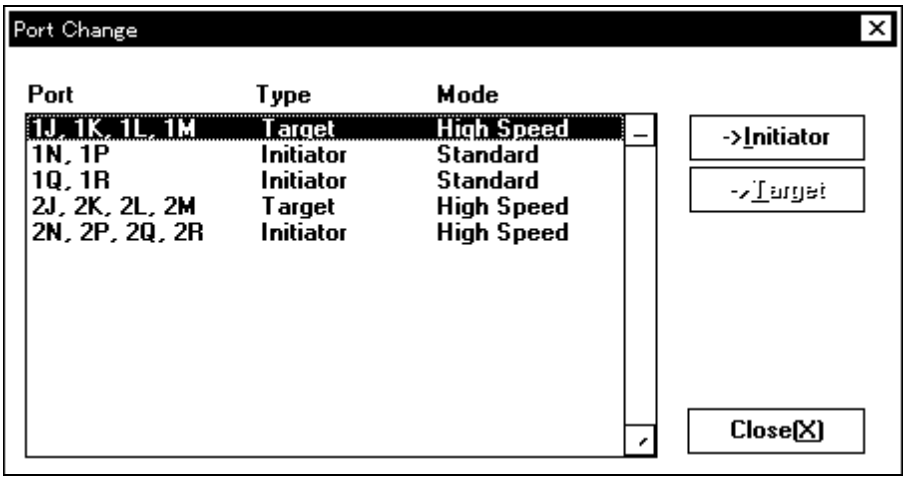

(2-2-3) The selected ports are deleted from the selected group.




Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-12 Port Change

(1) The Name and the explanation of each part




| Item | Explanation |
|---|---|
| List | ・ The ports are displayed which are on the CHA PCB for the Fibre HORC function.<br>・ The ports are displayed which are not in the any group. |
| [->Initiator] button | Changes the selected ports to the initiator. |
| [->Target] button | Changes the selected ports to the target. |
| [Close(X)] button | Returns to the main window. |

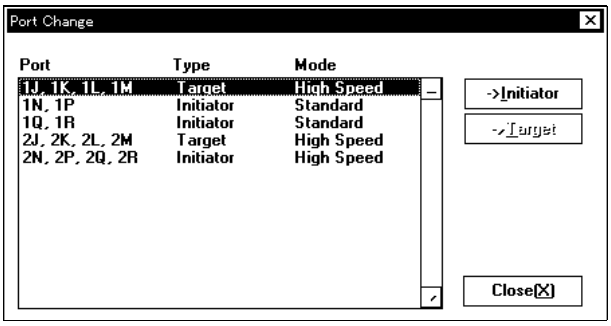
Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) Change to Initiator/Target

(2-1) Select (CL) [Initiator/Target...] button in the 'SCSI PATH-LDEV Configuration' window.

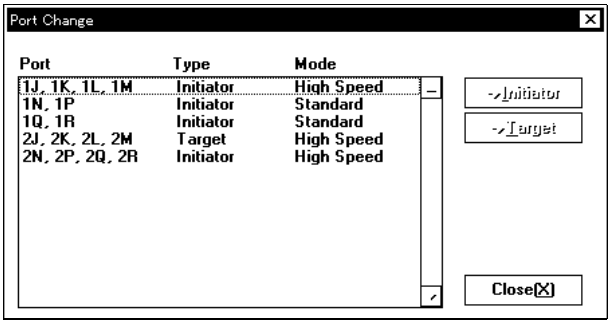
Port Change window is displayed.

Select (CL) ports in the list, and select (CL) [->Initiator] or [->Target].




(2-2) The result of the change is displayed.

Select (CL) [Close] and return to the 'SCSI PATH-LDEV Configuration' window.



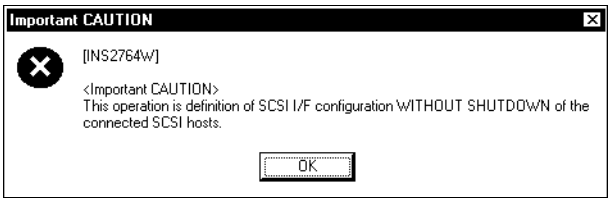

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 5.3.2.7 Online LUN Definition

**NOTICE**
Please confirm the OS of the connected SCSI hosts, before this operation.
If your connected OS is wrong, a system down or data lost (The operation may do unrecoverable serious damage to your file system.) may occur.

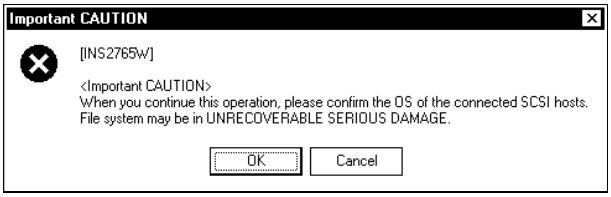
1.

Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message.
"<Important CAUTION>
This operation is definition of SCSI I/F configuration WITHOUT SHUTDOWN of the connected SCSI hosts."



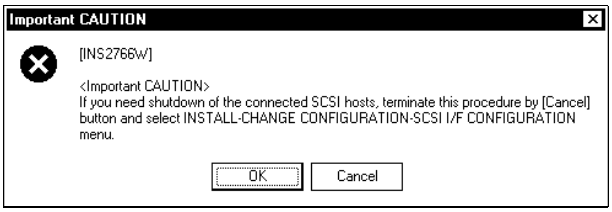

2.

Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message.
"<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, please confirm the OS of the connected SCSI hosts. File system may be in UNRECOVERABLE SERIOUS DAMAGE."




3.

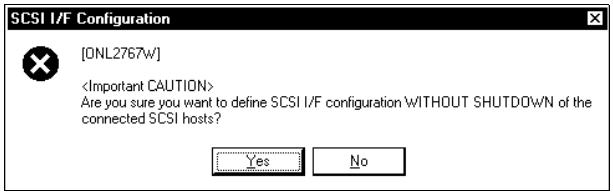
Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message.
"<Important CAUTION>
If you need shutdown of the connected SCSI hosts, terminate this procedure by [Cancel] button and select INSTALL-CHANGE CONFIGURATION-SCSI I/F CONFIGURATION menu."




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.

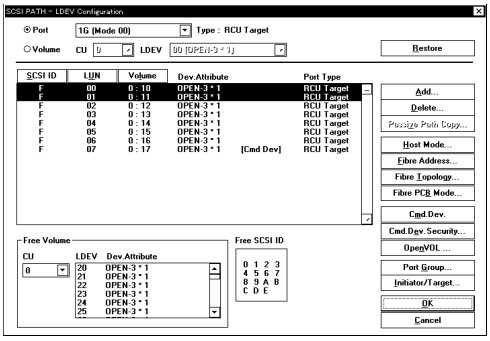
Select (CL) [YES] in response to the confirmation message.
"<Important CAUTION>
Are you sure you want to define SCSI I/F configuration WITHOUT SHUTDOWN of the connected SCSI hosts?"




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5.

"SCSI Path LDEV Configuration" window is displayed.




(1) Add

Refer to INST05-750.
After this operation, [Delete...] button can't be selected.

(2) Delete

Refer to INST05-770.
After this operation, [Add...] button can't be selected.

(3) Open VOL

Refer to INST05-860.

(4) Command Device

Refer to INST05-850.
If you add path(s) to a volume with no path, Command Device can be set to the volume.
If you delete all path(s) to a Command Device volume, Command Device can be reset to the volume.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

6.

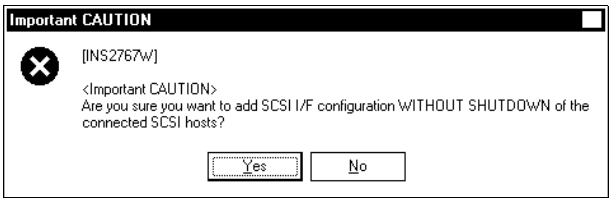
"Checking Subsystem..." is displayed.

**NOTICE**

Before the above message is displayed, "LUN Security Initializing..." may be displayed. But the online definition of LUN Security is not supported. So when you want to define LUN Security, please use "Define Configuration and Install" or "Change Configuration".

7.

Select (CL) [YES] in response to the confirmation message.
"<Important CAUTION>
Are you sure you want to add SCSI I/F configuration WITHOUT SHUTDOWN of the connected SCSI hosts?"

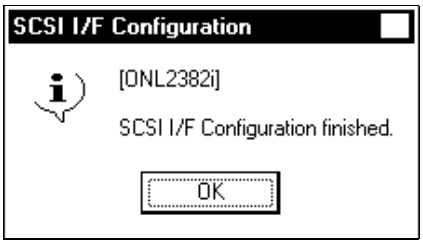



8.

"Changing SCSI I/F Configuration..." is displayed.
"Waiting for changing configuration data..." is displayed.

9.

Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message.
"SCSI I/F Configuration finished."




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

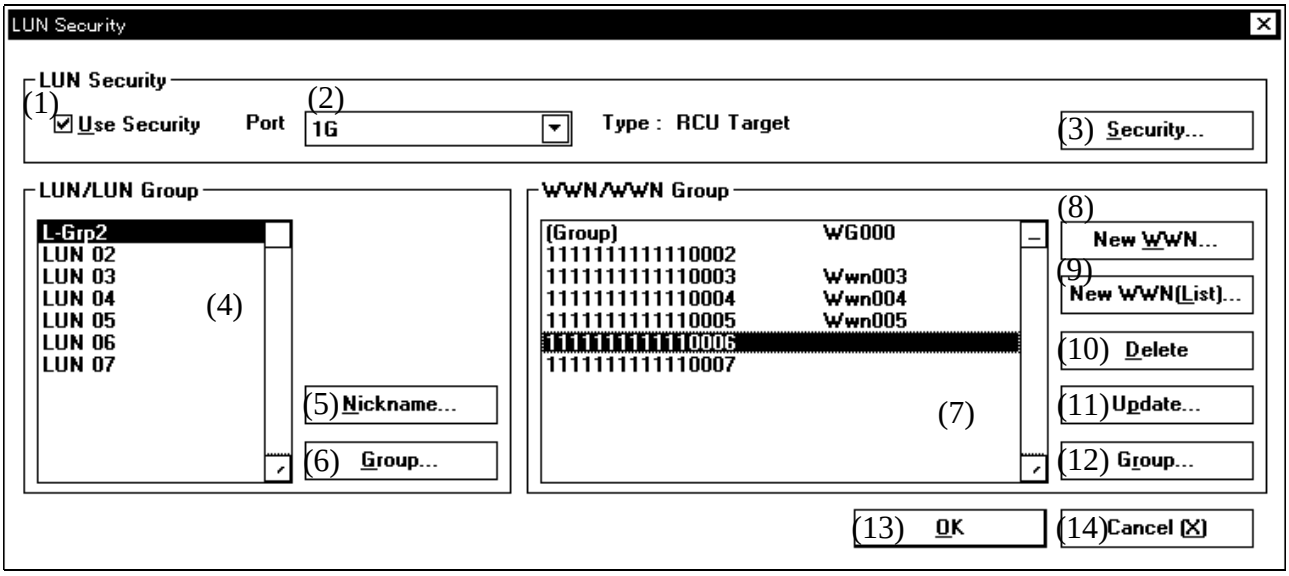
### 5.3.2.8 LUN Security

**⚠ CAUTION**

Please do not use this function with CESTPATH and CDELPATH commands (for Fibre-HRC) at the same time.

* In case of reference of LUN Security, some buttons cannot be selected.

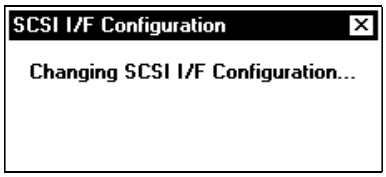
1. The Name of Part

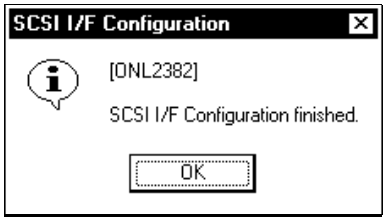



(1) [Use Security] check box
To determine the usage of LUN security function for each port.
(2) Port list
List of installed Fibre ports.
(3) [Security] button
To display security information setting screen.
(4) LUN/LUN Group list
List of LUN groups which are set of the selected port in (2).
(5) [Nickname] button
To display LUN Group Nickname screen to set the LUN group name.
(6) [Group] button (for LUN)
To display LUN group screen.
(7) WWN/WWN Group list
List of WWN/WWN groups which are set of the selected port in (2).
(8) [New WWN...] button
To display WWN entry screen.
(9) [New WWN(List)...] button
To display WWN entry screen (list type).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10) [Delete] button
To delete WWN.
(11) [Update...] button (In case of reference, this is a [WWN...] button)
To display Update WWN/WWN Group screen to change WWN/WWN groups.
(12) [Group] button (for WWN)
To display WWN Group screen.
(13) [OK] button
Define Configuration & Install : Go back to INST05-240 (13).
Refer Configuration : Go back to INST05-340 (2).
Change Configuration : To display 'SCSI I/F Configuration' screen.
After displaying "Wait..." message, please select [OK] in the 'SCSI I/F Configuration finished." and go back to INST05-410 (2).
(14) [Cancel] button
Define Configuration & Install : Go back to INST05-100 (4).
Refer Configuration : Go back to INST05-340 (2).
Change Configuration : Go back to INST05-410 (2).



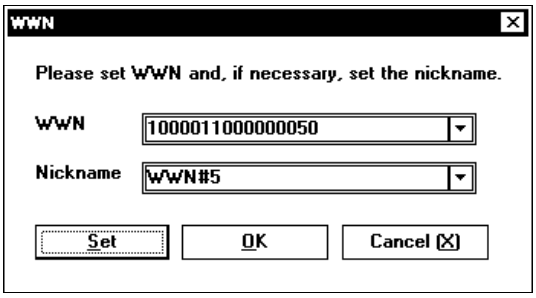

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

# 2. Detail

## 2.1 WWN Screen

This screen is to enter a new WWN. (Max : 255 WWNs/port)

(1) Input WWN in the 'WWN' as hexadecimal number (16 figures). If necessary, you can define a nickname to the WWN into 'Nickname'.




* You cannot use the following characters in the Nickname.
\ / : , ; * ? ” < > |

(2) Select (CL) [Set] button. SVP will display a confirmation message.

(3) Next, SVP will display blank in "WWN" and "Nickname" area. Therefore, you can continue entering a next new WWN by repeating the (1) - (2) steps

(4) If you select (CL) [OK] button, SVP will close this screen with entering the defined data in this screen.
If you select (CL) [Cancel] button, SVP will close this screen without entering the data.

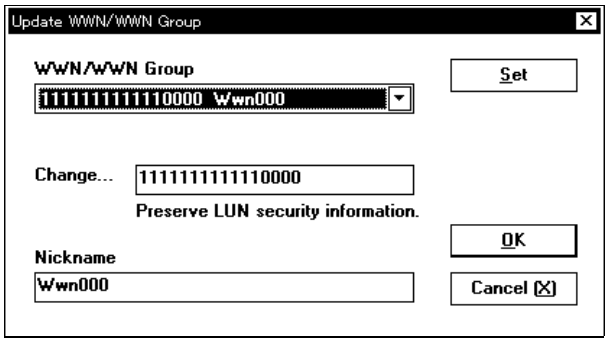
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2.2 Update WWN/WWN Group Screen

This screen is to change WWN of WWN/WWN group and its group name.

(1) Select WWN or WWN group in WWN/WWN Group list which you want to change.

* In case of WWN, the string “16 hexadecimal numbers + nickname” is displayed in the list.
* In case of WWN group, the string “(Group) + the name of the group” is displayed in the list.




(2) In the case of changing WWN, input a new WWN in the ‘Change...’. In the case of changing a WWN nickname or WWN group name, input a new nickname or group name in the ‘Nickname’.

* You cannot use the following characters as a Nickname or a group name.
  \ / : , ; * ? ” < > |
* Security information defined to the operated WWN is preserved.

(3) Select (CL) [Set] button. SVP will display a confirmation message.

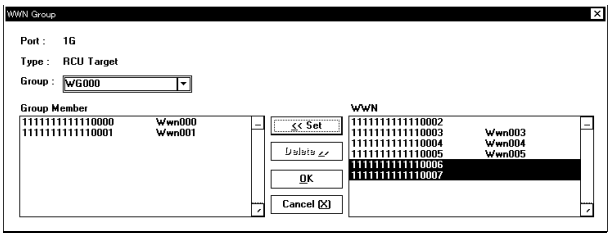
(4) If you select (CL) [OK] button, SVP will close this screen with entering the defined data in this screen.
If you select (CL) [Cancel] button, SVP will close this screen without entering the data.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2.3 WWN Screen

This screen is to make WWN groups or change the member of the group. (Max: 128 groups)

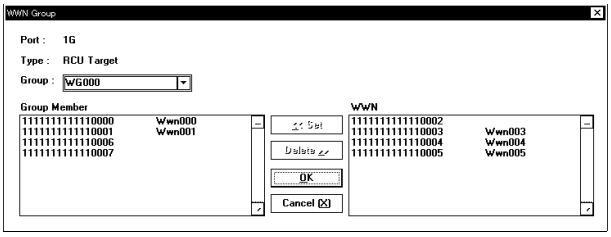
(1) Select a group from the Group list. If you enter a new group, input a new group name.



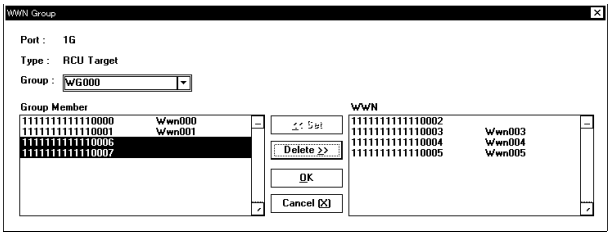

* You cannot use the following characters as a Nickname or a group name.
  \ / : , ; * ? ” < > |
* WWN is displayed by the string “16 hexadecimal numbers + nickname”.

(2) Select several WWNs in the WWN list which you want to enter the member of the group.
* WWNs which will be the group member have a same security information.
* WWN which has no security information can be the member of any group. After grouping, the WWN has a security information which the group has.

(3) Select (CL) [<<Set] button. SVP will move WWNs from the WWN list to Group Member list which you select.

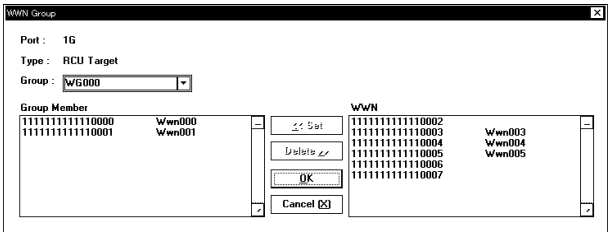



(4) If you want to delete members from the group, select WWNs in the Group Member list.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) Select (CL) [Delete>>] button. SVP will move the selected WWNs from Group Member list to WWN list.



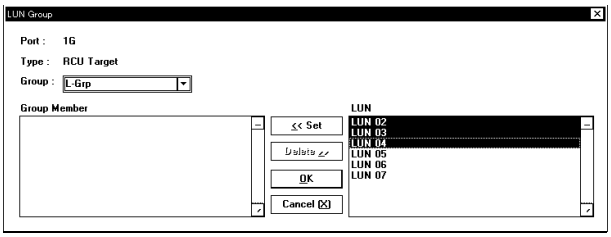

(6) If you select (CL) [OK] button, SVP will close this screen with entering the defined data in this screen.
If you select (CL) [Cancel] button, SVP will close this screen without entering the data.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2.4 LUN Group Screen

This screen is to make LUN group or change the member of LUN group. (Max: 64 groups)

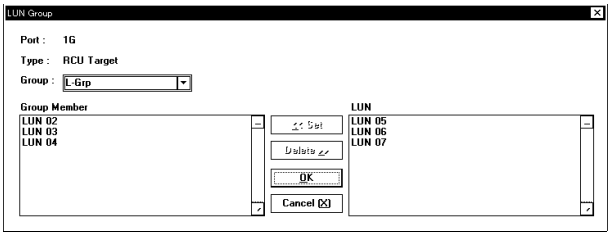
(1) Select a group form the Group list. If you make a new group, input a new group name.



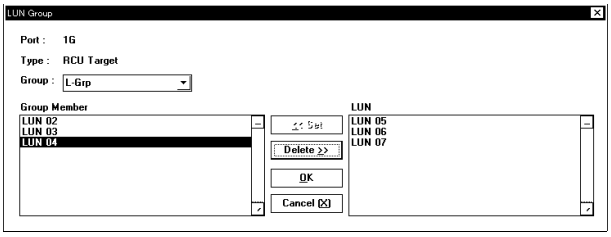

* You cannot use the following characters as a Nickname or a group name.
\ / : , ; * ? ” < > |

(2) Select several LUNs from the LUN list which you want to make group.
* LUNs which will be the group member have a same security information.
* LUN which has no security information can be the member of any group. After grouping, the LUN has a security information which the group has.

(3) Select (CL) [<<Set] button. SVP will move selected LUN from LUN list to Group Member list.

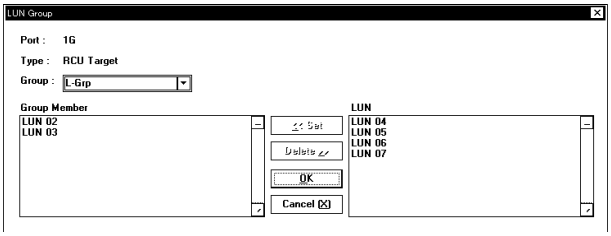



(4) If you want to delete member from the group, select the LUNs from the Group Member list.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) Select (CL) [Delete>>] button. SVP will move the selected LUNs from the Group Member list to LUN list.




(6) If you select (CL) [OK] button, SVP will close this screen with entering the defined data in this screen.
If you select (CL) [Cancel] button, SVP will close this screen without entering the data.

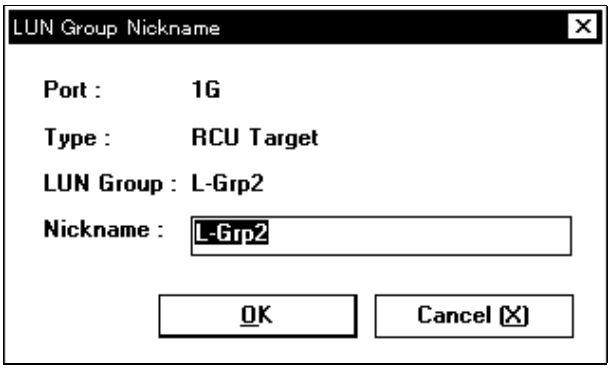
Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2.5 Nickname Screen

This screen is to change LUN group name.

(1) Input a nickname in the 'Nickname'.

* You cannot use the following characters as a Nickname or a group name.
\ / : , ; * ? ” < > |



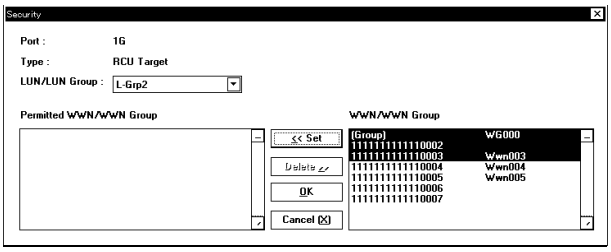

(2) If you select (CL) [OK] button, SVP will close this screen with entering the defined data in this screen.
If you select (CL) [Cancel] button, SVP will close this screen without entering the data.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2.6 Security Screen

This screen is to set/reset the security information.

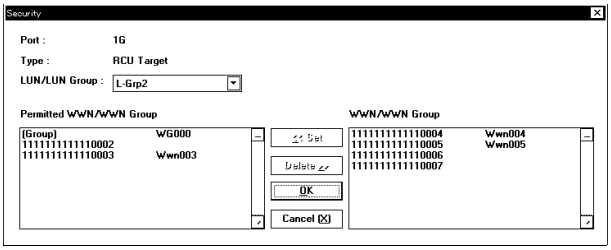
(1) Select LUN or LUN group in the LUN/LUN Group list which you want to set/reset.



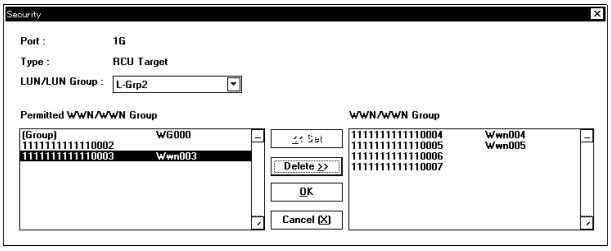

* In case of WWN, the string "16 hexadecimal numbers + nickname" is displayed in the list.
* In case of WWN group, the string "(Group) + the name of the group" is displayed in the list.

(2) Select WWN or WWN group from the WWN/WWN Group list which you want to permit the access to the selected LUN or LUN group.

(3) Select (CL) [<<Set] button. SVP will move the selected WWN or WWN groups from WWN/WWN Group list to the permitted WWN/WWN Group list.

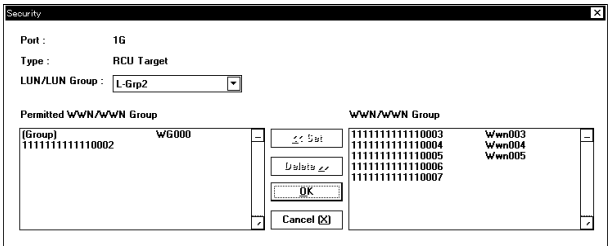



(4) If you want to delete the permitted list, select WWN or WWN groups from the WWN/WWN Group list.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) Select (CL) [Delete>>] button. SVP will move the selected WWN or WWN group from the permitted WWN/WWN Group list to WWN/WWN Group list



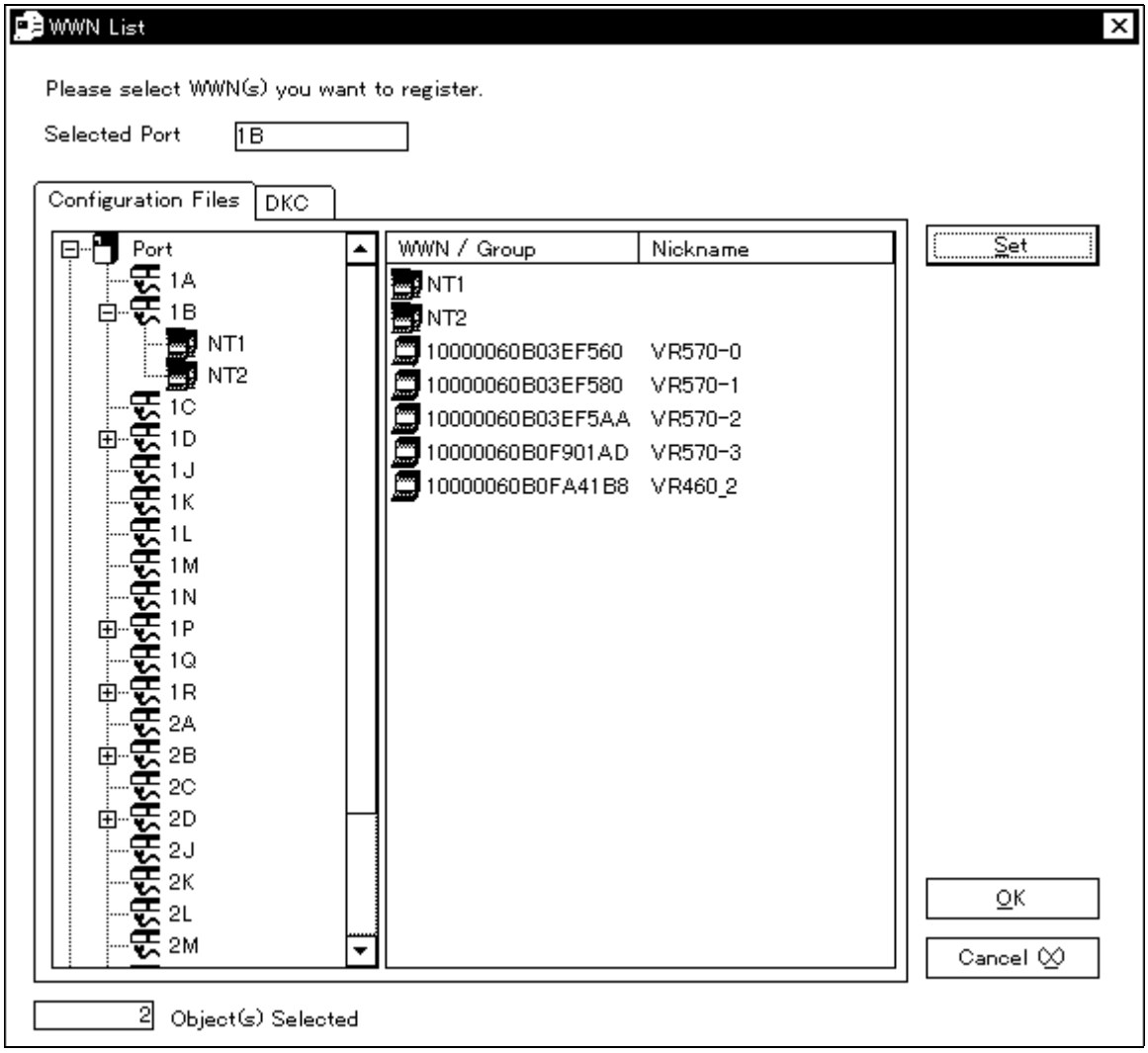

(6) If you select (CL) [OK] button, SVP will close this scrren with entering the defined data in this screen.
If you select (CL) [Cancel] button, SVP will close this scrren without entering the data.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2.7 WWN List Window

Registers the WWNs by selecting them in the WWN list.

### 2.7.1 Name and explanation of each parts




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

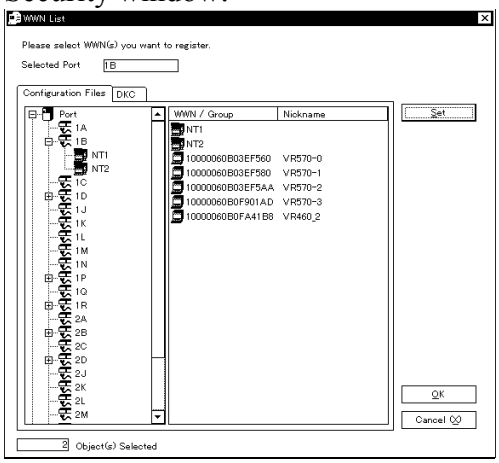
| WWN List Window | | |
|---|---|---|
| Selected Port | | The port being edited in the LUN Security main window is displayed.<br>The WWN for the port is enabled to be registered. |
| Tab | DKC | Displays a list of the WWNs recognized by the DKC.<br>If an acquisition of the list is failed, it displays the list by referring to the HDD. |
| | | Can be selected: In the case of the Change Conf |
| | | Cannot be selected: In the case of the Define Conf |
| | Configuration Files | Displays the WWN list in the configuration information in an HDD of the SVP/RMC. |
| | | Can be selected: Always |
| Tree | Port | Displays the ports equipped. |
| | | Specification of a port: Displays a WWN of the specified port in the list. When a WWN group exists, WWNs are displayed as leaves of the specified port. |
| | All Port | Displays WWNs of all the ports equipped. |
| WWN List | | • Displays a WWN or WWN group corresponding to the item selected for the "Tree."<br>• The list has a sorting function. (Transition of sorting type is repeated as follows:<br>① Initial state → ② Sorting in the ascending order → ③ Sorting in the descending order → ②→ ③.)<br>• Selection of the two or more WWNs is allowed. |
| [Set] button | | Registers a WWN selected in the WWN list for the specified port (selected port). |
| | | Can be selected: When the selection has been made in the WWN list |
| | | Cannot be selected: When no selection has been made in the WWN list |
| [OK] button | | Returns the window to the LUN Security main window after reflecting the registration on the configuration information. |
| [Cancel] button | | Returns the window to the LUN Security main window without reflecting the registration on the configuration information. |
| Display of number of WWNs | | Displays the number of the selected WWN(s) when a selection of the WWN(s) has been made in the WWN list.<br>Displays the number of the WWN(s) displayed when no selection has been made in the WWN list. |
| Port/All Port icon | |  |
| Each port icon | |  |
| WWN group icon | |  (Three hosts are displayed in blue.) |
| WWN icon | |  (One host is displayed in yellow.) |

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2.7.2 Detail of the operation

(1) Registration

(1-1) Select (CL) the [New WWN(List)...] button in the LUN Security window.
WWN List window is displayed.




(1-2) Select the WWNs in the WWN list.

(1-3) Select (CL) the [Set] button.

(1-4) The registration of WWNs is completed.

- When a WWN group is selected, the registration is made including group information.
- If the selected WWNs have been registered, a message is displayed. And the registration is canceled.
- If the selected WWNs have had the same nickname or the same name of WWN group which have been registered, a message is displayed. And the registration is canceled.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) Creating the WWN list

(2-1) In the case of selecting the [DKC] tab, WWN list recognized in DKC is displayed. If the WWN list could not be acquired, the WWN list acquired form configuration files in HDD is displayed.

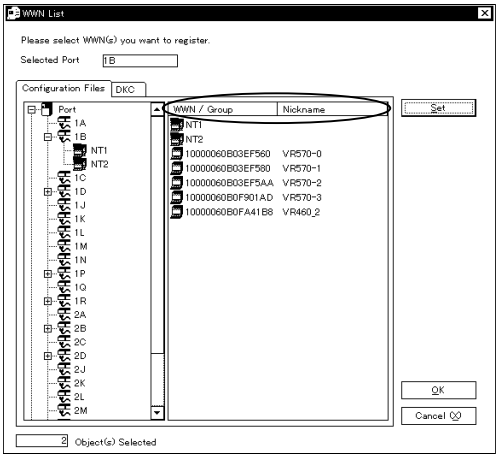
(2-2) In the case of selecting the [Configuration Files] tab, the WWN list acquired form configuration files in HDD is displayed.

(3) Sorting

Selection (CL) of one of the items (shown as being surrounded with an oval in the figure) in the WWN list starts the sorting.

A type of the sorting is changed as follows.

① Initial state → ② Sorting in the ascending order → ③ Sorting in the descending order → Repetition of alternation of ② and ③




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) Terminating the window

(4-1) Select (CL) [OK] to reflect the operation to the LUN Security window.

(4-2) Select (CL) [Cancel] not to reflect the operation to the LUN Security window.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 5.3.2.9 LDEV Security

**⚠ CAUTION**

There is some possibility that "Syserr's Clues" occurs during this operation. In this case, retry the same setting operations after SVP (PC) is rebooted. (The settings operations with "Syserr's Clues" caused have no effects on the system.

1. Explanation of screen

* When activated by Refer Configuration Maintenance, you can not select some buttons.

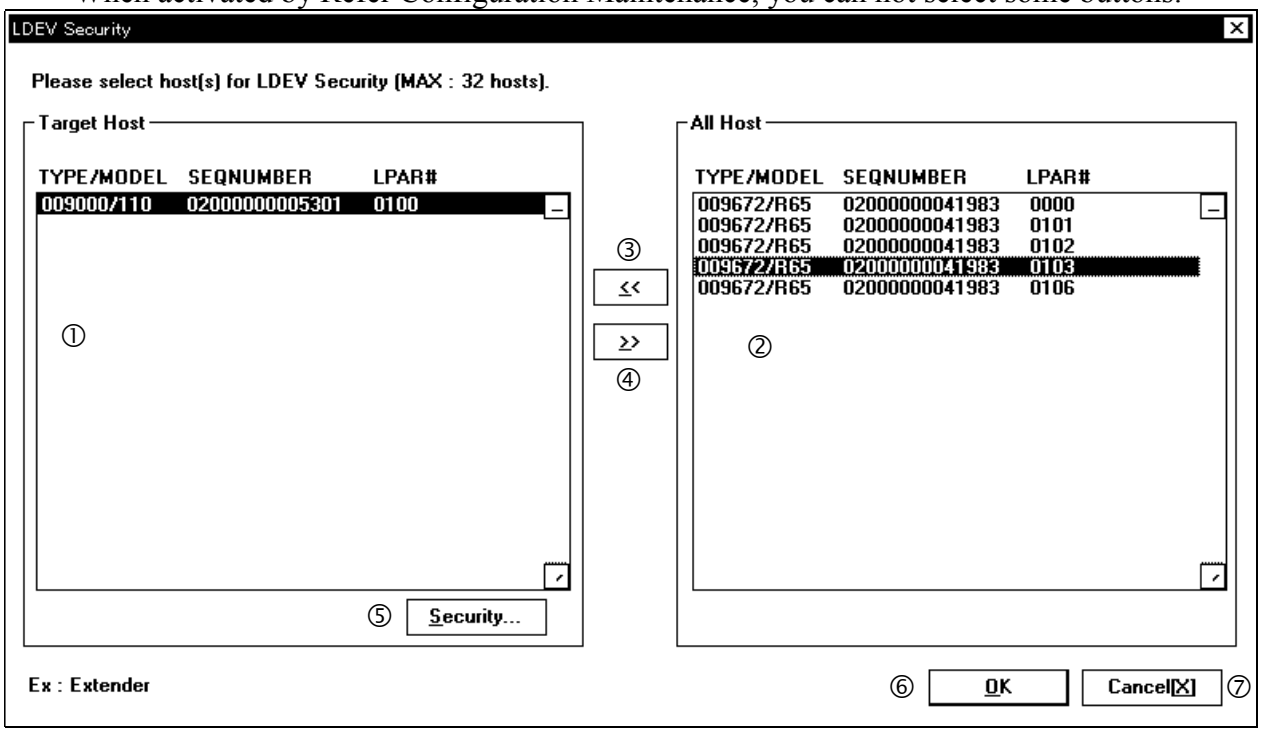



Figure 1 Screen for Selecting Target Host of LDEV Security

<Explanation>

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Target Host list box: | Displays a list of hosts for which LDEV Security is to be set. |
| ② | All Host list box: | Displays a list of all hosts recognized by the DKC. |
| ③ | [<<] button: | Specifies the host(s) for which LDEV Security is to be set from the All Host list box. This button cannot be selected when the All Host list box has not been selected. |
| ④ | [>>] button: | Deletes the host(s) for which LDEV Security has been set by selecting it from the Target Host list box. (Information on LDEV Security which has been set is entirely deleted.) This button cannot be selected when the Target Host list box has not been selected. |
| ⑤ | [Security...] button: | Activates a screen for setting the Security for the selected target host of LDEV Security. This button cannot be selected when the two or more hosts have been selected. |
| ⑥ | [OK] button: | Saves the set information and closes the screen. |
| ⑦ | [Cancel] button: | Invalidates all the setting operations and closes the screen without doing anything. |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

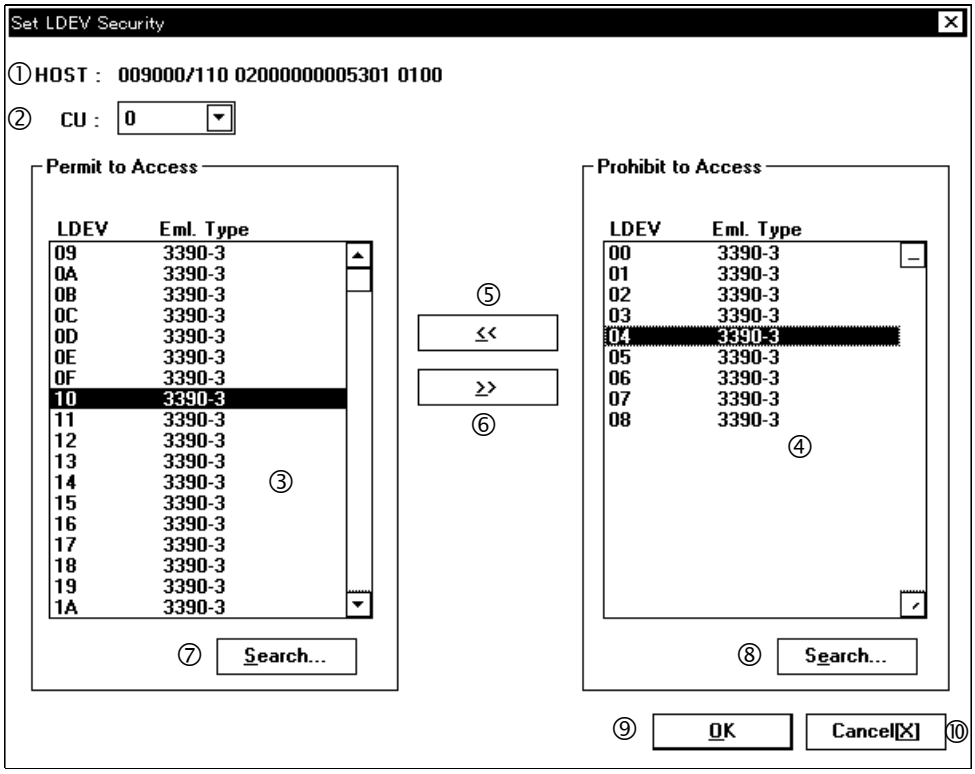



Figure 2 LDEV Security Setting Screen

<Explanation>

① Host: Displays a host which has been selected on the screen for selecting target host of LDEV Security.

② CU combo box: Used for storing and selecting the CU# of the logical device for which a decision whether to permit or prohibit accesses to it by the selected host is to be made. It does not display uninstalled CU.

③ Permit to Access list box: Displays a list of logical devices which the selected host can access. However, only the LDEVs under the specified CU# are displayed.
• LDEV: LDEV ID (00 to FF)
• Eml. Type: A name of an LDEV emulation type. In the case of an extended LU, it is displayed including a number of the connected LUs as shown in the following example, “OPEN-3 *5”.

④ Prohibit to Access list box: Displays a list of logical devices which the selected host cannot access. However, only the LDEVs under the specified CU# are displayed.
• LDEV: LDEV ID (00 to FF)
• Eml. Type: A name of an LDEV emulation type. In the case of an extended LU, it is displayed including a number of the connected LUs as shown in the following example, “OPEN-3 *5”.

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

| | |
|---|---|
| ⑤ [<<] button: | Enables the LDEV selected from the Prohibit to Access list box to be accessed.<br>The selected LDEV is deleted from the Prohibit to Access list box and added to the Permit to Access list box. |
| ⑥ [>>] button: | Disables the LDEV selected from the Permit to Access list box to be accessed.<br>The selected LDEV is deleted from the Permit to Access list box and added to the Prohibit to Access list box. |
| ⑦ Permit to Access [Search...] button: | Displays a list of all the hosts which can access the LDEV selected from the Permit to Access list box (activates the sub-screen). This button cannot be selected when the two or more LDEVs are selected. |
| ⑧ Prohibit to Access [Search...] button: | Displays a list of all the hosts which cannot access the LDEV selected from the Prohibit to Access list box (activates the sub-screen). This button cannot be selected when the two or more LDEVs are selected. |
| ⑨ [OK] button: | Reflects the setting for the host concerned on the data, and closes the screen.<br>(Returns the screen to the one for selecting target host of LDEV Security.) |
| ⑩ [Cancel] button: | Invalidates setting operations for the host concerned, and closes the screen without doing anything. (Returns the screen to the one for selecting target host of LDEV Security.) |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

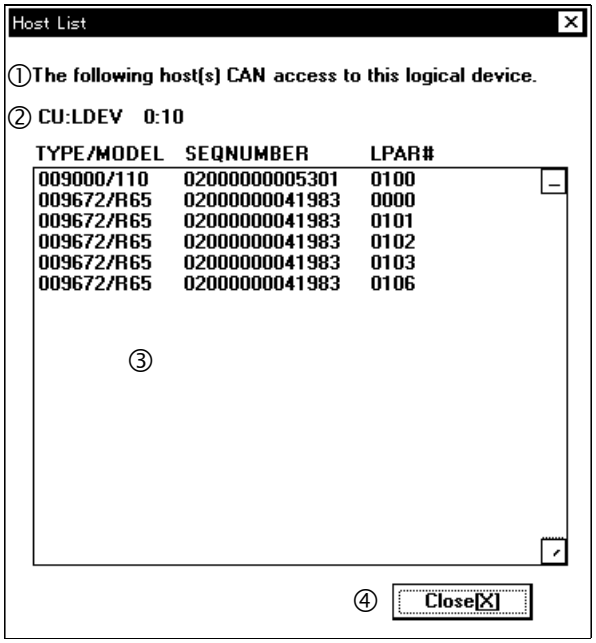



Figure 3 Host List Screen

<Explanation>

| | |
|---|---|
| ① Explanatory description: | When the screen is activated by an operation in the Permit to Access list box, a message, “The following host(s) can access to this logical device.” is displayed. When the screen is activated by an operation in the Prohibit to Access list box, a message, “The following host(s) cannot access to this logical device.” is displayed. |
| ② CU:LDEV: | Displays the CU:LDEV# selected on the LDEV Security setting screen. |
| ③ Host list box: | When the screen is activated by an operation in the Permit to Access list box, displays a list of hosts which can access the selected CU:LDEV. When the screen is activated by an operation in the Prohibit to Access list box, displays a list of hosts which cannot access the selected CU:LDEV. |
| ④ [Close] button: | Closes the screen. |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

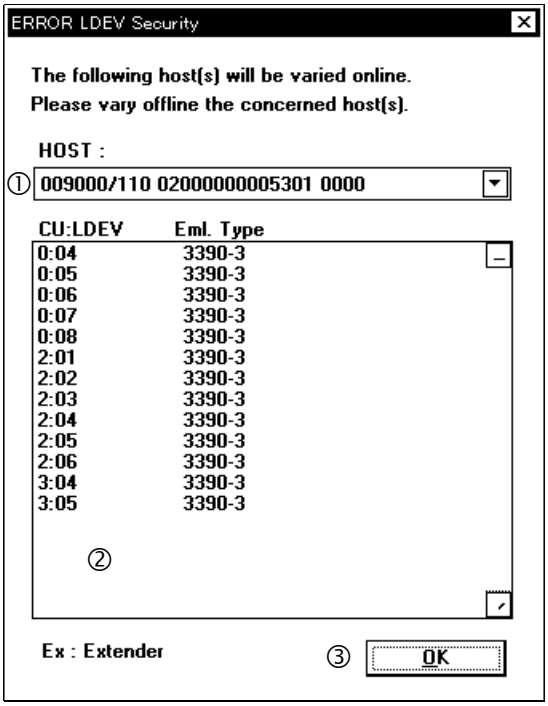



Figure 4 Error LDEV Security Screen

<Explanation>

| | |
|---|---|
| ① Host list combo box: | Used for storing and selecting a list of hosts the setting of LDEV Security for which failed. |
| ② CU:LDEV list box: | Displays a list of logical devices the setting of LDEV Security for which failed. |
| ③ [OK] button: | Closes the screen. |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2. Procedure for registering LDEV Security

(1) Registering target host
Select a host to be a target of LDEV Security from the hosts displayed in the list box of the All Host area on the screen for selecting target host of LDEV Security (Figure 1) and press the [<<] button. The selected host appears in the list box in the Target Host area.

(2) Specifying target host to be set
Select a host for which LDEV Security is to be set from the list box in the Target Host area on the screen for selecting target host of LDEV Security (Figure 1) and double-click it or press the [Security...] button.

(3) Specifying CU accesses to which is to be restricted
The LDEV Security setting screen (Figure 2) is displayed. First, select a CU for which the Security is to be set from the combo box.

(4) Setting LDEV accesses to which is to be restricted
Next, select an LDEV for which LDEV Security is to be set from the list box in the Permit to Access area and press the [>>] button. The selection is reflected on the list box in the Prohibit to Access area.

(5) Terminating LDEV Security setting
When the [OK] button is pressed on the LDEV Security setting screen (Figure 2), the set information is saved and the screen is returned to the screen for selecting target host of LDEV Security (Figure 1). When the [Cancel] button is pressed, the set information is canceled and the screen is returned to the screen for selecting target host of LDEV Security (Figure 1).

(6) Terminating registration
When the [OK] button is pressed on the screen for selecting target host of LDEV Security (Figure 1) after the entry is completed, the set information is saved and the screen is returned to the LDEV Security activation screen. When the [Cancel] button is pressed, the set information is canceled and the screen is returned to the LDEV Security activation screen.

When you pressed the [OK] button
Define Configuration & Install : Return to INST05-240 12
Refer Configuration : Return to INST05-390 16

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 3. Procedure for Canceling Setting of LDEV Security -1

(1) Removing host from target
When a host to be removed from the target of LDEV Security is selected from the list box in the Target Host area on the screen for selecting target host of LDEV Security (Figure 1) and the [>>] button is pressed, a name of the host which has been removed from the target appears in the All Host list.
(When the host is removed from the target, the set information of LDEV Security is entirely deleted.)

(2) Verifying setting cancellation
Press the [OK] button after removing the host from the target. The information on the setting cancellation is saved and the LDEV Security screen is closed.

## 4. Procedure for Canceling Setting of LDEV Security -2

(1) Specifying target host
Select a host to be removed from the target of LDEV Security from the list box in the Target Host area on the screen for selecting target host of LDEV Security (Figure 1) and double-click it or press the [Security...] button.

(2) Specifying CU setting for which is to be canceled
The LDEV Security setting screen (Figure 2) is displayed. First, select a CU the Security setting for which is to be canceled from the combo box.

(3) Specifying LDEV setting for which is to be canceled
Next, select an LDEV the Security setting for which is to be canceled from the list box in the Prohibit to Access area and press the [<<] button. The selection is reflected on the Permit to Access list.

(4) Terminating LDEV Security setting cancellation
Press the [OK] button on the LDEV Security setting screen (Figure 2). The setting/cancellation information is saved and the screen is returned to the screen for selecting target host of LDEV Security (Figure 1).

(5) Verifying setting cancellation
Press the [OK] button on the screen for selecting target host of LDEV Security (Figure 1). The information on the setting cancellation is saved and the LDEV Security screen is closed.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. List of hosts which can access

Select a CU from the combo box on the LDEV Security setting screen (Figure 2). Then, specify an LDEV by selecting it from the Permit to Access area and double-click it or press the [Search...] button. The screen (Figure 3) showing a list of hosts which can access the selected CU:LDEV is displayed.

6. List of host which cannot access

Select a CU from the combo box on the LDEV Security setting screen (Figure 2). Then, specify an LDEV by selecting it from the Prohibit to Access area and double-click it or press the [Search...] button. The screen (Figure 3) showing a list of the hosts which cannot access the selected CU:LDEV is displayed.

7. Displaying Error LDEV Security screen

When the setting of LDEV Security fails, the Error LDEV Security screen (Figure 4) is displayed. Since the displayed CU:LDEV (logical device) is online to the host, a reflection on the DKC cannot be completed. Change the status to offline and perform the LDEV Security setting operation once again.

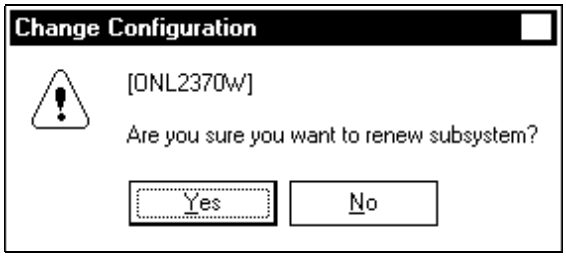
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 5.3.3 System Update Processing (SVP Procedure)

### 5.3.3.1 Installation system update processing

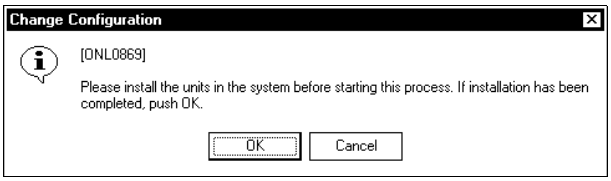
(a) Power supply installation

1. <Start installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?”.



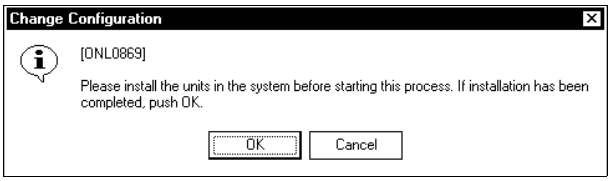

2. <Check that hardware components are installed>

2-1.
The message shown in the right figure is displayed.
Go to INST02-80 step (2)-4.




2-2.
Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to “Please install the units in the system before starting this process.

If installation has been completed, push OK.”.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

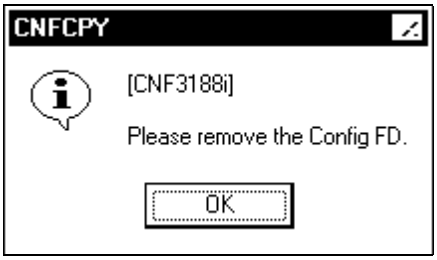
3. <End of system update processing>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.




4.
"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Please insert the Config FD in the FDD." is displayed.
Insert the configuration FD into FDD, select (CL) [OK].




5.
When this procedure is completed, message "Please remove the Config FD." is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].



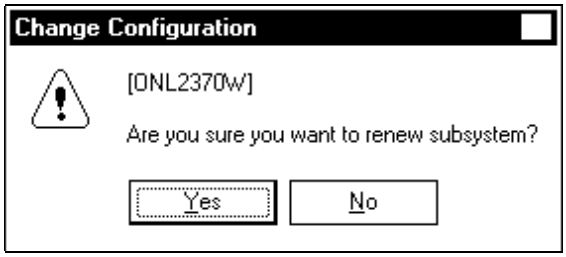

6. <Return to General flow page>
[In case of DKC additional power supplies and CL redundant power supplies (DKC-F410I-81/82) Installation]
Non-Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-80 step (2)-6.
Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-230 step (13)-3.

[In case of CL redundant power supplies (DKC-F410I-80) Installation]
Non-Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-80 step (2)-6.
Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-230 step (13)-3.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(b) CHA (DKA) installation

1. <Start installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?”.




2. <Downloading microprogram>
Microprograms are automatically downloaded for each processor.

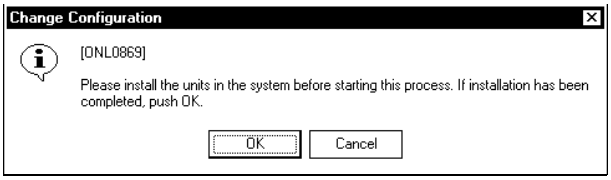
When CHA was installed, LCP (MCP), LCDG, MAIN, RAM BOOT Micro Programs are downloaded.

3. <CHA/DKA is install>
*For CHA
“Upgrading of the CHA...”
*For DKA
“Upgrading of the DKA...”

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. <Check that hardware components are installed>

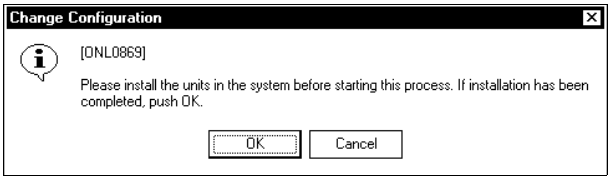
4-1. The message shown in the right figure is displayed.




*For CHA
[Non-Disruptive Installation]
• Go to INST02-90 step (3)-4.
[Disruptive Installation]
• Go to step 4-2.

Separate Model
*For DKA
[Non-Disruptive Installation]
• Go to INST02-100 step (7)-4.
[Disruptive Installation]
• Go to step 4-2.

4-2. <Check that hardware components are installed>
Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to “Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, push OK.”.




5.
“Waiting for Power Event... Usually, several minutes (maximum 10 minutes)” is displayed.

6. <DKU PATH INLINE>
When DKA is installed, “DKU PATH INLINE is now running...” is displayed.

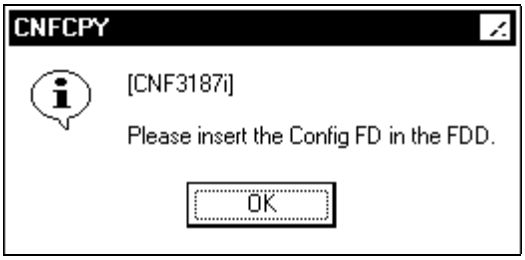
Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. <Check the DKA recovery processing>
The following message is displayed.
“SCSI BUS initialization process is running...”
“Restoring the DKA...”

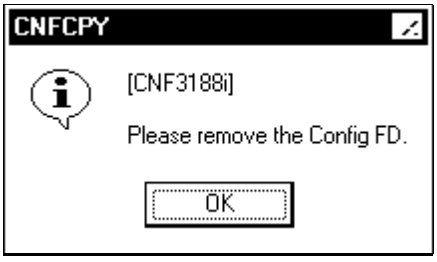
8. <End of system update processing>
“Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.




9.
“Reading subsystem configuration data...” is displayed.
“Please insert the Config FD in the FDD.” is displayed.
Insert the configuration FD into FDD, select (CL) [OK].




10.
When this procedure is completed, message “Please remove the Config FD.” is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].



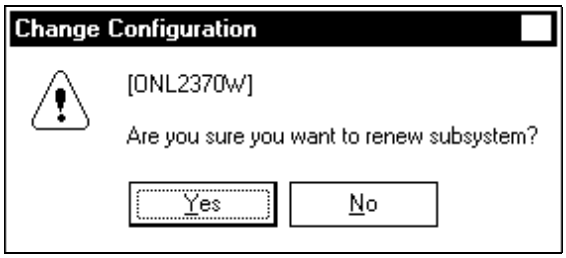

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. <Return to General flow page>
    [In case of CHAs Installation]
        Non-Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-90 step (3)-6.
        Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-230 step (16)-3.
    [In case of DKAs Installation]
        Non-Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-100 step (7)-8.
        Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-230 step (16)-3.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(c) Cache installation

1. <Start installation>
   Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?”.



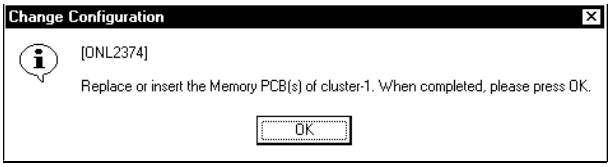

2.
   “The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked...” is displayed.

3. <Include Cache Memory>
   “The Cache Memory PCB is being blocked...” is displayed.

4.
   “Lighting LED of the PCB...” is displayed.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

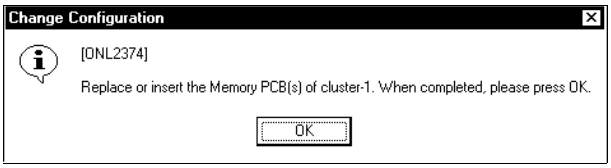
5. <Perform cache hardware installation>
When “Replace or insert the Memory PCBs of cluster-x. When completed, select [OK]” is displayed, install hardware components according to the cache hardware installation procedure.




Go to the pages listed in the table below.

| Cluster No. | Flowchart Page |
|---|---|
| Cluster 1 | INST02-380 step ③ |
| Cluster 2 | INST02-380 step ⑤ |

6.
After installation of cache memory on one side is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Replace or insert the Memory PCBs of cluster-x. When completed, select [OK].”.




7. <Cache CUDG executes>
“INLINE CUDG is now running...” is displayed.

8.
“Changing the configuration date, for equipment of shared/cache memory...” is displayed

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

9.

"Restoring the Cache Memory PCB..." is displayed.

10.

"Restoring the Shared Memory PCB..." is displayed.

11. <Recover one side of cache>
When recovery processing is completed,
"The Cache Memory PCB is being blocked..." message appears.
Processing proceeds to blocking of the other side of CACHE Memory.

Subsequently, repeat steps 2 to 10 for the other side of cache.

12. <End of system update processing>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

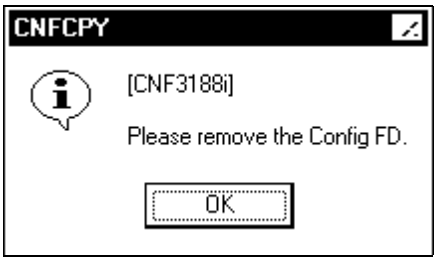
13.

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Please insert the Config FD in the FDD." is displayed.
Insert the configuration FD into FDD, select (CL) [OK].




14.

When this procedure is completed, message "Please remove the Config FD." is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].

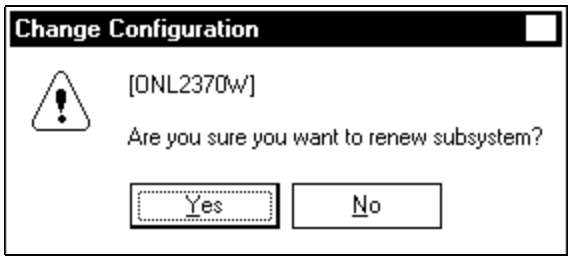



15. <Return to General flow page>
[In case of Cache Memory and Shared Memory Installation]
Go to INST02-380 step ⑦.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(c) SM installation

1. <Start installation>
   Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?”.

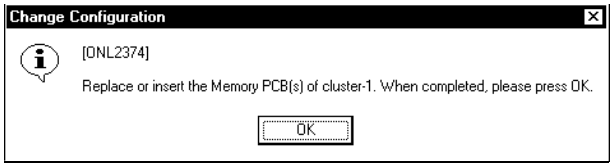



2.
   “The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked...” is displayed.

3.
   “Lighting LED of the PCB...” is displayed.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. <Perform cache hardware installation>
When “Replace or insert the Memory PCBs of cluster-x. When completed, select [OK]” is displayed, install hardware components according to the cache hardware installation procedure.

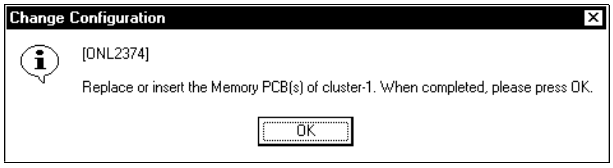



Go to the pages listed in the table below.

| Cluster No. | Flowchart Page |
|---|---|
| Cluster 1 | INST02-390 step ⑩ |
| Cluster 2 | INST02-390 step ⑫ |

5.

After installation of shared memory on one side is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Replace or insert the Memory PCBs of cluster-x. When completed, select [OK].”.




6.

“Changing the configuration date, for equipment of shared/cache memory...” is displayed.

7.

“INLINE CUDG is now running...” is displayed.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

8.

"Restoring the Cache Memory PCB..." is displayed.

9.

"Restoring the Shared Memory PCB..." is displayed.

10. <Recover one side of cache>
When recovery processing is completed,
"The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked." message appears.
Processing proceeds to blocking of the other side of Shared Memory.

Subsequently, repeat steps 2 to 9 for the other side of cache.

11. <End of system update processing>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

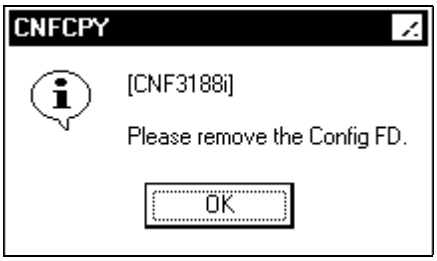
12.

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Please insert the Config FD in the FDD." is displayed.
Insert the configuration FD into FDD, select (CL) [OK].




13.

When this procedure is completed, message "Please remove the Config FD." is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].

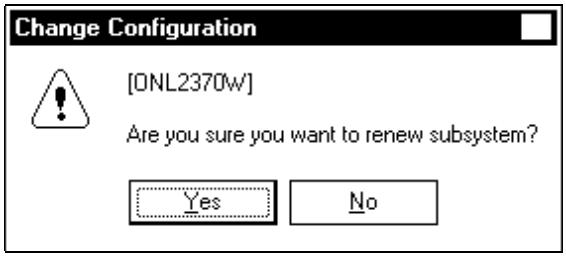



14. <Return to General flow page>
[In case of Cache Memory and Shared Memory Installation]
Go to INST02-390 step ⑭.

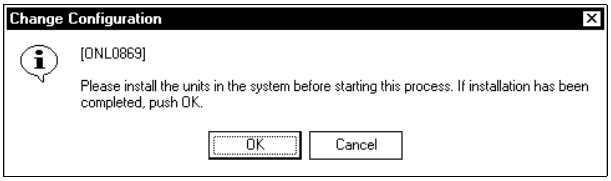
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(d) HDD installation

1. <Start installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?”.




2-1.
The message shown in the right figure is displayed.



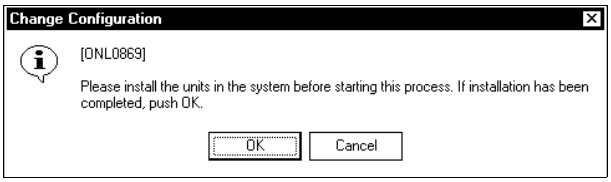

Separate Model
[Non-Disruptive Installation]
- When the DEV I/F Cable 2 (DKU-F405I-EXC) is installed, go to INST02-110 step (8)-7.
- When the DEV I/F Cable 2 (DKU-F405I-EXC) is not installed, go to INST02-110 step (8)-16.

[Disruptive Installation]
- Go to step 2-2.

Single Cabinet Model
- Go to INST02-110 step (8)-5.

2-2. <Check that hardware components are installed>
Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to “Please install the units in the system before starting this process.

If installation has been completed, push OK.”.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. <Include physical drives>
   “Upgrading the physical device...”
   “The physical device is being blocked...”
   “Changing the subsystem configuration data...”
   “Upgrading the logical device...”
   “Changing the subsystem configuration data...” are displayed.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.

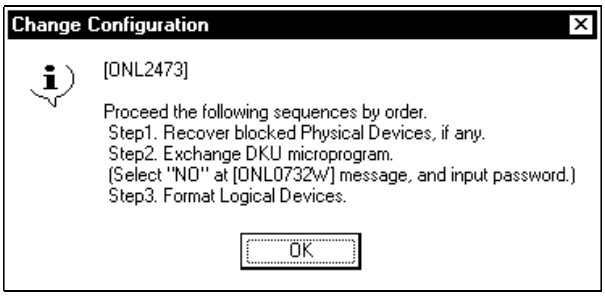
"DKU PATH INLINE is now running..." and
"Spinning up the physical devices..." are displayed.

5. <Execute DKU INLINE test>
"DKU INLINE is now running..." repeat the process for each installed Physical device.

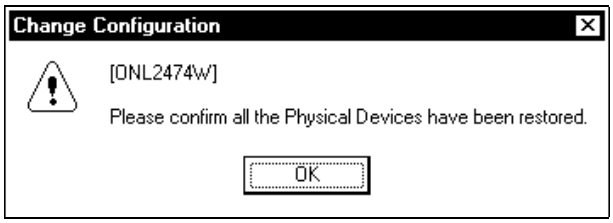
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6-1.

Select (CL) [OK] in response to "Proceed the following sequences by order. Step1. Recover blocked Physical device, if any. Step2. Exchange DKU Microprogram. (Select "NO" at [ONL0732W] message, and input the password.) Step3. Format Logical devices."




If the following message is displayed, go to INST05-1260.6-7.



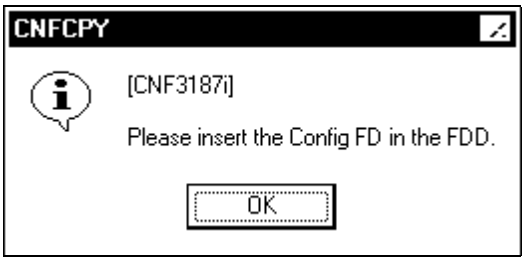

6-2. <Check the end of installation procedure>

Select (CL) [OK] in response to "Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status."
And check subsystem status.



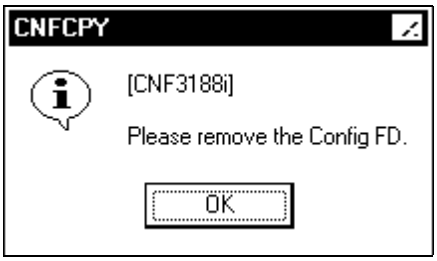

6-3. <FD back up>

Insert the configuration FD into FDD, select (CL) [OK].




6-4.

When this procedure is completed, message "Please remove the Config FD." is displayed. Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6-5. <Exchange Microprogram>

Please perform DKU microprogram exchange.
See MICRO FC section (MICR-FC00-00)
After exchange DKU microprogram, go to 6-6.

6-6. <Logical Device format>

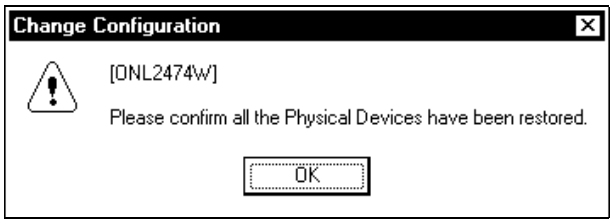
Please perform Logical Device format.
See SVP section (SVP02-630)

Go to INST05-1280.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

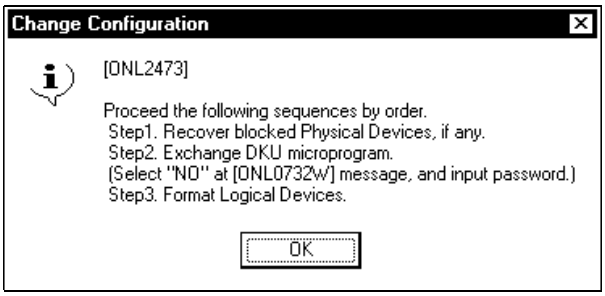
6-7. <Check of restoring physical device>

Select (CL) [OK] in response to "Please confirm all the Physical Devise has been restored."




6-8.

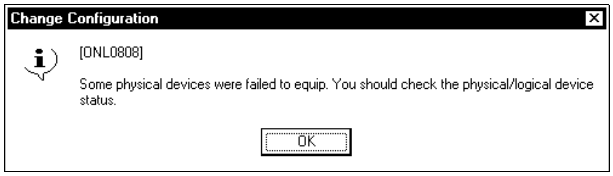
Select (CL) [OK] in response to "Proceed the following sequences by order. Step1. Recover blocked Physical device, if any. Step2. Exchange DKU Microprogram. (Select "NO" at [ONL0732W] message, and input password.) Step3. Format Logical Devices".




6-9. <Check the physical/logical device status>

Select (CL) [OK] in response to "Some physical devices were failed to equip. You should check the physical/logical device status."

And please check the physical device and logical device status.




6-10. <FD back up>

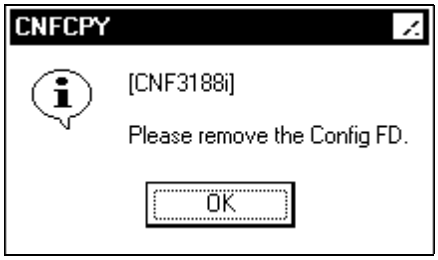
Insert the configuration FD into FDD, select (CL) [OK].




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6-11.

When this procedure is completed, message “Please remove the Config FD.” is displayed. Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].




6-12. <Replace Physical Device>

Please replace the blockade Physical device.

See Replace section 1.PRE-PROCEDURE B (REP02-30)
2.HARDWARE A (REP03-10)
3.POST-PROCEDURE C (From REP04-90 to REP04-120 .7)

After replacement, go to 6-13.

6-13. <Exchange Microprogram>

Please perform exchange DKU microprogram.
See MICRO FC section (MICR-FC00-00)

After exchange DKU microprogram, go to 6-14.

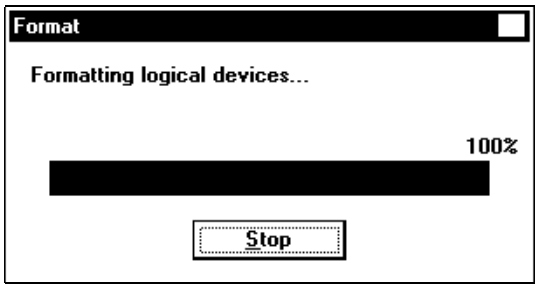
6-14. <Logical Device format>

Please perform Logical Device format.
See SVP section (SVP02-630)

Go to INST05-1280.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. <LDEV FORMAT>
"Formatting the logical device..." is displayed.



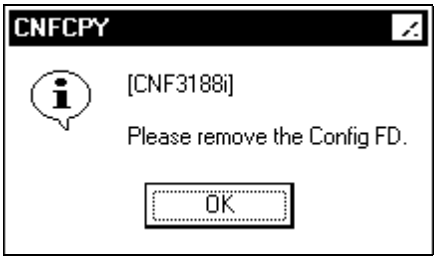

8. <End of system update processing>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.




9.
"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Please insert the Config FD in the FDD." is displayed.
Insert the configuration FD into FDD, select (CL) [OK].




10.
When this procedure is completed, message "Please remove the Config FD." is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. <Return to General flow page>

Separate Model

[Non-Disruptive Installation]

- When the DEV I/F Cable 2 (DKU-F405I-EXC) is installed, go to INST02-110 step (8)-9.
- When the DEV I/F Cable 2 (DKU-F405I-EXC) is not installed, go to INST02-110 step (8)-18.

[Disruptive Installation]

- Go to INST02-240 step (17)-6.

Single Cabinet Model

[Non-Disruptive Installation]

- Go to INST02-110 step (8)-7.

[Disruptive Installation]

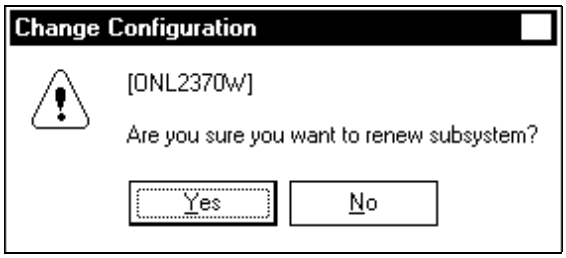
- Go to INST02-240 step (17)-6.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 5.3.3.2 De-installation system update processing

(a) HDD de-installation

1. <Start de-installation>
   Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?”.




2. <Maintenance-block of PCBs other than cache or shared memory>
   At this moment, maintenance blocking is performed on PCBs other than memory systems with message “Checking the physical device status...”.

3. <Update device structure information about PCBs other than cache or shared memory>
   “De-installation of the logical device...” and “Lighting LED of the PCB...” are displayed and the device structure information update processing is performed on the current component. When the update processing is completed, the device structure information on the current component is set to [EMPTY] and the shut down LED on the PCB is lit.

   When the update of device structure information on all PCBs other than those on the memory systems is completed, automatically one of the two following message is displayed.
   Then proceed with the related procedure for each message.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

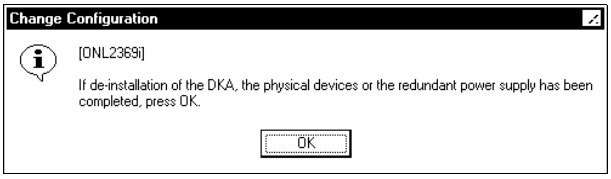
4. <Physical Drive blocking>
"The physical device is being blocked..."
"Spinning down the physical devices..."
"Cache control table is reconstructed…
Usually, several minutes (maximum 20 minutes)" (*1)
"De-installation of the physical devices..."
"Changing the subsystem configuration data..."
"Blocking the logical device..."
"De-installation of the logical device..."
"Changing the logical device configuration data..."
are displayed.

(*1) A time to be necessary for this process is Cache capacity (G Byte) × 40 seconds.

---

5. <Check the hardware components are de-installed>

5-1. The message shown in the right figure is displayed.



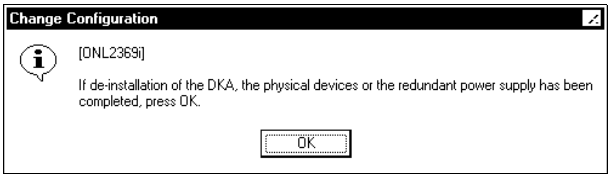

Separate Model
[Non-Disruptive De-Installation]
Note: Don't touch a part except Physical Device and DEV Interface Cable.
- When the DEV I/F Cable 2 (DKU-F405I-EXC) is removed, go to INST02-150 step (1)-9.
- When the DEV I/F Cable 2 (DKU-F405I-EXC) is not removed, go to INST02-150 step (1)-2B.

[Disruptive De-Installation]
- Go to step 5-2.

Single Cabinet Model
- Go to INST02-150 step (1)-4.

---

5-2. Select (CL) [OK] in response to "If de-installation of the DKA, the physical devices or the redundant power supply has been completed, press OK." shown in the right figure.




Selecting [OK] causes the next message to be displayed.

"Processing to enable the environment check..." is displayed.

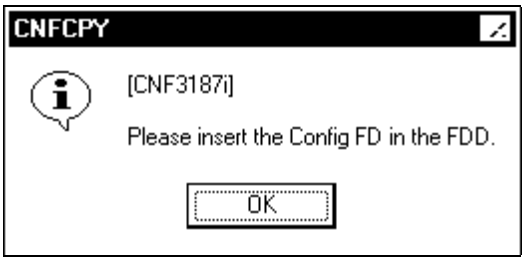
Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. <Check the end of de-installation procedure>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." shown in the right figure displayed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.



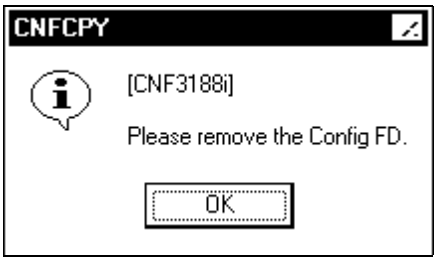

7.

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Please insert the Config FD in the FDD." is displayed.
Insert the configuration FD into FDD, select (CL) [OK].




8.

When this procedure is completed, message "Please remove the Config FD." is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].




9. <Return to General flow page>

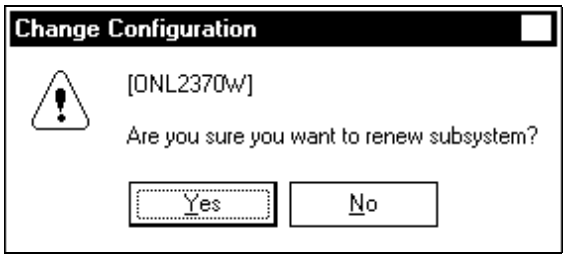
[Non-Disruptive De-Installation]
- When the DEV I/F Cable 2 (DKU-F405I-EXC) is removed, go to INST02-150 step (1)-13.
- When the DEV I/F Cable 2 (DKU-F405I-EXC) is not removed, go to INST02-150 step (1)-4.

[Disruptive De-Installation]
- Go to INST02-250 step (2)-3.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(b) CHA (DKA) de-installation

1. <Start de-installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?”.




2. <Maintenance-block of PCBs other than cache or shared memory>
At this moment, maintenance blocking is performed on PCBs other than memory systems with message “The CHA (DKA) is being blocked...” is displayed.
This processing is carried out on each component that is subject to de-installation.

3. <Update device structure information about PCBs other than cache or shared memory>
“The CHA (DKA) is being blocked...” and “Lighting LED of the PCB...” are displayed and the device structure information update processing is performed on the current component. When the update processing is completed, the device structure information on the current component is set to [EMPTY] and the shut down LED on the PCB is lit.

When the update of device structure information on all PCBs other than those on the memory systems is completed, automatically one of the two following message is displayed.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

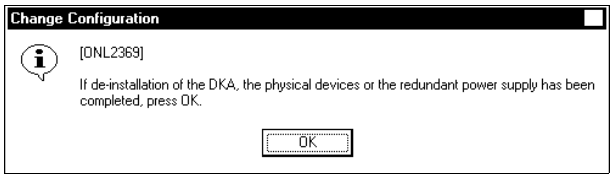
4. <Check the hardware components are de-installed>

4-1.

[In case of DKAs De-installation]

The message shown in the right figure is displayed.

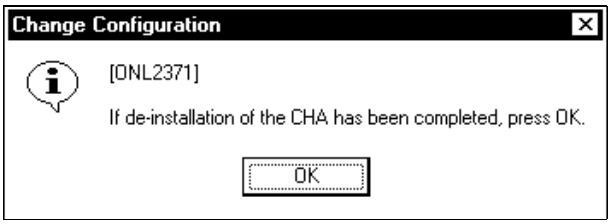
Go to INST02-150 step (2)-4.




[In case of CHAs De-installation]

The message shown in the right figure is displayed.

Go to INST02-180 step (6)-5.




4-2.

[In case of DKAs De-installation]

Select (CL) [OK] in response to “If de-installation of the DKA, the physical devices or the redundant power supply has been completed, press OK.”.

[In case of CHAs De-installation]

Select (CL) [OK] in response to “If de-installation of the CHA has been completed, press OK.”.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

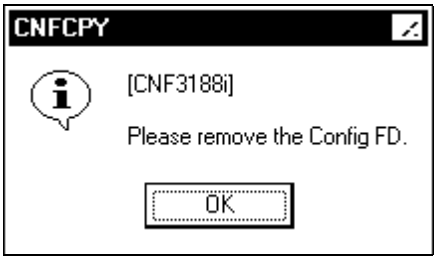
5. <Check the end of de-installation procedure>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." shown in the right figure displayed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.




6.
"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Please insert the Config FD in the FDD." is displayed.
Insert the configuration FD into FDD, select (CL) [OK].




7.
When this procedure is completed, message "Please remove the Config FD." is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].

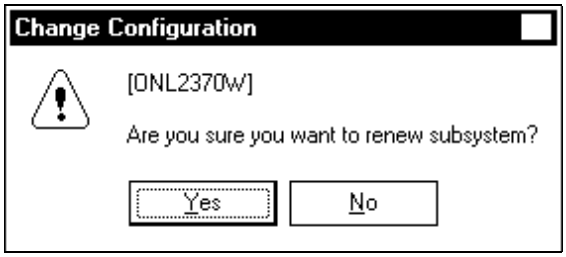



8. <Return to General flow page>
[In case of DKAs De-Installation]
Non-Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-150 step (2)-6.
Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-260 step (3)-3.
[In case of CHAs De-Installation]
Non-Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-180 step (6)-6.
Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-260 step (5)-3.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(c) Cache de-installation

1. <Start de-installation>
   Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?”.

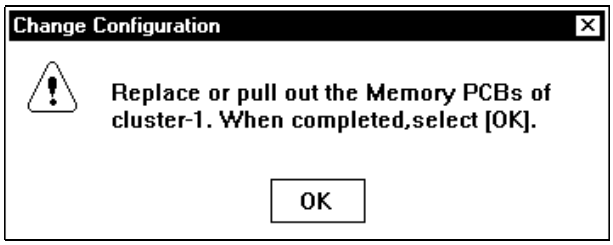



2. <Memory blocking on one side>
   When blocking of one side of shared memory and Cache memory is completed, “The Cache Memory PCB is being blocked...” “The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked...” are displayed.

3.
   “Lighting LED of the PCB...” is displayed.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. <Perform cache hardware de-installation>
When “Replace or pull out the Memory PCBs of cluster-x. When completed, select [OK].” is displayed, perform hardware de-installation steps according to the cache hardware de-installation procedure.

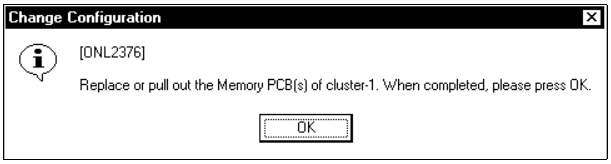



Go to the pages listed in the table below.

| Cluster No. | Flowchart Page |
|---|---|
| Cluster 1 | INST02-400 step ② |
| Cluster 2 | INST02-400 step ④ |

5.

After the hardware procedure for one side of cache memory is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Replace or pull out the Memory PCBs of cluster-x. When completed, select [OK].”.




6. <Cache CUDG executes>
“INLINE CUDG is running...” is displayed.

7.

When CUDG is completed, recovery processing is automatically started with message.

“Restoring the Cache Memory PCB...”

“Shared memory renewal is in progress...”

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

8.

When the recovery processing is complete, processing proceeds to blocking of the other side of shared memory.

Subsequently, repeat steps 2 to 7 for the other side of cache.

9.

When all cache recovery operations are completed, “Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” message appears.

10. <Check the end of de-installation procedure>
“Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” shown in the right figure displayed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.




11.

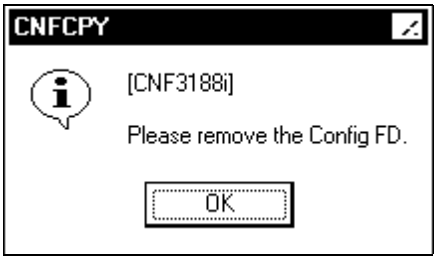
“Reading subsystem configuration data...” is displayed.
“Please insert the Config FD in the FDD.” is displayed.
Insert the configuration FD into FDD, select (CL) [OK].




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

12.

When this procedure is completed, message “Please remove the Config FD.” is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].




13. <Return to General flow page>

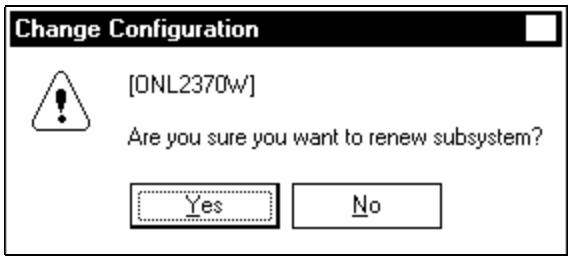
[In case of Cache Memory and Shared Memory De-Installation]

Go to INST02-400 step ⑥.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(d) SM de-installation

1. <Start de-installation>
   Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?”.

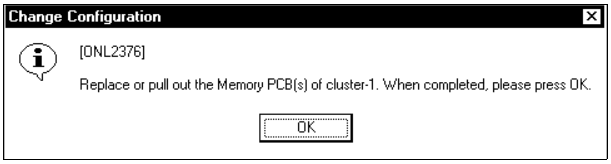



2. <Memory blocking on one side>
   When blocking of one side of shared memory is completed, “The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked...” are displayed.

3.
   “Lighting LED of the PCB...” is displayed.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. <Perform cache hardware de-installation>
When "Replace or pull out the Memory PCBs of cluster-x. When completed, select [OK]." is displayed, perform hardware de-installation steps according to the cache hardware de-installation procedure.

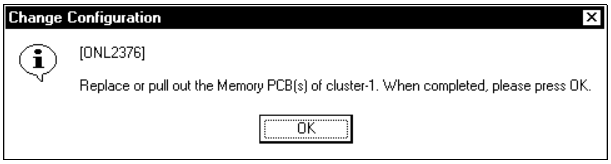



Go to the pages listed in the table below.

| Cluster No. | Flowchart Page |
|---|---|
| Cluster 1 | INST02-410 step ⑩ |
| Cluster 2 | INST02-410 step ⑫ |

5.

After the hardware procedure for one side of cache memory is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to "Replace or pull out the Memory PCBs of cluster-x. When completed, select [OK].".




"INLINE CUDG is running..." is displayed.

6.

When CUDG is completed, recovery processing is automatically started with message.

"Restoring the Cache Memory PCB..."

"Restoring the Shared Memory PCB..."

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.

When the recovery processing is complete, processing proceeds to blocking of the other side of shared memory.

Subsequently, repeat steps 2 to 6 for the other side of cache.

8.

When all shared memory recovery operations are completed, “Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” message appears.

9. <Check the end of de-installation procedure>
“Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” shown in the right figure displayed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.




10.

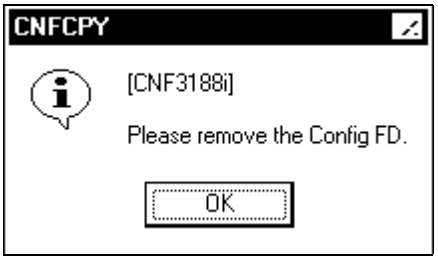
“Reading subsystem configuration data...” is displayed.
“Please insert the Config FD in the FDD.” is displayed.
Insert the configuration FD into FDD, select (CL) [OK].




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

11.

When this procedure is completed, message “Please remove the Config FD.” is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].




12. <Return to General flow page>

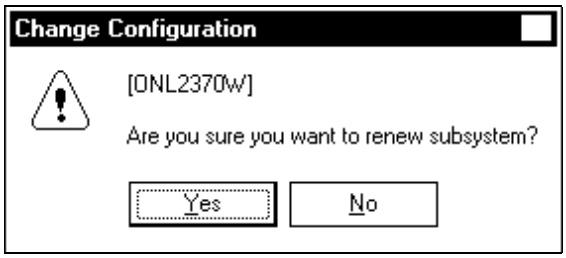
[In case of Cache Memory and Shared Memory De-Installation]

Go to INST02-410 step ⑭.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(e) Power supply de-installation

1. <Start de-installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?”.

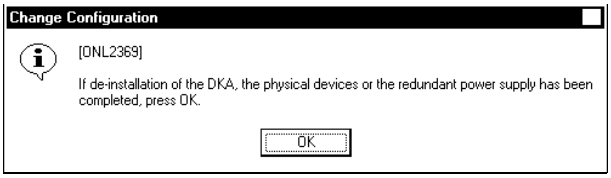



---

2. <Check the hardware components are de-installed>

2-1.

“If de-installation of the CHA/DKA, the physical devices or the redundant power supply has been completed, press OK.” is displayed.
Go to INST02-180 step (7)-4.




---

2-2.

Selecting [OK] causes the next message to be displayed.

“Processing to enable the environment check...” is displayed.

---

3. <Check the end of de-installation procedure>
“Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” shown in the right figure displayed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

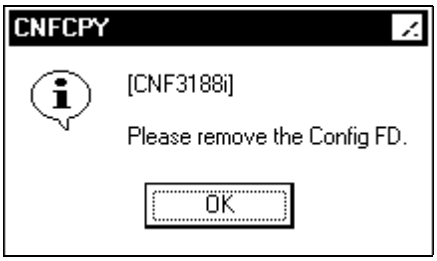
4.

"Reading subsystem configuration data..." is displayed.
"Please insert the Config FD in the FDD." is displayed.
Insert the configuration FD into FDD, select (CL) [OK].




5.

When this procedure is completed, message "Please remove the Config FD." is displayed.
Remove the FD, select (CL) [OK].



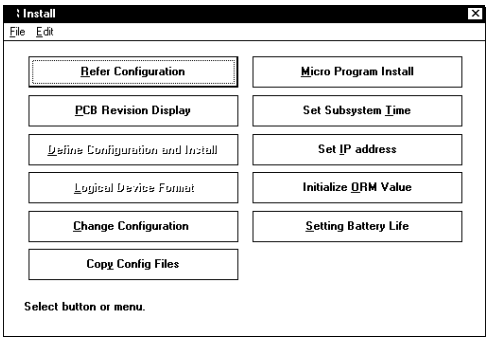

6. <Return to General flow page>
[In case of DKC additional power supplies and CL redundant power supplies De-Installation]
Non-Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-180 step (7)-6.
Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-260 step (6)-3.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

### 5.3.3.3 SVP screen ends

1.

After the procedure is completed, return to “Menu Dialog”.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].




2. <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

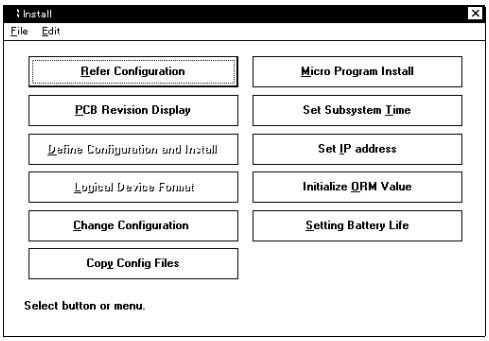
## 5.3.4 Emulation Type Change

**⚠ CAUTION**

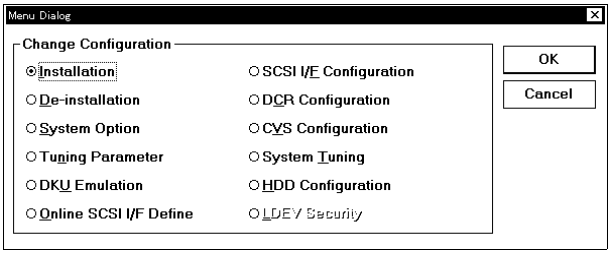
There is some possibility that "Syserr's Clues" occurs during this operation. In this case, retry the same setting operations after SVP (PC) is rebooted. (The settings operations with "Syserr's Clues" caused have no effects on the system.

1. <Mode Change>
   Change the mode to Modify Mode.
   Select (CL) [Install].

2. <Start 'Menu Dialog' screen>
   Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



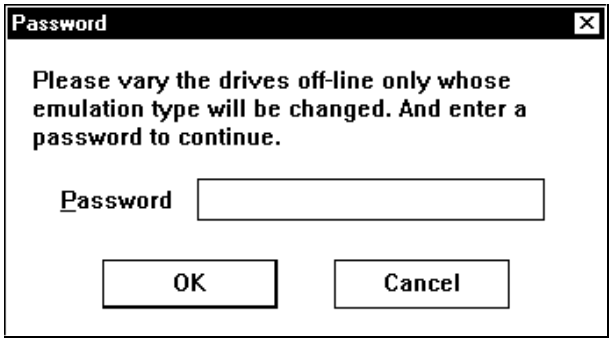

3. <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
   Select (CL) [DKU Emulation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].




4. <Input password>
   Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].

**NOTICE**

This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong drive for which the emulation type is to be changed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support center about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

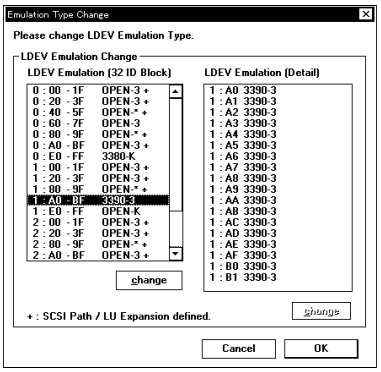



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

# 5. Emulation Change Procedure

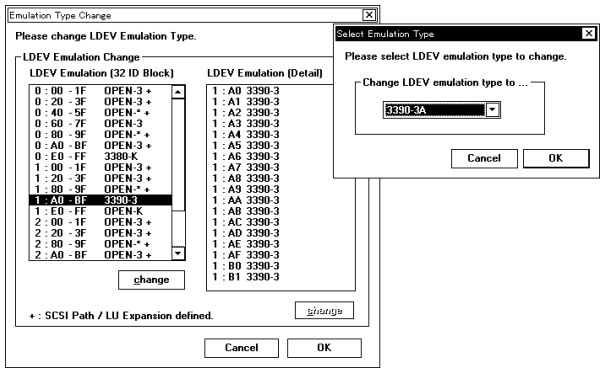
## 5.1 Emulation Type Change for Single Block

(1) Select (CL) a block including an LDEV for which you want to change an emulation type in the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box.




---

(2) Select (CL) the [Change] beneath the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box to open the dialog box for choosing an emulation type to be changed, and select (CL) the changed emulation type.



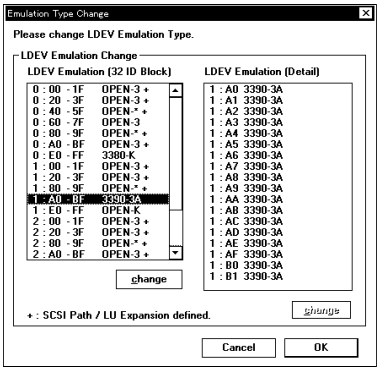

In the following case, [Change] button is not available. (It's concerned with "+" indicated LDEV.)

a) Block including volumes with SCSI path is selected.

b) Block including LU Expanded volumes is selected.

---

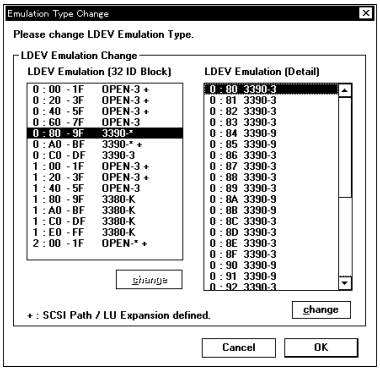
(3) Select (CL) the [OK] to set the changed emulation type. Then, the type of LDEV (selected in step (1)) having the emulation type to be changed varies to the one specified in step (2). When selecting the same LDEV block after setting the change, you can check details of the changes in the LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 5.2 Emulation Type Change for Single LDEV

(1) Select (CL) a block including an LDEV for which you want to change an emulation type in the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box.

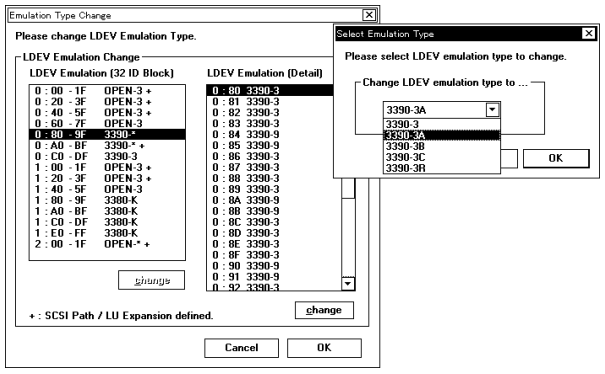



(2) In the LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box, select (CL) an LDEV of which emulation type is to be changed.

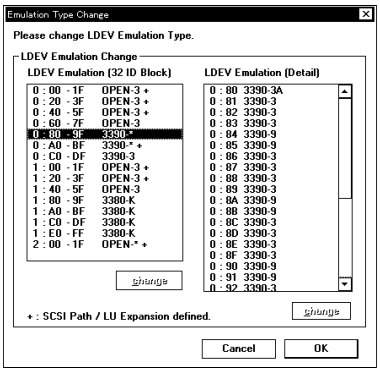
(3) Select (CL) the [Change] beneath the LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box to open the dialog box for choosing an emulation type to be changed, and select (CL) the changed emulation type.

In the following case, [Change] button is not available. (It's concerned with "+" indicated LDEV.)

a) Volume with SCSI path is selected.
b) LU expanded volume is selected.



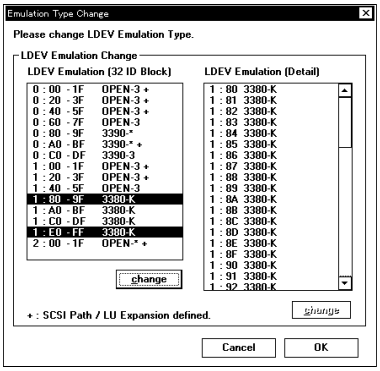

(4) Select (CL) the [OK] to set the changed emulation type.
Then, the type of LDEV (selected in step (2)) varies to the one specified in step (3).



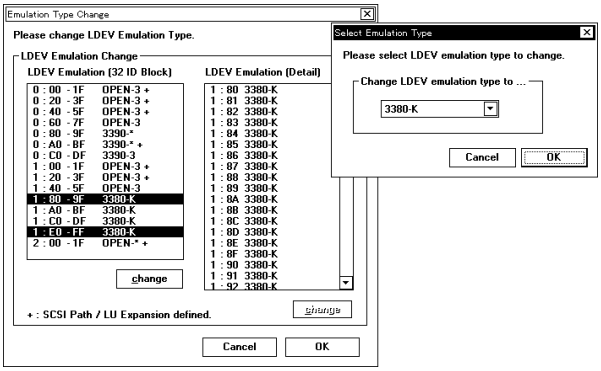

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 5.3 Emulation Type Change for Multiple Blocks

(1) Select (CL) blocks including an LDEV for which you want to change an emulation type in the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box.




(2) Select (CL) the [Change] beneath the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box to open the dialog box for choosing an emulation type to be changed, and select (CL) the changed emulation type.

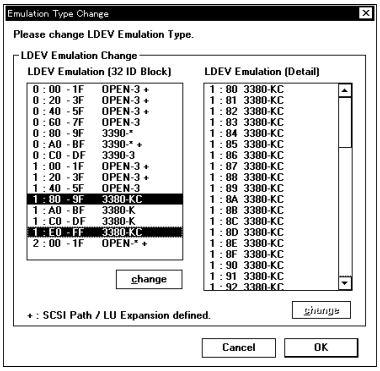



In the following case, [Change] button is not available. (It's concerned with "+" indicated LDEV.)

a) Blocks including volumes with SCSI path are selected.

b) Blocks including LU expanded volumes are selected.

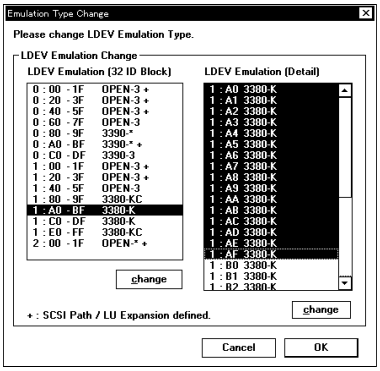
(3) Select (CL) the [OK] to set the changed emulation type. Then, the type of LDEV (selected in step (1)) having the emulation type to be changed varies to the one specified in step (2). When selecting the same LDEV block after setting the change, you can check details of the changes in the emulation LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 5.4 Individual Emulation Type Change for Multiple LDEVs

(1) Select (CL) a block including LDEVs for which you want to change an emulation type in the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box.

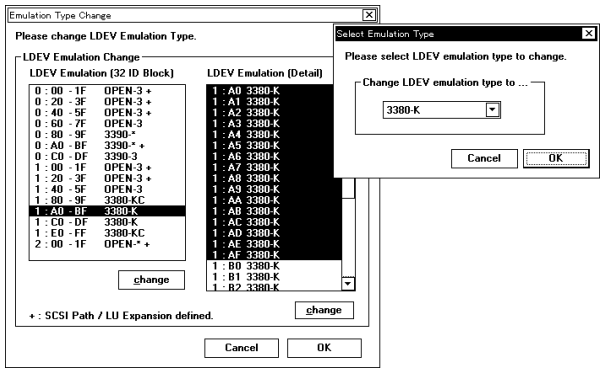



(2) In the LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box, select (CL) LDEVs of which emulation types are to be changed.

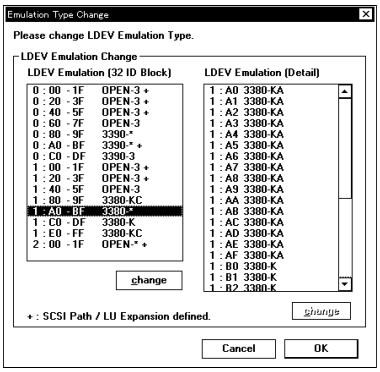
(3) Select (CL) the [Change] beneath the LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box to open the dialog box for choosing an emulation type to be changed, and select (CL) the changed emulation type.

In the following case, [Change] button is not available. (It's concerned with "+" indicated LDEV.)

a) Volumes with SCSI path are selected.
b) LU expanded volumes are selected.




(4) Select (CL) the [OK] to set the changed emulation type.
Then, the type of LDEV (selected in step (2)) varies to the one specified in step (3).



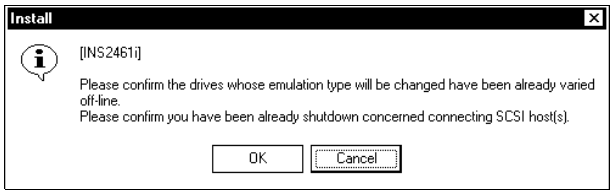

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

6.

Select (CL) [OK] to decide the emulation type change.
Select (CL) [Cancel] to cancel the operation.

7.

Before changing the emulation type, confirm that the drive has already been set to Vary Off-line and that the SCSI host concerned has been shut down, and then select (CL) [OK].




When [Cancel] is selected (CL), the processing is aborted.

8.

"Changing DKU Emulation" is displayed.

9. <Drive Vary On-line>

When the emulation type change processing terminates normally, the message "Changing emulation type is normal end. Please vary the drives on-line." is displayed.
Vary the drive on-line and select (CL) [OK].



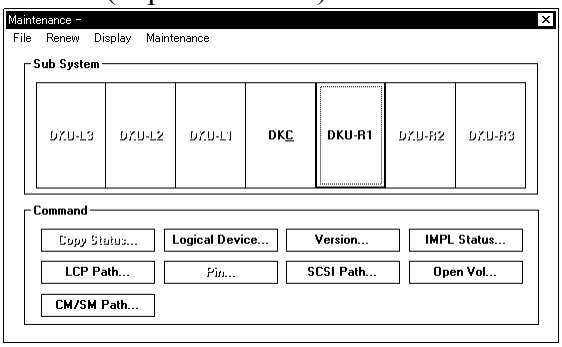

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 5.3.5 Movement of the file on Flash Memory Card to HD

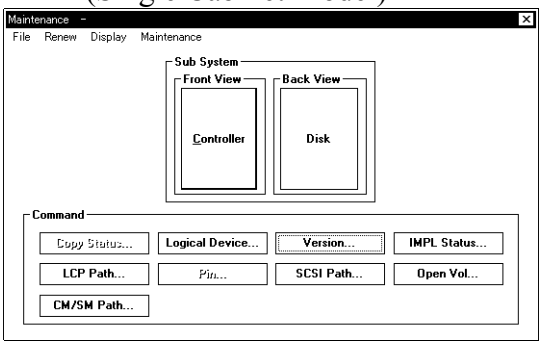
1. <Operation mode change>
   Select (CL) [View Mode] from “SVP”.
   Select (CL) [Maintenance].

2. <Maintenance window>
   ‘Maintenance’ window is displayed.

(Separate Model)




(Single Cabinet Model)




**NOTICE**
Complete SIM before operation.

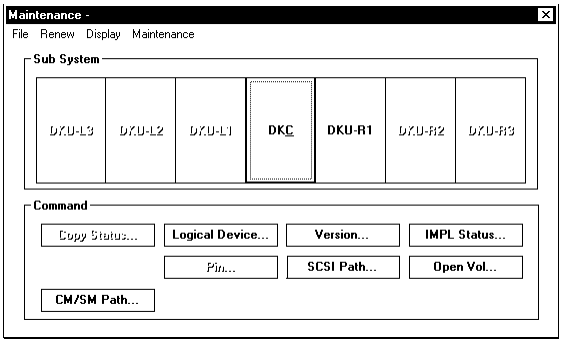
Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. <Maintenance window>
'Maintenance' window is displayed.

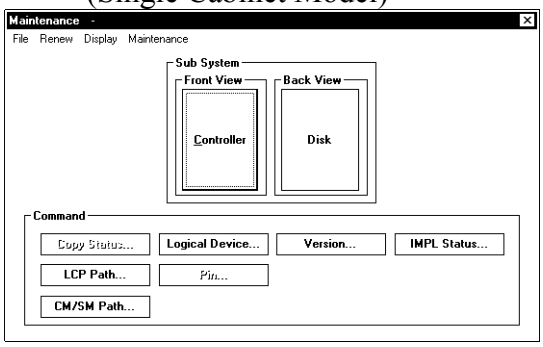
(Separate Model)
In the 'Maintenance' window, check and select (CL) [DKC] to be replaced.

(Single Cabinet Model)
In the "Maintenance' window, check and select (CL) [Controller] to be replaced.

(Separate Model)




(Single Cabinet Model)

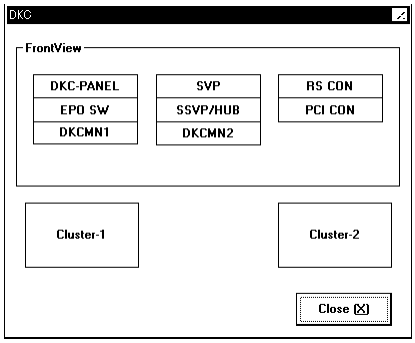



4. <Specify special part>

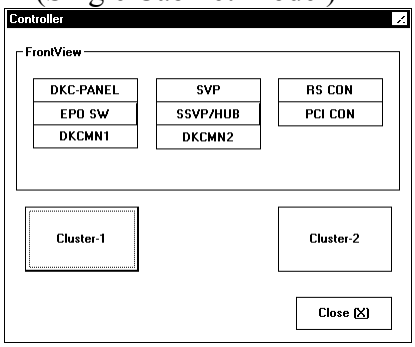
(Separate Model)
Select (CL) part [SVP] to be replaced from 'DKC'.

(Single Cabinet Model)
Select (CL) part [SVP] to be replaced from 'Controller'.

(Separate Model)

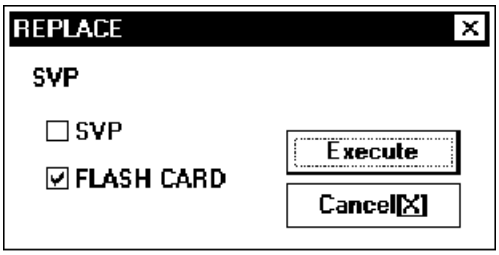



(Single Cabinet Model)

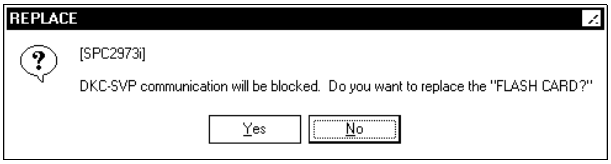



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

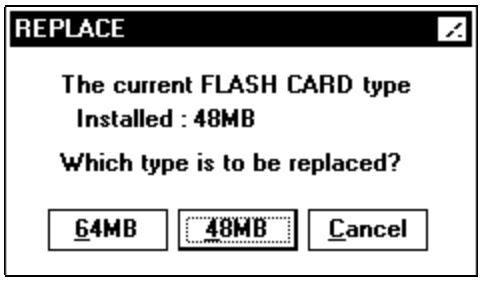
5. <Execute>
   a) Select (CL) replacement parts “FLASH CARD”. (with a check mark)
   b) Check box on the left of “SVP” is ☐. (without a check mark)
   c) Select (CL) [Execute].




6. <Check beginning of special part Replacement>
   Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “Do you want to replace the "FLASH CARD?"”.

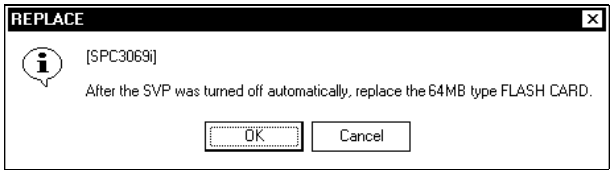



7. <Select the type of maintenance part>
   Select (CL) the FLASH CARD type in response to “The current FLASH CARD type Installed : xxxx
   Which type is to be replaced?”.
   Disruptive Installation: Select (CL) [64MB].
   Disruptive De-Installation: Select (CL) [48MB].
   xxxx : The installed FLASH CARD type
   48MB : 48MB type
   64MB : 64MB type
   UNKNOWN : The FLASH CARD type cannot be gotten.



(ex. 48MB type is installed)

8. <Check beginning of FLASH CARD Replacement>
   The message “After the SVP was turned off automatically, replace the XXXX type FLASH CARD.” is displayed.
   XXXX
   Disruptive Installation: 64MB
   Disruptive De-Installation: 48MB



(ex. Disruptive Installation)

   Select (CL) [OK], so it will reboot the SVP, and the files on FLASH CARD are moved to HD. Then SVP is turned off automatically.

9. <Return to General flow page>
   Disruptive Installation : Go to INST02-200 step (2).
   Disruptive De-Installation : Go to INST02-260 step (7).

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 5.4 System Tuning SVP Procedure

**⚠ CAUTION**

There is some possibility that “Syserr’s Clues” occurs during this operation. In this case, retry the same setting operations after SVP (PC) is rebooted. (The settings operations with “Syserr’s Clues” caused have no effects on the system.

### 5.4.1 System Tuning

**NOTICE**

Powering off/on is required owing to the performance of this operation.

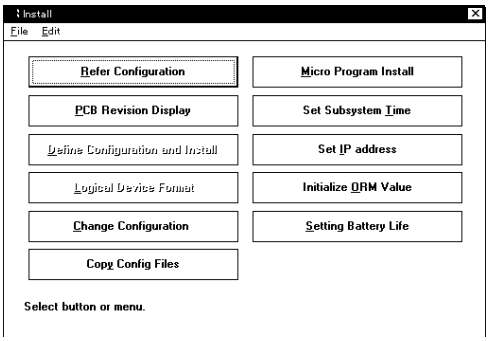
Overview

This function modify the part of established subsystem configuration data.
The data to be modified is control data closely related to a host device, so the data can not be modified on on-line.
After modification of the data, power DKC off and on.
The data to be modified is listed below.

‘DKC Configuration’ ---------- DKC Serial Number/Sub System ID/DKC Emulation Type
‘Channel Configuration’ -------- Channel Speed/Device Address/LDEV Control Drives
‘System Option Setup’ ---------- Spare Disk Recovering/Dynamic Sparing

1. <Start [Install]>
   Select [Install] from ‘SVP’ (CL).

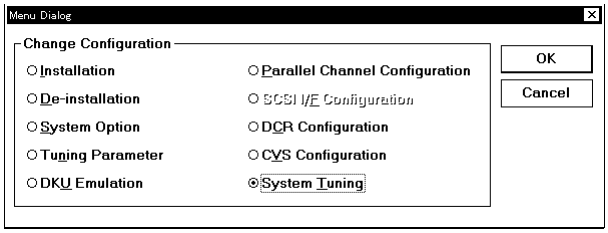
2.
   Select [Change Configuration] (CL) from ‘Install’.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. <Specify beginning of installation>
Select [System Tuning] from 'Menu Dialog' (CL), and select [OK] (CL).

Message "You need agreement of Technical Support Center, and entering the password.".

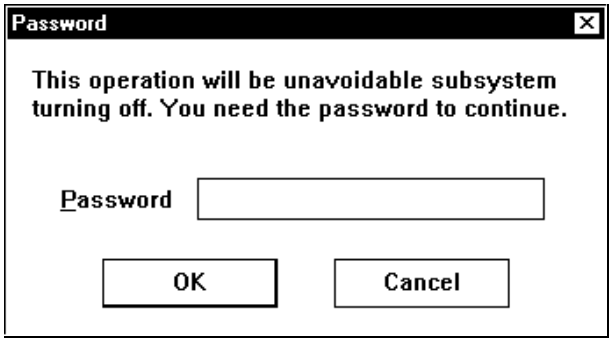



**NOTICE**
Powering off/on is required owing to the performance of this operation.
Ask the technical support center about the appropriateness of the operation, and input a password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

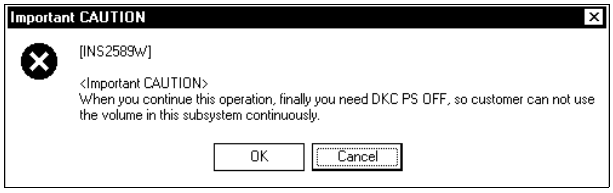
4.

(1) Enter the password and select [OK] (CL).
Password is needed for this operation.
Please call Technical Support Center to obtain password and authorization.

If [Cancel] is selected (CL), terminate the installation procedure.
'DKC Configuration' is automatically displayed next.

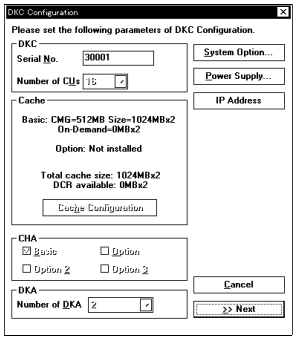



(2) Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, finally you need DKC PS OFF, so customer can not use the volume in this subsystem continuously.".



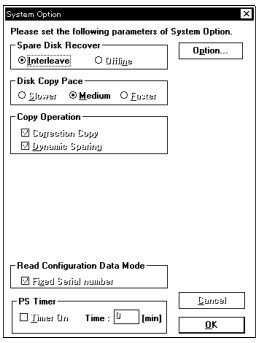

5. <Define configuration information>
Define the device configuration information from 'DKC Configuration' according to the device configuration worksheet.
When you select [>>Next] (CL), 'DKC Emulation Configuration' is automatically displayed.
This procedure finishes when you select [Cancel] (CL).

If [System Options...] is selected (CL), 'System Option' is automatically displayed.
If [Power Supply...] is selected (CL), 'Redundant Power Supply' is displayed. (Separate Model only)
If [IP Address...] is selected (CL), 'Set IP Address' is displayed.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

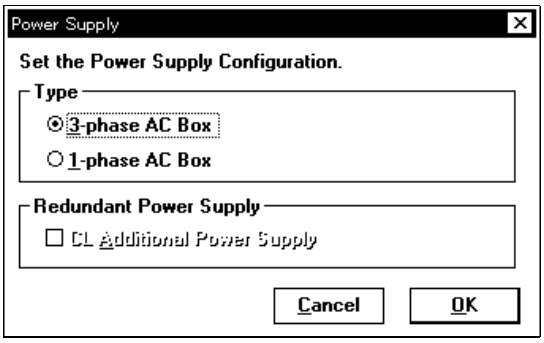
6. <System option setup>
Define the device configuration information from 'System Option' according to the device configuration worksheet.
After setting up all items, select [OK] (CL).
The next message screen is displayed.
When you select [Cancel] (CL), 'System Option' is closed and 'DKC Configuration' appears again.
Return to step 5.




7. <Set Power Supply>
Set the power supply information in the 'Redundant Power Supply' dialog box, and select (CL) [OK].

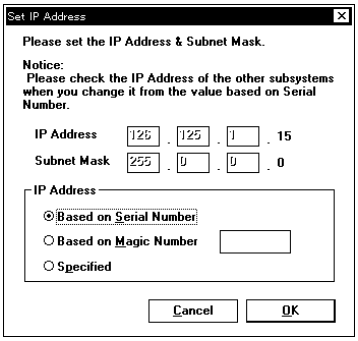
Return to step 5.

Note: In case of Single Cabinet Model, 'Power Supply' dialog box is not displayed.

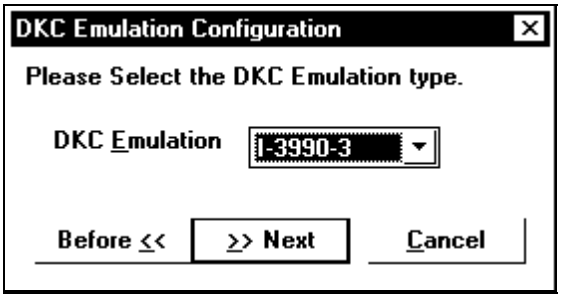



8. <Set IP Address>
Set the IP Address and Subnet Mask in the 'Set IP Address' dialog box, and select (CL) [OK].

Return to step 5.



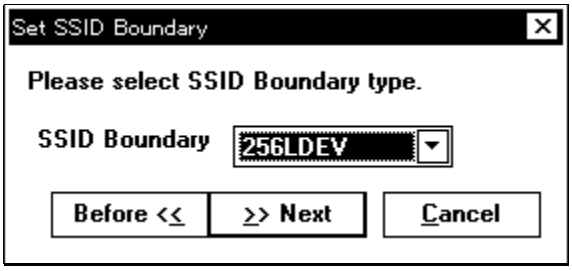

9. <Set DKC emulation type>
Define the device configuration information from 'DKC Emulation' according to the device configuration worksheet.
Selecting (CL) [>>Next] or [Before<<] returns the screen to step 5.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

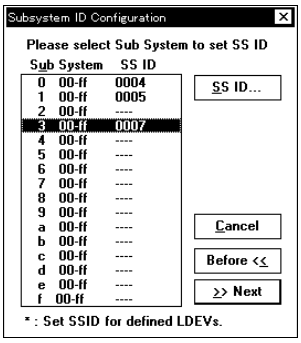
9-1. <Define Subsystem ID Boundary>

Set the Subsystem ID Boundary in the “Set SSID Boundary” dialog box.
Select (CL) [>>Next].




10. <Define Subsystem ID>

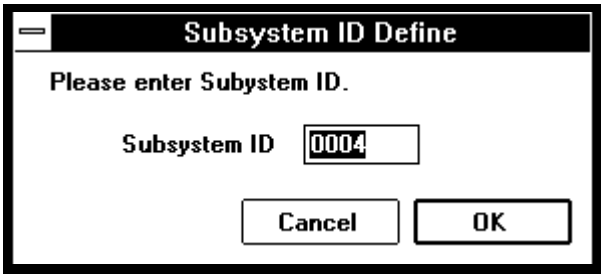
To define Subsystem ID, select (CL) [SSID].
After setting, select (CL) [>>Next].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].




11.

Define Subsystem ID and select (CL) [OK].
Return to step 10.

“Checking subsystem configuration...” is displayed.



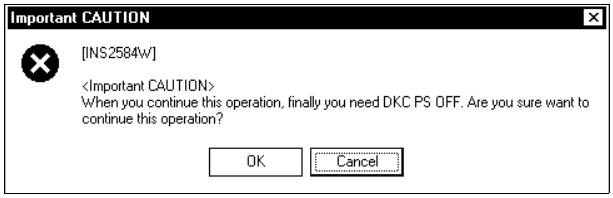

12. <Include configuration information>

(1) Select (CL) [Yes] in response to the confirmation message “Are you sure you want to install the defined configuration?”.
“Wait...” is displayed, then “Turn off the subsystem” is displayed.
Selecting (CL) [No] suppresses the configuration inclusion processing and terminates the installation procedure.

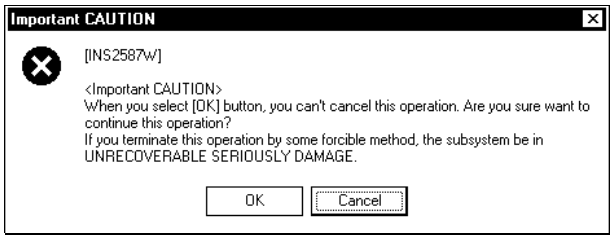



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

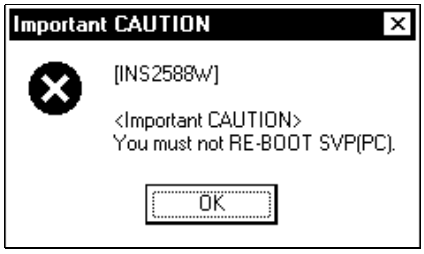
(2) Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, finally you need DKC PS OFF. Are you sure want to continue this operation?".




(3) Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION>
When you select [OK] button, you can't cancel this operation. Are you sure want to continue this operation?
If you terminate this operation by some forcible method, the subsystem be in UNRECOVERABLE SERIOUSLY DAMAGE.".



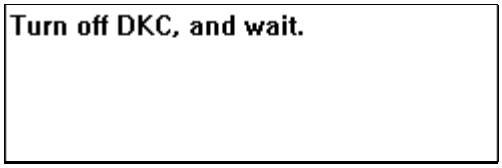

(4) Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION>
You must not RE-BOOT SVP(PC).".




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

13.

Make sure that “Turn off DKC, and wait.” is displayed and perform the power-off procedure from the DKC maintenance panel.
After a while “Wait...” is displayed.




14.

This step causes the contents of the SVP HD to be loaded into SM and FM.
When this procedure is completed, message “Please insert config FD in FDD.” is displayed.

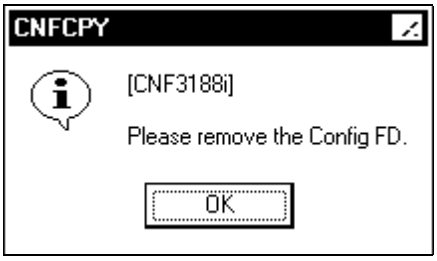
15.

Insert the configuration FD into FDD, select [OK].




16.

When this procedure is completed, message “Please remove the Config FD.” is displayed.
Remove the FD, select [OK].

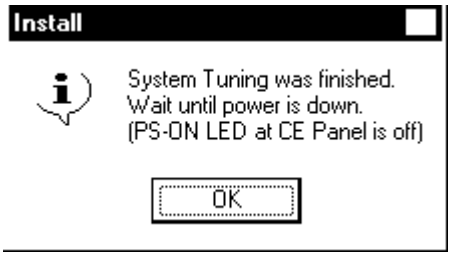



Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

17.

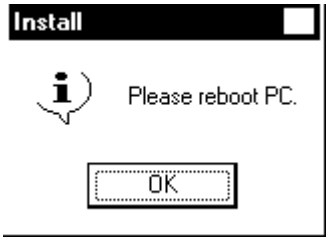
After making sure that DKC power is turned off, select [OK] (CL) in response to “System Tuning was finished.”. The initial INSTALL screen is restored.

Note : SVP power will not turn off even when DKC is powered off.




18.

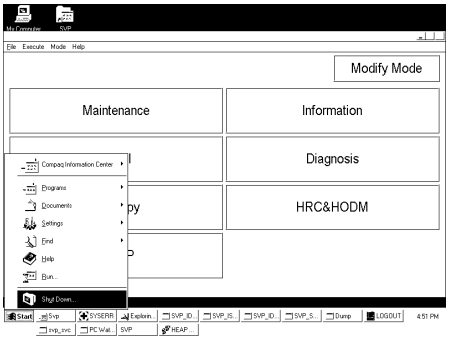
“Please reboot PC” is displayed.
Select [OK] (CL).




19.

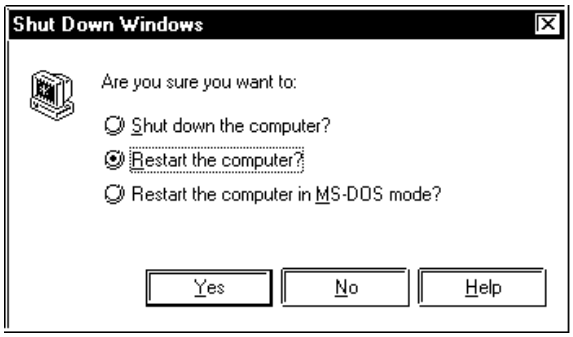
Close ‘Install’.

(1) <Shut Down Windows>
Select (CL) [Start].
Select (CL) [Shut Down].




(2) <Reboot the PC>
Select (CL) “Restart the computer” from Shut Down Windows, and select (CL) [Yes] in response to “Are you sure you want to:”.

Turn the “POWER ON/OFF” switch on the CE panel PCB to “ON”.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 5.5 Installing the SNMP Agent

### 5.5.1 Sequence of installation

1. Install USB-LAN Card in SVP.
2. Register SNMP Agent at Service by Control Panel of Windows.
3. Install PP of SNMP.
4. Set evaluation of SNMP.

### 5.5.2 Operation of SNMP install

1. Hardware Install (USB-LAN Card)
   Install LAN Card
   Install LAN Adapter Driver
   Set IP Address of USB-LAN Card.
   Install SNMP Agent

   Please refer to 3.15 Installation of SNMP Support Kit

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2. The Sequence of Install for SNMP PP

(1) Change SVP mode.
Change mode View → Modify

(2) Start Install
Start Install from SVP MAIN window.

(3) Start “Change Configuration”
Select [Change Configuration] button.

(4) Start System Option setting.
Select [System Option] from “install window”, and press [OK].

(5) Start Option window.
Press [Option...] button from System Option window.

(6) SNMP Agent Install
Option Product windows is displayed, So Select “SNMP Agent” from “List box” and press [Install...] button.

(7) Input Key-code.
On “Key Code input window” input the appoint Key Code, and press [OK].

(8) Check windows
Confirmation window is displayed, check contents and press [Install] button.

(9) Close Option Product window
Select [Close] on Option Product window.

(10) Close System Option window
Press [OK] on System Option window.

(11) Start Download “Configuration”
Display message “Loading Configuration”

(12) Normal End
Display “Change Configuration was completed”, so press [OK] button.

(13) FD Backup
Display the message “Please insert Config FD in FDD”.
Press [OK]
Display “Backup is failed. Please insert correct FD.”
Press [Cancel]

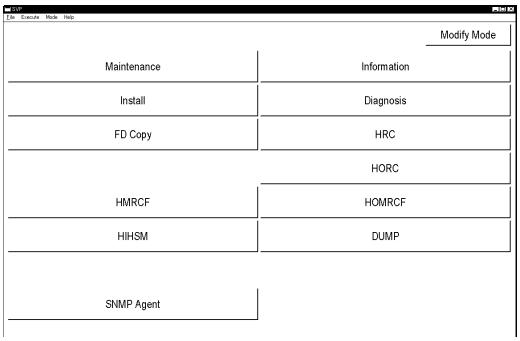
(14) Close Install window

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Setting the SNMP Agent

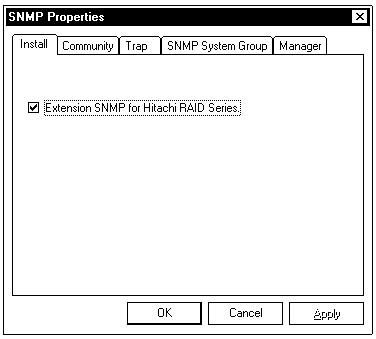
(1) Starting the SNMP Setting

When you start the SVP. After entering the user name, click the SNMP Agent button on the SVP screen. SNMP Properties screen is displayed.



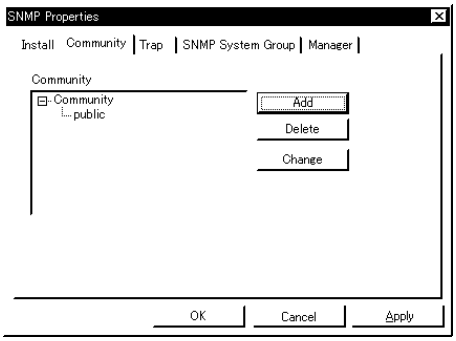

(2) Setting and canceling SNMP

Check “Extension SNMP for HP RAID Series” check box on the SNMP Properties screen. This registers a registry to use SNMP. If you delete a check mark in the box, the registry information to use will be deleted.




(3) Registering, changing, and deleting the Community

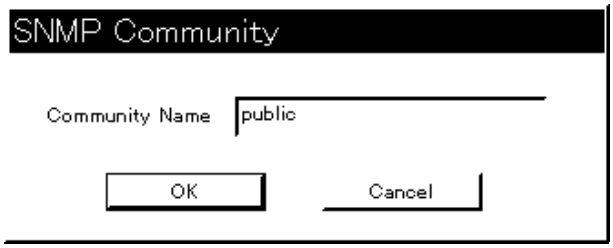
This subsection describes how to register, change and delete a SNMP’s Community name. To register the Community name, click the [Add] button. To change it, click the [Change] button. If the screen appears as shown in Subsection (4), register and change the Community. To delete the Community, choose a Community name to delete, then click the [Delete] button.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) Registering and changing the Community

This subsection describes how to register and change the input Community name. To register the input Community name, click the [OK] button. The screen goes back to the screen shown in (3) and the specified Community name is added and changed. If you do not register and change the Community name, click the [Cancel] button. The screen changes back to the one shown in (3).

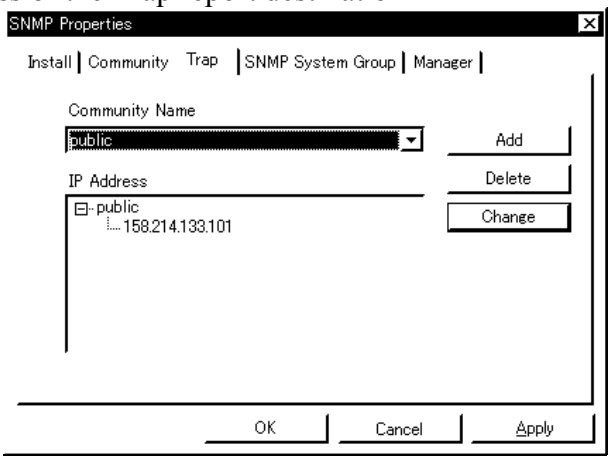



## ⚠ CAUTION

- You can enter only alphanumeric characters in the Community name.
- You can enter up to 180 characters.

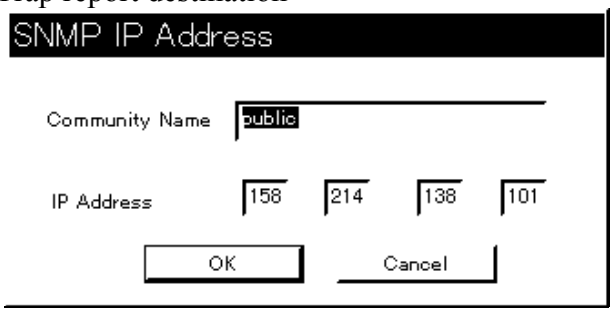
(5) Registering, changing, and deleting the IP address of the Trap report destination

This subsection describes how to register, change, and delete the IP address of the Trap report destination using SNMP. To register the IP address, click the [Add] button. To change it, click the [Change] button. You can register and change the IP address of the Trap report destination on the screen shown in (6). To delete the IP address of the Trap report destination, choose the IP address, then click the [Delete] button.




(6) Registering and Changing the IP address of the Trap report destination

This subsection describes how to register and change the IP address of the Trap report destination. To register the IP address, click the [OK] button. The screen goes back to the one shown in (5) and the specified IP address are added and changed. If you do not register and change it, click the [Cancel] button. The screen returns to the screen shown in (5).

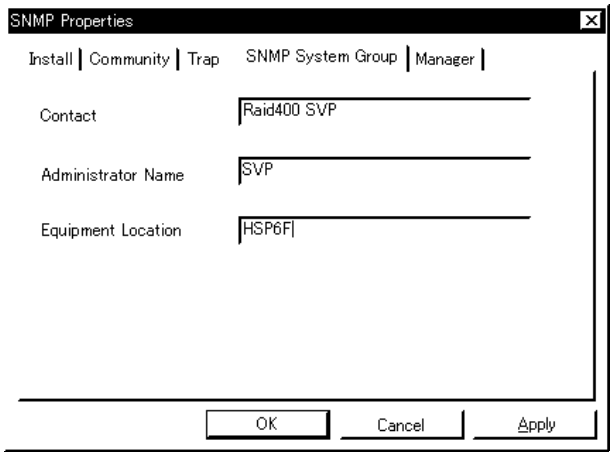



## ⚠ CAUTION

- You can enter only numeric characters in the IP address.
- Up to three numeric characters can be entered.
- The user cannot enter a Community name.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

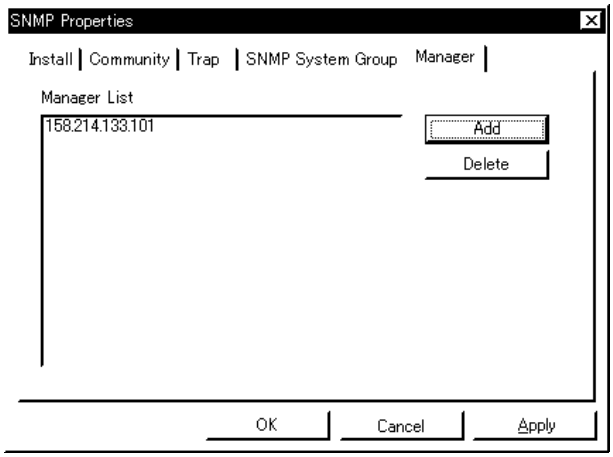
(7) Registering a system group
Enter the following items:
Contact:
Administrator Name:
Equipment Location:




## ⚠ CAUTION

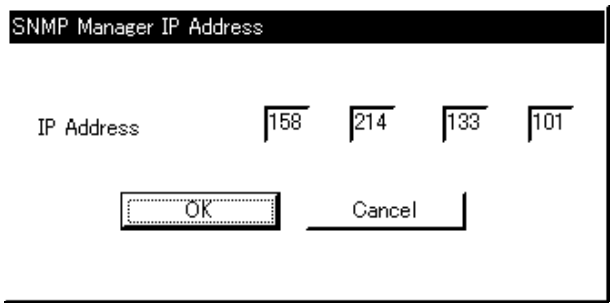
- You can enter where to make contact, the administrator name, and the equipment place only with the alphanumeric characters.
- Up to 255 alphanumeric characters can be entered.

(8) Setting IP Address of SNMP Manager
This subsection describes how to register the IP address of SNMP Manager.
If you add IP Address, press [Add] button. So, Display the window that it is for registering IP Address. (9)




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

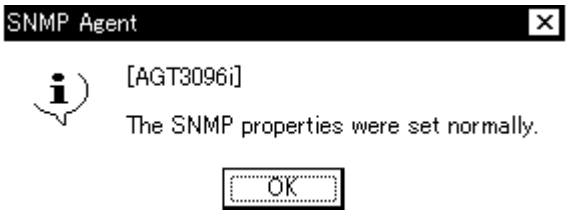
(9) Register the IP address of SNMP Manager.
This subsection describes how to register the IP address of SNMP Manager. To register the IP address, click the [OK] button. The screen goes back to the one shown in (8) and the specified IP address are added. If you do not register it, click the [Cancel] button. The screen returns to the screen shown in (8).




## ⚠ CAUTION

- Up to three numeric characters can be entered.
- Up to 32 Managers can be entered.
- The registered Managers can access to the SNMP Agent.
- If there is no Manager registration, all Managers can access to the SNMP Agent.

(10) Registering the SNMP properties
If you have completed the settings described in Subsections (1) through (9) and registered the contents in the registry, click the [OK] button. When registration completes normally, the following screen appears. If you complete the setting screen without registration, click the [Cancel] button.







Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Message

(1)




Description: SNMP is not installed.

Action: Start SNMP after installation of the agent.

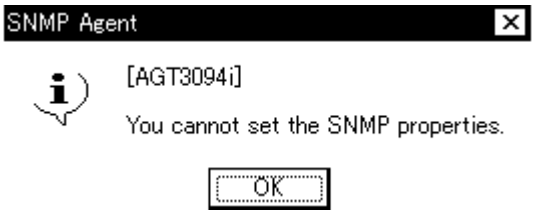
(2)




Description: An application is being started.

Action: Set the properties to reflect that the application has been already started.

(3)




Description: The properties cannot be set.

Action: Log in using an administrator name or a valid user name.

(4)




Description: The characters other than the alphanumeric characters are entered.

Action: Make an entry with alphanumeric characters.

(5)




Description: No Community name is selected.

Action: Select the Community name, and then operate.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

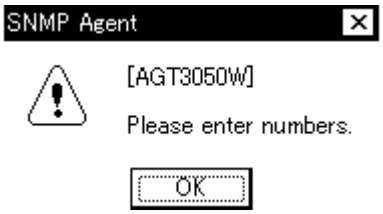
(6)




Description: The IP address of the Trap report destination is not selected.

Action: Operate after selecting the IP address of the Trap report destination.

(7)



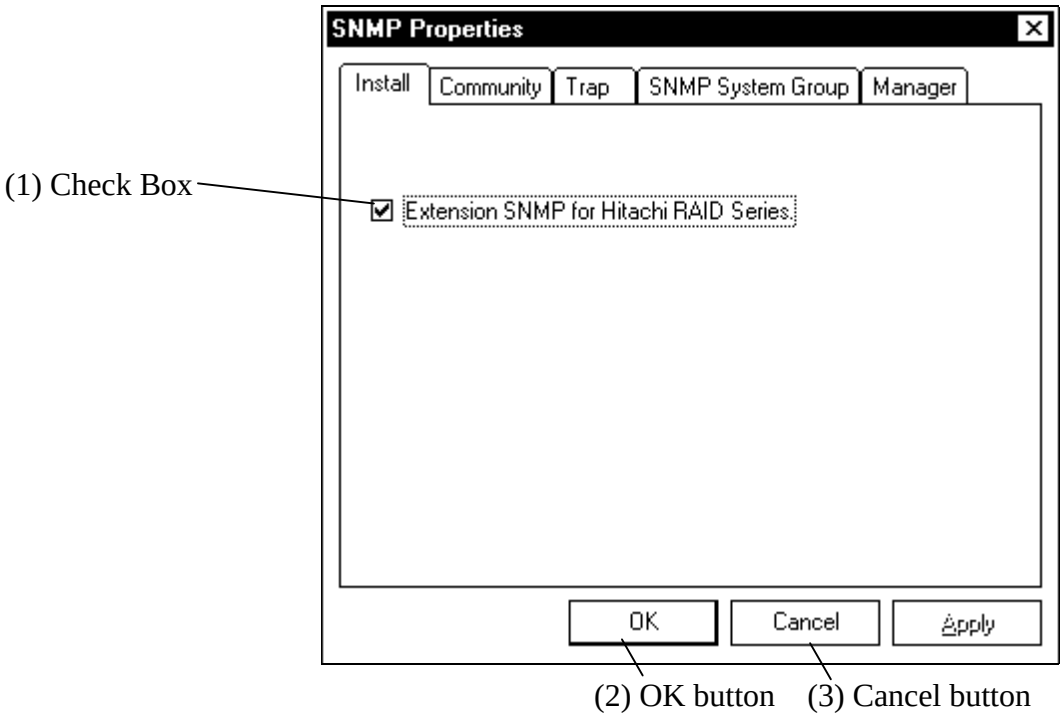

Description: The characters other than numeric characters are entered.

Action: Make an entry with numeric characters.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 5.5.3 Operating the SNMP screen

■ Installation tab sheets




<Description>

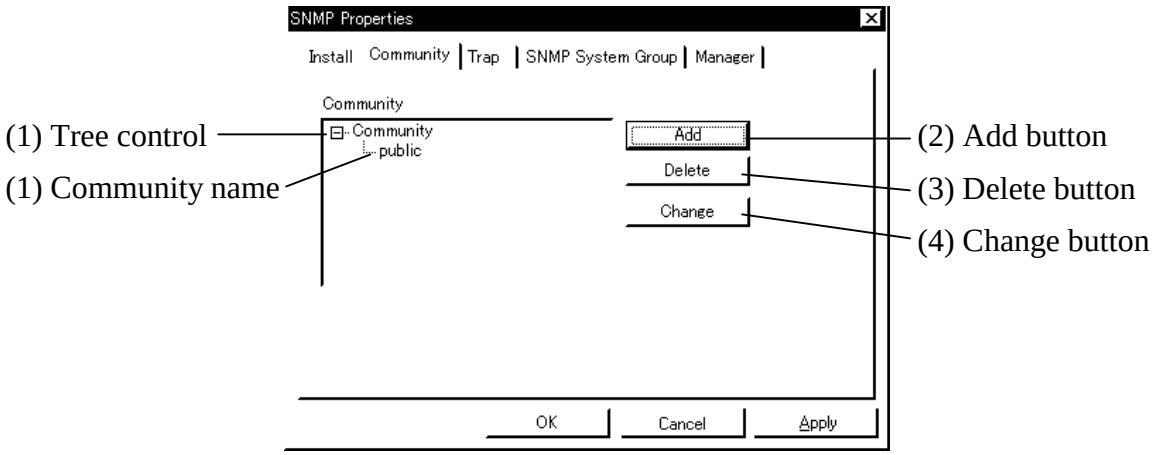
(1) Check box
Displays a check mark in the box if it was set in the past. Without checking a box, the check mark is not displayed.

(2) OK button
Terminates the screen after having registered all the information set in Install, Community, Trap and System Group. If the login name entered during the startup of the remote console is a user or reference only, the screen terminates without registering the information.

(3) Cancel button
Terminates the screen without registering the information.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Community tab sheets




<Description>

(1) Tree list control
Displays a set Community name.

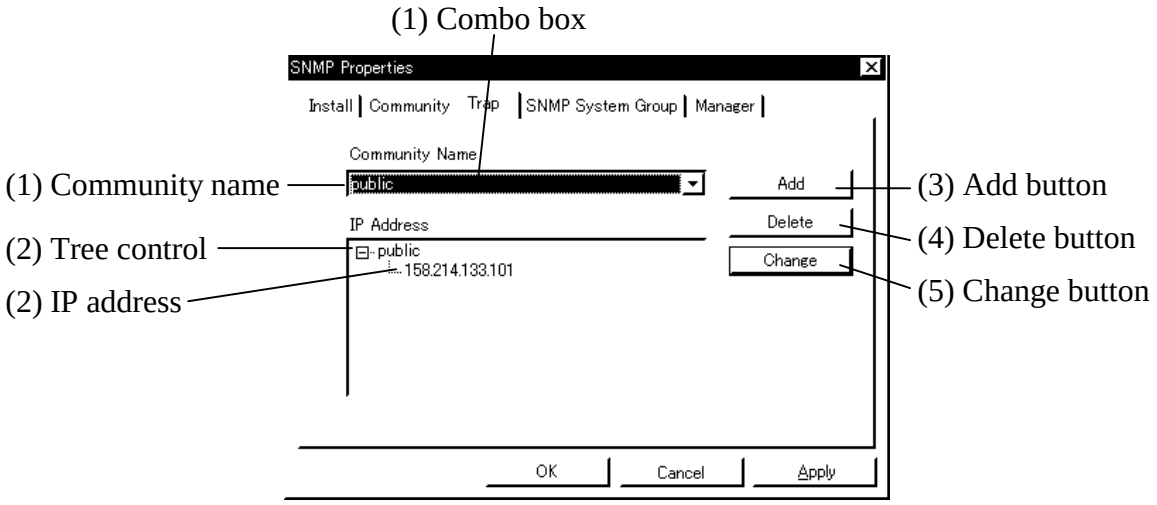
(2) Add button
Displays a dialog box to add a Community name.

(3) Delete button
Deletes the selected Community name. If deleted normally, the list control will reflect this action. If the Community name is not selected, an error message will be displayed.

(4) Change button
Displays a dialog box to change the selected Community name. If changed normally, this action is reflected to the list control. If the Community name is not selected, an error message will be displayed.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Trap tab sheets




<Description>

(1) Combination box
Displays the set Community name. This box can choose only the Community name in the list box. Direct entry in the edit box is impossible.

(2) Tree control
Displays the IP address of the set Trap report destination.

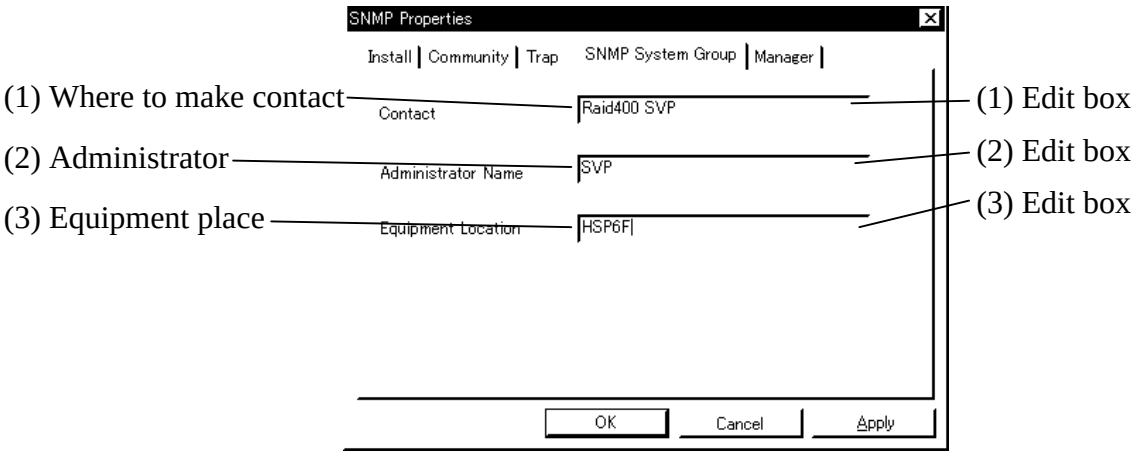
(3) Add button
Displays a dialog box to add an IP address of the Trap report destination.

(4) Delete button
Deletes the selected IP address of the Trap report destination. If deleted normally, this action is reflected to the list control. If an IP address is not selected, an error message appears.

(5) Change button
Displays a dialog box to change the selected IP address of the Trap report destination. If changed normally, this action is reflected to the list control. If the Community name is not selected, an error message appears.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ System Group tab sheets




<Description>

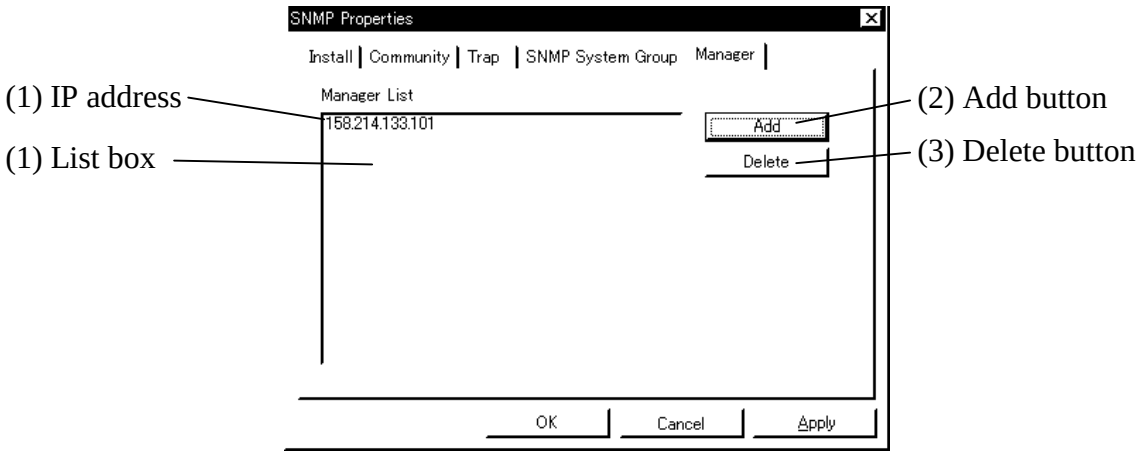
(1) Edit box
Displays where to make contact if set already. To set it, directly enter.

(2) Edit box
Displays the administrator if set already. To set this, directly enter.

(3) Edit box
Display the equipment place if set already. To set this, directly enter.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Manager tab sheets




<Description>

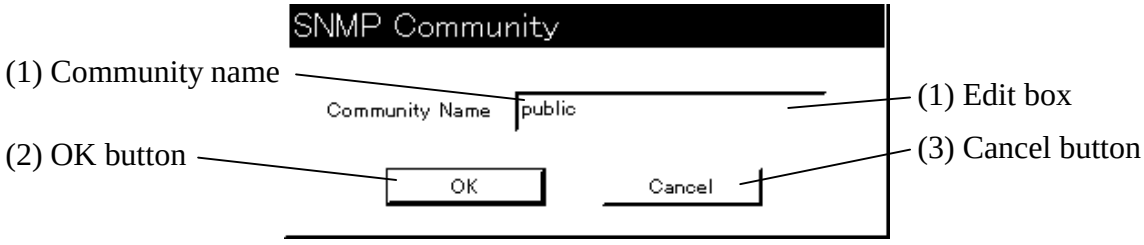
(1) List box
Displays the set Manager IP address. This box can choose only the IP address in the list box. Direct entry in the edit box is impossible.

(2) Add button
Displays a dialog box to add an IP address of the manager.

(3) Delete button
Deletes the selected IP address of the manager. If deleted normally, this action is reflected to the list control. If an IP address is not selected, an error message appears.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Registering a Community name and changing screen




<Description>

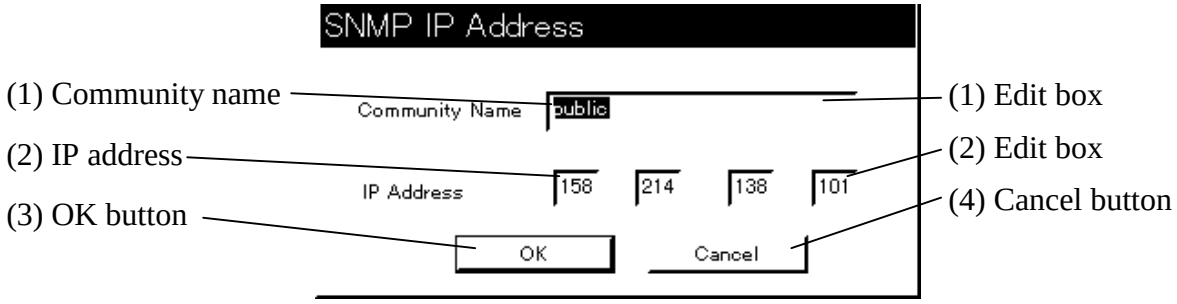
(1) Edit box
Displays the Community name selected by a Community tab sheet. If you click the Add button without selecting in the tab sheet, a blank is provided. To set the name, directly enter it.

(2) OK button
Goes back to the Community tab sheet by determining the changed setting.

(3) Cancel button
Goes back to the Community tab sheet without determining the changed setting.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Registering IP address and changing screen




<Description>

(1) Edit box
Displays a Community name selected in a Trap tab sheet. The user cannot enter it.

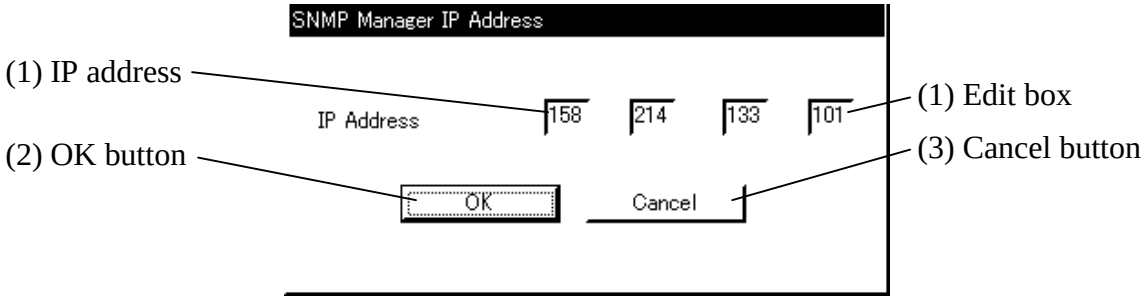
(2) Edit box
Displays an IP address selected in a Trap tab sheet. Clicking the Add button without selecting the address in the Trap tab sheet will insert a blank. To set the address, directly enter it.

(3) OK button
Goes back to the Trap tab sheet by determining the changed setting.

(4) Cancel button
Goes back to the Trap tab sheet without determining the changed setting.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Registering IP address




<Description>

(1) Edit box
Clicking the Add button without selecting the address in the Manager tab sheet will insert a blank. To set the address, directly enter it.

(2) OK button
Goes back to the Manager tab sheet by determining the changed setting.

(3) Cancel button
Goes back to the Manager tab sheet without determining the changed setting.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Checking the setting

(1) Checking the startup of the SNMP agent
Check that the a node is added of the SVP to the SNMP manager. If not added, check that the Microsoft SNMP agent is correctly installed.

(2) Checking extension MIB support
Perform the GET/GETNEXT operation of SVP Extension MIB to the SVP node from the SNMP manager. If the operation fails, reexecute.

(3) Checking the extension Trap report destination
The SVP PC has the two LAN boards. Check if the agent address is reported correctly while issuing the trap with the following ways.

(a) Enter “SNMP -CLOSE” at the DOS prompt to terminate the SNMP service.
(b) Enter “SNMP” at the DOS prompt to restart the SNMP service.
(c) Check the trap logs of ColdStart(0) at the SVP of the SNMP manager to verify that the agent address becomes an IP address of the customer LAN.

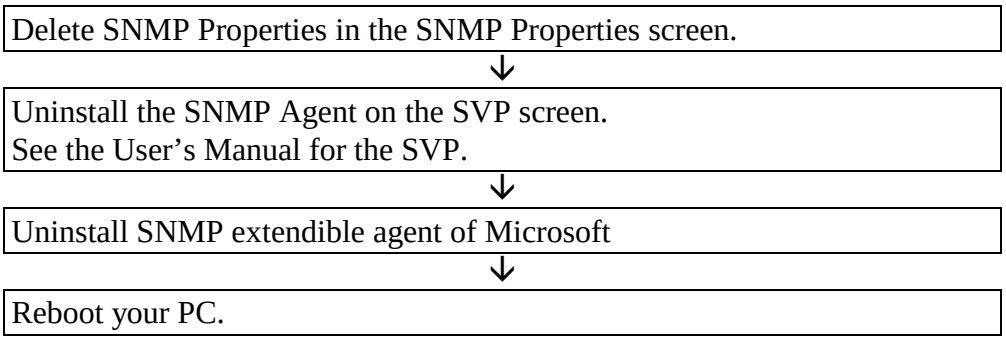
## ⚠ CAUTION

If the IP address is the LAN address only for DKC, change the IP address setting on the LAN board.
(Customer LAN address to LAN IP address only for DKC;
LAN IP address only for DKC to Customer LAN address)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Uninstalling SNMP Agent

The following shows an flowchart of uninstalling the SNMP Agent.




Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

# 6 HRC

## 6.1 HRC Components

(1) HRC Components

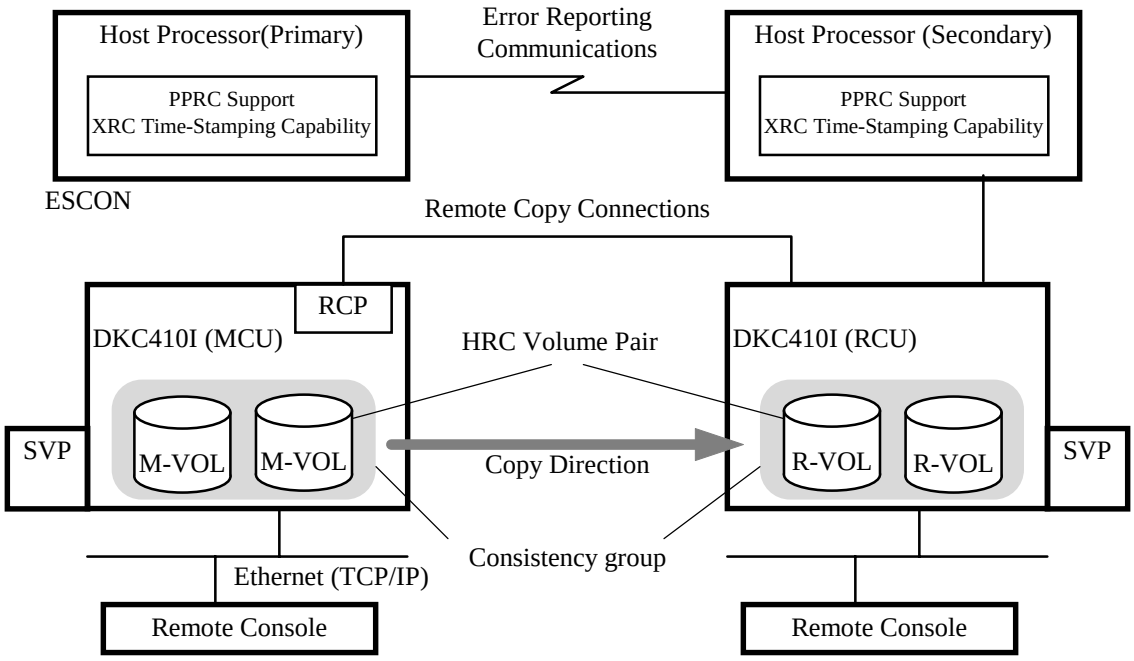



Fig. 6-1 HRC Components

(a) HRC Volume Pair

An **HRC volume pair** consists of two logical volumes, an M-VOL and an R-VOL, in different DKC410I subsystems.

An **M-VOL** (main volume) is a primary volume. It can be read or written by I/O operations from host processors.

An **R-VOL** (remote volume) is a secondary or a mirrored volume. Under control of the DKC410I subsystems, contents of an M-VOL and updates from host processors are copied to an R-VOL. Read or write I/O operations from host processors to R-VOLs are rejected.

The M-VOLs of the HRC volume pairs and the R-VOLs of other HRC volume pairs can be intermixed in one DKC410I subsystem.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(b) MCU and RCU

An **MCU** (main disk control unit) and an **RCU** (remote disk control unit) are disk control units in the DKC410I subsystems to which the M-VOLs and the R-VOLs are connected respectively.

An MCU controls I/O operations from host processors to the M-VOLs and copy activities between the M-VOLs and the R-VOLs. An MCU also provides functions to manage HRC status and configuration.

An RCU executes write operations directed by the MCU. The manner to execute write operations is almost same as that of I/O operations from host processors. An RCU also provides a part of functions to manage HRC status and configuration.

Note that an MCU/RCU is defined on each HRC volume pair basis. One disk control unit can operate as an MCU to control the M-VOLs and an RCU to control the R-VOLs.

(c) Remote Copy Connections

There are two kinds of Serial interface (ESCON/ACONARC) and Fibre channel interface of connection form.
Refer to “THEORY OF OPERATION section 3.13.7 Fibre Channel connection” for Fibre channel interface connection.

An MCU and an RCU must be connected with serial interface (ESCON) cables. Only multi mode ESCON cables whose length is up to 3km can be connected to the DKC410I subsystems. In order to locate the DKC410I subsystems more than 3km apart, IBM 9032/9033 ESCON directors or 9036 ESCON repeaters are required. Furthermore, the distance between an MCU and an RCU becomes unrestricted by connecting a Channel Extender (CX5000 manufactured by CNT).

At least two independent remote copy connections should be established between an MCU and an RCU.

(d) RCP

An **RCP** (remote control port) is a serial interface port to which an RCU is connected. Any serial interface port of the DKC410I subsystems can be configured as an RCP.

When an MCU communicates with an RCU through ESCON interface protocol, the RCP plays the role of a host processor channel. The RCP supports ESCON dynamic connection. A serial interface port of the RCU to which the MCU is connected can be connected to host processor channels by using dynamic switching capability provided by ESCON directors.

However an RCP can not communicate with host processor channel. Channel interface paths must be connected to other serial interface ports.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(e) SVP and Remote Console

An **SVP** provides functions to set up, modify and display HRC configuration and status.

A **remote console** is a personal computer compatible with the PC/AT. It should be connected to DKC410I subsystems with an Ethernet network(TCP/IP). A remote console provides same managing HRC functions as an SVP. Several DKC410I subsystems can be connected with one Ethernet network.

For remote console, Hitachi provides only two software components, an HRC application program and dynamic link library. Both of them require Microsoft Windows operating system. A personal computer, Ethernet materials and other software products are not provided by Hitachi.

(f) Error Reporting Communications

**Error reporting communication** is a communication means between host processors. An MCU generates the sense information when it fails in keeping synchronization of HRC volume pair. The sense information causes the corresponding message to be displayed on the host processor console. For the reference during disaster recovery at the secondary (recovery) site, this console message should be transferred to the secondary site through the error reporting communication.

The error reporting communications may be configured by using channel-to-channel communications, Netview technology or other interconnect technologies, depending on installation. Hitachi does not provide any product for error reporting communications.

(g) PPRC Support

HRC provides a host processor interface compatible with IBM PPRC. TSO commands, DSF commands and disaster recovery PTFs provided for PPRC can be used for HRC.

Note. Although HRC asynchronous is not fully compatible to PPRC, it can be controlled and monitored with PPRC host facilities, PPRC TSO commands, ICKDSF PPRC commands and some console messages. For this purpose, MVS/DFP 3.2.0 or higher level and ICKDSF release 16 or upper are available.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(h) XRC Time-Stamping Capability (For HRC Asynchronous)

In case of N-to-1 configuration, the XRC time-stamping capability requires to be installed in the primary host system. MVS/DFP 3.2.0 or higher level is required.

In order to get benefit of time-stamping capability during copy-back process (pair establishment from the secondary to the primary subsystem), the XRC time-stamping capability recommends to be installed in the secondary system.

If the primary system (and the secondary system) consists of several CPU complexes, SYSPLEX timer must be installed for common time reference.

(i) Consistency group

HRC asynchronous ensures update-sequence-consistency across several volume pairs. It also provides some group-based operations. A set of volume pairs treated by such group-based functions is called a consistency group.
HRC asynchronous supports 16 consistency groups at maximum. Every HRC asynchronous volume pair belongs to one consistency group.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

HRC operations from an SVP or a remote console and the corresponding TSO commands are shown in Table 6.1-1. Before using TSO commands or DSF commands for PPRC, the serial interface ports to which the RCU(s) will be connected must be set to the RCP mode. Refer to page INST06-220 for this operation. Table 6.1-2 shows the value of the SAID (system adapter ID) parameters required for CESTPATH command. For full description on TSO commands or DSF commands for PPRC, refer to the appropriate manuals published by IBM corporation.

Table 6.1-1 HRC operations and corresponding TSO commands for PPRC

| Function | HRC operations | TSO commands |
|---|---|---|
| Registering an RCU and establishing remote copy connections | Add RCU | CESTPATH (note) |
| Adding or removing remote copy connection(s) | Edit Path | CESTPATH |
| Deleting an RCU registration | Delete RCU | CDELPATH |
| Registering consistency groups | Add Group | — |
| Deleting consistency group registration | Delete Group | — |
| Establishing an HRC volume pair | Add Pair | CESTPAIR MODE (COPY) |
| Suspending an HRC volume pair | Suspend Pair | CSUSPEND |
| Disestablishing an HRC volume pair | Delete Pair | CDELPAIR |
| Recovering an HRC volume pair from suspended condition | Resume Pair | CESTPAIR MODE (RESYNC) |
| Controlling HRC volume groups | — | CGROUP |

note; Required Parameters
(How to set up LINK PARAMETER for CESTPATH command)

LINK PARAMETER

| a | a | a | a | b | b | c | c |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

aaaa : SAID (refer to Table 6.1-2)
bb : destination address
cc : CUI# of RCU

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 6.1-2 SAID (system adapter ID) required for CESTPATH command

| Port in RCP mode | | SAID value | Port in RCP mode | | SAID value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| cluster | port | | cluster | port | |
| 1 | CH ‘A’ | X’0000’ | 2 | CH ‘A’ | X’0010’ |
| | CH ‘B’ | X’0001’ | | CH ‘B’ | X’0011’ |
| | CH ‘C’ | X’0002’ | | CH ‘C’ | X’0012’ |
| | CH ‘D’ | X’0003’ | | CH ‘D’ | X’0013’ |
| | CH ‘E’ | X’0004’ | | CH ‘E’ | X’0014’ |
| | CH ‘F’ | X’0005’ | | CH ‘F’ | X’0015’ |
| | CH ‘G’ | X’0006’ | | CH ‘G’ | X’0016’ |
| | CH ‘H’ | X’0007’ | | CH ‘H’ | X’0017’ |
| | CH ‘J’ | X’0008’ | | CH ‘J’ | X’0018’ |
| | CH ‘K’ | X’0009’ | | CH ‘K’ | X’0019’ |
| | CH ‘L’ | X’000A’ | | CH ‘L’ | X’001A’ |
| | CH ‘M’ | X’000B’ | | CH ‘M’ | X’001B’ |
| | CH ‘N’ | X’000C’ | | CH ‘N’ | X’001C’ |
| | CH ‘P’ | X’000D’ | | CH ‘P’ | X’001D’ |
| | CH ‘Q’ | X’000E’ | | CH ‘Q’ | X’001E’ |
| | CH ‘R’ | X’000F’ | | CH ‘R’ | X’001F’ |

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 6.2 HRC Software Requirements

Minimum level for HRC is MVS/DFP 3.2.0 + PTF or VM/ESA 2.1.0 + PTF.

- Optional error recovery procedure (ERP) functions - MVS/DFP 3.2.0 or above.
- ICKDSF R16 + PTF functions - VM/ESA 2.1.0 or above.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 6.3 HRC Hardware Requirements

(1) HRC Supported Models

Table 6.3-1 HRC Supported Models

| HA Models | | | | | HRC Support |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MCU & RCU | | M-VOL & R-VOL | | | |
| Emulation | Port Adapter | Drive | RAID Level | Emulation | |
| DKC410I (3990-6E) (3990-6) (3990-3) (2105-E20) (2105-F20) | WP412 | DKR2B/DKR2C/ -J18FC, DKR2D -J18FC/J18FD DKS2A-K18FC DKS2B-K36FC | RAID5 | 3390-9 | Y |
| | | | | 3390-3 | Y |
| | | | | 3390-3R | Y |
| | | | | 3390-2 | Y |
| | | | | 3390-1 | Y |
| | | | | 3380-K | Y |
| | | | | 3380-E | Y |
| | | | | 3380-J | Y |
| | | | RAID1 | 3390-9 | Y |
| | | | | 3390-3 | Y |
| | | | | 3390-3R | Y |
| | | | | 3390-2 | Y |
| | | | | 3390-1 | Y |
| | | | | 3380-K | Y |
| | | | | 3380-E | Y |
| | | | | 3380-J | Y |
| | | DKR1B/DKR1C -J47FC DKR1C/DKR2D -J72FC DKS1A-H180FC | RAID5 | 3390-L * | Y |
| | | | | 3390-9 | Y |
| | | | | 3390-3 | Y |
| | | | | 3390-3R | Y |
| | | | | 3390-2 * | Y |
| | | | | 3380-K | Y |
| | | | RAID1 | 3390-L * | Y |
| | | | | 3390-9 | Y |
| | | | | 3390-3 | Y |
| | | | | 3390-3R | Y |
| | | | | 3390-2 * | Y |
| | | | | 3380-K | Y |

Y: Supported
N: Not supported
* : It hasn't been supported with DKS1A-H180FC.

Copyright ©2000,2002, Hitachi, Ltd.

- Emulation type of an MCU and RCU can be different.
- Emulation type of an M-VOL and R-VOL must be same.
- CVS/DCR is able to define on the M-VOL and R-VOL.
- The 3990-6E/3105-E20/2105-F20 DKC emulation supports only 3390 DKU emulation.
- The R-VOL must have the same track sizes, and the same or larger volume capacities, as the M-VOL. (note (1))
- When T-VOL of HMRCF is established as M-VOL of HRC, the T-VOL must be “Split” state. If not so, an equipment check error will occur in establishing HRC pain.
- In case that M-VOL or R-VOL is 3390-L DKU emulation and the number of user cylinders is more than 10017, it is required the same capacity of M-VOL and R-VOL.

Note;
(1) When executing an HRC between volumes with different capacities, take notice of the following.

① State of the subsystem when executing the HRC
All M-VOL data including the VTOC is physically copied by executing the HRC. Accordingly, the R-VOL is recognized as having the same capacity as that of the M-VOL in the HRC execution.

② Expansion of the VTOC
It is needed to expand the VTOC to make the R-VOL simplex and be accessed as having the normal capacity by the host. The VTOC is expanded by issuing the ICKDSF REFORMAT (REFVTOC) command.

* The system environment is required to support the REFVTOC parameter. This parameter can be executed only by the ICKDSF which supports the PPRC function.

Copyright ©2000,2002, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) Remote Console Requirements

An HRC application software and dynamic link library require Microsoft Windows 95.

(3) Distance between MCU and RCU

An MCU and an RCU must be connected with serial interface (ESCON) cables. Only multi mode ESCON cables whose length is up to 3km can be connected to the DKC410I subsystems. In order to locate disk subsystems more than 3km apart, IBM 9032/9033 ESCON directors (ESCDs) or 9036 ESCON repeaters are required.

IBM 9032/9033 ESCON director supports an extended distance facility (XDF). The XDF uses single mode ESCON cables of which length is up to 20km. IBM 9036 ESCON repeater supports single mode - to - single mode connection or single mode - to - multi mode connection. In order to locate disk control units more than 9km apart, the XDF connections provided by the ESCON directors or ESCON repeaters are required.

Maximum distance between disk subsystems is 43km.

Furthermore, the distance between an MCU and an RCU becomes unrestricted by connecting a Channel Extender (CX5000 or ULTRANET manufactured by CNT). (refer to INST06-120 Appendix B)

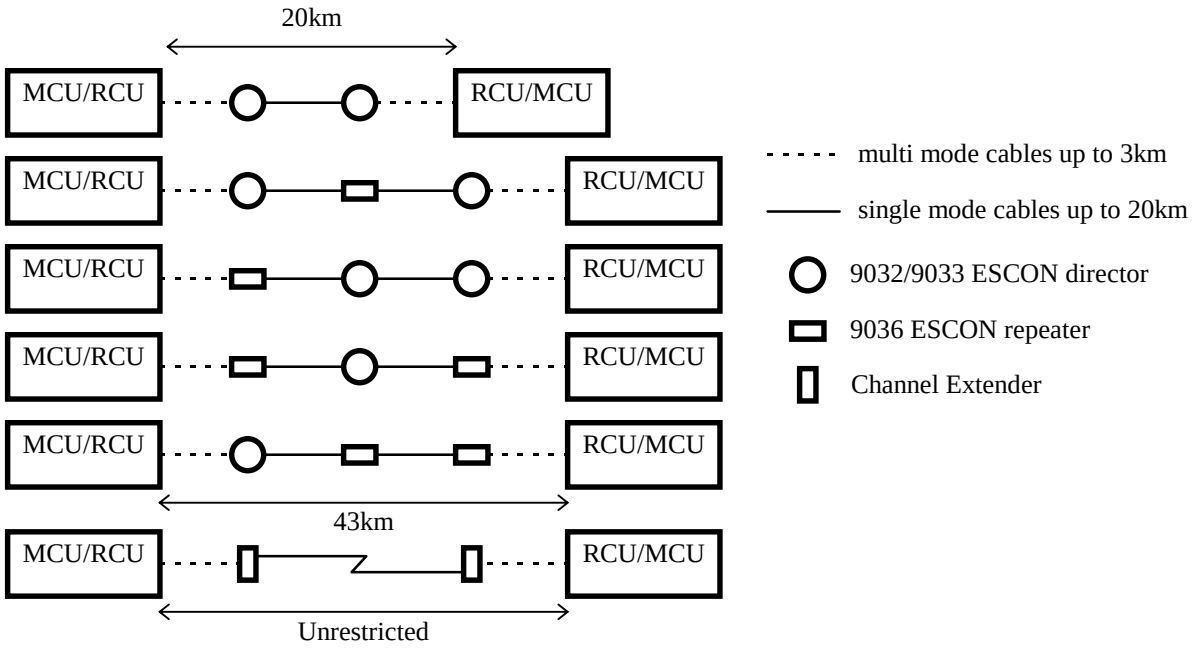



Fig 6.3-1 Distance between Disk subsystems

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) Recommendation of MIH time and HRC configuration

Recommendation of MIH time is 60 sec. for HRC. In addition that, MIH time had better be set in consideration of the following factor.

- The number of pair volumes
- Cable length between MCU and RCU
- Volume status (Initial copy status)
- Under maintenance operation

When HRC configuration is instructed, take notice of as follows.

- The logical paths between MCU and RCU had better be established independent of the logical paths between Host and RCU.
- The logical paths between MCU and RCU had better be established maximum paths.
- RCP port had better be set in consideration of the host I/O rate and remote copy procedure.
- The Only important volumes had better be established HRC pair.
- Under the situation where the number of paths between MCU and RCU is decreased due to path failure, the traffic of the remaining paths is raised. It may cause some time-out I/O operation to RCU, and a lot of the time-out might cause suspension of HRC pair.

When HRC asynchronous configuration is instructed, take notice of as follows in addition to above.

- The cache amount of MCU had better be set two times of the RCU's

When HRC asynchronous N-to-1 configuration is instructed, take notice of as follows.
If not take, it may cause suspension of HRC pair.

- The host I/O rate had better be same in all MCUs.
- The cache amount of all MCUs had better be set same.
- The cache amount of RCU had better be set more than total of all MCUs.
- The logical number of paths between MCU and RCU had better be same in all MCUs.

On the use of HRC Async, HORC Async and HXRC, take notice of as follows.
If not take, it may cause suspension of pairs.

- HRC Async, HORC Async and HXRC had not better use in together.

Note; HRC with FICON
If you use FICON path between CHL and MCU, you should do according the below.

Table 6.3-2

| | | CHL-MCU | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | FICON | ESCON |
| MCU-RCU | ESCON | Not supported (*1) | Supported |
| | Open Fiber | Supported | Supported |

*1: The link bandwidth of FICON is greater than that of ESCON. Then, in consideration of performance balance of ESCON path and FICON path, if FICON path is used between Channel and MCU, the path between MCU and RCU should be OPEN-FC link, not ESCON link.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) Requirements for Track format, Cache, NVS, DASD Fast Write

Track format Cache, NVS, DASD Fast Write must satisfy following conditions for both of M-VOL and R-VOL of Remote Copy.

| | | HRC | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | M-VOL | R-VOL |
| Track format | Track format of record zero | Standard format | |
| | Key length of record zero | Zero | |
| | Data length of record zero | Eight | |
| | CCHH of record zero | Identical to physical cylinder address and physical head address of a track | |
| | CCHH of each user records | Unique in a track | |
| Cache | | Depends on HRC pair option* | Depends on HRC pair option* |
| NVS | | Depends on HRC pair option* | Depends on HRC pair option* |
| DASD Fast Write | | Depends on HRC pair option* | Depends on HRC pair option* |

* : Required if “DFW to R-VOL” option is set.

(6) HRC available CU image

CU#0 ~ CU#15 (In hexa decimal, CU#F)

CU#4 ~ CU#15 are not available. These will be available in the future version.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

AppendixA: HRC Installation check list

Table 6.3-4 HRC Installation Check List

| No. | Item | Check |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | MCU/RCU emulation type must be correct.<br>(See Table 6.3-1) | |
| 2 | M_VOL/R_VOL emulation type must be correct.<br>(See Table 6.3-1) | |
| 3 | OS version must be as followed.<br>• Optional error recovery procedure (ERP) functions - MVS/DFP 3.2.0 or above.<br>• ICKDSF R16 + PTF functions - VM/ESA 2.1.0 or above. | |
| 4 | RCP port must be set.<br>(See INST06-220 SECTION ) | |
| 5 | ESCON cable between MCU and RCU must be connected. | |
| 6 | ESCON cable test between MCU and RCU must be executed. | |

AppendixB: Guide for HRC via EXTENDER(CHANNELink(CX5000), ULTRANET)

0. Preliminary remarks

This is the guide for HRC operation via Computer Network Technology's (CNT's) CHANNELink and UltraNet Storage Director products. These two CNT products provide channel extension (store and forward functionality) between a Hitachi MCU and RCU used in an HRC configuration. The channel extension provided by the CNT products allows the ESCON connection between the MCU(s) and the RCU(s) to be greater than the ESCON standard 43 km apart but still provide near native data transfer between the MCU and RCU.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Summary of Specification

Table 6.3-5 Summary of Specification

| | | CHANNELink(CX5000) | | ULTRANET | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Copy Mode | | Synchronous | Asynchronous | Synchronous | Asynchronous |
| u-code Version | Extender | CHANNELink Release 4.3 with SSDX at version 4.B or later | | UltraNet Release 2.2 with SSDX at version 4.B or later | |
| Link Types(between local and remote Extenders) | | T3 | | ATM<br>T3 | |
| Maximum Number of physical ESCON paths(between DKC410I and EXTENDER) | | 3 or 4 ESCON Interfaces (*1) | | 8 ESCON Interfaces(*2) | |
| Combination of MCU and RCU | | The following combination are available.<br>(for example, refer to Fig 6.3-2, 6.3-3, 6.3-4)<br>MCU:CU#n <=> RCU:CU#m (0<=n<=15, 0<=m<=15)<br>[restriction]<br>A CU image of the RCU can not be shared by more than one CU images of the MCU(s) that are connected to the same ESCON port(s) of the local extender.(Fig 6.3-5) If the CU image of the RCU requires to be shared, the CU images of the MCU(s) must be connected to the different ESCON port(s) as shown in Fig 6.3-6. | | | |

*1: if the CHANNELink has 11 slots, the maximum number of ESCON interfaces is 3. If the CHANNELink has 13 slots, then the maximum is 4 ESCON interfaces.

*2: The stated maximum number of ESCON interfaces in an UltraNet Storage Director is 8.

Notes;

- One ESCON port of Extender supports up to 254 volumes. For HRC installations with requirements for greater than 254 pairs, additional ESCON interfaces are required in both the local and remote channel extenders.
- HRC via Extender does not support P/DAS function.

Figures 6.3-2 to 6.3-6 on the following pages describe various valid and invalid HRC with channel extension configurations.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

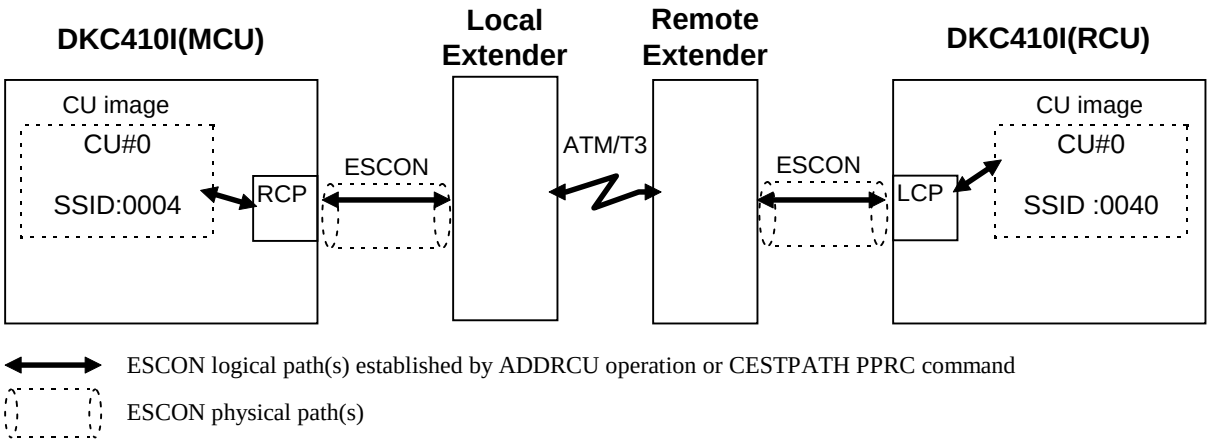



Fig 6.3-2 MCU:CU#0 <--> RCU:CU#0 (valid configuration)

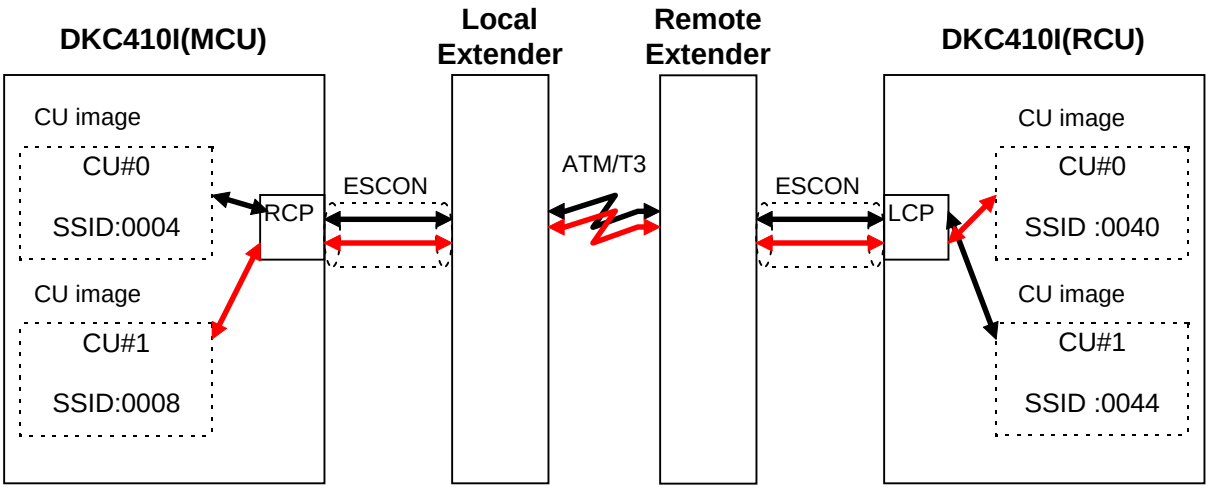



Fig 6.3-3 MCU:CU #0 <--> RCU:CU #1, MCU:CU #1 <--> RCU:CU #0 (valid configuration)

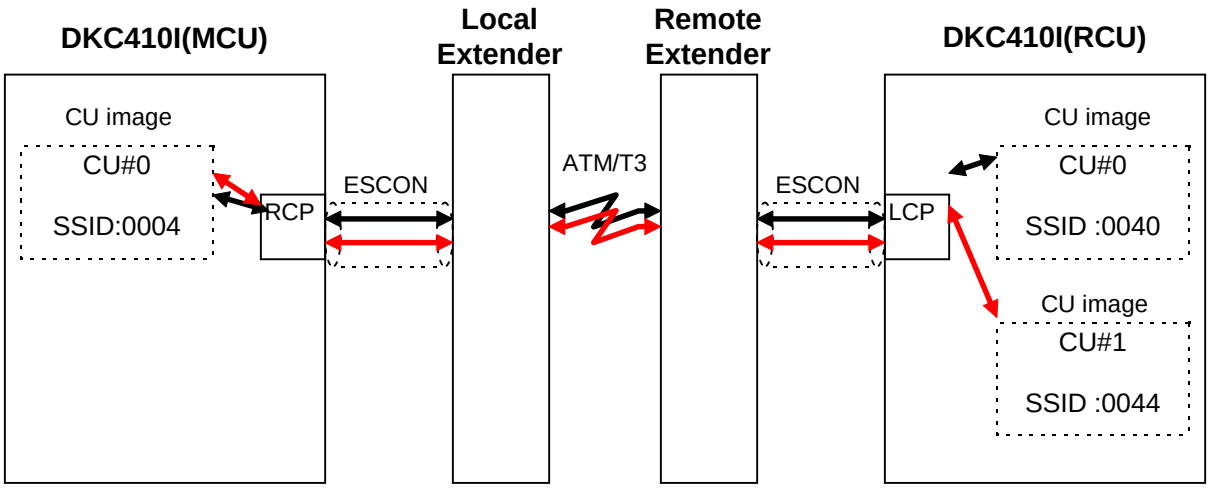



Fig 6.3.-4 MCU:CU #0 <--> RCU:CU #0, MCU:CU #0 <--> RCU:CU #1 (valid configuration)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

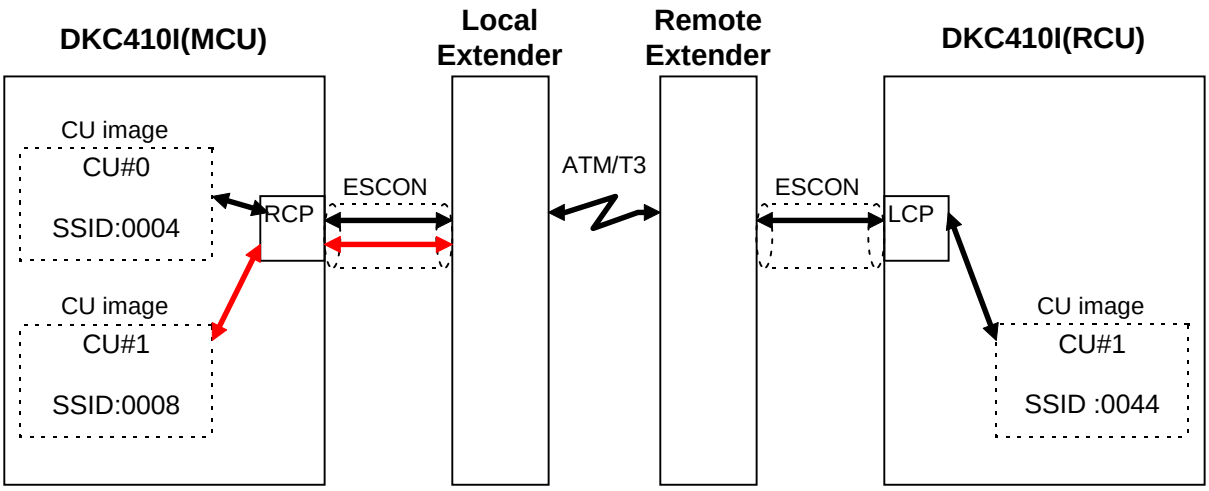



Fig 6.3-5 MCU:CU #0 <--> RCU:CU #1, MCU:CU #1 <--> RCU:CU #1 (invalid configuration)
(2 CU Images of MCU and 1 CU Image of RCU using same ESCON port)

The above diagram is an invalid configuration as 2 CU Images of an MCU are configured to utilize 1 RCU CU Image via the same ESCON port. Unique remote ESCON ports are required to enable concurrent access to a RCU Image.

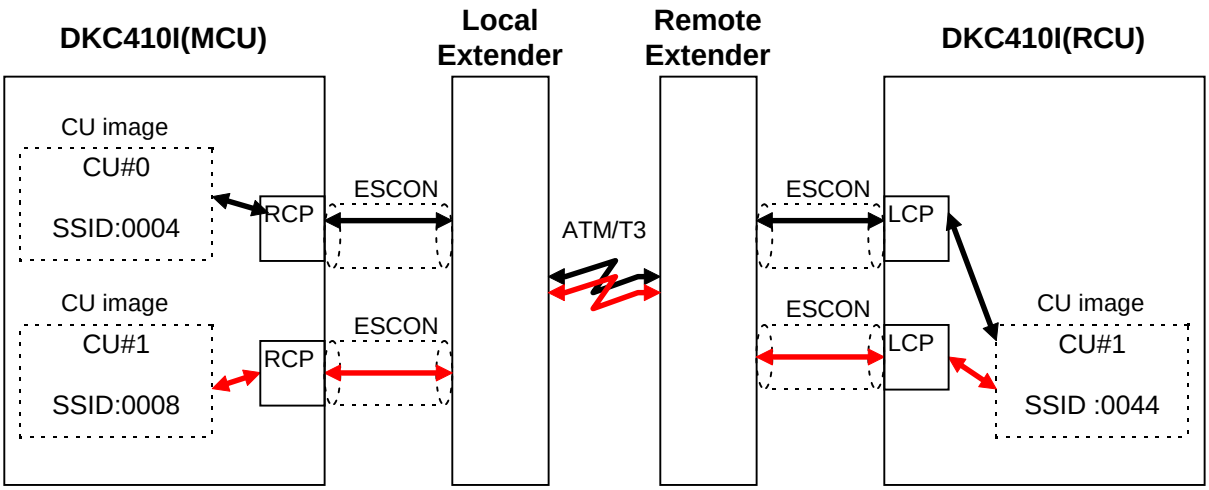



Fig 6.3-6 MCU:CU #0 <--> RCU:CU #1 , MCU:CU #1 <--> RCU:CU #1 (valid configuration)
(2 CU Images of MCU and 1 CU Image of RCU using different ESCON ports)

The above diagram is a valid configuration as 2 CU Images of an MCU are configured to utilize 1 RCU CU Image via different remote Extender ESCON ports.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Operation for HRC via Extender

2.0 Planning the configuration of HRC via Extender

Please determine the number of Extenders and the number of ESCON paths from the configuration of HRC.
There are some restrictions in planning the configuration of HRC via Extender.
[restriction]
- One ESCON port of an Extender supports up to 254 volumes. For HRC connections between more than 254 pairs, add the additional physical ports as required.
- Some combination of MCU and RCU are not available. Please refer to page INST06-110 ~ INST06-150.

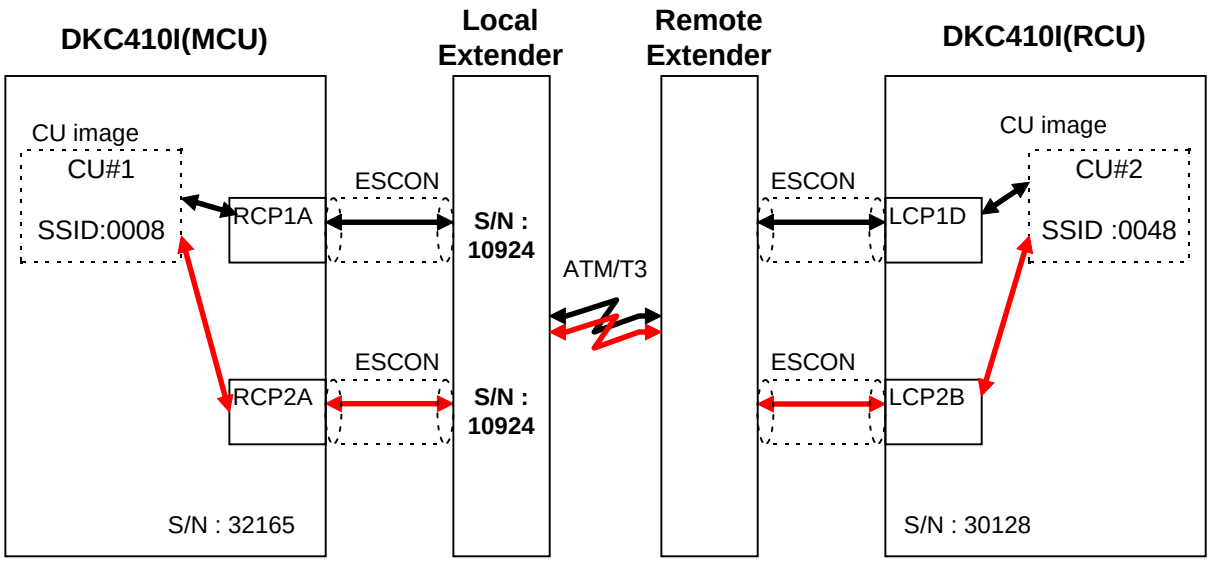
2.1 Preliminary arrangement on Extender.

(1) Change the configuration information in Extender.
There is a necessity that configuration information is set according to the configuration of HRC. Before setting HRC via Extender, please request the modification of configuration information of Extender from CNT. The information that should be given to CNT prior to installation is listed below.
- CU# of RCU
- R-VOL#
- Indication whether or not an ESCD (ESCON director) will be included in the configuration. (*3)
- ESCON link address (if using ESCD)
- A request to set serial number(s) of Local Extender (*4)

Notes:
*3: If an ESCD (ESCON director) is put between an MCU & local Extender, or between an RCU & remote Extender, there occurs a necessity to have Extender configuration information set by CNT specially. (According to CNT's specification, it is allowed to locate one ESCD in master and remote site, respectively, and define all link ports as ‘Dynamic Connection’.)

*4: The Extender can be set any serial numbers to every ESCON ports independently. At ADDRCU (/CESTPATH) operation, the serial number of Local Extender should be set as the serial number of RCU. So, in advance, the same serial number should be set to ESCON physical paths that make the logical paths to same RCU. For an example, refer to Figure 6.3-7. When 2 RCUs are connected via Extender, different serial numbers should be set. But such configurations have not certified yet. Please use a MCU and a RCU.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.




These parameters are required in ADD RCU operation of DKC410I from SVP.
(cf. DKC410I/DKU405I Maintenance Manual THEORY03-430)

| RCU | | Path | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Serial number | SSID | PORT# | Link Address | Logical Address |
| **10924** | 0040 | 1A | 00 | 02 |
| **10924** | 0040 | 2A | 00 | 02 |

Without connecting CNT, this parameter is 30128.

Fig 6.3-7 reference for notice *4

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 2.2 Operation of DKC410I

(1) Setting of Special mode (Mode 21=ON)
There is a necessity that Mode21 is set, which is a special mode for HRC via Extender. In detail, when the MCU restarts the WRFBA (HRC special command) CCW chain, it will be in incomplete domain pattern from the beginning.

(2) ADD RCU
At ADDRCU (/CESTPATH) operation, input the serial number (S#) of Local Extender as the serial number of RCU. The procedure to seek the Local Extender's serial number is as follows.

<Procedure to seek Extender's S#>
To begin with, please connect MCU to RCU via CX5000 directly with no ESCD (ESCON director).

a) Please open the icon "MAINTENANCE" of SVP (MCU).
b) Please click the button "LCP/MCP Path" in General Status Display.
c) Please select "Physical Path Status".
d) Please notice the information of RCP port to connect to local CNT. The last five digits of "SEQNUMBER" correspond to the target manufacturing number to input.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Configuration Setup Example

(1) MCU/RCU Example Pair Configuration
Table 6.3-6 Example M-VOL and R-VOL Pair Configuration Matrix

Table 6.3-6 Pair configuration matrix

| MCU/ CU Image | M-VOL# | SSID | | RCU/ CU Image | R-VOL# | SSID |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CU#0 | 0x00-0x3F | 0x0004 | ------> | CU#0 | 0x00-0x3F | 0x0040 |
| CU#1 | 0x00-0x3F | 0x0008 | ------> | CU#2 | 0x00-0x3F | 0x0048 |
| | 0x40-0x7F | 0x0009 | ------> | CU#3 | 0x00-0x3F | 0x004C |
| CU#3 | 0x00-0x3D | 0x0010 | ------> | | 0x40-0x7D | 0x004D |

The table above includes the MCU to RCU pairs as included below in Figure 6.3-8.

(2) Configuration of HRC via Extender

The following figure (Figure 6.3-8) includes a configuration that matches the configuration that is described in Table 6.3-6.

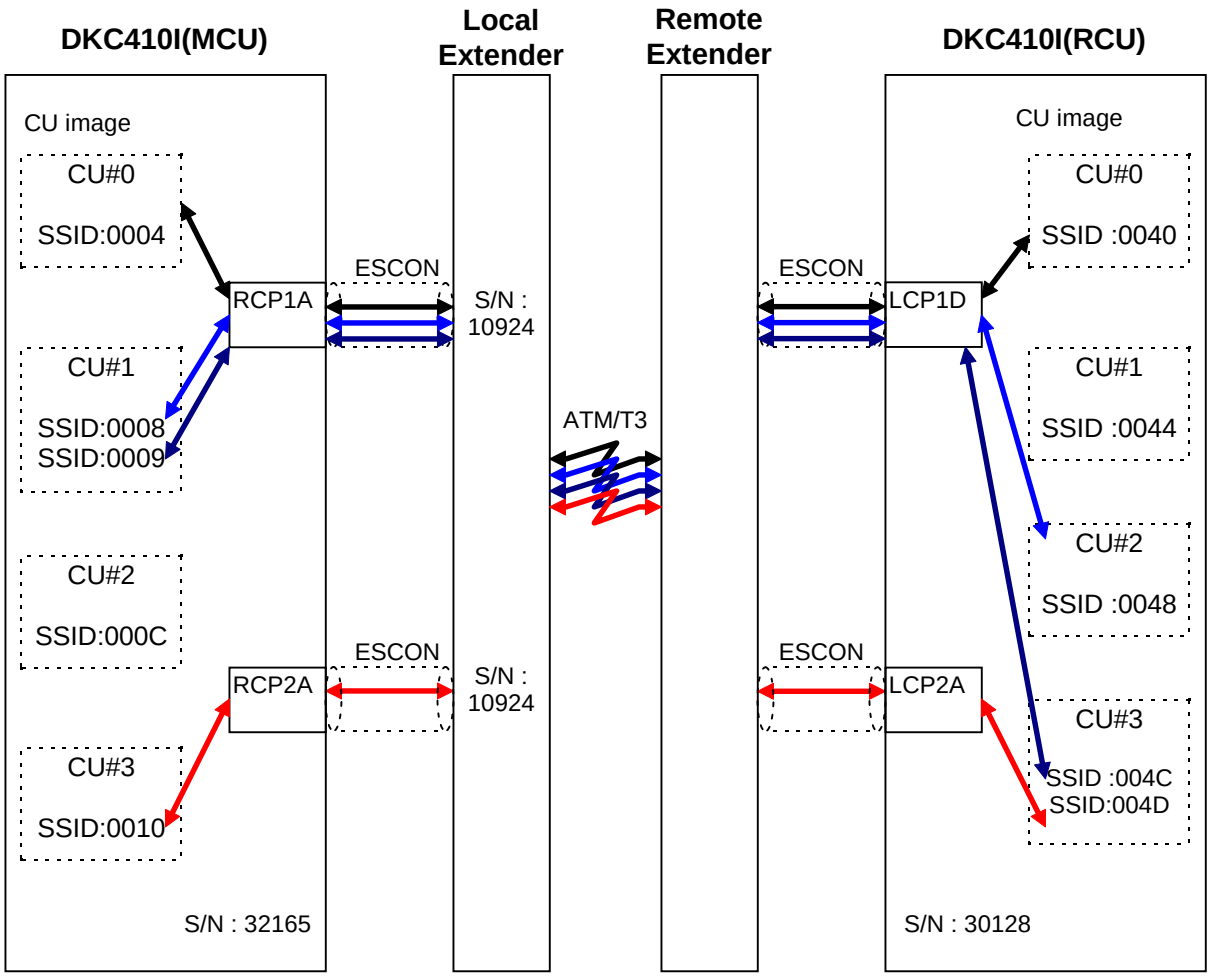



Fig 6.3-8 configuration of HRC via Extender

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) ADD RCU parameter

These parameters are required in ADD RCU operation of DKC410I from SVP in case of example in this section. (for additional MCU information, please refer to: DKC410I/DKU405I Maintenance Manual THEORY03-430---for additional ADD RCU information, please refer to SVP 04-110 and later about ADD RCU operation).

Table 6.3-7 ADD RCU parameter

| RCU | | Path | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Serial number | SSID | PORT# | Link Address | Logical Address |
| 10924 | 0040 | 1A | 00 | 00 |
| 10924 | 0048 | 1A | 00 | 02 |
| 10924 | 004C | 1A | 00 | 03 |
| 10924 | 004D | 2A | 00 | 03 |

Without connecting EXTENDER, this parameter is 30128.

4. Notes

(1) When one of HRC paths between the remote EXTENDER and the RCU is blocked, the blocked path will not be recovered voluntarily. And then, "PATH STATUS" of this path may be abnormal(-) status, otherwise the HRC will suspend due to any failure of paths(SSB F/M=8F, EC=C8Ax). If C8Ax status is indicated, then the failure path is determined by the information as follows.
- CL1/2 : (it is known by MP# detecting SSB)
- LPN in CL1/2 : (SSB log byte42 means LPN in CL1/2)

In these cases, please confirm the connection of the physical path and do the following procedure to recover the path.

[Recover procedure]

a) Please delete the failed HRC path by way of "EDIT PATH" menu.

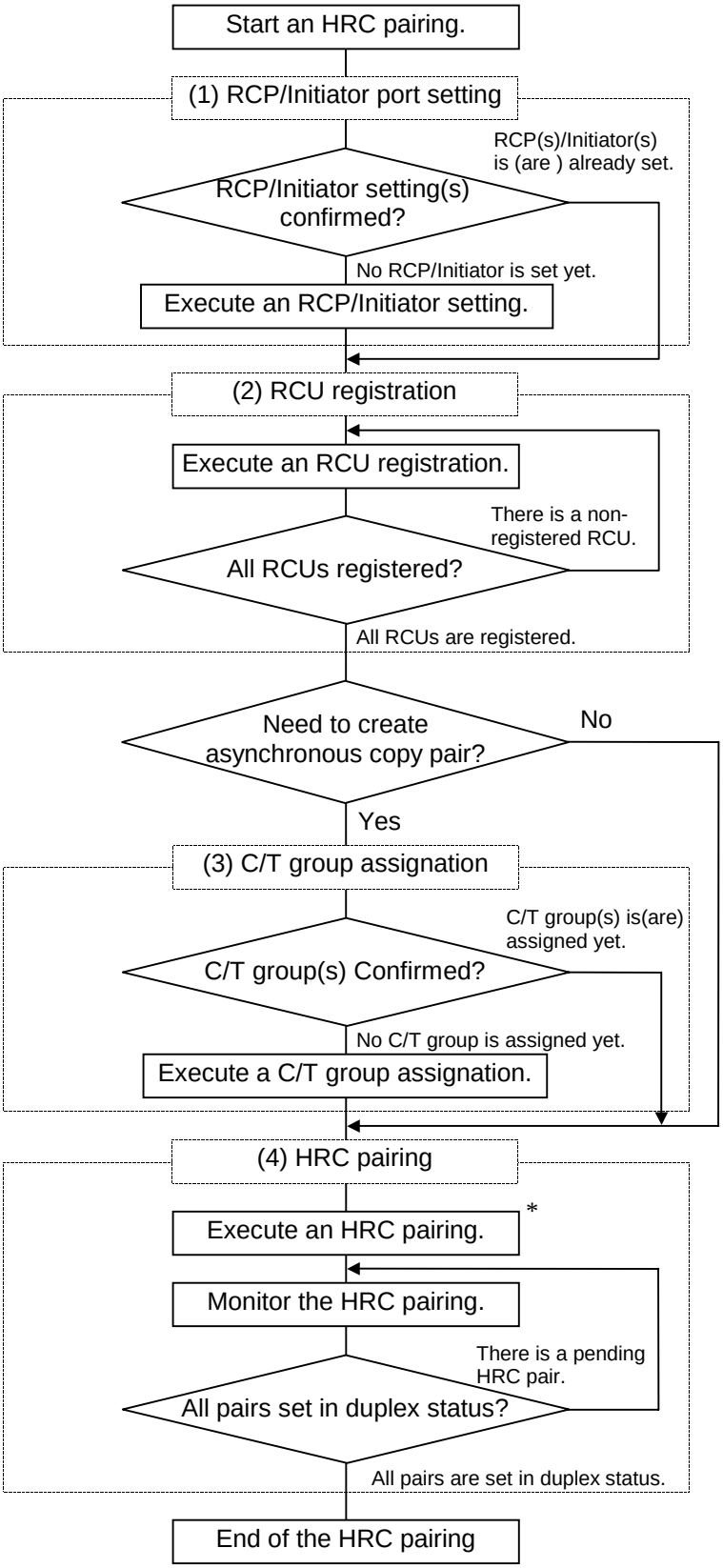
b) Please edit the path again to select "EDIT PATH" menu.

(2) When using the procedure of switching the M-VOL and the R-VOL for disaster recovery of HRC via Extender, the configuration of Local/Remote Extender should be set again because the Local Extender and Remote Extender are reversed each other. And, when a CU image of the original MCU and plural CU image of the original RCU are connecting through the same physical path, the above mentioned disaster recover procedure is inapplicable. In this case, please recover the combination of 1 CU Image of the new MCU and 1 CU Image of the new RCU according to the procedure of switching the M-VOL and the R-VOL. After that, please try to recover the remaining CU Images one by one.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 6.4 Creating New HRC Pair(s)

HRC Pairing Flow

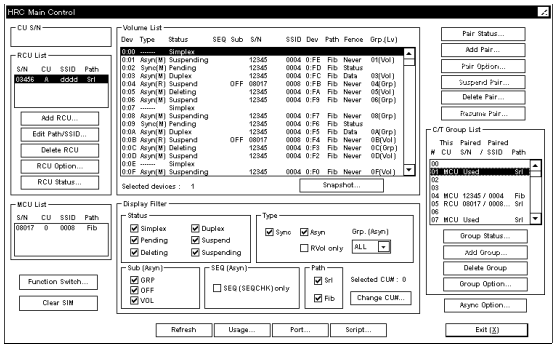



Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

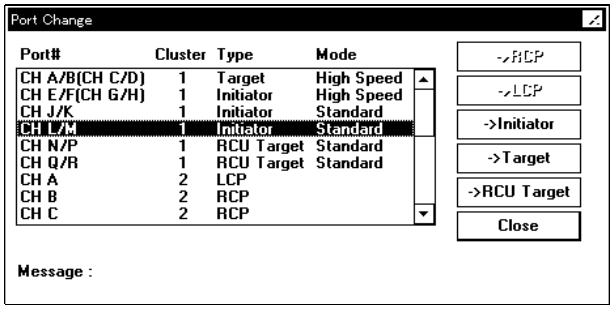
(1) RCP/Initiator Port Setting

1. Display the HRC screen.
   Select (CL) [HRC] in the 'SVP' window.

2. Open the Port Setting window on the HRC screen. Press (CL) the [Port...] button (see the figure) on the HRC screen.



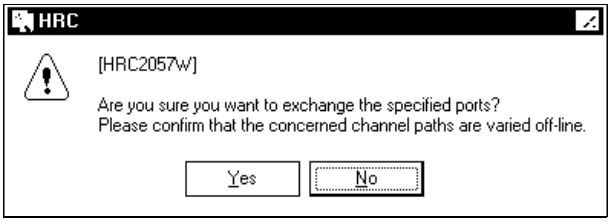

3. Confirming the port type(s)
   Compare the port setting(s) displayed on the screen with that(those) described on the work sheet. If the port setting(s) is(are) confirmed to be the same as that(those) on the work sheet, press (CL) the [Close] button (see the figure) and go to Item (2) "Registering the RCU(s)".




4. Changing the port type(s)
   Select all the ports desired to be changed to the RCP type or Initiator type, then press (CL) the [-> RCP] or [-> Initiator] button (see the figure).
   - The port(s) to be changed to the RCP type or Initiator type must be disconnected from the host beforehand.
   - When a cable connection change instruction is displayed, connect the cable(s) to the object RCU(s). If the connection is(are) to be made via the ESCD(s), connect the cable to the ESCD(s).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Confirm the channel path
   Confirm the changed path(s) is(are) varied off-line, and press (CL) [Yes] button.

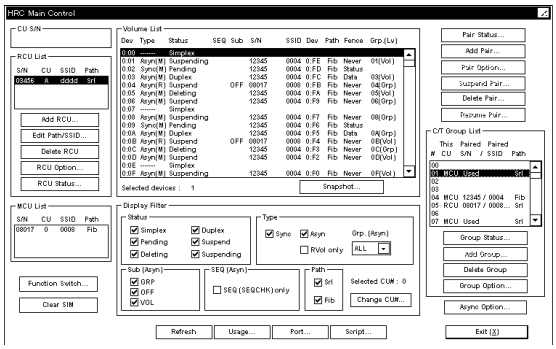



6. Terminating the RCP/Initiator port setting
   Compare again the port setting(s) displayed on the screen with that(those) described on the work sheet.
   Make sure that the port setting(s) has(have) been done as described on the work sheet, press (CL) the [Close] button (see the figure) and go to Item (2) "Registering the RCU(s)".

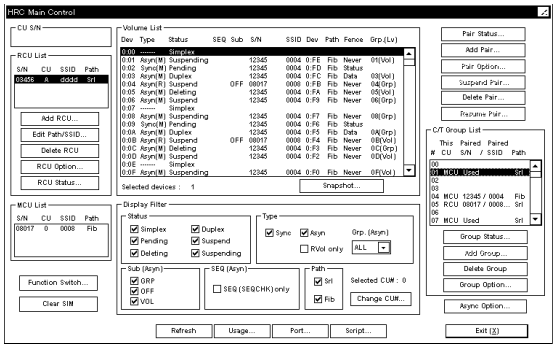
Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) RCU Registration

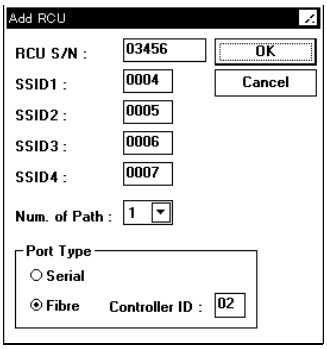
1. Confirming the registration of the existing RCU(s)
   In the display filter, set the CU# corresponding to the CU image address of the subsystem (To change the CU#, press (CL) the [Change CU#...] button.). Compare the RCU(s) currently registered with the RCU(s) described on the work sheet referring to the RCU list (see the figure) on the HRC screen. When there is no need to register new RCU(s), go to Item (3) "C/T group assignation".




2. RCU registering screen
   Press (CL) the [Add RCU...] button (see the figure) on the HRC screen.

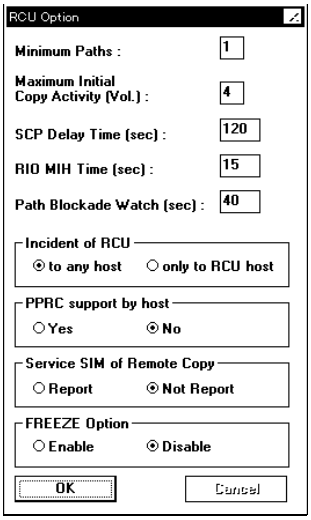



3. Inputting RCU parameters
   On the Add RCU screen (see the figure), perform the following.
   Input a 5- character RCU serial number in RCU S/N.
   Input a 4- digit hexadecimal RCU SSID number in SSID 1 ~ 4.
   Input SSID specified at the Define Configration and Install of RCU.
   Select a number of the MCU-RCU logical paths from the combo-box at Num. of Path. The number can be either of 1 to 8.
   Select one of the port type indicated at Port Type.
   Do not specify numerical values other than “2” for Controller ID if “Fibre” is specified for the port type.
   When all the above operations are finished, press (CL) the [OK] button (see the figure).




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Setting the RCU option




On the RCU Option Setting screen (see the figure), perform the following.
Input the minimum number of paths to be used in succession in Minimum Paths.
Input Maximum Initial Copy Activity (1 to 4, or 8).
Set one of the following in Incident of RCU as the incident of the RCU.
- To any host
- Only to RCU host

Set one of the following in PPRC support by host.
- Yes
- No

Set one of the following in Service SIM of Remote Copy as handling the Service SIM of Remote Copy.
- Report
- Not Report

Set one of the following in FREEZE option.
- Enable
- Disable

Input SCP Delay Time (0 through 600). SCP Delay Time is available for HRC only.
When all the above operations are finished, press (CL) the [OK] button (see the figure).

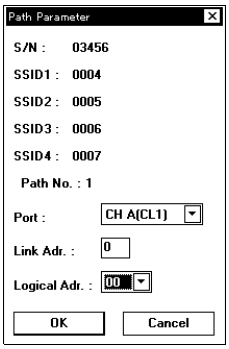
Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Inputting logical path parameters

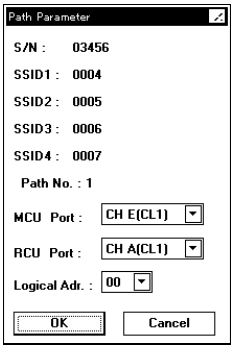
This screen appears for each logical path inputted in step 3.
On each Logic Path Parameter Input screen, perform the following.

(In the case of Serial Path)
Select the RCP port to be connected to the object RCU from the combo-box in Port.
Input a 2-digit hexadecimal number of the link destination address in Link Adr. for the object RCU. When no ESCD is to be used, input '00' in Link Adr.

(In the case of Fibre Path)
Select the initiator port to be connected to the object RCU from the combo-box in MCU Port.
Select the RCU target port of the RCU from the combo-box in RCU port.
Select the logical address of the object RCU from the combo-box at Logical Adr.
Please select a logical address which are defined as CU images (00 through 0F) in the RCU.
(Notes) DKC210I : It has only #00 as CU image.
DKC80I-3 : When the RCU is MPSD, select “00”. When the RCU is SPSD, select “00” or “01” according to the device position.
Other DKC : There are some DKCs that have plural CU images (00 through 0F). In this case, please select corresponding logical address according to the device position.
After all the above operations are finished, press (CL) the [OK] button (see the figure).



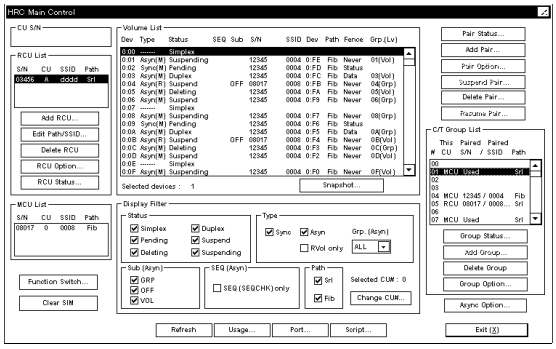

(Serial)



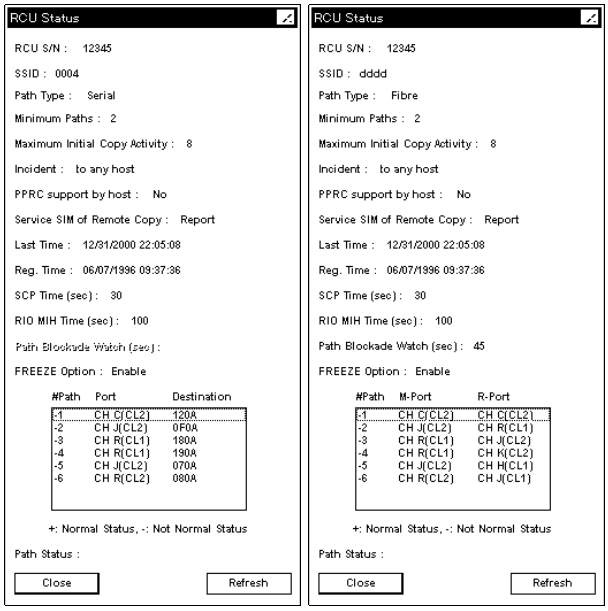

(Fibre)

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Select the RCU(s) currently registered from the RCU list displayed on the HRC screen, then select (CL) the [RCU Status...] screen.




7. Verifying the logical path(s)
Select one of the logical paths from the path list (see the figure) on the RCU Status screen.
Make sure "Normal" is displayed in the “Status" field (see the figure).
After verifying the status of all the paths, press (CL) the [Close] button (see the figure).




(Serial) (Fibre)

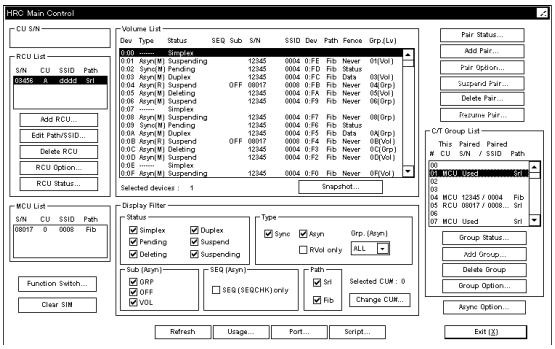
8. Registering the next RCU(s)
After registering the RCU(s), go to Item (3) “C/T group assignation”. If there is(are) other RCU(s) to register, go back to step 2 to register it(them).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) C/T group assignation

1. Selecting a C/T group

C/T group assignation is necessary before HRC asynchronous pairing.
So, if there is no need to create HRC asynchronous copy pair(s), go to Item (4).
If there is no need to assign more C/T group(s), go to Item (4) “HRC Pairing”.
Select the C/T group that never used (shown as blank) from C/T Group List on the HRC screen.
Press (CL) the [Add Group...] button on the HRC screen.

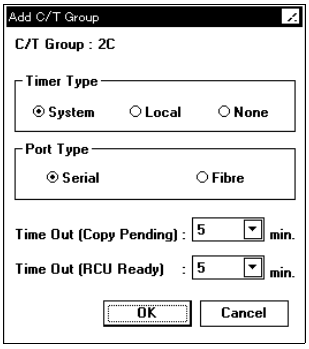



2. Inputting C/T group parameters

On the Add C/T Group screen (see the figure), perform the following.
Set one of the following in Timer Type as the timer type of the C/T.

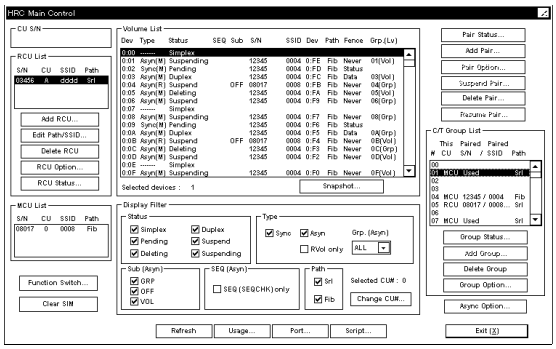
- System
- Local
- None

Select one of the port type indicated at Port Type.
Select maximum delay time of update data from combo-box at Time Out (Copy Pending).
Select maximum waiting time for the RCU gets ready from combo-box at Time Out (RCU Ready).
When all the above operations are finished, press (CL) the [OK] button.




3. Confirming a C/T group assigned

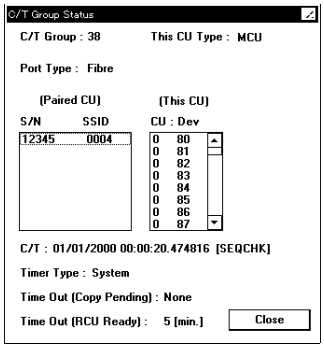
Confirm a C/T group currently assigned is displayed as “Used” in the C/T Group List on the HRC screen.
Select the C/T group from the C/T Group List, then press (CL) [Group Status...] button.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Confirm the C/T group parameters

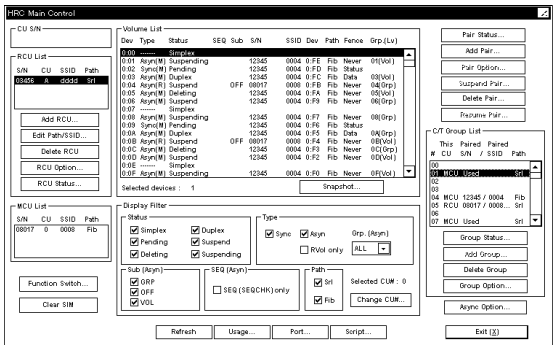
Confirm the C/T group parameters are correctly displayed.
After confirming the parameters, press (CL) [Close] button.
If there is(are) other C/T group(s) to assign, go back to step 1 to assign it(them).
If not, go to Item (4) “HRC Pairing”.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

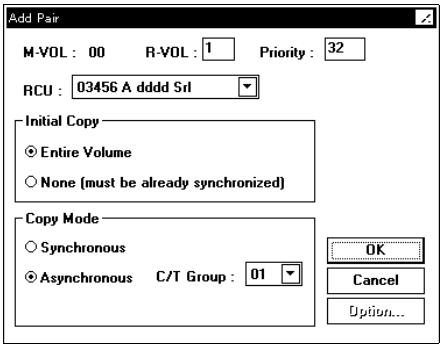
(4) HRC Pairing

1. Confirming the volume status
   Set the CU# corresponding to the CU image address of the subsystem (To change the CU#, press (CL) the [Change CU#...] button). Make sure all the volumes to be paired are in the simplex status referring to the volume list (see the figure) on the HRC screen.



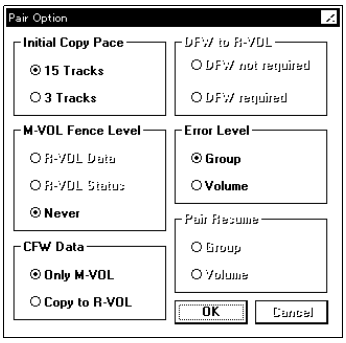

2. Selecting the volume(s) (M-VOL(s))
   Select all the volumes to be paired from the volume list (see the figure) on the HRC screen and press (CL) the [Add pair...] button (see the figure) in “HRC Operation”.

3. Inputting the HRC pairing parameters
   On the HRC Pairing Parameter Input screen, perform the following.
   Input the volume number of the R-VOL in R-VOL corresponding to the M-VOL.
   Input the Initial Copy Priority to the Priority.
   Select the RCU from the combo-box at RCU.
   Select one of the copy types indicated at Initial Copy.
   Select one of the copy mode indicated at Copy Mode.
   When all the above operations are finished, press (CL) the [OK] button (see the figure).




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Setting HRC pair option




On the Pair Option screen, perform the following.
Set one of the following in Initial Copy Pace.
- 15 Tracks
- 3 Tracks

Set one of the following in DFW to R-VOL.
(Ineffective when asynchronous copy pairing)
- DFW not required
- DFW required

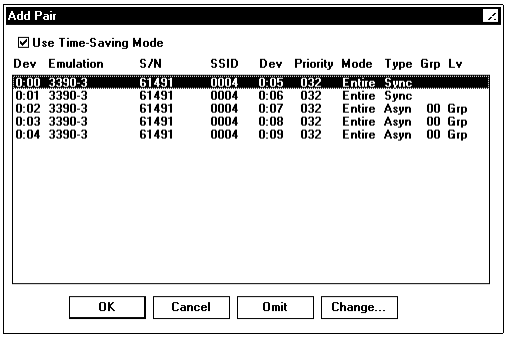
Set one of the following in CFW data
- Copy to R-VOL
- Only M-VOL

Set one of the following in M-VOL Fence Level.
(Fixed "Never" when asynchronous copy pairing)
- R-VOL Data
- R-VOL Status
- Never

Set one of the following in Error Level.
(Effective only asynchronous copy pairing)
- Group
- Volume

When all above operations are finished, press (CL) [OK] button.

5. Confirm the parameter of an HRC paired



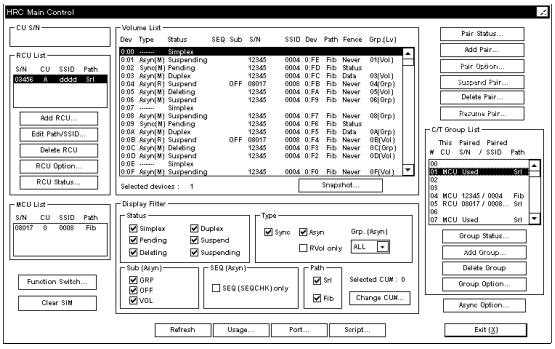

Confirm the volumes to be paired from the volume list (see the figure) on the Add Pair screen and select (CL) [OK] button.
- If you want to change an HRC paired parameters of volumes, select the volumes from Add Pair screen and select (CL) [Change...] button.
- If you want to omit an HRC pair create, select the volumes from Add Pair screen and select (CL) [Omit] button.

Please specify "Use Time-Saving Mode" to execute making the pair quickly.
WARNING :
Please confirm the volumes which fails in the pair creating on the HRC Main Control screen when the time-out is generated specifying "Use Time-Saving Mode".
Please remove the specification of "Use Time-Saving Mode" to them if there are volumes which fails in pair creating, and do the Add Pair operation again.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

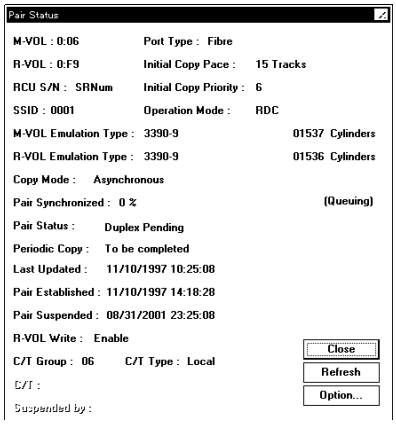
6. Verifying the status of an HRC paired

Select one of the volumes to be paired from the volume list (see the figure) on the HRC screen and press (CL) the [Pair Status...] button (see the figure).



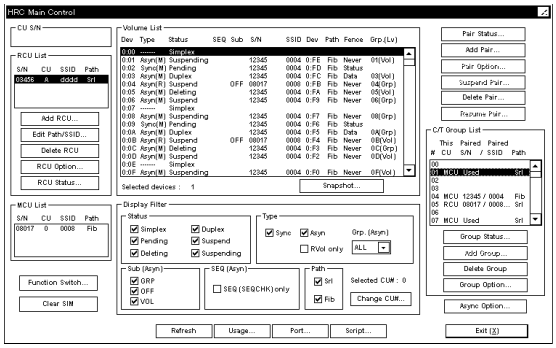

7. Checking the pairing matching rate check

Make sure “100%” is displayed for “Pair Synchronized” on the Pair Status screen. If not, wait for a while and press (CL) the [Refresh] button (see the figure) to update the display. After this, check the matching rate again. To refer to another VOL, press (CL) the [Close] button (see the figure) to go back to step 5. Repeat steps 5 and 6 until the matching rate of every volume to be paired reaches “100%”.




8. Final verification

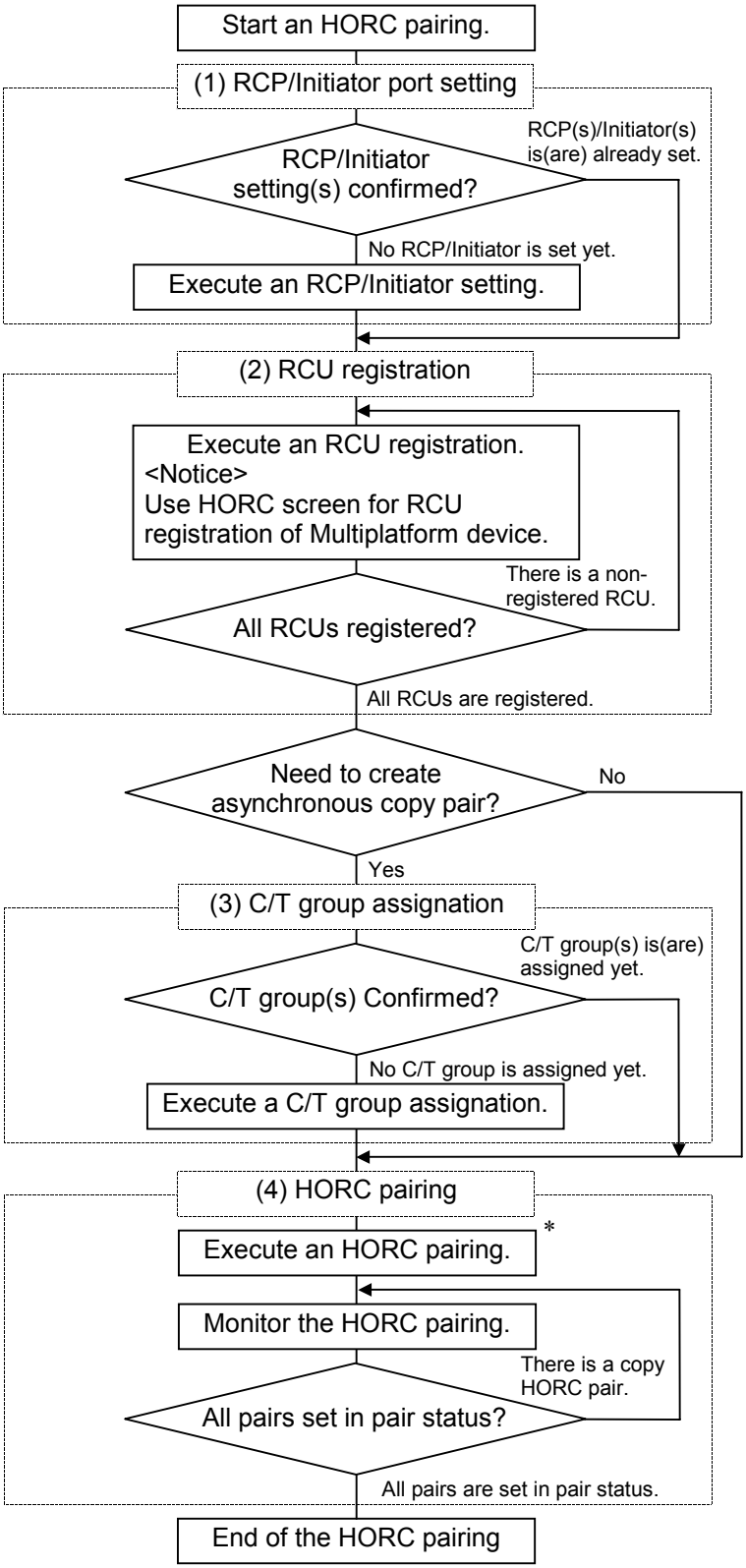
Press (CL) the [Refresh] button (see the figure) on the HRC screen to update the screen display and make sure all the volumes to be paired and displayed in the volume list (see the figure) are in the duplex status.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 6.5 Creating New HORC Pair(s) (for OPEN VOL)

HORC Pairing Flow

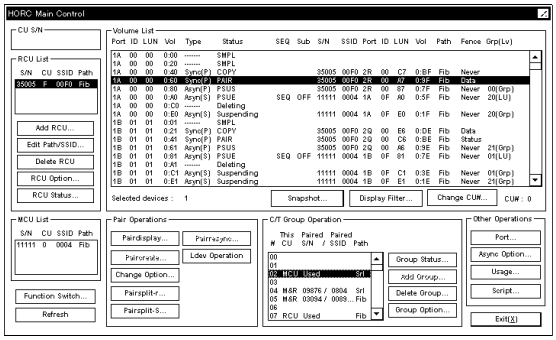



Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

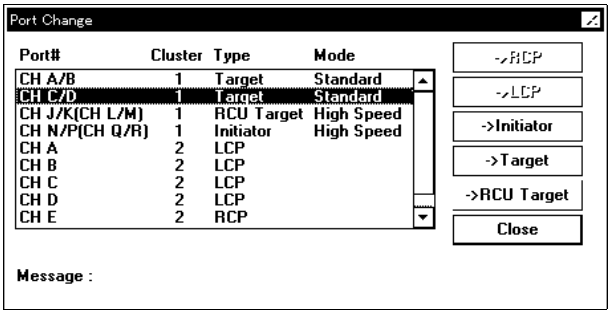
(1) RCP Port Setting

1. Display the HORC screen.
   Select (CL) [HORC] in the 'SVP' window.

2. Open the Port Setting window on the HORC screen.
   Press (CL) the [Port...] button (see the figure) on the HORC screen.



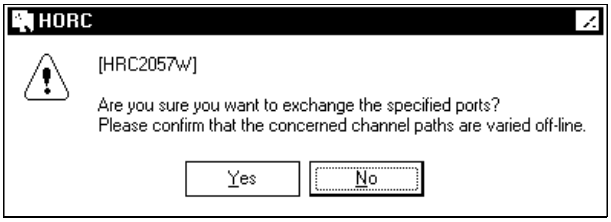

3. Confirming the port type(s)
   Compare the port setting(s) displayed on the screen with that(those) described on the work sheet. If the port setting(s) is(are) confirmed to be the same as that(those) on the work sheet, press (CL) the [Close] button (see the figure) and go to Item (2) "Registering the RCU(s)".




4. Changing the port type(s)
   Select all the ports desired to be changed to the RCP type or Initiator type, then press (CL) the [-> RCP] or [-> Initiator] button (see the figure).
   - The port(s) to be changed to the RCP type or Initiator type must be disconnected from the host beforehand.
   - When a cable connection change instruction is displayed, connect the cable(s) to the object RCU(s). If the connection is(are) to be made via the ESCD(s), connect the cable to the ESCD(s).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Confirm the channel path
   Confirm the changed path(s) is(are) varied off-line, and press (CL) [Yes] button.

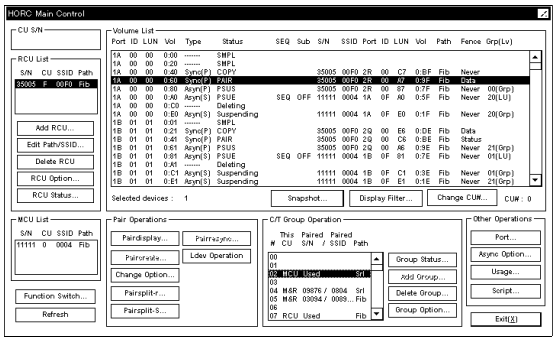



6. Terminating the RCP/Initiator port setting
   Compare again the port setting(s) displayed on the screen with that(those) described on the work sheet.
   Make sure that the port setting(s) has(have) been done as described on the work sheet, press (CL) the [Close] button (see the figure) and go to Item (2) "Registering the RCU(s)".

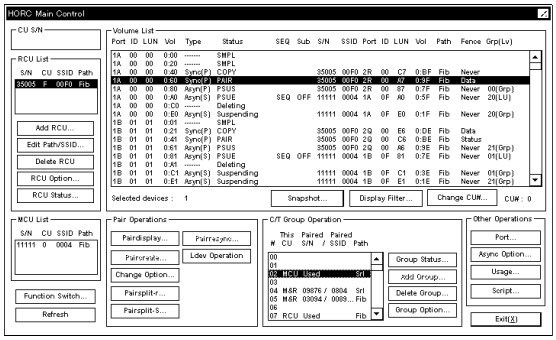
Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) RCU Registration

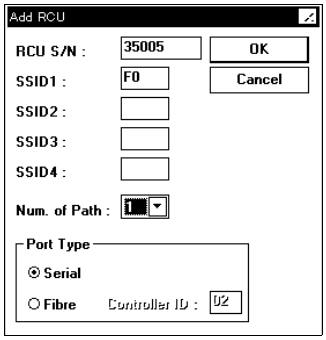
1. Confirming the registration of the existing RCU(s)
In the display filter, set the CU# corresponding to the CU image address of the subsystem (To change the CU#, press (CL) the [Change CU#...] button.). Compare the RCU(s) currently registered with the RCU(s) described on the work sheet referring to the RCU list (see the figure) on the HORC screen. When there is no need to register new RCU(s), go to Item (3) "C/T group assignation".




2. RCU registering screen
Press (CL) the [Add RCU...] button (see the figure) on the HORC screen.

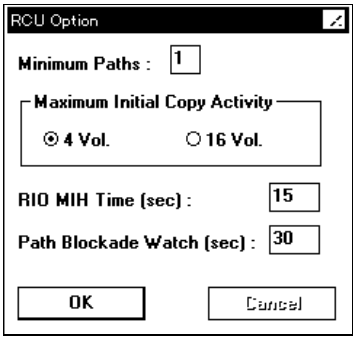



3. Inputting RCU parameters
On the Add RCU screen (see the figure), perform the following.
Input a 5- character RCU serial number in RCU S/N.
Input a 4- digit hexadecimal RCU SSID number in SSID 1 ~ 4.
Input SSID specified at the Define Configuration and Install of RCU.
Select a number of the MCU-RCU logical paths from the combo-box at Num. of Path. The number can be either of 1 to 8.
Select one of the port type indicated at Port Type.
Do not specify numerical values other than "02" for Controller ID if "Fibre" is specified for the port type.
When all the above operations are finished, press (CL) the [OK] button (see the figure).




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Setting the RCU option

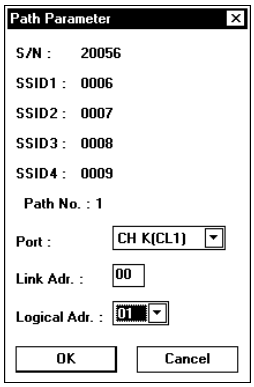



On the RCU Option Setting screen (see the figure), perform the following.
Input the minimum number of paths to be used in succession in Minimum Paths.
Specifies the maximum number of Initial Copy execution.
Defined 4 or 16.
Input the RIO MIH time in RIO MIH Time (10 through 100).
If "Fibre" is specified in step 3, perform the following.
Input the path blockade watching time in Path Blockade Watch (0 through 45).
When all the above operations are finished, press (CL) the [OK] button (see the figure).

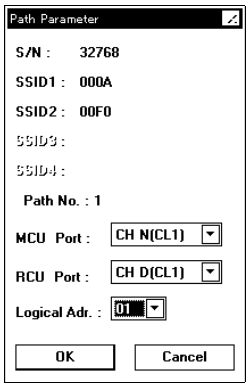
5. Inputting logical path parameters

This screen appears for each logical path inputted in step 3.
On each Logic Path Parameter Input screen, perform the following.
(In the case of Serial path):
Select the RCP port to be connected to the object RCU from the combo-box in Port.
Input a 2-digit hexadecimal number of the link destination address in Link Adr. for the object RCU. When no ESCD is to be used, input '00' in Link Adr.
(In the case of Fibre path):
Select the initiator port to be connected to the object RCU from the combo-box in MCU Port.
Select the RCU target port of the RCU from the combo-box in RCU Port.

Select the logical address of the object RCU from the combo-box at Logical Adr.
Please select a logical address which are defined as CU images (00 through 0F) in the RCU.
After all the above operations are finished, press (CL) the [OK] button (see the figure).



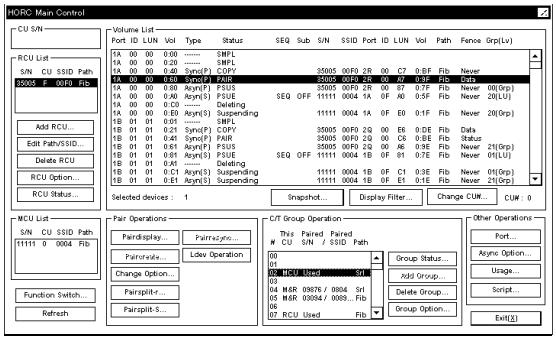

(Serial)



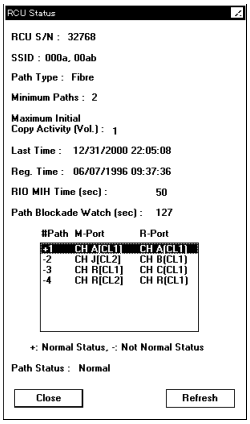

(Fibre)

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Select the RCU(s) currently registered from the RCU list displayed on the HORC screen, then select (CL) the [RCU Status...] screen.




7. Verifying the logical path(s)
   Select one of the logical paths from the path list (see the figure) on the RCU Status screen. Make sure “Normal” is displayed in the “Status” field (see the figure).
   After verifying the status of all the paths, press (CL) the [Close] button (see the figure).

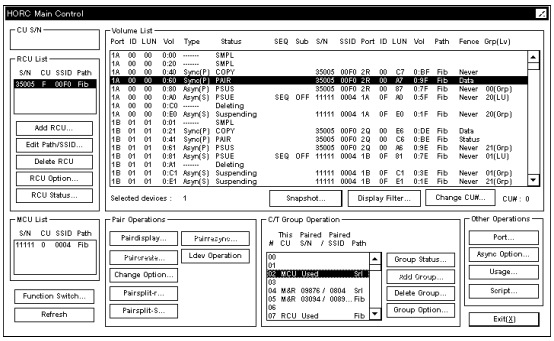



8. Registering the next RCU(s)
   After registering the RCU(s), go to Item (3) “C/T group assignation”. If there is(are) other RCU(s) to register, go back to step 2 to register it(them).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) C/T group assignation

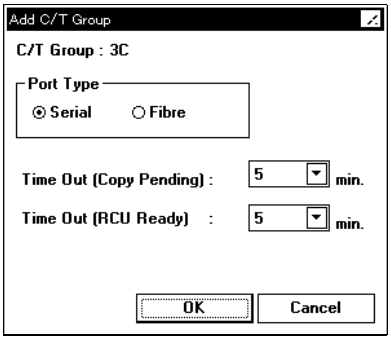
1. Selecting a C/T group




C/T group assignation is necessary before HORC asynchronous pairing.
So, if there is no need to create HORC asynchronous copy pair(s), go to Item (4).
If there is no need to assign more C/T group(s), go to Item (4) “HORC Pairing”.
Select the C/T group that never used (shown as blank) from C/T Group List on the HORC screen. (Note: C/T groups which are assigned by HRC are not displayed on the list.)
Press (CL) the [Add Group...] button on the HORC screen.

---

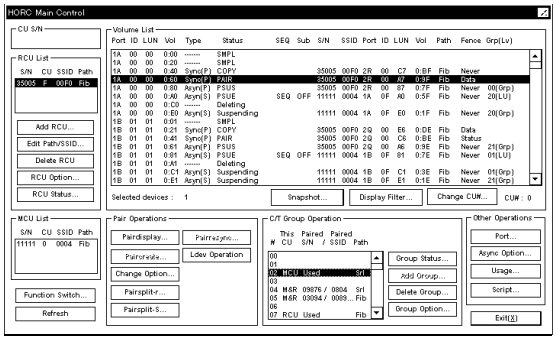
2. Inputting C/T group parameters




On the Add C/T Group screen (see the figure), perform the following.
Select one of the port type indicated at Port Type.
Select maximum delay time of update data from combo-box at Time Out (Copy Pending).
Select maximum waiting time for the RCU gets ready from combo-box at Time Out (RCU Ready).
When all the above operations are finished, press (CL) the [OK] button.

---

3. Confirming a C/T group assigned

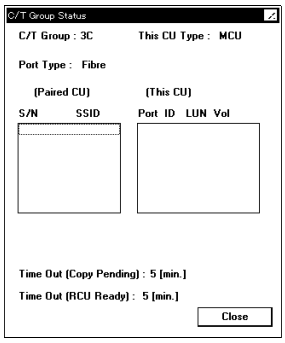



Confirm a C/T group currently assigned is displayed as “Used” in the C/T Group List on the HORC screen.
Select the C/T group from the C/T Group List, then press (CL) [Group Status...] button.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Confirm the C/T group parameters

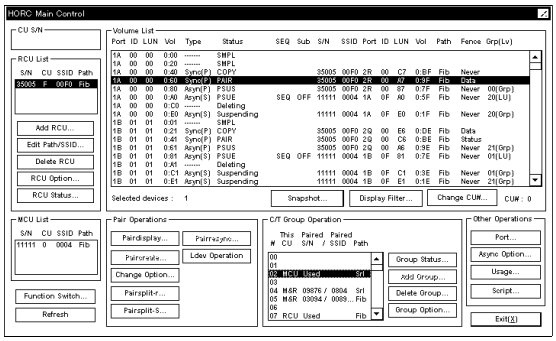
Confirm the C/T group parameters are correctly displayed.
After confirming the parameters, press (CL) [Close] button.
If there is(are) other C/T group(s) to assign, go back to step 1 to assign it (them).
If not, go to Item (4) “HORC Pairing”.




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

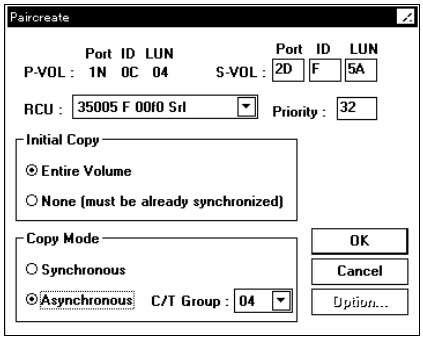
(4) HORC Pairing

1. Confirming the volume status
   Make sure all the volumes to be paired are in the SMPL (Simplex Volume) status referring to the volume list (see the figure) on the HORC screen.



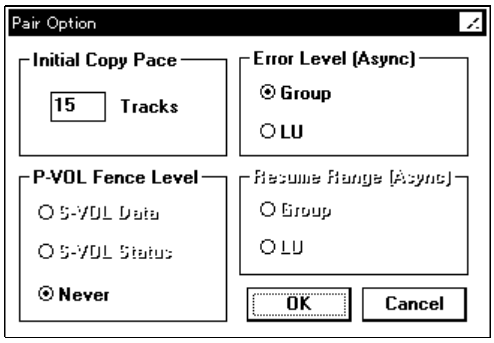

2. Selecting the volume(s) (P-VOL(s))
   Select all the volumes to be paired from the volume list (see the figure) on the HORC screen and press (CL) the [Paircreate...] button (see the figure) in “HORC Operation”.

3. Inputting the HORC pairing parameters
   On the Paircreate screen, perform the following.
   Input the PORT Number, SCSI ID Number and LUN Number of OPEN VOL in S-VOL corresponding to the P-VOL.
   Input the Initial Copy Priority to the Priority.
   Select the RCU from the combo-box at RCU.
   Select one of the copy types indicated at Initial Copy.
   Select one of the copy mode indicated at Copy Mode.
   Select a C/T group number from the combo-box at C/T Group if the copy mode is “Asynchronous”.
   When all the above operations are finished, press (CL) the [OK] button (see the figure).




Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Setting HORC pair option




On the Pair Option screen, perform the following.
Set one of the following in Initial Copy Pace.
- 1 ~ 15 Tracks

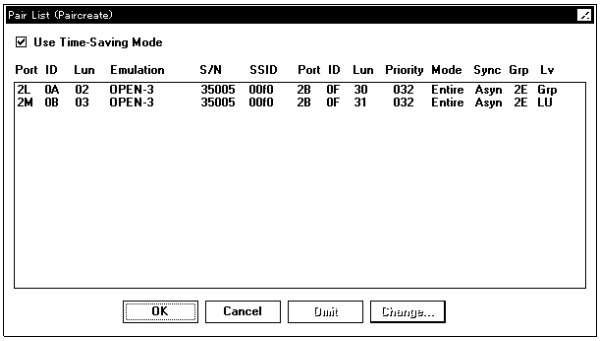
Set one of the following in P-VOL Fence Level.
(Fixed "Never" when asynchronous copy pairing)
- S-VOL Data
- S-VOL Status
- Never

Set one of the following in Error Level.
(Effective only asynchronous copy pairing)
- Group
- LU

When all above operations are finished, press (CL) [OK] button.

---

5. Confirm the parameter of an HORC paired



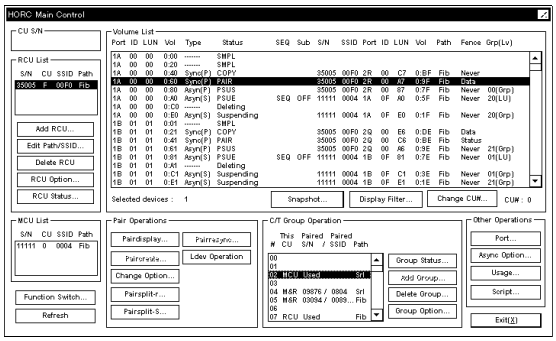

Confirm the volumes to be paired from the volume list (see the figure) on the Paircreate screen and select (CL) [OK] button.
- If you want to change an HORC paired parameters of volumes, select the volumes from Paircreate screen and select (CL) [Change...] button.
- If you want to omit an HORC pair create, select the volumes from Paircreate screen and select (CL) [Omit] button.

Please specify "Use Time-Saving Mode" to execute making the pair quickly.
WARNING :

Please confirm the volumes which fails in the pair creating on the HORC Main Control screen when the time-out is generated specifying "Use Time-Saving Mode".
Please remove the specification of "Use Time-Saving Mode" to them if there are volumes which fails in pair creating, and do the Paircreate operation again.

---

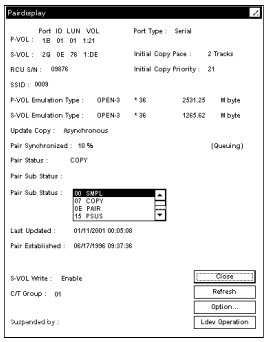
6. Verifying the status of an HORC paired



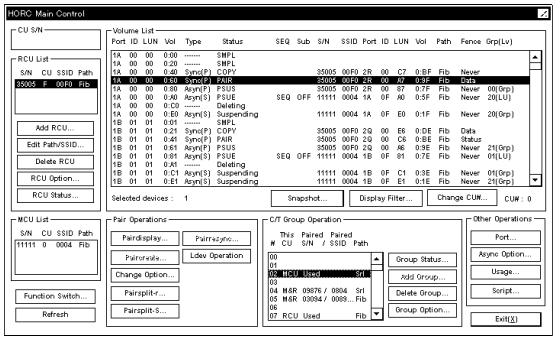

Select one of the volumes to be paired from the volume list (see the figure) on the HORC screen and press (CL) the [Pairdisplay...] button (see the figure).

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Checking the pairing matching rate check
Make sure "100%" is displayed for "Pair Synchronized" on the Pairdisplay screen. If not, wait for a while and press (CL) the [Refresh] button (see the figure) to update the display. After this, check the matching rate again. To refer to another VOL, press (CL) the [Close] button (see the figure) to go back to step 6. Repeat steps 6 and 7 until the matching rate of every volume to be paired reaches "100%".




8. Final verification
Press (CL) the [Refresh] button (see the figure) on the HORC screen to update the screen display and make sure all the volumes to be paired and displayed in the volume list (see the figure) are in the Pairdisplay.

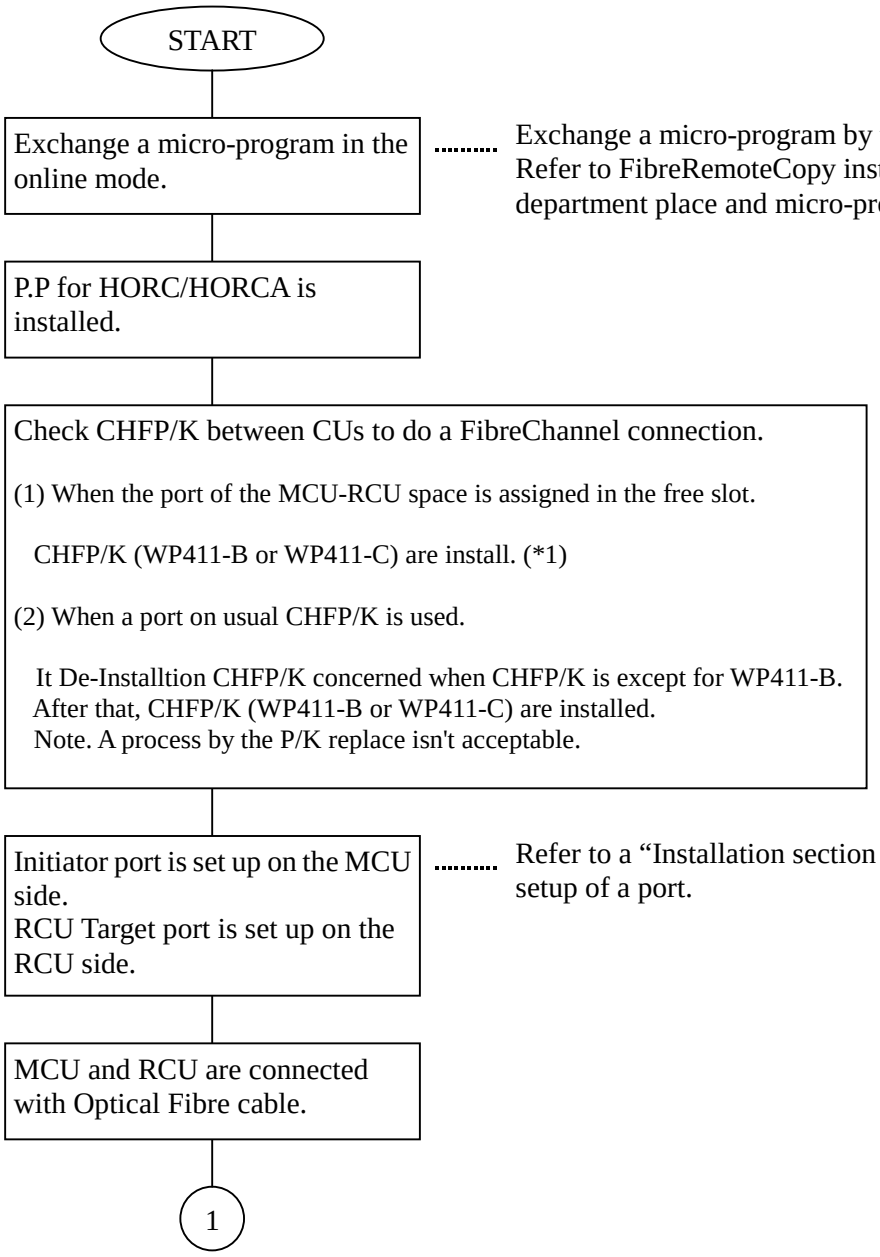



Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

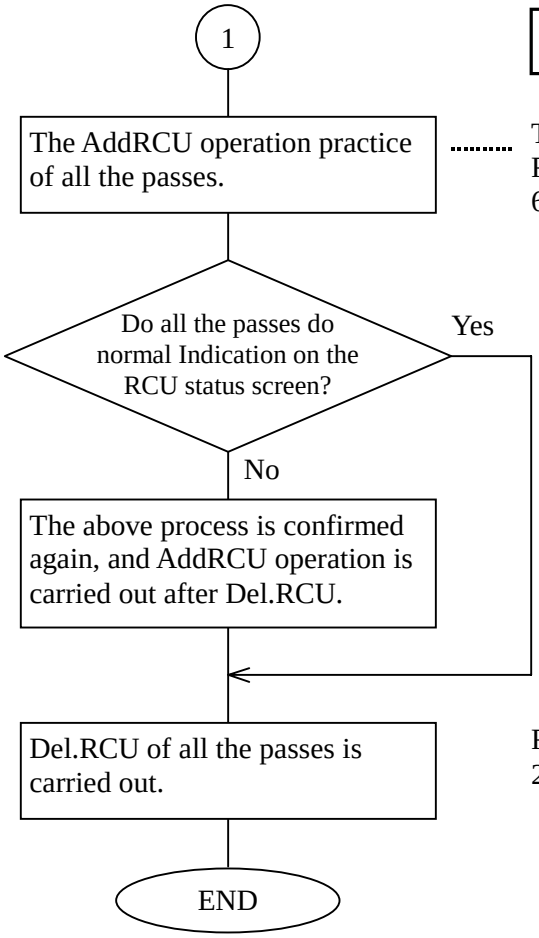
## 6.6 Installation process of the Fibre Remote Copy function

A process to connect space between MCU and RCU with Fibre channel interface is shown in the following in HORC/HORCA.

When Fibre Remote Copy is used, the following thing is necessary.
- CHF P/K(PCB Name: WP411-B or WP411-C)
- Fibre Remote Copy support micro programs
  (Refer to Appendix.Fibre Remote Copy installation check list.)




Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.




**It is the test process of the connection pass after this.**

This process is an examination only for the logic pass.
Refer to even the RCU registration of the “Installation section 6.5 Creating New HORC pair(s) (for OPEN VOL)”.

Refer to even the RCU registration of the "SVP section 2.23.6 Deleting an RCU Registerd".

*1) Change P/K to “WP411-B” or “WP411-C” in the ONLINE mode.
Fibre Remote Copy can’t be composed of usual WP411-A P/K.
But, the attention of the bottom table is necessary in the connection of MCU and RCU.

| | P/K which it can be applied to. |
|---|---|
| When MCU and RCU are connected with Short Wave | [WP411-B SH212-E] or [WP411-C SH261-A] |
| When MCU and RCU are connected with Long Wave | [WP411-B SH212-G] |

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

Appendix: Fibre Remote Copy installation check list

| No. | Item | Check |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | MCU, RCU should be the following micro program revision or later.<br>• DKCMAIN : 01-13-xx<br>• SVP : 01-13-xx<br>• FOP : 01-53-xx<br>• CONFIG : xx-13-00/xx | |
| 2 | P.P for HORC/HORCA is installed. | |
| 3 | P/K revision of CHF should be WP411-B or WP411-C. | |
| 4 | Set up Initiator port and a RCU target port.<br>(Refer to a “Installation section 6.5 (1) Port setting” for a setup of a port.) | |
| 5 | MCU and RCU are connected with Optical Fibre cable. | |

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

# 7 TPF installation procedures

## 7.1 Preparations

(a) To get additional SM parts (SH184-B (Only type of 128MB)) by number of necessary according to INST01-70.
(b) To get “Configuration” floppy disk which support MPLF/RC (or TPF) function from T.S.C.

## 7.2 Operations

(a) To exchange Micro-programs of latest version.
- Exchange all Micro-programs which are different from current installed version. (Refer to MICRO-FC SECTION.)

(b) To execute Config Version Up.
- Set “Configuration” floppy disk.
- Execute Config Version Up. (Refer to MICRO-FC08-10 (Config Exchange Procedure ((3-1) ‘Config Version UP’)).)

(c) To switch “TPF-mode” on.
- Execute “Define Configuration and install”. (Refer to INST05-80 (Configuration information Definition).)

(d) To attach additional SM parts.
- Turn off DKC power switch.
- With reference to INST01-70, attach required number of additional SM parts.
- Remove Jumper connectors (BTJP) from BAT CTR. And wait 5 minutes. (volatile CACHE, SM)
- Reconnect Jumper connectors.

(e) To start TPF Micro-program.
- Turn on DKC power switch.

(f) Confirm the TPF MODE.
- Select (CL) [DUMP] in the “SVP” window.
- Confirm that “TPF” is shown in the “DUMP” dialog box.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

# 8 Storage Capacity and Cache Capacity Upgrade Table (Separate Model)

## 8.1 Separate Model, Standard Configuration for RAID5

(1) 18GB HDD, RAID5, for Mainframe ..... INST08-20
(2) 18GB HDD, RAID5, for Open System ..... INST08-40
(3) 47GB HDD, RAID5, for Mainframe ..... INST08-60
(4) 47GB HDD, RAID5, for Open System ..... INST08-80
(5) 73GB HDD, RAID5, for Mainframe ..... INST08-100
(6) 73GB HDD, RAID5, for Open System ..... INST08-120
(7) High Speed 18GB HDD, RAID5, for Mainframe ..... INST08-140
(8) High Speed 18GB HDD, RAID5, for Open System ..... INST08-160
(9) 180GB HDD, RAID5, for Mainframe ..... INST08-171
(10) 180GB HDD, RAID5, for Open System ..... INST08-173
(11) High Speed 36GB HDD, RAID5, for Mainframe ..... INST08-175
(12) High Speed 36GB HDD, RAID5, for Open System ..... INST08-177

## 8.2 Separate Model, Standard Configuration for RAID1

(1) 18GB HDD, RAID1, for Mainframe ..... INST08-180
(2) 18GB HDD, RAID1, for Open System ..... INST08-200
(3) 47GB HDD, RAID1, for Mainframe ..... INST08-220
(4) 47GB HDD, RAID1, for Open System ..... INST08-240
(5) 73GB HDD, RAID1, for Mainframe ..... INST08-260
(6) 73GB HDD, RAID1, for Open System ..... INST08-280
(7) High Speed 18GB HDD, RAID1, for Mainframe ..... INST08-300
(8) High Speed 18GB HDD, RAID1, for Open System ..... INST08-320
(9) 180GB HDD, RAID1, for Mainframe ..... INST08-340
(10) 180GB HDD, RAID1, for Open System ..... INST08-360
(11) High Speed 36GB HDD, RAID1, for Mainframe ..... INST08-380
(12) High Speed 36GB HDD, RAID1, for Open System ..... INST08-400

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 8.1 Separate Model, Standard Configuration for RAID5

(1) 18GB HDD, RAID5, for Mainframe

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-J (0.630GB) | | 3380-E (1.260GB) | | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-1 (0.946GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 18J4 | 18J1 | EXC |
| 512 | 84 | 53 | 42 | 53 | 28 | 53 | 55 | 53 | 27 | 51 | 18 | 51 | 6 | 51 | 1 | | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 512 | 168 | 106 | 84 | 106 | 56 | 106 | 110 | 106 | 54 | 102 | 36 | 102 | 12 | 102 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 512 | 252 | 159 | 126 | 159 | 84 | 159 | 165 | 159 | 81 | 153 | 54 | 153 | 18 | 153 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 512 | 336 | 212 | 168 | 212 | 112 | 212 | 220 | 212 | 108 | 204 | 72 | 204 | 24 | 204 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 1024 | 420 | 265 | 210 | 265 | 140 | 265 | 275 | 265 | 135 | 255 | 90 | 255 | 30 | 255 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 1024 | 504 | 318 | 252 | 318 | 168 | 318 | 330 | 318 | 162 | 307 | 108 | 307 | 36 | 306 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 1024 | 588 | 370 | 294 | 370 | 196 | 370 | 385 | 371 | 189 | 358 | 126 | 358 | 42 | 357 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 1536 | 672 | 423 | 336 | 423 | 224 | 423 | 440 | 424 | 216 | 409 | 144 | 409 | 48 | 408 | 3 | | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 2048 | 756 | 476 | 378 | 476 | 252 | 476 | 495 | 477 | 243 | 460 | 162 | 460 | 54 | 460 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 2048 | 840 | 529 | 420 | 529 | 280 | 529 | 550 | 530 | 270 | 511 | 180 | 511 | 60 | 511 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 2048 | 924 | 582 | 462 | 582 | 308 | 582 | 605 | 583 | 297 | 562 | 198 | 562 | 66 | 562 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 3072 | 1,008 | 635 | 504 | 635 | 336 | 635 | 660 | 636 | 324 | 613 | 216 | 613 | 72 | 613 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 3072 | 1,092 | 688 | 546 | 688 | 364 | 688 | 715 | 689 | 351 | 664 | 234 | 664 | 78 | 664 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 3072 | 1,176 | 741 | 588 | 741 | 392 | 741 | 770 | 742 | 378 | 715 | 252 | 715 | 84 | 715 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 4096 | 1,260 | 794 | 630 | 794 | 420 | 794 | 825 | 795 | 405 | 766 | 270 | 766 | 90 | 766 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 4096 | 1,344 | 847 | 672 | 847 | 448 | 847 | 880 | 848 | 432 | 817 | 288 | 817 | 96 | 817 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 4096 | 1,428 | 900 | 714 | 900 | 476 | 900 | 935 | 901 | 459 | 868 | 306 | 868 | 102 | 868 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 5120 | 1,512 | 953 | 756 | 953 | 504 | 953 | 990 | 954 | 486 | 920 | 324 | 920 | 108 | 919 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 5120 | 1,596 | 1,005 | 798 | 1,005 | 532 | 1,005 | 1,045 | 1,007 | 513 | 971 | 342 | 971 | 114 | 970 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 5120 | 1,680 | 1,058 | 840 | 1,058 | 560 | 1,058 | 1,100 | 1,060 | 540 | 1,022 | 360 | 1,022 | 120 | 1,021 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 5120 | 1,764 | 1,111 | 882 | 1,111 | 588 | 1,111 | 1,155 | 1,113 | 567 | 1,073 | 378 | 1,073 | 126 | 1,072 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 5120 | 1,848 | 1,164 | 924 | 1,164 | 616 | 1,164 | 1,210 | 1,166 | 594 | 1,124 | 396 | 1,124 | 132 | 1,123 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 6144 | 1,932 | 1,217 | 966 | 1,217 | 644 | 1,217 | 1,265 | 1,219 | 621 | 1,175 | 414 | 1,175 | 138 | 1,174 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 6144 | 2,016 | 1,270 | 1,008 | 1,270 | 672 | 1,270 | 1,320 | 1,272 | 648 | 1,226 | 432 | 1,226 | 144 | 1,225 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 2,100 | 1,323 | 1,050 | 1,323 | 700 | 1,323 | 1,375 | 1,326 | 675 | 1,277 | 450 | 1,277 | 150 | 1,277 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,184 | 1,376 | 1,092 | 1,376 | 728 | 1,376 | 1,430 | 1,379 | 702 | 1,328 | 468 | 1,328 | 156 | 1,328 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,268 | 1,429 | 1,134 | 1,429 | 756 | 1,429 | 1,485 | 1,432 | 729 | 1,379 | 486 | 1,379 | 162 | 1,379 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,352 | 1,482 | 1,176 | 1,482 | 784 | 1,482 | 1,540 | 1,485 | 756 | 1,430 | 504 | 1,430 | 168 | 1,430 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,436 | 1,535 | 1,218 | 1,535 | 812 | 1,535 | 1,595 | 1,538 | 783 | 1,481 | 522 | 1,481 | 174 | 1,481 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,520 | 1,588 | 1,260 | 1,588 | 840 | 1,588 | 1,650 | 1,591 | 810 | 1,533 | 540 | 1,533 | 180 | 1,532 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,604 | 1,641 | 1,302 | 1,641 | 868 | 1,641 | 1,705 | 1,644 | 837 | 1,584 | 558 | 1,584 | 186 | 1,583 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,688 | 1,693 | 1,344 | 1,693 | 896 | 1,693 | 1,760 | 1,697 | 864 | 1,635 | 576 | 1,635 | 192 | 1,634 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,772 | 1,746 | 1,386 | 1,746 | 924 | 1,746 | 1,815 | 1,750 | 891 | 1,686 | 594 | 1,686 | 198 | 1,685 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,856 | 1,799 | 1,428 | 1,799 | 952 | 1,799 | 1,870 | 1,803 | 918 | 1,737 | 612 | 1,737 | 204 | 1,736 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,940 | 1,852 | 1,470 | 1,852 | 980 | 1,852 | 1,925 | 1,856 | 945 | 1,788 | 630 | 1,788 | 210 | 1,787 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,024 | 1,905 | 1,512 | 1,905 | 1,008 | 1,905 | 1,980 | 1,909 | 972 | 1,839 | 648 | 1,839 | 216 | 1,838 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,108 | 1,958 | 1,554 | 1,958 | 1,036 | 1,958 | 2,035 | 1,962 | 999 | 1,890 | 666 | 1,890 | 222 | 1,889 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,192 | 2,011 | 1,596 | 2,011 | 1,064 | 2,011 | 2,090 | 2,015 | 1,026 | 1,941 | 684 | 1,941 | 228 | 1,940 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,276 | 2,064 | 1,638 | 2,064 | 1,092 | 2,064 | 2,145 | 2,068 | 1,053 | 1,992 | 702 | 1,992 | 234 | 1,991 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,360 | 2,117 | 1,680 | 2,117 | 1,120 | 2,117 | 2,200 | 2,121 | 1,080 | 2,043 | 720 | 2,043 | 240 | 2,042 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,444 | 2,170 | 1,722 | 2,170 | 1,148 | 2,170 | 2,255 | 2,174 | 1,107 | 2,094 | 738 | 2,094 | 246 | 2,093 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,528 | 2,223 | 1,764 | 2,223 | 1,176 | 2,223 | 2,310 | 2,227 | 1,134 | 2,146 | 756 | 2,146 | 252 | 2,145 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,612 | 2,276 | 1,806 | 2,276 | 1,204 | 2,276 | 2,365 | 2,280 | 1,161 | 2,197 | 774 | 2,197 | 258 | 2,196 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,696 | 2,328 | 1,848 | 2,328 | 1,232 | 2,328 | 2,420 | 2,333 | 1,188 | 2,248 | 792 | 2,248 | 264 | 2,247 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,780 | 2,381 | 1,890 | 2,381 | 1,260 | 2,381 | 2,475 | 2,386 | 1,215 | 2,299 | 810 | 2,299 | 270 | 2,298 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,864 | 2,434 | 1,932 | 2,434 | 1,288 | 2,434 | 2,530 | 2,439 | 1,242 | 2,350 | 828 | 2,350 | 276 | 2,349 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,948 | 2,487 | 1,974 | 2,487 | 1,316 | 2,487 | 2,585 | 2,492 | 1,269 | 2,401 | 846 | 2,401 | 282 | 2,400 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 4,032 | 2,540 | 2,016 | 2,540 | 1,344 | 2,540 | 2,640 | 2,545 | 1,296 | 2,452 | 864 | 2,452 | 288 | 2,451 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 7168 | | | 2,058 | 2,593 | 1,372 | 2,593 | 2,695 | 2,598 | 1,323 | 2,503 | 882 | 2,503 | 294 | 2,502 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 7168 | | | 2,100 | 2,646 | 1,400 | 2,646 | 2,750 | 2,651 | 1,350 | 2,554 | 900 | 2,554 | 300 | 2,553 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 7168 | | | 2,142 | 2,699 | 1,428 | 2,699 | 2,805 | 2,704 | 1,377 | 2,605 | 918 | 2,605 | 306 | 2,604 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 7168 | | | 2,184 | 2,752 | 1,456 | 2,752 | 2,860 | 2,757 | 1,404 | 2,656 | 936 | 2,656 | 312 | 2,655 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 7168 | | | 2,226 | 2,805 | 1,484 | 2,805 | 2,915 | 2,810 | 1,431 | 2,707 | 954 | 2,707 | 318 | 2,706 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 7168 | | | 2,268 | 2,858 | 1,512 | 2,858 | 2,970 | 2,863 | 1,458 | 2,759 | 972 | 2,759 | 324 | 2,757 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 7168 | | | 2,310 | 2,911 | 1,540 | 2,911 | 3,025 | 2,916 | 1,485 | 2,810 | 990 | 2,810 | 330 | 2,808 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 7168 | | | 2,352 | 2,964 | 1,568 | 2,964 | 3,080 | 2,969 | 1,512 | 2,861 | 1,008 | 2,861 | 336 | 2,859 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,394 | 3,016 | 1,596 | 3,016 | 3,135 | 3,022 | 1,539 | 2,912 | 1,026 | 2,912 | 342 | 2,910 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,436 | 3,069 | 1,624 | 3,069 | 3,190 | 3,075 | 1,566 | 2,963 | 1,044 | 2,963 | 348 | 2,961 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,478 | 3,122 | 1,652 | 3,122 | 3,245 | 3,128 | 1,593 | 3,014 | 1,062 | 3,014 | 354 | 3,013 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,520 | 3,175 | 1,680 | 3,175 | 3,300 | 3,181 | 1,620 | 3,065 | 1,080 | 3,065 | 360 | 3,064 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,562 | 3,228 | 1,708 | 3,228 | 3,355 | 3,234 | 1,647 | 3,116 | 1,098 | 3,116 | 366 | 3,115 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,604 | 3,281 | 1,736 | 3,281 | 3,410 | 3,287 | 1,674 | 3,167 | 1,116 | 3,167 | 372 | 3,166 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,646 | 3,334 | 1,764 | 3,334 | 3,465 | 3,340 | 1,701 | 3,218 | 1,134 | 3,218 | 378 | 3,217 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,688 | 3,387 | 1,792 | 3,387 | 3,520 | 3,393 | 1,728 | 3,269 | 1,152 | 3,269 | 384 | 3,268 | 16 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-J (0.630GB) | | 3380-E (1.260GB) | | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-1 (0.946GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | 405I-14 | B4 | 18J4 | 18J1 | EXC |
| 8192 | | | 2,730 | 3,440 | 1,820 | 3,440 | 3,575 | 3,446 | 1,755 | 3,320 | 1,170 | 3,320 | 390 | 3,319 | 16 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,772 | 3,493 | 1,848 | 3,493 | 3,630 | 3,499 | 1,782 | 3,372 | 1,188 | 3,372 | 396 | 3,370 | 16 | | | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,814 | 3,546 | 1,876 | 3,546 | 3,685 | 3,552 | 1,809 | 3,423 | 1,206 | 3,423 | 402 | 3,421 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,856 | 3,599 | 1,904 | 3,599 | 3,740 | 3,605 | 1,836 | 3,474 | 1,224 | 3,474 | 408 | 3,472 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,898 | 3,651 | 1,932 | 3,651 | 3,795 | 3,658 | 1,863 | 3,525 | 1,242 | 3,525 | 414 | 3,523 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,940 | 3,704 | 1,960 | 3,704 | 3,850 | 3,711 | 1,890 | 3,576 | 1,260 | 3,576 | 420 | 3,574 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,982 | 3,757 | 1,988 | 3,757 | 3,905 | 3,764 | 1,917 | 3,627 | 1,278 | 3,627 | 426 | 3,625 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,024 | 3,810 | 2,016 | 3,810 | 3,960 | 3,817 | 1,944 | 3,678 | 1,296 | 3,678 | 432 | 3,676 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,066 | 3,863 | 2,044 | 3,863 | 4,015 | 3,870 | 1,971 | 3,729 | 1,314 | 3,729 | 438 | 3,727 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,108 | 3,916 | 2,072 | 3,916 | 4,070 | 3,923 | 1,998 | 3,780 | 1,332 | 3,780 | 444 | 3,778 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,150 | 3,969 | 2,100 | 3,969 | | | 2,025 | 3,831 | 1,350 | 3,831 | 450 | 3,830 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,192 | 4,022 | 2,128 | 4,022 | | | 2,052 | 3,882 | 1,368 | 3,882 | 456 | 3,881 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,234 | 4,075 | 2,156 | 4,075 | | | 2,079 | 3,933 | 1,386 | 3,933 | 462 | 3,932 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,276 | 4,128 | 2,184 | 4,128 | | | 2,106 | 3,985 | 1,404 | 3,985 | 468 | 3,983 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,318 | 4,181 | 2,212 | 4,181 | | | 2,133 | 4,036 | 1,422 | 4,036 | 474 | 4,034 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,360 | 4,234 | 2,240 | 4,234 | | | 2,160 | 4,087 | 1,440 | 4,087 | 480 | 4,085 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,402 | 4,287 | 2,268 | 4,287 | | | 2,187 | 4,138 | 1,458 | 4,138 | 486 | 4,136 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,444 | 4,339 | 2,296 | 4,339 | | | 2,214 | 4,189 | 1,476 | 4,189 | 492 | 4,187 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,486 | 4,392 | 2,324 | 4,392 | | | 2,241 | 4,240 | 1,494 | 4,240 | 498 | 4,238 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,528 | 4,445 | 2,352 | 4,445 | | | 2,268 | 4,291 | 1,512 | 4,291 | 504 | 4,289 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,570 | 4,498 | 2,380 | 4,498 | | | 2,295 | 4,342 | 1,530 | 4,342 | 510 | 4,340 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,612 | 4,551 | 2,408 | 4,551 | | | 2,322 | 4,393 | 1,548 | 4,393 | 516 | 4,391 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,654 | 4,604 | 2,436 | 4,604 | | | 2,349 | 4,444 | 1,566 | 4,444 | 522 | 4,442 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,696 | 4,657 | 2,464 | 4,657 | | | 2,376 | 4,495 | 1,584 | 4,495 | 528 | 4,493 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,738 | 4,710 | 2,492 | 4,710 | | | 2,403 | 4,546 | 1,602 | 4,546 | 534 | 4,544 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,780 | 4,763 | 2,520 | 4,763 | | | 2,430 | 4,598 | 1,620 | 4,598 | 540 | 4,595 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,822 | 4,816 | 2,548 | 4,816 | | | 2,457 | 4,649 | 1,638 | 4,649 | 546 | 4,646 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,864 | 4,869 | 2,576 | 4,869 | | | 2,484 | 4,700 | 1,656 | 4,700 | 552 | 4,698 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,906 | 4,922 | 2,604 | 4,922 | | | 2,511 | 4,751 | 1,674 | 4,751 | 558 | 4,749 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,948 | 4,974 | 2,632 | 4,974 | | | 2,538 | 4,802 | 1,692 | 4,802 | 564 | 4,800 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,990 | 5,027 | 2,660 | 5,027 | | | 2,565 | 4,853 | 1,710 | 4,853 | 570 | 4,851 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 4,032 | 5,080 | 2,688 | 5,080 | | | 2,592 | 4,904 | 1,728 | 4,904 | 576 | 4,902 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 4,074 | 5,133 | 2,716 | 5,133 | | | 2,619 | 4,955 | 1,746 | 4,955 | 582 | 4,953 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,744 | 5,186 | | | 2,646 | 5,006 | 1,764 | 5,006 | 588 | 5,004 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,772 | 5,239 | | | 2,673 | 5,057 | 1,782 | 5,057 | 594 | 5,055 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,800 | 5,292 | | | 2,700 | 5,108 | 1,800 | 5,108 | 600 | 5,106 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,828 | 5,345 | | | 2,727 | 5,159 | 1,818 | 5,159 | 606 | 5,157 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,856 | 5,398 | | | 2,754 | 5,211 | 1,836 | 5,211 | 612 | 5,208 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,884 | 5,451 | | | 2,781 | 5,262 | 1,854 | 5,262 | 618 | 5,259 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,912 | 5,504 | | | 2,808 | 5,313 | 1,872 | 5,313 | 624 | 5,310 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,940 | 5,557 | | | 2,835 | 5,364 | 1,890 | 5,364 | 630 | 5,361 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,968 | 5,610 | | | 2,862 | 5,415 | 1,908 | 5,415 | 636 | 5,412 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,996 | 5,662 | | | 2,889 | 5,466 | 1,926 | 5,466 | 642 | 5,463 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,024 | 5,715 | | | 2,916 | 5,517 | 1,944 | 5,517 | 648 | 5,514 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,052 | 5,768 | | | 2,943 | 5,568 | 1,962 | 5,568 | 654 | 5,566 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,080 | 5,821 | | | 2,970 | 5,619 | 1,980 | 5,619 | 660 | 5,617 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,108 | 5,874 | | | 2,997 | 5,670 | 1,998 | 5,670 | 666 | 5,668 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,136 | 5,927 | | | 3,024 | 5,721 | 2,016 | 5,721 | 672 | 5,719 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,164 | 5,980 | | | 3,051 | 5,772 | 2,034 | 5,772 | 678 | 5,770 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,192 | 6,033 | | | 3,078 | 5,824 | 2,052 | 5,824 | 684 | 5,821 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,220 | 6,086 | | | 3,105 | 5,875 | 2,070 | 5,875 | 690 | 5,872 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,248 | 6,139 | | | 3,132 | 5,926 | 2,088 | 5,926 | 696 | 5,923 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,276 | 6,192 | | | 3,159 | 5,977 | 2,106 | 5,977 | 702 | 5,974 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,304 | 6,245 | | | 3,186 | 6,028 | 2,124 | 6,028 | 708 | 6,025 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,332 | 6,297 | | | 3,213 | 6,079 | 2,142 | 6,079 | 714 | 6,076 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,360 | 6,350 | | | 3,240 | 6,130 | 2,160 | 6,130 | 720 | 6,127 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,388 | 6,403 | | | 3,267 | 6,181 | 2,178 | 6,181 | 726 | 6,178 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,416 | 6,456 | | | 3,294 | 6,232 | 2,196 | 6,232 | 732 | 6,229 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,444 | 6,509 | | | 3,321 | 6,283 | 2,214 | 6,283 | 738 | 6,280 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,472 | 6,562 | | | 3,348 | 6,334 | 2,232 | 6,334 | 744 | 6,331 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,500 | 6,615 | | | 3,375 | 6,386 | 2,250 | 6,386 | 750 | 6,383 | 16 | | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,528 | 6,668 | | | 3,402 | 6,437 | 2,268 | 6,437 | 756 | 6,434 | 16 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (2) 18GB HDD, RAID5, for Open System

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 18J4 | 18J1 | EXC |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 512 | 29 | 55 | 22 | 54 | 7 | 51 | 7 | 52 | 3 | 44 | 1 | | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 512 | 58 | 109 | 44 | 108 | 14 | 103 | 14 | 103 | 6 | 87 | 1 | | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 512 | 87 | 164 | 66 | 162 | 21 | 154 | 21 | 155 | 9 | 131 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 512 | 116 | 218 | 88 | 217 | 28 | 206 | 28 | 207 | 12 | 175 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 1024 | 145 | 273 | 110 | 271 | 35 | 257 | 35 | 258 | 15 | 219 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 1024 | 174 | 327 | 132 | 325 | 42 | 309 | 42 | 310 | 18 | 262 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 1024 | 203 | 382 | 154 | 379 | 49 | 360 | 49 | 362 | 21 | 306 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 1536 | 232 | 436 | 176 | 433 | 56 | 411 | 56 | 414 | 24 | 350 | 3 | | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 2048 | 261 | 491 | 198 | 487 | 63 | 463 | 63 | 465 | 27 | 393 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 2048 | 290 | 545 | 220 | 541 | 70 | 514 | 70 | 517 | 30 | 437 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 2048 | 319 | 600 | 242 | 596 | 77 | 566 | 77 | 569 | 33 | 481 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 3072 | 348 | 655 | 264 | 650 | 84 | 617 | 84 | 620 | 36 | 524 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 3072 | 377 | 709 | 286 | 704 | 91 | 669 | 91 | 672 | 39 | 568 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 3072 | 406 | 764 | 308 | 758 | 98 | 720 | 98 | 724 | 42 | 612 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 4096 | 435 | 818 | 330 | 812 | 105 | 771 | 105 | 775 | 45 | 656 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 4096 | 464 | 873 | 352 | 866 | 112 | 823 | 112 | 827 | 48 | 699 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 4096 | 493 | 927 | 374 | 920 | 119 | 874 | 119 | 879 | 51 | 743 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 5120 | 522 | 982 | 396 | 975 | 126 | 926 | 126 | 930 | 54 | 787 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 5120 | 551 | 1,036 | 418 | 1,029 | 133 | 977 | 133 | 982 | 57 | 830 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 5120 | 580 | 1,091 | 440 | 1,083 | 140 | 1,029 | 140 | 1,034 | 60 | 874 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 5120 | 609 | 1,146 | 462 | 1,137 | 147 | 1,080 | 147 | 1,085 | 63 | 918 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 5120 | 638 | 1,200 | 484 | 1,191 | 154 | 1,131 | 154 | 1,137 | 66 | 961 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 5120 | 667 | 1,255 | 506 | 1,245 | 161 | 1,183 | 161 | 1,189 | 69 | 1,005 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 6144 | 696 | 1,309 | 528 | 1,299 | 168 | 1,234 | 168 | 1,241 | 72 | 1,049 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 725 | 1,364 | 550 | 1,354 | 175 | 1,286 | 175 | 1,292 | 75 | 1,093 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 754 | 1,418 | 572 | 1,408 | 182 | 1,337 | 182 | 1,344 | 78 | 1,136 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 783 | 1,473 | 594 | 1,462 | 189 | 1,389 | 189 | 1,396 | 81 | 1,180 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 812 | 1,527 | 616 | 1,516 | 196 | 1,440 | 196 | 1,447 | 84 | 1,224 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 841 | 1,582 | 638 | 1,570 | 203 | 1,491 | 203 | 1,499 | 87 | 1,267 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 870 | 1,636 | 660 | 1,624 | 210 | 1,543 | 210 | 1,551 | 90 | 1,311 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 899 | 1,691 | 682 | 1,678 | 217 | 1,594 | 217 | 1,602 | 93 | 1,355 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 928 | 1,746 | 704 | 1,733 | 224 | 1,646 | 224 | 1,654 | 96 | 1,399 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 957 | 1,800 | 726 | 1,787 | 231 | 1,697 | 231 | 1,706 | 99 | 1,442 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 986 | 1,855 | 748 | 1,841 | 238 | 1,749 | 238 | 1,757 | 102 | 1,486 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,015 | 1,909 | 770 | 1,895 | 245 | 1,800 | 245 | 1,809 | 105 | 1,530 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,044 | 1,964 | 792 | 1,949 | 252 | 1,851 | 252 | 1,861 | 108 | 1,573 | 14 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,073 | 2,018 | 814 | 2,003 | 259 | 1,903 | 259 | 1,912 | 111 | 1,617 | 14 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,102 | 2,073 | 836 | 2,057 | 266 | 1,954 | 266 | 1,964 | 114 | 1,661 | 14 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,131 | 2,127 | 858 | 2,112 | 273 | 2,006 | 273 | 2,016 | 117 | 1,704 | 14 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,160 | 2,182 | 880 | 2,166 | 280 | 2,057 | 280 | 2,068 | 120 | 1,748 | 14 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,189 | 2,237 | 902 | 2,220 | 287 | 2,109 | 287 | 2,119 | 123 | 1,792 | 14 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,218 | 2,291 | 924 | 2,274 | 294 | 2,160 | 294 | 2,171 | 126 | 1,836 | 14 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,247 | 2,346 | 946 | 2,328 | 301 | 2,211 | 301 | 2,223 | 129 | 1,879 | 14 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,276 | 2,400 | 968 | 2,382 | 308 | 2,263 | 308 | 2,274 | 132 | 1,923 | 14 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,305 | 2,455 | 990 | 2,436 | 315 | 2,314 | 315 | 2,326 | 135 | 1,967 | 14 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,334 | 2,509 | 1,012 | 2,491 | 322 | 2,366 | 322 | 2,378 | 138 | 2,010 | 14 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,363 | 2,564 | 1,034 | 2,545 | 329 | 2,417 | 329 | 2,429 | 141 | 2,054 | 14 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,392 | 2,618 | 1,056 | 2,599 | 336 | 2,469 | 336 | 2,481 | 144 | 2,098 | 14 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,421 | 2,673 | 1,078 | 2,653 | 343 | 2,520 | 343 | 2,533 | 147 | 2,141 | 14 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,450 | 2,727 | 1,100 | 2,707 | 350 | 2,571 | 350 | 2,584 | 150 | 2,185 | 14 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,479 | 2,782 | 1,122 | 2,761 | 357 | 2,623 | 357 | 2,636 | 153 | 2,229 | 14 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,508 | 2,837 | 1,144 | 2,815 | 364 | 2,674 | 364 | 2,688 | 156 | 2,273 | 14 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,537 | 2,891 | 1,166 | 2,870 | 371 | 2,726 | 371 | 2,739 | 159 | 2,316 | 14 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,566 | 2,946 | 1,188 | 2,924 | 378 | 2,777 | 378 | 2,791 | 162 | 2,360 | 14 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,595 | 3,000 | 1,210 | 2,978 | 385 | 2,829 | 385 | 2,843 | 165 | 2,404 | 14 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,624 | 3,055 | 1,232 | 3,032 | 392 | 2,880 | 392 | 2,895 | 168 | 2,447 | 14 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,653 | 3,109 | 1,254 | 3,086 | 399 | 2,931 | 399 | 2,946 | 171 | 2,491 | 16 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,682 | 3,164 | 1,276 | 3,140 | 406 | 2,983 | 406 | 2,998 | 174 | 2,535 | 16 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,711 | 3,218 | 1,298 | 3,194 | 413 | 3,034 | 413 | 3,050 | 177 | 2,579 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,740 | 3,273 | 1,320 | 3,249 | 420 | 3,086 | 420 | 3,101 | 180 | 2,622 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,769 | 3,327 | 1,342 | 3,303 | 427 | 3,137 | 427 | 3,153 | 183 | 2,666 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,798 | 3,382 | 1,364 | 3,357 | 434 | 3,189 | 434 | 3,205 | 186 | 2,710 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,827 | 3,437 | 1,386 | 3,411 | 441 | 3,240 | 441 | 3,256 | 189 | 2,753 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,856 | 3,491 | 1,408 | 3,465 | 448 | 3,291 | 448 | 3,308 | 192 | 2,797 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,885 | 3,546 | 1,430 | 3,519 | 455 | 3,343 | 455 | 3,360 | 195 | 2,841 | 16 | | 1 | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,914 | 3,600 | 1,452 | 3,573 | 462 | 3,394 | 462 | 3,411 | 198 | 2,884 | 16 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 18J4 | 18J1 | EXC |
| 8192 | 1,943 | 3,655 | 1,474 | 3,628 | 469 | 3,446 | 469 | 3,463 | 201 | 2,928 | 16 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,972 | 3,709 | 1,496 | 3,682 | 476 | 3,497 | 476 | 3,515 | 204 | 2,972 | 16 | | 1 | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,001 | 3,764 | 1,518 | 3,736 | 483 | 3,549 | 483 | 3,566 | 207 | 3,016 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,030 | 3,818 | 1,540 | 3,790 | 490 | 3,600 | 490 | 3,618 | 210 | 3,059 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,059 | 3,873 | 1,562 | 3,844 | 497 | 3,651 | 497 | 3,670 | 213 | 3,103 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,088 | 3,928 | 1,584 | 3,898 | 504 | 3,703 | 504 | 3,722 | 216 | 3,147 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,117 | 3,982 | 1,606 | 3,952 | 511 | 3,754 | 511 | 3,773 | 219 | 3,190 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,146 | 4,037 | 1,628 | 4,007 | 518 | 3,806 | 518 | 3,825 | 222 | 3,234 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,175 | 4,091 | 1,650 | 4,061 | 525 | 3,857 | 525 | 3,877 | 225 | 3,278 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,204 | 4,146 | 1,672 | 4,115 | 532 | 3,909 | 532 | 3,928 | 228 | 3,322 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,233 | 4,200 | 1,694 | 4,169 | 539 | 3,960 | 539 | 3,980 | 231 | 3,365 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,262 | 4,255 | 1,716 | 4,223 | 546 | 4,011 | 546 | 4,032 | 234 | 3,409 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,291 | 4,309 | 1,738 | 4,277 | 553 | 4,063 | 553 | 4,083 | 237 | 3,453 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,320 | 4,364 | 1,760 | 4,331 | 560 | 4,114 | 560 | 4,135 | 240 | 3,496 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,349 | 4,418 | 1,782 | 4,386 | 567 | 4,166 | 567 | 4,187 | 243 | 3,540 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,378 | 4,473 | 1,804 | 4,440 | 574 | 4,217 | 574 | 4,238 | 246 | 3,584 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,407 | 4,528 | 1,826 | 4,494 | 581 | 4,269 | 581 | 4,290 | 249 | 3,627 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,436 | 4,582 | 1,848 | 4,548 | 588 | 4,320 | 588 | 4,342 | 252 | 3,671 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,465 | 4,637 | 1,870 | 4,602 | 595 | 4,371 | 595 | 4,393 | 255 | 3,715 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,494 | 4,691 | 1,892 | 4,656 | 602 | 4,423 | 602 | 4,445 | 258 | 3,759 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,523 | 4,746 | 1,914 | 4,710 | 609 | 4,474 | 609 | 4,497 | 261 | 3,802 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,552 | 4,800 | 1,936 | 4,764 | 616 | 4,526 | 616 | 4,549 | 264 | 3,846 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,581 | 4,855 | 1,958 | 4,819 | 623 | 4,577 | 623 | 4,600 | 267 | 3,890 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,610 | 4,909 | 1,980 | 4,873 | 630 | 4,629 | 630 | 4,652 | 270 | 3,933 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,639 | 4,964 | 2,002 | 4,927 | 637 | 4,680 | 637 | 4,704 | 273 | 3,977 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,668 | 5,019 | 2,024 | 4,981 | 644 | 4,731 | 644 | 4,755 | 276 | 4,021 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,697 | 5,073 | 2,046 | 5,035 | 651 | 4,783 | 651 | 4,807 | 279 | 4,064 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,726 | 5,128 | 2,068 | 5,089 | 658 | 4,834 | 658 | 4,859 | 282 | 4,108 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,755 | 5,182 | 2,090 | 5,143 | 665 | 4,886 | 665 | 4,910 | 285 | 4,152 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,784 | 5,237 | 2,112 | 5,198 | 672 | 4,937 | 672 | 4,962 | 288 | 4,196 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,813 | 5,291 | 2,134 | 5,252 | 679 | 4,989 | 679 | 5,014 | 291 | 4,239 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,842 | 5,346 | 2,156 | 5,306 | 686 | 5,040 | 686 | 5,065 | 294 | 4,283 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,871 | 5,400 | 2,178 | 5,360 | 693 | 5,091 | 693 | 5,117 | 297 | 4,327 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,900 | 5,455 | 2,200 | 5,414 | 700 | 5,143 | 700 | 5,169 | 300 | 4,370 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,929 | 5,509 | 2,222 | 5,468 | 707 | 5,194 | 707 | 5,220 | 303 | 4,414 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,958 | 5,564 | 2,244 | 5,522 | 714 | 5,246 | 714 | 5,272 | 306 | 4,458 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,987 | 5,619 | 2,266 | 5,577 | 721 | 5,297 | 721 | 5,324 | 309 | 4,502 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 3,016 | 5,673 | 2,288 | 5,631 | 728 | 5,349 | 728 | 5,376 | 312 | 4,545 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 3,045 | 5,728 | 2,310 | 5,685 | 735 | 5,400 | 735 | 5,427 | 315 | 4,589 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 3,074 | 5,782 | 2,332 | 5,739 | 742 | 5,451 | 742 | 5,479 | 318 | 4,633 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 3,103 | 5,837 | 2,354 | 5,793 | 749 | 5,503 | 749 | 5,531 | 321 | 4,676 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 3,132 | 5,891 | 2,376 | 5,847 | 756 | 5,554 | 756 | 5,582 | 324 | 4,720 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 3,161 | 5,946 | 2,398 | 5,901 | 763 | 5,606 | 763 | 5,634 | 327 | 4,764 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 3,190 | 6,000 | 2,420 | 5,956 | 770 | 5,657 | 770 | 5,686 | 330 | 4,807 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 3,219 | 6,055 | 2,442 | 6,010 | 777 | 5,709 | 777 | 5,737 | 333 | 4,851 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,248 | 6,109 | 2,464 | 6,064 | 784 | 5,760 | 784 | 5,789 | 336 | 4,895 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,277 | 6,164 | 2,486 | 6,118 | 791 | 5,811 | 791 | 5,841 | 339 | 4,939 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,306 | 6,219 | 2,508 | 6,172 | 798 | 5,863 | 798 | 5,892 | 342 | 4,982 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,335 | 6,273 | 2,530 | 6,226 | 805 | 5,914 | 805 | 5,944 | 345 | 5,026 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,364 | 6,328 | 2,552 | 6,280 | 812 | 5,966 | 812 | 5,996 | 348 | 5,070 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,393 | 6,382 | 2,574 | 6,335 | 819 | 6,017 | 819 | 6,047 | 351 | 5,113 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,422 | 6,437 | 2,596 | 6,389 | 826 | 6,069 | 826 | 6,099 | 354 | 5,157 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,451 | 6,491 | 2,618 | 6,443 | 833 | 6,120 | 833 | 6,151 | 357 | 5,201 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,480 | 6,546 | 2,640 | 6,497 | 840 | 6,171 | 840 | 6,203 | 360 | 5,244 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,509 | 6,600 | 2,662 | 6,551 | 847 | 6,223 | 847 | 6,254 | 363 | 5,288 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,538 | 6,655 | 2,684 | 6,605 | 854 | 6,274 | 854 | 6,306 | 366 | 5,332 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,567 | 6,710 | 2,706 | 6,659 | 861 | 6,326 | 861 | 6,358 | 369 | 5,376 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,596 | 6,764 | 2,728 | 6,714 | 868 | 6,377 | 868 | 6,409 | 372 | 5,419 | 16 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,625 | 6,819 | 2,750 | 6,768 | 875 | 6,429 | 875 | 6,461 | 375 | 5,463 | 16 | | 1 | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,654 | 6,873 | 2,772 | 6,822 | 882 | 6,480 | 882 | 6,513 | 378 | 5,507 | 16 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (3) 47GB HDD, RAID5, for Mainframe

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | 405I -14 | B4 | 47J4 | 47J1 | EXC |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 512 | 72 | 136 | 71 | 134 | 47 | 133 | 15 | 128 | 1 | | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 1024 | 144 | 272 | 142 | 269 | 94 | 267 | 30 | 255 | 2 | | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 1536 | 216 | 408 | 213 | 403 | 141 | 400 | 45 | 383 | 3 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 2048 | 288 | 544 | 284 | 537 | 188 | 534 | 60 | 511 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 3072 | 360 | 680 | 355 | 672 | 235 | 667 | 75 | 638 | 6 | | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 4096 | 432 | 816 | 426 | 806 | 282 | 800 | 90 | 766 | 8 | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 5120 | 504 | 953 | 497 | 940 | 329 | 934 | 105 | 894 | 10 | | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 5120 | 576 | 1,089 | 568 | 1,075 | 376 | 1,067 | 120 | 1,021 | 10 | | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 6144 | 648 | 1,225 | 639 | 1,209 | 423 | 1,200 | 135 | 1,149 | 12 | | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 7168 | 720 | 1,361 | 710 | 1,343 | 470 | 1,334 | 150 | 1,277 | 14 | | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 7168 | 792 | 1,497 | 781 | 1,478 | 517 | 1,467 | 165 | 1,404 | 14 | | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 7168 | 864 | 1,633 | 852 | 1,612 | 564 | 1,601 | 180 | 1,532 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 7168 | 936 | 1,769 | 923 | 1,746 | 611 | 1,734 | 195 | 1,659 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 7168 | 1,008 | 1,905 | 994 | 1,881 | 658 | 1,867 | 210 | 1,787 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 7168 | 1,080 | 2,041 | 1,065 | 2,015 | 705 | 2,001 | 225 | 1,915 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 7168 | 1,152 | 2,177 | 1,136 | 2,149 | 752 | 2,134 | 240 | 2,042 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 7168 | 1,224 | 2,313 | 1,207 | 2,284 | 799 | 2,268 | 255 | 2,170 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 7168 | 1,296 | 2,449 | 1,278 | 2,418 | 846 | 2,401 | 270 | 2,298 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 7168 | 1,368 | 2,586 | 1,349 | 2,552 | 893 | 2,534 | 285 | 2,425 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 7168 | 1,440 | 2,722 | 1,420 | 2,687 | 940 | 2,668 | 300 | 2,553 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 7168 | 1,512 | 2,858 | 1,491 | 2,821 | 987 | 2,801 | 315 | 2,681 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 8192 | 1,584 | 2,994 | 1,562 | 2,955 | 1,034 | 2,934 | 330 | 2,808 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 8192 | 1,656 | 3,130 | 1,633 | 3,090 | 1,081 | 3,068 | 345 | 2,936 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 8192 | 1,728 | 3,266 | 1,704 | 3,224 | 1,128 | 3,201 | 360 | 3,064 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,800 | 3,402 | 1,775 | 3,358 | 1,175 | 3,335 | 375 | 3,191 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,872 | 3,538 | 1,846 | 3,493 | 1,222 | 3,468 | 390 | 3,319 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,944 | 3,674 | 1,917 | 3,627 | 1,269 | 3,601 | 405 | 3,447 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,016 | 3,810 | 1,988 | 3,761 | 1,316 | 3,735 | 420 | 3,574 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,088 | 3,946 | 2,059 | 3,896 | 1,363 | 3,868 | 435 | 3,702 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,160 | 4,082 | 2,130 | 4,030 | 1,410 | 4,002 | 450 | 3,830 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,232 | 4,218 | 2,201 | 4,164 | 1,457 | 4,135 | 465 | 3,957 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,304 | 4,355 | 2,272 | 4,299 | 1,504 | 4,268 | 480 | 4,085 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,376 | 4,491 | 2,343 | 4,433 | 1,551 | 4,402 | 495 | 4,212 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,448 | 4,627 | 2,414 | 4,567 | 1,598 | 4,535 | 510 | 4,340 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,520 | 4,763 | 2,485 | 4,702 | 1,645 | 4,669 | 525 | 4,468 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,592 | 4,899 | 2,556 | 4,836 | 1,692 | 4,802 | 540 | 4,595 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,664 | 5,035 | 2,627 | 4,970 | 1,739 | 4,935 | 555 | 4,723 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,736 | 5,171 | 2,698 | 5,105 | 1,786 | 5,069 | 570 | 4,851 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,808 | 5,307 | 2,769 | 5,239 | 1,833 | 5,202 | 585 | 4,978 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,880 | 5,443 | 2,840 | 5,373 | 1,880 | 5,335 | 600 | 5,106 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,952 | 5,579 | 2,911 | 5,508 | 1,927 | 5,469 | 615 | 5,234 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,024 | 5,715 | 2,982 | 5,642 | 1,974 | 5,602 | 630 | 5,361 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,096 | 5,851 | 3,053 | 5,776 | 2,021 | 5,736 | 645 | 5,489 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,168 | 5,988 | 3,124 | 5,911 | 2,068 | 5,869 | 660 | 5,617 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,240 | 6,124 | 3,195 | 6,045 | 2,115 | 6,002 | 675 | 5,744 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,312 | 6,260 | 3,266 | 6,179 | 2,162 | 6,136 | 690 | 5,872 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,384 | 6,396 | 3,337 | 6,314 | 2,209 | 6,269 | 705 | 6,000 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,456 | 6,532 | 3,408 | 6,448 | 2,256 | 6,403 | 720 | 6,127 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,528 | 6,668 | 3,479 | 6,582 | 2,303 | 6,536 | 735 | 6,255 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,600 | 6,804 | 3,550 | 6,717 | 2,350 | 6,669 | 750 | 6,383 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,672 | 6,940 | 3,621 | 6,851 | 2,397 | 6,803 | 765 | 6,510 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,744 | 7,076 | 3,692 | 6,985 | 2,444 | 6,936 | 780 | 6,638 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,816 | 7,212 | 3,763 | 7,120 | 2,491 | 7,069 | 795 | 6,765 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,888 | 7,348 | 3,834 | 7,254 | 2,538 | 7,203 | 810 | 6,893 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 9216 | 3,960 | 7,484 | 3,905 | 7,388 | 2,585 | 7,336 | 825 | 7,021 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 9216 | 4,032 | 7,620 | 3,976 | 7,523 | 2,632 | 7,470 | 840 | 7,148 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 4,047 | 7,657 | 2,679 | 7,603 | 855 | 7,276 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,726 | 7,736 | 870 | 7,404 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,773 | 7,870 | 885 | 7,531 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,820 | 8,003 | 900 | 7,659 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,867 | 8,137 | 915 | 7,787 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,914 | 8,270 | 930 | 7,914 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,961 | 8,403 | 945 | 8,042 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,008 | 8,537 | 960 | 8,170 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,055 | 8,670 | 975 | 8,297 | 18 | | 1 | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,102 | 8,803 | 990 | 8,425 | 18 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | 405I -14 | B4 | 47J4 | 47J1 | EXC |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,149 | 8,937 | 1,005 | 8,553 | 18 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,196 | 9,070 | 1,020 | 8,680 | 18 | | 1 | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,243 | 9,204 | 1,035 | 8,808 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,290 | 9,337 | 1,050 | 8,936 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,337 | 9,470 | 1,065 | 9,063 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,384 | 9,604 | 1,080 | 9,191 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,431 | 9,737 | 1,095 | 9,318 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,478 | 9,871 | 1,110 | 9,446 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,525 | 10,004 | 1,125 | 9,574 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,572 | 10,137 | 1,140 | 9,701 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,619 | 10,271 | 1,155 | 9,829 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,666 | 10,404 | 1,170 | 9,957 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,713 | 10,537 | 1,185 | 10,084 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,760 | 10,671 | 1,200 | 10,212 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,807 | 10,804 | 1,215 | 10,340 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,854 | 10,938 | 1,230 | 10,467 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,901 | 11,071 | 1,245 | 10,595 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,948 | 11,204 | 1,260 | 10,723 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,995 | 11,338 | 1,275 | 10,850 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 4,042 | 11,471 | 1,290 | 10,978 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 4,089 | 11,605 | 1,305 | 11,106 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,320 | 11,233 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,335 | 11,361 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,350 | 11,489 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,365 | 11,616 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,380 | 11,744 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,395 | 11,871 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,410 | 11,999 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,425 | 12,127 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,440 | 12,254 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,455 | 12,382 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,470 | 12,510 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,485 | 12,637 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,500 | 12,765 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,515 | 12,893 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,530 | 13,020 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,545 | 13,148 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,560 | 13,276 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,575 | 13,403 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,590 | 13,531 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,605 | 13,659 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,620 | 13,786 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,635 | 13,914 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,650 | 14,042 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,665 | 14,169 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,680 | 14,297 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,695 | 14,424 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,710 | 14,552 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,725 | 14,680 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,740 | 14,807 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,755 | 14,935 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,770 | 15,063 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,785 | 15,190 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,800 | 15,318 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,815 | 15,446 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,830 | 15,573 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,845 | 15,701 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,860 | 15,829 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,875 | 15,956 | 20 | | 1 | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,890 | 16,084 | 20 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (4) 47GB HDD, RAID5, for Open System

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | OPEN-M (47.185GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 47J4 | 47J1 | EXC |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 512 | 75 | 141 | 57 | 140 | 19 | 140 | 19 | 140 | 9 | 131 | 3 | 141 | 1 | | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 1024 | 150 | 282 | 114 | 281 | 38 | 279 | 38 | 281 | 18 | 262 | 6 | 283 | 2 | | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 1536 | 225 | 423 | 171 | 421 | 57 | 419 | 57 | 421 | 27 | 393 | 9 | 424 | 3 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 2048 | 300 | 564 | 228 | 561 | 76 | 558 | 76 | 561 | 36 | 524 | 12 | 566 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 3072 | 375 | 705 | 285 | 701 | 95 | 698 | 95 | 701 | 45 | 656 | 15 | 707 | 6 | | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 4096 | 450 | 846 | 342 | 842 | 114 | 838 | 114 | 842 | 54 | 787 | 18 | 849 | 8 | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 5120 | 525 | 988 | 399 | 982 | 133 | 977 | 133 | 982 | 63 | 918 | 21 | 990 | 10 | | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 5120 | 600 | 1,129 | 456 | 1,122 | 152 | 1,117 | 152 | 1,122 | 72 | 1,049 | 24 | 1,132 | 10 | | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 6144 | 675 | 1,270 | 513 | 1,262 | 171 | 1,256 | 171 | 1,263 | 81 | 1,180 | 27 | 1,273 | 12 | | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 7168 | 750 | 1,411 | 570 | 1,403 | 190 | 1,396 | 190 | 1,403 | 90 | 1,311 | 30 | 1,415 | 14 | | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 7168 | 825 | 1,552 | 627 | 1,543 | 209 | 1,536 | 209 | 1,543 | 99 | 1,442 | 33 | 1,557 | 14 | | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 7168 | 900 | 1,693 | 684 | 1,683 | 228 | 1,675 | 228 | 1,684 | 108 | 1,573 | 36 | 1,698 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 7168 | 975 | 1,834 | 741 | 1,824 | 247 | 1,815 | 247 | 1,824 | 117 | 1,704 | 39 | 1,840 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 7168 | 1,050 | 1,975 | 798 | 1,964 | 266 | 1,954 | 266 | 1,964 | 126 | 1,836 | 42 | 1,981 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 7168 | 1,125 | 2,116 | 855 | 2,104 | 285 | 2,094 | 285 | 2,104 | 135 | 1,967 | 45 | 2,123 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 7168 | 1,200 | 2,257 | 912 | 2,244 | 304 | 2,233 | 304 | 2,245 | 144 | 2,098 | 48 | 2,264 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 7168 | 1,275 | 2,398 | 969 | 2,385 | 323 | 2,373 | 323 | 2,385 | 153 | 2,229 | 51 | 2,406 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 7168 | 1,350 | 2,539 | 1,026 | 2,525 | 342 | 2,513 | 342 | 2,525 | 162 | 2,360 | 54 | 2,547 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 7168 | 1,425 | 2,680 | 1,083 | 2,665 | 361 | 2,652 | 361 | 2,666 | 171 | 2,491 | 57 | 2,689 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 7168 | 1,500 | 2,822 | 1,140 | 2,806 | 380 | 2,792 | 380 | 2,806 | 180 | 2,622 | 60 | 2,831 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 7168 | 1,575 | 2,963 | 1,197 | 2,946 | 399 | 2,931 | 399 | 2,946 | 189 | 2,753 | 63 | 2,972 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 8192 | 1,650 | 3,104 | 1,254 | 3,086 | 418 | 3,071 | 418 | 3,087 | 198 | 2,884 | 66 | 3,114 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 8192 | 1,725 | 3,245 | 1,311 | 3,226 | 437 | 3,211 | 437 | 3,227 | 207 | 3,016 | 69 | 3,255 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 8192 | 1,800 | 3,386 | 1,368 | 3,367 | 456 | 3,350 | 456 | 3,367 | 216 | 3,147 | 72 | 3,397 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,875 | 3,527 | 1,425 | 3,507 | 475 | 3,490 | 475 | 3,507 | 225 | 3,278 | 75 | 3,538 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,950 | 3,668 | 1,482 | 3,647 | 494 | 3,629 | 494 | 3,648 | 234 | 3,409 | 78 | 3,680 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,025 | 3,809 | 1,539 | 3,787 | 513 | 3,769 | 513 | 3,788 | 243 | 3,540 | 81 | 3,821 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,100 | 3,950 | 1,596 | 3,928 | 532 | 3,909 | 532 | 3,928 | 252 | 3,671 | 84 | 3,963 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,175 | 4,091 | 1,653 | 4,068 | 551 | 4,048 | 551 | 4,069 | 261 | 3,802 | 87 | 4,105 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,250 | 4,232 | 1,710 | 4,208 | 570 | 4,188 | 570 | 4,209 | 270 | 3,933 | 90 | 4,246 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,325 | 4,373 | 1,767 | 4,349 | 589 | 4,327 | 589 | 4,349 | 279 | 4,064 | 93 | 4,388 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,400 | 4,514 | 1,824 | 4,489 | 608 | 4,467 | 608 | 4,489 | 288 | 4,196 | 96 | 4,529 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,475 | 4,655 | 1,881 | 4,629 | 627 | 4,607 | 627 | 4,630 | 297 | 4,327 | 99 | 4,671 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,550 | 4,797 | 1,938 | 4,769 | 646 | 4,746 | 646 | 4,770 | 306 | 4,458 | 102 | 4,812 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,625 | 4,938 | 1,995 | 4,910 | 665 | 4,886 | 665 | 4,910 | 315 | 4,589 | 105 | 4,954 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,700 | 5,079 | 2,052 | 5,050 | 684 | 5,025 | 684 | 5,051 | 324 | 4,720 | 108 | 5,095 | 16 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,775 | 5,220 | 2,109 | 5,190 | 703 | 5,165 | 703 | 5,191 | 333 | 4,851 | 111 | 5,237 | 16 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,850 | 5,361 | 2,166 | 5,331 | 722 | 5,305 | 722 | 5,331 | 342 | 4,982 | 114 | 5,379 | 16 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,925 | 5,502 | 2,223 | 5,471 | 741 | 5,444 | 741 | 5,472 | 351 | 5,113 | 117 | 5,520 | 16 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,000 | 5,643 | 2,280 | 5,611 | 760 | 5,584 | 760 | 5,612 | 360 | 5,244 | 120 | 5,662 | 16 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,075 | 5,784 | 2,337 | 5,751 | 779 | 5,723 | 779 | 5,752 | 369 | 5,376 | 123 | 5,803 | 16 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,150 | 5,925 | 2,394 | 5,892 | 798 | 5,863 | 798 | 5,892 | 378 | 5,507 | 126 | 5,945 | 16 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,225 | 6,066 | 2,451 | 6,032 | 817 | 6,002 | 817 | 6,033 | 387 | 5,638 | 129 | 6,086 | 16 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,300 | 6,207 | 2,508 | 6,172 | 836 | 6,142 | 836 | 6,173 | 396 | 5,769 | 132 | 6,228 | 16 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,375 | 6,348 | 2,565 | 6,312 | 855 | 6,282 | 855 | 6,313 | 405 | 5,900 | 135 | 6,369 | 16 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,450 | 6,489 | 2,622 | 6,453 | 874 | 6,421 | 874 | 6,454 | 414 | 6,031 | 138 | 6,511 | 16 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,525 | 6,631 | 2,679 | 6,593 | 893 | 6,561 | 893 | 6,594 | 423 | 6,162 | 141 | 6,653 | 16 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,600 | 6,772 | 2,736 | 6,733 | 912 | 6,700 | 912 | 6,734 | 432 | 6,293 | 144 | 6,794 | 16 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,675 | 6,913 | 2,793 | 6,874 | 931 | 6,840 | 931 | 6,875 | 441 | 6,424 | 147 | 6,936 | 16 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,750 | 7,054 | 2,850 | 7,014 | 950 | 6,980 | 950 | 7,015 | 450 | 6,556 | 150 | 7,077 | 16 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,825 | 7,195 | 2,907 | 7,154 | 969 | 7,119 | 969 | 7,155 | 459 | 6,687 | 153 | 7,219 | 16 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,900 | 7,336 | 2,964 | 7,294 | 988 | 7,259 | 988 | 7,295 | 468 | 6,818 | 156 | 7,360 | 16 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,975 | 7,477 | 3,021 | 7,435 | 1,007 | 7,398 | 1,007 | 7,436 | 477 | 6,949 | 159 | 7,502 | 16 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 4,050 | 7,618 | 3,078 | 7,575 | 1,026 | 7,538 | 1,026 | 7,576 | 486 | 7,080 | 162 | 7,643 | 16 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,135 | 7,715 | 1,045 | 7,678 | 1,045 | 7,716 | 495 | 7,211 | 165 | 7,785 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,192 | 7,856 | 1,064 | 7,817 | 1,064 | 7,857 | 504 | 7,342 | 168 | 7,927 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,249 | 7,996 | 1,083 | 7,957 | 1,083 | 7,997 | 513 | 7,473 | 171 | 8,068 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,306 | 8,136 | 1,102 | 8,096 | 1,102 | 8,137 | 522 | 7,604 | 174 | 8,210 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,363 | 8,276 | 1,121 | 8,236 | 1,121 | 8,277 | 531 | 7,736 | 177 | 8,351 | 18 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,420 | 8,417 | 1,140 | 8,376 | 1,140 | 8,418 | 540 | 7,867 | 180 | 8,493 | 18 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,477 | 8,557 | 1,159 | 8,515 | 1,159 | 8,558 | 549 | 7,998 | 183 | 8,634 | 18 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,534 | 8,697 | 1,178 | 8,655 | 1,178 | 8,698 | 558 | 8,129 | 186 | 8,776 | 18 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,591 | 8,837 | 1,197 | 8,794 | 1,197 | 8,839 | 567 | 8,260 | 189 | 8,917 | 18 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,648 | 8,978 | 1,216 | 8,934 | 1,216 | 8,979 | 576 | 8,391 | 192 | 9,059 | 18 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,705 | 9,118 | 1,235 | 9,074 | 1,235 | 9,119 | 585 | 8,522 | 195 | 9,201 | 18 | | 1 | ▼ | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,762 | 9,258 | 1,254 | 9,213 | 1,254 | 9,260 | 594 | 8,653 | 198 | 9,342 | 18 | | 1 | *1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | OPEN-M (47.185GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 47J4 | 47J1 | EXC |
| 9216 | | | 3,819 | 9,399 | 1,273 | 9,353 | 1,273 | 9,400 | 603 | 8,785 | 201 | 9,484 | 18 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,876 | 9,539 | 1,292 | 9,492 | 1,292 | 9,540 | 612 | 8,916 | 204 | 9,625 | 18 | | 1 | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,933 | 9,679 | 1,311 | 9,632 | 1,311 | 9,680 | 621 | 9,047 | 207 | 9,767 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,990 | 9,819 | 1,330 | 9,772 | 1,330 | 9,821 | 630 | 9,178 | 210 | 9,908 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 4,047 | 9,960 | 1,349 | 9,911 | 1,349 | 9,961 | 639 | 9,309 | 213 | 10,050 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,368 | 10,051 | 1,368 | 10,101 | 648 | 9,440 | 216 | 10,191 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,387 | 10,190 | 1,387 | 10,242 | 657 | 9,571 | 219 | 10,333 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,406 | 10,330 | 1,406 | 10,382 | 666 | 9,702 | 222 | 10,475 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,425 | 10,469 | 1,425 | 10,522 | 675 | 9,833 | 225 | 10,616 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,444 | 10,609 | 1,444 | 10,662 | 684 | 9,965 | 228 | 10,758 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,463 | 10,749 | 1,463 | 10,803 | 693 | 10,096 | 231 | 10,899 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,482 | 10,888 | 1,482 | 10,943 | 702 | 10,227 | 234 | 11,041 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,501 | 11,028 | 1,501 | 11,083 | 711 | 10,358 | 237 | 11,182 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,520 | 11,167 | 1,520 | 11,224 | 720 | 10,489 | 240 | 11,324 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,539 | 11,307 | 1,539 | 11,364 | 729 | 10,620 | 243 | 11,465 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,558 | 11,447 | 1,558 | 11,504 | 738 | 10,751 | 246 | 11,607 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,577 | 11,586 | 1,577 | 11,645 | 747 | 10,882 | 249 | 11,749 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,596 | 11,726 | 1,596 | 11,785 | 756 | 11,013 | 252 | 11,890 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,615 | 11,865 | 1,615 | 11,925 | 765 | 11,145 | 255 | 12,032 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,634 | 12,005 | 1,634 | 12,065 | 774 | 11,276 | 258 | 12,173 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,653 | 12,145 | 1,653 | 12,206 | 783 | 11,407 | 261 | 12,315 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,672 | 12,284 | 1,672 | 12,346 | 792 | 11,538 | 264 | 12,456 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,691 | 12,424 | 1,691 | 12,486 | 801 | 11,669 | 267 | 12,598 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,710 | 12,563 | 1,710 | 12,627 | 810 | 11,800 | 270 | 12,739 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,729 | 12,703 | 1,729 | 12,767 | 819 | 11,931 | 273 | 12,881 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,748 | 12,843 | 1,748 | 12,907 | 828 | 12,062 | 276 | 13,023 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,767 | 12,982 | 1,767 | 13,048 | 837 | 12,193 | 279 | 13,164 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,786 | 13,122 | 1,786 | 13,188 | 846 | 12,325 | 282 | 13,306 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,805 | 13,261 | 1,805 | 13,328 | 855 | 12,456 | 285 | 13,447 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,824 | 13,401 | 1,824 | 13,468 | 864 | 12,587 | 288 | 13,589 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,843 | 13,541 | 1,843 | 13,609 | 873 | 12,718 | 291 | 13,730 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,862 | 13,680 | 1,862 | 13,749 | 882 | 12,849 | 294 | 13,872 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,881 | 13,820 | 1,881 | 13,889 | 891 | 12,980 | 297 | 14,013 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,900 | 13,959 | 1,900 | 14,030 | 900 | 13,111 | 300 | 14,155 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,919 | 14,099 | 1,919 | 14,170 | 909 | 13,242 | 303 | 14,297 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,938 | 14,238 | 1,938 | 14,310 | 918 | 13,373 | 306 | 14,438 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,957 | 14,378 | 1,957 | 14,450 | 927 | 13,505 | 309 | 14,580 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,976 | 14,518 | 1,976 | 14,591 | 936 | 13,636 | 312 | 14,721 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,995 | 14,657 | 1,995 | 14,731 | 945 | 13,767 | 315 | 14,863 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,014 | 14,797 | 2,014 | 14,871 | 954 | 13,898 | 318 | 15,004 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,033 | 14,936 | 2,033 | 15,012 | 963 | 14,029 | 321 | 15,146 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,052 | 15,076 | 2,052 | 15,152 | 972 | 14,160 | 324 | 15,287 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,071 | 15,216 | 2,071 | 15,292 | 981 | 14,291 | 327 | 15,429 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,090 | 15,355 | 2,090 | 15,433 | 990 | 14,422 | 330 | 15,571 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,109 | 15,495 | 2,109 | 15,573 | 999 | 14,553 | 333 | 15,712 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,128 | 15,634 | 2,128 | 15,713 | 1,008 | 14,685 | 336 | 15,854 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,147 | 15,774 | 2,147 | 15,853 | 1,017 | 14,816 | 339 | 15,995 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,166 | 15,914 | 2,166 | 15,994 | 1,026 | 14,947 | 342 | 16,137 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,185 | 16,053 | 2,185 | 16,134 | 1,035 | 15,078 | 345 | 16,278 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,204 | 16,193 | 2,204 | 16,274 | 1,044 | 15,209 | 348 | 16,420 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,223 | 16,332 | 2,223 | 16,415 | 1,053 | 15,340 | 351 | 16,561 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,242 | 16,472 | 2,242 | 16,555 | 1,062 | 15,471 | 354 | 16,703 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,261 | 16,612 | 2,261 | 16,695 | 1,071 | 15,602 | 357 | 16,845 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,280 | 16,751 | 2,280 | 16,836 | 1,080 | 15,733 | 360 | 16,986 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,299 | 16,891 | 2,299 | 16,976 | 1,089 | 15,865 | 363 | 17,128 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,318 | 17,030 | 2,318 | 17,116 | 1,098 | 15,996 | 366 | 17,269 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,337 | 17,170 | 2,337 | 17,256 | 1,107 | 16,127 | 369 | 17,411 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,356 | 17,310 | 2,356 | 17,397 | 1,116 | 16,258 | 372 | 17,552 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,375 | 17,449 | 2,375 | 17,537 | 1,125 | 16,389 | 375 | 17,694 | 20 | | 1 | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,394 | 17,589 | 2,394 | 17,677 | 1,134 | 16,520 | 378 | 17,835 | 20 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Note2: OPEN-M is applicable for Windows 2000 only.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (5) 73GB HDD, RAID5, for Mainframe

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | 405I -14 | B4 | 72J4 | 72J1 | EXC |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 512 | 111 | 210 | 109 | 206 | 73 | 207 | 24 | 204 | 1 | | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 1536 | 222 | 420 | 218 | 412 | 146 | 414 | 48 | 408 | 3 | | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 2048 | 333 | 629 | 327 | 619 | 219 | 622 | 72 | 613 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 4096 | 444 | 839 | 436 | 825 | 292 | 829 | 96 | 817 | 8 | | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 5120 | 555 | 1,049 | 545 | 1,031 | 365 | 1,036 | 120 | 1,021 | 10 | | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 6144 | 666 | 1,259 | 654 | 1,237 | 438 | 1,243 | 144 | 1,225 | 12 | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 7168 | 777 | 1,469 | 763 | 1,444 | 511 | 1,450 | 168 | 1,430 | 14 | | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 7168 | 888 | 1,678 | 872 | 1,650 | 584 | 1,657 | 192 | 1,634 | 14 | | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 7168 | 999 | 1,888 | 981 | 1,856 | 657 | 1,865 | 216 | 1,838 | 14 | | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 7168 | 1,110 | 2,098 | 1,090 | 2,062 | 730 | 2,072 | 240 | 2,042 | 14 | | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 7168 | 1,221 | 2,308 | 1,199 | 2,269 | 803 | 2,279 | 264 | 2,247 | 14 | | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 7168 | 1,332 | 2,517 | 1,308 | 2,475 | 876 | 2,486 | 288 | 2,451 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 7168 | 1,443 | 2,727 | 1,417 | 2,681 | 949 | 2,693 | 312 | 2,655 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 7168 | 1,554 | 2,937 | 1,526 | 2,887 | 1,022 | 2,900 | 336 | 2,859 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 8192 | 1,665 | 3,147 | 1,635 | 3,093 | 1,095 | 3,108 | 360 | 3,064 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 8192 | 1,776 | 3,357 | 1,744 | 3,300 | 1,168 | 3,315 | 384 | 3,268 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 8192 | 1,887 | 3,566 | 1,853 | 3,506 | 1,241 | 3,522 | 408 | 3,472 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 8192 | 1,998 | 3,776 | 1,962 | 3,712 | 1,314 | 3,729 | 432 | 3,676 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 8192 | 2,109 | 3,986 | 2,071 | 3,918 | 1,387 | 3,936 | 456 | 3,881 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 8192 | 2,220 | 4,196 | 2,180 | 4,125 | 1,460 | 4,143 | 480 | 4,085 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 8192 | 2,331 | 4,406 | 2,289 | 4,331 | 1,533 | 4,351 | 504 | 4,289 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 8192 | 2,442 | 4,615 | 2,398 | 4,537 | 1,606 | 4,558 | 528 | 4,493 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 8192 | 2,553 | 4,825 | 2,507 | 4,743 | 1,679 | 4,765 | 552 | 4,698 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 8192 | 2,664 | 5,035 | 2,616 | 4,949 | 1,752 | 4,972 | 576 | 4,902 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,775 | 5,245 | 2,725 | 5,156 | 1,825 | 5,179 | 600 | 5,106 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,886 | 5,455 | 2,834 | 5,362 | 1,898 | 5,387 | 624 | 5,310 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,997 | 5,664 | 2,943 | 5,568 | 1,971 | 5,594 | 648 | 5,514 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,108 | 5,874 | 3,052 | 5,774 | 2,044 | 5,801 | 672 | 5,719 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,219 | 6,084 | 3,161 | 5,981 | 2,117 | 6,008 | 696 | 5,923 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,330 | 6,294 | 3,270 | 6,187 | 2,190 | 6,215 | 720 | 6,127 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,441 | 6,503 | 3,379 | 6,393 | 2,263 | 6,422 | 744 | 6,331 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,552 | 6,713 | 3,488 | 6,599 | 2,336 | 6,630 | 768 | 6,536 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,663 | 6,923 | 3,597 | 6,806 | 2,409 | 6,837 | 792 | 6,740 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,774 | 7,133 | 3,706 | 7,012 | 2,482 | 7,044 | 816 | 6,944 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,885 | 7,343 | 3,815 | 7,218 | 2,555 | 7,251 | 840 | 7,148 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 9216 | 3,996 | 7,552 | 3,924 | 7,424 | 2,628 | 7,458 | 864 | 7,353 | 18 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 4,033 | 7,630 | 2,701 | 7,665 | 888 | 7,557 | 18 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,774 | 7,873 | 912 | 7,761 | 18 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,847 | 8,080 | 936 | 7,965 | 18 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,920 | 8,287 | 960 | 8,170 | 18 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,993 | 8,494 | 984 | 8,374 | 18 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,066 | 8,701 | 1,008 | 8,578 | 18 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,139 | 8,908 | 1,032 | 8,782 | 18 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,212 | 9,116 | 1,056 | 8,987 | 18 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,285 | 9,323 | 1,080 | 9,191 | 18 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,358 | 9,530 | 1,104 | 9,395 | 18 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,431 | 9,737 | 1,128 | 9,599 | 18 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,504 | 9,944 | 1,152 | 9,804 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,577 | 10,152 | 1,176 | 10,008 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,650 | 10,359 | 1,200 | 10,212 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,723 | 10,566 | 1,224 | 10,416 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,796 | 10,773 | 1,248 | 10,620 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,869 | 10,980 | 1,272 | 10,825 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,942 | 11,187 | 1,296 | 11,029 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 4,015 | 11,395 | 1,320 | 11,233 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 4,088 | 11,602 | 1,344 | 11,437 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,368 | 11,642 | 20 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,392 | 11,846 | 20 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,416 | 12,050 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,440 | 12,254 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,464 | 12,459 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,488 | 12,663 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,512 | 12,867 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,536 | 13,071 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,560 | 13,276 | 20 | | 1 | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,584 | 13,480 | 20 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | 405I -14 | B4 | 72J4 | 72J1 | EXC |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,608 | 13,684 | 20 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,632 | 13,888 | 20 | | 1 | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,656 | 14,093 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,680 | 14,297 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,704 | 14,501 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,728 | 14,705 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,752 | 14,910 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,776 | 15,114 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,800 | 15,318 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,824 | 15,522 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,848 | 15,726 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,872 | 15,931 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,896 | 16,135 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,920 | 16,339 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,944 | 16,543 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,968 | 16,748 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,992 | 16,952 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,016 | 17,156 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,040 | 17,360 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,064 | 17,565 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,088 | 17,769 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,112 | 17,973 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,136 | 18,177 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,160 | 18,382 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,184 | 18,586 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,208 | 18,790 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,232 | 18,994 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,256 | 19,199 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,280 | 19,403 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,304 | 19,607 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,328 | 19,811 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,352 | 20,016 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,376 | 20,220 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,400 | 20,424 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,424 | 20,628 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,448 | 20,832 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,472 | 21,037 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,496 | 21,241 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,520 | 21,445 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,544 | 21,649 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,568 | 21,854 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,592 | 22,058 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,616 | 22,262 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,640 | 22,466 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,664 | 22,671 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,688 | 22,875 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,712 | 23,079 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,736 | 23,283 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,760 | 23,488 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,784 | 23,692 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,808 | 23,896 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,832 | 24,100 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,856 | 24,305 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,880 | 24,509 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,904 | 24,713 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,928 | 24,917 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,952 | 25,122 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,976 | 25,326 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 3,000 | 25,530 | 20 | | 1 | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 3,024 | 25,734 | 20 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (6) 73GB HDD, RAID5, for Open System

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | OPEN-L (36.450GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 72J4 | 72J1 | EXC |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 512 | 116 | 218 | 88 | 217 | 29 | 213 | 29 | 214 | 15 | 219 | 6 | 218 | 1 | | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 1536 | 232 | 436 | 176 | 433 | 58 | 426 | 58 | 428 | 30 | 437 | 12 | 437 | 3 | | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 2048 | 348 | 655 | 264 | 650 | 87 | 639 | 87 | 642 | 45 | 656 | 18 | 656 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 4096 | 464 | 873 | 352 | 866 | 116 | 852 | 116 | 857 | 60 | 874 | 24 | 874 | 8 | | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 5120 | 580 | 1,091 | 440 | 1,083 | 145 | 1,065 | 145 | 1,071 | 75 | 1,093 | 30 | 1,093 | 10 | | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 6144 | 696 | 1,309 | 528 | 1,299 | 174 | 1,278 | 174 | 1,285 | 90 | 1,311 | 36 | 1,312 | 12 | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 7168 | 812 | 1,527 | 616 | 1,516 | 203 | 1,491 | 203 | 1,499 | 105 | 1,530 | 42 | 1,530 | 14 | | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 7168 | 928 | 1,746 | 704 | 1,733 | 232 | 1,705 | 232 | 1,713 | 120 | 1,748 | 48 | 1,749 | 14 | | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 7168 | 1,044 | 1,964 | 792 | 1,949 | 261 | 1,918 | 261 | 1,927 | 135 | 1,967 | 54 | 1,968 | 14 | | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 7168 | 1,160 | 2,182 | 880 | 2,166 | 290 | 2,131 | 290 | 2,141 | 150 | 2,185 | 60 | 2,187 | 14 | | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 7168 | 1,276 | 2,400 | 968 | 2,382 | 319 | 2,344 | 319 | 2,355 | 165 | 2,404 | 66 | 2,405 | 14 | | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 7168 | 1,392 | 2,618 | 1,056 | 2,599 | 348 | 2,557 | 348 | 2,570 | 180 | 2,622 | 72 | 2,624 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 7168 | 1,508 | 2,837 | 1,144 | 2,815 | 377 | 2,770 | 377 | 2,784 | 195 | 2,841 | 78 | 2,843 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 7168 | 1,624 | 3,055 | 1,232 | 3,032 | 406 | 2,983 | 406 | 2,998 | 210 | 3,059 | 84 | 3,061 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 8192 | 1,740 | 3,273 | 1,320 | 3,249 | 435 | 3,196 | 435 | 3,212 | 225 | 3,278 | 90 | 3,280 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 8192 | 1,856 | 3,491 | 1,408 | 3,465 | 464 | 3,409 | 464 | 3,426 | 240 | 3,496 | 96 | 3,499 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 8192 | 1,972 | 3,709 | 1,496 | 3,682 | 493 | 3,622 | 493 | 3,640 | 255 | 3,715 | 102 | 3,717 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 8192 | 2,088 | 3,928 | 1,584 | 3,898 | 522 | 3,835 | 522 | 3,854 | 270 | 3,933 | 108 | 3,936 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 8192 | 2,204 | 4,146 | 1,672 | 4,115 | 551 | 4,048 | 551 | 4,069 | 285 | 4,152 | 114 | 4,155 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 8192 | 2,320 | 4,364 | 1,760 | 4,331 | 580 | 4,261 | 580 | 4,283 | 300 | 4,370 | 120 | 4,374 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 8192 | 2,436 | 4,582 | 1,848 | 4,548 | 609 | 4,474 | 609 | 4,497 | 315 | 4,589 | 126 | 4,592 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 8192 | 2,552 | 4,800 | 1,936 | 4,764 | 638 | 4,687 | 638 | 4,711 | 330 | 4,807 | 132 | 4,811 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 8192 | 2,668 | 5,019 | 2,024 | 4,981 | 667 | 4,900 | 667 | 4,925 | 345 | 5,026 | 138 | 5,030 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 8192 | 2,784 | 5,237 | 2,112 | 5,198 | 696 | 5,114 | 696 | 5,139 | 360 | 5,244 | 144 | 5,248 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,900 | 5,455 | 2,200 | 5,414 | 725 | 5,327 | 725 | 5,353 | 375 | 5,463 | 150 | 5,467 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,016 | 5,673 | 2,288 | 5,631 | 754 | 5,540 | 754 | 5,568 | 390 | 5,682 | 156 | 5,686 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,132 | 5,891 | 2,376 | 5,847 | 783 | 5,753 | 783 | 5,782 | 405 | 5,900 | 162 | 5,904 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,248 | 6,109 | 2,464 | 6,064 | 812 | 5,966 | 812 | 5,996 | 420 | 6,119 | 168 | 6,123 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,364 | 6,328 | 2,552 | 6,280 | 841 | 6,179 | 841 | 6,210 | 435 | 6,337 | 174 | 6,342 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,480 | 6,546 | 2,640 | 6,497 | 870 | 6,392 | 870 | 6,424 | 450 | 6,556 | 180 | 6,561 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,596 | 6,764 | 2,728 | 6,714 | 899 | 6,605 | 899 | 6,638 | 465 | 6,774 | 186 | 6,779 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,712 | 6,982 | 2,816 | 6,930 | 928 | 6,818 | 928 | 6,852 | 480 | 6,993 | 192 | 6,998 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,828 | 7,200 | 2,904 | 7,147 | 957 | 7,031 | 957 | 7,066 | 495 | 7,211 | 198 | 7,217 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,944 | 7,419 | 2,992 | 7,363 | 986 | 7,244 | 986 | 7,281 | 510 | 7,430 | 204 | 7,435 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 4,060 | 7,637 | 3,080 | 7,580 | 1,015 | 7,457 | 1,015 | 7,495 | 525 | 7,648 | 210 | 7,654 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,168 | 7,796 | 1,044 | 7,670 | 1,044 | 7,709 | 540 | 7,867 | 216 | 7,873 | 18 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,256 | 8,013 | 1,073 | 7,883 | 1,073 | 7,923 | 555 | 8,085 | 222 | 8,091 | 18 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,344 | 8,230 | 1,102 | 8,096 | 1,102 | 8,137 | 570 | 8,304 | 228 | 8,310 | 18 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,432 | 8,446 | 1,131 | 8,309 | 1,131 | 8,351 | 585 | 8,522 | 234 | 8,529 | 18 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,520 | 8,663 | 1,160 | 8,523 | 1,160 | 8,565 | 600 | 8,741 | 240 | 8,748 | 18 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,608 | 8,879 | 1,189 | 8,736 | 1,189 | 8,780 | 615 | 8,959 | 246 | 8,966 | 18 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,696 | 9,096 | 1,218 | 8,949 | 1,218 | 8,994 | 630 | 9,178 | 252 | 9,185 | 18 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,784 | 9,312 | 1,247 | 9,162 | 1,247 | 9,208 | 645 | 9,396 | 258 | 9,404 | 18 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,872 | 9,529 | 1,276 | 9,375 | 1,276 | 9,422 | 660 | 9,615 | 264 | 9,622 | 18 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,960 | 9,746 | 1,305 | 9,588 | 1,305 | 9,636 | 675 | 9,833 | 270 | 9,841 | 18 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 4,048 | 9,962 | 1,334 | 9,801 | 1,334 | 9,850 | 690 | 10,052 | 276 | 10,060 | 18 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,363 | 10,014 | 1,363 | 10,064 | 705 | 10,270 | 282 | 10,278 | 18 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,392 | 10,227 | 1,392 | 10,279 | 720 | 10,489 | 288 | 10,497 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,421 | 10,440 | 1,421 | 10,493 | 735 | 10,707 | 294 | 10,716 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,450 | 10,653 | 1,450 | 10,707 | 750 | 10,926 | 300 | 10,935 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,479 | 10,866 | 1,479 | 10,921 | 765 | 11,145 | 306 | 11,153 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,508 | 11,079 | 1,508 | 11,135 | 780 | 11,363 | 312 | 11,372 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,537 | 11,292 | 1,537 | 11,349 | 795 | 11,582 | 318 | 11,591 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,566 | 11,505 | 1,566 | 11,563 | 810 | 11,800 | 324 | 11,809 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,595 | 11,718 | 1,595 | 11,777 | 825 | 12,019 | 330 | 12,028 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,624 | 11,932 | 1,624 | 11,992 | 840 | 12,237 | 336 | 12,247 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,653 | 12,145 | 1,653 | 12,206 | 855 | 12,456 | 342 | 12,465 | 20 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,682 | 12,358 | 1,682 | 12,420 | 870 | 12,674 | 348 | 12,684 | 20 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,711 | 12,571 | 1,711 | 12,634 | 885 | 12,893 | 354 | 12,903 | 20 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,740 | 12,784 | 1,740 | 12,848 | 900 | 13,111 | 360 | 13,122 | 20 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,769 | 12,997 | 1,769 | 13,062 | 915 | 13,330 | 366 | 13,340 | 20 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,798 | 13,210 | 1,798 | 13,276 | 930 | 13,548 | 372 | 13,559 | 20 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,827 | 13,423 | 1,827 | 13,491 | 945 | 13,767 | 378 | 13,778 | 20 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,856 | 13,636 | 1,856 | 13,705 | 960 | 13,985 | 384 | 13,996 | 20 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,885 | 13,849 | 1,885 | 13,919 | 975 | 14,204 | 390 | 14,215 | 20 | | 1 | ▼ | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,914 | 14,062 | 1,914 | 14,133 | 990 | 14,422 | 396 | 14,434 | 20 | | 1 | *1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | OPEN-L (36.450GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 72J4 | 72J1 | EXC |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,943 | 14,275 | 1,943 | 14,347 | 1,005 | 14,641 | 402 | 14,652 | 20 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,972 | 14,488 | 1,972 | 14,561 | 1,020 | 14,859 | 408 | 14,871 | 20 | | 1 | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,001 | 14,701 | 2,001 | 14,775 | 1,035 | 15,078 | 414 | 15,090 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,030 | 14,914 | 2,030 | 14,990 | 1,050 | 15,296 | 420 | 15,309 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,059 | 15,127 | 2,059 | 15,204 | 1,065 | 15,515 | 426 | 15,527 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,088 | 15,341 | 2,088 | 15,418 | 1,080 | 15,733 | 432 | 15,746 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,117 | 15,554 | 2,117 | 15,632 | 1,095 | 15,952 | 438 | 15,965 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,146 | 15,767 | 2,146 | 15,846 | 1,110 | 16,170 | 444 | 16,183 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,175 | 15,980 | 2,175 | 16,060 | 1,125 | 16,389 | 450 | 16,402 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,204 | 16,193 | 2,204 | 16,274 | 1,140 | 16,608 | 456 | 16,621 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,233 | 16,406 | 2,233 | 16,488 | 1,155 | 16,826 | 462 | 16,839 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,262 | 16,619 | 2,262 | 16,703 | 1,170 | 17,045 | 468 | 17,058 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,291 | 16,832 | 2,291 | 16,917 | 1,185 | 17,263 | 474 | 17,277 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,320 | 17,045 | 2,320 | 17,131 | 1,200 | 17,482 | 480 | 17,496 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,349 | 17,258 | 2,349 | 17,345 | 1,215 | 17,700 | 486 | 17,714 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,378 | 17,471 | 2,378 | 17,559 | 1,230 | 17,919 | 492 | 17,933 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,407 | 17,684 | 2,407 | 17,773 | 1,245 | 18,137 | 498 | 18,152 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,436 | 17,897 | 2,436 | 17,987 | 1,260 | 18,356 | 504 | 18,370 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,465 | 18,110 | 2,465 | 18,202 | 1,275 | 18,574 | 510 | 18,589 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,494 | 18,323 | 2,494 | 18,416 | 1,290 | 18,793 | 516 | 18,808 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,523 | 18,536 | 2,523 | 18,630 | 1,305 | 19,011 | 522 | 19,026 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,552 | 18,750 | 2,552 | 18,844 | 1,320 | 19,230 | 528 | 19,245 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,581 | 18,963 | 2,581 | 19,058 | 1,335 | 19,448 | 534 | 19,464 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,610 | 19,176 | 2,610 | 19,272 | 1,350 | 19,667 | 540 | 19,683 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,639 | 19,389 | 2,639 | 19,486 | 1,365 | 19,885 | 546 | 19,901 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,668 | 19,602 | 2,668 | 19,701 | 1,380 | 20,104 | 552 | 20,120 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,697 | 19,815 | 2,697 | 19,915 | 1,395 | 20,322 | 558 | 20,339 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,726 | 20,028 | 2,726 | 20,129 | 1,410 | 20,541 | 564 | 20,557 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,755 | 20,241 | 2,755 | 20,343 | 1,425 | 20,759 | 570 | 20,776 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,784 | 20,454 | 2,784 | 20,557 | 1,440 | 20,978 | 576 | 20,995 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,813 | 20,667 | 2,813 | 20,771 | 1,455 | 21,196 | 582 | 21,213 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,842 | 20,880 | 2,842 | 20,985 | 1,470 | 21,415 | 588 | 21,432 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,871 | 21,093 | 2,871 | 21,199 | 1,485 | 21,633 | 594 | 21,651 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,900 | 21,306 | 2,900 | 21,414 | 1,500 | 21,852 | 600 | 21,870 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,929 | 21,519 | 2,929 | 21,628 | 1,515 | 22,071 | 606 | 22,088 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,958 | 21,732 | 2,958 | 21,842 | 1,530 | 22,289 | 612 | 22,307 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,987 | 21,945 | 2,987 | 22,056 | 1,545 | 22,508 | 618 | 22,526 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,016 | 22,159 | 3,016 | 22,270 | 1,560 | 22,726 | 624 | 22,744 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,045 | 22,372 | 3,045 | 22,484 | 1,575 | 22,945 | 630 | 22,963 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,074 | 22,585 | 3,074 | 22,698 | 1,590 | 23,163 | 636 | 23,182 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,103 | 22,798 | 3,103 | 22,913 | 1,605 | 23,382 | 642 | 23,400 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,132 | 23,011 | 3,132 | 23,127 | 1,620 | 23,600 | 648 | 23,619 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,161 | 23,224 | 3,161 | 23,341 | 1,635 | 23,819 | 654 | 23,838 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,190 | 23,437 | 3,190 | 23,555 | 1,650 | 24,037 | 660 | 24,057 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,219 | 23,650 | 3,219 | 23,769 | 1,665 | 24,256 | 666 | 24,275 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,248 | 23,863 | 3,248 | 23,983 | 1,680 | 24,474 | 672 | 24,494 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,277 | 24,076 | 3,277 | 24,197 | 1,695 | 24,693 | 678 | 24,713 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,306 | 24,289 | 3,306 | 24,412 | 1,710 | 24,911 | 684 | 24,931 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,335 | 24,502 | 3,335 | 24,626 | 1,725 | 25,130 | 690 | 25,150 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,364 | 24,715 | 3,364 | 24,840 | 1,740 | 25,348 | 696 | 25,369 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,393 | 24,928 | 3,393 | 25,054 | 1,755 | 25,567 | 702 | 25,587 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,422 | 25,141 | 3,422 | 25,268 | 1,770 | 25,785 | 708 | 25,806 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,451 | 25,354 | 3,451 | 25,482 | 1,785 | 26,004 | 714 | 26,025 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,480 | 25,568 | 3,480 | 25,696 | 1,800 | 26,222 | 720 | 26,244 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,509 | 25,781 | 3,509 | 25,910 | 1,815 | 26,441 | 726 | 26,462 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,538 | 25,994 | 3,538 | 26,125 | 1,830 | 26,659 | 732 | 26,681 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,567 | 26,207 | 3,567 | 26,339 | 1,845 | 26,878 | 738 | 26,900 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,596 | 26,420 | 3,596 | 26,553 | 1,860 | 27,096 | 744 | 27,118 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,625 | 26,633 | 3,625 | 26,767 | 1,875 | 27,315 | 750 | 27,337 | 20 | | 1 | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 3,654 | 26,846 | 3,654 | 26,981 | 1,890 | 27,534 | 756 | 27,556 | 20 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Note2: OPEN-L is applicable for Windows 2000 only.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (7) High Speed 18GB HDD, RAID5, for Mainframe

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-J (0.630GB) | | 3380-E (1.260GB) | | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-1 (0.946GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU | DKU-F405I- | | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | 405I-14 | B4 | 18K4 | 18K1 | EXC |
| 512 | 81 | 51 | 40 | 50 | 27 | 51 | 53 | 50 | 26 | 49 | 17 | 48 | 5 | 43 | 1 | | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 512 | 162 | 102 | 80 | 101 | 54 | 102 | 106 | 100 | 52 | 98 | 34 | 96 | 10 | 85 | 1 | | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 512 | 243 | 153 | 120 | 151 | 81 | 153 | 159 | 150 | 78 | 148 | 51 | 145 | 15 | 128 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 512 | 324 | 204 | 160 | 202 | 108 | 204 | 212 | 201 | 104 | 197 | 68 | 193 | 20 | 170 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 1024 | 405 | 255 | 200 | 252 | 135 | 255 | 265 | 251 | 130 | 246 | 85 | 241 | 25 | 213 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 1024 | 486 | 306 | 240 | 302 | 162 | 306 | 318 | 301 | 156 | 295 | 102 | 289 | 30 | 255 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 1024 | 567 | 357 | 280 | 353 | 189 | 357 | 371 | 351 | 182 | 344 | 119 | 338 | 35 | 298 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 1536 | 648 | 408 | 320 | 403 | 216 | 408 | 424 | 401 | 208 | 394 | 136 | 386 | 40 | 340 | 3 | | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 2048 | 729 | 459 | 360 | 454 | 243 | 459 | 477 | 451 | 234 | 443 | 153 | 434 | 45 | 383 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 2048 | 810 | 510 | 400 | 504 | 270 | 510 | 530 | 501 | 260 | 492 | 170 | 482 | 50 | 426 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 2048 | 891 | 561 | 440 | 554 | 297 | 561 | 583 | 552 | 286 | 541 | 187 | 531 | 55 | 468 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 3072 | 972 | 612 | 480 | 605 | 324 | 612 | 636 | 602 | 312 | 590 | 204 | 579 | 60 | 511 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 3072 | 1,053 | 663 | 520 | 655 | 351 | 663 | 689 | 652 | 338 | 639 | 221 | 627 | 65 | 553 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 3072 | 1,134 | 714 | 560 | 706 | 378 | 714 | 742 | 702 | 364 | 689 | 238 | 675 | 70 | 596 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 4096 | 1,215 | 765 | 600 | 756 | 405 | 765 | 795 | 752 | 390 | 738 | 255 | 724 | 75 | 638 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 4096 | 1,296 | 816 | 640 | 806 | 432 | 816 | 848 | 802 | 416 | 787 | 272 | 772 | 80 | 681 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 4096 | 1,377 | 868 | 680 | 857 | 459 | 868 | 901 | 852 | 442 | 836 | 289 | 820 | 85 | 723 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 5120 | 1,458 | 919 | 720 | 907 | 486 | 919 | 954 | 902 | 468 | 885 | 306 | 868 | 90 | 766 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 5120 | 1,539 | 970 | 760 | 958 | 513 | 970 | 1,007 | 953 | 494 | 935 | 323 | 917 | 95 | 808 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 5120 | 1,620 | 1,021 | 800 | 1,008 | 540 | 1,021 | 1,060 | 1,003 | 520 | 984 | 340 | 965 | 100 | 851 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 5120 | 1,701 | 1,072 | 840 | 1,058 | 567 | 1,072 | 1,113 | 1,053 | 546 | 1,033 | 357 | 1,013 | 105 | 894 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 5120 | 1,782 | 1,123 | 880 | 1,109 | 594 | 1,123 | 1,166 | 1,103 | 572 | 1,082 | 374 | 1,061 | 110 | 936 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 6144 | 1,863 | 1,174 | 920 | 1,159 | 621 | 1,174 | 1,219 | 1,153 | 598 | 1,131 | 391 | 1,110 | 115 | 979 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 6144 | 1,944 | 1,225 | 960 | 1,210 | 648 | 1,225 | 1,272 | 1,203 | 624 | 1,181 | 408 | 1,158 | 120 | 1,021 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 2,025 | 1,276 | 1,000 | 1,260 | 675 | 1,276 | 1,325 | 1,253 | 650 | 1,230 | 425 | 1,206 | 125 | 1,064 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,106 | 1,327 | 1,040 | 1,310 | 702 | 1,327 | 1,378 | 1,304 | 676 | 1,279 | 442 | 1,254 | 130 | 1,106 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,187 | 1,378 | 1,080 | 1,361 | 729 | 1,378 | 1,431 | 1,354 | 702 | 1,328 | 459 | 1,303 | 135 | 1,149 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,268 | 1,429 | 1,120 | 1,411 | 756 | 1,429 | 1,484 | 1,404 | 728 | 1,377 | 476 | 1,351 | 140 | 1,191 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,349 | 1,480 | 1,160 | 1,462 | 783 | 1,480 | 1,537 | 1,454 | 754 | 1,427 | 493 | 1,399 | 145 | 1,234 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,430 | 1,531 | 1,200 | 1,512 | 810 | 1,531 | 1,590 | 1,504 | 780 | 1,476 | 510 | 1,447 | 150 | 1,277 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,511 | 1,582 | 1,240 | 1,562 | 837 | 1,582 | 1,643 | 1,554 | 806 | 1,525 | 527 | 1,496 | 155 | 1,319 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,592 | 1,633 | 1,280 | 1,613 | 864 | 1,633 | 1,696 | 1,604 | 832 | 1,574 | 544 | 1,544 | 160 | 1,362 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,673 | 1,684 | 1,320 | 1,663 | 891 | 1,684 | 1,749 | 1,655 | 858 | 1,623 | 561 | 1,592 | 165 | 1,404 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,754 | 1,735 | 1,360 | 1,714 | 918 | 1,735 | 1,802 | 1,705 | 884 | 1,673 | 578 | 1,640 | 170 | 1,447 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,835 | 1,786 | 1,400 | 1,764 | 945 | 1,786 | 1,855 | 1,755 | 910 | 1,722 | 595 | 1,689 | 175 | 1,489 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,916 | 1,837 | 1,440 | 1,814 | 972 | 1,837 | 1,908 | 1,805 | 936 | 1,771 | 612 | 1,737 | 180 | 1,532 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,997 | 1,888 | 1,480 | 1,865 | 999 | 1,888 | 1,961 | 1,855 | 962 | 1,820 | 629 | 1,785 | 185 | 1,574 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,078 | 1,939 | 1,520 | 1,915 | 1,026 | 1,939 | 2,014 | 1,905 | 988 | 1,869 | 646 | 1,833 | 190 | 1,617 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,159 | 1,990 | 1,560 | 1,966 | 1,053 | 1,990 | 2,067 | 1,955 | 1,014 | 1,918 | 663 | 1,882 | 195 | 1,659 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,240 | 2,041 | 1,600 | 2,016 | 1,080 | 2,041 | 2,120 | 2,006 | 1,040 | 1,968 | 680 | 1,930 | 200 | 1,702 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,321 | 2,092 | 1,640 | 2,066 | 1,107 | 2,092 | 2,173 | 2,056 | 1,066 | 2,017 | 697 | 1,978 | 205 | 1,745 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,402 | 2,143 | 1,680 | 2,117 | 1,134 | 2,143 | 2,226 | 2,106 | 1,092 | 2,066 | 714 | 2,026 | 210 | 1,787 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,483 | 2,194 | 1,720 | 2,167 | 1,161 | 2,194 | 2,279 | 2,156 | 1,118 | 2,115 | 731 | 2,075 | 215 | 1,830 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,564 | 2,245 | 1,760 | 2,218 | 1,188 | 2,245 | 2,332 | 2,206 | 1,144 | 2,164 | 748 | 2,123 | 220 | 1,872 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,645 | 2,296 | 1,800 | 2,268 | 1,215 | 2,296 | 2,385 | 2,256 | 1,170 | 2,214 | 765 | 2,171 | 225 | 1,915 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,726 | 2,347 | 1,840 | 2,318 | 1,242 | 2,347 | 2,438 | 2,306 | 1,196 | 2,263 | 782 | 2,219 | 230 | 1,957 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,807 | 2,398 | 1,880 | 2,369 | 1,269 | 2,398 | 2,491 | 2,356 | 1,222 | 2,312 | 799 | 2,268 | 235 | 2,000 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,888 | 2,449 | 1,920 | 2,419 | 1,296 | 2,449 | 2,544 | 2,407 | 1,248 | 2,361 | 816 | 2,316 | 240 | 2,042 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,969 | 2,500 | 1,960 | 2,470 | 1,323 | 2,500 | 2,597 | 2,457 | 1,274 | 2,410 | 833 | 2,364 | 245 | 2,085 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 4,050 | 2,552 | 2,000 | 2,520 | 1,350 | 2,552 | 2,650 | 2,507 | 1,300 | 2,460 | 850 | 2,412 | 250 | 2,128 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 7168 | | | 2,040 | 2,570 | 1,377 | 2,603 | 2,703 | 2,557 | 1,326 | 2,509 | 867 | 2,461 | 255 | 2,170 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 7168 | | | 2,080 | 2,621 | 1,404 | 2,654 | 2,756 | 2,607 | 1,352 | 2,558 | 884 | 2,509 | 260 | 2,213 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 7168 | | | 2,120 | 2,671 | 1,431 | 2,705 | 2,809 | 2,657 | 1,378 | 2,607 | 901 | 2,557 | 265 | 2,255 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 7168 | | | 2,160 | 2,722 | 1,458 | 2,756 | 2,862 | 2,707 | 1,404 | 2,656 | 918 | 2,605 | 270 | 2,298 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 7168 | | | 2,200 | 2,772 | 1,485 | 2,807 | 2,915 | 2,758 | 1,430 | 2,706 | 935 | 2,654 | 275 | 2,340 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 7168 | | | 2,240 | 2,822 | 1,512 | 2,858 | 2,968 | 2,808 | 1,456 | 2,755 | 952 | 2,702 | 280 | 2,383 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,280 | 2,873 | 1,539 | 2,909 | 3,021 | 2,858 | 1,482 | 2,804 | 969 | 2,750 | 285 | 2,425 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,320 | 2,923 | 1,566 | 2,960 | 3,074 | 2,908 | 1,508 | 2,853 | 986 | 2,798 | 290 | 2,468 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,360 | 2,974 | 1,593 | 3,011 | 3,127 | 2,958 | 1,534 | 2,902 | 1,003 | 2,847 | 295 | 2,510 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,400 | 3,024 | 1,620 | 3,062 | 3,180 | 3,008 | 1,560 | 2,952 | 1,020 | 2,895 | 300 | 2,553 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,440 | 3,074 | 1,647 | 3,113 | 3,233 | 3,058 | 1,586 | 3,001 | 1,037 | 2,943 | 305 | 2,596 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,480 | 3,125 | 1,674 | 3,164 | 3,286 | 3,109 | 1,612 | 3,050 | 1,054 | 2,991 | 310 | 2,638 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,520 | 3,175 | 1,701 | 3,215 | 3,339 | 3,159 | 1,638 | 3,099 | 1,071 | 3,039 | 315 | 2,681 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,560 | 3,226 | 1,728 | 3,266 | 3,392 | 3,209 | 1,664 | 3,148 | 1,088 | 3,088 | 320 | 2,723 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,600 | 3,276 | 1,755 | 3,317 | 3,445 | 3,259 | 1,690 | 3,197 | 1,105 | 3,136 | 325 | 2,766 | 16 | | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,640 | 3,326 | 1,782 | 3,368 | 3,498 | 3,309 | 1,716 | 3,247 | 1,122 | 3,184 | 330 | 2,808 | 16 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-J (0.630GB) | | 3380-E (1.260GB) | | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-1 (0.946GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | 405I -14 | B4 | 18K4 | 18K1 | EXC |
| 8192 | | | 2,680 | 3,377 | 1,809 | 3,419 | 3,551 | 3,359 | 1,742 | 3,296 | 1,139 | 3,232 | 335 | 2,851 | 16 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,720 | 3,427 | 1,836 | 3,470 | 3,604 | 3,409 | 1,768 | 3,345 | 1,156 | 3,281 | 340 | 2,893 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,760 | 3,478 | 1,863 | 3,521 | 3,657 | 3,460 | 1,794 | 3,394 | 1,173 | 3,329 | 345 | 2,936 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,800 | 3,528 | 1,890 | 3,572 | 3,710 | 3,510 | 1,820 | 3,443 | 1,190 | 3,377 | 350 | 2,979 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 8192 | | | 2,840 | 3,578 | 1,917 | 3,623 | 3,763 | 3,560 | 1,846 | 3,493 | 1,207 | 3,425 | 355 | 3,021 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,880 | 3,629 | 1,944 | 3,674 | 3,816 | 3,610 | 1,872 | 3,542 | 1,224 | 3,474 | 360 | 3,064 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,920 | 3,679 | 1,971 | 3,725 | 3,869 | 3,660 | 1,898 | 3,591 | 1,241 | 3,522 | 365 | 3,106 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,960 | 3,730 | 1,998 | 3,776 | 3,922 | 3,710 | 1,924 | 3,640 | 1,258 | 3,570 | 370 | 3,149 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,000 | 3,780 | 2,025 | 3,827 | 3,975 | 3,760 | 1,950 | 3,689 | 1,275 | 3,618 | 375 | 3,191 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,040 | 3,830 | 2,052 | 3,878 | 4,028 | 3,810 | 1,976 | 3,739 | 1,292 | 3,667 | 380 | 3,234 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,080 | 3,881 | 2,079 | 3,929 | 4,081 | 3,861 | 2,002 | 3,788 | 1,309 | 3,715 | 385 | 3,276 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,120 | 3,931 | 2,106 | 3,980 | | | 2,028 | 3,837 | 1,326 | 3,763 | 390 | 3,319 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,160 | 3,982 | 2,133 | 4,031 | | | 2,054 | 3,886 | 1,343 | 3,811 | 395 | 3,361 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,200 | 4,032 | 2,160 | 4,082 | | | 2,080 | 3,935 | 1,360 | 3,860 | 400 | 3,404 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,240 | 4,082 | 2,187 | 4,133 | | | 2,106 | 3,985 | 1,377 | 3,908 | 405 | 3,447 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,280 | 4,133 | 2,214 | 4,184 | | | 2,132 | 4,034 | 1,394 | 3,956 | 410 | 3,489 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,320 | 4,183 | 2,241 | 4,235 | | | 2,158 | 4,083 | 1,411 | 4,004 | 415 | 3,532 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,360 | 4,234 | 2,268 | 4,287 | | | 2,184 | 4,132 | 1,428 | 4,053 | 420 | 3,574 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,400 | 4,284 | 2,295 | 4,338 | | | 2,210 | 4,181 | 1,445 | 4,101 | 425 | 3,617 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,440 | 4,334 | 2,322 | 4,389 | | | 2,236 | 4,231 | 1,462 | 4,149 | 430 | 3,659 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,480 | 4,385 | 2,349 | 4,440 | | | 2,262 | 4,280 | 1,479 | 4,197 | 435 | 3,702 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,520 | 4,435 | 2,376 | 4,491 | | | 2,288 | 4,329 | 1,496 | 4,246 | 440 | 3,744 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,560 | 4,486 | 2,403 | 4,542 | | | 2,314 | 4,378 | 1,513 | 4,294 | 445 | 3,787 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,600 | 4,536 | 2,430 | 4,593 | | | 2,340 | 4,427 | 1,530 | 4,342 | 450 | 3,830 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,640 | 4,586 | 2,457 | 4,644 | | | 2,366 | 4,476 | 1,547 | 4,390 | 455 | 3,872 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,680 | 4,637 | 2,484 | 4,695 | | | 2,392 | 4,526 | 1,564 | 4,439 | 460 | 3,915 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,720 | 4,687 | 2,511 | 4,746 | | | 2,418 | 4,575 | 1,581 | 4,487 | 465 | 3,957 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,760 | 4,738 | 2,538 | 4,797 | | | 2,444 | 4,624 | 1,598 | 4,535 | 470 | 4,000 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,800 | 4,788 | 2,565 | 4,848 | | | 2,470 | 4,673 | 1,615 | 4,583 | 475 | 4,042 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 3,840 | 4,838 | 2,592 | 4,899 | | | 2,496 | 4,722 | 1,632 | 4,632 | 480 | 4,085 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 3,880 | 4,889 | 2,619 | 4,950 | | | 2,522 | 4,772 | 1,649 | 4,680 | 485 | 4,127 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 3,920 | 4,939 | 2,646 | 5,001 | | | 2,548 | 4,821 | 1,666 | 4,728 | 490 | 4,170 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 3,960 | 4,990 | 2,673 | 5,052 | | | 2,574 | 4,870 | 1,683 | 4,776 | 495 | 4,212 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 4,000 | 5,040 | 2,700 | 5,103 | | | 2,600 | 4,919 | 1,700 | 4,825 | 500 | 4,255 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 4,040 | 5,090 | 2,727 | 5,154 | | | 2,626 | 4,968 | 1,717 | 4,873 | 505 | 4,298 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 4,080 | 5,141 | 2,754 | 5,205 | | | 2,652 | 5,018 | 1,734 | 4,921 | 510 | 4,340 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,781 | 5,256 | | | 2,678 | 5,067 | 1,751 | 4,969 | 515 | 4,383 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,808 | 5,307 | | | 2,704 | 5,116 | 1,768 | 5,018 | 520 | 4,425 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,835 | 5,358 | | | 2,730 | 5,165 | 1,785 | 5,066 | 525 | 4,468 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,862 | 5,409 | | | 2,756 | 5,214 | 1,802 | 5,114 | 530 | 4,510 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,889 | 5,460 | | | 2,782 | 5,264 | 1,819 | 5,162 | 535 | 4,553 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,916 | 5,511 | | | 2,808 | 5,313 | 1,836 | 5,211 | 540 | 4,595 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,943 | 5,562 | | | 2,834 | 5,362 | 1,853 | 5,259 | 545 | 4,638 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,970 | 5,613 | | | 2,860 | 5,411 | 1,870 | 5,307 | 550 | 4,681 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | | | 2,997 | 5,664 | | | 2,886 | 5,460 | 1,887 | 5,355 | 555 | 4,723 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,024 | 5,715 | | | 2,912 | 5,510 | 1,904 | 5,404 | 560 | 4,766 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,051 | 5,766 | | | 2,938 | 5,559 | 1,921 | 5,452 | 565 | 4,808 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,078 | 5,817 | | | 2,964 | 5,608 | 1,938 | 5,500 | 570 | 4,851 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,105 | 5,868 | | | 2,990 | 5,657 | 1,955 | 5,548 | 575 | 4,893 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,132 | 5,919 | | | 3,016 | 5,706 | 1,972 | 5,597 | 580 | 4,936 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,159 | 5,971 | | | 3,042 | 5,755 | 1,989 | 5,645 | 585 | 4,978 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,186 | 6,022 | | | 3,068 | 5,805 | 2,006 | 5,693 | 590 | 5,021 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,213 | 6,073 | | | 3,094 | 5,854 | 2,023 | 5,741 | 595 | 5,063 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,240 | 6,124 | | | 3,120 | 5,903 | 2,040 | 5,790 | 600 | 5,106 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,267 | 6,175 | | | 3,146 | 5,952 | 2,057 | 5,838 | 605 | 5,149 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,294 | 6,226 | | | 3,172 | 6,001 | 2,074 | 5,886 | 610 | 5,191 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,321 | 6,277 | | | 3,198 | 6,051 | 2,091 | 5,934 | 615 | 5,234 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,348 | 6,328 | | | 3,224 | 6,100 | 2,108 | 5,983 | 620 | 5,276 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,375 | 6,379 | | | 3,250 | 6,149 | 2,125 | 6,031 | 625 | 5,319 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | | | 3,402 | 6,430 | | | 3,276 | 6,198 | 2,142 | 6,079 | 630 | 5,361 | 16 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (8) High Speed 18GB HDD, RAID5, for Open System

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 18K4 | 18K1 | EXC |
| 512 | 28 | 53 | 21 | 52 | 7 | 51 | 7 | 52 | 3 | 44 | 1 | | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 512 | 56 | 105 | 42 | 103 | 14 | 103 | 14 | 103 | 6 | 87 | 1 | | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 512 | 84 | 158 | 63 | 155 | 21 | 154 | 21 | 155 | 9 | 131 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 512 | 112 | 211 | 84 | 207 | 28 | 206 | 28 | 207 | 12 | 175 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 1024 | 140 | 263 | 105 | 258 | 35 | 257 | 35 | 258 | 15 | 219 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 1024 | 168 | 316 | 126 | 310 | 42 | 309 | 42 | 310 | 18 | 262 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 1024 | 196 | 369 | 147 | 362 | 49 | 360 | 49 | 362 | 21 | 306 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 1536 | 224 | 421 | 168 | 413 | 56 | 411 | 56 | 414 | 24 | 350 | 3 | | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 2048 | 252 | 474 | 189 | 465 | 63 | 463 | 63 | 465 | 27 | 393 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 2048 | 280 | 527 | 210 | 517 | 70 | 514 | 70 | 517 | 30 | 437 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 2048 | 308 | 579 | 231 | 568 | 77 | 566 | 77 | 569 | 33 | 481 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 3072 | 336 | 632 | 252 | 620 | 84 | 617 | 84 | 620 | 36 | 524 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 3072 | 364 | 685 | 273 | 672 | 91 | 669 | 91 | 672 | 39 | 568 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 3072 | 392 | 737 | 294 | 724 | 98 | 720 | 98 | 724 | 42 | 612 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 4096 | 420 | 790 | 315 | 775 | 105 | 771 | 105 | 775 | 45 | 656 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 4096 | 448 | 843 | 336 | 827 | 112 | 823 | 112 | 827 | 48 | 699 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 4096 | 476 | 895 | 357 | 879 | 119 | 874 | 119 | 879 | 51 | 743 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 5120 | 504 | 948 | 378 | 930 | 126 | 926 | 126 | 930 | 54 | 787 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 5120 | 532 | 1,001 | 399 | 982 | 133 | 977 | 133 | 982 | 57 | 830 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 5120 | 560 | 1,053 | 420 | 1,034 | 140 | 1,029 | 140 | 1,034 | 60 | 874 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 5120 | 588 | 1,106 | 441 | 1,085 | 147 | 1,080 | 147 | 1,085 | 63 | 918 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 5120 | 616 | 1,159 | 462 | 1,137 | 154 | 1,131 | 154 | 1,137 | 66 | 961 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 6144 | 644 | 1,211 | 483 | 1,189 | 161 | 1,183 | 161 | 1,189 | 69 | 1,005 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 6144 | 672 | 1,264 | 504 | 1,240 | 168 | 1,234 | 168 | 1,241 | 72 | 1,049 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 700 | 1,317 | 525 | 1,292 | 175 | 1,286 | 175 | 1,292 | 75 | 1,093 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 728 | 1,369 | 546 | 1,344 | 182 | 1,337 | 182 | 1,344 | 78 | 1,136 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 756 | 1,422 | 567 | 1,395 | 189 | 1,389 | 189 | 1,396 | 81 | 1,180 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 784 | 1,475 | 588 | 1,447 | 196 | 1,440 | 196 | 1,447 | 84 | 1,224 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 812 | 1,527 | 609 | 1,499 | 203 | 1,491 | 203 | 1,499 | 87 | 1,267 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 840 | 1,580 | 630 | 1,550 | 210 | 1,543 | 210 | 1,551 | 90 | 1,311 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 868 | 1,633 | 651 | 1,602 | 217 | 1,594 | 217 | 1,602 | 93 | 1,355 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 896 | 1,685 | 672 | 1,654 | 224 | 1,646 | 224 | 1,654 | 96 | 1,399 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 924 | 1,738 | 693 | 1,705 | 231 | 1,697 | 231 | 1,706 | 99 | 1,442 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 952 | 1,791 | 714 | 1,757 | 238 | 1,749 | 238 | 1,757 | 102 | 1,486 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 980 | 1,843 | 735 | 1,809 | 245 | 1,800 | 245 | 1,809 | 105 | 1,530 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,008 | 1,896 | 756 | 1,861 | 252 | 1,851 | 252 | 1,861 | 108 | 1,573 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,036 | 1,949 | 777 | 1,912 | 259 | 1,903 | 259 | 1,912 | 111 | 1,617 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,064 | 2,001 | 798 | 1,964 | 266 | 1,954 | 266 | 1,964 | 114 | 1,661 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,092 | 2,054 | 819 | 2,016 | 273 | 2,006 | 273 | 2,016 | 117 | 1,704 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,120 | 2,107 | 840 | 2,067 | 280 | 2,057 | 280 | 2,068 | 120 | 1,748 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,148 | 2,159 | 861 | 2,119 | 287 | 2,109 | 287 | 2,119 | 123 | 1,792 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,176 | 2,212 | 882 | 2,171 | 294 | 2,160 | 294 | 2,171 | 126 | 1,836 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,204 | 2,265 | 903 | 2,222 | 301 | 2,211 | 301 | 2,223 | 129 | 1,879 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,232 | 2,317 | 924 | 2,274 | 308 | 2,263 | 308 | 2,274 | 132 | 1,923 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,260 | 2,370 | 945 | 2,326 | 315 | 2,314 | 315 | 2,326 | 135 | 1,967 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,288 | 2,423 | 966 | 2,377 | 322 | 2,366 | 322 | 2,378 | 138 | 2,010 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,316 | 2,475 | 987 | 2,429 | 329 | 2,417 | 329 | 2,429 | 141 | 2,054 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,344 | 2,528 | 1,008 | 2,481 | 336 | 2,469 | 336 | 2,481 | 144 | 2,098 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,372 | 2,581 | 1,029 | 2,532 | 343 | 2,520 | 343 | 2,533 | 147 | 2,141 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,400 | 2,633 | 1,050 | 2,584 | 350 | 2,571 | 350 | 2,584 | 150 | 2,185 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,428 | 2,686 | 1,071 | 2,636 | 357 | 2,623 | 357 | 2,636 | 153 | 2,229 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,456 | 2,739 | 1,092 | 2,687 | 364 | 2,674 | 364 | 2,688 | 156 | 2,273 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,484 | 2,791 | 1,113 | 2,739 | 371 | 2,726 | 371 | 2,739 | 159 | 2,316 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,512 | 2,844 | 1,134 | 2,791 | 378 | 2,777 | 378 | 2,791 | 162 | 2,360 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,540 | 2,897 | 1,155 | 2,842 | 385 | 2,829 | 385 | 2,843 | 165 | 2,404 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,568 | 2,949 | 1,176 | 2,894 | 392 | 2,880 | 392 | 2,895 | 168 | 2,447 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,596 | 3,002 | 1,197 | 2,946 | 399 | 2,931 | 399 | 2,946 | 171 | 2,491 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,624 | 3,055 | 1,218 | 2,997 | 406 | 2,983 | 406 | 2,998 | 174 | 2,535 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,652 | 3,107 | 1,239 | 3,049 | 413 | 3,034 | 413 | 3,050 | 177 | 2,579 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,680 | 3,160 | 1,260 | 3,101 | 420 | 3,086 | 420 | 3,101 | 180 | 2,622 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,708 | 3,213 | 1,281 | 3,153 | 427 | 3,137 | 427 | 3,153 | 183 | 2,666 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,736 | 3,265 | 1,302 | 3,204 | 434 | 3,189 | 434 | 3,205 | 186 | 2,710 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,764 | 3,318 | 1,323 | 3,256 | 441 | 3,240 | 441 | 3,256 | 189 | 2,753 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,792 | 3,371 | 1,344 | 3,308 | 448 | 3,291 | 448 | 3,308 | 192 | 2,797 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,820 | 3,423 | 1,365 | 3,359 | 455 | 3,343 | 455 | 3,360 | 195 | 2,841 | 16 | | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,848 | 3,476 | 1,386 | 3,411 | 462 | 3,394 | 462 | 3,411 | 198 | 2,884 | 16 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 18K4 | 18K1 | EXC |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8192 | 1,876 | 3,529 | 1,407 | 3,463 | 469 | 3,446 | 469 | 3,463 | 201 | 2,928 | 16 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,904 | 3,581 | 1,428 | 3,514 | 476 | 3,497 | 476 | 3,515 | 204 | 2,972 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,932 | 3,634 | 1,449 | 3,566 | 483 | 3,549 | 483 | 3,566 | 207 | 3,016 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,960 | 3,687 | 1,470 | 3,618 | 490 | 3,600 | 490 | 3,618 | 210 | 3,059 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,988 | 3,739 | 1,491 | 3,669 | 497 | 3,651 | 497 | 3,670 | 213 | 3,103 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,016 | 3,792 | 1,512 | 3,721 | 504 | 3,703 | 504 | 3,722 | 216 | 3,147 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,044 | 3,845 | 1,533 | 3,773 | 511 | 3,754 | 511 | 3,773 | 219 | 3,190 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,072 | 3,897 | 1,554 | 3,824 | 518 | 3,806 | 518 | 3,825 | 222 | 3,234 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,100 | 3,950 | 1,575 | 3,876 | 525 | 3,857 | 525 | 3,877 | 225 | 3,278 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,128 | 4,003 | 1,596 | 3,928 | 532 | 3,909 | 532 | 3,928 | 228 | 3,322 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,156 | 4,055 | 1,617 | 3,979 | 539 | 3,960 | 539 | 3,980 | 231 | 3,365 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,184 | 4,108 | 1,638 | 4,031 | 546 | 4,011 | 546 | 4,032 | 234 | 3,409 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,212 | 4,161 | 1,659 | 4,083 | 553 | 4,063 | 553 | 4,083 | 237 | 3,453 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,240 | 4,213 | 1,680 | 4,134 | 560 | 4,114 | 560 | 4,135 | 240 | 3,496 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,268 | 4,266 | 1,701 | 4,186 | 567 | 4,166 | 567 | 4,187 | 243 | 3,540 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,296 | 4,319 | 1,722 | 4,238 | 574 | 4,217 | 574 | 4,238 | 246 | 3,584 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,324 | 4,371 | 1,743 | 4,290 | 581 | 4,269 | 581 | 4,290 | 249 | 3,627 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,352 | 4,424 | 1,764 | 4,341 | 588 | 4,320 | 588 | 4,342 | 252 | 3,671 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,380 | 4,477 | 1,785 | 4,393 | 595 | 4,371 | 595 | 4,393 | 255 | 3,715 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,408 | 4,529 | 1,806 | 4,445 | 602 | 4,423 | 602 | 4,445 | 258 | 3,759 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,436 | 4,582 | 1,827 | 4,496 | 609 | 4,474 | 609 | 4,497 | 261 | 3,802 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,464 | 4,635 | 1,848 | 4,548 | 616 | 4,526 | 616 | 4,549 | 264 | 3,846 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,492 | 4,687 | 1,869 | 4,600 | 623 | 4,577 | 623 | 4,600 | 267 | 3,890 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,520 | 4,740 | 1,890 | 4,651 | 630 | 4,629 | 630 | 4,652 | 270 | 3,933 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,548 | 4,793 | 1,911 | 4,703 | 637 | 4,680 | 637 | 4,704 | 273 | 3,977 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,576 | 4,845 | 1,932 | 4,755 | 644 | 4,731 | 644 | 4,755 | 276 | 4,021 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,604 | 4,898 | 1,953 | 4,806 | 651 | 4,783 | 651 | 4,807 | 279 | 4,064 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,632 | 4,951 | 1,974 | 4,858 | 658 | 4,834 | 658 | 4,859 | 282 | 4,108 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 2,660 | 5,003 | 1,995 | 4,910 | 665 | 4,886 | 665 | 4,910 | 285 | 4,152 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,688 | 5,056 | 2,016 | 4,961 | 672 | 4,937 | 672 | 4,962 | 288 | 4,196 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,716 | 5,109 | 2,037 | 5,013 | 679 | 4,989 | 679 | 5,014 | 291 | 4,239 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,744 | 5,161 | 2,058 | 5,065 | 686 | 5,040 | 686 | 5,065 | 294 | 4,283 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,772 | 5,214 | 2,079 | 5,116 | 693 | 5,091 | 693 | 5,117 | 297 | 4,327 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,800 | 5,267 | 2,100 | 5,168 | 700 | 5,143 | 700 | 5,169 | 300 | 4,370 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,828 | 5,319 | 2,121 | 5,220 | 707 | 5,194 | 707 | 5,220 | 303 | 4,414 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,856 | 5,372 | 2,142 | 5,271 | 714 | 5,246 | 714 | 5,272 | 306 | 4,458 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,884 | 5,425 | 2,163 | 5,323 | 721 | 5,297 | 721 | 5,324 | 309 | 4,502 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,912 | 5,477 | 2,184 | 5,375 | 728 | 5,349 | 728 | 5,376 | 312 | 4,545 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,940 | 5,530 | 2,205 | 5,427 | 735 | 5,400 | 735 | 5,427 | 315 | 4,589 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,968 | 5,583 | 2,226 | 5,478 | 742 | 5,451 | 742 | 5,479 | 318 | 4,633 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,996 | 5,635 | 2,247 | 5,530 | 749 | 5,503 | 749 | 5,531 | 321 | 4,676 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 3,024 | 5,688 | 2,268 | 5,582 | 756 | 5,554 | 756 | 5,582 | 324 | 4,720 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 3,052 | 5,741 | 2,289 | 5,633 | 763 | 5,606 | 763 | 5,634 | 327 | 4,764 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 3,080 | 5,793 | 2,310 | 5,685 | 770 | 5,657 | 770 | 5,686 | 330 | 4,807 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 3,108 | 5,846 | 2,331 | 5,737 | 777 | 5,709 | 777 | 5,737 | 333 | 4,851 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,136 | 5,899 | 2,352 | 5,788 | 784 | 5,760 | 784 | 5,789 | 336 | 4,895 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,164 | 5,951 | 2,373 | 5,840 | 791 | 5,811 | 791 | 5,841 | 339 | 4,939 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,192 | 6,004 | 2,394 | 5,892 | 798 | 5,863 | 798 | 5,892 | 342 | 4,982 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,220 | 6,057 | 2,415 | 5,943 | 805 | 5,914 | 805 | 5,944 | 345 | 5,026 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,248 | 6,109 | 2,436 | 5,995 | 812 | 5,966 | 812 | 5,996 | 348 | 5,070 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,276 | 6,162 | 2,457 | 6,047 | 819 | 6,017 | 819 | 6,047 | 351 | 5,113 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,304 | 6,215 | 2,478 | 6,098 | 826 | 6,069 | 826 | 6,099 | 354 | 5,157 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,332 | 6,267 | 2,499 | 6,150 | 833 | 6,120 | 833 | 6,151 | 357 | 5,201 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,360 | 6,320 | 2,520 | 6,202 | 840 | 6,171 | 840 | 6,203 | 360 | 5,244 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,388 | 6,373 | 2,541 | 6,253 | 847 | 6,223 | 847 | 6,254 | 363 | 5,288 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,416 | 6,425 | 2,562 | 6,305 | 854 | 6,274 | 854 | 6,306 | 366 | 5,332 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,444 | 6,478 | 2,583 | 6,357 | 861 | 6,326 | 861 | 6,358 | 369 | 5,376 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,472 | 6,531 | 2,604 | 6,408 | 868 | 6,377 | 868 | 6,409 | 372 | 5,419 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,500 | 6,584 | 2,625 | 6,460 | 875 | 6,429 | 875 | 6,461 | 375 | 5,463 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 3,528 | 6,636 | 2,646 | 6,512 | 882 | 6,480 | 882 | 6,513 | 378 | 5,507 | 16 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (9) 180GB HDD, RAID5, for Mainframe

| Cache (GB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC options | | | | | | DKU options | | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | F410I -1024 | F410I -20 | F410I -S256 | F410I -100 | F410I -R1C | F410I -L1C | 405I -14 | F405I -B4 | F405I -180H4 | F405I -180H1 | F405I -EXC |
| 2 | 173 | 491 | 57 | 485 | 2 | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 5 | 346 | 982 | 114 | 970 | 5 | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 7 | 519 | 1,473 | 171 | 1,455 | 7 | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 7 | 692 | 1,964 | 228 | 1,940 | 7 | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 7 | 865 | 2,455 | 285 | 2,425 | 7 | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 7 | 1,038 | 2,946 | 342 | 2,910 | 7 | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 8 | 1,211 | 3,437 | 399 | 3,395 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 8 | 1,384 | 3,928 | 456 | 3,881 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 8 | 1,557 | 4,419 | 513 | 4,366 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 8 | 1,730 | 4,910 | 570 | 4,851 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 8 | 1,903 | 5,401 | 627 | 5,336 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 8 | 2,076 | 5,892 | 684 | 5,821 | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 8 | 2,249 | 6,383 | 741 | 6,306 | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 8 | 2,422 | 6,874 | 798 | 6,791 | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 8 | 2,595 | 7,365 | 855 | 7,276 | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 9 | 2,768 | 7,856 | 912 | 7,761 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 9 | 2,941 | 8,347 | 969 | 8,246 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 9 | 3,114 | 8,838 | 1,026 | 8,731 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 9 | 3,287 | 9,329 | 1,083 | 9,216 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 9 | 3,460 | 9,819 | 1,140 | 9,701 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 9 | 3,633 | 10,310 | 1,197 | 10,186 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 9 | 3,806 | 10,801 | 1,254 | 10,672 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 9 | 3,979 | 11,292 | 1,311 | 11,157 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 9 | | | 1,368 | 11,642 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,425 | 12,127 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,482 | 12,612 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,539 | 13,097 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,596 | 13,582 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,653 | 14,067 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,710 | 14,552 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,767 | 15,037 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,824 | 15,522 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,881 | 16,007 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,938 | 16,492 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,995 | 16,977 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,052 | 17,463 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,109 | 17,948 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,166 | 18,433 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,223 | 18,918 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,280 | 19,403 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,337 | 19,888 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,394 | 20,373 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,451 | 20,858 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,508 | 21,343 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,565 | 21,828 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,622 | 22,313 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,679 | 22,798 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,736 | 23,283 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,793 | 23,768 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,850 | 24,254 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,907 | 24,739 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,964 | 25,224 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,021 | 25,709 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,078 | 26,194 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,135 | 26,679 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,192 | 27,164 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,249 | 27,649 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,306 | 28,134 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,363 | 28,619 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,420 | 29,104 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,477 | 29,589 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,534 | 30,074 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,591 | 30,559 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,648 | 31,044 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,705 | 31,530 | 10 | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,762 | 32,015 | 10 | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (GB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC options | | | | | | DKU options | | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | F410I -1024 | F410I -20 | F410I -S256 | F410I -100 | F410I -R1C | F410I -L1C | 405I -14 | F405I -B4 | F405I -180H4 | F405I -180H1 | F405I -EXC |
| 10 | | | 3,819 | 32,500 | 10 | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,876 | 32,985 | 10 | | ↕ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,933 | 33,470 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,990 | 33,955 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 4,047 | 34,440 | 10 | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-41 in page INST01-85.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (10) 180GB HDD, RAID5, for Open System

| Cache (GB) | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | OPEN-L (36.450GB) | | OPEN-M (47.185GB) | | DKC options | | | | | | DKU options | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | F410I -1024 | F410I -20 | F410I -S256 | F410I -100 | F410I -R1C | F410I -L1C | 405I -14 | 405I -B4 | 405I -180H4 | 405I -180H1 | 405I -EXC |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 209 | 514 | 70 | 514 | 69 | 509 | 35 | 510 | 14 | 510 | 10 | 472 | 2 | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 5 | 418 | 1,029 | 140 | 1,029 | 138 | 1,019 | 70 | 1,020 | 28 | 1,021 | 20 | 944 | 5 | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 7 | 627 | 1,543 | 210 | 1,543 | 207 | 1,528 | 105 | 1,530 | 42 | 1,531 | 30 | 1,416 | 7 | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 7 | 836 | 2,057 | 280 | 2,057 | 276 | 2,038 | 140 | 2,040 | 56 | 2,041 | 40 | 1,887 | 7 | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 7 | 1,045 | 2,572 | 350 | 2,571 | 345 | 2,547 | 175 | 2,549 | 70 | 2,552 | 50 | 2,359 | 7 | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 8 | 1,254 | 3,086 | 420 | 3,086 | 414 | 3,057 | 210 | 3,059 | 84 | 3,062 | 60 | 2,831 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 8 | 1,463 | 3,600 | 490 | 3,600 | 483 | 3,566 | 245 | 3,569 | 98 | 3,572 | 70 | 3,303 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 8 | 1,672 | 4,115 | 560 | 4,114 | 552 | 4,076 | 280 | 4,079 | 112 | 4,082 | 80 | 3,775 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 8 | 1,881 | 4,629 | 630 | 4,629 | 621 | 4,585 | 315 | 4,589 | 126 | 4,593 | 90 | 4,247 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 8 | 2,090 | 5,143 | 700 | 5,143 | 690 | 5,095 | 350 | 5,099 | 140 | 5,103 | 100 | 4,719 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 8 | 2,299 | 5,658 | 770 | 5,657 | 759 | 5,604 | 385 | 5,609 | 154 | 5,613 | 110 | 5,190 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 8 | 2,508 | 6,172 | 840 | 6,171 | 828 | 6,114 | 420 | 6,119 | 168 | 6,124 | 120 | 5,662 | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 8 | 2,717 | 6,687 | 910 | 6,686 | 897 | 6,623 | 455 | 6,628 | 182 | 6,634 | 130 | 6,134 | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 8 | 2,926 | 7,201 | 980 | 7,200 | 966 | 7,133 | 490 | 7,138 | 196 | 7,144 | 140 | 6,606 | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 9 | 3,135 | 7,715 | 1,050 | 7,714 | 1,035 | 7,642 | 525 | 7,648 | 210 | 7,655 | 150 | 7,078 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 9 | 3,344 | 8,230 | 1,120 | 8,229 | 1,104 | 8,152 | 560 | 8,158 | 224 | 8,165 | 160 | 7,550 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 9 | 3,553 | 8,744 | 1,190 | 8,743 | 1,173 | 8,661 | 595 | 8,668 | 238 | 8,675 | 170 | 8,021 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 9 | 3,762 | 9,258 | 1,260 | 9,257 | 1,242 | 9,171 | 630 | 9,178 | 252 | 9,185 | 180 | 8,493 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 9 | 3,971 | 9,773 | 1,330 | 9,772 | 1,311 | 9,680 | 665 | 9,688 | 266 | 9,696 | 190 | 8,965 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 9 | | | 1,400 | 10,286 | 1,380 | 10,190 | 700 | 10,198 | 280 | 10,206 | 200 | 9,437 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 9 | | | 1,470 | 10,800 | 1,449 | 10,699 | 735 | 10,707 | 294 | 10,716 | 210 | 9,909 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 9 | | | 1,540 | 11,314 | 1,518 | 11,209 | 770 | 11,217 | 308 | 11,227 | 220 | 10,381 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 9 | | | 1,610 | 11,829 | 1,587 | 11,718 | 805 | 11,727 | 322 | 11,737 | 230 | 10,853 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 10 | | | 1,680 | 12,343 | 1,656 | 12,228 | 840 | 12,237 | 336 | 12,247 | 240 | 11,324 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,750 | 12,857 | 1,725 | 12,737 | 875 | 12,747 | 350 | 12,758 | 250 | 11,796 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,820 | 13,372 | 1,794 | 13,247 | 910 | 13,257 | 364 | 13,268 | 260 | 12,268 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,890 | 13,886 | 1,863 | 13,756 | 945 | 13,767 | 378 | 13,778 | 270 | 12,740 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,960 | 14,400 | 1,932 | 14,266 | 980 | 14,277 | 392 | 14,288 | 280 | 13,212 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,030 | 14,914 | 2,001 | 14,775 | 1,015 | 14,787 | 406 | 14,799 | 290 | 13,684 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,100 | 15,429 | 2,070 | 15,285 | 1,050 | 15,296 | 420 | 15,309 | 300 | 14,156 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,170 | 15,943 | 2,139 | 15,794 | 1,085 | 15,806 | 434 | 15,819 | 310 | 14,627 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,240 | 16,457 | 2,208 | 16,304 | 1,120 | 16,316 | 448 | 16,330 | 320 | 15,099 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,310 | 16,972 | 2,277 | 16,813 | 1,155 | 16,826 | 462 | 16,840 | 330 | 15,571 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,380 | 17,486 | 2,346 | 17,323 | 1,190 | 17,336 | 476 | 17,350 | 340 | 16,043 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,450 | 18,000 | 2,415 | 17,832 | 1,225 | 17,846 | 490 | 17,861 | 350 | 16,515 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,520 | 18,514 | 2,484 | 18,342 | 1,260 | 18,356 | 504 | 18,371 | 360 | 16,987 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,590 | 19,029 | 2,553 | 18,851 | 1,295 | 18,866 | 518 | 18,881 | 370 | 17,458 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,660 | 19,543 | 2,622 | 19,361 | 1,330 | 19,375 | 532 | 19,391 | 380 | 17,930 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,730 | 20,057 | 2,691 | 19,870 | 1,365 | 19,885 | 546 | 19,902 | 390 | 18,402 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,800 | 20,572 | 2,760 | 20,380 | 1,400 | 20,395 | 560 | 20,412 | 400 | 18,874 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,870 | 21,086 | 2,829 | 20,889 | 1,435 | 20,905 | 574 | 20,922 | 410 | 19,346 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,940 | 21,600 | 2,898 | 21,399 | 1,470 | 21,415 | 588 | 21,433 | 420 | 19,818 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,010 | 22,114 | 2,967 | 21,908 | 1,505 | 21,925 | 602 | 21,943 | 430 | 20,290 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,080 | 22,629 | 3,036 | 22,418 | 1,540 | 22,435 | 616 | 22,453 | 440 | 20,761 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,150 | 23,143 | 3,105 | 22,927 | 1,575 | 22,945 | 630 | 22,964 | 450 | 21,233 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,220 | 23,657 | 3,174 | 23,437 | 1,610 | 23,454 | 644 | 23,474 | 460 | 21,705 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,290 | 24,172 | 3,243 | 23,946 | 1,645 | 23,964 | 658 | 23,984 | 470 | 22,177 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,360 | 24,686 | 3,312 | 24,456 | 1,680 | 24,474 | 672 | 24,494 | 480 | 22,649 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,430 | 25,200 | 3,381 | 24,965 | 1,715 | 24,984 | 686 | 25,005 | 490 | 23,121 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,500 | 25,715 | 3,450 | 25,475 | 1,750 | 25,494 | 700 | 25,515 | 500 | 23,593 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,570 | 26,229 | 3,519 | 25,984 | 1,785 | 26,004 | 714 | 26,025 | 510 | 24,064 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,640 | 26,743 | 3,588 | 26,494 | 1,820 | 26,514 | 728 | 26,536 | 520 | 24,536 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,710 | 27,257 | 3,657 | 27,003 | 1,855 | 27,024 | 742 | 27,046 | 530 | 25,008 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,780 | 27,772 | 3,726 | 27,513 | 1,890 | 27,534 | 756 | 27,556 | 540 | 25,480 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,850 | 28,286 | 3,795 | 28,022 | 1,925 | 28,043 | 770 | 28,067 | 550 | 25,952 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,920 | 28,800 | 3,864 | 28,532 | 1,960 | 28,553 | 784 | 28,577 | 560 | 26,424 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,990 | 29,315 | 3,933 | 29,041 | 1,995 | 29,063 | 798 | 29,087 | 570 | 26,895 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 4,060 | 29,829 | 4,002 | 29,551 | 2,030 | 29,573 | 812 | 29,597 | 580 | 27,367 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | | | 4,071 | 30,060 | 2,065 | 30,083 | 826 | 30,108 | 590 | 27,839 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,100 | 30,593 | 840 | 30,618 | 600 | 28,311 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,135 | 31,103 | 854 | 31,128 | 610 | 28,783 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,170 | 31,613 | 868 | 31,639 | 620 | 29,255 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,205 | 32,122 | 882 | 32,149 | 630 | 29,727 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,240 | 32,632 | 896 | 32,659 | 640 | 30,198 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,275 | 33,142 | 910 | 33,170 | 650 | 30,670 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,310 | 33,652 | 924 | 33,680 | 660 | 31,142 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,345 | 34,162 | 938 | 34,190 | 670 | 31,614 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,380 | 34,672 | 952 | 34,700 | 680 | 32,086 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,415 | 35,182 | 966 | 35,211 | 690 | 32,558 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,450 | 35,692 | 980 | 35,721 | 700 | 33,030 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,485 | 36,201 | 994 | 36,231 | 710 | 33,501 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,520 | 36,711 | 1,008 | 36,742 | 720 | 33,973 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,555 | 37,221 | 1,022 | 37,252 | 730 | 34,445 | 10 | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,590 | 37,731 | 1,036 | 37,762 | 740 | 34,917 | 10 | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (GB) | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | OPEN-L (36.450GB) | | OPEN-M (47.185GB) | | DKC options | | | | | | DKU options | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | F410I -1024 | F410I -20 | F410I -S256 | F410I -100 | F410I -R1C | F410I -L1C | 405I -14 | F405I -B4 | F405I -180H4 | F405I -180H1 | F405I -EXC |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,625 | 38,241 | 1,050 | 38,273 | 750 | 35,389 | 10 | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,660 | 38,751 | 1,064 | 38,783 | 760 | 35,861 | 10 | | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,695 | 39,261 | 1,078 | 39,293 | 770 | 36,332 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,730 | 39,771 | 1,092 | 39,803 | 780 | 36,804 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,765 | 40,281 | 1,106 | 40,314 | 790 | 37,276 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,800 | 40,790 | 1,120 | 40,824 | 800 | 37,748 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,835 | 41,300 | 1,134 | 41,334 | 810 | 38,220 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,870 | 41,810 | 1,148 | 41,845 | 820 | 38,692 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,905 | 42,320 | 1,162 | 42,355 | 830 | 39,164 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,940 | 42,830 | 1,176 | 42,865 | 840 | 39,635 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,975 | 43,340 | 1,190 | 43,376 | 850 | 40,107 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,010 | 43,850 | 1,204 | 43,886 | 860 | 40,579 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,045 | 44,360 | 1,218 | 44,396 | 870 | 41,051 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,080 | 44,869 | 1,232 | 44,906 | 880 | 41,523 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,115 | 45,379 | 1,246 | 45,417 | 890 | 41,995 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,150 | 45,889 | 1,260 | 45,927 | 900 | 42,467 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,185 | 46,399 | 1,274 | 46,437 | 910 | 42,938 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,220 | 46,909 | 1,288 | 46,948 | 920 | 43,410 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,255 | 47,419 | 1,302 | 47,458 | 930 | 43,882 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,290 | 47,929 | 1,316 | 47,968 | 940 | 44,354 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,325 | 48,439 | 1,330 | 48,479 | 950 | 44,826 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,360 | 48,948 | 1,344 | 48,989 | 960 | 45,298 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,395 | 49,458 | 1,358 | 49,499 | 970 | 45,769 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,430 | 49,968 | 1,372 | 50,009 | 980 | 46,241 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,465 | 50,478 | 1,386 | 50,520 | 990 | 46,713 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,500 | 50,988 | 1,400 | 51,030 | 1,000 | 47,185 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,535 | 51,498 | 1,414 | 51,540 | 1,010 | 47,657 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,570 | 52,008 | 1,428 | 52,051 | 1,020 | 48,129 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,605 | 52,518 | 1,442 | 52,561 | 1,030 | 48,601 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,640 | 53,028 | 1,456 | 53,071 | 1,040 | 49,072 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,675 | 53,537 | 1,470 | 53,582 | 1,050 | 49,544 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,710 | 54,047 | 1,484 | 54,092 | 1,060 | 50,016 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,745 | 54,557 | 1,498 | 54,602 | 1,070 | 50,488 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,780 | 55,067 | 1,512 | 55,112 | 1,080 | 50,960 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,815 | 55,577 | 1,526 | 55,623 | 1,090 | 51,432 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,850 | 56,087 | 1,540 | 56,133 | 1,100 | 51,904 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,885 | 56,597 | 1,554 | 56,643 | 1,110 | 52,375 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,920 | 57,107 | 1,568 | 57,154 | 1,120 | 52,847 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,955 | 57,616 | 1,582 | 57,664 | 1,130 | 53,319 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 3,990 | 58,126 | 1,596 | 58,174 | 1,140 | 53,791 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 4,025 | 58,636 | 1,610 | 58,685 | 1,150 | 54,263 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 4,060 | 59,146 | 1,624 | 59,195 | 1,160 | 54,735 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 4,095 | 59,656 | 1,638 | 59,705 | 1,170 | 55,206 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | 1,652 | 60,215 | 1,180 | 55,678 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | 1,666 | 60,726 | 1,190 | 56,150 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | 1,680 | 61,236 | 1,200 | 56,622 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | 1,694 | 61,746 | 1,210 | 57,094 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | 1,708 | 62,257 | 1,220 | 57,566 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | 1,722 | 62,767 | 1,230 | 58,038 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | 1,736 | 63,277 | 1,240 | 58,509 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | 1,750 | 63,788 | 1,250 | 58,981 | 10 | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | 1,764 | 64,298 | 1,260 | 59,453 | 10 | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-41 in page INST01-85.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (11) High Speed 36GB HDD, RAID5, for Mainframe

| Cache (GB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-J (0.630GB) | | 3380-E (1.260GB) | | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-1 (0.946GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | DKU 405l -14 | DKU-F405l- | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 36K4 | 36K1 | EXC |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 163 | 103 | 81 | 102 | 54 | 102 | 107 | 101 | 53 | 100 | 35 | 99 | 11 | 94 | 1 | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 1 | 326 | 205 | 162 | 204 | 108 | 204 | 214 | 202 | 106 | 201 | 70 | 199 | 22 | 187 | 1 | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 1 | 489 | 308 | 243 | 306 | 162 | 306 | 321 | 304 | 159 | 301 | 105 | 298 | 33 | 281 | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 2 | 652 | 411 | 324 | 408 | 216 | 408 | 428 | 405 | 212 | 401 | 140 | 397 | 44 | 374 | 2 | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 2 | 815 | 513 | 405 | 510 | 270 | 510 | 535 | 506 | 265 | 501 | 175 | 497 | 55 | 468 | 2 | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 3 | 978 | 616 | 486 | 612 | 324 | 612 | 642 | 607 | 318 | 602 | 210 | 596 | 66 | 562 | 3 | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 3 | 1,141 | 719 | 567 | 714 | 378 | 714 | 749 | 709 | 371 | 702 | 245 | 695 | 77 | 655 | 3 | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 4 | 1,304 | 822 | 648 | 816 | 432 | 816 | 856 | 810 | 424 | 802 | 280 | 795 | 88 | 749 | 4 | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 4 | 1,467 | 924 | 729 | 919 | 486 | 919 | 963 | 911 | 477 | 902 | 315 | 894 | 99 | 842 | 4 | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 5 | 1,630 | 1,027 | 810 | 1,021 | 540 | 1,021 | 1,070 | 1,012 | 530 | 1,003 | 350 | 993 | 110 | 936 | 5 | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 5 | 1,793 | 1,130 | 891 | 1,123 | 594 | 1,123 | 1,177 | 1,113 | 583 | 1,103 | 385 | 1,093 | 121 | 1,030 | 5 | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 6 | 1,956 | 1,232 | 972 | 1,225 | 648 | 1,225 | 1,284 | 1,215 | 636 | 1,203 | 420 | 1,192 | 132 | 1,123 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 6 | 2,119 | 1,335 | 1,053 | 1,327 | 702 | 1,327 | 1,391 | 1,316 | 689 | 1,304 | 455 | 1,291 | 143 | 1,217 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 7 | 2,282 | 1,438 | 1,134 | 1,429 | 756 | 1,429 | 1,498 | 1,417 | 742 | 1,404 | 490 | 1,391 | 154 | 1,311 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 7 | 2,445 | 1,540 | 1,215 | 1,531 | 810 | 1,531 | 1,605 | 1,518 | 795 | 1,504 | 525 | 1,490 | 165 | 1,404 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 7 | 2,608 | 1,643 | 1,296 | 1,633 | 864 | 1,633 | 1,712 | 1,620 | 848 | 1,604 | 560 | 1,589 | 176 | 1,498 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 7 | 2,771 | 1,746 | 1,377 | 1,735 | 918 | 1,735 | 1,819 | 1,721 | 901 | 1,705 | 595 | 1,689 | 187 | 1,591 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 7 | 2,934 | 1,848 | 1,458 | 1,837 | 972 | 1,837 | 1,926 | 1,822 | 954 | 1,805 | 630 | 1,788 | 198 | 1,685 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 7 | 3,097 | 1,951 | 1,539 | 1,939 | 1,026 | 1,939 | 2,033 | 1,923 | 1,007 | 1,905 | 665 | 1,887 | 209 | 1,779 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 7 | 3,260 | 2,054 | 1,620 | 2,041 | 1,080 | 2,041 | 2,140 | 2,024 | 1,060 | 2,006 | 700 | 1,987 | 220 | 1,872 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 7 | 3,423 | 2,156 | 1,701 | 2,143 | 1,134 | 2,143 | 2,247 | 2,126 | 1,113 | 2,106 | 735 | 2,086 | 231 | 1,966 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 7 | 3,586 | 2,259 | 1,782 | 2,245 | 1,188 | 2,245 | 2,354 | 2,227 | 1,166 | 2,206 | 770 | 2,185 | 242 | 2,059 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 7 | 3,749 | 2,362 | 1,863 | 2,347 | 1,242 | 2,347 | 2,461 | 2,328 | 1,219 | 2,306 | 805 | 2,285 | 253 | 2,153 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 7 | 3,912 | 2,465 | 1,944 | 2,449 | 1,296 | 2,449 | 2,568 | 2,429 | 1,272 | 2,407 | 840 | 2,384 | 264 | 2,247 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 7 | 4,075 | 2,567 | 2,025 | 2,552 | 1,350 | 2,552 | 2,675 | 2,531 | 1,325 | 2,507 | 875 | 2,483 | 275 | 2,340 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 7 | | | 2,106 | 2,654 | 1,404 | 2,654 | 2,782 | 2,632 | 1,378 | 2,607 | 910 | 2,583 | 286 | 2,434 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 7 | | | 2,187 | 2,756 | 1,458 | 2,756 | 2,889 | 2,733 | 1,431 | 2,707 | 945 | 2,682 | 297 | 2,527 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 7 | | | 2,268 | 2,858 | 1,512 | 2,858 | 2,996 | 2,834 | 1,484 | 2,808 | 980 | 2,781 | 308 | 2,621 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 7 | | | 2,349 | 2,960 | 1,566 | 2,960 | 3,103 | 2,935 | 1,537 | 2,908 | 1,015 | 2,881 | 319 | 2,715 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,430 | 3,062 | 1,620 | 3,062 | 3,210 | 3,037 | 1,590 | 3,008 | 1,050 | 2,980 | 330 | 2,808 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,511 | 3,164 | 1,674 | 3,164 | 3,317 | 3,138 | 1,643 | 3,109 | 1,085 | 3,079 | 341 | 2,902 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,592 | 3,266 | 1,728 | 3,266 | 3,424 | 3,239 | 1,696 | 3,209 | 1,120 | 3,179 | 352 | 2,996 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,673 | 3,368 | 1,782 | 3,368 | 3,531 | 3,340 | 1,749 | 3,309 | 1,155 | 3,278 | 363 | 3,089 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,754 | 3,470 | 1,836 | 3,470 | 3,638 | 3,442 | 1,802 | 3,409 | 1,190 | 3,377 | 374 | 3,183 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,835 | 3,572 | 1,890 | 3,572 | 3,745 | 3,543 | 1,855 | 3,510 | 1,225 | 3,477 | 385 | 3,276 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,916 | 3,674 | 1,944 | 3,674 | 3,852 | 3,644 | 1,908 | 3,610 | 1,260 | 3,576 | 396 | 3,370 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,997 | 3,776 | 1,998 | 3,776 | 3,959 | 3,745 | 1,961 | 3,710 | 1,295 | 3,675 | 407 | 3,464 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,078 | 3,878 | 2,052 | 3,878 | 4,066 | 3,846 | 2,014 | 3,810 | 1,330 | 3,775 | 418 | 3,557 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,159 | 3,980 | 2,106 | 3,980 | | | 2,067 | 3,911 | 1,365 | 3,874 | 429 | 3,651 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,240 | 4,082 | 2,160 | 4,082 | | | 2,120 | 4,011 | 1,400 | 3,973 | 440 | 3,744 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,321 | 4,184 | 2,214 | 4,184 | | | 2,173 | 4,111 | 1,435 | 4,073 | 451 | 3,838 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,402 | 4,287 | 2,268 | 4,287 | | | 2,226 | 4,212 | 1,470 | 4,172 | 462 | 3,932 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,483 | 4,389 | 2,322 | 4,389 | | | 2,279 | 4,312 | 1,505 | 4,271 | 473 | 4,025 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,564 | 4,491 | 2,376 | 4,491 | | | 2,332 | 4,412 | 1,540 | 4,371 | 484 | 4,119 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,645 | 4,593 | 2,430 | 4,593 | | | 2,385 | 4,512 | 1,575 | 4,470 | 495 | 4,212 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,726 | 4,695 | 2,484 | 4,695 | | | 2,438 | 4,613 | 1,610 | 4,569 | 506 | 4,306 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,807 | 4,797 | 2,538 | 4,797 | | | 2,491 | 4,713 | 1,645 | 4,669 | 517 | 4,400 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,888 | 4,899 | 2,592 | 4,899 | | | 2,544 | 4,813 | 1,680 | 4,768 | 528 | 4,493 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,969 | 5,001 | 2,646 | 5,001 | | | 2,597 | 4,914 | 1,715 | 4,867 | 539 | 4,587 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 4,050 | 5,103 | 2,700 | 5,103 | | | 2,650 | 5,014 | 1,750 | 4,967 | 550 | 4,681 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 2,754 | 5,205 | | | 2,703 | 5,114 | 1,785 | 5,066 | 561 | 4,774 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 2,808 | 5,307 | | | 2,756 | 5,214 | 1,820 | 5,165 | 572 | 4,868 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 2,862 | 5,409 | | | 2,809 | 5,315 | 1,855 | 5,264 | 583 | 4,961 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 2,916 | 5,511 | | | 2,862 | 5,415 | 1,890 | 5,364 | 594 | 5,055 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 2,970 | 5,613 | | | 2,915 | 5,515 | 1,925 | 5,463 | 605 | 5,149 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,024 | 5,715 | | | 2,968 | 5,615 | 1,960 | 5,562 | 616 | 5,242 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,078 | 5,817 | | | 3,021 | 5,716 | 1,995 | 5,662 | 627 | 5,336 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,132 | 5,919 | | | 3,074 | 5,816 | 2,030 | 5,761 | 638 | 5,429 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,186 | 6,022 | | | 3,127 | 5,916 | 2,065 | 5,860 | 649 | 5,523 | 8 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,240 | 6,124 | | | 3,180 | 6,017 | 2,100 | 5,960 | 660 | 5,617 | 8 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,294 | 6,226 | | | 3,233 | 6,117 | 2,135 | 6,059 | 671 | 5,710 | 8 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,348 | 6,328 | | | 3,286 | 6,217 | 2,170 | 6,158 | 682 | 5,804 | 8 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,402 | 6,430 | | | 3,339 | 6,317 | 2,205 | 6,258 | 693 | 5,897 | 8 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,456 | 6,532 | | | 3,392 | 6,418 | 2,240 | 6,357 | 704 | 5,991 | 8 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,510 | 6,634 | | | 3,445 | 6,518 | 2,275 | 6,456 | 715 | 6,085 | 8 | | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,564 | 6,736 | | | 3,498 | 6,618 | 2,310 | 6,556 | 726 | 6,178 | 8 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (GB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-J (0.630GB) | | 3380-E (1.260GB) | | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-1 (0.946GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | DKU | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | 405I -14 | B4 | 36K4 | 36K1 | EXC |
| 8 | | | | | 3,618 | 6,838 | | | 3,551 | 6,718 | 2,345 | 6,655 | 737 | 6,272 | 8 | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,672 | 6,940 | | | 3,604 | 6,819 | 2,380 | 6,754 | 748 | 6,365 | 8 | | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,726 | 7,042 | | | 3,657 | 6,919 | 2,415 | 6,854 | 759 | 6,459 | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,780 | 7,144 | | | 3,710 | 7,019 | 2,450 | 6,953 | 770 | 6,553 | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,834 | 7,246 | | | 3,763 | 7,120 | 2,485 | 7,052 | 781 | 6,646 | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,888 | 7,348 | | | 3,816 | 7,220 | 2,520 | 7,152 | 792 | 6,740 | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | 3,942 | 7,450 | | | 3,869 | 7,320 | 2,555 | 7,251 | 803 | 6,834 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | 3,996 | 7,552 | | | 3,922 | 7,420 | 2,590 | 7,350 | 814 | 6,927 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | 4,050 | 7,655 | | | 3,975 | 7,521 | 2,625 | 7,450 | 825 | 7,021 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | 4,028 | 7,621 | 2,660 | 7,549 | 836 | 7,114 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | 4,081 | 7,721 | 2,695 | 7,648 | 847 | 7,208 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 2,730 | 7,748 | 858 | 7,302 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 2,765 | 7,847 | 869 | 7,395 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 2,800 | 7,946 | 880 | 7,489 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 2,835 | 8,046 | 891 | 7,582 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 2,870 | 8,145 | 902 | 7,676 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 2,905 | 8,244 | 913 | 7,770 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 2,940 | 8,344 | 924 | 7,863 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 2,975 | 8,443 | 935 | 7,957 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,010 | 8,542 | 946 | 8,050 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,045 | 8,642 | 957 | 8,144 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,080 | 8,741 | 968 | 8,238 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,115 | 8,840 | 979 | 8,331 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,150 | 8,940 | 990 | 8,425 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,185 | 9,039 | 1,001 | 8,519 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,220 | 9,138 | 1,012 | 8,612 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,255 | 9,238 | 1,023 | 8,706 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,290 | 9,337 | 1,034 | 8,799 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,325 | 9,436 | 1,045 | 8,893 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,360 | 9,536 | 1,056 | 8,987 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,395 | 9,635 | 1,067 | 9,080 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,430 | 9,734 | 1,078 | 9,174 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,465 | 9,834 | 1,089 | 9,267 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,500 | 9,933 | 1,100 | 9,361 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,535 | 10,032 | 1,111 | 9,455 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,570 | 10,132 | 1,122 | 9,548 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,605 | 10,231 | 1,133 | 9,642 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,640 | 10,330 | 1,144 | 9,735 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,675 | 10,430 | 1,155 | 9,829 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,710 | 10,529 | 1,166 | 9,923 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,745 | 10,628 | 1,177 | 10,016 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,780 | 10,728 | 1,188 | 10,110 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,815 | 10,827 | 1,199 | 10,203 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,850 | 10,926 | 1,210 | 10,297 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,885 | 11,026 | 1,221 | 10,391 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,920 | 11,125 | 1,232 | 10,484 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,955 | 11,224 | 1,243 | 10,578 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 3,990 | 11,324 | 1,254 | 10,672 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 4,025 | 11,423 | 1,265 | 10,765 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 4,060 | 11,522 | 1,276 | 10,859 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 4,095 | 11,622 | 1,287 | 10,952 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1,298 | 11,046 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1,309 | 11,140 | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1,320 | 11,233 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1,331 | 11,327 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1,342 | 11,420 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1,353 | 11,514 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1,364 | 11,608 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1,375 | 11,701 | 10 | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1,386 | 11,795 | 10 | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (12) High Speed 36GB HDD, RAID5, for Open System

| Cache (GB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 36K4 | 36K1 | EXC |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 56 | 105 | 43 | 106 | 14 | 103 | 14 | 103 | 7 | 102 | | 1 | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 1 | 112 | 211 | 86 | 212 | 28 | 206 | 28 | 207 | 14 | 204 | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 1 | 168 | 316 | 129 | 317 | 42 | 309 | 42 | 310 | 21 | 306 | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 1 | 224 | 421 | 172 | 423 | 56 | 411 | 56 | 414 | 28 | 408 | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 2 | 280 | 527 | 215 | 529 | 70 | 514 | 70 | 517 | 35 | 510 | | 2 | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 2 | 336 | 632 | 258 | 635 | 84 | 617 | 84 | 620 | 42 | 612 | | 2 | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 3 | 392 | 737 | 301 | 741 | 98 | 720 | 98 | 724 | 49 | 714 | | 3 | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 4 | 448 | 843 | 344 | 847 | 112 | 823 | 112 | 827 | 56 | 816 | | 4 | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 4 | 504 | 948 | 387 | 952 | 126 | 926 | 126 | 930 | 63 | 918 | | 4 | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 5 | 560 | 1,053 | 430 | 1,058 | 140 | 1,029 | 140 | 1,034 | 70 | 1,020 | | 5 | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 5 | 616 | 1,159 | 473 | 1,164 | 154 | 1,131 | 154 | 1,137 | 77 | 1,122 | | 5 | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 6 | 672 | 1,264 | 516 | 1,270 | 168 | 1,234 | 168 | 1,241 | 84 | 1,224 | | 6 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 6 | 728 | 1,369 | 559 | 1,376 | 182 | 1,337 | 182 | 1,344 | 91 | 1,326 | | 6 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 7 | 784 | 1,475 | 602 | 1,482 | 196 | 1,440 | 196 | 1,447 | 98 | 1,428 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 7 | 840 | 1,580 | 645 | 1,587 | 210 | 1,543 | 210 | 1,551 | 105 | 1,530 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 7 | 896 | 1,685 | 688 | 1,693 | 224 | 1,646 | 224 | 1,654 | 112 | 1,632 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 7 | 952 | 1,791 | 731 | 1,799 | 238 | 1,749 | 238 | 1,757 | 119 | 1,734 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 7 | 1,008 | 1,896 | 774 | 1,905 | 252 | 1,851 | 252 | 1,861 | 126 | 1,836 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 7 | 1,064 | 2,001 | 817 | 2,011 | 266 | 1,954 | 266 | 1,964 | 133 | 1,938 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 7 | 1,120 | 2,107 | 860 | 2,116 | 280 | 2,057 | 280 | 2,068 | 140 | 2,040 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 7 | 1,176 | 2,212 | 903 | 2,222 | 294 | 2,160 | 294 | 2,171 | 147 | 2,141 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 7 | 1,232 | 2,317 | 946 | 2,328 | 308 | 2,263 | 308 | 2,274 | 154 | 2,243 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 7 | 1,288 | 2,423 | 989 | 2,434 | 322 | 2,366 | 322 | 2,378 | 161 | 2,345 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 7 | 1,344 | 2,528 | 1,032 | 2,540 | 336 | 2,469 | 336 | 2,481 | 168 | 2,447 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,400 | 2,633 | 1,075 | 2,646 | 350 | 2,571 | 350 | 2,584 | 175 | 2,549 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,456 | 2,739 | 1,118 | 2,751 | 364 | 2,674 | 364 | 2,688 | 182 | 2,651 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,512 | 2,844 | 1,161 | 2,857 | 378 | 2,777 | 378 | 2,791 | 189 | 2,753 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,568 | 2,949 | 1,204 | 2,963 | 392 | 2,880 | 392 | 2,895 | 196 | 2,855 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,624 | 3,055 | 1,247 | 3,069 | 406 | 2,983 | 406 | 2,998 | 203 | 2,957 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 8 | 1,680 | 3,160 | 1,290 | 3,175 | 420 | 3,086 | 420 | 3,101 | 210 | 3,059 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 8 | 1,736 | 3,265 | 1,333 | 3,281 | 434 | 3,189 | 434 | 3,205 | 217 | 3,161 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 8 | 1,792 | 3,371 | 1,376 | 3,386 | 448 | 3,291 | 448 | 3,308 | 224 | 3,263 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 8 | 1,848 | 3,476 | 1,419 | 3,492 | 462 | 3,394 | 462 | 3,411 | 231 | 3,365 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 8 | 1,904 | 3,581 | 1,462 | 3,598 | 476 | 3,497 | 476 | 3,515 | 238 | 3,467 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 8 | 1,960 | 3,687 | 1,505 | 3,704 | 490 | 3,600 | 490 | 3,618 | 245 | 3,569 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,016 | 3,792 | 1,548 | 3,810 | 504 | 3,703 | 504 | 3,722 | 252 | 3,671 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,072 | 3,897 | 1,591 | 3,915 | 518 | 3,806 | 518 | 3,825 | 259 | 3,773 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,128 | 4,003 | 1,634 | 4,021 | 532 | 3,909 | 532 | 3,928 | 266 | 3,875 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,184 | 4,108 | 1,677 | 4,127 | 546 | 4,011 | 546 | 4,032 | 273 | 3,977 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,240 | 4,213 | 1,720 | 4,233 | 560 | 4,114 | 560 | 4,135 | 280 | 4,079 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,296 | 4,319 | 1,763 | 4,339 | 574 | 4,217 | 574 | 4,238 | 287 | 4,181 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,352 | 4,424 | 1,806 | 4,445 | 588 | 4,320 | 588 | 4,342 | 294 | 4,283 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,408 | 4,529 | 1,849 | 4,550 | 602 | 4,423 | 602 | 4,445 | 301 | 4,385 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,464 | 4,635 | 1,892 | 4,656 | 616 | 4,526 | 616 | 4,549 | 308 | 4,487 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,520 | 4,740 | 1,935 | 4,762 | 630 | 4,629 | 630 | 4,652 | 315 | 4,589 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,576 | 4,845 | 1,978 | 4,868 | 644 | 4,731 | 644 | 4,755 | 322 | 4,691 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,632 | 4,951 | 2,021 | 4,974 | 658 | 4,834 | 658 | 4,859 | 329 | 4,793 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,688 | 5,056 | 2,064 | 5,080 | 672 | 4,937 | 672 | 4,962 | 336 | 4,895 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,744 | 5,161 | 2,107 | 5,185 | 686 | 5,040 | 686 | 5,065 | 343 | 4,997 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,800 | 5,267 | 2,150 | 5,291 | 700 | 5,143 | 700 | 5,169 | 350 | 5,099 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,856 | 5,372 | 2,193 | 5,397 | 714 | 5,246 | 714 | 5,272 | 357 | 5,201 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,912 | 5,477 | 2,236 | 5,503 | 728 | 5,349 | 728 | 5,376 | 364 | 5,303 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,968 | 5,583 | 2,279 | 5,609 | 742 | 5,451 | 742 | 5,479 | 371 | 5,405 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 8 | 3,024 | 5,688 | 2,322 | 5,714 | 756 | 5,554 | 756 | 5,582 | 378 | 5,507 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 8 | 3,080 | 5,793 | 2,365 | 5,820 | 770 | 5,657 | 770 | 5,686 | 385 | 5,609 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 8 | 3,136 | 5,899 | 2,408 | 5,926 | 784 | 5,760 | 784 | 5,789 | 392 | 5,711 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 8 | 3,192 | 6,004 | 2,451 | 6,032 | 798 | 5,863 | 798 | 5,892 | 399 | 5,813 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 8 | 3,248 | 6,109 | 2,494 | 6,138 | 812 | 5,966 | 812 | 5,996 | 406 | 5,915 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 8 | 3,304 | 6,215 | 2,537 | 6,244 | 826 | 6,069 | 826 | 6,099 | 413 | 6,017 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 8 | 3,360 | 6,320 | 2,580 | 6,349 | 840 | 6,171 | 840 | 6,203 | 420 | 6,119 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 8 | 3,416 | 6,425 | 2,623 | 6,455 | 854 | 6,274 | 854 | 6,306 | 427 | 6,221 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 8 | 3,472 | 6,531 | 2,666 | 6,561 | 868 | 6,377 | 868 | 6,409 | 434 | 6,323 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 8 | 3,528 | 6,636 | 2,709 | 6,667 | 882 | 6,480 | 882 | 6,513 | 441 | 6,424 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 8 | 3,584 | 6,742 | 2,752 | 6,773 | 896 | 6,583 | 896 | 6,616 | 448 | 6,526 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 8 | 3,640 | 6,847 | 2,795 | 6,878 | 910 | 6,686 | 910 | 6,719 | 455 | 6,628 | | 8 | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (GB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 36K4 | 36K1 | EXC |
| 8 | 3,696 | 6,952 | 2,838 | 6,984 | 924 | 6,789 | 924 | 6,823 | 462 | 6,730 | | 8 | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |
| 8 | 3,752 | 7,058 | 2,881 | 7,090 | 938 | 6,891 | 938 | 6,926 | 469 | 6,832 | | 8 | | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 8 | 3,808 | 7,163 | 2,924 | 7,196 | 952 | 6,994 | 952 | 7,030 | 476 | 6,934 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 8 | 3,864 | 7,268 | 2,967 | 7,302 | 966 | 7,097 | 966 | 7,133 | 483 | 7,036 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 8 | 3,920 | 7,374 | 3,010 | 7,408 | 980 | 7,200 | 980 | 7,236 | 490 | 7,138 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 8 | 3,976 | 7,479 | 3,053 | 7,513 | 994 | 7,303 | 994 | 7,340 | 497 | 7,240 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 8 | 4,032 | 7,584 | 3,096 | 7,619 | 1,008 | 7,406 | 1,008 | 7,443 | 504 | 7,342 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 8 | 4,088 | 7,690 | 3,139 | 7,725 | 1,022 | 7,509 | 1,022 | 7,546 | 511 | 7,444 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,182 | 7,831 | 1,036 | 7,611 | 1,036 | 7,650 | 518 | 7,546 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,225 | 7,937 | 1,050 | 7,714 | 1,050 | 7,753 | 525 | 7,648 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,268 | 8,043 | 1,064 | 7,817 | 1,064 | 7,857 | 532 | 7,750 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,311 | 8,148 | 1,078 | 7,920 | 1,078 | 7,960 | 539 | 7,852 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,354 | 8,254 | 1,092 | 8,023 | 1,092 | 8,063 | 546 | 7,954 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,397 | 8,360 | 1,106 | 8,126 | 1,106 | 8,167 | 553 | 8,056 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,440 | 8,466 | 1,120 | 8,229 | 1,120 | 8,270 | 560 | 8,158 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,483 | 8,572 | 1,134 | 8,331 | 1,134 | 8,373 | 567 | 8,260 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,526 | 8,677 | 1,148 | 8,434 | 1,148 | 8,477 | 574 | 8,362 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,569 | 8,783 | 1,162 | 8,537 | 1,162 | 8,580 | 581 | 8,464 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,612 | 8,889 | 1,176 | 8,640 | 1,176 | 8,684 | 588 | 8,566 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,655 | 8,995 | 1,190 | 8,743 | 1,190 | 8,787 | 595 | 8,668 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,698 | 9,101 | 1,204 | 8,846 | 1,204 | 8,890 | 602 | 8,770 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,741 | 9,207 | 1,218 | 8,949 | 1,218 | 8,994 | 609 | 8,872 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,784 | 9,312 | 1,232 | 9,052 | 1,232 | 9,097 | 616 | 8,974 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,827 | 9,418 | 1,246 | 9,154 | 1,246 | 9,200 | 623 | 9,076 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,870 | 9,524 | 1,260 | 9,257 | 1,260 | 9,304 | 630 | 9,178 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,913 | 9,630 | 1,274 | 9,360 | 1,274 | 9,407 | 637 | 9,280 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,956 | 9,736 | 1,288 | 9,463 | 1,288 | 9,511 | 644 | 9,382 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 3,999 | 9,842 | 1,302 | 9,566 | 1,302 | 9,614 | 651 | 9,484 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 4,042 | 9,947 | 1,316 | 9,669 | 1,316 | 9,717 | 658 | 9,586 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 9 | | | 4,085 | 10,053 | 1,330 | 9,772 | 1,330 | 9,821 | 665 | 9,688 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,344 | 9,874 | 1,344 | 9,924 | 672 | 9,790 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,358 | 9,977 | 1,358 | 10,027 | 679 | 9,892 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,372 | 10,080 | 1,372 | 10,131 | 686 | 9,994 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,386 | 10,183 | 1,386 | 10,234 | 693 | 10,096 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,400 | 10,286 | 1,400 | 10,338 | 700 | 10,198 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,414 | 10,389 | 1,414 | 10,441 | 707 | 10,300 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,428 | 10,492 | 1,428 | 10,544 | 714 | 10,402 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,442 | 10,594 | 1,442 | 10,648 | 721 | 10,504 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,456 | 10,697 | 1,456 | 10,751 | 728 | 10,606 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,470 | 10,800 | 1,470 | 10,854 | 735 | 10,707 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,484 | 10,903 | 1,484 | 10,958 | 742 | 10,809 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,498 | 11,006 | 1,498 | 11,061 | 749 | 10,911 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,512 | 11,109 | 1,512 | 11,165 | 756 | 11,013 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,526 | 11,212 | 1,526 | 11,268 | 763 | 11,115 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,540 | 11,314 | 1,540 | 11,371 | 770 | 11,217 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,554 | 11,417 | 1,554 | 11,475 | 777 | 11,319 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,568 | 11,520 | 1,568 | 11,578 | 784 | 11,421 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,582 | 11,623 | 1,582 | 11,681 | 791 | 11,523 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,596 | 11,726 | 1,596 | 11,785 | 798 | 11,625 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,610 | 11,829 | 1,610 | 11,888 | 805 | 11,727 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,624 | 11,932 | 1,624 | 11,992 | 812 | 11,829 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,638 | 12,034 | 1,638 | 12,095 | 819 | 11,931 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | 1,652 | 12,137 | 1,652 | 12,198 | 826 | 12,033 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | 1,666 | 12,240 | 1,666 | 12,302 | 833 | 12,135 | | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | 1,680 | 12,343 | 1,680 | 12,405 | 840 | 12,237 | | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | 1,694 | 12,446 | 1,694 | 12,508 | 847 | 12,339 | | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | 1,708 | 12,549 | 1,708 | 12,612 | 854 | 12,441 | | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | 1,722 | 12,652 | 1,722 | 12,715 | 861 | 12,543 | | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | 1,736 | 12,754 | 1,736 | 12,819 | 868 | 12,645 | | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | 1,750 | 12,857 | 1,750 | 12,922 | 875 | 12,747 | | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | 1,764 | 12,960 | 1,764 | 13,025 | 882 | 12,849 | | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## 8.2 Separate Model, Standard Configuration for RAID1

### (1) 18GB HDD, RAID1, for Mainframe

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-J (0.630GB) | | 3380-E (1.260GB) | | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-1 (0.946GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 18J4 | 18J1 | EXC |
| 512 | 56 | 35 | 28 | 35 | 18 | 34 | 37 | 35 | 18 | 34 | 12 | 34 | 4 | 34 | 1 | | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 512 | 112 | 71 | 56 | 71 | 36 | 68 | 74 | 70 | 36 | 68 | 24 | 68 | 8 | 68 | 1 | | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 512 | 168 | 106 | 84 | 106 | 54 | 102 | 111 | 105 | 54 | 102 | 36 | 102 | 12 | 102 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 512 | 224 | 141 | 112 | 141 | 72 | 136 | 148 | 140 | 72 | 136 | 48 | 136 | 16 | 136 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 512 | 280 | 176 | 140 | 176 | 90 | 170 | 185 | 175 | 90 | 170 | 60 | 170 | 20 | 170 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 512 | 336 | 212 | 168 | 212 | 108 | 204 | 222 | 210 | 108 | 204 | 72 | 204 | 24 | 204 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 512 | 392 | 247 | 196 | 247 | 126 | 238 | 259 | 245 | 126 | 238 | 84 | 238 | 28 | 238 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 1024 | 448 | 282 | 224 | 282 | 144 | 272 | 296 | 280 | 144 | 272 | 96 | 272 | 32 | 272 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 1024 | 504 | 318 | 252 | 318 | 162 | 306 | 333 | 315 | 162 | 307 | 108 | 307 | 36 | 306 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 1024 | 560 | 353 | 280 | 353 | 180 | 340 | 370 | 350 | 180 | 341 | 120 | 341 | 40 | 340 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 1024 | 616 | 388 | 308 | 388 | 198 | 374 | 407 | 385 | 198 | 375 | 132 | 375 | 44 | 374 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 1024 | 672 | 423 | 336 | 423 | 216 | 408 | 444 | 420 | 216 | 409 | 144 | 409 | 48 | 408 | 2 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 1024 | 728 | 459 | 364 | 459 | 234 | 442 | 481 | 455 | 234 | 443 | 156 | 443 | 52 | 443 | 2 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 2048 | 784 | 494 | 392 | 494 | 252 | 476 | 518 | 490 | 252 | 477 | 168 | 477 | 56 | 477 | 4 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 2048 | 840 | 529 | 420 | 529 | 270 | 510 | 555 | 525 | 270 | 511 | 180 | 511 | 60 | 511 | 4 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 2048 | 896 | 564 | 448 | 564 | 288 | 544 | 592 | 560 | 288 | 545 | 192 | 545 | 64 | 545 | 4 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 3072 | 952 | 600 | 476 | 600 | 306 | 578 | 629 | 595 | 306 | 579 | 204 | 579 | 68 | 579 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 3072 | 1,008 | 635 | 504 | 635 | 324 | 612 | 666 | 630 | 324 | 613 | 216 | 613 | 72 | 613 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 3072 | 1,064 | 670 | 532 | 670 | 342 | 646 | 703 | 665 | 342 | 647 | 228 | 647 | 76 | 647 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 3072 | 1,120 | 706 | 560 | 706 | 360 | 680 | 740 | 700 | 360 | 681 | 240 | 681 | 80 | 681 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 3072 | 1,176 | 741 | 588 | 741 | 378 | 714 | 777 | 735 | 378 | 715 | 252 | 715 | 84 | 715 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 4096 | 1,232 | 776 | 616 | 776 | 396 | 748 | 814 | 770 | 396 | 749 | 264 | 749 | 88 | 749 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 4096 | 1,288 | 811 | 644 | 811 | 414 | 782 | 851 | 805 | 414 | 783 | 276 | 783 | 92 | 783 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 4096 | 1,344 | 847 | 672 | 847 | 432 | 816 | 888 | 840 | 432 | 817 | 288 | 817 | 96 | 817 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 4096 | 1,400 | 882 | 700 | 882 | 450 | 851 | 925 | 875 | 450 | 851 | 300 | 851 | 100 | 851 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 4096 | 1,456 | 917 | 728 | 917 | 468 | 885 | 962 | 910 | 468 | 885 | 312 | 885 | 104 | 885 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 4096 | 1,512 | 953 | 756 | 953 | 486 | 919 | 999 | 945 | 486 | 920 | 324 | 920 | 108 | 919 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 1,568 | 988 | 784 | 988 | 504 | 953 | 1,036 | 980 | 504 | 954 | 336 | 954 | 112 | 953 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 1,624 | 1,023 | 812 | 1,023 | 522 | 987 | 1,073 | 1,015 | 522 | 988 | 348 | 988 | 116 | 987 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 1,680 | 1,058 | 840 | 1,058 | 540 | 1,021 | 1,110 | 1,050 | 540 | 1,022 | 360 | 1,022 | 120 | 1,021 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 1,736 | 1,094 | 868 | 1,094 | 558 | 1,055 | 1,147 | 1,085 | 558 | 1,056 | 372 | 1,056 | 124 | 1,055 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 1,792 | 1,129 | 896 | 1,129 | 576 | 1,089 | 1,184 | 1,120 | 576 | 1,090 | 384 | 1,090 | 128 | 1,089 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 1,848 | 1,164 | 924 | 1,164 | 594 | 1,123 | 1,221 | 1,155 | 594 | 1,124 | 396 | 1,124 | 132 | 1,123 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 1,904 | 1,200 | 952 | 1,200 | 612 | 1,157 | 1,258 | 1,190 | 612 | 1,158 | 408 | 1,158 | 136 | 1,157 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 1,960 | 1,235 | 980 | 1,235 | 630 | 1,191 | 1,295 | 1,225 | 630 | 1,192 | 420 | 1,192 | 140 | 1,191 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 2,016 | 1,270 | 1,008 | 1,270 | 648 | 1,225 | 1,332 | 1,260 | 648 | 1,226 | 432 | 1,226 | 144 | 1,225 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 2,072 | 1,305 | 1,036 | 1,305 | 666 | 1,259 | 1,369 | 1,295 | 666 | 1,260 | 444 | 1,260 | 148 | 1,259 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 2,128 | 1,341 | 1,064 | 1,341 | 684 | 1,293 | 1,406 | 1,330 | 684 | 1,294 | 456 | 1,294 | 152 | 1,294 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,184 | 1,376 | 1,092 | 1,376 | 702 | 1,327 | 1,443 | 1,365 | 702 | 1,328 | 468 | 1,328 | 156 | 1,328 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,240 | 1,411 | 1,120 | 1,411 | 720 | 1,361 | 1,480 | 1,400 | 720 | 1,362 | 480 | 1,362 | 160 | 1,362 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,296 | 1,446 | 1,148 | 1,446 | 738 | 1,395 | 1,517 | 1,435 | 738 | 1,396 | 492 | 1,396 | 164 | 1,396 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,352 | 1,482 | 1,176 | 1,482 | 756 | 1,429 | 1,554 | 1,470 | 756 | 1,430 | 504 | 1,430 | 168 | 1,430 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,408 | 1,517 | 1,204 | 1,517 | 774 | 1,463 | 1,591 | 1,505 | 774 | 1,464 | 516 | 1,464 | 172 | 1,464 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,464 | 1,552 | 1,232 | 1,552 | 792 | 1,497 | 1,628 | 1,540 | 792 | 1,498 | 528 | 1,498 | 176 | 1,498 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,520 | 1,588 | 1,260 | 1,588 | 810 | 1,531 | 1,665 | 1,575 | 810 | 1,533 | 540 | 1,533 | 180 | 1,532 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,576 | 1,623 | 1,288 | 1,623 | 828 | 1,565 | 1,702 | 1,610 | 828 | 1,567 | 552 | 1,567 | 184 | 1,566 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,632 | 1,658 | 1,316 | 1,658 | 846 | 1,599 | 1,739 | 1,645 | 846 | 1,601 | 564 | 1,601 | 188 | 1,600 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,688 | 1,693 | 1,344 | 1,693 | 864 | 1,633 | 1,776 | 1,680 | 864 | 1,635 | 576 | 1,635 | 192 | 1,634 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,744 | 1,729 | 1,372 | 1,729 | 882 | 1,667 | 1,813 | 1,715 | 882 | 1,669 | 588 | 1,669 | 196 | 1,668 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,800 | 1,764 | 1,400 | 1,764 | 900 | 1,701 | 1,850 | 1,750 | 900 | 1,703 | 600 | 1,703 | 200 | 1,702 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,856 | 1,799 | 1,428 | 1,799 | 918 | 1,735 | 1,887 | 1,785 | 918 | 1,737 | 612 | 1,737 | 204 | 1,736 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,912 | 1,835 | 1,456 | 1,835 | 936 | 1,769 | 1,924 | 1,820 | 936 | 1,771 | 624 | 1,771 | 208 | 1,770 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,968 | 1,870 | 1,484 | 1,870 | 954 | 1,803 | 1,961 | 1,855 | 954 | 1,805 | 636 | 1,805 | 212 | 1,804 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,024 | 1,905 | 1,512 | 1,905 | 972 | 1,837 | 1,998 | 1,890 | 972 | 1,839 | 648 | 1,839 | 216 | 1,838 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,080 | 1,940 | 1,540 | 1,940 | 990 | 1,871 | 2,035 | 1,925 | 990 | 1,873 | 660 | 1,873 | 220 | 1,872 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,136 | 1,976 | 1,568 | 1,976 | 1,008 | 1,905 | 2,072 | 1,960 | 1,008 | 1,907 | 672 | 1,907 | 224 | 1,906 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,192 | 2,011 | 1,596 | 2,011 | 1,026 | 1,939 | 2,109 | 1,995 | 1,026 | 1,941 | 684 | 1,941 | 228 | 1,940 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,248 | 2,046 | 1,624 | 2,046 | 1,044 | 1,973 | 2,146 | 2,030 | 1,044 | 1,975 | 696 | 1,975 | 232 | 1,974 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,304 | 2,082 | 1,652 | 2,082 | 1,062 | 2,007 | 2,183 | 2,065 | 1,062 | 2,009 | 708 | 2,009 | 236 | 2,008 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,360 | 2,117 | 1,680 | 2,117 | 1,080 | 2,041 | 2,220 | 2,100 | 1,080 | 2,043 | 720 | 2,043 | 240 | 2,042 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,416 | 2,152 | 1,708 | 2,152 | 1,098 | 2,075 | 2,257 | 2,135 | 1,098 | 2,077 | 732 | 2,077 | 244 | 2,076 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,472 | 2,187 | 1,736 | 2,187 | 1,116 | 2,109 | 2,294 | 2,170 | 1,116 | 2,111 | 744 | 2,111 | 248 | 2,110 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,528 | 2,223 | 1,764 | 2,223 | 1,134 | 2,143 | 2,331 | 2,205 | 1,134 | 2,146 | 756 | 2,146 | 252 | 2,145 | 14 | | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,584 | 2,258 | 1,792 | 2,258 | 1,152 | 2,177 | 2,368 | 2,240 | 1,152 | 2,180 | 768 | 2,180 | 256 | 2,179 | 14 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-J (0.630GB) | | 3380-E (1.260GB) | | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-1 (0.946GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | 405I -14 | B4 | 18J4 | 18J1 | EXC |
| 7168 | 3,640 | 2,293 | 1,820 | 2,293 | 1,170 | 2,211 | 2,405 | 2,275 | 1,170 | 2,214 | 780 | 2,214 | 260 | 2,213 | 14 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,696 | 2,328 | 1,848 | 2,328 | 1,188 | 2,245 | 2,442 | 2,310 | 1,188 | 2,248 | 792 | 2,248 | 264 | 2,247 | 14 | | | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,752 | 2,364 | 1,876 | 2,364 | 1,206 | 2,279 | 2,479 | 2,345 | 1,206 | 2,282 | 804 | 2,282 | 268 | 2,281 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,808 | 2,399 | 1,904 | 2,399 | 1,224 | 2,313 | 2,516 | 2,380 | 1,224 | 2,316 | 816 | 2,316 | 272 | 2,315 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,864 | 2,434 | 1,932 | 2,434 | 1,242 | 2,347 | 2,553 | 2,415 | 1,242 | 2,350 | 828 | 2,350 | 276 | 2,349 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,920 | 2,470 | 1,960 | 2,470 | 1,260 | 2,381 | 2,590 | 2,450 | 1,260 | 2,384 | 840 | 2,384 | 280 | 2,383 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,976 | 2,505 | 1,988 | 2,505 | 1,278 | 2,415 | 2,627 | 2,485 | 1,278 | 2,418 | 852 | 2,418 | 284 | 2,417 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 4,032 | 2,540 | 2,016 | 2,540 | 1,296 | 2,449 | 2,664 | 2,520 | 1,296 | 2,452 | 864 | 2,452 | 288 | 2,451 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 4,088 | 2,575 | 2,044 | 2,575 | 1,314 | 2,483 | 2,701 | 2,555 | 1,314 | 2,486 | 876 | 2,486 | 292 | 2,485 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,072 | 2,611 | 1,332 | 2,517 | 2,738 | 2,590 | 1,332 | 2,520 | 888 | 2,520 | 296 | 2,519 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,100 | 2,646 | 1,350 | 2,552 | 2,775 | 2,625 | 1,350 | 2,554 | 900 | 2,554 | 300 | 2,553 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,128 | 2,681 | 1,368 | 2,586 | 2,812 | 2,660 | 1,368 | 2,588 | 912 | 2,588 | 304 | 2,587 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,156 | 2,717 | 1,386 | 2,620 | 2,849 | 2,695 | 1,386 | 2,622 | 924 | 2,622 | 308 | 2,621 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,184 | 2,752 | 1,404 | 2,654 | 2,886 | 2,730 | 1,404 | 2,656 | 936 | 2,656 | 312 | 2,655 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,212 | 2,787 | 1,422 | 2,688 | 2,923 | 2,765 | 1,422 | 2,690 | 948 | 2,690 | 316 | 2,689 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,240 | 2,822 | 1,440 | 2,722 | 2,960 | 2,800 | 1,440 | 2,724 | 960 | 2,724 | 320 | 2,723 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,268 | 2,858 | 1,458 | 2,756 | 2,997 | 2,835 | 1,458 | 2,759 | 972 | 2,759 | 324 | 2,757 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,296 | 2,893 | 1,476 | 2,790 | 3,034 | 2,870 | 1,476 | 2,793 | 984 | 2,793 | 328 | 2,791 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,324 | 2,928 | 1,494 | 2,824 | 3,071 | 2,905 | 1,494 | 2,827 | 996 | 2,827 | 332 | 2,825 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,352 | 2,964 | 1,512 | 2,858 | 3,108 | 2,940 | 1,512 | 2,861 | 1,008 | 2,861 | 336 | 2,859 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,380 | 2,999 | 1,530 | 2,892 | 3,145 | 2,975 | 1,530 | 2,895 | 1,020 | 2,895 | 340 | 2,893 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,408 | 3,034 | 1,548 | 2,926 | 3,182 | 3,010 | 1,548 | 2,929 | 1,032 | 2,929 | 344 | 2,927 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,436 | 3,069 | 1,566 | 2,960 | 3,219 | 3,045 | 1,566 | 2,963 | 1,044 | 2,963 | 348 | 2,961 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,464 | 3,105 | 1,584 | 2,994 | 3,256 | 3,080 | 1,584 | 2,997 | 1,056 | 2,997 | 352 | 2,996 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,492 | 3,140 | 1,602 | 3,028 | 3,293 | 3,115 | 1,602 | 3,031 | 1,068 | 3,031 | 356 | 3,030 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,520 | 3,175 | 1,620 | 3,062 | 3,330 | 3,150 | 1,620 | 3,065 | 1,080 | 3,065 | 360 | 3,064 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,548 | 3,210 | 1,638 | 3,096 | 3,367 | 3,185 | 1,638 | 3,099 | 1,092 | 3,099 | 364 | 3,098 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,576 | 3,246 | 1,656 | 3,130 | 3,404 | 3,220 | 1,656 | 3,133 | 1,104 | 3,133 | 368 | 3,132 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,604 | 3,281 | 1,674 | 3,164 | 3,441 | 3,255 | 1,674 | 3,167 | 1,116 | 3,167 | 372 | 3,166 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,632 | 3,316 | 1,692 | 3,198 | 3,478 | 3,290 | 1,692 | 3,201 | 1,128 | 3,201 | 376 | 3,200 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,660 | 3,352 | 1,710 | 3,232 | 3,515 | 3,325 | 1,710 | 3,235 | 1,140 | 3,235 | 380 | 3,234 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,688 | 3,387 | 1,728 | 3,266 | 3,552 | 3,360 | 1,728 | 3,269 | 1,152 | 3,269 | 384 | 3,268 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,716 | 3,422 | 1,746 | 3,300 | 3,589 | 3,395 | 1,746 | 3,303 | 1,164 | 3,303 | 388 | 3,302 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,744 | 3,457 | 1,764 | 3,334 | 3,626 | 3,430 | 1,764 | 3,337 | 1,176 | 3,337 | 392 | 3,336 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,772 | 3,493 | 1,782 | 3,368 | 3,663 | 3,465 | 1,782 | 3,372 | 1,188 | 3,372 | 396 | 3,370 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,800 | 3,528 | 1,800 | 3,402 | 3,700 | 3,500 | 1,800 | 3,406 | 1,200 | 3,406 | 400 | 3,404 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,828 | 3,563 | 1,818 | 3,436 | 3,737 | 3,535 | 1,818 | 3,440 | 1,212 | 3,440 | 404 | 3,438 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,856 | 3,599 | 1,836 | 3,470 | 3,774 | 3,570 | 1,836 | 3,474 | 1,224 | 3,474 | 408 | 3,472 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,884 | 3,634 | 1,854 | 3,504 | 3,811 | 3,605 | 1,854 | 3,508 | 1,236 | 3,508 | 412 | 3,506 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,912 | 3,669 | 1,872 | 3,538 | 3,848 | 3,640 | 1,872 | 3,542 | 1,248 | 3,542 | 416 | 3,540 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,940 | 3,704 | 1,890 | 3,572 | 3,885 | 3,675 | 1,890 | 3,576 | 1,260 | 3,576 | 420 | 3,574 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,968 | 3,740 | 1,908 | 3,606 | 3,922 | 3,710 | 1,908 | 3,610 | 1,272 | 3,610 | 424 | 3,608 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,996 | 3,775 | 1,926 | 3,640 | 3,959 | 3,745 | 1,926 | 3,644 | 1,284 | 3,644 | 428 | 3,642 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 3,024 | 3,810 | 1,944 | 3,674 | 3,996 | 3,780 | 1,944 | 3,678 | 1,296 | 3,678 | 432 | 3,676 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 3,052 | 3,846 | 1,962 | 3,708 | 4,033 | 3,815 | 1,962 | 3,712 | 1,308 | 3,712 | 436 | 3,710 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 3,080 | 3,881 | 1,980 | 3,742 | 4,070 | 3,850 | 1,980 | 3,746 | 1,320 | 3,746 | 440 | 3,744 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 3,108 | 3,916 | 1,998 | 3,776 | | | 1,998 | 3,780 | 1,332 | 3,780 | 444 | 3,778 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,136 | 3,951 | 2,016 | 3,810 | | | 2,016 | 3,814 | 1,344 | 3,814 | 448 | 3,812 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,164 | 3,987 | 2,034 | 3,844 | | | 2,034 | 3,848 | 1,356 | 3,848 | 452 | 3,847 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,192 | 4,022 | 2,052 | 3,878 | | | 2,052 | 3,882 | 1,368 | 3,882 | 456 | 3,881 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,220 | 4,057 | 2,070 | 3,912 | | | 2,070 | 3,916 | 1,380 | 3,916 | 460 | 3,915 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,248 | 4,092 | 2,088 | 3,946 | | | 2,088 | 3,950 | 1,392 | 3,950 | 464 | 3,949 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,276 | 4,128 | 2,106 | 3,980 | | | 2,106 | 3,985 | 1,404 | 3,985 | 468 | 3,983 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,304 | 4,163 | 2,124 | 4,014 | | | 2,124 | 4,019 | 1,416 | 4,019 | 472 | 4,017 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,332 | 4,198 | 2,142 | 4,048 | | | 2,142 | 4,053 | 1,428 | 4,053 | 476 | 4,051 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,360 | 4,234 | 2,160 | 4,082 | | | 2,160 | 4,087 | 1,440 | 4,087 | 480 | 4,085 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,388 | 4,269 | 2,178 | 4,116 | | | 2,178 | 4,121 | 1,452 | 4,121 | 484 | 4,119 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,416 | 4,304 | 2,196 | 4,150 | | | 2,196 | 4,155 | 1,464 | 4,155 | 488 | 4,153 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,444 | 4,339 | 2,214 | 4,184 | | | 2,214 | 4,189 | 1,476 | 4,189 | 492 | 4,187 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,472 | 4,375 | 2,232 | 4,218 | | | 2,232 | 4,223 | 1,488 | 4,223 | 496 | 4,221 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,500 | 4,410 | 2,250 | 4,253 | | | 2,250 | 4,257 | 1,500 | 4,257 | 500 | 4,255 | 16 | | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,528 | 4,445 | 2,268 | 4,287 | | | 2,268 | 4,291 | 1,512 | 4,291 | 504 | 4,289 | 16 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (2) 18GB HDD, RAID1, for Open System

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 18J4 | 18J1 | EXC |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 512 | 19 | 36 | 14 | 34 | 5 | 37 | 4 | 30 | 2 | 29 | 1 | | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 512 | 38 | 71 | 28 | 69 | 10 | 73 | 8 | 59 | 4 | 58 | 1 | | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 512 | 57 | 107 | 42 | 103 | 15 | 110 | 12 | 89 | 6 | 87 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 512 | 76 | 143 | 56 | 138 | 20 | 147 | 16 | 118 | 8 | 117 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 512 | 95 | 179 | 70 | 172 | 25 | 184 | 20 | 148 | 10 | 146 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 512 | 114 | 214 | 84 | 207 | 30 | 220 | 24 | 177 | 12 | 175 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 512 | 133 | 250 | 98 | 241 | 35 | 257 | 28 | 207 | 14 | 204 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 1024 | 152 | 286 | 112 | 276 | 40 | 294 | 32 | 236 | 16 | 233 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 1024 | 171 | 322 | 126 | 310 | 45 | 331 | 36 | 266 | 18 | 262 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 1024 | 190 | 357 | 140 | 345 | 50 | 367 | 40 | 295 | 20 | 291 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 1024 | 209 | 393 | 154 | 379 | 55 | 404 | 44 | 325 | 22 | 320 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 1024 | 228 | 429 | 168 | 413 | 60 | 441 | 48 | 354 | 24 | 350 | 2 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 1024 | 247 | 465 | 182 | 448 | 65 | 478 | 52 | 384 | 26 | 379 | 2 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 2048 | 266 | 500 | 196 | 482 | 70 | 514 | 56 | 414 | 28 | 408 | 4 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 2048 | 285 | 536 | 210 | 517 | 75 | 551 | 60 | 443 | 30 | 437 | 4 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 2048 | 304 | 572 | 224 | 551 | 80 | 588 | 64 | 473 | 32 | 466 | 4 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 3072 | 323 | 608 | 238 | 586 | 85 | 624 | 68 | 502 | 34 | 495 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 3072 | 342 | 643 | 252 | 620 | 90 | 661 | 72 | 532 | 36 | 524 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 3072 | 361 | 679 | 266 | 655 | 95 | 698 | 76 | 561 | 38 | 554 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 3072 | 380 | 715 | 280 | 689 | 100 | 735 | 80 | 591 | 40 | 583 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 3072 | 399 | 751 | 294 | 724 | 105 | 771 | 84 | 620 | 42 | 612 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 4096 | 418 | 786 | 308 | 758 | 110 | 808 | 88 | 650 | 44 | 641 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 4096 | 437 | 822 | 322 | 792 | 115 | 845 | 92 | 679 | 46 | 670 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 4096 | 456 | 858 | 336 | 827 | 120 | 882 | 96 | 709 | 48 | 699 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 4096 | 475 | 893 | 350 | 861 | 125 | 918 | 100 | 738 | 50 | 728 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 4096 | 494 | 929 | 364 | 896 | 130 | 955 | 104 | 768 | 52 | 758 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 4096 | 513 | 965 | 378 | 930 | 135 | 992 | 108 | 797 | 54 | 787 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 532 | 1,001 | 392 | 965 | 140 | 1,029 | 112 | 827 | 56 | 816 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 551 | 1,036 | 406 | 999 | 145 | 1,065 | 116 | 857 | 58 | 845 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 570 | 1,072 | 420 | 1,034 | 150 | 1,102 | 120 | 886 | 60 | 874 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 589 | 1,108 | 434 | 1,068 | 155 | 1,139 | 124 | 916 | 62 | 903 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 608 | 1,144 | 448 | 1,103 | 160 | 1,176 | 128 | 945 | 64 | 932 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 627 | 1,179 | 462 | 1,137 | 165 | 1,212 | 132 | 975 | 66 | 961 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 646 | 1,215 | 476 | 1,171 | 170 | 1,249 | 136 | 1,004 | 68 | 991 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 665 | 1,251 | 490 | 1,206 | 175 | 1,286 | 140 | 1,034 | 70 | 1,020 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 684 | 1,287 | 504 | 1,240 | 180 | 1,322 | 144 | 1,063 | 72 | 1,049 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 703 | 1,322 | 518 | 1,275 | 185 | 1,359 | 148 | 1,093 | 74 | 1,078 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 722 | 1,358 | 532 | 1,309 | 190 | 1,396 | 152 | 1,122 | 76 | 1,107 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 741 | 1,394 | 546 | 1,344 | 195 | 1,433 | 156 | 1,152 | 78 | 1,136 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 760 | 1,430 | 560 | 1,378 | 200 | 1,469 | 160 | 1,181 | 80 | 1,165 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 779 | 1,465 | 574 | 1,413 | 205 | 1,506 | 164 | 1,211 | 82 | 1,195 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 798 | 1,501 | 588 | 1,447 | 210 | 1,543 | 168 | 1,241 | 84 | 1,224 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 817 | 1,537 | 602 | 1,482 | 215 | 1,580 | 172 | 1,270 | 86 | 1,253 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 836 | 1,573 | 616 | 1,516 | 220 | 1,616 | 176 | 1,300 | 88 | 1,282 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 855 | 1,608 | 630 | 1,550 | 225 | 1,653 | 180 | 1,329 | 90 | 1,311 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 874 | 1,644 | 644 | 1,585 | 230 | 1,690 | 184 | 1,359 | 92 | 1,340 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 893 | 1,680 | 658 | 1,619 | 235 | 1,727 | 188 | 1,388 | 94 | 1,369 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 912 | 1,715 | 672 | 1,654 | 240 | 1,763 | 192 | 1,418 | 96 | 1,399 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 931 | 1,751 | 686 | 1,688 | 245 | 1,800 | 196 | 1,447 | 98 | 1,428 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 950 | 1,787 | 700 | 1,723 | 250 | 1,837 | 200 | 1,477 | 100 | 1,457 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 969 | 1,823 | 714 | 1,757 | 255 | 1,873 | 204 | 1,506 | 102 | 1,486 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 988 | 1,858 | 728 | 1,792 | 260 | 1,910 | 208 | 1,536 | 104 | 1,515 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,007 | 1,894 | 742 | 1,826 | 265 | 1,947 | 212 | 1,565 | 106 | 1,544 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,026 | 1,930 | 756 | 1,861 | 270 | 1,984 | 216 | 1,595 | 108 | 1,573 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,045 | 1,966 | 770 | 1,895 | 275 | 2,020 | 220 | 1,624 | 110 | 1,602 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,064 | 2,001 | 784 | 1,929 | 280 | 2,057 | 224 | 1,654 | 112 | 1,632 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,083 | 2,037 | 798 | 1,964 | 285 | 2,094 | 228 | 1,684 | 114 | 1,661 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,102 | 2,073 | 812 | 1,998 | 290 | 2,131 | 232 | 1,713 | 116 | 1,690 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,121 | 2,109 | 826 | 2,033 | 295 | 2,167 | 236 | 1,743 | 118 | 1,719 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,140 | 2,144 | 840 | 2,067 | 300 | 2,204 | 240 | 1,772 | 120 | 1,748 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,159 | 2,180 | 854 | 2,102 | 305 | 2,241 | 244 | 1,802 | 122 | 1,777 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,178 | 2,216 | 868 | 2,136 | 310 | 2,278 | 248 | 1,831 | 124 | 1,806 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,197 | 2,252 | 882 | 2,171 | 315 | 2,314 | 252 | 1,861 | 126 | 1,836 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,216 | 2,287 | 896 | 2,205 | 320 | 2,351 | 256 | 1,890 | 128 | 1,865 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,235 | 2,323 | 910 | 2,240 | 325 | 2,388 | 260 | 1,920 | 130 | 1,894 | 14 | | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,254 | 2,359 | 924 | 2,274 | 330 | 2,425 | 264 | 1,949 | 132 | 1,923 | 14 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 18J4 | 18J1 | EXC |
| 7168 | 1,273 | 2,395 | 938 | 2,308 | 335 | 2,461 | 268 | 1,979 | 134 | 1,952 | 14 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,292 | 2,430 | 952 | 2,343 | 340 | 2,498 | 272 | 2,008 | 136 | 1,981 | 14 | | | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,311 | 2,466 | 966 | 2,377 | 345 | 2,535 | 276 | 2,038 | 138 | 2,010 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,330 | 2,502 | 980 | 2,412 | 350 | 2,571 | 280 | 2,068 | 140 | 2,040 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,349 | 2,537 | 994 | 2,446 | 355 | 2,608 | 284 | 2,097 | 142 | 2,069 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,368 | 2,573 | 1,008 | 2,481 | 360 | 2,645 | 288 | 2,127 | 144 | 2,098 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,387 | 2,609 | 1,022 | 2,515 | 365 | 2,682 | 292 | 2,156 | 146 | 2,127 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,406 | 2,645 | 1,036 | 2,550 | 370 | 2,718 | 296 | 2,186 | 148 | 2,156 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,425 | 2,680 | 1,050 | 2,584 | 375 | 2,755 | 300 | 2,215 | 150 | 2,185 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,444 | 2,716 | 1,064 | 2,619 | 380 | 2,792 | 304 | 2,245 | 152 | 2,214 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,463 | 2,752 | 1,078 | 2,653 | 385 | 2,829 | 308 | 2,274 | 154 | 2,243 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,482 | 2,788 | 1,092 | 2,687 | 390 | 2,865 | 312 | 2,304 | 156 | 2,273 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,501 | 2,823 | 1,106 | 2,722 | 395 | 2,902 | 316 | 2,333 | 158 | 2,302 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,520 | 2,859 | 1,120 | 2,756 | 400 | 2,939 | 320 | 2,363 | 160 | 2,331 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,539 | 2,895 | 1,134 | 2,791 | 405 | 2,976 | 324 | 2,392 | 162 | 2,360 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,558 | 2,931 | 1,148 | 2,825 | 410 | 3,012 | 328 | 2,422 | 164 | 2,389 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,577 | 2,966 | 1,162 | 2,860 | 415 | 3,049 | 332 | 2,451 | 166 | 2,418 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,596 | 3,002 | 1,176 | 2,894 | 420 | 3,086 | 336 | 2,481 | 168 | 2,447 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,615 | 3,038 | 1,190 | 2,929 | 425 | 3,122 | 340 | 2,511 | 170 | 2,477 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,634 | 3,074 | 1,204 | 2,963 | 430 | 3,159 | 344 | 2,540 | 172 | 2,506 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,653 | 3,109 | 1,218 | 2,997 | 435 | 3,196 | 348 | 2,570 | 174 | 2,535 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,672 | 3,145 | 1,232 | 3,032 | 440 | 3,233 | 352 | 2,599 | 176 | 2,564 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,691 | 3,181 | 1,246 | 3,066 | 445 | 3,269 | 356 | 2,629 | 178 | 2,593 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,710 | 3,217 | 1,260 | 3,101 | 450 | 3,306 | 360 | 2,658 | 180 | 2,622 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,729 | 3,252 | 1,274 | 3,135 | 455 | 3,343 | 364 | 2,688 | 182 | 2,651 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,748 | 3,288 | 1,288 | 3,170 | 460 | 3,380 | 368 | 2,717 | 184 | 2,681 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,767 | 3,324 | 1,302 | 3,204 | 465 | 3,416 | 372 | 2,747 | 186 | 2,710 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,786 | 3,359 | 1,316 | 3,239 | 470 | 3,453 | 376 | 2,776 | 188 | 2,739 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,805 | 3,395 | 1,330 | 3,273 | 475 | 3,490 | 380 | 2,806 | 190 | 2,768 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,824 | 3,431 | 1,344 | 3,308 | 480 | 3,527 | 384 | 2,835 | 192 | 2,797 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,843 | 3,467 | 1,358 | 3,342 | 485 | 3,563 | 388 | 2,865 | 194 | 2,826 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,862 | 3,502 | 1,372 | 3,376 | 490 | 3,600 | 392 | 2,895 | 196 | 2,855 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,881 | 3,538 | 1,386 | 3,411 | 495 | 3,637 | 396 | 2,924 | 198 | 2,884 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,900 | 3,574 | 1,400 | 3,445 | 500 | 3,674 | 400 | 2,954 | 200 | 2,914 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,919 | 3,610 | 1,414 | 3,480 | 505 | 3,710 | 404 | 2,983 | 202 | 2,943 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,938 | 3,645 | 1,428 | 3,514 | 510 | 3,747 | 408 | 3,013 | 204 | 2,972 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,957 | 3,681 | 1,442 | 3,549 | 515 | 3,784 | 412 | 3,042 | 206 | 3,001 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,976 | 3,717 | 1,456 | 3,583 | 520 | 3,820 | 416 | 3,072 | 208 | 3,030 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,995 | 3,753 | 1,470 | 3,618 | 525 | 3,857 | 420 | 3,101 | 210 | 3,059 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,014 | 3,788 | 1,484 | 3,652 | 530 | 3,894 | 424 | 3,131 | 212 | 3,088 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,033 | 3,824 | 1,498 | 3,687 | 535 | 3,931 | 428 | 3,160 | 214 | 3,118 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,052 | 3,860 | 1,512 | 3,721 | 540 | 3,967 | 432 | 3,190 | 216 | 3,147 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,071 | 3,896 | 1,526 | 3,755 | 545 | 4,004 | 436 | 3,219 | 218 | 3,176 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,090 | 3,931 | 1,540 | 3,790 | 550 | 4,041 | 440 | 3,249 | 220 | 3,205 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,109 | 3,967 | 1,554 | 3,824 | 555 | 4,078 | 444 | 3,278 | 222 | 3,234 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,128 | 4,003 | 1,568 | 3,859 | 560 | 4,114 | 448 | 3,308 | 224 | 3,263 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,147 | 4,039 | 1,582 | 3,893 | 565 | 4,151 | 452 | 3,338 | 226 | 3,292 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,166 | 4,074 | 1,596 | 3,928 | 570 | 4,188 | 456 | 3,367 | 228 | 3,322 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,185 | 4,110 | 1,610 | 3,962 | 575 | 4,225 | 460 | 3,397 | 230 | 3,351 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,204 | 4,146 | 1,624 | 3,997 | 580 | 4,261 | 464 | 3,426 | 232 | 3,380 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,223 | 4,181 | 1,638 | 4,031 | 585 | 4,298 | 468 | 3,456 | 234 | 3,409 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,242 | 4,217 | 1,652 | 4,066 | 590 | 4,335 | 472 | 3,485 | 236 | 3,438 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,261 | 4,253 | 1,666 | 4,100 | 595 | 4,371 | 476 | 3,515 | 238 | 3,467 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,280 | 4,289 | 1,680 | 4,134 | 600 | 4,408 | 480 | 3,544 | 240 | 3,496 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,299 | 4,324 | 1,694 | 4,169 | 605 | 4,445 | 484 | 3,574 | 242 | 3,525 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,318 | 4,360 | 1,708 | 4,203 | 610 | 4,482 | 488 | 3,603 | 244 | 3,555 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,337 | 4,396 | 1,722 | 4,238 | 615 | 4,518 | 492 | 3,633 | 246 | 3,584 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,356 | 4,432 | 1,736 | 4,272 | 620 | 4,555 | 496 | 3,662 | 248 | 3,613 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,375 | 4,467 | 1,750 | 4,307 | 625 | 4,592 | 500 | 3,692 | 250 | 3,642 | 16 | | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,394 | 4,503 | 1,764 | 4,341 | 630 | 4,629 | 504 | 3,722 | 252 | 3,671 | 16 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (3) 47GB HDD, RAID1, for Mainframe

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | 405I -14 | B4 | 47J4 | 47J1 | EXC |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 512 | 48 | 91 | 47 | 89 | 31 | 88 | 10 | 85 | 1 | | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 512 | 96 | 181 | 94 | 178 | 62 | 176 | 20 | 170 | 1 | | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 1024 | 144 | 272 | 141 | 267 | 93 | 264 | 30 | 255 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 1024 | 192 | 363 | 188 | 356 | 124 | 352 | 40 | 340 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 1536 | 240 | 454 | 235 | 445 | 155 | 440 | 50 | 426 | 3 | | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 2048 | 288 | 544 | 282 | 534 | 186 | 528 | 60 | 511 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 3072 | 336 | 635 | 329 | 622 | 217 | 616 | 70 | 596 | 6 | | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 3072 | 384 | 726 | 376 | 711 | 248 | 704 | 80 | 681 | 6 | | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 4096 | 432 | 816 | 423 | 800 | 279 | 792 | 90 | 766 | 8 | | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 4096 | 480 | 907 | 470 | 889 | 310 | 880 | 100 | 851 | 8 | | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 5120 | 528 | 998 | 517 | 978 | 341 | 968 | 110 | 936 | 10 | | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 5120 | 576 | 1,089 | 564 | 1,067 | 372 | 1,056 | 120 | 1,021 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 5120 | 624 | 1,179 | 611 | 1,156 | 403 | 1,144 | 130 | 1,106 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 6144 | 672 | 1,270 | 658 | 1,245 | 434 | 1,232 | 140 | 1,191 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 6144 | 720 | 1,361 | 705 | 1,334 | 465 | 1,320 | 150 | 1,277 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 7168 | 768 | 1,452 | 752 | 1,423 | 496 | 1,408 | 160 | 1,362 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 7168 | 816 | 1,542 | 799 | 1,512 | 527 | 1,496 | 170 | 1,447 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 7168 | 864 | 1,633 | 846 | 1,601 | 558 | 1,584 | 180 | 1,532 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 7168 | 912 | 1,724 | 893 | 1,690 | 589 | 1,672 | 190 | 1,617 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 7168 | 960 | 1,814 | 940 | 1,778 | 620 | 1,760 | 200 | 1,702 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 7168 | 1,008 | 1,905 | 987 | 1,867 | 651 | 1,848 | 210 | 1,787 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 7168 | 1,056 | 1,996 | 1,034 | 1,956 | 682 | 1,936 | 220 | 1,872 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 7168 | 1,104 | 2,087 | 1,081 | 2,045 | 713 | 2,023 | 230 | 1,957 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 7168 | 1,152 | 2,177 | 1,128 | 2,134 | 744 | 2,111 | 240 | 2,042 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,200 | 2,268 | 1,175 | 2,223 | 775 | 2,199 | 250 | 2,128 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,248 | 2,359 | 1,222 | 2,312 | 806 | 2,287 | 260 | 2,213 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,296 | 2,449 | 1,269 | 2,401 | 837 | 2,375 | 270 | 2,298 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,344 | 2,540 | 1,316 | 2,490 | 868 | 2,463 | 280 | 2,383 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,392 | 2,631 | 1,363 | 2,579 | 899 | 2,551 | 290 | 2,468 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,440 | 2,722 | 1,410 | 2,668 | 930 | 2,639 | 300 | 2,553 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,488 | 2,812 | 1,457 | 2,757 | 961 | 2,727 | 310 | 2,638 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,536 | 2,903 | 1,504 | 2,846 | 992 | 2,815 | 320 | 2,723 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,584 | 2,994 | 1,551 | 2,934 | 1,023 | 2,903 | 330 | 2,808 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,632 | 3,084 | 1,598 | 3,023 | 1,054 | 2,991 | 340 | 2,893 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,680 | 3,175 | 1,645 | 3,112 | 1,085 | 3,079 | 350 | 2,979 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,728 | 3,266 | 1,692 | 3,201 | 1,116 | 3,167 | 360 | 3,064 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,776 | 3,357 | 1,739 | 3,290 | 1,147 | 3,255 | 370 | 3,149 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,824 | 3,447 | 1,786 | 3,379 | 1,178 | 3,343 | 380 | 3,234 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,872 | 3,538 | 1,833 | 3,468 | 1,209 | 3,431 | 390 | 3,319 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,920 | 3,629 | 1,880 | 3,557 | 1,240 | 3,519 | 400 | 3,404 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,968 | 3,720 | 1,927 | 3,646 | 1,271 | 3,607 | 410 | 3,489 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,016 | 3,810 | 1,974 | 3,735 | 1,302 | 3,695 | 420 | 3,574 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,064 | 3,901 | 2,021 | 3,824 | 1,333 | 3,783 | 430 | 3,659 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,112 | 3,992 | 2,068 | 3,913 | 1,364 | 3,871 | 440 | 3,744 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,160 | 4,082 | 2,115 | 4,002 | 1,395 | 3,959 | 450 | 3,830 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,208 | 4,173 | 2,162 | 4,091 | 1,426 | 4,047 | 460 | 3,915 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,256 | 4,264 | 2,209 | 4,179 | 1,457 | 4,135 | 470 | 4,000 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,304 | 4,355 | 2,256 | 4,268 | 1,488 | 4,223 | 480 | 4,085 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,352 | 4,445 | 2,303 | 4,357 | 1,519 | 4,311 | 490 | 4,170 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,400 | 4,536 | 2,350 | 4,446 | 1,550 | 4,399 | 500 | 4,255 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,448 | 4,627 | 2,397 | 4,535 | 1,581 | 4,487 | 510 | 4,340 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,496 | 4,717 | 2,444 | 4,624 | 1,612 | 4,575 | 520 | 4,425 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,544 | 4,808 | 2,491 | 4,713 | 1,643 | 4,663 | 530 | 4,510 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,592 | 4,899 | 2,538 | 4,802 | 1,674 | 4,751 | 540 | 4,595 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,640 | 4,990 | 2,585 | 4,891 | 1,705 | 4,839 | 550 | 4,681 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,688 | 5,080 | 2,632 | 4,980 | 1,736 | 4,927 | 560 | 4,766 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,736 | 5,171 | 2,679 | 5,069 | 1,767 | 5,015 | 570 | 4,851 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,784 | 5,262 | 2,726 | 5,158 | 1,798 | 5,103 | 580 | 4,936 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,832 | 5,352 | 2,773 | 5,247 | 1,829 | 5,191 | 590 | 5,021 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,880 | 5,443 | 2,820 | 5,335 | 1,860 | 5,279 | 600 | 5,106 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,928 | 5,534 | 2,867 | 5,424 | 1,891 | 5,367 | 610 | 5,191 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,976 | 5,625 | 2,914 | 5,513 | 1,922 | 5,455 | 620 | 5,276 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,024 | 5,715 | 2,961 | 5,602 | 1,953 | 5,543 | 630 | 5,361 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,072 | 5,806 | 3,008 | 5,691 | 1,984 | 5,631 | 640 | 5,446 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,120 | 5,897 | 3,055 | 5,780 | 2,015 | 5,719 | 650 | 5,532 | 16 | | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,168 | 5,988 | 3,102 | 5,869 | 2,046 | 5,807 | 660 | 5,617 | 16 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | 405I -14 | B4 | 47J4 | 47J1 | EXC |
| 8192 | 3,216 | 6,078 | 3,149 | 5,958 | 2,077 | 5,895 | 670 | 5,702 | 16 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,264 | 6,169 | 3,196 | 6,047 | 2,108 | 5,983 | 680 | 5,787 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,312 | 6,260 | 3,243 | 6,136 | 2,139 | 6,070 | 690 | 5,872 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,360 | 6,350 | 3,290 | 6,225 | 2,170 | 6,158 | 700 | 5,957 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,408 | 6,441 | 3,337 | 6,314 | 2,201 | 6,246 | 710 | 6,042 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,456 | 6,532 | 3,384 | 6,403 | 2,232 | 6,334 | 720 | 6,127 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,504 | 6,623 | 3,431 | 6,491 | 2,263 | 6,422 | 730 | 6,212 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,552 | 6,713 | 3,478 | 6,580 | 2,294 | 6,510 | 740 | 6,297 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,600 | 6,804 | 3,525 | 6,669 | 2,325 | 6,598 | 750 | 6,383 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,648 | 6,895 | 3,572 | 6,758 | 2,356 | 6,686 | 760 | 6,468 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,696 | 6,985 | 3,619 | 6,847 | 2,387 | 6,774 | 770 | 6,553 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,744 | 7,076 | 3,666 | 6,936 | 2,418 | 6,862 | 780 | 6,638 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,792 | 7,167 | 3,713 | 7,025 | 2,449 | 6,950 | 790 | 6,723 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,840 | 7,258 | 3,760 | 7,114 | 2,480 | 7,038 | 800 | 6,808 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,888 | 7,348 | 3,807 | 7,203 | 2,511 | 7,126 | 810 | 6,893 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,936 | 7,439 | 3,854 | 7,292 | 2,542 | 7,214 | 820 | 6,978 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 9216 | 3,984 | 7,530 | 3,901 | 7,381 | 2,573 | 7,302 | 830 | 7,063 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 9216 | 4,032 | 7,620 | 3,948 | 7,470 | 2,604 | 7,390 | 840 | 7,148 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 9216 | 4,080 | 7,711 | 3,995 | 7,559 | 2,635 | 7,478 | 850 | 7,234 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | 4,042 | 7,647 | 2,666 | 7,566 | 860 | 7,319 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | 4,089 | 7,736 | 2,697 | 7,654 | 870 | 7,404 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,728 | 7,742 | 880 | 7,489 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,759 | 7,830 | 890 | 7,574 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,790 | 7,918 | 900 | 7,659 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,821 | 8,006 | 910 | 7,744 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,852 | 8,094 | 920 | 7,829 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,883 | 8,182 | 930 | 7,914 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,914 | 8,270 | 940 | 7,999 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,945 | 8,358 | 950 | 8,085 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,976 | 8,446 | 960 | 8,170 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,007 | 8,534 | 970 | 8,255 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,038 | 8,622 | 980 | 8,340 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,069 | 8,710 | 990 | 8,425 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,100 | 8,798 | 1,000 | 8,510 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,131 | 8,886 | 1,010 | 8,595 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,162 | 8,974 | 1,020 | 8,680 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,193 | 9,062 | 1,030 | 8,765 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,224 | 9,150 | 1,040 | 8,850 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,255 | 9,238 | 1,050 | 8,936 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,286 | 9,326 | 1,060 | 9,021 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,317 | 9,414 | 1,070 | 9,106 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,348 | 9,502 | 1,080 | 9,191 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,379 | 9,590 | 1,090 | 9,276 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,410 | 9,678 | 1,100 | 9,361 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,441 | 9,766 | 1,110 | 9,446 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,472 | 9,854 | 1,120 | 9,531 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,503 | 9,942 | 1,130 | 9,616 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,534 | 10,029 | 1,140 | 9,701 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,565 | 10,117 | 1,150 | 9,787 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,596 | 10,205 | 1,160 | 9,872 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,627 | 10,293 | 1,170 | 9,957 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,658 | 10,381 | 1,180 | 10,042 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,689 | 10,469 | 1,190 | 10,127 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,720 | 10,557 | 1,200 | 10,212 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,751 | 10,645 | 1,210 | 10,297 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,782 | 10,733 | 1,220 | 10,382 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,813 | 10,821 | 1,230 | 10,467 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,844 | 10,909 | 1,240 | 10,552 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,875 | 10,997 | 1,250 | 10,638 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,906 | 11,085 | 1,260 | 10,723 | 18 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (4) 47GB HDD, RAID1, for Open System

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | OPEN-M (47.185GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 47J4 | 47J1 | EXC |
| 512 | 50 | 94 | 38 | 94 | 12 | 88 | 12 | 89 | 6 | 87 | 2 | 94 | 1 | | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 512 | 100 | 188 | 76 | 187 | 24 | 176 | 24 | 177 | 12 | 175 | 4 | 188 | 1 | | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 1024 | 150 | 282 | 114 | 281 | 36 | 264 | 36 | 266 | 18 | 262 | 6 | 283 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 1024 | 200 | 376 | 152 | 374 | 48 | 353 | 48 | 354 | 24 | 350 | 8 | 377 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 1536 | 250 | 470 | 190 | 468 | 60 | 441 | 60 | 443 | 30 | 437 | 10 | 471 | 3 | | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 2048 | 300 | 564 | 228 | 561 | 72 | 529 | 72 | 532 | 36 | 524 | 12 | 566 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 3072 | 350 | 658 | 266 | 655 | 84 | 617 | 84 | 620 | 42 | 612 | 14 | 660 | 6 | | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 3072 | 400 | 752 | 304 | 748 | 96 | 705 | 96 | 709 | 48 | 699 | 16 | 754 | 6 | | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 4096 | 450 | 846 | 342 | 842 | 108 | 793 | 108 | 797 | 54 | 787 | 18 | 849 | 8 | | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 4096 | 500 | 941 | 380 | 935 | 120 | 882 | 120 | 886 | 60 | 874 | 20 | 943 | 8 | | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 5120 | 550 | 1,035 | 418 | 1,029 | 132 | 970 | 132 | 975 | 66 | 961 | 22 | 1,038 | 10 | | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 5120 | 600 | 1,129 | 456 | 1,122 | 144 | 1,058 | 144 | 1,063 | 72 | 1,049 | 24 | 1,132 | 10 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 5120 | 650 | 1,223 | 494 | 1,216 | 156 | 1,146 | 156 | 1,152 | 78 | 1,136 | 26 | 1,226 | 10 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 6144 | 700 | 1,317 | 532 | 1,309 | 168 | 1,234 | 168 | 1,241 | 84 | 1,224 | 28 | 1,321 | 12 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 6144 | 750 | 1,411 | 570 | 1,403 | 180 | 1,322 | 180 | 1,329 | 90 | 1,311 | 30 | 1,415 | 12 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 7168 | 800 | 1,505 | 608 | 1,496 | 192 | 1,411 | 192 | 1,418 | 96 | 1,399 | 32 | 1,509 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 7168 | 850 | 1,599 | 646 | 1,590 | 204 | 1,499 | 204 | 1,506 | 102 | 1,486 | 34 | 1,604 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 7168 | 900 | 1,693 | 684 | 1,683 | 216 | 1,587 | 216 | 1,595 | 108 | 1,573 | 36 | 1,698 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 7168 | 950 | 1,787 | 722 | 1,777 | 228 | 1,675 | 228 | 1,684 | 114 | 1,661 | 38 | 1,793 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 7168 | 1,000 | 1,881 | 760 | 1,870 | 240 | 1,763 | 240 | 1,772 | 120 | 1,748 | 40 | 1,887 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 7168 | 1,050 | 1,975 | 798 | 1,964 | 252 | 1,851 | 252 | 1,861 | 126 | 1,836 | 42 | 1,981 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 7168 | 1,100 | 2,069 | 836 | 2,057 | 264 | 1,940 | 264 | 1,949 | 132 | 1,923 | 44 | 2,076 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 7168 | 1,150 | 2,163 | 874 | 2,151 | 276 | 2,028 | 276 | 2,038 | 138 | 2,010 | 46 | 2,170 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 7168 | 1,200 | 2,257 | 912 | 2,244 | 288 | 2,116 | 288 | 2,127 | 144 | 2,098 | 48 | 2,264 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,250 | 2,351 | 950 | 2,338 | 300 | 2,204 | 300 | 2,215 | 150 | 2,185 | 50 | 2,359 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,300 | 2,445 | 988 | 2,431 | 312 | 2,292 | 312 | 2,304 | 156 | 2,273 | 52 | 2,453 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,350 | 2,539 | 1,026 | 2,525 | 324 | 2,380 | 324 | 2,392 | 162 | 2,360 | 54 | 2,547 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,400 | 2,633 | 1,064 | 2,619 | 336 | 2,469 | 336 | 2,481 | 168 | 2,447 | 56 | 2,642 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,450 | 2,727 | 1,102 | 2,712 | 348 | 2,557 | 348 | 2,570 | 174 | 2,535 | 58 | 2,736 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,500 | 2,822 | 1,140 | 2,806 | 360 | 2,645 | 360 | 2,658 | 180 | 2,622 | 60 | 2,831 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,550 | 2,916 | 1,178 | 2,899 | 372 | 2,733 | 372 | 2,747 | 186 | 2,710 | 62 | 2,925 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,600 | 3,010 | 1,216 | 2,993 | 384 | 2,821 | 384 | 2,835 | 192 | 2,797 | 64 | 3,019 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,650 | 3,104 | 1,254 | 3,086 | 396 | 2,909 | 396 | 2,924 | 198 | 2,884 | 66 | 3,114 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,700 | 3,198 | 1,292 | 3,180 | 408 | 2,998 | 408 | 3,013 | 204 | 2,972 | 68 | 3,208 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,750 | 3,292 | 1,330 | 3,273 | 420 | 3,086 | 420 | 3,101 | 210 | 3,059 | 70 | 3,302 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,800 | 3,386 | 1,368 | 3,367 | 432 | 3,174 | 432 | 3,190 | 216 | 3,147 | 72 | 3,397 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,850 | 3,480 | 1,406 | 3,460 | 444 | 3,262 | 444 | 3,278 | 222 | 3,234 | 74 | 3,491 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,900 | 3,574 | 1,444 | 3,554 | 456 | 3,350 | 456 | 3,367 | 228 | 3,322 | 76 | 3,586 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,950 | 3,668 | 1,482 | 3,647 | 468 | 3,438 | 468 | 3,456 | 234 | 3,409 | 78 | 3,680 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,000 | 3,762 | 1,520 | 3,741 | 480 | 3,527 | 480 | 3,544 | 240 | 3,496 | 80 | 3,774 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,050 | 3,856 | 1,558 | 3,834 | 492 | 3,615 | 492 | 3,633 | 246 | 3,584 | 82 | 3,869 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,100 | 3,950 | 1,596 | 3,928 | 504 | 3,703 | 504 | 3,722 | 252 | 3,671 | 84 | 3,963 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,150 | 4,044 | 1,634 | 4,021 | 516 | 3,791 | 516 | 3,810 | 258 | 3,759 | 86 | 4,057 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,200 | 4,138 | 1,672 | 4,115 | 528 | 3,879 | 528 | 3,899 | 264 | 3,846 | 88 | 4,152 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,250 | 4,232 | 1,710 | 4,208 | 540 | 3,967 | 540 | 3,987 | 270 | 3,933 | 90 | 4,246 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,300 | 4,326 | 1,748 | 4,302 | 552 | 4,056 | 552 | 4,076 | 276 | 4,021 | 92 | 4,341 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,350 | 4,420 | 1,786 | 4,395 | 564 | 4,144 | 564 | 4,165 | 282 | 4,108 | 94 | 4,435 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,400 | 4,514 | 1,824 | 4,489 | 576 | 4,232 | 576 | 4,253 | 288 | 4,196 | 96 | 4,529 | 16 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,450 | 4,608 | 1,862 | 4,582 | 588 | 4,320 | 588 | 4,342 | 294 | 4,283 | 98 | 4,624 | 16 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,500 | 4,703 | 1,900 | 4,676 | 600 | 4,408 | 600 | 4,430 | 300 | 4,370 | 100 | 4,718 | 16 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,550 | 4,797 | 1,938 | 4,769 | 612 | 4,496 | 612 | 4,519 | 306 | 4,458 | 102 | 4,812 | 16 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,600 | 4,891 | 1,976 | 4,863 | 624 | 4,585 | 624 | 4,608 | 312 | 4,545 | 104 | 4,907 | 16 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,650 | 4,985 | 2,014 | 4,956 | 636 | 4,673 | 636 | 4,696 | 318 | 4,633 | 106 | 5,001 | 16 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,700 | 5,079 | 2,052 | 5,050 | 648 | 4,761 | 648 | 4,785 | 324 | 4,720 | 108 | 5,095 | 16 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,750 | 5,173 | 2,090 | 5,143 | 660 | 4,849 | 660 | 4,873 | 330 | 4,807 | 110 | 5,190 | 16 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,800 | 5,267 | 2,128 | 5,237 | 672 | 4,937 | 672 | 4,962 | 336 | 4,895 | 112 | 5,284 | 16 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,850 | 5,361 | 2,166 | 5,331 | 684 | 5,025 | 684 | 5,051 | 342 | 4,982 | 114 | 5,379 | 16 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,900 | 5,455 | 2,204 | 5,424 | 696 | 5,114 | 696 | 5,139 | 348 | 5,070 | 116 | 5,473 | 16 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,950 | 5,549 | 2,242 | 5,518 | 708 | 5,202 | 708 | 5,228 | 354 | 5,157 | 118 | 5,567 | 16 | | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,000 | 5,643 | 2,280 | 5,611 | 720 | 5,290 | 720 | 5,316 | 360 | 5,244 | 120 | 5,662 | 16 | | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,050 | 5,737 | 2,318 | 5,705 | 732 | 5,378 | 732 | 5,405 | 366 | 5,332 | 122 | 5,756 | 16 | | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,100 | 5,831 | 2,356 | 5,798 | 744 | 5,466 | 744 | 5,494 | 372 | 5,419 | 124 | 5,850 | 16 | | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,150 | 5,925 | 2,394 | 5,892 | 756 | 5,554 | 756 | 5,582 | 378 | 5,507 | 126 | 5,945 | 16 | | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,200 | 6,019 | 2,432 | 5,985 | 768 | 5,642 | 768 | 5,671 | 384 | 5,594 | 128 | 6,039 | 16 | | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,250 | 6,113 | 2,470 | 6,079 | 780 | 5,731 | 780 | 5,760 | 390 | 5,682 | 130 | 6,134 | 16 | | | ▼ | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,300 | 6,207 | 2,508 | 6,172 | 792 | 5,819 | 792 | 5,848 | 396 | 5,769 | 132 | 6,228 | 16 | | | *1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | OPEN-M (47.185GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 47J4 | 47J1 | EXC |
| 8192 | 3,350 | 6,301 | 2,546 | 6,266 | 804 | 5,907 | 804 | 5,937 | 402 | 5,856 | 134 | 6,322 | 16 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,400 | 6,395 | 2,584 | 6,359 | 816 | 5,995 | 816 | 6,025 | 408 | 5,944 | 136 | 6,417 | 16 | | | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,450 | 6,489 | 2,622 | 6,453 | 828 | 6,083 | 828 | 6,114 | 414 | 6,031 | 138 | 6,511 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,500 | 6,584 | 2,660 | 6,546 | 840 | 6,171 | 840 | 6,203 | 420 | 6,119 | 140 | 6,605 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,550 | 6,678 | 2,698 | 6,640 | 852 | 6,260 | 852 | 6,291 | 426 | 6,206 | 142 | 6,700 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,600 | 6,772 | 2,736 | 6,733 | 864 | 6,348 | 864 | 6,380 | 432 | 6,293 | 144 | 6,794 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,650 | 6,866 | 2,774 | 6,827 | 876 | 6,436 | 876 | 6,468 | 438 | 6,381 | 146 | 6,889 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,700 | 6,960 | 2,812 | 6,920 | 888 | 6,524 | 888 | 6,557 | 444 | 6,468 | 148 | 6,983 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,750 | 7,054 | 2,850 | 7,014 | 900 | 6,612 | 900 | 6,646 | 450 | 6,556 | 150 | 7,077 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,800 | 7,148 | 2,888 | 7,107 | 912 | 6,700 | 912 | 6,734 | 456 | 6,643 | 152 | 7,172 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,850 | 7,242 | 2,926 | 7,201 | 924 | 6,789 | 924 | 6,823 | 462 | 6,730 | 154 | 7,266 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,900 | 7,336 | 2,964 | 7,294 | 936 | 6,877 | 936 | 6,911 | 468 | 6,818 | 156 | 7,360 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 3,950 | 7,430 | 3,002 | 7,388 | 948 | 6,965 | 948 | 7,000 | 474 | 6,905 | 158 | 7,455 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 4,000 | 7,524 | 3,040 | 7,481 | 960 | 7,053 | 960 | 7,089 | 480 | 6,993 | 160 | 7,549 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 4,050 | 7,618 | 3,078 | 7,575 | 972 | 7,141 | 972 | 7,177 | 486 | 7,080 | 162 | 7,643 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 3,116 | 7,668 | 984 | 7,229 | 984 | 7,266 | 492 | 7,167 | 164 | 7,738 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | 3,154 | 7,762 | 996 | 7,318 | 996 | 7,354 | 498 | 7,255 | 166 | 7,832 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | 3,192 | 7,856 | 1,008 | 7,406 | 1,008 | 7,443 | 504 | 7,342 | 168 | 7,927 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | 3,230 | 7,949 | 1,020 | 7,494 | 1,020 | 7,532 | 510 | 7,430 | 170 | 8,021 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | 3,268 | 8,043 | 1,032 | 7,582 | 1,032 | 7,620 | 516 | 7,517 | 172 | 8,115 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | 3,306 | 8,136 | 1,044 | 7,670 | 1,044 | 7,709 | 522 | 7,604 | 174 | 8,210 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | 3,344 | 8,230 | 1,056 | 7,758 | 1,056 | 7,798 | 528 | 7,692 | 176 | 8,304 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | 3,382 | 8,323 | 1,068 | 7,847 | 1,068 | 7,886 | 534 | 7,779 | 178 | 8,398 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | 3,420 | 8,417 | 1,080 | 7,935 | 1,080 | 7,975 | 540 | 7,867 | 180 | 8,493 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | 3,458 | 8,510 | 1,092 | 8,023 | 1,092 | 8,063 | 546 | 7,954 | 182 | 8,587 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | 3,496 | 8,604 | 1,104 | 8,111 | 1,104 | 8,152 | 552 | 8,042 | 184 | 8,682 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | 3,534 | 8,697 | 1,116 | 8,199 | 1,116 | 8,241 | 558 | 8,129 | 186 | 8,776 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | 3,572 | 8,791 | 1,128 | 8,287 | 1,128 | 8,329 | 564 | 8,216 | 188 | 8,870 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | 3,610 | 8,884 | 1,140 | 8,376 | 1,140 | 8,418 | 570 | 8,304 | 190 | 8,965 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | 3,648 | 8,978 | 1,152 | 8,464 | 1,152 | 8,506 | 576 | 8,391 | 192 | 9,059 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | 3,686 | 9,071 | 1,164 | 8,552 | 1,164 | 8,595 | 582 | 8,479 | 194 | 9,153 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | 3,724 | 9,165 | 1,176 | 8,640 | 1,176 | 8,684 | 588 | 8,566 | 196 | 9,248 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | 3,762 | 9,258 | 1,188 | 8,728 | 1,188 | 8,772 | 594 | 8,653 | 198 | 9,342 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | 3,800 | 9,352 | 1,200 | 8,816 | 1,200 | 8,861 | 600 | 8,741 | 200 | 9,437 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | 3,838 | 9,445 | 1,212 | 8,905 | 1,212 | 8,949 | 606 | 8,828 | 202 | 9,531 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | 3,876 | 9,539 | 1,224 | 8,993 | 1,224 | 9,038 | 612 | 8,916 | 204 | 9,625 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | 3,914 | 9,632 | 1,236 | 9,081 | 1,236 | 9,127 | 618 | 9,003 | 206 | 9,720 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | 3,952 | 9,726 | 1,248 | 9,169 | 1,248 | 9,215 | 624 | 9,090 | 208 | 9,814 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | 3,990 | 9,819 | 1,260 | 9,257 | 1,260 | 9,304 | 630 | 9,178 | 210 | 9,908 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | 4,028 | 9,913 | 1,272 | 9,345 | 1,272 | 9,392 | 636 | 9,265 | 212 | 10,003 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | 4,066 | 10,006 | 1,284 | 9,434 | 1,284 | 9,481 | 642 | 9,353 | 214 | 10,097 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,296 | 9,522 | 1,296 | 9,570 | 648 | 9,440 | 216 | 10,191 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,308 | 9,610 | 1,308 | 9,658 | 654 | 9,527 | 218 | 10,286 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,320 | 9,698 | 1,320 | 9,747 | 660 | 9,615 | 220 | 10,380 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,332 | 9,786 | 1,332 | 9,835 | 666 | 9,702 | 222 | 10,475 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,344 | 9,874 | 1,344 | 9,924 | 672 | 9,790 | 224 | 10,569 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,356 | 9,963 | 1,356 | 10,013 | 678 | 9,877 | 226 | 10,663 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,368 | 10,051 | 1,368 | 10,101 | 684 | 9,965 | 228 | 10,758 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,380 | 10,139 | 1,380 | 10,190 | 690 | 10,052 | 230 | 10,852 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,392 | 10,227 | 1,392 | 10,279 | 696 | 10,139 | 232 | 10,946 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,404 | 10,315 | 1,404 | 10,367 | 702 | 10,227 | 234 | 11,041 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,416 | 10,403 | 1,416 | 10,456 | 708 | 10,314 | 236 | 11,135 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,428 | 10,492 | 1,428 | 10,544 | 714 | 10,402 | 238 | 11,230 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,440 | 10,580 | 1,440 | 10,633 | 720 | 10,489 | 240 | 11,324 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,452 | 10,668 | 1,452 | 10,722 | 726 | 10,576 | 242 | 11,418 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,464 | 10,756 | 1,464 | 10,810 | 732 | 10,664 | 244 | 11,513 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,476 | 10,844 | 1,476 | 10,899 | 738 | 10,751 | 246 | 11,607 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,488 | 10,932 | 1,488 | 10,987 | 744 | 10,839 | 248 | 11,701 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,500 | 11,021 | 1,500 | 11,076 | 750 | 10,926 | 250 | 11,796 | 18 | | 1 | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,512 | 11,109 | 1,512 | 11,165 | 756 | 11,013 | 252 | 11,890 | 18 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Note2: OPEN-M is applicable for Windows 2000 only.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (5) 73GB HDD, RAID1, for Mainframe

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | 405I -14 | B4 | 72J4 | 72J1 | EXC |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 512 | 74 | 140 | 73 | 138 | 48 | 136 | 16 | 136 | 1 | | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 1024 | 148 | 280 | 146 | 276 | 96 | 272 | 32 | 272 | 2 | | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 1536 | 222 | 420 | 219 | 414 | 144 | 409 | 48 | 408 | 3 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 2048 | 296 | 559 | 292 | 552 | 192 | 545 | 64 | 545 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 3072 | 370 | 699 | 365 | 691 | 240 | 681 | 80 | 681 | 6 | | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 4096 | 444 | 839 | 438 | 829 | 288 | 817 | 96 | 817 | 8 | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 5120 | 518 | 979 | 511 | 967 | 336 | 954 | 112 | 953 | 10 | | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 5120 | 592 | 1,119 | 584 | 1,105 | 384 | 1,090 | 128 | 1,089 | 10 | | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 6144 | 666 | 1,259 | 657 | 1,243 | 432 | 1,226 | 144 | 1,225 | 12 | | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 6144 | 740 | 1,399 | 730 | 1,381 | 480 | 1,362 | 160 | 1,362 | 12 | | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 7168 | 814 | 1,538 | 803 | 1,519 | 528 | 1,498 | 176 | 1,498 | 14 | | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 7168 | 888 | 1,678 | 876 | 1,657 | 576 | 1,635 | 192 | 1,634 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 7168 | 962 | 1,818 | 949 | 1,796 | 624 | 1,771 | 208 | 1,770 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 7168 | 1,036 | 1,958 | 1,022 | 1,934 | 672 | 1,907 | 224 | 1,906 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 7168 | 1,110 | 2,098 | 1,095 | 2,072 | 720 | 2,043 | 240 | 2,042 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 7168 | 1,184 | 2,238 | 1,168 | 2,210 | 768 | 2,180 | 256 | 2,179 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 7168 | 1,258 | 2,378 | 1,241 | 2,348 | 816 | 2,316 | 272 | 2,315 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 7168 | 1,332 | 2,517 | 1,314 | 2,486 | 864 | 2,452 | 288 | 2,451 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 7168 | 1,406 | 2,657 | 1,387 | 2,624 | 912 | 2,588 | 304 | 2,587 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 7168 | 1,480 | 2,797 | 1,460 | 2,762 | 960 | 2,724 | 320 | 2,723 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 7168 | 1,554 | 2,937 | 1,533 | 2,900 | 1,008 | 2,861 | 336 | 2,859 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 8192 | 1,628 | 3,077 | 1,606 | 3,039 | 1,056 | 2,997 | 352 | 2,996 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 8192 | 1,702 | 3,217 | 1,679 | 3,177 | 1,104 | 3,133 | 368 | 3,132 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 8192 | 1,776 | 3,357 | 1,752 | 3,315 | 1,152 | 3,269 | 384 | 3,268 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,850 | 3,497 | 1,825 | 3,453 | 1,200 | 3,406 | 400 | 3,404 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,924 | 3,636 | 1,898 | 3,591 | 1,248 | 3,542 | 416 | 3,540 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,998 | 3,776 | 1,971 | 3,729 | 1,296 | 3,678 | 432 | 3,676 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,072 | 3,916 | 2,044 | 3,867 | 1,344 | 3,814 | 448 | 3,812 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,146 | 4,056 | 2,117 | 4,005 | 1,392 | 3,950 | 464 | 3,949 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,220 | 4,196 | 2,190 | 4,143 | 1,440 | 4,087 | 480 | 4,085 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,294 | 4,336 | 2,263 | 4,282 | 1,488 | 4,223 | 496 | 4,221 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,368 | 4,476 | 2,336 | 4,420 | 1,536 | 4,359 | 512 | 4,357 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,442 | 4,615 | 2,409 | 4,558 | 1,584 | 4,495 | 528 | 4,493 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,516 | 4,755 | 2,482 | 4,696 | 1,632 | 4,632 | 544 | 4,629 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,590 | 4,895 | 2,555 | 4,834 | 1,680 | 4,768 | 560 | 4,766 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,664 | 5,035 | 2,628 | 4,972 | 1,728 | 4,904 | 576 | 4,902 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,738 | 5,175 | 2,701 | 5,110 | 1,776 | 5,040 | 592 | 5,038 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,812 | 5,315 | 2,774 | 5,248 | 1,824 | 5,177 | 608 | 5,174 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,886 | 5,455 | 2,847 | 5,387 | 1,872 | 5,313 | 624 | 5,310 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,960 | 5,594 | 2,920 | 5,525 | 1,920 | 5,449 | 640 | 5,446 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,034 | 5,734 | 2,993 | 5,663 | 1,968 | 5,585 | 656 | 5,583 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,108 | 5,874 | 3,066 | 5,801 | 2,016 | 5,721 | 672 | 5,719 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,182 | 6,014 | 3,139 | 5,939 | 2,064 | 5,858 | 688 | 5,855 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,256 | 6,154 | 3,212 | 6,077 | 2,112 | 5,994 | 704 | 5,991 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,330 | 6,294 | 3,285 | 6,215 | 2,160 | 6,130 | 720 | 6,127 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,404 | 6,434 | 3,358 | 6,353 | 2,208 | 6,266 | 736 | 6,263 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,478 | 6,573 | 3,431 | 6,491 | 2,256 | 6,403 | 752 | 6,400 | 16 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,552 | 6,713 | 3,504 | 6,630 | 2,304 | 6,539 | 768 | 6,536 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,626 | 6,853 | 3,577 | 6,768 | 2,352 | 6,675 | 784 | 6,672 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,700 | 6,993 | 3,650 | 6,906 | 2,400 | 6,811 | 800 | 6,808 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,774 | 7,133 | 3,723 | 7,044 | 2,448 | 6,947 | 816 | 6,944 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,848 | 7,273 | 3,796 | 7,182 | 2,496 | 7,084 | 832 | 7,080 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,922 | 7,413 | 3,869 | 7,320 | 2,544 | 7,220 | 848 | 7,216 | 16 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 9216 | 3,996 | 7,552 | 3,942 | 7,458 | 2,592 | 7,356 | 864 | 7,353 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 9216 | 4,070 | 7,692 | 4,015 | 7,596 | 2,640 | 7,492 | 880 | 7,489 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 4,088 | 7,734 | 2,688 | 7,629 | 896 | 7,625 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,736 | 7,765 | 912 | 7,761 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,784 | 7,901 | 928 | 7,897 | 18 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,832 | 8,037 | 944 | 8,033 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,880 | 8,173 | 960 | 8,170 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,928 | 8,310 | 976 | 8,306 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 2,976 | 8,446 | 992 | 8,442 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,024 | 8,582 | 1,008 | 8,578 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,072 | 8,718 | 1,024 | 8,714 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,120 | 8,855 | 1,040 | 8,850 | 18 | | 1 | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,168 | 8,991 | 1,056 | 8,987 | 18 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | 405I -14 | B4 | 72J4 | 72J1 | EXC |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,216 | 9,127 | 1,072 | 9,123 | 18 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,264 | 9,263 | 1,088 | 9,259 | 18 | | 1 | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,312 | 9,399 | 1,104 | 9,395 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,360 | 9,536 | 1,120 | 9,531 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,408 | 9,672 | 1,136 | 9,667 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,456 | 9,808 | 1,152 | 9,804 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,504 | 9,944 | 1,168 | 9,940 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,552 | 10,081 | 1,184 | 10,076 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,600 | 10,217 | 1,200 | 10,212 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,648 | 10,353 | 1,216 | 10,348 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,696 | 10,489 | 1,232 | 10,484 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,744 | 10,625 | 1,248 | 10,620 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,792 | 10,762 | 1,264 | 10,757 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,840 | 10,898 | 1,280 | 10,893 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,888 | 11,034 | 1,296 | 11,029 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,936 | 11,170 | 1,312 | 11,165 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 3,984 | 11,307 | 1,328 | 11,301 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 4,032 | 11,443 | 1,344 | 11,437 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 4,080 | 11,579 | 1,360 | 11,574 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,376 | 11,710 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,392 | 11,846 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,408 | 11,982 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,424 | 12,118 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,440 | 12,254 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,456 | 12,391 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,472 | 12,527 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,488 | 12,663 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,504 | 12,799 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,520 | 12,935 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,536 | 13,071 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,552 | 13,208 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,568 | 13,344 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,584 | 13,480 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,600 | 13,616 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,616 | 13,752 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,632 | 13,888 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,648 | 14,024 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,664 | 14,161 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,680 | 14,297 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,696 | 14,433 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,712 | 14,569 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,728 | 14,705 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,744 | 14,841 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,760 | 14,978 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,776 | 15,114 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,792 | 15,250 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,808 | 15,386 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,824 | 15,522 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,840 | 15,658 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,856 | 15,795 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,872 | 15,931 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,888 | 16,067 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,904 | 16,203 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,920 | 16,339 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,936 | 16,475 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,952 | 16,612 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,968 | 16,748 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 1,984 | 16,884 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,000 | 17,020 | 20 | | 1 | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | | | 2,016 | 17,156 | 20 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (6) 73GB HDD, RAID1, for Open System

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | OPEN-L (36.450GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 72J4 | 72J1 | EXC |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 512 | 77 | 145 | 59 | 145 | 19 | 140 | 19 | 140 | 10 | 146 | 4 | 145 | 1 | | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 1024 | 154 | 290 | 118 | 290 | 38 | 279 | 38 | 281 | 20 | 291 | 8 | 291 | 2 | | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 1536 | 231 | 435 | 177 | 436 | 57 | 419 | 57 | 421 | 30 | 437 | 12 | 437 | 3 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 2048 | 308 | 579 | 236 | 581 | 76 | 558 | 76 | 561 | 40 | 583 | 16 | 583 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 3072 | 385 | 724 | 295 | 726 | 95 | 698 | 95 | 701 | 50 | 728 | 20 | 729 | 6 | | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 4096 | 462 | 869 | 354 | 871 | 114 | 838 | 114 | 842 | 60 | 874 | 24 | 874 | 8 | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 5120 | 539 | 1,014 | 413 | 1,016 | 133 | 977 | 133 | 982 | 70 | 1,020 | 28 | 1,020 | 10 | | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 5120 | 616 | 1,159 | 472 | 1,162 | 152 | 1,117 | 152 | 1,122 | 80 | 1,165 | 32 | 1,166 | 10 | | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 6144 | 693 | 1,304 | 531 | 1,307 | 171 | 1,256 | 171 | 1,263 | 90 | 1,311 | 36 | 1,312 | 12 | | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 6144 | 770 | 1,448 | 590 | 1,452 | 190 | 1,396 | 190 | 1,403 | 100 | 1,457 | 40 | 1,458 | 12 | | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 7168 | 847 | 1,593 | 649 | 1,597 | 209 | 1,536 | 209 | 1,543 | 110 | 1,602 | 44 | 1,603 | 14 | | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 7168 | 924 | 1,738 | 708 | 1,742 | 228 | 1,675 | 228 | 1,684 | 120 | 1,748 | 48 | 1,749 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 7168 | 1,001 | 1,883 | 767 | 1,888 | 247 | 1,815 | 247 | 1,824 | 130 | 1,894 | 52 | 1,895 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 7168 | 1,078 | 2,028 | 826 | 2,033 | 266 | 1,954 | 266 | 1,964 | 140 | 2,040 | 56 | 2,041 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 7168 | 1,155 | 2,173 | 885 | 2,178 | 285 | 2,094 | 285 | 2,104 | 150 | 2,185 | 60 | 2,187 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 7168 | 1,232 | 2,317 | 944 | 2,323 | 304 | 2,233 | 304 | 2,245 | 160 | 2,331 | 64 | 2,332 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 7168 | 1,309 | 2,462 | 1,003 | 2,468 | 323 | 2,373 | 323 | 2,385 | 170 | 2,477 | 68 | 2,478 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 7168 | 1,386 | 2,607 | 1,062 | 2,614 | 342 | 2,513 | 342 | 2,525 | 180 | 2,622 | 72 | 2,624 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 7168 | 1,463 | 2,752 | 1,121 | 2,759 | 361 | 2,652 | 361 | 2,666 | 190 | 2,768 | 76 | 2,770 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 7168 | 1,540 | 2,897 | 1,180 | 2,904 | 380 | 2,792 | 380 | 2,806 | 200 | 2,914 | 80 | 2,916 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 7168 | 1,617 | 3,042 | 1,239 | 3,049 | 399 | 2,931 | 399 | 2,946 | 210 | 3,059 | 84 | 3,061 | 14 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 8192 | 1,694 | 3,186 | 1,298 | 3,194 | 418 | 3,071 | 418 | 3,087 | 220 | 3,205 | 88 | 3,207 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 8192 | 1,771 | 3,331 | 1,357 | 3,340 | 437 | 3,211 | 437 | 3,227 | 230 | 3,351 | 92 | 3,353 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 8192 | 1,848 | 3,476 | 1,416 | 3,485 | 456 | 3,350 | 456 | 3,367 | 240 | 3,496 | 96 | 3,499 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 1,925 | 3,621 | 1,475 | 3,630 | 475 | 3,490 | 475 | 3,507 | 250 | 3,642 | 100 | 3,645 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,002 | 3,766 | 1,534 | 3,775 | 494 | 3,629 | 494 | 3,648 | 260 | 3,788 | 104 | 3,790 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,079 | 3,911 | 1,593 | 3,920 | 513 | 3,769 | 513 | 3,788 | 270 | 3,933 | 108 | 3,936 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,156 | 4,055 | 1,652 | 4,066 | 532 | 3,909 | 532 | 3,928 | 280 | 4,079 | 112 | 4,082 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,233 | 4,200 | 1,711 | 4,211 | 551 | 4,048 | 551 | 4,069 | 290 | 4,225 | 116 | 4,228 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,310 | 4,345 | 1,770 | 4,356 | 570 | 4,188 | 570 | 4,209 | 300 | 4,370 | 120 | 4,374 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,387 | 4,490 | 1,829 | 4,501 | 589 | 4,327 | 589 | 4,349 | 310 | 4,516 | 124 | 4,519 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,464 | 4,635 | 1,888 | 4,646 | 608 | 4,467 | 608 | 4,489 | 320 | 4,662 | 128 | 4,665 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,541 | 4,780 | 1,947 | 4,792 | 627 | 4,607 | 627 | 4,630 | 330 | 4,807 | 132 | 4,811 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,618 | 4,924 | 2,006 | 4,937 | 646 | 4,746 | 646 | 4,770 | 340 | 4,953 | 136 | 4,957 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,695 | 5,069 | 2,065 | 5,082 | 665 | 4,886 | 665 | 4,910 | 350 | 5,099 | 140 | 5,103 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,772 | 5,214 | 2,124 | 5,227 | 684 | 5,025 | 684 | 5,051 | 360 | 5,244 | 144 | 5,248 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,849 | 5,359 | 2,183 | 5,372 | 703 | 5,165 | 703 | 5,191 | 370 | 5,390 | 148 | 5,394 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 2,926 | 5,504 | 2,242 | 5,518 | 722 | 5,305 | 722 | 5,331 | 380 | 5,536 | 152 | 5,540 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,003 | 5,649 | 2,301 | 5,663 | 741 | 5,444 | 741 | 5,472 | 390 | 5,682 | 156 | 5,686 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,080 | 5,793 | 2,360 | 5,808 | 760 | 5,584 | 760 | 5,612 | 400 | 5,827 | 160 | 5,832 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,157 | 5,938 | 2,419 | 5,953 | 779 | 5,723 | 779 | 5,752 | 410 | 5,973 | 164 | 5,977 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,234 | 6,083 | 2,478 | 6,098 | 798 | 5,863 | 798 | 5,892 | 420 | 6,119 | 168 | 6,123 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,311 | 6,228 | 2,537 | 6,244 | 817 | 6,002 | 817 | 6,033 | 430 | 6,264 | 172 | 6,269 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,388 | 6,373 | 2,596 | 6,389 | 836 | 6,142 | 836 | 6,173 | 440 | 6,410 | 176 | 6,415 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,465 | 6,518 | 2,655 | 6,534 | 855 | 6,282 | 855 | 6,313 | 450 | 6,556 | 180 | 6,561 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,542 | 6,663 | 2,714 | 6,679 | 874 | 6,421 | 874 | 6,454 | 460 | 6,701 | 184 | 6,706 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,619 | 6,807 | 2,773 | 6,824 | 893 | 6,561 | 893 | 6,594 | 470 | 6,847 | 188 | 6,852 | 16 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,696 | 6,952 | 2,832 | 6,970 | 912 | 6,700 | 912 | 6,734 | 480 | 6,993 | 192 | 6,998 | 16 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,773 | 7,097 | 2,891 | 7,115 | 931 | 6,840 | 931 | 6,875 | 490 | 7,138 | 196 | 7,144 | 16 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,850 | 7,242 | 2,950 | 7,260 | 950 | 6,980 | 950 | 7,015 | 500 | 7,284 | 200 | 7,290 | 16 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | 1 |
| 8192 | 3,927 | 7,387 | 3,009 | 7,405 | 969 | 7,119 | 969 | 7,155 | 510 | 7,430 | 204 | 7,435 | 16 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | 1 |
| 8192 | 4,004 | 7,532 | 3,068 | 7,550 | 988 | 7,259 | 988 | 7,295 | 520 | 7,575 | 208 | 7,581 | 16 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | 1 |
| 8192 | 4,081 | 7,676 | 3,127 | 7,696 | 1,007 | 7,398 | 1,007 | 7,436 | 530 | 7,721 | 212 | 7,727 | 16 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,186 | 7,841 | 1,026 | 7,538 | 1,026 | 7,576 | 540 | 7,867 | 216 | 7,873 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,245 | 7,986 | 1,045 | 7,678 | 1,045 | 7,716 | 550 | 8,012 | 220 | 8,019 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,304 | 8,131 | 1,064 | 7,817 | 1,064 | 7,857 | 560 | 8,158 | 224 | 8,164 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,363 | 8,276 | 1,083 | 7,957 | 1,083 | 7,997 | 570 | 8,304 | 228 | 8,310 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,422 | 8,422 | 1,102 | 8,096 | 1,102 | 8,137 | 580 | 8,449 | 232 | 8,456 | 18 | | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,481 | 8,567 | 1,121 | 8,236 | 1,121 | 8,277 | 590 | 8,595 | 236 | 8,602 | 18 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,540 | 8,712 | 1,140 | 8,376 | 1,140 | 8,418 | 600 | 8,741 | 240 | 8,748 | 18 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,599 | 8,857 | 1,159 | 8,515 | 1,159 | 8,558 | 610 | 8,886 | 244 | 8,893 | 18 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,658 | 9,002 | 1,178 | 8,655 | 1,178 | 8,698 | 620 | 9,032 | 248 | 9,039 | 18 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,717 | 9,148 | 1,197 | 8,794 | 1,197 | 8,839 | 630 | 9,178 | 252 | 9,185 | 18 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,776 | 9,293 | 1,216 | 8,934 | 1,216 | 8,979 | 640 | 9,324 | 256 | 9,331 | 18 | | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,835 | 9,438 | 1,235 | 9,074 | 1,235 | 9,119 | 650 | 9,469 | 260 | 9,477 | 18 | | 1 | ▼ | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 3,894 | 9,583 | 1,254 | 9,213 | 1,254 | 9,260 | 660 | 9,615 | 264 | 9,622 | 18 | | 1 | *1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | OPEN-L (36.450GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 72J4 | 72J1 | EXC |
| 9216 | | | 3,953 | 9,728 | 1,273 | 9,353 | 1,273 | 9,400 | 670 | 9,761 | 268 | 9,768 | 18 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 4,012 | 9,874 | 1,292 | 9,492 | 1,292 | 9,540 | 680 | 9,906 | 272 | 9,914 | 18 | | 1 | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | 4,071 | 10,019 | 1,311 | 9,632 | 1,311 | 9,680 | 690 | 10,052 | 276 | 10,060 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,330 | 9,772 | 1,330 | 9,821 | 700 | 10,198 | 280 | 10,206 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,349 | 9,911 | 1,349 | 9,961 | 710 | 10,343 | 284 | 10,351 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,368 | 10,051 | 1,368 | 10,101 | 720 | 10,489 | 288 | 10,497 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,387 | 10,190 | 1,387 | 10,242 | 730 | 10,635 | 292 | 10,643 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,406 | 10,330 | 1,406 | 10,382 | 740 | 10,780 | 296 | 10,789 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,425 | 10,469 | 1,425 | 10,522 | 750 | 10,926 | 300 | 10,935 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,444 | 10,609 | 1,444 | 10,662 | 760 | 11,072 | 304 | 11,080 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,463 | 10,749 | 1,463 | 10,803 | 770 | 11,217 | 308 | 11,226 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,482 | 10,888 | 1,482 | 10,943 | 780 | 11,363 | 312 | 11,372 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,501 | 11,028 | 1,501 | 11,083 | 790 | 11,509 | 316 | 11,518 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,520 | 11,167 | 1,520 | 11,224 | 800 | 11,654 | 320 | 11,664 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,539 | 11,307 | 1,539 | 11,364 | 810 | 11,800 | 324 | 11,809 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,558 | 11,447 | 1,558 | 11,504 | 820 | 11,946 | 328 | 11,955 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,577 | 11,586 | 1,577 | 11,645 | 830 | 12,091 | 332 | 12,101 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,596 | 11,726 | 1,596 | 11,785 | 840 | 12,237 | 336 | 12,247 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 9216 | | | | | 1,615 | 11,865 | 1,615 | 11,925 | 850 | 12,383 | 340 | 12,393 | 18 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,634 | 12,005 | 1,634 | 12,065 | 860 | 12,528 | 344 | 12,538 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,653 | 12,145 | 1,653 | 12,206 | 870 | 12,674 | 348 | 12,684 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,672 | 12,284 | 1,672 | 12,346 | 880 | 12,820 | 352 | 12,830 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,691 | 12,424 | 1,691 | 12,486 | 890 | 12,966 | 356 | 12,976 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,710 | 12,563 | 1,710 | 12,627 | 900 | 13,111 | 360 | 13,122 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,729 | 12,703 | 1,729 | 12,767 | 910 | 13,257 | 364 | 13,267 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,748 | 12,843 | 1,748 | 12,907 | 920 | 13,403 | 368 | 13,413 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,767 | 12,982 | 1,767 | 13,048 | 930 | 13,548 | 372 | 13,559 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,786 | 13,122 | 1,786 | 13,188 | 940 | 13,694 | 376 | 13,705 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,805 | 13,261 | 1,805 | 13,328 | 950 | 13,840 | 380 | 13,851 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,824 | 13,401 | 1,824 | 13,468 | 960 | 13,985 | 384 | 13,996 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,843 | 13,541 | 1,843 | 13,609 | 970 | 14,131 | 388 | 14,142 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,862 | 13,680 | 1,862 | 13,749 | 980 | 14,277 | 392 | 14,288 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,881 | 13,820 | 1,881 | 13,889 | 990 | 14,422 | 396 | 14,434 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,900 | 13,959 | 1,900 | 14,030 | 1,000 | 14,568 | 400 | 14,580 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,919 | 14,099 | 1,919 | 14,170 | 1,010 | 14,714 | 404 | 14,725 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,938 | 14,238 | 1,938 | 14,310 | 1,020 | 14,859 | 408 | 14,871 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,957 | 14,378 | 1,957 | 14,450 | 1,030 | 15,005 | 412 | 15,017 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,976 | 14,518 | 1,976 | 14,591 | 1,040 | 15,151 | 416 | 15,163 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 1,995 | 14,657 | 1,995 | 14,731 | 1,050 | 15,296 | 420 | 15,309 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,014 | 14,797 | 2,014 | 14,871 | 1,060 | 15,442 | 424 | 15,454 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,033 | 14,936 | 2,033 | 15,012 | 1,070 | 15,588 | 428 | 15,600 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,052 | 15,076 | 2,052 | 15,152 | 1,080 | 15,733 | 432 | 15,746 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,071 | 15,216 | 2,071 | 15,292 | 1,090 | 15,879 | 436 | 15,892 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,090 | 15,355 | 2,090 | 15,433 | 1,100 | 16,025 | 440 | 16,038 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,109 | 15,495 | 2,109 | 15,573 | 1,110 | 16,170 | 444 | 16,183 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,128 | 15,634 | 2,128 | 15,713 | 1,120 | 16,316 | 448 | 16,329 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,147 | 15,774 | 2,147 | 15,853 | 1,130 | 16,462 | 452 | 16,475 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,166 | 15,914 | 2,166 | 15,994 | 1,140 | 16,608 | 456 | 16,621 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,185 | 16,053 | 2,185 | 16,134 | 1,150 | 16,753 | 460 | 16,767 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,204 | 16,193 | 2,204 | 16,274 | 1,160 | 16,899 | 464 | 16,912 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,223 | 16,332 | 2,223 | 16,415 | 1,170 | 17,045 | 468 | 17,058 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,242 | 16,472 | 2,242 | 16,555 | 1,180 | 17,190 | 472 | 17,204 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,261 | 16,612 | 2,261 | 16,695 | 1,190 | 17,336 | 476 | 17,350 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,280 | 16,751 | 2,280 | 16,836 | 1,200 | 17,482 | 480 | 17,496 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,299 | 16,891 | 2,299 | 16,976 | 1,210 | 17,627 | 484 | 17,641 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,318 | 17,030 | 2,318 | 17,116 | 1,220 | 17,773 | 488 | 17,787 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,337 | 17,170 | 2,337 | 17,256 | 1,230 | 17,919 | 492 | 17,933 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,356 | 17,310 | 2,356 | 17,397 | 1,240 | 18,064 | 496 | 18,079 | 20 | | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,375 | 17,449 | 2,375 | 17,537 | 1,250 | 18,210 | 500 | 18,225 | 20 | | 1 | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 10240 | | | | | 2,394 | 17,589 | 2,394 | 17,677 | 1,260 | 18,356 | 504 | 18,370 | 20 | | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Note2: OPEN-L is applicable for Windows 2000 only.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (7) High Speed 18GB HDD, RAID1, for Mainframe

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-J (0.630GB) | | 3380-E (1.260GB) | | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-1 (0.946GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU | DKU-F405I- | | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | 405I-14 | B4 | 18K4 | 18K1 | EXC |
| 512 | 54 | 34 | 27 | 34 | 18 | 34 | 35 | 33 | 17 | 32 | 11 | 31 | 3 | 26 | 1 | | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 512 | 108 | 68 | 54 | 68 | 36 | 68 | 70 | 66 | 34 | 64 | 22 | 62 | 6 | 51 | 1 | | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 512 | 162 | 102 | 81 | 102 | 54 | 102 | 105 | 99 | 51 | 96 | 33 | 94 | 9 | 77 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 512 | 216 | 136 | 108 | 136 | 72 | 136 | 140 | 132 | 68 | 129 | 44 | 125 | 12 | 102 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 512 | 270 | 170 | 135 | 170 | 90 | 170 | 175 | 166 | 85 | 161 | 55 | 156 | 15 | 128 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 512 | 324 | 204 | 162 | 204 | 108 | 204 | 210 | 199 | 102 | 193 | 66 | 187 | 18 | 153 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 512 | 378 | 238 | 189 | 238 | 126 | 238 | 245 | 232 | 119 | 225 | 77 | 219 | 21 | 179 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 1024 | 432 | 272 | 216 | 272 | 144 | 272 | 280 | 265 | 136 | 257 | 88 | 250 | 24 | 204 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 1024 | 486 | 306 | 243 | 306 | 162 | 306 | 315 | 298 | 153 | 289 | 99 | 281 | 27 | 230 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 1024 | 540 | 340 | 270 | 340 | 180 | 340 | 350 | 331 | 170 | 322 | 110 | 312 | 30 | 255 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 1024 | 594 | 374 | 297 | 374 | 198 | 374 | 385 | 364 | 187 | 354 | 121 | 343 | 33 | 281 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 1024 | 648 | 408 | 324 | 408 | 216 | 408 | 420 | 397 | 204 | 386 | 132 | 375 | 36 | 306 | 2 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 1024 | 702 | 442 | 351 | 442 | 234 | 442 | 455 | 430 | 221 | 418 | 143 | 406 | 39 | 332 | 2 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 2048 | 756 | 476 | 378 | 476 | 252 | 476 | 490 | 464 | 238 | 450 | 154 | 437 | 42 | 357 | 4 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 2048 | 810 | 510 | 405 | 510 | 270 | 510 | 525 | 497 | 255 | 482 | 165 | 468 | 45 | 383 | 4 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 2048 | 864 | 544 | 432 | 544 | 288 | 544 | 560 | 530 | 272 | 515 | 176 | 499 | 48 | 408 | 4 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 3072 | 918 | 578 | 459 | 578 | 306 | 578 | 595 | 563 | 289 | 547 | 187 | 531 | 51 | 434 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 3072 | 972 | 612 | 486 | 612 | 324 | 612 | 630 | 596 | 306 | 579 | 198 | 562 | 54 | 460 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 3072 | 1,026 | 646 | 513 | 646 | 342 | 646 | 665 | 629 | 323 | 611 | 209 | 593 | 57 | 485 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 3072 | 1,080 | 680 | 540 | 680 | 360 | 680 | 700 | 662 | 340 | 643 | 220 | 624 | 60 | 511 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 3072 | 1,134 | 714 | 567 | 714 | 378 | 714 | 735 | 695 | 357 | 675 | 231 | 656 | 63 | 536 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 4096 | 1,188 | 748 | 594 | 748 | 396 | 748 | 770 | 728 | 374 | 708 | 242 | 687 | 66 | 562 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 4096 | 1,242 | 782 | 621 | 782 | 414 | 782 | 805 | 762 | 391 | 740 | 253 | 718 | 69 | 587 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 4096 | 1,296 | 816 | 648 | 816 | 432 | 816 | 840 | 795 | 408 | 772 | 264 | 749 | 72 | 613 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 4096 | 1,350 | 851 | 675 | 851 | 450 | 851 | 875 | 828 | 425 | 804 | 275 | 780 | 75 | 638 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 4096 | 1,404 | 885 | 702 | 885 | 468 | 885 | 910 | 861 | 442 | 836 | 286 | 812 | 78 | 664 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 4096 | 1,458 | 919 | 729 | 919 | 486 | 919 | 945 | 894 | 459 | 868 | 297 | 843 | 81 | 689 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 1,512 | 953 | 756 | 953 | 504 | 953 | 980 | 927 | 476 | 901 | 308 | 874 | 84 | 715 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 1,566 | 987 | 783 | 987 | 522 | 987 | 1,015 | 960 | 493 | 933 | 319 | 905 | 87 | 740 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 1,620 | 1,021 | 810 | 1,021 | 540 | 1,021 | 1,050 | 993 | 510 | 965 | 330 | 937 | 90 | 766 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 1,674 | 1,055 | 837 | 1,055 | 558 | 1,055 | 1,085 | 1,026 | 527 | 997 | 341 | 968 | 93 | 791 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 1,728 | 1,089 | 864 | 1,089 | 576 | 1,089 | 1,120 | 1,060 | 544 | 1,029 | 352 | 999 | 96 | 817 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 1,782 | 1,123 | 891 | 1,123 | 594 | 1,123 | 1,155 | 1,093 | 561 | 1,061 | 363 | 1,030 | 99 | 842 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 1,836 | 1,157 | 918 | 1,157 | 612 | 1,157 | 1,190 | 1,126 | 578 | 1,094 | 374 | 1,061 | 102 | 868 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 1,890 | 1,191 | 945 | 1,191 | 630 | 1,191 | 1,225 | 1,159 | 595 | 1,126 | 385 | 1,093 | 105 | 894 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 1,944 | 1,225 | 972 | 1,225 | 648 | 1,225 | 1,260 | 1,192 | 612 | 1,158 | 396 | 1,124 | 108 | 919 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 1,998 | 1,259 | 999 | 1,259 | 666 | 1,259 | 1,295 | 1,225 | 629 | 1,190 | 407 | 1,155 | 111 | 945 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 2,052 | 1,293 | 1,026 | 1,293 | 684 | 1,293 | 1,330 | 1,258 | 646 | 1,222 | 418 | 1,186 | 114 | 970 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,106 | 1,327 | 1,053 | 1,327 | 702 | 1,327 | 1,365 | 1,291 | 663 | 1,254 | 429 | 1,218 | 117 | 996 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,160 | 1,361 | 1,080 | 1,361 | 720 | 1,361 | 1,400 | 1,324 | 680 | 1,287 | 440 | 1,249 | 120 | 1,021 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,214 | 1,395 | 1,107 | 1,395 | 738 | 1,395 | 1,435 | 1,358 | 697 | 1,319 | 451 | 1,280 | 123 | 1,047 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,268 | 1,429 | 1,134 | 1,429 | 756 | 1,429 | 1,470 | 1,391 | 714 | 1,351 | 462 | 1,311 | 126 | 1,072 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,322 | 1,463 | 1,161 | 1,463 | 774 | 1,463 | 1,505 | 1,424 | 731 | 1,383 | 473 | 1,342 | 129 | 1,098 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,376 | 1,497 | 1,188 | 1,497 | 792 | 1,497 | 1,540 | 1,457 | 748 | 1,415 | 484 | 1,374 | 132 | 1,123 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,430 | 1,531 | 1,215 | 1,531 | 810 | 1,531 | 1,575 | 1,490 | 765 | 1,447 | 495 | 1,405 | 135 | 1,149 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,484 | 1,565 | 1,242 | 1,565 | 828 | 1,565 | 1,610 | 1,523 | 782 | 1,480 | 506 | 1,436 | 138 | 1,174 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,538 | 1,599 | 1,269 | 1,599 | 846 | 1,599 | 1,645 | 1,556 | 799 | 1,512 | 517 | 1,467 | 141 | 1,200 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,592 | 1,633 | 1,296 | 1,633 | 864 | 1,633 | 1,680 | 1,589 | 816 | 1,544 | 528 | 1,498 | 144 | 1,225 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,646 | 1,667 | 1,323 | 1,667 | 882 | 1,667 | 1,715 | 1,622 | 833 | 1,576 | 539 | 1,530 | 147 | 1,251 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,700 | 1,701 | 1,350 | 1,701 | 900 | 1,701 | 1,750 | 1,656 | 850 | 1,608 | 550 | 1,561 | 150 | 1,277 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,754 | 1,735 | 1,377 | 1,735 | 918 | 1,735 | 1,785 | 1,689 | 867 | 1,640 | 561 | 1,592 | 153 | 1,302 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,808 | 1,769 | 1,404 | 1,769 | 936 | 1,769 | 1,820 | 1,722 | 884 | 1,673 | 572 | 1,623 | 156 | 1,328 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,862 | 1,803 | 1,431 | 1,803 | 954 | 1,803 | 1,855 | 1,755 | 901 | 1,705 | 583 | 1,655 | 159 | 1,353 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,916 | 1,837 | 1,458 | 1,837 | 972 | 1,837 | 1,890 | 1,788 | 918 | 1,737 | 594 | 1,686 | 162 | 1,379 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 2,970 | 1,871 | 1,485 | 1,871 | 990 | 1,871 | 1,925 | 1,821 | 935 | 1,769 | 605 | 1,717 | 165 | 1,404 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,024 | 1,905 | 1,512 | 1,905 | 1,008 | 1,905 | 1,960 | 1,854 | 952 | 1,801 | 616 | 1,748 | 168 | 1,430 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,078 | 1,939 | 1,539 | 1,939 | 1,026 | 1,939 | 1,995 | 1,887 | 969 | 1,833 | 627 | 1,779 | 171 | 1,455 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,132 | 1,973 | 1,566 | 1,973 | 1,044 | 1,973 | 2,030 | 1,920 | 986 | 1,866 | 638 | 1,811 | 174 | 1,481 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,186 | 2,007 | 1,593 | 2,007 | 1,062 | 2,007 | 2,065 | 1,953 | 1,003 | 1,898 | 649 | 1,842 | 177 | 1,506 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,240 | 2,041 | 1,620 | 2,041 | 1,080 | 2,041 | 2,100 | 1,987 | 1,020 | 1,930 | 660 | 1,873 | 180 | 1,532 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,294 | 2,075 | 1,647 | 2,075 | 1,098 | 2,075 | 2,135 | 2,020 | 1,037 | 1,962 | 671 | 1,904 | 183 | 1,557 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,348 | 2,109 | 1,674 | 2,109 | 1,116 | 2,109 | 2,170 | 2,053 | 1,054 | 1,994 | 682 | 1,936 | 186 | 1,583 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,402 | 2,143 | 1,701 | 2,143 | 1,134 | 2,143 | 2,205 | 2,086 | 1,071 | 2,026 | 693 | 1,967 | 189 | 1,608 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,456 | 2,177 | 1,728 | 2,177 | 1,152 | 2,177 | 2,240 | 2,119 | 1,088 | 2,058 | 704 | 1,998 | 192 | 1,634 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,510 | 2,211 | 1,755 | 2,211 | 1,170 | 2,211 | 2,275 | 2,152 | 1,105 | 2,091 | 715 | 2,029 | 195 | 1,659 | 14 | | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,564 | 2,245 | 1,782 | 2,245 | 1,188 | 2,245 | 2,310 | 2,185 | 1,122 | 2,123 | 726 | 2,060 | 198 | 1,685 | 14 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-J (0.630GB) | | 3380-E (1.260GB) | | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-1 (0.946GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU | DKU-F405I- | | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | 405I -14 | B4 | 18K4 | 18K1 | EXC |
| 7168 | 3,618 | 2,279 | 1,809 | 2,279 | 1,206 | 2,279 | 2,345 | 2,218 | 1,139 | 2,155 | 737 | 2,092 | 201 | 1,711 | 14 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,672 | 2,313 | 1,836 | 2,313 | 1,224 | 2,313 | 2,380 | 2,251 | 1,156 | 2,187 | 748 | 2,123 | 204 | 1,736 | 14 | | | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,726 | 2,347 | 1,863 | 2,347 | 1,242 | 2,347 | 2,415 | 2,285 | 1,173 | 2,219 | 759 | 2,154 | 207 | 1,762 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,780 | 2,381 | 1,890 | 2,381 | 1,260 | 2,381 | 2,450 | 2,318 | 1,190 | 2,251 | 770 | 2,185 | 210 | 1,787 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 3,834 | 2,415 | 1,917 | 2,415 | 1,278 | 2,415 | 2,485 | 2,351 | 1,207 | 2,284 | 781 | 2,216 | 213 | 1,813 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 3,888 | 2,449 | 1,944 | 2,449 | 1,296 | 2,449 | 2,520 | 2,384 | 1,224 | 2,316 | 792 | 2,248 | 216 | 1,838 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 3,942 | 2,483 | 1,971 | 2,483 | 1,314 | 2,483 | 2,555 | 2,417 | 1,241 | 2,348 | 803 | 2,279 | 219 | 1,864 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 3,996 | 2,517 | 1,998 | 2,517 | 1,332 | 2,517 | 2,590 | 2,450 | 1,258 | 2,380 | 814 | 2,310 | 222 | 1,889 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 4,050 | 2,552 | 2,025 | 2,552 | 1,350 | 2,552 | 2,625 | 2,483 | 1,275 | 2,412 | 825 | 2,341 | 225 | 1,915 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,052 | 2,586 | 1,368 | 2,586 | 2,660 | 2,516 | 1,292 | 2,444 | 836 | 2,373 | 228 | 1,940 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,079 | 2,620 | 1,386 | 2,620 | 2,695 | 2,549 | 1,309 | 2,477 | 847 | 2,404 | 231 | 1,966 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,106 | 2,654 | 1,404 | 2,654 | 2,730 | 2,583 | 1,326 | 2,509 | 858 | 2,435 | 234 | 1,991 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,133 | 2,688 | 1,422 | 2,688 | 2,765 | 2,616 | 1,343 | 2,541 | 869 | 2,466 | 237 | 2,017 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,160 | 2,722 | 1,440 | 2,722 | 2,800 | 2,649 | 1,360 | 2,573 | 880 | 2,497 | 240 | 2,042 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,187 | 2,756 | 1,458 | 2,756 | 2,835 | 2,682 | 1,377 | 2,605 | 891 | 2,529 | 243 | 2,068 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,214 | 2,790 | 1,476 | 2,790 | 2,870 | 2,715 | 1,394 | 2,637 | 902 | 2,560 | 246 | 2,093 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,241 | 2,824 | 1,494 | 2,824 | 2,905 | 2,748 | 1,411 | 2,670 | 913 | 2,591 | 249 | 2,119 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,268 | 2,858 | 1,512 | 2,858 | 2,940 | 2,781 | 1,428 | 2,702 | 924 | 2,622 | 252 | 2,145 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 7168 | | | 2,295 | 2,892 | 1,530 | 2,892 | 2,975 | 2,814 | 1,445 | 2,734 | 935 | 2,654 | 255 | 2,170 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,322 | 2,926 | 1,548 | 2,926 | 3,010 | 2,847 | 1,462 | 2,766 | 946 | 2,685 | 258 | 2,196 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,349 | 2,960 | 1,566 | 2,960 | 3,045 | 2,881 | 1,479 | 2,798 | 957 | 2,716 | 261 | 2,221 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,376 | 2,994 | 1,584 | 2,994 | 3,080 | 2,914 | 1,496 | 2,830 | 968 | 2,747 | 264 | 2,247 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,403 | 3,028 | 1,602 | 3,028 | 3,115 | 2,947 | 1,513 | 2,863 | 979 | 2,778 | 267 | 2,272 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,430 | 3,062 | 1,620 | 3,062 | 3,150 | 2,980 | 1,530 | 2,895 | 990 | 2,810 | 270 | 2,298 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,457 | 3,096 | 1,638 | 3,096 | 3,185 | 3,013 | 1,547 | 2,927 | 1,001 | 2,841 | 273 | 2,323 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,484 | 3,130 | 1,656 | 3,130 | 3,220 | 3,046 | 1,564 | 2,959 | 1,012 | 2,872 | 276 | 2,349 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,511 | 3,164 | 1,674 | 3,164 | 3,255 | 3,079 | 1,581 | 2,991 | 1,023 | 2,903 | 279 | 2,374 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,538 | 3,198 | 1,692 | 3,198 | 3,290 | 3,112 | 1,598 | 3,023 | 1,034 | 2,934 | 282 | 2,400 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 8192 | | | 2,565 | 3,232 | 1,710 | 3,232 | 3,325 | 3,145 | 1,615 | 3,056 | 1,045 | 2,966 | 285 | 2,425 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,592 | 3,266 | 1,728 | 3,266 | 3,360 | 3,179 | 1,632 | 3,088 | 1,056 | 2,997 | 288 | 2,451 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,619 | 3,300 | 1,746 | 3,300 | 3,395 | 3,212 | 1,649 | 3,120 | 1,067 | 3,028 | 291 | 2,476 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,646 | 3,334 | 1,764 | 3,334 | 3,430 | 3,245 | 1,666 | 3,152 | 1,078 | 3,059 | 294 | 2,502 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,673 | 3,368 | 1,782 | 3,368 | 3,465 | 3,278 | 1,683 | 3,184 | 1,089 | 3,091 | 297 | 2,527 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,700 | 3,402 | 1,800 | 3,402 | 3,500 | 3,311 | 1,700 | 3,216 | 1,100 | 3,122 | 300 | 2,553 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,727 | 3,436 | 1,818 | 3,436 | 3,535 | 3,344 | 1,717 | 3,249 | 1,111 | 3,153 | 303 | 2,579 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,754 | 3,470 | 1,836 | 3,470 | 3,570 | 3,377 | 1,734 | 3,281 | 1,122 | 3,184 | 306 | 2,604 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,781 | 3,504 | 1,854 | 3,504 | 3,605 | 3,410 | 1,751 | 3,313 | 1,133 | 3,215 | 309 | 2,630 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,808 | 3,538 | 1,872 | 3,538 | 3,640 | 3,443 | 1,768 | 3,345 | 1,144 | 3,247 | 312 | 2,655 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,835 | 3,572 | 1,890 | 3,572 | 3,675 | 3,477 | 1,785 | 3,377 | 1,155 | 3,278 | 315 | 2,681 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,862 | 3,606 | 1,908 | 3,606 | 3,710 | 3,510 | 1,802 | 3,409 | 1,166 | 3,309 | 318 | 2,706 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,889 | 3,640 | 1,926 | 3,640 | 3,745 | 3,543 | 1,819 | 3,442 | 1,177 | 3,340 | 321 | 2,732 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,916 | 3,674 | 1,944 | 3,674 | 3,780 | 3,576 | 1,836 | 3,474 | 1,188 | 3,372 | 324 | 2,757 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,943 | 3,708 | 1,962 | 3,708 | 3,815 | 3,609 | 1,853 | 3,506 | 1,199 | 3,403 | 327 | 2,783 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,970 | 3,742 | 1,980 | 3,742 | 3,850 | 3,642 | 1,870 | 3,538 | 1,210 | 3,434 | 330 | 2,808 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 8192 | | | 2,997 | 3,776 | 1,998 | 3,776 | 3,885 | 3,675 | 1,887 | 3,570 | 1,221 | 3,465 | 333 | 2,834 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,024 | 3,810 | 2,016 | 3,810 | 3,920 | 3,708 | 1,904 | 3,602 | 1,232 | 3,496 | 336 | 2,859 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,051 | 3,844 | 2,034 | 3,844 | 3,955 | 3,741 | 1,921 | 3,635 | 1,243 | 3,528 | 339 | 2,885 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,078 | 3,878 | 2,052 | 3,878 | 3,990 | 3,775 | 1,938 | 3,667 | 1,254 | 3,559 | 342 | 2,910 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,105 | 3,912 | 2,070 | 3,912 | 4,025 | 3,808 | 1,955 | 3,699 | 1,265 | 3,590 | 345 | 2,936 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,132 | 3,946 | 2,088 | 3,946 | 4,060 | 3,841 | 1,972 | 3,731 | 1,276 | 3,621 | 348 | 2,961 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,159 | 3,980 | 2,106 | 3,980 | 4,095 | 3,874 | 1,989 | 3,763 | 1,287 | 3,653 | 351 | 2,987 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,186 | 4,014 | 2,124 | 4,014 | | | 2,006 | 3,795 | 1,298 | 3,684 | 354 | 3,013 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,213 | 4,048 | 2,142 | 4,048 | | | 2,023 | 3,828 | 1,309 | 3,715 | 357 | 3,038 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,240 | 4,082 | 2,160 | 4,082 | | | 2,040 | 3,860 | 1,320 | 3,746 | 360 | 3,064 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,267 | 4,116 | 2,178 | 4,116 | | | 2,057 | 3,892 | 1,331 | 3,777 | 363 | 3,089 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,294 | 4,150 | 2,196 | 4,150 | | | 2,074 | 3,924 | 1,342 | 3,809 | 366 | 3,115 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,321 | 4,184 | 2,214 | 4,184 | | | 2,091 | 3,956 | 1,353 | 3,840 | 369 | 3,140 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,348 | 4,218 | 2,232 | 4,218 | | | 2,108 | 3,988 | 1,364 | 3,871 | 372 | 3,166 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,375 | 4,253 | 2,250 | 4,253 | | | 2,125 | 4,021 | 1,375 | 3,902 | 375 | 3,191 | 16 | | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 8192 | | | 3,402 | 4,287 | 2,268 | 4,287 | | | 2,142 | 4,053 | 1,386 | 3,933 | 378 | 3,217 | 16 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2000,2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (8) High Speed 18GB HDD, RAID1, for Open System

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 18K4 | 18K1 | EXC |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 512 | 19 | 36 | 14 | 34 | 4 | 29 | 4 | 30 | 2 | 29 | 1 | | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 512 | 38 | 71 | 28 | 69 | 8 | 59 | 8 | 59 | 4 | 58 | 1 | | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 512 | 57 | 107 | 42 | 103 | 12 | 88 | 12 | 89 | 6 | 87 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 512 | 76 | 143 | 56 | 138 | 16 | 118 | 16 | 118 | 8 | 117 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 512 | 95 | 179 | 70 | 172 | 20 | 147 | 20 | 148 | 10 | 146 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 512 | 114 | 214 | 84 | 207 | 24 | 176 | 24 | 177 | 12 | 175 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 512 | 133 | 250 | 98 | 241 | 28 | 206 | 28 | 207 | 14 | 204 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 1024 | 152 | 286 | 112 | 276 | 32 | 235 | 32 | 236 | 16 | 233 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 1024 | 171 | 322 | 126 | 310 | 36 | 264 | 36 | 266 | 18 | 262 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 1024 | 190 | 357 | 140 | 345 | 40 | 294 | 40 | 295 | 20 | 291 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 1024 | 209 | 393 | 154 | 379 | 44 | 323 | 44 | 325 | 22 | 320 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 1024 | 228 | 429 | 168 | 413 | 48 | 353 | 48 | 354 | 24 | 350 | 2 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 1024 | 247 | 465 | 182 | 448 | 52 | 382 | 52 | 384 | 26 | 379 | 2 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 2048 | 266 | 500 | 196 | 482 | 56 | 411 | 56 | 414 | 28 | 408 | 4 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 2048 | 285 | 536 | 210 | 517 | 60 | 441 | 60 | 443 | 30 | 437 | 4 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 2048 | 304 | 572 | 224 | 551 | 64 | 470 | 64 | 473 | 32 | 466 | 4 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 3072 | 323 | 608 | 238 | 586 | 68 | 500 | 68 | 502 | 34 | 495 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 3072 | 342 | 643 | 252 | 620 | 72 | 529 | 72 | 532 | 36 | 524 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 3072 | 361 | 679 | 266 | 655 | 76 | 558 | 76 | 561 | 38 | 554 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 3072 | 380 | 715 | 280 | 689 | 80 | 588 | 80 | 591 | 40 | 583 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 3072 | 399 | 751 | 294 | 724 | 84 | 617 | 84 | 620 | 42 | 612 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 4096 | 418 | 786 | 308 | 758 | 88 | 647 | 88 | 650 | 44 | 641 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 4096 | 437 | 822 | 322 | 792 | 92 | 676 | 92 | 679 | 46 | 670 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 4096 | 456 | 858 | 336 | 827 | 96 | 705 | 96 | 709 | 48 | 699 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 4096 | 475 | 893 | 350 | 861 | 100 | 735 | 100 | 738 | 50 | 728 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 4096 | 494 | 929 | 364 | 896 | 104 | 764 | 104 | 768 | 52 | 758 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 4096 | 513 | 965 | 378 | 930 | 108 | 793 | 108 | 797 | 54 | 787 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 532 | 1,001 | 392 | 965 | 112 | 823 | 112 | 827 | 56 | 816 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 551 | 1,036 | 406 | 999 | 116 | 852 | 116 | 857 | 58 | 845 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 570 | 1,072 | 420 | 1,034 | 120 | 882 | 120 | 886 | 60 | 874 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 589 | 1,108 | 434 | 1,068 | 124 | 911 | 124 | 916 | 62 | 903 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 5120 | 608 | 1,144 | 448 | 1,103 | 128 | 940 | 128 | 945 | 64 | 932 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 627 | 1,179 | 462 | 1,137 | 132 | 970 | 132 | 975 | 66 | 961 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 646 | 1,215 | 476 | 1,171 | 136 | 999 | 136 | 1,004 | 68 | 991 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 665 | 1,251 | 490 | 1,206 | 140 | 1,029 | 140 | 1,034 | 70 | 1,020 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 684 | 1,287 | 504 | 1,240 | 144 | 1,058 | 144 | 1,063 | 72 | 1,049 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 703 | 1,322 | 518 | 1,275 | 148 | 1,087 | 148 | 1,093 | 74 | 1,078 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 6144 | 722 | 1,358 | 532 | 1,309 | 152 | 1,117 | 152 | 1,122 | 76 | 1,107 | 12 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 741 | 1,394 | 546 | 1,344 | 156 | 1,146 | 156 | 1,152 | 78 | 1,136 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 760 | 1,430 | 560 | 1,378 | 160 | 1,176 | 160 | 1,181 | 80 | 1,165 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 779 | 1,465 | 574 | 1,413 | 164 | 1,205 | 164 | 1,211 | 82 | 1,195 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 798 | 1,501 | 588 | 1,447 | 168 | 1,234 | 168 | 1,241 | 84 | 1,224 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 817 | 1,537 | 602 | 1,482 | 172 | 1,264 | 172 | 1,270 | 86 | 1,253 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 836 | 1,573 | 616 | 1,516 | 176 | 1,293 | 176 | 1,300 | 88 | 1,282 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 855 | 1,608 | 630 | 1,550 | 180 | 1,322 | 180 | 1,329 | 90 | 1,311 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 874 | 1,644 | 644 | 1,585 | 184 | 1,352 | 184 | 1,359 | 92 | 1,340 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 893 | 1,680 | 658 | 1,619 | 188 | 1,381 | 188 | 1,388 | 94 | 1,369 | 14 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 912 | 1,715 | 672 | 1,654 | 192 | 1,411 | 192 | 1,418 | 96 | 1,399 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 931 | 1,751 | 686 | 1,688 | 196 | 1,440 | 196 | 1,447 | 98 | 1,428 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 950 | 1,787 | 700 | 1,723 | 200 | 1,469 | 200 | 1,477 | 100 | 1,457 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 969 | 1,823 | 714 | 1,757 | 204 | 1,499 | 204 | 1,506 | 102 | 1,486 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 988 | 1,858 | 728 | 1,792 | 208 | 1,528 | 208 | 1,536 | 104 | 1,515 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,007 | 1,894 | 742 | 1,826 | 212 | 1,558 | 212 | 1,565 | 106 | 1,544 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,026 | 1,930 | 756 | 1,861 | 216 | 1,587 | 216 | 1,595 | 108 | 1,573 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,045 | 1,966 | 770 | 1,895 | 220 | 1,616 | 220 | 1,624 | 110 | 1,602 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,064 | 2,001 | 784 | 1,929 | 224 | 1,646 | 224 | 1,654 | 112 | 1,632 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,083 | 2,037 | 798 | 1,964 | 228 | 1,675 | 228 | 1,684 | 114 | 1,661 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,102 | 2,073 | 812 | 1,998 | 232 | 1,705 | 232 | 1,713 | 116 | 1,690 | 14 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,121 | 2,109 | 826 | 2,033 | 236 | 1,734 | 236 | 1,743 | 118 | 1,719 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,140 | 2,144 | 840 | 2,067 | 240 | 1,763 | 240 | 1,772 | 120 | 1,748 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,159 | 2,180 | 854 | 2,102 | 244 | 1,793 | 244 | 1,802 | 122 | 1,777 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,178 | 2,216 | 868 | 2,136 | 248 | 1,822 | 248 | 1,831 | 124 | 1,806 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,197 | 2,252 | 882 | 2,171 | 252 | 1,851 | 252 | 1,861 | 126 | 1,836 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,216 | 2,287 | 896 | 2,205 | 256 | 1,881 | 256 | 1,890 | 128 | 1,865 | 14 | | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,235 | 2,323 | 910 | 2,240 | 260 | 1,910 | 260 | 1,920 | 130 | 1,894 | 14 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (MB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 18K4 | 18K1 | EXC |
| 7168 | 1,254 | 2,359 | 924 | 2,274 | 264 | 1,940 | 264 | 1,949 | 132 | 1,923 | 14 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,273 | 2,395 | 938 | 2,308 | 268 | 1,969 | 268 | 1,979 | 134 | 1,952 | 14 | | | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,292 | 2,430 | 952 | 2,343 | 272 | 1,998 | 272 | 2,008 | 136 | 1,981 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,311 | 2,466 | 966 | 2,377 | 276 | 2,028 | 276 | 2,038 | 138 | 2,010 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,330 | 2,502 | 980 | 2,412 | 280 | 2,057 | 280 | 2,068 | 140 | 2,040 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 7168 | 1,349 | 2,537 | 994 | 2,446 | 284 | 2,087 | 284 | 2,097 | 142 | 2,069 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,368 | 2,573 | 1,008 | 2,481 | 288 | 2,116 | 288 | 2,127 | 144 | 2,098 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,387 | 2,609 | 1,022 | 2,515 | 292 | 2,145 | 292 | 2,156 | 146 | 2,127 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,406 | 2,645 | 1,036 | 2,550 | 296 | 2,175 | 296 | 2,186 | 148 | 2,156 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,425 | 2,680 | 1,050 | 2,584 | 300 | 2,204 | 300 | 2,215 | 150 | 2,185 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,444 | 2,716 | 1,064 | 2,619 | 304 | 2,233 | 304 | 2,245 | 152 | 2,214 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,463 | 2,752 | 1,078 | 2,653 | 308 | 2,263 | 308 | 2,274 | 154 | 2,243 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,482 | 2,788 | 1,092 | 2,687 | 312 | 2,292 | 312 | 2,304 | 156 | 2,273 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,501 | 2,823 | 1,106 | 2,722 | 316 | 2,322 | 316 | 2,333 | 158 | 2,302 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,520 | 2,859 | 1,120 | 2,756 | 320 | 2,351 | 320 | 2,363 | 160 | 2,331 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,539 | 2,895 | 1,134 | 2,791 | 324 | 2,380 | 324 | 2,392 | 162 | 2,360 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,558 | 2,931 | 1,148 | 2,825 | 328 | 2,410 | 328 | 2,422 | 164 | 2,389 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,577 | 2,966 | 1,162 | 2,860 | 332 | 2,439 | 332 | 2,451 | 166 | 2,418 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,596 | 3,002 | 1,176 | 2,894 | 336 | 2,469 | 336 | 2,481 | 168 | 2,447 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 7168 | 1,615 | 3,038 | 1,190 | 2,929 | 340 | 2,498 | 340 | 2,511 | 170 | 2,477 | 14 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,634 | 3,074 | 1,204 | 2,963 | 344 | 2,527 | 344 | 2,540 | 172 | 2,506 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,653 | 3,109 | 1,218 | 2,997 | 348 | 2,557 | 348 | 2,570 | 174 | 2,535 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,672 | 3,145 | 1,232 | 3,032 | 352 | 2,586 | 352 | 2,599 | 176 | 2,564 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,691 | 3,181 | 1,246 | 3,066 | 356 | 2,616 | 356 | 2,629 | 178 | 2,593 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,710 | 3,217 | 1,260 | 3,101 | 360 | 2,645 | 360 | 2,658 | 180 | 2,622 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,729 | 3,252 | 1,274 | 3,135 | 364 | 2,674 | 364 | 2,688 | 182 | 2,651 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,748 | 3,288 | 1,288 | 3,170 | 368 | 2,704 | 368 | 2,717 | 184 | 2,681 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,767 | 3,324 | 1,302 | 3,204 | 372 | 2,733 | 372 | 2,747 | 186 | 2,710 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,786 | 3,359 | 1,316 | 3,239 | 376 | 2,762 | 376 | 2,776 | 188 | 2,739 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 8192 | 1,805 | 3,395 | 1,330 | 3,273 | 380 | 2,792 | 380 | 2,806 | 190 | 2,768 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,824 | 3,431 | 1,344 | 3,308 | 384 | 2,821 | 384 | 2,835 | 192 | 2,797 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,843 | 3,467 | 1,358 | 3,342 | 388 | 2,851 | 388 | 2,865 | 194 | 2,826 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,862 | 3,502 | 1,372 | 3,376 | 392 | 2,880 | 392 | 2,895 | 196 | 2,855 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,881 | 3,538 | 1,386 | 3,411 | 396 | 2,909 | 396 | 2,924 | 198 | 2,884 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,900 | 3,574 | 1,400 | 3,445 | 400 | 2,939 | 400 | 2,954 | 200 | 2,914 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,919 | 3,610 | 1,414 | 3,480 | 404 | 2,968 | 404 | 2,983 | 202 | 2,943 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,938 | 3,645 | 1,428 | 3,514 | 408 | 2,998 | 408 | 3,013 | 204 | 2,972 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,957 | 3,681 | 1,442 | 3,549 | 412 | 3,027 | 412 | 3,042 | 206 | 3,001 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,976 | 3,717 | 1,456 | 3,583 | 416 | 3,056 | 416 | 3,072 | 208 | 3,030 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 1,995 | 3,753 | 1,470 | 3,618 | 420 | 3,086 | 420 | 3,101 | 210 | 3,059 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,014 | 3,788 | 1,484 | 3,652 | 424 | 3,115 | 424 | 3,131 | 212 | 3,088 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,033 | 3,824 | 1,498 | 3,687 | 428 | 3,145 | 428 | 3,160 | 214 | 3,118 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,052 | 3,860 | 1,512 | 3,721 | 432 | 3,174 | 432 | 3,190 | 216 | 3,147 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,071 | 3,896 | 1,526 | 3,755 | 436 | 3,203 | 436 | 3,219 | 218 | 3,176 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,090 | 3,931 | 1,540 | 3,790 | 440 | 3,233 | 440 | 3,249 | 220 | 3,205 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 8192 | 2,109 | 3,967 | 1,554 | 3,824 | 444 | 3,262 | 444 | 3,278 | 222 | 3,234 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,128 | 4,003 | 1,568 | 3,859 | 448 | 3,291 | 448 | 3,308 | 224 | 3,263 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,147 | 4,039 | 1,582 | 3,893 | 452 | 3,321 | 452 | 3,338 | 226 | 3,292 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,166 | 4,074 | 1,596 | 3,928 | 456 | 3,350 | 456 | 3,367 | 228 | 3,322 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,185 | 4,110 | 1,610 | 3,962 | 460 | 3,380 | 460 | 3,397 | 230 | 3,351 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,204 | 4,146 | 1,624 | 3,997 | 464 | 3,409 | 464 | 3,426 | 232 | 3,380 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,223 | 4,181 | 1,638 | 4,031 | 468 | 3,438 | 468 | 3,456 | 234 | 3,409 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,242 | 4,217 | 1,652 | 4,066 | 472 | 3,468 | 472 | 3,485 | 236 | 3,438 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,261 | 4,253 | 1,666 | 4,100 | 476 | 3,497 | 476 | 3,515 | 238 | 3,467 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,280 | 4,289 | 1,680 | 4,134 | 480 | 3,527 | 480 | 3,544 | 240 | 3,496 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,299 | 4,324 | 1,694 | 4,169 | 484 | 3,556 | 484 | 3,574 | 242 | 3,525 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,318 | 4,360 | 1,708 | 4,203 | 488 | 3,585 | 488 | 3,603 | 244 | 3,555 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,337 | 4,396 | 1,722 | 4,238 | 492 | 3,615 | 492 | 3,633 | 246 | 3,584 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,356 | 4,432 | 1,736 | 4,272 | 496 | 3,644 | 496 | 3,662 | 248 | 3,613 | 16 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,375 | 4,467 | 1,750 | 4,307 | 500 | 3,674 | 500 | 3,692 | 250 | 3,642 | 16 | | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 8192 | 2,394 | 4,503 | 1,764 | 4,341 | 504 | 3,703 | 504 | 3,722 | 252 | 3,671 | 16 | | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2000, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (9) 180GB HDD, RAID1, for Mainframe

| Cache (GB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC options | | | | | | DKU options | | | | |
| | | | | | F410I | F410I | F410I | F410I | F410I | F410I | 405I | F405I | F405I | F405I | F405I |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | -1024 | -20 | -S256 | -100 | -R1C | -L1C | -14 | -B4 | -180H4 | -180H1 | -EXC |
| 2 | 115 | 326 | 38 | 323 | 2 | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 5 | 230 | 653 | 76 | 647 | 5 | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 7 | 345 | 979 | 114 | 970 | 7 | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 7 | 460 | 1,305 | 152 | 1,294 | 7 | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 7 | 575 | 1,632 | 190 | 1,617 | 7 | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 7 | 690 | 1,958 | 228 | 1,940 | 7 | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 8 | 805 | 2,285 | 266 | 2,264 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 8 | 920 | 2,611 | 304 | 2,587 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 8 | 1,035 | 2,937 | 342 | 2,910 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 8 | 1,150 | 3,264 | 380 | 3,234 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 8 | 1,265 | 3,590 | 418 | 3,557 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 8 | 1,380 | 3,916 | 456 | 3,881 | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 8 | 1,495 | 4,243 | 494 | 4,204 | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 8 | 1,610 | 4,569 | 532 | 4,527 | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 8 | 1,725 | 4,896 | 570 | 4,851 | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 9 | 1,840 | 5,222 | 608 | 5,174 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 9 | 1,955 | 5,548 | 646 | 5,497 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 9 | 2,070 | 5,875 | 684 | 5,821 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 9 | 2,185 | 6,201 | 722 | 6,144 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 9 | 2,300 | 6,527 | 760 | 6,468 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 9 | 2,415 | 6,854 | 798 | 6,791 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 9 | 2,530 | 7,180 | 836 | 7,114 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 9 | 2,645 | 7,507 | 874 | 7,438 | 9 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 10 | 2,760 | 7,833 | 912 | 7,761 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 10 | 2,875 | 8,159 | 950 | 8,085 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 10 | 2,990 | 8,486 | 988 | 8,408 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 10 | 3,105 | 8,812 | 1,026 | 8,731 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 10 | 3,220 | 9,138 | 1,064 | 9,055 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 10 | 3,335 | 9,465 | 1,102 | 9,378 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 10 | 3,450 | 9,791 | 1,140 | 9,701 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 10 | 3,565 | 10,117 | 1,178 | 10,025 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 10 | 3,680 | 10,444 | 1,216 | 10,348 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 10 | 3,795 | 10,770 | 1,254 | 10,672 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 10 | 3,910 | 11,097 | 1,292 | 10,995 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 10 | 4,025 | 11,423 | 1,330 | 11,318 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,368 | 11,642 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,406 | 11,965 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,444 | 12,288 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,482 | 12,612 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,520 | 12,935 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,558 | 13,259 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,596 | 13,582 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,634 | 13,905 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,672 | 14,229 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,710 | 14,552 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,748 | 14,875 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,786 | 15,199 | 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,824 | 15,522 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,862 | 15,846 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,900 | 16,169 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,938 | 16,492 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,976 | 16,816 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,014 | 17,139 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,052 | 17,463 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,090 | 17,786 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,128 | 18,109 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,166 | 18,433 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,204 | 18,756 | 10 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,242 | 19,079 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,280 | 19,403 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,318 | 19,726 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,356 | 20,050 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,394 | 20,373 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,432 | 20,696 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,470 | 21,020 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,508 | 21,343 | 10 | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,546 | 21,666 | 10 | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (GB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC options | | | | | | DKU options | | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | F410I -1024 | F410I -20 | F410I -S256 | F410I -100 | F410I -R1C | F410I -L1C | 405I -14 | F405I -B4 | F405I -180H4 | F405I -180H1 | F405I -EXC |
| 10 | | | 2,584 | 21,990 | 10 | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,622 | 22,313 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,660 | 22,637 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,698 | 22,960 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 2,736 | 23,283 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 2,774 | 23,607 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 2,812 | 23,930 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 2,850 | 24,254 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 2,888 | 24,577 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 2,926 | 24,900 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 2,964 | 25,224 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,002 | 25,547 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,040 | 25,870 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,078 | 26,194 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,116 | 26,517 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,154 | 26,841 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,192 | 27,164 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,230 | 27,487 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,268 | 27,811 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,306 | 28,134 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,344 | 28,457 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,382 | 28,781 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,420 | 29,104 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,458 | 29,428 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,496 | 29,751 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,534 | 30,074 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,572 | 30,398 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,610 | 30,721 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | 3,648 | 31,044 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | 3,686 | 31,368 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | 3,724 | 31,691 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | 3,762 | 32,015 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | 3,800 | 32,338 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | 3,838 | 32,661 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | 3,876 | 32,985 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | 3,914 | 33,308 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | 3,952 | 33,632 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | 3,990 | 33,955 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | 4,028 | 34,278 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | 4,066 | 34,602 | 10 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| | | | | | | | *1 | | | | | | | | |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-41 in page INST01-85.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (10) 180GB HDD, RAID1, for Open System

| Cache (GB) | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC options | | | | | | DKU options | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | F410I -1024 | F410I -20 | F410I -S256 | F410I -100 | F410I -R1C | F410I -L1C | 405I -14 | 405I -B4 | 405I -180H4 | 405I -180H1 | 405I -EXC |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 139 | 342 | 46 | 338 | 46 | 340 | 23 | 335 | 9 | 328 | 7 | 330 | 2 | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 5 | 278 | 684 | 92 | 676 | 92 | 679 | 46 | 670 | 18 | 656 | 14 | 661 | 5 | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 7 | 417 | 1,026 | 138 | 1,014 | 138 | 1,019 | 69 | 1,005 | 27 | 984 | 21 | 991 | 7 | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 7 | 556 | 1,368 | 184 | 1,352 | 184 | 1,359 | 92 | 1,340 | 36 | 1,312 | 28 | 1,321 | 7 | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 7 | 695 | 1,710 | 230 | 1,690 | 230 | 1,698 | 115 | 1,675 | 45 | 1,640 | 35 | 1,651 | 7 | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 7 | 834 | 2,052 | 276 | 2,028 | 276 | 2,038 | 138 | 2,010 | 54 | 1,968 | 42 | 1,982 | 7 | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 8 | 973 | 2,395 | 322 | 2,366 | 322 | 2,378 | 161 | 2,345 | 63 | 2,296 | 49 | 2,312 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 8 | 1,112 | 2,737 | 368 | 2,704 | 368 | 2,717 | 184 | 2,681 | 72 | 2,624 | 56 | 2,642 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 8 | 1,251 | 3,079 | 414 | 3,042 | 414 | 3,057 | 207 | 3,016 | 81 | 2,952 | 63 | 2,973 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 8 | 1,390 | 3,421 | 460 | 3,380 | 460 | 3,397 | 230 | 3,351 | 90 | 3,281 | 70 | 3,303 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 8 | 1,529 | 3,763 | 506 | 3,718 | 506 | 3,736 | 253 | 3,686 | 99 | 3,609 | 77 | 3,633 | 8 | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 8 | 1,668 | 4,105 | 552 | 4,056 | 552 | 4,076 | 276 | 4,021 | 108 | 3,937 | 84 | 3,964 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 8 | 1,807 | 4,447 | 598 | 4,394 | 598 | 4,416 | 299 | 4,356 | 117 | 4,265 | 91 | 4,294 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 8 | 1,946 | 4,789 | 644 | 4,731 | 644 | 4,755 | 322 | 4,691 | 126 | 4,593 | 98 | 4,624 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 9 | 2,085 | 5,131 | 690 | 5,069 | 690 | 5,095 | 345 | 5,026 | 135 | 4,921 | 105 | 4,954 | 9 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 9 | 2,224 | 5,473 | 736 | 5,407 | 736 | 5,435 | 368 | 5,361 | 144 | 5,249 | 112 | 5,285 | 9 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 9 | 2,363 | 5,815 | 782 | 5,745 | 782 | 5,774 | 391 | 5,696 | 153 | 5,577 | 119 | 5,615 | 9 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 9 | 2,502 | 6,157 | 828 | 6,083 | 828 | 6,114 | 414 | 6,031 | 162 | 5,905 | 126 | 5,945 | 9 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 9 | 2,641 | 6,500 | 874 | 6,421 | 874 | 6,454 | 437 | 6,366 | 171 | 6,233 | 133 | 6,276 | 9 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 9 | 2,780 | 6,842 | 920 | 6,759 | 920 | 6,793 | 460 | 6,701 | 180 | 6,561 | 140 | 6,606 | 9 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 9 | 2,919 | 7,184 | 966 | 7,097 | 966 | 7,133 | 483 | 7,036 | 189 | 6,889 | 147 | 6,936 | 9 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 9 | 3,058 | 7,526 | 1,012 | 7,435 | 1,012 | 7,473 | 506 | 7,371 | 198 | 7,217 | 154 | 7,266 | 9 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 9 | 3,197 | 7,868 | 1,058 | 7,773 | 1,058 | 7,812 | 529 | 7,706 | 207 | 7,545 | 161 | 7,597 | 9 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 10 | 3,336 | 8,210 | 1,104 | 8,111 | 1,104 | 8,152 | 552 | 8,042 | 216 | 7,873 | 168 | 7,927 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 10 | 3,475 | 8,552 | 1,150 | 8,449 | 1,150 | 8,492 | 575 | 8,377 | 225 | 8,201 | 175 | 8,257 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 10 | 3,614 | 8,894 | 1,196 | 8,787 | 1,196 | 8,831 | 598 | 8,712 | 234 | 8,529 | 182 | 8,588 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 10 | 3,753 | 9,236 | 1,242 | 9,125 | 1,242 | 9,171 | 621 | 9,047 | 243 | 8,857 | 189 | 8,918 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 10 | 3,892 | 9,578 | 1,288 | 9,463 | 1,288 | 9,511 | 644 | 9,382 | 252 | 9,185 | 196 | 9,248 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 10 | 4,031 | 9,920 | 1,334 | 9,801 | 1,334 | 9,850 | 667 | 9,717 | 261 | 9,513 | 203 | 9,579 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,380 | 10,139 | 1,380 | 10,190 | 690 | 10,052 | 270 | 9,842 | 210 | 9,909 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,426 | 10,477 | 1,426 | 10,530 | 713 | 10,387 | 279 | 10,170 | 217 | 10,239 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,472 | 10,815 | 1,472 | 10,869 | 736 | 10,722 | 288 | 10,498 | 224 | 10,569 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,518 | 11,153 | 1,518 | 11,209 | 759 | 11,057 | 297 | 10,826 | 231 | 10,900 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,564 | 11,491 | 1,564 | 11,549 | 782 | 11,392 | 306 | 11,154 | 238 | 11,230 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,610 | 11,829 | 1,610 | 11,888 | 805 | 11,727 | 315 | 11,482 | 245 | 11,560 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,656 | 12,167 | 1,656 | 12,228 | 828 | 12,062 | 324 | 11,810 | 252 | 11,891 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,702 | 12,505 | 1,702 | 12,568 | 851 | 12,397 | 333 | 12,138 | 259 | 12,221 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,748 | 12,843 | 1,748 | 12,907 | 874 | 12,732 | 342 | 12,466 | 266 | 12,551 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,794 | 13,181 | 1,794 | 13,247 | 897 | 13,067 | 351 | 12,794 | 273 | 12,882 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,840 | 13,518 | 1,840 | 13,587 | 920 | 13,403 | 360 | 13,122 | 280 | 13,212 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,886 | 13,856 | 1,886 | 13,926 | 943 | 13,738 | 369 | 13,450 | 287 | 13,542 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,932 | 14,194 | 1,932 | 14,266 | 966 | 14,073 | 378 | 13,778 | 294 | 13,872 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1,978 | 14,532 | 1,978 | 14,606 | 989 | 14,408 | 387 | 14,106 | 301 | 14,203 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,024 | 14,870 | 2,024 | 14,945 | 1,012 | 14,743 | 396 | 14,434 | 308 | 14,533 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,070 | 15,208 | 2,070 | 15,285 | 1,035 | 15,078 | 405 | 14,762 | 315 | 14,863 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,116 | 15,546 | 2,116 | 15,625 | 1,058 | 15,413 | 414 | 15,090 | 322 | 15,194 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,162 | 15,884 | 2,162 | 15,964 | 1,081 | 15,748 | 423 | 15,418 | 329 | 15,524 | 10 | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,208 | 16,222 | 2,208 | 16,304 | 1,104 | 16,083 | 432 | 15,746 | 336 | 15,854 | 10 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,254 | 16,560 | 2,254 | 16,644 | 1,127 | 16,418 | 441 | 16,074 | 343 | 16,184 | 10 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,300 | 16,898 | 2,300 | 16,983 | 1,150 | 16,753 | 450 | 16,403 | 350 | 16,515 | 10 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,346 | 17,236 | 2,346 | 17,323 | 1,173 | 17,088 | 459 | 16,731 | 357 | 16,845 | 10 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,392 | 17,574 | 2,392 | 17,663 | 1,196 | 17,423 | 468 | 17,059 | 364 | 17,175 | 10 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,438 | 17,912 | 2,438 | 18,002 | 1,219 | 17,758 | 477 | 17,387 | 371 | 17,506 | 10 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,484 | 18,250 | 2,484 | 18,342 | 1,242 | 18,093 | 486 | 17,715 | 378 | 17,836 | 10 | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,530 | 18,588 | 2,530 | 18,682 | 1,265 | 18,429 | 495 | 18,043 | 385 | 18,166 | 10 | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,576 | 18,926 | 2,576 | 19,021 | 1,288 | 18,764 | 504 | 18,371 | 392 | 18,497 | 10 | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,622 | 19,264 | 2,622 | 19,361 | 1,311 | 19,099 | 513 | 18,699 | 399 | 18,827 | 10 | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,668 | 19,602 | 2,668 | 19,701 | 1,334 | 19,434 | 522 | 19,027 | 406 | 19,157 | 10 | 1 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,714 | 19,940 | 2,714 | 20,040 | 1,357 | 19,769 | 531 | 19,355 | 413 | 19,487 | 10 | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,760 | 20,278 | 2,760 | 20,380 | 1,380 | 20,104 | 540 | 19,683 | 420 | 19,818 | 10 | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,806 | 20,616 | 2,806 | 20,720 | 1,403 | 20,439 | 549 | 20,011 | 427 | 20,148 | 10 | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,852 | 20,954 | 2,852 | 21,059 | 1,426 | 20,774 | 558 | 20,339 | 434 | 20,478 | 10 | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,898 | 21,292 | 2,898 | 21,399 | 1,449 | 21,109 | 567 | 20,667 | 441 | 20,809 | 10 | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,944 | 21,630 | 2,944 | 21,738 | 1,472 | 21,444 | 576 | 20,995 | 448 | 21,139 | 10 | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 2,990 | 21,968 | 2,990 | 22,078 | 1,495 | 21,779 | 585 | 21,323 | 455 | 21,469 | 10 | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,036 | 22,305 | 3,036 | 22,418 | 1,518 | 22,114 | 594 | 21,651 | 462 | 21,799 | 10 | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,082 | 22,643 | 3,082 | 22,757 | 1,541 | 22,449 | 603 | 21,979 | 469 | 22,130 | 10 | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,128 | 22,981 | 3,128 | 23,097 | 1,564 | 22,784 | 612 | 22,307 | 476 | 22,460 | 10 | 1 | ▼ | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,174 | 23,319 | 3,174 | 23,437 | 1,587 | 23,119 | 621 | 22,635 | 483 | 22,790 | 10 | 1 | *1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (GB) | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC options | | | | | | DKU options | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | F410I -1024 | F410I -20 | F410I -S256 | F410I -100 | F410I -R1C | F410I -L1C | 405I -14 | F405I -B4 | F405I -180H4 | F405I -180H1 | F405I -EXC |
| 10 | | | 3,220 | 23,657 | 3,220 | 23,776 | 1,610 | 23,454 | 630 | 22,964 | 490 | 23,121 | 10 | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 3,266 | 23,995 | 3,266 | 24,116 | 1,633 | 23,790 | 639 | 23,292 | 497 | 23,451 | 10 | 1 | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,312 | 24,333 | 3,312 | 24,456 | 1,656 | 24,125 | 648 | 23,620 | 504 | 23,781 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,358 | 24,671 | 3,358 | 24,795 | 1,679 | 24,460 | 657 | 23,948 | 511 | 24,112 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,404 | 25,009 | 3,404 | 25,135 | 1,702 | 24,795 | 666 | 24,276 | 518 | 24,442 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,450 | 25,347 | 3,450 | 25,475 | 1,725 | 25,130 | 675 | 24,604 | 525 | 24,772 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,496 | 25,685 | 3,496 | 25,814 | 1,748 | 25,465 | 684 | 24,932 | 532 | 25,102 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,542 | 26,023 | 3,542 | 26,154 | 1,771 | 25,800 | 693 | 25,260 | 539 | 25,433 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,588 | 26,361 | 3,588 | 26,494 | 1,794 | 26,135 | 702 | 25,588 | 546 | 25,763 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,634 | 26,699 | 3,634 | 26,833 | 1,817 | 26,470 | 711 | 25,916 | 553 | 26,093 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,680 | 27,037 | 3,680 | 27,173 | 1,840 | 26,805 | 720 | 26,244 | 560 | 26,424 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,726 | 27,375 | 3,726 | 27,513 | 1,863 | 27,140 | 729 | 26,572 | 567 | 26,754 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,772 | 27,713 | 3,772 | 27,852 | 1,886 | 27,475 | 738 | 26,900 | 574 | 27,084 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,818 | 28,051 | 3,818 | 28,192 | 1,909 | 27,810 | 747 | 27,228 | 581 | 27,414 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,864 | 28,389 | 3,864 | 28,532 | 1,932 | 28,145 | 756 | 27,556 | 588 | 27,745 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,910 | 28,727 | 3,910 | 28,871 | 1,955 | 28,480 | 765 | 27,884 | 595 | 28,075 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 3,956 | 29,065 | 3,956 | 29,211 | 1,978 | 28,816 | 774 | 28,212 | 602 | 28,405 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 4,002 | 29,403 | 4,002 | 29,551 | 2,001 | 29,151 | 783 | 28,540 | 609 | 28,736 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 4,048 | 29,741 | 4,048 | 29,890 | 2,024 | 29,486 | 792 | 28,868 | 616 | 29,066 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | 4,094 | 30,079 | 4,094 | 30,230 | 2,047 | 29,821 | 801 | 29,196 | 623 | 29,396 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,070 | 30,156 | 810 | 29,525 | 630 | 29,727 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,093 | 30,491 | 819 | 29,853 | 637 | 30,057 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,116 | 30,826 | 828 | 30,181 | 644 | 30,387 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,139 | 31,161 | 837 | 30,509 | 651 | 30,717 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,162 | 31,496 | 846 | 30,837 | 658 | 31,048 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,185 | 31,831 | 855 | 31,165 | 665 | 31,378 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,208 | 32,166 | 864 | 31,493 | 672 | 31,708 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,231 | 32,501 | 873 | 31,821 | 679 | 32,039 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,254 | 32,836 | 882 | 32,149 | 686 | 32,369 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,277 | 33,171 | 891 | 32,477 | 693 | 32,699 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,300 | 33,506 | 900 | 32,805 | 700 | 33,030 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,323 | 33,841 | 909 | 33,133 | 707 | 33,360 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,346 | 34,177 | 918 | 33,461 | 714 | 33,690 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,369 | 34,512 | 927 | 33,789 | 721 | 34,020 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,392 | 34,847 | 936 | 34,117 | 728 | 34,351 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,415 | 35,182 | 945 | 34,445 | 735 | 34,681 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,438 | 35,517 | 954 | 34,773 | 742 | 35,011 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,461 | 35,852 | 963 | 35,101 | 749 | 35,342 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,484 | 36,187 | 972 | 35,429 | 756 | 35,672 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,507 | 36,522 | 981 | 35,757 | 763 | 36,002 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,530 | 36,857 | 990 | 36,086 | 770 | 36,332 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,553 | 37,192 | 999 | 36,414 | 777 | 36,663 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,576 | 37,527 | 1,008 | 36,742 | 784 | 36,993 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,599 | 37,862 | 1,017 | 37,070 | 791 | 37,323 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,622 | 38,197 | 1,026 | 37,398 | 798 | 37,654 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,645 | 38,532 | 1,035 | 37,726 | 805 | 37,984 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,668 | 38,867 | 1,044 | 38,054 | 812 | 38,314 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,691 | 39,202 | 1,053 | 38,382 | 819 | 38,645 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,714 | 39,538 | 1,062 | 38,710 | 826 | 38,975 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,737 | 39,873 | 1,071 | 39,038 | 833 | 39,305 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,760 | 40,208 | 1,080 | 39,366 | 840 | 39,635 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,783 | 40,543 | 1,089 | 39,694 | 847 | 39,966 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,806 | 40,878 | 1,098 | 40,022 | 854 | 40,296 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,829 | 41,213 | 1,107 | 40,350 | 861 | 40,626 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,852 | 41,548 | 1,116 | 40,678 | 868 | 40,957 | 10 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,875 | 41,883 | 1,125 | 41,006 | 875 | 41,287 | 10 | 1 | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 10 | | | | | | | 2,898 | 42,218 | 1,134 | 41,334 | 882 | 41,617 | 10 | 1 | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-41 in page INST01-85.
Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (11) High Speed 36GB HDD, RAID1, for Mainframe

| Cache (GB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-J (0.630GB) | | 3380-E (1.260GB) | | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-1 (0.946GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 36K4 | 36K1 | EXC |
| 1 | 109 | 69 | 54 | 68 | 36 | 68 | 71 | 67 | 35 | 66 | 23 | 65 | 7 | 60 | 1 | | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 1 | 218 | 137 | 108 | 136 | 72 | 136 | 142 | 134 | 70 | 132 | 46 | 131 | 14 | 119 | 1 | | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 1 | 327 | 206 | 162 | 204 | 108 | 204 | 213 | 201 | 105 | 199 | 69 | 196 | 21 | 179 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 1 | 436 | 275 | 216 | 272 | 144 | 272 | 284 | 269 | 140 | 265 | 92 | 261 | 28 | 238 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 1 | 545 | 343 | 270 | 340 | 180 | 340 | 355 | 336 | 175 | 331 | 115 | 326 | 35 | 298 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 2 | 654 | 412 | 324 | 408 | 216 | 408 | 426 | 403 | 210 | 397 | 138 | 392 | 42 | 357 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 2 | 763 | 481 | 378 | 476 | 252 | 476 | 497 | 470 | 245 | 464 | 161 | 457 | 49 | 417 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 2 | 872 | 549 | 432 | 544 | 288 | 544 | 568 | 537 | 280 | 530 | 184 | 522 | 56 | 477 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 3 | 981 | 618 | 486 | 612 | 324 | 612 | 639 | 604 | 315 | 596 | 207 | 587 | 63 | 536 | 3 | | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 3 | 1,090 | 687 | 540 | 680 | 360 | 680 | 710 | 672 | 350 | 662 | 230 | 653 | 70 | 596 | 3 | | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 3 | 1,199 | 755 | 594 | 748 | 396 | 748 | 781 | 739 | 385 | 728 | 253 | 718 | 77 | 655 | 3 | | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 4 | 1,308 | 824 | 648 | 816 | 432 | 816 | 852 | 806 | 420 | 795 | 276 | 783 | 84 | 715 | 4 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 4 | 1,417 | 893 | 702 | 885 | 468 | 885 | 923 | 873 | 455 | 861 | 299 | 849 | 91 | 774 | 4 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 4 | 1,526 | 961 | 756 | 953 | 504 | 953 | 994 | 940 | 490 | 927 | 322 | 914 | 98 | 834 | 4 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 5 | 1,635 | 1,030 | 810 | 1,021 | 540 | 1,021 | 1,065 | 1,007 | 525 | 993 | 345 | 979 | 105 | 894 | 5 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 5 | 1,744 | 1,099 | 864 | 1,089 | 576 | 1,089 | 1,136 | 1,075 | 560 | 1,060 | 368 | 1,044 | 112 | 953 | 5 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 5 | 1,853 | 1,167 | 918 | 1,157 | 612 | 1,157 | 1,207 | 1,142 | 595 | 1,126 | 391 | 1,110 | 119 | 1,013 | 5 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 5 | 1,962 | 1,236 | 972 | 1,225 | 648 | 1,225 | 1,278 | 1,209 | 630 | 1,192 | 414 | 1,175 | 126 | 1,072 | 5 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 6 | 2,071 | 1,305 | 1,026 | 1,293 | 684 | 1,293 | 1,349 | 1,276 | 665 | 1,258 | 437 | 1,240 | 133 | 1,132 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 6 | 2,180 | 1,373 | 1,080 | 1,361 | 720 | 1,361 | 1,420 | 1,343 | 700 | 1,324 | 460 | 1,305 | 140 | 1,191 | 6 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 7 | 2,289 | 1,442 | 1,134 | 1,429 | 756 | 1,429 | 1,491 | 1,410 | 735 | 1,391 | 483 | 1,371 | 147 | 1,251 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 7 | 2,398 | 1,511 | 1,188 | 1,497 | 792 | 1,497 | 1,562 | 1,478 | 770 | 1,457 | 506 | 1,436 | 154 | 1,311 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 7 | 2,507 | 1,579 | 1,242 | 1,565 | 828 | 1,565 | 1,633 | 1,545 | 805 | 1,523 | 529 | 1,501 | 161 | 1,370 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 7 | 2,616 | 1,648 | 1,296 | 1,633 | 864 | 1,633 | 1,704 | 1,612 | 840 | 1,589 | 552 | 1,567 | 168 | 1,430 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 7 | 2,725 | 1,717 | 1,350 | 1,701 | 900 | 1,701 | 1,775 | 1,679 | 875 | 1,656 | 575 | 1,632 | 175 | 1,489 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 7 | 2,834 | 1,785 | 1,404 | 1,769 | 936 | 1,769 | 1,846 | 1,746 | 910 | 1,722 | 598 | 1,697 | 182 | 1,549 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 7 | 2,943 | 1,854 | 1,458 | 1,837 | 972 | 1,837 | 1,917 | 1,813 | 945 | 1,788 | 621 | 1,762 | 189 | 1,608 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 7 | 3,052 | 1,923 | 1,512 | 1,905 | 1,008 | 1,905 | 1,988 | 1,881 | 980 | 1,854 | 644 | 1,828 | 196 | 1,668 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 7 | 3,161 | 1,991 | 1,566 | 1,973 | 1,044 | 1,973 | 2,059 | 1,948 | 1,015 | 1,920 | 667 | 1,893 | 203 | 1,728 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 7 | 3,270 | 2,060 | 1,620 | 2,041 | 1,080 | 2,041 | 2,130 | 2,015 | 1,050 | 1,987 | 690 | 1,958 | 210 | 1,787 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 7 | 3,379 | 2,129 | 1,674 | 2,109 | 1,116 | 2,109 | 2,201 | 2,082 | 1,085 | 2,053 | 713 | 2,023 | 217 | 1,847 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 7 | 3,488 | 2,197 | 1,728 | 2,177 | 1,152 | 2,177 | 2,272 | 2,149 | 1,120 | 2,119 | 736 | 2,089 | 224 | 1,906 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 7 | 3,597 | 2,266 | 1,782 | 2,245 | 1,188 | 2,245 | 2,343 | 2,216 | 1,155 | 2,185 | 759 | 2,154 | 231 | 1,966 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 7 | 3,706 | 2,335 | 1,836 | 2,313 | 1,224 | 2,313 | 2,414 | 2,284 | 1,190 | 2,251 | 782 | 2,219 | 238 | 2,025 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 7 | 3,815 | 2,403 | 1,890 | 2,381 | 1,260 | 2,381 | 2,485 | 2,351 | 1,225 | 2,318 | 805 | 2,285 | 245 | 2,085 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 7 | 3,924 | 2,472 | 1,944 | 2,449 | 1,296 | 2,449 | 2,556 | 2,418 | 1,260 | 2,384 | 828 | 2,350 | 252 | 2,145 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 7 | 4,033 | 2,541 | 1,998 | 2,517 | 1,332 | 2,517 | 2,627 | 2,485 | 1,295 | 2,450 | 851 | 2,415 | 259 | 2,204 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 7 | | | 2,052 | 2,586 | 1,368 | 2,586 | 2,698 | 2,552 | 1,330 | 2,516 | 874 | 2,480 | 266 | 2,264 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 7 | | | 2,106 | 2,654 | 1,404 | 2,654 | 2,769 | 2,619 | 1,365 | 2,583 | 897 | 2,546 | 273 | 2,323 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 7 | | | 2,160 | 2,722 | 1,440 | 2,722 | 2,840 | 2,687 | 1,400 | 2,649 | 920 | 2,611 | 280 | 2,383 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 7 | | | 2,214 | 2,790 | 1,476 | 2,790 | 2,911 | 2,754 | 1,435 | 2,715 | 943 | 2,676 | 287 | 2,442 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 7 | | | 2,268 | 2,858 | 1,512 | 2,858 | 2,982 | 2,821 | 1,470 | 2,781 | 966 | 2,742 | 294 | 2,502 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 7 | | | 2,322 | 2,926 | 1,548 | 2,926 | 3,053 | 2,888 | 1,505 | 2,847 | 989 | 2,807 | 301 | 2,562 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 7 | | | 2,376 | 2,994 | 1,584 | 2,994 | 3,124 | 2,955 | 1,540 | 2,914 | 1,012 | 2,872 | 308 | 2,621 | 7 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,430 | 3,062 | 1,620 | 3,062 | 3,195 | 3,022 | 1,575 | 2,980 | 1,035 | 2,937 | 315 | 2,681 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,484 | 3,130 | 1,656 | 3,130 | 3,266 | 3,090 | 1,610 | 3,046 | 1,058 | 3,003 | 322 | 2,740 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,538 | 3,198 | 1,692 | 3,198 | 3,337 | 3,157 | 1,645 | 3,112 | 1,081 | 3,068 | 329 | 2,800 | 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,592 | 3,266 | 1,728 | 3,266 | 3,408 | 3,224 | 1,680 | 3,179 | 1,104 | 3,133 | 336 | 2,859 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,646 | 3,334 | 1,764 | 3,334 | 3,479 | 3,291 | 1,715 | 3,245 | 1,127 | 3,198 | 343 | 2,919 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,700 | 3,402 | 1,800 | 3,402 | 3,550 | 3,358 | 1,750 | 3,311 | 1,150 | 3,264 | 350 | 2,979 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,754 | 3,470 | 1,836 | 3,470 | 3,621 | 3,425 | 1,785 | 3,377 | 1,173 | 3,329 | 357 | 3,038 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,808 | 3,538 | 1,872 | 3,538 | 3,692 | 3,493 | 1,820 | 3,443 | 1,196 | 3,394 | 364 | 3,098 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,862 | 3,606 | 1,908 | 3,606 | 3,763 | 3,560 | 1,855 | 3,510 | 1,219 | 3,460 | 371 | 3,157 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,916 | 3,674 | 1,944 | 3,674 | 3,834 | 3,627 | 1,890 | 3,576 | 1,242 | 3,525 | 378 | 3,217 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 2,970 | 3,742 | 1,980 | 3,742 | 3,905 | 3,694 | 1,925 | 3,642 | 1,265 | 3,590 | 385 | 3,276 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,024 | 3,810 | 2,016 | 3,810 | 3,976 | 3,761 | 1,960 | 3,708 | 1,288 | 3,655 | 392 | 3,336 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,078 | 3,878 | 2,052 | 3,878 | 4,047 | 3,828 | 1,995 | 3,775 | 1,311 | 3,721 | 399 | 3,395 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,132 | 3,946 | 2,088 | 3,946 | | | 2,030 | 3,841 | 1,334 | 3,786 | 406 | 3,455 | 8 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,186 | 4,014 | 2,124 | 4,014 | | | 2,065 | 3,907 | 1,357 | 3,851 | 413 | 3,515 | 8 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,240 | 4,082 | 2,160 | 4,082 | | | 2,100 | 3,973 | 1,380 | 3,916 | 420 | 3,574 | 8 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,294 | 4,150 | 2,196 | 4,150 | | | 2,135 | 4,039 | 1,403 | 3,982 | 427 | 3,634 | 8 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,348 | 4,218 | 2,232 | 4,218 | | | 2,170 | 4,106 | 1,426 | 4,047 | 434 | 3,693 | 8 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,402 | 4,287 | 2,268 | 4,287 | | | 2,205 | 4,172 | 1,449 | 4,112 | 441 | 3,753 | 8 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,456 | 4,355 | 2,304 | 4,355 | | | 2,240 | 4,238 | 1,472 | 4,178 | 448 | 3,812 | 8 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,510 | 4,423 | 2,340 | 4,423 | | | 2,275 | 4,304 | 1,495 | 4,243 | 455 | 3,872 | 8 | | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,564 | 4,491 | 2,376 | 4,491 | | | 2,310 | 4,371 | 1,518 | 4,308 | 462 | 3,932 | 8 | | | ▼ | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (GB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3380-J (0.630GB) | | 3380-E (1.260GB) | | 3380-K (1.890GB) | | 3390-1 (0.946GB) | | 3390-2 (1.892GB) | | 3390-3/3R (2.838GB) | | 3390-9 (8.510GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 36K4 | 36K1 | EXC |
| 8 | | | 3,618 | 4,559 | 2,412 | 4,559 | | | 2,345 | 4,437 | 1,541 | 4,373 | 469 | 3,991 | | 8 | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,672 | 4,627 | 2,448 | 4,627 | | | 2,380 | 4,503 | 1,564 | 4,439 | 476 | 4,051 | | 8 | | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,726 | 4,695 | 2,484 | 4,695 | | | 2,415 | 4,569 | 1,587 | 4,504 | 483 | 4,110 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,780 | 4,763 | 2,520 | 4,763 | | | 2,450 | 4,635 | 1,610 | 4,569 | 490 | 4,170 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 8 | | | 3,834 | 4,831 | 2,556 | 4,831 | | | 2,485 | 4,702 | 1,633 | 4,634 | 497 | 4,229 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | 3,888 | 4,899 | 2,592 | 4,899 | | | 2,520 | 4,768 | 1,656 | 4,700 | 504 | 4,289 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | 3,942 | 4,967 | 2,628 | 4,967 | | | 2,555 | 4,834 | 1,679 | 4,765 | 511 | 4,349 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | 3,996 | 5,035 | 2,664 | 5,035 | | | 2,590 | 4,900 | 1,702 | 4,830 | 518 | 4,408 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | 4,050 | 5,103 | 2,700 | 5,103 | | | 2,625 | 4,967 | 1,725 | 4,896 | 525 | 4,468 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 2,736 | 5,171 | | | 2,660 | 5,033 | 1,748 | 4,961 | 532 | 4,527 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 2,772 | 5,239 | | | 2,695 | 5,099 | 1,771 | 5,026 | 539 | 4,587 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 2,808 | 5,307 | | | 2,730 | 5,165 | 1,794 | 5,091 | 546 | 4,646 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 2,844 | 5,375 | | | 2,765 | 5,231 | 1,817 | 5,157 | 553 | 4,706 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 2,880 | 5,443 | | | 2,800 | 5,298 | 1,840 | 5,222 | 560 | 4,766 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 2,916 | 5,511 | | | 2,835 | 5,364 | 1,863 | 5,287 | 567 | 4,825 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 2,952 | 5,579 | | | 2,870 | 5,430 | 1,886 | 5,352 | 574 | 4,885 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 2,988 | 5,647 | | | 2,905 | 5,496 | 1,909 | 5,418 | 581 | 4,944 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,024 | 5,715 | | | 2,940 | 5,562 | 1,932 | 5,483 | 588 | 5,004 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,060 | 5,783 | | | 2,975 | 5,629 | 1,955 | 5,548 | 595 | 5,063 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,096 | 5,851 | | | 3,010 | 5,695 | 1,978 | 5,614 | 602 | 5,123 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,132 | 5,919 | | | 3,045 | 5,761 | 2,001 | 5,679 | 609 | 5,183 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,168 | 5,988 | | | 3,080 | 5,827 | 2,024 | 5,744 | 616 | 5,242 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,204 | 6,056 | | | 3,115 | 5,894 | 2,047 | 5,809 | 623 | 5,302 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,240 | 6,124 | | | 3,150 | 5,960 | 2,070 | 5,875 | 630 | 5,361 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,276 | 6,192 | | | 3,185 | 6,026 | 2,093 | 5,940 | 637 | 5,421 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,312 | 6,260 | | | 3,220 | 6,092 | 2,116 | 6,005 | 644 | 5,480 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,348 | 6,328 | | | 3,255 | 6,158 | 2,139 | 6,070 | 651 | 5,540 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,384 | 6,396 | | | 3,290 | 6,225 | 2,162 | 6,136 | 658 | 5,600 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,420 | 6,464 | | | 3,325 | 6,291 | 2,185 | 6,201 | 665 | 5,659 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,456 | 6,532 | | | 3,360 | 6,357 | 2,208 | 6,266 | 672 | 5,719 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,492 | 6,600 | | | 3,395 | 6,423 | 2,231 | 6,332 | 679 | 5,778 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,528 | 6,668 | | | 3,430 | 6,490 | 2,254 | 6,397 | 686 | 5,838 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,564 | 6,736 | | | 3,465 | 6,556 | 2,277 | 6,462 | 693 | 5,897 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,600 | 6,804 | | | 3,500 | 6,622 | 2,300 | 6,527 | 700 | 5,957 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,636 | 6,872 | | | 3,535 | 6,688 | 2,323 | 6,593 | 707 | 6,017 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,672 | 6,940 | | | 3,570 | 6,754 | 2,346 | 6,658 | 714 | 6,076 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,708 | 7,008 | | | 3,605 | 6,821 | 2,369 | 6,723 | 721 | 6,136 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,744 | 7,076 | | | 3,640 | 6,887 | 2,392 | 6,788 | 728 | 6,195 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,780 | 7,144 | | | 3,675 | 6,953 | 2,415 | 6,854 | 735 | 6,255 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,816 | 7,212 | | | 3,710 | 7,019 | 2,438 | 6,919 | 742 | 6,314 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,852 | 7,280 | | | 3,745 | 7,086 | 2,461 | 6,984 | 749 | 6,374 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,888 | 7,348 | | | 3,780 | 7,152 | 2,484 | 7,050 | 756 | 6,434 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 8 | | | | | 3,924 | 7,416 | | | 3,815 | 7,218 | 2,507 | 7,115 | 763 | 6,493 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 3,960 | 7,484 | | | 3,850 | 7,284 | 2,530 | 7,180 | 770 | 6,553 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 9 | | | | | 3,996 | 7,552 | | | 3,885 | 7,350 | 2,553 | 7,245 | 777 | 6,612 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | 4,032 | 7,620 | | | 3,920 | 7,417 | 2,576 | 7,311 | 784 | 6,672 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | 4,068 | 7,689 | | | 3,955 | 7,483 | 2,599 | 7,376 | 791 | 6,731 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | 3,990 | 7,549 | 2,622 | 7,441 | 798 | 6,791 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | 4,025 | 7,615 | 2,645 | 7,507 | 805 | 6,851 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | 4,060 | 7,682 | 2,668 | 7,572 | 812 | 6,910 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | 4,095 | 7,748 | 2,691 | 7,637 | 819 | 6,970 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 2,714 | 7,702 | 826 | 7,029 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 2,737 | 7,768 | 833 | 7,089 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 2,760 | 7,833 | 840 | 7,148 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 2,783 | 7,898 | 847 | 7,208 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 2,806 | 7,963 | 854 | 7,268 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 2,829 | 8,029 | 861 | 7,327 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 2,852 | 8,094 | 868 | 7,387 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 2,875 | 8,159 | 875 | 7,446 | | 9 | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | 2,898 | 8,225 | 882 | 7,506 | | 9 | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

## (12) High Speed 36GB HDD, RAID1, for Open System

| Cache (GB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 36K4 | 36K1 | EXC |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 37 | 70 | 28 | 69 | 9 | 66 | 9 | 66 | 4 | 58 | | 1 | | *1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 1 | 74 | 139 | 56 | 138 | 18 | 132 | 18 | 133 | 8 | 117 | | 1 | | ▲ | | | | 1 | | 2 | | |
| 1 | 111 | 209 | 84 | 207 | 27 | 198 | 27 | 199 | 12 | 175 | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | | |
| 1 | 148 | 278 | 112 | 276 | 36 | 264 | 36 | 266 | 16 | 233 | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | 4 | | |
| 1 | 185 | 348 | 140 | 345 | 45 | 331 | 45 | 332 | 20 | 291 | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | 5 | | |
| 1 | 222 | 418 | 168 | 413 | 54 | 397 | 54 | 399 | 24 | 350 | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | 6 | | |
| 2 | 259 | 487 | 196 | 482 | 63 | 463 | 63 | 465 | 28 | 408 | | 2 | | | | | | 1 | | 7 | | |
| 2 | 296 | 557 | 224 | 551 | 72 | 529 | 72 | 532 | 32 | 466 | | 2 | | | | | | 1 | | 8 | | |
| 2 | 333 | 626 | 252 | 620 | 81 | 595 | 81 | 598 | 36 | 524 | | 2 | | | | | | 1 | | 9 | | |
| 3 | 370 | 696 | 280 | 689 | 90 | 661 | 90 | 665 | 40 | 583 | | 3 | | | | | | 1 | | 10 | | |
| 3 | 407 | 766 | 308 | 758 | 99 | 727 | 99 | 731 | 44 | 641 | | 3 | | | | | | 1 | | 11 | | |
| 3 | 444 | 835 | 336 | 827 | 108 | 793 | 108 | 797 | 48 | 699 | | 3 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 12 | | |
| 4 | 481 | 905 | 364 | 896 | 117 | 860 | 117 | 864 | 52 | 758 | | 4 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 13 | | |
| 4 | 518 | 974 | 392 | 965 | 126 | 926 | 126 | 930 | 56 | 816 | | 4 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 14 | | |
| 5 | 555 | 1,044 | 420 | 1,034 | 135 | 992 | 135 | 997 | 60 | 874 | | 5 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 15 | | |
| 5 | 592 | 1,114 | 448 | 1,103 | 144 | 1,058 | 144 | 1,063 | 64 | 932 | | 5 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 16 | | |
| 5 | 629 | 1,183 | 476 | 1,171 | 153 | 1,124 | 153 | 1,130 | 68 | 991 | | 5 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 17 | | |
| 5 | 666 | 1,253 | 504 | 1,240 | 162 | 1,190 | 162 | 1,196 | 72 | 1,049 | | 5 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 18 | | |
| 6 | 703 | 1,322 | 532 | 1,309 | 171 | 1,256 | 171 | 1,263 | 76 | 1,107 | | 6 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 19 | | |
| 6 | 740 | 1,392 | 560 | 1,378 | 180 | 1,322 | 180 | 1,329 | 80 | 1,165 | | 6 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 20 | | |
| 6 | 777 | 1,462 | 588 | 1,447 | 189 | 1,389 | 189 | 1,396 | 84 | 1,224 | | 6 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 21 | | |
| 7 | 814 | 1,531 | 616 | 1,516 | 198 | 1,455 | 198 | 1,462 | 88 | 1,282 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 22 | | |
| 7 | 851 | 1,601 | 644 | 1,585 | 207 | 1,521 | 207 | 1,528 | 92 | 1,340 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 23 | | |
| 7 | 888 | 1,670 | 672 | 1,654 | 216 | 1,587 | 216 | 1,595 | 96 | 1,399 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 24 | | 1 |
| 7 | 925 | 1,740 | 700 | 1,723 | 225 | 1,653 | 225 | 1,661 | 100 | 1,457 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 25 | | 1 |
| 7 | 962 | 1,810 | 728 | 1,792 | 234 | 1,719 | 234 | 1,728 | 104 | 1,515 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 26 | | 1 |
| 7 | 999 | 1,879 | 756 | 1,861 | 243 | 1,785 | 243 | 1,794 | 108 | 1,573 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 27 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,036 | 1,949 | 784 | 1,929 | 252 | 1,851 | 252 | 1,861 | 112 | 1,632 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 28 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,073 | 2,018 | 812 | 1,998 | 261 | 1,918 | 261 | 1,927 | 116 | 1,690 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 29 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,110 | 2,088 | 840 | 2,067 | 270 | 1,984 | 270 | 1,994 | 120 | 1,748 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 30 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,147 | 2,158 | 868 | 2,136 | 279 | 2,050 | 279 | 2,060 | 124 | 1,806 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 31 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,184 | 2,227 | 896 | 2,205 | 288 | 2,116 | 288 | 2,127 | 128 | 1,865 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 32 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,221 | 2,297 | 924 | 2,274 | 297 | 2,182 | 297 | 2,193 | 132 | 1,923 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 33 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,258 | 2,366 | 952 | 2,343 | 306 | 2,248 | 306 | 2,260 | 136 | 1,981 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 34 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,295 | 2,436 | 980 | 2,412 | 315 | 2,314 | 315 | 2,326 | 140 | 2,040 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 35 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,332 | 2,505 | 1,008 | 2,481 | 324 | 2,380 | 324 | 2,392 | 144 | 2,098 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 36 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,369 | 2,575 | 1,036 | 2,550 | 333 | 2,447 | 333 | 2,459 | 148 | 2,156 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 37 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,406 | 2,645 | 1,064 | 2,619 | 342 | 2,513 | 342 | 2,525 | 152 | 2,214 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 38 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,443 | 2,714 | 1,092 | 2,687 | 351 | 2,579 | 351 | 2,592 | 156 | 2,273 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 39 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,480 | 2,784 | 1,120 | 2,756 | 360 | 2,645 | 360 | 2,658 | 160 | 2,331 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 40 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,517 | 2,853 | 1,148 | 2,825 | 369 | 2,711 | 369 | 2,725 | 164 | 2,389 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 41 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,554 | 2,923 | 1,176 | 2,894 | 378 | 2,777 | 378 | 2,791 | 168 | 2,447 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 42 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,591 | 2,993 | 1,204 | 2,963 | 387 | 2,843 | 387 | 2,858 | 172 | 2,506 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 43 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,628 | 3,062 | 1,232 | 3,032 | 396 | 2,909 | 396 | 2,924 | 176 | 2,564 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 |
| 7 | 1,665 | 3,132 | 1,260 | 3,101 | 405 | 2,976 | 405 | 2,991 | 180 | 2,622 | | 7 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 45 | | 1 |
| 8 | 1,702 | 3,201 | 1,288 | 3,170 | 414 | 3,042 | 414 | 3,057 | 184 | 2,681 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 46 | | 1 |
| 8 | 1,739 | 3,271 | 1,316 | 3,239 | 423 | 3,108 | 423 | 3,123 | 188 | 2,739 | | 8 | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 47 | | 1 |
| 8 | 1,776 | 3,341 | 1,344 | 3,308 | 432 | 3,174 | 432 | 3,190 | 192 | 2,797 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 48 | | 1 |
| 8 | 1,813 | 3,410 | 1,372 | 3,376 | 441 | 3,240 | 441 | 3,256 | 196 | 2,855 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 49 | | 1 |
| 8 | 1,850 | 3,480 | 1,400 | 3,445 | 450 | 3,306 | 450 | 3,323 | 200 | 2,914 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 50 | | 1 |
| 8 | 1,887 | 3,549 | 1,428 | 3,514 | 459 | 3,372 | 459 | 3,389 | 204 | 2,972 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 51 | | 1 |
| 8 | 1,924 | 3,619 | 1,456 | 3,583 | 468 | 3,438 | 468 | 3,456 | 208 | 3,030 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 52 | | 1 |
| 8 | 1,961 | 3,689 | 1,484 | 3,652 | 477 | 3,505 | 477 | 3,522 | 212 | 3,088 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 53 | | 1 |
| 8 | 1,998 | 3,758 | 1,512 | 3,721 | 486 | 3,571 | 486 | 3,589 | 216 | 3,147 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 54 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,035 | 3,828 | 1,540 | 3,790 | 495 | 3,637 | 495 | 3,655 | 220 | 3,205 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 55 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,072 | 3,897 | 1,568 | 3,859 | 504 | 3,703 | 504 | 3,722 | 224 | 3,263 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 56 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,109 | 3,967 | 1,596 | 3,928 | 513 | 3,769 | 513 | 3,788 | 228 | 3,322 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 57 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,146 | 4,037 | 1,624 | 3,997 | 522 | 3,835 | 522 | 3,854 | 232 | 3,380 | | 8 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 58 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,183 | 4,106 | 1,652 | 4,066 | 531 | 3,901 | 531 | 3,921 | 236 | 3,438 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 59 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,220 | 4,176 | 1,680 | 4,134 | 540 | 3,967 | 540 | 3,987 | 240 | 3,496 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 60 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,257 | 4,245 | 1,708 | 4,203 | 549 | 4,034 | 549 | 4,054 | 244 | 3,555 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 61 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,294 | 4,315 | 1,736 | 4,272 | 558 | 4,100 | 558 | 4,120 | 248 | 3,613 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 62 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,331 | 4,385 | 1,764 | 4,341 | 567 | 4,166 | 567 | 4,187 | 252 | 3,671 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 63 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,368 | 4,454 | 1,792 | 4,410 | 576 | 4,232 | 576 | 4,253 | 256 | 3,729 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 64 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,405 | 4,524 | 1,820 | 4,479 | 585 | 4,298 | 585 | 4,320 | 260 | 3,788 | | 8 | | | ▼ | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 65 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,442 | 4,593 | 1,848 | 4,548 | 594 | 4,364 | 594 | 4,386 | 264 | 3,846 | | 8 | | | *1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 66 | | 1 |

(To be continued)

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

| Cache (GB) | Storage Capacity (GB) | | | | | | | | | | Number of necessary options | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | OPEN-K (1.881GB) | | OPEN-3 (2.461GB) | | OPEN-8 (7.347GB) | | OPEN-9 (7.384GB) | | OPEN-E (14.568GB) | | DKC-F410I- | | | | | | | DKU 405I -14 | DKU-F405I- | | | |
| | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | VOL | Cap | 512 | 1024 | 20 | S256 | 100 | R1C | L1C | | B4 | 36K4 | 36K1 | EXC |
| 8 | 2,479 | 4,663 | 1,876 | 4,617 | 603 | 4,430 | 603 | 4,453 | 268 | 3,904 | | 8 | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 67 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,516 | 4,733 | 1,904 | 4,686 | 612 | 4,496 | 612 | 4,519 | 272 | 3,962 | | 8 | | ▲ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 68 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,553 | 4,802 | 1,932 | 4,755 | 621 | 4,562 | 621 | 4,585 | 276 | 4,021 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 69 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,590 | 4,872 | 1,960 | 4,824 | 630 | 4,629 | 630 | 4,652 | 280 | 4,079 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 70 | | 1 |
| 8 | 2,627 | 4,941 | 1,988 | 4,892 | 639 | 4,695 | 639 | 4,718 | 284 | 4,137 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 71 | | 2 |
| 8 | 2,664 | 5,011 | 2,016 | 4,961 | 648 | 4,761 | 648 | 4,785 | 288 | 4,196 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 72 | | 2 |
| 8 | 2,701 | 5,081 | 2,044 | 5,030 | 657 | 4,827 | 657 | 4,851 | 292 | 4,254 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 73 | | 2 |
| 8 | 2,738 | 5,150 | 2,072 | 5,099 | 666 | 4,893 | 666 | 4,918 | 296 | 4,312 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 74 | | 2 |
| 8 | 2,775 | 5,220 | 2,100 | 5,168 | 675 | 4,959 | 675 | 4,984 | 300 | 4,370 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 75 | | 2 |
| 8 | 2,812 | 5,289 | 2,128 | 5,237 | 684 | 5,025 | 684 | 5,051 | 304 | 4,429 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 76 | | 2 |
| 8 | 2,849 | 5,359 | 2,156 | 5,306 | 693 | 5,091 | 693 | 5,117 | 308 | 4,487 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 77 | | 2 |
| 8 | 2,886 | 5,429 | 2,184 | 5,375 | 702 | 5,158 | 702 | 5,184 | 312 | 4,545 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 | | 2 |
| 8 | 2,923 | 5,498 | 2,212 | 5,444 | 711 | 5,224 | 711 | 5,250 | 316 | 4,603 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 79 | | 2 |
| 8 | 2,960 | 5,568 | 2,240 | 5,513 | 720 | 5,290 | 720 | 5,316 | 320 | 4,662 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 80 | | 2 |
| 8 | 2,997 | 5,637 | 2,268 | 5,582 | 729 | 5,356 | 729 | 5,383 | 324 | 4,720 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 81 | | 2 |
| 8 | 3,034 | 5,707 | 2,296 | 5,650 | 738 | 5,422 | 738 | 5,449 | 328 | 4,778 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 82 | | 2 |
| 8 | 3,071 | 5,777 | 2,324 | 5,719 | 747 | 5,488 | 747 | 5,516 | 332 | 4,837 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 83 | | 2 |
| 8 | 3,108 | 5,846 | 2,352 | 5,788 | 756 | 5,554 | 756 | 5,582 | 336 | 4,895 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 84 | | 2 |
| 8 | 3,145 | 5,916 | 2,380 | 5,857 | 765 | 5,620 | 765 | 5,649 | 340 | 4,953 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 85 | | 2 |
| 8 | 3,182 | 5,985 | 2,408 | 5,926 | 774 | 5,687 | 774 | 5,715 | 344 | 5,011 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 86 | | 2 |
| 8 | 3,219 | 6,055 | 2,436 | 5,995 | 783 | 5,753 | 783 | 5,782 | 348 | 5,070 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 87 | | 2 |
| 8 | 3,256 | 6,125 | 2,464 | 6,064 | 792 | 5,819 | 792 | 5,848 | 352 | 5,128 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 88 | | 2 |
| 8 | 3,293 | 6,194 | 2,492 | 6,133 | 801 | 5,885 | 801 | 5,915 | 356 | 5,186 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 89 | | 2 |
| 8 | 3,330 | 6,264 | 2,520 | 6,202 | 810 | 5,951 | 810 | 5,981 | 360 | 5,244 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 90 | | 2 |
| 8 | 3,367 | 6,333 | 2,548 | 6,271 | 819 | 6,017 | 819 | 6,047 | 364 | 5,303 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 91 | | 2 |
| 8 | 3,404 | 6,403 | 2,576 | 6,340 | 828 | 6,083 | 828 | 6,114 | 368 | 5,361 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 92 | | 2 |
| 8 | 3,441 | 6,473 | 2,604 | 6,408 | 837 | 6,149 | 837 | 6,180 | 372 | 5,419 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 93 | | 2 |
| 8 | 3,478 | 6,542 | 2,632 | 6,477 | 846 | 6,216 | 846 | 6,247 | 376 | 5,478 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 94 | | 2 |
| 8 | 3,515 | 6,612 | 2,660 | 6,546 | 855 | 6,282 | 855 | 6,313 | 380 | 5,536 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 95 | | 3 |
| 8 | 3,552 | 6,681 | 2,688 | 6,615 | 864 | 6,348 | 864 | 6,380 | 384 | 5,594 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 96 | | 3 |
| 8 | 3,589 | 6,751 | 2,716 | 6,684 | 873 | 6,414 | 873 | 6,446 | 388 | 5,652 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 97 | | 3 |
| 8 | 3,626 | 6,821 | 2,744 | 6,753 | 882 | 6,480 | 882 | 6,513 | 392 | 5,711 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 98 | | 3 |
| 8 | 3,663 | 6,890 | 2,772 | 6,822 | 891 | 6,546 | 891 | 6,579 | 396 | 5,769 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 99 | | 3 |
| 8 | 3,700 | 6,960 | 2,800 | 6,891 | 900 | 6,612 | 900 | 6,646 | 400 | 5,827 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 100 | | 3 |
| 8 | 3,737 | 7,029 | 2,828 | 6,960 | 909 | 6,678 | 909 | 6,712 | 404 | 5,885 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 101 | | 3 |
| 8 | 3,774 | 7,099 | 2,856 | 7,029 | 918 | 6,745 | 918 | 6,779 | 408 | 5,944 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 102 | | 3 |
| 8 | 3,811 | 7,168 | 2,884 | 7,098 | 927 | 6,811 | 927 | 6,845 | 412 | 6,002 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 103 | | 3 |
| 8 | 3,848 | 7,238 | 2,912 | 7,166 | 936 | 6,877 | 936 | 6,911 | 416 | 6,060 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 104 | | 3 |
| 8 | 3,885 | 7,308 | 2,940 | 7,235 | 945 | 6,943 | 945 | 6,978 | 420 | 6,119 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 105 | | 3 |
| 8 | 3,922 | 7,377 | 2,968 | 7,304 | 954 | 7,009 | 954 | 7,044 | 424 | 6,177 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 106 | | 3 |
| 8 | 3,959 | 7,447 | 2,996 | 7,373 | 963 | 7,075 | 963 | 7,111 | 428 | 6,235 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 107 | | 3 |
| 8 | 3,996 | 7,516 | 3,024 | 7,442 | 972 | 7,141 | 972 | 7,177 | 432 | 6,293 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 108 | | 3 |
| 8 | 4,033 | 7,586 | 3,052 | 7,511 | 981 | 7,207 | 981 | 7,244 | 436 | 6,352 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 109 | | 3 |
| 8 | 4,070 | 7,656 | 3,080 | 7,580 | 990 | 7,274 | 990 | 7,310 | 440 | 6,410 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 110 | | 3 |
| 8 | | | 3,108 | 7,649 | 999 | 7,340 | 999 | 7,377 | 444 | 6,468 | | 8 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 111 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | 3,136 | 7,718 | 1,008 | 7,406 | 1,008 | 7,443 | 448 | 6,526 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 112 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | 3,164 | 7,787 | 1,017 | 7,472 | 1,017 | 7,510 | 452 | 6,585 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 113 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | 3,192 | 7,856 | 1,026 | 7,538 | 1,026 | 7,576 | 456 | 6,643 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 114 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | 3,220 | 7,924 | 1,035 | 7,604 | 1,035 | 7,642 | 460 | 6,701 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 115 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | 3,248 | 7,993 | 1,044 | 7,670 | 1,044 | 7,709 | 464 | 6,760 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 116 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | 3,276 | 8,062 | 1,053 | 7,736 | 1,053 | 7,775 | 468 | 6,818 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 117 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | 3,304 | 8,131 | 1,062 | 7,803 | 1,062 | 7,842 | 472 | 6,876 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 118 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | 3,332 | 8,200 | 1,071 | 7,869 | 1,071 | 7,908 | 476 | 6,934 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 119 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | 3,360 | 8,269 | 1,080 | 7,935 | 1,080 | 7,975 | 480 | 6,993 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 120 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | 3,388 | 8,338 | 1,089 | 8,001 | 1,089 | 8,041 | 484 | 7,051 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 121 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | 3,416 | 8,407 | 1,098 | 8,067 | 1,098 | 8,108 | 488 | 7,109 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 122 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | 3,444 | 8,476 | 1,107 | 8,133 | 1,107 | 8,174 | 492 | 7,167 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 123 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | 3,472 | 8,545 | 1,116 | 8,199 | 1,116 | 8,241 | 496 | 7,226 | | 9 | | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 124 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | 3,500 | 8,614 | 1,125 | 8,265 | 1,125 | 8,307 | 500 | 7,284 | | 9 | | ▼ | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 125 | | 4 |
| 9 | | | 3,528 | 8,682 | 1,134 | 8,331 | 1,134 | 8,373 | 504 | 7,342 | | 9 | | *1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 126 | | 4 |

*1: The number of the Shard Memory option (DKC-F410I-S256) necessary is refer to table 1.1.2-4 in page INST01-70. Please note that location of shared memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Power Cable Kit option, the AC Box Kit option and the Channel options are required.

Copyright ©2001, Hitachi, Ltd.